



**Government of Karnataka**

**A HAND BOOK OF  
KARNATAKA**

**Iteshamul Huq, KAS**

Chief Editor  
Karnataka Gazetteer Department  
Bengaluru



# A HAND BOOK OF KARNATAKA

A Government of Karnataka Publication

	English	Kannada
First Edition	1996	1996
Second Edition	2001	2011
Third Edition	2005	2012
Fourth Edition	2010	-
Fifth Edition	2015	-

© Government of Karnataka 2015

**Price ₹. : 650/-**

**Copies can be had from:**

Office of the Chief Editor, Karnataka Gazetteer,  
Bengaluru - 560009

## **Director**

Printing, Stationery and Book Depot,  
Dr. Ambedkar Veedhi, Bengaluru - 560001

## **Deputy Director**

Government Branch Press

**Mysuru**

**Dharwad and**

**Kalaburagi**

## **Iteshamul Huq KAS**

Chief Editor

## **KARNATAKA GAZETTEER DEPARTMENT**

8th Floor, BWSSB Bldg., Cauvery Bhavan,  
Bengaluru-560009.

Ph: 080-22213474, Fax: 080-22243293

Email: kargaz@nic.in; Karnatakagazetteer@gmail.com

Website: www.gazetteer.kar.nic.in

## **Printed at**

### **Abhimaani Publications Ltd.,**

# 2/4, Dr.Rajkumar Road, Rajajinagar,  
Bengaluru - 560010, Ph: 080 23123141

e-mail:abhimaanigroup@gmail.com

web:www.abhimaanigroup.com

---

## PREFACE

---

**T**he idea of compiling and publishing a monograph entitled 'A Hand Book of Karnataka' by the Karnataka Gazetteer Department, was a result of the suggestion made in 1995 by a retired I.A.S., officer Sri. K. Balasubrahmanyam, then a member of the Gazetteer Advisory Committee. He cited the example of the book 'Mysuru Kaipidi', edited by Rao Bahadur C.Hayavadana Rao, published in the year 1937, and advised the department to follow it, as a model for the book titled "A Hand Book of Karnataka'. Accordingly the department first published it in the year 1996. The book aimed at creating the historical and cultural awareness about Karnataka in a nutshell.

Geographically, Karnataka is blessed with rich and varied Topography and has a sea coast of over 300 Km. It has tall mountain ranges raising up to 6000 ft. It's Western Ghats with vast and thick ever green forests which shelters, hordes of wild animals like Elephant, Tiger and other animals.

The book mentions the long and glorious history of our State starting from the time of the Mauryas down to the present times. A few of these developments need a special mention in this preface. Firstly, starting from Circa 600 A.D. for over 500 years, Karnataka was one of the leading political powers in India. Those royal dynasties that ruled Karnataka during this period, carved a special place for themselves in the history of the country, due to their highly efficient and fighting military forces. Secondly the Vijayanagara Empire (1336-1565), symbolized the spirit of resistance to foreign invasions and also the potentiality of its people to establish a strong and benevolent system of administration. Here again, it would be appropriate to specially mention the efforts of "Tiger of Mysuru" - Tipu Sultan who was among the first rulers to fight against the Britishers and was the first Indian ruler to be martyred in the battle field. Lastly, in modern times Sir K. Sheshadri Iyer, Sir.M.Visvesaraya, Sir. Mirza M. Ismail and other Dewans of Mysuru Kingdom, through their great administrative talent, statesmanship and constructive economic policies, made the Princely State of Mysuru, not only the nucleus of Modern Karnataka, but also as a model to the rest of the Country.

This Hand Book is a condensed and abridged version of the State Gazetteer. It contains the developments pertaining to various fields made by the State during the last 60 years, and is presented here in a comprehensive manner. The first edition of the 'A Hand Book of Karnataka' was published in the year 1996, by the Karnataka Gazetteer Department. The Kannada version of this book was also published in the same year (1996). Subsequently between the years 2001 and 2010 three more editions were published.

As different editions of this book were published, it was noticed by the Department that the Hand Book has become one of the most sought for reference book, by the candidates who have been taking up different competitive examinations. Hence, the Department has taken special efforts to see that this book is revised as and when possible so that it fulfills the needs of the candidates appearing for the various examinations.

The present (5th) edition of 'A Hand Book of Karnataka' has been thoroughly revised and updated as much as possible up to 2014.

The Department acknowledges the great support of our Honourable Minister Smt. Umashree, Minister of State, Kannada and Culture, Women and Child Development, Empowerment of Differently Abled and Senior Citizens, to this Department and in the publication of this book.

Further, the Department is also highly indebted to our Principal Secretary Dr. N. Nagambika Devi, I.A.S., Principal Secretary Kannada Culture and Information, and Youth Empowerment and Sports, for her day to day guidance and to see that the Department could bring out this book in time to meet the needs of the candidates taking up the different examinations.

This Hand Book incorporates a lot of information along with relevant photographs relating to Chandrayana-2012 and the Mars Orbiter Mission – 2014; for which it duly acknowledges the ISRO authorities. Further the Gazetteer Department also expresses its regards to all the State Departments and Corporations. The Department also thank the Director, Economics and Statistics, and Planning Departments in particular, whose reports have been extensively used in this book. The Department also acknowledges M/S. Abhimani Publishers Ltd., Bengaluru for printing this book in time.

To conclude, I fully acknowledge the work and compliment the Editorial staff of my office, as well as the other office staff in my Department, who have joined hands in accomplishing this task successfully.

**Iteshamul Huq, KAS**

Chief Editor

Karnataka Gazetteer Department  
Bengaluru



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE	iii
TABLE OF CONTENTS	v
ABOUT THE KARNATAKA GAZETTEER DEPARTMENT	xi

## CHAPTER - I

### INTRODUCTION

1- 68

Location and Boundaries (7), Territorial Changes (13), Administrative Divisions (14), Physiography (22), Topography (22), GEOLOGY (23), Water Resources (30), Krishna Basin (30), Cauvery Basin (32), Godavari Basin (33), Pennar and Palar Basins (33), West - Flowing Rivers (35), Ground Water Resources (36), CLIMATE (36), FAUNA (40), FLORA (42), Forests (43), Western Ghats in Karnataka (50), Environment Situation in Karnataka (52), Department of Ecology and Environment (53), Biodiversity of Karnataka (54), Karnataka State Pollution Control Board (56), Directorate of Information Technology & Biotechnology (DIT) (60), Karnataka State Natural Disaster Monitoring Centre (63), Seismicity of Karnataka (65).

Revised by: T.R.Anantharamu

Edited by: S.N.Raju

## CHAPTER - II

### HISTORY

69- 136

Prehistory, Proto-history (69), Historic Period (70), Mauryas, S(Sh)atavahanas (71), Kadambas of Banavasi (C.345-C.540), - Alupas of Tulunadu (C. 2nd – 14th C. A.D) (72) - Gangas of Talakad (C.350-C.1024 A.D.)(74) - Chalukyas of Badami (C. 540-757 A.D.)(76) - Rashtrakutas of Malkhed (C.753-973 A.D.)(77) - Chalukyas of Kalyana (C.973-1189)(78)- Sevunas of Devagiri (C 1173-1318)(80) - Hoysalas of Dwarasamudra (C.1052-1342 A.D.)(82) - Vijayanagara Empire (C.1336-1646)(84) - Bahamani Kingdom (c.1347-1520)(87) - Adilshahis of Bijapur (1489-1686 A.D.)(89) - Keladi Kingdom(90) – Marathas(91) - Mysore Rulers - Hydar Ali - Tipu Sultan(93) - British rule (95) -Commissioners' Regime – Rendition - Economic Changes(96) - Anti-British Uprisings(97) - Beginning of Renaissance(99) – Modernisation(100) - Cultural Developments(102) – Fight for Freedom, Gandhiji's Early Visits to Karnataka(103) - Gandhiji in Karnataka (1927), Civil Disobedience Movement(105) - Gandhiji in Karnataka (1934) - Gandhiji's later Visits to Karnataka (1936 & 1937) - Flag Satyagraha(106) - Quit India Movement 1942-43 – Mysore Chaloo Movement (1947) - Unification of Karnataka(107) - GENERAL ELECTION RESULTS - (109) - Election Reforms (112) – Lok Sabha and Vidhana Sabha Results (1952 to 2014) (113) - Governors of Karnataka from 1956 (124), Chief Ministers of the State from 1947 (125), Map and Illustrations(126-136).

Author: Dr.Suryanatha.U.Kamath

Revised and Edited by: S.Rajendrappa



## CHAPTER - III

### PEOPLE

137 - 184

Demography, Growth of Population(137), Sex Ratio, Density of Population (142), Marital Status (144), Urbanisation, Urban Agglomeration and Cities(146), Rural Areas, Houses, Households and Amenities(148), Institutional Population, Houseless Population(149) , Migration , Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Population(150), Backward Classes Commissions of Karnataka (145),Disabled Population ( 170), Literacy (171), Languages(173), Religion (174), Hinduism, Veerashaivism(175), Natha Pantha, Buddhism, Jainism (176), Vaishnavism, Sikhism, Folk Religion Shakti Worship(177), Islam, Sufi Cult, Christianity, Parsi Religion(178), Bhakti Movement, Modern Religious Movements, Festivals and Fairs(179), Jatras (180) - Important Fairs and Festivals of the State(181-182).

Revised by: Dr.T.Govindaraju

Edited by: S.Rajendrappa

## CHAPTER - IV

### AGRICULTURE AND ALLIED ACTIVITIES

185 - 246

Ancient Agriculture (185), Agriculture in Karnataka (186), Agriculture Policy of Karnataka (187), AGRICULTURE CENSUS 2010-11 (188), CROPPING PATTERN (198), Rainfed Farming (199), AGRICULTURE INPUTS (202), ORGANIC FARMING (203), DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES (204), Raitha Samparka Kendra (RSK) (206, Krishi Vigyan Kendras (208), Karnataka Krishi Mission (KKM) (208), Crop Insurance (209), HORTICULTURE (212), Historical Background (212), Major Horticulture Crops (214), Animal Husbandry Veterinary Sciences (224), Livestock Census 2007 (224), Veterinary Institutions (226), Cattle Development (226), Sheep and Wool Development (227), Poultry (227), Piggery Development (228), Rabbit rearing (228), Dairy Development (228), Fisheries (228), Fishery resources and Potential (228), Marine Fisheries (229), Watershed Development Department (236), IRRIGATION (238).

Revised by: Prashanth Chinnappanavar

Edited by: S.N.Raju, T.V.Prabhudeva

## CHAPTER - V

### INDUSTRIES AND POWER

247 - 310

Industrial Growth by Use-Based Classification (249), Annual Survey of Industries (ASI) (251), Unregistered Manufacturing Sector (253), Micro Small and Medium Enterprises (254), Traditional Industries (255), Beginning of Modern Industries (257), Economic Conference (258), Public Sector Units (261), State Government Industries (263), KEONICS (266), Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO) (267), Indian National Satellite (INSAT) System (268), Infrastructure for Space Development (268), Space Sciences (CHANDRAYANA-I) (268), Food Processing Industries (Food Parks) (269), Textile Industries (274), Sericulture (276), Handicrafts (278), Coir Industries (279), Khadi and Village Industries (279), Vishwa Programme (280), Large and Medium Scale Industries (280), Mining and Mineral Industries (282), Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) (284), Karnataka Udyog Mitra (KUM) (284), Special Economic Zones (SEZs) (284), Karnataka State Small Industries Development Corporation (285), Karnataka State Financial Corporation (KSFC) (285), Karnataka State Industrial Investment and

Development Corporation (KSIIDC) (286), Export from Karnataka (287), Karnataka Industrial Policy 2009-14 (288), Power Sector (299), Generation of Power by KPCL (302),Karnataka Renewable Energy Development Limited(KREDL) (309).

Revised by: S.L.Ramakrishna

Edited by : S.Y.Bettegowda

## CHAPTER - VI

### BANKING, CO-OPERATION, TRADE AND COMMERCE

311- 342

Introduction (311),Unorganized Banking Sector (312), Bangaluru (Cantonment) the Hub of Money Lending, Regulations(313), Mushroom Growth of Banking (314), Joint Stock Banks in the Princely Mysuru(315), Development of Banking(316), Changing trends in Banking Industries, Banking Network (318), Spread of Banking,Performance of Banking General, Deposits and Advances (319), Priority Sector Advances (321), Financial Institutions, Status of Implementation of Rural Infrastructure Development Fund (RIDF) (322), Bharat Mahila Bank (B.M.B.), Foreign Banks (325), Human Resources, Automatic Teller Machine, Redressal of Customer's Grievances (326), Agriculture Banks, Agricultural Credit (327), Village Savings Banks, Co-operative Movement in Karnataka, Earliest Co-operative Society (328), In Princely Mysuru(329), K.C.S.Act 1959, Karnataka Souharda Co-operative Act, 2001, Yeshasvini Co-Operative Farmers Health Care Scheme, Regulated Market (334), Development of Markets in Backward Areas, Raitha Sanjeevini Scheme, Janashri Bima Yojana,, Projects undertaken(336), Important Markets and Notified Commodities(340),Karnataka Agricultural Produce Marketing (Regulation and Development) (Second Amendment) Bill, 2013, Karnataka State Warehousing Corporation(340), Coins and Currency (341), Special Commemorative Coins, Department of Legal Metrology (342).

Revised by: Sri. M.B.Patil

Edited by: S.Rajendrappa

## CHAPTER - VII

### TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

343 - 396

Introduction (343), Development of Roads (344), National Highways(346), State Highways (348), Major District Roads, Other District Road, Rural Roads (349), Rural Communication Programme (350), Karnataka Road Development Agency, Bridges (3351), Road Census, Bangalore City and its Fly-overs (352), Transport Department (354), Road Accidents, Public Conveyance (358), Devaraj Urs Truck Terminal Corporation, Namma Metro, Phase II (361), New Lines, Extensions, Proposal for Phase III (362), Railways (363), Electrification of Railway Route (367), Railways projects under Progress (368), Air Transport, Bangalore Airport (368), Mangalore Airport, Kempegowda International Airport, Belagavi Airport, Hubballi Airport, Mangalore Airport, Mysuru Airport (369), Passport office (370), WATER TRANSPORT, Inland Waterways (371), OCEAN TRANSPORT (372), Ports of Karnataka, Karwar Port (373), Belikeri Port, Tadri Port, Kundapur Port, Padubidri, Bhatkal Port, Honavar, Malpe, Hangarakatta (374), Old Mangalore port, New Mangalore Port (375), Sea Erosion (377), POSTAL SERVICES (379), Telegraph, Telecommunication, Present Status (381), Bharat Sanchar Nigam Ltd., (383), All India Radio (385), Television (386), National Telecom Policy-2012 (387), State Highways Nomenclature and length) (389 - 396).

Revised by: Dr.G.V.Gayathri

Edited by: S.Rajendrappa



## CHAPTER - VIII

### ECONOMIC TRENDS AND PLANNING

397 - 456

Advent of British (397), Planing in Mysuru (397), Development Under Plans (398), Economic Situation (401), State Income and Per Capita Income (402), Inter State Comparison (405), Districts – wise Income of Karnataka (405), Prices (414), Retail Prices of Agricultural Commodities (416), Consumer Price Index (418), Consumer Price Index for Agricultural Labourers (420), State Finances (422), Other Trends (423), Economic Census (425), Employment (428), Wage Employment (433), Insurance of Poverty at District Level (456).

Revised by: S.L.Ramakrishna

Edited by: S.Y.Bettegowda

## CHAPTER IX

### ADMINISTRATION

457 - 520

Revenue Administration (459), Land Reforms (461), BHOOMI (461), Department of Stamps & Registration (462), KHAJANE: Online Treasury System (462), Police Administration (463), Karnataka State Reserve Police (465), Directorate of Civil Rights Enforcement (466), Karnataka State Police (466), Bengaluru City Police (or BCP) (467), Police Commissioners (467), Fire and Emergency Service (467), Prisons (468), Karnataka Lokayukta (468), Judicial Administration (469), Consumer Forum (472), Bar Council (473), Local Self Government (493), Panchayati Raj (494), Municipal Administration (495), Zilla Panchayath (496), Directorate of Municipal Administration (498), Karnataka Housing Board (505), Karnataka Slum Clearance Board (506), Election Commission (506), The Karnataka Public Service Commission (506), Administrative Training Institute Mysuru (506), Karnataka Information Commission (507), Department of Kannada and Culture (507), Kannada Development Authority (509), Chamarajendra Academy of Visual Arts (510), Hampi World Heritage Area Management Authority (510), THE KARNATAKA BORDER AREA DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY (510), Department of Information (511), Karnataka Gazetteer Department (511-520).

Revised by: B.R. Chandrashekar

Edited by : S.N.Raju, S.Y. Bette Gowda, B.H.Rama Kumari

## CHAPTER - X

### EDUCATION AND SPORTS

521 - 554

Pre-Primary Education (522), Primary Education (522), Secondary Education (525), SSLC Examination (528), Pre-university Education (528), Job Oriented Courses (530), Teacher Training Course – D.Ed (530), Pre – Primary Teacher Training Institutes (531), Collegiate Education (532), Colleges of Education (B.Ed.,) (533), University Education (535), Technical Education – Visvesvaraya Technological University (538), Karnataka Folklore Universtiy (539), Legal Education and Law Universtiy (540), National Law School Universtiy, Bengaluru (542), Libraries (542), Physical Education and Sports (542-554).

Revised by: Dr. S.P.Padmaprasad

Edited by : S.N.Raju, P.R.Sreenivasa

## CHAPTER - XI

### MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

555-614

Vital Statistics (555), Sample Registration System (SRS) (556), Medical Certification of Cause of Death(MCCD) (557), Directorate of Health and Family Welfare Services (562), Family Welfare Services (565), Communicable Diseases (566), Vector Borne Diseases (569), Health Insurance (578), Directorate of Medical Education (581), Rajiv Gandhi University of Health Sciences (583), Autonomous Medical Institutions (585), Department of AYUSH (590), AYURVEDA (591), Yoga (592), Unani (592), Siddha (593), Homoeopathy (594), Women's Health (597), Children's Health (598), Mental Health (599), Disability (600), Pharmacy Education (603), Karnataka Pharmaceutical Policy 2012 (604), Major Hospitals in Karnataka List (607-614).

Revised and Edited by : S.N.Raju

## CHAPTER XII

### SOCIAL WELFARE MEASURES

615-658

Labour Welfare (615), Women and Child Welfare (619), Social Welfare Department (628), Karnataka Scheduled Tribes Development Corporation Ltd. (634), Dr. B.R.Ambedkar Development Corporation Limited, Bengaluru (634), Karnataka Residential Education Institution Society (KREIS), Bengaluru (635), Central Relief Committee and Nirashrithra Parihara Kendras (635), Karnataka Thanda Development Corporation Ltd., Bengaluru (636), Karnataka State Commission for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, Bengaluru (636), Backward Classes Welfare Department (637), D.Devarajurs Backwards Classes Development Corporation (640), D.Devarajurs Research Institute, Bengaluru (642), Karnataka State Commission for Backward Classes (642), Minority Welfare, Haj and Wakf Department (642), Karnataka Minorities Department Corporation Limited (643), Karnataka State Minorities Commission, Bengaluru (644), Karnataka Rural Infrastructure Development Limited (645), Department of Sainik Welfare and Resettlement, Bengaluru (646), Pensioners benefits in the State (647), Scheduled Caste Student Hostels (648), Scheduled Tribe Student Hostels Working (650), Backward Class Student Hostels Working (652-658),

Revised by: R.Madwaraj

Edited By: S.Y.Bettegowda, U.Sumana

## CHAPTER XIII

### LITERATURE AND CULTURE

659 - 730

Kannada Literature (659), Science Literature in Kannada (666), Dictionaries and periodicals for the propagation of science (669), Jnanapeeta Award, Karnataka Ratna Award, Basava Puraskara, Kanakashri Prashasti, Samyama Prashasti, Pampa Prashasti, Rajyothsava Award (670), Danachintamani Attimabbe Prashasti, Janapada Sri Award, Rastrakavi Award, Academics, Karnataka Sahitya Academy (671), Kuvempu Bhasha Bharathi Pradhikara, Karnataka Sangeeta and Nritya Academy, Karnataka Lalithakala Academy (672), Karnataka Nataka Academy, Karnataka Yashagana Bayalata Academym (673), Karnataka Janapada Academy, Gaddagimutt Award, Ji.Sham.Pa Award, Karnataka Shilpakala Academy (674), Jakanachari Award winners, Karnataka Urdu Academy, Konkani Sahitya Academy, Karnataka Tulu Sahitya Academy (675), Karnataka Kodava Sahitya Academy, Karnataka Bary Sahitya Academy, Karnataka Science and Technology Academy, Kendra Sahitya Academy (676), Kendra Sahitya Academy Award Winners, List of Kannada books secured

the Kendra Sahitya Academy Award (677), Translation Awards, Kannada books/works translated into other languages, Bharata Ratna Award, Dada Saheb Phalke Award (680), Padma Vibhushana Award, Padma Bhooshana Award Winners(681), Padmashri Award (683), Kannada Pustaka Pradhikara, Kannada Sahitya Parishat (685), Kannada Sahitya Sammelana Presidents List (689), Kannada Sahitya Parishat Presidents, Nrupatunga Sahitya Award, Tulu Language and Literature (690), Kodava Language and Literature (691), Konakani in Karnataka (693), Urdu in Karnataka (694), Sanskrit in Karnataka (695), Telugu in Karnataka (697), Tamil in Karnataka (698), Malayalam in Karnataka (699), Marathi in Karnataka (701), JOURNALISM IN KARNATAKA (702), Karnataka Madhyama Academy (704), Andolana Award, Abhimani Award (705), T.S. Ramachandra Rao Award, Folk Literature (706), Theatre in Karnataka (710), Dr. Gubbi Veeranna Award, Yakshagana(715), Painting in Karnataka (718), K. Venkatappa Award (720), Central Lalithakala Academy Awards, Music in Karnataka(721), Hindustani Music (722), Kanaka-purandara, Nijaguna-Purandara Award, State Sangeetha Vidwan Award Winners, T. Chowdaiah Award Winners (724), Santa Shishunala Shareef Award Winners, Kumaravyasa Prahasti, The Central Sangeetha and Nataka Academy, Dance in Karnataka (725), Natyarani Shantala Award Winners, Cinema in Karnataka (727), Jnanpeeth Award Recipients (730).

Revised by: Dr.M.G.Nagaraj

Edited by: S.Rajendrappa, Smt.B.H.Ramakumari

## CHAPTER - XIV

KARNATAKA, THE TOURIST PARADISE

731-796

Revised and Edited by: S.Rajendrappa

Annexure

797-864

## KARNATAKA GAZETTEER DEPARTMENT

**Gazetteer Tradition:** Gazetteers are mostly mistaken for or confused with the Gazettes. They are indeed poles apart; however, the words Gazette and Gazetteer are cognate terms. It appears that in Greek, “Gaza” meant a treasury of news. Gazetteers are distinctly reference volumes of lasting value while the Gazettes are official newspapers or bulletins. Earlier, a Gazetteer signified a geographical index or geographical dictionary or guidebook of important places and people. But with the passage of time its range has vastly widened and it had come to mean a veritable mine of knowledge about the numerous aspects of life of the people and of the country or region they inhabit.

Some books of yore such as the work of Stephen of Byzantium of the 6th century AD. Doomsday Book compiled for William the conqueror, Brihat-Samhita of Varaha Mihira, Vayu Purana, and Abdul Fazl’s Ain-I-Akbari are cited as having in them some resemblancing elements of Gazetteers. But the system of Modern Gazetteer literature arose in Europe in the wake of the new intellectual ferment brought about by the Renaissance and Industrial Revolution. Germany and France led the way in this respect. The colonial British administration in India took up military, revenue and statistical survey to help stabilize its position in the country. The earliest Gazetteers to appear in India were the East India Gazetteer in 1815 and the Gazetteer of the territories under the Government of the East India Company in 1854 which were prepared by two private authors Walter Hamilton and Edward Thornton. A few years later, by 1866, Richard Temple published the first official Gazetteer of the Bhandara District of the Central Province. This set the pace and there appeared a number of Gazetteer volumes for the various parts of the country.

For the Princely State of Mysore and Coorg, B.L. Rice published three volumes in 1877-78. They presented remarkable studies and served as a model. He revised the two volumes twenty years later. The subjects dealt were physical geography, flora including crops and cultivation, fauna, ethnography, history, religion, language, art and industry, administration, particulars of districts and important places. They had even maps and pictures. For the districts of Bombay and Madras Provinces, Gazetteers were brought out between the last quarter of the 19th century and the first decade of 20th century. Infact B.L.Rice has himself recorded in his preface to the Vol.I of Mysore and Coorg Gazetteer that, the first Gazetteer for Mysore was compiled by Arthur Wellesley in 1867 and later K.Krishna Iyengar compiled and edited the Kolar District Gazetteer in 1869, which are the pioneering publications in this series. He further records that manuscripts were prepared for Tumakuru District by Major C. Pearse, for Chitradurga district by Mr. Krishna Rao, for Hassan District by Major W Hill and for Shivamogga District by Captain Gordon Cumming, were compiled and edited but never published.

In the meanwhile the first edition of the Imperial Gazetteer of India was published in nine volumes in 1881 edited by Sir. William Hunter. It was augmented to 14 volumes in 1885-87 and to 26 volumes in 1907-1909, when a provincial series was also issued. As B.L. Rice had done a splendid job for Mysore already during 1877-78, his work was extolled even by Sir. William Hunter as better than anything he himself had been able to do even for Bengal. The third decade of 20th century saw the publication of the Mysuru Gazetteer in Five volumes comprising Eight parts under the editorship of Sri. C. Hayavadana Rao, which also kept up a high standard.



For meeting the altogether changed national requirements there were immense need for preparation and publication of new Indian Gazetteers. Some of the States like the former Bombay, Madras, Bihar and Rajasthan undertook this work between 1949 and 1957, and others including Karnataka took up the task later according to an all-India plan formulated by the Central Government for preparation of the Gazetteers on reoriented lines on the basis of new knowledge, with uniformity in format and contents, but providing for variations and additions to meet local or special needs. This is a monumental task of immense complexity and magnitude and has to be carried out with patient labour, circumspection and thoroughness. Various States and Union Territories have published about 125 reoriented District Gazetteers and 12 of them belong to Karnataka up to the end of financial year 1973-74. In addition to the District series, there was also the State Gazetteer, one volume for each State. The work was co-ordinated by the Central Government that gave grants. There were State and Central Gazetteer Advisory Committee consisting of official and non-official members. In each District Gazetteer there were 19 chapters with General Appendices, Illustrations, a Select Bibliography, Comprehensive Alphabetical Index, Addenda and Corrigenda, and Maps.

Broadly, the topics treated in the District series are : Physical Features, Flora, Fauna, Natural Resources, History and Archeology, the People, their Demography, Languages, Home life, Social life, Social structure, Customs and Religious beliefs, Agriculture, Horticulture, Forestry, Irrigation, Animal Husbandry, Fisheries, Old time Industries and various kinds of present day Industries, Labour Welfare, Potentialities of Development, Banking and Finance, Co-operative Movement, Trade and Commerce, Transport and Communications, Miscellaneous Occupations, Economic Trends, General Administration, Revenue, Law and Order and Justice, Government Departments, Local Self Government, Education, Sports, Art and Culture, Medical and Public Health, Other Social Services, Public Life and Voluntary Social Services, and Places of Interest.

In short, nothing of interest pertaining to the district is left out, for instance, whether it is toponomy, (i.e. study of place names) history of less known ruling families like Balam or Aigur Chiefs, Chautas, Kampili Rayas, Agrarian Movements, Aliya Santana System of heritance prevalent in Coastal Karnataka and how it differs from Marumakkattayam of Kerala, the glories of Lakshmidēvi Temple of Doddagaddavalli, Kalleshwara Temple of Araguppe, Madanika figures of Kuruvatti, Ibrahim Roza of Vijayapura, Cathedrals of Mangaluru, problems of recurrent famines in north-eastern districts, beneficial impact of the gigantic Tungabhadra project, prospects of the Vijayanagara Steel Mills and Kalinadi Hydro-electric Project, Food habits, Types of dwellings, Ornaments, Local Festivals, Wedding Customs and Ceremonies of a particular section, new Mantra-Mangalya marriages, Huttari dance and peculiar social customs of the Kodavas, legend of the River Cauvery, fascinating sunset of the Agumbe, Natural Bird Sanctuary of Mandagadde, Sandalwood Carvings, Beauty spots, Pineapple cultivation and Spicy mango pickles of Malnad, large sized black monkey of Sagar forests locally called Mushya, a buffalo race and Bhoota cult of South Kanara; all such varied matters must find a place to give a whole picture of life in the territory as it was and is followed by the people with their natural and other resources, since a precise knowledge of the past is necessary to understand the present in its correct perspective.



The significant and stupendous all around changes and developments that have been taking place in the various spheres of the Country since the dawn of Independence called for production of re-oriented Gazetteers with a novel pattern to meet the new national requirements. A reappraisal of several other features in the light of the fresh data also became imperative. Because of the special position of the districts as a unit of administrative organization and in social and economic life of the people, a self-contained and comprehensive volume devoted to each one of the districts became highly desirable.

The first repatterned series after the attainment of Independence started rolling out in 1975. These new District Gazetteers are being published by the State Government in accordance with an all-India plan at the instance of the Central Government, which gave grants for the purpose to all the State and Union Territories. This District Gazetteers were part of the Gazetteer of India and are hence superscribed as the Gazetteer of India.

In order to have a broad and basic uniformity in the pattern of the new Gazetteers, the Central Gazetteer Unit in consultation with the State Units devised a common plan of contents so as to enable a wide coverage of various aspects which would not be otherwise feasible in volumes devoted to the State or the Country as a whole.

Ideas and ideals, perspective and approaches, values and aspirations have undergone great alterations. There is awakening of an unprecedented kind. A new epoch and a new age have dawned. Since the days when a Gazetteer meant only a geographical index, the concept has vastly widened and the Gazetteers of the present age have to cover large dimensions and have to give, in a new perspective, an integrated and objective picture without losing sight of the greatly changed social values; this demands a great deal of caution and circumspection. Laborious and time consuming processes are involved in the production of these Gazetteer volumes, which is an overwhelming task. The present Gazetteers are the most comprehensive single source of knowledge about the Districts. They can serve also as an integrated sample survey of districts of moving and developing India. For the country as a whole and for the States, reference works on various subjects are available for both the specialist and general readers, but scarcely are there, standard reference works focusing on individual Districts. The District Gazetteers fulfill this great need by delineating an all-round picture of individual districts in unfolding the panorama of the life of the people they inhabit. The local history of the area is brought into much greater relief in them, with particular reference to the events that took place in the territory, as the histories of larger regions omit many matters of local importance which have contributed to the rich tapestry of national life. The volumes trace the development or evolution of the many features and sum up the past and the present conditions and achievements and problems and look forward to the future by indicating the trends and potentialities of the various parts. Besides presenting a systematic analysis of a wealth of valuable data drawn from innumerable sources and fieldwork, these works reflect also the thoughts, ideals and aspirations of resurgent India. Colossal efforts involving laborious processes are needed for the preparation and publication, since they have to maintain a high standard from the point of view of objectivity, accuracy, reliability, practical upto-datedness and comprehensiveness.

Subsequently, Microfilm editions of Indian Gazetteers are being issued abroad by International Documentation Centres since they constitute an incomparable basic research literature and reliable sources of information for studies concerning India. These reference-works help also to dispel prejudices and parochial tendencies and to promote understanding and amity. Administrators, researchers, journalists, writers, teachers, industrialists, social workers and general readers can find matters of immense interest in these volumes. Integrated outlook is highly essential for harmony and advancement. Close study of the galaxy of Gazetteers can help to achieve this effectively.

### **About the Department**

The genesis of the Gazetteer units at the Centre and in most of the States can be traced to the recommendations of the Expert Committee appointed by the Union Government in 1955. By that time, in a few States (like Maharashtra and Tamil Nadu) Gazetteer units were already functioning. Therefore, the various other State Governments also set up offices for preparation and publication of District Gazetteers at the instance of the Union Government, and left it to the individual States to employ larger or smaller staff.

The Gazetteer unit in this State was started during the middle of the Second Plan Period in 1958 and the scheme has been continued till this date. The unit was earlier attached to the General Administration Department for purposes of administration. At present, it is under the administrative control of the Kannada Culture and Information. There is an Advisory Committee of distinguished men of letters with the Principal Secretary, as its Chairman. The first re-oriented series started after the dawn of Independence and there was no hierarchy in doing this work. Since it was a new venture of an extra ordinary character, the approach to this State was prudently cautious; drawing upon the examples of the units of neighbouring States of Maharashtra and Tamil Nadu. Hence, the department was set up to bring out independent District Gazetteers coupled with the revision of already existing Gazetteers. Each Gazetteer is similar to an encyclopedia, having varied information about the districts, considered to be most valuable, authentic and comprehensive publication depicting all aspects of History, Culture, Folklore, etc., of the region. After collecting various source materials, the preparation of chapters covering People, History, Sociology, Economics, Banking, Trade and Commerce, Industries, Education, Medical Services, Other Departments and Places of Interest; giving highlights of the district based on the plans and policies of the Government. Therefore the publication of the Gazetteer constitutes an authenticated source for the use of Government departments, general public and for historical research. The Department has the following objectives.

### **Objectives of the Gazetteer Department**

1. Publication of revised editions of District Gazetteer volumes, State Gazetteer, and Taluk Gazetteers, both in Kannada and English.
2. As Special Publication Publishing books like 'A Hand Book of Karnataka' (both in Kannada and English), Tourism Gazetteer, Tipu Sultan a Crusader for Change. Jewels of Administration, Glimpses of Karnataka, Karnatakada Minugu Nota, etc.,

3. Scanning and reprinting of rare gazetteer volumes relating to Karnataka, of pre independence period, which are in demand.

### **Salient Features**

- Karnataka Gazetteer Department was established in the year 1958.
- The Department has brought out all the 20 District Gazetteers in English by 1990. The publication of the revised district Gazetteers is in progress.
- Karnataka is the first State in the country to publish the State Gazetteers in two parts in English (1982 & 1983) and three parts in Kannada (1984 to 1986).
- Decennial supplements to the Karnataka State volumes were published in 1994 (English) and 1996 (Kannada).
- From 1992 the department has started publishing District Gazetteers in Kannada; Accordingly, Kodagu, Dharwad, Bijapur (Currently Vijayapura), Gulbarga (currently Kalaburagi), Mandya, Kolar, Dakshina Kannada and Udupi District Gazetteers have been brought out till date.
- The translated English versions of the revised District Gazetteers (which were published in Kannada since 1992) of Kodagu, Dharwad, Bijapur (currently Vijayapura), Gulbarga (currently Kalaburagi), Mandya, Kolar, Dakshina Kannada and Udupi have been brought out up to 2012.
- Under the Reprint scheme, the Department has brought out, rare and unavailable Gazetteers published during Pre-independence period - Dharwad, Kanara, and Belgaum (currently Belagavi) (James M. Campbell), South Canara (John Sturrock and Harold A. Stuart), Bellary (currently Ballari) (John Kelsall), Mysore and Coorg in three volumes (B.L.Rice). Mysore Gazetteer by C.Hayaradana Rao (5 volumes 9 books) and Imperial Gazetteers, Provincial Series - Bidar, Kalaburagi and Raichuru Districts. Francis Buchanan's 'A Journey from Madras through the countries of Mysore, Canara and Malabar' has also been published in three volumes.
- Under Special publications, A Hand Book of Karnataka (both Kannada and English), Glimpses of Karnataka, Karnatakada Minugunota, Jewels of Administration, 'Tipu Sultan-A Crusader for Change' have been published by the Department.
- The revised editions of 'A Hand Book of Karnataka' was published in 2001, 2005 and 2010 and of Karnataka Kaipidi published in 2011 and 2012 respectively.
- website address: [www.gazetteer.kar.nic.in](http://www.gazetteer.kar.nic.in)
- Get in touch with us at email: [kargaz@nic.in](mailto:kargaz@nic.in), [karnatakagazetteer@gmail.com](mailto:karnatakagazetteer@gmail.com).

## Special Publications of the Department

Name of the Gazetteer	Year	Price ( in Rs.)
1)A Hand Book Of Karnataka (English)	2010	
2) Karnataka Kaipidi (Kannada)	2012	
<b>Reprint of Rare Gazetteers of Pre independence period</b>		
Bijapur (By James Campbell) 1884 Reprint	2001	330
Dharwar (By James Campbell) 1884 Reprint	2003	235
Kanara (By James Campbell) 1884 Reprint (English)	2003	250
South Canara (By Sturock) 1884 Reprint (English)	2003	170
Belgaum (By James Campbell) 1884 Reprint	2004	250
Bellary (By Kelsal/W.Francis) 1872/1904 Reprint	2004	160
Mysore (By B.L.Rice) 1898 Reprint Volume-I	2004	
Mysore (By B.L.Rice) 1898 Reprint Volume-II	2004	
Mysore And Coorg (By B.L.Rice) 1878 Reprint Volume-III	2004	815
Mysore Reprinted Editions of Gazetteer (9 books in Five Volumes including CD) By C.Hayavadana Rao	2012	3800
Reprinted Editions of Imperial Gazetteer - Provincial Series Bidar, Gulbarga and Raichur districts (for each book 300)	2012	300 each
<b>Publications other than Gazetteers</b>		
Glimpses of Karnataka (Editor M.V.Krishna Rao and et.al; Revised by Prof.S.Nagaraju)	2012	300
A Journey from Madras through the Countries of Mysore, Canara and Malabar (Reprint) By Francis Buchanan- three volumes	2010	1230
Tipu Sultan - A Crusader For Change written by Prof. B.Sheik Ali	2012	650
Jewels Of Administration Written by Dr. Suryanatha U. Kamath	2012	400
Karnataka Minugunota (A Kannada translation of Glimpses of Karnataka)	2013	450

**Formation of Kittur Taluk:** carved out of the Bailahongala Taluk in Belagavi District, it has been declared the 177th Taluk in the State by the Government on 23-10-2012, through a Government order.

### Spelling Changes Of 12 Place Names In Karnataka

**Place Name's Spelling Change:** On October 17th 2014, the Central Government gave its accord to the proposal of the Karnataka Government to rename Bangalore and other cities in Karnataka mentioned below, with changes in their spellings. Accordingly, it was implemented by the State Government from 1st November 2014.

Old Spelling	New Spelling	Old Spelling	New Spelling
Bangalore	Bengaluru	Hospet	Hosapete
Belgaum	Belagavi	Hubli	Hubballi
Bellary	Ballari	Mangalore	Mangaluru
Bijapur	Vijayapura	Mysore	Mysuru
Chikmagalur	Chikkamagaluru	Shimoga	Shivamogga
Gulbarga	Kalaburagi	Tumkur	Tumakuru



## Chapter I

### INTRODUCTION

Karnataka has a rich heritage, inspiring its people to create a bright future. With its special geographical location full of variety-its rivers, hills, valleys, plains, forests and resources-the State is known for its tourist and industrial potential. Its long history of over 2,000 years has left many beautiful forts, tanks, temples, mosques and towns of historical importance to the posterity. These old towns have grown to be industrial, commercial and educational centres. They are provided with all modern facilities. Bordered by the Western Ghats with tall peaks and lush greenery in the west, the tableland is fertile because of its black soil and river and tank irrigation facilities. The coastal strip to the west of the Ghats is renowned for its silvery beaches and rich green paddy fields.

Karnataka has rich religious and artistic traditions. The land has been described by a poet in a stone record in the 15th Century in following words:

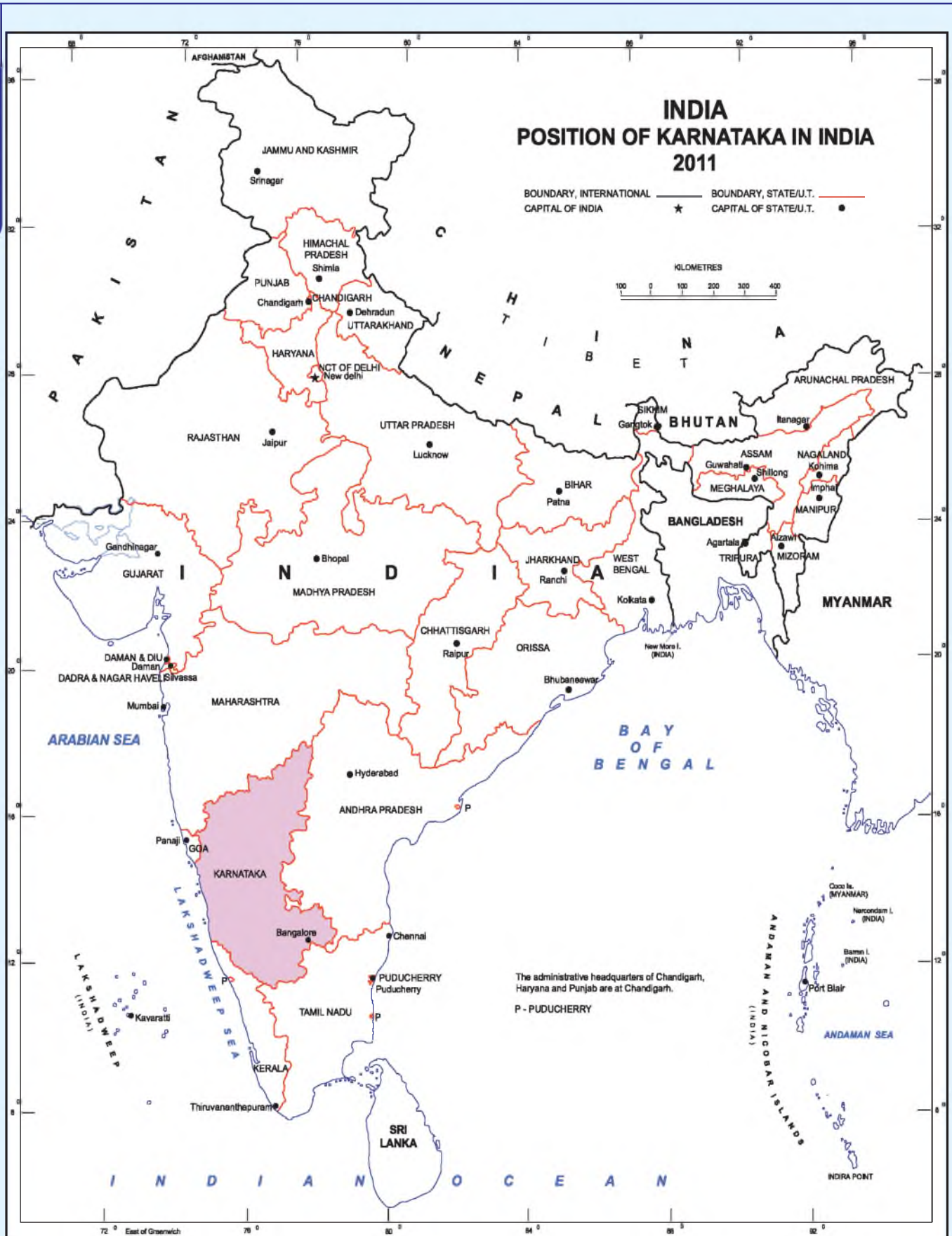
*A mine of good discipline,  
The dwelling place of Brahma,  
The land which had acquired great fortune,  
The birthplace of learning and wealth,  
The true home of unequalled splendid  
earnestness  
Thus distinguished in many ways  
Shone the lovely Karnataka Country.*

The temples of antiquity speak of the piety of their devotees. The *agraharas* and *mathas* spread all over vouch to the scholarly pursuits to which people were attached. The hero stones strewing the land speak of the heroic traits of the warrior race of antiquity. Long traditions of growing cotton are clear evidence to once flourishing rich textile industry. The ports along the coast remind one of the rich overseas trades that flourished through them. The State's human resources with racial and religious varieties and professional skills promise to make it a hub of industriousness.

With an antiquity that dates to the Paleolithic, Karnataka has also been home to some of the most powerful empires of ancient and medieval India. The philosophers and musical bards patronized by these empires launched socio-religious and literary movements which have endured to the present day. Karnataka has contributed significantly to both forms of Indian classical music, the Carnatic (Karnataka Music) and Hindustani traditions. Writers in the Kannada language have received the most number of Jnanapith awards (Eight) in India. Bengaluru is the capital city of the State and is at the forefront of the rapid economic and technological development that India is experiencing.

Karnataka's pre-history goes back to a paleolithic hand-axe culture evidenced by discoveries of, among other things, hand axes and cleavers in the region. Evidence of neolithic and megalithic cultures have also been found in the state. Gold discovered in Harappa was found to be imported from mines in Karnataka, prompting scholars to hypothesize about contacts between ancient Karnataka and the Indus Valley Civilization. Prior to the third Century BC, most of Karnataka formed part of the Nanda Empire before coming under the Mauryan Empire of Emperor Ashoka. Four centuries of Satavahana rule followed, allowing them to control large areas of Karnataka. The decline of Satavahana power led to the rise of the earliest native kingdoms, the Kadambas and the Western Gangas, marking the region's emergence as an independent political entity. The Kadamba Dynasty, founded by Mayurasharma, had its capital at Banavasi; the Western Ganga Dynasty was formed with Talakad as its capital.

These were also the first kingdoms to use Kannada in administration, as evidenced by the Halmidi inscription and a fifth-Century copper coin discovered at Banavasi. These dynasties were followed by imperial Kannada empires such as the Badami Chalukyas, the Rashtrakuta Empire of



The responsibility for the correctness of internal details rests with the publisher.

The territorial waters of India extend into the sea to a distance of twelve nautical miles measured from the appropriate base line.

The external boundaries and coastlines of India agree with the Record/Master Copy certified by Survey of India.

The state boundaries between Uttaranchal and Uttar Pradesh, Bihar & Jharkhand and Chattisgarh & Madhya Pradesh have not been verified by the Governments concerned.

The administrative headquarters of Chandigarh, Haryana and Punjab are at Chandigarh.

The interstate boundaries amongst Arunachal Pradesh, Assam and Meghalaya shown on the map are as interpreted from the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1951, but have yet to be vaffied.

© Government of India Copyright, 2011

Manyakheta and the Western Chalukya Empire, which ruled over large parts of the Deccan and had their capitals in what is now Karnataka. The Western Chalukyas patronised a unique style of architecture and Kannada literature which became a precursor to the Hoysala art of 12th Century. Parts of modern-day Southern Karnataka (Gangavadi) were occupied by the Chola Empire at the turn of 11th Century. The Cholas and the Hoysalas fought over the region in the 12th Century before it eventually came under Hoysala rule.

At the turn of the first millennium, the Hoysalas gained power in the region. Literature flourished during this time, which led to the distinctive Kannada literary metres and the construction of temples and sculptures adhering to the Vesara style of architecture. The expansion of the Hoysala Empire brought minor parts of modern Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu under its rule. In the early 14th Century, Harihara and Bukka Raya established the Vijayanagara Empire with its capital, Hosapattana (later named Vijayanagara), on the banks of the Tungabhadra River in the modern Ballari district. The empire rose as a bulwark against Muslim advances into South India, which it completely controlled for over two Centuries.

In 1565, Karnataka and the rest of South India experienced a major geopolitical shift when the Vijayanagara Empire fell to a confederation of Islamic sultanates in the Battle of Talikota. The Vijayapura Sultanate, which had risen after the demise of the Bahmani Sultanate of Bidar, soon took control of the Deccan; it was defeated by the Moghuls in the late 17th Century. The Bahamani and Vijayapura rulers encouraged Urdu and Persian literature and Indo-Saracenic architecture, the Gol Gumbaz being one of the high points of this style. During the sixteenth Century, Konkani Hindus migrated to Karnataka, mostly from Salcette, Goa, and while during the 17th and 18th Century, Goan Catholics migrated to Dakshina Kannada, especially from Bardes, Goa, as a result of food shortages, epidemics and heavy taxation imposed by the Portuguese.

In the period that followed, parts of northern Karnataka were ruled by the Nizam of Hyderabad, the British, and other powers. In the south, the Mysuru Kingdom, former vassals of the Vijayanagara Empire, was briefly independent.

With the death of Krishnaraja Wodeyar II, Hyder Ali, the commander-in-chief of the Mysuru army, gained control of the region. After his death, the kingdom was inherited by his son Tippu Sultan. To contain European expansion in South India, Hyder Ali and later Tipu Sultan fought four significant Anglo-Mysuru Wars, the last of which resulted in Tipu Sultan's death and the incorporation of Mysuru into the British Raj in 1799. The Kingdom of Mysuru was restored to the Wodeyars and Mysuru remained a princely state under the British Raj.

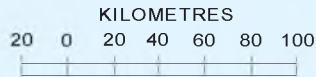
As the “*doctrine of lapse*” gave way to dissent and resistance from princely states across the country, Kittur Chennamma, Sangolli Rayanna and others spearheaded rebellions in Karnataka in 1830. Other uprisings followed, such as the ones at Supa, Bagalkot, Shorapur, Nargund and Dandeli. These rebellions, which coincided with the 1857 war of independence, were led by Mundargi Bhimarao, Bhaskar Rao Bhawe, the Halagali Bedas, Raja Venkatappa Nayaka and others. By the late 19th Century, the freedom movement had gained momentum; Karnad Sadashiva Rao, Aluru Venkata Raya, S. Nijalingappa, Kengal Hanumanthaiah, Nittoor Srinivasa Rau and others carried on the struggle into the early 20th Century.

After India's independence, the Maharaja, Jayachamarajendra Wodeyar, allowed his kingdom's accession to India. In 1950, Mysuru became an Indian state of the same name; the former Maharaja served as its Rajpramukh (head of state) until 1975. Following the long-standing demand of the *Ekikarana* Movement, Kodagu and Kannada speaking regions from the adjoining states of Madras, Hyderabad and Bombay were incorporated into the Mysuru state, under the States Reorganization Act of 1956. The thus expanded State was renamed Karnataka in 1973. In the early 1900s through the post-independence era, industrial visionaries such as Sir M Visvesvarayya played an important role in the development of Karnataka's strong manufacturing and industrial base.

Karnataka is the manufacturing hub for some of the largest public sector industries in India. Many of India's premier science and technology research centers are also headquartered in Karnataka. *Mangaluru Refinery and Petrochemicals Limited* is an oil refinery located in Mangaluru. Since the 1980s, Karnataka has emerged as the pan-Indian



# KARNATAKA ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS 2011



**BOUNDARIES:**

- STATE.....
- DISTRICT.....
- TALUK.....

**HEADQUARTERS:**

- STATE.....★
- DISTRICT.....⊙
- TALUK.....•

T - TUMKUR

State/District headquarters are also taluk headquarters.

Where the district/taluk name differs from its headquarters name, the latter is given within brackets.

Bangalore is the headquarters for Bangalore North, Bangalore South & Bangalore East taluks and also for Bangalore and Bangalore Rural districts.



leader in the field of Information Technology(IT). As of 2007, there were nearly 2,000 firms operating out of Karnataka. Many of them, including two of India's biggest software firms, Infosys and Wipro are also headquartered in the State. Exports from these firms exceeded 50,000 crores in 2006-07, accounting for nearly 38 per cent of all IT exports from India. . All this has earned the state capital, Bengaluru, the sobriquet Silicon Valley of India.

Karnataka also leads the nation in biotechnology. It is home to India's largest biocluster, with 158 of the country's 320 biotechnology firms being based here. The state accounts for 75 per cent of India's floriculture, an upcoming industry which supplies flowers and ornamental plants worldwide. Seven of India's leading banks, Canara Bank, Syndicate Bank, Corporation Bank, Vijaya Bank, Karnataka Bank, Vysya Bank and the State Bank of Mysuru originated in this state. A majority of the silk industry in India is headquartered in Karnataka State.

Air transport in Karnataka, as in the rest of the Country, is still a fledgling but fast expanding sector. Karnataka has airports at Bengaluru, Mangaluru, Hubli, Belagavi, Hampi, Ballari and Mysuru with international operations from Bengaluru and Mangaluru airports. Major airlines such as Kingfisher Airlines and Kingfisher red are based in Bengaluru.

Karnataka has a railway network with a total length of approximately 3,089 kilometres. Until the creation of the South Western Zone headquartered at Hubballi in 2003, the railway network in the state was in the Southern and Western railway zones. Several parts of the state now come under the South Western Zone, with the remainder under the Southern Railways. Coastal Karnataka is covered under the Konkan railway network which was considered India's biggest railway project of the Century. Bengaluru is extensively connected with Inter-State destinations while other important cities and towns in the state are not so well-connected.

Karnataka has 11 ports, including the New Mangaluru Port, a major port and ten other minor ports. The New Mangaluru port was incorporated as the ninth major port in India on 4 May 1974. This port handled 32.04 million tonnes of traffic in the fiscal year 2006-07 with 17.92 million tonnes of imports and 14.12 million tonnes of exports. The port also handled 1015 vessels including 18 cruise

vessels during the year 2006-07. The inland water transport within the State is not well developed.

The total length of National Highways and State Highways in Karnataka are 3,973 km and 9,829 km, respectively. The KSRTC, the State public transport corporation, transports an average of 2.2 million passengers daily and employs about 25,000 people. In the late nineties, KSRTC was split into three corporations, viz., The Bengaluru Metropolitan Transport Corporation, The North-West Karnataka Road Transport Corporation and The North-East Karnataka Road Transport Corporation with their headquarters in Bengaluru, Hubballi and Kalaburgi respectively.

The diverse linguistic and religious ethnicities that are native to Karnataka combined with their long histories have contributed immensely to the varied cultural heritage of the State. Apart from Kannadigas, Karnataka is home to Tuluvas, Kodavas and Konkanis. Minor populations of Tibetan Buddhists and tribes like the Soligas, Yeravas, Todas and Siddhis also live in Karnataka. The traditional folk arts cover the entire gamut of music, dance, drama, storytelling by itinerant troupes, etc. *Yakshagana* of *Malnad* and coastal Karnataka, a classical dance drama, is one of the major theatrical forms of Karnataka. Contemporary theatre culture in Karnataka remains vibrant with organizations like *Ninasam*, *Ranga Shankara*, *Rangayana* and *Prabhat Kalavidaru* continuing to build on the foundations laid by Gubbi Veeranna, T. P. Kailasam, B. V. Karanth, K V Subbanna, Prasanna and others. *Veeragase*, *Kamsale*, *Kolata* and *Dollu Kunitha* are popular dance forms. The Mysuru style of *Bharatanatya* nurtured and popularised by the likes of the legendary Jatti Tayamma continues to hold sway in Karnataka and Bengaluru also enjoys an eminent place as one of the foremost centers of *Bharatanatya*.

Karnataka also has a special place in the world of Indian classical music with both Karnataka (Carnatic) and Hindustani styles finding place in the State and Karnataka has produced a number of stalwarts in both styles. While referring to music the word '*Karnataka*', the original name given to the South Indian classical music does not mean the State of Karnataka. The *Haridasa* movement of the 16th Century contributed seminally to the development of Karnataka (Carnatic) music as a performing art form. Purandara Dasa, one of the most revered Haridasas, is known as the

Karnataka *Sangeeta Pitamaha* (Father Carnatic music). Celebrated Hindustani musicians like Gangubai Hangal, Mallikarjun Mansur, Bhimsen Joshi, Basavaraja Rajaguru, Sawai Gandharva and several others hail from Karnataka and some of them have been recipients of the *Kalidas Samman*, *Padma Bhushan* and *Padma Vibhushan* awards.

*Gamaka* is another classical music genre based on Carnatic music that is practiced in Karnataka. *Kannada Bhavageete* is a genre of popular music that draws inspiration from the expressionist poetry of modern poets. The Mysuru school of painting has produced painters like Sundarayya, Tanjavur Kondayya, B.Venkatappa and Keshavayya. *Chitrakala Parishat* is an organisation in Karnataka dedicated to promoting painting, mainly in the Mysuru painting style.

*Saree* is the traditional dress of women in Karnataka. Women in Kodagu have a distinct style of wearing the saree, different from the rest of Karnataka. *Dhoti*, known as *Panche* in Karnataka is the traditional attire of men. Shirt, Trousers and Salwar kameez are widely worn in urban areas. Mysuru *Peta* is the traditional headgear of southern Karnataka, while the *pagadi* or *pataga* is preferred in the northern areas of the State.

Jowar is staple to Northern Karnataka and Ragi to Southern Karnataka. *Bisi bele bath*, *Jolada rotti*, *Ragi mudde*, *Uppittu*, *Masala Dose* and *Maddur Vade* are some of the popular food items in Karnataka. Among sweets, *Mysuru Pak*, *Karadantu* of Gokak and *Amingad*, *Belagavi Kunda* and *Dharwad pedha* are popular. Apart from this, coastal Karnataka and Kodagu have distinctive cuisines of their own. Udupi cuisine of coastal Karnataka is popular all over India.

Adi Shankaracharya chose Sringeri in Karnataka to establish the first of his four *mathas* (monastery). Shri Madhvacharya (1238–1317) was the chief proponent of *Tattvavāda* (Philosophy of Reality), popularly known as *Dvaita* or Dualistic school of Hindu philosophy - one of the three most influential Vedānta philosophies. Madhva was one of the important philosophers during the Bhakti movement. He was a pioneer in many ways, going against standard conventions and norms. The *Haridasa* devotional movement is considered as one of the turning points in the cultural history of India. Over a span of nearly six Centuries, several

saints and mystics helped shape the culture, philosophy and art of South India and Karnataka in particular by exerting considerable spiritual influence over the masses and kingdoms that ruled South India. This movement was ushered in by the *Haridasas* and took shape in the 13th to 14th Century period, prior to and during the early rule of the Vijayanagara empire. The main objective of this movement was to propagate the *Dvaita* philosophy of Madhvacharya (*Madhva Siddhanta*) to the masses through a literary medium known as *Dasa Sahitya* (literature of the servants of the Lord). Purandaradasa is widely recognized as the *Pithamaha* of Carnatic Music for his immense contribution. Ramanujacharya, the leading expounder of *Vishishtadvaita*, spent many years in Melukote. He came to Karnataka in 1098 AD and lived here until 1122 AD. He first lived in Tondanur and then moved to Melkote where the Cheluvanarayana Temple and a well organised Matha were built. He was patronized by the Hoysala king, Vishnuvardhana.

In the 12th Century, Veerashaivism emerged in northern Karnataka. Leading names of this movement were Basava, Akka Mahadevi and Allama Prabhu, who established the *Anubhava Mantapa* which was the center of all religious and philosophical thoughts and discussions pertaining to Lingayats. These three social reformers did so by the literary means of '*Vachana Sahitya*' which is very famous for its simple, straight forward and easily understandable Kannada language. Veerashaivism preached women equality by letting women wear *Ishtalinga* i.e. Symbol of god around their neck. Basava shunned the sharp hierarchical divisions that existed and sought to remove all distinctions between the hierarchically superior master class and the subordinate, servile class. He also supported inter-caste marriages and *Kaayaka Tatva* of Basavanna. This was the basis of the Lingayath faith which today counts millions among its followers. The Jain philosophy and literature have contributed immensely to the religious and cultural landscape of Karnataka.

Islam, which had an early presence on the west coast of India as early as the 10th Century, gained a foothold in Karnataka with the rise of the Bahamani and Vijayapura sultanates that ruled parts of Karnataka. Christianity reached Karnataka in the sixteenth Century with the arrival of the Portuguese and St. Francis Xavier in 1545.

Buddhism was popular in Karnataka during the first millennium in places such as Kalaburgi and Banavasi. A chance discovery of edicts and several Mauryan relics at Sannati in Kalaburgi district in 1986 has proven that the Krishna River basin was once home to both *Mahayana* and *Hinayana* Buddhism.

Mysuru Dasara is celebrated as the *Nada habba* (state festival) and this is marked by major festivities at Mysuru. *Ugadi* (Kannada New Year), *Makara Sankranti* (the harvest festival), *Ganesh Chaturthi*, *Nagapanchami*, *Basava Jayanthi*, *Deepavali* and *Ramzan* are the other major festivals of Karnataka.

The Kannada language serves as the official language of the state of Karnataka, as the native language of approximately 65 per cent of its population and as one of the classical languages of India. Kannada played a crucial role in the creation of Karnataka: linguistic demographics played a major role in defining the new state in 1956. Tulu, Kodava and Konkani are other minor native languages that share a long history in the state. Urdu is spoken widely by the Muslim population. Less widely spoken languages include *Beary bashe* and certain dialects such as *Sankethi*.

Kannada features a rich and ancient body of literature covering topics as diverse as Jainism, Veerashaivism (such as Vachanas), Vaishnavism (such as *Haridasa Sahitya*) and modern literature. Evidence from edicts during the time of Ashoka the Great suggest that Buddhist literature influenced the Kannada script and its literature. The Halmidi inscription, the earliest attested full-length inscription in the Kannada language and script, dates from 450 CE, while the earliest available literary work, the *Kavirajamarga*, has been dated to 850 CE. References made in the *Kavirajamarga*, however, prove that Kannada literature flourished in the native composition meters such as *Chattana*, *Beddande* and *Melvadu* during earlier centuries. The classic refers to several earlier greats (*purvacharyar*) of Kannada poetry and prose.

Kuvempu, the renowned Kannada poet and writer who wrote *Jaya Bharata Jananiya Tanujate*, the state anthem of Karnataka was the first recipient of the “*Karnataka Ratna*” award, the highest civilian award bestowed by the Government of Karnataka. Contemporary Kannada literature

has received considerable acknowledgement in the arena of Indian literature, with Eight Kannada writers winning India’s highest literary honour, the Jnanpith award - the highest tally for any language in India.

Tulu is spoken mainly in the coastal districts of Udupi and Dakshina Kannada. *Tulu Mahabharato*, written by Arunabja in Tulu script, is the oldest surviving Tulu text. The Tulu language now uses the Kannada script due to the gradual decline of the Tulu script, which was in use until a few centuries ago. The Kodavas who mainly reside in the Kodagu district, speak *Kodava Takk*. Two regional variations of the language exist, the northern *Mendale Takka* and the southern *Kiggaati Takka*. Konkani is mostly spoken in the Uttara Kannada district and in some parts of the Udupi and Dakshina Kannada districts. Both Kodava Takk and Konkani use the Kannada script for writing. English is the medium of education in many schools and widely used for business communication in most private companies.

All of the State’s languages are patronised and promoted by Governmental and quasi-governmental bodies. The *Kannada Sahitya Parishat* and the *Kannada Sahitya Akademi* are responsible for the promotion of Kannada while the Karnataka Konkani Sahitya Akademi, The Tulu Sahitya Akademi and the Kodava Sahitya Akademi promote their respective languages.

### Location and Boundaries

The State of Karnataka, confined roughly within 11°35’ North and 18°30’ North latitudes and 74°5’ East and 78°35’ East longitudes, is situated on a tableland where the Western and Eastern Ghat ranges converge into the Nilgiri hill complex. Karnataka is a State in the southern part of India. It was created on November 1, 1956, with the passing of the States Reorganization Act. Originally known as the State of Mysuru, it was renamed Karnataka in 1973. Karnataka is bordered by the Arabian Sea to the west, Goa State to the northwest, Maharashtra State to the north, Telangana State and Andhra Pradesh State to the east, Tamil Nadu State to the southeast, and Kerala State to the southwest. The State extends to about 750 km from North to South and about 400 km from East to West.





# Karnataka Profile

Population size	61095297	Sex ratio, 0 - 6 yrs (Females per 1000 males)	948
Population size (Males)	30966657	Sex ratio, 0 - 6 yrs (Rural)	950
Population size (Females)	30128640	Sex ratio, 0 - 6 yrs (Urban)	946
Population size (Rural)	37469335	Literates, 7+ yrs	40647322
Population size (Urban)	23625962	Literates, 7+ yrs (Males)	22508471
Population size (Rural Males)	18929354	Literates, 7+ yrs (Females)	18138851
Population size (Rural Females)	18539981	Literates, 7+ yrs (Rural)	22649176
Population size (Urban Males)	12037303	Literates, 7+ yrs (Urban)	17998146
Population size (Urban Females)	11588659	Literates, 7+ yrs (Rural Males)	12893437
Population density (Total, Persons per sq km)	319	Literates, 7+ yrs (Rural Females)	9755739
Sex ratio (Females per 1000 males)	973	Literates, 7+ yrs (Urban Males)	9615034
Sex ratio (Rural)	979	Literates, 7+ yrs (Urban Females)	8383112
Sex ratio (Urban)	963	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Persons, Per cent)	75.36
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs	7161033	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Males, Per cent)	82.47
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Males)	3675291	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Females, Per cent)	68.08
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Females)	3485742	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Rural, Per cent)	68.73
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Rural)	4517645	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Urban, Per cent)	85.78
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Urban)	2643388	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Rural Males, Per cent)	77.61
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Rural Males)	2317069	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Rural Females, Per cent)	59.71
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Rural Females)	2200576	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Urban Males, Per cent)	90.04
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Urban Males)	1358222	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Urban Females, Per cent)	81.36
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Urban Females)	1285166		

## Population size

### Total

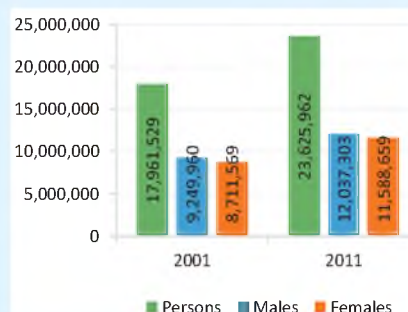
Number



### Rural



### Urban



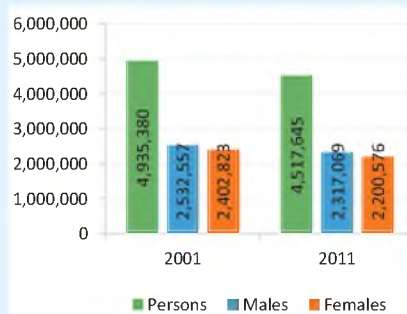
## Population size, 0-6 yrs

### Total

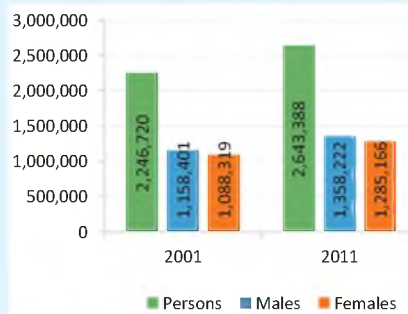
Number



### Rural

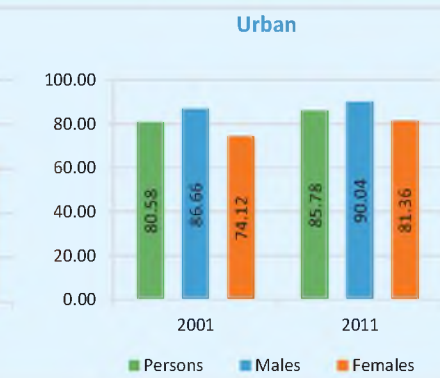
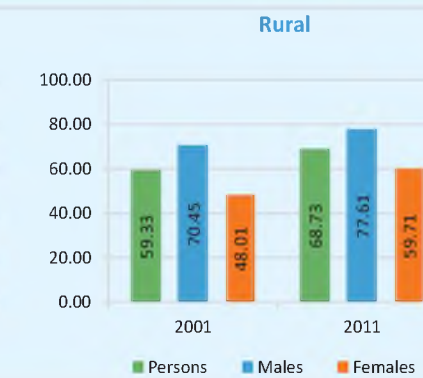
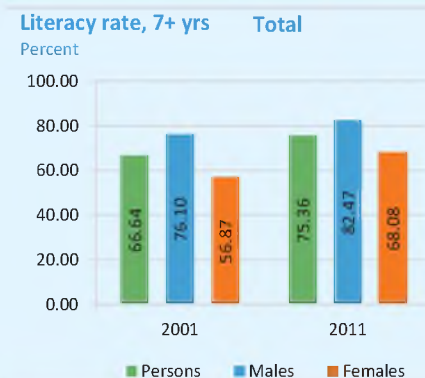
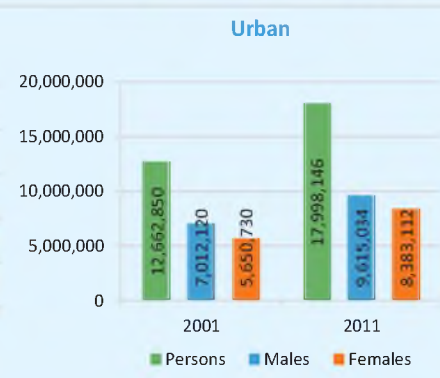
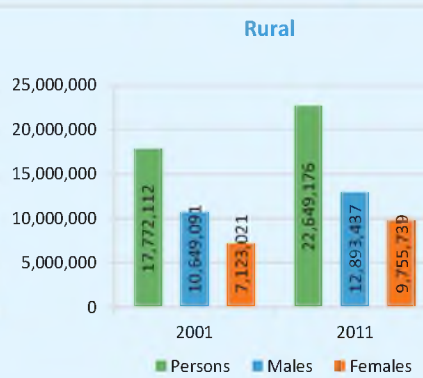
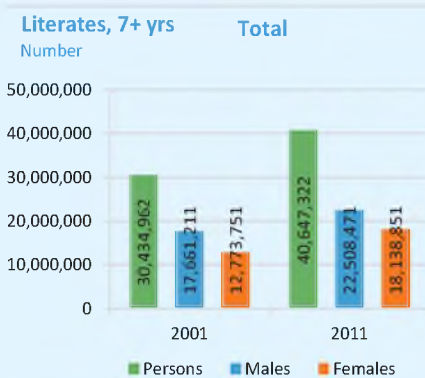
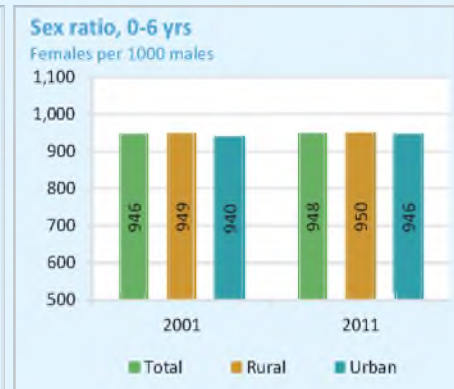
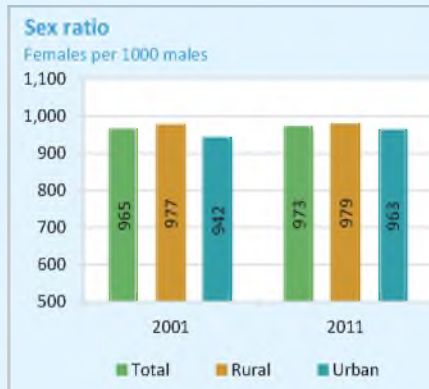
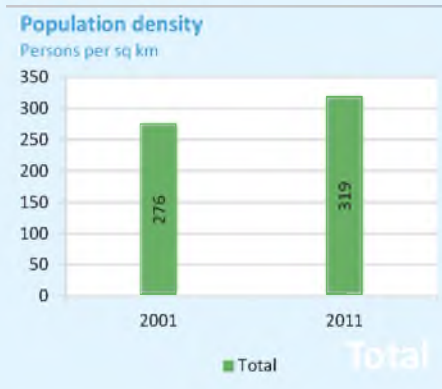


### Urban





# Karnataka Profile



**General Notes:**

- The figures for India and Manipur, include by sex, the estimated population, 0-6 population and literates of Paomata, Mao Maram and Purul sub-divisions of Senapati district of Manipur for Census 2001 and 2011.
- For working out density of India and the State of Jammu & Kashmir, the entire area and population of those portions of Jammu & Kashmir which are under illegal occupation of Pakistan and China have not been taken into account.
- For Census 2011, the population of "Others" has been clubbed with the "Males" for working out population, 0-6 population, literates and related rates and ratios.
- **Rural Urban Areas:** The data in the table on Provisional Population Totals are presented separately for rural and urban areas. The unit of classification in this regard is 'town' for urban areas and 'village' for rural areas. In the Census of India 2011, the definition of urban area adopted is as follows: (a) All statutory places with a municipality, corporation, cantonment board or notified town area committee, etc. (b) A place satisfying the following three criteria simultaneously:
  - i) a minimum population of 5,000;
  - ii) at least 75 per cent of male working population engaged in non-agricultural pursuits; and
  - iii) a density of population of at least 400 per sq. km. (1,000 per sq. mile).

For identification of places which would qualify to be classified as 'urban' all villages, which, as per the 2001 Census had a population of 4,000 and above, a population density of 400 persons per sq. km. and having at least 75 per cent of male working population engaged in non-agricultural activity were considered. An area is considered 'Rural' if it is not classified as 'Urban' as per the above definition.

\* The area figure exclude 78,114 sq. km. under the illegal occupation of Pakistan, 5,180 sq. km. Illegally handed over by Pakistan to China and 37,555 sq.km. under the illegal occupation of China in Ladakh district.





# India Profile

Population size	1210569573	Sex ratio, 0 - 6 yrs (Females per 1000 males)	919
Population size (Males)	623121843	Sex ratio, 0 - 6 yrs (Rural)	923
Population size (Females)	587447730	Sex ratio, 0 - 6 yrs (Urban)	905
Population size (Rural)	833463448	Literates, 7+ yrs	763498517
Population size (Urban)	377106125	Literates, 7+ yrs (Males)	434683779
Population size (Rural Males)	427632643	Literates, 7+ yrs (Females)	328814738
Population size (Rural Females)	405830805	Literates, 7+ yrs (Rural)	482653540
Population size (Urban Males)	195489200	Literates, 7+ yrs (Urban)	280844977
Population size (Urban Females)	181616925	Literates, 7+ yrs (Rural Males)	281281531
Population density (Total, Persons per sq km)	382	Literates, 7+ yrs (Rural Females)	201372009
Sex ratio (Females per 1000 males)	943	Literates, 7+ yrs (Urban Males)	153402248
Sex ratio (Rural)	949	Literates, 7+ yrs (Urban Females)	127442729
Sex ratio (Urban)	929	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Persons, Per cent)	72.99
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs	164478150	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Males, Per cent)	80.89
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Males)	85732470	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Females, Per cent)	64.64
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Females)	78745680	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Rural, Per cent)	67.77
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Rural)	121285762	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Urban, Per cent)	84.11
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Urban)	43192388	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Rural Males, Per cent)	77.15
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Rural Males)	63064665	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Rural Females, Per cent)	57.93
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Rural Females)	58221097	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Urban Males, Per cent)	88.76
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Urban Males)	22667805	Literacy rate, 7+ yrs (Urban Females, Per cent)	79.11
Population size, 0 - 6 yrs (Urban Females)	20524583		

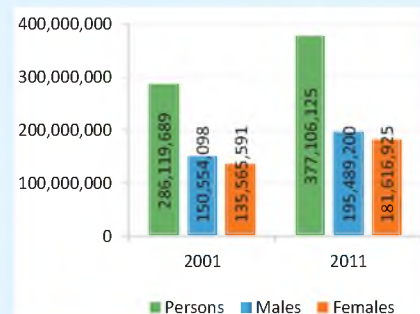
Population size Total  
Number



Rural



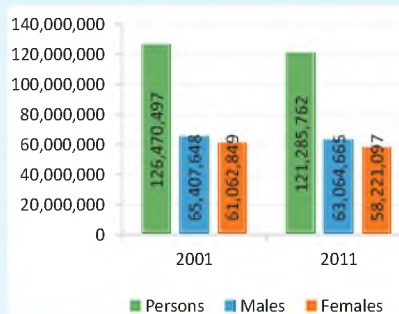
Urban



Population size, 0-6 yrs Total  
Number



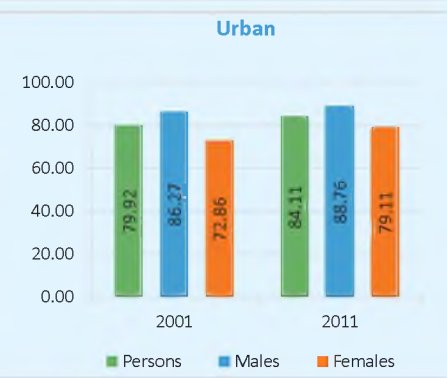
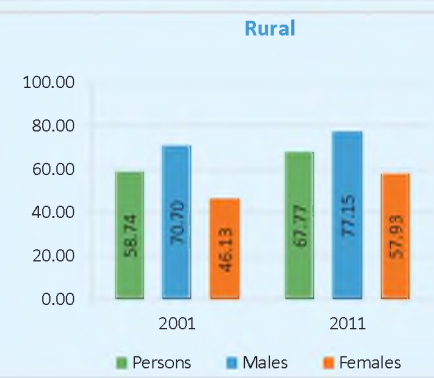
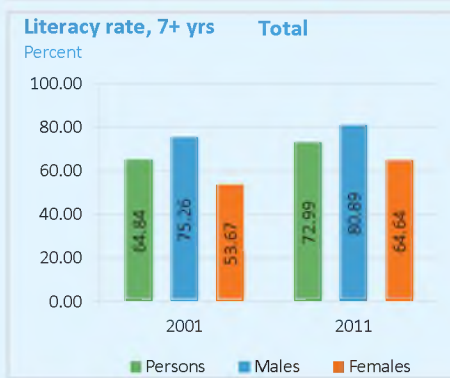
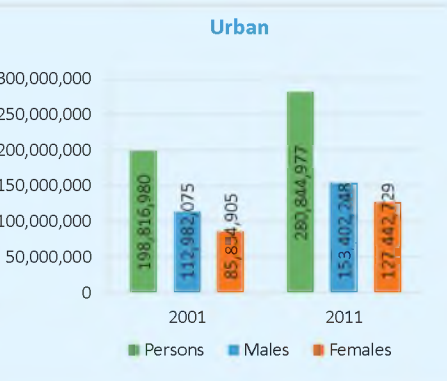
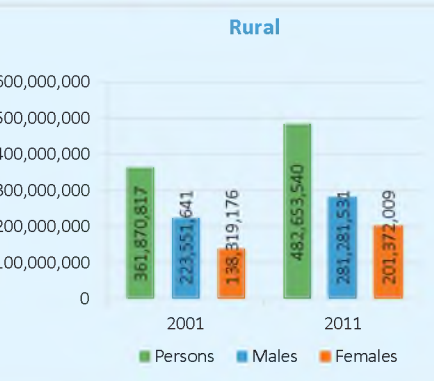
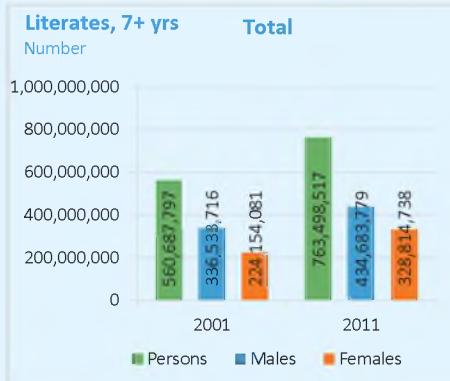
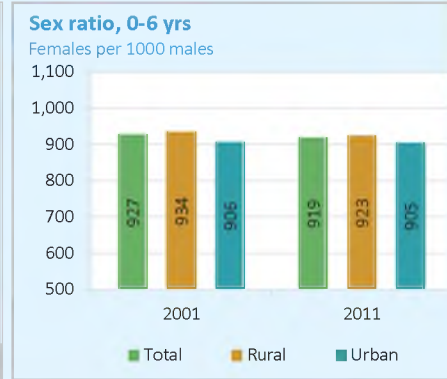
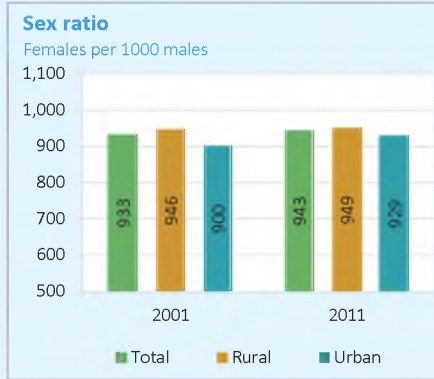
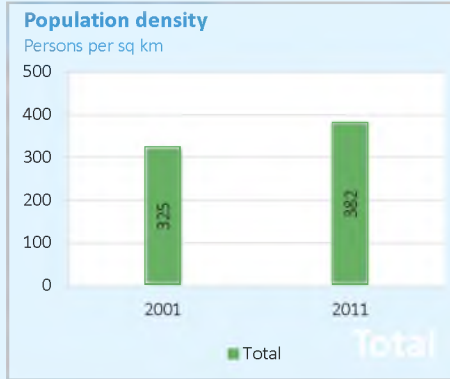
Rural



Urban



# India Profile



**General Notes:**

- The figures for India and Manipur, include by sex, the estimated population, 0-6 population and literates of Paomata, Mao Maram and Purul sub-divisions of Senapati district of Manipur for Census 2001 and 2011.
- For working out density of India and the State of Jammu & Kashmir, the entire area and population of those portions of Jammu & Kashmir which are under illegal occupation of Pakistan and China have not been taken into account.
- For Census 2011, the population of "Others" has been clubbed with the "Males" for working out population, 0-6 population, literates and related rates and ratios.
- **Rural Urban Areas:** The data in the table on Provisional Population Totals are presented separately for rural and urban areas. The unit of classification in this regard is 'town' for urban areas and 'village' for rural areas. In the Census of India 2011, the definition of urban area adopted is as follows: (a) All statutory places with a municipality, corporation, cantonment board or notified town area committee, etc. (b) A place satisfying the following three criteria simultaneously:
  - a minimum population of 5,000;
  - at least 75 per cent of male working population engaged in non-agricultural pursuits; and
  - a density of population of at least 400 per sq. km. (1,000 per sq. mile).

For identification of places which would qualify to be classified as 'urban' all villages, which, as per the 2001 Census had a population of 4,000 and above, a population density of 400 persons per sq. km. and having at least 75 per cent of male working population engaged in non-agricultural activity were considered. An area is considered 'Rural' if it is not classified as 'Urban' as per the above definition.

\* The area figure exclude 78,114 sq. km. under the illegal occupation of Pakistan, 5,180 sq. km. Illegally handed over by Pakistan to China and 37,555 sq.km. under the illegal occupation of China in Ladakh district.

## Area and Population

The State covers an area of 191,791 Sq.km, (74,122 sq miles) or 5.83 per cent of the total geographical area of India. It is the eighth largest Indian State by area, the ninth largest by population and comprises 30 districts. Kannada is the official and most widely spoken language. Though several etymologies have been suggested for the name Karnataka, the generally accepted one is that Karnataka is derived from the Kannada words *karu* and *nadu*, meaning elevated land. *Karunadu* may also be read as *Karu* (black) and *nadu* (Region), as a reference to the black cotton soil found in the *Bayaluseeme* region of Karnataka. The British used the word *Carnatic* (sometimes *Karnatak*) to describe both sides of Peninsular India, south of the Krishna River.

The provisional results for the Census of India 2011, reveals that population of Karnataka at the reference point of time is 6,11,30,704 with 3,10,57,742 males and 3,00,72,962 females. In absolute terms, the population of Karnataka has increased by 82,80,142 persons during the decade 2001-2011 and in terms of per cent age it has registered a decadal growth rate of 15.67 per cent, which is below the national average of 17.64. The net addition in population over the decade consistently increased from 1901 to 2011, except in the decade 1911-1921. However, from 1981-1991 onwards the decadal growth rates have shown a declining trend, which implies that even though the population of the State is steadily growing, the pace of its growth is on the decline. The total progressive growth rate of the State population since 1901 to 2011 is 368.26 per cent. In absolute terms, the population of the State which stood at 1,30,54,754 in 1901 has increased to 6,11,30,704 over the last 110 years with a net increase of 4,80,75,950 that Bengaluru district, home to the State head-quarters, with its share of 15.69 per cent population is the most populous district in the State.

In other words, for every six person in the State one belongs to Bengaluru district. Belagavi with a share of 7.82 per cent occupies the second place, followed by Mysuru (4.90), Tumakuru (4.39), Kalaburgi (4.20) and Ballari (4.14) districts. All these five districts have more than 2.5 million population each and together contribute one fourth to the State's total population. Among these five districts, four districts have Municipal Corporations with in

their jurisdiction, which is a factor for them to have more population. Kodagu with a population of just 0.55 million is the least populous district in the State, preceded by Bengaluru Rural district with 0.98 million. Except for these two districts in the State, all other districts have more than one million population. In terms of ranking, Bengaluru district with a share of 15.69 per cent ranks first, followed by Belagavi district (7.82 per cent), Kodagu district with 0.91 per cent share occupies the last rank preceded by Bengaluru Rural district (1.61 per cent). The percentage decadal growth of population in the inter-censal period 2001-2011 varied from a negative rate of -0.28 per cent in Chikkamagaluru district to the highest of 46.68 per cent in Bengaluru district. The average decadal growth rate for the State stands at 15.67.

In Karnataka, the proportion of children in the age group 0-6 decreased from 13.59 per cent in 2001 to 11.21 per cent in 2011. In case of males, the percentage dropped by 2.36 per cent age points and for the females by 2.38 percentage points. Among the districts the highest proportion of child population (0-6) is found in Yadagiri district (15.83 per cent) which incidentally had the highest proportion of child population (0-6) in 2001 also. The least proportion of child population (0-6) is recorded in Udupi district (8.54 per cent) which also had the lowest proportion in 2001 Census. The proportion of child population (0-6) is above the State average of 11.21 per cent in only 12 districts of the State.

One of the important indices of population concentration is the density of population. It is defined as the number of persons per square kilometre. The population density of Karnataka in 2011 was 319 persons per square kilometre an increase from 276 in 2001. It means that, on an average 43 more people inhabit every square kilometre area in the State than the numbers that lived a decade ago. At the beginning of the twentieth Century, the density of Karnataka was as low as 68 and this has steadily increased from one decade to another to reach 319 in 2011. The percentage increase in 2011 is 15.58 per cent compared to 17.45 per cent in 2001. Bengaluru district with 4,378 persons per square kilometre is the most densely populated and ranks first in the State. Bengaluru district which includes the Bruhat Bengaluru Mahanagara Palike limits in its jurisdiction has increased its habitants by



1,393 per square kilometre during the decade. Kodagu is the least populated district in the State with the density of 135 persons per square kilometre. Kodagu which ranked at the 29<sup>th</sup> place in 2001 Census has slipped to the last position. Kerala is the most densely populated State in the Southern Region, which ranks at 8<sup>th</sup> place. From the statement it can be seen that Karnataka which ranked 20<sup>th</sup> in 2001 has moved up to 19<sup>th</sup> rank in 2011 Census.

As per the provisional figures of Census of India 2011, the sex ratio for the country as a whole is 940 as against 933 in 2001. On the other hand, the sex ratio for Karnataka has witnessed a marginal increase of three points during the decade. The sex ratio for the State as per provisional figures of Census 2011 is 968 compared to 965 in 2001 Census. The State figures are however more than the national average. Among the Southern States, Karnataka and Goa's sex ratio are identical and are the second lowest next to Maharashtra which has recorded 925 females per 1,000 males. The sex ratio in the State ranges from 1,093 in Udipi district to 908 in Bengaluru district. Though Udipi district has registered the highest sex ratio of 1,093, the ratio in fact has declined from 1,130 in 2001. A similar trend is observed in Dakshina Kannada district. Bengaluru district has recorded the lowest sex ratio in the state.

As per Census 2011 Provisional Population Totals, the literacy rate of the State stands at 75.60 per cent, the male literacy rate at 82.85 per cent and the female literacy rate at 68.13 per cent. Out of the 10,594,361 added to the literate population during 2001-2011 Census, 5,147,257 were males and 5,447,104 were females. Further, during this period the contribution of the total decrease of 1,987,920 among illiterates is dominated by females (1,162,601) as compared to males (825,319).

When the districts arranged in descending order according to 2011 literacy rates, Dakshina Kannada tops the rank list in respect of overall literacy and male literacy rate followed by Bengaluru district. In respect of female literacy rates, Bengaluru ranks first followed by Dakshina Kannada. Yadagiri which has returned less than 60 per cent literacy ranks last among the districts in the State. Ten districts have the same rank for both the sexes. Mysuru ranks at 13<sup>th</sup> place in female literacy and 20<sup>th</sup> in male literacy rate. In

Gadag district the female literacy is at 17<sup>th</sup> place where as the male literacy is ranked at 10<sup>th</sup> place.

### Territorial Changes

The erstwhile princely State of Mysuru came into existence after the Fourth Anglo-Mysuru war in 1799 A.D. and it formed the Nucleus State for the New State of Mysuru under the States' Reorganization Act of 1956. The area reported corresponding to the unit was 75,412 sq.km. In 1881 this unit consisted of only seven districts namely Bengaluru, Tumakuru, Kolar, Kadur, Mysuru, Chitradurga and Shivamogga. In 1886, Hassan district was carved out as eighth district and in 1939, Mandya district was created as the ninth district and in 1953, the Ballari district of Madras State (excluding Adoni, Alur and Rayadurga taluks) was transferred to Mysuru State when the State of Andhra Pradesh was formed, resulting in an addition of 9,897 sq. km. to the area of the State.

Political movements for the creation of new, linguistic-based states developed around India in the years after independence. The movement to create a Telugu speaking State out of the northern portion of Madras State gathered strength in the years after independence, and in 1953, the 16 northern, Telugu speaking districts of Madras State became the new State of Andhra. In December 1953, Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru appointed the States Reorganization Commission to work out the modality for the creation of states on linguistic lines. This was headed by Justice Fazal Ali and the commission itself was also known as the Fazal Ali Commission. The efforts of this commission were overseen by Govind Ballabh Pant, who served as Home Minister from December 1954. The commission created a report in 1955 recommending the reorganization of India's States.

The States Reorganization Act of 1956, which went into effect on November 1st, eliminated the distinction between part A, B, and C States. It also reorganized the State boundaries and created or dissolved States and union territories. On November 1st, 1956, India was divided into states and union territories. The Mysuru State was enlarged by the addition of Kodagu State and the Kannada speaking districts from southern Bombay State and western Hyderabad State.

The State of Mysuru (rechristened as Karnataka with effect from 1.11.1973) with its territorial content as it exists now was formed on 1st November, 1956 under the States' Reorganization Act. It comprised of a) the old Mysuru State including Ballari district; b) Vijayapura, Dharwad and Uttara Kannada district and Belagavi district excluding Chandgad taluk with an area of 54, 347 sq. km. c) Kalaburgi (Except Kodangal and Tandur taluks)- 17,274 sq. km; Raichur (except Alampur and Gadwal taluks)-14,078 sq. km; and Bidar district (except Ahmedpur, Nilanga and Udgir taluks, Nayalkar Circle of Bidar taluk, Zahirabad taluk except Nirna circle and three villages of Humnabad taluk and Narayankhed taluk) with an area of 5,363 sq. km. from former Hyderabad State; d) Dakshina Kannada (except Kasargod taluk and Amindivi islands) with an area of 8,385 sq.km; and Kollegal taluk of Coimbatore district with an area of 2,786 sq.km. from former Madras State; and e) former part C State of Coorg (Kodagu) district with an area of 4,131 sq.km. In 1969, Savanur taluk was created and in 1974, Haghari bommanahalli taluk was created by the abolition of the former Mallapuram taluk of Ballari district. During 1986, Bengaluru Rural district was carved out of the former Bengaluru district. The jurisdiction of Karnataka state extends over portions land-locked within Maharashtra i.e. Dhamne S. Bailur and Kudrimani of Belagavi taluk land Mukhed of Aurad taluk of Bidar district.

In August 1997, seven more districts were newly formed raising the number of district in the State to 27. During August 2007, Ramanagara and Chikkaballapur districts were created

Bengaluru Rural and Kolar District districts. Yadagiri forms the youngest district carved out of Kalaburgi district on 10th April, 2010 and was officially declared as 30th district of Karnataka. There have been a few jurisdictional changes in the boundaries of the districts after 2001 Census due to the creation of three new districts. The boundaries of the following three districts and change in the number of taluks in these districts are given at the end of this page.

#### Administrative Divisions

Karnataka State has been divided into four Revenue divisions, 52 sub-divisions, 30 districts, 177 taluks including the recently formed Kittur Taluk and 747 hoblies/Revenue Circles for administrative purposes. The district-wise area, population and administrative divisions of Karnataka State are given in Table 1.1 The Bengaluru Division comprises of Bengaluru, Bengaluru Rural, Ramanagara, Tumakuru, Kolar, Chikkaballapura, Chitradurga, Shivamogga and Davanagere districts with headquarters at Bengaluru. The Mysuru Division consists of the districts of Mysuru, Mandya, Hassan, Chikkamagaluru, Dakshina Kannada, Kodagu, Udupi and Chamarajanagara districts with headquarters at Mysuru. The Belagavi Division has Belagavi, Vijayapura, Dharwad, Gadag, Haveri, Uttara Kannada and Bagalkot districts under its jurisdiction with headquarters at Belagavi, and Kalaburgi division with headquarters at Kalaburgi covers the districts of Bidar, Kalaburgi, Yadagiri, Ballari, Raichur and Koppal districts. The State has 29,340 villages, 220 Statutory towns and 127 Census towns as per 2011 Census.

Sl No	District	Number of Taluks in 2001	Number of Taluks in 2011	Reasons for the difference
1	Bengaluru Rural	8	4	Four taluks were transferred to newly created Ramanagara District
2	Kolar	11	5	Six taluks were transferred to newly created Chikkaballapura District
3	Kalaburgi	10	7	Three taluks were transferred to newly created Yadgiri District

## Area and Administrative Divisions (Numbers)

Sl.No.	Year	Area in Sq.km	Taluks	Hoblies	villages inhabited	villages un-inhabited	Cities and Towns
1	1961	1,91,757	175	662	26,377	NA	231
2	1971	1,91,773	175	739	26,826	2,707	245
3	1981	1,91,791	175	745	27,024	2,362	281
4	1991	1,91,791	175	745	27,066	2,127	254
5	2001	1,91,791	176	745	27,481	1,925	270
6	2011	1,91,791	176	747	27,397	1,943	347

Table 1.1 :Area, Provisional Population and Administrative Divisions of Karnataka

District	Area (Sq.km)	per cent of State	Population (2011)	per cent of State	Density (2011)	No. of Taluks	No. of Hoblies
Bengaluru	2,196	1.14	95,88,910	15.69	4,378	4	17
Bengaluru Rural	2,298	1.20	9,87,257	1.61	441	4	17
Ramanagara	3,516	1.83	10,82,739	1.77	303	4	18
Chitradurga	8,436	4.40	16,60,378	2.72	197	6	22
Davangere	5,924	3.09	19,46,905	3.18	329	6	24
Kolar	3,979	2.07	15,40,231	2.52	384	5	27
Chikkaballapura	4,244	2.21	12,54,377	2.05	298	6	26
Shivamogga	8,478	4.42	17,55,512	2.87	207	7	40
Tumakuru	10,597	5.53	26,81,449	4.39	253	10	50
Chikkamagaluru	7,202	3.76	11,37,753	1.86	158	7	34
Dakshina Kannada	4,861	2.53	20,83,625	3.41	457	5	17
Udupi	3,582	1.87	11,77,908	1.93	304	3	9
Hassan	6,814	3.55	17,76,221	2.91	261	8	38
Kodagu	4,102	2.14	5,54,762	0.91	135	3	16
Mandya	4,962	2.59	18,08,680	2.96	365	7	31
Mysuru	6,307	3.29	29,94,744	4.90	437	7	33
Chamaraja nagar	5,648	2.94	10,20,962	1.67	200	4	16
Belagavi	13,433	7.00	47,78,439	7.82	356	10	35
Vijayapura	10,498	5.47	21,75,102	3.56	207	5	18
Bagalkot	6,552	3.42	18,90,826	3.09	288	6	18
Dharwad	4,260	2.22	18,46,993	3.02	434	5	14
Gadag	4,657	2.43	10,65,235	1.74	229	5	11
Haveri	4,823	2.51	15,98,506	2.61	331	7	19
Uttara Kannada	10,277	5.36	14,36,847	2.35	140	11	35
Ballari	8,461	4.41	25,32,383	4.14	300	7	27
Bidar	5,448	2.84	17,00,018	2.78	312	5	30
Kalaburgi	10,954	5.71	25,64,892	4.20	233	7	32
Raichur	8,442	4.40	19,24,773	3.15	228	5	37
Koppal	5,570	2.90	13,91,292	2.28	250	4	20
Yadagiri	5,270	2.75	11,72,985	1.92	224	3	16
State	1,91,791	100	611,30,704	100	319	176	747

Table 1.1: Area –Population and Administrative Divisions of Karnataka

District	Gram panchayats 2012-13	Cities/Towns/Urban 2001	Urban Local Bodies 2013	Inhabited villages 2001	Uninhabited villages 2001	No. of V.A Circles 2013	Number of Nada Offices 2013
Bengaluru	86	19	2	669	30	223	31
Bengaluru Rural	98	6	5	949	101	182	17
Ramanagara	130	4	4	770	53	242	18
Chitradurga	185	6	6	946	113	314	22
Davangere	230	6	6	810	113	865	84
Kolar	156	6	6	1,598	199	261	27
Chikkaballapura	151	6	6	1,321	193	250	26
Shivamogga	260	9	9	1,443	87	359	37
Tumakuru	321	11	10	2,574	134	572	50
Chikkamagaluru	226	9	9	1,034	83	238	34
Dakshina Kannada	203	20	8	354	-	264	17
Udupi	146	6	4	248	-	203	10
Hassan	258	9	8	2,394	165	411	38
Kodagu	98	5	4	291	5	110	16
Mandya	232	8	7	1,369	110	435	45
Mysuru	235	11	9	1,216	124	450	34
Chamarajanagar	120	4	5	424	85	232	16
Belagavi	485	22	17	1,255	15	817	36
Vijayapura	199	6	6	660	17	237	18
Bagalkot	161	12	12	623	4	251	18
Dharwad	127	6	6	361	18	221	15
Gadag	106	9	9	329	8	180	10
Haveri	208	9	8	691	7	272	19
Uttara Kannada	207	13	11	1,246	43	358	38
Ballari	189	11	10	524	30	310	27
Bidar	175	6	6	599	22	322	29
Kalaburagi	220	17	10	873	45	377	32
Raichur	164	9	7	830	53	280	37
Koppal	134	5	4	594	35	164	20
Yadagiri	117	-	5	487	32	173	16
<b>State</b>	<b>5,627</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>219</b>	<b>27,482</b>	<b>1,924</b>	<b>9,573</b>	<b>777</b>



**CENSUS OF INDIA 2011**  
**PRIMARY CENSUS ABSTRACT**  
**FIGURES AT A GLANCE**  
**KARNATAKA**

		2001	2011	Increase			
No. of Districts		27	30	3			
No. of Sub districts		175	176	1			
No. of Towns		270	347	77			
No. of Statutory Towns		226	220	-6			
No. of Census Towns		44	127	83			
No. of Villages		29,406	29,340	-66			
No. of inhabited villages		27,481	27,397	-84			
No. of Un-inhabited villages		1,925	1,943	18			
Total population		Absolute			Percentage		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	6,10,95,297	3,74,69,335	2,36,25,962	100.0	61.3	38.7
	Males	3,09,66,657	1,89,29,354	1,20,37,303	100.0	61.1	38.9
	Females	3,01,28,640	1,85,39,981	1,15,88,659	100.0	61.5	38.5
Decadal change 2001-2011		Absolute			Percentage		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	82,44,735	25,80,302	56,64,433	15.6	7.4	31.5
	Males	40,67,739	12,80,396	27,87,343	15.1	7.3	30.1
	Females	41,76,996	12,99,906	28,77,090	16.1	7.5	33.0
Sex Ratio		973	979	963			
Child Population in the age group 0-6 years		Absolute			Percentage to total population		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	71,61,033	45,17,645	2,643,388	11.7	12.1	11.2
	Males	36,75,291	23,17,069	13,58,222	11.9	12.2	11.3
	Females	34,85,742	22,00,576	12,85,166	11.6	11.9	11.1
Child Sex Ratio		948	950	946			
Literates		Absolute			Literacy rate		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	4,06,47,322	2,26,49,176	1,79,98,146	75.4	68.7	85.8
	Males	2,25,08,471	1,28,93,437	96,15,034	82.5	77.6	90.0
	Females	1,81,38,851	97,55,739	83,83,112	68.1	59.7	81.4
Scheduled Caste population		Absolute			Percentage to total population		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	1,04,74,992	74,95,763	29,79,229	17.1	20.0	12.6
	Males	52,64,545	37,71,506	14,93,039	17.0	19.9	12.4
	Females	52,10,447	37,24,257	14,86,190	17.3	20.1	12.8
Scheduled Tribe population		Absolute			Percentage to total population		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	42,48,987	34,29,791	8,19,196	7.0	9.2	3.5
	Males	21,34,754	17,23,762	4,10,992	6.9	9.1	3.4
	Females	21,14,233	17,06,029	4,08,204	7.0	9.2	3.5

## Primary Census Abstract — Data Highlights

Total Workers		Absolute			Work Participation Rate		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	2,78,72,597	1,85,02,230	93,70,367	45.6	49.4	39.7
	Males	1,82,70,116	1,13,11,426	69,58,690	59.0	59.8	57.8
	Females	96,02,481	71,90,804	24,11,677	31.9	38.8	20.8
Main Workers		Absolute			Percentage to total workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	2,33,97,181	1,50,60,905	83,36,276	83.9	81.4	89.0
	Males	1,63,49,837	1,00,03,021	6,346,816	89.5	88.4	91.2
	Females	70,47,344	50,57,884	1,989,460	73.4	70.3	82.5
Marginal Workers		Absolute			Percentage to total workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	44,75,416	34,41,325	10,34,091	16.1	18.6	11.0
	Males	19,20,279	13,08,405	6,11,874	10.5	11.6	8.8
	Females	25,55,137	21,32,920	4,22,217	26.6	29.7	17.5
Marginal Workers (3-6 months)		Absolute			Percentage to total marginal workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	39,31,647	30,36,548	8,95,099	87.8	88.2	86.6
	Males	16,68,094	11,40,372	5,27,722	86.9	87.2	86.2
	Females	22,63,553	18,96,176	3,67,377	88.6	88.9	87.0
Marginal Workers (Less than 3 months)		Absolute			Percentage to total marginal workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	5,43,769	4,04,777	1,38,992	12.2	11.8	13.4
	Males	2,52,185	1,68,033	84,152	13.1	12.8	13.8
	Females	2,91,584	2,36,744	54,840	11.4	11.1	13.0
Total Cultivators		Absolute			Percentage to total workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	65,80,649	63,40,930	2,39,719	23.6	34.3	2.6
	Males	47,53,708	45,65,677	1,88,031	26.0	40.4	2.7
	Females	18,26,941	17,75,253	51,688	19.0	24.7	2.1
Total Agricultural Labourers		Absolute			Percentage to total workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	71,55,963	67,37,213	4,18,750	25.7	36.4	4.5
	Males	32,83,279	30,47,116	2,36,163	18.0	26.9	3.4
	Females	38,72,684	36,90,097	1,82,587	40.3	51.3	7.6
Total Household Industry workers		Absolute			Percentage to total workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	9,13,227	5,22,600	3,90,627	3.3	2.8	4.2
	Males	4,38,983	2,30,486	2,08,497	2.4	2.0	3.0
	Females	4,74,244	2,92,114	1,82,130	4.9	4.1	7.6
Total Other Workers		Absolute			Percentage to total workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	1,32,22,758	49,01,487	83,21,271	47.4	26.5	88.8
	Males	97,94,146	34,68,147	63,25,999	53.6	30.7	90.9
	Females	34,28,612	14,33,340	19,95,272	35.7	19.9	82.7

**CENSUS OF INDIA 2011  
PRIMARY CENSUS ABSTRACT  
FIGURES AT A GLANCE  
INDIA**

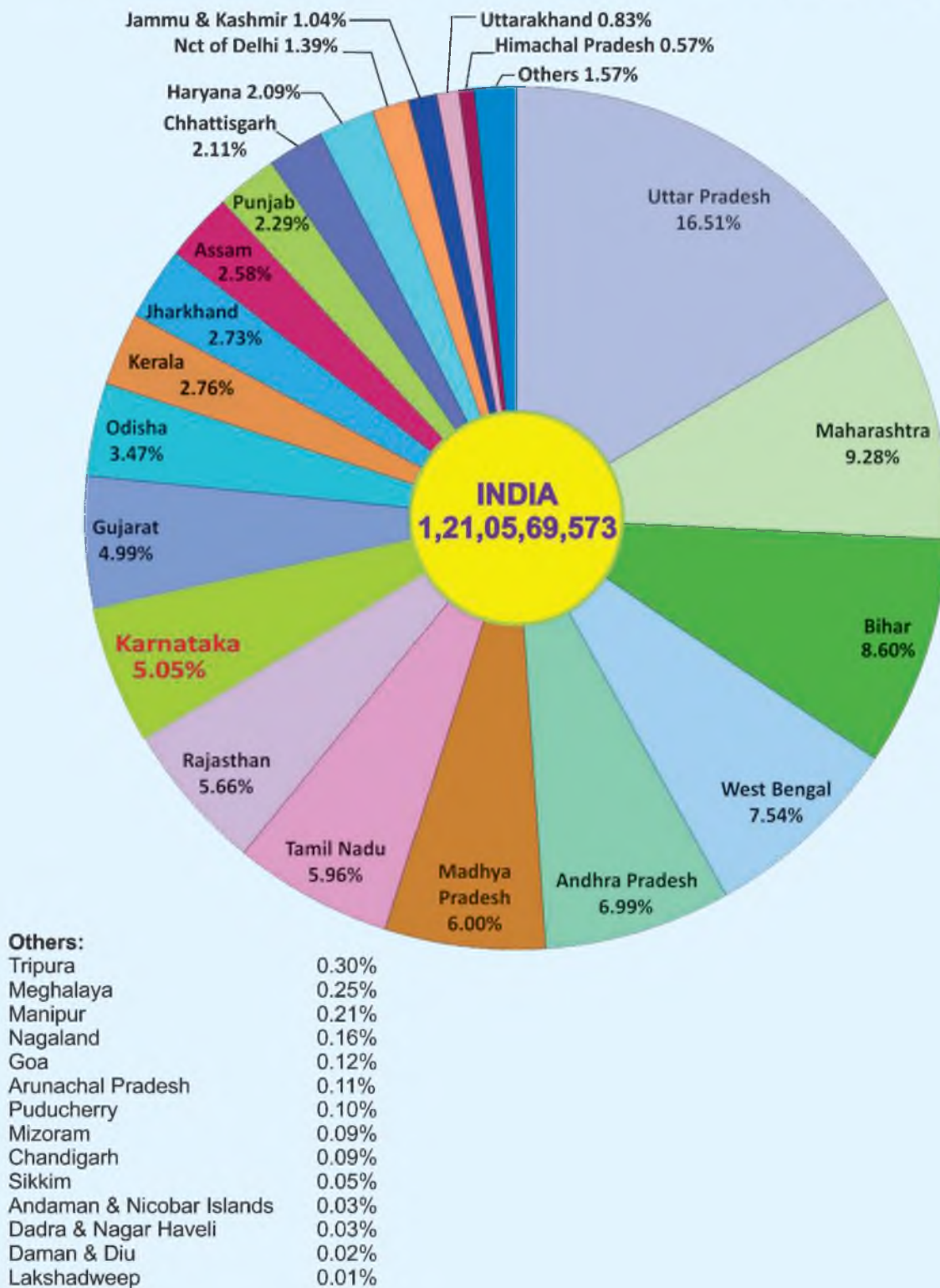
		2001	2011	Increase			
No. of States/UTs		35	35	-			
No. of Districts		593	640	47			
No. of Sub districts		5,463	5,924	461			
No. of Towns		5,161	7,933	2,772			
No. of Statutory Towns		3,799	4,041	242			
No. of Census Towns		1,362	3,892	2,530			
No. of Villages		638,588	640,930	2,342			
<b>Total population</b>		<b>Absolute</b>			<b>Percentage</b>		
		<b>Total</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>
	Persons	1,21,05,69,573	83,34,63,448	37,71,06,125	100.0	68.8	31.2
	Males	62,31,21,843	42,76,32,643	19,54,89,200	100.0	68.6	31.4
	Females	58,74,47,730	40,58,30,805	18,16,16,925	100.0	69.1	30.9
<b>Decadal change 2001-2011</b>		<b>Absolute</b>			<b>Percentage</b>		
		<b>Total</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>
	Persons	18,19,59,458	9,09,73,022	9,09,86,436	17.7	12.3	31.8
	Males	9,09,65,182	4,60,30,080	4,49,35,102	17.1	12.1	29.9
	Females	9,09,94,276	4,49,42,942	4,60,51,334	18.3	12.5	34.0
<b>Sex Ratio</b>		943	949	929			
<b>Child Population in the age group 0-6 years</b>		<b>Absolute</b>			<b>Percentage to total population</b>		
		<b>Total</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>
	Persons	16,44,78,150	12,12,85,762	4,31,92,388	13.6	14.6	11.5
	Males	8,57,32,470	6,30,64,665	2,26,67,805	13.8	14.7	11.6
	Females	7,87,45,680	5,82,21,097	2,05,24,583	13.4	14.3	11.3
<b>Child Sex Ratio</b>		919	923	905			
<b>Literates</b>		<b>Absolute</b>			<b>Literacy rate</b>		
		<b>Total</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>
	Persons	76,34,98,517	48,26,53,540	28,08,44,977	73.0	67.8	84.1
	Males	43,46,83,779	28,12,81,531	15,34,02,248	80.9	77.2	88.8
	Females	32,88,14,738	20,13,72,009	12,74,42,729	64.6	57.9	79.1
<b>Scheduled Caste population</b>		<b>Absolute</b>			<b>Percentage to total population</b>		
		<b>Total</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>
	Persons	20,13,78,086	15,38,50,562	4,75,27,524	16.6	18.5	12.6
	Males	10,35,35,165	7,91,18,138	2,44,17,027	16.6	18.5	12.5
	Females	9,78,42,921	7,47,32,424	2,31,10,497	16.7	18.4	12.7
<b>Scheduled Tribe population</b>		<b>Absolute</b>			<b>Percentage to total population</b>		
		<b>Total</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>
	Persons	10,42,81,034	9,38,19,162	1,04,61,872	8.6	11.3	2.8
	Males	5,24,09,823	4,71,26,341	52,83,482	8.4	11.0	2.7
	Females	5,18,71,211	4,66,92,821	51,78,390	8.8	11.5	2.9

Primary Census Abstract — Data Highlights

Total Workers		Absolute			Work Participation Rate		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	48,17,43,311	34,85,97,535	13,31,45,776	39.8	41.8	35.3
	Males	33,18,65,930	22,67,63,068	10,51,02,862	53.3	53.0	53.8
	Females	14,98,77,381	12,18,34,467	2,80,42,914	25.5	30.0	15.4
Main Workers		Absolute			Percentage to total workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	36,24,46,420	24,57,49,270	11,66,97,150	75.2	70.5	87.6
	Males	27,31,49,359	17,80,34,713	9,51,14,646	82.3	78.5	90.5
	Females	8,92,97,061	6,77,14,557	2,15,82,504	59.6	55.6	77.0
Marginal Workers		Absolute			Percentage to total workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	11,92,96,891	10,28,48,265	1,64,48,626	24.8	29.5	12.4
	Males	5,87,16,571	4,87,28,355	99,88,216	17.7	21.5	9.5
	Females	6,05,80,320	5,41,19,910	64,60,410	40.4	44.4	23.0
Marginal Workers (3-6 months)		Absolute			Percentage to total marginal workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	9,70,44,107	8,30,31,670	1,40,12,437	81.3	80.7	85.2
	Males	4,85,79,387	4,00,34,385	85,45,002	82.7	82.2	85.6
	Females	4,84,64,720	4,29,97,285	54,67,435	80.0	79.4	84.6
Marginal Workers (Less than 3 months)		Absolute			Percentage to total marginal workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	2,22,52,784	1,98,16,595	24,36,189	18.7	19.3	14.8
	Males	1,01,37,184	86,93,970	14,43,214	17.3	17.8	14.4
	Females	1,21,15,600	1,11,22,625	9,92,975	20.0	20.6	15.4
Total Cultivators		Absolute			Percentage to total workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	11,86,92,640	11,49,68,498	37,24,142	24.6	33.0	2.8
	Males	8,27,06,724	7,98,39,098	28,67,626	24.9	35.2	2.7
	Females	3,59,85,916	3,51,29,400	8,56,516	24.0	28.8	3.1
Total Agricultural Labourers		Absolute			Percentage to total workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	14,43,29,833	13,69,94,451	73,35,382	30.0	39.3	5.5
	Males	8,27,40,351	7,79,30,236	48,10,115	24.9	34.4	4.6
	Females	6,15,89,482	5,90,64,215	25,25,267	41.1	48.5	9.0
Total Household Industry workers		Absolute			Percentage to total workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	1,83,36,307	1,19,47,619	63,88,688	3.8	3.4	4.8
	Males	97,75,635	58,63,891	39,11,744	2.9	2.6	3.7
	Females	85,60,672	60,83,728	24,76,944	5.7	5.0	8.8
Total Other Workers		Absolute			Percentage to total workers		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
	Persons	20,03,84,531	8,46,86,967	11,56,97,564	41.6	24.3	86.9
	Males	15,66,43,220	6,31,29,843	9,35,13,377	47.2	27.8	89.0
	Females	4,37,41,311	2,15,57,124	2,21,84,187	29.2	17.7	79.1



### Percentage share of population of India and States/UTs - 2011



## Physiography

Physiographically Karnataka State forms part of two well defined macro regions of Indian Union; the Deccan Plateau and the Coastal plains and Islands. The State has four physiographic regions which are as follows:

**Northern Karnataka Plateau:** Northern Karnataka Plateau comprises of the districts of Belagavi, Bidar, Vijayapura, Bagalkot Kalaburgi and Yadgir. It is largely composed of Deccan Trap. It represents a monotonous treeless extensive plateau landscape with a general elevation of 300 to 600 metres from the mean sea level. However, the river plains of the Krishna, the Bhima, the Ghataprabha and the Malaprabha with the intervening watersheds, the step like landscapes, lateritic escarpments, residual hills and ridges break the monotony of this extensive plateau. The general slope is towards east and this region is largely covered with rich black cotton soils.

**Central Karnataka Plateau:** Central Karnataka Plateau covers the districts of Ballari, Chikkamagaluru, Chitradurga, Davanagere, Dharwad, Gadag, Haveri, Raichur, Koppal and Shivamogga. The region represents the transitional surface between the Northern Karnataka Plateau of Deccan Trap and Southern Karnataka Plateau with relatively higher surface. By and large, this region represents the area of Tungabhadra basin. The general elevation varies between 450 and 700 metres. However, this transitional ground is broken by several sets of parallel ridges mainly made up of Dharwar system of rocks. The height of such residual hills is about 900 metres above sea level. The general slope of this region is towards the east.

**Southern Karnataka Plateau:** The Southern Karnataka Plateau covers the districts of Bengaluru, Bengaluru Rural, Hassan, Kodagu, Kolar, Mandya, Mysuru, Chamarajanagar and Tumakuru. This region largely covers the area of the Cauvery river basin lying in Karnataka. It is bounded by 600 metres contour and is characterized by a higher degree of slope. In the west and south it is enclosed by the ranges of Western Ghats and the northern part is an interrupted but clearly identifiable high plateau. In the east, the valleys of the Cauvery and its tributaries open out to form undulating plains. The general elevation of the region varies from 600 to 900 metres. However, residual heights of 1,500

to 1,750 metres are found in the Biligirirangan hills of Mysuru district and the Brahmagiri range of Kodagu district.

**Karnataka Coastal Region:** The Karnataka Coastal Region, which extends between the Western Ghats edge of the Karnataka Plateau in the east and the Arabian Sea in the west, covers Dakshina Kannada, Udupi and Uttara Kannada districts. This region is traversed by several ridges and spurs of Western Ghats. It is a difficult terrain with full of rivers, creeks, water falls, peaks and ranges of hills. The coastal region consists of two broad physical units, the plains and the Western Ghats. The Coastal plains, represent a narrow stretch of estuarine and marine plains. The abrupt rise at the eastern flanks forms the Western Ghats. The northern parts of the Ghats are of lower elevation (450-600 metres) as compared to the Southern parts (900-1,500 metres). The coastal belt with an average width of 50 to 80 km covers a distance of about 267 km. from north to south. At certain places the crest of adjoining Western Ghats reach the sea as close as 13 km near Karwar. The average height is generally 75 metres from the mean sea level.

## Topography

Karnataka has representatives of all types of variation in topography – high mountains, plateaus, residual hills and coastal plains. The State is enclosed by chains of mountains to its west, east and south. It consists mainly of plateau which has higher elevation of 600 to 900 metres above mean sea level. The entire landscape is undulating broken up by mountains and deep ravines.

Plain land of elevation less than 300 metres above mean sea level is to be found only in the narrow coastal belt, facing the Arabian Sea. There are quite a few high peaks both in Western and Eastern Ghat systems with altitudes more than 1500 meters. A series of cross-sections drawn from west to east across the Western Ghat generally exhibit, a narrow coastal plain followed to the east by small and short plateaus at different altitudes, then suddenly rising upto great heights. Then follows the gentle east and east-north-west sloping plateau. Among the tallest peaks of Karnataka are the Mullayyanagiri (1,925 m), Bababudangiri (Chandradrona Parvata 1,894 m.) and the

Kudremukh (1,895 m) all in Chikkamagaluru district and the Pushpagiri (1,908 m) in Kodagu district. There are a dozen peaks which rise above the height of 1,500 metres. The per cent age of area coming under different elevations is as follows : less than 150 metres -5.16; 150 to 300 metres-1.95; 300to 600 metres -43.51; 600 to 1,350 meters -48.81 and more than 1,350 metres -0.57.

## GEOLOGY

Karnataka is one of the five major Archaean Cratons of the Indian shield preserving within it rocks ranging in age from 3.4 billion years to 2.6 billion years. In geological literature, this craton is referred to as the Dharwar Craton which extends beyond the geographical boundary of the state. In general, the geological formations of the state are grouped under these categories: The Archean complex consisting of both older and younger schist belts, granitic gneiss, the Proterozoic sedimentary formations, the Deccan Traps, the Tertiary and Recent formations. Of these, the major part ( about 60 per cent) of the State is composed of the Archean complex consisting of gneisses, granites and high grade rocks.

**Division of Dharwar Craton :** Dharwar Craton is divided into two major blocks designated as The Western Dharwar Craton and The Eastern Dharwar Craton, considering the regional changes, lithological variations, differences in volcano sedimentary environment, magmatism and grade of metamorphism. The western Dharwar craton is characterized by large schist belts showing evidences of being accumulated in distinct sedimentary basins, while, the Eastern Dharwar craton is characterized by voluminous juvenile granites and remobilized gneiss along with the remnants of schist belts. The north-south trending Closepet Granite demarcates the boundary between the two blocks. In the latest classification, the term Peninsular Gneiss is restricted to the grey gneiss complex of the Western Dharwar Craton, while, the dominantly gneissic terrain to the east of the Eastern Dharwar Craton is designated as the Dharwar Batholith.

**Western Dharwar Craton:** the Western Dharwar Craton contains three major components namely, the schist belonging to the older Sargur Group (3,100 to 3,300 million years) under which are included Sargur, Holenarsipur, Krishnarajpet,

Nagamangala, Hadanur, Nuggehalli, Karighatta and other minor belts, which are made up of diverse lithological assemblages ranging from mafic to ultramafic rocks, aluminous sediments, most of which show high grade metamorphism. Rocks belonging to this group are rich in deposits of gold, chromite and vanadium bearing titaniferous magnetite, besides other economically important non-metallic minerals like asbestos, barites, corundum, kyanite, sillimanite and garnet.

**Peninsular Gneissic Complex** (2,500 million years – 2,400 million years) : The larger part of the Karnataka State is composed of granite, granodiorite and gneissic granite along with banded gneiss and migmatite which are collectively known by the name Peninsular Gneissic Complex. The variations shown by Peninsular gneisses are the results of the intimate mixing and interaction of tonolitic materials with pre existing mafic – ultramafic components and associated sedimentary rocks of earlier greenstone belts. Peninsular gneiss is believed to be the basement for the Dharwar Supergroup. The term is now restricted to the gneisses occurring west of Closepet granite.

**Dharwar Supergroup:** (2,500 to 2,000 million years) Dharwar Supergroup consists of volcanic and sedimentary sequences accumulating in geosynclinal basin extending in north north west direction and are traceable continuously along the strike for over more than 300 km. Dharwar supergroup is sub divided into two main groups, lower is designated as the Bababudan Group named after the Bababudan range and consist mainly of quartzite, banded iron formation and volcanic flows resting on the eroded edges of the gneissic complex.

Economically, this group is important for its rich accumulations of iron ore. Reserves run into several billion tonnes. The rich iron ores of Ballari district have contributed substantially to the export trade in iron ore. The magnetite quartzites of Kudremukh were earlier mined on a large scale, but, now considering the importance of bio-diversity of Western Ghats, the mining has been abandoned. The conglomerate at the base of the Bababudan Group carries values of gold and copper and also shows high radio activity. In this respect, these conglomerates show similarities to the famous Witwatersrand conglomerates of South Africa.



The upper Chitradurga Group overlies the Bababudan Group and represents geosynclinal pile with sedimentary rocks dominating over the volcanics. The greater part of the Shivamogga schists belt is made up of rocks belonging to Chitradurga Group. The unconformity at the base of the Dharwar Supergroup is well demonstrated at many places. Rocks belonging to the Group are economically important, being the host rocks for rich accumulations of iron and manganese. The limestones of Hosadurga, Chikkanayakanahalli, Banasandra, Kudrekani and Bhadigund are exploited for production of cement. The basic volcanic rocks and their differentiates contain economic concentration of gold, as at Bellara, Ajjanahalli, Kudrekonda, Palavanahalli and Nyamti and of copper at Ingaldhal. Ranibennur sequence is considered as a sub group and is presently classified as the top most formation within the Chitradurga Group.

**High grade terrain:** The high-grade granulite terrain is confined to the southern extremity of the State. Structural and metamorphic continuity is observed between the low-grade and the high-grade terrain which extends further south into Tamil Nadu and Kerala. The high-grade terrain is considered to represent a laterally situated but more deeply eroded level of the crust. The commonest rocks are granulite to upper amphibolites gneisses. Remnants of some of the earliest sediments and volcanics and also layered anorthosite complexes are found within the gneisses.

**Closepet granite** (2,600 million years) Closepet Granite (after the town of Closepet, named for Major Close, a British Army officer) is the name given to a younger set of coarse-grained potassic granites which form a chain of rounded bosses and domes running north-south, right through the middle of the State from near Sivasamudram in the south to past Ballari in the north, a length of over 400 km. These coarse-grained granites are confined to a belt of about 10-20 km. wide. The magnificent hill masses of Savanadurga, Magadi, Closepet (present Ramanagaram), Shivaganga, Devarayanadurga, Madhugiri, Molakalmuru and Pavagada are formed of these granites.

Closepet granite is believed to be a major geosuture joining the Western Dharwar Craton and the Eastern Dharwar Craton, the two distinct crustal blocks of late Archean age.

**Eastern Dharwar Craton :** Unlike the western Dharwar Craton, where the basement-cover relationship could clearly be established, the schistose belts of Eastern Dharwar Craton are made up of almost a thick pile of basalt with subordinate clastic and chemical sediments with no clear indication of gneissic basement. Similarly, the tectonic settings of Eastern Dharwar Craton seems to be in contrast with the Western Dharwar Craton. The gneissic rocks, mostly of granodioritic and granitic composition represent remobilised parts of an older crust with large-scale addition of newer granitic material (2500-2600 m.y). This has been largely referred to as Dharwar Batholith. The distinguishing feature of the schist belt occurring to the east of Closepet Granite are the absence of ultramafic rocks and the layered complex, large scale mafic volcanism, high grade metamorphism and predominance of potash-rich granitic intrusion.

The schist belts of Eastern Dharwar Craton belonging to Dharwar Supergroup include the Kolar Schist belt, Siruguppa Schist belt, Hutti-Maski schist belt, Mangalur schist belt, Hunagund-Kustagi schist belt, Deodurga schist belt. Of these, the Kolar and Hutti schist belts are well known for their gold mineralisation and have been extensively mined. Sometimes, these two belts are called gold-bearing schist belts of Eastern Karnataka and the province is called Eastern Gold Field Province. Most Archaean gold mineralisation is found in rocks which are 2700-2600 m.y. old and perhaps this corresponds to a period of crustal thickening and stabilisation.

**Darwar Batholith:** The terrain east of Closepet Granite is made up of granite, granodiorite, monzonite, diorite and older migmatitic gneiss and extends over hundreds of kilometer parallel to the green schist belts. The term 'Peninsular Gneiss' now is restricted to the older gneisses of Western Dharwar Craton.

The plutonic belts of Eastern Dharwar Craton have been grouped under Dharwar Batholith. The Dharwar Batholith, in contrast to the tonolitic and trondhjemitic gneissic complex, is mainly granodioritic and granitic in composition. It is a product of remobilisation of the crust during late Archaean and early Proterozoic time with abundant addition of juvenile granitic material around 2600 my.

**Proterozoic Basins**

(1,600 to 542 million years)

**Kaladgi basin :** The basin covers over 8,300 sq.km. extending from Belagavi on the west, to Bagalkot and beyond to the east. The rock assemblages include quartzite, limestone and shale. These formations are least affected by subsequent metamorphism. The sediments of the Kaladgi basin is covered by overlying Deccan traps on the west as well on the north. Though Kaladgi sediments were considered as unfossiliferous, nevertheless stromatolites have been reported indicating the beginning of life in the early part of earth's history.

**Badami Group :** Badami Group occupies an area of about 2,600 sq.km. in Bagalkot and Belagavi districts. The red coloured quartzite is characteristic of this group. The rocks are confined to the southern part of the Kaladgi basin. The renowned rock cut temples of Badami and Aihole are carved out of the red coloured Badami sandstone.

**Bhima Group:** Rocks of this group are exposed on either side of the Bhima river covering the districts of Vijayapura, Kalaburgi and partly Yadgir and is covered by the Deccan Trap on the north. The rock assemblages include conglomerate, sandstone, shale and limestone. The Bhima Group of rocks show evidences of having been deposited in a shallow marine environment.

The limestone deposits of the proterozoic basins in the northern part of Karnataka have supported large scale cement factories.

**Deccan Volcanics:** (63 to 68 million years) Deccan volcanism occurred at the close of the Cretaceous and dawn of the Tertiary period in earth's history. The northern part of Karnataka and more particularly the districts of Belagavi,

Vijayapura, Bidar and Kalaburgi are covered over by extensive spreads of Deccan Trap. The episode coincided with the uplift of Western Ghats. Deccan traps occur mainly as volcanic piles forming a gently rolling country presenting a monotonous landscape with very little vegetation. However, these rocks have given rise to the extensive development of black cotton soil.

**Laterite :** Laterite is a peculiar type of residual porous clayey rock full of worm-like tubes, made up mainly of hydrated oxides of iron and aluminum, formed as the end product of the weathering of underlying rocks. The rock was first recognised along the west coast of India by Buchanan in 1807, who appropriately named it as laterite from 'latera' which, in Latin, means brick. It is formed under special climatic condition of alternating wet and dry seasons. Much of the silica in the original rock is dissolved and carried away, leaving the weathered product rich in oxides of iron and aluminum. The laterite-cappings over bed-rock range in thickness from 15 to 60 m. The best development of laterite is seen in the Bidar, Humnabad and Basavakalyan taluks of Bidar district. The entire coastal belt from Kasargod right upto Karwar is covered by thick cappings of laterite. Cappings are common over the Deccan Traps in Belagavi and Uttara Kannada districts.

**Recent Deposits and Alluvium:** The coastal plain bordering the Arabian Sea for a length of over 300 km. from Mangaluru in the south up to Goa border in the north and over a width of 10 to 20 km inland is covered by laterite. There is no continuous exposure of recent sediments and alluvium as along the East Coast. Alluvium is exposed mostly along the river banks and estuaries. Blown sands occur along the coastal beaches. Thin beds of shell lime are seen in parts of Mangaluru, Udupi, Kundapur, Tadri and Karwar.

**Mineral Output Quantity**

Minerals	Unit	2010-11
1. Metallic Miners:		
a) Ferrous		
1) Chromite	Tonnes	3152.00
2) Iron Ore	Tonnes	29958458.00
3) Manganese Ore	Tonnes	108222.00

1	2	3
b) Non Ferrous:	Tonnes	62325.00
1) Bauxite		
2) Copper Ore	Tonnes	34330.00
3) Gold	gms	2598294.26
4) Silver	gms	205980.01
II Non-Metallic Minerals		
1) Asbestos	Tonnes	-
2) Ochre (Red)	Tonnes	-
3) China Clay/Clay	Tonnes	36528.00
4) Corundum	Kgs	10.00
5) Felsite	Tonnes	1063.00
6) Fire Clay	Tonnes	-
7) Kaolin	Tonnes	2,917.00
8) Kyanite	Tonnes	1,535.00
9) Magnesite	Tonnes	8558.00
10) Ochre (Yellow)	Tonnes	-
11) Quartz	Tonnes	20012.00
12) Steatite/Soap Stone	Tonnes	-
13) Selica Sand	Tonnes	123111.00
14) Shale	Tonnes	446568.00
I ii Building Materials		
1. Dolomite	Tonnes	87001.00
2. Lime Shell	Tonnes	6044.00
3. Lime Stone	Tonnes	18970794.00
4. Moulding Sand	Tonnes	6181.00
5 Red Oxide	Tonnes	-

Source : Department of Mines and Geology

#### Output of Selected Minerals by District

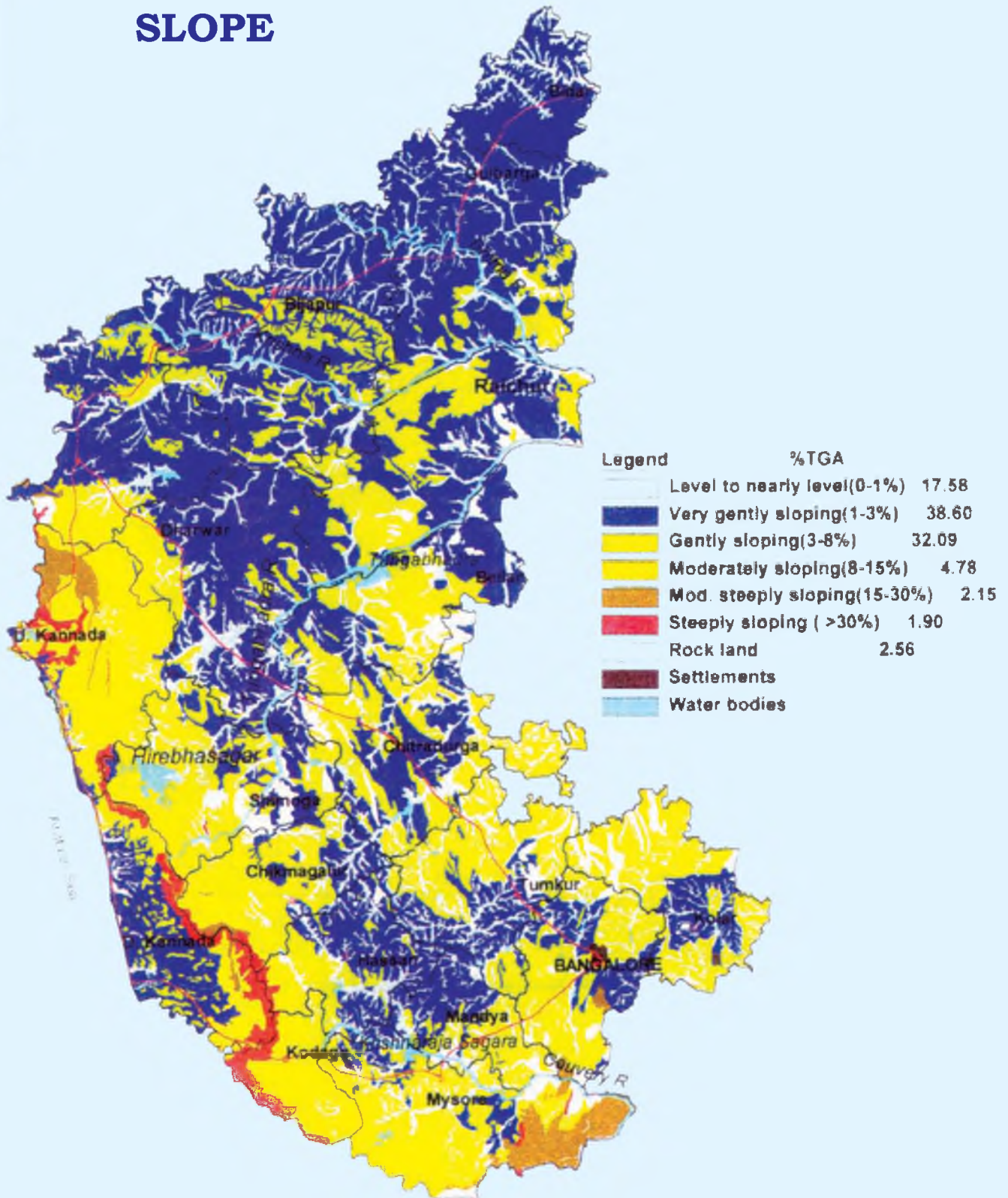
Minerals	District	Unit/Quantity	2010-11
1	2	3	4
1. Asbestos	Hassan	Tonnes	=
	Mandya	Tonnes	-
	<b>Total</b>		0
2. Bauxite	Benlaum	Tonnes	31163
	D.Kannada	Tonnes	-
	Udupi	"	<b>31162</b>
	<b>Total</b>	"	<b>62325</b>
3. Chromite	Hassan	"	3152
4. Dolomite	Belagavi	"	50012
	Vijayapura	"	-
	Mysuru	"	-



	Tumakuru	“	2090
	Bagalkot	“	34,899
	<b>Total</b>	<b>“</b>	<b>90153</b>
5. Gold	Kolar	gms	-
	Raichur	gms	2598294.26
	<b>Total</b>	<b>gma</b>	<b>2598294.26</b>
6. Iron Ore	Ballari	Tonnes	363336
	Vijayapura	“	-
	Chikkamagaluru	“	-
	Hospet	“	22143364
	Koppal	“	327260
	Chitradurga	“	5488407
	Dharwad	“	496
	Tumakuru	“	1272737
	Uttara Kannada	:	1166
	Bagalkote	“	306748
	Shivamogga	“	11500
	Gadag	“	22870
	Haveri	“	484
	Davanagere	“	20000
	<b>Total</b>	<b>“</b>	<b>29958458</b>
7. Lime stone	Belagavi	“	449163
	Vijayapura	“	-
	Kalaburgi	“	16251900
	Tumakuru	“	209419
	Uttara kannada	“	-
	Shivamogga	“	28000
	Chitradurga	“	155136
	Mysuru	“	-
	Bagalkote	“	2277176
	<b>Total;</b>	<b>“</b>	<b>18970794</b>
8. Manganese Ore	Belagavi	Tonnes	-
	Ballari	“	-
	Chitradurga	“	10468
	Shivamogga	“	-
	Tumakuru	“	12798
	Uttara Kannada	“	-
	Chikkamagaluru	“	-
	Haveri	“	110
	Davanagere	“	84846
	<b>Total</b>	<b>“</b>	<b>108222</b>
9. Magnesite	Mysuru	“	8558
	<b>Total</b>	<b>“</b>	<b>8558</b>

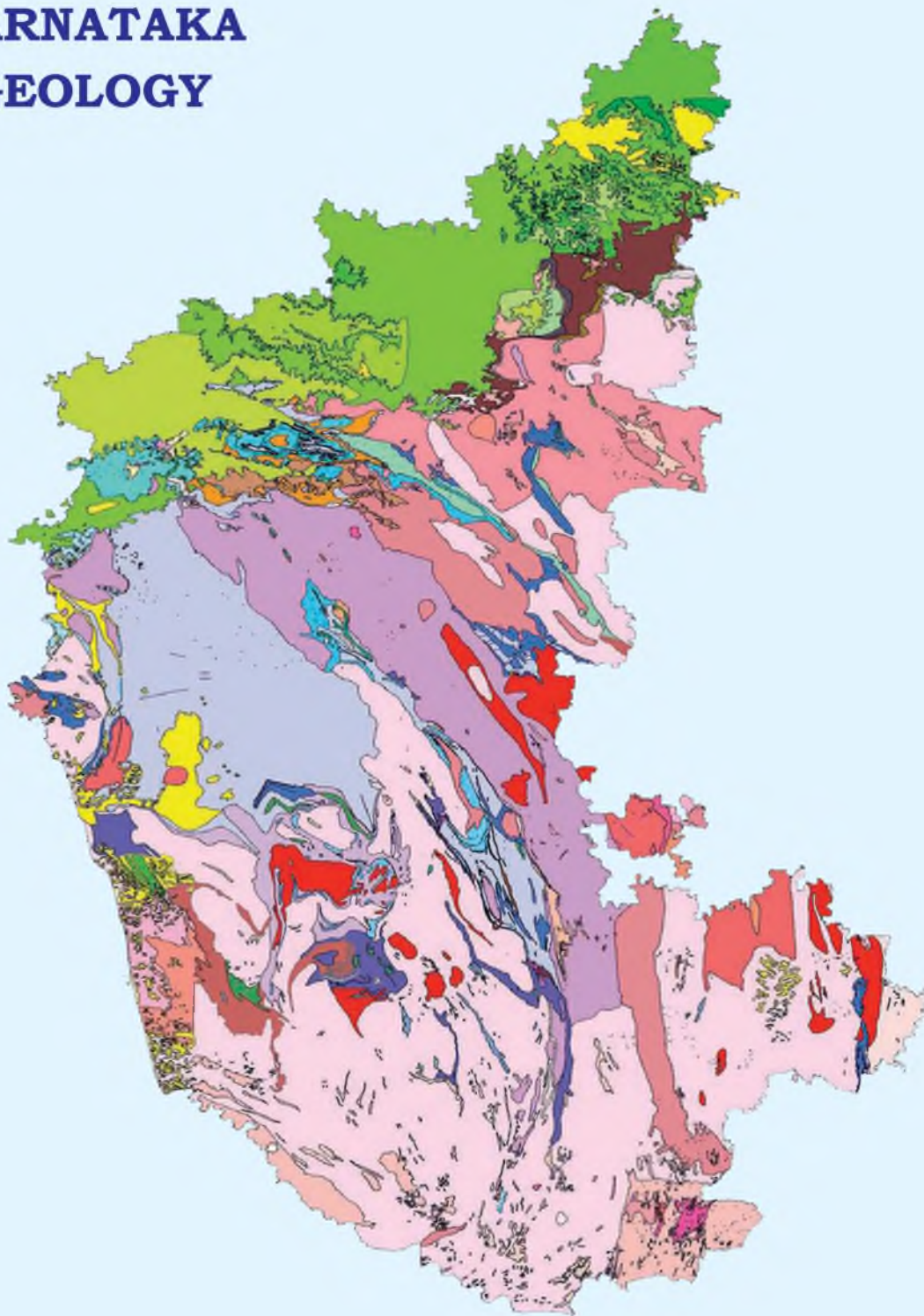
Source : Department of Mines and Geology

# KARNATAKA SLOPE





# KARNATAKA GEOLOGY



SYENITE	META ULTRAMAFITE
AMPHIBOLITE/HORN BLEND ESCHIST	METABASALT/META ANDESITE WITH FERROGENIOUS BANDS
BANDED FERROG INO US CHERT	PEGMATITE VEIN
DOLERITE & AMPHIBOLITE DYKES	PINK GRANULITE
FELSITE-PORPHYRY-DIORITE DYKE AND LAMP HROPHYRE DYKE	PYROXENEGRANULITE
FERRUGINOUS/MANGANIFERROUSCHERT=	PYROXENEGRANULITE
FERRUGINOUSCHERT/B.H.Q/B.F.Q	PYROXENITE, GABBRO
GRANITE	QUARTZITE
IRON FORMATION	QUARTZ REEF
IRON STONE	QUARTZ VEIN
MAGNATITE QUARTZITE	QUARTZITE/SILLIMANITE/FUCHSITE
MANGANESE AND IRON FORMATION WITH PHYLLITE AND CHERT	



## Water Resources

Karnataka accounts for about six per cent of the Country's surface water resources of 17 lakh million cubic meters (M.cum). About 40 per cent of this is available in the east flowing rivers and the remaining from the west flowing rivers. There are seven river basins which with their tributaries drain the State. The names of river system and the area drained by them are as follows:

River System		Drainage area		Estimated average Yield		
No.		000 sq.km	Per Cent	Mcum	TMC	Per Cent
1	Krishna	111.74	58.56	27,451	969.44	28.20
2	Cauvery	36.13	18.97	10,980	387.76	11.28
3	Godavari	4.43	2.32	1,415	49.97	1.45
4	West Flowing rivers	24.53	12.88	56,600	1,998.83	58.14
5	North Pennar	6.91	3.64	906	32	0.93
6	South Pennar	3.76	1.97			
7	Palar	2.97	1.56			
		190.50	100	97,352	3,438.00	100

Karnataka is blessed with water wealth in its numerous rivers and streams and to a limited extent in its groundwater. The development of water resources forms the very backbone of economic prosperity of the State, especially of its rural areas. The rivers and river systems conform to the physiographic divisions, the principal water-divide being the Western Ghats stretching north-south, giving rise to west-flowing and east-flowing river systems. Nandidurg in the east is another source in which three river systems have their origin. The rivers of Karnataka swell in monsoons and many of them thin out thereafter to a mere trickle. The streams of the maidan are generally dry, but flow in flashy floods occasionally. The rivers of the coastal belt are west-flowing. The Sharavati, the Kalinadi, the Netravati, the Varahi, the Bedti (Gangavali) and the Aghanashini are the more important rivers all of which have considerable hydro-electric potential. They rise in the west of the Ghats and flow into the Arabian sea. It is an area of forests and hills with a rugged topography, characterised by deep ravines and steep hills rising to heights of 1,250 to 1,890 m which are the source of all the east-and west-flowing rivers of the State. The northern maidan, drained by the Krishna, the Ghataprabha, the Malaprabha, the Bhima and the Tungabhadra rivers is an extensive plateau with an average elevation of 610 m above mean sea level. The Krishna is the economic life-blood of the northern maidan. The southern maidan has a rolling topography, drained by the

Cauvery, the Tungabhadra, the North Pennar, the Palar and the South Pennar of which the first two rise in the Western Ghats while the rest rise in Nandidurga hill ranges in Kolar district. All these rivers flow eastward into the Bay of Bengal.

### Krishna Basin

The river Krishna is an Inter-State river in Southern India. It is the second largest river in Peninsular India, rises in the Western Ghats at an altitude of 1337 m. near Mahabaleshwar in Maharashtra State. It flows across the whole width of the peninsula, from west to east, for a length of about 1400 km, through Maharashtra, Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh. The Krishna Basin extending over 2,58,948 sq km is spread over three states viz., Maharashtra (69,425 sq km), Karnataka (113,271sq km) and Andhra Pradesh (76,252). About 43.74 per cent of the basin area lies in Karnataka, 26.81 per cent in Maharashtra and 29.45 per cent in Andhra Pradesh. The Krishna's course for 483 km lies in Karnataka State. Its major tributaries are the Bhima, the Koyna, and Panchganga, the Dudhganga, the Tungabhadra, the Hiranyakeshi, the Ghataprabha and the Malaprabha. Except for the Koyna and the Panchganga (barring 3 km along the State boundary), all these tributary rivers flow through Karnataka State. The Tungabhadra which has a drainage area of 66,237 sq km is the largest and the most important of the Krishna's tributaries.

Nearly 60 per cent of the area of the State lies in the Krishna basin. The high rainfall zone along the Western Ghats forms the western boundary of the Krishna basin for a distance of about 528 km. The width of this high rainfall zone, with an annual rainfall from about 300 cm to about 100 cm within the Krishna basin varies from almost nil to a maximum of about 56 km. At the east of the Western Ghats the annual rainfall decreases rapidly until it is less than 60 cm.

**The Krishna :** The river Krishna rises in the Western Ghats, at an altitude of 1,336.5 m just north of Mahabaleshwar, about 64 km from the Arabian Sea, and flows across the whole width of the peninsula, from west to east, for a length of about 1,400 km through Maharashtra, Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh. About 136 km from its source, the Krishna receives the waters of the river Koyna from the western side of the Mahabaleshwar Hills. Lower down, the Yerla falls into the Krishna from the left and then the Verna, the Panchganga and the Dudhganga from the right, the last three draining about 144 km length of the Western Ghats. Just near its confluence with Dudhganga and 299 km from its source, the Krishna enters Karnataka. At this point the river has come down to an altitude of about 533 m and has emerged from the heavy rainfall zone along and near the Western Ghats. After entering Karnataka, there is no major contribution to river flow for nearly 200 km until the Krishna receives from its right, the waters of the river Ghataprabha and 35 km lower down the waters of the river Malaprabha, both of which rise in the Western Ghats.

A short distance below the junction of the Malaprabha, the Krishna drops from the tableland of the Deccan proper, about 122 m down, to the alluvial lands of Raichur. The Chaya Bhagavati Falls in this reach is picturesque. Before the river enters Andhra Pradesh, at an altitude of about 343 m, it receives from its left at 782 km from its source, the waters of the river Bhima which brings down the drainage of Ahmadnagar, Pune, Sholapur and Kalaburgi. The Tungabhadra River falls into the Krishna about 128 km further down, near Kurnool. Both the Bhima and the Tungabhadra drain large areas of the Western Ghats and each is a major river in its own right.

**The Ghataprabha :** The river Ghataprabha rises in the Western Ghats at an altitude of 884 m and flows eastwards for a length of 283 km

before joining the Krishna about 35 km north-east of Kaladgi, at an elevation of 500 m. The river flows for about 59 km in Ratnagiri and Kolhapur districts of Maharashtra before entering Belagavi district of Karnataka. Two of its tributaries, the Hiranyakeshi and the Markandeya, also rise in the Western Ghats and flow through Maharashtra and Karnataka. The river debouches by 53 metres at Gokak Falls (10 km from Gokak), a beauty spot of Belagavi district. The total catchment area of the river and its tributaries is 8,829 sq km in Maharashtra and Karnataka,

**The Malaprabha:** The river Malaprabha rises in the Western Ghats, at an altitude of 792.4 m, 16 km west of Jamboti in Belagavi district of Karnataka. The river flows first in an easterly and then in north easterly direction and joins the Krishna at Kudalasangama at an elevation of about 488 m, about 304 km from its source. The reach near Saundatti is through a deep gorge known as Navil Teertha or the Peacockgorge which is across colourful sandstone. Its principal tributaries are the Bennihalla, the Hirehalla and the Tas Nadi, all drain an area of relatively low rainfall. The total catchment area of the Malaprabha and its tributaries is 11,549 sq km wholly in Karnataka. Its principal source of supply is, however, only about 32 km length of the Western Ghats and a small area east of it, drained by the Malaprabha itself.

**The Bhima:** The river Bhima rises in the Western Ghats, at an altitude of about 945 m and flows south-eastwards through Maharashtra and Karnataka. It has a total length of 861 km and falls into the Krishna about 26 km north of Raichur at an altitude of about 343 m. About 136 km at the source, the Bhima receives, from its right the combined waters of the Mula and the Mutha from Pune and, about 29 km lower the Ghod joins the Bhima from the left. At this point the Bhima flows at an elevation of about 513.6 m and is well out of the heavy rainfall zone along near the Western Ghats. Lower down, it is joined on its right bank by the Nira, which also rises in the Western Ghats, and then by the Man. For a length of 83 km the Bhima runs along the boundary between Maharashtra and Karnataka. In this reach it receives the waters of the Sinal which rises near Ahmednagar. For the last 298 km of its course, the Bhima flows in Karnataka. No major tributary flows into the Bhima in this reach. The Bhima

has a drainage area of 70,614 sq km out of which 18,315 sq km lies in Karnataka.

**The Tungabhadra:** The Tungabhadra, an important tributary of the Krishna, is formed north of Shivamogga, at an elevation of about 610 m by the union of the twin rivers, the Tunga and the Bhadra, which rise together in the Western Ghats at Gangamula at an elevation of about 1,197.8 m, the united river Tungabhadra flows for nearly 531 km in a general north-easterly direction, through Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh and joins Krishna, beyond Kurnool, at an elevation of about 264 m. Among the tributaries of the Tungabhadra may be mentioned the Varada river which drains a large area of the western Ghats and falls into the Tunga, at an elevation of about 160 km. Another important tributary is the Hagari, called the Vedavati in its upper reach joining the Tungabhadra about 168 km above its junction with the Krishna. The Tungabhadra has a drainage area of 71,417 sq km out of which the catchment area in the State is 57,671 sq km and like the Bhima, drains about 206 km length of the Western Ghats.

**The Vedavati:** The river Vedavati known as the Hagari in lower reaches rises near Mullaiyyanagiri in the Western Ghats. It flows in the districts of Chikkamagaluru, Chitradurga and Ballari of Karnataka and Anantapur district of Andhra Pradesh covering a total catchment area of 23,498 sq km. It has a total length of 391 km and of which the length in the State is 293 km and forms the common boundary between Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh for 26 km.

### Cauvery Basin

The Cauvery basin extending over, 81,155 sq km is spread over three States viz., Karnataka, Kerala and Tamilnadu. A basin area of 42.2 per cent lies in Karnataka, 3.5 per cent in Kerala and 54.3 per cent in Tamilnadu. The river Cauvery has its origin in the Western Ghats in Kodagu district. Before it empties itself into the Bay of Bengal, it flows for a length of 804 km through the States of Karnataka and Tamilnadu. The river forms the boundary between these States for a length of 64 km. Of its total length, 320 km lies in Karnataka State. Its major tributaries in Karnataka are the Hemavati, the Lakshmanathirtha, the Harangi, the Kabini, the Suvarnavati, the Lokapavani, the Shimsha and the Arkavati. The area of the

basin in Karnataka State is 34,273 sq km and its average annual flows are 11,000 M cum. The major contributions coming are from catchment areas in the districts of Kodagu, Chikkamagaluru and Hassan.

**The Cauvery:** The Cauvery is famous alike for its traditional sanctity, its picturesque scenery and its utility for irrigation. It is known as Dakshina Gariga or the "Ganges of the South" and the whole of its course is holy ground. The river rises in the Kodagu district of Karnataka, high up amid the Western Ghats. It flows in a generally south-east direction across the plateau of Karnataka and finally pours itself into the Bay of Bengal in Tamilnadu. The course of the Cauvery in Kodagu is tortuous; its bed is rocky; its banks are high and covered with luxuriant vegetation. In the dry season it is fordable almost anywhere, but during the rains it swells into a torrent 6 or 9 m deep. Before its confluence with the Kabini, a major tributary also rising in the Western Ghats, the Cauvery widens to an average breadth of from 300 to 400 m. From this point it swells to a much broader stream. Its bed continuous rocky.

There are a number of falls in the bed of the river and it forms three well-known islands- Srirangapatna, Shivasamudram and Srirangam. The first two are in Karnataka, the third at the head of the delta near Tiruchirappally. Shivasamudram is famous as the site of the first major hydro-electric project constructed in Asia (1902). Not far from Srirangapatna, and up-stream of it, is the Kannambadi or Krishnarajasagara Dam (built in 1931) with the beautiful Brindavan gardens. From about 50 km below the power house at Shivasamudram, the Cauvery river forms the boundary between Karnataka and Tamilnadu for 64 km at the end of which the Cauvery enters Tamilnadu at the upstream of the Mettur reservoir. Three important falls along the course of the river are the Chunchanakatte Falls, the Shivasamudram Falls and the Hogenakal Falls. The Chunchanakatte Falls (about 20 m) is 60 km upstream of the Krishna- rajasagara Dam. At Shivasamudram, the river branches into two and each branch has a fall of more than 100 metres -the western fall is known as Gaganachukki and the eastern fall as Bharachukki. The two branches then meet to pass through the Makedatu gorge before the river forms the common boundary between Karnataka and Tamilnadu. In this reach



are the Hogenakal Falls (about 25 m) 60 km above the Mettur Dam.

**The Hemavati :** The Hemavati is one of the chief tributaries of the Cauvery. It rises on the Western Ghats at an elevation of 1,219 metres and runs south-east. After it is joined by some streams from the west, it turns east. Receiving the Yagachi from the north, it then winds round to Holenarasipur and runs south to the Cauvery near Krishnarajanagar. The catchment area is about 5,410 sq km. The approximate length of the river is 245 km.

**The Kabini:** The Kabini, a tributary of the Cauvery, rises in the Western Ghats at an elevation of 2,140 m in North Wynad, as two streams, the Manantoddyputha and the Panamrampuzha. About 16 km below their confluence, the Kabini forms the border between Kerala and Karnataka for nearly 12 km before entering the latter State. It turns east at 8 km above Kakanakote from where it receives the Nugu and at Nanjangud, the Gundal, both from the south. It joins the Cauvery at Tirumakudal Narasipur, the confluence being esteemed a spot of great sanctity. The Kabini is a fine perennial river, 137 m to 183 m wide and has a total course of about 230 km. Its catchment area is about 7,040 sq km.

**The Arkavati:** The Arkavati in the Nandidurga hills is at an elevation of 1,480 m and joins the Cauvery after traversing 161 km. On it is built the Chamarajasagar reservoir for water supply to a part of Bengaluru City. It has got a drainage area of 4,351 sq km. The annual rainfall varies from 70 cm in the upper reaches to 80 cm in the lower reaches.

**The Shimsha:** The Shimsha rises in Tiptur taluk of Tumakuru district at an elevation of 914 m. This is a tributary of the Cauvery joining on its left after traversing for 215 km. Its drainage area is about 8,470 sq km. The western half of the sub-basin receives an annual rainfall of less than 70 cm, while the eastern half gets 70 to 80 cm. Before joining the Cauvery, the Shimsha makes a descent of 94 m known as the Shimsha Falls.

**The Moyar :** The Moyar river forms the common boundary between Karnataka and Tamilnadu in Mysuru and Nilgiri districts respectively. It joins the Bhavani in Tamilnadu.

**The Palar:** The Palar river, a tributary to the Cauvery, forms the common boundary between

Karnataka and Tamilnadu in Mysuru district and Coimbatore district respectively.

### Godavari Basin

A major part of the Bidar district lies in the basin of the Manjra, a tributary of the Godavari. Its catchment area in Karnataka State, i.e 4,405 sq km. Like Krishna basin, the Godavari also receives high rainfall in the Western Ghats. But only a small part of Godavari basin lies in Karnataka in Bidar district, in Manjra river sub-basin.

**The Manjra:** The river Manjra is one of the major tributaries of the Godavari river. It rises from Balaghat range of hills in Bhadrachalam district of Maharashtra State at an altitude of 823 m. The river flows through the Osmanabad district of Maharashtra, the Bidar district of Karnataka, Medak and Nizamabad districts of Andhra Pradesh. The length of the river from source to its confluence with the Godavari, at an altitude of 323 m is about 723 km of which 155 km lies in the Bidar district of Karnataka. The Manjra river has a total catchment of 30,464 sq km in which 4,405 sq km lies in Karnataka.

**The Karanja :** The Karanja river is one of the principal tributaries of the Manjra, flowing in Bidar district of Karnataka State. It rises near Khir village in Medak district of Andhra Pradesh at an altitude of about 670 m. After flowing in Andhra Pradesh, it forms the boundary between Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka for nearly 16 km. It flows in Karnataka and joins Manjra at Naradasangam. It has a drainage area of about 2,839 sq km. The length of the river in Karnataka is 74 km, out of a total of 117 km from its source to confluence with the river Manjra.

**Pennar and Palar Basins:** The North Pennar, the South Pennar and the Palar rivers drain about one-fifth of Tumakuru district, nearly one-third of Bengaluru district and the whole of Kolar district. The aggregate basin area of all these rivers in the State is 13,610 sq km and their average annual flow is 900 M cum. The basins of Palar and North and South.

**The Uttara Pinakini :** An inter-State river, the Uttara Pinakini, flowing in Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh rises in the Chennakesha hills of the Nandidurga range in Karnataka. It is known as 'Pennar' in its lower reaches and is the fourth largest river of the Peninsula and next to the Cauvery.

# DRAINAGE & RIVER BASINS





Flowing through the Kolar, Chikkaballapura and Tumakuru districts for a distance of 48 km it enters Andhra Pradesh in Hindupur taluk of Anantapur district. After flowing for 67 km through the Hindupur and Penukonda taluks of Anantapur district the river re-enters Karnataka and cuts across the Pavagada taluk of Tumakuru district for a distance of 13 km to emerge into Kalyanadurga taluk of Anantapur district in Andhra Pradesh. The total length of the river from its source to the Bay of Bengal is 597 km out of which 61 km are in Karnataka. The principal tributaries of the river in Karnataka are the Jayamangali in Tumakuru district, the Chitravati and Papaghni in Kolar District. Out of the total drainage area of 55,213 sq km it drains 6,937 sq km in Karnataka.

**The Dakshina Pinakini :** Another inter-State river, the Dakshina Pinakini flowing in Karnataka and Tamilnadu and Union Territory of Pondicherry, rises near Harvashettyhalli village in Kolar district at an elevation of about 900 m in the hill ranges of Nandidurga. After flowing for a distance of 79 km in Kolar and Bengaluru districts it enters Tamil nadu where it is known as 'Ponnaiyar'. It joins the Bay of Bengal near Cuddalore.

The Palar:Flowing in Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh and Tamilnadu, the Palar rises beyond Talagvara village in Kolar district at an elevation of 900 m in the hill ranges of Nandidurga. After flowing in a generally south-easterly direction for a length of 93 km in Kolar district, it enters Andhra Pradesh and joins the Bay of Bengal near Sadras in Tamilnadu.

### West-Flowing Rivers

There are numerous west-flowing rivers, chief among which are Sharavati, the Kali, the Gangavali (Bedti), the Aghanashini and the Netravati which rise on the western side of the Ghats and drain into the Arabian Sea through the districts of Uttara Kannada and Dakshina Kannada. A small part of the catchment area of these rivers however lies in Dharwad, Shivamogga, Chikkamagaluru, Hassan, Belagavi and Kodagu districts also. The total catchment area of all west-flowing rivers is 26,214 sq km and their average annual flow is 57,000 M cum. The basin of these rivers comes under the direct influence of the south-west monsoon and receives heavy and assured rainfall between June and August.

**The Netravati :** The Netravati is the biggest river in the Dakshina Kannada district with a total length of 96km and catchment area of 3,355 sq km. It takes its birth near Same in Charmadi range of hills legendarily known as Varaha Parvata and is supposed to have originated from the Netra or eyes of Varaha, an avatara of Lord Vishnu, The main tributaries of the Netravati are the Neriyaahole, the Kumaradhara, the Belthangadihole and the Shishilahole. It joins the Arabian Sea in the vicinity of Mangaluru.

**The Kali :** The Kali, a major west-flowing river takes origin in the Western Ghats in Uttara Kannada district, with a catchment area of 4,841 sq km. It joins the Arabian Sea at Karwar after covering a total length of 184 km. As the river flows through black rocks, the river appears black and the name of Kali (Black) is derived. The major tributaries of this river are the Pandari, the Tattihala, the Kaneri and the Vaki. A gigantic hydro-electric complex is under construction on the river Kali and its tributaries.

**The Sharavati :** The river Sharavati takes its origin in the Western Ghats near Ambutirtha in Tirthahalli taluk of Shivamogga district. This is supposed to have originated by the hitting of Lord Sri Rama's shara meaning arrow. Its length is about 128 km and has a drainage area of 2,771 sq km. The river drops to a vertical fall of about 253 m near Jog which is world famous. The Sharavati Hydro-Electric Project has the major contribution in the power generated in Karnataka. It joins the Arabian sea at Honavar in Uttara Kannada.

**The Bedti:**The river Bedti known as Gangavali in its lower reaches, takes its origin in the range of hills round about Dharwad-Hubli at an elevation of 700 m above the mean sea-level. The river has a length of about 161 km and a drainage area of 4,446 sq km. It joins the Arabian Sea near Gangavali Village in Ankola taluk of Uttara Kannada district. The river drops with a clear fall of 137 m near Magod, popularly known as Magod Falls at a distance of about 72 km from the source.

**The Mahadayi :** The Mahadayi river takes its origin near Degaon village in Khanapur taluk of Belagavi district. It is an interstate river flowing in Karnataka and Goa. The length of the river in Karnataka is 35 km and in Goa 45 km. The total catchment area of the river is 2,008 sq km; 455 sq km in Karnataka and 1,553 sq km in Goa. It



joins the Arabian Sea near Panjim in Goa where the river is known as the Mandavi,

**The Aghanashini :** The river Aghanashini (meaning destroyer of sins) originates in Sirsi taluk of Uttara Kannada district at an elevation of 732 m above mean sea level. It flows entirely in Karnataka State for a length of 121 km before joining the Arabian Sea. The catchment area is 1,470sq km,

**The Varahi :** The Varahi river known as the Halady river in lower reaches takes its origin near Guddekoppa in Hosanagar taluk of Shivamogga district at an altitude of 762 m above the mean sea level. The bed level of the river drops suddenly in cascades by 457 m in a short distance and is known as Kunchical Falls. The river joins the Arabian Sea near Kundapur in Dakshina Kannada District,

**The Barapole:** The Barapole, an inter-State river flowing in Karnataka and Kerala, originates in the Western Ghats in Kodagu district. The name Barapole is derived from the word bara which means steep and pole means river. This river flows in the deep valleys forming either side very steep almost vertical precipice.

The total length of the river is about 105 km and of which about 31 km is in Karnataka, 64 in Kerala the remaining length of 10 km forming the common boundary. The catchment area of the river is 1,905 sq km (608 sq km in Karnataka and 1,297 sq km in Kerala).

**The Chakra:**The West-flowing Chakra rivell: passes through Dakshina Kannada district and discharges into the Arabian Sea near Kundapur. The length of the river is 72 km. The waters of this river are being diverted to Sharavathy Valley for augmenting the inflow into Lingana- makki reservoir.

### Ground Water Resources

Traditionally, groundwater in the State has been exploited by open dug wells, constructed in the weathered mantle. After fast drilling rigs became available, borewells have been drilled extensively tapping the water stored in rock fissures and fractures. The water stored in the fractures and fissures ultimately comes from rainfall infiltrating through the weathered mantle. The ground water in the weathered mantle flows in the direction of the

slope of the underlying fresh rock. Groundwater tends to accumulate in the valley areas. If the rate of extraction exceeds recharge, ground water is said to be mined. Mining cannot be sustained for long as it empties the ground water store.

About 4.4 per cent of India's ground water resources ( 2.7 lakh mcum) lies in Karnataka. The total annual recharge of ground water estimated in the State is about 17,99,591 hectare metres (ham). Net annual utilization is estimated at 5,76,921 ham as on 31-3-1991.

In the Malnad region, the annual recharge is estimated to be 10per cent of the annual rainfall. In the region where the rainfall is less than 700 mm, the evapotranspiration is also high, and the re-charge is less than 5per cent, for the rest of the State, the recharge is estimated to be between 5per cent and 10per cent.

As per Minor Irrigation Census 1986-87, there were more than 3.5 lakh open dug wells in the State. The depth to water level in these wells from the surface ranges between 2 and 3.5 metres in valley regions and in some places the depth goes even upto 18 metres. A large majority of the wells dry up in summer. Nearly half of the open wells are in a poor state of maintenance.

There were 38,899 shallow and 6,673deep tube wells as per the above Census. During recent years, borewells are increasingly coming into prominence. These are generally 150 mm in diameter and drilled to depth ranging from 30 to 60 metres. The average yield ranges from 60 to 80 litres per minute. In Kolar, Bagalkot and Vijayapura districts, nearly all the available surplus ground water has been exploited. During 1993-94, there were 1,64,728 borewells, 4,70,981 wells used for irrigation purpose, 3,03,698 wells used for domestic purpose and 74,730 wells were not in use.

### CLIMATE

The State enjoys three main types of climates. For meteorological purposes, the State has been divided into three sub-divisions namely (a) Coastal Karnataka (Dakshina Kannada, Udupi and Uttara Kannada districts), (b) North Interior Karnataka (Belagavi, Bidar, Vijayapura, Bagalkot, Dharwad, Gadag, Haveri, Kalaburgi, Yadgir, Raichuand Koppal districts), and (c) South Interior

Karnataka (the remaining districts of Bengaluru Rural, Bengaluru, Ballari, Chikkamagaluru, Chitradurga, Davanagere, Kodagu, Hassan, Kolar, Mysuru, Chamarajanagar, Mandya, Shivamogga and Tumakuru districts. The Tropical Monsoon climate covers the entire coastal belt and adjoining areas. The climate in this region is hot with excessive rainfall during the monsoon season i.e, June to September. The Southern half of the State experiences hot, seasonally dry tropical savana climate while most of the northern half experiences hot, semi-arid, tropical steppe type of climate.

The climate of the State varies with the seasons. The winter season from January to February is followed by summer season from March to May. The period from October to December forms the post-monsoon season.

The period from October to March, covering the post-monsoon and winter seasons, is generally pleasant over the entire State, except during a few spells of rain associated with north-east monsoon which affects the south-eastern parts of the State during October to December.

The months April and May are hot, very dry and generally uncomfortable. Weather tends to be oppressive during June due to high humidity and temperature. The next three months (July, August and September) are some what comfortable due to reduced day temperature although the humidities continue to be very high..

**Temperature :** Both day and night temperatures are more or less uniform over the State, except at the coastal region and high elevated plateau. They generally decrease south-westwards over the State due to higher elevation and attain lower values at high level stations.

April and May are the hottest months. In May, mean maximum temperature shoots upto 40 C over the north –eastern corner of the State, decreasing south-westwards toward the Western Ghat region and the Coastal belt.

The highest temperature recorded at an individual station in the State is 45.6 o C. at Raichur on 1928 May 23 which is 60 higher than the normal for the warmest months. December and January are the coldest months. The lowest temperature at an individual station was 2.80 C on 1918 December 16 at Bidar. Temperatures at selected centres are given in next page.

Sub-Divisions	Mean daily temperature °C	
	Maximum	Minimum
Interior Karnataka		
a. North	32.0	20.4
b. South	29.7	19.2
Coastal Karnataka	30.7	23.3

#### Temperature at Selected Centres in Karnataka

Sl. No.	Location of the Observatory	2010 Highest	2010 Lowest
1	2	3	4
1	Bengaluru C.O.	37.6	12.9
2	Bengaluru AP	37.2	9.4
3	Sambre	39.1	7.8
4	Ballari	42.0	10.5
5	Vijayapura	43.0	6.0
6	Bagalkot	40.8	10.4
7	Balehonnur	36.4	11.5
8	Chikkamagaluru	35.5	12.6
9	Chitradurga	38.8	10.0
10	Bajpe	37.9	19.2
11	Gadag	40.3	9.8
12	Kalaburgi	46.1	7.2
13	Hassan	37.8	10.2
14	Madikeri	34.0	7.3
15	Mandya	38.2	10.2
16	Mysuru	36.9	9.8
17	Raichur	43.8	7.3
18	Agumbe	35.8	8.8
19	Honnavar	36.9	16.1
20	Karwar	37.7	16.9
21	Shirali	36.6	17.00
22	Chiukkanahalli	39.0	**
23	Chintamani	37.6	7.5
24	Panambur	35.7	19.6

\*\* Data Not Available

Source : India Meteorological department, Bangalaoe.

## District-wise Monthly and Seasonal Normal Rainfall in mm in Karnataka (1901-1970)

Name of the District	No. of Taluks	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	Premon	June
Bengaluru	3	4.70	7.70	7.50	41.90	115.90	177.70	68.90
Bengaluru Rural	8	4.30	6.00	8.10	42.10	107.40	167.80	68.20
Chitradurga	6	3.20	4.10	4.60	21.30	62.70	95.90	48.50
Davanagere	6	2.40	3.50	8.40	34.70	78.00	127.00	65.90
Kolar	11	6.90	5.80	8.90	33.30	80.10	135.10	61.10
Shivamogga	7	1.60	1.70	8.20	44.00	88.80	144.30	310.50
Tumakuru	10	3.10	4.10	6.10	29.60	80.90	123.80	60.60
<b>Bengaluru Division</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>3.74</b>	<b>4.70</b>	<b>7.40</b>	<b>35.27</b>	<b>87.69</b>	<b>138.80</b>	<b>97.67</b>
Bagalkot	6	2.10	2.70	5.10	23.90	48.00	81.90	65.10
Belagavi	10	2.00	1.60	7.60	33.20	65.00	109.40	104.60
Vijayapura	5	2.90	4.00	6.10	18.70	35.80	67.50	79.40
Dharwad	5	0.80	3.20	7.00	45.20	84.80	140.90	95.20
Gadag	5	1.60	2.40	4.10	34.80	71.40	114.30	69.60
Haveri	7	1.70	1.60	4.60	39.60	77.40	124.90	95.70
Uttara Kannada	11	1.20	1.10	4.10	28.20	103.10	137.60	680.30
<b>Belagavi Division</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>1.76</b>	<b>2.37</b>	<b>5.51</b>	<b>31.94</b>	<b>69.36</b>	<b>110.93</b>	<b>169.99</b>
Ballari	7	1.80	3.20	3.70	27.40	64.60	100.70	65.70
Bidar	5	3.30	5.50	10.70	21.80	23.60	64.80	132.30
Kalaburgi	10	2.70	3.90	9.60	18.60	33.00	67.80	108.30
Koppal	4	0.90	0.40	1.90	22.90	50.30	76.30	61.60
Raichur	5	1.00	1.70	5.50	17.20	34.40	59.90	75.50
<b>Kalaburgi Division</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>1.94</b>	<b>2.94</b>	<b>6.28</b>	<b>21.58</b>	<b>41.18</b>	<b>73.90</b>	<b>88.68</b>
Chamarajanagar	4	4.40	4.50	11.20	66.10	139.80	225.90	47.50
Chikmagalur	7	3.10	3.50	9.20	55.40	102.00	173.20	300.50
Dakshina Kannada	5	4.80	2.50	10.40	47.20	172.20	237.10	940.40
Hassan								
Kodagu	8	3.80	4.50	8.30	57.60	112.00	186.00	119.60
Mandya	3	5.00	5.60	14.70	73.50	146.70	245.50	486.00
Mysuru	7	2.20	4.50	8.00	49.20	116.10	180.00	42.20
Udupi	7	3.50	5.50	12.50	65.90	138.70	226.20	65.20
	3	3.50	1.80	5.10	37.00	169.70	217.10	1055.00
<b>Mysuru Division</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>3.79</b>	<b>4.05</b>	<b>9.93</b>	<b>56.49</b>	<b>137.15</b>	<b>211.38</b>	<b>382.05</b>
<b>STATE</b>	<b>175</b>	<b>2.81</b>	<b>3.52</b>	<b>7.28</b>	<b>36.32</b>	<b>83.84</b>	<b>133.75</b>	<b>184.60</b>

*Premon- Pre Monsoon, SWMON- Southwest Monsoon, NEMON- Northeast Monsoon*



July	Aug	Sep	SWMON	Oct	Nov	Dec	NEMON	ANNUAL
99.40	122.70	148.70	439.60	168.20	64.30	16.90	249.40	866.80
84.00	111.90	151.20	415.30	157.50	62.60	13.40	233.50	816.60
62.90	67.60	99.40	278.30	123.90	45.80	11.80	181.50	555.70
97.50	79.90	86.70	329.90	119.90	42.40	10.00	172.30	629.10
81.00	100.00	145.60	387.80	135.80	68.20	16.50	220.60	743.50
686.40	352.60	134.30	1483.80	148.40	45.10	10.10	203.60	1,831.70
68.90	85.00	127.70	342.20	142.00	56.00	10.20	208.10	674.20
<b>168.59</b>	<b>131.39</b>	<b>127.66</b>	<b>525.27</b>	<b>142.24</b>	<b>54.91</b>	<b>12.70</b>	<b>209.86</b>	<b>873.94</b>
72.50	67.40	140.70	345.70	92.80	33.50	7.70	134.00	561.60
206.20	121.40	109.00	541.20	111.90	38.10	8.80	158.80	809.40
79.70	78.20	162.70	400.00	83.70	30.20	8.10	122.00	589.60
151.80	99.80	112.30	459.00	119.60	42.20	9.80	171.60	771.50
68.40	69.80	128.20	336.00	116.30	36.70	9.00	162.00	612.30
172.40	103.30	85.60	457.00	122.20	38.80	10.80	171.80	753.70
1,007.60	555.40	250.20	2,493.40	148.00	48.80	12.10	209.00	2,840.00
<b>251.23</b>	<b>156.47</b>	<b>141.24</b>	<b>718.90</b>	<b>113.50</b>	<b>38.33</b>	<b>9.47</b>	<b>161.31</b>	<b>991.16</b>
83.10	95.20	144.70	388.70	103.70	32.80	8.40	144.90	634.30
182.50	180.50	194.90	690.30	70.50	18.30	4.90	93.70	848.80
161.20	144.80	192.40	606.70	80.90	16.10	5.20	102.10	776.50
82.60	87.80	135.00	367.00	100.20	19.40	6.60	126.20	569.40
108.00	112.80	152.10	448.40	84.00	22.10	6.70	112.80	621.10
<b>123.48</b>	<b>124.22</b>	<b>163.82</b>	<b>500.22</b>	<b>87.86</b>	<b>21.74</b>	<b>6.36</b>	<b>115.94</b>	<b>690.02</b>
52.80	67.60	99.70	267.50	162.80	75.70	19.10	257.60	751.00
673.40	382.10	159.80	1,515.90	163.90	59.40	15.70	239.10	1,928.10
1,301.20	806.00	321.10	3,368.60	980.10	629.50	18.90	369.30	3,974.90
246.40	140.50	103.90	610.30	158.90	67.80	16.00	242.70	1,039.10
938.30	529.30	218.90	2,172.60	201.70	79.70	18.70	300.00	2,718.20
45.50	62.20	115.60	265.40	161.40	60.70	13.20	235.30	680.70
99.50	76.00	89.00	329.70	151.70	61.20	13.50	226.30	782.20
1,341.60	800.40	383.20	3,580.30	224.10	78.30	19.20	321.60	4,119.00
<b>587.34</b>	<b>358.01</b>	<b>186.40</b>	<b>1,513.79</b>	<b>275.58</b>	<b>139.04</b>	<b>16.79</b>	<b>273.99</b>	<b>1,999.15</b>
<b>282.66</b>	<b>192.52</b>	<b>154.78</b>	<b>814.54</b>	<b>154.79</b>	<b>63.51</b>	<b>11.33</b>	<b>190.27</b>	<b>1,138.57</b>

### Rainfall

The annual rainfall in the State varies roughly from 50 to 350 cm. In the districts of Vijayapura, Bagalkot, Raichur, Koppal, Ballari, Yadgir and southern half of Kalaburgi, the rainfall is lowest varying from 50 to 60 cm. The rainfall increases significantly in the western part of the State and reaches its maximum over the coastal belt. The south west monsoon is the principal rainy season during which the State receives 80 per cent of its rainfall. Rainfall in the winter season (January to February) is less than one per cent of the annual total, in the hot weather season (March to May) about 7 per cent and in the post-monsoon season about 12 per cent. South-west monsoon normally sets in over the extreme southern parts of the State by about 1st June and covers the entire State by about 10th of June. The rainy months July and August account individually to about 30 per cent and 18 per cent of annual rainfall. There are about 26 rainy days (with daily rainfall of at least 2.5 mm) in Coastal Karnataka and 8 to 11 days in interior Karnataka in each of these months. The withdrawal of the southwest monsoon begins from the northern parts of the State around 2nd week of October and by the 15th October monsoon withdraws from the entire State. The retreating monsoon current i.e. the north-east monsoon (October to December) effects the eastern parts of South Interior Karnataka and accounts for about 30 per cent of rainfall in this region during the above period. Out of the 14 heavy rainfall stations in India, with annual rainfall of more than 500 cm., four stations are located in Karnataka. They are Agumbe in Tirthahalli taluk of Shivamogga district (annual rainfall-828cm) and Bhagamandala (603 cm), Pullingoth (594 cm) and Makut (505 cm) in Kodagu district. Agumbe can be called as the Chirapunji of Southern India. (Source : Drought Monitoring Cell, Department of Science and Technology, Bengaluru.)

#### Normal and Actual Average Rainfall by District

(Unit : In millimetres)

District	Normal	Actual Average 2010
1. Bagalkote	584	633
2. Bengaluru	832	884
3. Bengaluru Rural	740	782
4. Belagavi	842	1190

5. Ballari	604	672
6. Bidar	886	1040
7. Vijayapura	632	588
8. Chamarajanagara	730	867
9. Chikkaballapur	677	934
10. Chikkamagaluru	2073	1998
11. Chitradurga	495	891
12. Dakshina Kannada	3519	4471
13. Davanagere	623	969
14. Dharwad	787	873
15. Gadag	631	696
16. Kalaburgi	842	881
17. Hassan	1148	1676
18. Haveri	782	1016
19. Kodagu	2692	2647
20. Kolar	614	806
21. Koppal	587	751
22. Mandya	648	864
23. Mysuru	730	873
24. Ramanagara	809	798
25. Raichur	654	653
26. Shivamogga	2421	2754
27. Tumakuru	585	841
28. Udipi	4252	5084
29. Uttara Kannada	2887	2879
30. Yadgir	832	830
Karnataka	1197	1500

Note : Normal 50 years average

Source : Directorate of Economics and Statistics

### FAUNA

Wild animals that are found in Karnataka include the elephant, the tiger, the leopard, the gaur, the sambar deer, the chital or spotted deer, the muntjac, the bonnet macaque, the slender loris, the common palm civet, the small Indian civet, the sloth bear, the dhole, the striped hyena and the golden jackal. Some of the birds found here are the Great Hornbill, the Malabar Pied Hornbill, the Ceylon frogmouth, herons, ducks, kites, eagles, falcons, quails, partridges, lapwings, sandpipers, pigeons, doves, parakeets, cuckoos, owls, nightjars, swifts, kingfishers, bee-eaters and munias. Some species of trees found in Karnataka are Callophyllum tomentosa, Callophyllum wightianum, Garcinia, cambogia, Garcinia morealla, Alstonia scholaris, Flacourtia montana, Artocarpus hirsutus, Artocarpus lacoocha, Cinnamomum

zeylanicum, *Grewia tilaefolia*, *Santalum album*, *Shorea talura*, *Emblica officinalis*, *Vitex altissima* and *Wrightia tinctoria*. Wildlife in Karnataka is threatened by poaching, habitat destruction, human-wildlife conflict and pollution.

The State of Karnataka has a rich heritage of flora and fauna. The hill chain of Western Ghats is the only part of the State to retain some semblance of its natural biological heritage. This last refuge of the native fauna is subjected to rapid decimation with the coming up of several hydro-electric and irrigation projects, mining, the accelerated pace of forest exploitation and the increasing demand of land for plantation and crop husbandry. The area under forests in Karnataka today amounts to 43,356.45 sq.km i.e. 22 per cent of the total land area of the State. With the notable exception of Bonnet Macaque, which is under widespread religious protection throughout the State, the larger wild mammals are almost confined to the forest areas. The wildlife bearing forest areas of Karnataka are divided into six regions viz, Coastal region, crestline of the Western Ghats, Malnad, Old Mysuru Plateau, Kollegal hills and Maidan. The natural distribution of animals is largely determined by vegetation.

**Region I – Coastal Region:** The district of Uttara Kannada and parts of Belagavi constitute the northern-most sector of the hill tracts of Karnataka. These hilly tracts have vegetation ranging from evergreen to dry deciduous types. Due to Kalinadi hydroelectric project and a great deal of Iron and Manganese ore mining, the habitat is highly fragmented and the forest cover is greatly disturbed. In this region, as per observed data, the gaur are scattered, sambar are much more widely distributed. Wild pig is most abundant and spotted deer is seen in majority of areas. Elephants are found scattered over a wide region.

The Carnivores-tiger, panther and wild dog occur in low populations. This region was extremely rich in wild life in the past especially tiger and gaur and today have been reduced in number substantially.

**Region II – Crestline of Western Ghats:** This region lies south of Uttara Kannada. There is a narrow belt of forest following this crestline of Ghats. The vegetation ranges from evergreen to moist deciduous. Most of the major animals occur in this region but their population on the whole is very poor. Only a few isolated herds of

elephants are found here. The gaur and sambar are frequently seen while the spotted deer occurs sporadically. Barking deer and sloth bear are also reported to be present. Wild pig is omnipresent. The Carnivores – tiger, panther and wild dog are present but their occurrence rating is very low. This region is a poor habitat for most large herbivores and consequently for carnivores.

**Region III – Malnad;** This is characterized by dry and moist deciduous vegetation. The area is marked by conspicuous hills like Bababudangiri range. This region has one of the best wildlife concentrations only second to Mysuru plateau in the State, harbouring populations of elephants, gaur, sambar, spotted deer, wild pig etc. The anthropogenic pressures over this area are much less and hence the wildlife is somewhat less molested. The presence of perennial rivers, reservoirs and plenty of bamboos, grass and other fodder species with a moderate rainfall makes this region an ideal habitat for elephants.

**Region IV – Mysuru Plateau:** The western edge of Mysuru Plateau, flanked on three sides by the southern-most ranges of the Sahyadris, Nilgiris and eastern spur of hills towards the Biligirirangana Hills, is an undulating plain and is covered by moist and dry deciduous forests. This area has the richest wildlife concentrations in South India, harbouring large herds of elephants, spotted deer, wild pig, wild dog, sloth bear, gaur, sambar and occasionally tiger and cats.

**Region V – Kollegal Hills :** This hilly area is an eastern spur of the Western Ghats. Apart from the moist deciduous or semi-evergreen forests on these hills, the rest of the region is covered by dry deciduous forest mostly degraded into scrub. Elephant, sambar, spotted deer and wild pig occur throughout this region. The wild dogs have fairly extensive distribution, though tiger, gaur and panther are much more restricted. Almost all the wild life species occur in this region in small numbers except elephants.

**Region VI Maidan :** There is very little forest in the Maidan areas on the Deccan Plateau and whatever is left is in highly degraded form. Ranibennur is notable for the occurrence of good herds of black bucks. Wolves are becoming rare but have been reported from several places in this plains.



**FLORA**

Karnataka State has a rich and varied vegetation resulting from several lines of plant migration conditioned by climate, soil and topography. Biotic factors have in many areas modified the original climaxes evolved through the centuries. Considering topography, bio-climate and soil, the vegetation of Karnataka could be grouped under the following four categories viz. 1) Littoral vegetation, 2) West coast tropical vegetation 3) Upland deciduous vegetation and 4) Southern tropical montane vegetation.

**Littoral Vegetation:** There are two types of littoral vegetation in Karnataka. The first is terrestrial on the sand dunes and the second, halophytic along estuaries. The limitations imposed by the scorching sun, shifting sands and salt-laden winds are overcome by special plants called psammophytes. The dunes above the tide mark are held down by a number of sand binders. Sundews and bladder worts often form a seasonal carpet on the wet sands of the rear beach.

Limited mangrove formations occur in the riverine estuaries where the salinity gradient rises rapidly towards the sea. The best examples of halophytic vegetation are near Kundapur and Gokarna. It is mostly of the *Rhizophora Avicenia* – *Bruguiera* type. The trees and shrubs have to overcome the restrictions of a marshy saline habitat with strong tidal currents and fluctuations in water level as well as the asphyxiating conditions of a slushy soil. These littoral plant formations have ecological role in the balance of nature. The psammophytes help in preventing the sand of the beaches from being blown landwards on to agricultural lands and human habitations. They also protect the beaches for their recreational value. Mangroves stabilize the river embankments against erosion. They afford breeding ground to several fishes and other marine animals.

**Moist Deciduous Coastal Vegetation:** The natural vegetation in this region immediately to the east of the coastline is of the secondary moist deciduous type. It is sometimes considered a degraded stage of an evergreen climax.

In the broader coastal low land of Dakshina Kannada, the *Hopea* – *Syzygium* – *Holigama* series is usually found with dense understorey of shrubs like *Grewia*, *Ixora* and *Psychotria*. *Lianas* especially *Hugonia mystax* and *Uvaria riorum* are frequent.

The secondary moist deciduous forests are better preserved towards the foothill of the Ghats. The biotic factor which is high in the vicinity of the Coastal urban centres is less towards the Ghats.

**West Coast Tropical Evergreens :** The lower slopes and valleys of the Ghats present fine examples of the West Coast tropical evergreen forests. These close canopy forests are nurtured by the heavy seasonal precipitation to form a climax vegetation. Erect buttressed trunks, unbranched for 20 or more metres fan out to meet the contiguous tree tops. There are several variations in the dominant canopy trees. The commonest association is of *Eupterocarpus* – *Kingiodendron-Vataria* between 70 and 600 metres above the mean sea level. There are several other plant forms in these forests. The biological diversity and its spatial distribution within the forest apportions solar energy as effectively in the conversion of water and carbon dioxide into life sustaining organic compounds.

**Upland moist Deciduous Vegetation:** The decreasing rainfall on the leeward side of the mountain gives rise to another climax type – the upland moist deciduous vegetation. While in leaf, the canopy of these forests is dense, during the dry months there is a short period of leaf fall to avoid loss of water due to transpiration. Flowering of the trees occurs during the leafless period. This moist deciduous belt running from Belagavi to Kodagu is the habitat of the *Tectona* – *Dillenia* – *Lagerstroemia* – *Termitinalia* series which include teak, matti, kanagalu, nandi, which are essentially local names. Extensive areas on the eastern fringe of the Ghats were once covered with clumps of bamboos.

**Upland dry deciduous vegetation:** The bioclimate of the eastern part of the Maidan permits a climax dry deciduous vegetation in several protected areas. The canopy is open and the trees leafless during the driest months. Flowering and fruiting are generally far advanced before the first flush of new leaves appears with the conventional showers in April-May.

**Upland thorn and scrub:** There are several parts of Chitradurga, Davanagere, Ballari, Racihur, Koppal, Kalaburgi, Yadgir and Bidar districts where broad leaved deciduous forests give place to armed trees with tiny leaflets. Some remaining patches of these forests are made-up of *Acacia*, *Albizia* and *Hardwickia*. (*Jali*, *Bilwara*, *ennemara*

being local names). The Maidan is dotted with numerous irrigation tanks usually supporting an interesting aquatic flora.

**Southern Tropical Montane Vegetation:** An altitudinal variation of the tropical evergreens, is found above 1,500 metres especially at Kudremukh, and in the Bababudan and Biligirirangana Hills. This vegetation of grassy meadows and low wooded patches forms the Southern Tropical Montane Vegetation. The grassy mountain meadows present a quick succession of herbs that appear in short lived profusion. A good part of the wet forests has been greatly altered by biotic factors.

The vegetation dynamics in Karnataka indicate several changes in the natural vegetation due to biotic factors especially human intervention. Inhabited coastal areas present a thick canopy of coconut trees. The climax formations of dry types of vegetation with a distinct canopy, an understorey of shrubs and a ground cover of herbs are confined to a few inaccessible pockets or to areas of reserved forests. Felling for fuel and grazing especially by goats threatened even these remnants of the original plant cover. The forest unless covered, is slowly converted into grasslands

with scattered trees. In some areas forests have been cleared and low lying areas are converted into paddy fields while the hilly terrain is often planted with plantation crops.

## FORESTS

Karnataka State has a geographical area of 1,91,791 sq. km of which 43356.45 sq. km (22per cent) is under the control of the Forests Department. The forests are classified as reserved (29550.19 sq.km), protected 3585.22 sq.km), unclassified (10,117.92 sq.km), village (49.05 sq.km), and private (54.07 sq.km) forests. The unclassified areas include C and D class lands which are mostly barren, transferred from the Revenue department. The per cent age of forest area to geographical area in the State is less the all-India average of about 23per cent, and 33per cent prescribed in the National Forest Policy. The area under forests in the neighbouring States is as follows: Andhrapradesh 62 lakh ha (9per cent of the total area of the Country), Maharashtra 54 lakh ha (8per cent), Tamilnadu 22 lakh ha (3per cent) and Kerala 11 lakh ha (2per cent).

### Distribution of Forest area by Legal Status and by Type as on 2010-11 (As per Reconstituted Expert Committee – Report)

(Area in Square Kilometres)

	Particulars	
<b>1</b>	By Legal Status (A to E)	
<b>A</b>	State/Reserve Forest	29,550.19
<b>B</b>	Minor or Protected Forests	3,585.22
<b>C</b>	Unclassified Forest	10,117.92
<b>D</b>	Village forests	49.05
<b>E</b>	Private Forests	54.07
	<b>Total</b>	<b>43,356.45</b>
<b>2</b>	By Type (A to F)	
<b>A</b>	Ever Green Forests	4,926.02
<b>B</b>	Semi Ever Green Forests	1,644.20
<b>C</b>	Moist Deciduous Forests	6,545.00
<b>D</b>	Dry Deciduous Forests	8,233.22
<b>E</b>	Scrub & Thorny Forests	9,264.01
<b>F</b>	Unwooded	12,744.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>43,356.45</b>

**Districtwise Forest Area By Legal Status As On 2010-11**  
**(As per Reconstituted Expert Committee-I Report)**

(Area in square Kilometres)

Sl.No.	District	Reserve	Protected	Unclassed	village	Private	Total
1	Bengaluru-U	24.92	2.74	94.59--	-	-	122.25
2	Bengaluru-R	980.51	83.04	101.30	-	-	1,164.85
3	Ramanagara						
4	Belagavi	1,890.97	10.30	159.60	2.33	-	2063.20
5	Ballari	947.80	321.69	109.03	-	-	1,378.52
6	Bidar	54.67	124.91	274.98	-	-	456.16
7	Vijayapura	17.22	0.11	63.78	-	-	81.11
8	Bagalkote	790.69	-	48.24	-	-	838.93
9	Chikkamagaluru	1,277.01	348.47	1,122.17	8.86	-	2,756.51
10	Chitradurga	765.11	72.59	449.48	-	-	1,287.18
11	Davanagere	460.94	27.64	55.76	-	-	544.34
12	Dakshina Kannada	1,311.74	0.15	647.82	-	52.47	2,012.18
13	Udupi	951.34	16.87	752.36	-	-	1,720.57
14	Dharwad	449.10	2.88	16.54	-	-	468.52
15	Gadag	320.93	3.56	8.88	-	-	333.37
16	Haveri	346.31	9.88	76.61	-	-	432.80
17	Kalaburgi	269.26	230.50	498.00	-	-	997.76
18	Yadgir						
19	Hassan	412.13	90.18	376.25	0.69	-	879.25
20	Kodagu	1,366.94	105.45	1,398.60	-	-	2,870.99
21	Kolar	832.79	84.51	145.80	3.12	-	1,066.22
22	Chikkaballapura						
23	Mandya	198.61	20.69	445.31	-	-	664.61
24	Mysuru	1,208.75	5.53	235.59	-	-	1,449.87
25	Chamarajanagara	2,698.47	63.88	29.11	-	-	2,791.46
26	Raichur	186.30	41.75	97.52	-	-	325.57
27	Koppal	151.71	55.54	223.41	-	-	430.66
28	Shivamogga	3,127.66	1,190.99	2,305.35	7.44	-	6,631.44
29	Tumakuru	780.60	129.24	381.40	0.43	-	1,291.67
30	Uttara Kannada	7,727.71	542.13	0.44	26.18	-	8,296.46
	Total	29,550.19	3,585.22	10,117.92	49.05	54.07	43,356.45



### Out-Turn Of Major Forest Produce

Sl. No.	Type of Production	Unit	2010-11
1	2	3	4
1	Rosewood	Cubic Metres	2,305.410
2	Teak Wood	Cubic Metres	2,453.761
3	Sawn timber	Cubic Metres	1,668.985
4	Other Kinds of timber	Cubic Metres	30,214.028
5	Eucalyptus	Cubic Metres	4,526.159
6	Pulp wood (and match wood for 2010)		45,016.670
7	Soft Wood	Cubic Metres	1,380.523
8	Round poles	Cubic Metres	13,289.049
9	Fire wood	Cubic Metres	1,18,590.431
10	Sandal wood	Kiograms	8,093.809
11	Bamboo	Cubic Metres	33,907.213
12	Canes	Nos.	2,63,130

*Source : Forest Department*

### Out-Turn Of Minor Forest Produce

Sl.No.	item	unit	2010-11
1	Charcoal	Tonnes	4
2	Cane	Tonnes	-
3	Rubber	Tonnes	-
4	Cashewnuts	Tonnes	-
5	Ivory	Kgs	47.04
6	Jpmeu	Tonnes	-
7	Wax	Tonnes	84.16
8	Tamarind	Tonnes	2.18
9	Seegekai	Tonnes	186.3779.442
10	Gums	Tonnes	-
11	Antavalakai	Tonnes	196.49
12	Halamaddi(Dhoopa)	Tonnes	190.70
13	Other seeds	Tonnes	2.00
14	Alalekai	Tonnes	183.54
15	Beedi leaves	Tonnes	8.71

*Source : Forest Department*

### Revenue From Forests

( Unit in Lakhs rupees)

Year	Timber	Sandalwood	Bambao	Miscellaneous	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6
2010-11	5389.323	453.287	230.464	10394.849	16467.923

About two lakh ha. of forest area is lost for non-forestry purposes since 1956 to 1986-87 and the details are as follows : For hydroelectric purposes : 22,194 ha., Electricity lines 1,688 ha, roads : 330 ha, tanks – 35,840 ha, townships m- 1,791 ha, mining – 42,676 ha, agriculture – 67, 217 ha, rehabilitation – 25,820 ha, other purposes 6,357 ha and total 2,03,913 ha. The outturn of major forest produce for the year 2010-11 is as follows : 1) Timber – a) Rosewood 2305.410 M3, b) Teak – 2459.382 M3 c) Other kinds of timber – 30344.176 M3, 2) Pulpwood – 51207.558 M3 3) Firewood – 120204.543 M3,4) Bambao – 33,907.204 M3 and 5) Sandalwood – 7719.61 M3.

Though 22per cent of the land area is classified as forests (43356.45 sq.km) in the State, only about 11per cent is well wooded. The remaining area is in different stages of degradation. The State is facing shortage of fuel wood, fodder and timber as the demand has increased considerably due to the increase in population of both human and cattle. The forests in the State are managed as per the prescriptions of the working plans which are prepared for periods of 10 to 15 years after taking into consideration the type of forests, the condition of the existing crop, the demand for various forest produce and the requirements of the area for maintenance of ecological balance.

Karnataka Government has established many National Parks and Wild Life Sanctuaries to protect important species. The following is the

list of National Parks and Wildlife Sanctuaries (WS).There are five National Parks and 25 Wildlife sanctuaries covering an extent 8,384.19 sq.km. of the total forest area. They comprise of evergreen to scrub type of forests, thus forming a network of representative ecosystem to conserve endangered species of plants as well as animals and birds.

**Project Tiger:** Karnataka has 300 tiger population and are distributed in 5 Tiger Reserves, viz. Bandipur Tiger Reserve, Rajiv Gandhi National Park (Nagarhole) Tiger Reserve, Bhadra Tiger Reserve and Anshi-Dandeli Tiger Reserve. Tigers are under Project Tiger Reserves.

**Project Elephant:** Karnataka has nearly 5900 elephants distributed in 6724.87 sq.km. of area. The elephant reserve is consisting of Bengaluru Urban, Bengaluru Rural, Chamarajanagar, Mysuru, Kodagu, Hassan, Chikkamagaluru made Bhadra districts as MysuruElephant Reserves under the Centrally Sponsored Scheme Project Elephant.

**Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve:** The Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve development scheme is sponsored by Government of India to take up habitat and eco-development works. NBR of the State covers part of Nagarhole National Park, Bandipur National Park and Chamarajnagar Wildlife Division. During the year 2010-11, Rs.23,99,659 has been released by Government of India to take up habitat improvement works.

**The details of 5 National Parks, 25 Wildlife Sanctuaries covering 8,384.19 sq.km. of Forest area in the State are shown below:**

S1. No.	Circle	Division	National Park/ Wildlife Sanctuaries	Area (Sq. km.)
1	2	3	4	5
1	Bengaluru	Banneghatta National Park	1. Bannerghatta National Park	260.51
		Ramanagar Division	2. Ramadevarabetta vulture Sanctuary	3.46
2	Mysuru	Mysuru	3.Adichunchanagiri Peacock Wildlife Sanctuary	0.84
			4. Ranganathittu Bird Sanctuary	0.67
			1. Arbithittu Wildlife Sanctuary	13.50
			2. Melkote Wildlife Sanctuary	49.82
			3. Nugu Wildlife Sanctuary	30.32

3	Chamarajanagar	4.Chamarajanagar	4. BRT Wildlife Sanctuary	539.52
		5. Cauvery Wildlife, Kollegal	9. Cauvery Wildlife Sanctuary	1,027.53
4	Kodagu	6. Madikeri	10. Pushpagiri Wildlife sanctuary	102.59
			11. Talacauvery Wildlife Sanctuary	105.59
			12. Brahmagiri Wildlife sanctuary	181.29
5	Mangaluru	7 Kudremukh Wildlife Divisio Karkala	13 Kudremukh National park	600.57
			14.Someshwara Wildlife Sanctuary	314.25
			15. Mookambika Wildlife sanctuary	370.37
6	Kanara	Dandeli	16 Dandeli Wildlife sanctuary	886.41
			15. Anshi National park	417.34
7	Shivamogga	Shivamogga	18 Shettihalli Wildlife sanctuary	395.60
			19 Sharavathi Wildlife sanctuary	431.23
			20.Gudavi Bird Sanctuary	0.73
8	Chikkamagaluru	Chickmagalur	21. Bhadra Wildlife sanctuary	500.16
9	Dharwad	Ranebennur	22 Ranebennur Blackbuck sanctuary	119.00
			23 Attivery Bird Sanctuary	2.23
10	CF, Ballari Circle	Kamalapura	24 Daroji Bear sanctuary	82.72
		Davanagere	25 Rangayyadurga Four Horned Antelope Wildlife sanctuary	77.23
11	Field Director, Project Tiger, Mysoe	Bandipur	26. Bandipur National Park	872.24
		Hunsur	27 Nagarahole National park	643.39
12	Belagavi Circle	Belgam	28. Bhimgad Wildlife sanctuary	190.42
		Gokak	29 Ghataprabha Bird sanctuary	29.78
13	Kalaburgi Circle	Kalaburgi	30. Chindholi Wilflife Sanctuary	134.88
			Total Area	8,384.19



Karnataka forests support 25 per cent of the elephant and 10 per cent of the river population of India. Many regions of Karnataka are yet unexplored, and hence new species of flora and fauna are found periodically. The Western Ghats, a biodiversity hotspot, includes the western region of Karnataka. Two sub-clusters in the Western Ghats, viz. Talacauvery and Kudremukh, both in Karnataka, are on the tentative list of World Heritage Sites of UNESCO. The Bandipur and Nagarhole National parks, which fall outside these sub-clusters, were included in the Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve in 1986, a UNESCO designation. The Indian roller and Indian elephant are recognized as the state bird and animal while sandalwood and the lotus are recognized as the state tree and flower respectively.

**Anshi National Park:** is located in Uttara Kannada district, in the Indian state of Karnataka, bordering the state of Goa. The 417.34 square kilometers park adjoins the Dandeli Wildlife Sanctuary, and together with six other protected areas in the states of Goa and Maharashtra, forms a protected forest area of over 2200 square kilometers. The park is a habitat of melanistic leopards, tigers and elephants, amongst other fauna. The forest in the area was declared the Dandeli wildlife sanctuary on 10 May, 1956. The state proposed carving out a section of the sanctuary to form the Anshi National Park, and the proposal was implemented on 2 September, 1987. The initial proposal covered 250 square kilometers. When the final notification of the park area was issued in 2002, it was extended by another 90 square kilometers.

Anshi and Dandeli were granted the status of Project Tiger sanctuaries in January, 2007. Located in the Western Ghats range, Anshi's altitude varies from 200m to 925m above seal level. The park is situated in the North Western Ghats montane rain forests and North Western Ghats moist deciduous forests eco regions, both of which are deemed endangered by the World Wildlife Fund. Anshi National Park and the adjoining Dandeli wildlife sanctuary together form the Dandeli Wildlife Division of the Karnataka Forest Department, headed by a Deputy Conservator of Forests. The forests in the area are rich in flora and fauna. Trees and plants that can be found here include Bambao, Bautinia, Eucalyptus, Lantana, Silver Oak, Teak and Xylia xylocarpa.

A variety of Bonnet Macaque, deer (barking, mouse and spotted), Indian bison, Malabar Civet, Malabar giant squirrel, pangolin and sloth bear make their home in the forests of the park. Reptiles spotted in the park include the King Cobra, Krait, Python, Rat snake and Viper. Around 200 species of birds are recorded in the park. These include the Adjutant Stork, Ashy Woodswallow, Black-crested Bulbul, Blue-headed Pitta, Brahminy Kite, Broad-billed Roller, Crested Serpent Eagle, Great Hornbill, Golden-backed Woodpecker, Malabar Pied Hornbill, Sri Lanka Frogmouth and Yellow-footed Green Pigeon.

**Bandipur National Park:** is one of India's best known sanctuaries, and is an important Project Tiger reserve. It is located in the Chamarajanagar district of southern Karnataka in South India, and is contiguous with the Mudumalai National park in the neighbouring state of Tamil Nadu. The Wynad Wildlife Sanctuary in Kerala, and the Nagarhole National Park to the northwest. It is the home to around seventy tigers and over three thousand Asian elephants (as per the 1997 census), along with leopards, dholes, gaur and sloth bears. Bandipur is a part of the Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve. The Western Ghats, Nilgiri Sub-cluster (6,000+ km<sup>2</sup>), including all the Bandipur National park, is under consideration by the UNESCO World Heritage Committee for selection as a World Heritage Site. A sanctuary of 90 km<sup>2</sup> was created at this site in the Bandipur Reserve Forests in 1931. As it was realized that this was too small for effective wildlife conservation, leading to the instituting of the Venugopala Wildlife Park at this site, extending over 872.24 km<sup>2</sup>.

The Bandipur Tiger Reserve was constituted in 1973 by carving out 880 km<sup>2</sup> from the Wildlife Park. Recognized under Project Tiger in 1973 this park has boasted constant rise in Tiger population. Also famous for Sandalwood trees and the rare species of Flora. Bandipur National park's altitude is between 680 and 1454 meters and is situated south of the Kabini river at the foothills of the Western Ghats. The rivers of Kabini, Nagur and Moyar flow through the reserve. Climate – Winter minimum 10, Summer maximum 28 degrees, Monsoon from June to September and best time to visit is open throughout the year but preferably in monsoon when wildlife is plenty and forest is green, Greenery is quite lean when viewed from road but gets thicker as we proceed into the forest.

**Major flora:** Teak (*Tectonagrandis*), *Dalbergia latifolia*, *Pterocarpus marsupium*, *Adina cordifolia*, *Grewiatiliaefolia*, *Embllicaofficinalis*, *Lagerstroemia lanceolata*, *Terminalia toemntosa*, *Anogeissus latifolia*, *Terminalia chebula*, *Schleichera trijuga*, *Odina wodiari*, *Butea monosperma*, *Cassia fistula*, *Dendrocalamus strictus*, *Bambusa arundinacea*, *Chloroxylon swetenai*, *Acacia catechu*, *Shorthea talura*, *Randia uliginosa*.

**Major Fauna :** Tiger, Leopard, Elephant, Gaur, Sambar ( deer), Chital, Sloth Bear, Mouse deer, Wild dog, Wild boar, Barking deer, Four horned Antelope, Hyena.

**Endangered species:** Tiger, Four horned Antelope, Gaur, Elephant, Panther, Sloth Bear, Crocodiles, Mouse deer, Python, Osprey,

Birds: Grey Junglefowl, Pompadour Green Pigeon, Honey Buzzard, Red-headed Vulture, Grey-headed Fish Eagle, Brown Hawk Owl, Bay Owl, Malabar Trogon, Nilgiri Flycatcher, Malabar Pied Hornbill, Little Spiderhunter, Plain Flowerpecker, Reptiles; King Cobra, Common Cobra, Python, Adder, Viper, Rat Snake, Water Snake, Marsh Crocodile, Lizard, Chameleon, Monitor Lizard, Frog, Tree frog, Toad and Tortoise.

**Bannerghatta National Park:** Bannerghatta National Park is situated 22 km south of Bengaluru, Karnataka, India. The journey to the park takes nearly half an hour from Bengaluru. This hilly place is the home for one of the richest natural, zoological reserves. The 260.51 km<sup>2</sup> zoological park makes this a major tourist attraction of Bengaluru. The Bannerghatta Tiger and Lion Reserve has a reserve of Indian tigers including white tigers, lions and other mammals. Safaris – Tiger and Lion Safari and Grand Safari (including herbivores) – conducted by the KSTDC, and aid in the funding of the reserve. The Tiger Reserve of the park has been recognized by the Forest Department of India. There is small museum in the zoo which showcases zoological exhibits. The zoo, which is a major attraction in this area, also has reptile park and a small theatre. The Zoo is closed on Tuesdays (Weekly holiday). The country's first Butterfly Park was established at the Bannerghatta Biological Park. The Butterfly Park is spread across 7.5 acres (30,000 m<sup>2</sup>) of land. It comprises a butterfly conservatory, museum and an audio-visual room. The butterfly conservatory has a polycarbonate roof and is a 10,000 sq. ft. ( 1,000 m<sup>2</sup>). circular

enclosure, inside which the living environment has been carefully designed to support over 20 species of butterflies. The environment has a tropical setting – complete with the humid climate, an artificial waterfall, a narrow walking bridge and host plants and shrubs that attract butterflies. The conservatory leads to the second and third domes, which house the museum containing dioramas and exhibits of carefully preserved, exquisite butterflies. The collaborative agencies are the Zoo Authority of Karnataka, University of Agricultural Sciences and the Ashoka Trust for Research in Ecology and Environment (ATREE).

**The Kudremukh National Park:** is the second largest declared Wildlife Protected area (600.57 km<sup>2</sup>) of a tropical wet evergreen type of forest in the Western Ghats. Kudremukh National park is located in Udupi and Chikkamagaluru districts of Karnataka state. The Western Ghats is one of the thirty four hot spots identified for bio-diversity conservation in the world. Kudremukh National park comes under the Global Tiger Conservation Priority-I, under the format developed jointly by Wildlife Conservation Society (WCS) and World Wide Fund-USA. The British Government declared Kudremukh region as a Reserved Forest in 1916, to stop rampant slash and burn cultivation practices from penetrating deeper into the Ghats. Well known environmentalist and Tiger expert Dr. Ullas Karanth, undertook a detailed and systematic survey of the distribution of the endangered Lion Tailed Macaque in Karnataka during 1983-84 with support from Government of Karnataka. He observed that suitable and extensive rainforest habitat for Lion-tailed Macaque existed in Kudremukh and that the tract probably harbored the largest contiguous population of lion tailed macaques in the Western Ghats outside the Malabar region. He further suggested that Lion Tailed Macaques could be effectively used as a 'flagship' species to conserve the entire biotic community in the region and prepared a conservation plan for survival of wild population of Lion Tailed Macaques in the region delineating the present national park area as a proposed nature reserve. Based on his report, the Karnataka State Wildlife Advisory Board suggested to the Government that Kudremukh National Park be created. Subsequently, the first notification of the Kudremukh National park was issued. In 1987, the Government of Karnataka declared

these Reserved Forests as a National Park based on the above suggestion.

The town of Kudremukh is primarily an iron ore mining town. But now the mining has been abandoned permanently, where the government run Public Sector Kudremukh Iron Ore Company Ltd. (KIOCL) operates. It is noted for its scenic beauty. Owing to the dense forests, sighting wildlife can be challenging, though the area is rich in wildlife. Nonetheless the drive through the forest ranges can be enchanting and exhilarating. Three important rivers, the Tunga, the Bhadra and the Netravathi are said to have their origin here. A shrine of goddess Bhagavathi and a Varaha image, 1.8 m within a cave are the main attractions. The Tunga river and Bhadra river flow freely through the parklands. Kadambi waterfalls area is the definite point of interest for anyone who travels to the spot.

A diverse assemblage of endangered large mammals is found in the park supporting three large mammal predator species Tiger, Leopard and Wild Dogs. The important Tiger prey base found within the Park is Gaur, Sambar, Wild Pig, Muntjac, Chevrotain, Bonnet macaque, Common Langur and the Lion Tailed Macaque. The wet climate and the tremendous water retentive capacity of the shoal grasslands and forests has led to the formation of thousands of perennial streams in the region converging to form three major rivers of the region. Tunga, Bhadra and Nethravathi that form an important lifeline for people of Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh. Lobo house in an old abandoned house on top of Kudremukha

**Nagarhole National Park:** also known as Rajiv Gandhi National Park', is located 94 km. from Mysore. It is spread between Kodagu and Mysuru districts. Located to the northwest of Bandipur National park, Kabini reservoir separates the two. The exclusive hunting reserve of the former rulers of Mysuru, the park has rich forest cover, small streams, valleys, and waterfalls. In 1975 its area stretched to 643.39 km<sup>2</sup>. The place derives its name from Kannada. Naga meaning snake and hole referring to streams. Set up in 1955, it is one of the best managed parks in the country.

The climate is tropical; summer is hot and winter is pleasant. The park boasts a healthy tiger-predator ratio, and tiger, bison, and elephant are much more populous here than in Bandipur. The

park is a part of the Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve. The Western Ghats, Nilgiri Sub-Cluster(6,000+ km<sup>2</sup>), including all of Nagarhole National Park, is under consideration by the UNESCO World Heritage Committee for selection as a World Heritage Site. Mostly moist mixed deciduous forest (*Tectaria grndis*, *Dalbeggia latifolia*) in the southern parts, dry tropical forest (*Wrightia tinctoria*, *Acacia*) towards the east, and Sub mountain hill valley swamp forest (*Eugenia*) are found in the park. **Mammals:** Elephant, Jackal, Tiger, Panther, Gaur, Muntjac, Sambar, Spotted deer, Mongoose, Civet cat, Hyena. **Reptiles:** King Cobra, Krait, Python, Viper, Tortoise, Monitor Lizard, Toads etc. The main trees found are Rosewood, Teak, Sandalwood and Silver oak.

### Western Ghats in Karnataka

The Nilgiri Biosphere is home to the largest population of Asian Elephants and forms an important Project Elephant and Project Tiger reserve. Brahmagiri and Pushpagiri wildlife sanctuaries are important elephant habitats. Karnataka's Ghat areas hold over six thousand elephants ( as 2004) and ten per cent of India's critically endangered tiger population. The largest population of India's Tigers outside the Sundarbans is in the unbroken forests bordering Karnataka, Tamil Nadu and Kerala. The largest numbers and herds of vulnerable Gaur are found here with the Bandipur National park and Nagarhole together holding over five thousand Gaur. To the west the forests of Kodagu hold sizeable populations of the endangered Nilgiri Langur. Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary and project tiger reserve in Chikkamagaluru has large populations of Indian muntjac. Many Asian Elephant, Gaur, Sambar, vulnerable sloth Bears, Leopard, tiger and Wild Boars dwell in the forests of Kerala.

Banneghatta National Park and Anekal reserve forest is an important elephant corridor connecting the forests of Tamil Nadu with those of Karnataka. Dandeli and Anshi National Parks in Uttara Kannada district are home to the Black Panther and normal variety of leopards and significant populations of Great Indian Hornbill. Bhimgad in Belagavi district is a proposed wildlife sanctuary and is home to the endemic critically endangered Wroughton's freetailed bat. The Krishnapur caves close by are one of only three places in the country



where the little-known Theobald's tomb bat is found. Large Lesser False Vampire bats are found in the Talevadi caves.

- **Reptiles** – The snake family Uropeltidae of the reptile class is almost entirely restricted to this region.
- **Amphibians** – The amphibians of the Western Ghats are diverse and unique, with more than 80 per cent of the 179 amphibian species being endemic to the region. Most of the endemic species have their distribution in the rainforests of these mountains. The endangered Purple frog was discovered in 2003 to be a living fossil. This species of frog is most closely related to species found in the Seychelles. Four new species of Anurans belonging to the genus Rhacophorus, Polypedates, Philautus and Bufo have been described from the Western Ghats.
- **Fish** – 102 species of fish are listed for the Western Ghats water bodies. Western Ghats streams are home to several brilliantly coloured ornamental fishes like Red line torpedo barb, Red-tailed barb, Osteobrama bakeri, Gunther's catfish and freshwater puffer fish Tetraodon tranvancoricus, Carinotetraodon imitator and marine forms like Chelonodon patoca (Buchanan-Hamilton, 1822); mahseers such as Malabar mahseer.
- **Birds** – There are at least 508 bird species. Most of Karnataka's five hundred species of birds are from the Western Ghats region. Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary is located at the northern end of the Malabar ranges and the southern tip of the Sahyadri ranges and bird species from both ranges can be seen here.
- **Insects** – There are roughly 6,000 insect species from Kerala alone. Of 334 butterfly species recorded from the Western Ghats, 316 species have been reported from the Nilgiri Biosphere Reserve.
- **Molluscs** - Seasonal rainfall patterns of the Western Ghats necessitate a period of dormancy for its land snails, resulting in their high abundance and diversity including at least 258 species of gastropods from 57 genera and 24 families.

In 2006, India applied to the UNESCO MAB for the Western Ghats to be listed as a protected World Heritage Site. This will be composed of

seven adjoining areas. The areas within the State of Karnataka are :

**Western Ghats –Talacauvery Sub-cluster ( with six Site Elements);** All site elements in the Talacauvery region are situated in Karnataka state except the Aralam Reserved Forest (RF) in Kerala state. Pushpagiri Wildlife Sanctuary (102.59 km<sup>2</sup>) has dense evergreen and semi-evergreen vegetation, with shoal grassland in areas of higher elevation. The steep terrain of the Sanctuary has resulted in scenic waterfalls along its many mountain streams. Altitude varies from 160 to 1,712 m. the highest point being the Pushpagiri Peak in the north of the park. Temperatures ranges from 10-380 C, with annual rainfall exceeding 6,500 mm. Brahmagiri Wildlife Sanctuary (181.29 km<sup>2</sup>) also consists of evergreen and semi evergreen forests in the lower-lying areas with shoal grassland habitat in the higher altitudes. The eastern tip of the Sanctuary is adjacent to the north-western boundary of Rajiv Gandhi (Nagarhole) National park, separated by a narrow strip of coffee plantations. The highest point in the Sanctuary is the Brahmagiri Peak on the south-eastern boundary, while elevation varies between 65m and 1,607 m. Temperatures ranges from 50 – 320 C, and mean annual rainfall varies from 2,500 mm to 6,000 mm. Talacauvery Wildlife Sanctuary ( 105.59 km<sup>2</sup>) is located in the Kodagu (Coorg) district of Karnataka. Its forests are predominated by tropical evergreen forests. It is named after Talacauvery the origin of the Cauvery river which lies on the eastern edge of the Sanctuary. Altitudinal and temperature ranges are 64-1,659 m. and 100 -350 C, respectively. Annual rainfall is about 6,500 mm. The areas between Talacauvery and Pushpagiri sanctuaries have been excluded from the proposed area mainly due to the fragmentation and habitat degradation caused by the Mangaluru-Madikeri road. There is no natural forest cover for about 2 km on either side of this road. There are some teak and rubber plantations near the road.

**Western Ghats-Kudremukh Sub-Cluster :** **(with Five Site Elements) :** The Kudremukh National Park, Someshwara Wildlife Sanctuary, and surrounding Reserved Forests of Someshwara, Agumbe and Balahalli of Karnataka state are situated centrally in the Western Ghats Biodiversity Hotspot. Kudremukh National park has one of the most beautiful landscapes in the Western Ghats, encompassing evergreen, semi-evergreen

and grasslandshola habitat characteristic of high altitude Western Ghats regions. Altitude varies from 120 to 1,892 m. the highest point being the Kudremukh Peak in the south of the Park. The Park has average temperatures ranging between 170 C and 280 C. Annual rainfall varies from 1,778 mm to 6,350 mm, with an average of 4,000 mm and a maximum recorded rainfall of 10,000 mm in 1994. The topography is mountainous with a central ridge running north-south through the Park. The park is dotted with crystal-clear streams and picturesque waterfalls. Kudremukh National Park is flanked by coffee and tea estates on the north and east, whereas, on the west, the land drops down to the Arabian Sea. In the northwest is a forest corridor that connects the Park with the Someshwara Wildlife Sanctuary. The Sanctuary, named after the famous Someshwara Temple located within it, and the adjoining 105.3 km<sup>2</sup> of Reserved Forest are predominantly evergreen forests, along with semi-evergreen vegetation. These Reserved Forests are in the process of being included within the Sanctuary. Elevation ranges from 75-870 m and the temperature varies between 200 C and 300 C, with an average annual rainfall of 6,000 mm.

### **Environment Situation in Karnataka**

Survival of life on the earth depends on the availability of natural resources. The use of these resources has an impact on the environment around us. Water usage leads to its pollution. Coal, oil, minerals and metals are being depleted by increasing usage. A high level of irrigation, unless accompanied by proper drainage, make the soil saline or waterlogged. Combustion of fuels results in greater accumulation of carbon dioxide leading to global warming. This use and depletion of resources has in impact on our environment.

About sixty per cent of the land area in the States is under one or other type of agriculture. This is above the national average of 51 per cent. A portion of this land is marginal for agriculture and requires higher inputs but gives lower yields. As subsistence farming is economically nonviable, this land is soon degraded and the soil is eroded. Land that cannot support agriculture could well be suitable for forestry and pasture. Irrigated land has been rendered saline or water-logged due to water use. Thus in the upper Krishna Project about 71,000 ha, have become either saline or alkaline. In the command area of the Tungabhadra

reservoir about 33,000 ha, are either saline or water logged; 24,455 ha are saline or waterlogged in the Malaprabha and Ghataprabha (command) area and 16,500 ha, in the Cauvery basin. Remedial measures are being undertaken in some areas at a high cost. Pasture lands in the State have been steadily decreasing. During 1956 to 1983, pastures came down by 31 per cent while animal units increased by 30 per cent. Over grazing is bound to follow together with compacting of the land cattle paths.

As a result of the expansion of agriculture and its allied activities, the natural vegetation in the plains has suffered the most. In fact, the characteristic vegetation of this habitat namely the scrub forest has almost vanished. The wild life too has practically been wiped out in this tract except in isolated pockets. Similarly in the Western Ghats, the fragmentation of natural vegetation has already reached alarming proportions and this will have serious consequences on the rate of extinction of species. The wild life has been decimated in many parts of the State and its numbers are rapidly dwindling due to loss of habitat, constant fragmentation and illegal killing.

The forest areas in the Western Ghats are being converted into plantations of cardamom, cocoa, rubber, coffee and tea. Simultaneously timber and fuel wood species are replacing the rich tropical forests. These plantations while being commercially remunerative can cause great harm to the biodiversity and habitat of the flora and fauna. Vast forest areas have been submerged by hydel projects on the west-flowing rivers. Resettlement of the people displaced by development projects has further reduced the forest area by honey combing the forests with human settlement.

Silting is the most serious problems with tanks and reservoirs. The capacity of the tanks goes on decreasing every year, the tank irrigating less and less land, ultimately becoming altogether useless for irrigation when the sluices can no longer be opened. The solution proposed for the silting problem is afforestation of the catchment to the extent possible, banning cultivation in the foreshore lands and construction of small checkdams upstream to trap the silt.

The exploitation of renewable and non-renewable natural resources is likely to have an environmental impact. Increased production of

minerals will vary with the location, method and magnitude of operations. Area surrounding the mines will also be affected by the works as well as workers. So the extent and mode of mining must be regulated by ecological considerations for the long term utilization of resources. Pollution is the introduction of extraneous materials into environment adversely affecting its normal use. Water pollution is caused mainly by discharge of waste waters into natural water courses and water bodies. Water is being polluted by industries and human habitations. Industrial effluents can cause organic, chemical and even hazardous pollution.

In order to control this pollution, effluent standards have been prescribed industry-wise. Thermal pollution caused by water with temperature above the ambient water temperature is also to be controlled. The Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act was enacted by Parliament on 23rd March, 1974. The greatest water pollution in the State is caused by Urban Agglomerations. It is obligatory on the authorities to treat the sewage before discharging it. However 139 of the 172 Municipalities do not have functional underground drainage or sewage treatment plants.

### Air Pollution

Stack emissions from industries also emits fumes containing both suspended particles and s abnoxious gases. Stack emission are to be controlled and have to conform to standards devices like cyclones, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators and similar devices. The resultant particulate matter gives a sludge which again has to be disposed off. The Raichur Thermal Power plant produces around 3,000 tonnes of ash a day. The Mangaluru Super Thermal Power Plant is estimated to generate 20,000 tonnes of ash a day. A step towards controlling pollution and protection of our environment was taken by the Central enactment of Air (Prevention and Control Pollution) Act, 1981.

Noise pollution caused by 1) Industrial Noise, 2) Traffic Noise, 3) Cultural Noise is also under the purview of this Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act of 1981. Noise is as harmful to the human being as polluted air and water. Noise pollution associated with urban life is on the increase. The vast majority of people are under the false impression that ears adapt to increased

noise levels. The truth is that they never do, but silently surrender their functions, with increasing age of an individual.

More comprehensive legislation to provide for the protection and improvement of the environment was Centrally enacted and termed the Environment (Protection) Action 23rd May, 1986. The Department of Ecology and Environment was established in March 1981 to have an integrated approach to deal with, prevention and control of air and water pollution, preservation and development of forest wealth and other natural resources in the State. The Environment (Protection) Act came into force from November 1986 and the existing Water Act and Air Act have been amended over the last two years.

The new provisions of the environmental laws enable the general public to question the authorities involved in the environmental pollution control in a court of law. The Ecology and Environment department is now responsible for the management of hazardous chemicals and control of oil pollution in coastal waters. In addition beach management has also been given considerable importance.

### Department of Ecology and Environment

The Mandate of the department is to preserve and enhance the quality of the natural environment, including water, air and soil quality; conserve and protect flora, fauna and other natural resources; enforce environmental Acts and Rules made by the Central Government and Government of Karnataka; coordinate various environmental policies and programs. The Department is under the Administrative Control of Minister of Cabinet rank for Forest, Ecology and Environment. The Department is headed by The Principal Secretary, Forest, Ecology and Environment and Secretary (Ecology & Environment).

**Secretariat:** The Department has a technical wing consisting of a Director and seven scientific officers and also an administrative section consisting of an Under Secretary and associated staff. **Field:** The department has recently decentralized itself and Six Regional Directors (Environment) are now posted at Kalburgi, Ballari, Belagavi, Dakshina Kannada, Uttara Kannada and Udupi. The Regional Directors posted at Dakshina Kannada, Uttara Kannada and Udupi will also be looking after the Coastal Zone Regulation aspects.



**Activities of the Department:** Enforcement of various Environment related Acts, Rules, Notifications etc., including Implementation of Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981, Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974, Environment Protection Act 1986 and notifications issued under the Environment Protection Act., Implementation of : National River Conservation Plan, National Lake Conservation Plan, To accord Environmental Clearances in respect of certain categories of industries, To take up activities for the protection of Bio-diversity in the State, To oversee the activities / functioning of Karnataka State Pollution Control Board, To oversee Coastal zone management of Karnataka Acts and Rules Administered by the Department; The Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, Rules, 1974-75; The Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Cess Act, Rules, 1977-78; The Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, Rules, 1981-83; The Environment (Protection) Act and Rules, 1986; The Hazardous Wastes (Management and Handling) Rules, 1989; Manufacture, Storage and Import of Hazardous Chemical Rules/ Amendment Rules, 1989, Amendment 1992 and 1994; Manufacture, Use, Import, Export and Storage of hazardous Micro-Organisms, Genetically Engineered Micro-Organisms or Cell Rules, 1989; Coastal Regulation Zone & Regulation of Activity in CRZ, 1991; Environmental Impact Assessment for Development Projects Notification, 1994, Amendment 1997; Bio-medical Waste (Management & Handling) Rules, 1998; Manufacture and Use of Recycled Plastics, Carry bags and Containers, 1999; Direction for Use of Fly Ash, Bottom Ash or Pond Ash in the Manufacture of Bricks & other construction activities, 1999; Municipal Solid Wastes (Management and Handling) Rules, 2000; Biological Diversity Act, 2002.

The Department of Ecology and Environment has a network of organisations working on various fields of environment. The network consists of Karnataka State Pollution Control Board (KSPCB); Environment Management Policy Research Institute (EMPRI); Indo Norwegian Environment Programme (INEP); Lake Development Authority (LDA); Karnataka Biodiversity Board (KBB) and Regional Environment Offices.

**Biodiversity of Karnataka:** The state of Karnataka is a part of the highly biodiversity rich regions of India. The state is endowed with great

diversity of climate, topography and soils. It spans the seacoast with rich aquatic biodiversity and mangrove swamps at the mouths of estuaries. It harbours verdant tropical evergreen forests, paddy fields, coconut and arecanut orchards on the narrow coast flanked by the hills of Western Ghats. It bears deciduous woods, scrub jungles, fields of sugarcane, cotton, groundnut, ragi and jowar in the Deccan plateau. The different environmental regimes support their own characteristic set of vegetation and animals. Karnataka supports ten per cent of total tiger population and 25 per cent of elephant population of the country. The state has around 4500 species of flowering plants, 600 species of birds, 160 species of mammals, 160 species of reptiles (turtles, snakes, lizards and crocodiles), 70 species of frogs, and 800 species of fish. These figures give a good account of the floral and faunal diversity of the state. The wealth of diversity of domesticated plants and animals in farms also holds much promise. The hill chain of Western Ghats is known to have greater diversity of wild relatives of cultivated plants than any other region of comparable size in the world. The aquatic biodiversity in Karnataka is very rich and harbours many endemic species.

**Biological Diversity Act, 2002:** The Biological Diversity Act, which came into force in February 2003, aims to promote conservation, sustainable use and equitable sharing of benefits of India's biodiversity resources. It provides for establishment of a National Biodiversity Authority at national level, State Biodiversity Boards at state level and Biodiversity Management Committees at the level of Panchayats and Municipalities. The National Biodiversity Authority shall play a regulatory role with regard to access to biological resources by foreign citizens and grant of intellectual property rights. It shall play an advisory role in matters relating to the conservation, sustainable use and equitable distribution of biological resources. As per the provisions of the Act, the state has set up the State Biodiversity Board, with the Hon'ble Minister for Forest, Ecology & Environment as chairperson, five ex-officio members and five non-official members.

*The State Biodiversity Board* is supposed to advice the state government on matters relating to conservation of biodiversity, sustainable use of its components etc. It shall also regulate access of biological resources by Indian citizens.

The Act provides for constitution of Biodiversity Management Committees that are to be constituted in each local body for the purpose of promoting conservation, sustainable use and documentation of biological diversity and chronicling of knowledge relating to biological diversity. The Act also envisages setting up of a local biodiversity fund, at every area notified by State Government, where any institution of self-government is functioning. This fund will include any grants and loans made by the National Biodiversity Authority, grants or loans made by State Biodiversity Boards, all sums received by the local committee from other sources etc.

**Coastal Zone Management:** About the Law: Central Government have declared the coastal stretches of seas, bays, estuaries, creeks, rivers and back waters which are influenced by tidal action (in the landward side) up to 500 mts. from the High Tide Line (HTL) and the land between the Low Tide Line (LTL) and the HTL as “Coastal Regulation Zone” (CRZ), on 19.2.1991.

**Classification Criteria and Regulatory Norms:** The coastal regulation zone has been classified as CRZ-I, CRZ-II and CRZ-III in the State for the purpose of regulation of the permitted activities. CRZ-I : Ecological sensitive area and the area between High Tide Line (HTL) and Low Tide Line (LTL). No new construction is permitted except for a few specified most essential activities like support activities for Atomic Energy Plants and Defense requirements, facilities required for disposal of treated effluents and other port related water front activities. CRZ-II : The area that have been developed up to or close to the shore line which includes the designated urban areas that are substantially built up. Buildings permitted only on the landward side of the existing road (or roads approved in the coastal zone Management Plan of the area) or on the landward side of the existing authorized structures as defined in the notification. Reconstruction of the authorized buildings permitted subject to existing FSI/FAR norms without change in the use. CRZ-III : The areas that are relatively undisturbed and those which do not belong to either CRZ-I or CRZ-II which includes mainly the rural area and those not substantially built up within designated urban areas. The area up to 200 mts. from HTL is earmarked as “No Development Zone”. No

construction is permitted within this zone except for repairs to the existing authorized structures without exceeding existing FSI, plinth area and density. Development of vacant plots between 200 and 500 mts. of HTL is permitted in CRZ III for the purpose of construction of dwelling units and hotels/beach resorts subject to certain conditions.

**Karnataka State Coastal Zone Management Plan:** Coastal Zone Management Plan (CZMP) of the state was prepared and was approved by Ministry of Environment and Forest in the year 1996. According to this areas covered under CRZ-I, CRZ-II and CRZ-III were identified using satellite imagery and prepared maps in the scale 1:25,000. As the enforcement of the law and the management of the zone from the point of view of protection of environment using this maps was difficult the following steps are taken. Demarcation of High Tide Line (HTL) and Low Tide Line (LTL) on the ground and fixing reference pillars all along the coast and rivers. Preparation of local level Coastal Regulation Zone Maps on the cadastral maps indicating HTL, LTL, 200 mt line, 100 mt line and other lines required for the purpose of enforcement of the law, the reference pillars and different zones of regulation.

The above task has been entrusted to National Hydrographic Office, Dehradun which is an organization under the Ministry of Defence of Government of India and an agency authorized by Ministry of Environment of Forest for this purpose at an estimated cost of Rs.2.34 crores. This project is funded by KUIDFC under KUDCEMP. Demarcation and fixing of reference pillars is completed in Dakshina Kannada District and the work is under progress in the other two districts. Preparation of local level maps for Dakshina Kannada District is in the final stage and mapping of other two districts has begun.

**Karnataka State Coastal Zone Management Authority:** Karnataka State Coastal Zone Management Authority, has been constituted vide notification No. S.O.21 (E), dated 04.01.2002 by MOEF, GOI as per sub section (1) and (3) of section 3 of Environment (protection) Act, 1986 for a period of three years. The Authority has the following the functions;- 1) The Authority has the power to take the following measures for protecting and improving the quality of the coastal environment and preventing, abating and

controlling environmental pollution in the coastal areas of the State of Karnataka namely:

I. Examination of proposals for changes or modifications in classification of Coastal Regulation Zone areas and in the Coastal Zone Management Plan (CZMP) received from the Karnataka State Government and making specific recommendations to the National Coastal Zone Management Authority therefor.

II. (a) Inquire into cases of alleged violations of the provisions of the said Act or the rules made thereunder, or under any other law which is related to the objects of the said Act and, if found necessary in a specific case, issuing directions under Section 5 of the said Act, insofar as such directions are not inconsistent with any direction issued in that specific case by the National Coastal Zone Management Authority or by the Central Government; (b) Review of cases involving violations of the provisions of the said Act, and the rules made thereunder, or under any other law which is related to the objects of the said Act, and if found necessary referring such cases, with comments, for review to the National Coastal Zone Management Authority: Provided that the cases under subclauses (a) and (b) of this subparagraph may either be taken up suo-moto or on the basis of complaint made by an individual or a representative body or an organisation. III. Filing complaints under Section 19 of the said Act in cases of non-compliance of the directions issued by it under sub-clause (a) of sub-paragraph (ii) of paragraph 11 of the Order. IV. To take action under Section 10 of the said Act to verify the facts concerning the issues arising from sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) of paragraph 11 of this Order.

V. The Authority deal with environmental issues relating to Coastal Regulation Zone, which may be referred to it by the Karnataka State Government, the National Coastal Zone Management Authority or the Central Government. VI. The Authority identifies ecologically sensitive areas in the Coastal Regulation Zone and formulates area-specific management plans for such identified areas. VII. The Authority identifies coastal areas highly vulnerable to erosion or degradation and formulates area specific management plans for such identified areas.

VIII. The Authority identifies economically important stretches in Coastal Regulation

Zone and prepares Integrated Coastal Zone Management Plans for the same. IX. The Authority submits the plans prepared by it under paragraphs IV, V and VI above and modifications thereof to the National Coastal Zone Management Authority for examination and its approval. X. The Authority examines all projects proposed in Coastal Regulation Zone areas and give their recommendations before the, project proposals are referred to the Central Government or the agencies who have been entrusted to clear such projects under the notification, of the Government of India in the Ministry of Environment and Forests vide number S.O.144(E) dated 19th February, 1991.

XI. The Authority ensures compliance of all specific conditions that are stipulated and laid down in the approved Coastal Zone Management Plan of Karnataka. XII. The Authority ensures that at least two-third members of the Authority are present during the meetings. XIII. The Authority furnishes report of its activities at least once in six months to the National Coastal Zone Management Authority. XIV. The foregoing powers and functions of the Authority shall be subject to the supervision and control of the Central Government. XV. The Authority has its headquarters at Bengaluru. XVI. Any matter specifically not falling within the scope and jurisdiction of the Authority will be dealt with by the statutory authorities concerned.

District Coastal Zone Management Committees: State Government has constituted district Coastal Zone Management Committee (DCZMC) in each of the coastal districts under the chairmanship the concerned Deputy Commissioner. A local Non-Government Agency and Chief Executive officers of the concerned Zilla Panchayath are the members of DCZMC and the concerned DCF, CRZ is the Member Secretary. The DCZMC assists the State Coastal Zone Management Authority in discharging the expected duties apart from attending to the local issues concerned with the Coastal Regulation Zones.

### **Karnataka State Pollution Control Board**

The Karnataka State Pollution Control Board for Prevention and Control of Water Pollution was constituted by the Government of Karnataka on 21.9.1974 in pursuance of the Water (Prevention & Control of Pollution) Act, 1974. The Water Act will provide for the prevention and control of



water pollution and maintaining or restoring of wholesomeness of water. The Air (Prevention & Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 is an enactment to provide for prevention, control and abatement of air pollution. After the enactment of the Air (Prevention & Control of Pollution) Act, 1981. The enforcing responsibility has been entrusted to the Board.

The Board has its Central Office at Bengaluru. The enforcement of stated Acts and Rules are being implemented through eighteen Regional Offices. Five Regional offices are operating in Bengaluru city namely, Bengaluru City Bengaluru-South, Bengaluru-North, Region-VII and Peenya and one each at Mysuru, Kalaburgi, Dharwad Mangaluru, Raichur, Ballari, Belagavi, Hassan, Bidar, Kolar, Mandya, Davanagere and Tumakuru.

The Central laboratory of the board is located at Bengaluru. Regional laboratories have been set up along with Regional Offices of Mangaluru, Hassan, Dharwad, Raichur, Davanagere, Mysuru, Kalaburgi and Belagavi.

The Central Office of the Board is responsible for making general policies relating to enforcement of the above said Acts and Rules and it also carries out general administration and co-ordination with other agencies. The Central Laboratory of the Board is well - equipped and can take up analysis of water, waste water, stack emission samples, ambient air samples, bio-assay tests, bacteriological analysis, etc.

The Karnataka State Pollution Control Board for Prevention and Control of Water Pollution was constituted by the Government of Karnataka on The Twenty First of September Nineteen Seventy Four (21.9.1974) in pursuance of the Water (Prevention & Control of Pollution) Act, 1974. The Water Act will provide for the prevention and control of water pollution and maintaining or restoring of wholesomeness of water. After the enactment of the Air (Prevention & Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 the enforcing responsibility was entrusted to the above Board. As such, the Board was later renamed as the Karnataka State Pollution Control Board in 1985. The Air (Prevention & Control of Pollution) Act, 1981 is an enactment to provide for prevention, control and abatement of air pollution.

Apart from the above said Acts, the Board is also enforcing the following Acts & Rules : The

Water (Prevention & Control of Pollution) Cess Act, 1977, and as amended from time to time.; The Water (Prevention & Control of Pollution) Cess Rules, 1978.; The following Rules and Notifications framed under Environment (Protection) Act, 1986 : Hazardous Waste (Management, Handling and Transboundary Movement) Rules, 2008.; Environmental Impact Assessment Notification, 2006.; Bio-Medical Waste (Management & Handling) Rules, 1998, and Amendment Rules 2000. ;Plastic Waste (Management & Handling) Rules, 2011.; The Noise Pollution (Regulation & Control) Rules, 2000.; Municipal Solid Wastes (Management & Handling) Rules, 2000.; E-waste (Management and Handling) Rules 2011; Batteries (Management and Handling) Rules, 2001; The Public Liability Insurance Act, 1991.

**Organisation structure :** The Board has its Central Office at Bengaluru. The enforcement of the above stated Acts and Rules are being implemented through forty four Regional Offices. fourteen Regional offices are operating in Bengaluru city namely, Bengaluru South, Bengaluru East, Bengaluru West, Bengaluru Mahadevapura, Bengaluru Sarjapura, Bengaluru Yelahanka, Bengaluru Bytarayanapura, Bengaluru Dasarahalli, Bengaluru Bommanahalli, Bengaluru Anekal, Bengaluru Rajarajeshwarinagar, Bengaluru Peenya, Bengaluru Hoskote, Bengaluru Doddaballapura, Bengaluru Nelamangala and one each at Bagalkot, Ballari, Belagavi-1, Belagavi-2 (Chikkodi Centre), Bidar, Vijayapura, Chamarajanagar, Chikkamagaluru, Chitradurga, Davangere, Dharwad, Kalaburgi, Hassan, Kolar, Karwar, Koppal, Mandya, Mangaluru, Mysuru-1(City), Mysuru-2 (Rural area), Raichur, Shivamogga, Tumakuru, Udupi, Ramanagara, Yadgiri, Haveri, Chikkaballapura, Kodagu and Gadag.

The Central laboratory of the Board is located at Bengaluru. Regional laboratories have been set up along with Regional Offices of Mysuru, Mangaluru, Hassan, Dharwad, Raichur, Davanagere, Kalaburgi and Belagavi. The Central Office of the Board is responsible for making general policies relating to enforcement of the above said Acts and Rules and it also carries out general administration and co-ordination with other agencies.

The Central Laboratory of the Board is well - equipped and can take up analysis of water, waste water, stack emission samples, ambient air

samples, bio-assay tests, bacteriological analysis, etc.

**Functions:** The Important functions of the Board under Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974, and Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1981, (Section 17) are:

- a) To plan a comprehensive programme for the prevention, control or abatement of pollution of streams and wells in the State and to secure the execution thereof;
- (b) To advise the State Government on any matter concerning the prevention, control or abatement of water pollution and air pollution.
- (c) To collect and disseminate information relating to water pollution, air pollution and the prevention, control or abatement thereof;
- (d) To encourage, conduct and participate in investigations and research relating to problems of water pollution and prevention, control or abatement of water pollution;
- (e) To inspect sewage or trade effluents, works and plants for the treatment of sewage and trade effluents and to review plans, specifications or other data relating to plants setup for the treatment of water, works for the purification thereof and the system for the disposal of sewage or trade effluents or in connection with the grant of any consent as required by this Act;
- (f) Laydown, modify or annul effluent standards for the sewage and trade effluents and for the quality of receiving waters (not being water in an inter-State stream) resulting from the discharge of effluents and to classify waters of the State;
- (g) To evolve economical and reliable methods of treatment of sewage and trade effluents, having regard to the peculiar conditions of soils, climate and water resources of different regions and more especially the prevailing flow characteristics of water in streams and wells which render it impossible to attain even the minimum degree of dilution;
- (h) To evolve methods of utilization of sewage and suitable trade effluents in agriculture;
- (i) To evolve efficient methods of disposal of sewage and trade effluents on land, as are necessary

on account of the predominant conditions of scant stream flows that do not provide for major part of the year the minimum degree of dilution;

- (j) To laydown standards of effluents of sewage and trade effluents to be discharged into any particular stream and the tolerance limits of pollution permissible in the water of the stream, after the discharge of such effluents;
- (k) To make, vary or revoke any order
  - (i) for the prevention, control or abatement of discharges of waste into streams or wells;
  - (ii) requiring any person concerned to construct new systems for the disposal of sewage and trade effluents or to modify, alter or extend any such existing system or to adopt such remedial measures as are necessary to prevent control or abate water pollution;
- (l) To laydown effluent standards to be complied with by persons while causing discharge of sewage or sullage or both and to laydown, modify or annul effluent standards for the sewage and trade effluents;
- (m) To advise the State Government with respect to the location of any industry the carrying on of which is likely to pollute a stream or well.
- (n) To plan a comprehensive programme for the prevention, control or abatement of air pollution and to secure the execution thereof;
- (o) To inspect, at all reasonable times, any control equipment, industrial plant or manufacturing process and to give, by order, such directions to such persons as it may consider necessary to take steps for the prevention, control or abatement of air pollution;
- (p) To inspect air pollution control areas at such intervals as it may think necessary, assess the quality of air therein and take steps for the prevention, control or abatement of air pollution in such areas;
- (q) To laydown, in consultation with the Central Board and having regard to the standards for the quality of air laid down by the Central Board, standards for emission of air pollutants into the atmosphere from industrial plants and automobiles or for the discharge of any

air pollutant into the atmosphere from any other source whatsoever not being a ship or an aircraft; Provided that different standards for emission may be laid down under this clause for different industrial plants having regard to the quality and composition of emission of air pollutants into the atmosphere from such industrial plants;

- (r) To advise the State Government with respect to the suitability of any premises or location for carrying on any industry which is likely to cause air pollution;
- (s) To perform such other functions as may be prescribed or may, from time to time, be entrusted to it by the Central Board or the State Government.

#### ***Indo Norwegian Environment Programme:***

Indo Norwegian Environment Programme in Karnataka was commenced in the year 1997 with a Norwegian Aid of Rs. 198.00 million, for a period of 5 years. The main objectives of the programme is to contribute towards sustainable management and utilization of natural resources and combat and reduce air, water and soil pollution. The programme also encompasses enhancement of technical and management knowledge including institutional capacity - building in the environment field to promote technically and financially sound and sustainable solutions. The main aspect of this programme is involvement of public participation during the implementation of programme. All the pilot projects financed under INEP has a component of public participation either by way of cash or kind. A number of pilot projects in the environment field have been initiated in the State to achieve the objectives.

The following are the projects taken up for implementation: Integrated Urban Environment Improvement Programme, Bengaluru.; Integrated Development of Madivala, Hebbal and Doddabommasandra Lakes, Bengaluru.; Integrated Ecological and Environmental Project for Mysuru (Chamundi Hills).; Demonstration of Decentralized Pico Hydel Power Projects as an eco-friendly technology to meet the energy needs of small communities in hill areas of Karnataka.; Centre for Ash Utilisation Technology & Environment Conservation at Raichur thermal Power Station.; Ex - Situ conservation of Plants of the Western

Ghats with special reference to the 'endemic' and 'threatened' plants in an Arboretum in Pilikula Nisarga Dhama, Mangaluru.; Establishment of a Technology Development and Demonstration Cell for iron ore waste tailings based building products at Karnataka Regional Engineering College (KREC), Surathkal.; Bioreactors for Clean Coffee Effluents reducing water pollution in Western Ghats with appropriate technology solutions.; Biomedical waste management for Kalaburgi City.; Eco-development through Urban Forestry Programme.; Empowerment of *Pourakarmikas* in Bengaluru City.; Cleaner and sustainable industrial development through Cleaner Production.

***Lake Development Authority:*** The Lake Development Authority is an autonomous regulatory, planning and policy body for Protection, Conservation, Reclamation, Restoration, Regeneration and Integrated Development of Lakes, whether natural or man-made in the State of Karnataka. Deeply concerned with the unchecked deterioration of lakes in and around Bengaluru and conscious of their critical role in maintaining healthy environs and recharging of ground water, Lake Development Authority was created vide Government Order No. FEE/12/ENG/02, Bengaluru, Dated. 10th July 2002. It was initially registered society under the Karnataka Societies Registration Act, 1959 and a non-profit organization working solely for the regeneration and conservation of lakes within BMRDA jurisdiction. However, from 30.04.2003 the Lake Development Authority's jurisdiction has been extended over the lakes in the other city municipal corporation of the State as well as lakes in the city municipalities which are the main sources for drinking water.

Since its inspection the Authority has drawn up the plans for the conservation of various lakes in the State in general and in Bengaluru in particular. This has resulted in getting the Government of India grant for Nagawara Lake (Rs.5.19 crores). Vengaiahnakere (Rs.2.55 crores), Bellandur lake (Rs.5.5. crores), Kottegere Lake, Belagavi (Rs.5.640 crores), Lalbagh (Rs. 1.66 crores) and Bhishma lake, Gagag (Rs. 2.50 crores). These proposals have been sent to Government of India for the 10th Five-year plan for about Rs.252 crores. Moreover the Authority has also taken up preparation of database of lakes in and around Bengaluru after physical verification of lakes and update about



the lakes, including the water quality monitoring and eviction of encroachment etc. The Authority has also launched public awareness campaign in order to sensitize people and the citizens of Bengaluru towards these lakes. The Authority has also co-ordinated with Bengaluru Development Authority, Bengaluru Mahanagara Palike, Karnataka, Forest Department, Minor Irrigation Department and other related Department to take up lake conservation works in such lakes as controlled by them. The developed/undeveloped lakes in Bengaluru and surroundings are also proposed to be maintained through public-private participation. Lake Development Authority is working on the Expression of Interest and Adopt a lake policy for the same.

**Karnataka Biodiversity Board:** The Karnataka Biodiversity Board has started functioning from 1-08-2003 as per provisions of Biological Diversity Act, 2002. The prime objective of the board is to foster the institutional setup for documentation, sustainable use and development of the rich biodiversity of the state. The Karnataka State is rich in Biodiversity of plant and animal species and bestowed with great diversity in climate, topography and soil. The major physiographic divisions are coastal plains, hill ranges (Western & Eastern Ghats) and Deccan Plateau. The Karnataka Biodiversity Board has initiated several measures to conserve and protect the rich biodiversity of the state as per the Act.

**Functions of the Board:** Advising the State Government on matters concerning conservation, sustainable use, fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of Biological resources and knowledge. Regulation and granting of approvals for commercial utilization of Biological resources in consultation with Biodiversity Management Committees. Co-ordination and Technical assistance to Biodiversity Management Committees. Commissioning and sponsoring of studies, investigations and research related to Biological Resources. Identification and promotion of Heritage sites of Biodiversity importance. Devising methods for validation and certification of the information collected through Bio surveys.

**Environmental Information System:** The Environmental Information System (ENVIS) is a project of the Ministry of Environment & Forest, Government of India to facilitate generation & dissemination of information on Environmental

issues. MoEF has signed an agreement with the World Bank for Environmental Management Capacity Building Technical Assistance Project. This sub-component aims to strengthen ENVIS by expanding its reach through networking various organizations in the Government, academic, NGO and corporate sectors. EMCB-ENVIS Node at the Department of Forest, Environment & Ecology, Government of Karnataka has been setup with the subject area of State Environment Issues.

The activities of the node include: Establishing linkages with users/organisations, Create and maintain databank on Urban Lakes-Bengaluru, Launching of website in the subject area allotted with regional language interface and develop linkages with ENVIS centres, Information on queries to Departments, Organisations, Scientific Institutions etc., Building up inventory of information material, Supply information to the ENVIS Programme, Identify data gaps and knowledge gaps in the subject area and take action to fill the gaps, Collect reports & journals in the subject area for requisite database

#### **Directorate of Information Technology & Biotechnology (DIT)**

*Directorate of Information Technology & Biotechnology* was established vide the Government Order No. ITD 02 PRM 2001 dated 19.09.2001. The Directorate was entrusted with the responsibility of implementing the various Information Technology and Biotechnology promotional activities besides its regular functions. *The Directorate of Information Technology and Biotechnology* is responsible for drawing the grants from the Treasury as and when released by Government on various on-going schemes allocated in the Budget and disburses to the implementing agencies. The following scientific institutions come under the Department of Science and Technology: 1) *Karnataka State Council for Science and Technology (KSCST)*; 2) *Karnataka Science and Technology Academy*; 3) *Jawaharlal Nehru Planetarium (JNP)*; 4) *Karnataka State Drought Monitoring Cell (KSDMC)*; 5) *Karnataka Rajya Vignana Parishat (KRVP)*; 6) *Dharwad Regional Science Centre*, and 7) *Mangalore Pilikula Regional Science Centre*

**Karnataka Biotechnology and Information Technology Services (KBITS):** The Karnataka Information Technology Services (KITS) was

established on 7/12/2000 as a Society under the Karnataka Societies Registration Act, to achieve the objectives contained in the Millennium Information Technology Policy. To sustain and maintain the present pre-eminent position of Karnataka and Bengaluru in the field of Biotechnology, the Government of Karnataka announced the Millennium Biotech Policy in the year 2000. Karnataka Information Technology Services was renamed as *Karnataka Biotechnology and Information Technology Services (KBITS)* vide Govt. Order No.ITD 02 PRM 2001, dated.19.09.2001.

This organization helps the Department of Information Technology and Biotechnology in facilitating and promoting the Information Technology and Biotech sectors in the State by organizing as well as participating in Road shows, Trade shows, Conferences, Symposia, Seminars held at National and International levels. This enables to project the State and its potential for investments, implementation of its policies and programmes, assisting industries in getting quick clearances, administering incentives and concessions announced in state policies, etc. Vide Govt. Order No.ITD02PRM2001, dated. 19.09.2001. Karnataka Information Technology Services has been renamed as *"Karnataka Biotechnology and Information Technology Services (KBITS)"*.

KBITS provides secretarial services to the State Level Single Window Agency and High Level Committee, for quick clearance of the Information Technology and Biotechnology Projects in the State. KBITS assists the Directorate of Information Technology and Biotechnology, for administering incentives and concessions to Information Technology and Biotechnology companies. KBITS is made single point stop for providing all basic information that facilitates the establishment of IT & Biotech Industries in the State.

KBITS is the Nodal Agency for implementing the decisions of Vision Group on IT and Vision Group on Biotechnology. KBITS promotes the growth of IT & Biotech companies by way of organizing, sponsoring and participating in National/International Workshops, Conferences, Exhibitions etc., KBITS has been instrumental in organizing the annual tradeshows viz BengaluruIT.biz (earlier called as BengaluruIT.in), Bengaluru BIO and Bengaluru Nano. KBITS coordinates promotional activities undertaken by institutions engaged in IT & Biotech area and work as a synergic liaison

between Industry and Government.

**Conferences, Exhibitions and Trade Fairs:** KBITS promotes the growth of IT & Biotech companies by way of organizing, sponsoring and participating in National/International Workshops, Conferences, Exhibitions etc., KBITS has been instrumental in organizing the annual tradeshows viz BengaluruIT.biz (earlier called as BengaluruIT.in), Bengaluru BIO and Bengaluru Nano.

*BengaluruIT.in*, Asia's premier ICT event, is initiated by the Department of Information, Biotechnology and Science & Technology, Government of Karnataka and STPI Bengaluru, with the aim of facilitating business between Information, Communications, Media and Technology companies across the globe. BengaluruIT.biz is an ideal platform for ICT companies from across the globe to network with technology leaders in India. Bengaluru Bio the flagship Biotechnology Event in India is promoted by the Department of Information, Biotechnology and Science & Technology, Government of Karnataka and the Vision Group on Biotechnology has emerged as the largest congregation of India's Biotech community generating tremendous interest and response worldwide. *Bengaluru Nano* is being organized as an annual event to tap the emerging potential in the sector and strength of Bengaluru as 'Knowledge Capital' of the Country. The event is growing from strength to strength over the years under the able and dynamic leadership of Prof. C.N.R.Rao, Chairman, Vision Group on Nanotechnology, Government of Karnataka, Chairman, Scientific Advisory Council to the Prime Minister, National Research Professor, Linus Pauling Research Professor & Honorary President, Jawaharlal Nehru Centre for Advance Scientific Research

**Karnataka State Electronics Development Corporation Limited (KEONICS):** Karnataka State Electronics Development Corporation Limited (KEONICS) was incorporated as a Public Limited Company in September 1976 with the objective of promoting the development of electronic industry in the State and to create infrastructure for the rapid growth of electronic industries. It was envisaged to function both as manufacturer and as a facilitator as well as catalyst for the development of electronic industries and accordingly classified as development enterprise. The authorized capital of the company is Rs. 10.00 crores consisting of

10,00,000 equity shares of Rs. 100 each. The paid up capital as on 31.3.2008 is Rs. 787.20 lakhs. This entire share capital has been contributed by the Government of Karnataka at various points of time commencing from 1977.

**Activities of Karnataka State Electronics Development Corporation Limited ( KEONICS)**

: The present activities of Karnataka State Electronics Development Corporation Limited are broadly categorized as under: Training Services: Karnataka State Electronics Development Corporation Limited has network of 230 training centers throughout Karnataka. The computer training and Information Technology enabled services activities have been awarded with ISO 9001:2000 certifications. All the training centers are well equipped with latest Hardware and Software. Well-experienced faculty members are deployed in these centers. These centers will also act as point of presence for various other activities of Karnataka State Electronics Development Corporation Limited. Training programmers are also being conducted to staff of various Government Departments and organizations in addition to other candidates.

**Infrastructure Facility Services:** Karnataka State Electronics Development Corporation Limited has set up Electronics City on sprawling 332 acres of land on Hosur Road, Bengaluru. This Electronics City is today a major hub of Information Technology activities. With a view to encourage growth of Information Technology and Information Technology Enable Services industries in northern part of Karnataka, an Information Technology Park at Hubli with a total built up area of 3.55 lakh sq.ft. is established Software Technology Parks of India has already provided high speed connectivity at Information Technology Park, Hubli.

**Marketing Services:** Karnataka State Electronics Development Corporation Limited (KEONICS) is supplying EPABX systems to various Defense head Quarters. It has also undertaken projects of telecommunication networks by using Optical Fiber Cables and underground cables and is also marketing computer hardware, software and electronic equipments to various Government organizations.

It has also provided e-tendering solution 'Tender Wizard' to more than 30 Government organizations. In these projects Karnataka State

Electronics Development Corporation Limited has partnered with companies like M/s Tata Telecom, Pair Cables, Simoco, HP, CMS, Antares, etc.,

**Consultancy Services:** Karnataka State Electronics Development Corporation Limited has developed in house competence in offering consultancy on project implementation to various Government Departments in the areas of Networking, Web creation and Software Development and Computerization plans. It has acquired these skills through re-orientation training programmes as system integrators, certified engineers and software developers. Karnataka State Electronics Development Corporation Limited has also signed Memorandum of Understanding with various organizations to market their products and services. To name a few are e-devalaya , tender wizard, works management system, drugs Logistics Smart Card, etc.

**Karnataka State Remote Sensing Applications Centre (KSRSAC):** Karnataka State Remote Sensing Applications Centre (KSRSAC) is an autonomous organization under the Department of Information Technology & Biotechnology and Science & Technology, Government of Karnataka. The Director, Karnataka State Remote Sensing Applications Centre is the head of the Centre. The activities of Karnataka State Remote Sensing Applications Center (KSRSAC) are guided and monitored by the Executive Committee, which is headed by the Principal Secretary or the Secretary to Government, as the case may be, Department of Information Technology, Biotechnology and Science & Technology.

Karnataka State Remote Sensing Applications Centre is the Nodal Agency for implementation of GIS and Remote Sensing (including Photogrammetry) for the State. Karnataka State Remote Sensing Applications Centre is harnessing the potentials of remote sensing and GIS techniques for developing the digital database of natural resources and urban sprawl in the State. Karnataka State Remote Sensing Applications Centre has been carrying out remote sensing and GIS base programmes for the Line Departments of the State on non-profit basis. Because of this, many Line Departments are coming forward to use remote sensing based data as an input for drawing up perspective management plan for developmental actives in the State.



*Science and Technology Wing:* Science has occupied the center stage in our lives and technology is shaping the way we live. The basic knowledge of Science and Technology is a pre-requisite for the over all prosperity of the human being. It is necessary to create a scientific temper among the community for the purpose of attaining a healthy society especially in the matters of environment and conservation of natural resources. The need of the hour isto educate the common man on Science and Technology. Keeping in view of this the Government has created Science and Technology Department in 1981. Administrative setup of the Science and Technology Unit: Earlier, the Science and Technology Unit was working under the administrative control of the Planning Department. Subsequently by Government Order No. DPAR 72 Sasivi 2003, dated:11/08/2003 this Unit was brought under the administrative control of Principal Secretary, Information Technology, Bio Technology, Science and Technology.

*Karnataka State Council for Science and Technology (KSCST)* was established in the year 1975. It is one of the first State S&T Councils to be set up in the country. KSCST is an autonomous S&T organization under Department of Science & Technology, Government of Karnataka. During the last three and half decades of its existence, KSCST has been pro-actively engaging itself to identify locale specific needs / problems in the broad areas of Agriculture, Water, Education, Energy, Ecology and Environment, Habitat, Health, Solid and Electronic waste and Infrastructure. In co-operation with the Indian Institute of Science and several other premier R&D institutions in the state, KSCST executes many projects and programmes, leading to find S&T based solutions such as providing access to energy for cooking and lighting, making available potable and safe drinking water, alternate building technologies, which prevail as the issues of highest priority even to this day thereby improving quality of life of people. Over the years, a number of technologies have been translated, from research and demonstration phase, to the implementation and operational phase. KSCST has also been providing necessary support to the Central and State Governments for the formulation S&T based policies and its wider acceptance by carrying out activities, like scientific survey, project implementation, co-ordination & monitoring, organization of scientific meets and

awareness campaigns. The Department of Science and Technology, Government of India advocated KSCST as a model to all the states.

As early as 1977, *Karnataka State Council for Science and Technology (KSCST)* identified a project on “Popularisation of Science”. Prof. M. A. Sethu Rao, the then Joint Secretary of the KSCST initiated the project as its convener. The objectives of the project were two fold: To bring together several individuals and groups in Karnataka already engaged in tasks of popularisation of Science, and To publish a science monthly in Kannada (Bala Vijnana). These objectives were fulfilled and Karnataka Rajya Vijnana Parishat (KRVP) was founded in 1980 as an autonomous registered society started with 25 units in the beginning and now it is an organisation of about 500 units, 4 large science centres and 42 small science centres spread across the length and breadth of Karnataka. Activists and promoters of KRVP include scientists, teachers, administrators, doctors and other professionals.

#### **Karnataka State Natural Disaster Monitoring Centre**

An Autonomous Body, Registered under Society Registration Act, Affiliated to Department of Science & Technology, Government of Karnataka. Karnataka State has the distinction of being first in the Country to establish Drought Monitoring Cell (DMC) in 1988 as an institutional mechanism to monitor the Drought. Activities broadened to also include monitoring other natural disasters and renamed as Karnataka State Natural Disaster Monitoring Centre (KSNDMC) in 2007. Executive Committee chaired by Principal Secretary, Dept., of IT, BT and S&T with Principal Secretary, Revenue as Vice Chairperson – Members from line department and scientific organizations. Governing Body headed by the Chief Secretary with Development Commissioner as Vice President – Members comprising line departments and Scientific organizations.

Natural Disasters Management heavily depends on inputs from Science and Technology. KSNDMC has been serving as a common platform to the various response players in the field of natural disaster management by providing timely proactive science and technology inputs. The Master Control Facility will strengthen the activities of the centre

in providing information, reports, advisories to the community, research organizations and the Government. The Centre provides inputs to the farming community, agriculture and horticulture based sector, fisherman, transport sector, power and electricity sector, State and District level Disaster Management Authorities in Karnataka through state of the art natural hazards monitoring sensors, information and communication system.

**Natural Hazards in Karnataka:** Climate Related Hazards Drought, Flood, Cloudburst, Hailstorm, Lightning, Coastal Erosion, Storm Surge, Cyclone, Geological Hazards Earthquake, Landslide, Tsunami, Hydrological Hazards Groundwater depletion and Aquifer Salinity, Biological Hazards Plant : Pest and Insect attack, Human: Plague ( Kolar under highest risk), SARS, Bird Flu.

**Karnataka States Vulnerability to Natural Disasters:** 80 per cent of the Geographical area in the state is prone to Drought. 22 per cent of the Geographical area in the State is prone to moderate earthquake risks with possibility of earthquakes with magnitude of 5 to 6.9. 24 per cent of the Geographical area in the State is prone to cyclone and heavy winds. Land slides do affects the areas with slops of more than 30 per cent . The 359 km coastal line is prone to sea-erosion and Tsunami threat. Hailstorms are experienced almost every year and causes damages to crops, human life's and livestock's. All the districts in the state are vulnerable to more than one natural hazards. Thunder storms, cloud burst and lightening causes considerable damages and loss to lives and properties.

**Objectives of KSNDMC:** Disaster Management depends heavily upon the inputs from Science and Technology. KSNDMC is providing a formal common platform to achieve synergy in the field of disaster management in Karnataka. The main Objectives are: Hazard mapping and vulnerability studies., Strengthening of information technology for Natural Disasters Management, Monitoring and impact assessment of natural hazards, Human Resource Development mainly by imparting training., Natural Disaster early warning system.

**Activities of KSNDMC:**Core activities towards scientific studies related to Natural Hazards with existing monitoring system. Maintenance and strengthening the monitoring system related to Natural Disaster in the State.

*Forecasting, Early Warning, Advisories And Preparedness In Management of Natural Disasters:* Disaster Management is multidisciplinary and has complexity of information sharing and reporting It is common experience that information is not available on real/near real time to the community and response players. It takes long time to obtain the information and lot more time to integrate and generate information/reports/advisories. A study reports that 40per cent of the time is spent on searching for the source for information, 30per cent of time is spent on waiting for the information to arrive and another 30per cent of the time is spent in understanding and customizing to the users requirement. The Disaster Management Act 2005, Government of India reiterates paradigm shift in Disaster Management from rescue, relief centric approach to preparedness, early warning approach. It is said that one dollar spent on early warning and preparedness helps in reducing the cost on rescue, relief and rehabilitation by seven dollars.

The investment made on early warning and preparedness has high cost-benefit ratio. It comprises installation of field monitoring sensors - weather, geological, hydrological; collection of data on real time, transmission of the same to a central computational/analysis centre; data processing; analysis; alert recognition; simulation through appropriate mathematical models, customized report generation ; dissemination of the alerts/reports/advisories to the users. This requires Speedy Collaboration and close cooperation between stakeholders. What is needed for implementation: Sensing the precursor, Transmission of raw data, Processing of data, Alert recognition, Dissemination of warning, Weather forecast & agriculture advisories to farming community.

*Bengaluru Association for Science Education (BASE)* is devoted to science popularisation and non formal science education. In addition to administering Jawaharlal Nehru Planetarium, BASE has established a Science Centre in the Planetarium. The Science Centre serves as a nucleus for non-formal science education at all levels. The activities of the Science Centre, along with those of the Planetarium, have made Bengaluru Association for Science Education (BASE) a unique institution for dissemination of science with diverse activities ranging from sky-

theatre shows, science exhibitions and lectures and workshops for Science Teachers and Students.

Jawaharlal Nehru Planetarium (Jawaharlal Nehru Planetarium), Bengaluru, was established in 1989 by the Bengaluru City Corporation, now known as the Bruhat Bengaluru Mahanagara Palike (BBMP). The administration of the planetarium was entrusted to Bengaluru Association for Science Education (BASE) which was formed in 1992. BASE is an Autonomous Body which is registered under Karnataka Societies' Registration Act. It is principally supported by annual grants from the Department of Science and Technology, Government of Karnataka. The BASE Governing Council consists of eminent scientists and educationists and senior officials of the Government of Karnataka.

### Seismicity of Karnataka

Compared to the Extra-Peninsular region, representing the Himalayan Mountain-chain and the extensive plains at its foot which have been the sites of disastrous earthquakes in the past, the Peninsula, of which Karnataka forms a part, has remained comparatively quiet and has been least affected by earthquakes of great intensity. Greater part of Karnataka falls within zone I and Zone II which are affected only by mild tremors, not causing damage to life or property.

It is generally true that the Peninsula of India being composed of hard crystalline rocks is immune to major destructive earthquakes. This does not, however, mean that earthquakes are completely ruled out in this region. No part of the earth's crust is perfectly stable. The traditional view is that the Peninsular shield has remained as a rigid mass unaffected by earth movements. Recent geological, geomorphological and geophysical evidences do indicate that the Peninsula too has been affected by earth movements somewhat different from those that have affected the Extra Peninsula. These movements which have affected the peninsula are slow, upward and downward movements. Landsat imagery and aerial photographs show that the Peninsula is traversed by numerous fractures dividing it into a large number of crustal blocks. These, however, have not caused damage to life or property. There is evidence for the uplift of the Peninsula as a whole by over 1000 m in comparatively recent times giving it a plateau aspect.

The Indian Peninsula is considered as the remnant of a larger continent which got separated and submerged beneath the Arabian Sea causing profound changes in the distribution of land and sea. The long straight edge of the Western Ghats is inferred to be the scar which was left after the break and drifting away of the western part of the large continent. The area parallel to the Western Ghats is, for this reason, somewhat unstable and prone to be affected by earthquake shocks. The disastrous earthquake of Koyna on 10th December, 1967 was probably due to slippage along this fault line. Of the three well-defined zones, two zones run approximately parallel to the boundary between greenstone terrain in the north and high grade terrain in the south, commencing from Mangaluru in the west to Kolar Gold Field in the east. The third zone almost runs parallel to the western margin of Closepet Granite. Generally, it is these weak zones which are prone to mild tremors.

South eastern Karnataka experienced a major tremor of 4.5 magnitude on Richter scale in 1984 and the epicenter was located close to Kelamangala near Hosur. The Latur earthquake of 30th September, 1993 was felt severely in parts of Kalaburgi and Vijayapura districts and the after shocks reached as far as south of Bengaluru. Subsequently, Bhabha Atomic Research center installed Seismographs one each at Kalaburgi, Afzalpur and Jevargi and is continuously monitoring these areas ever since.

A powerful earthquake of 8.5 magnitude and a giant after shock of 8.2 magnitude struck Aceh, Indonesia on April 11, 2012. The epicenter was located off Western part of the Indo Australian subduction zone, about 434 km. south west of Aceh. Later it was inferred that the earthquake was due to strike-slip movement along the fault which could not generate any tsunami. The tremors were felt in neighboring Malaysia, Thailand, India, Srilanka and Singapore. A substantial part of Karnataka and more particularly Mangaluru, Udupi, Mysuru and Kolar districts experienced this tremor at about 2.00 p.m. which was followed by after shock at 4.11 p.m. which lasted for about 2 to 5 seconds.

The Bhabha Atomic Research Center installed an L-shaped array of 20 short-period seismometers at Gauribidanur in Chikkaballapur district in collaboration with U.K. Atomic Energy Authority



under the guidance of Homi J. Bhabha in 1965. These record continuously earthquakes of even low intensity. In addition to 20 short-period sensors in the L-shaped main array, three long-period sensors are also deployed. Signals from all the sensors are continuously recorded both in analog and digital form. The seismic center at Gauribidanur can record the nuclear explosions also, in addition to earthquakes of even smaller magnitudes.

**Earthquake History:** In recent years much of the seismic activity in the State of Karnataka has been in the south, in the Mysuru-Bengaluru region. Historically tremors have occurred in many other parts of the state such as Ballari. Recent studies (7) have identified several active faults in the region, in particular in the coastal plain near the towns of Bhatkal and Udipi, trending in an ESE-WNW direction. Many of the faults continue (2, 7) offshore into the Arabian Sea trending in the same direction. There is also no evidence (7) of the southward continuation of the West Coast Fault in the Konkan regions of the neighbouring state of Maharashtra as previously believed. However, it must be stated that proximity to faults does not necessarily translate into a higher hazard as compared to areas located further away, as damage from earthquakes depends on numerous factors such as subsurface geology as well as adherence to the building codes.

**Seismic Hazard:** The seismic hazard map of India was updated in 2000 (5) by the Bureau of Indian Standards (BIS). According to the new map, the state of Karnataka lies in Zones II and III. The coastal districts as well as the northern interior districts along the border with Maharashtra, lie in Zone III, where a maximum MSK intensity of VII can be expected. The remaining districts, as well as the city of Bengaluru lie in Zone II. Interestingly, the Ballari region, which experienced a strong earthquake in the 1840's has been downgraded to Zone II. The 1984 BIS Zoning map had placed it in Zone III. It must be noted that BIS estimates the hazard, based in part, on previous known earthquakes. Since the earthquake database in India is still incomplete, especially with regards to earthquakes prior to the historical period (before 1800 A.D.), these zones offer a rough guide of the earthquake hazard in any particular region and need to be regularly updated.

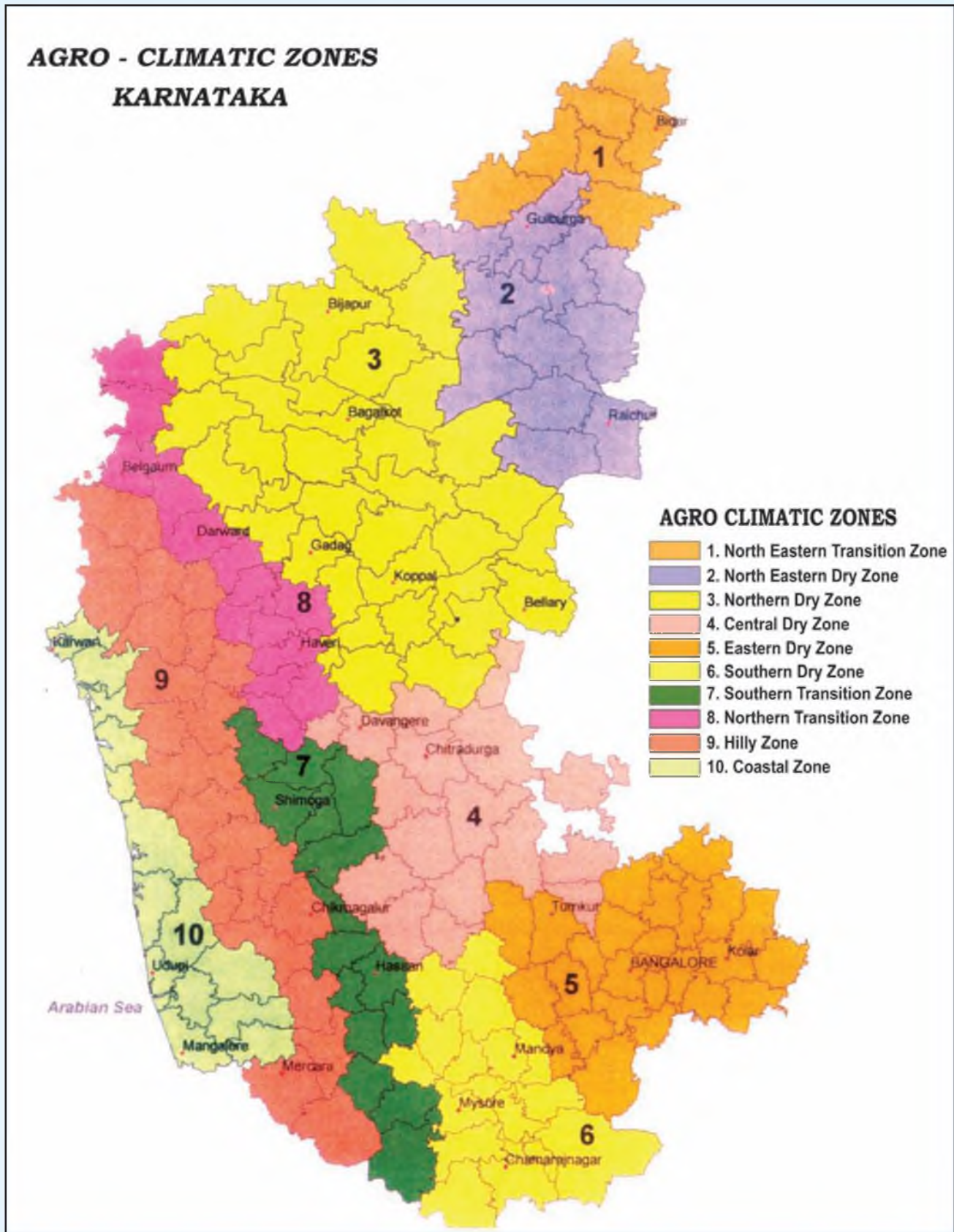
*Significant Earthquakes in Karnataka & Goa:* The following list briefly outlines known earthquakes in this region which either had observed intensities of V or higher (historical events) or had known magnitudes of M4.5 or more (instrumented events). General locations are provided for historical events for which "generalized" epicentral co-ordinates are available. Some events which were significant for other reasons are also included. This list will be updated whenever newer information is available. Please note that Magnitude and Intensity are NOT THE SAME. All events are within the state or union territory covered on this page unless stated otherwise. Acronyms Used: D=Depth, OT=Origin Time, Mw=Moment Magnitude, Ms=Surface Wave magnitude, Mb=Body Wave Magnitude, ML=Local Magnitude, M?=Magnitude Type unknown

This listing will be modified without notice. Please check back for the latest version when using it elsewhere. Additionally, please reproduce using appropriate CITATIONS/CREDITS.

- 1) August 1507 A.D. - Billankote area, Karnataka (4). Maximum observed intensity III (4). This is the earliest known earthquake in Karnataka. This information comes from a stone inscription (4) in the village of Billankote near Bengaluru.
- 2) 1653-54 A.D. - Vijayapura area, Karnataka (4). Maximum observed intensity III (4).
- 3) 22 August 1828 - Bantwal-Mudbidri area, Karnataka. 13.000 N, 75.000 E (2) Maximum observed intensity VII (7). This region lies to the east of Mangalore.
- 4) 12 March 1829 - Mangalore area, Karnataka, M? 5.7 (7). 13.000 N, 75.500 E (7) Maximum observed intensity VII (7). See also 8, 9. This might be the same event as one listed for 13 March 1829 near Bengaluru (2, 7).
- 5) 13 March 1829 - Bengaluru area, Karnataka, M? 5.8 (7). 13.000 N, 77.600 E (2) Maximum observed intensity V (2). This might be the same event as one listed for 12 March 1829 near Mangalore (7).
- 6) 01 April 1843-Ballari - Kolagallu area, Karnataka, M? 6.0 (3). 15.200 N, 76.900 E (3) Maximum observed intensity VIII (3). There was some damage to civil structures (13) in the epicentral region. It was felt (13) in an area with a radius of 300 kilometres.

- 7) 23 August 1858 - Bengaluru area, Karnataka, M<sub>p</sub> 5.8 (7). 13.000 N, 77.600 E (2) Maximum observed intensity V (2).
- 8) 24 July 1861 - Raichur area, Karnataka. 16.400 N, 77.300 E (3) Maximum observed intensity V (3).
- 9) 13 January 1862 - Raichur area, Karnataka. 16.400 N, 77.300 E (3) Maximum observed intensity V (3).
- 10) 08 February 1900 - Coimbatore area, Tamil Nadu, M<sub>p</sub> 6.0 (10) 10.800 N, 76.800 E (1)  
Known as the Coimbatore earthquake, it was felt over a large section of south India and is the largest event during the historical period.
- 11) 07 January 1916 - Bengaluru area, Karnataka, M<sub>s</sub> 5.0 (11). 13.000 N, 77.300 E (11) Maximum observed intensity V (2).
- 12) 12 February 1970 - Hassan area, Karnataka, M<sub>b</sub> 5.0 (2). 13.000 N, 76.100 E, OT=17:09:53 UTC (2) No comments.
- 13) 16 May 1972 - Malavalli area, Karnataka, M<sub>s</sub> 4.6 (1). 12.400 N, 77.000 E, OT=16:36:42 UTC (1) This region lies to the south of Mysuru.
- 14) 7 May 1972 - Malavalli area, Karnataka, M<sub>s</sub> 4.5 (1). 12.400 N, 77.000 E, OT=09:59:53 UTC (1) This region lies to the south of Mysuru.
- 15) 15 November 1973 - Almel-Sindgi area, Karnataka, M<sub>s</sub> 4.0 (2). 17.000 N, 76.300 E (2) Maximum observed intensity V (3). This earthquake was located in the district of Vijayapura in northern Karnataka.
- 16) 12 May 1975 - Shivamogga area, Karnataka, M<sub>b</sub> 4.7 (2). 13.800 N, 75.300 E, OT=15:09:28 UTC (2) Maximum observed intensity V (2). Felt in Shivamogga and the surrounding areas, within a radius of 140 kilometres. This is the first known earthquake in this region (2).
- 17) 20 March 1984 - Denkanikota area, Karnataka, M<sub>s</sub> 4.6 (1). 12.550 N, 77.770 E, T=10:45:22 UTC (2) Felt (14) in southern Karnataka at Bengaluru and Mysuru and in Tamil Nadu at Krishnagiri. Intensity VI (15) was observed at Kelamangalam and Kowthalam in Karnataka. Cracks were seen in plaster and utensils were overturned at these places. A section of a mud wall also collapsed and a 2-metre tall papaya tree was uprooted (14).
- 18) 27 November 1984 - Masti-Berikal area, Karnataka, M<sub>p</sub> 4.5 (7). 12.870 N, 78.000 E (7) No comments.
- 19) 03 May 1990 - Dharmasthala area, Karnataka, M<sub>p</sub> 4.6 (7). 13.000 N, 75.500 E (7) This region lies between Mangalore and Hassan.
- 20) 30 September 1993 - Killari area, Maharashtra, M<sub>w</sub> 6.2 (12) 18.090 N, 76.470 E, OT=22:25:50 UTC (12) Among the deadliest intraplate earthquakes on record. Close to 8,000 people were killed and thousands injured in the pre-dawn earthquake. Many villages in the epicentral area, around Killari were razed to the ground. 55 people were killed in the neighbouring state of Karnataka, in Kalaburgi district. Strong tremors were experienced at Hyderabad, Pune and Mumbai and across much of Maharashtra, Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh and Goa. Tremors were felt as far as Chennai.
- 21) 14 November 1993 - Tallakad-Kollegal area, Karnataka, M<sub>p</sub> 4.5 (7). 12.200 N, 77.050 E (7) This region lies to the south of Mysuru. 8,
- 22) 29 January 2001 - Bengalooru (Bengaluru)-South Karnataka region, M<sub>L</sub> 4.3 12.595 N, 77.220 E, D=015.0 kms, OT=02:37:47 UTC A light earthquake struck Bengalooru and the adjoining areas, on 29 January 2001 at 08:07 AM local time causing considerable panic and minor damage to property in southern Karnataka, India. The earthquake had a magnitude of M<sub>L</sub>=4.3.
- 23) 10 July 2002 - Koppal region, central Karnataka, M<sub>L</sub> 3.5 15.340 N, 76.175 E, D=011.0 kms, OT=14:09:06 UTC A mild earthquake struck central Karnataka, on 10 July 2002 at 19:39 PM local time. It had a magnitude of M<sub>L</sub>=3.5 and was felt in some parts of the districts of Ballari (Ballari), Koppal and Gadag.

## AGRO - CLIMATIC ZONES KARNATAKA





## Chapter II

### HISTORY

Geographically, located on the southwestern part of South India, Karnataka has abundant natural and human resources. It has Western Ghats with rich forest resources; plain valleys with rich and varied crop pattern; and narrow Coastal line with many harbours including the New Mangaluru port. All these have enhanced the economic stability of Karnataka. Moreover, Karnataka has a hoary past. It has the remains of numerous pre-historic settlements, innumerable inscriptions, memorial (Hero, mahasati and atmahuti (self-immolation) stones and monuments of rich historical and cultural heritage.

#### Pre history

Karnataka has many sites of Pre-historic period and most of them have found scattered on the river valleys of Krishna, Bhima, Malaprabha, Ghataprabha, Cauvery, Hemavathi, Shimsha, Tungabhadra, Manjra, Pennar, and Netravati and on their tributaries. It is very interesting to note that the Pre-historic studies in India started with the discovery of ash mounds at Kupgal and Kudatini in 1836 by Cuebald, a British officer in Ballari region, which then formed part of Madras Presidency. Subsequent discoveries have revealed the existence of Stone Age Culture with innumerable Pre-historic sites in Karnataka.

The Old Stone Age culture of Karnataka viz., the Hand-axe culture, compares favourably with the one that existed in Africa and is quite distinct from the Pre-historic culture that prevailed in North India. Places like Hunasagi, Gulbal, Kaladevanahalli, Tegginahalli, Budihal, Piklihal, Kibbanahalli, Nittur, Anagavadi, Kaladgi, Khyad, Nyamati, Balehonnur and Uppinangadi (Lower Palaeolithic Culture); Herakal, Tamminahal, Savalgi, Salvadgi, Menasagi, Pattadakal, Vajjala, Naravi and Talakad (Middle Palaeolithic Culture); Kovalli, Ingaleshwara, Yadwad and Maralabhavi (Upper Palaeolithic Culture); Begaumpur, Vanamapurahalli, Hingani, Ingaleshwara, Tamminahal, Sringeri,

Jalahalli, Kibbanahalli, Sanganakal, Brahmagiri, Uppinangadi, Mani and Doddaguni (Mesolithic Culture); Maski, T. Narasipur, Banahalli, Hallur, Sanganakal, Hemmige, Kodekal, Brahmagiri, Kupgal, Tekkalkote, Kurnal, Srinivasapura, Beeramangala, French rocks (Pandavapura) and Uttanur (Neolithic and Chalcolithic Culture); Rajana Kolur, Bachigudda, Aihole, Konnur, Terdal, Hire Benakal, Kumaranahalli, Tadakanahalli, Maski, Banahalli, Badaga-Kajekaru, Belur, Borkatte, Konaje, Kakkunje, Vaddarse, and Hallingali (Megalithic Culture) are some of the important sites representing the various stages of Prehistoric culture that prevailed in Karnataka. The ragi grain is found commonly in the Pre-historic sites of Africa and Karnataka. The early inhabitants of Karnataka knew the use of iron, far earlier than the people of North India. The Iron weapons and tools dating back to circa 1500 B.C, found at Hallur in Hirekerur Tq. of Haveri district, too supplement it.



*Pre historic Dolmens, Hire Benakal, Koppal District*

#### Proto history

Places like Brahmagiri, Chandravalli, Maski, Sanganakallu, Piklihal, Banavasi, Hallur, T.Narasipur, Vadagaon-Madhavapur, Banahalli, Sannati, etc., have yielded rich remnants of Early (Proto) historic period, datable to Circa third Century B.C. to first Century A.D.



### Historic Period

Historians believe that some parts of Karnataka experienced the rule of the Nandas and the Mauryas. The Mauryan king Chandragupta (either 'Ashoka's Grandfather Chandragupta I, or Ashoka's Grandson Samprati Chandragupta,) is said to have visited Shravanabelgola and spent the last years there. Among the fourteen Rock Edicts of Ashoka, so far found in Karnataka, 10 are Minor (two each at Nittur and Udagolam in Ballari district; one at Maski in Raichur district; one each

at Gavimutt and Palkigundu in Koppal district; one each at Brahmagiri, Jattinga Rameshwara and Siddapura in Chitradurga district) edicts, and Four are Major (viz., 13th and 14th edicts found at Sannati in Kalaburagi district) Rock edicts. They testify to the fact that the Mauryan Empire had its jurisdiction over Karnataka also. It is interesting to note that, Emperor Ashoka's personal name occur for the first time in his Maski minor rock edict wherein, besides his familiar



epithet “Devanampiya Piyadasi”, his personal name ‘Ashoka’ also occur. Hence, his Maski edict has a unique place among all his royal edicts. The language used in the above inscriptions is Prakrit and the script used therein is ‘Brahmi’. Scholars have accepted Brahmi script as the mother of all Indian scripts, including the Devanagari script.

**S(Sh)atavahanas (C.30 B.C - 230 A.D)**

The Shatavahas ruled in between circa 30 B.C to 230 A.D. with Paithan (also called Pratishtana) in Maharashtra, has their capital. Their empire covered extensive areas in Northern Karnataka and some scholars even argue that this dynasty hailed

from Karnataka, as in early times, the region of modern Dharwad and Ballari districts was called as Satavahanihara (or the satavahana region). Even some Shatavahana rulers had the epithet as ‘kings of Kuntala’. At Sannati in Kalaburagi district, Vadgaon-Madhavapura near Belagavi, Hampi in Ballari district, Brahmagiri in Chitradurga district and several other places, remains of their period have found. Banavasi in Uttara Kannada has an inscription of their queen and at Vasana in Nargund Tq. remains of a brick Temple of Shaiva order is noticed. Kanaganahalli near Sannati, has the ruins of Buddhist Stupas of their times covered with richly ornamented sculptures on them.





Among the findings at Sannati, images of Lord Buddha (in both sitting and standing postures) are significant. Besides, an inscribed image of Ashoka is also unearthed. Moreover, the stone images of eight Satavahana rulers are also unearthed from this place. Above all, a merchant from Banavasi seems to have built a cave during second century A.D. at Ajanta in Maharashtra. Later, with the defeat of the Shatavahanas, Karnataka fell into the hands of the Pallavas of Kanchi. As a result, the Chutu Satakarnis, ruling from Banavasi as the Shatavahana feudatories, also seem to have accepted the overlordship of the Pallavas. However, the Pallava domination in Karnataka region was terminated, with the rise of the two indigenous dynasties, namely the Kadambas of Banavasi and the Gangas of Talakad, who divided Karnataka between themselves.

### Kadambas of Banavasi (C.345 - 540 A.D)

Mayuravarma, son of Bandhushena founded the Kadamba Dyanasty in c. 345 A.D. He was a Brahmin student from the celebrated Talagunda Agrahara (an Agrahara is a settlement of scholarly Brahmins, engaged in religious and academic pursuits) in Shikaripur taluk of Shivamogga district. He had gone with his grandfather Veerasharma to the Ghatika of Kanchi for higher studies. Being subjected to some kind of humiliation at the Pallava capital Kanchi, Mayuravarma gave up his hereditary priestly vocation (but his Brahmin origin has been questioned often by several researchrs in recent times) and took to the life of a warrior and revolted against the Pallavas. This forced the Pallavas to recognise him as a sovereign, when he crowned himself at Banavasi in Uttara Kannada district. His Chandravalli inscription speaks about the construction or repair of a tank at Chandravalli by Mayuravarma near Chitradurga. One of his successors, Kakustha Varman (c.435-55) was such a powerful ruler that even the Vakatakas and the Guptas cultivated matrimonial relations with this family during



Pillar inscription,  
Talagunda, Shivamogga Dist.



Halmidi Inscription,  
State Archaeology  
Museum, Bengaluru.

his time. The great poet Kalidasa seems to have visited his court. The earliest Kannada record found at Halmidi (C.450 A.D.) in Belur Taluk, Hassan district, is of this dynasty (now displayed in the State Archaeology Museum, Bengaluru). However, recent researches trace the antiquity of Kannada language to Ashoka's period. The Sittanavassal inscription from Tamilnadu of first century A.D. has few Kannada words in it. Some scholars even argue in vain that the Jalagaradibba and Sravanabelagola inscriptions, as earlier than the Halmidi inscription. The Kadambas built some fine temples and the Kadamba Nagara style of stepped Shikharas, is their contribution. They also got excavated the first rock-cut shrine of Vedic tradition at Aravalem (in Goa, which was, then under their control) in a laterite hill range. The tanks at Chandravalli and Gudnapur are among the many irrigation tanks built by them. They had 'Lion' as their royal insignia.

The Kadambas were over-thrown perhaps by the the Chalukyas of Badami in c. 540 and at later stages, two branches of Kadamba family (one from Hanagal and the other from Goa) ruled during medieval period, as subordinates of the Chalukyas of Kalyana. A branch of the Kadambas was also ruling from Orissa as subordinates of the Gangas of Kalinga in medieval times.

### Alupas of Tulunadu (C. 2nd - 14th Cen. A.D)

Alupas were the earliest to rule over the southern part of Coastal Karnataka. They called themselves as Soma-Vamsajas and possessors of Mina-lanchana. They ruled the kingdom from c. 2nd century to c.14th century A.D. They were the feudatories of all major dynasties of Karnataka commencing from the Kadambas of Banavasi to that of the Hoysalas. Halmidi inscription provides us the name of the first Alupa King Pasupati. Talagunda inscription mentions the name of Kakustha-Bhatari, probably the son and successor of Pasupati, born to the Kadamba princess Lakshmi. Kakustha-Bhatari was probably the contemporary of Santivarman (c.430-455 A.D.) the son and successor of Kadamba Kakusthavarma.

Kakustha-Bhatari might have lived for a few more years and contributed his might to the success of Mrigeshavarma (A.D.455-480). Probably his son was Alupa a contemporary of Shivamandhatri-vartma (A.D. 480-485) and Ravivarma (A.D. 485-519), also mentioned in the Gudnapur inscription, datable to C. 501-502 A.D.

Mahakuta pillar inscription of Chalukya Mangalesha states that Kirtivarman I, son, and successor of Pulakesin I defeated and brought under his control the Alupas along with several other ruling families. The contents of the Maraturu charter (a village in Guntur district of Andhra Pradesh) reveal not only about the Chalukya-Alupa relations but also about the political history of the Alupas. Scholars opine that his son was called either Alupa-maharaja or Aluvarasa, whose son might have been Aluvarasa of Vaddarse and Kigga inscriptions, succeeded Aluka-maharaja.

From the middle of the 7th century onwards, the Alupa history gets a new phase. The Vaddarse inscription (Udupi taluk) of A.D. 650, gives the name of Aluvarasa. The Kigga (near Shrangeri) inscription of c. A.D. 675 tells us that Aluvarasa had also the name Gunasagara. The Soraba inscription (A.D. 692) names him as 'Gunasagara Alupendra'. According to the Kigga inscription, his queen and son were Mahadevi and Chitravahana respectively. Aluvarasa Gunasagara died around A.D. 680. His son Chitravahana succeeded him. Yet another inscription from Kigga, assigned to A.D. 675 mentions him as ruling over Pombuchha. He was a contemporary of both Vinayaditya and his son Vijayaditya, the Chalukyan rulers. His son Aluvarasa (II) succeeded Chitravahana I in c. A.D. 730 and ruled up to c. A.D. 765. His son Chitravahana (II) succeeded Aluvarasa (II), in c. A.D. 765.

Aluvarasa seems to have stationed Chitravahana in the Hombucha region and Ranasagara (the younger son) at Udiyavara, the original capital of the Alupas. The undated Udiyavara Hero stone inscriptions speak of wars between the brothers. Despite mixed results, Chitravahana entered successfully the capital Udiyavara only to die with satisfaction in A.D. 800, leaving his son Svetavahana behind. However, the dynastic feuds continued between Svetavahana and Ranasagara. The latter died in a battle (c. A.D. 805) leaving his son Prithuvisagara behind to carry on the feud. Nevertheless, with the death of Svetavahana (A.D.

815) ended the dynastic feud. Prithuvisagara became the undisputed Alupa ruler and the people of the region had a sigh of relief with peace. Thereafter Maramma, Vimaladitya, Alva Rananjaya and Datta-Alupa ruled in succession.

From Kundavarma begins the later phase of Alupa history. His Kadri (Mangaluru) inscription (A.D. 968) tells us that he had to take back the throne using force against Datta-Alupa. Perhaps, Pandya Dhananjaya seems to have succeeded Kundavarma. Later, Bankideva Alupendra had to witness a fierce Chola invasion. It was however, repulsed successfully by Santara Ammana who established the de facto reign of Bankideva. The Alupas brought up the Santaras from almost the 8th century A.D. as subordinate officers. Earliest reference to them is available in an inscription of 8th century A.D. from Udiyavara. There was very good relations between the Alupas and the Santaras from the very beginning. From the time of Alva-Rananjaya (c. A.D. 900-930), we come across the Alupas entering into matrimonial relationship with the Santaras which was found mutually beneficial. The Varanga inscription of Kundana gives us the names of Pattiyodeya, Pandya-Pattiyodeya, Kavi-Alupa, and Pattiyodeya Kulashekhara as Alupa rulers in succession. Some of the early Alupa inscriptions from Udiyavara also inform us of the name 'Pattiyodeya'. Scholars had taken this Patti to mean 'Pombuchchha' (Humcha). This place was also one of the capitals of the Alupas along with Udiyavara, Mangaluru, and Barakuru. Dr. Gururaja Bhat has introduced Bommadeva-Alupendra (c.A.D.1156-1170) in between Kavi-Alupa and Vira-Kulashekhara based on a nishidige inscription from Settara Basadi of Mudabidure. It belongs to A.D. 1285 and the king's name mentioned is Bammadeva-

Alupendradeva, dated in his 15th regnal year. It seems he was a nephew of Vira-Pandya. For a short period, Santara Kundana played the role of a caretaker ruler. Then for the next one hundred years, the kingdom witnessed the rule of Vallabhadeva-Dattalupa, Vira Pandya, queen Ballamaha-Devi, Nagadevarasa, Aliya-



Avalokitesvara, Kadri, Dakshina Kannada Dist.



Bankideva, and Soyideva. Later, as the Alupas suffered a defeat at the hands of Hoysala Viraballala III, Soyideva gave his sister Chikkayi-Tayi in marriage to Ballala III, which helped the Alupas to survive. However, Ballala III started to rule the coast directly by placing his queen Chikkayi-Tayi in charge of administration. However, the rise of Vijayanagara rule eclipsed both Hoysala and Alupa powers. However, the Alupas survived until the end of the 14th century sans political authority. The last known Alupa king was Vira-Pandyadeva (II) [c. A.D. 1390-1399]. They built too many temples, patronized art, and culture. The metal icon of Avalokeshwara seen in the Manjunatha temple at Kadri near Mangaluru, installed by Alupa Kundavarma in 968 A.D., has a special place among the bronze images of South India.

### Gangas of Talakad (C.350 - 1024 A.D.)

The Gangas appears to have started their rule in c. 350 from Kolar and later their capital seems to have shifted to Talakad (Mysuru district). Elephant was their royal insignia. Until the advent of the Badami Chalukyas, they were almost a sovereign power. Many Ganga princes were not only scholars and writers, but also great patrons of scholarship. Later they continued to rule over Gangavadi (which comprised major parts of South Karnataka and parts of Tamilnadu) uptill the close of 10th century, as subordinates of the Badami Chalukyas and the Rashtrakutas. It is the Gangas, who withstood the onslaught of the Pallavas and the Cholas, who tried to subjugate South Karnataka. Durvinita (c.529-579) was one of the great kings of this dynasty. He, being a scholar wrote in both Kannada and Sanskrit. The Sanskrit poet Bharavi appears to have lived in his court for some time. During his reign, the ancient Punnata Kingdom (the modern Heggadadevanakote taluk region) merged



*Kolaramma Temple, Kolar*



*Veenadhara Shiva,  
Narasamangala*

into his Kingdom. His great grandson Bhuvikrama (c.654-79) was a strong ally of the Chalukyas, and at the Battle of Vilande (c.670) fought between the Chalukyas and the Pallavas, he helped the former to gain victory over Pallava Parameshwara Varman and snatching as a war trophy, the Pallava ruler's necklace called 'Ugrodaya' for himself. Although, Mankunda in Channapatna taluk, said to have been his royal residence (?) for some time, sources are silent in this regard.

A later prince of this family, Sripurusha (c.725-88) was not only a strong ally of the Chalukyas, but also resisted the Rashtrakutas who tried to subdue him, after the over-throw of the Chalukyas of Badami in 753 A.D. Sripurusha, as a Chalukyan ally killed Pallava Nandi Varman II at Vilande in 731 and assumed the Pallava title Permanadi. This great ruler also wrote a Sanskrit work 'Gajashasthra', a treatise on taming of elephants. Later he shifted his capital to Manne (Manyapura) in Nelamangala Taluk. His son Shivamara II (788-816) and grandson Rachamalla I (816-53) continued to resist Rashtrakuta power. In the end, Rashtrakuta Amoghavarsha Nrupatunga I (814-78) sought reconciliation with the Gangas by marrying his daughters to the Ganga princes. At a later date, when the Cholas became strong, the Ganga king Butuga II (938-61,) allied himself with the Rashtrakutas. He helped Rashtrakuta Krishna III (939-67) to humiliate the Cholas by killing the Chola Crown prince Rajaditya in the battle held at Takkolam (949) as elucidated in Atkur inscription. It is a unique memorial stone erected



*Eswara Temple, Beguru near Bengaluru*



## The Gangas of Talkad and Cholas of Thanjavur



to commemorate the demise of Kali, a hound, while fighting against a wild boar, now displayed in the Bengaluru Visvesvaraya Museum. Finally, the Cholas subdued the Gangas in 1004, and thus the Ganga rule ended. Vishnuvardhana ultimately expelled the Cholas, who ruled major part of Gangavadi-96,000 with Talakadu as its provincial headquarters, from Gangavadi in 1114. However, a Ganga branch ruled in Orissa from 496 A.D. and became celebrated in history as the Eastern or the Kalinga Gangas. Among their feudatories, the Nolambas played a vital role in the regional politics in accordance with the political vicissitudes of the day. Gangas dotted the country with many tanks. Kolar, said to be the core region during their initial rule, and Mysuru district have many

irrigational sources of their times. Ganga Hero Stones found at Begur, Doddahundi, etc., and the masti stones found at Mankunda, Settihalli etc. are worth mentioning. They built fine temples at Kolar, Talakad, Begur, Nagavara, Gangavara, Nandi, Aretippur, and Narasamangala. The last named has wonderful stucco figures of remarkable beauty. They also built Jaina bastis at Kambadahalli and Shravanabelagola. The tall Gommata monolith (10 ft.) at Aretippur near Koolagere in Maddur Taluk erected in 918 AD; and the other at Shravanabelgola, 58 ft. in height is the creation of their minister Chavundaraya in c. 982 A.D. are outstanding. Excavations held during the preceding decades at Talkad, have brought to light rich remnants of Ganga Period.

### Chalukyas of Badami (C. 540-757 A.D.)

The Chalukyas of Badami (also called Vatapi in inscriptions) brought the whole of Karnataka under a single rule. They have become immortal due to their contributions in the field of art and architecture. Their monuments are concentrated at Badami, Nagaral, Aihole, B.N. Jalinal, Pattadakal, Old and new Mahakuta in Karnataka and at Alampur, Gadwal, Satyavolal and Bichavolu in Andhra Pradesh. They are both rock-cut and structural, with wonderful sculptures wrought in hard red sandstone. Their Shiggaon copper plates, speak of 14 tanks in Haveri district. The first great prince of the dynasty was Polakeshi I (c. 540-66 A.D) who built the great fort of Badami and performed Ashwamedha Yaga (horse sacrifice) as elucidated in his Badami cliff inscription of 543 AD (so far the earliest saka dated (Saka 465) inscription of Karnataka) after subduing many rulers including the Kadambas. His grandson, Polakeshi II (c.608-42 A.D.) built a vast empire, which extended from the Narmada in the north, to the Cauvery, in the south. In the east, he overthrew the Vishnukundins and appointed his younger brother Vishnuvardhana, as the Viceroy of Vengi. This prince founded the Eastern Chalukya Dynasty that ruled for five centuries in Andhra. (a later prince of this Vengi line, Kulottunga, even succeeded to the Chola throne in 1070). Polakeshin II, also defeated Harsha of Kanauj. The Chalukyan army popularly called 'Karnatabala' is described in contemporary inscriptions as invincible. He exchanged embassies with Persia and the Chinese pilgrim Hiuen Tsiang visited his court. Ultimately, the Pallavas conquered Badami in c. 642 A.D. after defeating Polakeshin II's army. His Aihole inscription, a prashasti composed by his court poet Ravikirti in 634 A.D. not only eulogises the political campaigns of Polakeshi II in glorious terms but also refers to poet Kalidasa of early times. Later his son Vikramaditya I (655-81) reconquered the Chalukyan capital, re-organized his father's empire, and restored the fame of their army 'Karnatabala' as 'invincible'. The earliest representative carving of a measuring rod of 18 spans of his period found discovered on a rock (Kattebande) during 1987, at Kurugodu in Ballari Taluk, is a unique example. It is even now visible.

Vikramaditya I's son Vinayaditya (681-96) defeated the ruler of Kanauj, who claimed to be the paramount lord of the North



*Rockcut Temples, Badami*



*Durga Temple, Aihole*

(Sakalottarapathanatha). He even sent an expedition to Cambodia. Vijayaditya (696-733) succeeded him. The Arabs, who had conquered Sindh (711) under the leadership of Mohamed Khasim, tried to make inroads into the Deccan. The Chalukya feudatory in South Gujarat called Avanijashraya Polakeshin in 739 defeated them. They left Sindh due to this defeat. The Chalukyan Empire included not only the whole of Karnataka and Maharashtra, but also a greater part of Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, and Andhra, and also parts of Orissa and Tamilnadu. Vikramaditya II (733-744) in the line defeated the Pallavas and entered the Pallava capital Kanchi victorious. However, he did not loot Kanchi, like the Pallavas who had done at Badami in C. 642. Instead, after inspecting its Jewels and Treasures, he redonated them to the Rajasimheshwara temple of Kanchi, as elucidated in a Kannada inscription found carved on one of the pillars of the above said temple at Kanchi. His queens Lokamahadevi and Trailokyamahadevi built the Virupaksha and Mallikarjuna temples at Pattadakal to commemorate this victory. However, the Chalukyan power weakened due to its frequent wars with the Pallavas and ultimately dismembered during Kirtivarma II's regime in 757 A.D.



### Rashtrakutas of Malkhed (C.753-973 A.D.)

In 753, Dantidurga, a feudatory chieftain of Rashtrakuta origin over-threw the Chalukyan king Kirthivarman II, and his family inherited the fortunes of the Chalukyas. He claims that he did this by defeating the 'Karnatabala' of the Chalukyas, described as 'invincible' in those days. We owe the engraving of the celebrated monolithic Kailasa temple at Ellora (now in Maharashtra) to Dantidurga's uncle, Krishna I (756-74). Krishna's son, Dhruva (780-93) crossed the river Narmada, and after defeating the celebrated princes like Vathsaraja of the Gurjara Pratihara family and Dharmapala, the Gouda King of Bengal, and extracted tribute from the ruler of Kanauj, 'the seat of India's Paramountcy'. His son Govinda III (793-814) also repeated the feat when he defeated Nagabhata II, the Gurjara Pratihara, and Dharmapala of Bengal and again extracted tribute from the king of Kanauj. His 'horses drank the icy liquid bubbling in the Himalayas' says a record, testifying to his victorious march in the North. The achievements of the Chalukyas of Badami and Rashtrakutas by defeating the rulers of Kanauj have made the name of their era the "Age of Imperial Kanauj", a misnomer. Instead, it is to be called as the "Age of the Imperial Karnataka" as many historians rightly points out. Amoghavarsha Nripatunga (814-78), the renowned son of Govinda III, had to face the threat of the Eastern (Vengi) Chalukyas, who challenged his very existence. However, he succeeded in subduing them after defeating Vengi Chalukya Vijayaditya II at Vinagavalli. He was a peace-loving monarch who used matrimony as one of the weapons in diplomacy. Although he killed as many as six contemporary political potentates who created trouble for him, he did not conduct Digvijayas like his father and grandfather. He succeeded in maintaining the Empire intact.

Himself a scholar, Amoghavarsha patronized scholarship, and great Jaina savants like Veerasena, Jinasena, Gunabhadra, grammarian Shaktayana and Mathematician Mahaveera adorned his court. Adipurana and commentaries on the Shatkhandagamas called as Dhavala, Jayadhavala and Mahadhavala written in his court were the great Jaina works of all India importance. His court poet Srivijaya in C. 850 A.D. composed Kavirajamarga, the first extant Kannada work. His great grandson Indra III

(914-29) even captured Kanauj and held it under his control for two years. One of his feudatories, Arikesari of Vemulavada patronised Sanskrit writer Somadeva (of Yashastilaka fame) and the famous early Kannada poet Pampa. Rashtrakuta Krishna III (936-67) subdued the Cholas in the South and established a pillar of victory at Rameshwaram. In fact, the so-called 'Age of Imperial Kanauj' in Indian history was the Age of Imperial Karnataka, when the prowess of the Kannadiga spread all over India. Even Rajashekhara, the celebrated Sanskrit writer, has called the Karnatas as great experts in the technique of war. The Pala rulers of Bengal



*Trai - purusha Temple, Gadag*



*Relief Sculpture on a Pillar, Kadur (Now at Mysuru)*



*Panchalingeshwara Temple, Kukanur*



employed soldiers from Karnataka. One such Kannada warrior founded the Sena Dynasty of Bengal and another warrior founded the Karnata Dynasty of Mithila (modern Tirhath in Bihar). The Rashtrakutas sponsored the engravings of many Hindu rock-cut temples on the Buddhist model like the Dashavatara Shrine at Ellora, the Jogeshwara near Bombay and the one at the Elephanta Island. (Some scholars ascribe the last named to their Kalachuri feudatories). Arab traveller Suleiman who visited India in 851 A.D, tell us that the Rashtrakuta Empire was the largest in India and he ranks it with the then greatest Empires of the world viz., the Eastern Roman, the Arab and the Chinese Empires. The Rashtrakutas constructed many tanks and their temples are found at places like Sirivala, Sulepet, Gadikeshwar, Adaki, Sedam, Handarki, Mogha, etc., in Kalaburagi district; Naragund, Nidagundi, Naregal, Ron and Savadi in Gadag district; Badami, Banashankari, Pattadakal etc. in Bagalkot district; and at Hampi also. Some Rashtrakuta Hero Stones of exceptional size seen at Ron, Koujageri, Karmadi, Belvanaki, Gadag, Betageri, etc., in Gadag district, needs a special mention. The two dynasties viz., the Chalukyas of Badami and the Rashtrakutas popularised animal husbandry by donating cows in thousands are available in good number.

### Chalukyas of Kalyana (C.973-1189 A.D.)

The Chalukyas of Kalyana, who claim to be the scions of the Badami Chalukyas, over-threw the Rashtrakutas in 973, and Taila II (Trailokya Malla), the first ruler of this dynasty, who later defeated Uttama and Rajaraja I, the Chola rulers and even killed Paramara Munja of Dhara. His son Satyashraya (997-1008) patronised the great



*Kailasa temple, Ellora, Maharashtra*

Kannada poet Ranna. Someshwara I (1043-1068), Satyashrya's grandnephew, succeeded in resisting the efforts of the Cholas to subdue them, and made Kalyana as his new capital (modern Basava Kalyana in Bidar district). Someshwara I killed the Chola king Rajadhiraja, at Kuppam in 1054 A.D. His son Vikramaditya VI (1076-1127) who issued of more than 1000 inscriptions is the king who started the Vikrama Saka Samvatsara on his coronation; celebrated in history as the patron of the great jurist Vijnaneshwara, who wrote Mithakshara, a standard work on Hindu law. The emperor has been immortalised by poet Bilhana (hailing from Kashmir) who choose his patron as the hero for his Sanskrit work, viz., 'Vikramankadeva Charitam'. Vikramaditya defeated the Paramaras of Central India thrice and even plundered their capital Dhara once. In the South, he captured Kanchi from the Cholas in 1085, and in the East, he conquered Vengi in 1093. One of his commanders, Mahadeva built the Mahadeva temple at Itagi (Koppal district), one of the finest Chalukyan monument, eulogised in an inscription as "Devalaya Chakravarthy" (Emperor among Temples). His son Someshwara III (1127-39) was a great scholar. He has compiled Manasollasa, a Sanskrit encyclopedia and Vikramankabhyudayam, a poem to which his father is the hero. Manasollasa, a great work of multi-dimensions, which depicts the cultural conditions in South India, has sections on administration, medicine, architecture, painting, jewellery, cookery, dance, music, sports etc., It has 100 sections discussing various aspects of human activity. The Kalachuris, who were the feudatories of the Chalukyas, over-threw the Chalukyas and captured Kalyana in 1162. Bijjala, the first emperor of the dynasty, was the grandson of Vikramaditya VI, through his motherside. He had Basaveshwara, the celebrated Veerashaiva religious leader, a rebel against Vedic tradition, who was the illustrious son of Madarasa, the head of Bagewadi Agrahara, as his treasurer. However, the Chalukyas staged a comeback in 1184 under Someshwara IV. Ultimately, the Hoysalas and the Sevunas of Devagiri encroached upon the Chalukyan territory, after overthrowing the Chalukyas divided the kingdom between themselves. The representative carvings of measuring rods used during this period are seen on the temples at Dambala, Kodikop, Bhairapura, and Shirasangi.



Varaha lanchana  
Royal emblem of the Chalukyas of Kalyan

# The Chalukyas of Kalyan (973 A.D - 1189 A.D)



Bracket figure, Jalasangi, Bidar Dist.







*Kalleshwara Temple, Haveri*



*Kashi Visveshwara Temple, Lakkundi*



*Kaitabeshwara Temple, Kubatur*



*Chaturlinga Temple, unakal, Near Hubballi*

The Chalukyas were great builders, and their beautiful temples are renowned for fine and intricate engravings. Their temples are found at many places like Itagi, Ron, Naregal, Gadag, Dambal, Lakkundi (Gadag District), Lakshmeshwara, Bankapur, Hangal, Haveri, Abbaluru, Hamsabhavi, Chikkerur in Haveri District; Balligavi (Shivamogga District), Kuruvatti, Chaudadanapura (Ranebennur Taluk), Unakal, Annigeri, Kundagol, Moraba, etc. in Dharwar District; and at Nagavi, Adki, Yewur, Sedam, Kulageri, Kollur, Diggavi, Madiyala and Kalagi (in Kalaburagi Dt); Saudatti, Okkunda, Halsi, Belagavi etc. in Belagavi district; Badami, Pattadakal, Aihole, Mahakoota, etc. in Bagalkot district; Gabbur, Devadurga in Raichur district; Koppal, Kukkanur, Itagi, Yelburga in Koppal District; Kurugodu, Hadagili, Hampi, Kogali, Bagali in Ballari District; and Kadlewada, Chattaraki, Teradal, Nimbala, Muttagi etc. in Vijayapura district. They were great patrons of Scholars and Sanskrit writers like Vadiraja, and Kannada poets like Ranna, Durgasimha and Nayasena lived in their times. The Veerashaiva movement saw the advent of Vachana literature in Kannada, initiated by Jedara Dasimayya and Kembhavi Bhoganna. It grew during the Kalachuri Interregnum when more than 770 Sharanas including Basava, Allama, Siddarama, Channabasava, Akkamahadevi and others lived. Veerashaivism preached equality of men, tried to emancipate women, and stressed the importance of bread-labour concept by calling it as 'Kayaka', for worshipping God.

#### **Sevunas of Devagiri (C 1173-1318 A.D.)**

The Sevunas (Yadavas) who were the feudatories of both the Rastrakutas and the Chalukyas of Kalyana became a sovereign power from the days of Bhillama V (1173-92) who founded the new capital Devagiri (modern Daulathabad in Maharashtra). Earlier they ruled from Sindhinera (modern Sinnar) near Nashik. Bhillama V captured Kalyana in 1186, and later clashed with Hoysala Ballala II at Soraturu in 1190. Though he lost the battle, he built a vast kingdom extending from the river Narmada to Krishna. His son Jaitugi (1192-99) not only defeated Paramara Subhata Varman, but also killed Rudra and Mahadeva, the Kakatiya kings of Warangal. Singhana II (1199-1247), the greatest of the Sevunas, extended the Sevuna kingdom upto the Tungabhadra.

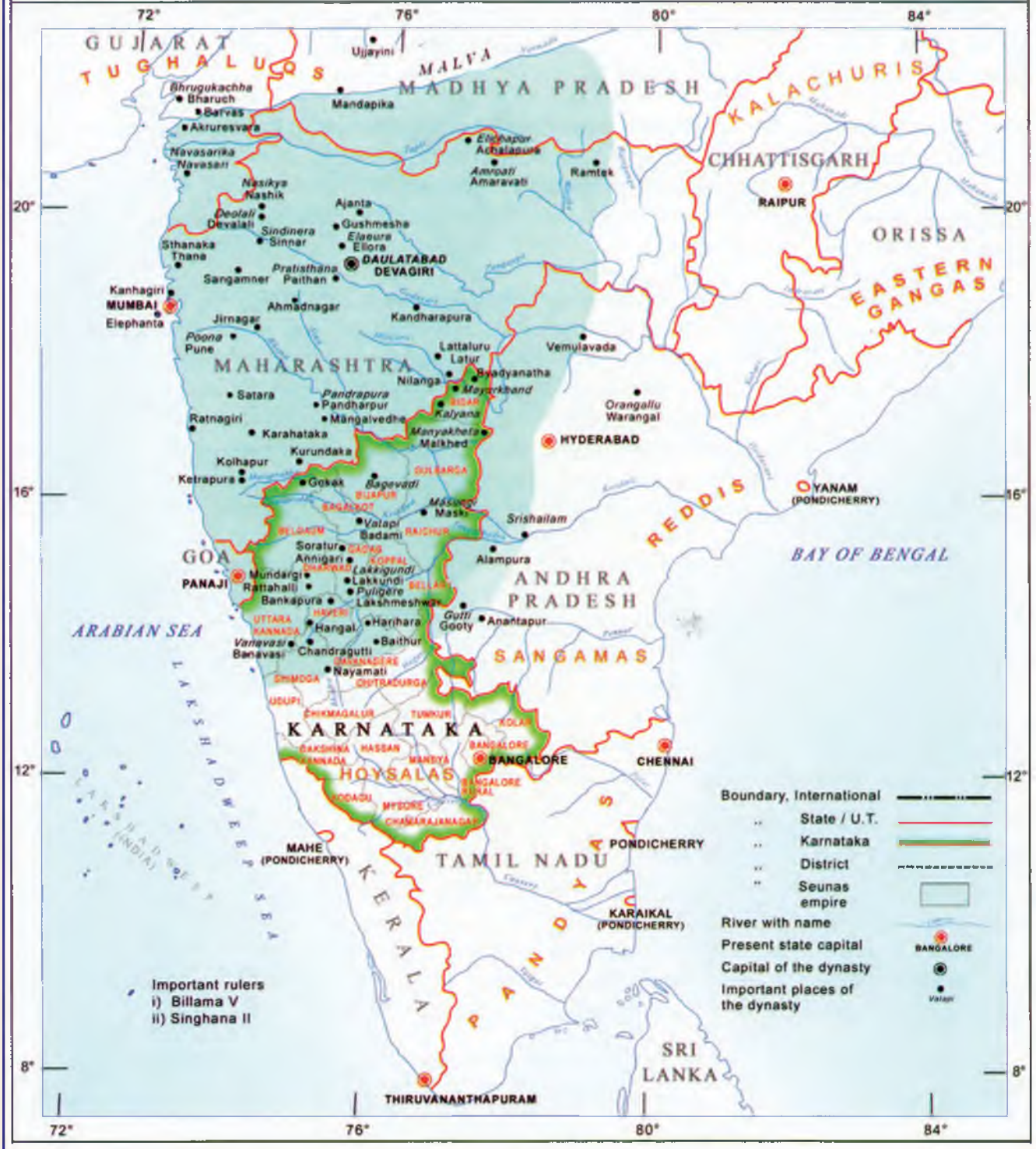




# The Seunas or Yadavas of Devagiri (1198 A.D - 1312 A.D)



Royal emblem of the Seunas



Important rulers  
i) Billama V  
ii) Singhana II

However, the Sevunas were defeated by the army of Delhi Sultan in 1296, again in 1307 and finally in 1318, and thus the kingdom was wiped out. Their feudatory, Kumara Rama and his father Kampilaraya of Kampili also died fighting against the Muslims in C. 1327 A.D. The Sevunas have become immortal in history by the writings of the famous mathematician Bhaskaracharya, the great writer on music Sharngadeva, and of the celebrated scholar Hemadri.

The Sevunas and the Hoysalas drained their energy in mutual warfare. As a result, the armies of the Delhi Sultans could easily subdue the south. Sharngadeva's work, Sangita Ratnakara, is the base for the growth of classical music and Vidyaranya during the 14th century wrote 'Sangitasara' based on Sangita Ratnakara. The Sevunas built fine temples called Hemadpanthi structures, found all over Maharashtra. The Virabhadra temple at Yedur in Belgaum district is one of their structures. They built and renovated many temples in North Karnataka.

#### **Hoysalas of Dwarasamudra (C.1052-1342 A.D.)**

The Hoysalas continued the great tradition of their art-loving overlords, viz., the Kalyana Chalukyas. The finest temples built by them are seen at Beluru, Halebidu, and Somanathapura. The first great ruler of the dynasty, Vishnuvardhana (c.1108-1152) freed Gangavadi from the Cholas (who had held it since 1004), in 1114 A.D. and in commemoration of his victory, built the celebrated Keertinarayana temple at Talakad, and the Vijayanarayana (Chennakeshava) Temple at Belur. Ramanujacharya, who stayed at Saligrama, Tonnur, and Melkote in Karnataka for long, visited his kingdom. Vishnuvardhana patronised the saint and believed to have earlier influenced by Srivaishnava Chola officers in Gangavadi. As he wanted to be an Emperor by challenging his overlords, the Kalyana Chalukyas expediency forced him to perform certain Vedic rituals like Agnishtoma and Hiranyagarbhasacrifices (yajnyas). Jainism did not sanction such performances. However, he continued to patronise Jainism, as many of his commanders and his accomplished queen Shantala were Jains. His commander Ketamalla built the famous Hoysaleswara (Vishnuvardhana) temple at Halebidu. The Agraharas in Karnataka that were numerous

by then had created such a healthy intellectual atmosphere that Ramanuja, the great preacher of Srivaishnavism from Tamilnadu could get a hearing to his teachings from the intellectuals in Karnataka. Though Vishnuvardhana did not fully succeed in his efforts to over-throw the Chalukyan yoke; his grandson Ballala II (1173-1220) not only became free, but even defeated Sevuna Bhillama V at Soraturu in 1190, after having defeated Chalukya Someshwara IV in 1187.

When the Pandyas in Tamilnadu attacked the Cholas, Ballala II took this opportunity in driving the Pandyas back and thus assumed the title "Establisher of the Chola Kingdom". Later, in the days of his son Narasimha II (1220-35), Hoysalas even secured a foothold in Tamilnadu and Kuppam near Srirangam became a second capital of the Hoysalas. Consequently, the empire was divided among his two sons and the collateral branch continued for over six decades. Ballala III (1291-1343), the last great Hoysala, had to struggle hard to hold his own against the invasions of the Delhi Sultans. He died while fighting against the Sultan of Madhurai. Late, it was his commanders Harihara and Bukka, who founded the Vijayanagara Kingdom, which later grew to be an Empire. Hoysala age saw great Kannada poets like Rudrabhatta, Janna, Kereya Padmarasa, Harihara and Raghavanka. Hoysala temples at Beluru, Halebidu, Maddur, Somanathapur, Mare halli, Tonnur, Kikkeri, Bhadravathi, Banawara, Basaral, Arasikere, Aralaguppe, Talakad, Amritapura, Hosaholalu, Melkote, Sunka Tonnur, Nagamangala, Kaidala, Kurudumale, Sindhaghatta, Hosa budanur, Santhe-bachahalli, Varahanatha Kallhalli, Koravangala, Aghalaya, Shraavanabelagola,



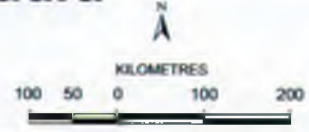
*Nageshwara and Channakeshava Temples,  
Mosale, Hassan District*





Royal emblem of the Hoysalas

# The Hoysalas of Dorasamudra (1000 A.D - 1346 A.D)



Dharpanadharini, Belur

HISTORY

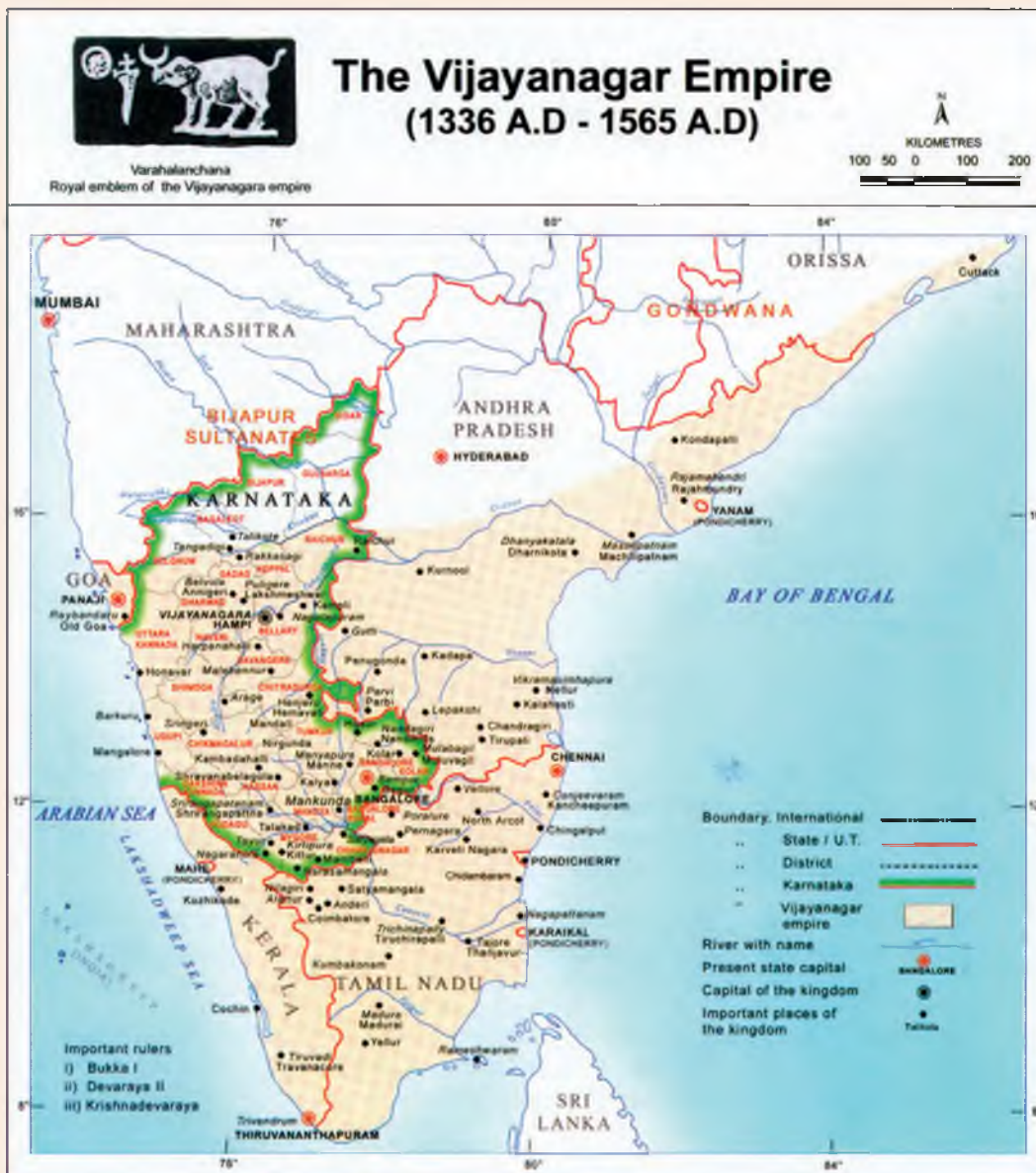


Javagal, Kaivara, Kaidala, Machalaghatta, Aghalaya, Belluru, Nagamangala, Govindanahalli, Nuggehalli, Tenginaghatta, Turuvekere, Mosale, Javagal, etc., are wonderful works of art. The representative carving of land measuring rods used during this period is found on the temples at places like, Amritapura, Mugur, and Bhairapura.

### Vijayanagara Empire (C.1336-1646 A.D.)

When the armies of the Delhi Sultanat destroyed the four great Kingdoms of the South viz., the Sevunas of Devagiri, Kakatiyas of Warangal, Hoysalas of Dwarasamudra and the Pandyas of Madhurai, it looked as if a political power following a religion quite alien to the South was going to dominate the peninsula. Many princes including Kumara Rama, the brave and heroic son

of Kampilaraya, a Seuna feudatory from Kampli in Ballari district, perished while resisting the Muslim onslaughts. The people were bewildered over the attack on their religious places and the barbaric crudities perpetrated on the vanquished cities by these invaders from the North. Poems and ballads on Kumara Rama illustrate this bewilderment. When the Sangama brothers' viz. Harihara, Bukka, Kampana, Muddappa, and Marappa, founded the Vijayanagara Kingdom, people wholeheartedly supported them. Tradition says that sage Vidyaranya had even caused a shower of gold to finance the Sangama brothers. Perhaps the sage succeeded in securing financial help from various quarters to the founders of Vijayanagara. To Vidyaranya's guru Bharatiteertha, Harihara and his brothers made some grants at Sringeri in 1346. This grant had a supplementary donation



on the same day by Hoysala Queen Chikkayi Tayi an Alupa queen, who appears to have been present on the occasion.

Harihara (1336-56) of the Sangama dynasty (1336-1485) founded the kingdom in about 1336 and secured control over northern parts of Karnataka and Andhra from coast to coast. After the death of Ballala III (1343) and his son Virupaksha Ballala in 1346, the whole of the Hoysala dominion came under his control. The above grant noted at Shringeri with the Hoysala queen, Chikkayitayi and the kingdom glorifying Kumara Rama, demonstrates its efforts as successors of these potentates that had perished. His brother Bukka (1356-77) succeeded in destroying the Madhurai Sultanate: He even sent an embassy to China. It is this prince who commissioned for the compilation of the monumental commentary on the Vedas, viz., Vedarthaprakasha by engaging several thinkers to work under the celebrated scholars Sayana and Madhava. The work was completed in the days of his son Harihara II (1377-1404). Harihara II extended his domination in Konkan, beyond Goa upto Chaul. In the East, he conquered Pangal to the north of the Krishna. Efforts made by Firuzshah Bahmani to conquer this fort were foiled by Devaraya II (1424-49), the greatest of the Sangamas, who defeated the Bahamanis when he was the crown prince, and this resulted in the shifting of the Bahamani capital to the North i.e. Bidar in c. 1426. He defeated the Gajapatis of Orissa twice and foiled the efforts of the Bahamanis to wrest Mudgal. One of his commanders even invaded Ceylon and extracted tribute, and the princes of Pegu and Tenasserim in Burma owed him allegiance. He highly patronized the Veerashaivas. The Hazara Rama Temple at Hampi is his creation. Abdul Razak, the Persian traveller who visited his court, says of the capital, "nothing in the world could equal it." Himself a scholar, Devaraya II patronized Gunda Dindima, a Sanskrit poet and Shrinatha, a Telugu poet. The Hampi inscription of Devaraya II of 1420 A.D, extols the good qualities of his famous commander Lakshmidhara poetically in glorious terms. The weak and vicious kings who followed Devaraya II in the Sangama dynasty would have caused the dismemberment of the empire, had not Saluva Narasimha, an able commander assumed power (1485). It paved way for the rule of Saluva dynasty (1485-1505) for a short while. It was during this

period Portuguese navigator Vasco-da-Gama landed on the western coast at Calicut in 1498 and thus opened a new vista for foreign rule. Later, there was a second usurpation, under the leadership of Tuluva Vira Narasimha.

The Tuluva Krishnadevaraya (1509-1529) a great warrior, scholar and administrator of Tuluva dynasty (1509-1570), succeeded him. He secured Raichur doab, in 1512, and later marched victorious into the capitals of his enemies like Bidar (1512) Vijayapura (1523) and in the East, Cuttack (1518), the capital of the Gajapatis. Being a great devotee of Tirumalai Venkatesha, he visited Tirupati frequently (seven times) and made lavish grants to Lord Venkatesha. As a token, the bronze statues of Raya and his two queens are seen even today at Tirumalai. One more example of this type is also available at Kanchipuram. "A great ruler and a man of great justice" (in the words of Portuguese visitor Paes) Krishnadevaraya was a man of letters and a great patron of scholars. He himself wrote a Telugu work Amuktamalyada. He had eight great poets, called ashtadiggqjas in his court, and among them was Allasani Peddana. Raya built the Krishnaswamy Temple in the capital. It was during his time that the Portuguese conquered Goa from Vijayapura rulers in 1510. They had a flourishing trade with Vijayanagara, and to whom they supplied Arab horses on priority.

Portuguese rule in Goa had far-reaching effects. They introduced new floras like groundnut, chilly, tobacco etc., besides bringing printing technology from the New World. Mangaluru and Barakuru were the most important provinces in Coastal area during Vijayanagara times and the governors appointed by the Vijayanagara rulers from time to time administered them. During the rule of Sadashiva Raya (1543-70), the four Shahi Sultans attacked the Empire, and after killing



*Hazararama Temple, Hampi*





*Mahanavami Dibba, Hampi*

Aravidu Ramaraya (1542-65), the Vijayanagar minister and Krishnadevaraya's son-in-law, at Rakkasa Tangadi (Rakkasagi-Tangadagi) in 1565, destroyed the capital city Vijayanagara. Later, his brothers Thirumalaraya and Venkatapatiraya shifted the capital first to Penugonda, and later Chandragiri and Vellore became the subsequent capitals of late Vijayanagara rulers. The Tuluva dynasty was overthrown by the Aravidu dynasty (1570-1646). Srirangaraya III, its last ruler was given shelter by Keladi rulers until his demise in 1670. During the Vijayanagara regime, local rulers like the Ajala, Chauta, Banga, Mula, Hegde, Ballala, Domba and other small principalities ruled almost independently in the coastal region of Karnataka. Venur, Moodabidre, and Karkala prospered as important Jaina Centres during this period. Vijayanagara rulers patronized all religions. The Portuguese traveler Barbosa testifies to this catholic outlook of the emperors. Every existing temple was provided with a strong enclosure, a lofty tower at the entrance and vast mantapas. Literary activity in all South Indian languages was encouraged. The empire took upon itself the responsibility of conserving Indian traditions in philosophy, religion, science, literature, and culture. Vijayanagara played a greater role in conserving local religion and cultural traditions. In addition to the commentaries on the Vedas, Sayana compiled many works like Yajnyatantra Sudhanidhi, Ayurveda Sudhanidhi, Purushartha Sudhanidhi, Subhashita Sudhanidhi, and Alankara Sudhanidhi to conserve Indian tradition. Madhava (Vidyaranya) wrote 'Sarvadarshana Sangraha' by introducing all religions of Indian origin. His 'parashara madhaviya' is a commentary on 'parashara smriti', a work on Hindu life and law; and Parashara Madhaviya has clearly stated that the Sati (suicide by a widow) is "kalivarjya", to be given up totally in Kaliyuga. The Emperors not only built fine temples of all denominations

(Shaiva, Vaishnava, Srivaishnava, Jaina etc.) but also renovated many temples destroyed prior to their rule. All existing temples were enlarged by adding huge prakaras (enclosures) and tall impressive entrance towers called as rayagopuras found not only at Hampi but also at Srishailam, Kalahasti, Tirupathi, Srirangam, Chidambaram, Kanchi etc., in Andhra and Tamilnadu. In addition, they also provided the existing temples with vast and impressive Kalyana Mantapas and Sabha Mantapas, which were open pillared pavilions. Each mantapa had scores of tall monolithic pillars, which were solid pieces of art. These public works provided jobs to thousands. Their temples seen at places like Hampi, Haravu, Belluru, Kikkeri, Ambaligere, Holalkere, Shringeri, Kurugodu, Bagali, Khandya, Kalasa etc. in Karnataka are noteworthy. Besides, they have also built innumerable temples in the neighbouring states



*Stone Chariot, Vitthala Temple Complex, Hampi*

of Tamilnadu and Andhrapradesh. Sanskrit, Kannada, Tamil, and Telugu literature flourished during this time. The Veerashaiva religion saw a renaissance. Karnataka Music came to blossom by the works of Vidyaranya, Kallinatha, Ramanamatya, Purandaradasa and Kanakadasa. Purandaradasa did a lot to popularise it by framing primary compositions to teach this music and saint Tyagaraja has rightly called him "the father of Karnataka Music". Foreign merchants and travellers like Nicolo Conti (1420), Abdul Razak (1443), Barbosa (1500-11), Paes (1520), Nuniz (1535), and Caesar Fredrick (1567), who visited the Empire, give a vivid account on the flourishing condition that prevailed in the empire in general and the capital city Vijayanagara, in particular.





### Bahamani Kingdom (c.1347-1520 A.D.)

The Bahmani Sultans have a covet place for the great contribution they made to the field of Indo-Saracenic art in the South. Founded by Alla-Ud-Din Hasan at Kalaburagi in 1347, the Bahmani Kingdom clashed with Vijayanagara all through its history. Muhammed Bahaman Shah built the famous Jamia Maszid at Kalaburagi fort in 1367. It is a huge monument of enduring beauty. They introduced domes, vaultings, and arches made of mortar in building the monuments in Karnataka. Firuz Shah (1397-1422), was a great Sultan in the line. He extended the kingdom in the east by capturing Rajamahendri from the Reddis. He took pleasure in the society of learned men and patronized Surhindi, a scholar, and Hassan Gilani, an astronomer. He erected the observatory at Daulatabad. Ahmed Bahaman Shah (1422-



*Jamia Masjid, Kalaburagi*



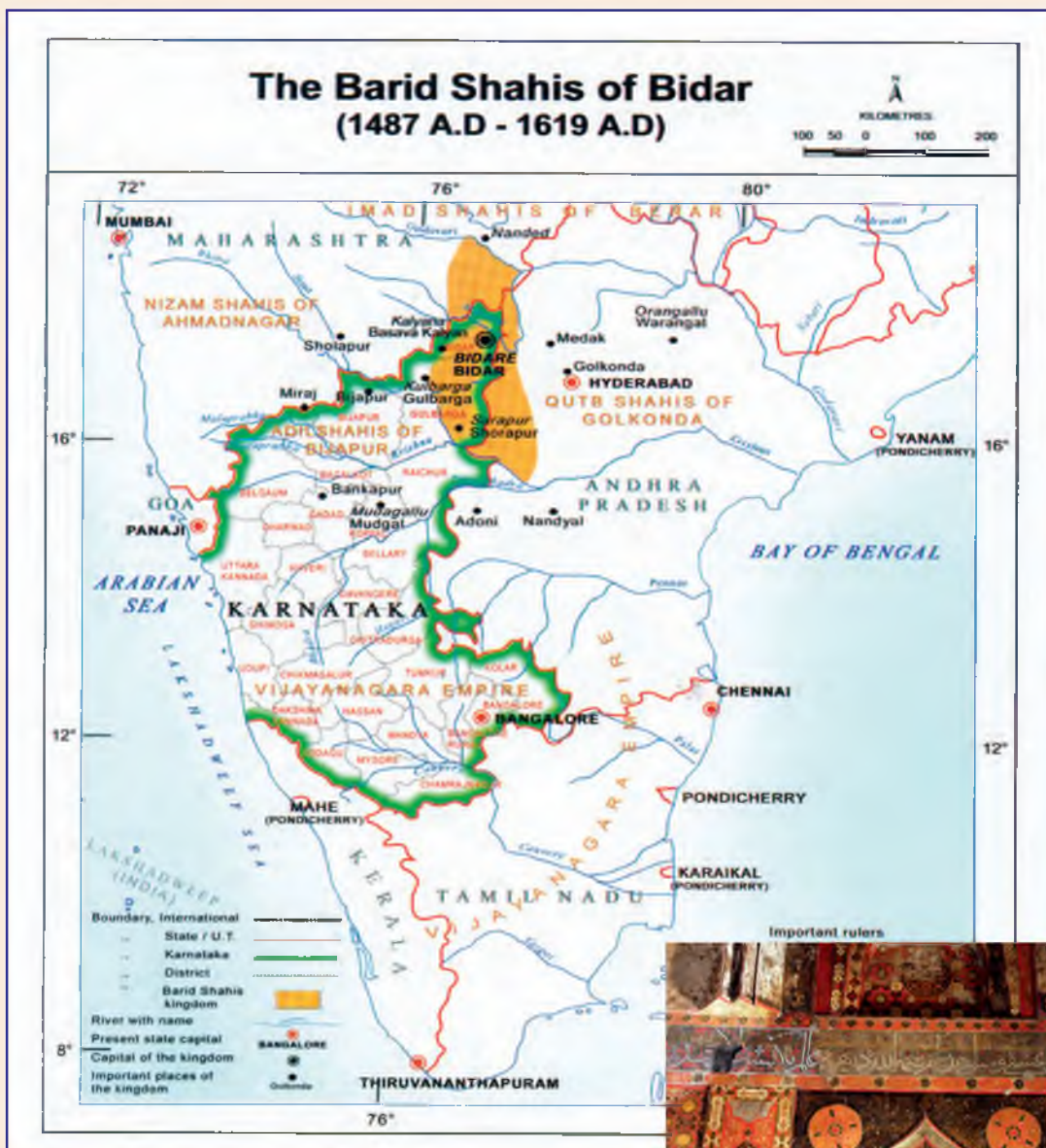


Kanakadasa

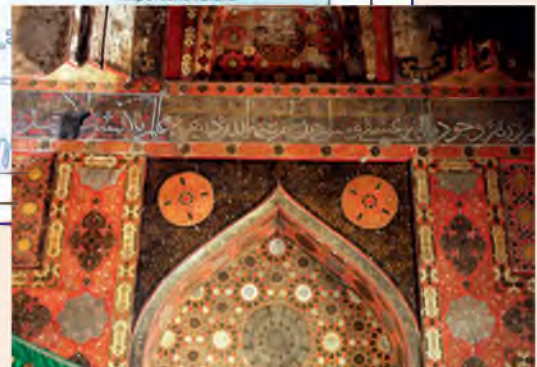
36), the successor of Firuz shifted his capital to Bidar, where fine palaces were built in course of time. The Solha Kamb Mosque is a fine creation of his time. He was highly devoted to Sufi Saint Bande Nawaz. The prince himself was called 'Vali' (saint) and his tomb at Ashtur near Bidar is highly venerated. Another great personality in Bahmani history is Mahamud Gawan,

a clever and efficient minister who was born in Persia (1411). On his visit to Bidar (1445) he was given an important position in the Bahamani court. Later, he became the chief administrator of the kingdom from 1461 until his death in 1481. He administered the territory during the minority of two Sultans, and extended it in the South upto Hubballi, in the West upto Goa and the Konkan Coast, and in the East upto Kondavidu and Rajamahendri. A scholar and writer himself, he founded a college at Bidar and provided it with a library from his own personal income.

The forts built at Kalaburagi and Bidar of the period needs a special mention. The college



Mural Painting, Ashtur, Bidar



building (Madrasa) now in ruins was once a fine structure. Gawan fell a victim to court intrigues. He was killed on the orders of Sultan Muhammad, whom Gawan had educated and brought up. With him vanished the glory of the Kingdom, and soon it broke up into five Shahi Kingdoms of the Deccan. The fine Indo-Saracenic buildings like the Bande Nawaz Dargah, Jamia Masjid, Sath Gumbaz, etc., at Kalaburagi, Gawan's Madarasa at Bidar and his dome at Ashtur etc., are the important contributions of this Sultanate.

**Adilshahis of Vijayapura (1489-1686 A.D.)**

The Adilshahis of Vijayapura, one of the five Shahi Kingdoms that rose on the ruins of the Bahamani Kingdom, ruled over the greater part of Karnataka. Yusuf Adil Khan, a commander and governor under the Bahamanis, founded it in 1489. The Adilshahis were great patrons of art and men

of letters. Varthema, the Italian Visitor, has called Yusuf "a powerful and prosperous king". The Shah of Iran recognised Ismail (1510-35) Adil Shah as a ruler and had even sent an embassy to Vijayapura. Ismail's grandson, Ali (1557-80) was in friendly terms with Ramaraya of Vijayanagara, who had adopted Ali as his son. However, other Shahi Sultans forced Ali to join the confederacy against the Vijayanagara Empire, whose army was defeated in 1565. He raised the wonderfully designed Jamia Mosque at Vijayapura. Ibrahim II (1580-1626), Ali's nephew is another greatest king of Adilshahi dynasty. He captured and merged the Baridshahi Kingdom of Bidar in 1619. He was a tolerant ruler and was nicknamed 'Jagadguru'. He built the temple of Narasimha Saraswati (Dattatreya) within the citadel of his fort. As a great lover of Hindu music, he had 300 singers in his court. It is Muhammad Adil Shan, (1626-56) who extended the kingdom in the south upto Bengaluru and in





the Southeast upto Vellore. As a result, Bengaluru and the surrounding regions were granted as jahgir to Shahji Bhosle, Shivaji's father. The Marathas retained Bengaluru until 1686. Muhammad Adil Shan has built the magnificent Gol Gumbaz at Vijayapura. He was succeeded by Ali II (1656-72) and during Sikhandar Adil Shah (1672-86),



*Tombs of Barid Shahis, Bidar*



*Inner View, Jamia Masjid, Vijayapura*

the last Adil Shahi ruler; Aurangzeb annexed the Adhilshahi Kingdom in 1686. The tombs of Barid Shahi Princes at Ashturu and the Jamia Masjid at Vijayapura are noteworthy. Adilshahi buildings at Vijayapura like Asar Mahal and Ibrahim Rauza have paintings. Ragmala paintings and personal portraits of members

of the royal family including Chand Bibi are preserved in the Vijayapura Museum. Some of the Vijayapura rulers were Shiahhs and celebration of Muharram by installing tabuts became common in Karnataka. A form of Urdu called Deccani Hindi also developed in their court. In the meantime, Mughals extended their territory to the South. They conquered Bengaluru in 1686. Chikkadevaraya of Mysuru obtained it by paying a huge amount to Mughals. They made Sira in Karnataka and Arcot in Tamilnadu as their important administrative centres. Sira has some fine Mughul buildings. The Nawabs of Savanur, Sira, and Advani administered the Kannada territories under the Mughuls, and the Nizam of Golkanda, another feudatory of the Mughals, administered some Kannada districts.

### Keladi Kingdom

The Keladi Nayakas, who were the feudatories of Vijayanagara, became practically free in the days of Venkatappa Nayaka I (1586-1629), who merged the coastal territories like Gersoppa into his kingdom. Shivappa Nayaka (1645-60), a great soldier and diplomat ousted the Portuguese, of their possessions on the West Coast, namely Mangaluru, Honnavar and Basrur. He reformed the land revenue system, and it is renowned as 'Sisthu'. He helped reclamation of land on a large scale. Keladi enjoyed a rich overseas trade, especially in spices, textiles, and rice. Their capitals viz., Keladi, Ikkeri, and Nagara are in Shivamogga district. His daughter-in-law, Chennamma (1571-97) is renowned for her valour, as she gave shelter to Maratha prince Chatrapati Rajaram (son of Shivaji) and braved Aurangzeb's army. Her successor Basavappa (1697-1714) wrote shivatatvaratnakara, a Sanskrit Encyclopaedia. They have raised fine temples at Keladi, Ikkeri, and Nagar a wonderful hill fort at Kavaledurga. Keladwas captured by Haidar Ali in 1763, and the kingdom merged with Mysuru.



*Asar Mahal, Vijayapura*



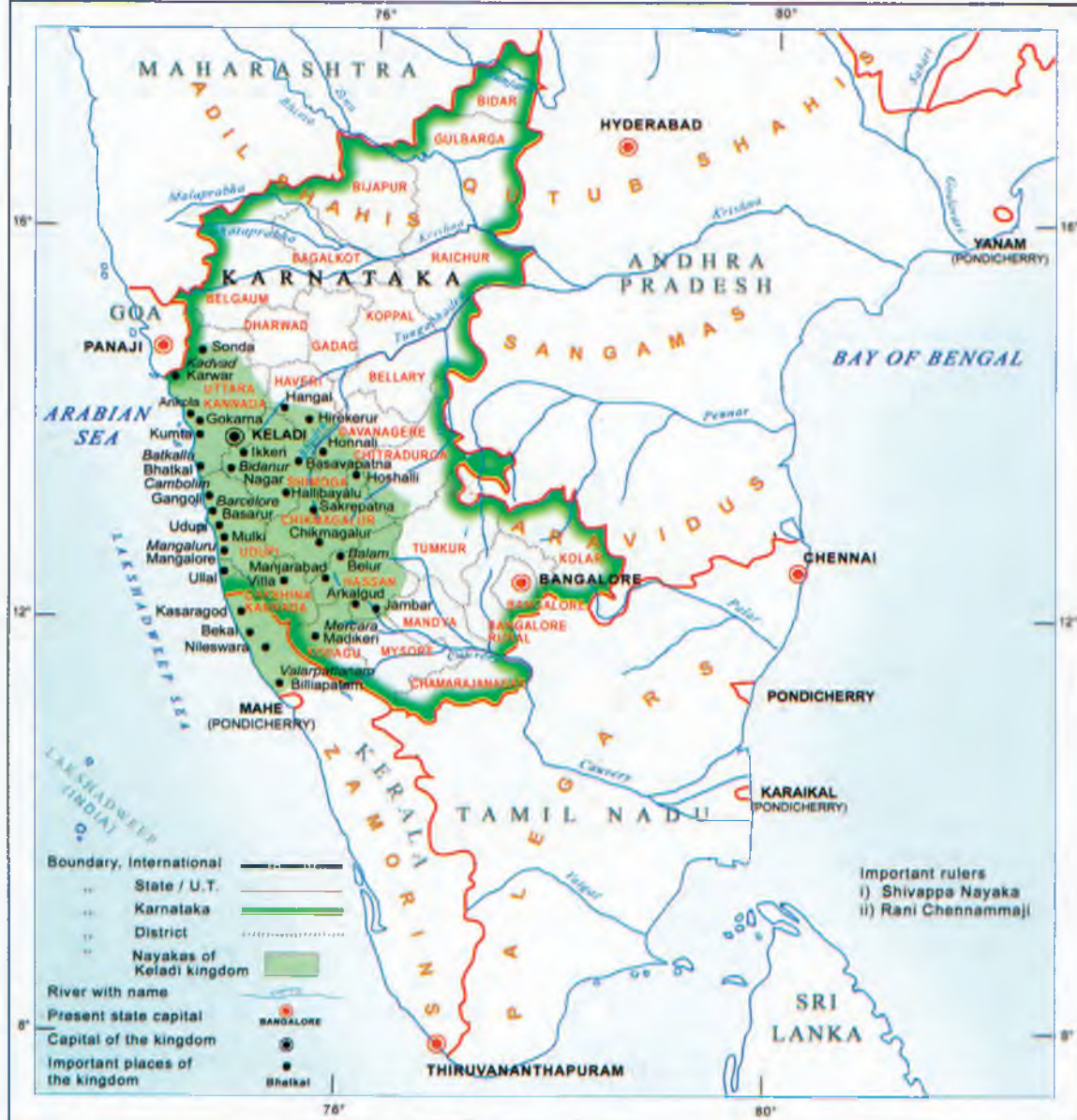
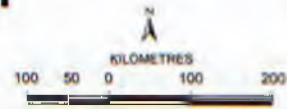
*Rameshwara Temple, Keladi*





Berunda  
Royal emblem of the Nayakas of Keladi

# The Nayakas of Keladi (1500 A.D - 1763 A.D)



- Boundary, International
- State / U.T.
- Karnataka
- District
- Nayakas of Keladi kingdom
- River with name
- Present state capital
- Capital of the kingdom
- Important places of the kingdom

- Important rulers
- i) Shivappa Nayaka
- ii) Rani Chennammaji

Of the other feudatories of Vijayanagara, while Kempegowda I of Magadi Kingdom, also called as Yalahanka Nadaprabhus, raised the fort and new city of Bengaluru in 1537. Later they were forced to shift their capital to Magadi, where they ruled upto 1728. The Magadi fort is one of their creations. The Chitradurga Nayakas raised the magnificent hill-fort at Chitradurga and continued to rule until their extinction by Hyder Ali in 1779.

## Marathas

The Marathas, who were encroaching upon the Vijayapura dominion, came to have control over parts of Karnataka, to the North of the Tungabhadra. Shivaji built forts at Ramadurg, Nargund, Parasgad, Gajendragad, Katkol etc., in North Karnataka. In the South, they had their Bengaluru jahgir administered first by Shahji (1637-63) and later by his son Ekoji. Meanwhile, the Mysuru royal family secured Bengaluru and





its surroundings from the Mughals in 1689 on lease. The Mughals had conquered these areas in 1686 from Maratha ruler Ekoji, a feudatory of Vijayapura. Later the Marathas had secured the right of collecting chauth and sardes mukhi, a part of the dues to the Mughals from the southern feudatories in the days of Chatrapati Shahu (Shivaji's grandson) from the Mughal Emperor in 1719. Infact, Peshwa Balaji Rao had conquered Dharwad in 1753. Later Haidar and Tipu wrested Dharwad area from the Marathas. Although the



*Mallikarjuna Temple, Malleshwaram, Bengaluru  
 Art work by Kamalesh*



Dharwad area was restored to the Marathas in 1791, they finally lost it after the fall of the Peshwa in 1818 to British.

### Mysuru Rulers

The Mysuru royal family, which was also a feudatory house under Vijayanagara, took advantage of the weakening of the Empire and became free. Raja Odeyar (1578-1617), secured Srirangapattana in 1610, the seat of the Vijayanagara Viceroy.



*Raja Wodeyar, Mysuru*

Kantirava Narasaraja (1638-59), the first sovereign ruler, successfully resisted the efforts of Vijayapura to subdue him, and extended his territory. He built the Narasimha temple at Srirangapattana. He issued his own

Coins called 'Kanthirayi panams'. Chikkadevaraya (1673-1704) not only resisted the Marathas at Bengaluru and Jinji successfully, but also extended his dominions in Tamilnadu. He secured Bengaluru and its surroundings (which the Mughals had conquered from Ekoji) from the Mughals on lease and accepted Mughal suzerainty. He made Mysuru a rich principality by his able revenue policies. Himself a great scholar and writer, he patronized many Kannada writers like Tirumalarya, Chikkupadhyaya, and Sanchi Honnamma. All these were Shrivaisnavas. However, weak rulers succeeded him and this finally led to the usurpation of power by Haider Ali in 1761. During this period, local Chieftains ruled places like Chikkanayakanahalli, Madhugiri, Nidugal, Anekal, Chickballapur, Gummanayakanahalli, Tarikere, Ranibennur, Belur, Harapanahalli etc., in Karnataka.

### Hydar Ali

The defeat of the Marathas at Panipat in 1761 helped Hydar to follow an aggressive policy. He merged the Keladi Kingdom with Mysuru and extended Mysuru in all directions. He successfully used cavalry on a large scale. Mysuru came to have 80,000 square miles of territory under him. Hydar built the palace at Bengaluru, strengthened its fort, and began the Lalbagh Garden. He built

the Dariya Daulat palace at Srirangapattana and laid a fine park all-round it. He challenged the British in Tamilnadu and defeated them. However, Maratha Peshwa Madhavarao humiliated him more than once. Meanwhile, Hydar allied himself with the French against the British and successfully opposed them in the first Anglo-Mysuru war. In the meantime, Hydar Ali captured and annexed the Chitradurga Principality from the Madakari family of Chitradurga in 1779. But he died at Narasingarayapet, near Arcot, while fighting against the British in 1782 amidst the second Anglo-Mysuru war. He had a strong naval force stationed at Sultan Bateri near Mangaluru.

### Tipu Sultan

Tipu Sultan (1782-99) who continued his father's anti-British policy by fighting the third and fourth Anglo-Mysuru wars dreamt of driving the British out of India. He sought the assistance of Napoleon, the French ruler and also the rulers of Turkey and Afghanistan. Tipu was a scholar and a bold general. He introduced sericulture in Mysuru Kingdom; and took firm steps to establish industrial centres producing quality paper; steel wires for musical instruments, sugar and sugar candy. He was very keen on promoting overseas trade and initiated State trading and founded stores not only in different centres of his kingdom but also at Kutch, Karachi and Basrah in the Middle East. He had a curious mind and was keen on introducing novel thing in every walk of life. He was pioneer in introducing Rocket technology during his struggle against the British. However, his ambition of driving the British failed and he died in 1799, fighting against the British during the fourth Anglo-Mysuru war at Srirangapatna. Mysuru fell into the hands of the British who handed over parts of it to the Marathas and the Nizams, their allies in this venture, and crowned the Hindu prince, Krishnaraja Odeyar III, as the ruler over Mysuru Kingdom, whose territories considerably reduced. Later, under the instructions of the Madras Presidency, Francis Buchanan visited the area ruled formerly by



*Tipu Sultan, Srirangapattana*





### The Odeyars of Mysore (1399 A.D - 1761 A.D)



### The Nadaprabhus of Yelahanka (1420 A.D - 1728 A.D)



### The Nayakas of Chitradurga (1568 A.D - 1779 A.D)



### The Desais of Kittur (Later part of 18th century)







also annexed Kodagu (Coorg) a small princely tributary state, in 1834 by dethroning its ruler Chikkavirarajendra of Haleri family. In 1834, the feudatory monarchy in Kodagu (Coorg) was ended and the State was handed over to a Commissioner under the supervision of the Madras Governor. Sullya region belonging to Kodagu was transferred to Kanara.

**British rule**

The advent of British rule brought about many changes in Karnataka, as elsewhere in India. The districts of Dharwad, Gadag, Haveri, Vijayapura, Bagalkot and Belagavi taken from the Peshwa, were merged into Bombay Presidency in 1818. The Kanara District, now the districts of Uttara Kannada, Dakshina Kannada and Udupi; and Ballari taken from Tipu, were added on to the Madras Presidency. In 1862, the Kanara District was divided into two, while North Kanara (Uttara Kannada) was tagged on to Bombay Presidency. South Kanara remained in Madras Presidency. Mysuru was retained as a separate principality; the prince of the Odeyar dynasty, Krishnaraja III, was yet a boy when he became the ruler in 1799. The areas in the modern districts of Kalaburagi, Raichur, Koppal and Bidar were handed over to the Nizam of Hyderabad. In addition to the Nawab of Savanur, there were over 15 other princes, ruling over small Kannada principalities. Most of them were Maratha rulers, they included the princes of Jamkhandi, Aundh, Ramdurg, Mudhol, Sandur, Hire Kurundawad, Jath, Sangli, Kolhapur, Meeraj, Kiriya Kurundawada, Akkalkote, etc. Mysuru, as the nucleus of Karnataka, grew to be a progressive State. It nurtured Kannada culture and encouraged Kannada literature and scholarship. But for the Mysuru State, Karnataka would have lost its identity. Purnayya was made the Chief Administrator (Diwan) during the minority of Krishnaraja III, and later in 1810, Krishnaraja himself assumed administration. But the Nagar Uprising of 1831, resulted in the East India Company assuming the Mysuru administration in 1831, and Mysuru came to be ruled by the British Commissioners for 50 years. The prince, who was a great scholar and lover of literature, spent the rest of his life in literary and artistic pursuits. The Mysuru court became a major centre of Renaissance in Karnataka. He founded the Raja School for teaching English in 1833,

Hydar and Tippu, during 1800-01 immediately after the demise of Tippu, (1799). He has left a vivid account in his Travelogue is worth to be noticed. British also secured the territory to the north of the Tungabhadra by defeating the Peshwa in 1818, and became masters of Karnataka. They





(which was initiated earlier during Commissioners rule in 1877-78) by spending a sum of Rs.55.48 lakhs. The work on the line was started as a part of famine relief during the severe famine of 1876-78, which took the toll of one million lives in Mysuru State alone. Sheshadri Iyer who initiated gold mining in Kolar region (K.G.F.) in 1886, created the Departments of Geology (1894), Agriculture (1898), and launched the Vanivilasa Sagara Irrigation Scheme in Chitradurga district. The Shivanasamudra Hydro-Electric Project, which supplied power to Kolar Gold Fields in 1902, later, also provided electricity to Bengaluru city in 1905 (first city to obtain electrical facilities in the whole country) and for Mysuru in 1907, was the first major project of its kind in India. Although it is interesting to note that in 1887, an Hydro Electric project was started at Gokak in a small scale by Gokak Spinning Mill, which then formed part of Bombay Presidency. The Bengaluru Mill was started in 1884 and it was taken over by the Binnys Bengaluru Woolen Cotton and Silk Mills in 1886. It was about this time that elsewhere in Kamataka too, modern industrialization started and railway and road transport facilities began to improve.

Harihara-Pune railway line was completed in 1888. Mangaluru was connected by rail with Madras in 1907. The Gokak Spinning Mill had been founded by securing power from the Gokak Falls (1887) and Mangaluru had some tile factories, first initiated by the Basel Mission (1865). A Spinning and Weaving Mill was also started at Kalaburagi in 1888. Gold mining had started in the Hatti region of Raichur District after preliminary investigations in 1886. Hubballi and Gadag had many ginning mills by then. Thus, Industrialization gave impetus to urbanisation and modernisation. Agriculture was also receiving great fillip because of better irrigation and demand for raw materials. The 'Cotton Boom' of the 1860s of the American Civil War days gave impetus to raising cotton crop, and though demands from Manchester fell after the 1860s, new factories founded at Bombay and Sholapur (Sollapur) did purchase cotton from North Kamataka area. But spinning, a domestic industry which provided hither-too jobs to lakhs of women by assuring a wage equal to a farm worker, was totally destroyed after the Industrial Revolution, and so was weaving. Thus, pressure on land increased.

### Anti-British Uprisings

Karnataka did not tamely submit to the foreign rule of the British. There were anti-British violent uprisings between 1800 and 1858. The earliest of these was of Dhondia Wagh, who after the fall of Tipu, unfurled the flag of revolt against the British in 1800 from the Bidanur-Shikaripur region; many former princes joined him. His revolt spread from Jamalabad to Sodhe in Coastal Districts and above the Ghats upto Belagavi and Raichur Districts. He was killed at Konagal in September 1800, and his colleague Krishnappa Nayak of Belur (Balam) was killed in February 1802. The Vellore (Tamilnadu) uprising of 1806 is to be recorded in the annals of Karnataka, because, the rebels invited Fathe Hyder, the son of the deceased Tipusultan to assume the leadership which he refused. Eventually, the British quelled it within no time. The Koppal Rebellion led by one Virappa, was also suppressed in 1819. The year 1820 saw the Deshmukh rebellion near Bidar. A strong revolt happened at Sindhagi in Vijayapura District in 1824. The revolt of Kittur Rani Channamma in 1824 and of Sangolli Rayanna of the same kingdom in 1829 is also famous. The Nagar Uprising of 1830-31 accompanied by similar agrarian revolts in the Kanara District in 1831 followed this. Sarja Hanumappa Nayak of Tarikere chieftains also joined the insurgents. Though this revolt failed, it cost Krishnaraja III, his throne. There was an uprising in Kodagu during 1835-37, popularly known as 'Kalyanappana katakayi' so named because its leader was Kalyana Swamy, (also called Swamy Aparamapara) projected himself as the relative of Kodagu royal family, which was also strong in Dakshina Kannada (Sullya Puttur, Bantawala and Mangaluru). Ultimately, Kalyanappa, Kumble Subbaraya Hedge, Lakshmappa Banga and Biranna Bhanta of Kasaragod were hanged to death in 1837. One former official of the Peshwa called Narasappa Petkar organized a revolt against the British in 1840-41 popularly known as Badami revolt, Karnataka responded to the 1857-58 uprisings positively. The Chandakavate Deshmukhs joined hands with the Venkatappanayaka of Surapur and revolted against the British. In November 1857, the Halagali Bedas revolted against the Arms Act, the British army ruthlessly suppressed them on 29th November midnight and several people died. During the struggle more than 300 persons were arrested and 32 persons were hanged on Dec. 11 and 14





respectively at Mudhol and Halagali. Jamakhandi also witnessed an uprising. The rulers of Naragund and Surapur, joined by Mundargi Bheemarao, a Zamindar, and the Desais of Govanakoppa, Hammige, Soraturu etc, also revolted in 1858. Mundargi Bheemarao was executed and the rebellion was quelled. Infact, 12 copies of Tatya Topi's Anti-British proclamation chart is being recovered from Mundargi Bheemarao's family. There was a long revolt in Supa, jointly led by men from Goa and Uttara Kannada, who included some

Siddis also in 1858-59. Though the uprisings were suppressed, its lessons were not totally forgotten. The Nagar Uprising (1830) ultimately resulted in the founding of Mysuru Representative Assembly in 1881. The British learnt to respond to the grievances of the people quickly. Local self-governing bodies were founded in towns during 1850's and 1860's. People also learnt that without proper organisation, it is not possible to free the country from the British. The British also felt the need to improve the means of transport and



communication to enable them to meet situations of breach of peace. The communication facilities initiated by them mainly served their colonial economic purposes.

### Beginning of Renaissance

This new administration helped the spread of modern education everywhere. Christian Missionaries also started education on Western lines. There were over 2000 primary schools in Mysuru State by 1881. Bombay-Karnataka area had over 650 primary schools by that time. However, there were only Marathi schools in Bombay-Karnataka, and men like Elliot and Deputy Channabasappa strove to introduce Kannada medium. A college was started at Ballari in 1869. A Government college was founded at Bengaluru in 1870 (named Central College in 1875) and later Bengaluru saw a second institution, the St. Joseph's College, in 1882. The Maharaja's College of Mysuru was started in 1879. The Government College of Mangaluru was founded in 1869, followed by the St. Aloysius College in 1879. Christian Missionaries started printing in Kannada as early as 1817 (first from Serampore near Calcutta) and the Basel Mission started the first newspaper, named 'Mangaluru Samachara' in 1843. Many old Kannada classics were printed. All these developments helped for the growth of literary activities on new lines. Prose became popular and secular themes appeared in literature. Many newspapers and journals were published in Kannada. They include 'Kannada Samachara' (Ballari 1844), 'Chandrodaya' (Dharwad 1877), 'Karnataka Prakashika' (Mysuru 1865), and 'Arunodaya' (Bengaluru 1862). These are a few of the many such efforts. Hitachi, an Urdu paper started its circulation since 1870 from Kaladgi, another named Karnataka vritha, and a weekly from Vijayapura (1892) was very popular. Lyrical poetry in Kannada also came to be composed, beginning with the prayer songs composed by the Missionaries. Mysuru royal court also encouraged many writers. Mudramanjusha (1823) by Kempunarayana was the first important prose work. Many English and Sanskrit plays were translated. The first original Kannada social play was Iggappa Heggadeya Prahasana (1887) by Venkatarama Shastry. The first original Kannada social novel was Suryakanta (1892) by Gadagkar, though social novels had been translated from English, Marathi and Bengali too by then.



The stage art and music also were influenced by these changes. New drama troupes came into existence at Gadag (1874) and Halasangi, and there was a troupe at Mysuru too. The visit of Marathi troupe from Sangli in 1876-77 and the Victoria Parsi Company in 1878 to Karnataka, revolutionized stagecraft here. Veena Venkatasubbayya, Sambayya and Chikkaramappa

were some of the great veena masteroes in the Mysuru court at this time. A distinct Mysuru school of Karnatak music was evolved during this period. In architecture, Western impact was seen. The Central College building (1860) in Gothic style, the Athara Kachery (1867) with ionic pillars and the Bengaluru Museum Building (1877) in Coranthian style were built during this period. The Basel Missionary, introducing light tiles from Mangaluru revolutionized architectural patterns. Churches too introduced the Western style. Our Lady of Sorrow Church (Mangaluru 1857), St.Mary's Church (Shivaji nagar, Bengaluru, 1882), St. Joseph's Seminary Church (Mangaluru 1890) and St.Mary's Church (Belagavi, 1896) are some such early examples. Many social movements stirred Hindu society and social changes received an impetus. The propoganda of the Christian missions was also responsible for this, especially of the newly founded Protestant missions, though in a negative way. The Theosophical Society started its work in Mysuru State in 1886; Brahma Samaj started its activities at Bengaluru in 1866 and at Mangaluru in 1870. This was followed by the Depressed Classes Mission, founded by Kudmul Ranga Rao at Mangaluru in 1897, which started many schools for the depressed classes. Bengaluru had the Indian Progressive Union in 1894. Mysuru State banned the marriage of girls below eight. Sheshadri Iyer started separate schools for the untouchables as they were hesitating to attend other regular schools. The Maharani's school for girls, founded in 1881 at Mysuru by Palace Bakshi Ambale Narasimha lyengar. became a high school in 1891 and later into College in 1901. The Ramakrishna Mission was founded in Bengaluru in 1904. These developments mainly helped emancipation of women and attempted eradication of untouchability. It was in this atmosphere that the history of the State also came to be written. B.L.Rice's Mysuru and Coorg; Fleet's Dynasties of Canarese Districts (1882), Bhandarkar's Early History of Dakhan (1884), Rice's Epigraphia Carnatica volumes (beginning from 1886), Indian Antiquary volumes from 1872 and Sewell's "A Forgotten Empire (1901)" helped the recovery of Karnataka's history, and made the people of Karnataka, feel proud of their hoary past. This paved the way for the high renaissance and the national awakening in the 20th Century. In the Princely State, amidst all these developments, the first ever Agricultural and Industrial Exhibition

was organised at Mysuru in 1888. The founding of Karnataka Vidyavardhaka Sangha of Dharwad (1890), the Mythic Society of Bengaluru (1909), the Karnataka Ithihasa Samshodhana Mandala of Dharwad (1914) further helped the Renaissance. An all-Karnataka literary and cultural forum was founded in 1915, and this was the 'Karnataka Sahitya Parishat', with its headquarters at Bengaluru. It had the active support of the Mysuru Government and its president, H.V. Nanjundaiah became the Vice-Chancellor of the newly founded Mysuru University (1916). Aluru Venkatarao by writing the 'Karnataka Gata Vaibhava' in 1917, introduced to the Kannadigas in Kannada, the history and cultural achievements of Karnataka. Written in a tone, highly charged with emotion, the work played an important role in inculcating national feelings. He was the Father of the Karnataka Unification Movement also.

### Modernisation

The Princes of Mysuru were enlightened administrators and their genuine interest in the progress of the State, won them the affection and respect of the people. All of them were patrons of learning, literature, music, and other fine arts. Krishnaraja Wodeyar IV, who ruled from 1902 to 1940, led an unostentatious life and combined piety with a modern outlook. During his reign the State made rapid progress in all directions. His younger brother Kanthirava Narasimharaja Odeyar, the Yuvaraja of Mysuru, was also a generous patron of fine arts; for many years, he was the Honorary President of the Kannada Sahitya Parishat. His son, Jayachamaraja Odeyar, who came to the throne in 1940, proved as enlightened as his uncle. When the country won independence, Mysuru acceded to the Indian Union. Jayachamaraja Odeyar served as Governor, and won an enduring place in the heart of the people. The Diwans in charge of the administration in Mysuru made the Principality not only a modern state but also a model state.

Diwan P.N. Krishnamurthy (1901-06) improved the administration by introducing up-to-date methods followed in British India in office procedure and maintenance of records, and he founded the Co-operative Department in 1906. The next Diwan V.P. Madhava Rao, founded the Legislative Council (1907), the second chamber, and took measure for forest conservation. The Central Co- operative Bank was also his creation.





*Sir M Visvesaraya*

An Engineer with alarming vision, great economist and administrator of foresightedness, Sir. M. Visvesvaraya became the Diwan in 1912. He was a man of vision and a dynamic administrator and during his brief period of administration that the Kannambadi Reservoir Project initiated earlier was started and top priority was given to its construction. During this period the strength of the legislative council was increased to 24, the second session called Budget session was initiated in June 1917, and the assembly was made more powerful by allowing them to discuss about the budget of the state. He founded many industries and undertook such progressive and far-reaching administrative measures that he came to be known as “the Maker of Modern Mysuru”. The Sandalwood Oil Factory of Mysuru (1916); Mysuru Chrome and Tanning Factory (1918), and Government Soap Factory in Bengaluru; and the Wood Distillation Factory at Bhadravati was founded by Sir.M. Visvesvaraya. The iron unit at Bhadravati was also his brain-child. He founded the Engineering College at Bengaluru (1917), the Medical School at Bengaluru (1917), the Agricultural School (1913), the nucleus for the future University of Agricultural Sciences), and the Mysuru University (1916) were also his creations. The Mysuru Bank was also started in his time (1913) and so was Mysuru Chamber of Commerce (1916). During this period, a non-Brahmin party viz. Praja Mitra Mandali was founded in 1917 based on the demand for social equality in public service for non Brahmins. The government appointed the Miller Committee to enquire about the grievances. Subsequently Visvesvaraya resigned in 1918. Later in 1919, the Miller Committee submitted its report recommending for proper representation of backward class people in public employment. The constitution, for electing the members to the representative assembly in a more democratic way was initiated. Its strength was increased from 250 to 275, voting power was given to those who pay Rs. 50 as land revenue or Rs. 10 as municipal tax, and women were given the franchise.

Another important Diwan was Sir Mirza M. Ismail (1926-41) who was responsible for making Mysuru as one of the best-known Princely

States in India by expanding its industries, founding new ones and undertaking major irrigation projects. Mysuru State served as a strong nucleus of Karnataka by its economic progress and cultural achievements. Plantation based industries were expanded both in Mysuru and Kodagu regions.



*Sir Mirza Ismail*

Kannambadi project commissioned during early Diwans regime was completed when Sir Mirza was the Diwan. It gave impetus to Sugarcane growing and helped the founding of Sugar-Factories at a later date. Under Diwan Mirza Ismail, the Cauvery Upper Canal was commissioned, benefiting over one lakh acres of land. Industrialization in Mysuru was in full swing. The Bhadravati Iron factory had been founded by Sir. M. Visvesvaraya and Sir Mirza Ismail expanded it by adding a steel unit. The District Savings Banks, attached to District Treasuries were started in 1870. Bengaluru saw three banking companies in 1868, and a total of 24 such institutions were seen by 1876 in the city, though not many survived. Chitradurga Savings Bank was founded in 1870. If, the Bombay Presidency Bank had its branch at Dharwar in 1863 the Madras Presidency Bank had founded its branch at Bengaluru in 1864. Subsequently there branches were also started at Belagavi and Mangaluru (1867) Hubballi (1870) and Kumta (1872-73) South Kanara had its Banking Companies like the Canara Bank, (Mangaluru) (1906) and Corporation Bank (Udupi) (1906). Later came the Pangal Nayak Bank (1920), Jayalakshmi Bank (1923), Karnataka Bank (1924), Udupi Bank (1925), Catholic Bank (1925), Vijaya Bank (1925) and the Syndicate Bank (1925). The Town Co-operative Bank was started at Hosapete in 1915. Dharwad District saw many Co-operative Societies beginning with the one at Kanaginall in 1906, most of them in present Gadag district. The Dharwad D.C.C. Bank was started in 1916. Co-operative movement also made great strides in Kodagu, Udupi and Dakshina Kannada districts. Tile industry was expanded in South Kanara and Cashewnut husking units were also started in 1924 such as the Pierce Leslie and the Mallya Cashew. Beedi rolling in Coastal region and Agarbati production in Mysuru State were started as domestic industries in an organised way. The Swadeshi Movement gave a fillip to industrial activity in the British districts



of Karnataka. A big oil mill viz., B.T. Mills, was started at Davanagere in 1918, and several Cotton ginning factories had been started in the town, even earlier to this. As already noted Sir Mirza Ismail was responsible for the founding of many new industries in Mysuru State. He founded the Government Cement Factory (1936) and Mysuru Paper Mills (1938) both at Bhadravati. The Sugar Factory at Mandya (1934), the Mysuru Chemical and Fertilizers Factory (1937) at Belagola (the first of its kind in India) and the Glass and Porcelaine Factories (1939 ) at Bengaluru to mention only a few. It was he who initiated plans to produce power at Shimsha and Jog. The most important industry initiated during his time was Hindustan Aircrafts in 1940. Moreover, Kaiser-I-Hind Wollen Mill had started production in 1922, and the Minerva Mills followed it. Thus, industrialisation was in full swing, and the Second World War gave a further fillip. At Harihara was started the Mysuru Kirloskar machine shop in 1941. The Davanagere Cotton Mills started in 1939 gave a fillip to the founding of more such mills in the town. Sugar factory was founded at Hosapete in 1935, followed by the Munirabad Sugar Mills in 1944. The Faruk Anwar Oil Mill was started at Raichur in 1944. Oil mills, Soap units, Saw mills, etc, came to be founded in small towns too. Banks and the Co-operative sectors provided the necessary finance.

### Cultural Developments

The Cultural Renaissance that occurred during the 20th century saw many great developments in the field of music, drama, painting, and literature. The Mysuru court patronized great artists like Veene Sheshanna, Lakshminarayanappa, Bakshi Subbanna, Vasudevacharya, Mutthayya Bhagavata, and Bidaram Krishnappa. The younger generation also had its great masters like T. Chowdaiah, who evolved the seven stringed violin, and B. Devendrappa. There were great classical dancers like Jatti Thayamma and Muguru Subbanna in princely Mysuru. In the field of drama, Mysuru saw great artistes like Varadacharya, Gubbi Veeranna, Subbayya Naidu, Smt. Malavalli Sundaramma Natakada Subbanna, and M.K. Nanjappa. There were equally great artistes from North Karnataka area like Shirahatti Venkoba Rao, Garuda Sadashiv Rao and Vamanarao Master. Kailasam and Ballari Raghava were great amateur artists. Kannada films, too, appeared.

The North Karnataka area had great Hindusthani vocalists like Savay Gandharva (Rambhau Kundgolkar), Panchakshari Gavayi, Puttaraja Gavayi and Mallikarjuna Mansur. Painting also received patronage at the hands of the Mysuru prince. The Prince even sent K. Venkatappa to Shantiniketana for training and this painter won world renown. He was also a sculptor. Another noted sculptor from Mysuru was Siddalingaswamy. The Chamarajendra Technological Institute was founded at Mysuru to train artists, and Jaganmohan Palace was converted into an art gallery. The traditional Gudigars of the Malenadu (Sagar-Sirsi area), imbibing modern techniques and ideas, started producing fine figures in wood and ivory, secured a world market.

Their handiwork is visible in the decorations of Mysuru palace and Vidhana Soudha. The Renaissance had its impact on literature too. Prose writing became popular and journalism grew. Several forms of literature like the short story, the essay, the novel, drama and lyrical poetry, developed in Kannada. Masti Venkatesha Iyengar, Panje Mangesha Rao, M.N. Kamath and Kerur Vasudevacharya were some of the early short story writers followed by 'Anandakanda', A.R. Krishna Sastry, K. Gopalakrishna Rao, Krishnakumar Kallur, Aa.Na.Kru (A.N. Krishna Rao). 'Bharatipriya' (Venkata Rao), Gorur Ramaswamy Iyengar, Dr. R.S. Mugali, Gauramma and 'Raghava' (M.V. Seetharamaiah). Shivaram Karanth and Aa.Na.Kru (A.N. Krishna Rao) are the two celebrated novelists. English Geethegalu (1921) by B.M. Srikanthaiyah is the first collection of modern lyrics in Kannada. He was followed by Govinda Pai, Dr. D.V. Gundappa, Dr. Bendre, P.T. Narasimhachar, G.P. Rajarathnam, Panje Mangesha Rao, Kadengodlu Shankara Bhatta, Dr. V. Sitharamaiah, Dr. V.K. Gokak and Dr. K.V. Puttappa (Kuvempu). Govinda Pai was the pioneer in discarding the rhyme (1911,) Gopalakrishna Adiga, through his Navya style poems, opened a new vista in poetic composition. Modern Kannada play had its pioneers like B.M. Srikanthaiyah, Samsa, Kailasam, Sreeranga, and Shivaram Karanth. Publication of Epigraphia Carnatica volumes covering epigraphs from all districts by Rice and R. Narasimchar is a pioneering and unparalleled achievement of the erstwhile Mysuru State. Dr. R. Shama Shastry (who traced the manuscript of Kautilya's Arthashastra in the Oriental Research

Institute at Mysuru), and Prof. M. Hiriyanna by their Indological studies, brought world fame to Mysuru and Karnataka. Printing became wide spread. Newspapers played an important role, helping literary growth, spreading modern and scientific ideas, propagating patriotism and progressive social views and trying to encourage everything that is good in arts. In Mysuru, M. Venkatakrishnaiah was running 'Vritthantha Chinthamani' (1885). The 'Mysuru Standard', the 'Mysuru Star' etc, were some other, newspapers from Mysuru State. Coastal Karnataka had the 'Suvasini' (1900), The Krishnasukti (1905), and the 'Swadeshabhmani' (1907). The Karnataka Vrittha' (1890), (edited by Mudavidu Krishna Rao), the 'Kannada Kesari (Hubballi 1902) the 'Rajahamsa' (Dharwad, 1891) and Karnataka Vaibhava (Vijayapura 1897) were the periodicals from North Karnataka. The freedom movement stimulated the publication of many new newspapers.

### Fight for Freedom

When the Indian National Congress was founded in 1885, although Kolachalam Venkata Rao of Ballari, Bhavu Saheb Bhate from Belagavi and Sabhapathy Modaliar attended the meeting by representing Karnataka, Narayana Rao Chandavarkar, who was then in England could not attend it. When the struggle for freedom was in full action in other parts of British India, it could raise its head in Princely State of Mysuru only after 1920s'. As a result, the Freedom Movement and the demand for Unification of Karnataka became very strong in Karnataka after 1920. They are the climax of the trends witnessed in renascent Karnataka. The freedom movement influenced literature, journalism, arts, industries, and even society. It sponsored with great zeal, the programme of eradication of untouchability and emancipation of

Women. The achievement of social unity and undoing on a large scale of caste prejudices was also the work of the movement. The Veerashaiva Mahasabha (1904), the Okkaligara Sangha (1906) and other such organisations helped to spread education and the creation of a consciousness of their rights among the backward classes. In 1917 was founded the Praja Mitra Mandali in Mysuru and in 1920 Brahmanetara Parishat at Hubballi with similar goals was started. Though these movements

were against Congress which spearheaded freedom struggle, but in the long run, they whole-heartedly joined Congress in its struggle for freedom. Prior to it, four persons (one from Belagavi and three from Ballari) from Karnataka went to attend the first session of Congress at Bombay in 1885. The impact of Bala Gangadhara Tilak and his journal 'Kesari' on Karnataka was great. The Bombay State Political Conferences were held at Dharwad (1903), Belagavi (1916), and Vijayapura (1918) in North Karnataka area, which were then under the Bombay Presidency. There was picketing of liquor shops in Belagavi in 1907 (during the Swadeshi movement, following 'Vangabhanga' or Partition of Bengal) and 15 people were imprisoned. National Schools were founded at Belagavi, Dharwad, Hubballi, and Vijayapura. Theosophists earlier had founded the National High School at Bengaluru in 1917.

### Gandhiji's Early Visits to Karnataka

Meanwhile, on returning from South Africa in 1915, when Gandhiji (1869-1948), visited Madras, at the request of D.V. Gundappa, he made a short visit to Bengaluru on May 8th 1915, to unveil the portrait of Gopala Krishna Gokhale, and on his way to Bengaluru, earlier he was garlanded and honoured on the platform at the Bangarapet Railway Station by the local Gujarati merchants. In fact, this was his first visit to the Princely State of Mysuru. In 1916, he visited Belagavi and stayed there for five days by inaugurating the Bombay State Political Conference. Later, the first Karnataka State Political Conference was held at Dharwad in 1920, and according to its decision, nearly 800 people from Karnataka attended the Nagpur Congress in 1920. At Nagpur, Karnataka secured a separate provincial Congress Committee (1921) and Gangadhara Rao Deshpande of Belagavi was made the first K.P.C.C. President. In the meantime, as a part of Khilafat Movement, Gandhi visited Bengaluru on 11-8-1920 and after addressing the public speech, he left for Madras. A week later, while returning from his Madras tour, Gandhi visited Kasaragod and Mangaluru on 19-8-1920. During the same year, on November 7th, Gandhi visited Nippani, Chikkodi, Hukkeri, Sankeshwar and halted at Belagavi. On 10th November he visited Dharwad and on the following day after addressing the gatherings at Hubballi and Gadag, he left for Miraj. During 1921, he visited Bagalkot,



Vijayapura and Kolhar on 27th and 28th May. In the same year, unavoidable circumstances forced him to stay at Ballari Railway Station for few hours on 30th September night. Later he proceeded to Guntkal in the morning. Meanwhile, Non Co-operation Movement of 1921-22 saw many lawyers giving up their practice and many students boycotting schools and colleges. Khilaphat Movement was also launched with this. Nearly 50 National Schools were started in Karnataka and over 70 persons from the British Districts courted arrest. Picketers were fired on in Dharwad and Bengaluru, and three Khilaphat workers died in Dharwad and two in Bengaluru Cantonment. In the meantime, Dr. Hardikar from Karnataka



*Gandhi in Belagavi 1924*



*Gandhi in Nandi Hills 1927*



*Gandhi at Yeshwanthpur Railway Station 1927*



*Gandhi in Milk Dairy Bengaluru 1927*



*Gandhi in conversation with Dr. H. Narasimhaiah 1936*



*Gandhi at Mailleshwaram Association 1934*



organised Hindusthani Seva Dal, a voluntary corps with Hubballi as its all-India headquarters. The Belagavi (39th meet) Congress of 1924 (20th December to 27th December), the only Congress session ever presided over by Gandhiji, was a grand success. Moreover it was largely responsible in bringing public awakening among the people in the State. Gangadhara Rao Deshpande, Hanumanta Rao Kaujalgi and Shrinivasarao Kaujalgi of Vijayapura, Tekur of Ballari and Karnad Sadashiva Rao of Mangaluru were some of the early leaders of Congress from Karnataka.

### Gandhiji in Karnataka (1927)

Meanwhile, Gandhi undertook the Khadi campaign tour in 1927. As a part of it he visited Nippani (31st March) and in the course of it he fell ill with a slight paralysis stroke. On the doctor's advise, (1st April) he left Belagavi to Amboli (Maharashtra) for rest. Nevertheless, being unsatisfied there, he left for Nandi via Belagavi on 19th April and reached Nandi on 20-04-1927. In Nandi he rested for 45 days (20-4-1927 to 05-6-1927) and reached Bengaluru via Chikballapur on 5th June 1927, where he stayed upto 30-8-1927. During his long stay at Bengaluru, he made



Primary School, Haveri



Foundation Stone of the School, Haveri

brief trips to Yelahanka (2-7-1927), Tumakuru and Madhugiri (14th to 16th ); Mysuru, KRS, K.R. Nagar and Srirangapattana and returned to Mysuru (23rd July); Ramanagar and Kanakapura (31st July and 1st August); Arasikere (2nd August); Holenarasipur and Hassan (3rd and 4th August); Davangere (12th August); Harihara, Honnali and Malebennur (13th August); Shivamogga (14th and 15th ); Ayyanuru, Kumshi, Kerodi, Anandapur and Sagar (16th August); Thirthalli, Mandagadde, Gajanur and halted at Shivamogga (17th August); Bhadravathi, Kadur and Birur (18th August); Chikkamagaluru (19th August); Belur, Halebid and Arasikere (20th August) and ultimately left Bengaluru for Vellore on 30-8-1927.

### Civil Disobedience Movement

Later, according to the Civil Disobedience Movement launched by Gandhiji on 6th April 1930; it began in Karnataka with Salt Sathyagraha at Ankola, on 13th April 1930, as fixed earlier to remember the Jalian wala bagh incident of 1919. Various law breaking programmes like Jungle Sathyagraha, Picketing of liquor shops, Non-payment of Pasture Tax (hullubanni) and finally No-Tax Campaign when peasants refused to pay land revenue followed it. Over 2,000 people courted arrest in the British districts with the Belagavi District's quota being the biggest i.e., 750. The movement was resumed in 1932 after the nine-month lull, following the Gandhi-Irwin Pact, with greater vigour. The No-Tax Campaign launched in Siddapura and Ankola taluks was an epic struggle. The lands of over 800 families were confiscated and 1000 people went to jail in Uttara Kannada alone; among them were one hundred women, and most of them were illiterate and even conservative widows with shaven heads. They got their lands back only in 1939, and till then they suffered in silence. Programmes and propaganda to eradicate Untouchability were launched in Karnataka, when Gandhiji undertook a fast over the issue in 1932. The highlight of the programmes in Karnataka was to make the Harijans to enter the Marikamba Temple of Sirsi and the Basavangudi of Bengaluru. Gandhiji also toured Karnataka as a part of his programme of upliftment of Harijans in 1934 and 1936. By then, Harijan Sevak Sangh's Karnataka unit was founded with Sardar Veeranagauda Patil as the President.

### Gandhiji in Karnataka (1934)

During his 1934 tour, Gandhi visited Vidhuraswatha, Gowribidanur, Doddaballapur, Tumakuru, Tyamagondalu, Nelamangala, Bengaluru and halted at Mysuru on 4-1-1934 ; visited Tagadur, Badanawal, Nanjanagud and halted at Mysuru (5th January); proceeded to Mandya Sugar town, Maddur, Besagarahalli, Shivapura, Somanahalli, Channapatna, Ramanagar, Kanakapur, Bidadi, Kengeri and reached Bengaluru (6th January). On 10th left for Vallavi Kote and after touring Tamil Nadu, visited Mysuru, Tittimatti, Ikkeri, Ponnampet, and Hudigere (22nd Feb); visited Virajpet, Bellur, Somwarpet, Gundagutti, and halted at Madakeri (23rd Feb); Proceeded to Sampaje, Sullia, Puttur, Uppinangadi, Vittala, Kannadaka, Pane Mangaluru, Bantwal and halted at Mangaluru (24th February); Next day visited Gurupura, Bajpe, Katilu, Kengoli, Mulki, Padabidri, Kapu, Katapadi, Udayavara, Udupi, Brahmavara (25th February) and halted at Kundapur (25th and 26th February); Left for Bhatkal, Honnavara, Kadri and halted at Karwar (27th ); Next morning went to Binaga, Chandiya, Ankola, Hiregutti, Mandageri, Kumta, Ammanpalli, Hegde and halted at Sirsi (28th February); Kanasur, Siddapur, Dasanakoppa, Isur, Yakkambi, Samasagi, Akki Alur, Devi Hosur, Haveri, Byadgi, Motebennur, Murughamut and halted at Haveri (1st March); next day visited Ranebennur, Harihara, Davanagere, Duggatti, Bennihal, Harapanahalli, Kottur, Kudligi, Kanavihalli and halted at Sandur (2nd March); proceeded to Ballari, Hosapete, Bhanapura, Gadag, Jakkali and halted at Hubballi (3rd March); proceeded further to Dharwad, Marewada, Amminabhavi, Moraba, Harobidi, Inam Hongala, Uppina Betageri, Hirehullekere, Saundatti, Gural Hosur, Bailhongal, Sampagaon and Bagewadi (4th March) halted at Begaum (4th and 5th March); visited Tondekatte and returned to Belagavi (6th March); visited Yamakanamaradi, Ontamuri, Hukkeri, Gokak, and Sankeshwar, Gadi hingalga and Hattikanagale in Maharashtra Nippani, Bhoj, Havinhal, Kotahalli, Dholagarawadi, Chikkodi, Ankali and halted at Shedbal (7th March). On 8th March after visiting Mangasuli, Banahatti, Athani, Honnawad, Tikota, Toravi, Vijayapura and Ilkal; via Jorapur proceeded towards Hyderabad. This tour of more than two months duration brought social awareness and the downtrodden mass (whom he called Harijans) started gaining self-confidence and moral courage.

### Gandhiji's later Visits to Karnataka (1936 & 1937)

Later in 1936, due to High Blood Pressure, Gandhiji again fell ill. He was advised to take rest. Hence, he came to stay at Nandi Hills during May 1936. During this stay, (11th May-30th May) he recovered speedily. On 31st May he left Nandi and reached Bengaluru, after visiting Chikballapur, Sidlaghatta, Chintamani, Kolar, Bangarpet and KGF, the same night via Malur he reached Bengaluru and stayed there upto 10-6-1936. After visiting Kengeri he left for Madras on 11-6-1936. This was his last visit to Bengaluru and Princely State of Mysuru. Later, during 1937 April, Gandhi visited Hudali (in Belagavi District), an important Khadi Centre, to inaugurate the Khadi Exhibition. He stayed there from 16th April to 21st April. It was his last visit to Karnataka. After this, until his death in 1948, somehow he could not visit the region that was one of his favourite and affectionate regions in the Country. However, Gandhi's several visits to various parts of Karnataka undoubtedly inspired the people of Karnataka.

### Flag Satyagraha

Amidst all these, although there were no agitations in Princely State till 1937, the people of Mysuru State founded Mysuru Congress in that year, and launched the Flag Satyagraha in April 1938 by organising the first session of the Mysuru Congress at Shivapura (Mandya District). The Vidhurashwatha (Kolar District) tragedy followed soon (25th April 1938), in which 10 were killed by police fire. This was followed by the forest satyagraha movement, also insisting for responsible government in the Princely State (1939). More than 1200 persons were imprisoned during the movement. T. Siddalingaiah, H.C. Dasappa, S. Siddayya, K.C. Reddy, H.K.Veeranna Gowda, K.T. Bhashyam, T.Subramanyam, K. Hanumanthaiah, S. Nijalingappa, M.N. Jois, and Smt. Yashodhara Dasappa were some of the important leaders of Mysuru Congress. Similarly, the Hyderabad Congress was launched in 1938, and it made a strong demand for responsible government. In K.G.F. also this agitation was launched in 1939 and curfew was clamped in mines area. Likewise, in other Princely States of Karnataka also, a strong demand for responsible government was launched under the guidance of the National Congress.





*Satyagraha Soudha, Shivapur, Maddur*



*Morteyars Memorial, Vidhurashwatha*

### **“Quit India Movement” 1942-43**

The Quit India Movement saw unprecedented awakening in Karnataka. Students in all colleges and schools went on strike. Labourers in Bengaluru and other places, numbering over 30,000, also struck work for over two weeks. Over 50 people (of whom 11 from Bengaluru alone) fell victims to firing by the police. Seven from Bailhongal, seven from Davangere, six from Shravanabelgola were martyrs of the Quit India Movement. Death of Mailara Mahadevappa and two of his companions in Haveri District was a serious tragedy. The Isur village in Shivamogga district, which demonstrated unbridled fury against the British, had five of its heroes hanged. Some 15,000 people (out of which 10,000 from Princely Mysuru alone) went to jail in 1942-43 from Karnataka. Dharwad Vijayapura, Belagavi, South Kanara and North Kanara areas, evidenced heroic sabotage and subversive works by organised group of patriots, which became famous as “Karnataka Pattern” praised even by Jayaprakash Narayan.

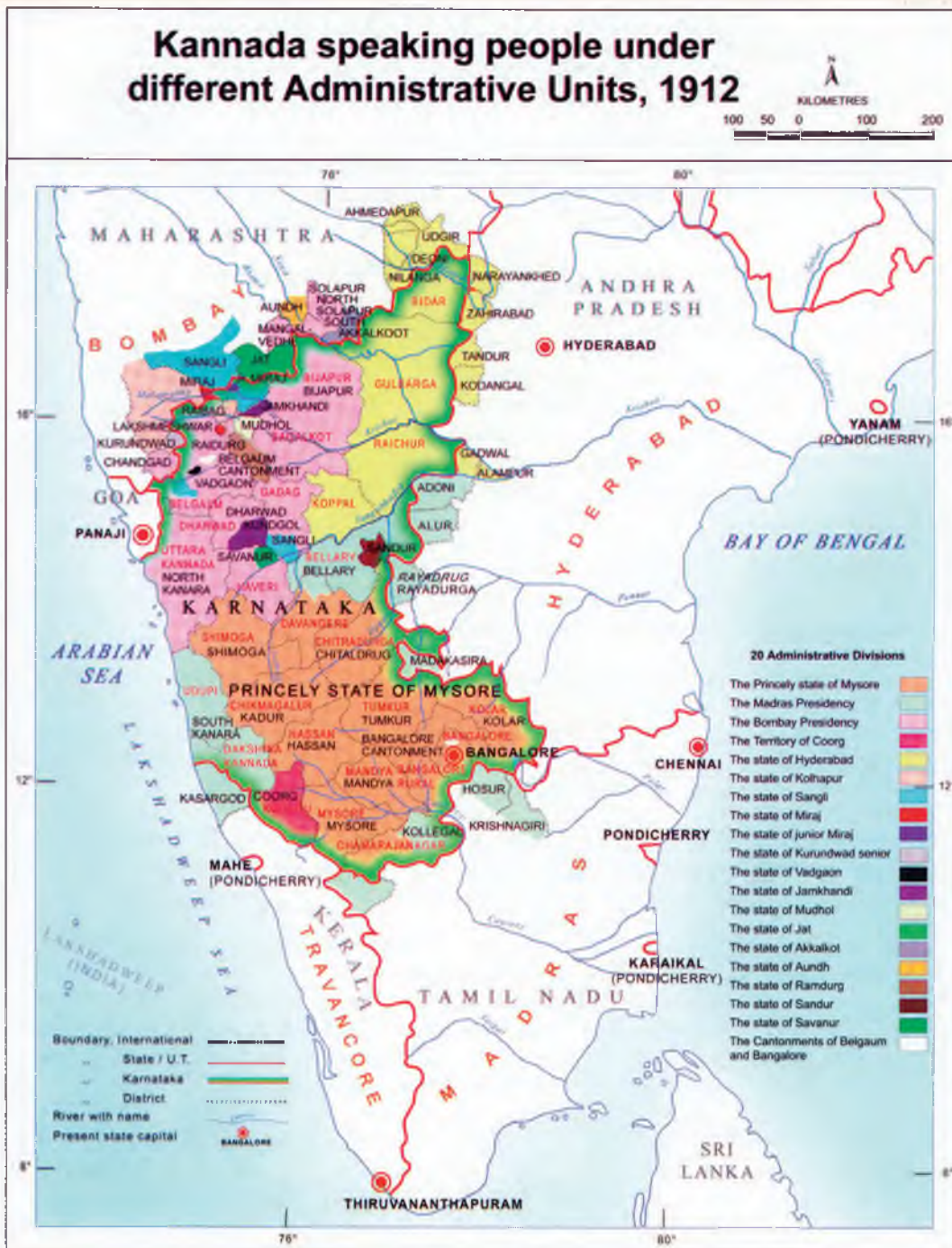
### **Mysuru Chaloo Movember (1947)**

Even after India becoming free in 1947, Hyderabad Karnatak region could be liberated only after the Police Action in 1948. Among the men who organised Congress, Ramananda Teertha, Janardanrao Desai, G. Ramachar, Krishnacharya Joshi, A. Shivamurthy Swamy, and Sharanagouda Inamdar were the noted leaders from Hyderabad Karnatak area. In Mysuru State an agitation called “Mysuru Chalo” was launched for the establishment of responsible government. The agitation succeeded, and a team of ministers headed by K.Chengalaraya Reddy as the Chief Minister, took charge of the administration in October 1947. Later K. Hanumanthaiiah (1952) and Kadidal Manjappa (1956) succeeded him as Chief Ministers in the erstwhile Mysuru State. To Hanumanthaiiah goes the credit of raising Vidhana Saudha, the biggest building in granite of modern times. Daily newspapers like the Taruna Karnataka’ (Hubballi), the ‘Samyuktha Karnataka’, (Belagavi, and later Hubballi), the ‘Janavani’, the Tayinadu\*, ‘Navajeevana’, ‘Veerakesari and Vishwa Karnataka’ (all from Bengaluru) and ‘Kodagu’ (Weekly) from Madikeri rendered yeoman service to the movement. Women also came to the fore and participated in processions and the picketing of liquor shops and pro-British establishments braved lathi blows and went to jail with babies in arm. Mention may be made of Kamaladevi Chattopadhyaya, Umabai Kundapur, Krishnabai Panjekar, Yashodhara Dasappa, Siddamma Ballari and Gauramma Venkataramaiah, who were in the forefront of the movement.

### **Unification of Karnataka**

After independence, persistent efforts were made for the Unification of Karnataka. The movement for Unification, had been, infact, launched together with the movement for freedom in Karnataka. Before independence, Karnataka had been distributed among as many as 20 different administrations like Mysuru State, Madras Presidency, Bombay Presidency, Nizam State, Kodagu, Kolhapur, Sangli, Meeraj, Chikkameeraj, Kurundawada, Chik Kurundawad, Jamkhandi, Mudhol, Jath, Akkalakot, Aundh, Ramdurg, Sondur and Savanur principalities; Bengaluru, Belagavi, and Ballari Contonments; and the handicaps and sufferings of the people of





Karnataka in those days were severe. In a Kannada area like Mudhol, ruled by a Maratha Prince, there were no Kannada Schools and the administration was conducted in Marathi. This was the case with many Maratha States. In Hyderabad State, Urdu dominated. In big British Presidencies like Bombay or Madras, where Kannada districts were few and the Kannadigas were in a minority, their sufferings were many. They had no just share in the development activities. They could not secure minimum facilities like roads or bridges.

Everywhere the voice of the Kannadiga was a voice in the wilderness.

The Renaissance had also created a strong yearning for Unification. Dharwad was the centre of the movement, and Alur Venkatarao was the brain behind it. He had supporters like Mudavidu Krishnarao, Kadapa Raghavendra Rao and Gadigayya Honnapurmath. The Karnataka Sahithya Parishat was founded (1915) at Bengaluru partially by the efforts of these people, and it provided a forum for the writers and intellectuals of Karnataka. The writers and

Journalists met annually at the Kannada Literary Conference organized by the Parishat and finally the first Karnataka State Political Conference held at Dharwad (1920) decided to agitate for Unification through the Congress organisation too. The Nagpur Congress agreed to establish the K.P.C.C. in that year. Thus Unification, initially an idea of the Kannada writers and journalists, secured the support of the politicians. The first Unification Conference was held at Belagavi in 1924 during the Belagavi Congress, with Siddappa Kambli as its president. Nine such conferences were held between 1926 and 1947 at Ballari (1926) and 1936) Dharwar (1928, 1933, 1944), Belagavi (1929), Hukkeri (1931), Solhapur (1940), Mumbai (1946) and Kasargod (1947) respectively. In the meantime, Hindustani Sevadal founded (1923) by Dr.N.S.Hardikar started the signature campaign for unification in 1926 and nearly 36,000 people signed for it. In 1928, the Jawaharlal Nehru Committee strongly recommended for the formation of a separate Karnataka Province. Literary figures like D.R. Bendre, Shamba Joshi, Betageri Krishnasharma, Sriranga, Panje Mangeshrao, Govindapai, Shivarama Karanth, Ti.Thi Sharma, D.V.Gundappa, Kapataral Krishnarao, Taranath, B. Shivamurthy Shastry, V.N.Gokak, A.N.Krishna Rao, B.M.Sri, Kuvempu, Gorur Ramaswamy Ayangar, and others gave inspiration through their writings. Kannada Newspapers and Kannada organisations also worked hard for unification later. Karnataka came under five different administrations in 1947,viz., (1) Bombay (2) Madras (3) Kodagu (4) Mysuru and (5) Hyderabad states (instead of 20). Minor Princely States like Jamkhandi, Ramadurg, Mudhol, Sandur etc. numbering 15, merged with the neighbouring districts soon after independence. At the time of its merger, Jamkhandi state had B.D. Jatti as its Chief Minister. From 1947, Unification was a demand that had to be urged upon the Government of India. At the same time, the legislatures of Mumbai and Madras States accepted the resolution for the creation of linguistic provinces in 1947. The 'Karnataka Ekikarana Maha Samiti' formed in 1947 had S.Nijalingappa as the president with A.J.Doddameati and Mangalavede Srinivasa Rao as its secretaries. Later, its name was changed in 1952 as 'Karnataka Ekikarana Sangha'. However, the Dhar Committee appointed by the Central Government to look into this issue,

gave adverse report. This report was strongly opposed at the Jayapur Congress Session in 1948. To find solution, a new committee (JVP) under Jawaharlal Nehru, Vallabhabhai Patel and Pattabhi Seetharamaiah was constituted in 1948 and in 1949, it recommended for the creation of Andhra Pradesh only. The Kannadigas continued the agitation further, and when in 1953 Andhra Pradesh was formed, Ballari district was handed over to Mysuru State. People like Gorur, Kuvempu and others inspired through their speech and writings. C.M.Poonaccha, worked for the merger of Kodagu state with Mysuru. Political leaders like S.Nijalingappa, Andanappa Doddameti, K.Hanumantaiah; Thinkers like Sir.M.V. and others propogated for the unification in old Mysuru State. In 1953, the Akhanda Karnataka Rajya Nirmana Parishat, a newly founded party with K.R. Karanth as the President, had to launch a major Sathyagraha and more than 5,000 people courted arrest. Leaders like Jinaraja Hedge, Channappa wali, Chinmayaswamy Omkarmath were its members. Finally, the Fazl Ali Commission was appointed, in December 1953 and according to its recommendations, linguistically united Mysuru State (later to be named as Karnataka in 1973) came into existence on 1st November 1956 and S.Nijalingappa became its Chief Minister. Later, during D. Devaraj Urs's regime, the State's name was changed as 'Karnataka', a long cherished aspiration of the Kannadigas on Nov. 1st. 1973.

### GENERAL ELECTION RESULTS

After the Promalgamation of the Indian Constitution on 26th January 1950, the first General Election was held in 1952 for the Central and State legislatures to elect the democratic government. Accordingly there were only Nine parliamentary (including the two Double member) constituency and 80 (including the 19 Double member) constitutencies in the state. The election results in the State reflect the political mood and changes in the administrative set up of the State. While furnishing the results for the 1952, 1957, 1962, and 1967 elections, political parties, which have secured seats in the elections alone, is given. After 1972 the number of candidates contested and elected from each party and the percentage of votes obtained by them are also given. From 1998 onwards election statistics given include details relating to male and female contestants of







Kiragavalu, Kerogodu and Pandavapura in Mandya district; Gandse in Hassan district; Somavarpet in Kodagu district; Bannur in Mysuru district; Santemarahalli in Chamarajanagar district; Vitla, Ullal and Suratkal in Dakshina Kannada district; Bharamsagara (SC) in Chitradurga district; Brahmavara in Udupi district; Kurugodu, Kottur and Hosapete, in Ballari district; Hole Honnur (SC) and Hosanagar in Shivamogga district; Birur in Chikkamagaluru district; Kalmala in Raichur district; Ankola in Uttarakannada district; Sadalga, Unchagaon, Bagewadi, Sankeshwar and Parasgadh in Belagavi district; Guledgud in Bagalkot district; Huvina Hippargi, Tikota, and Ballolli in Vijayapura district; Kamalapur (SC) and Shahabad (SC) in Kalaburagi district; Hulsoor (SC) in Bidar district; Dharwad (R) in Dharwar district and Mundargi in Gadag district, have been distributed either to the neighbouring constituencies or else reconstituted and named anew.

Accordingly Tumakuru rural in Tumakuru district; Bangarpet (SC) in Kolar district; Byatarayanapura, Yeshvantapura, Dasarahalli, Mahadevapura (SC) and Bengaluru south in Bengaluru Urban district; K.R.Puram, Mahalakshmi Layout, Hebbal, Sarvajnanagar, C.V.Raman Nagar (SC); Rajaji Nagar, Govindarajanagar, Vijayanagar, Padmanabha Nagar and Bommanahalli in BBMP; Melukote in Mandya district; Varuna in Mysuru district; Manglore (south) and Mangaluru (North) in Dakshina Kannada district, Davanagere (south) and Davanagere (north) in Davanagere district; Hagari Bommanahalli Vijayanagar, Kampli, Ballari (ST) in Ballari district; Shivamogga (Rural) in Shivamogga district; Maski (ST) in Raichur district, Yellapur in Uttara Kannada; Kudachi, Yamakanamaradi, Belagavi (north), Belagavi (south) and Soudatti Yallamma in Belagavi district; Terdal in Bagalkot district; Devara Hipparagi Bableshwara and Nagathana in Vijayapura district; Kalaburagi Rural and Kalaburagi (north) in Kalaburagi district; Bidar South in Bidar district; Hubballi-Dharwar East and Hubballi -Dharwar west in Dharwad district were the newly reconstituted legislative assembly seats in the State.

Among the 28 Parliamentary seats in the State, the Udupi and Chikkamagaluru Parliamentary constituencies have been clubbed together and named after Udupi. Out of the Bengaluru South and Bengaluru North constituencies, a new constituency viz. Bengaluru Central has been

carved. Kanakapura constituency is renamed as Bengaluru Rural. Haveri and Dharwad constituencies were renamed as Dharwad South and Dharwad North respectively. The Mangaluru constituency is renamed as South Canara. Excluding the above constituencies, others continue with the same nomenclature. However, as far as the extent of the constituencies is concerned there are few alternations. According to the new schedule, if Vijayapura, Kalaburagi, Chitradurga, Chamrajanagar, and Kolar constituencies are declared as reserved for Scheduled Castes, Ballari and Raichur constituencies are declared reserved for Scheduled Tribes.

Among the 224 Legislative Assembly seats 1) Kudachi, 2) Raibag in Belagavi; 3) Mudhol in Bagalkot; 4) Nagathan in Vijayapura; 5) Chitapur, 6) Chincholi and 7) Kalaburagi Rural in Kalaburagi; 8) Aurad (Bidar); 9) Lingasugur (Raichur); 10) Kanakagiri (Koppal); 11) Shirahatti (Gadag); 12) Haveri; 13) Hadagali and 14) Hagaribommanahalli in Ballari district; 15) Holalkere (Chitradurga); 16) Mayakonda (Davanagere); 17) Shivamogga rural (Shivamogga) 18) Mudigere (Chikkamagaluru); 19) Pavagada (Tumakuru); 20) Koratagere; 21) Mulbagal 21) KGF and 22) Bangarpet (Kolar); 23) Pulakeshinagar 24) C.V.Raman nagar 25) Mahadevapura 26) Anekal (Bengaluru Urban) 27) Devanahalli 28) Nelamangala (Bengaluru Rural) 29) Malavalli (Mandya); 30) Sakaleshpur (Hassan) 31) Sullia (South Canara) 32) Nanjangud and 33) T.Narasipur (Mysuru), 34) Kollegala (Chamarajanagar) are reserved for Schedule Castes; The 1) Yamakanamaradi (Belagavi district), 2) Surapur (Kalaburagi), 3) Raichur Rural (4) Manvi 5) Maski and 6) Devadurga (Raichur) 7) Kampli 8) Siruguppa, 9) Ballari, 10) Sandur and Kustagi (Ballari) 12) Challakere, 13) Jagalur 14) Molakalmuru (Chitradurga) and 15) Hegde Devanakote (Mysuru) constituencies are reserved for Scheduled Tribes.

For more details regarding this, Dilimitation Commission of India's vide Notification No.282/KT/2007-V dated 2nd July 2007 (special gazettee issue) may be referred; or else it may be obtained at the office of the Chief Election Commissioner, Bengaluru. According to the Constituency Re-organization Committee's report of 2007, elections were held in the state as per the newly delimited constituencies based on 2001 census in three phases. During May 2008, 32 political parties and

944 independents were in the election fray. During 2013 general elections, INC secured 121 seats and Siddaramaiah of Varuna (Mysuru Taluk and district) constituency, was made the leader of the Congress Legislative Party. He became the 22nd Chief Minister of Karnataka on 13-5-2013.

### Election Reforms

The Electronic Voting Machines (EVMs) were devised and designed by Election Commission of India in collaboration with two Public Sector undertakings viz., Bharat Electronics Limited, Bengaluru and Electronics Corporation of India Limited, Hyderabad. The EVMs are now manufactured by the above two undertakings. EVMs were first used in 1982 in the by-election to North Paravur Assembly Constituency of Kerala for a limited number of polling stations (50 polling stations). Indian voting machines use a two-piece system with a balloting unit presenting the voter with a button (momentary switch) for each choice connected by a cable to an electronic ballot box. An EVM consists of two units: 1) Control Unit and 2) Balloting Unit. A five-meter cable joins the two units. The Control Unit is with the Presiding Officer or a Polling Officer and the Balloting Unit is placed inside the voting compartment. Instead of issuing a ballot paper, the Polling Officer in-charge of the Control Unit will press the Ballot Button. This will enable the voter to cast his vote by pressing the blue button on the Balloting Unit against the candidate and symbol of his choice.

The controller used in EVMs has its operating program etched permanently in silicon at the time of manufacturing by the manufacturer. No one (including the manufacturer) can change the program once the controller is prepared. EVMs are powered by an ordinary Six volt alkaline battery manufactured by Bharat Electronics Ltd., Bengaluru and Electronic Corporation of India Ltd.,



*Ballot Unit and Control Unit used in Electronic Voting System*

Hyderabad. This design enables the use of EVMs throughout the country without interruptions because several parts of India do not have power supply and/or erratic power supply. Currently, an EVM can record a maximum of 3840 votes, which is sufficient for a polling station as they typically have no more than 1400 voters assigned.

Currently, an EVM can cater to a maximum of 64 candidates. There is provision for 16 candidates in a Balloting Unit. If the total number of candidates exceeds 16, a second Balloting Unit can be linked parallel to the first Balloting Unit and so on till a maximum of 4 units and 64 candidates. The conventional ballot paper/box method of polling is used, if the number of candidates exceeds 64.

It is not possible to vote more than once by pressing the button repeatedly. As soon as a particular button on the Balloting Unit is pressed, the vote is recorded for that particular candidate and the machine gets locked. Even if one presses that button further or any other button, no further vote will be recorded. In this way, the EVMs ensure the principle of “one person, one vote”.

The EVMs cannot be pre-programmed to favour a party or a candidate because the order in which the name of a candidate/party appears on the balloting unit depends on the order of filing of nominations and validity of the candidature, this sequence cannot be predicted in advance. Further, the selection of EVMs for polling stations is randomized by computer selection preventing the advance knowledge of assignment of specific EVMs to polling stations. Since EVMs work on a 6-volt battery, there is absolutely no risk of any voter getting an electric shock.

Electronic Voting Machines (“EVM”) being started using in India both to the Parliamentary and State Elections to implement electronic voting in part from 1999 elections and in total since 2004 elections. The EVMs reduce the time in both casting a vote and declaring the results, when compared to the old paper ballot system. However, EVMs have been under a cloud of suspicion over their alleged tamperability and security problems during elections (especially after the 2009 general elections). After rulings of Delhi High Court, Supreme Court and demands from various political parties, Election Commission decided to introduce EVMs with Voter-verified paper audit trail (VVPAT) system.

On 8th October 2010, Election Commission appointed an expert technical committee headed by Prof P.V. Indiresan (former Director of IIT-M) when at an all-party meeting, majority of political parties backed the proposal to have a VVPAT in EVMs to counter the charges of tampering. The committee was asked to examine the possibility of introduction of paper trail so that voters can get a printout that will show symbol of the party to which the vote was cast. After studying the issue, the committee recommended introduction of VVPAT system.

On 21th June 2011, Election Commission accepted Indiresan committee's recommendations and decided to conduct field trials of the system. On 26th July 2011, field trial of VVPAT system was conducted at Ladakh in Jammu and Kashmir, Thiruvananthapuram in Kerala, Cherrapunjee in Meghalaya, East Delhi in Delhi and Jaisalmer in Rajasthan.

The Election Commission on 19th January 2012 ordered Electronics Corporation of India Limited and Bharat Electronics Limited (BEL) to make EVMs that will generate a "paper trail" of the vote cast. Accordingly, "The new EVMs' paper trail should make the poll process safer and tamper-proof.

Including the recent Parliamentary Election of 2014, the Election Commission is using cent percent EVM since 2004 in conducting both the Lok Sabha and Legislative Assembly Elections in the country. It has received appreciation from all strata of the society. The Election Commission is planning to bring more awareness among the people, of its maximum utility in the near future.

**None of the Above (NOTA) Option:** On the directions of the Supreme Court of India, through its judgement dated 27th September 2013, the Election Commission of India on 11th October 2013 has instructed to all the State Chief Election Commissioners', to introduce 'None of the Above (NOTA)' option button, in local language, displayed at the bottom of the ballot unit display chart, along with the contesting candidates' list, so that the voter can express his disapproval by pressing the 'NOTA' button. Accordingly, this provision has been introduced in the General Parliamentary Election-2014.



*Provision for NOVA option in Electronic Ballot Unit.*

The Loka Sabha and Legislative Assembly Election results of Karnataka from 1952 to 2013 is given here. More information about all the elctions may be obtained from the office of the Chief Election Commissioner, Bengaluru.

**1. Lok Sabha, 1952:** Before unification (1956), there were only Nine constituencies and of them, two were Double member Constituencies. Of them, 10 were secured by INC and the remaining one was won by Kisan Mazdoor Praja Party (KMPP)

**2. Vidhana Sabha, 1952:** During this election, there were 80 constituencies and of them 19 were double member constituencies. Of the 99 seats 72 seats won by INC, nine seats went to KMPP and eleven seats won by Independents. SOP secured four, SCF secured Two, and CPI secured one seat.

**3. Lok Sabha, 1957:** (Total No. of seats 26) (Double member constituencies 3) Indian National Congress - 23; Praja Socialist Party - 1; Scheduled Castes Federation - 1 ; Independents-1.

**4. Legislative Assembly, 1957:** (Total No. of seats: 208) (Double member constituencies-29) Indian National Congress-149; Praja Socialist Party-18; Scheduled Castes Federation-2; Peasants and Workers Party-2; Communist rty of India-1 ; Independents-36.

**5. Lok Sabha, 1962:** (Total No.of seats-26) (Double member constituencies were abolished) Indian National Congress - 25; Lok Sevak Sangha-1.

**6. Legislative Assembly, 1962:** (Total No.of seats - 208 ) (Double member constituencies were abolished) Indian National Congress - 138; Swatantra Party-8; Praja Socialist Party-20; Maharashtra Ekikarana Samiti-6; Lok Sevak Sangha-4; Communist Party of India-3; Socialist Party-1; Independents-28.



### Fifth General Election to the Lok Sabha, 1971

Name of the Party	No. of seats contested	No. of seats won	Percentage of votes
National Congress (J) (Later R)	27	27	70.87
National Congress (O) (NCN)	17	-	16.36
Socialist Party	1	-	1.03
Jan Sangh	2	-	1.90
Communist Party	1	-	0.68
Praja Socialist Parry	5	-	1.27
Swatantra Party	5	-	3.66
Independents	44	-	4.23
<b>Total</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Fifth General Election to the State Legislative Assembly, 1972

Name of the Party	No. of seats contested	No. of seats won	Percentage of votes
Indian National Congress (I)	212	165	52.17
Indian National	176	24	26.22
Congress Organisation (O)			
Bharatiya Jan Sangh	102	-	4.30
Socialist Party	29	3	1.69
Swatantra Party	28	-	0.57
Communist Party of India (CPM)	17	-	1.03
Communist Party of India (CPI)	4	3	0.99
Janata Paksha (JP) (A local party)	2	1	0.16
Independents	250	20	12.87
<b>Total</b>	<b>820</b>	<b>246</b>	<b>100</b>

### Sixth General Election to the Lok Sabha, 1977

Name of the Party	No. of seats contested	No. of seats won	Percentage of votes
Indian National Congress (I)	28	26	56.80
Bharatiya Lok Dal (B LD) (Janata Party)		28	238.89
Communist Parry of India	3	-	0.40
Republican Party of India (K)	2	-	0.33
Independents		37	-2.58
<b>Total</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Sixth General Elections to the Legislative Assembly. 1978

Name of the Party	No. of seats contested	No. of seats won	Percentage of votes
Indian National Congress (I)	214	149	44.25
Janata Party (former BLD)	222	59	37.95
Indian National Congress (O)	212	2	7.99
Communist Party of India	6	3	1.19
Communist Party of India (M)	10	-	0.50
Republican Party of India	2	1	0.18
Republican Party of India (K)	7	-	0.12
Dravida Munnerttra Kazhagam	3	-	0.13
All India Anna DMK	4	-	0.16
Independents	485	10	7.53
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,165</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Seventh General Election to the Lok Sabha, 1980

Name of the Party	No. of seats contested	No. of seats won	Percentage of votes
Indian National Congress (I)	28	27	56.25
Indian National Congress (Urs)	27	-	16.69
Janata Party	28	1	22.93
Janata Party (S)	12	-	1.22
Communist Party of India	1	-	0.25
Communist Party of India (M)	1	-	0.22
SUCI	1	-	0.01
Independents	92	-	2.43
<b>Total</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Seventh General Election to the Legislative Assembly, 1983

Name of the Party	No. of seats contested	No. of seats won	Percentage of votes
Janata Party (JNP)	194	95	33.90
Indian National Congress (INC)	221	82	40.42
Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP)	110	18	7.93
Communist Part of India (CPI)	7	3	1.25
CPI (CPM or Marxist)	5	3	0.90
AIADMK	1	1	0.13
Independents and others	747	22	16.28
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,365</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Eighth General Elections to the Lok Sabha, 1984

Name of the Party	No. of seats contested	No. of seats Won	Percentage of Votes polled
Indian National Congress	28	24	51.63
Janata Party (JNP)*	23	4	35.05
Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP)	6	-	4.67
Communist Party of India	2	-	1.00
Communist Party of India (M)	1	-	0.10
Lok Dal (LKD)	7	-	0.49
Independents	267	-	7.03
<b>Total</b>	<b>334</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>100.00</b>

\* Headed by Chandra Shekhar at the National Level

### Eighth General Election to the State Legislative Assembly, 1985

Name of the Party	No. of seats contested	No. of seats Won	Percentage of Votes polled
Janata Party	207	139	43.38
Indian National Congress	224	66	41.10
Bharatiya Janata Party	117	2	3.84
Communist Party of India (CPI)	8	4	1.08
Communist Party of India (CPM)7	7	2	0.86
Indian Congress (Socialist) (ICS)	5	-	0.08
Lok Dal (LKD)	37	1	0.42
Republican Party of India (RPI)	-	-	-
All India Anna DMK	2	-	0.18
Independents	-	1188	11
<b>Total</b>	<b>1795</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Ninth General Election to the Lok Sabha, 1989

Name of the Party	No. of seats contested	No. of seats won	Percentage of votes
Indian National Congress	28	27	48.90
Janata Dal (JD)	27	1	28.34
Janata Party (JP)	26	-	10.59
B.J.P.	5	-	2.55
C.P.I.	1	-	0.77
L.D. (B)	4	-	0.52
Karnataka Rajya Raita Sangha (KRRS)	10	-	2.69
Republican Party of India	3	-	1.24
Others and Independents	138	-	6.95
<b>Total</b>	<b>242</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Ninth General Election to the Legislative Assembly, 1989

Name of the Party	No. of seats contested	No. of seats won	Percentage of votes
Indian National Congress	219	176	43.77
Janata Dal	208	24	27.30
Janata Party	215	2	11.40
Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP)	119	4	4.13
Karnataka Rajya Raita Sangha (KRRS)	111	2	3.63
C.P.I.	18	-	0.59
Communist Party of India (CPM)	7	-	0.54
A.I.A.D.M.K.	1	1	0.18
Muslim League	13	1	0.43
Republican Party of India (RPI)	10	-	0.10
Bahujan Samaja Party (BSP)	4	-	0.03
Independents and others	1086	12	7.90
<b>Total</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Tenth General election to the Lok Sabha, 1991

Name of the Party	No. of seats contested	No. of seats won	Percentage of votes
Indian National Congress (INC)	27	22	41.98
Bharatiya Janata Party (BJP)	27	4	28.68
Janata Dal (JD)	20	-	18.55
Janata Party	6	1	3.95
C.P.I.	1	-	0.66
Communist Party of India (CPM)	1	-	0.19
Lok Dal (LD)	2	-	0.22
Karnataka Rajya Raita Sangha	TO	-	3.84
Independents and others	269	-	2.13
<b>Total</b>	<b>363</b>	<b>27*</b>	<b>100.00</b>

\* Election to Dharwad South Parliamentary Constituency was untermanded due to the death of an Independent candidate.



### Tenth General Election to the Legislative Assembly, 1994

Name of the Party	No. of seats contested	No. of seats won	Percentage of votes
Janata Dal	221	115	33.56
Bharatiya Janata Party	223	40	17.00
Indian National Congress	223	36	27.40
C.P.I. (M)	13	1	0.49
C.P.I.	8	-	0.23
Janata Party	36	-	0.16
AIADMK	4	1	0.24
Bharatiya Republican Party	3	1	0.13
Bahujan Samajawadi Party	78	1	0.76
Karnataka Congress Party	218	10	7.28
Karnataka Raja Raita Sangha (KRRS)	112	1	2.73
Independents and others	1,358	18	10.04
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,497</b>	<b>244</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Eleventh General Election to the Lok Sabha, 1996

Name of the Party	No. of seats contested	No. of seats won	Percentage of votes
Janata Dal	27	16	34.91
Bharatiya Janatha Party	28	06	24.85
Indian National Congress	28	05	30.29
C.P.I. (M)	0.1	-	0.38
C.P.I.	0.1	-	0.38
Janata Party	0.5	-	0.20
AIIC (T)	0.7	-	0.24
Bahujan Samajwadi Party	03	-	0.15
Bharatiya Nethaji Parry	02	-	0.01
Karnataka Congress Party	11	01	3.10
Kannada Chalavali (Vatal) Paksha	02	-	0.18
Independents and others	863	-	5.31
<b>Total</b>	<b>978</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Twelfth General Election to the Lok Sabha, 1998

Name of the Party	No. of seats Contested			No. of seats elected			Percentage of votes polled
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	
Bharatiya Janata Party	17	01	18	13	-	13	26.94
Indian National Congress	27	01	28	09	-	09	36.22
Janata Dal	27	01	28	03	-	03	21.69
Bahujan Samajawadi Party	03	01	04	-	-	-	0.56
Satnatha Party	03	01	04	-	-	-	0.08
C.P.I. (M)	01	-	01	-	-	-	0.04
C.P.I.	01	-	01	-	-	-	0.06
C.P.I. (ML)	01	01	02	-	-	-	-
Lokashakti	08	02	10	03	-	03	11.50
Karnataka Vikasa Party	19	-	19	-	-	-	1.76
Other Minor Partirs (4)	19	-	19	-	-	-	0.39
Independents	61	03	64	-	-	-	0.76
<b>Total</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Thirteenth General Election to the Lok Sabha, 1999

Name of the Party	No. of seats Contested			No. of seats elected			Percentage of votes polled
	Men	Wom-en	Total	Men	Wom-en	Total	
Bharatiya Janata Party	17	2	19	7	-	07	27.18
Janata Dal (U)	-	10	3	-	03	13.25	
Janata Dal (S)	3	27	-	-	-	1085	
C.P.M	1	-	1	-	-	-	0.08
B.S.P.	6	-	6	-	-	-	0.65
ADMK	4	1	5	-	-	-	0.25
Others Parties (5)	8	-	8	-	-	-	0.52
Independents	24	2	26	-	-	-	01.81
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>02</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Eleventh General Election to the Legislative Assembly, 1999

Name Of the Party	No. of Seats Contested			No. of Seats elected			Percentage of votes polled
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	
Indian National Congress	210	13	223	126	06	132	41.06
Bharatiya Janata Party	144	05	149	44	-	44	20.69
Janatha Dal (United)	108	04	112	19	-	19	13.52
Janatha Dal (Secular)	193	10	203	09	-	09	10.42
Communist Patry of India (M)	8	-	08	-	-	-	0.39
Communist Party of India	11	-	11	-	-	-	-
Bahujan Samajawadi Party	84	01	85	-	-	-	-
Kannada Chaluvali Vatal Paksha	7	02	09	-	-	-	-
AIDMK		11	02	13	01	-	01
Karnataka Rajya Raita Sangha	9	-	09	-	-	-	0.04
Independents		450	25	475	19	-	19
Other Parties (13)	43	-	43	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,278</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>1,340</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>06</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Fourteenth General Election to the Lok Sabha - 2004

Name of the Party	Seats contested			Seats won		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Indian National Congress	26	2	28	08	01	9
Bharatiya Janatha Party	23	1	24	16	01	17
Janatha Dal (United)	04	-	04	00	0	0
Janatha Dal (Secular)	25	03	28	-02	-	2
Bahujana Samaja Party	9	0	9	0	0	0
URSP	3	0	3	0	0	0
Kannada Nadu Party	20	1	21	0	0	0
Samajawadi Party	2	0	2	0	0	0
Janatha Party	6	0	6	0	0	0
Rashtriya Janatha Dal	1	0	1	0	0	0

Shivasena	1	0	1	0	0	0
Muslim League (KSC)	1	0	1	0	0	0
AIFB		1	1	0	0	0
Communist Party of India (L)	0	2	41	0	0	0
Independents	39			0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>02</b>	<b>28</b>

### Twelfth General Elections to the Vidhana Sabha – 2004

Name of the Party	Seats contested			Seats won		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Indian National Congress	218	06	224	64	01	65
Bharatiya Janatha Party	195	09	204	77	02	79
Janatha Dal (United)	29	01	30	04	01	05
Janatha Dal (Secular)	217	04	221	56	02	58
Kannada Chaluvati Vatal Paksha	05	-	05	01	-	01
Republic Party of India	02	02	04	01	-	01
Communist Party of India (M)	06	-	06	01	-	01
Muslim League	-	01	01	-	-	01
Kannada Nadu Party	169	11	180	01	-	01
Samata Samaja Party	-	02	02	-	-	-
Shivasena	11	-	11	-	-	-
AIADMK	02	-	02	-	-	-
Independents	134	36	170	13	-	13
Others	48	-	48	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>1341</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>1433</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>06</b>	<b>224</b>

Source: Chief Election Officer, Bengaluru 13. 9th general elections to Vidhana Soudha – 2008

### General elections to Vidhana Sabha - 2008

Name of the party	Seats Contested			Seats Won			% of votes obtained
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	
Indian National Congress	211	11	222	80	-	80	34.59
Bharathiya Janata Party	214	-	224	107	03	110	33.86
Janatha Dal (S)	209	10	219	28	-	28	19.13
Janatha Dal (U)	64	8	72	-	-	-	0.33
Kannada Chaluvati(Vatal) party	6	-	6	-	-	-	0.04
R.P.I	4	-	4	-	-	-	0.01
C.P.I (M)	8	1	9	-	-	-	0.24
Muslim League	5	-	5	-	-	-	0.02
Kannada Nadu Party	3	-	3	-	-	-	0.01
Samajvadi Party	116	4	120	-	-	-	0.09
B.S.P	207	10	217	-	-	-	2.74
R.P.I (A)	10	-	10	-	-	-	0.01
C.P.I	10	-	10	-	-	-	0.11
Lok Jana Shakti Party	35	1	36	-	-	-	0.11
Rashtriya Hindustani Sena Karnatak	33	2	35	-	-	-	0.12
Swarna Yuga Party	25	4	29				0.15



Sarvodaya Karnataka Party	20	1	21				0.04
Shivasena	3	-	-				0.01
A.I.A.D.M.K.	7	-	7				0.03
Independents	899	45	944	6	-	06	6.92
Other Parties	50	1	51	-	-	-	0.21
<b>Total</b>	<b>2134</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>2242</b>	<b>221</b>	<b>03</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>100</b>

Source: Chief Election Office, Bengaluru.

### District Wise Party Position - 2008 Assembly Elections

District	Total Assembly Seats	BJP won	INC won	JDS won	Independents won
Bengaluru	7	6	1	0	0
BBMP	21	11	9	1	0
Bengaluru (Rural)	4	2	2	0	0
Chamaraja Nagara	4	0	4	0	0
Chikkaballapura	5	0	4	1	0
Hassan	7	0	2	5	0
Kodagu	2	2	0	0	0
Kolar	6	2	2	1	1
Mandya	7	0	2	4	1
Mysuru	11	2	8	1	0
Tumakuru	11	3	4	3	1
Ramanagara	4	0	2	2	0
Chikkamagalur	5	4	1	0	0
Chitradugra	6	2	1	1	2
Koppal	5	2	1	1	1
Dakshina Kannada	8	4	4	0	0
Udupi	3	4	1	-	-
Davangere	8	6	2	0	0
Shivamogga	5	4	1	0	0
Uttara Kannada	6	2	2	2	0
Ballari	9	8	1	0	0
Raichur	7	2	3	2	0
Bagalkote	7	7	0	0	0
Belagavi	18	9	7	2	0
Bidar	6	2	3	1	0
Vijayapura	8	5	3	0	0
Dharwad	7	6	1	0	0
Gadag	4	4	0	0	0
Kalaburagi	13	5	7	1	0
Haveri	6	5	1	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>6</b>

**Bye Election 2008:** In the bye election held during Dec 2008 to the 8 Legislative Assembly constituencies viz 1) Madhugiri, 2) Arabhavi 3) Maddur 4) Turuvekere 5) Doddaballapur 6) Devadurga 7) Karwar and 8) Hukkeri which fell vacant due to the resignation of the sitting MLAs, excluding the Maddur constituency whose member died unexpectedly. In this election BJP by winning five {Arabhavi, Doddaballapur, Hukkeri, Kawar and Devadurga} seat has enhanced its totally to 115 and JD(S) by winning the remaining three {Madhugiri, Maddur and Turuvekere} seats has 25 seats to its credit.

#### Fifteenth Parliamentary (Lok Sabha) Election-2009 (Party-wise results )

Name of the Political Party		Seats Contested			Seats Won		
		Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
1.	Indian National Congress	26	02	28	06	-	06
2.	Bharatiya Janatha Party	27	01	28	18	01	19
3.	Bahujan Samaj Party	27	01	28	-	-	-
4.	Janatha Dal (S)	21	-	21	03	-	03
5.	Janatha Dal (U)	08	-	08	-	-	-
6.	CPI (M)	04	-	04	-	-	-
7.	CPI (M)	-	01	01	-	-	-
8.	Other Minor (22) Parties	43	03	21	-	-	-
9.	Independants	251	09	28	-	-	-
	<b>Total</b>	<b>408</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>01</b>	<b>28</b>

Among the 28 Lok Sabha seats, BJP won the 1) Chikkodi, 2) Vijayapura (SC), 3) Bagalkot, 4) Belagavi, 5) Raichur (ST), 6) Koppal, 7) Ballari (ST), 8) Haveri, 9) Dharwad, 10) Uttara Kannada, 11) Davanagere, 12) Shivamogga, 13) Udupi Chik Magaluru, 14) Dakshina Kannada, 15) Chitraduraga, 16) Bengaluru (north), 17) Bengaluru Central, 18) Bengaluru South and 19) Tumakuru Constituencies; INC won the 1) Kalaburagi (SC), 2) Bidar, 3) Mysuru, 4) Chamarajanagar (SC), 5) Chickballapur and 6) Kolar (SC), Constituencies; Janatha Dal (S) won the 1) Hassan, 2) Bengaluru Rural and 3) Mandya Constituencies.

#### By Election to Vidhana Sabha - 2009

During August 2009 by elections were held to the 1) Chitapur, 2) Govindaraja Nagar, 3) Channapatna, 4) Ramanagar and 5) Kollegal constituencies and the result is as follows. If the Chitapur and Kollega constituencies are won by BJP, Ramanagara and Channapatna constituencies went to Janatha Dal (S), and Govindaraja Nagar, seat was secured by INC.

#### Fourteenth General Election to Vidhana Sabha - 2013

Political Party	Seats Contested	Seats Won in 2013 Elections	% of Seats Secured	% of Votes Secured	Change in % of vote
Congress	223	122*	54.26	36.6	1.8
BJP	222	40	17.93	20.1	13.9
JDS(S)	222	40	17.93	20,0	1.1
KJP	203	6	2.69	9.8	9.8
BRS Congress	175	4	1.79	2.7	2.7
Samajwadi Party	27	1	0.45	0.3	0.6

Political Party	Seats Contested	Seats Won in 2013 Elections	% of Seats Secured	% of Votes Secured	Change in % of vote
Karnataka MakkalaPaksha	7	1	0.44	0.2	0.2
Sarvodaya Karnataka Paksha	6	1	0.44	0.3	0.1
Independent	1217	9	4.03	7.4	0.5
<b>Total Seats</b>	<b>224*</b>	<b>Total Turnout</b>	<b>70.23%</b>	<b>Casted Votes</b>	<b>4,36,00,000</b>

\*Periyapatna constituency election was postponed to 25th May 2013.

Congress won that seat also in the bye-election.

### District wise Party Position in the Vidhana Sabha Election - 2013

District	CONGRESS	BJP	JD(S)	KJP	BSR	INDEPENDANT	TOTAL
Belagavi	6	8	-	1	1	2	18
Bagalkot	6	1	-	-	-	-	7
Vijayapura	7	1	-	-	-	-	8
Kalaburagi	7	1	-	1	-	-	9
Yadgir	3	-	-	1	-	-	4
Bidar	2	1	1	1	-	1	6
Raichur	4	1	2	-	-	-	7
Koppal	3	1	1	-	-	-	5
Gadag	4	-	-	-	-	-	4
Dharwad	4	2	1	0	-	-	7
Uttara Kannada	3	1	-	-	-	2	6
Haveri	4	1	-	1	-	-	6
Ballari	4	1	1	-	2	1	9
Chitradurga	4	1	-	-	1	-	6
Davanagere	7	-	1	-	-	-	8
Shivamogga	3	-	3	1	-	-	7
Udupi	3	1	-	-	-	1	5
Chickmagalur	1	2	2	-	-	-	5
Tumakuru	4	1	6	-	-	-	11
Chickballapur	2	-	2	-	-	1	5
Kolar	2	1	1	-	-	2	6
Bengaluru Rural	2	-	2	-	-	-	4
Bengaluru Urban	3	4	-	-	-	-	7
BBMP North	2	3	2	-	-	-	7
BBMP Central	5	1	1	-	-	-	7
BBMP South	3	4	-	-	-	-	7
Ramanagara	1	0	2	-	-	1	4
Mandya	2	-	4	-	-	1	7
Hassan	2	-	5	-	-	-	7
Dakshina Kannada	7	1	-	-	-	-	8
Kodagu	-	2	-	-	-	-	2
Mysuru	8*	-	3	-	-	-	10
Chamarajanagara	4	-	-	-	-	-	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>223</b>

\* Periyapatna Constituency Election was postponed to 25th May 2013.

Congress won that seat also in the bye-election.



## Sixteenth Lok Sabha Elections 2014 - Voting Percentage

PC NO	Name	Male	Female	Others	Total	Male	Female	Others	Total
1	Chikkodi Total	564022	506586	2	1070610	76.12	72.95	3.17	<b>74.58</b>
2	Belagavi Total	569709	508114	0	1077823	70.93	65.84	0.00	<b>68.43</b>
3	Bagalkot Total	561371	517153	0	1078520	70.96	66.77	0.00	<b>68.88</b>
4	Vijayapura Total	522431	445848	7	968286	61.68	57.57	3.95	<b>59.71</b>
5	Gulgarga Total	522623	474225	0	996848	59.52	56.23	0.00	<b>57.90</b>
6	Raichur Total	508315	459756	0	968071	60.82	55.71	0.00	<b>58.27</b>
7	Bidar Total	507665	454613	1	962279	60.55	59.71	1.43	<b>60.15</b>
8	Koppal Total	526096	480587	2	1006685	68.32	62.85	2.11	<b>65.59</b>
9	Ballari Total	542005	503440	9	1045454	72.21	68.32	5.88	<b>70.28</b>
10	Haveri Total	594696	520632	0	1115328	73.75	69.29	0.00	<b>71.60</b>
11	Dharwad Total	562400	477696	0	1040096	69.61	62.11	0.00	<b>65.95</b>
12	Uttara Kannada Total	521435	479399	0	1000834	70.51	67.83	0.00	<b>69.20</b>
13	Uttara Kannada Total	521435	479399	0	1000834	70.51	67.83	0.00	<b>69.20</b>
14	Davanagere Total	580946	533438	1	1114385	75.27	71.09	0.94	<b>73.20</b>
15	Shivamogga Total	572279	556754	10	1129043	73.55	71.09	12.20	<b>72.31</b>
16	Udupi Chikkamagaluru Total	510562	521810	1	1032373	75.23	73.73	1.59	<b>74.46</b>
17	Hassan Total	585669	560681	4	1146354	74.29	72.70	4.55	<b>73.50</b>
18	Dakshina Kannada Total	595471	611690	1	1207162	76.97	77.39	1.47	<b>77.18</b>
19	Chitradurga Total	573690	523689	1	1097380	67.92	64.16	1.10	<b>66.07</b>
20	Tumakuru Total	565044	535561	12	1100617	73.93	71.05	10.17	<b>72.50</b>
21	Mandya Total	604443	587257	8	1191708	72.08	70.75	8.99	<b>71.42</b>
22	Mysuru Total	591655	553473	12	1145140	68.29	64.76	8.51	<b>66.53</b>
23	Chamarajnagar Total	585017	547528	8	1132553	74.13	71.45	13.11	<b>72.81</b>
24	Bengaluru Rural Total	758651	696511	12	1455174	66.80	66.07	4.60	<b>66.44</b>
25	Bengaluru North Total	720898	634464	18	1355372	57.25	55.63	4.93	<b>56.47</b>
25	Bengaluru Central Total	574593	500770	27	1075390	56.90	54.40	9.03	<b>55.70</b>
26	Bengaluru South Total	597022	515997	10	1113029	56.83	54.45	3.13	<b>55.69</b>
27	Chikkaballapur Total	652366	608718	6	1261090	77.34	74.75	5.00	<b>76.06</b>
28	Kolar Total	581702	543820	7	1125529	77.17	73.80	5.04	<b>75.50</b>
	<b>STATE TOTAL</b>	<b>16183386</b>	<b>14881205</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>31064739</b>	<b>68.70</b>	<b>65.81</b>	<b>4.04</b>	<b>67.28</b>

HISTORY

## KARNATAKA - LOKSABHA ELECTIONS RESULTS - 2014

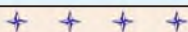
### Political Party Status

Party	Won	Total
Bharatiya Janata Party	17	17
Indian National Congress	9	9
Janata Dal (Secular)	2	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>28</b>



## Chief Ministers of the State from 1947

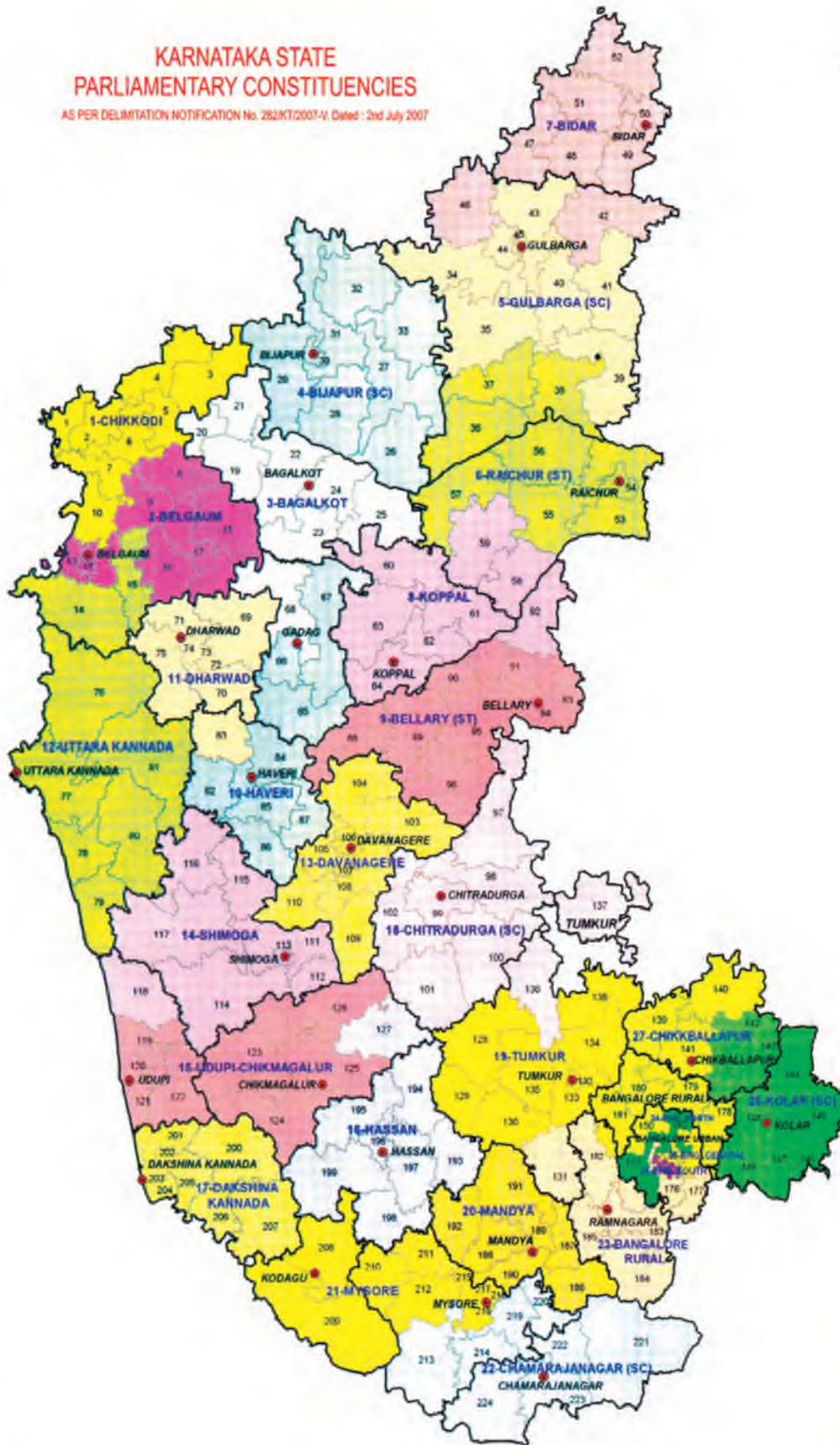
Sl. No.	Sriyuths	Party	From	To
1.	K. Chengalaraya Reddy	INC	25.10.1947	30.03.1952
2.	K. Hanumanthaiah	INC	30.03.1952	19.08.1956
3.	Kadidal Manjappa	INC	19.08.1956	31.10.1956
4.	S. Nijalingappa	INC	01.11.1956	19.04.1957
5.	S. Nijalingappa	INC	19.04.1957	16.05.1958
6.	B.D. Jatti	INC	16.05.1958	09.03.1962
7.	S.R. Kanthi	INC	09.03.1962	20.06.1962
8.	S. Nijalingappa	INC	21.06.1962	03.03.1967
9.	S. Nijalingappa	INC	03.03.1967	28.05.1968
10.	Veerendra Patil	INC	29.05.1968	27.03.1971
	<b>President's Rule -1</b>		27.03.1971	20.03.1972
11.	D. Devaraj Urs	INC	20.03.1972	31.12.1977
	<b>President's Rule -2</b>		31.12.1977	28.02.1978
12.	D. Devaraj Urs	Con.I	28.02.1978	07.01.1980
13.	R. Gundu Rao	INC	12.01.1980	10.01.1983
14.	Ramkrishna Hegde	Janatha	10.01.1983	02.01.1985
15.	Ramkrishna Hegde	Janatha	08.03.1985	13.02.1986
16.	Ramkrishna Hegde	Janatha	16.02.1986	11.08.1988
17.	S.R.Bomma	Janatha	13.08.1988	21.04.1989
	<b>President's Rule-3</b>		21.04.1989	30.11.1989
18.	Veerendra Patil	INC	30.11.1989	10.10.1990
	<b>President's Rule-4</b>		10.10.1990	17.10.1990
19.	S. Bangarappa	INC	17.10.1990	19.11.1992
20.	M. Veerappa Moily	INC	19.11.1992	11.12.1994
21.	H.D. Devegowda	Janathadal	11.12.1994	31.05.1996
22.	J.H. Patel	Janathadal	31.05.1996	11.10.1999
23.	S.M. Krishna	INC	11.10.1999	28.05.2004
24.	N. Dharma Singh	INC	28.05.2004	02-02-2006
25.	H.D. Kumaraswamy	J.D. (s)	02-02-2006	09-10-2007
	<b>President's Rule -5</b>		09-10-2007	13-11-2007
26.	B.S.Yediyurappa	BJP	13-11-2007	19-11-2007
	<b>President's Rule-6</b>		19-11-2007	30-05-2007
27.	B.S.Yediyurappa	BJP	30-05-2007	03-08-2011
28.	D.V.Sadanda Gowda	BJP	04-08-2011	12-7-2012
29.	S.Jagadish Shettar	BJP	12-07-2012	13-05-2013
30.	Siddaramaiah	INC	Assumed office on 13-05-2013	





## KARNATAKA STATE PARLIAMENTARY CONSTITUENCIES

AS PER DELIMITATION NOTIFICATION No. 282/KT/2007-V, Dated : 2nd July 2007







*Kanaganahalli Buddhist Stupa remnants, Sannati, Kalaburagi Dist.*



*Madhukeshwara Temple Complex, Banavasi, Sirsi Taluk. Uttara Kannada Dist.*





*Renovation at Talakadu, T.N.Pura Taluk, Mysuru Dist.*



*Badami Ruins from the Hilltop, Bagalakote Dist.*





*Fort, Malakhed, Kalaburagi Dist.*



*Fort, Basava Kalyana, Bidar Dist.*





*Hoysala Ruins, Halebeedu, Hassan Dist.*



*Natural Fortification and Landscape, Hampi, Ballari Dist.*





*An Early Photograph of Kalaburagi Fort*



*Fort, Bidar*





*An Early Photograph of Vijayapura Fort*



*Marketplace, Hampi, Ballari Dist.*





*Fort Chitradurga*



*An Aerial View of Fort Kavaledurga, Tirthahalli Taluk, Shivamogga Dist.*





*Fort, Magadi, Ramanagar Dist.*



*Fort, Srirangapatna, Mandya Dist.*





*An Early Photograph of Bengaluru Fort*



*An Aerial View of Mysuru Palace Complex*





*Annual Car Festival, Chamarajeshwara Temple, Chamarajanagar*



*Urus, Khwaja Bande Nawaz Dargah, Kalaburagi*



## Chapter III

### PEOPLE

Geographically, Karnataka forming a part of the tableland of the Deccan Plateau, has been often termed as an anthropological museum, where the people of different racial traits are seen. Apart from the Dravidians and Indo-Aryan races, the land has notable strains of other categories too. The Muslim dynasties that ruled over the region attracted considerable number of Turks, Afghans and other people from the Middle-East. Proximity to Goa made many run-away Negro slaves from that region, believed to have come and settled down on the territory bordering Goa, especially in Uttara Kannada and these people are called Siddhis. Of late, certain settlements of the Tibetians have also come into existence. Some places on the coast like Bhatkal has people of Arabic origin and who are locally called Navayats, having settled down there for centuries. The Christian population here has a considerable strain of European element in it, as the Portuguese in Goa had married local women and considerable sections of Goan Christians have migrated to Karnataka. The contact, the coastal people had with the Arab traders helped their mingling with the local population. Moreover, various racial elements including both indigenous and foreign; various religious movements and customs have helped in evolving the Karnataka culture which has shaped the life of the people.

#### Demography

According to 2001 census, Karnataka with an area of 1,91,791 sq. km. has a population of 52,850,562 with 26,898,918 males and 25,951,644 females. Karnataka State ranks 9th among the 28 States and 7 Union Territories in the Indian Union both in respect of area and population as per 2001 census. Karnataka's population constitutes 5.1% of India's population.

According to 2011 Census, the Population of Karnataka has increased to 6,10,95,297 (Males - 3,09,66,657; Females - 3,01,28,640) with a sex ratio of 968 females for every 1000 males. The

Population is comprised of Hindu - 83%, Muslim - 11%, Christian - 4%, Jains - 0.78% and Buddhist - 0.73%.

Karnataka with a population of 6,10,95,297, retains the ninth rank as in 2001, in population among all the 28 States, and seven Union Territories (including the National Capital Territory of Delhi) and accounts for 5.05 per cent of Country's population of 1,21,05,69,573 in 2011. Of the 6,10,95,297 persons enumerated in the State, 3,09,66,657 are Males and 3,01,28,640 are Females. Among the districts within the State, Bengaluru District is the most populated District with 96,21,551 persons and accounts for 15.75 per cent of the State's total population while Kodagu District with a population share of 0.91 per cent is the least populated District. Except, Bengaluru Rural (9,90,923) and Kodagu (5,54,519) Districts, all the remaining 28 districts have population higher than one million. Of the 6,10,95,297 persons enumerated in the State, 3,74,69,335 persons reside in the Rural areas and 2,36,25,962 persons reside in Urban areas. In terms of percentage, 61.33 per cent are Rural residents and 38.67 per cent are Urban residents. In terms of urbanization, the State has witnessed an increase of 4.68 per cent in the proportion of Urban population in the last decade. Among the districts, Bengaluru is the most urbanized District with 90.94 per cent of its population residing in Urban areas followed by Dharwad District (56.82 per cent), Dakshina Kannada District (47.67 per cent), Mysuru District (41.50 per cent) and Ballari District (37.52 per cent). The least urbanized District in the State is Kodagu with 14.61 per cent, preceded by Koppal District (16.81 per cent), Mandya District (17.08 per cent), Chamarajanagar District (17.14 per cent) and Yadgiri District (18.79 per cent).

**Growth of Population:** As can be seen from the trends in growth of population, there was a fall in growth and a decrease during 1911-21 due to epidemics, plague and influenza. In 30 years between 1901 and 1931 the population increased

only about a million and a half. The rate of growth of population has accelerated from 1951 onwards. The percentage growth rate of population during 1981-91 was 21.12 (Rural 17.65 and Urban 29.62) as against 26.76 during 1971-81. It reduced to 17.51% during 1991-2001 (Rural 19.07 and Urban 50.65). Among the districts, during 1981-91 (Bengaluru District has recorded the highest growth rate of 35.10 per cent and newly formed Udupi district (1997) has registered the lowest growth rate of 7.10 percent.

During the decade 2001-11, the State population witnessed a net addition of 82,44,735 persons to its 2001 population of 5,28,50,562. The Male population increased by 40,67,739 and the Female population increased by 41,76,996. Continuing the population growth trends of previous censuses, the State registered a growth rate of 15.60 per cent, recording a decline of -1.91 per cent in comparison to the growth of 17.51 per cent registered during the 2001 Census. While the Rural population grew at the rate of 7.40 per cent, substantially less than the growth rate of 12.29 per cent registered during the decade 1991-2001, the Urban population registered a growth rate of 31.54 per cent, slightly higher than the growth rate of 29.15 per cent recorded in 2001 Census. Among the districts, Bengaluru District, has witnessed

the highest decennial growth rate of 47.18 per cent followed by Yadgir, the newly created District, with 22.81 per cent. The gap in the growth rate between the first and second ranked district is a whopping 24.37 per cent. Chikkamagaluru District, a predominantly plantation area in the Malnad region, is the only District in the State which has registered a negative growth rate of -0.26 per cent. Kodagu District another plantation area in the Malnad region with a growth rate of 1.09 per cent ranks 29, just above Chikkamagaluru District. Only 7 districts have registered decennial growth rates higher than the State average of 15.60 per cent. Of the remaining 23 districts as many as 14 districts have registered a growth rate of below 10 per cent. Rapid Industrialization and growth of various metros in Karnataka has contributed a lot towards its Population. Bengaluru, the capital city witnessed a large number of migratory populations from other parts of India. With state government providing a better health services to the people, it has further resulted in controlling the health related problems in Karnataka. So with recent modernization in the state, Karnataka has witnessed a decent growth in its Population. The district-wise population of the State in 2011 and the percentage of decennial increase between 2001 and 2011 are as follows. See table 3.3.

**Table – 3.1: Population in Karnataka Rural and Urban 1961 to 2011**

Year	Total	Rural	Urban
1961	23,586,772	18,320,279	5,266,493
1971	29,299,014	22,176,921	7,122,093
1981	37,135,714	26,406,108	10,729,606
1991	44,977,201	31,069,413	13,907,788
2001	52,850,562	34,889,033	17,961,529
2011	6,10,95,297	3,74,69,335	2,36,25,962



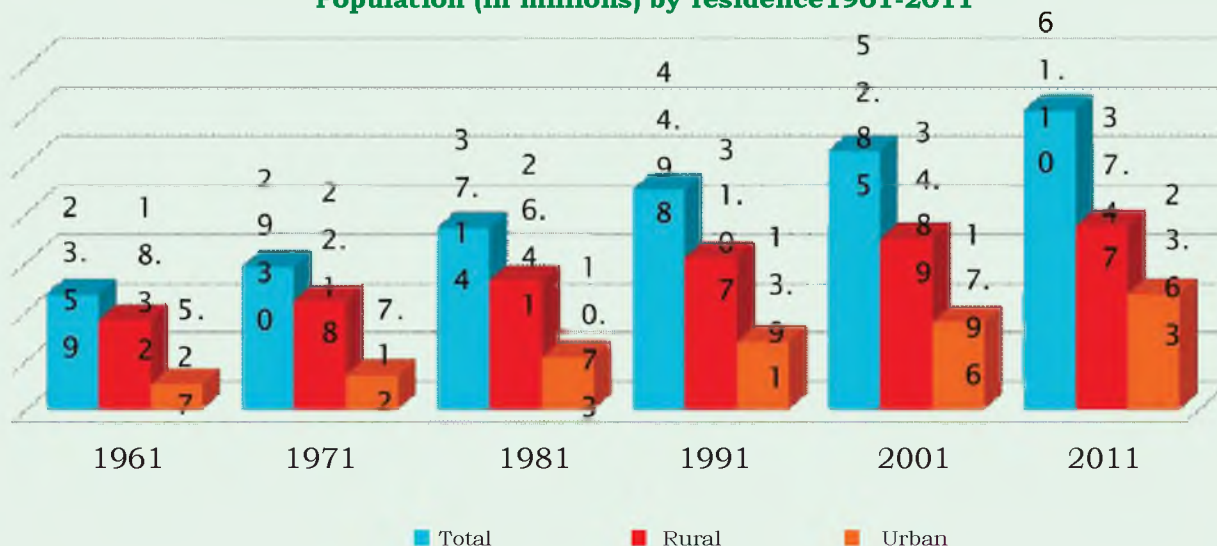
**Table 3.2: Population 1961 to 2001 Karnataka**

Year	Population	Decadal variation	Percent* variation	Males	Females
1961	23,586,772	-	-	12,040,923	11,545,849
1971	29,299,014	57,12,242	24.22	14,971,900	14,327,114
1981	37,135,714	78,36,700	26.75	18,922,627	18,213,087
1991	44,977,201	78,41,487	21.12	22,951,917	22,025,284
2001	52,850,562	78,73,361	17.51	26,898,918	25,951,644
2011	6,10,95,297	82,44,735	15.60	3,09,66,657	3,01,28,640

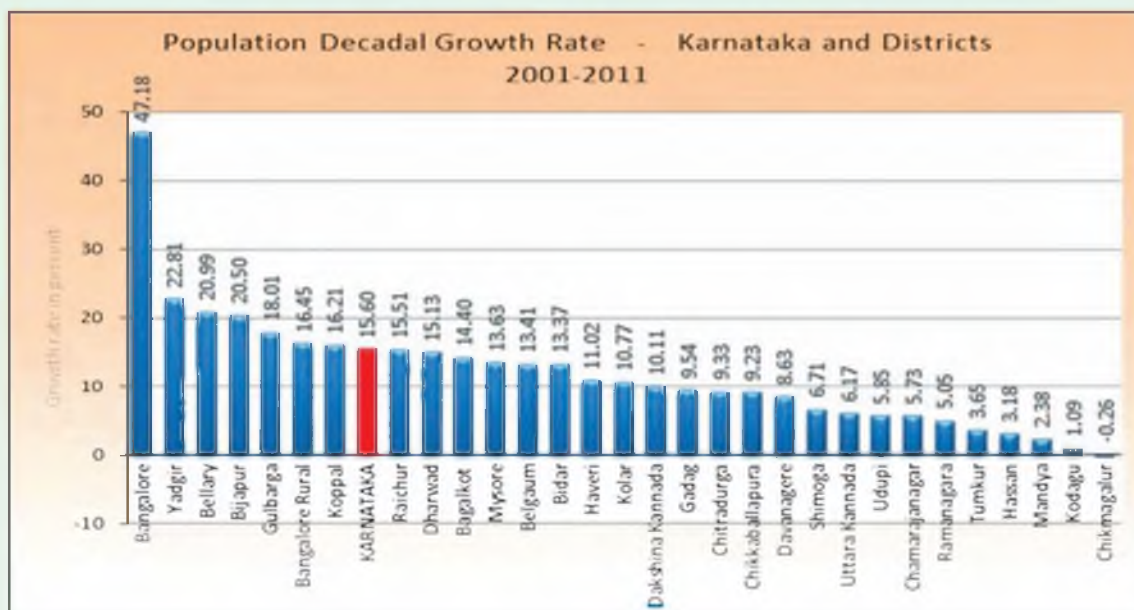
percent variation=(Population 1971-1961/1961 Population)\*100,

Source: Census of India , Karnataka Series 1961 to 2001 and 2011 .

**Population (in millions) by residence 1961-2011**



Note: 34.5 million persons live in Rural areas as per Census2011 - more than two-third of the total population ; 23.6 million persons live in Urban areas.



**Table.3.3: Districts wise Population and  
Percentage share to Total Population - 2011 Census**

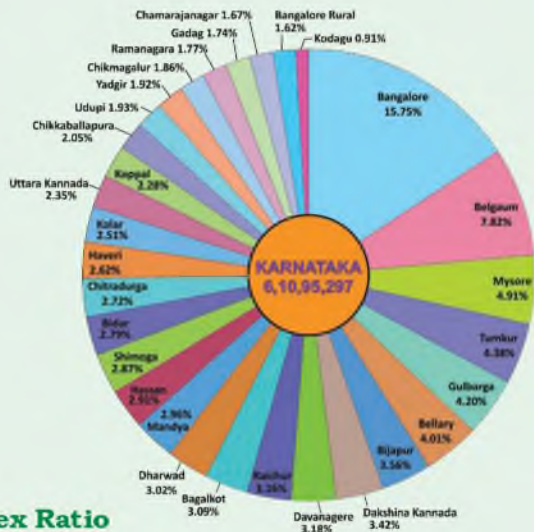
Sl.No.	State/District	Population 2011			Percentage share to total Population
		Population	Males	Females	
1	2	3	4	5	6
Total	KARNATAKA	<b>6,10,95,297</b>	<b>3,09,66,657</b>	3,01,28,640	100.00
1	Belagavi	47,79,661	24,23,063	23,56,598	7.82
2	Bagalkot	18,89,752	9,50,111	9,39,641	3.09
3	Vijapura	21,77,331	11,11,022	10,66,309	3.56
4	Bidar	17,03,300	8,70,665	8,32,635	2.79
5	Raichur	19,28,812	9,64,511	9,64,301	3.16
6	Koppal	13,89,920	6,99,926	6,89,994	2.28
7	Gadag	10,64,570	5,37,147	5,27,423	1.74
8	Dharwad	18,47,023	9,37,206	9,09,817	3.02
9	Uttara Kannada	14,37,169	7,26,256	7,10,913	2.35
10	Haveri	15,97,668	8,19,128	7,78,540	2.62
11	Ballari	24,52,595	12,36,954	12,15,641	4.01
12	Chitradurga	16,59,456	8,40,843	8,18,613	2.72
13	Davanagere	19,45,497	9,86,400	9,59,097	3.18
14	Shivamogga	17,52,753	8,77,415	8,75,338	2.87
15	Udupi	11,77,361	5,62,131	6,15,230	1.93
16	Chikkamagaluru	11,37,961	5,66,622	5,71,339	1.86
17	Tumakuru	26,78,980	13,50,594	13,28,386	4.38
18	Bengaluru	96,21,551	50,22,661	45,98,890	15.75
19	Mandya	18,05,769	9,05,085	9,00,684	2.96
20	Hassan	17,76,421	8,83,667	8,92,754	2.91
21	Dakshina Kannada	20,89,649	10,34,714	10,54,935	3.42
22	Kodagu	5,54,519	2,74,608	2,79,911	0.91
23	Mysuru	30,01,127	15,11,600	14,89,527	4.91
24	Chamarajanagar	10,20,791	5,12,231	5,08,560	1.67
25	Kalaburagii	25,66,326	13,01,755	12,64,571	4.20
26	Yadgir	11,74,271	5,90,329	5,83,942	1.92
27	Kolar	15,36,401	7,76,396	7,60,005	2.51
28	Chikkaballapura	12,55,104	6,36,437	6,18,667	2.05
29	Bengaluru Rural	9,90,923	5,09,172	4,81,751	1.62
30	Ramanagara	10,82,636	5,48,008	5,34,628	1.77



**Table 3.4: Sex Ratio (number of females per 1000 males) by residence: 2001-2011**

State / District Code	State / District	Sex Ratio 2001			Sex Ratio 2011		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
<b>Total</b>	KARNATAKA	965	<b>977</b>	<b>942</b>	<b>973</b>	<b>979</b>	<b>963</b>
1	Belagavi	960	963	950	973	970	979
2	Bagalkot	980	984	970	989	987	994
3	Vijapura	950	951	950	960	954	981
4	Bidar	949	956	923	956	961	941
5	Raichur	983	992	958	1,000	1,004	989
6	Koppal	983	985	971	986	983	998
7	Gadag	969	970	968	982	971	1,001
8	Dharwad	949	946	951	971	948	989
9	Uttara Kannada	971	971	969	979	977	982
10	Haveri	944	942	948	950	946	968
11	Ballari	969	975	957	983	980	988
12	Chitradurga	955	957	948	974	969	994
13	Davanagere	952	957	939	972	970	977
14	Shivamogga	978	983	967	998	995	1,002
15	Udupi	1,130	1,151	1,040	1,094	1,114	1,046
16	Chikkamagaluru	984	990	960	1,008	1,008	1,011
17	Tumakuru	967	975	938	984	983	984
18	Bengaluru	908	913	907	916	877	920
19	Mandya	986	990	967	995	993	1,004
20	Hassan	1,004	1,013	964	1,010	1,012	1,003
21	Dakshina Kannada	1,022	1,033	1,005	1,020	1,020	1,020
22	Kodagu	996	1,003	955	1,019	1,022	1,002
23	Mysuru	964	962	967	985	978	996
24	Chamarajanagar	971	971	970	993	991	1,003
25	Kalaburagii	958	972	929	971	973	968
26	Yadgir	982	986	965	989	990	984
27	Kolar	977	977	977	979	973	992
28	Chikkaballapura	966	970	950	972	970	980
29	Bengaluru Rural	945	949	933	946	945	950
30	Ramanagara	964	969	945	976	976	975

Percentage share of population of State and Districts - 2011



**Sex Ratio**

The sex ratio is defined as the number of females for every 1000 males in a given area. The sex ratio of population in 2001 was 965. The rural sex ratio was 977 and that of the urban ratio was 942, as compared to the figures to that of 1991 (Rural 973 Urban 930; Total 960). The sex ratio has almost remained the same for the total population of the state with a slight decrease in the number of females whereas in the rural areas the ratio was higher and in the urban areas it was a little less during 2001.

The Sex Ratio in Karnataka has increased from 965 in 2001 to 973 in 2011. The Sex Ratio for Rural population has increased from 977 in 2001 to 979 in 2011. For the Urban population, the Sex Ratio has registered a spectacular increase of 21 per cent, from 942 to 963 in the last decade. The Sex Ratio for Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe population is identical at 990 and is significantly higher than that of the State. Among the districts, the highest overall Sex Ratio of 1094 is recorded in Udupi District and the lowest of 916 is recorded in Bangalore District. However, the highest of 1094 now recorded in Udupi District is lower than 1,130 recorded in 2001 and the lowest of 916 now recorded in Bangalore District is higher than 908 recorded in 2001. Perceptible increase in Sex ratio seen in Chikmagalur (+24), Kodagu(+23) Chamarajanagar(+22), Dharwad (+22), Mysore(+21), Davanagere (+21), Shimoga(+20) and Chitradurga (+18). Female population is higher than male population in Chikmagalur, Kodagu, Hassan, Dakshina Kannada and Udupi. In spite of favourable Sex Ratio, it declined in Udupi (-36) and Dakshina Kannada (-2).

**Table: 3.5: Districts Ranked as per Sex Ratio Karnataka: 2011**

Top 3 Districts		Bottom 3 Districts	
Udupi	1,094	Bengaluru	916
Dakshina Kannada	1,020	Bengaluru Rural	946
Kodagu	1,019	Haveri	950

*Sex Ratio is defined as the number of females per 1000 males*

**Density of Population:** The number of persons for every square Km.area is called the density of population. The density of population in the state was 235 in 1991 as against 193 in 1981 which is less than that of the country(267 in 1991 as against 230 in 1981). Among 35 states and union territories in the country Karnataka occupies the 19th place in 2011 against 20th position in density of population in 1991 and 2001. According to 2001 census Bengaluru Urban District has registered the highest density of 2,985 persons per sq. km and the lowest density per sq.km. was recorded in Kodagu(134) and Uttara Kannada(132) districts. The density of population in the urban areas of Bengaluru district in 2001 was 10,375 per sq km and next comes Mysuru district which has a density of 5,508 per sq. km. in the urban areas. Apart from Bengaluru, Dakshina Kannada, Mysuru, Mandya, Dharwad, Bengaluru Rural, Belagavi, Kolar and Davanagere districts have a density of more than 300 persons per sq. km. Those with a density between 250 and 300 were Haveri, Udupi, Bidar, Hassan and Bagalkot districts; with a density between 200 and 250 were Bidar, Chitradurga, Hassan and Tumakuru. Raichur, Tumakuru, Ballari, Gadag, Mysuru and Mandya districts have an urban density of more than 5,000. The density of population of the state was 319 in 2011 as against 276 in 2001. The density of population of Bengaluru metropolitan city was 4,378 in 2011 as against to 2985 in 2001. Including Bengaluru Rural district, Mysuru, Dharwad and Dakshina Kannada districts have a density of more than 400 persons per sq. km. Those with a density between 300 to 390 were Haveri, Udupi, Bidar, Kolar, Mandya, Belagavi, Davanagere, Ramanagar and Ballari districts; with a density between 200 and 298 were Chamrajnagar, Shivamogga, Vijapura, Yadgir, Raichur, Gadag, Kalaburagii, Koppal, Tumakuru, Hassan, Bagalkot and Chickballapur districts. Uttar Kannada(140) and Kodagu (135) have the lowest density of population in the State. Mangaluru



**Table 3.6: Population Area, Density, Urban density, average house hold size in Karnataka**

Year	Area	Population	Density per sq.km	Percent density increase	Percent of urban population	Average house hold size
1961	191,791	23,586,772	123	-	22.33	5.34
1971	191,791	29,299,014	153	24.39	24.31	5.83
1981	191,791	37,135,714	193	26.14	28.89	5.80
1991	191,791	44,977,202	235	21.76	30.92	5.52
2001	191,791	52,850,562	276	17.45	33.99	4.18
2011	191,791	6,10,95,297	319	15.58	38.57	4.64

**Table 3.7: Density of Population 2001-2011 Census**

State / District Code	State / District	Density of Population (per sq. km.)	
		2001	2011
1	2	3	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>276</b>	<b>319</b>
1	Belagavi	314	356
2	Bagalkot	252	288
3	Vijapura	172	207
4	Bidar	276	313
5	Raichur	198	228
6	Koppal	215	250
7	Gadag	209	229
8	Dharwad	377	434
9	Uttara Kannada	132	140
10	Haveri	298	331
11	Ballari	240	290
12	Chitradurga	180	197
13	Davanagere	302	328
14	Shivamogga	194	207
15	Udupi	311	329
16	Chikkamagaluru	158	158
17	Tumakuru	244	253
18	Bengaluru	2,977	4,381
19	Mandya	355	364
20	Hassan	253	261
21	Dakshina Kannada	390	430
22	Kodagu	134	135
23	Mysuru	419	476
24	Chamarajanagar	171	181
25	Kalaburagii	199	234
26	Yadgir	181	223
27	Kolar	349	386
28	Chikkaballapura	271	296
29	Bengaluru Rural	370	431
30	Ramanagara	293	308

Source: Census of India, Karnataka Series 2001 and 2011.

**Marital Status:** According to 1990-91 census the total number of married person under the age group 15-44 in the state was 1,32,55,554 (56,59,555 males, 75,95,999 females) and the percentage of these figures to the total population was 64.24% (53.75% for males and 75.05% for females). Likewise according to 2001 census the total number of married persons between 15-44 age group was 2,56,43,500 (1,30,79,600 males and 1,25,63,900 females) and among them 1,25(4),400 persons (19,200 males and 1,05,200 females) of between age group 15 and 44 were either divorced or got separated. According to the census reports, the number of un married persons is gradually decreasing from 1961 to 2001. But, the number of widows and the separated women were higher than the widowers. Likewise, among the SC and ST population, the number of married women and the widows have also increased to that of male numbers. In the given tables, as per the 2001 census, percentage of Marital Status and Mean Age at marriage in Karnataka is herein furnished.

**Table 3.8: Marital Status from 1961-2001**

Year	Marital Status									
	Never Married		Married		Widowed		Divorced/ Separated		Unspecified status	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
1961	57.58	45.02	38.92	42.04	3.16	12.36	0.25	0.46	0.10	0.11
1971	59.35	48.05	38.11	41.19	2.27	10.35	0.20	0.37	0.07	0.04
1981	59.41	48.13	38.64	42.01	1.83	9.51	0.12	0.35	-	-
1991	59.50	48.10	38.60	42.00	1.80	9.50	0.10	0.40	-	-
2001	54.94	43.33	43.60	47.16	1.33	8.95	0.13	0.56	-	-

Source: Census of India , Karnataka Series 1961 to 2001 and 2011.

**Table 3.9: Mean Age at Marriage in Karnataka 1961 to 2001**

	Total		Rural		Urban	
	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
<b>1961</b>	24.52	16.92	24.09	16.63	25.77	18.15
<b>1971</b>	25.12	18.15	24.56	17.65	26.45	19.48
<b>1981</b>	25.90	19.41	25.32	18.84	27.02	20.58
<b>1991</b>	26.21	20.14	25.65	19.65	27.22	21.09
<b>2001</b>	26.71	20.86	26.27	20.42	27.41	21.59

Note : Mean Age at marriage calculated by Hajanal's method

Source: 1. Census of India 2001, Social and Cultural Tables, Karnataka.

2. Census of India 1961, 1971, 1981, 1991, Social and Cultural Tables, Karnataka



**Table 3.9: Mean age at Marriage in Karnataka and districts -2001**

Sl.No	District	TOTAL		RURAL		URBAN	
		Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
1	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	26.71	20.86	26.27	20.42	27.41	21.59
2	<b>Belagavi</b>	25.20	19.47	24.65	18.86	26.71	21.09
3	<b>Bagalkot</b>	24.62	19.03	24.00	18.31	25.97	20.52
4	<b>Vijayapura</b>	25.31	19.63	24.96	19.12	26.39	21.04
5	<b>Kalaburagi</b>	25.28	20.01	24.69	19.4	26.55	21.29
6	<b>Bidar</b>	25.53	20.11	25.27	19.80	26.27	20.93
7	<b>Raichur</b>	24.69	19.66	24.01	19.07	26.39	21.14
8	<b>Koppal</b>	24.78	19.51	24.43	19.19	26.33	20.84
9	<b>Gadag</b>	26.56	20.56	26.21	20.00	27.17	21.47
10	<b>Dharwad</b>	26.93	20.88	26.14	19.69	27.54	21.75
11	<b>Uttara Kannada</b>	28.64	22.91	28.36	22.73	29.35	23.36
12	<b>Haveri</b>	27.04	20.97	26.95	20.76	27.4	21.70
13	<b>Ballari</b>	25.29	20.06	24.61	19.41	26.37	21.11
14	<b>Chitradurga</b>	27.06	20.99	26.94	20.76	27.55	21.85
15	<b>Davanagere</b>	27.18	21.23	27.07	20.93	27.41	21.81
16	<b>Shivamogga</b>	27.68	21.99	27.46	21.91	28.09	22.13
17	<b>Udupi</b>	30.55	24.68	30.39	24.62	31.09	24.89
18	<b>Chikkamagaluru</b>	27.35	21.76	27.23	21.74	27.8	21.82
19	<b>Tumakuru</b>	26.90	20.64	26.77	20.41	27.37	21.46
20	<b>Kolar</b>	26.36	20.35	26.09	19.92	27.12	21.43
21	<b>Bengaluru</b>	27.30	21.19	26.5	19.91	27.4	21.36
22	<b>Bengaluru Rural</b>	27.03	20.32	27.04	20.16	26.96	20.79
23	<b>Mandya</b>	27.30	20.33	27.2	20.07	27.79	21.53
24	<b>Hassan</b>	26.92	21.50	26.75	21.34	27.63	22.16
25	<b>Dakshina Kannada</b>	29.76	24.11	29.64	24.28	29.92	23.84
26	<b>Kodagu</b>	27.26	21.61	27.11	21.55	28.11	21.89
27	<b>Mysuru</b>	26.91	20.56	26.37	19.74	27.77	21.80
28	<b>Chamarajanagara</b>	26.79	20.19	26.67	19.97	27.44	21.25

Note : Mean Age at marriage calculated by Hajanal's method

Source: Census of India 2001, Social and Cultural Tables, Karnataka.

### Urbanisation

Karnataka stood 10th in the level of urbanization in 1981 census, had 11th rank during 1991 census, among the States and Union Territories in India. The rate of urbanisation is faster in Karnataka when compared to other states of India. This trend has been growing from 1901 till 1991. In the 1991 census, there are 306 places in the State classified as towns as against 281 towns in 1981 census. The State is becoming steadily urbanised. It has a larger proportion of its population living in urban areas, than the average for the country as a whole. The district wise total number of towns as per 1991 census was as follows: Bengaluru 33; Bengaluru Rural 9; Belagavi 22; Ballari 12; Bidar 5; Vijapura 18; Chickmagalur 10; Chitradurga 10; Dakshina Kannada 27; Dharwad 20; Kalaburagii 19; Hassan 13; Kodagu 9; Kolar 15; Mandya 11; Mysuru 18; Raichur 13; Shivamogga 16; Tumakuru 12 and Uttara Kannada 14.

**Urban Agglomeration and Cities:** There were 22 Urban Agglomerations in Karnataka as per 1991 census and they were Bengaluru, Mysuru, Mangaluru, Belagavi, Gulbarga, Davanagere, Vijapura, Shivamogga, Tumakuru, Raichur, K.G.F., Bhadravathi, Hosapete, Bidar, Udupi, Hassan, Chitradurga, Gangavathi, Shahabad, Sirsi, Arasikere and Wadi. The number of towns in each class and their growth rate during the decade 1981-1991 in the State were as follows: Class I- population 1,00,000 and above : 21, +42.14, Class II- population 50,000 to 99,999: 17, +47.34; Class III- population 20,000 to 49,999 : 82+28.71; Class IV- population 10,000 to 19,999 : 70, +27.27; Class V- population 5,000 to 9,999 : 2.08, -5.85 and

Class VI population less than 5,000 : 24, +23.42 (the first figure indicates the number of towns and the second figure indicates the growth rate).

Accordingly to 2001 census 270 towns in the state which included the 24 urban agglomerations viz., Bengaluru, Mysuru, Mangaluru, Karwar, Sirsi, Ankola, Kumta, Bhatkala, Belagavi, Ramadurg, Athani, Kalaburagii, Shahabad, Wadi, Harihara, Vijapura, Gangavathi, Robertsonpet (KGF), Bidar, Udupi, Hassan, Arasikere, Channarayapatna, and Chitradurga in the state. It also included eight city corporations, 44 City Municipal Councils, 94 Town Municipal Councils, 68 Town Panchayats, besides the Census Towns, and Notified Area Committee (N.A.C) Township. According to 2011 census there were 347 (220 Statutory (including 22 agglomerations) and 127 Census) Towns in the State. Three places viz., Kushalnagar (TP) in Kodagu district, Hanur (TP) in Chamaraajanagar district and Sargur (TP) in Mysuru district were notified as Statutory Towns. Eight erstwhile Statutory Towns of 2001 Census viz., Byatarayanapura (CMC), Yelanka (CMC), Dasarahalli (CMC), Mahadevapura (CMC), Krishnarajapura (CMC), Patanagere (CMC) and Bommanahalli (CMC) and Kengeri (TMC) were merged with Bengaluru (M.Corp) to form Bruhat Bengaluru Mahanagara Palike after 2001 census. Krishnarajasagar (NAC) a Statutory Town of 2001 Census was de-notified after 2001 Census. Eighty two erstwhile Villages of 2001 Census were treated as new Census Towns for 2011 Census. The following table reveals the proportion of rural and urban populations, district wise decadal variation during 2001-2011 in Karnataka.

**Table 3.10: Proportion of Rural and Urban Population: 2001-2011**

State / District Code	State / District	Proportion 2001		Proportion 2011	
		Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>66.01</b>	<b>33.99</b>	<b>61.33</b>	<b>38.67</b>
1	Belagavi	75.97	24.03	74.66	25.34
2	Bagalkot	71.03	28.97	68.36	31.64
3	Vijapura	78.08	21.92	76.95	23.05



State / District Code	State / District	Proportion 2001		Proportion 2011	
		Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban
4	Bidar	77.04	22.96	74.99	25.01
5	Raichur	74.80	25.20	74.58	25.42
6	Koppal	83.42	16.58	83.19	16.81
7	Gadag	64.79	35.21	64.37	35.63
8	Dharwad	45.03	54.97	43.18	56.82
9	Uttara Kannada	71.34	28.66	70.85	29.15
10	Haveri	79.22	20.78	77.75	22.25
11	Ballari	65.13	34.87	62.48	37.52
12	Chitradurga	81.93	18.07	80.14	19.86
13	Davanagere	69.68	30.32	67.67	32.33
14	Shivamogga	65.24	34.76	64.41	35.59
15	Udupi	81.45	18.55	71.63	28.37
16	Chikkamagaluru	80.48	19.52	78.95	21.05
17	Tumakuru	80.38	19.62	77.64	22.36
18	Bengaluru	11.89	88.11	9.06	90.94
19	Mandya	83.97	16.03	82.92	17.08
20	Hassan	82.30	17.70	78.79	21.21
21	Dakshina Kannada	61.57	38.43	52.33	47.67
22	Kodagu	86.26	13.74	85.39	14.61
23	Mysuru	62.81	37.19	58.50	41.50
24	Chamarajanagar	84.66	15.34	82.86	17.14
25	Kalaburagii	68.29	31.71	67.44	32.56
26	Yadgir	82.95	17.05	81.21	18.79
27	Kolar	70.84	29.16	68.75	31.25
28	Chikkaballapura	80.76	19.24	77.60	22.40
29	Bengaluru Rural	77.40	22.60	72.88	27.12
30	Ramanagara	79.13	20.87	75.27	24.73

Source: Census of India , Karnataka Series 2001 and 2011 .

**Rural Areas:** The rural areas include all villages and areas such as forest and settlement not falling within the limits of a village. They comprise all areas not classified as Urban. A village without any inhabitants is referred to as 'uninhabited' or 'bechirack'. Bechirack literally means "without any light". According to 1991 census the district-wise rural population and the percentage to the total population in the districts were as follows (The first figure indicates the rural population and the second figure indicates the percentage to the total population of the district): Bengaluru 6,69,909-13.84%; Bengaluru Rural 13,69,908-81.87%; Belagavi 27,41,820-76.81% ; Ballari 13,25,692-13%; Bidar 10,10,096-80.43% ; Vijapura 22,39,244-76.48%; Chickmagalur 8,45,422-83.11%; Chitradurga 15,91,765-73.00%; Dakshina Kannada 19,31,670-71.71%; Dharwad 22,79,259 65.06%; Kalaburagi 19,72,366-76.38%; Hassan 12,96,962-82.63%; Kodagu 4,10,514-84.04%; Kolar 16,99,906-76.68%; Mandya 13,77,570-83.77%; Mysuru 22,24,724-70.29%; Raichur 18,29,765-79.21%; Shivamogga 14,03,621 73.50%; Tumakuru 19,23,656-83.43% and Uttara Kannada 9,25,744-75.86%.

The total number of inhabited villages at each census from 1901 to 1991 were as follows: 1901-28,288, 1911-28,548, 1921-28,349, 1931-28,635, 1941-28,290, 1951-27,629, 1961-26,377, 1971-26,826, 1981-27,028 and 1991-27,066. In 2001 there were 27,481, inhabited and 1925 uninhabited villages in the state. According to 2011 census there were 29,340 (27,397 inhabited and 1,943 uninhabited) villages in the State.

### Houses, Households and Amenities

As per 2001 census there were 1,38,30,096 census houses (89,98,481 rural (85%) and 48,31,615 (34.9%) (urban) and 1,02,32,133 (66,75,173 (65.2%) rural and 35,56,960 (34.8%) urban) households in the state. Among the total census houses, 1,26,57,293 were (95,51,113 residential, 5,18,186 residential cum others, 7,79,024 shop and offices, 1,16,719 schools and colleges, 62,858 hotels-lodges and guest houses, 38,38 hospitals, dispensaries 1,80,891 factory, workshops and sheds, 2,07,332 worshipping places and 12,02,790 other non-residential) were occupied census houses and 11,72,803 were unoccupied census houses. Among the total households (1,02,32,133) 56,13,007 are permanent, 36,45,185 semi-permanent, 9,71,473

temporary and 2468 are of unclassified nature. Among the total households, 60,25,364 depend on tap, 17,50,387 on hand pumps, 8,76,001 on tube wells, 12,68,913 on wells, 1,10,689 on tank and ponds, 1,11,748 on river and canals, 30,640 on springs and 54,491 on other water sources. Likewise if 13,68,797 use pit latrine, 19,07,116 use water closets, 5,61,118 use other latrines and 63,95,107 (62.5%) households have no latrine at all. Similarly if 80,37,052 (78.5%) households have electricity, 21,26,345 have kerosene, 21,989 have solar energy, 5,187 have other oil, 7,047 any other source as their lighting sources, 34,513 households have no lighting at all. Regarding drainage and sanitation facilities if 17,66,563 households have closed drainage and 34,75,862 have open drainage, 49,89,708 households have no drainage facilities at all.

As per the House-listing and Housing Census-2011, As against 1,04,01,918 Households in 2001 Census, the State has 1,33,57,027 Households as per 2011 Census. The number of households has registered a decadal growth rate of 28.41 per cent. Expectedly, Bengaluru District, with Bruhat Bengaluru Mahanagara Palike in its jurisdiction, tops the ranking with a decadal growth of 63.88 per cent in the number of Households. Kodagu District with 9.69 per cent occupies the bottom rank. Accordingly, the census houses increased from 1.38 Crore to 1.79 Crore. There is an increase of 0.30 Crore census houses for residential and partly residential purposes. The data indicates that the housing gap has reduced. There is an improvement in the construction material used for roof, wall and floor. Thus, there is a substantial improvement in the quality of housing both in rural and urban areas.

As regards amenities available with the households, 88.5% of households are using Tap, Tube well, Hand pump and Covered well as the main source of drinking water while 66.1% of these households use tap water. Only 44.5% of households have source of water within the premises while 37.3% of households have to fetch water from a source located within 500 m in rural areas/100 m in urban areas and 18.2% still fetch drinking water from a source located more than 500 m away in rural areas or 100 m in urban area.

As far as Main source of lighting is concerned, 90.6% households use electricity which shows



an increase of 12% over 2001. The rural-urban gap has reduced by 8.6 percentage points from 18.3% in 2001 to 9.7%. 74.8% of the households have bathing facility within the premises, showing an increase of 15% over 2001. 60.7% of the households have drainage connectivity with 34.6% have the open drainage and 26.1% have the closed drainage. 51.2% of the households have latrine facility within premises with 36.9% households have water closet and 13.6% households have pit latrine. There is 13% decline in households having no latrine from 62% to 49% in 2011. 89.3% households have Kitchen facility with 87.6% within premises and 1.7% outside premises. 60.7% of the households are using firewood/crop residue, cow dung cake/coal etc. and 5.4% households use Kerosene. There is an increase of 14% in use of LPG from 18% in 2001 to 32% in 2011. As regards mode of communication, there is an increase of 23.1 % in television and a corresponding decline of about 23.9% in use of radios/transistors. Less than 1 out of 8 households have Computer/laptop with only 4.8% having internet facility. The penetration of internet is 11% in urban as compared to less than 0.7% in rural area. 71.6% households have Telephone/mobile facility with 84.8% in urban and 62.6% in rural area. The penetration of mobile phone is 64.6% and landline is 15%. In the modes of transport 33.9% of the household are having bicycle, 25.6% two wheelers and 6.3% four wheelers. There is an increase of 11% in two wheeler and 3% in four wheelers, with bicycle showing increase of 3% only. 61.1% of the households are availing banking facilities with 64.4% in urban and 58.9% in rural areas. The rural urban difference has reduced from 13 to 5%. 14.3% of the household do not have any of the specified assets. (for details see Housing, Household Amenities and Assets - Karnataka CENSUS OF INDIA 2011)

**Table 3.11: Number of Households & Household Size Karnataka:2001- 2011**

Particulars	2001	2011
Total Households	1,04,01,918	1,33,57,027
Total Population	5,28,50,562	6,10,95,297
Households Size	5.1	4.6
Difference in House hold Size	-0.5	

*Note: Household size with 5.8 in Yadgir tops the list and the smallest Household size with 3.9 is reported in Kodagu district*

### Institutional Population

The institutional population comprises persons who are not members of households. These include persons living in military installations, correctional and penal institutions, dormitories of schools and universities, religious institutions, hospitals and so forth. Persons living in hotels or boarding houses are not part of the institutional population and should be distinguished as members of one- or multi-person households, on the basis of the arrangements that they make for providing themselves with the essentials for living.

### Houseless Population

The Census of India defines 'houseless population' as the persons who are not living in 'census house'. A 'census house' is referred to a 'structure with roof'. Census enumerators are instructed 'to take note of the possible place where the houseless population is likely to live such as' on the roadside, pavements, in hume pipes, under staircases or in the open, temples, mandaps, platforms and the like<sup>2</sup> they are described variously as homeless, houseless, roofless, shelter less people and pavement dwellers. The Institutional and Houseless Population in the State during 2001 and 2011 is given in the subsequent table.

**Table 3.12: Institutional & Houseless Population in Karnataka: 2001-2011**

Year	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females
<b>Total</b>						
<b>Census 2001</b>	4,83,373	3,42,146	1,41,227	1,02,226	57,959	<b>44,267</b>
<b>Census 2011</b>	5,78,848	3,66,306	2,12,542	76,749	42,803	<b>33,946</b>
<b>Diff 11-01</b>	95,475	24,160	71,315	-25,477	-15,156	<b>-10,321</b>
<b>Growth</b>	20%	7%	50%	-25%	-26%	<b>-23%</b>
<b>Percent share Rural</b>	0.9	1.2	0.7	0.1	0.1	<b>0.1</b>
<b>Census 2001</b>	2,03,302	1,53,928	49,374	61,898	33,962	<b>27,936</b>

Year	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females
<b>Total</b>						
<b>Census 2011</b>	2,54,977	1,74,550	80,427	41,272	22,248	<b>19,024</b>
<b>Diff 11-01</b>	51,675	20,622	31,053	-20,626	-11,714	<b>-8,912</b>
<b>Growth</b>	25%	13%	63%	-33%	-34%	<b>-32%</b>
<b>Percent share Urban</b>	0.7	0.9	0.4	0.1	0.1	<b>0.1</b>
<b>Census 2001</b>	2,80,071	1,88,218	91,853	40,328	23,997	<b>16,331</b>
<b>Census 2011</b>	3,23,871	1,91,756	1,32,115	35,477	20,555	<b>14,922</b>
<b>Diff 11-01</b>	43,800	3,538	40,262	-4,851	-3,442	<b>-1,409</b>
<b>Growth</b>	16%	2%	44%	-12%	-14%	<b>-9%</b>
<b>Percent share</b>	1.4	1.6	1.1	0.2	0.2	<b>0.1</b>

### Migration

Migration is one of the key factors in changing the size and structure of the population. It may be temporary or permanent. Temporary migration may be seasonal and it may be continued to certain periods in a year. Generally, people from plains move to Malnad districts both during sowing and harvesting seasons and later return to their houses. The migration of females is mainly due to marriages. Other socio-cultural factors like education and employment also contribute to the migration of the people. The number of immigrants from the neighbouring states of Karnataka has increased considerably between 1971 and 1981 and these figures are as follows: Andhra Pradesh by 62,000; Kerala by 60,000; Maharashtra by 67,000 and Tamil Nadu by 1.53 lakhs. There were 11.88 lakh persons hailing from other States in India, 21,394 persons from other Asian countries and 2,859 persons from non-Asian countries as in 1981. As per 2001 census there were 5,82,799 immigrants from Andhra Pradesh, 5,47,156 from Tamilnadu, 3,87,507 from Maharashtra, 2,83,764 from Kerala, 79,730 from Rajasthan, 38,679 from U.P., 31,060 from West Bengal, 29,898 from Bihar,

25,375 from Gujarat, 16,840 Orissa, 7307 from Punjab, 4,664 from Jammu- Kashmir, 1,02,925 from other states and 44290 from outside the country. Likewise from Karnataka there were 12,67,421 emigrants to Maharashtra, 2,88,862 to Andhra, 1,32,882 to Goa, 1,19,993 to Tamilnadu, 55,685 to Kerala, 28,098 to Gujarat, 16,309 to Delhi, 12,262 to Uttara Pradesh, 10,432 to Madhya Pradesh, Bihar-9077, Rajasthan - 8,294, West Bengal-5,327, Punjab - 4,042, Haryana - 3,293, Uttaranchal- 2,697, Chattisgarh - 2,635, Jharkhand-2,274, Pondichery-2,023, Chandigarh, 1,830 Orissa-1,822, Jammu and Kashmir-1,452, Assam - 1,438, and 4,0671 persons other parts of the country.

### Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Population

Scheduled Castes means such castes, races, or tribes or parts of groups within such castes, races or tribes as are deemed under Article 341 of the Constitution of India. Scheduled Tribes means such tribes or tribal communities as deemed so under Article 342 of the Constitution. In 1976, the Government of India by an amendment to



the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes order published a list of Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes for the State of Karnataka. According to 2001 census there are 101 Scheduled Caste and 49 Scheduled Tribes in Karnataka. A vast majority of people of the Scheduled Caste and the Scheduled Tribes live in rural areas.

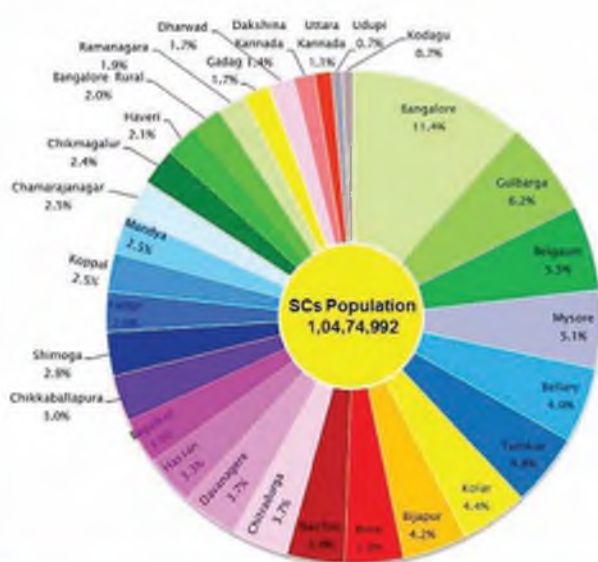
According to 2001 census there were 85,63,930 Scheduled Caste people in the State (64,17,243 in Rural and 21,46,687 in Urban) which is about 16.2% of the total population of the State and there were 34,63,986 Scheduled Tribes people (29,34,530 Rural and 5,29,456 Urban) which is about 6.6% of the total population of the State. Both the Central and the State Governments have taken up a number of welfare measures for the upliftment of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and voluntary organisations are also functioning for the benefit of the weaker sections of the community.

The Scheduled Caste population in the State has increased from 85,63,930 in 2001 to 1,04,74,992, in 2011, registering a decennial growth rate of 22.32 per cent. The Scheduled Caste population constitutes 17.15 per cent of the total population of the State. The highest

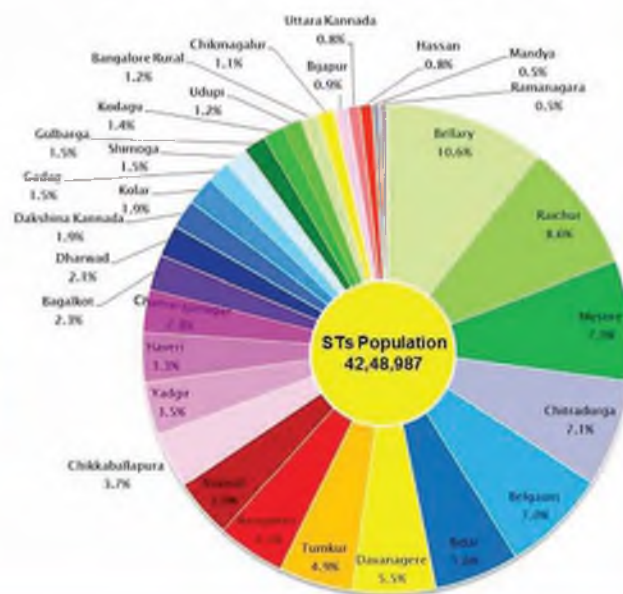
proportion of Scheduled Caste population is returned from Kolar District with 30.32 per cent, followed by Chamarajanagar District with 25.42 per cent. The least proportion of Scheduled Caste population is recorded in the coastal district of Udupi (6.41 per cent) and preceded by Dakshina Kannada (7.09 per cent) District. The proportion of Scheduled Caste population is less than 10 per cent in 4 districts, between 10 to 20 per cent in 13 districts and above 20 per cent in the remaining 13 districts.

The Scheduled Tribe population in the State has increased from 34,63,986 in 2001 Census to 42,48,987 in 2011, registering a decennial growth rate of 22.66 per cent. The proportion of the Scheduled Tribe population to total population of the State is 6.95 per cent. The highest proportion of Scheduled Tribe population is returned from Raichur District (19.03 per cent) and the least proportion is returned from Mandya District (1.24 per cent). The proportion of Scheduled Tribe population is less than 5 per cent in 12 districts, between 5 to 9 per cent in 7 districts and above 10 per cent in the remaining 11 districts.

SC population by District



ST population by District



## Scheduled Caste Population by Residence: 2011

Sl. No.	State / District	Scheduled Caste population 2011					
		Total	Males		Females		Urban
			Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>52,6445</b>	<b>37,71,506</b>	<b>14,93,039</b>	<b>52,10,447</b>	<b>37,24,257</b>	<b>14,86,190</b>
1	Belagavi	2,89,06	2,25,418	63,678	2,88,322	2,22,957	65,365
2	Bagalkot	1,58,15	1,18,054	40,081	1,61,014	1,19,960	41,054
3	Vijayapura	2,26,40	1,86,568	39,872	2,16,333	1,77,520	38,813
4	Bidar	2,04,20	1,68,884	35,396	1,95,505	1,61,535	33,970
5	Raichur	2,00,39	1,56,829	43,530	2,00,574	1,56,752	43,822
6	Koppal	1,29,31	1,11,858	17,483	1,29,267	1,11,077	18,190
7	Gadag	87,745	64,485	23,260	86,451	63,030	23,421
8	Dharwad	89,137	36,366	52,771	88,718	35,021	53,697
9	Uttara Kannada	57,841	39,392	18,449	58,590	39,467	19,123
10	Haveri	1,12,22	96,191	16,021	1,07,764	91,970	15,794
11	Ballari	2,58,52	1,83,550	75,032	2,58,827	1,82,466	76,361
12	Chitradurga	1,96,89	1,69,160	27,659	1,92,298	1,64,411	27,887
13	Davanagere	1,98,29	1,59,704	38,595	1,94,296	1,56,222	38,074
14	Shivamogga	1,53,56	1,12,674	40,872	1,54,612	1,12,642	41,970
15	Udupi	36,988	27,453	9,535	38,441	28,543	9,898
16	Chikkamagaluru	1,25,06	1,07,779	17,237	1,28,635	1,10,627	18,008
17	Tumakuru	2,54,55	2,15,949	38,586	2,52,366	2,14,008	38,358
18	Bengaluru	6,07,75	1,01,739	5,05,986	5,90,660	98,131	4,92,529
19	Mandya	1,31,65	1,10,241	21,434	1,33,619	1,11,702	21,917
20	Hassan	1,69,91	1,46,830	23,131	1,75,070	1,51,183	23,887
21	Dakshina Kannada	73,324	51,082	22,242	74,854	51,655	23,199
22	Kodagu	35,759	31,359	4,400	37,825	33,259	4,566
23	Mysuru	2,69,31	1,91,232	78,099	2,67,312	1,89,156	78,156
24	Chamarajanagar	1,30,84	1,11,886	19,008	1,28,551	1,09,764	18,787
25	Gulbarga	3,30,01	2,49,515	80,576	3,18,691	2,40,182	78,509
26	Yadgir	1,37,24	1,21,312	15,892	1,36,111	1,20,409	15,702
27	Kolar	2,32,56	1,64,018	68,528	2,33,321	1,63,406	69,915
28	Chikkaballapura	1,57,68	1,37,654	19,974	1,54,937	1,35,237	19,700
29	Bengaluru Rural	1,07,44	91,184	16,240	1,06,276	90,317	15,959
30	Ramanagara	1,02,62	83,140	19,472	1,01,207	81,648	19,559



**Percentage of Scheduled Castes to Total Population 2001 - 2011**

State / District Code	State / District	Percentage of Scheduled Castes 2001			Percentage of Scheduled Castes 2011		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
<b>Total</b>	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>16.20</b>	<b>18.39</b>	<b>11.95</b>	<b>17.15</b>	<b>20.01</b>	<b>12.61</b>
1	Belagavi	10.96	11.50	9.26	12.08	12.56	10.65
2	Bagalkot	15.17	16.50	11.90	16.89	18.42	13.57
3	Vijayapura	18.50	19.80	13.88	20.34	21.73	15.67
4	Bidar	19.89	22.28	11.86	23.47	25.87	16.28
5	Raichur	19.00	19.89	16.37	20.79	21.80	17.81
6	Koppal	15.48	15.93	13.26	18.61	19.28	15.26
7	Gadag	14.14	16.11	10.51	16.36	18.61	12.31
8	Dharwad	8.23	7.57	8.76	9.63	8.95	10.14
9	Uttara Kannada	7.53	7.32	8.03	8.10	7.75	8.97
10	Haveri	12.19	13.36	7.70	13.77	15.15	8.95
11	Ballari	18.46	20.50	14.65	21.10	23.89	16.45
12	Chitradurga	22.17	23.67	15.37	23.45	25.08	16.86
13	Davanagere	18.61	22.08	10.62	20.18	24.00	12.19
14	Shivamogga	16.41	18.63	12.23	17.58	19.96	13.28
15	Udupi	6.09	6.23	5.47	6.41	6.64	5.82
16	Chikkamagaluru	20.43	22.11	13.52	22.29	24.31	14.72
17	Tumakuru	18.34	19.82	12.28	18.92	20.67	12.84
18	Bengaluru	13.02	24.91	11.41	12.46	22.93	11.41
19	Mandya	14.02	14.02	14.01	14.69	14.82	14.06
20	Hassan	18.11	19.44	11.91	19.42	21.29	12.48
21	Dakshina Kannada	6.91	8.48	4.40	7.09	9.39	4.56
22	Kodagu	12.29	12.53	10.79	13.27	13.65	11.07
23	Mysuru	17.71	21.02	12.10	17.88	21.67	12.55
24	Chamarajanagar	24.61	25.40	20.25	25.42	26.21	21.60
25	Kalaburagii	23.77	26.15	18.67	25.28	28.29	19.04
26	Yadgir	20.97	22.82	12.01	23.28	25.35	14.32
27	Kolar	28.62	29.38	26.76	30.32	31.00	28.84
28	Chikkaballapura	23.91	26.65	12.43	24.90	28.02	14.11
29	Bengaluru Rural	21.93	24.84	11.97	21.57	25.13	11.98
30	Ramanagara	18.54	19.63	14.43	18.83	20.22	14.58

## Scheduled Tribes Population by Residence: 2011

Sl.No	State / District	Scheduled Tribes population 2011					
		Total	Males		Females		Urban
			Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
<b>State</b>	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>21,34,754</b>	<b>17,23,762</b>	<b>4,10,992</b>	<b>21,14,233</b>	<b>17,06,029</b>	<b>4,08,204</b>
1	Belagavi	1,48,673	1,27,133	21,540	1,48,525	1,26,743	21,782
2	Bagalkot	48,470	40,322	8,148	48,733	40,498	8,235
3	Vijayapura	19,912	16,124	3,788	19,402	15,520	3,882
4	Bidar	1,19,787	1,09,197	10,590	1,16,035	1,05,562	10,473
5	Raichur	1,82,101	1,65,593	16,508	1,84,970	1,68,430	16,540
6	Koppal	82,761	76,987	5,774	81,510	75,576	5,934
7	Gadag	30,975	25,558	5,417	30,679	25,079	5,600
8	Dharwad	44,173	25,586	18,587	43,375	24,503	18,872
9	Uttara Kannada	17,095	13,976	3,119	17,144	13,973	3,171
10	Haveri	72,109	64,580	7,529	69,271	61,669	7,602
11	Ballari	2,25,451	1,67,653	57,798	2,25,955	1,66,478	59,477
12	Chitradurga	1,52,939	1,35,209	17,730	1,49,615	1,31,317	18,298
13	Davanagere	1,17,808	96,936	20,872	1,15,304	94,818	20,486
14	Shivamogga	32,707	25,045	7,662	32,705	24,918	7,787
15	Udupi	26,228	20,630	5,598	26,669	20,966	5,703
16	Chikkamagaluru	21,990	19,627	2,363	22,980	20,515	2,465
17	Tumakuru	1,05,265	90,558	14,707	1,04,294	89,466	14,828
18	Bengaluru	99,164	14,940	84,224	91,075	13,475	77,600
19	Mandya	11,310	8,814	2,496	11,092	8,547	2,545
20	Hassan	15,986	13,779	2,207	16,343	14,117	2,226
21	Dakshina Kannada	40,961	32,782	8,179	41,307	33,062	8,245
22	Kodagu	28,510	27,643	867	29,544	28,655	889
23	Mysuru	1,66,697	1,28,281	38,416	1,67,850	1,28,800	39,050
24	Chamarajanagar	59,369	47,749	11,620	60,850	48,685	12,165
25	Kalaburagii	32,830	25,232	7,598	32,429	24,842	7,587
26	Yadgir	73,564	64,574	8,990	73,285	64,150	9,135
27	Kolar	39,997	36,448	3,549	38,878	35,695	3,183
28	Chikkaballapura	79,156	70,304	8,852	77,331	68,897	8,434
29	Bengaluru Rural	27,147	22,809	4,338	25,756	21,603	4,153
30	Ramanagara	11,619	9,693	1,926	11,327	9,470	1,857



**Scheduled Tribes Population by Residence: 2011**

Sl. No.	State / District	Percentage of Scheduled Tribes 2001			Percentage of Scheduled Tribes 2011		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
<b>Total</b>	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>6.55</b>	<b>8.41</b>	<b>2.95</b>	<b>6.95</b>	<b>9.15</b>	<b>3.47</b>
1	Belagavi	5.78	6.64	3.04	6.22	7.11	3.58
2	Bagalkot	4.85	5.99	2.06	5.14	6.26	2.74
3	Vijayapura	1.66	1.90	0.80	1.81	1.89	1.53
4	Bidar	12.13	14.70	3.51	13.85	16.81	4.94
5	Raichur	18.15	22.25	5.97	19.03	23.22	6.74
6	Koppal	11.59	12.90	4.98	11.82	13.20	5.01
7	Gadag	5.60	7.28	2.50	5.79	7.39	2.90
8	Dharwad	4.39	6.12	2.98	4.74	6.28	3.57
9	Uttara Kannada	1.76	1.97	1.24	2.38	2.74	1.50
10	Haveri	8.84	10.16	3.79	8.85	10.16	4.26
11	Ballari	17.99	21.31	11.79	18.41	21.81	12.74
12	Chitradurga	17.54	18.99	10.98	18.23	20.04	10.93
13	Davanagere	11.71	14.08	6.25	11.98	14.57	6.58
14	Shivamogga	3.41	4.07	2.17	3.73	4.43	2.48
15	Udupi	3.74	3.96	2.79	4.49	4.93	3.38
16	Chikkamagaluru	3.60	4.05	1.71	3.95	4.47	2.02
17	Tumakuru	7.50	8.18	4.71	7.82	8.66	4.93
18	Bengaluru	1.32	2.33	1.18	1.98	3.26	1.85
19	Mandya	0.97	0.91	1.31	1.24	1.16	1.63
20	Hassan	1.54	1.71	0.74	1.82	1.99	1.18
21	Dakshina Kannada	3.32	4.66	1.16	3.94	6.02	1.65
22	Kodagu	8.41	9.49	1.62	10.47	11.89	2.17
23	Mysuru	10.27	13.52	4.80	11.15	14.64	6.22
24	Chamarajanagar	10.99	10.39	14.33	11.78	11.40	13.59
25	Kalaburagii	2.17	2.63	1.17	2.54	2.89	1.82
26	Yadgir	11.20	12.04	7.10	12.51	13.50	8.21
27	Kolar	4.91	6.53	0.99	5.13	6.83	1.40
28	Chikkaballapura	11.97	13.57	5.26	12.47	14.29	6.15
29	Bengaluru Rural	5.13	5.87	2.59	5.34	6.15	3.16
30	Ramanagara	1.74	1.92	1.04	2.12	2.35	1.41

**Decadal Changes of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Population 2001-2011**

Sl.No.	State / District	Scheduled Castes Decadal Change 2001-2011			Scheduled Tribes Decadal Change 2001-2011		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
Total	KARNATAKA	<b>22.32</b>	<b>16.81</b>	<b>38.78</b>	<b>22.66</b>	<b>16.88</b>	<b>54.72</b>
1	Belagavi	24.98	21.75	37.67	22.08 21.23	19.38 14.96	40.74 65.80
2	Bagalkot	27.35	22.91	42.44			
3	Vijapura	32.47	30.37	43.13	30.82	17.78	40.82
4	Bidar	33.79	28.11	69.59	29.42	26.23	74.22
5	Raichur	26.37	26.26	26.76	21.13	20.19	31.52
6	Koppal	39.63	40.28	35.70	18.53	18.52	18.63
7	Gadag	26.77	25.71	29.76	13.31	10.43	28.79
8	Dharwad	34.77	30.55	37.75	24.28	13.32	42.75
9	Uttara Kannada	14.26	11.48	20.58	43.98	47.22	31.15
10	Haveri	25.44	23.51	38.26	11.18	9.00	33.47
11	Bellary	38.26	35.24	46.17	23.80	18.77	40.77
12	Chitradurga	15.64	13.33	31.78	13.64	12.88	19.60
13	Davanagere	17.82	14.66	32.89	11.16	9.09	21.90
14	Shivamogga	14.34	12.84	18.60	16.81	14.62	24.54
15	Udupi	11.43	-0.73	72.29	27.12	15.99	96.50
16	Chikkamagaluru	8.80	7.57	17.08	9.63	7.87	26.82
17	Tumakuru	6.93	4.42	23.51	8.12	5.94	23.63
18	Bengaluru	40.81	3.25	51.87	121.16	57.21	138.18
19	Mandya	7.31	6.90	9.47	30.30	28.59	36.54
20	Hassan	10.68	8.20	29.53	22.22	15.26	97.11
21	Dakshina Kannada	12.97	3.74	41.45	30.72	20.95	93.31
22	Kodagu	9.14	8.99	10.23	25.89	25.40	44.05
23	Mysuru	14.76	9.06	31.46	23.29	14.64	64.48
24	Chamarajanagar	9.18	6.75	26.04	13.30	13.59	12.12
25	Kalaburagii	25.48	26.11	23.59	38.45	28.08	88.92
26	Yadgir	36.28	33.57	61.32	37.17	34.80	56.67
27	Kolar	17.36	13.41	27.88	15.77	12.51	67.75
28	Chikkaballapura	13.77	10.36	44.45	13.74	10.52	48.66
29	Bengaluru Rural	14.52	10.95	39.87	21.14	14.79	70.50
30	Ramanagara	6.67	2.96	25.81	28.30	22.50	68.73



**Sex Ratio (number of females per 1000 males) among Scheduled Castes by residence : 2001-2011**

State / District Code	State / District	Sex Ratio 2001			Sex Ratio 2011		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>973</b>	<b>977</b>	<b>961</b>	<b>990</b>	<b>987</b>	<b>995</b>
555	Belgaum	979	976	993	997	989	1,026
556	Bagalkot	1,021	1,026	1,004	1,018	1,016	1,024
557	Bijapur	953	956	941	955	952	973
558	Bidar	945	948	925	957	956	960
559	Raichur	991	995	978	1,001	1,000	1,007
560	Koppal	997	997	1,000	999	993	1,040
561	Gadag	969	967	974	985	977	1,007
562	Dharwad	969	969	970	995	963	1,018
563	Uttara Kannada	986	983	993	1,013	1,002	1,037
564	Haveri	946	943	968	960	956	986
565	Bellary	985	989	974	1,001	994	1,018
566	Chitradurga	955	956	948	977	972	1,008
567	Davanagere	956	963	924	980	978	987
568	Shimoga	977	974	988	1,007	1,000	1,027
569	Udupi	1,030	1,032	1,019	1,039	1,040	1,038
570	Chikmagalur	996	1,001	964	1,029	1,026	1,045
571	Tumkur	966	971	931	991	991	994
572	Bangalore	956	966	953	972	965	973
573	Mandya	999	1,004	973	1,015	1,013	1,023
574	Hassan	1,006	1,011	969	1,030	1030	1033
575	Dakshina Kannada	993	988	1,008	1,021	1,011	1,043
576	Kodagu	1,020	1,025	984	1,058	1,061	1,038
577	Mysore	969	974	956	993	989	1001
578	Chamarajanagar	957	960	932	982	981	988
579	Gulbarga	952	962	921	965	963	974
580	Yadgir	984	988	953	992	993	988
581	Kolar	991	987	1002	1,003	996	1,020
582	Chikkaballapura	975	976	966	983	982	986
583	Bangalore Rural	971	973	954	989	990	983
584	Ramanagara	967	967	966	986	982	1,004

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Sex Ratio (number of females per 1000 males) among Scheduled Tribes by residence : 2001-2011**

State / District Code	State / District	Sex Ratio 2001			Sex Ratio 2011		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>972</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>960</b>	<b>990</b>	<b>990</b>	<b>993</b>
555	Belgaum	980	980	975	999	997	1,011
556	Bagalkot	996	995	1,000	1,005	1,004	1,011
557	Bijapur	944	941	973	974	963	1,025
558	Bidar	950	952	920	969	967	989
559	Raichur	993	996	961	1,016	1,017	1,002
560	Koppal	978	977	992	985	982	1,028
561	Gadag	961	965	941	990	981	1,034
562	Dharwad	944	937	956	982	958	1,015
563	Uttara Kannada	985	990	969	1,003	1,000	1,017
564	Haveri	941	942	936	961	955	1,010
565	Bellary	985	981	1,000	1,002	993	1,029
566	Chitradurga	955	956	943	978	971	1,032
567	Davanagere	961	966	936	979	978	982
568	Shimoga	969	970	968	1,000	995	1,016
569	Udupi	1,023	1,020	1,043	1,017	1,016	1,019
570	Chikmagalur	994	1,000	936	1,045	1,045	1,043
571	Tumkur	962	966	935	991	988	1,008
572	Bangalore	913	948	904	918	902	921
573	Mandya	978	961	1,043	981	970	1,020
574	Hassan	989	999	890	1,022	1,025	1,009
575	Dakshina Kannada	993	1,004	927	1,008	1,009	1,008
576	Kodagu	996	997	938	1,036	1,037	1,025
577	Mysore	983	982	986	1,007	1,004	1,017
578	Chamarajanagar	994	989	1,016	1,025	1,020	1,047
579	Gulbarga	956	956	957	988	985	999
580	Yadgir	989	990	977	996	993	1,016
581	Kolar	980	983	932	972	979	897
582	Chikkaballapura	969	971	949	977	980	953
583	Bangalore Rural	955	959	917	949	947	957
584	Ramanagara	945	950	916	975	977	964



**Child Population (0-6 years) and proportion by residence : 2011 (Persons)**

State / District Code	State / District	Child Population (0-6 Years) 2011			Proportion of Child Population					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>71,61,033</b>	<b>45,17,645</b>	<b>26,43,388</b>	<b>13.59</b>	<b>14.15</b>	<b>12.51</b>	<b>11.72</b>	<b>12.06</b>	<b>11.19</b>
555	Belgaum	6,26,269	4,87,103	1,39,166	14.81	15.38	12.98	13.10	13.65	11.49
556	Bagalkot	2,71,908	1,93,893	78,015	16.03	16.77	14.23	14.39	15.01	13.05
557	Bijapur	3,18,406	2,51,849	66,557	15.87	16.25	14.55	14.62	15.03	13.26
558	Bidar	2,24,442	1,68,796	55,646	16.08	16.09	16.01	13.18	13.21	13.06
559	Raichur	2,83,733	2,19,804	63,929	16.95	17.74	14.60	14.71	15.28	13.04
560	Koppal	2,01,654	1,70,550	31,104	17.39	17.83	15.18	14.51	14.75	13.31
561	Gadag	1,32,442	87,350	45,092	14.18	14.57	13.47	12.44	12.75	11.89
562	Dharwad	2,19,942	1,01,160	1,18,782	13.61	14.63	12.76	11.91	12.68	11.32
563	Uttara Kannada	1,50,115	1,06,741	43,374	12.82	13.23	11.79	10.45	10.48	10.35
564	Haveri	1,95,317	1,52,010	43,307	14.16	14.15	14.17	12.23	12.24	12.18
565	Bellary	3,44,152	2,22,971	1,21,181	15.74	16.75	13.85	14.03	14.55	13.17
566	Chitradurga	1,84,280	1,49,294	34,986	13.15	13.36	12.18	11.10	11.23	10.62
567	Davanagere	2,17,731	1,47,770	69,961	13.42	13.66	12.84	11.19	11.22	11.12
568	Shimoga	1,82,751	1,19,703	63,048	12.67	13.17	11.74	10.43	10.60	10.11
569	Udupi	1,03,160	74,293	28,867	10.30	10.56	9.18	8.76	8.81	8.64
570	Chikmagalur	1,05,328	82,205	23,123	12.15	12.29	11.60	9.26	9.15	9.65
571	Tumkur	2,65,742	2,03,685	62,057	11.92	11.94	11.83	9.92	9.79	10.36
572	Bangalore	10,52,837	1,00,793	9,52,044	11.82	13.06	11.65	10.94	11.56	10.88
573	Mandya	1,72,685	1,41,058	31,627	11.63	11.60	11.79	9.56	9.42	10.26
574	Hassan	1,65,637	1,28,037	37,600	11.60	11.64	11.39	9.32	9.15	9.98
575	Dakshina Kannada	2,08,297	1,11,076	97,221	12.02	12.47	11.29	9.97	10.16	9.76
576	Kodagu	54,733	46,781	7,952	12.68	12.78	12.05	9.87	9.88	9.82
577	Mysore	3,05,561	1,84,028	1,21,533	12.25	12.83	11.27	10.18	10.48	9.76
578	Chamarajanagar	1,00,648	82,603	18,045	11.90	11.95	11.64	9.86	9.77	10.31
579	Gulbarga	3,65,372	2,54,972	1,10,400	16.50	17.07	15.26	14.24	14.73	13.21
580	Yadgir	1,90,279	1,58,127	32,152	18.58	18.98	16.65	16.20	16.58	14.57
581	Kolar	1,70,423	1,16,231	54,192	13.41	13.65	12.80	11.09	11.00	11.29
582	Chikkaballapura	1,32,286	1,00,028	32,258	13.10	13.14	12.95	10.54	10.27	11.47
583	Bangalore Rural	1,07,062	77,405	29,657	12.61	12.55	12.81	10.80	10.72	11.04
584	Ramanagara	1,07,841	77,329	30,512	11.48	11.16	12.69	9.96	9.49	11.40

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Child Population (0-6 years) and proportion by residence : 2011 (Males)**

State / District Code	State / District	Child Population (0-6 Years) 2011			Proportion of Child Population					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>36,75,291</b>	<b>23,17,069</b>	<b>13,58,222</b>	<b>13.72</b>	<b>14.35</b>	<b>12.52</b>	<b>11.87</b>	<b>12.24</b>	<b>11.28</b>
555	Belgaum	3,23,761	2,51,599	72,162	15.11	15.71	13.22	13.36	13.89	11.79
556	Bagalkot	1,40,551	1,00,150	40,401	16.37	17.11	14.58	14.79	15.40	13.47
557	Bijapur	1,64,856	1,30,258	34,598	16.06	16.40	14.82	14.84	15.19	13.65
558	Bidar	1,15,550	86,615	28,935	16.13	16.17	16.03	13.27	13.30	13.19
559	Raichur	1,45,468	1,12,671	32,797	17.12	17.95	14.67	15.08	15.69	13.30
560	Koppal	1,03,016	87,254	15,762	17.65	18.13	15.28	14.72	14.97	13.48
561	Gadag	68,025	44,898	23,127	14.31	14.72	13.55	12.66	12.92	12.20
562	Dharwad	1,13,127	52,331	60,796	13.65	14.66	12.81	12.07	12.78	11.52
563	Uttara Kannada	76,794	54,554	22,240	12.98	13.40	11.93	10.57	10.59	10.52
564	Haveri	1,00,369	77,825	22,544	14.06	14.03	14.18	12.25	12.19	12.48
565	Bellary	1,75,543	1,13,910	61,633	15.92	16.94	14.01	14.19	14.72	13.32
566	Chitradurga	94,629	76,667	17,962	13.21	13.43	12.21	11.25	11.35	10.87
567	Davanagere	1,11,793	75,951	35,842	13.46	13.71	12.88	11.33	11.37	11.27
568	Shimoga	93,221	61,149	32,072	12.81	13.35	11.82	10.62	10.81	10.29
569	Udupi	52,689	37,902	14,787	11.20	11.61	9.52	9.37	9.50	9.06
570	Chikmagalur	53,493	41,714	11,779	12.31	12.47	11.65	9.44	9.32	9.89
571	Tumkur	1,35,671	1,03,989	31,682	12.03	12.09	11.79	10.05	9.92	10.49
572	Bangalore	5,41,656	51,616	4,90,040	11.60	12.79	11.44	10.78	11.12	10.75
573	Mandya	89,063	72,792	16,271	11.94	11.96	11.83	9.84	9.69	10.58
574	Hassan	83,971	64,762	19,209	11.87	11.93	11.59	9.50	9.31	10.21
575	Dakshina Kannada	1,06,985	56,932	50,053	12.45	13.03	11.55	10.34	10.51	10.15
576	Kodagu	27,676	23,648	4,028	12.80	12.96	11.84	10.08	10.10	9.96
577	Mysore	1,55,807	93,757	62,050	12.27	12.80	11.36	10.31	10.56	9.94
578	Chamarajanagar	51,529	42,281	9,248	11.94	11.99	11.70	10.06	9.95	10.59
579	Gulbarga	1,88,076	1,31,174	56,902	16.74	17.37	15.41	14.45	14.95	13.40
580	Yadgir	97,522	80,922	16,600	18.87	19.28	16.88	16.52	16.89	14.92
581	Kolar	86,845	59,459	27,386	13.49	13.69	12.99	11.19	11.10	11.37
582	Chikkaballapura	67,734	51,117	16,617	13.19	13.25	12.96	10.64	10.34	11.70
583	Bangalore Rural	54,908	39,747	15,161	12.65	12.59	12.86	10.78	10.70	11.00
584	Ramanagara	54,963	39,425	15,538	11.60	11.29	12.73	10.03	9.56	11.46

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Child Population (0-6 years) and proportion by residence : 2011 (Females)**

State / District Code	State / District	Child Population (0-6 Years) 2011			Proportion of Child Population					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>34,85,742</b>	<b>22,00,576</b>	<b>12,85,166</b>	<b>13.45</b>	<b>13.94</b>	<b>12.49</b>	<b>11.57</b>	<b>11.87</b>	<b>11.09</b>
555	Belgaum	3,02,508	2,35,504	67,004	14.49	15.05	12.73	12.84	13.40	11.18
556	Bagalkot	1,31,357	93,743	37,614	15.69	16.43	13.88	13.98	14.61	12.62
557	Bijapur	1,53,550	1,21,591	31,959	15.68	16.08	14.27	14.40	14.87	12.86
558	Bidar	1,08,892	82,181	26,711	16.01	16.02	16.00	13.08	13.13	12.93
559	Raichur	1,38,265	1,07,133	31,132	16.79	17.53	14.53	14.34	14.87	12.77
560	Koppal	98,638	83,296	15,342	17.12	17.53	15.07	14.30	14.53	13.14
561	Gadag	64,417	42,452	21,965	14.05	14.42	13.38	12.21	12.57	11.58
562	Dharwad	1,06,815	48,829	57,986	13.56	14.61	12.71	11.74	12.58	11.11
563	Uttara Kannada	73,321	52,187	21,134	12.65	13.06	11.64	10.31	10.37	10.18
564	Haveri	94,948	74,185	20,763	14.26	14.28	14.15	12.20	12.29	11.88
565	Bellary	1,68,609	1,09,061	59,548	15.56	16.56	13.68	13.87	14.38	13.02
566	Chitradurga	89,651	72,627	17,024	13.08	13.28	12.16	10.95	11.10	10.36
567	Davanagere	1,05,938	71,819	34,119	13.37	13.62	12.81	11.05	11.08	10.98
568	Shimoga	89,530	58,554	30,976	12.53	12.99	11.66	10.23	10.40	9.92
569	Udupi	50,471	36,391	14,080	9.50	9.65	8.85	8.20	8.19	8.24
570	Chikmagalur	51,835	40,491	11,344	11.99	12.10	11.54	9.07	8.98	9.42
571	Tumkur	1,30,071	99,696	30,375	11.81	11.79	11.88	9.79	9.67	10.22
572	Bangalore	5,11,181	49,177	4,62,004	12.05	13.36	11.88	11.12	12.07	11.02
573	Mandya	83,622	68,266	15,356	11.32	11.23	11.75	9.28	9.15	9.94
574	Hassan	81,666	63,275	18,391	11.33	11.35	11.20	9.15	8.99	9.75
575	Dakshina Kannada	1,01,312	54,144	47,168	11.59	11.94	11.03	9.60	9.81	9.38
576	Kodagu	27,057	23,133	3,924	12.56	12.61	12.26	9.67	9.66	9.68
577	Mysore	1,49,754	90,271	59,483	12.24	12.86	11.18	10.05	10.40	9.57
578	Chamarajanagar	49,119	40,322	8,797	11.87	11.92	11.57	9.66	9.58	10.04
579	Gulbarga	1,77,296	1,23,798	53,498	16.25	16.76	15.11	14.02	14.50	13.02
580	Yadgir	92,757	77,205	15,552	18.29	18.67	16.41	15.88	16.27	14.21
581	Kolar	83,578	56,772	26,806	13.32	13.61	12.62	11.00	10.90	11.21
582	Chikkaballapura	64,552	48,911	15,641	13.01	13.02	12.94	10.43	10.20	11.24
583	Bangalore Rural	52,154	37,658	14,496	12.57	12.51	12.75	10.83	10.73	11.07
584	Ramanagara	52,878	37,904	14,974	11.36	11.03	12.64	9.89	9.42	11.33

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30



**Child Sex Ratio (0-6 years) by residence : 2001 - 2011**

State / District Code	State / District	Child Sex Ratio (0-6 years) 2001			Child Sex Ratio (0-6 years) 2011		
		Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>946</b>	<b>949</b>	<b>940</b>	<b>948</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>946</b>
555	Belgaum	921	923	915	934	936	929
556	Bagalkot	940	945	924	935	936	931
557	Bijapur	928	932	914	931	933	924
558	Bidar	941	948	921	942	949	923
559	Raichur	964	969	948	950	951	949
560	Koppal	953	952	958	958	955	973
561	Gadag	952	950	955	947	946	950
562	Dharwad	943	942	944	944	933	954
563	Uttara Kannada	946	947	945	955	957	950
564	Haveri	957	959	946	946	953	921
565	Bellary	947	953	934	960	957	966
566	Chitradurga	946	947	944	947	947	948
567	Davanagere	946	950	934	948	946	952
568	Shimoga	956	957	954	960	958	966
569	Udupi	958	957	966	958	960	952
570	Chikmagalur	959	960	952	969	971	963
571	Tumkur	949	950	946	959	959	959
572	Bangalore	943	953	941	944	953	943
573	Mandya	934	929	960	939	938	944
574	Hassan	958	964	932	973	977	957
575	Dakshina Kannada	952	947	960	947	951	942
576	Kodagu	977	975	988	978	978	974
577	Mysore	962	967	952	961	963	959
578	Chamarajanagar	964	965	960	953	954	951
579	Gulbarga	931	939	911	943	944	940
580	Yadgir	952	955	938	951	954	937
581	Kolar	965	971	949	962	955	979
582	Chikkaballapura	952	953	949	953	957	941
583	Bangalore Rural	939	944	925	950	947	956
584	Ramanagara	945	947	938	962	961	964

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Literates and Literacy Rate by residence : 2011 (Males)**

State / District Code	State / District	Literates 2011			Literacy Rate					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>2,25,08,471</b>	<b>1,28,93,437</b>	<b>96,15,034</b>	<b>76.10</b>	<b>70.45</b>	<b>86.66</b>	<b>82.47</b>	<b>77.61</b>	<b>90.04</b>
555	Belgaum	17,25,548	12,33,802	4,91,746	75.70	71.53	88.43	82.20	79.12	91.10
556	Bagalkot	6,41,388	4,16,846	2,24,542	70.88	66.01	82.40	79.23	75.77	86.55
557	Bijapur	7,30,566	5,38,400	1,92,166	69.94	65.95	83.86	77.21	74.03	87.80
558	Bidar	5,97,198	4,30,681	1,66,517	72.46	69.22	83.14	79.09	76.28	87.42
559	Raichur	5,77,213	3,99,587	1,77,626	61.52	56.09	76.76	70.47	66.01	83.10
560	Koppal	4,68,785	3,82,270	86,515	68.42	66.10	79.67	78.54	77.12	85.48
561	Gadag	3,97,178	2,50,701	1,46,477	79.32	76.40	84.60	84.66	82.83	88.01
562	Dharwad	7,11,776	2,89,171	4,22,605	80.82	73.13	87.00	86.37	80.98	90.49
563	Uttara Kannada	5,82,099	4,03,419	1,78,680	84.53	81.56	91.79	89.63	87.63	94.49
564	Haveri	6,03,793	4,65,603	1,38,190	77.61	76.61	81.44	84.00	83.05	87.39
565	Bellary	8,13,440	4,78,100	3,35,340	69.20	63.49	79.41	76.64	72.42	83.58
566	Chitradurga	6,07,188	4,74,285	1,32,903	74.66	71.84	87.21	81.37	79.19	90.22
567	Davanagere	7,20,637	4,71,688	2,48,949	76.37	73.04	83.90	82.40	79.63	88.19
568	Shimoga	6,74,938	4,19,590	2,55,348	82.01	78.45	88.53	86.07	83.14	91.35
569	Udupi	4,65,704	3,24,309	1,41,395	88.23	86.85	93.83	91.41	89.85	95.22
570	Chikmagalur	4,38,257	3,40,186	98,071	80.29	78.42	87.77	85.41	83.82	91.40
571	Tumkur	10,06,024	7,60,322	2,45,702	76.78	74.25	86.91	82.81	80.48	90.93
572	Bangalore	40,78,041	3,48,826	37,29,215	87.92	78.82	89.13	91.01	84.54	91.66
573	Mandya	6,38,668	5,17,904	1,20,764	70.50	67.82	84.31	78.27	76.34	87.78
574	Hassan	6,68,836	5,13,580	1,55,256	78.37	75.94	89.34	83.64	81.41	91.94
575	Dakshina Kannada	8,64,019	4,40,804	4,23,215	89.70	87.07	93.78	93.13	90.97	95.50
576	Kodagu	2,15,302	1,80,920	34,382	83.70	82.14	93.19	87.19	85.94	94.41
577	Mysore	10,63,766	5,60,734	5,03,032	70.88	61.01	87.33	78.46	70.64	89.50
578	Chamarajanagar	3,12,957	2,47,909	65,048	59.03	55.64	77.69	67.93	64.80	83.29
579	Gulbarga	8,28,359	5,15,350	3,13,009	66.18	59.31	80.33	74.38	69.08	85.12
580	Yadgir	3,06,751	2,30,998	75,753	51.35	46.49	74.07	62.25	58.02	80.03
581	Kolar	5,64,110	3,71,785	1,92,325	75.99	70.97	88.10	81.81	78.11	90.05
582	Chikkaballapura	4,42,158	3,34,340	1,07,818	69.80	66.68	82.71	77.75	75.41	86.01
583	Bangalore Rural	3,85,311	2,75,457	1,09,854	78.99	77.57	83.81	84.82	83.06	89.57
584	Ramanagara	3,78,461	2,75,870	1,02,591	69.88	67.31	79.64	76.76	73.96	85.47

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Literates and Literacy Rate by residence : 2011 (Females)**

State / District Code	State / District	Literates 2011			Literacy Rate					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>1,81,38,851</b>	<b>97,55,739</b>	<b>83,83,112</b>	<b>56.87</b>	<b>48.01</b>	<b>74.12</b>	<b>68.08</b>	<b>59.71</b>	<b>81.36</b>
555	Belgaum	13,26,484	9,00,990	4,25,494	52.32	45.80	72.53	64.58	59.20	79.95
556	Bagalkot	4,72,024	2,88,066	1,83,958	43.56	36.33	60.87	58.40	52.58	70.65
557	Bijapur	5,17,702	3,55,732	1,61,970	43.47	37.32	64.89	56.72	51.10	74.79
558	Bidar	4,45,475	3,09,030	1,36,445	48.81	43.64	66.47	61.55	56.82	75.88
559	Raichur	4,02,556	2,59,853	1,42,703	35.93	28.86	56.54	48.73	42.37	67.10
560	Koppal	3,40,300	2,68,731	71,569	39.61	35.81	58.34	57.55	54.85	70.59
561	Gadag	3,02,999	1,78,972	1,24,027	52.52	46.28	63.88	65.44	60.62	73.92
562	Dharwad	5,89,888	2,12,783	3,77,105	61.92	47.70	73.28	73.46	62.72	81.31
563	Uttara Kannada	4,99,807	3,37,710	1,62,097	68.47	63.52	80.59	78.39	74.87	86.91
564	Haveri	4,81,650	3,59,498	1,22,152	57.37	54.52	68.17	70.46	67.89	79.29
565	Bellary	6,08,181	3,31,212	2,76,969	45.28	36.82	60.69	58.09	51.02	69.62
566	Chitradurga	4,80,204	3,60,134	1,20,070	53.78	49.12	74.74	65.88	61.91	81.55
567	Davanagere	5,87,903	3,67,135	2,20,768	58.04	52.02	71.89	68.91	63.69	79.77
568	Shimoga	5,88,078	3,51,227	2,36,851	66.88	60.66	78.50	74.84	69.60	84.24
569	Udupi	4,60,725	3,20,937	1,39,788	75.19	72.97	85.31	81.58	78.65	89.21
570	Chikmagalur	3,80,088	2,87,897	92,191	64.01	60.70	77.78	73.16	70.15	84.51
571	Tumkur	8,07,367	5,84,116	2,23,251	56.94	52.29	76.35	67.38	62.71	83.67
572	Bangalore	34,34,235	2,54,033	31,80,202	77.48	60.78	79.70	84.01	70.92	85.27
573	Mandya	5,10,981	4,01,385	1,09,596	51.53	47.65	72.26	62.54	59.21	78.75
574	Hassan	5,56,420	4,11,991	1,44,429	59.00	54.72	79.35	68.60	64.29	84.81
575	Dakshina Kannada	8,02,304	3,97,512	4,04,792	77.21	72.69	84.47	84.13	79.83	88.83
576	Kodagu	1,97,575	1,65,141	32,434	72.26	70.10	86.11	78.14	76.37	88.58
577	Mysore	8,98,414	4,33,936	4,64,478	55.81	42.31	78.12	67.06	55.78	82.67
578	Chamarajanagar	2,52,322	1,94,351	57,971	42.48	38.59	63.86	54.92	51.06	73.54
579	Gulbarga	5,99,009	3,41,978	2,57,031	42.06	32.70	62.31	55.09	46.86	71.91
580	Yadgir	2,03,252	1,43,246	60,006	28.32	23.20	52.80	41.38	36.05	63.92
581	Kolar	4,52,109	2,77,636	1,74,473	55.46	46.51	76.95	66.84	59.82	82.18
582	Chikkaballapura	3,41,064	2,45,891	95,173	48.33	43.39	69.28	61.55	57.10	77.06
583	Bangalore Rural	3,03,438	2,09,175	94,263	59.67	56.35	71.17	70.63	66.80	80.95
584	Ramanagara	2,96,297	2,05,441	90,856	51.22	46.70	68.89	61.50	56.36	77.51

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30



## **Backward Classes Commissions of Karnataka\*\***

Karnataka has a very rich tradition of making reforms in uplifting welfare of the downtrodden and backward class people. In the Princely Mysore state, The Odeyars had formed the Miller Committee long back in 1918 itself, when Nalwadi Krishnaraja Odeyar was then the ruler of Mysore Kingdom.

### **Miller Committee Report**

But the most important achievement of Sir. Kantaraja Urs, the tehn Diwan of Mysore Kingdom, was the publication of the Justice Miller Committee Report and initiating steps for its implementation. This was a great boon to the Backward Communities who were clamouring for reservation in Government jobs.

Justice Miller Committee appointed in August 1918 submitted its report in 1919. The Miller Committee, basing on the census of 1911, decided that any community (caste) which had less than 5% literacy had to be treated as backward. The Committee also recommended that for a period of seven years, half of the higher appointments and two-third of the subordinate appointments must be made from Backward Communities. Orders were passed in 1921 for implementation of the policy.

### **Naganna Gowda Committee**

After independence, and during the post-unification (1956), the Government of Mysore appointed a Committee under the Chairmanship of Dr. Naganna Gowda to prescribe criteria for determining the Backward Classes of people, to specify sections of the people who could be treated as socially and educationally backward and to suggest the exact manner in which the criteria prescribed by it should be followed by the State Government to determine the persons. Who should secure preference determined by the Government in respect of admission to technical institutions and appointments to Government Services. The Committee submitted its report in 1961. It includes a large number of castes and groups of people within the term "socially and educationally Backward classes". The Committee suggested one set of Backward communities for reservation in services and another set for the grant of educational concessions. It recommended

that fifty per cent of the seats in technical and professional institutions should be reserved for students and Backward classes. It also proposed reservation of forty five per cent of all Government vacancies for Backward class candidates.

### **Havanur Commission**

In its well researched and widely acclaimed report (in four bulky volumes) submitted in 1975, this Commission constituted in 1972 by Chief Minister D. Devaraj Urs with L.G. Havanur as Chairman and six others as members, first identified the socially backward castes/communities by applying multiple tests such as economic, residential, and occupational. Among the communities so identified, for educational purposes Article 15(4) the commission treated those whose performance in the 1972 SSLC examination was below the state average but above 50 per cent of it as category 1 to 15 'Backward Communities'; and those whose performance was below 50 per cent of the State average as category 2 of 128 'Backward Castes' and category 3 of 62 'Backward Tribes'. Category 2 also contained 13 minuscule communities with a combined population of about 0.1 per cent though the commission did not have adequate data on their backwardness.

After excluding six communities from Category 1 (Arasu, Balija, Cevadiga, Ganiga, Rajput, and Satani) which the Commission found were adequately represented in the public service, and the 13 communities from category 2 on which it did not have enough data, it retained the above three categories for employment purposes (Article 16(4)) as well. For an estimated population of about 42 per cent to 15 per cent (19 per cent to 22 per cent in category 1, 14.5 per cent in category 2, and 8 per cent in category 3), the commission recommended an overall reservation of 32 percent (16 percent, 10 percent and 6 percent respectively for the three categories) for purposes of both the articles. As the Commission treated only one populous community, Vokkaligas, as backward, but not the Lingayaths, Muslims, and Christians, while accepting its recommendations in general, the Urs government included the Muslims as a whole in category 1, and the Scheduled Caste converts to Christianity up to the second generation in category 2 for purposes of both the articles. To satisfy the Brahmins, Lingayaths, and other forward communities excluded by the

commission, the government, contrived a 'special group' irrespective of caste/community consisting of actual cultivators, artisans, petty businessmen, persons holding 'inferior appointments' (Class IV or equivalent), and self-employed or those engaged in manual labour. The government also increased the quantum of reservation to 40 per cent (20 per cent for category 1, 10 per cent for category 2, and 5 per cent each for categories 3 and 4), and introduced an income limit, ostensibly for restricting the reservation benefits to those whose annual family income did not exceed Rs. 8,000/- in the case of the first three categories, and Rs.4,800/- in the case of category 4.

In 1978 the two government orders on Havanur's report, of February 22 and March 4, 1977, were challenged before the Karnataka High Court on many grounds by as many as 252 persons. In April 1979 the high court upheld the Government Orders in the main but struck down in part: It upheld the division of the Backward Classes into three categories, the creation of the special group, and the inclusion of Muslims and Scheduled Castes converts to Christianity; are struck down from category one Arasu for purposes of either Article 15(4) or Article 16(4) and Balija, Jevadiga, Ganiga, Rajput, Satani, and Nayinda (the last by some apparent error) for the purposes of Article 16(4), and from category 2 all the 13 communities which the commission had included without any basis. The matter was then taken to the Supreme Court in the K.C. Vasanthkumar<sup>1</sup> case. In the course of trial hearing of this case by a Constitution bench, in November 1982 the Karnataka Government gave an undertaking to the Supreme Court to appoint another Commission. It was following this undertaking that the government constituted the second commission in April 1983, with 15 members including its Chairman T. Venkataswamy, and member-secretary.

### Venkataswamy Commission

The Venkataswamy Commission in 1986 made one of the most comprehensive socio-economic and educational surveys ever undertaken, covering about 91 percent of the State's 3.6 crore population consisting of about 61 lakh households, by a door-to-door enumeration; issued wideranging questionnaires and elicited answers; interviewed a large number of individuals and representatives of associations;

and gathered statistical information from all available sources. For determining backwardness the commission formulated as many as 17 socio-economic, educational and employment indicators, covering in each caste/ community the number of houseless/siteless families, families living in pukka/katcha houses, families with annual income of less than ₹.5,000 and more than ₹.20,000, families holding less than one standard acre, and the population of agricultural labourers, urban settlers, illiterates, dropouts below the seventh standard, SSLC students, employees in each of the four classes (I to IV), and self-employed.

The Commission first identified as socially backward all those communities which scored nine or more indicators. Among them, like the Havanur Commission, it treated as educationally backward those whose performance in the 1985 SSLC examination was below the State average. It found the social and educational backwardness as revealed by the 17 indicators and the SSLC performance test respectively to be coincidental in all but 13 cases. In these cases it took the SSLC performance test as yet another indicator and treated as educationally backward those communities which scored ten or more indicators, of the communities so identified it treated 15 whose SSLC performance was below the State average but above 50 per cent of it as group A, and 20 whose performance was 50 per cent below the State average as group B,

It applied similar tests for determining employment backwardness after taking into consideration the caste/community percentage and State average of employment in the public service, and treated 31 of the above 35 communities as backward for employment purposes, 12 in group A, and 19 in group B. While its first recommendation was thus to treat as backward 35 castes/communities for educational purposes, and of them 31 for employment purposes, its second recommendation was for an overall reservation of 27 per cent for both purposes, 14 per cent for group A (for about 18 per cent population) and 13 per cent for group B (for about 15 per cent population). It also offered a wide array of other recommendations for the gradual upliftment of the Backward classes. Its recommendations directly related to the implementation of the reservation provisions included reservations in promotions

as well; carry forward system for unfilled quotas; exclusion from the reservation benefits all those with annual family income above Rs, 15,000/- and all those whose grandparents and parents had availed the benefits under both articles; insistence on income certificates for claiming the benefits; and abolition of the hackneyed special group from which only the forwards had benefited mainly by entry into professional colleges and State services.

These recommendations, especially the drastic cut in the B.Cs. from about 200 names to just 35 names and in the quantum of reservations from about 50 per cent (with reservation for the special group increased to 15 per cent in 1979) to 27 per cent, were in sharp contrast to the expectations of the vested interests. Predictably, its severe restrictions and several exclusions, in particular of the dominant Lingayath and Vokkaliga communities, in addition to other advanced castes such as the Brahmin, Vysya, Balija, Eevanga, Nehgi, Ganiga, and Maratha, were sent for group B (for about 15 per cent population).

It also offered a wide array of other recommendations for the gradual upliftment of the Backward classes. Its recommendations directly related to the implementation of the reservation provisions included reservations in promotions as well; carry forward system for unfilled quotas; exclusion from the reservation benefits all those with annual family income above Rs, 15,000/- and all those whose grandparents and parents had availed the benefits under both articles; insistence on income certificates for claiming the benefits; and abolition of the hackneyed special group from which only the forwards had benefited mainly by entry into professional colleges and State services.

### **Chinnappa Reddy Commission**

In view of the frequent attacks on and agitations against the reservation policy, right at the outset Justice Reddy has expressed in unequivocal terms his abiding concern for the continuation of this policy and the constitutional mandates on it. Later, he has also arrived at the unambiguous conclusion that social and educational backwardness is the outcome of economic underdevelopment, educational unawareness, and caste degradation, that these three 'villains' not only cause backwardness but also sustain

each other with remarkable mutuality, that for overcoming backwardness each of the 'villains' has to be vanquished, that as caste is a burden acquired with birth, a sort of 'original sin,' the best way to fight it is to fight the other two evils from which it draws sustenance in abundance.

### **Relevance of Caste**

Yet in identifying backwardness, if not for overcoming it, he has projected caste as the primary key. He has done this by calling attention to India's despairingly vast socio-economic inequalities, with the 'superior' priestly, landlord, merchant and such other castes at one end of the spectrum, the Scheduled Caste/Scheduled Tribe out-castes at the other end, and the numerous other castes in between "who because of the low gradation of the caste to which they belong in the rural social hierarchy, because of the humble occupations which they pursue or because of their poverty and ignorance are also condemned to backwardness, social and educational.

This reiteration of the need for reservations in the context of the glaring caste-based inequalities itself brings to the fore the relevance of caste as an inevitable unit for identifying any B.Cs. Commission (and obviously also for any administrator dealing with the B.Cs. programmes) and as an important criterion for testing the claims of members of such units, for the benefits of the policy by taking into consideration their traditional caste-based socio-economic, educational and occupational conditions and the changes which such conditions might have undergone over the years. It is precisely this great relevance of the caste factor which has prompted Justice Reddy to probe into the social gradation of the castes in south India proceeding roughly "on the precedence given in rural society to learning over land, to land over trade, to trade over crafts, to crafts over manual labour and manual labour over labour engaged in obnoxious work". Making good use of the rich data collected from a wide array of sources such as evidence by individuals and associations representing various castes/communities, interviews, tours of villages in the several districts, specially commissioned surveys, and statistics on education and employment for the entire state collected from an apathetic bureaucracy after frustrating interactions, he has examined



how this social gradation is now reflected in the political, economic, educational, and occupational attainments of the various castes, or communities with corresponding gradations.

In doing this, Justice Reddy has first presented the population estimates for 1988 for the different castes/ communities. He has then examined their relative position with reference to political power, land ownership, economic prosperity, poverty, landlessness, literacy, education, and employment; and re-examined this position with reference to their traditional 'social status gradation and hierarchy. In making a general assessment of each caste/community Justice Reddy's main considerations have been its traditional social status, literacy rate with reference to the State average, performance in the SSLC examination with reference to parent's income and occupation, and share in the total admissions to the various professional and post-graduate courses and in the total employment in universities, public enterprises and in the State Government. Since the Venkataswamy Commission's figures were accepted by the Government for their accuracy, after cross checking them in various ways Justice Reddy has used these figures for making projections for 1988.

It is the overall effect or effects of all factors taken together that Justice Reddy has considered for determining caste backwardness. On the basis of his overall assessment of the different castes/ communities he has drawn up two provisional lists, one of the backwards with 67 names, and another of the forwards with 32 names.

### **Economic Criterion**

Justice Reddy has then subjected his assessment of the castes/communities in these lists to the economic criterion. The pattern which has emerged from his earlier analysis of the data on the 1988 SSLC examination for the State as a whole is that children of the lowest income group fared badly while those of the highest income group fared best, and that the performance was distinctly linked to income, improving as the income level went up. As this itself is enough evidence of the crucial role of economic background and the importance of the economic criterion in locating social and educational backwardness, his main task has been to consider the extent of relevance

of this criterion. On this, he has first offered two very powerful arguments. First, if economic criterion is to be the sole test and if Socially and Educationally Backward Classes are to be equated with the economically backward, the Constitution would have used the expression 'economically backward; and not the expression 'socially and educationally backward'<sup>1</sup>. Second, Article 15(4) is obviously not part of a poverty eradication programme though poverty eradication may also necessarily be involved in any socioeducational programme aimed at the removal of backwardness. By numerous illustrations he has then exposed the 'hollowness', the 'impracticability', and the 'undesirability' of adopting an income criterion as the sole basis; more so because of the difficulty in ascertaining the actual income, the arbitrariness involved in fixing and computing such income, and the greatest possible abuse of the income certificates. As the economic factor is closely linked to the caste factor and the caste factor has greater links with social backwardness, Justice Reddy has been only too right in suggesting that with some caution and care the Socially and Educationally Backward Classes may be identified with reference to a combination of the caste and economic factors, without necessarily recognising the economic factor through income certificates. This is precisely what he has already done in his consideration of the various factors under caste backwardness.

However, by arguing that the occupational factor is closely linked with the caste and economic factors, and as a further measure of caution, he has again looked at the representation of the different castes/communities in the public service, this time by treating women as a separate category within each caste/ community for the state civil services for which he could obtain the relevant data. He has also introduced the economic factor for restricting the reservation benefits to the really backward by excluding from benefits persons who are seemingly forward as revealed by their parents' educational, occupational, and economic background. As this issue is part of his recommendations, more of this later.

After all his systematic, stage by stage, disaggregated and aggregated analysis of the latent and manifest evidences of social and educational advancement or backwardness, Justice Reddy has confirmed the two provisional

lists prepared by him. He has divided the list of the backwards into three categories, with 52 names in category 1, 14 names in category 2, and numberless occupational groups as category 3. The division into categories 1 and 2 is on the basis of the comparative backwardness of the castes/communities as well as their size, bearing in mind that “some of them are either so extremely backward socially and educationally (or) are so small in number that they cannot possibly hope to compete with the larger groups or those who though socially and educationally backward, are more advanced than themselves”. Incidentally, the first two categories also include 34 of the 35 castes/communities identified as backward by the Venkataswamy Commission.

Keeping in mind the uniform and consistent patterns which have emerged from the data on various factors of social and educational backwardness, Justice Reddy has treated the three categories as common for purposes of Articles 15(4), and 16(4). The overall reservation recommended by him is 38 per cent (11 per cent more than Venkataswamy Commission’s recommendation) - 5 per cent for category One, 28 percent for category II and 5 per cent for category III consisting of landless or land-poor agricultural labourers, handloom weavers not owning more than two looms and working for wages or on piece rate basis, construction workers, and so on. The population coming under the first two categories is about 8 per cent and 33 per cent respectively (including the Lingayath Sub-groups).

### Recommendations

Justice Reddy has made several important recommendations for the effective implementation of the reservation policy, and for the betterment of the really backward.

#### They include:-

(1) Exclusion from reservations of all those either of whose parents is/was employed in higher grades (A or B), is a qualified professional as Doctor, Engineer, etc., is an income-tax or sales tax assessee, or is owner of more than eight hectares of rainfed dry land or its equivalent; and also all those whose parents are graduates;

(2) Eligibility for the reservation benefits

by any member of the B.Cs. only on production of a Tahsildar’s certificate issued on affidavits by parents and by a ‘responsible resident’ of the locality;

(3) Punishment, by imprisonment up to six months, of all those who obtain false certificates and of all their accomplices including the issuing authorities, and forfeiture of all benefits secured through such certificates;

(4) Application of the reservation rule not only for the initial appointment but also for the first stage of promotion;

(5) Setting up of a permanent committee for making the reservation scheme self-moderating and self-regulatory, by evaluating the progress of each of the castes/communities included in the B.Cs. list, by deciding before February 15 every year whether the list needs any revision on a consideration of how each of them has fared in the SSLC examination, and in the admissions to higher employment and higher education during the preceding three years, and by recommending measures for their overall advancement; and

(6) Creating conditions for the advancement of the Backward Classes through literacy and poverty eradication, educational and economic improvement programmes, rather than substituting such programmes by mere reservations from which in any case only a select few benefit, but not the bulk of the B.Cs.

**\*\* For more details please refer the available Respective Commission Reports.**



Groundnut Fair, Bengaluru

### Disabled Population

The census of disabled population was discontinued since 1941 and however it has been continued during 1981, the International Year of the Disabled. The data on crippled has been collected during 1981 for the first time in the history of Indian Census. According to 1981 census, the disabled population in the State is (the first figure in the bracket indicates for Rural areas and the second figure in the bracket is of the Urban areas) Dumb(14,970; 2,643); Blind(15,162; 2,944) and crippled (15,208; 3,803). For a population of 10,000 there were six totally blind, six totally crippled and six totally dumb persons in rural areas and the corresponding figures

for the urban areas were three, four and three respectively. Incidence of disabilities is greater in rural areas than in urban areas and this might be due to the lack of public health services, sanitation, personal hygiene, cleanliness, food and nutrition. The Central and the State governments and many voluntary organisations have come forward with various kinds of programmes for the rehabilitation of the disabled (See chapter XII - Social Welfare Measures for more details). According to 2001 census, among the total disabled population of 9,40,643, 4,40,875 were blind, 90,717 dumb, 48,861 deaf, 2,66,551 crippled and 92,631 mental disorder persons. For detail see the given table.

<b>Table: Distribution of the Disabled by type of disability, sex and residence - 2001</b>				
<b>(States, Union Territories and Districts)</b>				
<b>Type of disability</b>	<b>Sex</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Rural</b>	<b>Urban</b>
Total disabled population	Persons	940,643	661,139	279,504
	Males	537,730	375,809	161,921
	Females	402,913	285,330	117,583
In Seeing	Persons	440,875	304,701	136,174
	Males	241,439	164,907	76,532
	Females	199,436	139,794	59,642
In Speech	Persons	90,717	65,283	25,434
	Males	50,492	36,255	14,237
	Females	40,225	29,028	11,197
In Hearing	Persons	49,861	37,381	12,480
	Males	25,455	18,931	6,524
	Females	24,406	18,450	5,956
In Movement	Persons	266,559	191,449	75,110
	Males	168,815	121,400	47,415
	Females	97,744	70,049	27,695
Mental	Persons	92,631	62,325	30,306
	Males	51,529	34,316	17,213
	Females	41,102	28,009	13,093



## Literacy

A person is treated as a literate if he can read and write with understanding in any language. For this no minimum educational standard or formal education is required. All children of the age group 0-6 are treated as illiterate. The State is witnessing constant increase in the Effective Literacy Rate (The effective Literacy rate has been defined as the percentage of total number of literates among the population aged 7 years and above.)over the past decades. In continuation of the trend witnessed during the previous decades the Literacy Rate of the State has increased from 66.64 per cent in 2001 to 75.36 per cent 2011. While the Male Literacy has increased from 76.10 per cent to 82.47 per cent, the Female Literacy than 60 per cent Literacy rates.

rate has increased from 56.87 per cent to 68.08 per cent. The increase in the Female Literacy rate by 11.21 percentage points against the Male Literacy rate increase of 6.37 percentage points has substantially narrowed the gap between Male – Female Literacy rates. Among the districts, Dakshina Kannada District with overall Literacy rate of 88.57 per cent retains its top position, closely followed by Bengaluru District (87.67 per cent) and Udupi District (86.24 per cent). The lowest overall Literacy rate of 51.83 per cent is recorded in the newly created Yadgir District, preceded by Raichur District which has recorded 59.56 per cent. Apart from these two districts, all the remaining 28 districts have registered more

Sl. No.	State / District	Literates 2011			Literacy Rate					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
<b>Total</b>	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>4,06,47,322</b>	<b>2,26,49,176</b>	<b>1,79,98,146</b>	<b>66.64</b>	<b>59.33</b>	<b>80.58</b>	<b>75.36</b>	<b>68.73</b>	<b>85.78</b>
1	Belagavi	30,52,032	21,34,792	9,17,240	64.21	58.85	80.66	73.48	69.28	85.56
2	Bagalkot	11,13,412	7,04,912	4,08,500	57.30	51.23	71.75	68.82	64.20	78.58
3	Vijayapura	12,48,268	8,94,132	3,54,136	57.01	51.97	74.59	67.15	62.81	81.33
4	Bidar	10,42,673	7,39,711	3,02,962	60.94	56.71	75.14	70.51	66.73	81.81
5	Raichur	9,79,769	6,59,440	3,20,329	48.81	42.49	66.86	59.56	54.11	75.12
6	Koppal	8,09,085	6,51,001	1,58,084	54.10	51.01	69.14	68.09	66.05	78.03
7	Gadag	7,00,177	4,29,673	2,70,504	66.11	61.55	74.40	75.12	71.86	80.94
8	Dharwad	13,01,664	5,01,954	7,99,710	71.61	60.77	80.31	80.00	72.09	85.92
9	Uttara Kannada	10,81,906	7,41,129	3,40,777	76.60	72.65	86.27	84.06	81.31	90.73
10	Haveri	10,85,443	8,25,101	2,60,342	67.79	65.91	74.98	77.40	75.69	83.39
11	Ballari	14,21,621	8,09,312	6,12,309	57.40	50.29	70.24	67.43	61.81	76.63
12	Chitradurga	10,87,392	8,34,419	2,52,973	64.45	60.72	81.14	73.71	70.68	85.89

13	Davanagere	13,08,540	8,38,823	4,69,717	67.43	62.75	78.08	75.74	71.77	84.02
14	Shivamogga	12,63,016	7,70,817	4,92,199	74.52	69.61	83.60	80.45	76.37	87.79
15	Udupi	9,26,429	6,45,246	2,81,183	81.25	79.35	89.47	86.24	83.91	92.13
16	Chikkamagaluru	8,18,345	6,28,083	1,90,262	72.20	69.59	82.87	79.25	76.95	87.93
17	Tumakuru	18,13,391	13,44,438	4,68,953	67.01	63.39	81.80	75.14	71.66	87.32
18	Bengaluru	75,12,276	6,02,859	69,09,417	82.96	70.24	84.65	87.67	78.21	88.61
19	Mandya	11,49,649	9,19,289	2,30,360	61.05	57.74	78.39	70.40	67.78	83.24
20	Hassan	12,25,256	9,25,571	2,99,685	68.63	65.23	84.43	76.07	72.79	88.36
21	Dakshina Kannada	16,66,323	8,38,316	8,28,007	83.35	79.72	89.10	88.57	85.33	92.12
22	Kodagu	4,12,877	3,46,061	66,816	77.99	76.10	89.74	82.61	81.09	91.48
23	Mysuru	19,62,180	9,94,670	9,67,510	63.48	51.84	82.80	72.79	63.29	86.09
24	Chamaraja nagar	5,65,279	4,42,260	1,23,019	50.87	47.24	70.88	61.43	57.95	78.39
25	Kalaburagii	14,27,368	8,57,328	5,70,040	54.34	46.14	71.64	64.85	58.09	78.61
26	Yadgir	5,10,003 1,35,759	3,74,244		39.90	34.88	63.59	51.83	47.05	72.01
27	Kolar	10,16,219	6,49,421	3,66,798	65.84	58.88	82.58	74.39	69.08	86.13
28	Chikkaballa pura	7,83,222	5,80,231	2,02,991	59.24	55.20	76.16	69.76	66.39	81.57
29	Bengaluru Rural	6,88,749	4,84,632	2,04,117	69.59	67.23	77.71	77.93	75.16	85.37
30	Ramanagara	6,74,758	4,81,311	1,93,447	60.71	57.15	74.42	69.22	65.26	81.54

**Literates and Literacy Rate by Sex : 2011 (Persons)**

Gender	Literates 2011			Literacy Rate					
	Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
				Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
Male	2,25,08,471	96,15,034	1,28,93,437	76.10	70.45	86.66	82.47	77.61	90.04
Femae	1,81,38,851	83,83,112	97,55,739	56.87	48.01	74.12	68.08	59.71	81.36

## Languages

As many as 22 languages are recognised in our Constitution as the main languages of the country. Though ,Kannada is the principal language of the state, and accounting for more than 65% of the total population (according to 1981 census) were using Kannada, there are people who speak other major languages also . According to 1981 census the number of persons speaking some major languages in the State was as follows: Assamese 157; Bengali 10,226; Gujarathi 36,390; Hindi 6,57,561; Kannada 2,41,99,576; Kashmiri 94; Konkani 6,40,738; Malayalam 5,90,709; Marathi 13,91,311; Oriya 2,118; Punjabi 9,536; Samskrita 509; Sindhi 11,597; Tamil 13,85,313; Telugu 29,93,501; Tulu 12,17,834 and Urdu 35,12,831. According to 1991 census, 66.22% of the population of the state were speaking Kannada, Urdu 9.96% Telugu 7.3%, Tamil 3.84%, Marathi

3.65, Tulu3.07%, Hindi 1.97%, Malayalam 1.68%, Konkani 1.75%, Coorgi 0.21%.Table given below shows the percentage of population by Mother tongue along with district wise statistics in Karnataka

Mother tongue	1991	2001
Hindi	1.97%,	2.54
Kannada	66.22%	65.92
Konkani	1.75%,	1.45
Malayalam	1.68%,	1.33
Marathi	3.65%	3.54
Tamil	3.84%,	3.55
Telugu	7.3%,	7.00
Tulu	3.07%,	
Urdu	9.96%	10.48
Kodava	0.21%.	

### Percentage of Population by Mother tongue in Karnataka (districts wise) 2001

SL. No.	Mother tongue	TOTAL			RURAL			URBAN		
		P	M	F	P	M	F	P	M	F
1	ASSAMESE	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01
2	BENGALI	0.08	0.10	0.06	0.04	0.05	0.03	0.15	0.20	0.10
3	BODO	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4	DOGRI	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
5	GUJARATI	0.19	0.20	0.19	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.49	0.49	0.48
6	HINDI	2.54	2.68	2.41	2.44	2.49	2.38	2.75	3.03	2.46
7	KANNADA	65.92	65.85	65.98	75.24	75.30	75.18	47.81	47.83	47.79
8	KASHMIRI	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01
9	KONKANI	1.45	1.40	1.50	1.14	1.10	1.17	2.07	1.98	2.16
10	MAITHILI	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
11	MALAYALAM	1.33	1.35	1.31	1.03	1.02	1.03	1.91	1.97	1.86
12	MANIPURI	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.00
13	MARATHI	3.58	3.57	3.59	3.31	3.31	3.31	4.11	4.07	4.15
14	NEPALI	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.04	0.05	0.03
15	ORIYA	0.03	0.05	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.07	0.10	0.03
16	PUNJABI	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.08	0.09	0.07
17	SANSKRIT	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
18	SANTALI	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
19	SINDHI	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.08	0.08	0.08
20	TAMIL	3.55	3.58	3.52	1.11	1.13	1.08	8.29	8.25	8.33
21	TELUGU	7.00	6.99	7.01	5.96	5.95	5.96	9.02	8.98	9.07
22	URDU	10.48	10.52	10.44	5.78	5.81	5.75	19.62	19.52	19.73
23	Others	3.76	3.61	3.90	3.90	3.76	4.05	3.47	3.34	3.61
		100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00
	<b>Total Population</b>	<b>52850562</b>	<b>26898918</b>	<b>25951644</b>	<b>34889033</b>	<b>17648958</b>	<b>17240075</b>	<b>17961529</b>	<b>9249960</b>	<b>8711569</b>



## Religion

Karnataka is a land of many religions. Every religion has contributed in its own way in shaping the life and activities of the people and promoting the culture of Karnataka. Majority of people in Karnataka are adherent to Hinduism and the other major religions of the State are Buddhism, Christianity, Jainism, Islam and Sikhism. According to 1991 census the population and the percentage of the total population of different religions and religions not stated were as follows (the first figure in the bracket indicates the population and the second figure is the percentage of the total population) Buddhists (73,012 - 0.16), Christians, (8,59,478 - 1.91), Hindus (3,84,32,027 - 85.45), Jains (3,26,114 - 0.73), Muslims (52,34,023 - 11.64), Sikhs

(10,101 - 0.02), other religions and persuasions (6,325 - 0.01) and religion not stated (36,121 - 0.08). According to 2001 census the population and the percentage of the total population of different religions are as follows (the first figure indicates the population and the second figure is the percentage of the total population) Buddhists 3,93,300, (0.74); Christians 10,09,164 (1.90); Hindus 44,32,12,79, (83.86); Jains 4,12,659, (0.78); Muslims 6,46,31,27, (12.23) Sikhs 15,326, (0.02); Others 1,15,460, (0.22); Religion not stated 1,20,247, (0.23). For district-wise detail see the table. According to 2011 census, the provisional figures for the religion wise distribution of Population in Karnataka was comprised of Hindu - 83%, Muslim - 11%, Christian - 4%, Jains - 0.78% and Buddhist - 0.73% respectively.

**Table 3.10 : Percentage of Religion in Karnataka from 1961 to 2001**

	1951	1961	1971	1981	1991	2001
Hindus	89.3	87.26	86.46	85.93	85.45	83.86
Muslims	7.7	9.87	10.63	11.05	11.64	12.23
Christians	-	2.06	2.09	2.06	1.91	1.91
Others religion	3.0	0.81	0.82	0.96	1.0	2.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

**Percentage of Population by Religious and Communities in Karnataka - 2001**

Sl. no	State/ Districts	Hindu	Muslim	Christian	Sikh	Buddhist	Jain	Other religions & persuasions	Religion not stated
1	KARNATAKA	83.86	12.23	1.91	0.03	0.74	0.78	0.22	0.23
2	Belagavi	84.59	10.46	0.42	0.02	0.12	4.02	0.20	0.16
3	Bagalkot	86.21	11.14	0.17	0.01	0.05	1.45	0.76	0.21
4	Vijayapura	82.74	16.30	0.08	0.01	0.13	0.46	0.10	0.17
5	Kalaburagii	76.06	17.60	0.59	0.02	4.91	0.21	0.29	0.32
6	Bidar	67.90	19.69	2.87	0.04	8.13	0.08	0.81	0.48
7	Raichur	84.87	13.69	0.74	0.01	0.09	0.23	0.10	0.27
8	Koppal	87.14	11.47	0.34	0.01	0.01	0.22	0.36	0.45
9	Gadag	84.91	12.99	0.33	0.01	0.04	0.63	0.80	0.30
10	Dharwad	76.13	19.65	1.72	0.07	0.14	1.56	0.47	0.26
11	Uttara Kannada	83.63	11.94	3.32	0.02	0.79	0.26	0.03	0.02
12	Haveri	80.84	17.64	0.15	0.01	0.01	0.68	0.28	0.38
13	Ballari	85.81	12.72	0.65	0.02	0.02	0.34	0.23	0.20
14	Chitradurga	91.48	7.21	0.15	0.04	0.01	0.24	0.32	0.55
15	Davanagere	85.58	12.66	0.30	0.01	0.00	0.34	0.50	0.61

Sl. no	State/ Districts	Hindu	Muslim	Christian	Sikh	Buddhist	Jain	Other religions & persuasions	Religion not stated
16	Shivamogga	85.30	12.24	1.61	0.02	0.01	0.58	0.15	0.09
17	Udupi	86.17	7.47	5.90	0.02	0.01	0.41	0.00	0.02
18	Chikkamagaluru	88.06	8.28	2.41	0.01	0.10	0.45	0.35	0.36
19	Tumakuru	90.91	8.19	0.30	0.01	0.01	0.21	0.22	0.14
20	Kolar	86.62	11.78	1.28	0.01	0.02	0.15	0.01	0.12
21	Bengaluru	79.37	13.38	5.80	0.10	0.06	1.05	0.05	0.18
22	Bengaluru Rural	90.03	9.07	0.46	0.01	0.04	0.11	0.04	0.25
23	Mandya	94.55	3.96	0.46	0.01	0.63	0.22	0.07	0.10
24	Hassan	92.19	6.08	0.91	0.02	0.13	0.33	0.03	0.30
25	Dakshina Kannada	68.59	22.07	8.69	0.02	0.03	0.55	0.01	0.03
26	Kodagu	82.16	14.30	3.27	0.01	0.12	0.04	0.02	0.07
27	Mysuru	87.44	8.87	1.32	0.02	1.44	0.57	0.17	0.17
28	Chamarajanagar	89.45	4.12	2.20	0.01	3.53	0.11	0.44	0.15

**Hinduism:** Hinduism comprises of several sects and faiths. The HinduCode denotes all persons who profess Hindu religion either by birth by Hinduparents or by conversion. All Indians who are not Muslims, Christians, Parsees or Jews, can be termed as Hindus. Hinduism according to Hindu Law includes followers of Vedic tradition, Sikhs, Jains, Buddhists, Veerashaivas, Arya Samajists, Bramhos and the followers of a ministic cults including Bhutaworship etc. There are a number of cults and religious practices, among Hindus. Gokarna is an important Shaiva centre of great antiquity. Pranaveshwaratemple at Talagunda is one of the oldest among the Shiva shrines of India. Shankaracharya (circa 788-820) visited Karnataka and the Sringeri Peethais one of the four mathas believed to have been founded by him in India. He preached the doctrine of Monism or Advaita, according to which Brahma or the Supreme Being alone is real and the universe is illusory or Maya. He advised people to worship any of the six deities, Shiva, Vishnu, Shakti, Kartikeya, Ganapathi or Surya. In addition to Sringeri, Shankara Mathas were also founded later at Kudali, Shivaganga, Avani and Sankeshwara in Karnataka. Many groups of Brahmanas like the Badaganadu, Mulukanadu, Babburkamme, Kota, Karade, Hoysala Karnataka, Uluchukamme, and Chitpavan are adherents of the school of Shankara in Karnataka.

**Buddhism:** One of the ancient religions founded and propagated by Gautama Buddha in India during 6th century B.C. Later it spread to other parts of the world. The four truths preached by Buddha is popularly known as 'Arya Satya' or the 'Noble Truth'. Buddhism was popular in Karnataka from the time of Ashoka (273-232 B.C.). It is believed that Ashoka had sent Buddhist missionaries to Banavasi. Hiuen-Tsiang who visited Karnataka in about 640 A.D. says that Banavasi country had hundreds of Viharas. At Sannati and Kanaganahalli (Kalaburagii district), remains of Stupas of Shatavahana times have been unearthed. There are Buddhist monuments of Chalukyan times at Badami and Aihole in Vijapura district. Tharabhagavati images have been found at Belgavi (Balligave, Shivamogga Dt.) and Koliwada (Dharwad Dt). Many Buddhist remains were unearthed in and around Hampi. Some of the centres of Buddhist worship as in Kadiri later were converted into centres of Shaiva worship and Manjushri at Dharmastala became Manjunatha. They came under the influence of the Natha Panthis. There are wonderful 10th Century bronze images at Kadri which include Lokeshwara. There is a Mahabodi Society at Bengaluru active both in social and spiritual activities. Of late many SC's have embraced Neo-Buddhism.

**Jainism:** 'Jina' to mean the 'conqueror' i.e., one who has conquered the materialistic life, love and Jealousy and freed from the clutches of this mundane word. The terms like 'Arhat', Tirthankara etc., are the synonyms for the word 'Jina'. The philosophy taught by these Tirthankaras itself is Jainism. Altogether 24 Tirthankaras starting from Vrashabhanatha to Mahavira have enriched Jainism through their preaching's. Jainism has been an important religion of Karnataka and it has contributed quite substantially to the culture of Karnataka. Bhadrabahu, the last Shrutakevalin, migrated to Karnataka with a large number of followers including a Maurya prince and spent his last years at Shravanabelgola. Banavasi Kadambas built Jaina basti at Halsi, the ancient Palashika in Belagavi dt. The Ganga highly patronised Jainism and famous Gomata monolith at Shravanabelgola was erected (Circa 982) by Chavundaraya noted scholar and Ganga general. But even before that, about a 10 ft. tall Gommata sculpture was erected at Aretippur in Maddur taluk as early as 918 A.D. Besides Bastis were built at Shravanabelgola, Manne and Kambadahalli during the Ganga rule. There were Jaina scholars like Pujyapada (Devanandi) and Kundakunda in the Ganga court and Kannada authors Nemichandra and Chavundaraya were also Jains.

The Kadambas, the Rashtrakutas and Chalukyas of Kalyana were the great patrons of Jainism. Great Mathematician Mahavira, the earliest Kannada poet like Srivijaya, Pampa, Ponna and Ranna of Jaina affiliation. Gommata monoliths were erected at Gommatagiri in Hunsur Taluk (Mysuru district), at Karkala in Udupi dt. (1432), at Venuru (1603) and recently at Dharmasthala (1982) in Dakshina Kannada District. The Jains in Karnataka are mostly followers of the Digambar sect and Swetambaras came in recent years from Gujarat and Rajasthan mainly for trade and are found mostly in commercial and urban towns.

**Veerashaivism:** Veerashaivism is a full blown offshoot of earlier Shaivism. Five Acharyas had earlier taught this cult. It was popularised by Basava (circa 1131-1167), the treasurer of Kalachuri Bijjala of Kalyana. Basava and his contemporaries preached their religion in Kannada. The Veerashaiva teachers preached through Vachanas (poetic-prose) and they

propagated the worship of Shiva and the leading of a life of morality and condemned social evils like caste differences and untouchability. Basava stressed the dignity of labour by his statement 'Kayakave kailasa' ('worship through work') and wanted every Veerashaiva to follow some useful profession to earn his rightful livelihood. Jedara Shankaracharya Jagajyoti Basaveshwara Dasimayya and Ekantada Ramayya, two saints who had preceded Basava and contemporaries of Basava like Allama Prabhu, Channabasava, Siddarama, Madivala Machayya (a washerman), Kakkayya (a cobbler), Hadapada Appanna (a barber) and women like Akka Mahadevi, Akka Nagamma, Neelambika Muktayakka and others were among those who composed Vachanas and profounded this philosophy. The Veerashaivas are a major section and are recognised by the Ishtalinga which they wear on their body. The practice of 'dasoha' led to the starting of free hostels by the Veerashaiva Mathas and in the long run to educational institutions. The Veerashaivas are rendering yeoman service in the field of education in the state.

Natha Pantha, believed to be a blend of Mahayana Buddhism and Shaivism, was also popular in Karnataka. Natha Pantha Mathas are found in many parts beginning from Handi Badaganath in Belagavi District to Kadri and Vittala in Dakshina Kannada, Adichunchangiri in Nagamangala taluk of Mandya district was once a centre of this cult. Dattatreya worship (influenced by the Natha Pantha) is a popular cult in Karnataka. Narasimha Saraswathi (1378-1455) believed to be an 'avatara' of Dattatreya had visited Bidar and is described to have cured Bahamani Sultan, Allaudin of some serious sickness. Devara Ganagapur in Kalaburagi district, Kurugadda in Raichur District and Baba Budangiri in Chikamagalur district are a few notable centres of Dattatreya worship in Karnataka.

Another form of Shaivism that was and is popular in Karnataka is the worship of Mailara and his consort Malachi (Malava). Centres of this worship are found at Adi and Mangsuli in Bidar district, Mailara in Ballari district, Guddadaguddapur in Haveri district and Bellur in Mandya District are the other important centres of this sect. Promoters of this cult, wearing red robes and a cap made of bearskin are found even today and are called Goravas or Vaggayyas.



**Vaishnavism:** It is another old religion in Karnataka. Some of the early Ganga rulers were also Vaishnavas. Ramanuja (1017-1137) who was born at Sriperumbudur in Tamil Nadu, came to Karnataka during the beginning of the twelfth century. His parents were Bhumi Piratti (Kantimati) and Keshava Perumala. Ramanuja taught qualified monism or Vishishtadwaitha. Vishnu is the Supreme Deity, accompanied by his consort Lakshmi and she represents divine grace. Lakshmi is the mediator between God and men. That is why this religion is called Srivaishnavism. Ramanuja tried to preach to all in the society and even admitted the 'untouchables' into the temples on specified days in a year. Many fine Vaishnava temples including the one at Belur in the Hoysala style were constructed during this time. Melkote has the famous Cheluvayaswamy temple and Mysuru City has the famous Parakala matha of this cult. After Ramanuja, came Acharya Madhwa (1238-1317) who was born at Pajaka near Udupi. He preached the philosophy of Dualism or Dvaita and worship of Vishnu, who is the Supreme Devotee according to him. The teachings of both Ramanuja and Madhwa, who propounded Bhakti (devotion) gave an impetus to the Bhakti Movement of North India. He started eight Mathas to conduct the worship of the Lord Krishna in turns. Uttaradi Matha at Hosapete and Raghavendra Brindavana at Mantralaya in Andhra are other noted centres of this sect.

**Sikhism:** The term 'Sikh' denotes 'disciple'. This religion founded by Guru Nanak had witnessed 10 preachers up to Guru Govind Singh. As they pronounced that, the Guruparamara (tradition) ends with them, henceforth, they should consider their 'Adigrantha' as Guru, the sacred work "Grantha Saheb" is kept and worshipped in their Gurudwaras. This sacred work has the preachings of Guru Nanak in the first part; preachings of the remaining nine Gurus in the second part, followed by messages and Kirtanas of the sages also. 'Khalsa' is the new sect initiated by Guru Govinda Singh, to mean 'sacred'. Accordingly those who took the oath as Khalsa, should wear the five 'Ka's' viz., Kesh-Kacha-Kar-Kanga and Kirpan, and suffix their names as Singhs. Sikhism also has left its imprint on Karnataka. Guru Nanak is believed to have visited Bidar and there is Guru Nanak Jhira Sahib in his memory. One of

the close disciples (Panch Piyares) of Guru Govind, Bhal Sahib Chand (later known as Sahib Singh), a barber, was from Bidar and he was among the five who were initiated to the Khalsa. Considerable number of Sikhs took service under Hyder and Tipu and many have come and settled down in the cities of Karnataka in recent decades. There are Gurudwaras at Bengaluru, Kalaburagi and Hubballi.

### Folk Religion

Although Folk Religion is a part of Hinduism still, it deserves an independent study due to its special features. The unique philosophical aspects of folk religion may thus be summed up as follows. If a disciplined and classical religion, is generally profounded by an individual, folk religion is formed and developed out of the logistic thinkings of a group of people since early times. While the principle of the former are textual, later's are of oral tradition, practiced and followed by the people under the guidance of the elders of clan over several generations. If more features of the former religion is one and the same irrespective of time, space and related communities, in case of folk religion they differ according to the time, space and communities respectively. If the former ones are monotheistic in outlook, folk religion has accepted polytheism. Generally, if things like rock, trees, water, land wind sky, animals, birds, etc., found in the environ formed the basis for folk religion, as they strongly believe that they have superhuman power in them, whether these power which is good or evil if pacified by worship and offering sacrifices, will certainly bring good to there. It is because of this only nature worship has evolved among them. The Worshipping of family deity, tutelary deity, village deity, Masti, Bhutaradhane, etc., magic, witchcraft, tantric and such other beliefs and practices are the salient features instrumental in framing the folk religion. Apart from these, principles and traditions of the classical religion have also blended amicably in the life of common folks.

**Shakti Worship:** The worship of Shakti or the Mother Deity is found in various forms in different parts of the state. Most of the villages have village deities who are believed to protect the villages. The epidemics like cholera, small pox, plague etc.

are believed to be caused by the anger of the Mother Deities. These deities are also called Gramadevatas under different names like Maramma, Malagamma, Yellamma, Renukamma, Durgamma, Dyamawwa and Kalikadevi in different parts of the state. A village deity is often represented by an image, a shapeless stone or some other symbol and in many places, She has shrines built in her honour. There can be wooden images also, some of them gaily painted. Blood sacrifice was also offered to these deities. Yellamma at Saudatti, Kolaramma at Kolar, Banashankaramma at Banashankari, Marikamba at Sirsi, Mayavva at Chincholi (Belagavi district) and Chandralamba at Sannati are some notable centres of such worship. The Jatra of Madduramma at Huskur (where the priests are from the Scheduled Castes) near Bengaluru is attended by scores of thousands.

**Islam:** Islam entered Karnataka soon after its propagation in Arabia as Arabs were trading at the ports of Karnataka. Some of the Arabs had settled on the West Coast and inscriptions speak of them as Tajjikas. As testified by Sanjan plates, the Rashtrakutas had a Tajjika Governor and Arab travellers also speak of Muslim settlement in the major commercial centres of Rashtrakuta empire. Their guild called Hanjamana (Anjuman) is mentioned in the records of the Kadambas of Goa, Alupas of Dakshina Kannada and of Vijayanagara. The Navayats and the Mapilles (Moplas) are the Muslims from Karnataka Coast, who follow the Shafi sect like the Arabs.

The Afghan, Turks, Persians etc. are called Dakhni Muslims, who speak Urdu and belong to Hanafi sect. Islam introduced the Persian and the Arabic languages into Karnataka and Dakhni Urdu also developed in the South. Fine Indo-Saranic monuments at Kalaburagi, Bidar, Vijapura, Shahpur, Sagara, Gogi, Ashttur, Sira and Srirangapatna have the pride of place in the history of Islamic art of Karnataka. The Sufi sect is also popular in Karnataka and the tomb of Bande Nawaz Gesu Daravazat Kalaburagi is highly venerated by all. The Sufi saints received royal patronage from Bahmani rulers and they were active at Kalaburagi, Bidar and Vijapura. The Muslims introduced coffee, paper and agarbatti (joss stick) industry into Karnataka. Tipu introduced sericulture.

**Sufi Cult:** A person, who belongs to people, a Muslim Saint Etc., are some of the meanings given to the word 'Sufi'. The Sufis preach to the devotees in matters of praising the God, developing intimacy between God and the devotee, and ultimately becoming one with the Almighty. Sufi sect was introduced in India by Khwaza Moynuddin Chishti of Azmeer. It is said that the Sufis worked to develop harmonious relationship between Hindus and Muslims by way of comparing Vedas and Upanishads with the teachings of Quran. 'Analphugh' is the main Philosophy of Sufism. "Soul is truth and is a part of Almighty" is the meaning of "Analphugh".

**Christianity:** With the advent of the Portuguese, Catholic Christians entered Karnataka. Portuguese founded factories at Mangaluru, Kundapura and Honavar where they also tried to secure converts to their religion in the days of Vijayanagara. Inquisition, epidemic and famines forced many Catholic Christians to leave Goa and enter Karnataka. Keladi rulers encouraged their migration as the Christians had acquired new techniques in agriculture and animal husbandry. Keladi Channamma granted a site to them to build a church at Mangaluru. During the beginning of the 19th century, Protestant missionaries like the Basel Mission, the London Mission and the Wesleyan Mission entered Karnataka. The London Mission was first founded at Ballari in 1810 and from there they came to Bengaluru in 1820. The Wesleyans started their activities in princely Mysuru from 1821 and the Basel Mission started its activity in Mangaluru in 1834 and later spread to other places like Dharwad, Hubballi, Haveri and Gadag. The Basel Mission started the first Kannada news paper, 'Mangaluru Samachara' in 1843 and printed Kannada classics which were found written on palm leaves. Both Catholics and Protestants popularised English education in Karnataka by opening schools at Mangaluru, Madikeri, Bengaluru, Ballari, Dharwad and Belagavi. They also took up service in the field of healing and ran many hospitals.

**Parsi Religion:** It is a sect that follows the rites and rituals of Zoroastrianism. They immigrated to India as a result of aggressive Islamic approach from Persia. Gradually they have reached Bengaluru

also via Gujarat. They are fire worshippers and believe 'fire' as the representation of God's light or wisdom. They never bury or cremate the dead; instead they keep them atop a high tower. They have their worshipping place at Shivaji Nagar and the Tower of Peace (Shanti Gopura) reserved for disposal of the dead is located on the Hebbal Road in Bengaluru.

**Bhakti Movement:** The term 'Bhakti' is derivative of from the Sanskrit word, 'Bhaj,' to mean to do service, to get in etc., one who executes his daily duties as a part of service of Almighty will be considerable as 'Bhakta' - a devotee. Bhagavad Githa, Bhagavatha, Bhaktisutras, the teachings of religious preachers, the compositions of saints and Dasas, folk invocation songs are some of the forms which are inspired and developed by the 'Bhakti' movement. In other words Bhakti movement was also one of the main causes for the origin of some of the folk performing arts like patakunita, kamsale etc., There are numerous of poets and artists who served for the Bhakti movement with their writings and performances. Dasa Pantha is a by-product of Bhakti cult.

### Modern Religious Movements

The modernreligious movements like Brahma Samaj, AryaSamaj, Theosophical Society, Ramakrishna Mission, Chinmaya Mission and Prajapitha Brahma Kumari Ishwariya Vishwavidyalaya have influenced the life of Karnataka by starting their activities in the State. The Theosophical Society started functioning in the State in 1886 with its first unit at Bengaluru City followedby Bengaluru Cantonment unit in the same year and subsequently started its branches in various places like Mangaluru (1901) and Dharwad (1902). The Ramakrishna Mission was first started at Bengaluru in 1904 followed by one at Mysuru in 1927. Swami Vivekananda had visited Belagavi and Mysuru in 1892 and the then Mysuru ruler Chamaraja Wodeyar extended financial help to Swami Vivekananda for his journey to Chicago. A trusted follower of Swami Vivekananda, Alasinga Perumal (1865-1909)was from Chikkamagaluru and he founded the journal 'Brahmavadin' from Madras at the Swami's instance.

Brahma Samaj opened its first branch in Karnataka at Bengaluru in 1866 followed by

branches at Mangaluru and Mysuru. Kudmul Ranga Rao, who started Depressed Classes Mission at Mangaluru in 1897 was influenced by Brahma Samaj. Sir Narayan Chandavarkar of the Prarthana Samaj hailed from Honnavar in Uttara Kannada.

Arya Samaj started functioning in Mysuru State by early 1880s and a branch was opened at Mangaluru in 1919 and at Bengaluru in 1922. The modern religious movements have not only played an important role in social reforms such as work against untouchability and emancipation of women but also in promotion of moral education. Men like Sir Sheshadri Iyer, the Dewan of Mysuru were influenced by these movements and enacted laws aimed at social reform.

### Festivals and Fairs

The Hindus have several religious holy days, occasions of festivals and fasts throughout the year. Some of the important festivals for Hindus are: New Year Day or Ugadi (the first day of Chaitra month); Ramanavami (the birthday of Lord Rama, the ninth day of Chaitra); Basava Jayanthi the birth day of Basaweshwara (Akshayatriya); Shankara Jayanthi the birthday of Acharya Shankara (Vaishaka Shuddha Panchami); Kara Hunnime (fullmoon day of Jyestha, a festival for peasants); Ashadha Ekadashi (the eleventh day of the bright half of Ashadha); Bheemana Amavasya (New Moon day of Ashadha); Nagapanchami the festival of Serpent God (on the fifth day of Shravana); Gokulashtami, the birth day of Lord Krishna (the eighth day of the dark fortnight of Shravana); Ganesh Chaturthi (fourth day of the bright half of Bhadrapada when God Ganesh is worshiped); Navarathri or Dasara (first ten days of Ashweeja Masa); Deepavali (thirteenth day of dark half of Ashvija) and the festival of light and day to worship Goddess of Wealth Lakshmi (lasts for five days); Bhogi and Makara Sankranti (on the 13th and 14th January, respectively); Mahashivarathri 13th or the 14th day of the dark fortnight of Magha, a festival in honour of God Shiva; and Holi or Kamana Habba, marking the death of Kama (God of Love) on the full moon day of Phalgun, marked inplaces with much noise and gay abandon. In many places, Navarathri is also celebrated as Nada Habba (State festival) and in Mysuru, on Vijayadashami day (the victorious tenth day),



the statue of Goddess Chamundeshvari is taken in a colourful procession to Bannimantapa with all pomp and pageantry, consisting of tableaux of historical episodes, infantry, mounted horses, Bharat Scouts and Girl Guides, NCC., Bharat Seva Dal etc. Rama Navami and Ganesh Chaturthi are marked by public celebrations accompanied by speeches, dance and music recitals. Kodavas have three important festivals like Koil Muhurta, Cauvery Sankramana and Huthri (harvest festival).

The chief Muslim festivals are Id-ul-fitar or breaking the fast, which marks the conclusion of Ramazan; Idul-ul-Zuha or Bakrid which is held on the ninth day of the month called Zil-hajah and the Shab-e-Barat which is celebrated during the evening of the fifteenth day of the month of Shaban. Moharram is celebrated publicly in many places by honouring symbols called tabuts. The Christians observe the New Year day, Good Friday, Ascension day. Feast of St. Joseph, Easter Sunday (the Day of Resurrection), birth day of Mary, Christmas (the birth day of Christ), Thanks Giving Day, Harvest festival and church anniversary.

The Jains celebrate most of the Hindu festivals in their own way and according to their own tradition and they give importance for fasting, praying and hearing the recitation of the religious texts. Some of the important festivals observed by them are Chaitra Pratipad (Ugadi) to commemorate the victorious Digvijaya of Bharata, son of Teerthankara Adinatha (Vrishabhadeva); Mahavira Jayanthi (Chaitra Shukla Trayodashi); Dasara

(Vijayadashami) is believed to be the date when Adinatha attained Kevala Jnana or enlightenment and the date when his son Bharata secured his disc or Chakraratna; Deepavali (celebrated as the date of Mahanirvana of Mahavira and they worship Lakshmi and Jnana Lakshmi) and Shivaratri (celebrated as Jinaratri as Adinatha is believed to have attained salvation on the dark 14th of Magha). The Sikhs observe Guru Nanak's birth day of Karteeka Pournima and Gurudwara inauguration day at Nanak Jhira, Bidar with enthusiasm and pomp with 'akhand pathan' of Guru Granth Sahib. Kirtan and Satsang attract a large number of Sikhs from many places.

### Jatras

Every year, the Jatras (fairs) are held in honour of village deities (grama devathas) generally after the harvest takes place. In Hindu temples, Muslim dargahs, Jain bastis and in other holy places of worship people celebrate annual festivals. Men, women, people of rural and urban areas take part in these jatras with full enthusiasm without discrimination of caste, creed and religion. Itinerary merchants open their stalls to sell toys, sweets, sarees, vessels, bangles and other items during these jatras. Cattle fairs are also held in many places during the jatras and these are the centres of large trade and commerce. Jatras promote social and religious harmony among various sections of the society. The following table gives the important Fairs regularly held in Karnataka.



Mayava Fair Camp, Chinchali, Belagavi Dist.



Lakshadeepotsava, Darmasthala

**Important Fairs and Festivals of the State**  
**District wise List of Important Jatras and Uruses in Karnataka**

Place	Month*	Deity/ Saint in Whose honour the jatra is Held	No.of days	Approximate attendance
<b>BagalkotDt.</b> Sivayogamandir, Badami taluk	Jan/Feb.	HanagalKumara Swamy	4	50,000
<b>Bengaluru Dt.</b> Bengaluru city Nagartharapete	Apr.	Dharmaraya (Karaga)	1	5lakhs
Basavanagudi	Nov.	Basavanna (Groundnutfair)	1	50,000
Hanumanthanagar	Aug.	Kumaraswamy	3	3lakhs
<b>BengaluruRural Dt.</b> Huskur, Anekal taluk	Feb/Mar.	Madduramma	1	40,000
Melinajuganahalli, Doddaballapur taluk	Dec.	Ghati Subrahmanya	1	1lakh
Shivagange NelamangalaTaluk	Jan (Sankranti)	Gangadhare- shwara	7	50,000
<b>Ramanagar Dt.</b> Magadi	April	Ranganatha	1	50,000
<b>BelagaviDt.</b> Panth Balekundri, Belagavi taluk	Apr/May	DattaMaharaj	3	25,000
Saundatti	Oct/Nov/Dec (Bi- annual)	Yellammadevi		Morethan 1lakh
HandiBadaganatha KhanapurTq.	Feb. (Shivaratri)	Kalabhairava	2	50,000
Chinchili, Raibag taluk	Feb	Mayavva	1	1lakh
<b>BallariDt.</b> Mailara, Hadagali taluk	Apr.	Mailaralinga	4	2lakhs
Hampi, Hosapete taluk	Nov.	Virupaksha	4	2lakhs
Ballari	Feb.	Malleshwara	7	80,000
Kurugodu, BallariTq.	Apr.	Basaveshwara	2	50,000
Sandur	Nov.	Kumaraswamy	4	20,000
Yashvantnagar, Sandurtaluk	Apr.	Siddarame- shwara	2	50,000
Kottur, Kudligi taluk	Jan/Feb.	Basaveshwara	4	50,000
<b>BidarDt.</b> Basavakalyana	(Shawwal)	Hazrat Syed Tajuddin Bagsawar Urus	5	25,000
Basavakalyana	Apr/May	Basaveshwara	3	50,000
Humnabad	Dec.	Veerabhadra	7	30,000

Place	Month*	Deity/ Saint in Whose honour the jatra is Held	No.of days	Approxi- mate attendanee
<b>Vijayapura Dt.</b> Vijayapura	Jan/Feb.	Siddeshwara	8	50,000
Banashankari, Badami Taluk	Jan	Banashankari	8	1,00000
<b>Chamarajanagar Dt.</b> Mahadeshwara Hills, Kollegal taluk	Oct/Nov.	Malai Mahadeshwara	7	1lakh
Chamarajanagar Town	Ashada	Chamarajeshwara	3	One lakh
<b>Chikkamagaluru Dt.</b> Inam Dattatreya Peetha, Chikamagalur Tq.	Mar.	Dattatreya- Bababudan	3	25,000
Antarghatta, Tarikere taluk	Feb.	Antarghattamma	10	1lakh
Siddapura, KADUR TALUK	Jan	Siddarameshwara jayanti	3	1lakh
<b>Chitradurga Dt.</b> Nayakanahatti, Challakere taluk	Mar.	ThippeRudra	15	45,000
<b>Dakshina Kannada</b> Dharmasthala	Nov.	Manjunathe- shwara	3	1,00,000
<b>Davanagere Dt.</b> Yalebethur Davanageretaluk	Mar. (once in 3 years) Jan.(once in 3 years)	Duggamma Marikamba	1 1	80,000 80,000
<b>Dharwad Dt.</b> Yamanur, Navalgund Tq.	Mar/Apr.	RajaBagh Savar Urus	1	20,000
Dharwad	Aug.	UlviBasavanna	1	30,000
Dharwad	Feb.	Murugendra	1	30,000
Hubballi	Feb.	Siddharudha	7	1lakh
<b>Gadag Dt.</b> Gadag	Apr.	Thotada	1	20,000
Mukti Mandira, Shirahatti taluk	Feb.	Dharama Rathotsava	7	Morethan 1lakh
Itagi,Ron Tq.		ItagiBheemavva,		Morethan 50,000
<b>Kalaburagii Dt.</b> Kalaburagii	Mar.	SharanaBasappa	15	1lakh
Kalaburagii	Zekhaida	KhajaBande Nawaz	3	1lakh
<b>Yadagiri Dt.</b> Diggi,Shahapur taluk	Aug.	Sangamanath	3	50,000
Ganagapur(Devara) Afzalpurataluk	Feb.	Dattatreya	5	50,000
<b>Hassan Dt.</b> Shravanabelagola	(Oncein 12years)	Mahamastakabhisheka of Gomateshwara	13	2-3lakhs





*Mahamasthakabhisheka, Sravanabelagola, Hassan Dist.*



*Annual Festival, St. Marys Basilica, Bengaluru*





*Dasara, Maddikeri*





## Chapter 4

# AGRICULTURE AND ALLIED ACTIVITIES

**Introduction:** Agriculture is the mother of all culture and the progenitor of human civilization. The recorded history provides ample proof for rich heritage of Indian agriculture. The agriculture that flourished during Aryan and the Indus valley civilization dating back to 3000 B.C., stands testimony to Indian culture through agriculture. Agriculture provides the main economic support to the State. The importance Karnataka had given to agriculture is indicated by the statement of famous Kannada poet Sarvajnya who says that *meti vidye* (agricultural science) is superior to *koti vidye* (millions of other sciences).

**Ancient Agriculture:** During the Vedic period (4500-1000 B.C.) the *Arthashastra*, which is a part of *Atharvanaveda*, covers on agriculture, amidst other things, including cultivation of lands. The Kautilya's *Arthashastra* has also covered on law, land legislation, etc., in agriculture. The Tamil poet Thiruvalluvar in 1033 A.D. has stated that "*They alone live, who live by tilling the soil and all others but follow in their train and eat only the bread of dependence*". Thus agriculture has received greater attention in India from ancient period. Some rulers of the past in India recognized the need for development of agriculture. Here, mention may be made of the period when Chinese traveller Fahien visited India during 390-411 A.D. at the time of Chandragupta II (Vikramaditya) and another Chinese traveller Huein Tsung who visited India during 630-644 A.D., at the time of Sriharsha's regime. Both have given a praising account on the glory of Indian agriculture.

In historical times, Karnataka was famous for its rice, ragi and jowar crops and rice was a major export from its coastal ports. Spices like pepper, cardamom, cinnamon, nutmeg, ginger etc., were also grown in plenty, some of them being wild crops. Literary and epigraphical sources speak of its rich rice fields and plantations of coconut, areca and plantains. Ibn Batuta, in 1347, says that the coastal area had very rich rice fields and in their centre were houses surrounded by a garden of

flower plants and fruit trees. "*These dominions are well cultivated and very fertile*" says Domingo Paes who visited Vijayanagara Empire during the first part of the 16th century.

The Portuguese introduced maize, tobacco, groundnut, potato, chillies and tomato from the New World and Karnataka could get the knowledge of these new crops early due to its proximity to Goa, and further Goan Christian farmers migrated to Karnataka in good number, especially to the coastal and Malnad area. Buchanan held in 1800 that the rice grounds here were more "*neatly cultivated*" than in Malabar.

**Agriculture During British Period :** The British introduced long fibred American cotton in India and especially in Bombay Karnataka. The Cotton Boom of the American Civil War days (1860's) gave an unprecedented fillip to cotton cultivation. Coffee plantations were raised on a large scale by the British during the 19th century.

The British Imperial Government recognised the vast potentiality of Indian Agriculture and took various steps for improvement. In India, a separate Agriculture Department was established in 1871, bifurcating from the Revenue Department. Lord Curzon, Viceroy of India, persuaded and caused for the setting up of Imperial Agricultural Research Institute, at Pusa, Bihar, in 1905. This was later shifted to New Delhi. After independence, it is renamed as Indian Agriculture Research Institute. Here, teaching, research and extension education in agriculture has been integrated and has been tackling the problems of national importance. The UGC has recognized it as deemed University. Five Agriculture Colleges and some research stations were started in 1905 in India during the British period. The Imperial Council of Agricultural Research was set up in 1929 as an autonomous apex body responsible for organizing and management of education, research and extension in all branches of Agricultural Sciences. Further, as per the recommendations of the Royal Commission on Agriculture, it was reorganized.

The Agricultural expert and Chief of Rothamsted Agriculture Experiment Station, England Sir John Russel was invited during 1936-37 who provided the blue print for the overall Agriculture Development in India. Dry farming research was initiated, besides several commodity committees like cotton, sugarcane, coffee, tea, rubber, spices etc., were established. This was mainly to exploit the potentiality of commercial crops. Nevertheless, needed stress was not accorded for the food grain production.

Though the rulers of Karnataka paid much attention to irrigation, especially tanks, irrigated area did not exceed five percent before the major irrigation works were taken up after independence. After Independence the Indian Government embarked on various activities to strengthen agricultural education by setting up agricultural colleges in every State, research stations to strengthen research on various crops and allied subjects and also to strengthen agricultural extension and development.

In 1949, the Education Commission under the Chairmanship of Dr.S.Radhakrishnan, recommended the establishment of Rural Universities to meet the Agriculture challenges in terms of education, research and extension. The Joint Indo - American Committee (1955-60) recommended establishment of these institutions on the pattern of "Land Grant Colleges" in USA. Thus, the first Agriculture University was set up at Pantnagar, U.P in July 1960, which was inaugurated by Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru, the then Prime Minister of India. Later, Kothari Education Commission (1964-66) emphasized to set up at least one Agricultural University in each State. University of Agricultural Sciences, Bengaluru was started in the year 1966, the University of Agriculture Sciences, Dharwad in the year 1986 and the University of Agricultural Sciences at Raichur. Later University of Agricultural and Horticultural University was started in Shivamogga.

### **Agriculture in Karnataka**

Sir Mark Cubbon (Commissioner, 1834-1861) having realized the potentiality of agriculture in the then Princely State of Mysuru, in his pioneer efforts in 1836 took steps towards scientific agriculture and set up the agriculture society in Mysuru. In 1857, Visternew was appointed as Superintendent, Bengaluru Botanical Garden (Lalbaugh). He took various measures to improve

horticultural activities. In 1862, Signorde Vichi introduced new mulberry varieties, silkworm strains and added new dimensions in sericulture in Mysuru. In 1869, Mr.Von Somerin, as Conservator of Forests gave the beginning to scientific forestry in Mysuru.

It is our bounded duty to remember with gratitude Rajarishi Sri Nalwadi Krishnaraja Wodeyar, the then Maharaja of Mysuru (1894-1940). He having realized potentials of Agriculture took up various developmental activities systematically and put Karnataka first in India in various aspects of agriculture. In 1899 he appointed Dr.Lehman (a German chemist) who set up a Soils Laboratory and the multi-disciplinary agricultural laboratory in 1901. Dr.Leslie C.Coleman (a Canadian Scientist) was also appointed in 1905 as Scientist to take up entomology and pathology research. In 1907, Coleman took over the charge of Lehman. During 1912, a separate Department of Agriculture was started bifurcating from the Revenue and other Departments based on the recommendations of Dr.Leslie Coleman who was also appointed as first Director of Agriculture in July 5, 1913. He takes the credit of starting the four years Diploma Course in agriculture at Hebbal, Bengaluru on 5th July 1913, being the first in Asia. Later in 1916, he started agricultural school at Chikkanahalli (Tumakuru) and later at Anekal (Bengaluru), Somanahalli (Mandya) etc., He also started several research stations, at Thirthalli (Areca nut), Balehonnur (Coffee), V.C.Farm, Mandya (Sugarcane, Paddy, Ragi) and Babbur (Oil seeds), to cater to the needs of local agricultural problems. The research station at Mandya was probably the first centre in India, established for irrigated ecosystem in 1930. Dr.Coleman prepared a master plan to start agriculture degree college before he retired in 1937. He visited Mysuru state again in 1950 at the invitation of the then Mysuru Maharaja Sri Jayachamarajendra Wodeyar and prepared comprehensive agriculture developmental plan for the state. In 1946, agricultural colleges were started at Hebbal and Dharwad which later graduated into University of Agriculture Sciences in 1966.

As much as the farmers of Karnataka, Department of Agriculture owe a debt of gratitude to Dr.Coleman for his vision and determination for the overall development of agriculture education, research and development of Karnataka.

**Agricultural Development under Five Year Plans:** When the State came into being in November 1956, the Second Five Year Plan was already under implementation. Therefore, the new State had no opportunity to formulate a comprehensive agriculture development plan as part of the second Five Year Plan. All that the State could do was to put together the plan schemes that came in piecemeal from the integrating areas and implement them as successfully as possible. This was done with a fair degree of success. In the meantime, Third Five Year Plan was formulated which was implemented from 1961 to 1966. Due care was bestowed on formulating comprehensive schemes, keeping in view the needs of the new state. For all practical purposes, it could be said that the Third Five Year Plan was in fact the First Five Year Plan for the new State.

Agricultural development in the State could be divided broadly into four phases. The first phase from 1956 to 1966 when the developmental activities were confined to traditional measures like expanding of cultivated area, increasing the irrigational sources, popularizing the use of chemical fertilizers and improved agricultural practice like Japanese method of rice cultivation, use of improved seeds etc. with a view to increase agricultural production as quickly as possible. The second phase between 1966 to 1980 when the new technology, particularly the hybrids and the high yielding varieties made a significant contribution to increased agriculture production, particularly cereals with more emphasis on intensive cultivation than on extensive cultivation as in the previous decade. And the third phase from 1980 to 1995 when special attention was paid on the under privileged sections of the farming population like the small and marginal farmers, farmers belonging to scheduled castes and tribes, and more specifically on the dry land farmers. During the fourth phase period (from 1995) the State Government brought out its own Agricultural Policy during 1995 giving emphasis from adaptation to the changed scenario owing to globalization and liberalization of International trade and to achieve integrated growth and also to achieve high growth rate in agriculture and allied sectors.

#### **Agricultural Policy of Karnataka**

A large portion of the land falls under semi-arid conditions facing severe agro-climatic and

resource constraints. Interestingly, coexisting with this are a few patches of high value-high-tech agriculture. This emerged only during last two decades and has a sporadic presence in the State. Consequently, Karnataka's agriculture is at the same time diversified and segmented in many ways. Karnataka is one of the few States with the lowest proportion of their area under irrigation. Majority of farmers here have no other option but to grow low value crops. Under such speckled situation, agricultural sector of the State is growing moderately despite severe climatic and strong resource constraints. However, it is a matter of deep concern that even though agriculture directly impacts the overall growth and distribution performance in the State economy, it has not been attracting investments in the recent past. It is rightly feared that the sector may confront another strong lingering of stagnation. Realising this, the State Government is seized of this problem and has decided to give a close policy look to deal with it.

Karnataka has always taken a lead ahead of the other States in India; in many respects as far as Agricultural Policy initiatives are concerned. The State did not lag behind any other State in preparing a document assessing the situation emerging out of Agreement on Agriculture under the WTO. The State also recognizes the increasing distress in the farm sector at an alarming rate and the stagnation of net income flow in the farm sector.

The first imperative of the Agriculture Policy is to provide opportunities for the farmers to enhance their net income to a respectable level. This can be achieved through various ways. Increasing aggregate production is the first and foremost need. This surely is a necessary condition, but not a sufficient condition, as markets and prices play very crucial role in deciding the net income flow to the farm household. Therefore, this policy document keeps at the forefront improving net farm income of the farmer as the prime goal. In order to achieve this, the policy document touches the aspects of crop planning, production, technology, marketing and prices as foremost components.

In order to achieve consistent income flow that records a growth rate significantly higher than the growth rate in the Consumer Price Index for Agricultural Labourers and for rural areas, it will be essential to place the target of agricultural



growth rate at 4.5 per cent per annum. The 4.5 per cent growth rate in gross value of agricultural production will set the net income increase by about three per cent per annum for the farm household, this should be sufficient to take care of increasing prices of inputs, as well as the changes in the terms of trade between agriculture and non-agricultural sectors.

The philosophy of the present Agricultural Policy lies in the concept of 'Pancha Sutra' that was announced by the State in its budget 2006-07 for accelerated growth in agriculture. The five components of Sutra are; (i) to protect and improve soil health, (ii) Conservation of natural resources, with special emphasis on water and micro irrigation, (iii) Timely availability of credit and other inputs to the farmers, (iv) Integrate post harvest processing with the production process, and (v) Reducing the distance between 'Lab to Land' in transfer of technology.

This is a 'Farmer Centric' policy; therefore the process of development begins at the farm. It further covers the role of the State in terms of budgetary support and macro-economic adjustments, production and technology, sector, environmental friendliness of the farmer, land issues, agro-processing, associated trade and value addition to the farm products, removal of distortions in domestic market, and finally strengthening of the allied agricultural sector and linkages.

First, this policy envisages achieving a growth rate of 4.5 per cent per annum during the next decade. It is expected that this growth rate will help to increase the net income of the farmer. It will also help to bridge the income differentials between the agricultural sector and the non agricultural sectors. Second, the policy focuses on the bypassed regions, as well as bypassed groups of farmers in the process of development adopted. Third, hither to the technological change has been 'supply driven' rather than 'demand driven'. The distance between the 'Lab to land' has always created a lag in reaching the technology at the doorsteps of farmers. Fourth, natural resources are under stress, whether it is soil, water or the other biological resources. It is very essential to conserve the resources and at the same time, provide better production environment. Lastly, access to factor market and quality of the inputs supplied to the farmers.

## AGRICULTURAL CENSUS 2010-11

Agricultural census is conducted in all the States and Union Territories in the Country, at the instance of Ministry of Agriculture and Co-operation, Government of India, which provides cent per cent financial assistance for every Agricultural Census. It is a quinquennial census conducted once in five years since its inception in 1970-71. So far, Nine Agricultural Censuses have been conducted, the latest being the 2010-11 census.

The importance of Agricultural Census is to know the structure and characteristics of agricultural holdings operated by cultivators. Besides, data on land use, sources of irrigation, cropping pattern and dispersal of operated area are also collected on sampling basis. As a follow up of Agricultural Census, Input Survey is conducted, with the main objective of collecting the data, that relate to number of parcels, multiple cropping, land use pattern, use of chemical fertilizers, organic and inorganic manure, agricultural implements and agricultural credit availed by cultivators. The number and size of operational holdings were collected for both male and female operational holders separately. Before the commencement of the Agricultural Census, the year 2005-06 was declared as 'Land Records Year' with a view to update all the records (RTC) by the Revenue authorities, which are required for correct and authentic information on land holdings to be reflected during the conduct of the census.

The main findings of the Agriculture census 2010-11 are listed here (only state findings):

1. The total number of operational holdings in the State is 78.32 lakhs as per 2010-11 Agricultural Census, compared to 75.81 lakhs of previous census 2005-06, this has registered an increase of 3.3 per cent (Table 4.01).
2. Of the 78.32 lakhs holdings, the male dominated holdings are 63.33 lakhs accounting for 80.86 per cent of the total number of holdings, while, the female accounted for 14.86 lakh holdings (18.97 per cent) and the remaining 0.13 lakh holdings are owned by institutions, which account for a mere 0.19 per cent.
3. Among the five major size classes of holdings, the marginal holdings (less than one hectare) account for a maximum share of 49.1 per cent of the total number of holdings, followed by small holdings (one to two hectares) 27.3 per cent,

semi-medium holdings (two to four hectares) 16.2 per cent, medium holdings (four to ten hectares) 6.5 per cent and large holdings (10 hectares and above) 0.9 per cent, being the least.

4. The total area operated under all operational holdings in the current census is found to be 121.62 lakh hectares, a marginal decrease by 1.8 per cent as compared to the previous census 2005-06 figure of 123.85 lakh hectares (Table 4.02).

5. The area operated by male operational holders is 101.90 lakh hectares, which constitute 83.78 per cent of the total area operated, while the area operated by female operational holders is 18.92 lakh hectares, constituting 15.61 per cent and the remaining 0.74 lakh hectare, operated by institutional holdings, constitute just 0.61 per cent.

6. As regards, the area operated by different size classes of holdings, semi-medium size class holdings has the highest percentage of area operated i.e., 27.9 per cent, closely followed by small class with 24.8 per cent, medium size class with 23.9 per cent, marginal size class with 15.2 per cent and the large size class with 8.2 per cent, which has the least share.

7. The average size of operational holdings has come down marginally, from 1.63 hectares in 2005-06 census to 1.55 hectares in 2010-11 census by 0.08 hectare, which is mainly due to sub-division and fragmentation of land holdings that this trend is common in every Agricultural Census (Table 4.03).

8. The average size of operational holdings, in the case of male is found to be 1.61 hectares as compared to 1.28 hectares of female operational holders.

9. One notable feature is that the average size of holdings increases with increase in size classes. The marginal size class showed the minimum of 0.48 hectare of average size holdings, followed by small size class holdings 1.41 hectares, semi medium size class 2.68 hectares, medium size class 5.69 hectares and large size class 14.71 hectares, being the maximum.

10. Among the social groups, the total number of holdings of scheduled caste group was found to be 9.14 lakhs, which showed an increase of 3.6 per cent over the previous census figure of 8.82 lakhs. So also in case of scheduled tribe group the

number of holdings, which are 4.73 lakhs as per 2010-11 census has increased by 7.7 per cent, as compared to 4.39 lakhs in 2005-06 census.

11. The area operated by scheduled caste operational holders is found to be 10.74 lakh hectares in 2010-11 census when compared to 2005-06 census figure of 11 lakh hectares there by registering an decrease of 2.4 per cent. In case of scheduled tribe operational holders, the area operated decreased from 7.25 lakh hectares in 2005-06 census to 7.05 lakh hectares in 2010-11 census decrease by 2.8 per cent.

12. The average size of operational holdings by scheduled caste according to 2010-11 census is 1.18 hectares, which is dropped marginally by 0.07 hectare as compared to 1.25 hectares in 2005-06 census. So also in case of scheduled tribe, it has come down by 0.16 hectare i.e., from 1.65 hectares in 2005-06 census to 1.49 hectares in 2010-11 census.

13. The other social group held 64.33 lakh holdings with an operated area of 103.09 lakh hectares, with 1.60 hectares of average size of operational holdings in 2010-11 census. Whereas in 2005-06 census, which has been indicated as a lower number of 62.45 lakh holdings, while the operated area showed a marginal increase of 104.87 lakh hectares resulted in a slightly higher average size of operational holding of 1.68 hectares.

14. Among the different types of holdings, obviously the Individual type holdings had the maximum share of 99.13 per cent of the total operational holdings, while the Joint type accounted for 0.70 per cent and the Institutional type holdings accounted for negligible 0.17 per cent, as per 2010-11 Agricultural Census.

15. The area operated by types of holdings is also synonymous, since 98.55 per cent of the total area operated is by Individual type holdings, 0.85 per cent of area operated is by Joint type and the remaining 0.6 per cent by the Institutional type as per 2010-11 Agricultural Census.

16. The average size of Individual type of holdings as per 2010-11 census is 1.54 hectares, that of Joint type of holdings is 1.85 hectares and for Institutional type of it is 5.78 hectares. But in 2005-06 census, wherein the average size of the Individual type of holdings was 1.63 hectares, Joint type of holdings was 1.57 hectares and Institutional type was 4.87 hectares. It may be

observed that the average size of the Institutional type of holdings in both the censuses were higher as compared to Individual type and Joint type of holdings, because of fewer number of holdings coming under Institutional category.

17. During the first Agricultural Census 1970-71, the number of operational holdings, which was 35.51 lakhs, has increased over 121 per cent compared to the Ninth Agricultural Census 2010-11 figure of 78.32 lakh holdings.

18. The trend in area operated since the first Agriculture Census 1970-71, shows slight decrease of 0.1 per cent during 1976-77 census. Increasing trend was observed during the subsequent three censuses 1980-81, 1985-86 and 1990-91 and once again in 1995-96 census, it fell marginally by

1.7 per cent and increase by 1.6 and 0.6 percent during 2000-01 and 2005-06 census respectively. And it marginally fell by 1.8 per cent during 2010-11 census. Pertaining to the area operated during the first census 1970-71 is 113.68 lakh hectares, and increased to 121.61 lakh hectares during 2010-11 census with an increase of about 6.98 percent.

19. The trend of average size of operational holdings was gradually decreasing at every census period. It may be noted that the average size of operational holdings, which was 3.20 hectares in the first Agricultural Census 1970-71 has decreased to 1.55 hectares during 2010-11 census, indicating shortfall of 52 percent.

**Table 4.01; Trends in number of operational holdings according to major size classes of Agricultural Censuses 1970-71 to 2010-11.**

Size Class	1970-71	1976-77	1980-81	1985-86	1990-91	1995-96	2000-01	2005-06	2010-11
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Marginal	1081	1274 (17.8)	1489 (16.9)	1792 (20.3)	2262 (26.2)	2610 (15.4)	3252 (24.6)	3655 (12.4)	3849 (5.3)
Small	840	888 (5.8)	1057 (19.0)	1293 (22.3)	1586 (22.7)	1707 (7.6)	1909 (11.8)	2014 (5.4)	2138 (6.2)
Semi medium	788	818 (3.8)	918 (12.2)	1035 (12.7)	1163 (12.4)	1204 (3.5)	1259 (4.6)	1278 (1.5)	1267 (-0.9)
Medium	623	632 (1.4)	662 (4.7)	646 (-2.4)	636 (-1.5)	594 (-6.6)	569 (4.2)	555 (-2.6)	511 (-7.9)
Large	219	199 (-9.11)	183 (-8.0)	153 (-16.4)	129 (-15.7)	106 (-17.8)	90 (15.1)	79 (-11.11)	67 (-15.2)
<b>Total</b>	<b>3551</b>	<b>3811</b> <b>(7.3)</b>	<b>4309</b> <b>(13.1)</b>	<b>4919</b> <b>(14.1)</b>	<b>5776</b> <b>(17.4)</b>	<b>6221</b> <b>(7.7)</b>	<b>7079</b> <b>(13.8)</b>	<b>7581</b> <b>(7.11)</b>	<b>7832</b> <b>(3.3)</b>

Note: Figures within brackets indicate percentage variation over preceding censuses.

Source: Agricultural census 2010-11, part 1.

**Table 4.02; Trends in area of operational holdings according to major size classes of Agricultural Censuses 1970-71 to 2010-11.(Number in 000' hectares)**

Size Class	1970-71	1976-77	1980-81	1985-86	1990-91	1995-96	2000-01	2005-06	2010-11
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Marginal	549	638 (16.2)	733 (14.9)	866 (18.2)	1072 (23.7)	1248 (16.4)	1492 (19.5)	1651 (10.7)	1851 (12.1)
Small	1221	1319 (8.0)	1543 (17.0)	1888 (22.4)	2308 (22.2)	2480 (7.5)	2742 (10.6)	2876 (4.9)	3020 (5.0)
Semi medium	2205	2288 (3.7)	2572 (12.5)	2880 (11.9)	3200 (11.2)	3298 (3.1)	3429 (4.0)	3468 (1.4)	3393 (-2.2)
Medium	3792	3858 (1.7)	4018 (4.1)	3881 (-3.4)	3770 (-2.9)	3490 (-7.4)	3317 (5.0)	3206 (-3.3)	2904 (-9.4)
Large	3601	3254 (-9.6)	2880 (-11.5)	2364 (-17.9)	1971 (-16.6)	1593 (-19.2)	1327 (16.7)	1184 (-10.9)	994 (-16.1)
<b>Total</b>	<b>11368</b>	<b>11357</b> <b>(-0.1)</b>	<b>11746</b> <b>(3.4)</b>	<b>11879</b> <b>(1.1)</b>	<b>12321</b> <b>(3.7)</b>	<b>12109</b> <b>(-1.7)</b>	<b>12307</b> <b>(1.6)</b>	<b>12385</b> <b>(0.6)</b>	<b>12161</b> <b>(-1.8)</b>

Note: Figures within brackets indicate percentage variation to the preceding censuses.

Source: Agricultural census 2010-11, part 1.



**Table 4.03; Trends in area of operational holdings according to major size classes of Agricultural Censuses 1970-71 to 2010-11.(Number in 000' hectares)**

Size Class	1970-71	1976-77	1980-81	1985-86	1990-91	1995-96	2000-01	2005-06	2010-11
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Marginal	0.51	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.47	0.48	0.46	0.45	0.48
Small	1.46	1.49	1.46	1.46	1.46	1.45	1.44	1.43	1.41
Semi medium	2.80	2.80	2.80	2.80	2.75	2.74	2.72	2.71	2.68
Medium	6.09	6.11	6.07	6.01	5.93	5.88	5.83	5.79	5.69
Large	16.43	16.35	15.45	15.45	15.28	15.02	14.74	14.79	14.71
<b>Total</b>	<b>3.20</b>	<b>2.98</b>	<b>2.41</b>	<b>2.41</b>	<b>2.13</b>	<b>1.95</b>	<b>1.74</b>	<b>1.63</b>	<b>1.55</b>

Source: Agricultural census 2010-11, part 1.

**Climate:** Climate plays a decisive role in determining the prospects of agriculture. Karnataka receives majority of its rainfall from South-west monsoon winds. The rainfall is usually concentrated in the months of June-September. This helps for the growth of Kharif crops. Southern districts of Karnataka also receive rainfall from retreating North-East monsoon winds in the month of October and November which aids the sowing of Rabi crops. But the amount of rainfall received is less when compared with South-West monsoon winds.

**Agro-climatic Zones:** The planning commission of India has divided the country into 15 agro climatic zones for the purpose of evolving a best strategy to improve agricultural productivity. Out of 15 zones, Karnataka falls in Zone X (southern plateau and hilly region) and Zone XII (west coast plain and ghat region). The state in an exercise between the Department of Agriculture and the University of Agricultural Sciences came up with 10 agro-climatic zones based on the following criteria (a) Rainfall pattern, quantum and distribution (b) Soil types, texture, depth and physico-chemical properties (c) Elevation and topography and (d) Major crops and vegetation. The ten gro-climatic regions of Karnataka are: North Eastern Transition Zone, North Eastern Dry Zone, Northern Dry Zone, Central Dry Zone, Eastern Dry Zone, Southern Dry Zone, Southern Transition Zone, Northern Transition Zone, Hilly Zone and Coastal Zone. The characteristics of different zones are presented in Table 4.04 and names of the taluk and districts coming under different zones are presented in Table 4.05.

**Table 4.04; Agro-Climatic Zone**

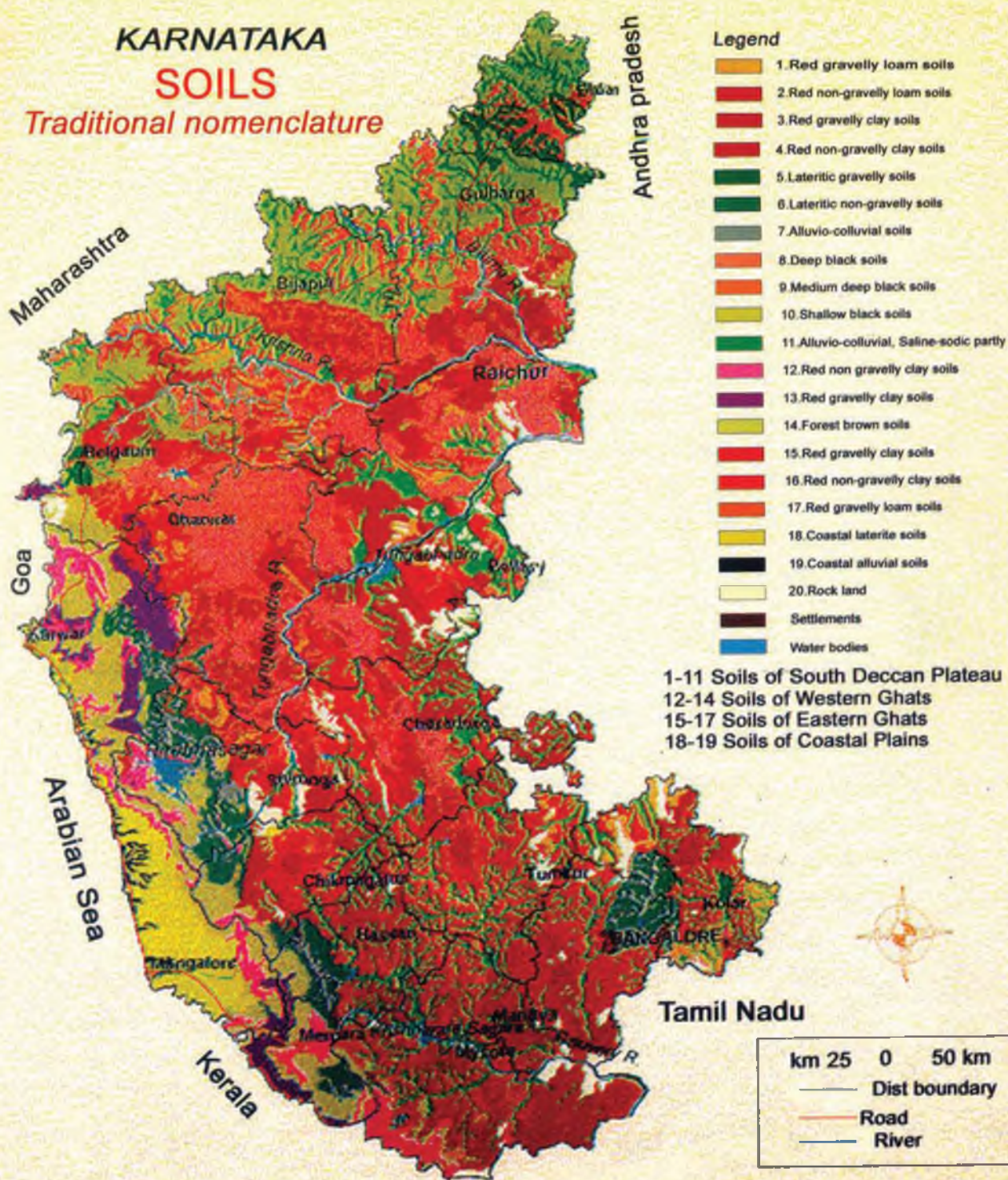
Sl No.	Region	Rainfall range in mm	Elevation	Soil
1	North Eastern Transition (7 taluks)	829.5 to 919.00	800-900 in major areas 450-800 parts of 6 taluks	Shallow to medium black clay soils in major areas. Red lateritic soils in remaining areas.
2	North Eastern Dry Zone (11 taluks)	633.22 to 806.6	300-450 in all taluks	Deep to very deep black clay soils in major areas. Shallow to medium black soils in minor pockets
3	Northern Dry Zone (35 taluks)	464.5 to 785.7	450-800 in 26 taluks in remaining taluks 800 to 900.	Black clay medium and deep in major areas, sand loams in remaining areas.
4	Central Dry Zone (17 taluks)	455.5 to 717.4	800-900 in major areas in remaining areas 450-800	Red Sandy loams in major areas shallow to deep black soil in remaining areas.
5	Eastern Dry Zone (25 taluks)	679.1 to 888.9	800-900 in major areas in remaining areas 900-1500	Red loamy soils in major areas, clay lateritic soils in remaining areas.
6	Southern Dry Zone (19 taluks)	670.6 to 888.6	800-900 in major areas 450-800 in remaining areas	Red sandy loams in major areas and in remaining areas, pockets of black soils.
7	Southern Transition Zone (13 taluks)	611.7 to 1053.9	800-900 in major areas partly 900-1500 and in 6 taluks 450-800	Red sandy loams in major areas and in remaining areas, red loamy soils
8	Northern Transition (14 taluks)	618.4 to 1303.2	800-900 in major areas 450-800 in remaining areas	Shallow to medium black clay soils and red sandy loamy soils in equal proportion.
9	Hilly Zone (22 taluks)	904.4 to 3695.1	800-900 in major areas in 4 taluks 900-1500 and in 6 taluks 450-800	Red clay loamy soils in major areas.
10	Coastal Zone (13 taluks)	3010.9 to 4694.4	Less than 300 in major areas in remaining 450-800	Red lateritic and coastal alluvial

Source3: Agricultural diary 2013, Department of Agriculture, Bengaluru.



# KARNATAKA SOILS

*Traditional nomenclature*





## DISTRIBUTION OF LAND HOLDINGS (OPERATIONAL) BY SIZE

Unit : Holdings- in Numbers

Area - in Hectares

Year/ District	Marginal		Small		Semi-Medium	
	(Below 1 Ha)		(1-2 Ha)		(2-4 Ha)	
	Number	Area	Number	Area	Number	Area
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>2005-06</b>	<b>3655882</b>	<b>1651491</b>	<b>2013198</b>	<b>2875807</b>	<b>1278210</b>	<b>3468133</b>
<b>2010-11</b>	<b>3848834</b>	<b>1850946</b>	<b>2138208</b>	<b>3020002</b>	<b>1266829</b>	<b>3393035</b>
<b>2010-11</b>						
1. Bagalkote	69742	40352	75345	109374	54041	146968
2. Bangalore	56150	22220	14435	19950	7029	18813
3. Bangalore (R)	130770	50653	31102	42601	13096	34454
4. Belgaum	215525	123462	156810	222975	104873	284241
5. Bellary	105046	58679	82809	118364	56559	153172
6. Bidar	80616	44813	96617	136829	54252	143285
7. Bijapur	51150	32900	119792	176792	105009	283834
8. Chamarajnagar	134251	59542	52943	74113	20240	52683
9. Chikkaballapura	140975	60423	45637	62820	20395	53847
10. Chikmagalur	128613	61160	56022	77115	27051	71198
11. Chitradurga	109177	59138	90370	127587	60063	158777
12. D. Kannada	153155	58357	37460	50800	13621	35958
13. Davangere	135246	69322	84521	117138	45905	121683
14. Dharwad	36383	21675	49355	71641	35123	96310
15. Gadag	35514	21316	60153	87828	43614	118666
16. Gulbarga	81912	50690	147493	216606	111563	300728
17. Hassan	285669	146209	102151	140715	36892	96712
18. Haveri	78001	42777	80346	114388	43907	117015
19. Kodagu	28272	14066	17017	23872	13501	36892
20. Kolar	159140	67350	49321	67975	21712	57598
21. Koppal	66901	38113	75113	106893	53588	143896
22. Mandya	299197	138126	69130	90335	23626	59280
23. Mysore	260109	125363	86446	118014	32181	82984
24. Raichur	101422	58167	111859	160079	78519	212769
25. Ramanagara	209458	77494	41191	56293	16413	42450
26. Shimoga	125128	63754	55708	76742	24299	64286
27. Tumkur	197263	108983	113436	159940	71070	192432
28. Udupi	158750	51551	25316	34886	11856	31783
29. Uttara Kannada	143624	44165	30964	42666	13756	36620
30. Yadagiri	71675	40126	79346	114671	53075	143701

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Agriculture census 2010-11



**DISTRIBUTION OF LAND HOLDINGS (OPERATIONAL) BY SIZE (concl..)**

Unit : Holdings- in Numbers                      Area - in Hectares                      concl..

Year/District	Medium		Large		Total	
	(4-10 Ha)		(More than 10 Ha)			
	Number	Area	Number	Area	Number	Area
1	8	9	10	11	12	13
2005-06	554128	3206228	79455	1183062	7580873	12384721
2010-11	510745	2903686	67573	993788	7832189	12161457
<b>2010-11</b>						
1. Bagalkote	25395	145501	3208	44922	227731	487117
2. Bangalore	2775	14957	226	3405	80615	79345
3. Bangalore (R)	3580	19580	319	4746	178867	152034
4. Belgaum	47736	271491	5991	90121	530935	992290
5. Bellary	26756	152633	3965	54678	275135	537526
6. Bidar	17401	98904	2099	27944	250985	451775
7. Bijapur	57398	336421	8854	120385	342203	950332
8. Chamarajnar	4436	23786	326	5018	212196	215142
9. Chikkaballapura	6676	37051	779	12215	214462	226356
10. Chikmagalur	9837	55471	1954	48433	223477	313377
11. Chitradurga	26795	152834	4172	62441	290577	560777
12. D. Kannada	4340	24220	521	9080	209097	178415
13. Davangere	15541	85639	1464	19904	282677	413686
14. Dharwad	19399	113256	2965	40096	143225	342978
15. Gadag	21237	122518	2948	39937	163466	390265
16. Gulbarga	47329	272051	7200	97462	395497	937537
17. Hassan	9744	53812	1225	26052	435681	463500
18. Haveri	14539	81390	1558	21348	218351	376918
19. Kodagu	7832	45380	2259	47651	68881	167861
20. Kolar	6162	33844	520	7156	236855	233923
21. Koppal	20272	114645	2228	29901	218102	433448
22. Mandya	3645	18664	168	3026	395766	309431
23. Mysore	6518	34535	472	7634	385726	368530
24. Raichur	35765	205342	4468	59430	332033	695787
25. Ramanagara	4111	22366	275	3963	271448	202566
26. Shimoga	7947	44059	926	13457	214008	262298
27. Tumkur	29132	163534	3527	51499	414428	676388
28. Udupi	4113	22952	450	8445	200485	149617
29. Uttara Kannada	4208	22935	270	3580	192822	149966
30. Yadagiri	20126	113915	2236	29859	226458	442272

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Agriculture census 2010-11

## LAND UTILISATION

Unit : in hectares

Year/District	Area according to village papers	Forest	Not available for cultivation		
			Land put to non-agricultural uses	Barren & Uncultivable land	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6
2009-10	19049836	3071833	1386419	787512	2173931
2010-11	19049836	3071833	1430363	786627	2216990
<b>2010-11</b>					
1. Bagalkote	658877	81126	28832	24810	53642
2. Bangalore	217410	5055	115530	4911	120441
3. Bangalore (R)	229519	11322	39978	11124	51102
4. Belgaum	1344382	190424	69663	44342	114005
5. Bellary	813196	97017	110291	53477	163768
6. Bidar	541765	27707	22006	19127	41133
7. Bijapur	1053471	1977	36027	29059	65086
8. Chamarajnagar	569901	275610	24611	21434	46045
9. Chikkaballapura	404501	49704	31933	34302	66235
10. Chikmagalur	722075	200485	43125	28322	71447
11. Chitradurga	770702	73719	51243	25403	76646
12. D. Kannada	477149	128476	65483	58780	124263
13. Davangere	597597	89918	38992	20533	59525
14. Dharwad	427329	35235	22572	3985	26557
15. Gadag	465715	32614	10481	11628	22109
16. Gulbarga	1094120	35316	38420	35113	73533
17. Hassan	662602	58775	78877	30365	109242
18. Haveri	485156	47454	33037	5793	38830
19. Kodagu	410775	134597	24200	31010	55210
20. Kolar	374966	20620	45677	28870	74547
21. Koppal	552495	29451	39003	16627	55630
22. Mandya	498244	24765	60906	21519	82425
23. Mysore	676382	62851	75758	45018	120776
24. Raichur	835843	18167	20563	20084	40647
25. Ramanagara	355912	69946	26225	24339	50564
26. Shimoga	847784	276855	88708	13312	102020
27. Tumkur	1064755	45177	84504	67539	152043
28. Udupi	356446	100102	39602	11595	51197
29. Uttara Kannada	1024679	813595	34514	16234	50748
30. Yadagiri	516088	33773	29602	27972	57574

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Annual Season & Crop Report

## LAND UTILISATION (contd..)

Unit : in hectares

Year/District	Other uncultivated land excluding fallow land			
	Permanent pastures & other grazing land	Land under Misc.trees & Groves	Cultivable waste	Total
1	7	8	9	10
2009-10	913551	288295	412831	1614677
2010-11	912385	285986	414397	1612768
<b>2010-11</b>				
1. Bagalkote	3429	274	2035	5738
2. Bangalore	5674	7453	3783	16910
3. Bangalore (R)	3879	12498	3898	20275
4. Belgaum	24807	3046	11465	39318
5. Bellary	5472	3606	24839	33917
6. Bidar	13964	10915	19382	44261
7. Bijapur	9575	1316	5502	16393
8. Chamarajnagar	22750	4741	7637	35128
9. Chikkaballapura	59510	6482	6143	72135
10. Chikmagalur	88585	21257	19404	129246
11. Chitradurga	88740	11317	21612	121669
12. D. Kannada	19059	31733	30669	81461
13. Davangere	19538	4955	8525	33018
14. Dharwad	3571	202	2669	6442
15. Gadag	2592	273	1010	3875
16. Gulbarga	25855	1131	9417	36403
17. Hassan	32943	6963	14142	54048
18. Haveri	12209	2290	2989	17488
19. Kodagu	13884	21034	9106	44024
20. Kolar	39418	7009	6397	52824
21. Koppal	14675	210	2568	17453
22. Mandya	32049	3382	41955	77386
23. Mysore	46808	5871	21407	74086
24. Raichur	19816	13684	10712	44212
25. Ramanagara	24662	3950	1178	29790
26. Shimoga	163463	26868	16311	206642
27. Tumkur	76453	21033	62642	160128
28. Udupi	10625	46966	38165	95756
29. Uttara Kannada	16625	4806	6450	27881
30. Yadagiri	11755	721	2385	14861



## LAND UTILISATION (Concld..)

Unit : in hectares

Year/District	Fallow land			Net area sown	Area sown more than once	Total cropped area
	Current Fallows	Other fallows	Total			
1	11	12	13	14	15	16
2009-10	1301361	483927	1785288	10404107	2469201	12873308
2010-11	1199134	426458	1625592	10522653	2539510	13062163
<b>2010-11</b>						
1. Bagalkote	36014	9971	45985	472386	136337	608723
2. Bangalore	19417	5216	24633	50371	1853	52224
3. Bangalore (R)	10482	11204	21686	125134	5967	131101
4. Belgaum	155784	6971	162755	837880	261771	1099651
5. Bellary	62941	13374	76315	442179	139690	581869
6. Bidar	34189	33751	67940	360724	63243	423967
7. Bijapur	86996	5685	92681	877334	160623	1037957
8. Chamarnajnar	11365	12886	24251	188867	36578	225445
9. Chikkaballapura	18576	4737	23313	193114	21769	214883
10. Chikmagalur	17051	4792	21843	299054	30684	329738
11. Chitradurga	41182	24094	65276	433392	90522	523914
12. D. Kannada	6377	5827	12204	130745	26423	157168
13. Davangere	14036	5421	19457	395679	98047	493726
14. Dharwad	41376	6903	48279	310816	201215	512031
15. Gadag	2097	563	2660	404457	148469	552926
16. Gulbarga	22242	2624	24866	924002	137755	1061757
17. Hassan	16692	26686	43378	397159	108266	505425
18. Haveri	11697	5748	17445	363939	58169	422108
19. Kodagu	3932	3497	7429	169515	15049	184564
20. Kolar	31819	8682	40501	186474	16807	203281
21. Koppal	80104	-	80104	369857	130585	500442
22. Mandya	24938	36030	60968	252700	47507	300207
23. Mysore	43087	37615	80702	337967	210638	548605
24. Raichur	172659	50051	222710	510107	152538	662645
25. Ramanagara	15611	20798	36409	169203	6326	175529
26. Shimoga	10158	25263	35421	226846	40375	267221
27. Tumkur	116912	31542	148454	558953	72791	631744
28. Udipi	1353	8325	9678	99713	18371	118084
29. Uttara Kannada	7232	13073	20305	112150	12269	124419
30. Yadagiri	82815	5129	87944	321936	88873	410809

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Annual Season & Crop Report

**Table 4.05: The names of the districts and taluks under different zones**

Zone No. and Name	District (No. of Taluks)	Name of Taluks
1. North Eastern Transition Zone	Bidar (5) and Kalaburagi (2)	Aland, Bhalki, Basvakalya, Bidar, Chincholi, Humnabad, Aurad.
2. North Eastern Dry Zone	Gulbarga (5) Yadgir (3) & Raichur(3)	Afzalpur, Chitapur, Kalaburagi, Jewargi, Sedum, Shahapur, Yadgir, Shorapur, Raichur, Deodurga, Manvi
3. Northern Dry Zone	Koppal (4): Gadag(4), Dharwad (1), Belgaum (5), Vijayapura (5), Bagalkot (6), Ballari (7), Davanagere (1), Raichur (2)	Gangavathi, Koppal, Kushtagi, Lingasugur, Sindhanur, Yelburga, Badami, Bagalkote, Bagewadi, Bilgi, Vijayapura, Hungund, Indi, Jamkhandi, Mudhol, Muddebihal, Sindhagi, Ballari, Hagaribommanahalli, Harapanahalli, Hadagali, Hospet, Kudligi, Sandur, Siruguppa, Ron, Navalgund, Naragund, Gadag, Mundargi, Ramdurga, Gokak, Raibag, Soundatti, Athani.
4. Central Dry Zone	Chitradurga (6), Davanagere (3), Tumkuru (6), Chikkamagalur (1), Hassan (1)	Challakere, Chitradurga, Davanagere, Harihara, Hiriyur, Hosadurga, Holalkere, Jagalur, Molkalmuru, Arasikere, Kadur, Madhugiri, Pavadaga, Koratagere, C.N.Halli, Sira, Tiptur.
5. Eastern Dry Zone	Bengaluru Rural(4), Ramanagar (4) Bengaluru Urban (4) Kolar (5), Chikkaballapur (6), Tumkuru (2)	Gubbi, Tumkuru, Anekal, Bengaluru South, Bengaluru North, Channapatna, Devanahalli, Doddaballapur, Hosakote, Kanakapura, Magadi, Nelamangala, Ramanagar, Bagepalli, Bangarpet, Chikkaballapur, Chintamani, Gudibanda, Gowribidanur, Kolar, Malur, Mulbagal, Sidalaghatta, Srinivasapur, Bengaluru east.
6. Southern Dry Zone	Mysuru (4), Chamarajanagar (4), Mandya(7), Tumkuru (2), Hassan (2)	K.R.Nagar, T.Narasipur, Mysuru, Kollegal, Nanjangud, Turuvekere, Kunigal, Nagamangala, Srirangapatna, Malavalli, Maddur, Mandya, Pandavapura, K.R.Pet, Channarayanaapatna, Hassan, Chamrajanagar, Yelandur, Gundlupet.
7. Southern Transition Zone	Hassan (4), Chikkamagalur (1) Shivamogga (3), Mysuru (3), Davanagere(2)	H.D.Kote, Hunsur, Periyapatna, H.N.Pura, Alur, Arkalgud, Belur, Tarikere, Bhadravathi, Shivamogga, Honnali, Shikaripura, Channagiri.
8. Northern Transition Zone	Belgaum (4), Dharwad (3), Haveri (6), Gadag (1)	Hukkeri, Chikodi, Bailhongal, Belgaum, Haveri, Shiggaon, Shirahatti, Kundagol, Savanur, Hubli, Dharwad, Byadgi, Hirekerur, Ranebennur.
9. Hilly Zone	Uttar Kannada (6), Belgaum (1), Dharwar(1), Haveri(1) Shivamogga (4), Chikkamagalur (5), Kodagu (3), Hassan (1)	Sirsi, Siddapura, Yellapura, Supa, Haliyal, Mundgod, Khanapur, Soraba, Hosanagar, Sagar, Thirthahalli, Koppa, Sringeri, Mudigere, Narasimharajapur, Chikkamagalur, Kalaghatagi, Hangal, Sakleshpur, Virajpet, Somwarpet, Madikere.
10. Coastal Zone	Udupi (3), Dhakshina Kannada (5), Uttara Kannaga (5)	Karwar, Kumta, Honnavar, Bhatkal, Ankola, Bantwal, Udupi, Belthangadi, Karkala, Kuindapura, Mangalore, Puttur, Sulya.

Source3: Agricultural diary 2013, Department of Agriculture, Bengaluru.

### CROPPING PATTERN

Major crops grown are grouped as cereals, pulses, oilseeds and cash crops. Agricultural crops are grown in three seasons viz. Kharif (71 lakh ha.), Rabi (33 lakh ha.) and summer (six lakh ha.) in an area of about 110 lakh hectares. Cereals, Pulses, Oilseeds, Cotton, Sugarcane and Tobacco account for 49 per cent, 25 per cent, 15 per cent, five per cent, five per cent and one per cent respectively of the total agricultural cropped area.

Paddy is one of the major cereal crops of the State. It is predominantly grown in Shivamogga, Dakshina Kannada, Udupi, Uttara Kannada, Raichur, Koppal, Mysuru, Dharwad, Gadag and Haveri districts. It was grown in 14.15 lakh ha during 2011-12. Area under this crop increased from 13.53 lakh ha (1997-98) to 14.15 lakh ha. It is cultivated in all the three seasons i.e. Kharif, rabi and Summer.

Jowar is another major cereal crop grown largely in northern districts. Kalaburgi, Raichur, Koppal, Belagavi, Dharwad, Gadag, Haveri, Ballari, Davanagere and Bidar districts account for nearly 90 per cent of the area under the crop. About 11.38 lakh ha was under this crop during 2011-12. It is predominantly grown in Rabi season.

Ragi is largely grown in southern districts of the State. Predominant ragi growing districts are Bengaluru Rural, Tumakuru, Hassan, Chitradurga, Mysuru, Chamarajnagar, Kolar and Mandya. About 6.85 lakh ha of area was under this crop during 2011-12. Maize and bajra occupied 13.52 lakh ha and 2.87 lakh ha respectively during 2011-12. Farmers are showing marked interest in the cultivation of maize which is evident from figures of 2011-12. These two crops are largely grown in northern districts of the State. Wheat, another important food crop, is grown in the rabi season.

It is also largely grown in northern districts of the State. About 2.21 lakh ha of area was under this crop during 2011-12.

Red gram (tur) is one of the major pulse crops grown in the Kharif season in the State. Kalaburgi, Raichur, Koppal and Bidar districts accounted for 70 per cent of the area under this crop in the State. It is mainly grown in rain fed areas. About 7.68 lakh ha of area was under this crop during 2011-12. About 30 per cent of area under pulses was covered by Red gram crop.

Bengal gram is one of the important pulse crop grown in the rabi season. Kalaburgi, Bidar, Vijayapura, Bagalkot, Dharwad, Gadag, Haveri and Belagavi districts accounted for 86 per cent of area under this crop in the State. About 7.97 lakh ha of area was under this crop during 2011-12.

Groundnut is an important crop of the State largely grown in Tumakuru, Chitradurga, Davanagere, Kalaburgi, Dharwad, Gadag, Haveri, Raichur, Koppal, Bagalkot and Vijayapura districts. These districts accounted for 69 per cent of the area under this crop. About 6.78 lakh ha was under this crop during 2011-12. About 48 per cent of the area under oilseeds was covered by groundnut only.

Sesamum is another oilseed crop of the State grown in the Kharif season in rain fed condition only. Kalaburgi, Bidar, Koppal and Raichur accounted for 58 per cent of area under this crop. About 0.62 lakh ha was under this crop during 2011-12. Sunflower is an important oilseed crop grown in Vijayapura, Bagalkot, Raichur, Koppal, Kalaburgi, Ballari, Dharwad, Gadag, Haveri, Davanagere and Chitradurga districts. These districts accounted for 84 per cent of the area under this crop. This crop was grown in 3.76 lakh ha during 2011-12.

Safflower is another important oilseed crop grown in the rabi season in rain fed areas. Vijayapura, Bagalkot, Kalaburgi, Dharwad, Gadag, Haveri, Belagavi, Koppal and Raichur districts had a major share under this crop. Cotton is an important fibre crop of the State. Dharwad, Gadag, Haveri, Ballari, Belagavi, Koppal and Raichur districts are the principal growing areas. About 5.7 lakh ha of area was under this crop during 2011-12. The cropping pattern details are presented in Table 4.06.

### Rainfed Farming

The first challenge posing the agriculture sector in Karnataka is to mainstream the vast drought prone/rainfed area. In India, out of 142 million ha of arable lands, 60 per cent (5.2 million ha) is rainfed. Karnataka has the second largest area under rainfed agriculture after Rajasthan in the Country with around 120 lakh hectares. Crop yields in rainfed areas are quite low (one to one and half tonnes per hectare).

Current rainwater use efficiency in rainfed agriculture varies between 35-45 per cent. Rainfed/dryland areas confront harsh environment and economic hardship. The basic problem of rainfed areas is one of a vicious cycle that starts with low water availability, degradation of natural resource base because of poor management which ultimately results in low productivity.

This, in turn, leads to over-exploitation of the existing natural resources and causes further degradation. The vast potential of rainfed agriculture could be unlocked by using available scientific technologies including improved cultivars. Crops like jowar, ragi, maize, groundnut, sunflower, pulses, oilseeds and some horticulture crops can be grown by adopting scientific strategy. The vast opportunities existing in dryland areas can be harnessed for improving rural livelihoods.

Calendar of agricultural operations in respect of principal crops and crop-wise critical growth period details are presented in table 4.07 and 4.08 respectively.



Threshing Yard



**Table 4.06: Cropping pattern ( in lakh hectares)**

Sl No.	Crops	Year							
		1960-61	1970-71	1980-81	1990-91	2000-01	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
1	Rice	10.28	11.7	11.14	11.73	14.84	15.39	14.15	13.19
2	Jowar	29.69	22.24	19.91	21.55	17.82	12.42	11.38	13.05
3	Ragi	9.96	10.65	10.57	10.56	10.23	7.88	6.85	6.92
4	Maize	0.11	0.63	1.57	2.5	6.69	12.87	13.52	12.97
5	Bajra	5	5.62	5.64	4.25	4.62	3.00	2.87	2.75
6	Wheat	3.27	3.43	3.22	1.98	2.66	2.55	2.21	2.5
7	M.Millets	4.44	5.43	3.68	1.59	0.71	0.24	0.24	0.27
	<b>Total Cereals:</b>	<b>62.75</b>	<b>59.70</b>	<b>55.73</b>	<b>54.16</b>	<b>57.57</b>	<b>54.44</b>	<b>51.22</b>	<b>51.65</b>
1	Tur	2.96	3.04	3.36	4.63	5.83	8.91	7.68	6.79
2	Bengalgram	1.58	1.63	1.4	2.29	3.69	9.59	7.97	10.5
3	Horsegram	8.52	6.19	7.09	3.53	2.95	2.21	1.8	2.18
4	Blackgram		0.94	0.57	0.96	1.46	1.27	0.92	1.02
5	Greengram		1.2	1.53	2.91	4.51	4.01	2.93	1.59
6	Cowpea & other pulses		0.87	0.78	1.14	1.15	1.09	0.99	0.98
7	Avare		0.56	0.59	0.75	0.88	0.83	0.68	0.72
	<b>Total Pulses:</b>	<b>13.06</b>	<b>14.43</b>	<b>15.32</b>	<b>16.21</b>	<b>20.47</b>	<b>27.91</b>	<b>22.97</b>	<b>23.78</b>
	<b>Total Foodgrains:</b>	<b>75.81</b>	<b>74.13</b>	<b>71.05</b>	<b>70.37</b>	<b>78.04</b>	<b>82.35</b>	<b>74.19</b>	<b>75.43</b>
1	Groundnut	9.15	10.27	7.9	12.12	10.63	8.48	6.78	5.85
2	Sesamum	0.64	0.87	1.18	1.43	0.98	0.87	0.62	0.43
3	Sunflower	-	-	0.38	8.96	4.78	4.09	3.76	5.38
4	Castrol	0.42	0.38	0.26	0.22	0.3	0.19	0.16	0.12
5	Niger	0.25	0.21	0.55	0.53	0.44	0.23	0.21	0.16
6	Mustard	0.09	0.04	0.03	0.05	0.08	0.04	0.03	0.05
7	Soyabean	-	-	-	0.24	0.63	1.68	1.91	2.03
8	Sunflower	1.44	1.59	1.58	1.68	0.93	0.55	0.5	0.35
9	Linseed	0.48	0.63	0.63	0.28	0.17	0.11	0.07	0.1
	Total Oilseeds:	12.47	13.99	12.51	25.51	18.94	16.24	14.04	14.47
	<b>Annual Crops:</b>								
1	Cotton	9.84	11.42	10.12	5.96	5.52	5.48	5.7	5
2	Sugarcane	0.72	1.04	1.54	2.72	4.17	4.23	4.3	4.04
3	Tobacco	0.39	0.38	0.52	0.46	0.71	1.25	1.15	1.02
	<b>Total of above</b>	<b>99.23</b>	<b>100.96</b>	<b>95.74</b>	<b>105.02</b>	<b>107.38</b>	<b>109.55</b>	<b>99.38</b>	<b>99.96</b>

**Table 4.07: Calendar of Agricultural operations indicating the period of sowing and harvesting in respect of principal crops in Karnataka state**

Sl. No.	Name of the crops	Period of		Other seasons in which grown
		Sowing	Harvesting	
	<b>KHARIF</b>			
1	Rice-Autumn	May - September	October - January	]Summer
2	Rice-Winter	August - November	January - April	
3	Jowar	May - July	September - December	Rabi, Summer
4	Bajra	June - August	September - November	Summer
5	Maize	May - August	September - December	Rabi, Summer
6	Ragi	May - August	September - December	Summer
7	Small Millets	June - August	September - December	Summer
8	Tur	June - July	December - February	
9	Other Pulses (Kharif)	May - August	October - December	Rabi
10	Tobacco	April - September	September - January	
11	Groundnut	June - August	September - December	Summer
12	Castor Seed	April - August	September - February	Summer
13	Sesamum	April - June	August - September	
14	Cotton	May - July	December - April	Rabi
15	Niger seed	June - July	September - October	
16	Sunflower	June - August	September - December	
	<b>RABI</b>			
1	Jowar	September - October	January - March	Kharif Summer
2	Maize	October - December	January - March	Kharif Summer
3	Wheat	October - December	January - March	
4	Gram	October - December	January - March	
5	Other Pulses (Rabi)	September - February	November - April	Kharif
6	Cotton	August - September	February - April	Kharif
7	Safflower	October - November	January - March	
8	Linseed	October - November	January - March	
9	Rape & Mustard	October - November	January - March	
10	Sunflower	October - November	January - March	
	<b>SUMMER</b>			
1	Rice	January - March	April - July	Kharif
2	Ragi	January - March	April - July	Kharif
3	Groundnut	December - March	April - July	Kharif
4	Maize (Hybrid Varieties)	December - March	April - July	Kharif, Rabi
5	Bajra (Hybrid Varieties)	January - March	April - July	Kharif
6	Jowar (Hybrid varieties)	January - March	April - July	Kharif, Rabi
7	Small Millets(like Irrigated Navane)	January - March	April - July	Kharif
8	Sunflower	January - March	April - July	
1	<b>Sugarcane</b>	June - July	August - September	14 months crop
		June - July	November - February(Adsali)	18 months crop
		December - February	December - February(Eksali)	12 months crop
		October - December	November - December(Eksali)	12 months crop

Source: Agriculture in Karnataka- A profile 2012, Dept. of Agril GOK

**Table 4.08: Crop-Wise Critical Growth Period, Average Duration and Water Requirement**

Crop	Critical growth stages	Average crop duration (days)	Water requirement (mm)
Rice	Tiller initiation, flowering and milky stage	90-130	900-2500
Wheat	Crown root initiation, flowering, joining, milky and tillering	135	400-450
Pulses	Flower initiation and pod filling	90-120	250-300
Groundnut	Pegging and pod formation	105	450-600
Sugarcane	Emergence, tiller formation and elongation	330	1400-3000
Banana	Early vegetative phase, bunch initiation and flowering	300	3000
Cassava	Rooting, early tuberization and tuber development	300	400-750
Maize	Silking and cob development	100	400-600
Sorghum (Jowar)	Knee-height stage, flowering and grain filling	100-120	250-300
Cotton	Commencement of sympodial branching, flowering, boll formation and boll bursting	165	600-700

**AGRICULTURE INPUTS**

**Fertilizer:** Fertilizer forms the major agricultural input to increase the production and productivity. According to agricultural scientists, different types of fertilizers like NPK, urea etc. should be used in a balanced proportion to maintain the productivity of the soil. Consumption of NPK in chemical fertilizers during the last 4 years is presented in table 4.09. The state government also maintains a buffer stock of fertilizers to overcome the scarcity of fertilizers at crucial periods.

**Table 4.09: Consumption of NPK in Karnataka (in tonnes)**

Years	N	P	K	Total
2009-10	962898	629855	465726	2058479
2010-11	1016208	696173	398049	2110429
2011-12	1215931	786763	332852	2335547
2012-13	891691	389638	249869	1531198
2013-14 (Likely a/cvt for kharif only)	573634	257316	138469	969419

Due to the high cost of chemical fertilizers, the development and use of organic manures assumes great importance. Bio-fertilizers like Rhizobium, Blue green algae, Azatobacter and Azospirillum are being popularised among farming community. Organic farming has gained popularity among the farming community in recent times due to its environment friendly farming practices and increased production.

**SEEDS:** Seed is an important component in crop husbandry. The State Agricultural Universities are basically responsible for the production and supply of breeder seeds of different crops. There are 53 seed farms in the State. Of these, 42 seed farms are under the control of Department of Agriculture and 11 under Zilla Panchayat. The foundation seeds produced in the departmental farms were being handed over to the Karnataka State Seed Corporation for processing and further multiplication. The role of the private seed industry has been well recognised and they have been provided with all the facilities. Many multinational Companies are also engaged in seed production. There are two seed testing laboratories, one at Hebbal and another at Dharwad. There is one more seed testing laboratory at Lalbagh, Bengaluru under the control of the Horticulture department.

Production and distribution of Certified/Quality seeds in the State from 2009-10 to 2013-14 is given below (Table 4.10).

**Table 4.10: Production and distribution of certified/quality seeds (in Quintals)**

Particulars	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14 (Target)
Production	1087450	1128258	828040	1023172	1112162
Distribution	1414089	1292765	1214596	1270340	1562172

Source: Economic survey of Karnataka 2013-14



**Agricultural Implements –Farm Mechnization:**

Use of implements is one of the important components in agriculture. It helps the farmers to over come the problem of scarcity of Agricultural Labourers. The Centrally Sponsored Scheme of Farm Mechanization Programme was being implemented under Macro Management Mode of Agriculture (Work Plan) since 2001-02 upto 2012-13. Under this scheme, 25 per cent subsidy is provided as per the assistance norms indicated by Government of India. From 2003-04 as per the State Government announcement, the rate of subsidy was increased to 50 per cent with the State share of 25 per cent in addition to the Central share of 25 per cent. From 2008-09 Central fund under Macro Management Mode of Agriculture (Work Plan) is used as a matching grant to State fund. After exhausting the Central fund, the entire 50% subsidy for farm machineries is borne by the State fund. From 2013-14, the Macro Management Mode of Agriculture (Work Plan) will not be implemented as per the Govt. of India Guidelines.

Farm Mechanization Programme is also implemented as Karnataka Farm Mechanization Mission under *Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojana*. The total allocation for Farm Mechanization Programme for the Year 2013-14 is Rs.29252.90 lakhs. 50 per cent subsidy is provided for the general category farmers and 90 per cent subsidy is provided for the farmers belonging to Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe farmers. The main objective of the scheme is to popularize mechanized farming in order to reduce drudgery in farm operations, labour use, to save time and to cover more area in short span of time. Mechanized farming helps to increase efficiency in farming operations and ultimately results in higher production and productivity. The details of expenditure incurred during the last three years under Farm Mechanization programme are given in Table 4.11.

**Table 4.11- Farm Mechanization Programme in Karnataka (Rs in Lakh)**

Scheme	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
Farm Mechanization (Under all Schemes)	10920.00	12642.03	11871.74

*Source: Economic survey of Karnataka 2013-14.*

**ORGANIC FARMING:** Organic farming is a technique to build up soil fertility for sustainable production, mainly using local and natural

resources and with least external inputs. Production and protection of crops mainly depend on indigenous wisdom modified to latest scientific techniques. Organic farming aims at reducing the cost of production and helps farmers to get more returns. Organic agriculture includes all agriculture systems that promote the environmentally, socially and economically sound production of food and fibers. These systems take local soil fertility as a key to successful production. Organic farming is chemical free agriculture. Hence, organic farming is a holistic approach.

In the process of attaining higher levels of food production to keep pace with population growth during the past four decades, emphasis was laid on intensive agriculture practices. Thus, on one hand we achieved self sufficiency in food production but on the other hand soil became sick, underground water depleted, environment polluted, cost of production increased and this led to presence of chemical residues in food products causing hazards to human beings and animals besides rendering the soils problematic due to soil salinization, alkalization, water logging. Micro nutrient deficiency and decline in soil organic matter content has resulted in reduced water holding capacity, destruction of soil structure, decline in beneficial soil flora and fauna.

In Karnataka more than 75 percent of the cultivated area is still under rain-fed condition. The State is encountering drought conditions frequently in the recent times. Hence to address all these problems and to stabilize and increase the agriculture production especially in rain-fed and drought prone areas, Government of Karnataka has brought out **State Policy on Organic Farming** during March 2004 to promote Organic Farming in the state.

Main objectives of the Policy are to enhance soil fertility and productivity of soils, reduce the cost of production, improve farmers' income through production of quality produce, increase the food security by encouraging the traditional crops, reduce the debt burden of farmers and enable to achieve sustenance and self respect, make environment safe and pollution free besides protecting health of human beings and animals, increase rural employment opportunities, facilitate farmers' Self Help Groups for most of their requirements, and equip farmers to effectively mitigate the impact of droughts. Among the various

objectives of the policy, equipping the farmers to effectively mitigate the drought situation in rain fed and drought prone areas is one of the major objectives.

The **strategies adopted by the state for promotion of Organic Farming** in the State are Integrated and holistic approach for the promotion of Organic Farming in the State, Integration of different Developmental programmes and implementation under “*Single Window Approach*”, Implementation of programmes through Farmers’ Associations/ Farmers’ Clubs/ Farmers’ Companies/ Farmers Co-operatives/ Self Help Groups/ Non- Government Organisations, Area approach/ Commodity approach/ Crop approach, Encouragement for Bio-mass production, Bio-diversity and Mixed Farming, Soil and Water conservation practices including rain water harvesting, Assistance for organic inputs, Assistance for value addition, on-farm processing, storage, marketing, Assistance for organic produce processing industry and export promotion, Conversion and certification of Organic farms, Research and Development in Organic Farming, Training, extension, study tours, publicity and propaganda, Organic Farming syllabus in primary/ secondary education, Eco-tourism.

**Model organic farming village/site programme:**

As a first step towards promotion of organic farming in the State and as envisaged in Organic farming policy, Model organic village / site programme is being implemented in the state since 2004-05. In the first phase the programme was implemented at district level and later on it was extended to taluk level and from the year 2011-12 the programme has been extended to other Hoblis of all the 176 taluks of the state and is presently under implementation. Under this programme an area of 100ha. is being converted to Model Organic Farm (which would take a minimum of three years to develop as an ideal organic site). Since several NGOs are pioneered in popularizing Organic Farming amongst the farming community in the State, the programme is being implemented in association with the NGOs.

**Organic Mission Programmes:** To give maximum thrust to organic farming, the State government during 2008-09 constituted a state level organic farming mission empowered committee. The committee includes 14 progressive farmers as members including the chairman and

nine senior officials of the state government. Under organic mission programme, 174 registered organic farmers associations have been selected in 172 taluks. Through these associations 300 farmers (beneficiaries) have been identified in each taluk and a total of 52,200 farmers have been brought under the programme and around 71,000 ha area is under conversion to organic cultivation. Later on around 35,200 additional new farmers are being brought under the organic mission programme.

**DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES:**

**Karnataka Seed Mission:** Seed is an important and crucial agricultural input. The Karnataka Seed Mission Scheme is being implemented in the State since 2008-09 under RKVY. Important components like achieving crop productivity through seed replacement rate, identifying seed requirement and production and infrastructure facilities have been included to strengthen Certified Seed Production and Certified Seed distribution programmes in the state. The objectives of the scheme are: To achieve enhancement in agricultural productivity through increased SRR and Comprehensive Development of all facts of seed sector in Karnataka through a mission mode approach, To make Karnataka a Global Destination for seed production, To identify gaps in seed requirement, production and infrastructure for quality seed production and marketing, To have farmers centric approach in varietal development, seed production and marketing.

**National Food Security Mission:** *The National Food Security Mission (NFSM)*, a centrally sponsored scheme launched in 2007-08 is in operation in 480 districts of 18 important rice, wheat and pulses growing states in the country. Its objective is to increase production of rice, wheat and pulses by 10 millions, 8 millions and 2 millions respectively. In Karnataka NFSM was launched under two components namely NFSM(Rice) and NFSM(Pulses). Belagavi, Dakshin Kannada, Hassan, Raichur, Shivamogga, Udupi and Uttara Kannada comes under NFSM(Rice) while NFSM(Pulses) is implemented in all the districts. For speedy implementation of the pulse development, accelerated pulses production programme is being implemented from 2010-11 under NFSM (Pulses).

**Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojana (R.K.V.Y):** This scheme was launched in 2007-08 as an important programme of 11th five year plan. States are allocated funds to improve their agriculture and allied activities. For the year 2011-12, an amount of Rs.595.90 crore was allocated and funds were utilized for implementation of the schemes related to Agriculture, Horticulture, Animal Husbandry, Fisheries, Agricultural Marketing, Sericulture, University of Agricultural Science (Bengaluru, Dharwad and Raichur), Karnataka State Seeds Corporation and other Departments/Institution. During 2013-14 an amount of Rs.794.68 crore has been sanctioned for implementation of various schemes & sub-schemes of RKVY (Table 4.12).

**Table 4.12: Allocation of Funds Under RKVY during 2012-13(In crores)**

Sl. No.	Title	Allcoation
1	Normal RKVY	716.40
	Sub-Schemes	22.28
2	Oil Palm Development Programme	9.00
3	Vegetable Clusters	13.50
4	Nutri Cereals-INSIMP	20.00
5	RainfedAreaDevelopment Programme	13.50
6	National Mission on Protein Supplements	794.68
	Total	

Source: Economic survey of Karnataka 2013-14.

An amount of Rs.312.89 crore has been earmarked for 2013-14 to agriculture department for implementation of the following schemes. Details are shown in Table 4.13.

**Table 4.13: Allocation of funds under RKVY during 2013-14.**

Sl. No.	Name of the Project	Budget approved
	<b>Normal RKVY</b>	
1	Karnataka Farm Mechanization Mission	70.00
2	Bhoo Chetana	55.00
3	Karnataka Seed Mission	56.10

4	Improving livelihoods in Karnataka through CGIAR initiative	25.50
5	Popularisation of Direct seed rice (DSR/SRI technology)	5.00
6	Agro Processing and Post-Harvest Technology	30.00
7	Organic Farming-on site activities	12.50
8	Additional Expenditure of INSIMP during 2012-13	5.39
9	Mechanized transplanting of Rice	3.00
10	Strengthening of Seed farms including swabeejabhivrudi	30.00
11	Administrative cost	6.90
	Special Scheme	
12	Initiative for Nutritional Security through Intensive Millets Promotion Programme (INSIMP)	13.50
	<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>312.89</b>

Source: Karnataka Economic Survey 2013-14

**Integrated Scheme for Oilseeds, Oil Palm and Maize (ISOPOM):** ISOPOM is a Centrally Sponsored Scheme for the development of Oilseeds, Pulses, Oil Palm and Maize implemented since 2004-05(10th five year plan). The main objective of ISOPOM is to increase production and attain sustainability in these crops. w.e.f. April 2010 Pulses have been included under NFSM. The sharing pattern between centre and state is in the ratio 75:25. In Karnataka the Scheme is being implemented in all the 30 districts. Under this Scheme, the provision of 50 per cent subsidy is extended to distribute certified seeds, inputs which are necessary for Block Demonstration, IPM and FFS Demonstrations viz., Rhizobium/PSB, NPV, Gypsum/Pyrites and micronutrients, water convey pipes, Plant Protection chemicals and Plant Protection equipments.

**Bhoo Chetana:** Bhoochetana is a novel mission mode, science based project implemented by Government of Karnataka since 2009-10 to increase the productivity of selected rainfed crops by 20 per cent in four years. Initially it



was implemented in 16 districts and now has been extended to all the 30 districts of the state. ICRISSAT, Watershed Development Department and three State Agriculture Universities are consortium partners.

For the year 2012-13, *Bhoochetana* programme will cover the target area of 50 lakh hectare in rainfed area and 5 lakh hectare in irrigated area (irrigated paddy and sugarcane). About 42 lakh farmers have been registered under this programme. Along with technical message, required micronutrients, Gypsum, Biofertilizers and other inputs are made available to farmers at cluster village level at 50 per cent subsidy in 747 *Raitha Samparka Kendras*, 4,953 cluster villages with the services of 9,711 Farmer facilitators and 48,500 lead farmers. About 8,900 Farmer Field Schools were conducted successfully for transfer of production technology to farmers. It is proposed to capitalise on the success of the first phase of the *Boochetana* project and convert into *Boochetana* phase -2. *Boochetana* phase-2 will be implemented for five years (2013-14 to 2017-18). All 30 districts of the State will be covered. Department of Agriculture is the nodal department.

**Suvarna Bhoomi Yojane:** *Suvarna Bhoomi Yojane Scheme* is being implemented from the year 2011-12. The objective of this scheme is to give incentive to farmers to shift from low income crops to high income crops namely, Pulses, Oil seeds and Bt cotton. The incentive is also extended to other activities namely, Bio fuel, Horticulture, Apiculture, Sericulture and Organic Farming. 10 lakh small and marginal farmers including two lakh SC and one lakh ST farmers will be given Rs. 10,000 for maximum of two acres in two equal instalments of Rs. 5,000 each through banks to take up the proposed activity and thereby improving the economic status of those small and marginal farmers. The incentives are given only for rainfed area farmers and the catchment area farmers are not eligible to get the incentives of this scheme. An amount of Rs.1,000 crore is allocated for this scheme.

**Initiative For Nutritional Security Through Intensive Millets Promotion Programme (INSIMP):**

This new initiative was started by GOI during 2011-12 to demonstrate the improved production and post-harvest technologies for millets in an

integrated manner. Considering the fact that millets are the major food crops in Karnataka covering an area of 23 lakh ha but the current yield is less than the potential, this programme becomes significant to fill the gap. During 2011-12, in Kharif season this programme was implemented in 15 districts i.e., Bengaluru(U), Bagalkot, Belagavi, Ballari, Chitradurga, Davanagere, Haveri, Tumakuru, Vijayapura, Chamarajanagara, Raichur, Dharwad, Gadag, Koppal and Gulbarga in Jowar, Bajra, Ragi, Foxtail Millet and Little Millet covering an area of 47,360 hectares and 47,896 farmers. In Rabi season the programme was implemented in five districts i.e., Bidar, Chitradurga, Gadag, Dharwad and Koppal in Rabi Jowar crop covering area of 11,000 hectares and 10,900 farmers.

INSIMP programme was effectively implemented in the state through supply of free input kit and seed minikit to the farmers, five days Training regarding production technologies, steps taken for setting up of 300 post-harvest technologies centers at 20 Krushi Vignana Kendras and private entrepreneurs and seven millet melas organised for creating awareness on millet nutrition by three state agricultural universities. Govt. of India has provided budget outlay of Rs.26.57 crore under RKVY for the year 2011-12 and Rs. 25.94 crore expenditure has been made under this Scheme. Allocation for the year 2013-14 is Rs.13.50 crore.

**Raitha Samparka Kendra (RSK):** The Department of Agriculture under "*Raitha Mitra Yojane*" established 747 *Raitha Samparka Kendras* (RSKs), one per Hobli to provide services and information at single point required by the farmers. These are the knowledge centres for the farmers that provide information on inputs, farm practices and market intelligence. Based on the various agro climatic zones of the state, the new food production technologies and skills are being implemented in the farmers' field aiming to increase the state food production levels under this scheme. Bi-monthly and fortnightly, primary and secondary training sessions, are built in the system to continuously upgrade and update the professional skills of the extension workers.

Facilities available at RSK include, Seed sample testing (Rs five per sample), Soil sample testing (Rs three per sample), Rentals for the space to stock and sale agricultural inputs by the public sector and private sector companies (Rs 100 per month), Rentals for the space used for demonstration

purpose by the public sector and private sector companies (Rs 300 per plot for a period of four months), Rentals for promotional activities conducted in the premises of the RSK's by the public sector and private sector companies (Rs 100 per day per event). Service charges for sale of seeds and other inputs are collected at the RSK.

**Agricultural Technology Management Agency (ATMA):** Agricultural Technology Management Agency is an autonomous body with a focal point for integrating research and extension activities and decentralizing day to day management of the public agricultural technology system.

The ATMA at district level would be increasingly responsible for all the technology dissemination activities at the district level. It would have linkage with all the line departments, research organizations, non-governmental organizations and agencies associated with agricultural development in the district. Research and Extension units within the project districts such as *Zonal research stations (ZRS)* or substations, *Krishi Vigyan Kendras (KVKs)* and the key line Departments of Agriculture, Animal Husbandry, Horticulture and Fisheries etc., would become constituent members of ATMA. Each *Research Extension (R- E)* unit would retain its institutional identity and affiliation but programmes and procedures concerning district -wise R- E activities would be determined by ATMA Governing Board to be implemented by its Management Committee (MC).

There are committees like *INTER-DEPARTMENTAL WORKING GROUP (IDWG)* at State level, District ATMA steering committee at district level, ATMA implementation committee at taluk level and farmers advisory committees at state, district and taluk level for implementation of this scheme.

The Scheme is being implemented in the State since 2005. The revised Scheme shall focus on the key extension reforms as objectives of the Scheme. The objectives are Providing innovative and restructured technologies by an autonomous agency through institutions at State/District/Block levels, Encouraging multi agency extension strategies involving Public/Private Extension service providers, Ensuring an integrated, broad-based extension delivery mechanism consistent

with framing systems approach, Adopting group approach to extension in line with identified needs and requirements of the farmers in the form of the CIGs and FIGs, Facilitating convergence of programmes in planning, execution and implementation, Addressing gender concerns by mobilizing farm women into groups and providing training to them and Moving towards sustainability of extension services through beneficiary contribution.

**Relief Schemes:** The government of Karnataka provide Rs. One lakh as relief to the families of the farmers committing suicide on account of the heavy burden of loan. Budgetary provision of Rs. 100 lakh provided during 2013-14 and Rs. 54 lakh has been distributed up to end of December 2013.

Government also provide Rs. one lakh as a relief to farmers/agricultural labourers due to accidental death from snake bites, fall from trees and other accidental death while doing agricultural activities and up to Rs. 10,000 for loss of fodder/hay from fire accidents. A budget provision of Rs. 500 lakh has been provided during 2013-14 and Rs. 499.68 lakh has been distributed up to the end of October 2013.

**Kisan Call Centres:** Agriculture sector needs constant and continuous back end support to make it a profitable and sustainable field. Kisan call centres have helped to fulfil this necessity in the country. In view of the fast development of communication network in the Country Government of India dedicated *Kisan Call Centres* with Toll free telephone no. 1800-180-1551 to the nation on 21st Jan. 2004, to enable the farmers for easy and instant access of information on the problems related to the crops, seeds, fertilizers, pesticides commodity prices, veterinary etc. The Kisan Call Centre consists functionaries at three levels. Level-I includes the basic call centre interface, with high quality bandwidth telecom and local language proficient Agriculture graduates. At Level-II Subject Matter Specialists located in State Agricultural Universities, Agricultural Department, Horticulture department, Animal Husbandry Department, Marketing Department, Indian Institute of Horticultural Research, Central Silk Board etc answer the calls diverted by the level-I functionaries. Level-III includes the Management Group to ensure ultimate answering and resolution of all the farmer's queries which

are not resolved at Level-II. In Karnataka Kissan call centre is located in Bengaluru (The Karnataka State Co-operative, Agriculture and Rural Development Bank premises, Tippu Sultan Palace Road, Chamarajpet, Bengaluru-18).

**Raita Sahayavani Kendra** (Farmers Helpline Centre): The Department of Agriculture has started a farmers help line called “*Raita Sahayavani Kendra*” to provide information regarding agriculture and allied subjects to farming community in local language. With this objective, farmers are facilitated to make toll free calls vide Phone No.1800 425 3553. This centre functions from 7.00 am to 9.00 pm on all days on rotation basis under two shifts. Two subject matter specialists are entrusted to receive and provide information to the farmer. On an average 50 calls are received per day.

**Krishi Vigyan Kendras:** The Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR), New Delhi has started the *Krishi Vigyan Kendras (KVKs)* in all the districts of the country for Conducting “On-farm testing” for identifying technologies in terms of location specific and sustainable land use systems, Organize training to update the extension personnel with emerging advances on regular basis, Organizing short and long term vocational training courses in agricultural and allied vocations for the farmers and rural youth with emphasis on “**Learning by doing**” for higher production on farms and generating selfemployment and to Organize front line demonstration on various crops to generate production data and feedback information as mandate. Presently thirtyone KVKs are functioning in Karnataka under various agricultural and horticultural universities.

**Minimum Support Price (MSP):** Minimum Support Prices for various crops are fixed by the Government of India on the recommendation of Commission for Agricultural Costs and Prices. Procurement of commodities is undertaken by *Food Corporation of India, NAFED, KOF* etc. in the event of price crash below MSP. Minimum Floor Price Scheme is operated in Karnataka for perishable agriculture commodities like onion, potato, tomato and green chillies. The agricultural Marketing Department arranges the procurement of these commodities through HOPCOMS in districts/taluks after the sanction of cabinet sub-committee.

**Karnataka Krishi Mission (KKM):** For the comprehensive development of agriculture and allied activities, “*Karnataka Agriculture Mission*” is formulated under the chairmanship of Honourable Chief Minister. The objectives of the KKM are to induct new ideas, sensitize and develop new plans, projects and programmes for agriculture and agriculture related universities and line departments related to agriculture, streamlining and coordinating the functions of line departments viz., agriculture, horticulture, animal husbandry and veterinary services, sericulture and fisheries etc., including agriculture and agriculture related universities in the State to provide technical information and services from a single window, bring new policies and guidelines which can improve the farm productivity to the level 4.5 percent per annum and also increase the income level of farmers by convergence of line departments, drafting new programmes for sustainable agriculture, conservation of natural resources like land, water and improving the fertility of soil and water use efficiency, promotion of organic farming, intensify training to the farmers in modern agriculture including marketing, to provide infrastructure for seed storage, water harvesting and water use efficiency, processing and value addition to the farmers through commodity groups, promoting integrated farming approach to increase the income of the farmers even under rainfed conditions, guiding universities for professional and para-professional human resources for changing situations in agriculture, providing utmost priority for seed production in field and horticulture crops, planting material, animal poultry and fish breeds and seed production, establishment of market extension departments in UAS, Bengaluru, Dharwad, Raichur and Shivamogga, University of Horticultural sciences, Bagalkot, and Karnataka veterinary animal and fisheries sciences university, Bidar with coordination of Govt line departments, establishing of pilot centres of reclaiming saline and alkaline soils for improving productivity of crops at a required time and initiating survey to identify farmers who have done extremely well to generate more income, more than Rs. two lakh/acre under rainfed conditions and more than Rs. 50000/acre under rainfed to bring their practices to mainline research of the agricultural universities for validating and recommending through line departments for adoption by all other farmers.



**Agri Business in Karnataka:** Karnataka has taken the initiative in developing sustainable agribusiness through the 'Integrated Agribusiness Development Policy' which covering agriculture and allied sectors (like horticulture, fisheries, animal husbandry, sericulture and food processing) both in infrastructure and industrial segments. This policy is expected to address key concerns affecting the agricultural growth and allied sectors like improving productivity, minimizing postharvest losses, enhancing postharvest processing and value addition, enhancing value realization through better marketing channels, sustainable practices in production, processing, branding and, marketing. Government of Karnataka has taken progressive steps in identifying land banks for sustained industrialization and infrastructure development of the State. Investors are welcome to locate their units and infrastructure facilities either in earmarked industrial parks, SEZs or industrial estates so as to leverage on cluster advantages. Karnataka is leading in terms of production of horticulture crops. Its varied agro-climatic regions and a cosmopolitan centre like Bengaluru provides it with immense opportunities for developing agribusiness in the state.

**Crop Insurance:** First crop insurance scheme was presented to the parliament by Dr. Rajendra Prasad, as the First Minister for Agriculture of independent India in 1948. Subsequently, the Government of India in March 1970, prepared a draft of the model scheme. An Expert Committee chaired by Dr Dharm Narain examined its feasibility. The Committee did not favour introduction of crop insurance. However, General Insurance Corporation of India offered the scheme of crop insurance in 1972 on its own. In 1976 Prof Dandekar suggested an alternative approach linking crop insurance with crop loan. This was initially introduced in three states in 1978 on a pilot basis. Later on a Pilot Crop Insurance scheme with modifications was launched as *Comprehensive Crop Insurance Scheme (CCIS)* throughout the country in 1985. The scheme was voluntary in nature in the initial phase but was made compulsory for institutional loanees but failed to provide the needed protection to the vulnerable. Followed by this, *Rashtriya Krishi Bima Yojana (RKBY)* was launched formally in 1999. The participation in RKBY was compulsory for farmers growing notified crops and availing crop loans from

formal credit institutions. However, non-borrower farmers growing notified crops were also eligible to opt for the Scheme on voluntary basis.

**Rashtriya Krishi Bima Yojana (RKBY):**

Rashtriya Krishi Bima Yojana is being implemented in the state since Kharif 2000 by the State Government with the co-ordination of Central Government. The objectives of this scheme is to provide financial support and reimburse the insured amount to the farmers in case of loss of notified crops due to natural calamities, pests and diseases, to encourage farmers to adopt latest technology and use quality seeds and also stabilize the Agricultural income during the scarcity related years. Subsidy to an extent of 10 per cent is provided on premium paid by small and marginal farmers.

Crops under rainfed and irrigated conditions notified in all the three seasons at hobli level are as follows: Paddy, maize, jowar, ragi, bajra, navane, saave, blackgram, tur, greengram, horsegram, soyabean, sunflower, sesamum, castor, groundnut, cotton, wheat, Bengal gram, linseed, sunflower, safflower, potato and onion. Progress of the scheme is presented in Table No.4.14.

**Table 4.14: Progress made since inception of the Scheme under Rashtriya Krishi Bima Yojana**

Year	No. of farmers enrolled (Lakh No.s)	Premium collected (Rs.in crores)	No. of beneficiaries (Lakh Nos)	Crop Insurance claims (Rs. In crores)
2000-01	3.68	11.16	0.23	3.27
2001-02	6.77	15.76	3.51	136.13
2002-03	10.30	41.92	6.02	303.91
2003-04	18.65	44.06	12.44	509.08
2004-05	9.63	39.88	1.51	30.50
2005-06	9.71	48.53	1.31	45.37
2006-07	13.40	47.39	6.16	206.68
2007-08	6.37	36.98	0.66	28.72
2008-09	13.42	45.69	3.52	149.64
2009-10	11.02	41.83	5.08	183.58
2010-11	7.18	36.41	0.59	46.88
2011-12	13.69	35.51	5.29	139.90
2012-13	5.45	23.91	1.82	126.86
<b>Total</b>	<b>129.24</b>	<b>469.03</b>	<b>48.14</b>	<b>1910.52</b>

Source: Dept. of Agril GOK

### Weather based Crop Insurance Scheme:

The objective of this scheme is to provide protection against the notified crop loss due to floods, famine, storm, frost, temperature and change in relative humidity which occur due to weather aberrations. This scheme is implemented in 17 districts of the state during kharif 2013. They are Bengaluru (Rural), Bagalkote, Belagavi, Ballari, Bidar, Vijayapura, Chikkamagaluru, Davanagere, Dharwad, Gadag, Hassan, Haveri, Kolar, Koppal, Raichur, Ramanagara and Yadagiri. The different crops notified are Ragi (Rainfed), Maize (Rainfed), Jowar (Rainfed), Tur (Rainfed), Blackgram (Rainfed), Greengram (Rainfed), Soyabean (Rainfed), Sunflower (Rainfed), Groundnut (Rainfed), Onion (Rainfed, Irrigated), cotton (Rainfed and irrigated), Potato (Rainfed and irrigated), Chillies (Rainfed and irrigated), Grapes and Banana, the crops are notified at hobli level. Progress is shown in table No.4.15.

**Table 4.15: Progress made since inception of the Scheme under Rashtriya Krishi Bima Yojana**

Year	No. of farmers participated	Premium collected (Rs. in crores)	No. of beneficiaries (Lakh Nos)	Crop Insurance claims (Rs. In crores)
2007-08	43790	1.42	0.35	5.24
2008-09	28627	1.38	0.22	3.89
2009-10	108229	5.71	0.71	16.38
2010-11	58477	4.77	0.32	2.92
2011-12	156296	9.22	1.22	10.03
2012-13	212188	18.08	2.06	43.54
<b>Total</b>	<b>607607</b>	<b>40.58</b>	<b>4.88</b>	<b>82.00</b>

Source: Dept. of Agril GOK

**Modified National Agricultural Crop Insurance Scheme:** Central Government has introduced some of the modifications in *Rashtriya Krishi Bima Yojana* and it is called as *modified Rashtriya Krishi Bima Yojana*. This modified scheme is being implemented in Kalaburgi, Shivamogga, Tumakuru and Uttara Kannada districts. Crop loss due to localized natural calamities such as hailstorm and landsliding, is estimated on individual basis. The crop loss is reimbursed as

per the guidelines of the schemes. In coastal areas, the crop is left on the ground for two to three days for drying after the harvest of the crop. If there is a loss of crop due to storm during this period, the loss considered and the insured amount will be according to the norms of the scheme.

The important crops are notified at Grama Panchayat level under this scheme, the crops notified are Rice (Irrigated and Rainfed), Maize (Irrigated and Rainfed), and Groundnut (Rainfed), Jowar (Irrigated and Rainfed), Raji (Irrigated and Rainfed), Bajra (Rainfed), Navane (Rainfed), Savae (Rainfed), Blackgram (Rainfed), Greengram (Rainfed), Horsegram (Rainfed), Soyabean (Rainfed), Sunflower (Irrigated and Rainfed), Sesamum (Rainfed), Castor (Rainfed), Cotton (Irrigated and Rainfed), Chillies (Irrigated and Rainfed), and Onion (Rainfed) crops have been notified at Hobli level. Progress of the scheme is given in table No.4.16.

**Table 4.16: Progress made since inception of the Scheme under modified Rashtriya Krishi Bima Yojana**

Year	No. of farmers enrolled (Lakh No.s)	Premium collected (Rs. in crores)	No. of beneficiaries (Lakh Nos)	Crop Insurance claims (Rs. In crores)
2010-11	0.09	0.20	2735	2.42
2011-12	1.76	16.43	55996	22.45
2012-13	2.29	30.00	54445	50.03
Total	4.14	46.63	113176	74.90

Source: Dept. of Agril GOK

**“KRISHI KARMAN” award:** Karnataka State was awarded “*KRISHI KARMAN*” award for having achieved its highest ever production of Coarse Cereals during 2010-11. Though the area under coarse cereals had been declining, the State has maintained a higher productivity level in last one decade irrespective of the frequent droughts. The area under all the coarse cereals (Jowar, Bajra, Maize, Ragi and minor millets) has declined from 40 lakh hectares in 2000-01 to 36.50 lakh hectares during 2010-11, but the production has reached 78.45 lakh tonnes from 59 lakh tonnes with one and half time jump in the productivity per hectare (i.e. from 15.5 quintals to 21.7 quintals). Karnataka is leading producer of Maize in the

Country.

At the same time, overall production of food grains has increased to 139.86 lakh tonnes during 2010-11 which is higher than the earlier record production of 120.49 lakh tonnes during 2007-08. Further, production of pulses has gone up from mere nine lakh tonnes (2000-01) to 15.65 lakh tonnes (2010-11) with just an addition of about 7.4 lakh hectares in the area under pulses (from 20.47 lakh ha. in 2000-01 to 27.91 lakh ha. in 2010-11).

Apart from highest production of Coarse Cereals, the State was recognized for effective promotion of agricultural technologies and services adopted by the farmers which resulted in significant production gains. Notable initiatives of the State Government included “*Bhoo-Chetana*” programme for improving crop productivity in rain fed area; improving seed replacement rate; strengthening extension work through farmers’ facilitators; promoting public private partnership in adoption of hybrid Maize, up scaling Raitha Samparka Kendras to ensure timely supply of inputs.

**Krishi Prashasthi Programme:** Phenomenal increase in agriculture production in the state during the last three decades is due to the active participation and efforts of farmers. In order to recognise such farmers, who have done outstanding work in different aspects of agricultural production, awards are given under “**Krishi Prashasthi Scheme**” at the State, District and Taluk levels. The programme is being implemented since 1992-93. The programme envisages the award of three prizes at these three levels for selected crops. The prize amount for different competition levels for each crop is as follows. (Table 4.17). The progress is given in table No.4.18.

**Table 4.17: The Prize Amount Details**

(Amount in Rs.)

Sl No.	Prizes	State Level	District Level	Taluk Level
1	First	30,000	15,000	10,000
2	Second	15,000	10,000	5,000
3	Third	10,000	5,000	3,000
	<b>Total</b>	<b>55,000</b>	<b>30,000</b>	<b>18,000</b>

Source: Department of Agriculture, GOK.

**Table 4.18: Details of progress of Krishi Prashasthi programme.**

(Rupees in lakhs)

Year	Total No. of winners (Farmers)	Total prize amount
1992-93	423	68.10
1993-94	493	86.90
1994-95	536	101.50
1995-96	647	125.25
1996-97	145	31.85
1997-98	613	115.20
1998-99	657	125.50
1999-00	539	99.50
2000-01	558	39.44
2001-02	531	37.32
2002-03	432	30.18
2003-04	455	32.36
2004-05	294	23.46
2005-06	186	15.18
2006-07	178	13.72
2007-08	400	27.63
2008-09	473	32.40
2009-10	447	30.13
2010-11	514	35.31
2011-12	493	34.60
<b>Total</b>	<b>9014</b>	<b>1105.53</b>

Source: Department of Agriculture, GOK.

**Krishi Pandit Prashasthi Programme:** Krishi Pandit Prashasthi programme is being implemented since 2001-02. Main objective of the programme is to recognise the farmers at state level who are contributing for the welfare of the farming community through their innovations and constructive work in the field of agriculture. Such persons are being awarded with cash prize. The first prize is Rs.1,00,000/-, second prize is Rs.50,000/- and third prize is Rs.25,000/-. The important four fields recognised for the cash prize are 1. Efficient use of water, 2. Organic farming, 3. Development of farm implements and 4. Integrated farming system and Diversification of crops. The progress is as below (Table No.4.19)



**Table 4.19: Details of the progress of Krishi Pandit Prashasthi programme**

(Rupees in lakhs)

Sl No.	Year	Award Winners (Farmers)	Total prize amount
1	2001-02	6	3.75
2	2002-03	6	3.75
3	2003-04	9	4.50
4	2004-05	9	4.50
5	2005-06	7	5.50
6	2006-07	22	7.00
7	2007-08	23	5.75
8	2008-09	20	5.25
9	2009-10	20	6.75
10	2010-11	26	7.00
11	2011-12	22	6.00
	<b>Total</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>59.75</b>

*Source: Department of Agriculture, GOK.*

## HORTICULTURE

Horticulture is a significant and upcoming sector in Karnataka. Horticulture has proved to be the best diversification option for agricultural land use, because of assured and the remunerative returns to the farmers. The diverse agro-climatic conditions prevailing in the state are quite congenial for growing different Horticulture crops successfully, almost throughout the year, the usefulness of Horticulture has been specially felt in scanty rainfall and drought prone areas of the State, as several perennial Horticulture crops provide an effective drought proofing against the odds of the nature and assure the farmers satisfactory returns even during the years of deficit rainfall. This is the reason why horticulture crops are fast replacing agriculture crops in dry tracts of the state. Another important benefit that the farmers can avail is related to value addition

of several horticulture produce, which offers very good scope for meeting the needs of different strata of consumers. With the onset of protected cultivation and consequent high quality produce, the horizons of export have greatly been expanded, offering unlimited scope to hi-tech farmers in the state, Of late, in response to the increasing awareness for nutritional security, consumption of protective food such as fruits and vegetables has greatly increased and this has helped to hike the production process. The aesthetic needs of the people are also warranting for expanding the demands for flowers and their products, resulting in an incredible boost for floriculture, be traditional or hi-tech. With all these developments that are taking place, the horticulture in the state has opened new vistas of hopes and bright future for the farmers of the state.

### Historical Background

The growth of Horticulture in the state has a thrilling historical background, which reveals several interesting facts, milestones of achievements and pride legacies. Although some Horticulture crops were grown in the State since time immemorial, their cultivation on commercial scale started just two and a half century before, the first acknowledgeable credit for initiation of cultivation of Horticulture crops in the state undoubtedly goes to Hyder Ali and Tipu Sultan. During 1760, Hyder Ali started a small royal orchard near Bengaluru Fort, which was called by the name Lalbagh. After him, Tippu Sultan improved this garden by making systematic layouts and undertaking comprehensive planting programme. He collected several important native and exotic species of flowers, fruits, vegetables and the plants obtained from several far off places such as Malacca, Isle of France, Oman Arabia, Persia, Turkey, Zanzibar, France and other European countries. At Srirangapatna, his capital, he had established another garden of fame by the same name as Lalbagh, in which also he had introduced several ornamental and horticulture plants. At Ganjam, near Srirangapatna, he had developed a vast Fig orchard, Several of the fruits species, which Tipu Sultan had introduced then, eventually became the commercial crops of the then Mysuru province, and to quote a few are: Fig, Mulberry (for sericulture), Grapes, Pomegranate, Rose, several European vegetable crops etc.

After the fall of Tipu Sultan in the year 1799, the Lalbagh was taken over by the English and as far as can be traced, it was owned by a military botanist, Major Waugh and remained in his possession until 1819. Then he gifted this garden to the Marquis Warren Hastings, the Governor General of the East India Company, who in turn appointed Dr. Wallich, the Superintendent of the Royal Botanical garden, Calcutta, as the in charge Deputy Superintendent of the Lalbagh Botanical gardens. This arrangement continued till 1831. On the British usurpation of the province of Mysuru in 1831, Lalbagh passed into the hands of Sir Mark Cubbon, the Chief Commissioner of Mysuru. In 1839, the affairs of the Lalbagh Botanical Gardens were transferred to the Agri-Horticultural Society, Calcutta. The Society ceased to exist in 1842 and the Garden once again came under the management of the Chief Commissioner until 1856.

In August 1856, Lalbagh was made the Government Botanical Garden, becoming entirely a government establishment. A committee with the Secretary to the Commissioner, the Superintendent, Bengaluru Division and Dr. Kirkpartick, was set up to take measures to preserve all the interesting botanical species; and to make the garden attractive. Much work was done in the next two years. After a lapse of two years, in 1858, Sir William Hooker, Director of the Royal Botanical Gardens, selected Mr. Kew, as the Superintendent of the Lalbagh Botanical Garden.

The real developmental works in Lalbagh started from the year 1874, when John Cameron took charge of the garden. Vigorous and systematic introduction and expansion of the garden took place during his tenure. From original area of 45 acres, Lalbagh was expanded to 100 acres by the turn of the 19th century. The renowned Glass House was constructed during his period in 1889. The credit of starting commercial cultivation of several fruits, vegetables and plantation crops, undoubtedly goes to John Cameron. His long term of office from 1874 to 1908, is regarded as the '**Golden Period**' of plant introductions at Lalbagh.

G.H. Krumbiegal assumed the charge of Lalbagh in 1908. He did memorable works in Lalbagh, as well as Mysuru State. Like his predecessor, he also introduced several plant species, including Rome Beauty Apple. He beautified Lalbagh with

large number of native and exotic species and gave special impetus to the creation of Park and Gardens in Bengaluru and Mysuru cities, including the famous Brindavan Gardens at Krishnaraja sagara reservoir, near Mysuru. He also started the Mysuru Horticulture Society, in 1912 and through this Society, Started regular Flower Show at Lalbagh. He also opened the Bureau of Economic Plants and Horticulture Training School. He served the Department for memorable 25 Years and retired in the year 1932.

H.C. Javaraya took the charge of Lalbagh and Horticulture Development in the Mysuru state in 1932. He was trained in the Royal Botanical Garden at Kew, London. He took up the all-round development of Horticulture in the State. With the establishment of the Fruit Research Station at Hesarghatta, Bengaluru, in 1938, he was able to conduct many adaptive research trials related to various fruit crops. The first Horticulture farm was started at Maddur in 1942 to demonstrate the cultivation of Horticulture crops and production of vegetable seeds and planting material for the farmers.

In 1963, consequent to the formation of the separate Department of Horticulture, several schemes were transferred from Agriculture Department to this newly created department. *Horticulture Produce Co-operative Marketing Society (HOPCOMS)* and *Nurserymen's co-operative society* were established. Horticulture farms and nurseries were established and developed as progeny orchards and demonstration centres for new crops and adoption of new horticulture technology. Seed testing, soil testing and plant protection laboratories were started at Lalbagh, Bengaluru. Several parks and gardens were laid out in different cities and towns of the State. The area of Lalbagh Botanical Garden was expanded to 240 acres and planted with additional native and exotic species of plants. Principles and practices of Rainfed horticulture technologies were demonstrated in most of the horticultural farms. This inspired the farmers of the State to practice Rainfed horticulture on vast rainfed and drought prone tracts of the State. The importance of mixed cropping and inter cropping in horticulture areas got special attention of the farming community as these cropping systems assured minimum financial returns. Karnataka is the first State in the entire Country to have a separate Horticulture

Department, and many other States, at later years, followed the example of Karnataka.

Karnataka occupies a prominent place in the Horticulture map of the country. It has registered a rapid growth in the last decade. The State Government has undertaken several initiatives to bolster the growth in this sector. The major initiatives include a) area expansion programme b) providing micro irrigation c) providing assistance to farmers d) disease and pest management e) mechanization f) postharvest management and marketing and g) providing infrastructure facilities. With the successful implementation of these programmes, area and production of horticultural crops have increased over a time. The Horticulture crops which were grown in an area of 15.80 lakh ha with a total production of over 124.00 lakh tones at the end of VIII plan period has been extended to an area of 19.02 lakh hectares and recorded production of 152.13 lakh tones during the year 2010-11. The total income generated from the horticulture sector accounts to over 40 per cent of the total income derived from the combined agriculture sector. This accounts for 17 per cent of the GDP of the state.

Horticulture provides excellent opportunities in raising the income of the farmers even in the rainfed tracts. A significant shift towards horticulture is evident in the state with an increase in area and production. Horticulture provides higher unit productivity and offers great scope for value addition and this sector is taking inroads throughout the length and breadth of the state. Karnataka having the highest acreage under dry farming in the country next only to Rajasthan, has a great potential to grow high value but less water demanding horticultural crops.

**Major Horticulture Crops:** Karnataka is a progressive state in the field of modern horticulture in the country. The diverse agro-ecological conditions prevailing in Karnataka has made it possible to grow different types of horticultural crops such as fruits, vegetables, flowers, spices, plantation crops, root and tuber crops, medicinal and aromatic crops etc. Karnataka ranks 3rd in India in terms of total area under horticulture and 6th in terms of total horticultural production, which accounting for 7.4 per cent of national production during 2010-11. It has the 2nd largest production of flowers (loose) in the country, accounting for 19.8 per cent of the total production. It is also the

5th largest producer of fruit, accounting for 8.4 per cent of the national Production. In terms of vegetables, Karnataka is the 6th largest producer in the country, accounting for 6.2 per cent of the total produce. It ranks 4th in the production of spices in India, accounting for 8.6 per cent of the national production. It stands 3rd in plantation crops in India, accounting for 14.8 per cent of the national production. Karnataka is also the largest producer of coffee in the country.

Karnataka is known for production of almost all the fruits produced elsewhere in the country, except apples. Even apples were once cultivated around Bengaluru on commercial scale in the last century. At present, the state is leading in the production of Pomegranates, Fig, Jack, Papayas and Melons. Also, Karnataka is the home of several minor fruits and wild fruits. Further, the fruits grown in the state are being sent to various markets in India and even abroad.

Since beginning, Karnataka is spearheading in the field of cultivation of commercial flowers, in the entire country. The area under traditional flowers in the State is about 28,000 hectares and the total production is of the order of about 1.96 lakh tons per annum. The major traditional flowers grown in Karnataka are as follows: Chrysanthemum, Marigold, Crossandra, Open Roses, Jasmine, Aster, Tuberosa, Gaillardia and Champaka etc.

Although the commercial flowers occupy hardly 1.47 per cent of the total area under horticulture crops in the State, they generate an annual revenue of over 500 crores. This speaks of the high remunerative nature of the commercial flower crops. The average size of holding of the traditional flower crops is hardly half an acre. As many as 50,000 farm families are totally depending on flower trade.

The emergence of cultivation of flowers under protected environment is of very recent origin in the State. It started in the early nineties. The first flower that was subjected to protected cultivation was Rose, which is even today the leading cut flower produced in the State. The other cut flowers such as gerbera, carnations, green house chrysanthemums, anthuriums and orchids are also under hi-tech cultivation. In all, there are 30 big units (companies) and 200 small units (farmers) involved in the production of hi-tech cut flowers. The total value of these hi-tech cut flowers



is about Rs.50 crores per annum. Hi-tech flower cultivation in India first started in Karnataka during 1960s itself, M/s. Indo American Hybrid Seeds, Bengaluru, started producing flowers in green houses. Perhaps, this is the beginning of hi-tech floriculture in India. This success story paved way for large-scale hi-tech flower production started during 1990s. Even now, Karnataka is leading in hi-tech flower production in the entire country, with a share of about 40 per cent of the total production.

The commonly grown major vegetable crops of the state are Onion, Potato, Tomato, Chillies, Brinjal, Bendi, Carrot, Radish, Beans, Gourds, Leafy vegetables, etc. area and production of principal fruit crops in the State are given in table 4.20

The Department of Horticulture has the credit of laying out and maintaining several beautiful parks and gardens in the State. The state has a long proud legacy of creating parks and gardens of high fame, since the early days. Bengaluru is regarded as the 'Garden City', because of the profusion of beautiful parks and gardens sprawling across its length and breadth. In the city of Mysuru also, a large number of parks and gardens of exquisite beauty have been laid out by the Department. The world famous Bhrindavan garden at Krishnarajasagara, near Mysuru, is known for its enchanting beauty world over. Similarly, in many other cities and towns of the state, a large number of parks and gardens have been established and the people of the state are enjoying the beauty of these gardens.

There are two hill stations maintained by the Department of Horticulture in the State. One is Nandi Hill Station in Chikkaballapur district and the other one is Krishnarajendra Hill Station at Kemmannagundi, in Chikkamagalur district. These two locations have an elevation of 4,850 and 4,900 feet from MSL, respectively. These two hill stations have been beautified by the Department of Horticulture, through creation of lush lawns, planting of enchanting annual and perennial flowering and foliage plants and tree species. Required facilities for the pleasant stay of visitors have also been created in both the hill stations.

The Government of Karnataka, Department of Horticulture has established a State-of-the-Art Biotechnology Centre in the new millennium at Hulimavu Horticultural Farm, Bengaluru.

This Centre is the first of its kind in the Country under public sector aiming at integrating many spheres of biotechnology exclusively for the cause of horticultural development. The activities of the centre were dedicated to the nation on 20th January 2001.

The main objective of the center is to adopt eco-friendly biotechnological approaches for generating useful inputs and essential services to facilitate overall development of horticultural sector in the state. In this endeavor, facilities and expertise in the areas of conservation and documentation of rare and endangered horticultural varieties including medicinal and aromatic plants, plant propagation, organic horticulture, plant nutrition, sanitary and phytosanitary, quality control, disease diagnosis and human resource development, have been established at this centre.

The Tissue Culture Laboratory at Bio-centre Hulimavu is the only public sector unit of its kind in the entire country. The state of the art facilities have been created here for the production of Tissue Culture plants of Banana, Vanilla, Ornamental foliage plants, Orchids, Anthuriums and a score of Aromatic and Medicinal plants. The built in production capacity of this lab is about one million plantlets per year. The Tissue Cultured Banana plants produced in this lab have become extremely popular among the farmers of Karnataka.

Karnataka has the richest source of horticultural diversity. Nanjanagud banana, Mysuru betelvine, Udupi jasmynes, Coorg oranges are a few examples of Karnataka's rich genetic diversity. The ecosystems of Western Ghats and deciduous forests of Karnataka are rich in medicinal plant biodiversity with more than 2,500 species of plants.

But many of these species are in the verge of extinction due to perceptual changes for maximizing production, mono cropping, destructive harvest and susceptibility to pest and diseases. In order to preserve these land races for posterity, the centre has taken up the challenges of conserving and developing the rare and endangered germplasm under both in vitro and in vivo conditions. More than 500 species of medicinal and aromatic plants, 150 varieties of fruits and flowering plants have been introduced and documented at the generic level by adopting DNA marker technology. More than 80 species

of medicinal and aromatic plants of which rare species like *Crataeva nervula*, *Entada puseathea*, *Garcinia xanthochymus* and *Garcinia morella* and endangered species like *Persea macarantha*, *Symplocos racemosa*, *Gnetum ula*, *Myristica malabarica*, etc. are conserved and documented. Similarly 85 species of fruits and ornamental plants are added to the germplasm bank of the biocentre.

An exclusive sales outlet for the organically produced fruits and vegetables has been opened at Lalbagh, Bengaluru, wherein the producers can sell their safe products to the consumers. The products sold here carry the brand name “*Jaivik*” and have created great demand among the organic produce lovers of Bengaluru. The Bio-Centre, Hulimavu, which is monitoring this sales outlet, is planning to open another still bigger “*Jaivik*” produce outlet in Lalbagh, to cater to the needs of ever increasing number of consumers, who have developed awareness and inclination towards safe food.

The activity of establishing horticulture farm was intensified after the creation of separate Horticulture Department. At present, totally 415 such horticulture Farms and Nurseries under the Horticulture Department are functioning, spread over all parts of the State.

**National Horticulture Mission (NHM):** It is a centrally sponsored scheme launched during 10th five year plan (2005-06 and 2006-07). It provided cent per cent assistance to the State missions. From 11th Five Year plan onwards (from 2007-08), the Central Government and State Government assistance is fixed at 85:15. This scheme is now being implemented in all the 30 districts in the State.

The main objective of introducing the NHM scheme was achieving the all-round development of Horticulture by integrating backward and forward linkages. Its approach is “*end to end*”, starting from the production of planting material and finally ending with value addition and marketing/export of produce. The major strategies set for the development of Horticulture through NHM in the State were enhancing both production and productivity of major Horticulture crops, doubling the production, increasing quality of the produce, rejuvenation of the unproductive orchards, rain water harvesting, organic farming, induction of

INM and IPM, rejuvenation programmes providing postharvest support, improving marketing, enhancing the technical knowledge and Nutrient management skills of farmers, extension officials and entrepreneurs through an array of HRD programmes.

During the year 2013-14, the annual physical target is 10,038 ha and financial target is Rs.1,781.79 lakh for establishment of new horticulture crops like Fruits crops, Plantation crops, Spice crops, Flower crops and Aromatic crops. About 8,647 ha area has been covered with a financial assistance of Rs. 1,522.13 lakh. The total approved Annual Action Plan for the year 2013-14 is Rs.140 crore. During 2013-14 more emphasis is given for Plantation infrastructure, protected cultivation component as well as Post Harvest Management component.

**Coconut Development Board (CDB):** The Coconut Development Board is providing cent per cent financial assistance for the Integrated Development of Coconut Industry in the State. The activities that are being implemented are, 1) laying out of demonstration plots and their maintenance 2) distribution of plant protection chemicals, organic manures, chemical and bio-fertilizers for improvement in production and productivity of coconut 3) production of Tall x Dwarf hybrids coconut seedlings. In the year 2012-13, out of total financial allocation of Rs. 1,041.25 lakh, Rs.1,048.12 lakh has been released from the CDB and State Government, out of which Rs.1,035 lakh were spent. In 2013-14, out of total financial allocation of Rs. 1,110 lakh, an amount of Rs.991.65 lakh has been released, out of which Rs. 654.39 lakh were spent till the end of December-2013.

**National Medicinal Plants Mission:** Under the National Medicinal plants Mission, action has been taken to expand the area under different medicinal plants. The medicinal plants covered under this scheme in the state include ashwagandha, tulsi, guggal, coleus, amla, gloriana, asparagus, konch, aloevera, bhumi amlaki etc., For the year 2013-14, to implement the programmes like area expansion of medicinal plants, development of nurseries, postharvest management, establishment of processing units, an annual Action Plan for an amount of Rs. 216.71 lakh has been approved by Government of India.

**Table 4.20: Area and Production of Principal fruit crops  
(Area in Hectares, production in Metric tonnes)**

Crops	1980-81		1990-91		2000-01		2007-08	
	Area	Produ	Area	Produ	Area	Produ	Area	Produ
Mango	45478	254677	76955	657973	119172	1098547	134567	1223258
Banana	37405	960125	38280	1132804	53377	1217169	70472	1793284
Citrus Fruits	30630	294048	33195	299009	15524	326324	13513	295680
Gauva	6931	66538	11299	141212	9087	157102	6871	134783
Sapota	7670	135759	13267	243989	20216	193737	26199	283590
Grapes	5008	100160	5972	131176	8509	150334	14310	258814
Pineapple	2255	78925	2965	103530	4873	272475	2877	177431
Pomogranate	1418	6806	4438	13145	10803	112241	13858	134109
Jack	7266	174384	10527	247258	7855	236524	6166	244409
Papaya	5761	230440	1221	178497	4889	332858	5214	389540
Ber	907	3442	2239	17013	1023	26580	408	13077
Fig	36	360	123	158	352	2868	1389	13262
Rose apple	149	894	357	1651	0	0	0	0
Lichi	9	95	13	27	0	0	0	0
Annoneceous Fruit	1614	16140	3406	29192	2031	15975	1913	14839
Butter Fruit	87	131	110	106	0	0	0	0
Others	3372	33720	6895	62113	3022	21878	2136	24495
Total	155996	2358644	211262	3258853	260733	4164612	299893	5000571



2008-09		2009-10		2010-11		2011-12(E)(P)		2012-13(E)(P)	
Area	Produ	Area	Produ	Area	Produ	Area	Produ	Area	Produ
140490	1607595	153875	1694051	162648	1762531	172407	1808283	182751	1980380
75892	1890785	104436	2132320	87238	2239540	91600	2351517	96180	2469093
15651	274249	15122	312541	17824	388993	18359	400663	18909	412683
6882	132699	7168	138810	6944	132461	7083	135110	7225	137812
27541	309740	29313	359828	28909	355896	30644	377250	32482	399885
15461	278560	17356	317643	16286	278912	16848	288121	17431	297680
2909	180515	2857	177238	2228	130007	2295	133907	2364	137924
14996	140682	13187	138488	14688	147312	15129	151731	15582	156283
5995	235144	5825	213817	5421	204204	5584	210330	5751	216640
5117	419951	5830	419254	5829	422509	6062	439409	6305	456986
621	13713	392	10647	860	25065	860	25065	860	25065
1498	13643	1179	12907	1167	13099	1179	13230	1190	13362
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1899	14405	1653	13868	1706	12892	1740	13150	1775	13413
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2641	22526	2054	21245	1980	19949	2020	20348	2060	20755
317593	55.4207	360245	5962657	353728	6133370	371807	6428114	390866	6737961

**Micro Irrigation Facility:** The department of Horticulture is providing subsidy for drip irrigation, sprinkler irrigation and drip demonstrations for all horticulture crops, except coffee, tea, rubber and oil palm under the scheme of micro irrigation since 2006-07. The assistance is available for a maximum area of five ha per beneficiary family for both drip and sprinkler irrigation. Under drip irrigation, 80 per cent subsidy is provided for the first two ha and 50 per cent for the remaining three ha. In 2013-14 for all categories of farmers in drip irrigation, 90 per cent subsidy is provided for the first two ha and 50 per cent for the remaining three ha. The subsidy for the sprinkler irrigation is 90 per cent.

Under drip demonstration component, the State/Central government institutes, farmers of non government organisation/progressive farmers can avail assistance of upto cent per cent for a maximum area of 0.5 ha. Details of the progress are shown in table 4.21

**Table 4.21 : Progress achieved under micro irrigation**

Period	Physical (In.Hectares)		Financial (Rs. inlakh)	
	Target	Achievement	Target	Achievement
During 11th Plan period	192733	156896	57088.60	44487.40
2012-13	64572	51687	19459.57	19323.41
2013-14 upto October 2013	55557	28967	22564.64	9269.64

Source: Economic survey of Karnataka 2013-14

**Disease and Pest Management:** The Department of Horticulture, through its plant protection programmes, provides bio-pesticides, botanicals, chemicals, pheromone traps and lures to control the pests and diseases of horticulture crops. In addition, pest surveillance is undertaken in different districts to predict the outbreak of pest and diseases and, create awareness in the management of pests and diseases like eriophyidmite, black-headed caterpillar, stem bleeding, tomato leaf curl virus, bacterial blight and koleroga of areca nut.

During 2012-13, Rs.146.57 lakh was spent against Rs. 150 lakh for parasite production, bacrimeria production, chemicals distribution,

pest surveillance and publicity. During 2013-14 Rs.1,495.76 lakh has been allocated for parasite production, assistance for chemical purchase and good management practices in pomegranate.

**Strengthening of Departmental Laboratories under RKVY:** This is implemented in Tumakuru, Chitradurga, Mysuru, Davanagere, Hassan and Chamarajanagar Districts. During 2011-12, 4 laboratories are developed with the total financial allocation of Rs.80 lakh and during 2012-13, 4 laboratories were developed with the total financial allocation of Rs.40 lakh.

**Areca Research Station at Sringeri :** The 'Yellow Leaf Disease' has been a limiting factor for cultivation of Arecanut in Sringeri, Koppa and Narasimharajapura taluk of Chikkamagaluru District. In this context, an exclusive "Areca Research Station" has been established at Sringeri as proposed in the 2008-09 budget to help the areca growers with scientific recommendation for the management of the disease.

An amount of Rs.200 lakh during 2008-09, Rs.80 lakh during 2009-10, Rs.50 lakh during 2010-11 and 2011-12 and 2012-13 was provided to Horticulture University, Bagalkot for this purpose. Further, an amount of Rs.25 lakh has been released during 2012-13 and Rs.48.30 lakh during 2013-14 out of which an amount of Rs.46.20 lakh has been spent upto December 2013. Research activities are under progress in yellow leaf disease affected gardens, besides taking survey of yellow leaf disease affected areas.

**Comprehensive Horticulture Development:** The development of horticulture in the state are ridden with many problems and shortcomings like low value addition, poor marketing facilities and improper crop management practices. In order to achieve comprehensive development in the Horticulture sector, a scheme called Integrated Development of Horticulture with a budget outlay of Rs.305 crore has been announced in the year 2012-13 budget speech.

The component of Promotion of Crop Clusters will be implemented in all 176 taluks of all the 30 districts of the State. During 2012-13, an amount of Rs.15,000 lakh has been earmarked, out of which Rs.20153.92 lakh has been released. Area under horticulture crops were expanded in an area of 134.44 ha, with an expenditure of Rs.17155.40 lakh.

**Postharvest infrastructure and Management:**

Karnataka is one of the Horticulturally progressive State in India. Due to its ideal Agro-climatic conditions and enterprising farming community, almost all types of horticultural produces are produced in Karnataka. Since, fruits and vegetables are highly perishable, efficient Post Harvest Management has become an absolute necessity.

It is also important for effective exploitation of export potential of fruits and vegetables. In Karnataka, only one per cent of the total production of fruits and vegetables are processed into different products.

About 25-30 per cent of the produce is lost due to improper Post Harvest Management. To avoid the post harvest losses a chain of cold storages, processing and marketing facilities need to be created. Among Post Harvest Management practices like pre-cooling, cold storages and refrigerated transport are most important. Karnataka has 82 cold storages, of which 74 are in private, four are in co-operative and four are in public sector. To make the existing storages facilities economical and to encourage establishment of new cold storage in private/co-operative sector.

The Government of Karnataka has been implementing a programme called “*Processing and value addition for Horticulture crops*”. It includes activities related to grape dehydration, red chilli powdering, vanilla processing, winemaking unit and desiccated coconut powder units. Since horticulture produce like fruits, vegetables and flower are perishable, it is important to provide proper post harvest management practices for these produce. Karnataka has 82 cold storages, of which 74 are in private, four are in co-operative and four are in public sector.

To make the existing storages facilities economical and to encourage establishment of new cold storages in private/co-operative sector, electricity subsidy of One Rupee is provided for every unit of electricity consumed by the cold storage units.

The fruits and vegetables that are readily stored are potato, grapes, tamarind, citrus, pomegranate, pineapple, chilli, apple and cut flowers. Details of progress of activities for post harvest management are given in Table 4.21.

**Table 4.21 Physical and financial achievement under post Harvest management**

Year	Annual Physical (No. of processing units)		Annual Financial (Rs in lakh)	
	Target	Achievement	Target	Achievement
2007-08	13	13	100.00	99.87
2008-09	162	72	200.00	174.79
2009-10	39	39	100.00	98.94
2010-11	22	20	871.48	621.34
2011-12	12	13	500.00	299.58
2012-13	19	19	150.00	145.93
2013-14 up to December-2013	20	2	200.00	25.18

Source: *Economic survey of Karnataka 2013-14.*

**Processing of Fruits and Vegetables:**

Government of Karnataka is considering fruit and vegetable processing sector as a thrust area for development. The Government has been implementing a programme called “*Processing and value addition for Horticulture crops*”. It includes activities related to grape dehydration, red chilli powdering, vanilla processing, wine making unit and desiccated coconut powder units.

With growing urbanization and increasing quality consciousness, the market for processed fruit and vegetable is expected to grow rapidly. Therefore, there is enormous potential for developing agro products. At present there are 1,533 licensed processing units in the State with annual production of two lakh tons of processed products. The processed fruits are Mango, Grapes, Pineapple, Papaya, Guava and others. The major vegetables processed are Tomato, Potato, peas, Gherkins and others. *Agri Export Zones (AEZ)* have been created in Karnataka. The concept of AEZ, attempts to date a comprehensive look at a particular produce/produce located in a contiguous area for the purpose of leading to final exports. Such AEZs have been created for Gherkins, Rose Onion and Floriculture.

The Government of Karnataka proposes to establish *Food and Agriculture Technology Parks (FATP)* at six locations i.e. at Malur, Bagalkote, Belagavi, Chitradurga, Maddur and Jewargi. Out of six *Food and Agriculture Technology Parks*, sanction has been given by Government of India for two parks one at Malur and another at Bagalkote.



These Parks are established at a total cost of Rs.10 crores each. The main objective of establishing Food and Technology Parks is to promote agro and processing industries in cluster in area where there is predominant production of processable agriculture and Horticulture Products. These parks will also provide the required infrastructural and common facilities which are essential for sustenance of the industries. Quality assurance laboratories, Ware housing including cold storages, common effluent treatment plants etc. Another important aspect of the Food and Technology Parks is creating awareness among the farmers and producers of Agriculture and Horticulture products about the advantages of cultivating/growing right variety of primary products which are amenable for processing and thus ensure that the twin objectives of assuring a better return to the farmers and assured supply of raw materials to the processors are achieved. Development of Agro Food Parks is expected to give a boost to the Horticultural sector in and around the area of Agro Parks.

**Marketing and Other infrastructure facilities:** The Department of Horticulture acts as the facilitator for creation of infrastructure facilities for marketing of fruits and vegetables in the state. The Department of Agricultural Marketing is facilitating the marketing of agricultural/horticultural produces in the state. The Department of Agricultural Marketing recently established ‘*Raithra Santhe*’ wherein the growers/farmers can bring their fruits and vegetables to the market and sell them directly to the growers. The Department of Agricultural Marketing handles the notified Fruits and Vegetables in the State through APMC’S.

The other marketing infrastructure in the State are the Department promoted HOPCOMS—a Co-operative society for marketing of horticultural produce in Bengaluru which handles a quantity of 100 Metric tons of fruits and vegetables per day, the Department promoted District Horticultural Societies in all the Districts to market Fruits and Vegetables. At present 19 District Horticultural societies are functioning in the state. A project for strengthening of HOPCOMS in nineteen districts through Karnataka Horticulture Federation has been approved under RKVY with an outlay of Rs. 26.50 crore. Out of this Rs.10crore has been utilised under the programme.

The Department of Horticulture have initiated to modernize the fruits and vegetable market in the State through *National Dairy Development Board (NDDB)* in Bengaluru. The Department also initiates to start Modernized Fruits and Vegetable market in Mysuru, Hubli-Dharwar and Vijayapura. The Marketing section of the Horticultural Department monitor the prices of important horticulture crops and publish the prices book annually for the use of departmental officers/officials and also submits the proposals to the Government whenever the prices of these commodities falls in the market to intervene and purchase of these commodities.

The Government is giving importance to marketing and processing of Agricultural and Horticultural Crops to avoid Post Harvest Losses. The initiative of Government of Karnataka in this direction has led to establishment of a gigantic Horticultural Marketing Complex at Kannamangala by NDDB at a total cost of Rs.150 crores.

**Satellite mapping of Horticulture crops with the help of ISRO to develop a Horticultural data Bank:** Data base is essential to take up developmental programmes. The data on area and production of Horticulture crops brought out by various departments/organizations do not match with each other. At the time of taking policy decision, the data base plays a crucial role. Therefore, the Department proposes to take up one time survey for perennial horticultural crops and also to use the services of ISRO to employ the latest and sophisticated methods to map the area under different Horticultural crops in the state. This would help in proper and real estimation of area under horticultural crops in the state. This would further lead to more scientific estimation of yield and production of Horticultural crops in the state.

**Wine Policy and Establishment of Karnataka Grape Wine Board:** The Karnataka Grape Wine Board has been set up for implementing the programmes under the Wine Policy which envisages to promote wine varieties of grapes and to encourage wine industries in the state since 2007. During the year 2010-11, a Share Capital of Rs.25 lakh and an amount of Rs.25 lakh for Wine Festival has been released to the Karnataka Wine Board. During 2011-12, an allocation of Rs.150 lakh was made under this scheme, out of which Rs.100 lakh have been released as Share Capital and Rs.50 lakh for Wine Festival to the Karnataka

Wine Board. During the year 2012-13, a budgetary provision of Rs.10 lakh has been made towards share capital to be given to the Wine Board. In 2013-14, a provision of Rs.350 lakhs has been made out of which Rs.317.50 lakhs has been allocated as share capital and Rs.32.50 lakhs for developmental activities. An amount of Rs. 262.50 lakhs has been released upto December, 2013 with a financial achievement of Rs. 257.50 lakhs.

**Mango Development Board:** Karnataka is one of the leading states in the Country in mango production. The regional climate has favoured the cultivation of various varieties of mangoes in the State. Mango Development Board has been established during 2010-11 to promote and streamline the production, processing, marketing and export of mangoes in the State. The Mango Development Centre is developed at Kolar and Chikballapura at a total cost of Rs. 19 crore under the RKVY. The Board is looking after the activities of these resource centres. During 2010-11, an allocation of Rs. 1000 lakh was earmarked for this purpose and an amount of Rs.515 lakh was spent. During 2010-11 the Karnataka State Mango Development and Marketing Corporation Limited, has been incorporated on 19-01-2011 under the Companies Act 1956. During the year 2010-11, an Initial Corpus Fund of Rs.511.16 lakh has been provided to this Corporation by the Department of Horticulture. During the year 2011-12, a budget of Rs.500 lakh was earmarked, out of which Rs.375 lakh was released to the Department. Out of the released amount, Rs.275 lakh has been given as Corpus Fund and Rs.100 lakh as Development Fund to the Mango Corporation.

During 2012-13, a budgetary allocation of Rs.500 lakhs is made, out of which Rs.400 lakh as Corpus Fund and Rs.100 lakh as Development Fund. Upto the end of september 2012, a budget of Rs.250 lakh has been released and the programme is under progress. Market promotion activities and Mango Melas have been organized at Bengaluru, Dharwad, Ramanagaram and Mysuru.

**Biotechnology:** The Biotechnology Centre of the Department of Horticulture is taking up activities like germplasm conservation, tissue culture, mushroom development, production of bio-fertilizer and bio- pesticides, soil, water and leaf analysis, DNA finger printing etc. In 2013-14,

a total of 8.85 lakhs tissue culture plants were produced by utilizing Rs.132.43 lakhs and 210.3 tonnes of biofertilizers and biocontrol agents and 39 tonnes vermicompost were produced under the scheme of Development of Departmental Laboratories upto December 2013.

Training programmes and demonstrations were arranged at this centre to promote cultivation and consumption of mushroom, to create awareness of Organic farming, use of medicinal plants, kitchen garden etc. A total of 12,630 spawn bottles, 50.25 kg. mushrooms and 785 kg. mushroom compost were produced upto September 2013. Under Extension and Training Programme 7 training programmes were organized to train about 288 farmers/Public/Students. Quality control laboratory is set up for testing and analysis of bio inputs at this centre. A total of 1261 and 215 water, soil and leaf samples were analyzed for macro nutrients and micro nutrients respectively, six samples of active ingredients of medicinal and aromatic plants, 84 samples of quality testing of organic manure, 80 samples of residue analysis, 209 samples for heavy metal contents and 76

Phytosanitary samples were analyzed upto September,2013. Further, under the scheme of Development of Departmental Laboratories upto September, 2013, a total of 1260, 577 and 417 water, soil and leaf samples were analyzed in Shivamogga, Vijayapura and Belagavi districts, respectively. A total of 3000 mushroom spawn bottles were produced in Mysuru district. Under this scheme, Rs.250 lakh was released; out of which Rs.200.24 lakh have been spent upto September, 2013.

**Agricultural Marketing:** Sophisticated agricultural marketing system ensures fair price for the farmers and also reduces the post-harvest losses and wastage. Karnataka has 155 *Agricultural Produce Market Committees (APMCs)* to facilitate and regulate the marketing of agricultural commodities in the State. The APMCs are managed by an elected managing Committee. The Secretary and supporting staff are Government Servants working in the APMCs.

In an attempt to modernise the marketing system computerized E-tendering system has been introduced under RKVY Scheme. Farmers

have benefited largely from this system as the transaction is transparent and it gets over in a shorter time. E-trading facility has been already implemented through NCDEX platform in 26 APMCs i.e. 1) Kalaburgi, 2) Tiptur, 3) Tumakuru, 4) Arasikere, 5) Vijayapura, 6) Bagalkot, 7) Ballari, 8) Haveri, 9) Yadgir, 10) Chitradurga, 11) Challakere, 12) Gadag, 13) Mysuru, 14) Raichur, 15) Dharwad, 16) Hubballi 17) Shivamogga, 18) Yallapura 19) Koppal, 20) Bhadravati, 21) Bailahongala 22) Bidar, 23) Chamarajanagara, 24) Channagiri, 25) Ranebennur and 26) Sagar. The day-to-day transactions of APMCs including management of accounts, property, daily transaction, developmental works, permits and administration works have been computerized with the help of management software developed by the KEONICS. Of total APMCs, 78 have adopted this management software during the year 2009-10. Government of Karnataka implements the Floor Price Scheme. In order to prevent farmers from the distress sale of their agriculture produce. Paddy and coconut crops come under this scheme.

Under the Rural Infrastructure development fund scheme Rs.2.45 crore was released for the development of 7 rural markets. Out of these, 6 works in APMCs Gokak, Yalaburga, Lingasugur, Tumakuru, Gangavathi, Maddur are completed in the year 2011-12. The Government of India has introduced the rural godown scheme from the year 2001-02 to help the farmers to store their commodities scientifically in godowns and to sell the same when the prices rise. Under the scheme, construction of 450 godowns in the rural areas coming under 11 APMCs jurisdiction has been taken up. Works have been completed.

The Government has accorded administrative approval for establishing Rice Technology Park with the State-of-the-Art technology for processing, grading, packing, branding, marketing and export of rice in Karatagi of Gangavathi taluk at an estimated cost of Rs.3,719 lakh. During 2011-12, budget allocation of Rs.500 lakh has been made to operationalise the scheme. Land acquisition to an extent of 139 acres 39 guntas has been completed. Acquisition process is under progress for the acquisition of additional required land. Establishment of Tur technology park at Kalaburgi, maize technology park at Ranibennur,

and Coconut technology park at Tiptur are in progress. Government provides 25 per cent subsidy for investment by the private entrepreneurs for the establishment of agricultural produce wholesale markets. Under the National Horticulture Mission there is a provision for availing 25 per cent subsidy. During the year 2009-10, 18 Market Committees have taken up schemes at a cost of Rs.5,648.13 lakh. Out of this 17 works are completed and one work is under progress.

**Raitha Sanjeevini Insurance Scheme:** Under this farmers who meet with an accidental death or are permanently disabled while being involved in farming / marketing activities are provided a compensation ranging from Rs.1,500 to Rs.50,000. From 2009-10 to 2012-13, an amount of Rs.12.45 crore was given as compensation to 2860 farmers. During 2012-13, 227 farmers were given compensation and Rs.one crore was spent for the purpose. In 2013-14, 193 farmers are given compensation and Rs.86.54 lakh was spent for this purpose.

**Janashree Bima Yojane :** The Janashree Bima Yojane is an insurance scheme implemented with the help of Life Insurance Corporation of India for the welfare of licensed weighmen, hamals and cartmen working in APMCs. Under the Scheme, for accidental death or permanent disability, an amount for Rs.75,000 and for natural death Rs.30,000 is given as compensation.

An amount of Rs.44,58,989 was given to 141 families from 2009-10 to 2012-13. In 2013-14 an amount of Rs.13,79,994 was paid as compensation to 46 families. Further, through this scheme two children (who are students of 9th to 12th standards) of the registered persons are eligible to get scholarships at the rate of Rs.100/- per month.

**Global Agri-business and food processing:** Global Agribusiness Meet was held in December 2011 with an aim to attract private investment from National and International firms in the field of technologies in food processing/packaging, post-harvest technologies, education & research, marketing, infrastructure development, Agri logistics etc., so as to achieve high growth in agriculture and allied sectors and enable farmers to earn higher income. Progress achieved up to November 2013 is given in Table 4.22



**Table 4.22: Progress Achieved- Global Agri-business Meet**

Sl. o.	Particulars	Nos.	Investment Rs.Crore
1	Total No.of Investment MOUsigned during the Meet and sub sequently	65	60942.47
2	Total No. of Finance MOUsigned during the Meet and sub sequently	3	50500.00
3	Total No. of projects submitted to Karnataka Udhyog Mitra	35	11244.37
4	Total No. of projects approved by Karnataka Udhyog Mitra	28	10743.74

### ANIMAL HUSBANDRY AND VETERINARY SCIENCES

Livestock rearing plays a very vital role in rural economy in supplementing family income from agriculture and also providing employment. Farmers are dependent on animal husbandry activities to utilise agricultural by-products and crop residues to convert them into animal products with good returns. The Chalukyas and the Rashtrakutas In historical times donated cows in thousands (*gosahasra*) and the gosasa stones are found in hundreds to commemorate this act. These cows were donated to villagers all over their empire to encourage animal husbandry. There was “*benne chavadi*”, a department to collect ghee at the Mysuru Court. Haider Ali made efforts to promote Amritmahal bullock breed which were excellent draught animals.

**Livestock Census 2007:** Karnataka offers a favourable climate for livestock rearing and allied activities. The share of animal husbandry in GSDP of agriculture and allied activities was 26 per cent during 2011-12. The share of Animal Husbandry in GSDP of Agriculture and Allied activities was 26 per cent in 2011-12. The share of Karnataka in all India livestock and poultry population was 5.83 per cent and 6.48 per cent, respectively. The density of livestock in the State was estimated at 172 per sq.km and 61131 per lakh human population. In 2012-13, the production of milk in the State was 5.7 million MT and the per capita daily availability is 254 gms. The livestock and poultry statistics is shown in Table 4.23. India ranks first in the world and Karnataka State ranks eleventh among Indian States in milk production. In 2012-13, the production of milk in the State was 5.7 million MT and the per capita daily availability was 254gms.The production of milk at the all India level was 127.9 million MT and per capita daily availability was 291 gms in 2011-12. Details of the production of milk, meat, wool and eggs are shown in Table 4.24.

**Table 4.23: Livestock and Poultry Statistics (No. in crore)**

Particulars	Livestock Census			
	1997	2003	2007	%age change in 2007 over 2003
Cattle	1.08	0.95	1.05	9.50
Buffalo	0.44	0.40	0.43	7.59
Goat & Sheep	1.29	1.18	1.57	33.66
Other Livestock	0.26	0.30	0.24	-21.88
Total Livestock	3.07	2.83	3.29	15.96
Poultry	2.14	2.44	4.24	73.55

Source: Economic survey of Karnataka 2013-14.

**Table 4.24- Livestock and Poultry Production**

Item	Unit	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14 (uptoDec 2013)	Percentage change in 2012-13 over 2011-12
Milk	'000T	4821	5113	5448	5718	4492	4.96
Meat@	Tonnes	119247	123910	139553	166059	127439	18.99
Wool	Tonnes	7165	7179	7779	8020	5351	3.09
Eggs	No.in crore	291	307	347	368	301	6.05

Source: Economic survey of Karnataka 2013-14.

**LIVESTOCK AND POULTRY (in Numbers)**

Year/District	Livestock									Total Poultry
	Cattle	Buffaloes	Sheep	Goat	Rabbit	Pigs	Dogs	Others*	Total (2to9)	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
2007	10507325	4329076	9565696	6157134	9841	279763	1996872	37544	32883251	42433692
1. Bagalkote	305150	253536	673162	430105	243	23848	60190	1436	1747670	1121898
2. Bangalore	127439	11254	80108	41097	1276	4522	124163	1140	390999	1453513
3. Bangalore (R)	164718	28672	141695	94575	400	2027	40485	53	472625	4110696
4. Belgaum	598467	859421	899707	609902	1954	24819	127152	6307	3127729	1341480
5. Bellary	391299	207595	655832	272467	161	14234	44436	682	1586706	3646806
6. Bidar	277328	176759	84642	189001	48	18613	27203	3309	776903	752673
7. Bijapur	279785	191538	336015	452329	38	27146	73690	762	1361303	346406
8. Chamarajnaragar	273798	28469	133197	114861	156	1005	18427	480	570393	278702
9. Chikkaballapura	236510	48439	420267	166265	585	7344	60845	164	940419	1095950
10. Chikmagalur	386138	98279	96278	74679	280	2460	73556	188	731858	1476846
11. Chitradurga	341011	193260	931885	368730	37	4663	64701	8238	1912525	1774227
12. D. Kannada	396609	15119	307	25749	1000	5332	221401	3	665520	1322880
13. Davangere	395123	223601	333461	153940	170	6493	48679	109	1161576	2054012
14. Dharwad	219686	99878	57105	72373	266	2627	40696	261	492892	437657
15. Gadag	158629	80186	313380	172543	86	4307	32957	475	762563	177936
16. Gulbarga	516753	118740	101973	411412	56	25256	57139	927	1232256	487433
17. Hassan	633163	191380	201133	132165	38	2489	67373	643	1228384	1243001
18. Haveri	311822	119864	265527	150542	301	5869	48547	833	903305	645106
19. Kodagu	119422	26801	705	7196	526	26148	66013	25	246836	320137
20. Kolar	240469	49771	366488	88167	305	2982	50989	177	799348	3437134
21. Koppal	245046	108918	474231	199461	159	13323	36168	317	1077623	3542392
22. Mandya	349977	168925	382561	244323	194	6878	37338	57	1190253	1625674
23. Mysore	616794	66265	257019	197020	157	2921	49704	296	1190176	3292560
24. Ramanagara	266192	40304	222037	167647	170	2871	24274	251	723746	876689
25. Raichur	411445	213058	560996	382253	94	16295	54487	256	1638884	374446
26. Shimoga	579254	191147	25191	61680	316	4070	102310	221	964189	1721443
27. Tumkur	589226	241907	1067709	517763	121	7718	90119	9164	2523727	1265978
28. Udupi	318509	26696	59	2730	423	1311	121346	2	471076	1101159
29. Uttara Kannada	366949	118669	2702	11994	277	900	93403	35	594929	681698
30. Yadagiri	390614	130625	480324	344165	4	11292	39081	733	1396838	427160

\* Others include horses, mules, donkeys and camels

Note : Quinquennial Census 2007

Source: Department of Animal Husbandry and Veterinary Services.

### Veterinary Institutions

The spread of Veterinary services has resulted in the improvement of animal health. Karnataka has a network of 4,112 Veterinary Institutions, comprising of 371 veterinary Hospitals, 1,943 Veterinary Dispensaries, 1,181 Primary Veterinary Centres, 229 artificial insemination centres and 174 mobile veterinary clinics and 214 other veterinary Institutions. During 2010-11 and 2011-12, 114.21 lakh and 111.52 lakh cases were treated for various diseases respectively. During 2012-13, 111.58 lakh cases were treated for various diseases. During 2010-11 & 2011-12, 387.97 lakh and 559.47 lakh vaccinations were given for various diseases respectively. In 2012-13, 522.45 lakh vaccinations were given for various diseases as precautionary measure. Government of India has declared the State as a disease-free zone from rinderpest. The same type of eradication programme has been taken up for Foot and Mouth disease.

**Cattle Development:** Cattle breeding programme for milch animal production and conservation of indigenous breeds i.e., *Hallikar, Amrutmahal, Khillar* and *Deoni* for drought purposes is carried out through artificial insemination and embryo transfer technology. Indigenous breeds are developed by selective breeding in the livestock farms located at kunikenahalli in Tumakuru, Ajjampur in Chikkamagaluru and Bankapur in Haveri districts. Frozen semen from the centers at Hesaraghatta and Dharwad is supplied for breeding purposes. In 2011-12 and 2012-13, 31.37 lakh and 25.08 lakh artificial inseminations were done, resulting in to birth of 7.69 lakh and 6.46 lakh calves respectively during these two years. Further, 6.49 lakh and 7.15 lakh castrations were also performed respectively during these two years. In 2013-14, 12.16 lakh artificial inseminations were done giving birth to 3.16 lakh calves and 2.90 lakh castrations were performed upto September, 2013.

There are eleven livestock farms under the control of the Department of Animal Husbandry and Veterinary Services, of which some are composite in nature. Composite livestock farms are engaged in production of superior germplasm, fodder seeds and imparting training to farmers. The details of livestock farms are given here.

1. State Livestock Breeding and Training Centre, Hesaraghatta – Jercycattle breeding, bull-calf production, frozen semen production, farmer's training, fodder and fodder seed production.
2. Livestock Breeding Farm, Hesaraghatta - Cross breeding and bull calf production, fodder development, Pig and Rabbit rearing.
3. Jercy Cattle Breeding Station, Kudige, Kodagu District - Jercy Cattle breeding, bull-calf production, farmer's training, fodder development and pig development.
4. Livestock Breeding farm, Koila, Dakshina Kannada District - Cross breed calf production, Surti buffalo production, fodder development, pig production and farmers training.
5. Hallikar Cattle Breeding Station, Kunikenahalli, Tumakuru District - Hallikar Cattle Breeding, bull-calf production and distribution and fodder development.
6. Amritmahal Cattle Breeding Station, Ajjampur, Chikkamagaluru District -Amritmahal cattle Breeding, bull-calf production and distribution, Rabbit production and distribution and fodder development
7. Khillar Cattle Breeding Station, Bankapur, Haveri District - Khillar Cattle Breeding, fodder development, bull-calf production and distribution. Rabbit production and distribution.
8. Jercy Cattle Breeding and Training centre, Dharwad UAS Campus - Jercy Cattle Breeding, bull-calf production, farmer's training, fodder development and frozen semen production.
9. Buffaloes Breeding Farm, Tegur, Dharwad District - Surthi Buffalo breeding, bull-calf production and distribution, fodder production.
10. Livestock Breeding and Training Centre, Munirabad, Raichur District - Jercy Cattle Breeding, fodder development, farmer's training, frozen semen production and distribution.
11. Live stock Breeding and Training Centre, Karikuppi, Ballari District - Cross Breed bull-calf production, fodder production, fodder development and farmer's training.

**National Project for Cattle and Buffalo Breeding ( upto Sep 2012):** The National Project for Cattle and Buffalo Breeding is a 100% centrally



sponsored programme and is implemented through Karnataka Live Stock Development Agency for strengthening of Animal Breeding Services. Because of effective implementation of this programme, the number of productive cattle and buffalo has increased and the number of unproductive, non-descript cattle and buffalo have decreased as per the latest Livestock census. Semen production centers, bull mother farms and Artificial Insemination Centers in the state have been provided with necessary infrastructure like buildings, equipments, high pedigreed bulls and liquid nitrogen storage and transport facilities for production of quality frozen semen.

Rural unemployed youth have been trained for 4 months in Artificial Insemination and provided with equipments to carry out Artificial Insemination service at farmers door step. For the current year, around 167 Rural youth were trained upto September, 2013 and 834 Para Veterinarians are undergoing training in modern trends of Artificial Insemination.

#### Sheep and Wool Development

Karnataka Sheep and sheep products development Board was established in 1975 to oversee the welfare of sheep and sheep farmers in the state and was converted to *Karnataka sheep and wool development corporation (KSWDC)* with effect from 5-12-2001. The main objectives of KSWDC include 1. Sheep rearing and management, 2. Breed Improvement of Sheep, 3. Mechanical shearing of Wool, 4. Collection, grading and processing of wool and 5. Manufacturing & Marketing of Wool and woolen products.

KSWDC is implementing various state government programmes like health Coverage of sheep, Breed improvement of sheep, Mechanical wool shearing programme, Subsidy schemes for sheep farming and training programmes. The central government programmes undertaken by KSWDC include Integrated Wool Development Programme and *Kendriya Bhed Palak Vima Yojana*. There are six sheep breeding farms functioning under KSWDC. The largest farm is located at Challakere where crossbred rams are produced.

KSWDC is implementing the scheme in co-ordination with the Central Wool Development Board, Jodhpur. Under the scheme, a project area of 50,000 sheep will be selected and programmes will be implemented for the integrated development

of sheep in the project area for a period of 4 years. Sheep rearers in the project area are supplied with cross bred rams, medicines and free training camps in scientific sheep husbandry. Progress achieved is shown in table 4.25.

**Table 4.25: The progress achieved by KSWDC(Rs in lakhs)**

Physical		Financial	
Target	Achievement	Target	Achievement
1356	489	156.50	57.00

Source: Economic survey of Karnataka 2013-14.

#### Poultry

*Karnataka Co-operative Poultry Federation (KCPF)* at Bengaluru is functioning since 1995. Presently, 80 primary poultry cooperative societies are affiliated to the federation which receives grant-in-aid from the State Government. Karnataka is the first State in the Country to bring *Karnataka Poultry and Livestock Feed (Regulation of Manufacture and Sale) Order, 1987* under section-3 of Essential Commodities Act, 1955. This was given effect from 7th March 1988. All feed manufacturers and dealers should obtain the License for manufacture of feed for sale and distribution of Poultry and Livestock feeds. The quality feed should be as per standards specified by the Licensing Authority as per the advice of the expert committee. 23 poultry farms are functioning under the technical guidance of the department. The major developmental activities are breeding and rearing of Giriraja parent stock and supplying chicks to the farmers and rearing centers of the department.

There are 32 poultry institutions in the State the details of which are as follows:

1. The State Poultry Breeding and Training Centre at Hesaraghatta, Bengaluru;
2. Three Regional Poultry Breeding and Training Centres at Malavalli, Gangavathi and Haveri ;
3. Eight District Poultry Rearing and Training centres at Kalaburgi, Davanagere, Kudige, Bidar, Vijayapura, Gundlupet, Mangalore and Kolar;
4. Thirteen Poultry Rearing centres at Tumakuru, Shivamogga, Raichur, Kumta, Kundapur,

- Chikkamagaluru, Ponnampet, Hassan, Ramanagaram, Tirumakudal Narasipur, Holenarsipura, Koila and Kurikuppe;
5. Five Intensive Poultry and Egg Marketing Centres at Bengaluru, Mysuru, Dharwad, Belagavi and Kalaburgi are merged with Karnataka Cooperative Poultry Federation;
  6. One Livestock and Poultry Feeds' Quality control wing at Bengaluru and
  7. One Registration and Hatcheries wing in Bengaluru.

### Piggery Development

In Karnataka, five Pig Breeding Stations are located one each in Hesaraghatta in Bengaluru District, Kudige in Kodagu District, Koila in Dakshina Kannada District, Bangarpet in Kolar District and Kalasa in Chickmagalur District. Among other activities, these stations are engaged in production and distribution of pure breed piglets to beneficiaries of various socio-economic programmes and, training and extension services in modern pig rearing. There are 550 small, medium and large scale modern piggery units established in the State with the financial assistance from various banks. Under RKVY, the Department of Animal Husbandry and Veterinary Services has chosen 12 districts viz., Bengaluru Urban, Bengaluru Rural, Ramanagar, Kolar, Mandya, Tumakuru, Kodagu, Hassan, Dakshina Kannada, Udupi, Chikkaballapur, and Chikkamagaluru to form a Pig Breeding Association Under the Co-operative Society Act to establish good quality pork and marketing facility.

### Rabbit rearing

Four rabbit rearing farms are functioning in the State. These farms maintain and breed New Zealand White, California White and Grey giant breeds of rabbits. The bunnies are being sold to interested farmers.

### Dairy Development

Dairy development activities under “**Operation Flood**” programme pertain to providing guaranteed and remunerative market to the rural milk producers and supply of hygienic milk and milk products to the Urban consumers. *Karnataka Co-operative Milk Producers Federation Ltd (KMF)* has been designated as implementing agency for

Operation Flood Project. Financial assistance for capital investments in the district Milk Unions flows from National Dairy Development Board. The main objective of KMF is the co-ordination of various phases in production of milk and milk products like procurement, processing, marketing and distribution. The technical input is provided by KMF through milk unions to the farmers of *Dairy Co-operative societies (DCS)*.

The Federation has 22 Dairy processing plants with a capacity of 43.85 lakh litres a day. The state has 45 chilling centres with 19.30 lakh litres of chilling capacity. There are five product dairies equipped to produce 100 MT's of milk powder per day and five cattle feed plants with ISO 9001/2000 certification for quality production and supply of cattle feed to producers. There are 12,122 dairy co-operative societies functioning and 22.25 lakh farmers are enrolled as members.

## FISHERIES

Karnataka State (erstwhile Mysuru State) emerged as a maritime State in 1956 with the reorganization of the States. An independent Department of Fisheries was set up during 1957. Since then, the Department of Fisheries has been consistently striving for development of fisheries and of fishermen by implementing various developmental schemes in both Marine and Inland fisheries Sectors.

The Fisheries Sector plays an important role in the socio-economic development of State, in view of its contribution to the food basket, nutritional security, large foreign exchange earnings, employment generation and income.

### Fishery resources and Potential:

**Marine:** Out of 30 districts in Karnataka, only three districts viz. Dakshina Kannada, Udupi and Uttara Kannada are having marine resources. The total coastal length of Karnataka is 300 km out of which 42 km. in Dakshina Kannada district, 98 km in Udupi district and 160 km in Uttara Kannada district. The state has rich continental shelf of 27,000 square km with an *Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)* of 87,000 square km having a resource potential of 4.25 lakh metric tonnes of fish production per annum. The details of the continental shelf area, annual catchable potential

of important fish and marine fisheries resources in Karnataka are as follows.

### Continental Shelf area in different Bathymetric Division of Karnataka

Depth range	Division of continental shelf based on depth range(Area in square km)			
	0-10 Fathoms	10-40 Fathoms	40-100 Fathoms	0-100 Fathoms
12/74	172	858	429	1459
13/74	1200	6689	258	8147
14/74	1200	2830	0	4030
13/73	0	1715	3945	5660
14/73	0	3259	4459	7718
<b>Total</b>	<b>2572</b>	<b>15351</b>	<b>90901</b>	<b>27014</b>

Source: "Demersal Fisheries Resources of the South-West Coast of India" by Exploratory Fisheries Project, Government of India.

**Inland:** There are 27 inland districts in the State in addition to three marine districts i.e., Dakshina Kannada, Udupi and Uttara Kannada which are having lesser inland resources. Karnataka has 5.60 lakhs ha. of freshwater sources consisting of 2.93 lakhs ha. of ponds, tanks and 2.67 lakhs ha. of reservoirs. In addition to this, 5813 km of river stretch and about 3,187 km of irrigation canals provides innumerable opportunities for inland fishing. Details are shown in table 4.25.

**Table 4.25: Inland Fisheries Resources in Karnataka**

Type	Area/Length
Major Tanks	2.40 lakh ha
Minor Tanks	0.53 lakh ha
Reservoir	2.72 lakh ha
Rivers	5813 km
Canals	3187 km
Brackish water areas	0.08 lakh ha
Production Potential	4.02 lakh MT

Source: Economic survey of Karnataka 2013-14.

**Production:** The total fish production in Karnataka was around two lakh tonnes in the early eighties and reached a peak of over 5.46 lakh tonnes in 2011-12. The State's fish production

accounts for about 5.8 % of India's total fish production. The current level of per-capita fish availability in the State is 6.8 kg. Karnataka ranks 5th position in the marine fish production and 9th position in the inland fish production in India. Details of fish production is given in table 4.26.

**Table 4.26: Details of Fish Production in Karnataka (MTs)**

Year	Marine	Inland	Total
2008-09	218137	143717	361854
2009-10	248728	159324	408052
2010-11	340571	186008	526579
2011-12	347383	199053	546437
2012-13	130210	125000	255210

Source: Economic survey of Karnataka 2013-14.

**Fishing community:** In coastal areas fisheries sector provides wide scope for fishing and value addition activities particularly in terms of export potential. As such this sector is attracting both skilled and unskilled workers. Over the years, there is increase in the coastal fisherfolk population inducing more and more people into fishing and allied activities. Employment status and opportunities in marine fisheries sector of Karnataka has increased over the years in spite of growing mechanization and increasing replacement of labour-intensive fishing technologies. The size of fisherfolk in Karnataka population in the State is given in Table 4.27.

**Table 4.27: Fisherfolk in Karnataka (in lakhs)**

Sector	Total Number of Fishermen	Number of fishermen actively involved/ employed
Maine	3.11	1.51
Inland	5.61	1.37
<b>Total</b>	<b>8.72</b>	<b>2.88</b>

Source: Economic survey of Karnataka 2013-14.

### Marine Fisheries

The State has 300 km of coastline, and 27,000 square km of continental shelf area, rich in pelagic



fisheries resources. Out of the Indian Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) of 2.02 million square km, Karnataka has a share of 87,000 square km. Traditionally, Karnataka coast is known as mackerel coast. The marine fisheries resource potential of the State is estimated at 4.25 lakh metric tonnes, of which 2.25 lakh metric tonnes from inshore zone up to a depth of 70 metres and remaining 2.0 lakh metric tonnes from the off shore/deep sea zone.

The pelagic fishery wealth of Karnataka coast, mainly comprising mackerel and oil sardine, used to be traditionally harvested by operating giant shore seine known as Rampani. But this method has now become almost obsolete. The mechanization of fishing operation was initiated with the introduction of 30 ft. to 43 ft. trawlers in 1960s for exploiting inshore demersal fishery including shrimps. Introduction of purse seines in 1970s enhanced the area of fishing operation and pelagic fish landings. Motorization of traditional crafts, like gill-netters and long liners and encouragement of off shore fishing beyond 50metres depth using bigger vessels for a duration of 7-8 days, have effectively increased the range and effort of fishing operation. Further, financial institutions have extended the required loan facilities for acquiring fishing boats, which has helped in enhancing the fleet strength.

In the recent years, fishermen have been trained in operation of sophisticated electronic equipment's in fishing and navigation. Fishing by mechanized boats during monsoon has been prohibited under the provisions of Section 3 of the Karnataka Marine Fishing (Regulation) Act, 1986. According of Government order No. AHF 126 SFM 2005 dated 25-06-2005 The prohibition period is 57 days from 15th June to 10 August along the coasts of Dakshina Kannada and Udupi districts and, 45 days along the coast of Uttara Kannada district from 10th June to 29th July.

Assistance is provided in the form of supply of VAT exempted diesel to reduce the fishing cost and purchase of modern fishing and navigational aids such as fish finders, radio- telephone equipment etc., for offshore fishing vessels for easy navigation and identification of fish in deeper waters. Application of remote sensing technology is also being used to identify potential fishing zones along the coast which help in saving fuel and time to fishermen.

### Major Programmes in Marine Fisheries:

The State has given importance for the development of infrastructure facilities like fishing harbours, landing centres, auction halls, setting up of ice plants, cold storages, freezing plants and frozen storages, construction and improvement of fishery link roads etc. Karnataka has eight fishing harbours located at Karwar, Tadri, Honnavar, Bhatkal, Gangolli, Malpe, Belikeri and Mangalore and 19 fish landing centers at intervening centers.

Construction of fishing harbour at Gangolli is being taken up. Fish landing centres at Kodibengre, Hejamadikodi have been recently constructed. The construction of fish landing centres at Belekeri and Alvekodi with central assistance is under progress. Extension of wharf at Mangalore and Karwar fishing harbours is being constructed with central assistance. Under 'Sea Bird' naval project, Karwar, construction of fishing at Amdahalli at an estimated cost of Rs. 1,032.00 lakh has been initiated.

However, an administrative approval has been obtained from the Government for construction of fish landing centre at Koderi at an estimated cost of Rs. 3000 lakh and an expenditure of Rs.2378.85 lakhs have been incurred. Sanction has been accorded by GoI for construction of Mangalore fishing harbor III stage at an estimated cost of Rs. 5760 lakh and Malpe fishing harbor III stage at an estimated cost of Rs. 3715 lakh and the State government has also given administrative approval for the same. Till now the expenditure of Rs.1028.29 lakh and Rs.1839.26 lakh have been incurred respectively for these projects.

To rejuvenate ice plants, subsidy at the rate of Rs.1.00 per unit of electricity consumed by these plants has been introduced in the coastal areas. A new scheme on purchase of life saving equipments such as life buoys and life jackets has been started in 2011-12, with 75% subsidy. As per the latest data, there were 163 ice plants with a capacity of 2,463 metric tons of ice per day, 29 cold storages with a capacity of 2,370 metric tons, 14 freezing plants storage plants with a capacity of 117 metric tons per day, 14 frozen storages with a capacity of 1,728 metric tons, 8 canning plants with a capacity of 528 metric tons and 17 fish meal plants with a capacity of 174 metric tonnes in marine districts.

## Inland Fisheries

The state has vast potential for inland fishing. The total potential is estimated to be 4.02MT per year. During 2011-12, 5012.73 lakh fish seed (fry) has been produced. 2788 department tanks were developed by stocking 1771.60 lakh fingerlings. Similarly 2,228 Gram panchayat and minor tanks have been developed by stocking 328.99 lakhs fingerlings. About 1.99 lakh MT of inland fish has been produced.

As per latest data there were 67 ice plants with a capacity of 762 metric tonnes per day, 24 cold storage plants with storing capacity of 345 metric tonnes per day and, one frozen storage plant with a storage capacity of two metric tonnes per day. During the period between 1956 and 1966 the foremost activities in the Inland sector were to import fish seed, mostly riverine major carp fry collections, from West Bengal. Fish seed production and rearing farms have been set up in the government sector with a view to develop the much needed infrastructure for producing the required quantities of fish seed for stocking in tanks, ponds and reservoirs of the State.

The major programmes initiated under inland fisheries development include assistance for construction of fish ponds, stocking of grass carp seeds, construction of ponds in water logged areas, development of fish sanctuaries and intensive fish culture development through fish farmers development agencies, etc. From 2009-10 onwards, a new scheme on providing 50% subsidy for purchase of fish seed and supply of fishery requisite kits worth Rs.5,000 (free of cost) was introduced. New fish seed farms at Nugu in Mysuru district and Karanje in Bidar district are established to produce and supply of quality fish seed. An ornamental fish production and rearing centre called Aquapark is also being established at Hesaraghatta, Bengaluru Urban district to promote ornamental fisheries.

In order to develop the much needed infrastructure for producing the required quantities of fish seed for stocking in tanks, ponds and reservoirs, fish seed production and rearing farms and taluk - level nurseries have been set up by the Department of Fisheries. At present, there are 55 fish seed production / rearing farms under the control of the State's Department of Fisheries' and Zilla Panchayats' and 72 Taluk level nurseries

in the State. To meet increased demand for fish seed, the Government has also encouraged the establishment of private fish seed production and rearing farms by providing subsidies. At present, there are 72 fish seed production and rearing farms in the private sector. The State requires atleast about Rs. 40 crore fingerlings of fish seed to develop 50% water resources for fish culture.

**Tank Fisheries Development:** Tank fishery development plays a strategic role in providing employment and income to rural people. The fishery rights of the tanks with achkut of more than 40 hectares vest with the fisheries department. These water bodies are disposed of either by lease or tender cum auction. Tanks upto 40 hectares achkut areas have been transferred to the respective Gram Panchayats.

**Leasing policy:** A comprehensive policy for disposal of tanks, reservoirs and rivers has been formulated. As per these amendments, the tanks are leased in the following order of priority: a) Jalasamvardhana Yojana Sangha, b) Karnataka Co-operative Fisheries Federation, Mysuru, c) Societies that have obtained membership of the Federation, d) Registered fisheries co-operative societies, e) Unemployed fisheries graduates f) Registered water users co- operative societies and other societies / institutions.

**Fishermen Co-operative Society (FCS):** The first fishermen co-operative society was registered in 1915 at Karwar. By 1956, Karnataka had 39 marine and 9 inland co-operative societies with one district level fish marketing federation at Mangalore. However there are 610 Fishermen Co-operative Societies in the State of which, 535 are functioning and 75 are defunct. One State Level Co-operative Fisheries Federation in inland and two District Co-operative Fish Marketing Federations are functioning in marine districts (Mangalore and Karwar) in the State. To assist the activities of these Co-operatives, share capital, fishery requisites loan and managerial subsidy are being provided. There are 1,77,436 members in all FCS

**Co-operative Marketing Federations:** There are two District Co-operative Fish Marketing Federations, one in Dakshina Kannada District and another in Uttara Kannada District. These Federations are engaged in fish marketing and production of ice for supply to fishermen, sale

of diesel and lubricants, besides sale of fishery requisites to the members. These federations are also implementing NCDC funded Integrated marine Fisheries development project.

**Fisheries Corporation:** The Karnataka Fisheries Development Corporation was established during 1971 under the Indian Company's Act, 1956. The authorized share capital is Rs. 6.00 crores. The Corporation is engaged in activities like ice production, cold storage, freezing plant, and frozen storage for fishermen and processors, besides marketing of frozen fish through its cold chain.

**Karnataka Co-operative Fisheries Federation (KCFF):** Karnataka Co-operative Fisheries Federation was formed with the object of development of Fisheries in tanks and reservoirs through Fishermen Cooperative Societies, who are members of the federation by stocking quality fingerlings and marketing of fish through retail-outlets and upliftment of socio-economic conditions of inland fishermen.

The reservoir fisheries development project with NCDC assistance was implemented in the districts of Mysuru, Chamarajanagar, Mandya and Hassan at a total cost of Rs.428.30 lakh. NCDC funded "Integrated Inland Fisheries Development Project" is being implemented at a cost of Rs.13.40 crore in the districts of Raichur, Ballari, Shivamogga, Dharwad Davanagere and Haveri through KCFF, Mysuru.

**Fish Farmers development agencies:** Under the centrally sponsored scheme on development of fresh water aquaculture, 13 Fish Farmers Development Agencies covering 17 districts have been established in the State for development of fisheries in ponds, minor tanks and derelict waters. Under this scheme unemployed youths are trained in fish culture and fisheries activities and suitable water bodies are leased to them for fisheries development. The beneficiaries are assisted to obtain loan from the financial institutions for purchase of fish seed, feed, manure and fishery requisites and renovation of ponds, and are provided with subsidy.

**Other Initiatives for the Fisheries development in the State:**

**Seed Development:** Good quality fish seed is a pre requisite for development of inland fisheries

and in order to increase the fish seed production of the State. Sanction has been accorded for construction of fish seed farms at Karanja, Bidar district and Nugu, Mysuru district at an estimated cost of Rs.2.50 crores during 2010-11. In Bidar district, near Karanja reservoir 10 acres and in Mysuru district, near Nugu reservoir 24 acres of land has been procured for establishment of fish seed production farms. During 2011-12 an allocation of Rs.250.00 lakhs was made and Rs.250.00 lakhs has been spent.

The major fish seed farms in the State which have been established to produce and supply quality fish seed are Bhadra fish seed production farm at Bhadra Reservoir Project, Shivamogga District, National fish seed production farm at Bhadra Reservoir Project, Shivamogga District, Tungabhadra fish seed production farm at Tungabhadra Dam, Ballari District, Hagaribommanahalli fish seed farm, Ballari District, Narayanapura fish seed farm, Vijayapura District, Shivapura fish seed farm, Koppal District, V.V.Sagar fish seed farm, Chitradurga District, Markonahalli fish seed farm, Tumakuru District, Kabini fish seed farm, Mysuru District and Hessarghatta fish seed farm, Bengaluru (Urban) District.

**Establishment of Aquapark:** For the first time in the State with an objective of promoting ornamental fish seed production and sale in and around Bengaluru with utmost priority, Government has accorded administrative approval for the establishment of Aquapark with ornamental fish seed production and rearing units at Hesaraghatta at a cost of Rs.200.00 lakhs. Works are under progress. During the year 2011-12 an allocation of Rs.150.00 lakhs has been made and Rs.149.62 lakhs has been spent. In 2012-13 an allocation of Rs.100 lakh was provided and Rs.99.95 lakh has been spent.

**Fish Sanctuaries in Karnataka:** River stretches are declared as fish sanctuaries for conservation of endangered and rare native fish species. Because of their unique and delicate ecosystem, any type of fishing is banned in these declared river stretches which helps to develop natural breeding of fish species. Details of fish sanctuaries in Karnataka declared by Department of Fisheries are given in table 4.28.



**Table 4.28: Fish Sanctuaries in Karnataka**

Sl No.	Place/Taluk/District	River	Length of protected area
1	“Vanhi Puskarani”(Ramanthapur) Arakalgud, Hassan	Cauvery	-
2	Ranganathittu, S.R.Patna, Mandya	Cauvery	5 km
3	Muttathi area, Malavalli, Mandya	Cauvery	-
4	Shishila, Belthangadi, D.Kannada	Kumaradhara	500m
5	Abhirama fish sanctuary, (Hariharapura), Koppa, Chickmagalur	Tunga	-
6	Dharmasthala, Belthangadi, D.Kannada	Nethravathi	1km
7	Kelkaru, Belthangadi, D.Kannada	Palguni	-
8	Marakatha, Sulya, D.Kannada	Yenekkai (Kumaradhara)	-
9	Seethanad, Karkala, Udupi	Seethanadi	-
10	Nakurgaya, Puttur, D.Kannada	Nethravathi	-
11	Nisargadhama, Kushalnagara, Kodagu	Cauvery	-
12	Uppukala, Sulya, D.Kannada	Kallaje	-
13	Bachanayakanagudi, Sulya, D.Kannada	Yenekkai (Kumaradhara)	20km
14	Thodkana, Sulya, D.Kannada	Chandragiri	500m
15	Thingale, Karkala, Udupi	Seethanadi	500m
16	Sringeri, Sringeri, Chikkamagaluru	Tunga	1km
17	Jammatagi (Hariharapura), Koppa, Chikkamagaluru	Tunga	500m
18	Chippalagudda, Thirthahalli, Shivamogga	Tunga	500m
19	Mattur-Hosahalli Shivamogga Taluk & Dist	Tunga	1.5km
20	Bhagavathi Chaya Kolla, Surapur tq Kalaburgi district	Krishna	-
21	Shivanasamudra, Malavalli, Mandya	Shimsha	1.4 km

Source: Economic survey of Karnataka 2013-14.

**Brackish water shrimp farming:** Karnataka has about 8,000 ha. of brackish water area, of which 4,200 ha are suitable for shrimp culture. In order to encourage scientific fish farming in these waters, two brackish water fish farmers development agencies (BFDA's) were established, one at Karwar and another at Brahmavara (presently in Udupi). These agencies are engaged in training of farmers in shrimp culture, selection of sites, and preparation of project reports for getting financial assistance from the banks. 25% subsidy is provided to the shrimp farmers to encourage scientific shrimp farming. Central and State governments equally share the cost.

**Landing and Berthing Facilities:** Under this scheme, construction and maintenance of fishing harbours and landing centres are taken up. Construction of fish landing centre at Kodibengre was taken up at a revised estimated cost of ₹. 179 lakh and an expenditure of ₹. 153.97 lakh has been incurred so far and civil work is completed. In addition, fish landing centre at Alvekodi in Uttara kannada district at an estimated cost of Rs.

223.99 lakh is constructed. Fish landing centre at Koderi, Byndoor at an estimated cost of ₹. 3000 lakh is under construction.

**NABARD Assistance under RIDF:** Construction of 11 roads and 2 bridges have been completed at a total estimated cost of ₹. 192.51 lakhs under NABARD-assisted RIDF-IV and V. Administrative approval was accorded for construction of 16 roads and 2 bridges at a total cost of ₹. 370.12 lakh under RIDF-VII and completed at an expenditure of ₹. 347.81 lakh. Administrative approval was accorded for construction of 5 bridges and 24 roads at a total cost of ₹. 1056.83 lakh under RIDF VIII. Of the proposed activities, work related to 24 roads and 4 bridges were completed at the expenditure of ₹. 827.66 lakh. Further works have been taken up at Kodikanyana (estimated cost ₹. 300 lakh), Gangolli fisheries jetty (estimated cost ₹. 300 lakh), Belikeri (estimated cost ₹. 300 lakh), Balambara (estimated cost ₹. 260 lakh) and Karwar net mending shed (estimated cost ₹. 3 lakh). The construction of Jetty at Gangavali fish landing centre has been started.

During 2011-12, administrative approval was accorded for construction of jetty at Hangarkatte at a cost of ₹. 310 lakh under NABARD-assisted RIDF-14 and construction of jetty at Gangolli at a cost of ₹.300 lakh and T' head jetty at Kodikanyana at a cost of ₹.300 lakh under NABARD-assisted RIDF-15. A proposal for ₹.422.50 lakh has been sent to Government of India for NABARD-assisted RIDF-18 during 2012-13. Similarly in 2013-14, under different works ₹.1800 lakh has been earmarked and ₹.83.59 lakhs has been spent upto September 2013.

#### **Motorisation of traditional Fishing Crafts:**

The Centrally Sponsored Scheme of Motorisation of Traditional Fishing Crafts was introduced in the State during 1987-88 and so far, 3189/- traditional crafts have been motorised. Under this scheme, for each outboard motor, half of the unit cost is provided as subsidy subject to a maximum of ₹. 30000/-. This subsidy amount is shared equally by State Government and Central Government. The rest of the amount is borne by the beneficiaries with assistance from financial institutions. 287 beneficiaries have been covered during the year 2011-12, 284 in 2012-13. In 2013-14 ₹.89.20 lakh budget have been provided for the implementation of the scheme.

**Dredging of Fishing Harbours:** In the State, under centrally sponsored scheme and other schemes major fishing harbours and small landing centres have been constructed and after construction due to lack of periodic dredging and other natural reasons (such as less inflow of water) some of these harbours and landing centres have severe problem of siltation. To solve the problem of siltation, dredging of harbours has been taken up. In

2011-12, GOI sanctioned works of dredging at Udyavara river, Mangalore Alivey-Kandathapalli, Kodibengre, Bhatkal and Hangarakatte. An allocation of ₹.1000 lakhs was made for dredging during 2012-13, works were started in few places but no expenditure has been incurred. In 2013-14 ₹.1000 lakhs has been provided and ₹.19.85 has been spent upto September, 2013.

**Maintenance of Coastal Link Roads:** There are 181 fisheries link roads with a length of 276.51 Km in the three coastal districts of the State. During 2012-13, an allocation of ₹.400 lakhs was made and additional allocation of ₹.200 lakhs was

also provided for development and maintenance of these fisheries link roads. An expenditure of ₹.598.55 lakhs has been incurred. In 2013-14 ₹.600 lakhs has been earmarked for this project.

### **Fishermen Welfare Schemes**

**Distress Relief Fund:** Distress Relief Fund was started in order to provide relief to fishermen/their dependents in case of death/permanent disability while fishing. The relief amount which was ₹.25000 per head during 2006- 07 has been increased to ₹.50000 per head. In 2011-12 under this scheme ₹.100 lakhs allocation was provided and the total amount has been spent. In 2012-13, relief worth ₹.36.66 lakhs was given to 69 beneficiaries in all death cases, ₹.0.10 lakhs for medical expenses to 2 fishermen, ₹.2.435 lakhs for loss of property to 37 fishermen from distress relief fund. In 2013-14 an amount of ₹.50 lakh has been earmarked.

**Group Accident Insurance Scheme:** Under this Centrally Sponsored Group Accident insurance Scheme, the premium amount of ₹.30 per fisherman, shared equally by State and Centre has been paid to the *National Federation of Fisheries Co-operative Ltd.*, New Delhi towards insurance coverage of 150,000 fishermen of the State. In 2012- 13 ₹.22.50 lakhs has been paid to FISH COFED, New Delhi towards premium and ₹.37 lakhs has been distributed as relief in 38 cases. In 2013-14 ₹.25 lakhs budget has been provided and an expenditure of ₹.24 lakhs has been incurred till date. (Table 4.29)

**Table 4.29: Group Insurance scheme**

Year	No of cases settled	Amount claimed (₹. In lakh)
2007-08	35	17.00
2008-09	12	6.00
2009-10	25	12.50
2010-11	31	24.00
2011-12	56	43.11
2012-13	38	37.00
2013-14 (upto Sept. 2013)	19	19.00

Source: Economic survey of Karnataka 2013-14.

**Matsya Ashraya Scheme:** In the State there is a great demand for houses from 28,000 houseless fishermen in the State. Since the funds provided by the GOI for the housing programme was insufficient, Government of Karnataka in the year 2006-07, started Matsya Ashraya III phase to construct houses at a unit cost of ₹.40,000/- per house. In 2011-12 the unit cost has been raised to ₹.60,000/- per house. During the years 2011-12 and 2012-13, under *Matsyashrya* scheme 2000 houses and under CSS scheme 1000 houses were sanctioned and partial amount has been released and works are under progress. In 2013-14 the unit cost has been enhanced to ₹.1.20 lakh and ₹.1,200 lakhs budget has been provided.

**CSS Savings-cum-Relief Scheme for Marine Fishermen :** Under this Scheme, ₹.75 per month will be collected from marine fishermen for a period of 8 fishing months in a year. A total amount of ₹.600 thus collected from each fisherman will be matched with ₹.600 by the State and Central Governments and the total of ₹.1,800 thus collected will be distributed during 3 lean months to the beneficiaries equally at ₹.600 per month. In 2012-13 an allocation of ₹.300 lakhs was made under this component. But since the beneficiary contribution was ₹. 185.86 lakhs, ₹. 371.72 lakhs was released including additional allocation through re-appropriation. The entire amount was utilised to distribute the relief to 30836 beneficiaries. In 2013-14 the Government has sanctioned ₹. 400 lakhs and ₹. 392.60 lakhs has been incurred as on September, 2013. (Table 4.30)

**Table 4.30: Savings cum relief scheme for marine fishermen**

Year	No. of beneficiaries	Amount disbursed (₹. In lakh)
2007-08	17372	103.14
2008-09	18112	207.07
2009-10	14716	176.04
2010-11	21066	252.78
2011-12	25721	308.66
2012-13	31223	371.72
2013-14(as on Sept.)	32742	392.90

Source: Economic survey of Karnataka 2013-14.

**Supply of Fishery Requisite Kits:** In 2009-10, to improve the livelihoods of the traditional and poor fishermen, "Supply of Fisheries Kit" was introduced by the Department. Under this scheme a kit consisting of fishing net, coracle and other fishery requisites are given to coastal or inland fishermen involved in traditional capture fisheries. The unit cost of each kit would be ₹. 5,000/- and it would be provided as cent per cent subsidy to the beneficiary. This would improve the economic condition of the poor fishermen and help them to lead their life.

6. Assistance to fishermen for purchase of life jackets and life buoys: Fisherman often go to the sea without any safety equipment's. In the inland sector also there is no practice of carrying any safety equipments. Fishermen being financially backward have lot of other priorities and so do not spend money to buy lifesaving equipment's resulting in loss of life. Therefore in order to encourage these fishermen to purchase bare minimum safety equipment's such as life buoys and life jackets this new scheme has been introduced. Under this scheme, provision has been made to provide for the purchase of life jackets and life buoys at 75% subsidy to a maximum of ₹.3000/ head. During 2011-12 an allocation of ₹.100.00 lakhs was made and the entire amount has been spent.

## SERICULTURE

Karnataka is one of the leading silk producing states in the country. Mysuru silk is synonymous with splendour and grandeur. Nearly 70 per cent of the country's mulberry silk production is in Karnataka itself. Rearing of silkworms and commercial production of cocoons and silk in Karnataka dates back to the 18th century, when sericulture was patronised by the rulers of the erstwhile Mysuru State. The architect of Mysuru Sir M.Vishweswariah made sericulture an important component of rural development. Channapatna taluk soon developed as a centre of silk production in the state.

Sericulture is practised both under rain-fed and irrigated conditions. The main silk producing regions in the State are the talukas of Channapatna, Kanakapura and Magadi in Bengaluru Rural district; Kollegal taluka of Chamrajnagar district and Ramanagaram district. Because of the introduction of new technologies, sericulture,



which was earlier confined to a few districts, has now spread to other areas. Other low production districts include Tumakuru, Chitradurga and Chamarajnagar, Shivamogga, Davangere. For details refer chapter-5.

**Watershed Development Department :** India is one of the major agricultural countries with more than 70 per cent of the population depending on it. Indian agriculture is dependent on monsoon which is not uniform over the years. Nearly three fourths of the cultivable land in India is dependent on monsoon, which is contributing nearly 42 per cent of the total production from agriculture. The productivity of any crop mainly depends on two natural resources-land and water in addition to management practices. Therefore the conservation up-gradation and utilization of these two natural resources on scientific principles is essential for the sustainability of rainfed agriculture. The watershed concept for development of rainfed agriculture is gaining importance over the years and it amply demonstrated that watershed developmental tools are very effective in meeting the objectives and mission.

Karnataka has been given an important place for Watershed Development because 75 per cent of the cropped area in Karnataka depends upon less and uncertain rainfall. The geographical area of the State is 190.50 lakh ha. Of which 116.90 lakh ha is available for watershed development.

#### **Importance of watershed development in Karnataka**

The land resources of Karnataka especially its dry drought prone lands, which comprises more than 79 per cent of the total arable area, have been poorly managed by the resource poor farmers of the state. Soil loss due to erosion coupled with reduced water resources has led to a situation of rapid soil fertility deterioration, declining/stagnating crop yields, depletion of underground water sources, deforestation, denudation, destruction of natural pasture and diminishing biomass production. Exploring the full potential of rain fed agriculture to meet the food, fodder and fuel requirement of the state population, is the only alternative, however, this will require investing in suitable soil and water conservation technologies, crop breeding targeted to rain fed environments, agricultural extension services, and access to markets, credit and input supplies in rain fed areas.

The potential for increasing the irrigable area and enhancing productivity from irrigated lands has its limitations. The total irrigation potential from all sources, including inter basin transfers, is estimated at around 50 per cent of the total cropped area of 104.89 lakh hectares by the Karnataka State land use board. The remaining land has to depend on rain fed farming forever. Therefore if the state has to conserve and develop natural resources in rain fed areas to improve their production and productivity, their development on watershed basis is inevitable. Development of rain fed areas is important because more than 44 per cent of its agricultural production comes from dry lands.

Karnataka has the highest proportion (79 per cent) of drought prone area among all major states in the country and in absolute terms it has the second largest area of dry land in the country after Rajasthan. In addition, Karnataka also has the second lowest (154.2 M ha M/Yf) replenishable ground water resources among major states after Rajasthan.

Watershed is a geo-hydrological unit of all land and water within the confines of drainage divide which contributes runoff to a common point. It is a land area that captures rainfall and conveys the overland flow and runoff to an outlet in the main flow channel. Watershed development refers to the conservation regeneration and the judicious use of all the resources-natural (like land, water plants, animals) and human-within the watershed area. Watershed Management tries to bring about the best possible balance in the environment between natural resources on the one side and man and animals on the other. It is the man who is primarily responsible for degradation of the environment. Regeneration and conservation can only be possible by promoting awakening and participation of the people who inhabit the watersheds.

Objectives of Watershed Development Programmes are to Improve the productive potentials of selected watersheds and their associated natural resource base, sustainable alleviation of the Poverty, develop and strengthen community based institutional arrangements for sustainable natural resource management, improve skills and employment opportunities for non-farm sectors and involvement of village communities in participatory planning, implementation, social

and environmental management, maintenance of assets and to operate in a more socially inclusive manner.

Aims of the Programmes are improving agriculture productivity, improving vegetative cover, increasing milk and horticulture production, increasing fodder and fuel availability, reducing soil erosion, runoff and nutrient loss, improve water availability at surface and ground water, increasing household income, enhancing quality of life among local communities, local institutional development through community based organisations, ensuring institutional support by Watershed Development Department as facilitator and by NGOs for community organization and strengthening.

#### **University of Agricultural Sciences (UAS), Bengaluru**

USA, Bengaluru started in the year 1966 and has a campus of 1777 Acres. It has six colleges spread over six campuses in its jurisdiction of 15 Southern Districts of the State. The new Agriculture College has been established at Hassan. There are 21 Research Stations, four Extension Education Units and nine Krishi Vignana Kendra's spread over six Agro Climatic zones. Animal sciences were bifurcated from University of Agricultural Sciences, Bengaluru and transferred to Karnataka Veterinary, Animal and Fisheries Sciences University established at Bidar from 2005-06. Pro-chancellor of the Agriculture University is H.E. Governor of Karnataka and chancellor is Hon'ble Minister for Agriculture, Government of Karnataka.

#### **University of Agricultural Sciences (UAS), Dharwad**

The University of Agricultural Sciences, Dharwad was started in the year 1986 and has 575 Hectares of land. It is carrying out teaching, research and extension activities in agriculture and allied sciences. Pro-chancellor of the Agriculture University is H.E. Governor of Karnataka & Chancellor in Hon'ble Minister for Agriculture, Government of Karnataka.

The teaching programmes are carried out through 8 colleges at 6 campuses in the jurisdiction of the University. Under-graduate degree programmes in agriculture are offered at Dharwad, Raichur, Vijayapura and Bheemarayanagudi. The degree programme in Agricultural Engineering, Horticulture, Forestry are offered at Raichur,

Arabhavi and Sirsi campuses respectively. The degree programmes in Rural Home Science and Agricultural Marketing and Cooperation are offered at Dharwad Campus. The University is offering Master degree programmes in 30 subjects and Ph.D in 17 subjects at various campuses. The Post-graduate programmes are offered at Dharwad, Raichur, Sirsi and Arabhavi campuses.

#### **University of Agricultural Sciences (UAS), Raichur**

University of Agricultural Sciences (UAS), Raichur was started in the year 2009. It is carrying out teaching, research and extension activities in agriculture and allied sciences. The needs of the farming community of the Hyderabad- Karnataka region is being addressed by this University. Extension activities have been carried out through six Krishi Vignana Kendras and four Agriculture extension and education centres. Training, demonstrations, field days, Study tours for the farmers and farm women are the importance agricultural extension programmes. These are being carried out by the University in order to induce the farming community in adopting the new agricultural technology developed by the university.

The university has been awarded with "E-world 2012" award for its application of information technology in agriculture. Information on weather forecaste management of pest and diseases, agricultural market prices, training programmes, is being made available over mobile phone to the registered farmers of the region. About 12000 farmers are benefited under this scheme. E-solution for agricultural pest and diseases has been developed by the university and made available to the farmers on the field through Tablet-PC.

#### **University of Agricultural and Horticultural Sciences (UAS), Shivamogga**

This University was established on 21-09-2012. The UAS Bengaluru and Horticultural University, Bagalkot have transferred all the different institutions coming under UAS Shivamogga during March-2013. This includes one Agricultural college at Shivamogga, one forestry college at Kodagu, one Diploma Vidyalaya at Kattalageri, two horticulture colleges one at Chickmagalur and another at Chitradurga. The new universities started working independently from April-2013.

The jurisdiction of the university is seven districts i.e. Shivamogga, Davanagere, Chitradurga, Udipi, Dakshina Kannada, Kodagu and Chickmagalur.

### **University of Horticultural Sciences, Bagalkot**

University of Horticultural Sciences, Bagalkote has been established with the main objective of advanced research in Horticulture, education and extension activities for the welfare of farmers and people as a whole. New Horticultural Colleges have been established in Bidar, Bagalkote, Kolar, Mysuru, Sirsi, Hiriyur and Koppal districts.

### **Karnataka State Seeds Corporation Limited (K.S.S.C)**

**History :** The corporation was established in the year 1973 under the Name & Style of “*Karnataka State Agro Seeds Corporation Limited*”, a subsidiary organization of Karnataka Agro industries Corporation Limited. The Government of Karnataka have participated in the National Seed Project-II during 1979. Under the National Seed Project, the subsidiary organization was made as Independent Corporation under the present name and style of “*Karnataka State Seeds Corporation Limited*”. Today the Corporation is one of the successfully run organizations of the Government of Karnataka.

**Aim:** The aim of the Corporation is to emerge as an industry leader in the State, in seed sector, with a continuous pursuance of excellence in quality and effective distribution services, with an eye on right product, right time, right price, right place of supply. **Vision:** The Vision of the Corporation is to be a leading agency for accelerating agriculture productivity and production and for improving the viability of agriculture as a vocation.

### **Karnataka State Seed Certification Agency (K.S.S.C.A)**

Karnataka State Seed Certification Agency is an autonomous institution established in the year 1974 under the provisions of Section-8 of Seeds Act, 1966. The main objective of the Certification Agency is to ensure the quality of various crop seed produced under seed certification programme and to make them available to the farming community in time. Seed certification in our country is voluntary and not compulsory and only the varieties notified by the Govt. of India are eligible for certification. As there is no budgetary support from the State

Government, this institution is running on the service charges collected for various certification works rendered by the Agency.

The Governing Board of Karnataka State Seed Certification Agency comprises of Principal Secretary, Agriculture and Horticulture, Department, GOK, as Chairman and Eight Ex-Officio, Four nominated Members, Managing Director, KSSC Ltd, as Special Invitee and Director, KSSCA as Member –Secretary.

Seed Certification Agency has its Head Office at Bengaluru, with two zonal offices each headed by officers of the cadre of Deputy Director at Bengaluru & Dharwad. Ten divisional offices controlled by the Assistant Director with Head Quarters at Bengaluru, Mysuru, Davanagere, Ballari, Dharwad, Haveri, Gadag, Bagalkote, Gulburga, Raichur and 25 Seed Certification officer centers spread over the entire State.

### **IRRIGATION**

The ancient rulers of Karnataka undertook construction of a large number of tanks and paid maximum attention to irrigation. But in later period Vijayanagar rulers did put up a dam across the Cauvery in 1347 near Talakadu, impounded the waters of Kumudvati rivulet to create Masur Magada (which is over 400 acres in area), dug many canals from the Tungabhadra near the capital and tapped maximum quantity of water for irrigation from rivers. We hear of a hydraulic engineer (Jalasutradhari) in one of their records. The Mysuru ruler Kanthirava Narasaraja Wodeyar's Bangaradoddi Canal (17th century) drawn from the Cauvery is famous. Chikkadevaraya raised Chunchanakatte dam, a brick work during the same century.

Excavating tanks or their repair was held as a meritorious duty. So wide and systematic was the tank network all over, that one of the Commissioners of Mysuru, Bowring says the following of it : “As the country is generally undulating, and intersected by numerous valleys threaded by natural water courses, it occurred to the natives many centuries ago, to dam up the supply thus furnished, in order to irrigate their fields in the dry season, and in this way, as population increased additional land was brought under the plough, a chain of such tanks was formed, gradually increasing in size and capacity as the line was prolonged”. He further adds. “In



many instances, advantage has been taken of the gorges in hills to throw up colossal embankments, which have withstood with fair success, the floods of centuries". The arrangement was a chain of tanks, in a single catchment's area. Every reservoir in the chain received surplus water from the one at the upper level, and thus there was no wastage to point out.

During the pre-independence era, the British and Mysuru State Government took up some notable irrigation works such as Krishnarajasagar, Sagarakatte Dam, Dhudpal veir near Gokak, Vanivilas Sagar, Marconahalli and Anjanapur. There has been a gradual increase in the gross irrigated area in the state. The gross irrigated area as percentage of total cultivated area has doubled from 16 per cent in 1980-81 to 34 per cent in 2011-12. The gross irrigated area has increased from 16.76 lakh ha in 1980-81 to 41.37 lakh ha in 2010-11. The net irrigated area in the state is 34.40 lakh hectare in 2011-12. Out of this about 17.01 lakh ha comes under well irrigation (including borewells details are shown in table 4.31). The cumulative irrigation potential under major, medium and minor irrigation(surface water) is anticipated to go upto 39.50 lakh ha in 2013-14. Overall from all the three irrigation projects, 1.46 lakh hectares of additional potential is anticipated during 2013-14. Table 4.32 and Table 4.33 present Trends and Irrigation potential created in Karnataka respectively.

**Table 4.31: Source wise Irrigation- 2011-12 (in lakh hectares)**

Source	Irrigated Area		Share of Total Net Irrigated Area(%)
	Gross	Net	
Canals	14.73	11.78	34.24
Tanks	1.96	1.78	5.17
Wells	4.75	4.23	12.30
Tube/Bore Wells	15.40	12.78	37.15
Lift Irrigation	1.17	0.90	2.62
Other Sources	3.36	2.93	8.52
<b>Total</b>	<b>41.37</b>	<b>34.40</b>	<b>100</b>

Source: Economic Survey of Karnataka 2013-14.

**Table 4.32: Trends in Irrigated Area in Karnataka (Area in lakh hectares)**

Year	Gross Cultivated Area	Gross Irrigated Area	Net Irrigated Area	Gross Irrigated Areaasa %of Gross Cultivated Area
1980-81	106.60	16.76	13.62	16
1990-91	117.59	25.98	21.13	22
2000-01	122.84	32.71	26.43	27
2001-02	116.70	30.89	26.83	26
2002-03	115.32	28.41	27.05	25
2003-04	114.50	27.02	28.38	24
2004-05	128.07	33.28	29.06	26
2005-06	130.27	36.32	29.70	28
2006-07	124.38	36.03	29.46	29
2007-08	128.93	37.89	31.32	29
2008-09	123.68	39.42	32.38	32
2009-10	128.73	40.96	33.91	32
2010-11	130.62	42.79	34.90	33
2011-12	120.59	41.37	34.40	34

Source: Economic Survey of Karnataka 2013-14.

**Table 4.33: Irrigation Potential Created - Area in lakh hectares (Cumulative)**

Source	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14 (Anticipated)
Major and Medium Irrigation	25.56	27.43	28.51
Minor Irrigation (Surface water)	10.28	10.61	10.99
Total	35.84	38.04	39.50

Source: Economic Survey of Karnataka 2013-14.

**Micro irrigation:** With growing scarcity of water resources and challenges of climate change, the adoption of proven cost reducing micro-irrigation technology in agricultural activities becomes a necessity. Under the centrally sponsored scheme on micro irrigation 75% subsidy is provided to the farmers for purchase of drip and sprinkler irrigation units. As per the GOI guidelines, 40% of GOI share is matched with 35% of GOK share for big farmers and for small and marginal farmers 50% of GOI share is being matched with 25% of GOK share.

**Hydrology Project-II:** Hydrology Project Phase-II is a World Bank Aided Project and Government of India has included the state of Karnataka for participating in the hydrology Project Phase-

II. It has allocated a provision of ₹. 23.53 crores for the purpose. This has again been divided into two components. Surface Water Component (₹. 9.09 Crores) and Ground Water Component (₹.14.44 Crores). Hydrology Project-II is a follow up action project of World Bank Aided Hydrology Project-I, wherein infrastructure for collection of data was established. The data so collected is now proposed for utilization in the new Hydrology Project-II. The overall project development objective is to extend and promote the sustained and effective use of Hydrological system by all potential users concerned with water resources planning and management thereby contributing to productivity and cost-effectiveness of water related investments. The main components are institutional strengthening, which includes consolidation of Hydrology Project-I activities,

awareness raising, and knowledge sharing and implementation support and vertical Extension, which includes development of Hydrological design aids, Development of Decision Support implementation of Purpose driven studies.

**Accelerated Irrigation benefit programme (AIBP):** For the early completion of some of the ongoing irrigation projects, which were lingering due to shortage of funds for many years, the Government of India launched the Accelerated Irrigation benefit programme, during 1996-97. Since then, 15 projects in the State are being implemented by using Central assistance. The cumulative expenditure incurred under AIBP projects till September 2013 is ₹. 4641.12 crore and the anticipated expenditure for the year 2013-14 is ₹. 700 crore. Details are furnished in table 4.34.

**Table 4.34: Accelerated Irrigation Benefit Programme (in ₹.crores)**

Name of Project	CA received (Cumulative)	Remarks
UKP Stage- I Phase -III	1380.67	Completed
UKP Stage-II	1655.73	Completed
Ghataprabha	544.82	Completed
Malaprabha	404.09	Completed
Karanja	189.03	Foreshore LIS &R&R works in nearing completion
Guddadamallapura	57.24	Nearing Completion
Bhima LIS	156.60	Under progress
Varahi	68.54	Under progress
Maskinala	3.22	Completed
Hirehalla	64.24	Completed
Gandorinala	116.94	Completed
Srirameshwara LIS	-	Under progress
Upper Mallamari	-	
Chadrampalli	-	ERM projects in Kalaburagi District (New)
<b>Total</b>	<b>4641.12</b>	

Source: Economic Survey of Karnataka 2013-14.

**PM's Special package: (SUJALA-II) :** During 2006-07, the Special Rehabilitation Package was launched by the Government of India to mitigate the distress of farmers in selected 31 districts of the Country from where large numbers of Suicide cases by the farmers were reported. In Karnataka, the 7 districts viz Belagavi, Vijayapura, Shivamogga, Chikkamagalur, Chitradurga, Hassan and Kodagu were identified as drought prone districts. The cumulative expenditure incurred under PM's Special Package till September 2013 is Rs. 942.39 crore and anticipated expenditure for the year 2013-14 is ₹. 2380.54 crores.

**Special Development Plan (SDP):** In order to develop 114 backward taluks identified by Dr. Nanjundappa Committee report schemes like Jalasiri (Construction of water harvesting structures), Special Component Plan for SDP and non SDP taluks (development of land belonging to Schedule caste farmers), Tribal Sub Plan for SDP and non SDP taluks (Development of land belonging to scheduled tribes farmers), and Development of Saline and Alkaline waterlogged area are implemented in the State. Financial progress of ₹.809.28 crore has been achieved.

**District-wise details of Minor irrigation tanks in Karnataka**

	District	Tanks under T.D.B < 4 ha.	Tanks under Z.P 4 -40 ha	Tanks under M.I >40ha	Total tanks	No. of Wells (1975)
1.	Bengaluru	98	395	67	560	7,674
2.	Bengaluru Rural	435	890	206	1,513	25,782
3.	Turnkur	441	1,200	381	2,022	33,427
4.	Kolar	1,489	2,461	336	4,286	48,919
5.	Chitradurga	8	133	166	307	12,812
6.	Davanagere	76	255	89	420	4,219
7.	Shivamogga	2,303	3,414	327	6,044	1,077
8.	Mysuru	557	565	99	1,221	2,650
9.	Chamarajnaragar	2	87	64	153	5,497
10.	Mandya	224	692	50	966	5,961
11.	Hassan	2,502	2,933	174	5,609	1,826
12.	Chikkamagaluru	1,122	1,624	122	2,868	1,737
13.	Kodagu	434	679	33	1,146	65
14.	Dakshina Kannada	13	129	2	144	14,565
15.	Udupi	88	443	4	535	15,273
16.	Ballari	39	101	61	201	5,885
17.	Koppal	0	20	44	64	5,071
18.	Raichur	332	223	53	608	4,849
19.	Kalaburagi	76	311	134	521	13,429
20.	Bidar	0	15	80	95	11,309
21.	Bagalkot	0	0	49	49	10,913
22.	Vijayapura	0	0	92	92	27,487
23.	Gadag	0	4	23	27	4,038
24.	Dharwad	408	496	107	1,011	754
25.	Haveri	721	1,139	262	2,122	4,567
26.	Uttara Kannada	2,258	932	87	3,277	18,905
27.	Belgaum	117	490	210	817	43,264



**Medium Irrigation Projects Under the Control of Minor Irrigation**

Name of the Project		District	Year of	Cost in Rs. lakhs	Atchkat (in ha)
<b>I</b>	<b>South Zone</b>				
1)	Gundamgere, DoddabllapurTq	Bengaluru (R)	1980	28	405
2)	Kanva, Channapatna Tq	Bengaluru (R)	1946	35	2,076
3)	Gayathri, Hiriyur Tq	Chitradurga	1963	40	2,005
4)	Narayanapura Challakere Tq	Chitradurga	1961	34	1,924
5)	Sangenahalli, JagalurTq	Davanagere	1958	43	648
6)	Ambligola, ShikaripurTq	Shivamogga	1964	116	2,955
7)	Anjanapur, ShikaripurTq	Shivamogga	1936	21	6,736
8)	Mangala, Kunigal Tq	Tumkuru	1970	60	850
9)	Marconahalli, Kunigal Tq	Tumkuru	1940	35	4,560
10)	Sonnaikanahalli Kunigal Tq	Tumkuru	1957	21	405
<b>B.</b>	<b>North Zone</b>				
11)	Areshankar Basavana Bagewadi Tq	Vijayapura	1957	22	1,255
12)	Kalaskop, Bagalkot Tq	Bagalkot	1960	25	1,143
13)	Nagathana, Vijayapura Tq	Vijayapura	1961	15	650
14)	Ramenahalli, Sindagi Tq	Vijayapura	1958	42	1,943
15)	Chitwadgi, Kushtagi Tq	Koppal	1971	41	890
16)	Dharma, Mundagod Tq	Uttara Kannada	1964	133	5,668

### Completed Major and Medium irrigation projects

	Project	Basin	Year of completion	Utilisation in time	Irrigation in ha
<b>A Major Projects</b>					
1.	Cauvery Anicut Channels	Cauvery	1900	57.70	77,172
2.	Krishnarajasagar	Cauvery	1944	61.20	79,312
3.	Nugu	Cauvery	1959	7.7	10,526
4.	Ghataprapha I & II	Krishna	1980	32.45	1,39,383
5.	Tunga Anicut	Krishna	1956	11.50	8,704
6.	Vani Vilas Sagar	Krishna	1908	8.2	9,190
7.	Vijaynagar Channels	Krishna	1600	12.05	12,210
	Total (1) Krishna Basin			86.70	2,06,991
	(2) Cauvery Basin			126.60	1,67,010
	<b>Major Projects Total</b>			<b>213.30</b>	<b>3,74,001</b>
<b>B. Medium Projects</b>					
1.	Ambligola	Krishna	1964	1.40	2,955
2.	Anjanapur	Krishna	1936	2.50	6,736
3.	Areshankar	Krishna	1957	0.38	1,255
4.	Bachanki	West-flowing	1974	0.52	1,776
5.	Bhadra Anicut	Krishna	1923	3.10	4,466
6.	Byramangala	Cauvery	1945	1.00	1,619
7.	Chandrampalli	Krishna	1972	1.90	5,223
8.	Chikkahole	Cauvery	1969	0.70	1,650
9.	Chithwadgi	Krishna	1971	0.26	891
10.	Dharma	Krishna	1964	2.20	5,668
11.	Gayathri	Krishna	1963	0.45	2,305
12.	Gokak Canal	Krishna	1897	1.40	5,757
13.	Gundal	Cauvery	1980	1.40	4,048
14.	Hagari Bommanahalli	Krishna	1978	2.00	2,966
15.	Hathikoni	Krishna	1973	0.50	2,145
16.	Hebbala	Cauvery	1972	0.40	1,214
17.	Jambadahalla	Krishna	1968	0.70	1,538
18.	Kalaskop	Krishna	1960	0.33	1,143
19.	Kanakanala	Krishna	1975	0.40	2,064
20.	Kanva	Cauvery	1946	1.20	2,076
21.	Kolchi Weir	Krishna	1953	0.53	1,275
22.	Mangala	Cauvery	1970	0.60	850
23.	Marconahalli	Cauvery	1941	4.00	4,560
24.	Nagathana	Krishna	1961	0.08	650
25.	Nallur Amanlkere	Cauvery	1987	0.40	1,300

26.	Narayanapur	Krishna	1961	0.60	1,624
27.	NarihaUa	Krishna	1979	0.90	1,512
28.	Rajolibanda	Krishna	1960	1.20	2,380
29.	Bamanahalli	Krishna	1958	0.44	1,943
30.	Soudagar	Krishna	1987	0.26	1,417
31.	Suvamavathy	Cauvery	1984	3.60	2,833
32.	Teetha	Palar	1987	0.36	1,214
	Total (a) Krishna basin			21.53	59,913
	(b) Cauvery basin			13.20	20,150
	(c) West flowing			0.52	1,776
	(d) Palar			0.36	1,214
	Medium Projects Total		35.61	35.61	79,053
	Major and Medium Projects			248.91	4,53,054

Source : Irrigation in Karnataka, 1999-2000, Irrigation Department, Government of Karnataka.

#### Financial and potential progress of on-going Major and Medium Irrigation Projects

Sl. No.	Name of the Project	Financial (₹. in crores)		Potential (in ha)	
		Latest cost	Expenditure upto March 2000	Ultimate potential	Potential created upto March 2000
<b>A</b>	<b>Krishna Basin</b>				
<b>I.</b>	<b>Major projects</b>				
1.	Upper Krishna I & II	9,066.21	5,329.84	6,22,020	3,07,181
2.	Hippargi	524.21	37.75	59,690	
3.	Ghataprabha III	871.00	425.13	1,78,064	48,487
4.	Malaprabha	703.71	559.96	2,18,191	1,76,074
5.	Bennithora	195.42	164.15	20,236	8,302
6.	Bhadra	170	167.43	1,05,570	1,05,570
7.	Tungabhadra LBC	319.09	259.30	2,44,381	2,44,199
8.	Tungabhadra RB HLC	79.48	50.29	80,910	70,439
9.	Dudhganga	110.00	12.57	19,668	-
10.	Markandeya	134.53	21.32	32,375	-
11.	Ramthal lift	114.05	.	22,260	-
12.	Bhima flow	185.18	0.49	42,170	-
13.	Bhima Lift	153.00	5.00	24,282	-



14.	Upper Tunga II	832.46	39.40	94,700	-
15.	Singatlur	123.00	19.06	20,241	-
	<b>Total Major</b>	<b>13,581.34</b>	<b>7,091.69</b>	<b>17,84,758</b>	<b>9,60,252</b>
<b>II.</b>	<b>Medium Projects</b>				
16.	Amarja	97.50	89.74	8,903	6,639
17.	Lower Mullamari	115.00	101.77	9,713	2,611
18.	Hirehalla	120.81	112.90	8,103	-
19.	Maskinala	38.50	32.78	2,833	-
20.	F.C. to Ranikere	9.49	9.49	3,328	283
21.	Gandhorinala	153.00	26.16	8,094	.
22.	Itagi Sasalwad	12.15	0.53	5,700	-
23.	Upper Mullamari	19.92	19.65	3,279	3,279
24.	Basapur	14.02	1.05	2,276	
25.	Hodirayanahalla	11.87	0.47	-	-
26.	Kagna	51.91	-	7,689	-
27.	Harinala	30.60	19.38	4,370	-
	<b>Total Medium</b>	<b>14,256.11</b>	<b>7,505.61</b>	<b>18,48,866</b>	<b>9,73,064</b>
<b>B.</b>	<b>Cauvery Basin</b>				
<b>I.</b>	<b>Major Project</b>				
1.	KRS Modernisation	390.00	248.14	2,125	-
2.	Harangi	373.00	292.72	53,538	42,682
3.	Hemavati	2,100.00	1,431.49	2,83,596	1,89,194
4.	Kabini	480.00	356.24	87,900	41,083
5.	D. Devaraj Urs Canal	255.00	230.28	32,376	395
6.	Yagachi	239.79	115.43	21,450	1,995
	<b>Total Major</b>	<b>3,837.70</b>	<b>2,674.30</b>	<b>4,80,985</b>	<b>2,75,349</b>
II.	Medium Projects				
7.	Manchanabele	67.50	66.31	3,845	1,288
8.	Votehole	47.50	40.29	7,487	7,487
9.	Arkavati	106.50	57.26	6,232	"

10.	Chiklihole	17.35	17.14	1,184	526
11.	Iggalur	70.00	44.29	4,047	3,369
12.	Kamasamudra	18.00	16.28	3,104	800
13.	Hutchnakoplu	19.80	10.89	2,300	-
14.	Uduthorehalla	144.01	102.55	6,273	-
15.	Taraka	51.00	26.66	7,090	7,090
16.	Nanjapur	28.40	2.15	4,050	-
	Total Medium	570.15	383.82	45,612	20,560
	<b>Total Cauvery Basin</b>	<b>4,407.85</b>	<b>3,058.12</b>	<b>5,26,597</b>	<b>2,95,909</b>
<b>C.</b>	<b>Godavari Basin</b>				
	I. Major				
	1. Karanja	340.00	252.17	35,614	15,580
	II. Medium				
	2. Chulkinala	65.70	59.21	4,047	4,047
	3. Manjara Lift	93.21	-	2,752	-
<b>D.</b>	<b>Other Basins</b>				
	I. Major				
	1. Varahi	122.50	21.28	15,702	-
	II. Medium.				
	2. Mahadayi	180.76	-	-	-
	Total Major	17,881.54	10,039.44	21,37,059	12,51,181
	Total Medium	1,518.89	856.95	1,16,519	33,372
	<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>19,400.43</b>	<b>10,896.39</b>	<b>24,33,578</b>	<b>12,84,553</b>

Source Irrigation in Karnataka, 1999-2000, Irrigation Department, Government of Karnataka.



Karnataka State is endowed with a large number of useful minerals, raw materials, marine resources, besides infrastructural facilities such as Transport and Communication, Banking, Technical Man-power, Industrial Estates, Industrial Areas, International Technological Park, Information Technology, Bio-technology, and Electronics etc. A sound industrial base has been built up over a period of time and good labour relations have helped the state achieve a pre-eminent position on the industrial map of the country.

The Central and State Governments have declared special incentives and concessions for the development of industries in the State. The mineral based industries such as iron and steel, manganese, cement, bricks, tiles etc., have played a vital role in the state. Agro-based industries such as sugar, cotton, textile, oil extraction, processing of cashew-nuts, fruit processing and food products are prominent. Wood-based industries such as saw mills, paper mills, plywood, poly-fibres etc., are flourishing in the State. The need for supporting institutions relevant for development of industries in the State was realised by the Government even before independence and some of the important measures which were introduced include starting of the Department of Industries and Commerce (1913), the Mysuru Bank (1913), and the Chamber of Commerce (1915).

Hydro electric power was first produced at Gokak Falls on a small scale as early as in 1887 and on a large scale, to meet the needs of Kolar gold mines in 1902 at Shivasamudram.

Karnataka has been spearheading the growth of Indian industry, particularly in high-technology industries in the areas of electrical and electronics information and communication technology (ICT), biotechnology and, more recently, nanotechnology. However, the industrial structure of Karnataka presents a blend of modern high-tech capital goods and knowledge-intensive industries on one

hand and traditional consumer goods industries on the other.

### TRENDS IN INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

The general index of industrial production (IIP) of Karnataka covering mining, manufacturing and electricity sectors for 2010-2011 stood at 202.14. The sector-wise indices for the period from 2008-09 to 2010-11 with base 1999-2000 is presented in table 5.1. The overall organized industrial sector of Karnataka has registered 7.96% growth when compared to 2009-10 (12.22%).

Within the organized industry, manufacturing sector registered the highest growth of 9.73% followed by electricity (1.15%) and mining (1.09%). All the three sectors of organized industry have registered a higher growth in 2010-11, when compared to 2008-09 (4.72%) and 2009-10 (12.22%).

The weights of different sectors and sub-sectors in IIP are assigned based on their contribution to grossvalue added (GVA) of industry in the base year. The manufacturing sector contributes the highest weight of about 78.6% followed by electricity sector (17.3%), and mining sector (4.1%). Aided by the manufacturing sector's growth of 9.73% the overall industrial growth has moderated to 7.96% in 2010-11.

The average annual growth rates for the overall organized industry mainly for mining, manufacturing and electricity sectors for the decade from 2001-02 to 2010-11 are presented in Table 5.1. The compound average rate of growth (CARG) for the decade the entire organized industry was about 6.56% whereas it was 7.92% for mining, 7.23% for manufacturing and 4.20% for electricity.

The sector wise general index (revised form 2005-06 to 2010-11) for new base year 2004-05 is presented in Table 5.2.



**Table 5.1 : Index of Industrial Production of Karnataka 2001-02 to 2010-11**

Sector	Weight	2001-02	2002-03	2003-04	2004-05	2005-06	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	CARG**
Mining	41.36	131.15	144.92	180.20	187.33	192.45	190.65	224.60	241.22	219.21	221.59	7.92
		(21.40)	(10.50)	(24.35)	(3.69)	(2.73)	(-0.94)	(17.81)	(7.40)	(-9.13)	(1.09)	
Manu- facturing*	785	107.19	114.33	120.19	128.98*	136.58*	147.27*	158.71*	167.45*	189.47*	207.89*	7.23
		(3.30)	(6.66)	(5.13)	(7.31)	(5.89)	(7.83)	(7.76)	(5.51)	(13.15)	(9.73)	
Electricity	172.93	118.96	115.15	119.63	115.83	121.54	137.11	146.22	146.33	169.43	171.38	4.20
		(5.54)	(-3.32)	(3.75)	(-3.28)	(4.70)	(11.36)	(6.23)	(0.08)	(15.78)	(1.15)	
General	1000.00	108.60	114.98	121.31	129.06	136.45	147.30	158.98	166.85	187.24	202.14	6.56
		(3.74)	(5.55)	(5.21)	(6.00)	(5.42)	(7.36)	(7.35)	(4.72)	(12.22)	(7.96)	

\* Provisional, \*\*CARG = Compound Average Rate of Growth

Note : Figures in brackets are percentage growth compared to the previous year

Source : Directorate of Economics and Statistics

**Table 5.2 : Sector-wise Growth in Index of Industrial Production (IIP): 2005-06 to 2010-11**

(Base year: 2004-05=100)

Sector	Weight	2005-06	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	CARG**
Mining	69.83	102.73	101.77	119.90	128.77	117.02	118.29	3.25
		-	(-0.94)	(17.81)	(7.40)	(-9.12)	(1.09)	
Manu- facturing*	811.36	105.89	114.18	123.05	129.83	146.90	161.18	8.80
		-	(7.83)	(7.77)	(5.51)	(13.15)	(9.72)	
Electricity	118.81	104.93	118.37	126.24	126.33	146.27	147.96	7.30
		-	(12.81)	(6.64)	(0.08)	(15.79)	(1.15)	
General	1000.00	105.73	114.98	121.31	129.06	136.45	147.30	8.21
		-	(7.95)	(7.93)	(4.95)	(12.22)	(7.96)	

\* Provisional, \*\*CARG = Compound Average Rate of Growth

Note : Figures in brackets are percentage growth compared to the previous year

Source : Directorate of Economics and Statistics

The quarterly growth in IIP under major sectors for the first two quarters of 2011-12 with base year 2004-05 is given in table 5.3 along with the sector wise weights. The state has experienced industrial deceleration in the first quarter of the current year. Due to the growth of manufacturing and electricity sectors in the second quarter, the state has experienced a marginal increase when compared to the corresponding period of previous year.

**Table 5.3: Quarterly Growth in IIP: 2009-10 to 2011-12**

(Base year: 2004-05)

Period/Sector	Mining	Manufacturing*	Electricity	General
Weight	(69.83)	(811.36)	(118.81)	(1000.00)
2009-10				
Q 1 April 09 – June 09	110.80 (0.14)	119.83 (27.58)	126.19 (-6.58)	120.33 (18.71)
Q 2 July 09 – Sept. 09	110.59 (10.79)	125.80 (35.77)	131.93 (15.67)	125.90 (30.54)
2010-11				
Q 1 April 10 – June 10	134.96 (21.80)	126.12 (5.25)	138.38 (9.66)	128.61 (6.88)
Q 2 July 10 – Sept. 10	97.64 (-11.71)	128.43 (2.09)	122.37 (-7.24)	125.70 (-0.16)
2011-12				
Q 1 April 11 – June 11	87.52 (-35.15)	123.33 (-2.21)	138.38 (0.00)	122.62 (-4.66)
Q 2 July 11 – Sept. 11	68.77 (-29.57)	133.71 (4.11)	159.94 (30.70)	132.29 (5.24)

Source: Directorate of Economis and Statistics 1. \*Estimated

2. Figures in brackets indicate percentage changes over the previous year

## INDUSTRIAL GROWTH BY USE-BASED CLASSIFICATION

Industrial growth in items of use-based classification of industries is presented in table 5.4 for four broad groups of organizes manufacturing industries: (i) basic goods, (ii) capital goods, (iii) Intermediate goods, and (iv) Consumer goods. Consumer goods, in turn, comprise durables and non-durables. Among the four broad groups of the manufacturing industry sector, consumer goods industry sector accounts for the highest weight of 40.8% followed by capital goods (14.5%), basic goods (13.6%) and intermediate goods (9.6%). Within the consumer goods industry sector, non-durables account for 37% and durables account for 3.8% of the total weight of 40.8%. These weights indicate relative importance of the different groups in the manufacturing industry of Karnataka.

Comparative growth rates of the four broad groups and the two sub-groups of consumer goods from 2008-09 to 2010-11 are given in table 5.4. for 2010-11, among the four broad groups, intermediate goods registered highest growth of 9.48% followed by consumer goods at 8.29%, basic goods at 5.25% and capital goods at 5.06%. the comparative study of the four groups indicates that, within the consumer goods sector, both durables and non-durables grew more or less evenly by 6.52% and 8.43% respectively during 2010-11. But, consumer durables experienced a double digit growth of 19.58% during 2008-09 and consumer non-durables experienced a growth of 18.46% during 2009-10 since the growth performance of groups and sub-groups are moderate, the overall growth rate of manufacturing sector is restricted to single digit growth of 9.73% during 2010-11.

**Table 5.4: Index of Industrial Production for Organized Manufacturing Industry in Karnataka Use-based classification: 2008-09 to 2010-11**

(Base Year: 1999-00)

Sl. No.	Industry Group	Weight	2008-09*	2009-10*	2010-11*
1.	Basic goods	136.2317	212.00 (2.39)	214.60 (1.23)	225.87 (5.25)
2.	Capital goods	145.1053	148.63 (-5.85)	171.63 (15.48)	180.31 (5.06)
3.	Intermediate goods	95.9852	152.42 (3.83)	176.46 (15.78)	193.19 (9.48)
4.	Consumer goods	408.3859	167.22 (7.40)	190.97 (14.21)	210.65 (8.29)
	a) Consumer durables	38.0612	174.91 (19.58)	178.31 (1.95)	189.94 (6.52)
	b) Consumer non-durables	370.3247	165.49 (3.36)	196.03 (18.46)	212.56 (8.43)
	Total (Manufacturing Sector)	785.7081	167.45 (5.51)	189.47 (13.15)	207.89 (9.73)

Figures in brackets indicate percentage changes over the previous year \* Provisional figures

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics

The compound average rate of growth (CARG) for the decade for all the groups was about 7% with CARG of basic goods at 8.35%, capital goods at 6.21%, Intermediate goods at 6.39% and consumer goods at 5.47%.

### INDUSTRIAL GROWTH BY TWO DIGIT INDUSTRIES

At the two digit NIC-04 level, manufacturing industry sector has been sub-divided into 22 major industry groups in the IIP for manufacturing sector is given in Table 5.5. among the major industry groups, food products and beverages account for more than 11% weight followed by tobacco products (8.9%), chemical products (7.3%), and machinery equipments (6 %).

**Table 5.5: Annual indices of industrial production in Karnataka manufacturing division by groups**

(Base Year: 1999-2000=100)

Name of the Industry Group	Weight	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11
Food products	114.2302	206.29	245.10	280.02
Beverages, tobacco and tobacco products	88.8659	121.79	173.77	207.55
Cotton textiles	33.3693	152.29	162.03	174.32
Wool, silk and man-made fiber textiles	56.9767	129.94	166.42	185.85
Textile products	3.4481	168.46	181.31	188.15
Wood and wood products, furniture and fixtures	6.3571	136.53	138.48	144.82
Paper and paper products	18.2818	207.28	219.10	230.80
Leather and leather products	8.1189	286.29	297.40	327.34
Chemicals and chemical products	5.1339	195.79	213.19	227.17
Rubber, plastic, petroleum and coal products	72.7980	143.67	153.76	161.53
Non-metallic mineral products	22.4338	234.32	242.76	265.24
Basic metal and alloy industries	54.1271	195.68	202.09	210.36
Metal products and parts	51.1849	213.63	225.56	242.34
Machinery and equipment, other than transport	29.4362	163.06	171.51	178.29
Transport equipment and machinery and part	59.6110	148.90	157.25	162.86



Other manufacturing industries	1.3149	232.42	245.71	267.35
All groups	55.3691	158.63	169.40	176.37
Television and Communication equipments	23.6595	196.26	221.48	247.18
Medical, Optical Instruments and Watches	16.8933	167.03	172.86	177.01
Motor Vehicles, Trailers and Semi-Trailers	57.5095	137.18	161.68	184.70
Other Transport Equipment	4.3227	79.1	83.37	96.13
Furniture	2.2665	183.60	201.14	205.39
Manufacturing Index	785.7083	167.45 (5.51)	189.47 (13.15)	207.89 (9.72)

*\*Provisional figures, Note: Figures in brackets indicate percentage change over the previous year,*

*Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics*

The indices for different two-digit level industries, from 2008-09 to 2010-11 with growth rates for 2010-11 are given in Table 5.5. Among the two digit level industries, tobacco products (19.44%), other transport equipment (15.30%), motor vehicle, trailers and semi-trailers (14.24%), food products and beverages (14.25%), wearing apparels and televisions and communication equipment (11.68%) and publishing and printing materials (10.07%) have experienced double digit growth. The remaining industry groups registered growth rates ranging from 1 % to 9% in 2010-11. Thus, among the 22 two digit level industry groups, Seven industries have registered growth rate of more than 10%, Seven industries grew by more than 5% but less than 10% and Six industries grew by more than 3% but less than 5%. Only two industry groups show growth of less than 3% in 2010-11.

### ANNUAL SURVEY OF INDUSTRIES (ASI)

The annual survey of Industries (ASI) presents detailed statistics on manufacturing and electricity sub-sectors of organized industrial sector and excludes mining and quarrying from its purview. Table 6.5 presents ASI statistics for registered factories in 2008-09 and 2009-10 for Karnataka and All-India. Karnataka accounted for 5.38% of the total registered factories in 2009-10 in the country. The contribution of registered factories of Karnataka stood at 7.12% of total fixed capital, 6.29% of total output and 6.46% of GVA in the Country during 2009-10. The share of Karnataka in total registered factories and total investment (fixed capital and working capital ) has risen in 2009-10 as compared to 2008-09. However, the relative contribution of Karnataka's registered factories to industrial performance (of all-India) in terms of total output, gross and net value added and profits has declined marginally during the same period.

**Table 5.6: Selected Key Indicators of Registered Factories: Karnataka and all-India**

(₹. Crore)

Particulars	2008-09			2009-10		
	Karnataka	India	% Share	Karnataka	India	% Share
Industries (No.)	8451	155321	5.44	8541	158877	5.38
Fixed Capital	86695	1055966	2.36	96244	1351324	7.12
Working Capital	7354	311233	2.36	7979	387761	2.06
Total Output	225813	3272798	6.90	234127	3722777	6.29
Total Input	177044	2661486	6.65	189705	3035605	6.25
Gross Value Added	48769	611311	7.98	44422	687172	6.46
Net Value Added	42532	527766	8.06	37586	582024	6.46
Profit	26536	296991	8.93	20693	322834	6.41

*Source: Central Statistical Organization (SCO), GOI*

According to ASI-2009-10 and NIC-2008, the major industrial groups in the registered factory sector of Karnataka in terms of value of output are (i) coke and refined petroleum products (14.79%), (ii) basic metals (13.56%), (iii) Food products (13.40%), (iv) other manufacturing materials (8.34%), (v) Machinery and equipment (6.22%) and (vi) Motor vehicle, trailers and semi trailers (6.13%). These six industries groups together accounted for more than 62% of the total value of output of registered factories of Karnataka in 2009-10. The industry-wise composition of registered factories in Karnataka (in terms of two-digit NIC-2008) is given in Table 5.7.

**Table: 5.7: Two Digit Level (NIC-2008) Industrial Composition based on ASI 2009-10**

Sl. No.	Industrial Group (NIC-2008)	Value of Output (₹. lakh)	Percentage
1	Agriculture and related activities (01)	208530	089
2	Manufacture of Food Products (10)	3137746	1340
3	Manufacture of Beverages (11)	355308	152
4	Manufacture of Tobacco Products (12)	167303	071
5	Manufacture of Textiles (13)	291867	125
6	Manufacture of Wearing Apparels (14)	718113	307
7	Manufacture of Leather and Related Products (15)	44545	019
8	Manufacture of Wood and Wood Products (16)	55670	024
9	Manufacture of paper and Paper Products (17)	233893	100
10	Manufacture of Printing and Reproduction of Recorded Media (18)	228231	097
11	Manufacture of Coke and Refined Petroleum Products (19)	3462981	1479
12	Manufacture of Chemical and Chemical Products (20)	593745	254
13	Manufacture of Pharmaceutical, medicinal chemical and Botanical products (21)	641713	274
14	Manufacture of Rubber products (22)	581481	248
15	Manufacture of other non metallic mineral products (23)	610798	261
16	Manufacture of basic metals (24)	3173677	1356
17	Manufacture of Fabricated metal products (25)	527157	225
18	Manufacture of Computer, electronic and optical products (26)	819730	350
19	Manufacture of electrical equipment (27)	1315954	562
20	Manufacture of machinery and equipment (28)	1457042	622
21	Manufacture of motor vehicle, trailers and semi trailers (29)	1434225	613
22	Manufacture of other transport equipment (30)	265115	113
23	Manufacture of furniture (31)	109430	047
24	Manufacture of other manufacturing materials (32)	1952409	834
25	Manufacture of repair and installation of machinery (33)	7897	003
26	Manufacture of waste collection treatment of disposal activities (38)	6082	003
27	Others	1012068	432
	<b>State Total</b>	<b>23412710</b>	<b>10000</b>

The important indicators per registered factory based on ASI results for 2008-09 and 2009-10 are presented in table 5.8. Karnataka compares favourably with all-India in terms of the indicators of per factory investment, employment, and output and grows value added. Though registered factories of Karnataka, on an average, are more capital intensive than that of all-India they are also more employment-intensive and generated more value added as well as output.

**Table 5.8: Important Indicators per Factory**

Indicator	Unit	2008-09		2009-10	
		Karnataka	India	Karnataka	India
Investment in fixed capital	₹. lakh	1025.8	679.9	1126.8	850.5
Employment	No.	91	73	104	74
Value of Output	₹. lakh	2672.0	2107.1	2741.2	2343.2
Gross Value Added	₹. lakh	577.1	393.6	520.1	432.5

Source: Central Statistical Organization (SCO), GOI

The selected economic indicators per worker for Karnataka and All-India are given in table 5.9. Net value added, total input per worker, total output per worker and annual wages per worker reveal that Karnataka lagged behind the all-India average in terms of the first three variables but was better-off than all-India in terms of annual wages per worker in 2009-10.

**Table 5.9: Selected Economic Indicators of Industries**

Year	Labour productivity (Net value added per ₹ in wages)		Total input per worker (₹. Lakh)		Total output per worker (₹. Lakh)		Annual wages per worker (₹.)	
	Karnataka	India	Karnataka	India	Karnataka	India	Karnataka	India
2007-08	9.0	9.4	25.5	27.2	32.5	33.9	67478	62297
2008-09	9.9	8.8	29.6	30.3	37.8	37.3	71120	68103
2009-10	7.7	8.4	32.5	33.1	40.1	40.6	83218	75277

Source: Central Statistical Organization (SCO), GOI

## UNREGISTERED MANUFACTURING SECTOR

The unregistered of unorganized manufacturing sector is another important component of Karnataka's manufacturing industry. The national sample survey organization (NSSO), ministry of statistics and programme Implementation, government of India conducts periodic surveys covering unorganized sector at the national level and collect data. The previous survey (62nd round) covering unorganized manufacturing enterprises was conducted by NSSO during 2005-06.

The highlight of State wise results of 62nd round of NSSO survey covering unorganized manufacturing enterprises are given in table 5.10. Karnataka accounted for 5.64% of total number of unorganized manufacturing enterprises and 5.42% of the total unorganized manufacturing employment in the country in 2005-06. In terms of GVA per enterprise as well as per worker, Karnataka performed better than the all-India average. Both in terms of GVA per enterprise and GVA per worker, Karnataka stood fourth among Indian States.



**Table 5.10: Unorganised Manufacturing Enterprises (2005-06)**

State	Number (lakhs)		Annual Gross Value Added (₹.)	
	Enterprises	Workers	Per Enterprise	Per Worker
Andhra Pradesh	15.33	29.39	30062	15683
Bihar	7.72	14.53	26291	13976
Chattisgarh	2.07	4.58	40519	18341
Gujarat	6.54	18.52	96612	34133
<b>Karnataka</b>	9.62	19.74	58030	28268
Madhya Pradesh	8.55	17.41	29625	14544
Maharashtra	11.26	29.01	121913	47332
Orissa	9.57	20.24	20374	9638
Rajasthan	6.36	12.95	59605	29287
Tamilnadu	14.82	33.70	55590	24449
Uttar Pradesh	23.59	52.88	52041	23220
<b>All India</b>	170.71	364.43	51308	24304

Source: National Sample survey Organisation, GOI

In addition to the manufacturing sector, service enterprises play a crucial role in Karnataka's economy. The highlights of results of NSSO survey covering service sector enterprises (excluding trade) under the 63rd round (2006-07) are presented in table 5.11. The table indicates the number of enterprises and number of workers as well as GVA per enterprise and GVA per worker. Karnataka accounted for 4.9% of the total service sector enterprise and 4.8% of the total service sector enterprise workers in the Country. In terms of both GVA per enterprise and GVA per worker, Karnataka stood first in the country and accounted for more than twice as that of all-India average in terms of GVA per enterprise as well as GVA per worker.

**Table 5.11: Service Sector Enterprises (2006-07)**

State	Number (lakhs)		Annual Gross Value Added (₹.)	
	Enterprises	Workers	Per Enterprise	Per Worker
Andhra Pradesh	17.23	36.35	58255	27605
Bihar	8.72	13.09	33079	22031
Chattisgarh	1.77	4.50	52476	20664
Gujarat	6.44	12.23	189061	99506
<b>Karnataka</b>	8.05	15.92	221559	112097
Madhya Pradesh	4.68	10.17	64742	29822
Maharashtra	14.89	31.60	189679	89400
Orissa	6.22	19.24	36123	11678
Rajasthan	6.00	11.88	93738	47350
Tamilnadu	11.93	29.22	98969	40413
Uttar Pradesh	22.46	40.64	47380	26188
<b>All India</b>	165.12	328.80	92633	46519

Source: National Sample survey Organisation, GOI

### MICRO, SMALL and MEDIUM ENTERPRISES

Micro, small and medium enterprises (MSMEs) form an important and growing segment of Karnataka's industrial sector. As per the MSME Act 2006, MSME units have been categorized broadly into those engaged in manufacturing and providing / rendering services. Based on their investment on plant and Machinery, MSMEs are defined as enterprises.

During 2010-2011, 18434 MSME Units have been registered in the State with an investment of ₹. 1,20,623 lakh by providing employment to 111226 persons. When compared to the same period of the previous year (2009-10), there is a 7.2% increase in No. of units registered, 1.8% decrease in investment and 0.5% increase in number of persons employed. During the first nine months of the current year (April to Dec. 2011), 14578 units have been registered with an investment of ₹. 1,10,732 lakh by providing employment to 90203 persons. Under this, 13601 micro units, 952 small and 25 medium industries have been registered with an investment of ₹. 30,388.21 lakh, ₹ 63,867.79 lakh, and ₹. 16,476 lakh respectively by providing employment to 60455, 24382 and 5366 persons respectively,

Details of year wise registration of MSME s in the State and persons employed in the registered MSME enterprises during 2000- 01 to 2011-12 are given in Table 5.12. The table also nine represents the number of persons employed per unit in the newly registered MSMEs from 2000-01 onwards.

**Table 5.12: Micro, small and Medium Enterprises (2000-01 to 2013-14)**

Year	MSME Units	Employment	Employment per Unit
2000-01	16554	85792	5.18
2001-02	16964	73195	4.31
2002-03	12029	57371	4.77
2003-04	12220	56790	4.65
2004-05	11238	49998	4.45
2005-06	12780	58133	4.55
2006-07	12580	57517	4.57
2007-08	14984	123399	8.24
2008-09	15705	105034	6.69
2009-10	17195	111164	6.46
2010-11	18434	111226	6.03
2013-14	25966	167347	-

Source: Directorate of Industries and Commerce

## Traditional Industries

Many crafts and industries have flourished in the state from ancient times. Of the ancient industries of Karnataka, production of textile is an important industry. It had centres all over Karnataka and they included places like Binnamangala, Aigandapura (Bengaluru Dt.), Balligavi (Shivamogga Dt.), Arasikere (Hassan Dt.) and Chinmali (Raichur Dt.) to speak of the most prominent centres mentioned in inscriptions. During the medieval times Hubballi, Gadag, Badami, Ilkal, Kodiyala, Guledgud, Bengaluru and Doddaballapur became notable centres. The Adilshahi rulers of Vijayapura started paper and agarbathi (joss stick) industries in their territory in North Karnataka. A British factory founded at Kadwad on the banks of the Kali in 1638 exported cloth from the hinterland at Hubballi. Under Chikkadevaraya of Mysuru, Bengaluru had 12,000 families of Weavers and Dodballapur also grew to be a major centre of textile production. Under Tipu, many weavers from Baramahal in Tamilnadu settled down in Bengaluru and surrounding places. Buchanan, while speaking of the Mysuru State during his visit, says that there were a class of weavers called Togataru who wove coarse, thick, white cotton cloth with red borders and Holiars who wove coarse, white strong cloth called parakali. Karnataka women spun yarn using a charka in their spare time and Buchanan says that a full-time spinner earned as much a farm worker. But the Industrial Revolution ruined spinning as a profession, and also throttled weaving on a major scale.

Weaving coarse blankets (kambali) also flourished and inscriptions speak of Davangere and Dodballapur as the two centres of this industry. Dr. A. Appadorai speaks of Budihal (Chitradurga dt.) as a centre of producing cloth from hemp fibre. Inscriptions speak of Pattedgars or silk weavers from Lakshmeshwar (Gadag dt.) and Varagiri (Haveri dt.). Though the raw silk was imported in ancient times, Tipu introduced sericulture in Mysuru on a large scale. Buchanan speaks of the Khatries (Kshatriyas, people from the Southern part of Gujarat) in Bengaluru who prepared very strong and rich clothes. They dyed much of their silk and were more wealthy than other weavers, he adds. These people had also settled in Hubballi in good numbers. They were well-versed in brocade work too. Production of oil was another

flourishing industry in the state, sesamum and linseed, soyabean, nigerseed, rape and mustard, sunflower, honge seed, castor, coconut, kusube (safflower) etc., were used to extract oil.

The Panchalas included blacksmiths, goldsmiths, coppersmiths, braziers and carpenters and they are also called Vishvakaramas. An inscription of 11th Century from Mysuru district speaks of a blacksmith who was an expert in producing swords. Under Mysuru Rulers, Chikkadevaraya had Kabbinadachavadi (ಕಬ್ಬಿನಾದ ಚಾವಡಿ), perhaps to supervise production and sale of iron tools and implements. Tipu continued this monopoly and he also founded a state foundry at Kanakapura where even canons were forged. Buchanan speaks of manufacture of iron from sand accumulating in the rainy seasons at places like Madhugiri, Chennarayanadurga, Hagalavadi and Devarayanadurga. He gives the technical details of iron smelting too at these places. He speaks of iron ore from Ghattipura in Magadi taluk. He also informs us of manufacture of steel which was used to produce sword blades and stone cutter chistles at Magadi near Bengaluru and other places. He tells us that Channapatna was a centre of production of steel wires which had a demand all over was used in musical instruments too. Tegur near Dharwad, Halgur near Malavalli, Benkipura(modern Bhadravati) etc., were notable centres of iron production and charcoal to smelt iron was available in abundance in the forests of Western Ghats, which had also abundant iron mining centres.

Production of jewellery was also a flourishing industry and Manasollasa gives a long list of jewellery worn by both men and women. Among the Panchalas, the goldsmiths make the jewels, earlier, they minted coins by paying a fee called tankato the State. There were state mints at Lakkundi, Sudi, Kudutini, Balligavi, Mangaluru, Barkur and other important cities. The Kasars or Kanchugars (braziers) produced bronzeware which included vessels, musical instruments like bells and trumpets, lamps of various kinds, mirrors and images of various deities. They are mentioned in many records and the one at Laksmeshwar of the 8th century is notable among them. Carpentry was another profession of the Panchalas and in addition to the production of agricultural implements and household furniture; they also produced chariots, carts, boats and palanquins. They also built

palaces with decorated pillars, panels and ceilings. All old palaces were mostly wooden as can be seen even today by those surviving ones at Shivamogga, Bengaluru and Srirangapattana.

Production of foot-wear, waterbags, shields, beds and cushions, drums, etc. was undertaken by leather workers called Samagars (tanners) and Mochis. Footwears produced by them were of a variety of designs and colours as testified to by Manasollasa. A Badami record speaks of their guild. The Kumbaras or potters were producing earthen vessels and tiles. The vessels were both handmade and wheel turned. Production of salt and lime were two other notable industries. Salt was produced from sea water on the coast and the salt stones mined. There were uppina moles or salt pans mentioned in records. Places like Uppinakuduru, Uppinamogaru, Uppinapatna, Uppuru, Uppalli, Uppinangadi etc., are reminders of the fact that these places were centres of salt manufacture. The Uppars were the caste engaged in producing salt. This traditional industry which supported thousands came to be ruined after the British made salt production a state monopoly. Buchanan speaks of the industry as flourishing at Tekal (Kolar dt) and gives details of the techniques of production adopted at the place. Lime was produced both from sea shells on the coast and from lime Stones mined. Buchanan also described the kilns at Kadugodi near Whitefield (Bengaluru dt). There was a community called Sunagars engaged in this industry.

Production of glass bangles was also a flourishing industry. A record of 1161 from Belagavi district speaks of Senahalli, Kallakundarge (Kallakundri) and Nittur as centres of this industry. The Balegars formed a separate caste and Kannada poet Ranna was of this caste. Some of them had the surname Setti as seen from inscriptions. Buchanan speaks of Muttodu in Chitradurga district as a centre of bangle manufacture and he mentions that these bangles were of five colours viz., black, green, red, blue and yellow. He also states that glass produced there was opaque and coarse and materials needed for glass making were available in the neighbourhood of the place. He also describes manufacturing glass bangles and bottles at Channapatna and here this industry was started under the initiative of Tipu.

Production of jaggery, sugar candy was other notable industries. Inscriptions speak



of alemane found in many parts of Karnataka where sugar cane juice was boiled and jaggery was manufactured. Buchanan speaks of this manufacture as seen by him at Maddur (Mandya dt.) and surrounding villages. Palm juice was also used to produce jaggery. Tipu had made special efforts to foster sugar and sugar candy industry and has even secured the assistance of Chinese technicians. Buchanan speaks of sugar produced at Chikkaballapur which he describes as very white and fine and the sugar candy of the place was “equal to the Chinese”. The Astagrama sugar works started at Palahalli (Mandya dt.) in 1847 was famous for its crystal sugar. It had the privilege of participating in international exhibitions of 1850, 1861 and 1867 held at London and had even won a prize. But it stopped working later due to various reasons.

Manufacture of perfumes was another industry. Manasollasa in the section ‘Snanabhoga’ (on enjoying bath) refer to perfumed oil and ointments and also speaks of the processes of their production, using mostly the raw materials derived from vegetable sources. A good number of craftsmen especially in villages were partly agricultural and also pursuing their craft which was hereditary and the training was mostly imparted by father to son. The craftsmen had their flourishing guilds, and even the Shatavahana records make a mention of these nigamas, (nikayas or shrenis in Sanskrit). In Kannada, the guilds were called kottali, shreni, samaya, samuha or hittu.

A record of the Badami Chalukya times from the capital city speaks of the guilds of garland makers (malekaras), cobblers etc, A record of the days of the same dynasty from Lakshmeshwara mentions the guild of the braziers and another of Pattegars (silk weavers). The State did protect the guilds and maintained their privileges. Inscriptions speak of saligasamaya or jedagottalli, the guilds of weavers, oddagottali (the stone-cutters guild) or telliganakhara or oilmen’s guild.

Some of the guilds are mentioned with certain numerical suffixes attached to their professional name such as telligaayvattu (fifty) or uguramunnuru (300), the ugurus being pluckers of betal leaves or gale munnuru (300), pluckers of fruits in orchards. Uguru literally means nail and they plucked leaves by attaching a small chistle to their nails. Gale or bamboo was used to pluck fruits.

## Beginning of Modern Industries

Tipu made special efforts to introduce new industries and modern techniques in producing sugar, glass, etc. Buchanan informs that under arrangements made by Tipu, broad cloth, paper, watches and cutlery were manufactured by new techniques. He got new techniques from China to improve sugar production and men from Bengal to introduce sericulture and European experts, especially the French to produce watches and cutlery. Dewan Rangacharlu had stated as early as in 1881, his clear conviction that no country can prosper unless its agricultural and manufacturing industries were equally fostered. The later dewans like Sheshadri Iyer, Sir M. Visveswaraya and Sir Mirza Ismail also had such a conviction and they formulated their policies based on it.

In the erstwhile Mysuru State, the Kolar Gold Fields had been started by an English Mining Company (John Taylor and Sons) in 1880. When the State was under direct British rule. Laying of railways was an added advantage. By 1900, two large scale textile mills came up i.e., the Bengaluru Woollen, Cotton and Silk Mills Ltd. (1884) and the Mysuru Spinning and Manufacturing Company Ltd. (1894), both at Bengaluru. A Central Industrial Workshop was established by the State Government in 1897 at Bengaluru. The State Government enterprises of Hydro-electric power generation at Shivasamudra (Mandya Dt) in 1902 may be said to have initiated the modern industrial development in the State.

Industrial development did take place in the Old Hyderabad and Bombay Karnataka area also. But they were incidental and not on any planned basis. At Kalaburagi, a textile mill, the Mahaboob Shahi Kalburga Mills, was established in 1884 with the active support of the Government of Nizam of Hyderabad. The MSK Mills Co, Ltd. was re-registered under the Indian Companies Act in 1888. The Mill ran into difficulties in the early sixties of this century and the State Government of Karnataka acquired the controlling interest and took over the management in 1963 and later in 1973 the Mill was taken over by the National Textile Corporation.

Except for the English-owned textile mills established in 1885 at Gokak Falls and in 1889 at Hubballi, there were hardly any major industrial enterprises in Bombay Karnataka area. There

were however some crafts such as the Bidriware in Bidar taluk and handlooms in Vijayapura, Bagalkot, Dharwad, Gadag and Haveri districts. In the thirties and forties of the 20th century, a few industries came up, the notable among them being the Cement factories at Shahabad and Wadi (Kalaburagi dt), Sugar factories at Kittur and Ugarkhurd (both in Athani tq, Belagavi dt). The Swadeshi spirit did help the establishment of a few minor units like ceramic works at coastal Karnataka and many industrial units and beedi manufacture grew here as a home industry. Beedies with regular labels came to be manufactured from 1914 when Mahalakshmi Beedi Works started at Panemagalur in 1914 followed by PVS Beedies (1918), Bharat Beedies and Ganesh Beedies (both in 1930). Tile manufacture initiated by German missionaries (Basel Mission Tile works 1865) in Mangaluru was a notable avenue. Cashew processing was another enterprise.

### **Economic Conference**

The starting point of planned economic development as a concept and State policy began with the appointment of Sir M. Visveswaraya as Chief Engineer in 1909 and he dominated the industrial scene for over five decades. It was at his instance that the First Mysuru Economic Conference was held in 1911 and its report dealt in great detail the natural resources of the State and identified a number of industrial possibilities. The Government accepted the recommendation of the Economic Conference and set up a separate Department of Industries and Commerce in 1913. The Department was reorganized in 1922 and strengthened periodically to meet the growing needs of industrial enterprise, in both public and private sectors.

The Government Sandal Oil Factories were located in Mysuru City (1915) and Shivamogga (1944) to augment the production and distillation of sandal wood oil. The manufactured items included sandal wood oil B.P. Quality, special 'A' Quality oil, sandal wood oil residue and sandalwood balloon dust.

The Government Soap Factory was established in 1918 in Bengaluru with an objective of manufacturing laundry soaps and toilet soap in sandal, jasmine and lavender perfumes, Mysuru Sandal Soap, shaving soap, Indo-cure quickfix,

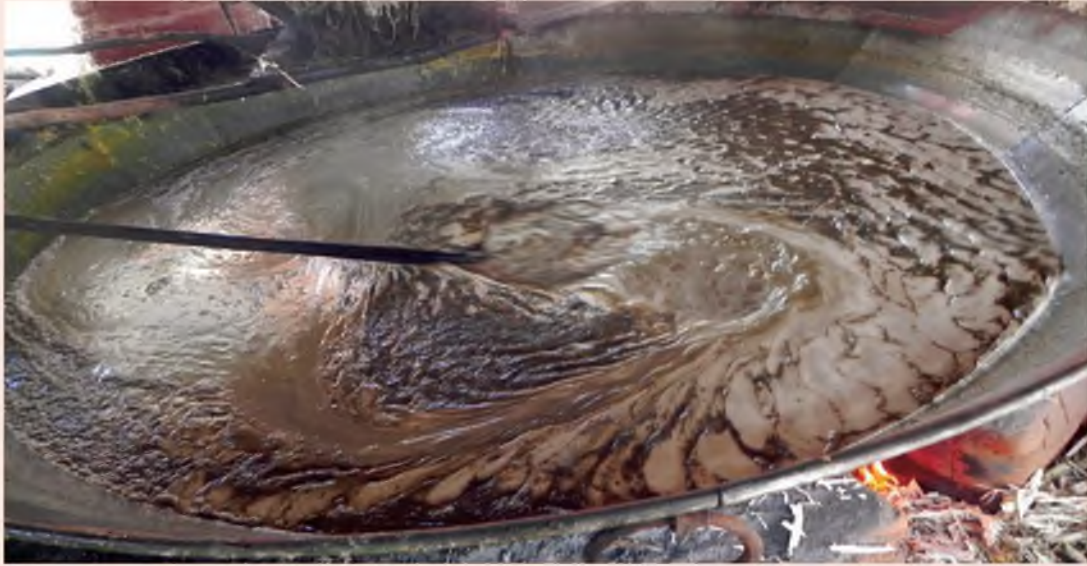
glycerine etc. The Karnataka Soaps and Detergents Ltd., a State Government undertaking has taken over the management of the Government Soap Factory at Bengaluru and the Sandalwood oil factories at Mysuru and Shivamogga in 1980. The Company is having the following units (1) Detergent Unit commissioned in 1976, (2) Fatty Acid Unit commissioned in July 1981 (3) Soap expansion project to boost the manufacture of soap from 6,000 tonnes to 26,000 tonnes. (4) Sandal oil divisions at Mysuru and Shivamogga, and (5) the agarbathi units at the Sandalwood oil divisions.

The Minerva Mills, a private enterprise was established in 1919 in Bengaluru. The products manufactured were 10 to 40m. single folded cloths - shirting, long cloth, dhoties, chaddars and towels. The first major public sector undertaking was the Mysuru Iron and Steel works at Bhadravati, which was established in 1923 with the objective of converting the vast iron deposits of Kemmannugundi in the ranges of the Bababudan Hills into pig iron and manufacture of allied products. The nomenclature was changed to the Mysuru Iron and Steel Works' with the commissioning of cast iron pipe plant, open hearth furnace, rolling mills and a cement plant. In the year 1962, it was changed into a company called 'Mysuru Iron and Steel Ltd.,' with Central Government share of 40 percent of its equity. This departmental undertaking became a Government company jointly owned by the Central Government and the State Government of Karnataka in the ratio of 40:60 respectively. In 1975, in order to pay tribute to its founder the name was changed as 'Visveswaraya Iron and Steel Ltd.' Now it is under the administrative control of the Steel Authority of India.

The Pierce Leslie and Company, Mangaluru (1924), and Siddeshwara and Company, Hubballi, also came up during early twenties. The former was processing cashew nuts and the latter manufacturing cash chests and steel furniture.

By the late twenties of this century, the old Mysuru State had 26 major industrial concerns excluding the Kolar Gold Fields, the textiles and hydro- electric works. Prior to the States Reorganisation in 1956, the decade 1931-1941 was the most active period in the economic development of Mysuru. The Mysuru Industrial and Testing Laboratory to produce Pharmaceuticals,





*Jaggery Making Unit*



*Bricks Industry*



chemicals, malt extracts and medicinal specialties were started in 1931 as a Government concern. It was converted into a joint stock company with the Government hold of 40 percent of its shares in 1945. The Mysuru Match Company Shivamogga, was another enterprise of this time. The Government Silk Weaving Factory was also established in 1932 at Mysuru for manufacture of high grade silk fabrics, sarees, cholies etc.

The Government Electric Factory was started in 1934 at Bengaluru to produce electric transformers, motors, pumps, transmission towers, etc., The Mysuru Sugar Company Ltd., at Mandya was started in 1933 with Government holding about 55 percent of the shares to produce sugar, and alcohol such as potable liquors, industrial spirits and power alcohol were the other important products.

The Mysuru Paper Mills Ltd., at Bhadravathi was established in 1936 with the Government holding a portion of its shares. The products manufactured were cream laid, writing and printing bonds, azure laid, ledger papers and other varieties of paper. The Mysuru Spun Silk Mills at Channapatna was started in 1936 as a public limited company for manufacturing fabrics out of silk waste. The products manufactured include spun silk yarn, raw silk fabrics, sarees, waste silk druggets, pile carpets, coatings and shirtings, etc. It was under liquidation in 1960 when the Government took it and is being run as a Government concern.

The Davanagere Cotton Mills was established in 1936 in the private sector with a view to manufacture cotton yarn, grey and bleached mull, long cloth, dhoti, etc. The Mysuru Lamp Works Ltd., Bengaluru was established in 1936 with government holding 17.6 percent of the shares to manufacture all types of incandescent electric lamps, neon signs and other components. The Mysuru Stone ware and Potteries Ltd., Chikkabanavara was established in 1937. The products manufactured were stone ware pipes, and other products and it was managed by the Mysuru Industrial Development Company. The Mysuru Tobacco Co. Ltd., a tobacco curing unit was established in 1937. It has curing centres at Mandya, Mysuru, Kolar and a grading station at White Field.

The Mysuru Chemicals and Fertilisers Ltd., was established in 1937 at Belagola (Mandya

District) and it manufactured ammonium sulphate, sulphuric acid, super phosphate, nitric acid, oleum, anhydrous ammonia and ammonium salt. It is the pioneer in the establishment of the first synthetic ammonia plant or fertilizer unit in India.

In 1932, the Mysuru Government pioneered the manufacture of insulators for the Electric Department by starting the Government Porcelain Factory. During 1957, the Government obtained technical collaboration of NGK Insulators Ltd., Nagoya, Japan for the first phase of expansion from 50 tonnes of ceramics per month to 200 tonnes. The second phase of expansion to 600 tonnes per month was completed in 1967. It was converted into a Government Company, viz. Mysuru Porcelains Ltd. In 1976, this company became a subsidiary of Bharat Heavy Electrical Ltd. The insulators manufactured by this company are unique and are of international standard.

The Mysuru Vegetable Oil Products Ltd., was established in 1938 at Bengaluru. The products manufactured were hydrogenated oil (Vanaspati) and refined oil. The Mysuru Coffee Curing Works Ltd., was established in 1938 at Chikkamagaluru. The manufactured products include curing coffee, steamed bone meal and other requisites. The Mysuru Implements Factory at Hassan was established in 1939 to produce agricultural, estate and garden implements and tools, domestic articles, cutlery, sheet-metal work, light structures, ornamental gates and grills, etc. During 1975 the Karnataka Implements and Manufacturing Company Ltd., was established, under the provision of the Company Act of 1956. It was formed by the merger of two erstwhile departmental undertakings of the Government viz, Central Industrial Workshop at Bengaluru and the Mysuru Implements Factory, Hassan. The Bengaluru Factory is currently engaged in the fabrication of 20 T and 100 T trailers. The other products are road rollers, concrete mixers, tar boilers, white washing machines, etc. The Hassan unit is manufacturing agricultural implements like munties, axes etc. The Second World War not only gave a greater impetus to all the industries but also made them self-reliant as foreign materials, machineries and spare parts could not be imported. The needs of the war front were also considerable as little could be imported. The industrial activity expanded substantially.

## Public Sector Units

After India became independent, Bengaluru was selected as the venue for many Central enterprises. Among the public sector undertakings of the Central Government, the following are important.

The Bharat Earth Movers Ltd., (BEML) commenced operations on January 1st 1965 in Bengaluru. It is engaged in the manufacture of high technology transportation equipment. Bharat Electronics Ltd. (BEL) is engaged in the manufacture of Electronic and Communication equipments for use by Defence Sector, AIR, Meteorology Dept, and Post and Telegraph Dept. The Bengaluru Complex has 19 Ancillary Units. Bharat Heavy Electrical Ltd., 1976 (BHEL) has produced for the first time truly distributed control system in the country.

Hindustan Machine Tools Ltd. 1953 (HMT) has bagged two contracts for supply of machine tools worth ₹. 24.15 crore to Bulgaria and Soviet Union during the year 1987-88. It has also entered into an agreement to render technical assistance to telephone manufacturing unit in Algeria. It has a wrist watch unit also. Indian Telephone Industries Ltd., (ITI) is the first public sector undertaking set up in India in 1948 in Bengaluru with five divisions, one each for manufacture of strowger, crossbar transmission, telephones and defence equipments respectively. It had also set up three more electronic switching units during the Seventh Plan Period.

Hindustan Aeronautic Ltd., (HAL) was established at Bengaluru during 1940 by the noted industrialist, the late Walchand Hirachand with Central and State Governments as partners. It was originally intended to be an automobile factory. The pressure of the British manufacturers of cars forced the enterprise to switch over to aircraft servicing and assembling. At the time of the Second World War, repairing of aeroplane, over-hauling etc., was undertaken. The first fighter jet plane was manufactured within a period of six months from the date of inception of the unit. During the war time, the number of workers was around 16,000. After the war, the number of workers was reduced to 3,000. The Rail Coach Division of the HAL commenced functioning from 1947. During 1951, the administration was taken over by the Ministry of Industries and Commerce and latter by the Defence Ministry.

HAL made a major contribution for a standardization of road transport vehicles by producing pre-fabricated bus body which can be easily assembled by operators in their workshops. It was during 1964 that all the Aero Engine Units were amalgamated and called the Hindustan Aeronautics Ltd. The rail coach division was retransferred to BEML. HAL has a very reliable and extensive maintenance division for the repair and over-haul of aircraft, aero engines, accessories and systems. The wide product mix of HAL ranges from rotary and fixed wing aircraft of indigenous design to the manufacture of jet and piston engines to power them, matched avionics and accessories to obtain operations capabilities. It manufactures supersonic aircraft designed for specific strike, combat, interception, observation and surveillance roles equipped with advanced technology power plants, avionics, accessories and armament. The civilian needs like agricultural passenger, training and cargo uplift requirements are also met.

The Wheel and Axle Plant, Bengaluru was commissioned on 15th Sept 1984 at a cost of ₹.146 crores. The plant has unique features incorporating the latest designs and technology in the manufacture of wheels. At the time of installation the estimated capacity was 56,700 wheels and 23,000 axles. With the introduction of productivity linked incentives scheme in 1990 the plant capacity has been fixed at 67,500 wheels and 35,250 axles. In 1991-92 there were 69,887 wheels and 43,470 axles manufactured in this plant. In addition to these industries, Southern Railway workshops at Mysuru and Hubballi and others are also noted Central Government public sector undertakings.

The Karnataka Government has been running many industrial enterprises.

They are broadly divided into seven groups viz.

### Public Utilities:

1. Karnataka Power Transmission Corporation Ltd.,
2. Karnataka State Road Transport Corporation and
3. Karnataka Power Corporation.

### Financial institutions:

1. Karnataka State Financial Corporation Limited and

2. Karnataka State Industrial Investment and Development Corporation Limited.

#### **Development Enterprises (non-commercial)**

1. Karnataka S/C and S/T. Development Corporation Ltd.,
2. Karnataka Backward Classes Development Corporation Ltd.,
3. Karnataka State Police Housing Corporation Ltd.,
4. Karnataka Minorities, Development Corporation Ltd., and
5. Karnataka State Women's Development Corporation.

#### **Development Enterprises (Commercial)**

1. Karnataka State Handicraft Development Corporation Limited,
2. Karnataka Agro Industries Corporation Ltd.,
3. Karnataka Film Industries Development Corporation Ltd.,
4. Karnataka Fisheries Development Corporation Ltd.,
5. Karnataka Forest Development Corporation Ltd.,
6. Karnataka Compost Development Corporation Ltd.,
7. Karnataka Handloom Development Corporation Ltd.
8. Karnataka Leather Industries Development Corporation Ltd.,
9. Karnataka State Electronics Development Corporation Ltd.
10. Karnataka Cashew Development Corporation Ltd.,
11. Karnataka Inland Fisheries Development Corporation Ltd.,
12. Karnataka State Coir Development Corporation Ltd.
13. Karnataka industrial area development board.
14. Karnataka state industrial investment and Development Corporation.

#### **Service Enterprises:**

1. Karnataka Housing Board,
2. Karnataka State Warehousing Corporation,
3. Karnataka State Small Industries Development Corporation Limited,
4. Shree Kanteerava Studios Ltd.,
5. Karnataka State Construction Corporation Ltd.,
6. Karnataka Urban Development Corporation Ltd.,
7. Karnataka State Tourism Development Corporation Ltd.,
8. Karnataka Food and Civil Supplies Corporation Ltd.,
9. Karnataka Land Army Corporation Ltd.,
10. Jungle Lodges and Resorts Limited,
11. D. Devaraj Urs Truck Terminals Ltd.,
12. Krishna Basin Lift Irrigation Corporation Ltd. and
13. Cauvery Basin Lift Irrigation Corporation Ltd.

#### **Manufacturing Enterprises:**

1. Mysuru Sugar Company Ltd.,
2. Mysuru Paper Mills Ltd.,
3. Mysuru Lamp works Ltd.,
4. Mysuru Tobacco Company Ltd.,
5. Mysuru Paints and Varnishes Ltd.,
6. Mysuru Match Company Ltd.,
7. Mysuru Chrome Tanning Company Ltd.,
8. Mysuru Electrical Industries Ltd.,
9. Hatti Gold Mines Company Ltd.,
10. New Government Electrical Factory Ltd.,
11. Mysuru Acetate and Chemical Company Ltd.,
12. Mysuru Minerals Ltd.,
13. Mysuru Cosmetics Ltd.,
14. Karnataka State Agro Corn Products Ltd.,
15. Karnataka State Forest Industries Ltd.,
16. Karnataka State Veneers Ltd.,
17. Chamundi Machine Tools Ltd.,
18. Karnataka Implements and Machines Company Ltd.,



19. Karnataka Agro Proteins Ltd.,
20. Karnataka Vidyuth Karkhane Ltd.,
21. Karnataka Silk Industries Corporation Ltd.,
22. Karnataka Soaps and Detergents Ltd.,
23. Karnataka Milk Products Ltd.,
24. Karnataka Co-operative Milk Producers Federation Ltd.,
25. Karnataka State Textiles Ltd.,
26. Karnataka Telecom Ltd.,
27. Karnataka Plywood Ltd.,
28. Karnataka Tungsten Moly Ltd., and
29. New Government Electric Factory (Hubballi) Ltd.

#### **Marketing and Advertising Enterprises:**

1. Mysuru Sales International Ltd.,
2. Marketing Consultants and Agencies Ltd.,
3. Karnataka State Seeds Corporation Ltd.,
4. Karnataka Meat and Poultry Marketing Corporation Ltd.,
5. Karnataka Silk Marketing Board Ltd., and
6. Karnataka small Industries Marketing Corporation Ltd.

#### **State Government Industries**

Of the Industries of Post-War years, REMCO is notable. The Mysuru Government established a company called, the Radio and Electrical Manufacturing Company Ltd., at Bengaluru, in the year 1946 to manufacture radios and the components, electricity and water meters, PVC wires and cables. It has three divisions at present viz : Radio Division, Plastic Division and Metal Division. The capital invested for Radio Division was ₹. 25 lakhs, the then Government of Mysuru holding 60 percent of the shares. The other two divisions are wholly owned by the State Government. Domestic and community radio receivers and their component parts are manufactured in the radio division, extended plastic insulated wires and cables. It has been taken over a subsidiary unit of Bharat Heavy Electrical Ltd.,

The Karnataka State Forest Industries Corporation was established during 1973 with

a proposed equity share capital of ₹. 200 lakhs provided by the State Government. The following projects have been taken up by the Corporation viz, extraction of essential oils, cultivation of pine apple, cultivation of nutritional grasses, dehydration and pelletisation of the nutritional grasses and running of saw mills. The decorative veneer factory has been established in 1974 at Kavachur in Uttara Kannada District in collaboration with the Italian Plywood Manufacturing Co., Ltd. (Dandeli).

It produces attractive wood veneers of various types and colours. The Mysuru Match Factory near Shivamogga has been revived by an agreement entered into with West India Match Company. The saw milling activities have been further expanded by creating two units in Uttara Kannada.

#### **Dr. Babu Jagjeevan Ram Leather Industries Development Corporation (LIDKAR)**

Karnataka Leather Industries Development Corporation Ltd, (LIDKAR) was established by Government of Karnataka in the year 1976, keeping in view objectives of overall developmental leather Industry in Karnataka and upliftment of Socio – Economic conditions of SC Leather Artisans in the State. The said Corporation has been renamed as Dr. Babu Jagjivan Ram Leather Industries Development Corporation Ltd. The Corporation has been implementing various programmes under developmental and commercial activities.

The Corporation has so far assisted 25,000 Leather artisans by providing living cum work sheds, common facility centres, wayside cabins, training programmes and Study Tours, Celebration of Leather Craft Week and Presentation of Awards, etc.,

The Corporation under Commercial activities has been extending Marketing Assistance for the products made by Artisans and SSI Units under the following programmes:-

- (1) Sales through 24 Retail outlets throughout the State under LIDKAR's brand name.
- (2) Organising Exhibition-cum-sales in important places within and outside the state.
- (3) Supplies to Government Departments and Private and Public Sector Companies.
- (4) Apart from this Corporation has participated in National and International Trade Fares.

So far, the Corporation has assisted 25,000 Artisans towards construction of living cum work sheds to 225 artisans, construction of Common Facility Centres to 38 artisans, training programmes to 9,846 artisans, Distribution of Wayside cabins 13,200 artisans, Celebration of Leather Crafts Week and Presentation of Awards to 168 artisans, Study Tour to 561 artisans. Apart from this, the Corporation has started procurement activities from Artisans throughout the State. The Corporation has so far assisted 1,200 leather artisans and more than 125 SSI units by providing them with marketing facilities. During 2011-12 the Corporation has conducted exhibition-cum-sales through its retail outlets all over the states and conducted exhibition-cum-sales programmes at Mysuru Dasara and Peenya Bengaluru. The corporation is able to achieve a total sales turnover of ₹.7.00 crore against the Target of ₹.9.25 crore.

**The Karnataka Vidyut Karkhane Ltd.,** was registered in 1976 with an authorised share capital of ₹. 200 lakhs. Its important objectives are to manufacture all kinds of electrical operators, electrical machines and equipments required for being used in connection with generation, transmission, distribution and utilisation of electricity, and all kinds of transformers, rectifiers, generators etc. It has secured orders for its transformers and motors from all over India and abroad.

**The Thungabhadra Steel Produce Ltd.,** was established near Hosapete in 1952 which was originally started as a machinery division of the Thungabhadra Reservoir Project. It was converted into a Shutter manufacturing factory for the manufacture of gates, hoists, and penstocks. This is the only industrial unit which is a joint undertaking with the Government of Andhra Pradesh. The New Government Electric Factory (NGEF) was established in Bengaluru in 1961 in technical collaboration with AEG Telefunken of West Germany. It was converted into a joint stock company during 1965. It has the most up-to-date manufacturing facilities with separate factories for transformers, switchgears, motors, silicon power diodes and power rectifiers. The new addition to the NGEF product is the line of silicon power diodes

and power rectifiers. It was making a significant contribution to the industrial development of the country and at present the production in the factory has been stopped.

### Information Technology

The Information Technology industry is poised for accelerated growth in the near future. The state of Karnataka has been in the forefront as far as the location and growth of Information Technology industry is concerned. It proposes to have an increased focus on this sector and aims to provide the necessary infrastructure and environment that would facilitate and give impetus to the significant growth expected in the IT sector. It also proposes to go in for changes in the manner of functioning of the government machinery by introducing the system of E-Governance. For the first time in the country the state has formulated an industrial promotion policy for the Information Technology industry in June 1997 offering attractive incentives and concessional and other support for its growth.

The Department of Information Technology is a newly created department in which four organisation viz. Karnataka Government Computer Centre, Karnataka State Remote Sensing Application Centre, Indian Institute of Information Technology, Bengaluru and KEONICS has been brought under the administrative control of the Information Technology. Presently the Karnataka Government has established information technology parks at Mysuru, Mangaluru, Kalaburagi and Shivamogga cities under private-public partnership scheme and these projects are under different stages of development. The different dimensions of achievements made in the IT sector are presented in Table 5.13.

### International Technology Park Ltd.

The International Technology Park is a high tech park built to provide a one stop solution to multinationals and other conglomeration for conducting high tech business in India. It is a futuristic park built to exacting standards with the latest state of the art infrastructure and managed by professionals. The park houses corporate majors operating in a wide range of business such as information technology, biotechnology, telecom(R and D), financial services and other IT related services. Located in Whitefield, 18 km. from Bengaluru, the ITPL is spread over 27

hectares (68 acres) on perfectly landscaped habitat. It has taken some of the world's finest brain and corporate giant from Singapore and India to conjure upon this business paradise. The ITPL has been jointly promoted by:

**Table 5.13: Achievements in Information Technology Sector (2009-10 to 2011-12)**

Sl. No.	Particulars	Units	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12 (upto Nov'11)
1.	Software Exports	₹. crore	76000	70589	44052
2.	No. of STP units approved	Nos.	77	2197	2216
3.	Investments from approved STP units	₹. crore	818.08	825.80	418.63
4.	No. of Foreign Equity Companies	Nos.	34	16	14
5.	Investments from FE's	₹. crore	449.87	744.24	328.41
6.	No. of Electronic Hardware Companies	Nos.	-	1	1
7.	Investment from Hardware Units	₹. crore	2261.57	12.47	8.0
8.	No. of major Indian Companies	Nos.	4	-	-
9.	Investment from major Indian Companies	₹. crore	213.83	-	-
10.	No. of SME Companies	Nos.	39	25	5
11.	Investment from SME Companies	₹. crore	154.38	81.53	14.89
12.	No. of BPO Companies	Nos.	-	-	-
13.	BPO Exports	₹. crore	-	-	-
14.	Investment from BPO units approved	₹. crore	-	-	-
15.	New IT projects approved by the SLSWCC/SHLCC/BT for the current year upto November 11	Nos.	83	85 IT + 4 BT	34 IT

*Source: Karnataka Biotechnology and Information Technology Services*

1. Tata industries Ltd, (47%)
2. Information Technology Park investment (P) Ltd., a consortium of Singapore Companies (47%)
3. Karnataka Industrial Area Development Board, a statutory body of the Government of Karnataka (6%).

A special Task Force has been created in December 1999 to prepare an action plan for the development of Information and Technology Industry. Infosys and Wipro are the other corporate giants in the software field who have grown in a big way.



### **KEONICS (Karnataka State Electronics Development Corporation Limited)**

Karnataka, specially, Bengaluru is a preferred destination for companies looking to offshore their information technology (IT) and back-office functions, due to the metropolis' natural and strategic advantages coupled with the support extended by the Government of Karnataka to the IT industry in the form of allotment of land at concessional rates, IT in infrastructure and other tax incentives to the IT Entrepreneurs. Further, the industry has its low-cost advantage and is a financially attractive location when viewed in combination with the business environment which the State offers, and the availability of skilled people. Further, a number of India's top technology firms have their strong base in the Silicon Valley of India, i.e. in Electronics City, Bengaluru. These IT Exports are instrumental in regularly achieving and sustaining a growth rate of over 20% indicating a robust growth ahead. Reports suggest that the industry in the State has offered direct employment to almost 8 lakh people, which is expected to grow by at least 15% in the year ahead.

In order to ensure that the fruits of the IT revolution are obtained in all regions of the State and to encourage the local entrepreneurs to set up their business units, the Government of Karnataka has taken a series of measures to establish IT Infrastructure/IT Parks in the Tier-II cities. To supplement the measures taken in this direction, the Government entrusted the Karnataka State Electronics Development Corporation Limited (KEONICS) with the responsibility of setting up IT Parks in Tier-II cities in the State and don the role of a nodal agency to provide necessary IT Infrastructure and support to the IT Industry and the entrepreneurs in the State.

The activities that are presently being undertaken by KEONICS can be broadly categorized as, i. IT Infrastructure Facility Services, ii. Commercial and Marketing Services, iii. Training Services, iv. Information Technology Enabled Services (ITES) and Allied Services, v. Consultancy Services, and vi. Human Resources and Manpower Consultancy Services.

KEONICS is actively involved in establishing IT Parks in Tier two Cities in the State such as Hubballi, Kalaburagi, Shivamogga, Mysuru and

Mangaluru. The progress made in this direction is as under:-

**IT Park, Hubballi:** The Government of Karnataka has initiated several measures to establish IT Park in Hubballi with State-of-the art infrastructure. The first step in this direction was taken way back in the year 1999-2000 by setting up an IT Park with 2,75,000 sq.ft. built-up area in a sprawling IT complex at Hubballi with a total investment of ₹.42.36 crore. The Government has offered additional incentives including providing workspace at concessional lease rentals to prospective entrepreneurs to utilize the space available for establishing IT and IT-enabled businesses in the complex. KEONICS has been entrusted with the responsibility of maintaining the IT Park Complex at Hubballi.

**IT Park, Shivamogga:** The Government of Karnataka has announced the establishment of IT SEZ and IT Park in Non-SEZ areas in Shivamogga. KEONICS has been mandated to establish and develop IT-SEZ and IT Park in KIADB Industrial Estate, off Shivamogga-Bhadravathi Highway. Developmental works have been undertaken to create One Million sq.ft. built-up area in 25 acres of land allotted for developing IT SEZ with an estimated investment of ₹.250 crore on PPP model. Co-developers have been identified and the work is in progress in the first phase in an area of six acres. All necessary approvals have been obtained from the Government of India and other Agencies.

**IT Park (Non-SEZ) Shivamogga:** The first phase of construction for setting up of IT Park in the Non-SEZ area of Shivamogga for a built-up area of 67,599 sq.ft. out of a total area of 1,00,000 sq. ft. is in progress. The project cost is ₹.1546 lakh (approx.). The Phase-I work is expected to be completed by December 2011.

**IT Park, Kalaburagi:** KEONICS has taken up IT Park project in Kalaburagi in an area of 2 acres land with a built-up area of 150000 sq.ft. in 3 phases with an estimated cost of ₹.23.90 crore. The construction of the IT Park complex is in its final phase. Several incentives are offered to the

local entrepreneurs including allotting workspace at very nominal rates.

**IT Park at Mangaluru and Mysuru:** The Government of Karnataka has approved the proposal for establishing IT parks at Mysuru and Mangaluru under the Public Private Partnership (PPP) mode. The tendering process for identifying the private partner has been initiated and the implementation of the project is expected to take off during 2012.

Along with the implementation of activities related to establishment of IT Parks, KEONICS is also involved in other activities as indicated above. The financial performance of KEONICS is given in Table 5.14.

**Table 5.14: Financial Performance of KEONICS (2009-10 to 2011-12)**

(₹.crore)

Item	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12
(Upt September 2011)			
Sales and Service Turnover	113.80	11.64	40.18
Other Income	5.36	4.06	0.94
Total Turnover	119.16	117.70	41.12
Profit before Tax	5.92	7.01	0.89
Profit after Tax	4.53	4.57	0.58

Source: KEONICS

KEONICS is poised to play a vital role in the upcoming Information Technology Investment Region (ITIR) project conceived and being developed by the Government of India and the Government of Karnataka near the international airport, Bengaluru with an initial investment of ₹.1600 crore in an area spread over 2100 acres in the first phase. The project is aimed at housing IT SEZ, Electronic Hardware Park among other ancillary industries with an integrated township.

KEONICS has established a cyber lab at Mangaluru with the support of the Department

of Information Technology, Government of Karnataka, to develop capacity building unit for law enforcement agencies, legal fraternity, Government departments, banking, corporates, students and netizens on the fast growing cyber security risks, cyber crime investigating skills, cyber laws of India and other countries, cyber crime mitigation measures, cyber security policies and framework etc. The KEONICS cyber lab was launched on 23.07.2011.

The mission of KEONICS cyber lab is to provide training and investigation support to agencies and entities involved in prevention, investigation and prosecution of economic and high-tech crime. The vision of the KEONICS cyber lab is:

- 1) Training of law enforcement, prosecution, judiciary in cyber crime investigation (Tools and Techniques), Cyber Forensics Processes and procedures and Cyber laws for their respective roles in dealing with Cyber Crimes/ Cyber threat incidents
- 2) Training Banking and Financial Institutions and Education Segment on Cyber Security to prevent security breaches
- 3) Conducting Cyber Safety sensitization programmes for all Government Departments
- 4) To act as a resource center for guiding law enforcement authorities in the investigation of Cyber crime cases and
- 5) Knowledge enhancement for the core departments handling cyber crime issues.

### Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO)

Government of India established the Department of Space in 1972 to promote development and application of space science and technology for socio-Economics benefits. Indian Space Research organization (ISRO) is the primary agency under the Department of Space for executing Space programmes. During the seventies India under took demonstration, broadcasting and Remote Sensing; designed and built experimental satellites Aryabhata, Bhaskara, Apple and Rohini and experimental satellite Launch Vehicles-SLV-3 and ASLV. Today India has established space systems that form an important element of the National

Infrastructure. India successfully sent the Chandrayana -I space craft to moon in November 2008 and became the fourth individual Country to send a probe to the lunar surface.

### **Indian National Satellite (INSAT) System**

Commissioned in 1983, INSAT is a multipurpose satellite for telecommunications, television broadcasting, meteorology, disaster warning and search and rescue. Besides telecommunications and regular broadcasting services, INSAT is widely used for interactive education, developmental communication and telemedicine. Meteorological imaging and direct-to-community broadcast capabilities of INSAT help in issuing warnings on impending cyclones. INSAT also carries transponders dedicated to search and rescue operations as part international COSPAS/SARSAT programme.

### **Infrastructure for Space Development**

India has established a strong infrastructure for executing its space programme. They include facilities for the development of satellites and launch vehicles and their testing; launch infrastructure for sounding rockets and satellite launch vehicles; telemetry and command network; data reception and processing systems for remote sensing. A number of academic and research institutions as well as industries participate in the Indian Space Programme. Several Indian industries have the expertise to under take sophisticated jobs required for space systems.

### **Space Sciences (CHANDRAYANA-I)**

Earlier India has flown Gamma-Ray and Retarding Potential Analyser payloads on two of its Stretched Rohini Satellites launched in 1992 and 1994. IRS-P3, launched in 1996, carried an X-ray astronomy payload. Chandrayana-1, India's first spacecraft mission to moon, was successfully launched by PSIV-C11 on October 22, 2008 into an Earth orbit, Carrying 11 payloads built in India and abroad, the spacecraft later reached the moon and went into an orbit around it with the help of its Liquid Apogee Motor. After reaching its final operational path of 100 km height from the surface, the spacecraft's Moon impact separated and successfully reached the lunar surface 25

minutes later, carrying Indian tricolour with it on November 14, 2008.

**International Co-operation:** International co-operation has been the hallmark of Indian space programme. India participates in major space forums including the UN, IAF, COSPAR and CEOS. India has set up the Centre for Space Science and Technology Education in Asia and the Pacific (CSSTE- AP) which is sponsored by the United Nations.

India offer in space applications to personnel from developing under the programme Sharing Experience in Space (SHARES). Chandrayana-1 a 1400 kg unmanned spacecraft built by ISRO for exploring the moon, carried 11 scientific instruments from India, the United States, the European Space Agency and Bulgaria. ISRO and the French Space Agency CNES have undertaken a joint atmospheric satellite mission Megha-Tropiques to be launched in 2009-10.



*Chandrayana-1*

### **Bio-technology**

Karnataka has the training knowledge base necessary to drive the next revolution in biotechnology. The critical mass of the Bio-tech Companies and best research institutions have to be used to nurture that innovation, promote entrepreneurship and facilitate effective technology transfer to the end users. To work out the future



strategies- a vision group on Bio-technology was setup. Millennium Biotech policy has been formulated. The objectives of the Millennium Biotech Policy are:

- To spread awareness about the investment opportunities in biotechnology, genomics, bioinformatics, bio-fuels, contract research, etc., to the entrepreneurial community.
- To sustain and maintain the present pre-eminent position of Karnataka and Bengaluru in the field of biotechnology.
- To outline a set of incentives and concessions for the biotechnology industry to attract investments to the State.
- To provide specific infrastructure as well as enhance human resources for the development of biotechnology.
- To encourage the growth of bioinformatics in Karnataka.
- To provide an appropriate institutional framework to achieve all these objectives.

### **Industrial Status**

As in other States, the power sector has been going through a major change in perception regarding the public-private sector mix in respect of both generation and transmission and the right approach to pricing to ensure efficiency in the use and costing of power to different categories of consumers. At present, the public sector in Karnataka has a monopoly of both generation and transmission in the area of conventional energy sources like hydel and thermal power with limited captive power generation permitted for individual entrepreneurs along with sales to the grid. This approach has now been questioned and private power companies welcomed into the area of generation through carefully worked out legal and financial arrangements. A related issue that has gained prominence is the need to set up an independent regulatory framework to arbitrate on pricing issues between producers, consumers and government. Serious discussions have also commenced on this issue so that a formal mechanism is ready by the time independent

power producers are likely to commence the supply of power in accordance with power purchase agreements executed with the government.

Karnataka State has evolved from a basically agricultural economy into an industrial one. Its ranking in the industry scenario in 1994 was as low as VIII in the country. The growth of industrial production in the State during the VII Plan was 6.6 percent compared to only 3.6 percent during VI Plan. This 6.6 percent growth is still less than the national industrial growth of 7.6 percent.

As at the end of March 2011 there were 4,13,354 small scale industries in the State and these units with a capital of Rs.12.40 crore had provided employment to 23.95 lakh persons. For more details see table 5.15

### **Food Processing Industries (Food Parks)**

Under the 10th five year plan, the Ministry of Food Processing Industries, Government of India had approved the establishment of food parks in Malur, Hiriyur, Bagalkot and Jewargi. Most of the civil infrastructure work in these parks has been established. The status of implementation of these food parks are as detailed below:

**1. Innova Agri Biopark Limited, Malur:** The company has started processing vegetables, fruits and dal for the local as well as export market. An expenditure of ₹.1827.64 lakh has been incurred (as on 30th September 2011) under the project. The Government of Karnataka has provided a grant of ₹.400 lakh for the project while the implementing agency has mobilized ₹.549.30 lakh. The project has also mobilized a grant of ₹.278.34 lakh from Government of India.

**2. Green Food Park Limited, Bagalkot:** The civil works for most of the buildings have been completed. The company has acquired the cold storage equipments and the same are being installed. An expenditure of ₹.1275.93 lakh has been incurred (as on October 2011) under the project. The Government of Karnataka has provided a grant of ₹.200 lakh for the project. While the implementing agency has mobilized ₹.421 lakh the project has also mobilized a grant of ₹.178.34 lakh from Government of India. The company has indicated that it would put the food park into operation by March 2012.

**Table 5.15: Registration of small scale Industries in Karnataka**

Sl No.	District	Cumulative figures upto 2009-10		
		Units (No.)	₹. (lakh)	Employment (No.)
1.	Bagalkote	7738	17649.81	36404
2.	Bengaluru	67553	321679.27	622327
3.	Bengaluru (Rural)	16966	55465.54	91758
4.	Belagavi	33737	68748.58	143036
5.	Ballari	15924	56779.16	36571
6.	Bidar	7661	15316.31	42180
7.	Vijayapura	8692	15450.44	43811
8.	Chamarajanagar	8127	9810.52	35370
9.	Chikkaballapur	682	2507.09	3765
10.	Chikkamagaluru	8251	13933.93	34205
11.	Chitradurga	9886	17433.43	40071
12.	Dahshina Kannada	20031	47470.65	102072
13.	Davanagere	8700	19597.32	39511
14.	Dharwad	16626	49598.40	140289
15.	Gadag	7550	10481.23	28725
16.	Kalaburagi	16352	33124.87	69487
17.	Hassan	11427	20882.13	48911
18.	Haveri	9181	13393.02	34374
19.	Kodagu	3573	7189.41	24217
20.	Kolar	14125	51642.26	90044
21.	Koppal	5297	25176.12	34152
22.	Mandya	9361	20020.50	43298
23.	Mysuru	22788	52129.24	119751
24.	Raichur	9172	22893.82	43365
25.	Ramanagara	928	6666.45	7795
26.	Shivamogga	15094	25824.44	66063
27.	Tumakuru	21864	54627.02	115093
28.	Udupi	8210	42142.97	57402
29.	Uttara Kannada	9424	21614.57	50178
30.	Yadagiri	0	0	0
	Total	394920	1119249.5	2284225

Cumulative figures upto 2010-11			Cumulative figures upto 2011-12		
Units (No.)	(₹.lakh)	Employment (No.)	Units (No.)	(₹.lakh)	Employment (No.)
7738	17649.81	36404	8135	18781.41	38153
67553	321679.27	622327	71249	364749.03	661032
16966	55465.54	91758	17148	60559.76	94151
33737	68748.58	143036	35438	74082.01	150188
15924	56779.16	36571	16752	62247.93	41292
7661	15316.31	42180	7772	16268.86	42929
8692	15450.44	43811	9124	16293.24	44832
8127	9810.52	35370	8400	10089.38	36190
682	2507.09	3765	932	3284.79	5134
8251	13933.93	34205	8846	14856.16	35869
9886	17433.43	40071	10141	17875.33	41167
20031	47470.65	102072	21180	52407.22	107590
8700	19597.32	39511	9198	22806.83	41459
16626	49598.40	140289	17550	55452.41	145239
7550	10481.23	28725	7826	10655.50	29749
16352	33124.87	69487	16810	34784.32	71049
11427	20882.13	48911	12069	21749.88	50783
9181	13393.02	34374	9622	14204.90	35855
3573	7189.41	24217	3639	7361.16	24633
14125	51642.26	90044	14383	54961.25	91799
5297	25176.12	34152	5736	28711.32	36526
9361	20020.50	43298	9782	20995.52	45033
22788	52129.24	119751	23635	61536.51	125432
9172	22893.82	43365	9499	25351.05	44646
928	6666.45	7795	1338	12663.79	10761
15094	25824.44	66063	15829	27897.86	69807
21864	54627.02	115093	22729	61574.83	119943
8210	42142.97	57402	8661	45813.61	61805
9424	21614.57	50178	9849	22479.42	52069
0	0	0	82	379.43	336
394920	1119249.5	2284225	413354	1239872.5	2395451



**Table 5.16 Details of MSMEs Registration in Karnataka for the year 2013-14**

Sl No.	District	MICRO			SMALL		
		UNIT	INV	EMP	UNIT	INV	EMP
1.	Bagalkote	694	1826	3118	38	2371	522
2.	Bengalauru(U)	5797	40543	38957	1692	65619	26764
3.	Bengalauru (Rural)	323	1343	1575	56	4484	1471
4.	Belagavi	1815	4281	7033	59	4338	1139
5.	Ballari	972	5921	7013	175	15624	1395
6.	Bidar	108	429	749	20	1140	388
7.	Vijayapura	432	385	1305	10	962	228
8.	Chamarajanagar	68	238	547	09	349	95
9.	Chikkaballapur	234	789	1064	10	1143	145
10.	Chikkamagaluru	331	512	1169	07	420	123
11.	Chitradurga	476	648	989	04	410	49
12.	Dahshina Kannada	1509	1040	3253	42	2354	1308
13.	Davanagere	564	879	2080	21	2185	394
14.	Dharwad	1117	2674	3936	111	5769	1462
15.	Gadag	311	896	1548	08	530	192
16.	Kalaburagi	589	1767	2723	26	1932	278
17.	Hassan	711	793	1928	20	1591	511
18.	Haveri	597	530	1013	08	881	92
19.	Kodagu	93	297	435	07	276	137
20.	Kolar	475	1601	2457	40	4774	1325
21.	Koppal	460	631	1649	26	2966	375
22.	Mandya	471	890	1522	14	737	167
23.	Mysuru	962	2047	3263	48	3237	1187
24.	Raichur	107	377	481	39	5202	709
25.	Ramanagara	503	1294	2361	43	4171	1432
26.	Shivamogga	1063	1584	6400	20	2152	436
27.	Tumakuru	1088	2394	4358	61	5238	3553
28.	Udupi	569	1153	3617	27	1883	396
29.	Uttara Kannada	530	1460	1915	14	808	378
30.	Yadagiri	260	195	703	06	251	90
	<b>Total</b>	<b>23229</b>	<b>79416</b>	<b>110070</b>	<b>2661</b>	<b>144095</b>	<b>46741</b>

MEDIUM			TOTAL		
UNIT	INV	EMP	UNIT	INV	EMP
01	514	376	733	4712	4016
37	16672	6546	7526	122834	72267
04	2635	220	383	8462	3266
05	18951	162	1879	27570	9234
05	4083	31	1152	25628	8439
00	00	00	128	1569	1137
00	00	00	442	1348	1533
00	00	00	77	587	642
01	732	59	245	2664	1268
01	952	44	339	1884	1336
03	2455	103	483	3513	2050
01	495	47	1552	3889	4608
00	00	00	585	3064	2474
02	1880	146	1230	10322	5544
00	00	00	319	1426	1740
00	00	00	615	3699	3001
01	876	75	732	3260	2514
00	00	00	605	1410	1105
01	656	92	101	1229	664
03	1981	205	518	8355	3987
01	700	14	487	4297	2038
00	00	00	485	1626	1689
02	1466	393	1012	6751	4843
02	1451	75	148	7337	1265
04	3643	1015	550	9108	4808
01	747	20	1084	4483	6856
00	00	00	1149	7632	7911
01	650	13	597	3686	4026
00	00	00	544	2268	2293
00	00	00	266	446	793
<b>76</b>	<b>61545</b>	<b>10536</b>	<b>25966</b>	<b>285056</b>	<b>167347</b>

### 3. Akshay Food Park Limited, Hiriyur:

Cold storage equipments, four lines of grading and separating machines for fruits and vegetable processing, two lines of grading machines for food grains, oilseeds and spices with a total capacity of 16 MTs per hour and two lines of packaging machines have been acquired and installed. The company has entered into MOU with six companies for allotting 17 acres of land for establishing gherkin processing plant, food packaging unit and HRD institute in the park.

The company has already started operations by availing working capital from banks. An expenditure of ₹.2435.45 lakh has been incurred (as on October 2011) under the project. The Government of Karnataka has provided a grant of Rs.399 lakh for the project .while the implementing agency has mobilized ₹.305 lakh. The project has also mobilized a grant of ₹.400 lakh from Government of India.

### 4. Jewargi Agro Food Park Limited, Jewargi:

The Company has acquired cleaning, grading and packing lines for all types of grains with a capacity of 10 tonnes per hour. An expenditure of ₹.986.99 lakh has been incurred (as on October 2011) under the project. The Government of Karnataka has provided a grant of ₹.200 lakh for the project .while the implementing agency has mobilized ₹.200 lakh. The project has also mobilized a grant of ₹.196.25 lakh from Government of India.

**5. Food parks at Bengaluru (Rural), Tumakuru, Shivamogga, Davanagere, Vijayapura and Belagavi districts:** The Government of Karnataka had approved the establishment of food parks in Bengaluru Rural, Tumakuru, Shivamogga, Davanagere, Vijayapura and Belagavi districts in the 2008-09 budget. These parks are in various stages of development.

### Textiles Industries

The textile policy 'Suvarna Vastra Neethi: 2008-2013' of the Government of Karnataka covers all units which are engaged in various value chain activities of the industry such as spinning, weaving (powerloom and handloom) including pre-loom activities, knitting, processing, garmenting, units

engaged in manufacturing technical textiles and all other supporting ancillary activities including textile machinery manufacturing.

The policy has the objective of establishing the textile and garment industry of Karnataka as a producer of internationally competitive value-added products thereby maintaining dominant presence in the growing domestic and international markets and contributing to the sustainable employment and economic growth of the State.

Details of handloom weavers and looms in the State are given in Table 5.17 while details of powerloom weavers and looms are given in Table 5.18.

**Table 5.17: Handloom Weavers and Looms in Karnataka**

Sl. No.	Particulars	Rural	Urban	Total
1.	Total Weaver households	33854	3826	37680
2.	Weaver population			
	(a) Male	61632	6447	68079
	(b) Female	60056	6203	66259
	(c) Children (below 14 yrs.)	43452	4275	47727
	<b>Total</b>	<b>165140</b>	<b>16925</b>	<b>182065</b>
3.	Weaving workforce			
	(a) No. of adult weavers	35894	4038	39932
	(b) No. of adult allied workers	337962	3125	36917
	Total	69686	7163	76849
4	Looms			
	(a) Working	30394	4212	34606
	(b) Idle	5268	614	5882
	Total	35662	4826	40486
	Per capita income of weaver households	24840	25405	24897



**Table 5.18: Powerloom Weavers and Looms in Karnataka**

Sl. No.	Particulars	Nos.
1	Weaver households	30988
2	Weavers	127535
3	Looms	88566

Source: Powerloom census conducted by Govt. of India, 1995-96

During the 11th five year plan, 3000 handloom weavers have been provided with housing facilities. 12,500 handloom weavers have been provided with loans at subsidized rate of 4% or 3% to the tune of ₹.350.42 lakh. ₹.4290 lakh has been utilized during the plan period for waiver of loan and interest of weavers. 120 handloom cooperative societies are being provided with 20% rebate on sale of handloom goods as a marketing incentive. Power is subsidized and provided at the rate of ₹.1.25 per unit for 25,000 powerloom units having power connection upto 20 HP benefitting 90,000 weavers. 1,500 powerloom weavers are being provided with Two powerlooms each at subsidized rate of 50% subject to a ceiling of ₹.1.00 lakh per beneficiary. Employment of 85,000 persons is being generated by imparting skill development training in various segments of textile sector through training and setting up of training centres with an expenditure of ₹.7,000 lakh. Details of production and employment in the cooperative powerloom and handloom sectors are given in Table 5.19.

**Table 5.19: Production and Employment in Handloom and Powerloom Industries**

(Co-operative sector only)

Sl. No.	Item	Unit	Annual Plan 2009-10		Annual Plan 2010-11		Annual Plan 2011-12	
			Target	Achmt.	Target	Achmt.	Target	Achmt.
1	Handlooms							
	a) Production	Million mtrs.	50.00	48.92	50.00	44.08	50.00	37.24
	b) Employment	lakh	0.90	0.74	0.90	0.91	0.95	0.89
2	Powerlooms							
	b) Production	Million mtrs.	275.00	253.21	275.00	292.65	300.00	246.43
	b) Employment	lakh	2.00	2.19	2.20	2.29	2.35	2.30

\*Achmt- Achievement

During the 12th five year plan, it is planned that 10,000 weavers would be provided with housing facilities. 30,000 weavers will be provided with 3% interest loans and 10,000 employment opportunities will be created for SC/ST beneficiaries by providing training, looms and accessories, working capital and housing facilities. 200 handloom weavers' cooperative societies will be provided with 30% rebate on sale of handloom goods as a marketing incentive since the Government of India has discontinued provision of 10% rebate on sale of handloom goods. 5000 silk weavers will be

covered under the catalytic development program of the Government of India for the development of silk sector in the State. 50 clusters and groups of weavers will be identified and developed under the integrated handloom development scheme with coverage of about 10,000 weavers. All handloom weavers will be provided with yarn subsidy at the rate of ₹.15 per kg of yarn purchased through National Handloom Development Corporation which is subject to change according to market fluctuations.

## Sericulture

Sericulture is one of the major employment generating sectors and its growth has immense employment generation potential particularly in rural Karnataka. The area under mulberry cultivation in the State was about 50.71 thousand hectares at the end of November 2011, which is lower than the area under mulberry cultivation in 2010-11 (See Table 5.20). Even the production of cocoons, quantity of cocoons marketed, raw silk production and total employment in industry was less in 2011 compared to 2010. Details of the State's production and imports of silk yarn are given in Table 5.21.

**Table 5.20: Sericulture Industry in Karnataka (2009-10 to 2011-12)**

Sl. No.	Category	Unit	2009-10	2010-11	April to November		% variation (2011 over 2010)
					2010	2011	
1.	Area under mulberry	'000 hectares	82.09	62.70	62.70	50.71	-23.72
2.	Production of cocoons	'000 MTs	54.28	52.71	25.86	25.11	-2.89
3.	Quantum of cocoons marketed	'000 MTs	51.70	50.04	24.63	23.86	-3.12
4.	Raw silk production	'000 MTs	7.36	7.34	3.55	3.53	-0.40
5.	Employment in sericulture	Lakh	10.67	8.15	4.32	3.30	-23.61

Source: Department of Sericulture

Notes: MTs-Metric Tonnes

**Table 5.21: Production of Silk Yarn and import of Silk Yarn in Karnataka (2000-01 to 2011-12)**

Year	Karnataka Silk Production (in M.Tonnes)	Import of raw Silk by India (in M. Tonnes)
2000-2001	8121	4713
2001-2002	82728	6808
2002-2003	8760	9054
2003-2004	5949	9258
2004-2005	7302	7948
2005-2006	7471	8383
2006-2007	7883	5565
2007-2008	8240	7922
2008-2009	7238	8392
2009-2010	7360	7338
2010-2011	7338	5820
2011-2012	7796	5673(p)

Source: Central Silk Board, Bengaluru

The Karnataka Silk Marketing Board Ltd (KSMB), established in 1979, aims at stabilizing the prices of silk yarn. During the year 2010-11, the turnover of the company was ₹.3443.90 lakh as against ₹.2653.89 lakh in the previous year. In the year 2011-12 (upto Dec-11), the turnover was ₹.3037 lakh. Details are given in Table 5.22. The value of exports of silk goods from Karnataka and India is given in Table 5.23:





*Sericulture Industry*



**Table 5.22: Financial Performance of Karnataka Silk Marketing Board**

(₹. Lakh)

Particulars	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12 (upto 31.12.2011 provisional)
1. Turnover	1898.47	2653.89	3443.90	3037.00
2. Profit after tax	(-) 361.88	(-)258.79	(-)399.64	(-287.80)

*Source: Karnataka Silk Marketing Board***Table 5.23: Value of exports of silk goods from Karnataka and India  
(2009-10, 2010-11 and 2011-12)**

(₹. Crore)

Particulars	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11 (April to Sept) (provisional)
Karnataka	700.32	712.62	1113.52
India	2892.44	2863.76	3443.90
Share of Karnataka (Percentage)	24.21	24.88	28.81

*Source: Central Silk Board, Bengaluru*

**Note:** Value of export of silk goods figures from Karnataka reflects the export consignments dispatched from ports viz., Bengaluru air and Bengaluru ICD only.

### Handicrafts

Karnataka with a rich heritage of tradition in arts and crafts is one of the leading States in handicrafts industry. The handicrafts of the State include lacquer ware, sandalwood carving, rosewood inlay work, pith work, toys and dolls, Bidiriware, decorative pottery, bronze work, cane and bamboo crafts, leather work, sculpture, gold and silver jewellery, brocade weaving, horn carving etc., There are about 1,000 identified master artisans and the coverage of Handicraft Development Corporation is included to sixty percent, at present. The assistance given by the department to the craftsmen includes supply of raw materials at subsidized rates, training of craftsmen and intensive development projects in various crafts. The Corporation has set up complexes for sandalwood, bidriware, inlay-works and lacquer ware. It has set up six raw material depots and nine show rooms besides a bronze production and design centre at Bengaluru and procurement centre for Kinal toys.

To ensure that the State's rich tradition of exquisite craftsmanship is preserved, developed and promoted, the Government of Karnataka established the Karnataka State Handicrafts Development Corporation (KSHDC) in 1964.

#### **KSHDC has taken up the following initiatives:**

- Identify places where craftsmen are concentrated and set up craft complexes with facilities like living-cum-work sheds equipped with tools and machinery.
- Provide raw materials like sandalwood, zinc and silver at subsidized rates to the craftsmen.

- Train craftsmen in creating new designs in mediums like sandalwood, rosewood, lacquer and bronze.
- Keep craftsmen updated on the changing market trends, by exposing them to the latest technology.
- Look after requirements of the handicraft industry, for instance, wood-seasoning plants set up at the Multi Craft Complex in Mysuru and at the Lacquer ware Craft Complex in Channapatna.

Indian arts and crafts are in demand all over the world for their beauty, intricacy and artistic work, adding elegance to any decor. KSHDC markets the beautiful handicrafts of Karnataka under the brand name Cauvery through outlets across the country. The high standard of craftsmanship maintained by KSHDC has made the Cauvery name synonymous with quality handicrafts. The following handicrafts collection centers have been established in Karnataka: multicrafts Complex, Balavatta, Mysuru; Sandalwood Crafts Complex, Sagar (Shivamogga); Also Sirsi and Kumta (North Kanara); Sorab (Shivamogga); bidriware Craft Complex (Bidar); Lacquer ware Craft Complex, Channapatna (Ramanagar); Bronze Craft Complex, Peenya (Bengaluru); Pottery Craft Complex, Ramanagar; Rural Marketing and Service Center, Navalgund (Dharwad); Kinnala Procurement Center, Kinnala, (Koppal Dist.) etc.

### Coir Industries

Karnataka ranks second in the production of coconut and have great potential for the development of Coir industries. The State Government has set up a Coir Development Corporation for promoting coir based industries and to provide employment in rural areas besides procurement-cum-distribution and training centres. Integrated Coir Development Project: ₹. 200 lakhs have been provided of which ₹. 100 lakhs is grant and ₹. 100 lakhs is investment to assist Four Primary Coir Co-operative Societies and take up 18 programmes in the area of Manpower development through the Karnataka State Coir Co-operative Federation Limited, Primary Coir Co-operatives Societies and Karnataka State Coir Development Corporation. ₹. 4 crores have been provided as State's share to set up new mini tool rooms at Bagalkot, Bidar and Shivamogga.

### Khadi and Village Industries

Karnataka State Khadi and Village Industries Board came into existence under the Karnataka Khadi and Village Industries Act 1956 (Karnataka Act of 1957). The board was established by the Government of Karnataka with the objective to organise, develop and regulate Khadi and Village Industries activities in Karnataka.

The main objective of the KVIB is to give priority for Khadi and Village Industries in rural areas and to develop provide assistance, generate employment opportunities in rural areas and improve the economic status of the rural artisans.

About three lakh artisans are employed In the Khadi and Village Industries, of whom, the Karnataka State Khadi and village Industries Board has been assisting 1.4 lakh artisans. The Board has taken steps to organise new institutions in the uncovered areas of the State. It also extends assistance for village industries like oil industry, carpentry, black smithy, leather industry, soap industry, mat weaving etc.; it has also initiated a concerted drive to install biogas plants in the State. Karnataka is famous for producing national flags and printed khadi silk sarees in this sector.

Of the agro-based industries, bee-keeping is also notable and the Western Ghats districts like Kodagu, Hassan, Chikkamagaluru and Shivamogga produce honey in large quantities. Dakshine Kannada Udupi.

Rural Employment Generation Programme (Margin Money Scheme)

The Government of India has launched Rural Employment Generation Programme to provide more employment opportunities of rural artisans. The Margin Money will be provided to the units of these entrepreneurs identified by Khadi and Village Industries Commission/ Khadi and Village Industries Board. This Margin Money will be adjusted to the loan account of the entrepreneur only after two years of successful establishment of the unit. This Scheme is applicable to the rural areas.

- This is applicable only to rural village industries which are not in the Negative list of industries.
- Margin Money Scheme benefits will not be provided to Khadi, Polyvastra, Wool and Silk Industries.
- The loans for the projects are extended by the selected Nationalized Banks, Private Scheduled Banks, Grameena Banks and Co-operative Bank which are approved by Khadi and Village Industries Board.
- 69 Banks have been recongnised by KVIB to take up the scheme.

**Vishwa Programme:** Vishwa programme was launched in order to rejuvenate the traditional crafts and village industries and to provide self-employment to the youth while encouraging them to make use of the raw materials available locally. This programme was named after Sir M. Visveshwaraya. This was launched on 2nd October 1991. The programme is intended to overcome the scarcity of raw materials and proper marketing faced by craftsmen in rural Karnataka. This will enable them to prosper with their own traditional know how. Under this programme, it is envisaged to give institutional status to rural industries and crafts, to train the youth so as to enable them to take up proper industrial activity and to provide financial assistance to take up self employment.

### Large and Medium Scale Industries

The Industrial policy of 1993 replaced the division of the State into zones by the three fold classification under which Bengaluru and its surrounding became ineligible for subsidy; growth centres got a higher subsidy of 30% and other areas a subsidy of 25%. This was modified in 1996 and subsidy restricted to small scale industries, with medium scale industries being extended only sales tax incentives. Hi-tech and renewable energy projects, non-polluting and exporting units were given special attention apart from exemption from power cuts and stamp duties. The 2001-2006 new industrial policy, in order to achieve the objectives as set

out in this policy and to ensure that the strategy/ approach detailed in this policy is implemented successfully, the government offers the following incentives and concessions for new investment made in industrial sector on or after 1st April 2001. For the purpose of various incentives and concessions, the state has been classified into four zones namely; Zone - A Developed areas, Zone-B developing areas, Zone-C backward areas and Zone - D growth centres and mini growth centres specialised industrial parks.

In the 8th Plan 77 mega projects with investment of ₹. 54,700 crores and employment potential of 90,490 have been approved, Vijayanagar Steel Plant was started. Mangaluru Refinery was commissioned, the Singapore Information Technology Park at Whitefield commissioned, a textile policy is announced, the National Institute of fashion Technology project is initiated, a software services support and education centre with ECC and Government of India and an Electronics Trade and Technology centre set up. Major projects approved include the TVS Suzuki two wheeler projects with an investment of ₹. 150 crores, a heavy duty truck manufacturing facility by Volvo with an investment of ₹. 300 crores and a special purpose vehicle manufacturing unit of Telco with an investment of ₹. 300 crores.

The high level committee has cleared seven major projects, important among them being construction of Equipment manufacturing plant of Eicon, two cement grounding units at Toranagallu and Kolar, a fertilizer plant of Jindal fertilizers Ltd. At Torangallu, expansion projects of Mahadeshwara sugar along with a co-generation plant, a multidisciplinary high technology Rand D centre of GE India Technology Centre at Whitefield, Bengaluru.

By 2011 March end there were 801 large and Medium scale industries in the State with an investment of ₹.1,12,600.35 crore, and they had provided employment to 4,47,837 persons. In addition, the high level committee cleared 429 projects involving investment of ₹.6,879.64 crore and had provided employment to 1,10,505 persons. See more details in table 5.24



**Table 5.24: District-wise large and medium scale industries as at the end of March 2011**

(₹. in Crores)

Sl. No.	Districts	Units (No.)	Investment	Employment (No.)
1.	Bagalkote	18	1996.02	7447
2.	Bengaluru	407	11559.10	213635
3.	Bengaluru (Rural)	53	2467.73	23133
4.	Belagavi	29	3233.28	23430
5.	Ballari	45	36173.55	24899
6.	Bidar	03	195.97	1020
7.	Vijayapura	03	195.74	765
8.	Chamarajanagar	03	205.78	235
9.	Chikkaballapur	02	496.20	632
10.	Chikkamagaluru	01	15.86	235
11.	Chitradurga	04	132.31	452
12.	Dahshina Kannada	20	12268.37	6734
13.	Davanagere	06	272.24	1831
14.	Dharwad	12	620.63	3500
15.	Gadag	05	2278.40	2486
16.	Hassan	08	677.64	3745
17.	Haveri	11	17777.55	12803
18.	Kalaburagi	12	2977.08	8289
19.	Kodagu	00	0.00	0
20.	Kolar	04	724.63	12663
21.	Koppal	19	1517.25	3759
22.	Mandya	13	1061.19	45533
23.	Mysuru	56	3474.29	20108
24.	Raichur	08	3771.84	7288
25.	Ramanagara	24	4493.19	5344
26.	Shivamogga	08	1039.18	6262
27.	Tumakuru	16	710.77	4041
28.	Udupi	08	1110.56	3532
29.	Uttara Kannada	03	1121.00	4036
30.	Yadagiri	00	0.00	0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>801</b>	<b>112500.35</b>	<b>447837</b>

The state was able to attract severe competition from other states, regarding the prestigious project of the Toyota Motor Corporation covering an investment of ₹. 4,200 crores to establish an automobile unit for the manufacture of passenger cars.

### Mining and Mineral Industries

The State has a rich deposit of ores and minerals and as such, the State's mining industry has earned a recognizable position in the National map. The department of Mines and Geology has collected ₹.671.35 crore royalties during 2011-12 (upto November 2011) as compared to ₹.1184 crore during 2010-11 (Details in Table 5.25).

In 2011-12 (upto November 2011), a total of six quarry leases for ornamental stone and 330 leases for building stone has been granted, and Seven mining leases have been sanctioned. During 2010-11, 24 quarry leases for ornamental stone and 774 leases for building stone has been granted, and 29 mining leases have been granted.

**Table 5.25: Royalty collected by Dept. of Mines and geology, Karnataka**

Year	Target	Achievement (₹. Crore)
2007-08	450	475.52
2008-09	519	556
2009-10	815	863.3
2010-11	1125	1184.16

The Karnataka Mineral Policy, 2008 has been launched on par with the National Mineral Policy, 2008. Also, in order to curb illegal mining and transportation, the State has framed the rules entitled Karnataka (Prevention of Illegal Mining, Transportation and Storage of Minerals) Rules, 2011 under the provisions of Section 23 (C) of MMRD Act, 1957. The Government of Karnataka has issued a ban order on the issue of mineral dispatch permits for exporting iron ore. Further, the stock yard permission given to traders is also cancelled. The stock yard permissions are given to only for mine owners and to those who have true mineral beneficiation plant.

The State Government is currently implementing the new sand policy 2011 to prevent illegal sand mining. The State Government has also formulated "The Karnataka Regulation of Stone Crushers Ordinance 2011" for regulating the stone crushing business. The details of Production of Mineral Resources in Karnataka during 2009-10 are given in Table 5.26.

**Table 5.26: Production of Mineral Resources in Karnataka during 2009-10**

Sl. No.	Minerals	Production (MTs)	Sales (MTs)	Royalty (₹. Lakh)
1	Iron ore	52921735	34937028	1251043708
2	Red Oxide	35130	16240	1097040
3	White Quartz	50910	44766	1312806
4	Manganese	47242	63883	5888866
5	Lime Stone	12721899	12475651	765909064
6	Moulding Sand	52126	28820	699817
7	Quartz	11524	10347	240807
8	China Clay	54879	41983	1122984

**Table 5.26: Continued**

9	Silver (in grams)	220219	220219	327785
10	Chromite	41336	2974	2843998
11	Kayolene	13219	6373	956211
12	Dolomite	434486	294041	16660654
13	Bauxite	123316	111642	11407500
14	Aluminium Laterate	183378	179631	11321560
15	Silica	139320	142866	2913601
16	Soap Stone	282	0	0
17	Gold (in grams)	2166301	2166301	62514173
18	Corundum	0	20	12100
19	Feldspar	3100	3100	0
20	Rubi corundum	1520	1520	0
21	Pelsite	1873	1878	246771
22	Graphite	0	2422	246564
23	Magnasite	0	53771	239048
24	Vermiculite	0	250	4000

### Industrial Policy Initiatives and Industrial Investment

Karnataka has been pursuing a proactive industrial policy to facilitate and promote a favourable investment climate both for existing and prospective investors. The State's current industrial policy (2009-2014) has been introduced for a period of five years with effect from 1st April 2009. The policy has the major objective of (i) Building a prosperous Karnataka by developing human and natural resources in a systematic, scientific and sustainable manner (ii) Creating an additional employment of one million with an investment of ₹.30,000 crores in the industrial sector by 2014 (iii) Creating enabling investment for robust industrial growth and achieving inclusive industrial development in the State and (iv) Enhancing the contribution of manufacturing sector to the State GDP from the present 17% to 20% by the end of March 2014.

Industrial investments proposed through filing of Industrial Entrepreneurs' Memorandum (IEM) and issuing Industrial Licenses (IL) are presented in Table 5.27. The number of investment proposals, amount of proposed investment and proposed employment has increased in 2011 as compared to 2010.

**Table 5.27: Industrial Approvals in Karnataka**

Particulars	2009	2010	2010	2011
			January to October	
Industrial Entrepreneurs' Memorandum (IEM) filed (Nos.)	179	261	227	173
Proposed Investment (₹. crore)	92054	139218	130986	87762
Proposed Employment (Nos.)	82339	112761	89200	89488

Source: Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion, GOI



### Foreign Direct Investment (FDI)

The figures for State-wise FDI inflows from 2008-09 upto 2011-12 (upto Nov' 11) as well as cumulative FDI inflows from April 2000 till November 2011 are given in Table 5.28. Though FDI inflows to Karnataka have fluctuated in the last three years, the total FDI inflows to the State in the last decade accounted for 6% of the total FDI inflows to India and, Karnataka stands third among Indian States in terms of quantum of FDI inflows.

**Table 5.28: FDI inflows to Karnataka**

Sl. No.	Reserve Bank of India Regional office	State covered	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12 (upto Nov' 11)	Cum. Inflows (Apr 2000-Nov'11)	% to total inflows
1	Bengaluru	Karnataka	2026	1029	1332	1182	9410	6
	Grand Total	India	27331	25834	19427	22835	152673	-

*Source: Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion, GOI*

### Karnataka Udyog Mitra (KUM)

Karnataka Udyog Mitra (KUM) is a single contact point for all investors who intend to set up enterprises/businesses in Karnataka. As the nodal agency, its role is to facilitate investments and execute initiatives to enable a smooth transition from the stage of receiving an investment proposal to the eventual implementation of the project. It acts as a secretariat for State high level clearance committee (SHLCC) for projects above ₹.50 crore and State level single window clearance committee (SLSWCC) for projects between ₹.3 to 50 crore.

### Special Economic Zones (SEZs)

The Government of Karnataka has formulated a State policy for SEZs as per Central SEZ Act 2005 and Rules 2006, with a view to provide a hassle-free environment for export production and to attract FDI. Salient features of the State Policy for SEZs are:

1. Single point clearance to SEZ developers and units.
2. No compulsory acquisition of land. Land to be acquired on consent.
3. SEZs have to be set up on waste, dry and single crop land.
4. Delegation of labour commissioner's power to development commissioner SEZ.

5. Monitoring and review committee constituted to monitor and review implementation of SEZs under the chairmanship of State's Chief Secretary.

The fiscal package of incentives extended to SEZ developers unit include: Exemption from State taxes for all purchases from domestic tariff area excluding petroleum products, exemption from stamp duty and electricity duty and, capital subsidy for common effluent treatment plant.

### Karnataka Industrial Area Development Board :

Since its inception KIADB has acquired an extent of 58,865 acres and developed 81 industrial areas in an extent of 21,220 acres in all districts of the state. It has taken up programme of implementation of

- i) Export promotion, Industrial park at Whitefield Bengaluru,
- ii) Mini Growth Centre in five location,
- iii) Major water scheme for seven Industrial Areas,
- iv) Acquisition of land for airport during the year 1998-99. The statistics on the performance of KIADB for the last three years are given in Table 5.29

**Table 5.29: Performance of Karnataka Industrial Development Board**

Sl. No.	Particulars	Units	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12 (upto Nov'11)
1.	Area acquired	Acres	3778	25058	2796
2.	Area allotted				
	(a) SSI, L and M	Acres	1985	2128	458
	(b) Single unit complex	Acres	262	160	5067
3.	Total	Acres	2247	2288	5524
4.	Expenditure incurred for acquisition	₹. lakh	137500	174900	66060
5.	Expenditure incurred for development	₹. lakh	15670	28625	11150
6.	Total expenditure incurred	₹. Lakh	153170	203525	77215
7.	No. of entrepreneurs				
	(a) SSI units, L and M	Nos.	1072	997	414
	(b) Single unit complex	Nos.	8	12	17
8.	Total		1080	1009	431

Source: Karnataka Industrial Area Development Board, Bengaluru.

#### Karnataka State Small Industries Development Corporation

Karnataka State Small Industries Development Corporation (KSSIDC) promotes the development of small scale industry (SSI) sector by providing industrial sheds, channels for procurement and distribution of raw materials and management guidance to SSI entrepreneurs. The corporation has a network of 24 depots for raw materials distribution in the State. It has also acquired land in and around Bengaluru and in other districts for the construction of sheds and plots for development as per SSI units' demand. The details of raw materials sold, sheds constructed and plots developed by the corporation are given in Table 5.30.

**Table 5.30: Performance of Karnataka State Small Industries Development Corporation**

Particulars	Unit	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12 (Apr-Dec 11)
Depots for distribution of raw materials	Nos.	24	24	24	24
Raw materials sold (Iron and steel)	₹.crore	63.15	67.23	89.24	66.42
Industrial sheds constructed (incl. sheds/godowns/flats / shops)	Nos.	5756	6214	6214	6214
Industrial plots developed	Nos.	5943	6301	7036	7036

Source: Karnataka State Small Industries Development Corporation

#### Karnataka State Financial Corporation (KSFC)

KSFC is a State-level financial institution established by the State Government in the year 1959 under the provisions of SFCs Act 1951 to cater to the long term financial needs of MSMEs in Karnataka. The corporation has extended sizeable assistance to manufacturing, textiles and other services sector like hospitals, hotels, transport, mining etc. Over the last 52 years KSFC has been playing a pivotal role in the promotion of MSMEs, development of backward areas and first generation entrepreneurs etc. The financial performance of KSFC during the past few years is given in Table 5.31.

**Table 5.31: Performance of KSFC: 2008-09 to 2010-11**

	2008-09		2009-10		2010-11		Apr 11 to Dec 11	
	No.	Amt.	No.	Amt.	No.	Amt.	No.	Amt.
Sanctions	1420	56524	1461	63149	1537	73163	1037	58909
Disbursement	-	38392	-	43439	-	58041	-	41403
Recovery	-	50122	-	55494	-	58671	-	45707

*Source: Karnataka State Financial Corporation*

### **Karnataka State Industrial Investment and Development Corporation (KSIIDC)**

KSIIDC, established in 1964, has been greatly instrumental in industrialization of the State, especially in the large and medium sectors. KSIIDC has stopped financial lending activities since October 2002. At present, recovery of the past lending/advances and loans disbursements of equity is the main activities. However, certain investments as per the directions of Government of Karnataka are being made from time to time. KSIIDC continued its proactive role in the promotion of infrastructure projects in PPP model and as the nodal agency for the Kempe Gowda International Airport project. Duly noting the initiatives taken up by KSIIDC in the infrastructure sector, the organisation's name was changed to "Karnataka State Industrial and Infrastructure Development Corporation Limited" with effect from November 2010.

KSIIDC has initiated the development of various projects as the nodal agency of the Government, which will be pursued for completion during the 12th five year plan. Such projects include:

1. Expansion of the Kempe Gowda International Airport.
2. Bengaluru International Convention Center adjacent to the Kempegowda International Airport
3. Development of Devanahalli Business park
4. Tadadi port
5. Dabhol-Bengaluru (Bidadi) gas Pipeline
6. City Gas Distribution Project, and
7. Food parks at Malur, Hiriyyur, Bagalkot, Jewargi, Shivamogga, Tumakuru and Belagavi.

### **Department of Public Enterprises**

The Government of Karnataka established the Karnataka State Bureau of Public Enterprises in 1981. This Bureau was converted in 2002 as the Department of Disinvestment and Public Enterprises Reforms. The main aim of this Department was to take decisions in matters relating to disinvestment, restructuring, amalgamation etc. The Government in 2005 accorded independent status of a department in the secretariat and re-named it as Department of Public Enterprises, and vested it with monitoring, regulatory, evaluator, and advisory functions for improving performance of the enterprises. 72 State-level public enterprises operate in Karnataka with 30 of them earning profits. Among the predominant profit-making units include the Karnataka Soaps and Detergents Ltd. (KSandDL), Karnataka State Road Transport Corporation (KSRTC), Bengaluru Metro transport Corporation (BMTC), Mysuru paints and Varnish Ltd. (MVPL), Karnataka Vidyut Karkhane Ltd. (KAVIKA), Karnataka Silk Industries Corporation (KSIC), Hutti Gold Mines Ltd. (HGML) and Mysuru Minerals Ltd. (MML) etc. Out of the 72 operating units, details of the profit-making top 8 State-level public enterprises in Karnataka are given in Table 5.32.



**Table 5.32: Performance of top 8 State-level public enterprises in Karnataka**

Sl. No.	Name of Enterprise	Enterprises' Status as on 31.03.2009			Enterprises' Status as on 31.03.2010		
		Investment (₹. Lakh)	Employment (Nos.)	Profit after tax	Investment (₹. Lakh)	Employment (Nos.)	Profit after tax
1	KSandDL	3182.20	875	1168.40	3182.20	859	931.10
2	KSRTC	133106.00	32100	5770.50	148297.00	33299	4884.68
3	BMTC	3075.89	27644	5517.78	1420.10	30996	6512.62
4	MVPL	103.65	63	364.73	103.65	62	176.58
5	KSIC	1657.95	775	477.63	1906.50	771	798.54
6	KAVIKA	561.00	213	538.62	561.00	212	59.59
7	HGML	19291.00	3933	9319.00	18903.00	3895	9080.00
8	MML	80736.00	1250	12530.00	93356.00	1247	13669.00

**Export from Karnataka**

International Trade is one of the important means for developing the country's economy. The present era of Liberalisation, Privatisation and Globalisation poses up several challenges as well as opportunities. After the formation of World Trade Organisation (WTO), the world has shrunk into a Global Village. World is now one Market place. Exports from Karnataka have shown tremendous growth in recent past. From the value of ₹ 29,898 crores in 2002-2003, exports have increased nearly five times and have crossed ₹.1,32,703 crores from the year 2007-08. It has to be noted that during 2007-08 the share of Karnataka in the country's exports was 16.23% and as on now Karnataka stands fourth in the country in merchandise exports. Karnataka has made rapid and spectacular strides in exports of Electronic and Computer software. Petroleum and Petroleum Products, Ready made garments, Gem and Jewellery, Engineering goods, Iron ore and Minerals apart from the traditional sectors like silks, cashews, spices, coffee and handicrafts etc.

A major attraction of the State is the excellent living conditions, which brings talented professionals from all over the country and overseas to live and work here. A number of residential and international schools offer quality education in a stimulating environment.

**Export Promotion Drive of Karnataka Government**

Visvesvarayya Industrial Trade Centre (VITC), is the Nodal Agency of the State Government

of promotion of exports from Karnataka. VITC regularly conducts export related programmes/workshops and participates in trade fairs/exhibitions at both national and international level. It also offers regular counselling to exporters and also resolves their grievances through various committees like State Level Export Promotion Council, State Level Export Promotion Committee, Export Facilitation Co-ordination Committee and also through Committees of other Central and State Government Organisations. VITC is working closely with District Industrial Centres, District level Chambers Associations for undertaking export promotion programmes for improving of the export scenario of the state and also assisting the exporters to participate in international events by offering financial support under the MDA scheme of the state.

Ministry of Commerce, Government of India releases funds Under Assistance to States for Developing Export Infrastructure and Allied Activities (ASIDE) to the State based on the export performance. VITC is the Nodal Agency for the above scheme.

VITC (Government of Karnataka Centre for Export Promotion), Export Agencies and Exporting Community should work hand in hand to accelerate the export growth from the state and to achieve envisaged target. The export performance of Karnataka from 2007-08 to 2011-12 is given in Table 5.33 below:

**Table 5.33: EXPORT PERFORMANCE OF KARNATAKA STATE from 2007-08 to 2011-12**

Sl. No	Commodity	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12
1	Electronics and Computer Software	69517.50	82153.00	90734.57	105350.77	135660.40
2	Readymade Garments	4125.00	5395.00	5125.00	6865.70	8142.56
3	Petroleum and Petroleum products	11232.00	11642.00	11041.41	14602.47	23418.32
4	Engineering	8301.00	6185.99	4386.57	7324.29	8262.93
5	Iron Ore and Minerals (incl granites)	10197.00	7274.77	4692.97	967.97	1134.08
6	Silk Products	912.12	896.87	701.56	677.81	673.31
7	Coffee Products	1307.60	1579.05	1423.10	2184.04	3173.31
8	Basic Chemicals, Pharmaceuticals and Cosmetics	2069.76	2530.64	2760.91	2892.78	5076.68
9	Agriculture and Processed Food Products	415.51	712.34	662.57	670.30	762.94
10	Gem and Jewellery	9749.00	10892.66	17409.31	19896.82	23728.06
11	Cashew and Cashew Kernels	527.05	638.48	644.18	586.76	882.21
12	Handicrafts	428.36	428.93	257.27	292.75	267.33
13	Leather Products	201.28	213.90	193.97	202.18	319.65
14	Chemicals and Allied Products	399.28	456.87	311.25	338.80	479.88
15	Marine Products	153.46	236.21	412.27	527.72	604.50
16	Plastic Goods	215.25	265.77	327.09	562.78	603.69
17	Spices	245.15	479.25	381.73	449.75	700.11
18	Wool andWoolen Products	147.59	153.25	144.39	90.96	128.75
19	Miscellaneous and Others	2559.52	2120.39	1261.29	1038.39	4818.68
	<b>Total</b>	122703.43	134255.37	142871.41	165523.04	218837.39

**Karnataka Industrial Policy 2009-14**

Karnataka is one amongst the industrially developed States in the Country. The State has all potential to stand out on the fore front and has been focusing on development of industries, trade and service sectors.

The State Government understands that the challenges poised due to global economic recession have to be addressed to promote economic growth of the State. A stimulus to boost economic activities needs to be given to sustain the current pace of over all development. Further, the State is endowed with rich natural resources across the

State and such resources need to be optimally utilized for the benefit of local people.

Value addition to resources is one of the ways of optimizing the wealth available locally. This will also help ensure uniform spread of industries and economic activities throughout the State and will accelerate the pace of development especially in the districts of North Karnataka. Through these measures, the Government would be able to readdress the serious issue of regional imbalances in development.

The State Government realizes the limitation of agriculture sector to generate large scale

employment to the local youths. About 56% of the State's workforce is estimated to contribute 19.13% of the GSDP. It is the agreed fact that, the manufacturing sector has high potential to create maximum employment that too, to all sections and levels of job aspirants.

In order to provide enabling environment for investors, the State government has already enacted Karnataka Industries (Facilitation) Act, 2002. Due to the progressive measures and pro-active mind set of the Government, today, Karnataka has been recognized as one of the preferred investment destinations both for domestic and overseas investors.

The State Government has introduced Industrial Policy 2006-11 with an aim to increase the growth of GDP, strengthen manufacturing industries, increase share of exports from Karnataka, to generate additional employment of at least 10 lakh persons in the manufacturing and service sectors, reduce regional imbalance and ultimately aim at overall socio-economic development of the State.

In the meantime, the Government of India enacted Micro, Small and Medium Enterprises Development Act, 2006 and requested all the States to provide required support and encouragement to make MSMEs more competitive. In order to make the State more attractive and investor friendly, there was a need to focus more on inclusive industrial development, comprehensive HRD programmes, special attention towards development of sector specific zones, classification of taluks according to Dr. D.M.Nanjundappa Committee Report, attractive package of incentives and concessions, encouragement for existing industries to take up expansion, modernization and diversification etc. The State also understands the need to provide stimulus measures for industries to combat the prevailing financial crisis. Keeping these points in view, the State intends to formulate a new Industrial Policy with a determination to provide level playing field to all investors. This policy is framed with the broad guiding principles of creation of employment, development of backward regions and value addition to local resources.

The salient features of the Karnataka Industrial Policy 2009-14 are as follows:

(i) Envisions making Karnataka prosperous through development of human and natural

resources in a systematic, scientific and sustainable manner.

- (ii) Target to provide additional employment for about 10 lakh persons in the next five years.
- (iii) Efforts to increase the Share of industry to the State GDP to 20% by the year 2014.
- (iv) To double the State's export from the current level of ₹.1,30,000 crores.
- (v) Focus on providing quality infrastructure across the State
- (vi) Thrust on Skill Development and Entrepreneurship Promotion
- (vii) Added focus on development of MSME sector
- (viii) Performance and Employment linked Incentives and Concessions

The above industrial policy and package of incentives and concessions shall come into effect from 01.04.2009 and will have a span of five years there from i.e upto 31.03.2014.

### Vision

To build prosperous Karnataka through development of human and natural resources in a systematic, scientific and sustainable manner.

### Mission

1. To create enabling environment for robust industrial growth.
2. To ensure inclusive industrial development in the State.
3. To provide additional employment for about 10 lakh persons by 2014.
4. To enhance the contribution of manufacturing sector to the State's GDP from the current level of 17% to 20% by the end of policy period.

### Strategies

1. Classification of the taluks of the State into four zones depending on backwardness of the taluks and also based on broad guidelines of Dr. D M Nanjundappa Committee Report.
2. Thrust on provision of world-class infrastructural facilities for industries with active participation of private sector/ industry.



3. Implementation of Suvarna Karnataka Development Corridor Programme (SKDCP) through length and breadth of the State and develop industries at the potential locations along with corridor.
4. Development of four eight lane industrial corridors under SKDCP.
5. Development of sector-wise industrial zones for optimal utilization of local natural and human resources so as to minimize migration of people to urban centers.
6. Simplification of land acquisition procedures with emphasis on inclusive development.
7. Safeguarding the socio-economic interests of both farmers and investors while acquisition of land.
8. Preferential treatment for MSME sector enabling to meet the global challenges.
9. Attractive employment and performance linked package of incentives and concessions to attract investments to backward regions and also to provide a leverage to MSME sector.
10. Thrust on development of MSME Sector through attractive package of Incentives and Concessions.
11. Tailor made package of incentives to larger projects having wider positive implications on the State's economy to leverage a better edge over other competing states.
12. Additional incentives for entrepreneurs belonging to under-privileged sections of the society to bring them to the main stream in order to achieve much needed inclusive growth.
13. Focus on skill development in order to enhance the employability of youth especially women and also to make ready-to-employ human resource to the industry.
14. Inculcate entrepreneurial qualities amongst local youth in general and women in particular and motivate them to take up self employment by extending handholding support.
15. Create level playing environment for all investors / private sector players by enhancing the facilitation mechanism enabling to do their business with ease and less transaction cost.
16. Appropriate provisions for the protection of environment and to encourage energy and water conservation measures in industry/ projects through go-green strategy.

#### **Development of Special Economic Zones**

1. The State Govt. realises the potential of SEZs in driving industrial / economic growth and committed to facilitate exports and expedite establishment of Special Economic Zones (SEZs) in the State.
2. Single point clearance will be given for SEZ proposals before recommending to the Govt. of India for approval. Attractive fiscal benefits will be offered to developer and unit operating in the SEZ in accordance with the SEZ Act 2005, enacted by Govt. of India.
3. State Govt. will pronounce an exclusive SEZ Policy to support and encourage healthy proliferation of SEZs in the State.

#### **Skill Development**

1. Emphasis will be given for development of skilled manpower for the use of industry and trade. Focus will be given on skill upgradation in the emerging skill sets while phasing out redundant skills.
2. The State Govt. will promote private sector investments for skill development through a market driven approach.
3. Thrust will be given for skill development amongst women to enhance their employability.
4. Regular industry-institution interface is encouraged to identify skill sets required for the industry and to develop such skill sets in the training institutions.
5. The Directorate of Employment and Training will spearhead all the activities related to skill development. Initiatives taken by the Skill Development Commission constituted by the Govt. and activities of the newly established Karnataka Skill Development Corporation would be integrated suitably to achieve best results.

## Entrepreneurship Development

1. Thrust will be given for promotion of self employment by local youth through proper backup support and facilitation. All efforts will be made to inculcate entrepreneurial qualities amongst youth, with a special focus on women entrepreneurs. More thrust will be given to motivate youth belonging to under privileged sections of the society. CEDOK will take a leading role in these activities.
2. Counseling and handholding mechanism will be strengthened by dovetailing Rajiv Gandhi Udyami Mitra Yojana introduced by the Central Government.
3. To motivate the prospective entrepreneurs, Guidance Cell in the DICs will be strengthened. This cell will help entrepreneurs both at entry and implementation level.
4. Necessary support will be provided to micro level Enterprises to graduate to higher level in due course of time. Escort services will be provided by the Guidance Cell in this growth process. 'Karnataka Kaigarika Darshana' will be arranged every year benefiting the entrepreneurs to have wider exposure on successful ventures across the State/ other States.
5. Industries are also encouraged to participate in trade fairs / exhibitions both national and international not only to promote their products and services but also as learning process.

## Focus on MSME Sector

1. The former President of India, Dr. A P J Abdul Kalam, in his address to the members of the Karnataka Legislature on the occasion of Suvarna Karnataka Celebrations, had advocated 11 Missions for Karnataka's prosperity.
2. Of these, Missions on Textiles, Bio-fuel, Agro processing and Entrepreneurship are related to industries sector. As envisaged by the Government, exclusive task forces will be set up to take the Mission of Dr. Kalam forward and achieve tangible results during the policy period.
3. Price preference of 15% will be allowed for the

goods manufactured by MSM manufacturing industrial Enterprises located in the State in case of purchases by the Govt. departments and State owned PSUs.

4. Attractive package of incentives will be offered especially in backward areas to provide competitive edge to the sector. Emphasis will be given for industrialization of border taluks. Efforts will be made to develop industrial infrastructure in these taluks in addition to offering added incentives to attract investments especially from the neighboring States to these taluks.
5. Market development and promotion will be supported through setting up virtual and physical exhibition centres at State and district levels. Common branding and promotion of MSME products are also encouraged.
6. Cluster development approach will be encouraged for development of enterprises in order to harness natural resources and skills concentrated in the respective cluster. A thorough analysis of the industries that have competitive advantage and resource availability in the surrounding regions will be made. This will lead to identification of clusters and their pillar industries at the taluk / district / region level. An action plan for each cluster / region will be made once they are identified and pro-active measures through policies, concessions and promotions will be made to selectively promote them. KCTU will be made a Nodal Agency to promote clusters in the State.
7. Realising the need for encouraging Khadi and village industries, the State will come out with a special programme for promotion of this sector.
8. Thrust will be given to increase the labour productivity as that is the key to improved returns and greater output especially in MSMEs. Simplification of laws and procedures will also be attempted to reduce the transaction cost.
9. While developing new industrial areas by KIADB, atleast 20% of the developed land will be reserved for MSME sector. Further, preference will be given to the local entrepreneurs/underprivileged sections of the society while allotting the land earmarked

for MSME sector. Relocation of industries from city centres to out skirts will also be supported suitably.

10. Relevant schemes like ASIDE, Credit Guarantee Fund Trust Scheme, Cluster Development Programme for MSMEs, Credit Linked Capital Subsidy Scheme, Technology Upgradation Scheme being operated by Government of India and various Promotional Schemes of different Ministries of Govt. of India will be suitably dovetailed for the benefit of MSM Enterprises. The State will also suitably complement these schemes enabling the entrepreneurs to avail maximum advantage of these schemes. A separate cell to co-ordinate and monitor implementation of these schemes will be set up in the Department of Land C.
11. The role and responsibilities of support organizations which are engaged in providing services either to entrepreneurs or artisans will be revisited and redefined in the context of changed scenario.
12. The slow down in global economy has seriously impacted several industries especially those in MSME sector. Some of these have been able to re-structure and have turned around. Many continue to languish while some have become totally unviable. The State proposes to help in the revival of the viable Enterprises through a relief package and facilitate smooth exit of unviable one. Accordingly, a separate Scheme will be formulated in consultation with all stakeholders.

### **Boost to the Manufacturing Sector**

1. Manufacturing is recognized as the main engine for economic growth and creation of wealth. Robust growth of manufacturing sector is necessary for creating overall growth and employment opportunities. Competitiveness and innovation are the key to robust growth of the manufacturing sector.
2. Focus will be given on reducing transaction cost by addressing vital areas like taxation, availability of land and other infrastructure requirements, implementation of regulatory laws dealing with labour, environment etc. as enunciated in the National Strategy for Manufacturing.
3. Necessary investment climate will be provided for the growth of manufacturing in broad guidelines of the recommendations of National Manufacturing Competitiveness Programme.

### **Promotion of Exports**

1. The State has initiated several measures to promote exports of both primary and manufactured products as also services. The State has all strengths to increase its exports manifold and it is targeted to double the exports of State from the current level by the end of policy period.
2. VITC, the Export Promotion Centre for Karnataka will provide initial services in market intelligence, export documentation, finance and other critical areas to the Enterprises. Incentives will also be provided for technology upgradation / sourcing of technology to meet the specifications of international buyers.
3. Special incentives will be offered for Export Oriented Enterprises for obtaining compulsory certifications like Conformity Europeenne (CE), China Compulsory Certificate (CCC), etc., for enhanced export competitiveness.
4. Industries will be encouraged to participate in International exhibitions and trade fairs. Visits of trade delegations will also be supported financially by dovetailing the schemes of Govt. of India.

### **Other Policy initiatives of the State for encouraging potential sectors**

1. Textile and Garment sectors are providing large employment especially to women. The State is committed to achieve balanced, higher and sustainable growth in the entire value chain from fiber to finished products with emphasis on balanced regional development. An exclusive promotional policy- Suvarna Vastra Neethi – 2008-2013 has already been announced by the state to give an added support to this sector.
2. Realizing the fact that minerals are the treasures of the State, the Government focuses on systematic and sustainable harnessing of mineral wealth. There is a need to optimize the geological potential by way of



scientific and detailed prospecting. To guide the orderly development of mining sector, the Government has announced Karnataka Mineral Policy – 2008. The provisions of this policy will be made use of for the rapid development of mining related industries in the State.

3. The State is an ideal location for promotion of agro food processing industries due to its agro climatic conditions. Efforts will be made for further promotion of this sector through establishing food parks at potential locations with active participation of private sector. Mega food parks will also be established in the state dovetailing the schemes of Government of India. A separate Policy for promotion of Agro Food Processing sector is envisaged by the State.
4. The State has a strong presence of sugar industries especially in the districts of North Karnataka. The sugar sector will be further encouraged to compete with the neighboring states. Factories going for cogeneration and ethanol production will be suitably supported. The State will come out separate Policy for the benefit of sugar sector.

### **Facilitation**

1. Karnataka Udyog Mitra will be strengthened to provide better single point contact services for investors. KUM will continue to provide post-approval support to investors in order to ensure high conversion rates.
2. Information kiosks will be set up in major district centres for easy access of information from entrepreneurs and investors. Karnataka Diaspora Cell will be made more effective to attract foreign investors to the State.
3. Single Window Clearance mechanism will be made more effective so that most of clearances / approvals are accorded at the time of approval by SHLCC / SLSWCC / DLSWCC. Relevant provisions of Karnataka Industries (Facilitation) Act 2002 will be used more effectively to reduce the transaction cost and to do the business with ease. Efforts will be made to accord all the required approvals within a specified time of 45 days.
4. Proposals of all micro, small and medium

enterprises will be cleared by the District Level Single Window Clearance Committee (DLSWCC). Necessary amendments will be brought to the Karnataka Industries (Facilitation) Act in this regard.

5. Investors guide / Information booklets will be made available for information of investors. All relevant information will also made available to the investors in website / online.
6. (1) Investors' meets and road shows will be organized regularly at State / National / International level to attract large scale investment to the State.  
(2) Industrial Adalats will be organized regularly at District / Regional/ State level with a view to understand the problem of industries and to settle pending cases.
7. Inter departmental co-ordination will be strengthened to achieve better results. Benefits of supportive policies will be taken to the maximum extent. Comprehensive labour reforms will be brought in consultation with industry by the Labour department.
8. Efforts will be made to expedite implementation of a host of envisaged mega projects, enabling the local Enterprises to avail spin off benefits of such larger projects.
9. Industry Vision Group constituted by the Govt. will guide the orderly development of industries and trade in the State. Regular interaction will also be held with financial institution / banks and such agencies to sort out various issues coming on the way of implementation and successful operation of projects.
10. State level Industrial Development Council will be constituted involving representative from industry and trade to regularly review the progress of implementation.

### **Incentives and Concessions**

1. As a commitment to provide a level playing environment to the entrepreneurs in the globalised economy, attractive package of incentives and concessions is evolved. The concept of performance and employment linked incentives is adopted to achieve the expected results.

2. Special package of incentives over and above the standard package will be offered for Mega projects based on the recommendations of SHLCC depending on the merits and advantages of such projects to the State.
3. For the purpose of administering package of incentives and concessions, taluks of the State have been categorized into four zones

### Milestones and review of Implementation

1. In order to achieve the targets spelt out in the policy within the stipulated time frame, following milestones are set for ensuring periodical progress :

By the end of the year	Creation of additional employment (₹.crores)	Generation of additional investment (lakh Nos.)
2009-10	1.00	30,000
2010-11	3.00	90,000
2011-12	5.00	1,65,000
2012-13	7.50	2,40,000
2013-14	10.00	3,00,000

2. A high level Inter Departmental Review Committee will be constituted to regularly monitor implementation of all provisions of the policy. This committee will also ensure issue of necessary Govt. orders by various departments in relation to the policy without loss of any for mid-course corrections, if required for smooth implementation of the Policy. The committee will also bring out annual reports indicating the progress in implementation of the Policy.

### Classification of Taluks in Karnataka into Zones for the purpose of administering Incentives and Concessions

Sl. No.	Districts	Total No.of Taluks	Zone -1 Most Backward Taluks	Zone -2 More Backward Taluks	Zone - 3 Backward Taluk	Zone -4 Industrially Developed Taluks
<b>South Karnataka Region</b>						
1	Bengaluru (U)	4				Anekal B'luru (North) B'luru(South) B'lluru(East)
2	Bengaluru (R)	4				Devanahalli D B Pur Hoskote Nelamangala
3	Ramanagara	4	Kanakapura Magadi			Ramanagaram Channapatna
4	Chitradurga	6	Hosadurga	Hiriyur Molakalmur Hololkere Challakere	Chitradurga	

5	Davanagere	6	Channagiri Harapana halli	Honnali Jagalur	Davangere Harihar	
6	Chikkaballapura	6	Bagepalli	Gudibande Gowribidanur	Chikka- ballapura Siddlaghatta Chintamani	
7	Kolar	5		Mulbagal	Kolar Bangarpet Srinivasapura Malur	
8	Shivamogga	7		Soraba	Shivamogga Bhadravathi Sagar Shikaripura Hosanagara Thirthahalli	
9	Tumakuru	10	Kunigal Madugiri Gubbi Sira Pavagada	Turuvekere Koratagere Chikkanaya- kaanahalli	Tumakuru Tiptur	
10	Chamarajanagar	4	Chamaraja- nagar	Gundlupet Kollegal	Yelandur	
11	Chikkamagaluru	7		Kadur	Chikka - magaluru Tarikere Shringeri Mudigere Koppa N R Pura	
12	D Kannada	5			Bantwal Mangaluru (excl. Corpn. limits) Puttur Sulya Belthangadi	Mangaluru (only Corporation limits)
13	Hassan	8		Arakalgud	Hassan Arasikere C R Patna H N Pura Belur Alur Sakleshpura	
14	Kodagu	3			Madikeri Somwarpet Virajpet	
15	Mandya	7		Malavalli Nagamangala K R Pet	Mandya Maddur Srirangapatna Pandavapura	
16	Mysuru	7	H D Kote	Hunsur T N Pura Nanjangud	Periapatna Mysuru (excl. Corpn. limits) K R Nagara	Mysuru (only Corporation limits )
17	Udupi	3			Udupi, Kundapura, Karkala	



North Karnataka Region						
18	Ballari	7	Sandur Kudligi	Siraguppa H B Halli Hadagalli	Ballari Hosapete	
19	Bidar	5	Bhalki Humnabad B Kalyana Aurad		Bidar	
20	Kalaburagi	10	Sedam Shourapur Yadgir Chitapur Afzalpur Shahapur Aland Chincholi Jewargi		Kalaburagi	
21	Koppal	4	Kushtagi Yelburga	Koppal	Gangavathi	
22	Raichur	5	Sindanur Manvi Lingasugur Devadurga	Raichur		
23	Bagalkote	6	Bilagi	Hunagund Badami	Bagalkote Mudhol Jamkhandi	
24	Belagavi	10		Athani Gokak Soundatti	Belagavi Khnanapur Hukkeri Ramdurga Bailhongal Chikkodi Raibag	
25	Vijayapura	5	Muddebihal B Bagewadi Indi Sindgi		Vijayapura	
26	Dharwad	5		Kalghatagi	Dharawad Hubballi Kundaggol Navalgund	
27	Gadag	5		Mundargi	Gadag Nargund Ron Shirahatti	
28	Haveri	7		Savanur Shiggaon Hirekerur	Haveri Ranebennur Byadagi Hanagal	
29	U Kannada	11		Supa Bhatkal	Karwar Haliyal Sirsi Mundagod Yellapura Honnavar Ankola Siddapura Kumta	
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>176</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>12</b>

## Package of Incentives and Concessions offered for Investments

### 1. Investment Promotion Subsidy

#### a) Micro Mfg. Enterprises

- Zone – 1 : 25% VFA (max. ₹.10 lakhs)
- Zone – 2 : 20% VFA (max. ₹.7.5 lakhs)
- Zone – 3 : 15% VFA (max. ₹.5.00 lakhs)
- Zone – 4 : Nil

#### b) Small Mfg. Enterprises

- Zone – 1 : 20% VFA (max. ₹.20 lakhs)
- Zone – 2 : 15% VFA (max. ₹.15 lakhs)
- Zone – 3 : 10% VFA (max. ₹.10 lakhs)
- Zone – 4 : Nil

#### c) Med. Mfg. Enterprises (Those who employ minimum 25 workers)

- Zone – 1 : ₹.30 lakhs
- Zone – 2 : ₹.20 lakhs
- Zone – 3 : Nil
- Zone – 4 : Nil

#### Notes :

(i) 25% of the subsidy sanctioned amount will be released every year on refund basis towards the payments made by the unit in respect of gross VAT, ESI and PF and power tariff.

In cases of enterprises which do not use power and not covered under VAT, EPF, ESI the investment subsidy will be released against the loan dues.

(ii) This incentive is available to enterprises availing term loan to an extent of minimum 50% cost of fixed assets only.

(iii) The unit shall avail the sanctioned subsidy within the period of five years.

Additional subsidy to SC/ST, Women, Physical challenged, Ex-Servicemen Entrepreneurs and enterprises coming up in most Backward taluks of Hyderabad Karnataka region. Additional 5% subsidy subject to a maximum of ₹.1.00 lakh, ₹.3.00 lakhs and ₹.5.00 lakhs for Micro, Small and Medium Manufacturing Enterprises respectively.

## Exemption from Stamp Duty

(MSME, Large and Mega Projects)

Stamp duty to be paid in respect of

(i) loan agreements, credit deeds, mortgage and hypothecation deeds executed for availing term loans from State Govt. and / or State Financial Corporation, Industrial Investment Development Corporation, National Level Financial Institutions, Commercial Banks, RRBs, Co-operative Banks, KVIB / KVIC, Karnataka State SC/ST Development Corporation, Karnataka State Minority Development Corporation and other institutions which may be notified by the Government from time to time for the initial period of five years only and (ii) for lease deeds, lease-cum-sale and absolute sale deeds executed by industrial Enterprises in respect of industrial plots, sheds, industrial tenements, by KIADB, KSSIDC, KEONICS, KSIIDC, Industrial Co-operatives and approved private industrial estates shall be exempted as below :

- Zone – 1 : 100%
- Zone – 2 : 100%
- Zone – 3 : 75%
- Zone – 4 : Nil

## Concessional Registration Charges

### (MSME, Large and Mega Projects)

For all loan documents and sale deeds as specified in two above, the registration charges shall be at a concessional rate of ₹.1 per ₹.1000.

## Waiver of Conversion Fine

### (MSME, Large and Mega Projects)

The payment of conversion fee for converting the land from agriculture use to industrial use including for development of industrial areas by private investors will be waived as detailed below:

- Zone – 1 : 100%
- Zone – 2 : 100%
- Zone – 3 : 75%
- Zone – 4 : Ni.

## Exemption from Entry Tax

### (MSME, Large and Mega Projects)

In Zone – 1, 2 and 3 :

100% exemption from payment of ET on 'Plant and Machinery and Capital Goods' for

an initial period of Three years from the date of commencement of project implementation. For this purpose, the term 'Plant and Machinery and Capital Goods' also includes Plant and Machinery, equipment etc. including machineries for captive generation of Electricity.

On raw materials, inputs, component parts and consumables (excluding petroleum products) [wherever applicable] for a period of Five years from the date of commencement of commercial production.

Zone - 4 : Nil

### **Incentives for Exported Oriented Enterprises**

#### **(MSME, Large and Mega Projects)**

##### **(i) Exemption from payment of ET**

For 100% EOUs, 100% exemption from payment of ET on 'Plant and Machinery and Capital Goods' for an initial period of three years from the date of commencement of project implementation irrespective of zones.

For other EOUs, (Minimum Export obligation of 25% of their total turnover) 100% exemption from payment of ET on raw materials, inputs, component parts and consumables (excluding petroleum products) for an initial period of Three years from the date of commencement of commercial production in Zone 1, 2, and 3 and 50% in Zone 4.

##### **(ii) Refund of Certification Charges :**

Refund of expenses incurred for compulsory marking like Conformity Europeenne (CE), China Compulsory Certificate (CCC), etc., to the extent of 50% of expenses subject to a maximum of ₹. 2.00 lakhs per unit for both 100% and other EOUs in all zones.

### **Exemption of APMC Cess / fees**

#### **(MSME, Large and Mega Projects)**

APMC Cess/ fees in respect of procurement of agriculture produce as specified in the Schedule (inserted by Act No.17 of 1980 and effective from 30.06.1979) Sl.No. II, III, IV, VI, VII, IX and X to the Karnataka APM (Regulation and Development) Act, 1966, directly from farmers for processing by new and existing industries in Zone - 1, 2 and 3 shall be exempted for a period of five years, four

years and three years respectively.

Zone - 4 : Nil

### **Subsidy for setting up ETPs**

#### **(MSME, Large and Mega Projects)**

One time capital subsidy upto 50% of the cost of Effluent Treatment Plants (ETPs), subject to a ceiling of ₹.100 lakhs per manufacturing enterprise in Zone - 1, 2 and 3 and a ceiling of ₹.50 lakhs in Zone - 4.

### **Interest Subsidy Micro manufacturing enterprises:**

Interest subsidy@5% on term loans. The interest subsidy is payable only on the interest actually paid to financial institutions and not defaulted in payment of principle or interest installments. The amount of interest subsidy will be effective rate of interest (after deducting interest subsidy) receivable by any institutions / under any Govt. of India scheme or 5% per annum whichever is less). The period of interest subsidy is five years, four years and three years in Zone -1, Zone -2 and Zone-3 respectively.

### **Exemption from Electricity Duty**

#### **(Micro and Small Mfg. Enterprises)**

100% exemption of electricity duty / tax for the initial period of five years, four years and three years in Zone - 1, Zone-2 and Zone-3 respectively.

### **Technology Upgradation, Quality Certification and Patent Registration**

#### **(Micro and Small Mfg. Enterprises)**

##### **(i) Interest Subsidy on TU Loan :**

Zone 1, 2 and 3 : 5 % on loans availed from KSFC, KSIIDC and Scheduled commercial banks, which are not covered under CLCSS of GOI.

##### **(ii) ISO series certification :**

Zone 1, 2, 3 and 4: 75% of cost (max. ₹.75,000).

##### **(iii) BIS Certification:**

50% of fees payable to BIS. (max. ₹.20,000) and 25% of cost (max. ₹.50,000) for purchase



of testing equipments as approved by BIS.  
(iv) Patent registration :

75% of cost of fees payable to Patent Office (max. ₹.1.25 lakhs) and 50% of cost (max. ₹.75,000) towards attorney fees, patent search etc.

**(v) Technology Adoption :**

25% of cost (max. ₹.50,000) for adopting technology from recognized national laboratories.

**(vi) Technology Business Incubation Centre :**

25% of the project cost (Max : ₹.50 lakhs).

**Water harvesting / Conservation Measures**

**(Small and Medium Mfg. enterprises in all Zones.)**

- (i) Rain water harvesting: 50% of cost (max. ₹.1 lakh)
- (ii) Waste water recycling: 50% of cost (max. ₹.5 lakh)
- (iii) Zero discharge process: 50% of cost (max. ₹.5 lakh).

**Energy Conservation**

**(Small and Medium mfg. enterprises in all zones.)**

Practicing Energy Conservation measures resulting in reduction of Energy Consumption of atleast 10% of earlier consumption: 10% of capital cost (max ₹.5 lakh).

Use of non-conventional energy sources: 10% of capital cost (max. ₹.5 lakh).

**Support to Sugar Sector**

New sugar factories and existing sugar factories who have not availed purchase tax deferment having co-generation facilities and ethanol production would be considered for conversion of purchase tax on sugar cane as interest free loan on case to case basis depending on the financial position of the factory

In the case of existing Sugar factories which establish co-generation plants, ethanol plant, and

such investment will be treated as expansion for availing incentives and concessions as per this Policy, but limited to the investment made on such additional projects.

**POWER SECTOR**

The State of Karnataka has been experiencing condition of power shortage because of the ever-growing demand for power influenced by the rapid economic progress. The State government has been taking various initiatives to implement projects in the public as well as private sectors for adding new installed capacities for power generation. Recognizing the crucial role of power in achieving economic progress, Karnataka was one of the first Indian States to implement power sector reforms. The institutional setup for undertaking the reform was strengthened with the enactment of the Karnataka Electricity Reforms Act in 1999. The Karnataka Electricity Regulatory Commission (KEREC) was established as a regulatory authority of the state's power sector. Among other functions of the KEREC, it regulates the supply of power to different categories of consumers. Four Electricity Supply Companies (ESCOMs), Bengaluru Electricity supply Company Ltd. (BESCOM), Mangaluru Electricity Supply Company Ltd. (MESCOM), Hubballi Electricity Supply Company Ltd.(HESCOM), and Kalaburagi Electricity Supply Company Ltd. (GESCOM) were established during 2002 and other ESCOM, Chamundeshwari Electricity Supply Corporation (CESC) was established in 2005. These five distribution companies are engaged in retail supply of electricity to the end consumers.

Power generation in public sector is managed by the Karnataka Power Corporation limited (KPCL) whereas the Karnataka power Transmission Corporation Limited (KPTCL) deals with transmission of power and, load dispatch functions. As part of the restructuring of power sector in the state, the erstwhile Karnataka Electricity Board (KEB) was restructured as KPTCL in 1999 by giving it a corporate status. As per the Electricity Act 2003, KPTCL, being the State's transmission utility is not empowered to engage in trading in electricity. Therefore, the distribution companies directly procure power from power generators, both public and private, and use KPTCL's transmission network to distribute electricity.

### Demand and Supply Status

A part from augmenting its generation, the State has been importing power-generating stations, from neighboring States, and also through energy exchanges for minimizing power shortages. In addition, the State Government is taking steps for conservation of energy through demand side management. In cases wherein it is highly difficult to bridge the supply-demand gap, load shedding is imposed.

It has been observed that both the peak demand and peak energy supply are showing increasing trends since 2007-08. The peak demand recorded during 2010-11 was 7815 MW, which is an increase of about 13% from 6987 MW in 2009-10. The peak demand observed in 2011-12 (April-December 2011) was 7711 MW. The anticipated peak demand during 2011-12 is likely to be above 8300 MW. The highest day's consumption recorded in 2010-11 was 172 MU and the same during the period of April-December 2011 was 173 MUs. It is anticipated that the likely highest day's consumption during 2011-12 will be about 190 MUs.

The trends in estimated gaps in demand and supply for both power and energy show that the shortages in power supply are more critical compared to that in energy supply. The Power Supply shortage was highest at 1296 MW in 2007-08 and has since, reduced to 523 MW in 2010-11. This suggests a substantial improvement in power supply situation in the state since 2007-08. The estimated energy shortages have remained at about 10% since the last three years.

### Power Generation

The sources of power generation in Karnataka are:

- a. Generation Station of KPCL
- b. Independent Power Producers (IPP's) (Conventional and Non-Conventional)
- c. State's share from Central Generating Stations
- d. Procurement from other States through bilateral trade, purchase and energy exchanges
- e. Barter arrangement (power banking)

### Installed capacity and capacity addition

KPCL has been pioneering the capacity addition for power generation in the public sector in the State. Benefiting from the reform processes, various private generators have also established power plants in Karnataka. Further, the State Government has established the Karnataka Renewable Energy Development Ltd (KREDL) to harness non-conventional sources of energy. The total installed generation capacity both in the public sector and private sector including the State's share in the Central generation stations (CGS) as on 31.03.2011 was 11366MW. The installed capacity in this public sector was 7,587 MW (including CGS allocation) and the private sector's share was 3,779 MW. The private sectors capacity includes the renewable energy sources of power generation. The status of power generation. The status of power sector in terms of both installed capacity and electricity generation for Karnataka is provided in Table 5.34.

**Table 5.34: Progress in Power Sector (2008-09 to 2011-12)**

Source	Units	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12 (Dec' 11)
Installed capacity (cumulative)					
Public Sector (KPCL)					
Hydel	MW	3637	3637	3652	3652
Wind Energy	MW	05	05	05	05
Thermal	MW	1970	1970	2220	2220
Disel Plants	MW	128	128	108	108
Solar PV Plant	MW	-	06	06	06
<b>Total</b>		<b>5740</b>	<b>5726</b>	<b>5991</b>	<b>5991</b>
Private Sector					
IPP Thermal	MW	109	109	709	709
Hydel	MW	422	572	656	635
Wind	MW	1367	1513	1670	2035
Co-generation and Biomass and Solar	MW	616	766	744	842
<b>Total (1)</b>		<b>2514</b>	<b>2960</b>	<b>3779</b>	<b>4221</b>

Central Generating system	MW			1596	1699
<b>Total Installed Capacity</b>	<b>MW</b>	<b>8254</b>	<b>8686</b>	<b>11366</b>	<b>11911</b>
2. Electricity Generation					
a. Hydel (KPCL)	MU		12249	10543	7870
b. Thermal (KPCL)	MU	12897	13263	10434	5535
c. Diesel (KPCL)	MU	11718	494	490	203
d. Private Sector	MU	451	5546	8984	6651
e. Wind (KPCL)	MU	5108	13	16	10
f. Solar PV Plant	MU	14	3	7	4
<b>Total (2)</b>		<b>30188</b>	<b>31566</b>	<b>30474</b>	<b>20274</b>
3. Electricity Imports					
a. Central Projects	MU	11600	10974	44041	6307
b. Other States	MU	Nil	35	5757	2796
<b>Total (3)</b>		<b>11600</b>	<b>11009</b>	<b>16798</b>	<b>9102</b>
4. Total Electricity Supply	MU	41788	42575	47270	29376

Source: KPCL, KPTCL and KREDL

The status of the installed capacity of power generation as on 31-12-2011 suggests the domination of hydro power in the state. The contribution from wind power generation is the third highest at 2,035 MW after hydro and coal thermal. Out of the total installed capacity of 11911MW in the private sector, renewable energy's share is 3,512MW accounting for 29% share, and upon including major hydro power, the share of installed capacity based on renewable energy source increases to 60%, which is one of the highest in the country. The Hydro: Thermal mix in the state generation in public sector is in the ratio of about 60:40.

The anticipated capacity addition during 2011-12 is 1,936 MW (2036 MW if CGS of 100 MW is included) of which 443MW under renewable energy sources has already been synchronized. There are few major private power producers (IPPs) whose total installed capacity is about 709 MW. It expected to add 1,436 MW (600 MW UPCL and 836 MW of renewable energy) during 2011-12 in the private sector and 600 MW (500 MW BTPS-II and 100 MW CGS) in the public sector. The total installed capacity is expected to be 13,305 MW by March 2012. The total electricity supply made available in the state during 2010-11 procured from various sources was 47,270 MU. Recent data suggested that electricity supply up to the end of December 2011 was 29,376 MU. The deficits in supply are being met through short

term purchases from other states and also through energy exchange. The short term import of energy during 2010-11 was 5,757.47 MU and an import till December 2011 was 2,796.41 MU.

#### PLANT LOAD FACTOR (CAPACITY UTILISATION)

The trends suggest that the PLFs of both the thermal and hydel plants fluctuate resulting in variation in generation. As can be observed from table 5.35, the average cost of power generation is higher in thermal plants as compared to hydel plants and the state's reliance on thermal plants for power generation has increased over the years. As a result, the average cost of power generated (paise/kWh) has been increasing.



Raichur Thermal Power Station



**Table 5.35: Plant Load factor and Unit Cost of Power for Select Power Stations  
(2009-10 to 2011-12)**

Sl. No.	Power Station	Type	Plant Load factor			Unit Cost* 2011-12 paise/kWh
			2009-10	200-11	2011-12	
1.	Sharavathy	Hydel	49.89	49.66	60.81	23.86
2.	Nagihari	Hydel	27.27	28.06	39.94	49.21
3.	Supa	Hydel	33.27	41.50	49.44	
4.	Varahi	Hydel	28.68	24.45	28.90	66.23
5.	RTPS Unit-1	Thermal	50.86	56.25	65.48	287.30
6.	RTPS Unit-2	Thermal	76.45	46.22	66.17	
7.	RTPS Unit-3	Thermal	93.73	75.66	69.49	
8.	RTPS Unit-4	Thermal	87.28	57.95	75.53	
9.	RTPS Unit-5	Thermal	76.30	82.00	70.98	
10.	RTPS Unit-6	Thermal	89.56	74.99	76.29	
11.	RTPS Unit-7	Thermal	66.65	64.07	65.38	
12.	RTPS Unit-8	Thermal	-	-	39.56	
13.	BTPS Unit-1	Thermal	57.78	60.18	63.60	303.48

Source: KPCL/KREDL. \* Before accounting for TandD losses

### GENERATION OF POWER BY KPCL

KPCL has been establishing power plants to maximize power generation by identifying and utilizing the hydro resources available in the state as well as by procuring coal from outside. The thermal generation was lower by 2,828 MU during April 2010 to December 2010 (as compared to 2009-10) due to problems in coal handling system in RTPS, lower generation from RTPS Unit-8 which is a new unit and, lower generation from BTPS unit-1 as the unit was shut down for annual OH works during September November 2010 (69 days). Karnataka's share of power generation capacity from CGS is highlighted in table 5.36. Table 5.37 shows that total generation from hydel stations during 2010-11 was lower by 3287 MU as compared to 2011-12 due to lower total inflows to the major three hydel reservoirs and, restriction in generation to conserve water for meeting the peak demand during summer months and up to onset of next monsoon.

**Table 5.36 KPCL POWER PROJECTS IN KARNATAKA as on 31.3.2014**

Sl.No	Power Station	Units X MW	Installed Capacity in MW
<b>HYDRO POWER PROJECTS</b>			
<b>I Cauvery River Basin</b>			
1	Sir Sheshadri Iyer Hydro Electric Station(Shivasamudram)	4x6 6x3	42.00
2	Shimsha Hydro Electric Station	2x8.6	17.20
<b>Total</b>			<b>59.20</b>
<b>II Sharavathy Valley Project</b>			
3	Linganamakki Dam Power House	2x27.5	55.00
4	Mahathma Gandhi Hydro Electric Station	4x21.6+13.2	139.20
5	Sharavathy Generating Station	10x103.5	1035.00
<b>Total</b>			<b>1229.20</b>

<b>III</b>	<b>Gerusoppa Hydro Electric Project</b>		
6	Gerusoppa Dam Power house	4x60	240.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>240.00</b>
<b>IV</b>	<b>Kali Hydro Electric Project</b>		
7	Supa Dam Powerhouse	2x50	100.00
8	Nagihari Powerhouse	5x150+1x135	885.00
9	Kadra Dam Powerhouse	3x50	150.00
10	Kodasalli Dam Powerhouse	3x40	120.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>1255.00</b>
<b>V</b>	<b>Varahi Hydro Electric Project</b>		
11	Mani Dam Powerhouse	2x4.5	9.00
12	Varahi UGPH	4x115	460.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>469.00</b>
<b>VI</b>	<b>Krishna Basin Project</b>		
13	Almatti Dam Powerhouse	1x15+5x55	290.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>290.00</b>
<b>VII</b>	<b>Mini Hydro Electric Project</b>		
	<b>Bhadra Project</b>		
14	Bhadra Right Bank canal Powerhouse	1x7.2+1x6	13.20
15	Bhadra Left Bank Canal Powerhouse	2x12+1x2	26.00
16	Munirabad Powerhouse(Thunga Bhadra Basin)	2x9+1x10	28.00
17	Ghataprabha Dam Powerhouse	2x16	32.00
18	Mallapur Mini Hydrel Scheme	2x4.5	9.00
19	Sirwar Mini Hydrel Scheme	1x1	1.00
20.	Kalmala Mini Hydrel Scheme	1x0.40	0.40
21	Ganekal Mini Hydrel Scheme	1x0.35	0.35
		<b>Total</b>	<b>109.95</b>
	<b>Total Hydro</b>		<b>3652.35</b>
<b>VIII</b>	<b>Thermal Stations</b>		
22	Raichur Thermal Power Station 1 to 7 Unit	7x210	1470.00
23	Raichur Thermal Power Station Unit-8	1x250	250.00
24	Ballari Thermal Power Station Unit-I	1x500	500.00
25	Ballari Thermal Power Station Unit-II	1x500	500.00
	<b>Total Thermal</b>		<b>2720.00</b>
<b>IX</b>	<b>Diesel Generating Station</b>		
26	Yelahanka Diesel Generating Station	6x18	108.00
<b>X</b>	<b>Wind Power Station</b>		
27	Kappadagudda Wind Farm	9x0.225+11x0.230	4.555
	<b>SOLAR ENERGY</b>		
28	Yelesandra Solar PV Plant, Kolar Dist		3.00
29	Itnal Solar PV Plant, Belagavi Dist.		3.00

30	Yapaldinni Solar PV Plant, Raichur Dist		3.00
31	Shimsha Solar PV Plant, Shimshapur, Mandya Dist.		5.00
	<b>Total Solar</b>		<b>14.00</b>
	<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>6498.905</b>

<b>KPCL Ongoing Projects</b>			
1	Ballari Thermal Power Station Unit-III	1x700	700
2	Yermarus Thermal Power Station	2x800	1600
3	Munirabad		10
4	R M & U of NPH unit-6	1x15	15
	<b>Total</b>		<b>2325</b>

<b>KPCL New Projects(Capacity in MW)</b>			
1	Bidadi Gas Based combined Cycle Power Plant	1x700	700
2	Godhna Thermal Power Station Chhattishgarh Thermal Plant(Pit head)	2x800	1600
3	Edlapur Thermal Power Station	1x800	800
4	Ghataprabha		20
	<b>Total</b>		<b>3120</b>

<b>KPCL Proposed New Projects</b>			
<b>A</b>	<b>Hydro Projects</b>		
1	Shivasamudram Seasonal Scheme	3x100+1x45	345
2	Gundia Hydrel Project	2x200	400
<b>B</b>	<b>Gas Based Projects</b>		
1	Bidadi 2 <sup>nd</sup> Stage		700
2	Yelahanka		350
3	Tadadi Gas Based Project		2100
	<b>Total</b>		<b>3895</b>

#### **GENERATION OF POWER BY INDEPENDENT POWER PRODUCERS (CONVENTIONAL)**

As per Karnataka's Independent power producers (IPP) policy enacted in January 2001, three IPPs have been established in the state. These IPPs are contributing power to the state Grid (See below).

#### **Power generation Capacity and Electricity Generation from IPPs**

Name of firm	Installed capacity	Generation/day (MU)
TATA	81.30	1.95
Royalseema	27.80	0.67
UPCL Unit-1	600.00	14.40

#### **GENERATION OF POWER BY INDEPENDENT POWER PRODUCERS (NON- CONVENTIONAL)**

Karnataka has successfully encouraged private sector investments in power generation from non-conventional or renewable energy sources of generation. Details of power generation by IPPs using non-conventional sources are given in table 5.37



**Table 5.37: Power generation Capacity from non-conventional energy source-based IPP Producers**

Sl. No.	Source of renewable energy	2010-11		2011-12	
		Capacity added during the year (MW)	Cumulative capacity (MW)	Capacity added during (upto Dec' 11) (MW)	Cumulative capacity (MW)
1	Wind	254.05	1687.00	125.00	1812.00
2	Mini Hydel	43.50	611.00	36.00	647.00
3	Solar	0.00	6.00	5.00	11.00
4	Bio-mass	0.00	86.00	0.00	86.00
5	Co-gen	60.56	680.00	138.00	817.84
	Total in MW	358.11	3070.00	304.00	3373.84

Source: KPCL

### PURCHASE OF POWER FROM OTHER STATES AND ENERGY EXCHANGES

Towards meeting shortage in electricity supply, Karnataka buys power from neighbouring States and other states, and from energy exchanges. The details of such purchase during 2007-08 to 2011-12 are given in table 5.38

**Table 5.38: Procurement from other States through bilateral trade and purchase through energy exchanges**

Year	Energy (MU)	Amount (₹. Crore)	Average rate (₹./Kwh)
2007-08	40.50	28.51	7.04
2008-09	1963.49	1327.43	6.76
2009-10	1798.64	1041.06	5.79
2010-11	7815.36	3898.30	4.99
2011-12 (Dec-11)	3862.41	1902.35	5.25

Source: Power Company of Karnataka Limited

### Transmission and Distribution KPTCL-State Transmission Utility

KPTCL is the state transmission utility engaged in the business of transmission of electricity in the state. It is the Responsibility of KPTCL to construction power stations and lines and, strengthen the system for easing network congestion, power evacuation etc. The status of transmission infrastructure as in 2011 is given in Table 5.39.

**Table 5.39: Power stations and transmission Lines (as on 31.12.2011)**

Voltage Level	No. of stations	Transmission Lines in CKMs
400 kV	4	1978
220 kV	85	9368
110 kV	325	8954
66 kV	539	9610
33 kV	372	8495
<b>Total</b>	<b>1325</b>	<b>38405</b>

Source: KPTCL



*Supa Dam, Kali Project*



*Itanul Solar Power Project*



*Ballari Thermal Power Station*



The transmission lines of different voltage class new sub-stations and capacity augmentation in the existing sub-stations added during the period 2008-09 to 2011-12 and proposal for 12th plan period are shown in Table 5.40.

**Table 5.40: Transmission lines of different voltage class added during last 3 years and proposal for 12th plan period**

Voltage class in kV	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	12th plan 2012-17
400	0.33	-	-	664	580
220	291.35	69.25	329.5	283.12	780
110	412.4	262.33	131.98	258.2	1905
66	535.34	179.46	227.69	131.91	1800
<b>Total</b>	<b>1239.42</b>	<b>511.04</b>	<b>689.17</b>	<b>1337.23</b>	<b>5065</b>

Source: KPTCL

### Transmission and Distribution losses (TandD Losses)

Karnataka's power sector has reduced its TandD losses from 38% (in 1999-2000) to 21.27% in 2010-11. It is expected to bring down TandD losses to about 19% by March 2012. The utilities in the sector are making planned investments for strengthening and augmenting the network for reduction of technical losses. The vigilance efforts have under taken by the utilities have contributed to the reduction in AT & C losses.

### Re-structured Accelerated Power Development Reforms Programme

Re-structured Accelerated Power Development Reforms Programme ( R- APDRP) is a major programme of the Government of India under the XI plan. The aim of the programme is to strengthen the distribution network and reduce overall ATandC losses. The scheme is implemented in two stages- part-A and part-B. Part-A includes it applications/ energy auditing and IT-based consumer service centers while, part-B Consists of regular distribution network strengthening projects such as strengthening 11kv distribution system, re-conducting of 11kv lines and bellow, and strengthening, renovation and modernization of 11kv substations, transformers/ transformer centers. In Karnataka ,under Part-A, 100 towns have been covered with a total project cost of ₹.469 Crore of which Government of India has sanctioned ₹. 391.2 Crore as a loan. The remaining amount is being provided by ESCOMs. Subject to the implementation of Part-A programme within the stipulated time, the total sanctioned loan amount of ₹.391.2 crore can be converted into a grant. The implementation of part-A is expected to be completed by Feb-2012. Part-B covers 88 towns with a total project cost of ₹.948.99 crore of which Government of India has sanctioned ₹.237.25 crore as a loan. Upon reduction of ATandC losses in the selected towns to 15% over a period of 5 years, the sanctioned loan would be converted to a grant. Of the sanctioned amounts, by December 2011, ₹.117.07 crore has been released under part-A and an expenditure of ₹.67.14 crore has been incurred. Further, ₹.142.34 crore has been released under part-B.

In part-A, consumer indexing and network surveys are under progress. The latest data suggests that 85.90% consumer indexing and 52.90% network survey has been completed in pilot towns as of December 2011. In addition, 36.70% consumer indexing and 69.50% network survey has been completed in other towns as of December 2011.

### Power Consumption Pattern in the State

As shown in table 5.41, for the year 2010-11, agricultural sector accounts for the highest share of electricity consumed in the state's power being sold to irrigation pumpsets (IP sets). The commercial consumers have paid highest tariff during 2010-11 as is evident from the table. The IP set consumers are the lowest tariff category.



The ESCOMs supply electricity to various categories of customers at different price slabs. It is seen that about 57% of the ESCOMs revenue arise from LT category customers while electricity supplied for lift irrigation fetches the lowest average revenue of ₹.1.26/ kWh. Other than temporary installations, commercial LT customers and HT industrial and commercial customers pay higher prices for electricity consumed.

**Table 5.41: Electricity Consumption Pattern (2010-11)**

Category of consumers	Total			
	Consumption (MU)	% of sales	Demand (₹.crore)	ARR Ps./kWh
Industries	7047	18.93	3768.3	534.74
IP Sets	12940	34.77	3763.2	290.82
Domestic	8061	21.66	2860.3	354.83
LT Industries and Water Works	2463	6.62	1230.9	499.74
Water Works and Sewage pumping	1171	3.15	482.3	411.86
Commercial lighting	4595	12.35	3138.0	682.85
Public lighting	743	2.00	346.2	466.03
Others	197	0.53	328.9	1669.71
Total	37217*	100.00	15918.11	427.71

*Sourec: Energy Department* \*After TandD losses

There are 26,85,845 Bhagya jyothi/ kutira jyothi (BJ/KJ) Connections and 18,33,455 irrigation pumpsets in the state as of December 2011. The power supply to IP sets and BJ/KJ consumers has been made free with effect from 01.08.2008. The entire cost of supply of free power to agricultural sector has been made good by the State Government through subsidy. The subsidy provided by the State Government during the last three years and in 2011-12 is provided in Table 5.42.

**Table 5.42: Subsidy Released by the Government**

Year	Subsidy Released (₹.crore)
2007-08	1650.0
2008-09	1742.7
2009-10	2091.1
2010-11	3776.3
2011-12 Up to Jan-2012	3380.0

### Demand Side management (DSM)

The Government of Karnataka has implemented and proposes to implement new programmes

to conserve energy as part of its Demand Side management (DSM) initiatives. Some of the important programmes are:

- Making the currently-optional "Time of Day Tariff" compulsory for industrial consumers.
- Energy efficient street lighting systems and installing "Electronic Time Switches" for street installations for switching "ON and "OFF".
- Segregating agricultural loads from the existing 11kV feeders through Niranthara Jyothi Scheme to provide 24x7 uninterrupted power supply to non-agricultural loads in rural areas.
- Adoption of High Voltage Distribution System (HVDS) for agricultural loads.
- Encouraging consumers to use solar water heaters.
- Mandatory use of CFL in Government buildings / Aided institutions / Boards / Corporations.
- Promotion of energy efficient building designs.
- Mandatory use of electronic ballasts (choke) instead of conventional copper choke in fluorescent tube lights.

BESCOM is currently implementing the smart grid pilot project and a project for implementation of smart meter technologies for online recording of energy consumption and provision of post-paid/ pre-paid options to consumers of electricity.

## Rural electrification

Towards meeting targets stipulated by the National Electricity Policy (NEP), the State Government has planned initiatives for energisation of villages, hamlets, harijan bastis and thandas. In Karnataka, almost all the villages have been electrified except a few for which extending the grid is extremely difficult. Only four villages in the State are pending electrification.

The ESCOMs have planned to energize hamlets and thandas in a phased manner.

### State Government flagship programme: Niranthara Jyothi Yojane (NJY)

Niranthara Jyothi Yojane (NJY) is a major project that aims to segregate the rural area loads into agricultural and non-agricultural loads so as to provide 24 hours of quality power supply to rural households, drinking water supply, rural industries and fixed hours of supply to the irrigation pumpsets. The Niranthara Jyothi Yojane is implemented in two phases covering 126 taluks (Table 5.43) with 70 taluks and 56 taluks being covered in the first and second phases respectively. The cost of implementation of Phase-I is ₹.1203 crore and Phase-2 implementation will cost ₹.920 crore. The Government of Karnataka has approved the implementation of the Niranthara Jyothi Yojane at a total cost of ₹.2123 crore with 40% equity. The ESCOMs are expected to borrow the remaining 60% of the project cost as loan. The implementation of the Niranthara Jyothi Yojane phase-I is under progress. As per the latest status, 171 Niranthara Jyothi feeder works are completed of which 90 feeders have been commissioned as of November 2011. The State Government has released ₹.464.32 crore as equity and an expenditure of ₹.343.81 crore has been incurred.

**Table 5.43: Details of Niranthara Jyothi Implementation**

Name of the company	Phase I				Phase II		
	No. of taluks	No. of villages covered	No. of proposed 11kV NJ feeders	Project cost (₹. crore)	No. of taluks	No. of feeders	Estimated cost (₹. crore)
BESCOM	20	4750	269	382	20	248	353.08
CESC	10	3358	161	246	14	161	249.92
HESCOM	20	1891	248	288	8	76	101.18
GESCOM	20	2765	227	287	14	183	215.76
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>12764</b>	<b>905</b>	<b>1203</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>668</b>	<b>919.94</b>

Source: energy department

Central Government flagship programme: Rajiv Gandhi Grameen Vidyutikaran Yojana (RGGVY)

RGGVY, a programme for developing rural electricity infrastructure and expanding household electrification, was launched in 2005 with the objective of providing access to electricity to all rural households. At the time of inception, the scheme aimed at electrification of over 1,00,000 un-electrified villages and free electricity connections to 23.4 million rural below poverty line (BPL) households in India. Under this scheme, Government of India provides 90% grant and 10% is provided as a loan by Rural Electrification Corporation Limited.

In Karnataka, the scheme is being implemented in two phases, X plan phase covering 17 districts

and XI plan covering seven districts. Works under X plan phase are completed and the works of XI plan phase are under progress. Under X plan phase, electricity connections were provided to 6,31,321 BPL households and 46 villages were electrified. Under XI plan, connections were provided to 1,73,465 BPL households and 15 villages were newly electrified as of December 2011. Under XI plan, ₹.313.11 crore has been released and an expenditure of ₹.233.11 crore has been incurred as of December 2011.

### Karnataka Renewable Energy Development Limited (KREDL)

KREDL is one of the nodal agencies for the development of renewable energy sources in Karnataka. To harness green and clean renewable energy sources in the State for environmental

benefits and energy security, and to initiate energy conservation and efficiency measures in all sectors for sustainable development, Government of Karnataka issued a policy on renewable energy (for the period 2009-14) on 19.01.2010. The State Government has also published its Solar Policy for 2011-16.

KREDL envisages private investment for renewable energy development in the State. During 2011-12, as of December 2011, a total capacity of 441.00 MW has been added from renewable energy sources (Table 5.44).

**Table 5.44: Capacity Addition under Renewable Energy**

Sources	Capacity Addition during 2011-12 (MW)
Wind Power	262.00
Small/Mini Hydro	38.00
Co-generation	138.00
Solar	3.00
Total	441

Source: KREDL

It has been targeted to generate about 678.42 MW from renewable energy sources during 2011-12. The State's achievement in renewable energy sector as on 31.10.2011 is shown in Table 8.23. Further, the progress in renewable energy capacity addition during the last three years is given in Table 5.45. The data suggests a marginal decline in capacity additions over the last three years.

**Table 5.45: Progress in installed capacity additions through renewable energy sources**

Source	2009-10		2010-11		2011-12	
	Capacity added (MW)	Cumulative capacity (MW)	Capacity added (MW)	Cumulative capacity (MW)	Capacity added (MW)	Cumulative capacity (MW)
Wind Power	145.40	1511.53	254.05	1765.58	125.05	1890.663
Mini Hydro	150.00	567.30	43.50	610.80	36.05	646.8
Solar	6.00	6.00	0.00	6.00	3.00	9.00
Bio-mass	0.00	88.50	0.00	86.50	0.00	86.50
Co-gen	109.50	619.30	60.56	679.86	138.00	817.85
Waste to energy	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>410.90</b>	<b>2790.63</b>	<b>358.11</b>	<b>3148.74</b>	<b>302.10</b>	<b>3450.84</b>

Source: KREDL

### National Project on Bio-gas Development

National Project on Biogas Development is a centrally sponsored scheme being implemented in the State since 1982-83. During 2011-12, the Government of Karnataka had provided the State's share of ₹.412.05 lakh and central share of ₹.1192.15 lakh as part of budgetary provisions. A total subsidy of ₹.1008.24 lakh has been released by the State and Central Governments upto December 2011.

Based on the cattle population in the State, it is estimated that about 6.80 lakh biogas plants could be constructed, of which, upto march 2011, about 3.97 lakh biogas plants have already been constructed. Government of India has already allocated 15,000 biogas plants as a physical target to the State for 2011-12. By November 2011, 5271 plants have been completed under the programme.





Among other things, the economic activities associated with the organized and unorganized sectors of Banking; the formation of Co-operative institutions to facilitate for an easy and smooth flow of agricultural credit at a reasonable rate of interest to agriculture and allied activities in rural areas; promotion of trade and commerce and related activities; in addition to creating congenial atmosphere for the free and unhindered growth of above activities supported by good means of Transport and communication facilities and other infrastructures, well-organized Regulated markets, Warehousing etc., will really stimulate and contribute for the acceleration of economic growth of the country by generating income, capital formation through savings, and its proper investment through productive channels.

The concept of Banking as a financial institution and its functions, viz., *modus operandi* etc., have changed from time to time, keeping in tune with the economic, social and political changes that have taken place from time to time. But, the basic or core concept remains more or less unchanged i.e., accepting deposits from the general public for lending or investment repayable on demand or otherwise. It is a well-known fact that the money earns money in the free economy. It is observed that Banking as an Organized financial institution, governed by the regulations and control of the Government, has responded positively in bringing out socio-economic transformation in the backward areas, and the neglected sectors of the economy have been stimulated by means of adequate and targeted advances to the selected priority sectors like Agriculture, Small Scale and rural industries and lending to weaker and backward sections of the society. This happened especially during the period of post Nationalization decades.

Karnataka has a rich and credible historical and cultural heritage in managing public money or public finance by socio-religious institutions which existed during early and medieval period.

Temples also acted as banks and the socio-economic activities of the society revolved around the temples. There are abundant inscriptional, literary and other historical evidences which fully attest that during ancient and medieval period, there existed the system of indigenous banking on a wide scale run by the local merchants, traders, besides collectively by the trade guilds, merchant's associations, temples and local authorities. These 'community bankers' were acting as trustees for the public money. Temples and monasteries too acted as public banks, trusts, and public warehouses enjoying the confidence of the general public as well as local authorities and the royal families. There are literary evidences about the existence of money lending practices in India, even during the Vedic times (1200-1400 BC). Usury was practiced but was held in contempt by Manu. Kautilya's '*arthashastra*' recommends a rate of interest ranging from 15 to 60% per annum for both secured and unsecured loans.

Karnataka has a unique and outstanding place in the annals of modern history of Indian Banking. It has an indelible place in the banking map of India. The rich contributions by our native *swadeshi* entrepreneurs influenced by the "*swadeshi* movement", especially from the former coastal district of South Canara (now Udupi and Dakshina Kannada districts) and the contribution by the enterprising traders and social workers of Bombay Karnataka areas for the promotion of Co-operative Banks in the beginning during 1905-06, when the Co-operative movement had just launched in India; are worth recording for their illustrious services to the society. In Karnataka, the history of Urban Co-operative banking movement may be traced even before the commencement of Commercial banking. Today, Karnataka ranks third in the Urban Co-operative Banking sector in the country, next only to Gujarat and Maharashtra.

Modern Banking history of India in general and organized sector in particular, is of about 200 years old, having experienced many ups and downs

during the course of time. The establishment of three Presidency Banks in the then Presidency towns with the financial and administrative participation by the East India Co., viz., the Bank of Bengal in Calcutta (1806), the Bank of Bombay (1840) and the Bank of Madras (1843), heralded the beginning of modern banking practices during the British rule. Even earlier to this, there were sporadic efforts for establishing Banks in private sector by the Joint Stock Companies formed by the British Agency Houses, but the lifespan of these institutions was limited due to various reasons. In course of time, these Presidency Banks were allowed to open branches and permitted to issue notes etc., within their jurisdiction.

Our present day banking practice is much more influenced by the Bank of England, established on 27<sup>th</sup> July 1694, formerly called the Governor and Company of the Bank of England, was the Central Bank of the United Kingdom and the model on which most modern central banks have been designed.



*An old photograph of Bank of England*



*State Bank of Mysuru,  
Bengaluru*



*Reserve Bank of India  
Calcutta*



*A.T.M. Unit*

In India the modern banking system was initiated with the establishment of the Presidency Bank of Bengal at Kolkata (formerly called Calcutta) in 1806. In course of time, a branch opened by the Bombay Presidency Bank at Dharwad, as early as in 1863, is considered to be the earliest organized public sector bank branch in Karnataka; followed by a branch of Madras Presidency Bank, established at Bangalore Cantonment (the

present Regional Office of SBI) during 1864. In course of time, many more branches were opened by the Bombay and Madras Presidency Banks to cater the financial needs of European traders and Business Houses engaged in the export of Indian goods. Later, Bombay Presidency Bank opened its branches at Belgaum (1867), Hubli (1870), and Kumta (1872). Dharwad and Kumta branches were opened mainly to facilitate cotton traders during the cotton boom caused by American Civil War (1862-65). Madras Bank opened its branch at Mangaluru (1867) to facilitate the coastal traders and missionaries engaged in industries. Later in 1921, Imperial Bank of India was constituted as a result of the merger of these three Presidency Banks which consolidated and strengthened the Banking activities in India. After independence, in order to have strong capital base and to serve larger sections of the society, the then Imperial Bank was reconstituted as State Bank India in 1955 July, with the merger of seven state owned banks founded by the princely states, now called Associates of SBI group, which is the leading Commercial Bank in India with largest number of branches and volume of Banking business in India.

### Unorganized Banking Sector

As elsewhere in the country, in Karnataka also, in the absence of adequate number of agencies or Financial Institutions to cater to the growing needs for credit in the public or Co-operative sector, the Private Money-lenders, the Pawn Brokers, Finance Co-operatives, Chit funds and the like, categorized as indigenous bankers have dominated the rural agrarian economy, especially in meeting the credit requirements of agriculturists, land labourers, artisans, rural craft-men, land less agriculturists, small and marginal farmers, petty traders, etc., These private money-lenders are called by different names in different parts of the country viz., *sahukars, zamindars, banyas, chettiyars, mahajans, sheroffs, shets, marwadis, etc.*,

Since the beginning, the money lending practice is considered as a profitable business and easy means to earn. It can be practiced by all communities who ever had surplus funds of their own. Even though, Co-operatives, commercial banks and government agencies were extending agricultural credit liberally, it is very meager about 20 to 30% only, compared to the growing

demand for agricultural credit and for other allied operations to support agriculture. There was a wide miss match between the demand and supply of rural credit. The business, communities from north India like *marwadis, gujaratis, jains, multhani and other bankers, and chettiyars* from Tamil Nadu came and settled in important trading centres of Karnataka, with the fall of Tipu in 1799, they flourished well. These migrated money lenders joined the local fraternity. They combined both banking and trading including Pawn brokering, and were also engaged in *hundi* (bill of exchange) business.

There are number of instances wherein some of these powerful and rich money lenders used to finance the local rulers or royal families and in turn used to enjoy the rights and privileges of collection of local land revenue or tolls etc., and some of them even used to manage royal mints, and exchange of currencies. There are records to attest the existence of very rich money-lenders in Bangalore during 18<sup>th</sup> century. Hyder Ali while serving in the Mysuru army borrowed a huge sum of ₹ Four lakh from the bankers' of Bangalore in 1760, in order to carry out his military operations. It is also recorded that Hyder Ali himself was engaged in some kind of financing or money lending, "if he happens to advance money to any one of his servants, the third part of his pay was to be stopped, until the borrowed amount was refunded".

It is also recorded that Asaf Zahi rulers (Nazam of Hyderabad) in 1820 during resident Charles Metcalf's tenure, had borrowed a huge sum on exorbitant rate of interest (60%) p.a. from PAMAR & CO., Calcutta, to clear the debt of East India Co., Further in 1851, the Nizam had to surrender or assign the income of Raichur and other areas to East India Co., for his inability to clear the debt.

### **Bangalore (Cantonment) the Hub of Money Lending**

After the fall of Tipu in 1799, during the British rule, Bangalore Cantonment was formed in 1809 and it was well known for its money lending business on large scale by the European money-lenders, including the widows of many deceased British army officers'. There were also a good number of Native Bankers known as "*hindu sahukars*".

The flourishing rampant money-lending business without any effective legal control measures naturally enhanced the scope for the legal disputes among the debtors and creditors. In order to redress the legal disputes and early settlement of cases, special "Small Cause" courts to deal with monetary transactions up to ₹ 500/- were established in 1863, mainly to facilitate, the European women engaged in money lending, "because respectable ladies found it inconvenient to attend the courts meant for commoners".

The *modus operandi* of the native money lenders of Bangalore cantonment and their special character features were of much interesting to observe, as illustrated by the British Prime Minister Winston Churchill, who was stationed at Bangalore in 1895 as an army officer; According to his memoirs the rate of interest charged by the native money lenders was two percent per month and they made quite good living out of it. He describes them as "gentlemen and found them most agreeable, very fat, very urbane, quite honest and mercilessly rapacious. They hardly ever had bad debts"

"A Guide to Bangalore-1905" remarks that the *sahukar* is quite an institution in Bangalore and every regiment had its own *sahukars* through whose hands a large sum of government money passes. He is veritable blood Sucker and soon amasses a fortune. Besides being a banker he is a Pawn Broker. They are to be found ever willing to accommodate on security or otherwise the needs of all classes". They are described as Hindu Bankers and *sahukars*.

**Regulations:** Once totally free from any regulations, money lending business amounted to various types of abuses and exploitations of the poor, helpless, and unorganized sections of the society in addition to usurious practices. Subsequently, as a preventive measure, money-lending profession came under the regulatory control by the State Government from time to time by enacting series of legislations in order to prevent, various types of exploitations, abuses by some of the unscrupulous money lenders. The earliest legislation in this respect was enacted in 1939 and the latest being in 1961 and several amendments have been incorporated to suit the changes that have taken place from time to time. By the end of March 2011, there were 2,744 money



lenders, 8146 pawn brokers and 7,722 finance corporations working in the State. The License Fees paid by the above institutions for 2010-2011 was ₹ 387.67 lakh and the security deposit paid for 2010-11 was ₹ 2,899.14 lakhs. The maximum rate of interest chargeable by these institutions is 14% for secured and 16% for unsecured loans from 28-8-2003, as reported by the Department of Co-operation, Government of Karnataka. At present, all money lending, Pawn Brokering, Chit funds including finance corporations, N.B.F.I.S. and the like are fully controlled and regulated. State Government is empowered to fix the lending rates by the money lenders both on secured and unsecured loans from time to time. In spite of several regulatory measures, money lending is widely practiced both in Rural and Urban areas with or without licenses and regulations. It is mainly based on mutual consent and confidence.

#### **Mushroom Growth of Banking**

Prior to independence, in the absence of strict regulatory measures there was a mushroom growth of Banking Companies without adequate capital base, expertization, professionalism, enterprising skill and trained human resources etc., the enactment of Banking Regulation Act 1949, and earlier to this, the establishment of the Central Banking Institution (Apex) for the country i.e., Reserve Bank of India in 1935; subsequent legislations and measures like the establishment of Deposit Insurance Corporation of India in 1961 to safeguard the interests of the depositors and to infuse confidence in them; the Social Control Orders in 1968, followed by historic events of Nationalization of major commercial banks in 1969 (first phase) and its second phase in 1980; besides the liberal policy adopted by RBI regarding the merger and amalgamation of smaller banks into the fold of big banks and other measures consolidated and strengthened the banking structure of the country financially, and large scale geographical expansion and networking of branches was made possible. In 1976, the policy of launching of Regional Rural Banks reduced the wide gap of banking services between the urban and rural areas; there by the policy and program of integrated rural development was streamlined and banking became an effective institution in bringing out the Socio-economic transformation in the rural areas by adopting Lead Bank Scheme, priority sector advances and many other community

development oriented schemes. Both the Micro and Macro level of development was emphasized during the period immediately followed by the Nationalization (1969).

According to available sources, nearly half of the total numbers of banks in the state were founded during 1930-1940s. Earlier to this, the *swadeshi* movement (1906) had also contributed much, locally among the native entrepreneurs, comprising of lawyers, doctors, *zamindars*, merchants, civil servants, missionaries, social workers, industrialists etc., to promote their own banks mainly to serve their own communities. In those days community based banks were promoted, with impressive names, emotionally attracting people under the banners of caste, community, region, language, religion etc., Many a times, the local community spirit and sentiments contributed much for the speedy growth of these banks in the initial years; these banks also provided employment opportunities to the educated youths of that community. It was much evident and keen in coastal Karnataka, especially in Mangaluru and Udupi region.

Urban Co-operative Banks and Credit Societies too did follow the same *modus operandi* in the promotion of their own community banks. Many a times, this tendency had made way for an unhealthy competition among the banks working in the same locality. It is also observed that the life span of the most of these banking companies promoted before independence was very much limited due to one or the other reasons. Most of the banks promoted in Karnataka, during early 1920-30s were to be closed before the re-organization of the State. Most of the banks could not face the challenges of economic depression of 1929-30 and the earlier crisis of 1914-18 during the First World War. Prior to the re-organization of the State, the number of banks of different sizes promoted in different parts of integrated Karnataka together was about 75 and of them by the end of December 1955, the year before reorganization, the number of banks was reduced to 38. It was also due to large scale merger and amalgamation policy adopted by the Reserve Bank of India. The undivided Dakshina Kannada district, which is said to be the cradle and crèche in nursing the banking industry in the country, had given birth to as many as 22 banks of different sizes promoted during period from 1906

to 1945, and of them today, like *pancha pandavas* only five are in the field. The surviving banks are Corporation Bank, Canara Bank, Syndicate Bank & the Vijaya Bank; all nationalized and Karnataka Bank a leading private Sector Bank in the State. The branch banking system was experimented here as early as in 1923 by availing the services of local school Head masters on commission basis by Syndicate Bank. It also introduced the collection of small deposits known as Pigmy account for the first time in the Country.

In Bangalore city itself, from 1866 to 1949 there were nearly 36 Banking Companies working with fascinating names associated with religion, caste, personality, cult etc., the cantonment area alone had about six banking companies and of them five were in U(A)lasur. There were some banks specially to finance social commitments like Marriages and other religious ceremonies. The present surviving banks of Bangalore base are State Bank of Mysuru (1913) and the Vysya (1930), the present INGVYSYA (in private sector). In Karnataka, there are a few instances wherein locally promoted private banks have served more than 80 years with several branches and finally they lost their identity either by the process of merger, amalgamation or liquidation etc., The examples are:-Chitradurga Bank founded in 1870, after serving for nearly 91 years merged with Karnataka Bank in 1961, Srikanteshwar Bank founded in the temple town Nanjanagudu (Mysuru district) in 1885 after serving for nearly eight decades was liquidated in 1965. Similarly, Sringeri Sharada Bank (Chikmagalur district) founded in 1914, after serving for nearly 48 year merged with Karnataka Bank in 1962.

In the Princely Mysuru State, the period of Commissioner's rule (1831-1881) was of great significance ushered in an era of modernization by adopting the British system of administration in all spheres including Banking. The establishment of Bangalore Cantonment in 1809 and shifting of State administrative secretariat from Mysuru to Bangalore city in 1831 gave a fillip to commercial and industrial activities in Bangalore. It brought large-scale urbanization, modernization, promotion of business and industrial activities; both in the public and private sector etc., and accelerated the growth of organized banking industry in Bengaluru.

### Joint Stock Banks in the Princely Mysuru

The first joint stock banks to be promoted in the Princely Mysuru State were Bangalore based (1) Bangalore Bank Ltd., Bangalore and (2) Mysuru Bank Corporation Ltd. Bangalore, both registered in 1868 with a share capital of ₹ seven lakh and two lakhs respectively. From among the Bangalore based old generation banks, the Bangalore Union Bank founded in 1890 had the longest service of 50 years, before its liquidation in 1940. The royal capital 'Mysuru' did not lag behind in the race of promoting banks. In the royal capital in 1874 (six years later than Bangalore), two banking Companies were promoted viz., the 'Rajadhani Bank' and the 'Town Bank' of Mysuru; and seem continued to function not beyond 1913. During the period of 25 years i.e., from 1884 to 1908, as many as 17 joint stock banks were promoted in the historical city of Palaces.

Bijapur, another historic city, the capital of Adil Shahis had promoted a bank known as Union Bank of Bijapur and Sholapur on 3-10-1908, which served for 56 years before its merger with Maharashtra based Sangli Bank in 1964. Another important northern Karnataka district, Belgaum had also promoted a bank from Belgaum city known as Belgaum Bank in 1930, which served for 45 years before its merges with Union Bank of India in 1975. There are evidences to mark the existence of local banks in smaller towns and semi-urban areas in the districts of Tumakuru, Kolar etc., a backward district like Kolar had promoted more than 20 banks of different sizes by about 1870s. There are evidences of serving small banks for a limited period in different parts of Karnataka; but details not available.

It is observed that a year before the re-organization of the State (1955) the number of banking Companies had declined to 38, and of them 10 were considered as Big banks and of them seven originated from Dakshina Kannada, and of the seven, five had taken their birth in Mangaluru and two in Udupi; of the remaining three banks, Bangalore had sponsored two and the remaining one from Belgaum, as reported. By mid-1930, Mangaloeu was emerging as an important banking and financial centre. Hence, in 1936 a Clearing House was established. At that time, there were only 13 Clearing Houses located in important urban centres of British India.

In course of time, the banking companies originated outside the state, made an entry into the banking business of the state. The prominent banks among them were Imperial Bank of India (Now SBI), Central Bank of India, Punjab National Bank, Bank of Maharashtra, Indian Bank etc., The number of Banks from outside Karnataka and foreign banks increased during post decades of Nationalization. Imperial Bank of India (1921) had opened its pay office in 1936 at Bangalore, which became a regular branch in 1943.

In the former Bombay Karnataka region, where the Urban Co-operative Bank's Movement was strong enough, the ventures for promotion of local commercial banks was very much limited and sporadic. However, some of the earliest efforts in this regard was the establishment of Union Bank of Bijapur and Sholapur in (1908), Bagalkot Commercial Bank (1922), Sri Lakshmi Bank, Hanagal (1929), in Haveri District, the Bank of Citizen (1939) Belgaum, etc., needs a special mention. The earliest commercial bank to be founded in Uttar Kannada district was the bank of Rural India founded at the Coastal town Karwar in 1940.

During 1930-40, the banks based from Bombay and Mangaluru, especially Canara, Syndicate, Corporation, Union Bank, State Bank of India and Central Bank of India, had opened their branches in the commercial towns of Bombay Karnataka area. In the erstwhile Hyderabad Karnataka region comprising of Gulbarga, Bidar and Raichur districts, till the establishment of State owned Hyderabad Bank in 1941 there were no remarkable ventures of opening of commercial banks on large scale. However, from Gulbarga district, the Saraswati Bank (1922), Gulbarga Banking Co., (1930), and Commercial Banking Co., Yadgir (1938), were some of the earliest efforts. Raichur District had two banks; Sri Sharada Banking Co., (1937) and Osmania Aziz Bank (1933). Bidar had no such ventures till 1946. In the areas of former Madras state which included the present South Canara, Udupi, Coorg and Bellary districts; and Kollegal taluk of Chamrajnagar district, there were appreciable banking activities. Bellary district had the branches of Royal Seema Bank, originated from Andhra.

### **Development of Banking**

Organized banking activities both in private and public sectors have been proved as catalyst in the

promotion and development of industries, trade and commerce, and allied activities in the service sector. As elsewhere in the country, in Karnataka also, this has been proved fruitful especially during the era of post nationalization.

In Karnataka, during the first phase of nationalization in 1969, out of 14 major banks then nationalized in the country, two were from Karnataka i.e., Canara Bank (1906) and Syndicate Bank (1925). These 14 banks contained 85 percent of bank deposits in the country. In the second phase of Nationalization in 1980, two more banks from Karnataka viz., Corporation Bank (1906) and Vijaya Bank (1930) were selected. With the second phase of nationalization, the Government of India controlled around 91% of the banking business of the Country. Among the private sector banks, the Vysya Bank Ltd., (1930), now ING VYSYA based from Bangalore and Karnataka Bank Ltd., (1930), based from Mangaluru, are the leading private sector banks of the state having branches outside the State.

In recognition of the growing banking business in the State and in order to have better co-ordination and administrative control over the banking activities in the state, the RBI opened its Bangalore Office in 1953. The opening of Bangalore Stock Exchange in 1963 and growing number of State and Central Government Organizations, departments, Central Government and State Government under-takings, public sector industries., multinational Companies, Development of industries in the tier two cities and District Head Quarters; starting of Special Economic Zones to boost industries, infrastructure development, encouragement to tourism, horticulture, sericulture, milk revolutions, animal husbandry, transportation, self-employment, massive housing schemes, industrial policy of the State Government etc., have stimulated the growth of banking industry in the State in general. Of late, more than 500 Information Technology Companies, B.P.Os, B.T. and other specialized organizations have stimulated the growth of banking industries in Karnataka in general and Bangalore in particular; in addition to regular ongoing developmental activities by the State and Central Governments, NGOs' infrastructures building activities, rapid urbanizations etc., have increased the demand for credit from service sector agencies; agriculture, sericulture, horticulture



and allied activities for generating income, growing marketing activities, both internal and external trade, rapid industrialization, urbanizations, and globalization etc., have also stimulated both vertical and horizontal growth of banking activities in the state.

During the last 45 years of post-Nationalization era (1969), the conspicuous changes have taken place in the banking scenario of the State. One can observe both qualitative and quantitative changes. Banking sector has provided and generated ample job opportunities directly and indirectly, especially for educated unemployed and professionals and others. The good-old concept of 'class' banking that had prevailed prior to independence and continued even in later decades, has now been replaced by 'mass' banking. Banks have become the real institutions to bring socio-economic transformations at the grass root level. The new breed of rural based banking institutions launched in 1976 known as Regional Rural Banks (R.R.Bs) have revolutionized and reduced the developmental gap between rural and urban areas. They have facilitated the cause of promotion of Integrated Rural Development and other allied rural development activities. Now, lending policy adopted by public sector banks is in tune and in harmony with Government Policies and programs according to plan priorities of the Central Government and was target and result oriented; much emphasis is given for the purpose of loan than the person, and priority in lending, is given for hitherto neglected sections of the society and sectors of the economy especially for the weaker, backward, minorities, self-employed and released bonded labourers; women empowerment scheme, small and marginal farmers, self-help groups, rural and cottage industries, rural housing, urban poor, B.P.L. families etc., educational loans are granted on easy terms and conditions, besides subsidized lending is also entertained.

In the popular Loan Mela programs (what was popularly known as Pujari's loan mela named after the then Deputy Finance minister) during 1985-87, the banks of Karnataka did not lag behind. The promotion of Regional Rural Banks (*grameena* Bank), innovative banking programs and policies that followed immediately after the nationalization i.e., Lead Bank scheme, Credit plan, Adoption of villages and Co-operatives for

development, Loans under D.I.R, I.R.D.P. 20 point economic programs, *anthyodaya*, etc., Service area approach for lending in rural areas, social banking, community banking etc., have been fully implemented by the banks working in the State. Moreover, many commercial banks in the State have diversified their activities towards merchant banking, leasing, housing etc.,

Since 1976-77, after establishment of *grameena* banks with the financial participation by the Central Government (50%), sponsoring bank (35%), and the State Government (15%) have made it possible for good network of banking and better banking services in rural areas, when compared to prior Nationalization era. At present all the 30 districts of Karnataka are covered by the services of *grameena* banks and these banks have reduced the imbalanced economic growth between rural and urban to a certain extent. During the post nationalization decades, appreciable developments both in physical and financial, could be seen in the functioning, and *modus operandi* of banking services in the country including Karnataka.

In 1990, in terms of ratio of number of banks serving per lakh population, Karnataka stood fourth in the country having 9.5 number of bank offices per lakh population as against to 7.1 bank offices at the all India level. From among the then list of developed States, the rank of Karnataka was 2<sup>nd</sup>. The geographical spread of banking in rural area was much better in Karnataka when compared to some other developed states within the Country.

The spread of number of branches in rural areas per lakh population was eight in the state next only to Punjab. The Credit- Deposit Ratio (C.D.R.) of rural banks in the State was highest among the States i.e., 107.4% in June 1990 as against all India C.D.R of 62.5%. The C.D.R. of semi urban branches was also highest in Karnataka (76.9%) compared to national ratio of 50.9%. The lending by commercial banks to the priority sector including weaker sections exceeded the stipulated target of 40% fixed by the RBI. It was 45%. Karnataka was in eighth rank among the major states in per capita deposits and advances being ₹ 2362 and ₹1844 respectively which was higher than the national average of ₹1570. However, it was lower than Maharashtra (₹ 3,801), Punjab (₹ 2,201), and Tamil Nadu (₹ 2,438). The deployment of credit was

better in the state compared to All India figures. The total investments made by commercial banks in the state and Central Government loans floated during 1991-92 were as follows. Central loans ₹ 64 crores State development loans ₹ 14.10 crores, while in other states loans were accounted to ₹ 4.50 crores as per RBI report. Some key indicators of progress of commercial banks in the state as in March 1992 were as follows: C.D.R. 77.2%, loans under DIR ₹ 71,673 lakhs, loans under 20 point Economic programs ₹ 1,21,513 lakhs, loans under IRDP ₹ 26,174 lakhs. Priority sector advances ₹ 3,47,005 lakhs, percentage of priority sector advances to total advances 42% per branch deposits and advances ₹ 251.17 lakhs and ₹ 194.24 lakhs respectively. Rural deposits ₹ 1,57,318 lakhs. Rural advances ₹ 1,24,724 lakhs.

### Changing trends in Banking Industries

The traditional banking that existed prior to Nationalization or even earlier, has undergone revolutionary changes and has adopted several innovative technologies in the methods of approaches to business including in *modus operandi* etc., especially, after 1990's when India adopted to the policy of liberal economy and globalization; free marketing in view of changing global economic scenario. Today's banking business has become highly competitive and complexed one. For its existence and survival it has to respond and adopt to the modern technology in view of globalization, world market economy, developments in the information technology, computerization, core banking, mobile banking, Tele-banking; services like credit card, debit cards, ATM., RTGS., ECS., NECS., SMS., quick money transfer facilities – and many more. The present day banker is compelled to equip with all these new technologies in his *modus operandi* of banking business, irrespective of the size of the business and its location. The staff is to be equipped in this direction and management has to develop professional skill.

The regulatory policy of Indian banking is such that the regulatory authorities of banking industries like Reserve Bank of India, controlled by the Central Government, is such that all possible care and strict preventive measures are adopted in controlling Inflation, Exchange Stability, Credit policy, Regulation of Foreign Exchange, Public Finance etc., so that the public confidence in Banking is never affected or diluted.

The period followed by the second Nationalization of Major Commercial Banks in 1980 (Corporation Bank and Vijay Bank) important amendments were made to Indian Banking Regulation Act 1949, as such very important facilities to the customers i.e., nomination and freedom to individual banking companies regarding determination of rate of interest on deposits and rate of lending etc., were freed. In order to extend liberal credit facilities to rural Co-operatives for agriculture through DCC banks, National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development (NABARD) was sponsored by the Reserve Bank of India (R.B.I.), funded and shared jointly by RBI and Central Government.

### Banking Network

Karnataka has a well-knit network of banking as well as adequate services. In 1969, at the time of first nationalization, there were 755 bank branches in Karnataka with total deposits of ₹ 236.85 lakhs while the credit made available accounted to ₹ 174.62 lakhs. A decade later, by the end of June 1979, a year before the second nationalization (1980), the number of branches was 2,531, while deposits and advances accounted to 1,440.38 and ₹ 118.48 lakhs respectively. By 1981 the number of branches increased to 2790, the deposits mobilized and credit deployed amounted to ₹ 2029.66 lakhs and ₹ 1569.76 lakhs respectively. By 1981 the population served per branch was reduced to 13,000, as against to 23,000 in 1972. During 2012, population served per branch in Karnataka was 8500, which is less than national average of 14000 (excluding PACS) and also many states. In aggregate deposits and gross credit the state holds 4th and 5th rank respectively. Thus, Karnataka state is moderate in its banking network as well as in deposit mobilization and gross credit flow.

As per the latest available data for the year 2012, March, the number of bank offices in the country accounted to 1,01,231 and the share of Karnataka was 7,885 comprising of the branches of 27 public sector banks including S.B.I. and its associates, Regional Rural Banks (6); and Commercial banks accounted to 67 including 6 foreign banks with 16 branches. The number of bank centres in the State were 2407, among these centres, 2205 places had branches less than 5, and 43 centres had branches between 5-10, while 36 centres had branches between 10-50, only 5 cities had more than 100 branches. Bangalore Metro alone had 1683 branches. The segment wise distribution of

branches was as follows: Rural (less than 10000 population) 2420 branches, semi-urban (between 10,000 to one lakh) 1540, Urban (more than one lakh less than 10 lakh) 1550, metros with more than 10 lakhs population.

### **Spread of Banking**

In (2009), except, Bangalore City district, Belgaum had highest number of branches and Dakshina Kannada district had 362 branches. The least was Chamarajanagar with 61 branches, Ramanagar (78), Gadag Rural (351), Udupi Rural (131), Koppal (15, Urban), Uttara Kannada and Mysuru 179 each. In Karnataka, districts like Bangalore Rural, Chamaraja Nagar, Koppal, Gulbarga, Raichur and Yadgir are considered as districts where banking services are below the state average. In order to provide banking services to mass on large scale, the representative called Banking Correspondence are being appointed to serve as one man branch to deliver door services of banking specially in remote rural areas.

Recently in 30 districts of Karnataka 3281 villages have been identified as potential centres and efforts are being made to open branches in these places, and rules for opening of branches have been relaxed. Now, commercial banks shall open branches in villages with a population of 2000 without prior approval. During 2011, in Karnataka 306 new branches of Commercial Banks have been opened.

### **Performance of Banking in General**

Karnataka has a fairly well developed financial infrastructure. As said earlier the State has given birth to many leading commercial banks of the country. The banking business in India, in general, is predominantly contributed by seven commercial banks constituting all most three-fourth of the banking business. Currently 26 public Sector banks, 16 private commercial banks and four R.R.Bs. (Regional Rural Banks) are operating in the State. Deployment of credit in rural area is mainly done through Co-operatives, commercial banks and R.R.Bs. while the credit for industries and service sectors is channelized through special agencies like K.S.F.C. (Karnataka State Finance Corporation) I.F.C., (Industrial Finance Co-operation of India), I.D.B.I. (Industrial Development Bank of India) in addition to leading commercial banks, through their specialized branches. Karnataka State Industrial Investment

and Development Corporation (K.S.I.D.C.) is another state sponsored financial institution acting as nodal agency to formulate the proposals for implementation of infrastructure projects like special economic Development Zones (S.E.Z.s) etc. The centrally sponsored, National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development (NABARD) is an apex financial institution plays a lead role in the promotion of agriculture and rural development by preparing potential linked credit plans (PLPS), and annual action plans at the grass root level.

The ever growing demand for institutional finance in the state has resulted in expansion of banking network and flow of credit. On the eve of first Nationalizations of major commercial banks in 1969, July there were 755 bank branches in Karnataka, during these four and half decades, one can find a proliferate growth, of banking in the state adding 7130 branches by march 2012 thus making the total number of branches to 7885. It is evident that, the bank networks has significantly increased over the years and there by providing better access of services to the people both in urban and rural areas. Especially after 1976, the launching of new breed of banks in rural area i.e., 'grameena Banks' has reduced the wide gap existed between the rural and urban banking service found prior to the Nationalizations. It is observed that during last couple of years, there is an increase in branch network at semi-urban and metro level compared to rural and urban areas. The population served per branch in Karnataka is 8500 which is less than National average of 14,000 in 2012, (excluding PACS) and also less than many states. In aggregate deposits and gross credit the state holds 4th and 5th ranks respectively. Thus Karnataka is moderate in banking network as well as deposits mobilization and in gross credit flow.

### **Deposits and Advances**

The aggregate deposits of all the banks (Commercial, R.R.Bs and Co-operative) stood at ₹4, 02,158 crore, at the end of March 2012, an increase of ₹65,476 Crore compared to last year (March 2011), registering a growth of 19.45 percent. Similarly, the total outstanding advances of all the banks in the state stood at ₹ 2,99,888 crore as against the level of advances of ₹ 2,55,983 crore recorded a year ago indicating a growth rate of 17.15 per cent. The credit-deposit ratio (C-D .R) of the state as on March 2012 is 74.57 per cent, which is lower when compared to last year.



**Table 6.1: Banking Network in Karnataka-year ending**

Sl.	Branch	March	March	March	Average Increasing
No.	Network	2010	2011	2012	2010-12
1	Rural	2730	2806	3057	10.7
2	Semi-Urban	1439	1495	1668	13.7
3	Urban	1486	1549	1649	9.9
4	Metro/PT	1320	1418	1511	12.6
	<b>Total Branches</b>	<b>6975</b>	<b>7268</b>	<b>7885</b>	<b>11.5</b>

Source: SLBC, Karnataka

**Table6.2: Category wise Bank Branch Network-year ending**

Sl. No.	Banks	March	March	March
		2010	2011	2012
1	Commercial Bank	4899	5122	5610
2	Regional Rural Bank	1201	1256	1374
3	Karnataka State Co-operative Bank	31	38	40
4	KASCARD	177	177	177
5	DCC Bank	600	608	615
6	Karnataka Industrial Co-operative Bank	38	38	38
7	KSFC	29	29	31
	<b>Total</b>	<b>6975</b>	<b>7268</b>	<b>7885</b>

Source: SLBC,Karnataka.

**Table 6.3: Aggregate Bank deposits and Gross credit in selected States (₹ in Crore)**

State	Total				
	Offices	Aggreitage Deposits	Rank	Gross Credit	Rank
Maharashtra	9053	15,993,694	1	1,38,7826	1
Delhi	2665	6,86,338	2	6,54,264	2
Uttar Pradesh	11567	4,34,732	3	1,91,448	3
<b>Karnataka</b>	<b>6810</b>	<b>4,11,724</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2,91,235</b>	<b>4</b>
Tamil Nadu	7253	4,01,182	5	4,66,031	5
West Bengal	5796	3,78,078	6	2,37,699	6
Andhra Pradesh	7947	3,46,800	7	3,82,699	7
Gujarat	5279	3,06,113	8	2,13,447	8
Kerala	4783	2,00,572	9	1,51,526	9
Punjab	4132	1,74,433	10	1,42,352	10
<b>ALL-INDIA</b>	<b>96059</b>	<b>61,74,147</b>		<b>48,21,527</b>	

**Table 6.4: Performance of Scheduled Commercial Banks**

Sl.No.	Indicator UNIT	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12
1	<b>Branch Network</b>			
a)	Commercial Banks NO.	4899	5122	5610
b)	Regional Rural Banks NO.	1201	1256	1374
c)	Co-operative Banks etc., NO.	875	890	901
	<b>Total Nos.</b>	<b>6975</b>	<b>7268</b>	<b>7885</b>
2	<b>Deposits (₹ in Crore)</b>			
a)	Commercial Banks	216972.07	309949.84	371625.72
b)	Regional Rural Banks	11963.82	14280.68	15821.80
c)	Co-operative Banks etc.,	45816.11	12452.06	14710.47
	<b>Total ₹</b>	<b>274752.00</b>	<b>336682.58</b>	<b>402157.99</b>
3	<b>Advances (₹. in Crore)</b>			
a)	Commercial Banks	161935.4	227507.96	265964.25
b)	Regional Rural Banks	9872.12	11301.31	13024.72
c)	Co-operative Banks etc.,	42175.48	17173.70	20899.09
	<b>Total</b>	<b>213983.00</b>	<b>255982.97</b>	<b>299888.06</b>
4	<b>Credit-Deposit Ratio</b>			
	Commercial Banks %	74.63	73.40	71.57
	Regional Rural Banks %	82.52	79.14	82.32
	Co-operative Banks etc., %	92.05	137.92	142.07
	<b>Total %</b>	<b>77.88</b>	<b>76.03</b>	<b>74.57</b>

Source: State Level Bankers' Committee, Karnataka

**Priority Sector Advances:** Domestic banks are required to provide 40 percent of their net bank credit to the Priority Sector. The Priority sector advances of all banks in the State amounted to ₹120981 crore in March 2012 contributing to 40.34% in total advances made by them, thus exceeding the norms fixed by the RBI. Direct advances to agricultural sector by Scheduled Commercial Banks (SCBs) in March 2012 stood at ₹ 54764 crore as against ₹47071 crore recorded in March 2011 contributing to 18.26 per cent of total advances made by SCBs. Weaker section advances stood at ₹ 37127 crore. The advances paid to Minority communities amounted to ₹ 13737 crore, marking an increase of ₹ 3051 crore against the advances paid during the last year as on March 2011.

Credit disbursed by banks to MSME sectors in the state in March 2012 increased to ₹ 51605 crore from ₹ 40532 crore recorded in the previous year. Advances to SCs/STs accelerated to ₹ 8328 crore in March 2012 as against ₹ 7878 crore recorded in March 2011. Similarly, advances to women stood at ₹ 23872 crore in March 2012 as against ₹ 20686 crore made in the corresponding period of 2011 recording a good growth during the period. Details of advances to priority sector by banks in Karnataka from 2010 to 2012 are given in the following Table.

**Table 6.6: Distribution of Priority sector advances (Amount in ₹ Crore)**

Sl.No	Indicator	March 2010		March 2011		March 2012	
		Advances	% to Total Advances	Advances	% to Total Advances	Advances	% to Total Advances
1	Total Advances	213983	-	255983.00	-	299888.06	-
2	Total Priorities Sector Advances(PSA)	90700	42.39	105746	41.31	120981	40.34
3	Agriculture	42569	19.89	47071	18.39	54764	18.26
4	MSME	29896	13.97	40532	15.83	51605	17.21
5	Weaker section	20733	9.69	27352	10.69	37127	12.38
6	SCs/STs	6374	2.78	7878	3.08	8328	2.98
7	Women	16743	7.82	20686	8.08	23872	7.96
8	Minorities	9079	10.01	10686	10.11	13737	11.35

Source: State Level Bankers Committee, Karnataka

**Financial Inclusion:** There is significant strengthening of the policy and regulatory frameworks for the financial inclusion in recent years by Government of India and RBI. The launch and extension of *swabhiman* campaign to provide banking services to all villages with population of above 1600, use of banking correspondents to extend the reach of the services, adoption of 'one-district many-banks one-leader' approach, shift to inter-agency operable technology are all some of the initiatives at the policy level. The State Government is providing the required support for ensuring comprehensive Financial Inclusion. In the State EBT scheme is being implemented in respect of Social Security Pension(SSP) and MGNREGS on a pilot basis in Bellary (Syndicate Bank), Chitradurga (Canara Bank), Gulbarga (State Bank of India) & Yadgir (State Bank of India) Districts under 'One District-Many Banks' model as per Service Area Approach under Lead Bank Scheme. In another 3 Districts, viz., Chamarajanagar (State Bank of Mysuru), Mandya (Vijaya Bank), Dharwad (Axis Bank), EBT is implemented under 'One District-One Bank' model. The state government is fully geared up for implementation of EBT in respect of following government schemes viz. SSP,

MGNREGS, Scholarships and Housing in all the 30 district of the State.

#### **Status of implementation of Rural Infrastructure Development Fund (RIDF)**

Govt. of India, in 1995 announced the scheme for setting up of Rural Infrastructure Development Fund (RIDF) within the apex institution, NABARD for financing rural infrastructure projects. Domestic Scheduled Commercial Banks, both in public and private sectors which are unable to meet their targets for priority sector / agricultural lending are required to deposit the shortfall amount in to the RIDF with NABARD such amounts as may be allocated to them by the Reserve Bank, depending upon the extent of their shortfall, subject to a ceiling of 1.5%. The initial corpus fund was ₹ 2000 crore in 1995-96 and this fund has since been magnified with an additional corpus being announced every year in the Union Budget. Karnataka got the allocation of ₹ 800 crore in 2012-13 for implementing works under RIDF-XVIII. The rate of interest charged on loans to State Government is at 7.5% since 17-4-2012.

The following table reveals and centre of the Banks that finds place among the top 200 banks in the country.



**Table 6.7: Ranking of some selected Banking Centres in Karnataka among the Top Two Hundred Centres in the Country arranged according to Size of Aggregate Deposits / Gross Bank Credit as on June 2013 (Amount in Million)**

DEPOSITS					CREDIT				
Rank	Name Of Centre	No. Of Reporting Offices	Amount	Annual Growth (%)	Rank	Name Of Centre	No. Of Reportig Offices	Amount	Annual Growth (%)
3	Bangalore	1,671	30,89,852	14.5	5	Bangalore	1,671	20,27,811	9.8
35	Mangaluru	217	1,89,918	13.6	41	Mangaluru	217	90,286	19.1
44	Mysuru	212	1,46,775	16.7	51	Mysuru	212	72,544	-2.5
65	Hubli-Dharwad	199	97,757	11.5	55	Hubli-Dharwad	199	71,421	12.7
78	Belgaum	131	74,548	13.286	86	Belgaum	131	36,599	-2.3
160	Bellary	60	31,120	4.8	101	Bellary	60	28,864	-29.9
104	Udupi	68	53,003	16.9	128	Udupi	68	23,182	9.3
130	Gulbarga	70	38,793	22.1	127	Gulbarga	70	23,369	24.6
---	-----	----	--	---	149	Bagalkot	33	18,451 (17,903)	64.7
---	-----	----	--	---	150	Davanagere	53	18,360 (23,046)	10.5
---	-----	----	--	---	155	Hospet	41	17,532 (18,254)	-23.9
157	Mysuru	64	31,461	17.2	161	Mangaluru	64	16,605	16.2
---	-----	----	--	---	162	Tumakuru	55	16,510	19.2
---	-----	----	--	---	176	Bijapur	45	15,092 (22,111)	14.2
<b>Total of 200 Centres</b>	-----	<b>33,733</b>	<b>5,18,65,719</b>	<b>13.1</b>	----	<b>Total of 200 Centres</b>	<b>33,007</b>	<b>4,34,87,073</b>	<b>11.7</b>
<b>All India</b>	-----	<b>106389</b>	<b>7060182 2</b>	<b>13.5</b>	----	<b>All India</b>	<b>106389</b>	<b>54028490</b>	<b>13.2</b>

The major Banking Companies Operating in Karnataka as on March 2012 and their respective number of branches working in the State is given herewith; Abu Dhabi Commercial Bank (1); Allahabad Bank(35); Andhra Bank(63);Axis Bank (107); Bank of America(1); Bank of Baroda(80); Bank of India(102); Bank of Maharashtra(57); Bank of Novascotia (1); Barclays Bank(1); BNP Paribas(1); Canara Bank (700); Catholic Syrian Bank (15); Cauvery Kalpatharu Grameena Bank (217); Central Bank of India (109); Chikmagalur-Kodagu Grameena Bank(53); Citibank(2);City Union Bank (20);Corporation Bank (375);Credit Agricole Bank(1); DBS Bank(1); Dena Bank(35); Deutsche Bank(1); Development Credit Bank(6); Dhanalakshmi Bank(15); Federal Bank(70); HDFC Bank(143); Hong Kong & Shangai Banking Corporation(3); ICICI Bank(142); IDBI Bank(48); Indian Bank (87); Indian Overseas Bank(146); Indus land Bank (22); ING Vysya Bank (121);Jammu & Kashmir Bank (5); Karnataka Bank(318); Karnataka Vikar Grameena Bank(512); Karur Vysya Bank (34);Kodak Mahindra Bank(18); Krishna Bhima Samruddhi LAB (10);Krishna Grameena Bank (115); Lakshmi Vilas Bank(28); Oriental Bank of Commerce(38); Pragathi Gramina Bank(374);Punjab & Sind Bank (7); Punjab National Bank(71) ;Ratnakar Bank(14); Royal Bank of Scotland(2); South Indian Bank(40); Standard Chartered Bank(4);State Bank of Bikaner & Jaipur(3); State Bank of Hyderabad(153); State Bank of India (587); State Bank of Mysuru (629); State Bank of Patiala(10); State Bank of Travancore(25); Subhadra Local Area Bank(1); Syndicate Bank(676); Tamilnad Merchantile Bank(8); UCO Bank(47); Union Bank of India(140); United Bank of India(16); Vijaya Bank(496); Visveshvaraya Grameena Bank (31); and Yes Bank(8). Of them 2420 in rural,1540 in Semi-rural, 158 in Urban and 1683 were in metropolitan areas.

**Table 6.8: Number of Regional Rural Banks Operating in the State and their Jurisdiction as on March 2012 and the data Pertaining to their Deposits & Advances including the Branch Number (₹ in crore)**

JURISDICTION	SL.NO.	DISTRICTS	NUMBER OF BRANCHES	DEPOSITS	ADVANCES
<b>1. Karnataka</b>	1	Dharwad	64	14,117	7,303
<b>Vikas Grameen Bank</b>	2	Haveri	65	5,977	5,448
	3	Gadag	48	4,645	3,987
	4	Belgaum	128	15,666	12,094
	5	Bijapur	61	6,496	7,427
	6	Bagalkot	63	8,155	6,370
	7	Uttara Kannda	35	2,885	1,444
	8	Udupi	15	1,388	749
	9	Dakshina Kannada	19	2,151	1,342
<b>2. Pragathi</b>	10	Bellary	69	13,273	10,799
<b>Grameena Bank</b>	11	Davangere	42	4,234	4,987
	12	Koppal	42	5,216	4,607
	13	Raichur	53	6,500	9,440
	14	Chitradurga	66	6,416	6,971
	15	Shimova	29	3,315	3,070
	16	Kolar	35	4,739	4,056
	17	Chikkaballapur	29	3,054	2,593
<b>3. Kaveri</b>	18	Mysuru	61	6,211	5,618
<b>Grameen Bank</b>	19	Chamarajanagar	20	1,406	1,182
	20	Hassan	44	3,309	3,334
	21	Tumakuru	47	4,168	6,069
	22	Bangalore Rural	13	1,285	1,084
	23	Bangalore Urban	14	5,128	1,857
	24	Ramnagar	14	613	1,097
	25	Chikmagalur	35	2,920	2,040
	26	Kodagu	18	1,235	691
	27	Mandya	31	2847	2,114
<b>4. Krishna</b>	28	Gulbarga	60	8,415	8,806
<b>Grameen Bank</b>	29	Bidar	33	2,865	2,070
	30	Yadgir	19	1,459	1,875
		<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,272</b>	<b>150,088</b>	<b>130,524</b>

Source: RBI. Website Publication – Quarterly statistics On Deposits & Credit Of Scheduled Commercial Banks.

**Bharat Mahila Bank (B.M.B.):** In order to empower specially the women entrepreneurs and Self Help Groups (SHG) found across the country, and other weaker sections of the Society, especially women for starting their own small business enterprises like small scale domestic cottage industries, handicrafts, self-employment including promotion of education and asset building etc., Government of India promoted a special banking Co., (B.M.B.) from 19th November, 2013 (to mark the occasion of 94th birth anniversary of Late Prime Minister Smt. Indira Gandhi). According to its plan, the Central Government has established a commercial bank exclusively meant for women with the nomenclature “Bharatiya Mahila Bank”, with its headquarters located at New Delhi, with an initial capital of ₹1,000 Crore. In Karnataka, its branch is located at ISCI building Hudson Circle in Bengaluru. The country’s first all-women commercial bank system was inaugurated on 19<sup>th</sup> November 2013, with seven branches coming at Kolkata, Mumbai, Lucknow, Guwahati, Chennai, Bangalore and Ahmedabad respectively. Bharatiya Mahila Bank has been set up so that deposits would flow from everyone, but lending will be predominantly for women. The bank aims to increase its branch counters to 25 by December 2014. It has also core banking facility, so that free services could be obtained by the customers in all the Women banks of the country. This bank extends all those facilities as the other nationalized banks are providing to its customers. At present Bangalore based bank has programmed to open nearly 33400 accounts during the year. Some incentives of higher interest on saving bank account (4.5% up to ₹ one lakh, and 5% more than one lakh) is offered to customers

Under the centrally sponsored program of *swarna jayanthi gram swa rojgar yojana* (S.J.G.S.R.Y) for a self-help group, financial assistance maximum up to 3 lakhs is given at 7% interest as directed by the Central Government. B.M.B. services are also available to men but limited to 20% at present. It is reported that, majority of the bank employees shall be women nearly 80%. Much is being expected from these special banks in the years to come for empowerment of women folk especially in the rural and semi urban segments. It is aiming at issuing Credit cards to its commuters in collaboration with State Bank of India. It plans to open two branches at Delhi and Indore as early

as possible. Moreover 16 more branches are likely to be initiated in the Capitals of both State and Union territories within four months. According to the bank’s business plan, the bank envisages a business mix (deposits plus advances) of ₹ 60,000 Crore with 771 branches by 2020.

But, it is interesting to note that the concept of empowering women with economic independence was initiated long back in the Princely Mysuru State. The ‘Arya Bhagini Mutual Co-operative Bank’, meant to empower the poor women, first of its kind to be established in the Princely State of Mysuru, was started at Mysuru as early as 1929. It is working even now amidst all hurdles.

Likewise, the ‘District Women Co-operative Bank’ purely meant for women, started working at Mysuru during 1995 with 2,500 members and an initial share capital of ₹25 lakh, is now working with 7,500 women members and the share capital has gone up to 1.80 crore along with deposits worth ₹ 25 Crore and lend credit worth ₹ 20 Crore.

### Foreign Banks

Since 1832, the shifting of royal secretariat from Mysuru to Bangalore, which marked the beginning of Commissioners’ rule in princely Mysuru, had facilitated the growth of Bangalore. In course of time, Bangalore turned as hub of trade and commerce, industrial and banking activities. At present, the state capital had attained importance because of vast growing number of I.T.Cos., (2580), M.N.Cos., (800), B.T. (150 - 50% of India’s total), Appara (800) in addition to location of many industrial, commercial, and Defence organisation of Central Government and Bangalore being the main exporter of software to the tune of ₹1.5 lakh crore per year and being one of the highest per capita earning city like Mumbai, etc., have naturally attracted many foreign banks to have their branches, here to cater the needs of the foreign exchange firms, engaged foreign trade along with native banks.

According to RBI report as in 2012 there were 10 foreign banks operating their branches in Bangalore. There are in all 16 branches of foreign banks and of them 13 are in Bangalore Metro limits (one in Bangalore Rural) and of the remaining two are located one each in Mysuru, and Tumakuru. The total deposits mobilized by these banks accounted to ₹2,50,023 crores and that of advances reckoned at ₹1,52,142 crores, as



on 16-3-2012; the Major contribution being from Bangalore Metro branches. Deposits ₹ 2,48,603 crores and advances of ₹ 1,50,469 crores. There is a great scope for opening of branches of foreign banks if second tier cities of Karnataka i.e., Mangaluru, Mysuru, Davanagere, Hubli, Dharwad and Belgaum are fully developed with location of I.T. and I.T. based allied activities expected in near future.

### Human Resources

In general, the banking sector, as a service sector has been providing good number of employment opportunities especially for educated unemployed. The geographical expansion of networking of branches has enhanced the nature and scope for more and more job opportunities to general graduate as well as to the professionals and field staff. It is estimated that banking industry has provided employment to about 10.5 lakh persons in India. Regarding Karnataka, as per the RBI report the total number of persons working in banks in the state is accounted to 72,412, comprising of 32,585 officers, 27,590 clerical staff and the rest 12,237 subordinates as in 2012. According to press report in Bengaluru alone there are about more than 5000 bank employees of various commercial banks (These figures do not include the number of staff employed in the banking sector under the Co-operative management).

### Automatic Teller Machine (A.T.M.)

An Automated Teller Machine (ATM) also known as Cash Machine is an electronic telecommunications device that enables the clients of a financial institution to perform financial transactions without the need for a cashier, human clerk or bank teller. ATMs' are known by various other names including *ATM machine*, *Automated Banking Machine* and various regional variants derived from trademarks on ATM systems held by particular banks.

A.T.M. Services provided by the banking companies across the country have made the job of customer as well as banker easy, convenient, and time saving in operating of account. Some of the ATMs are providing the facilities like making deposits and even printing of pass books and other services in addition to debit card and other facilities to attract customers.

According to one source it is estimated that there are about more than 1.25 lakh ATMs in the country and expected to go up to two lakh in six months. The viability of these ATMs depends upon the migration of transation from Branches to ATMs. In Karnataka, as per the report of the State Level Bankers, Committee (L.B.C.) there are about 7,927 ATMs in 2013, with 624 in rural, 1474 in semi urban, 1979 in urban and 3850 in Metros. According to the press report of the Chief General Manager of SBI, it operates around 1286 ATMs in the state and nearly 300 in Bengaluru itself. S.B.M. owns 190 ATMs in 145 centers in Bengaluru. According to Police source, there are about 38 cases reported in Bangalore where ATMs are attacked or looted or destroyed by the professional gangsters and there are cases where ATMs are lifted from the locations. There are also incidents wherein customers are attacked and money is robbed. The government is taking steps to adopt modern safety measures to ensure safety of both money and customers.

On most modern ATMs, the customer is identified by inserting a plastic ATM card with a magnetic stripe or a plastic smart card with a chip that contains a unique card number and some security information such as an expiration date or CVVC (CVV). Authentication is provided by the customer by entering a personal identification number (PIN). Using an ATM, customers can access their bank accounts in order to make cash withdrawals, debit card cash advances, check their account balances, and purchase as well as pre-paid mobile phone credit.

If the currency being withdrawn from the ATM is different from that which the bank account is denominated in (e.g.: Withdrawing Japanese Yen from a bank account containing US Dollars), the money will be converted at an official wholesale exchange rate. Thus, ATMs often provide one of the best possible official exchange rates for foreign travellers and are also widely used for this purpose. Even some Urban Co-operative Banks are providing ATM services.

### Redressal of Customers' Grievances

Rapidly growing and increased number transactions in the modus operandi of banking business naturally have made the way for deficiency and omissions in the customers services, there by resulted in an increase in the number of

complaints. In every, bank, the provision has been made to redress the grievances of the customers by opening centres for that in the Head Office. In case if relief for the complaint is not found, an appeal could be made to Banking 'Lok Pal' working in the office of RBI local office(Bengaluru), who is expected to provide relief within 30 days. In Karnataka during 2010-11 the number of cases of complaints reported to Lok Pal office was 3486 from 7201 branches working in the state. It could also be taken to consumer.s courts of the jurisdiction.

### **Agriculture Banks**

During the Dewanship of the second Dewan of Mysuru K. Sheshadri Iyar (1883-1901), several development projects were planned and executed in order to facilitate the overall economic development of the Princely Mysuru. Among the several programs launched, the formation of new breed of banks known as Agriculture Banks was a land mark mainly to help the poor and un-organized farmers of small holdings, so as to give them material relief from the ruinous compound interest charged by private money lenders in addition to free the debtors from various kinds of exploitation, and practice of usury etc., It was considered as an innovative banking practice and was much appreciated by the politico-economic thinkers of Europe. The special features associated in the constitution of these banks was the judicious combination of the principles of joint stock company limited by guarantee and the principles of Co-operative system in its modus operandi. It was put into operation a decade earlier than the actual launching of Co-operative movement in India within the legal frame work in 1904.

Under this scheme, banks known as associations consisted of land holders enlisted on the basis of mutual confidence, funds for these banks were floated from deposits and loans from the Government at a cheaper rate of four percent, and deployment of credit was made on the mortgage of land to the needy members at such a moderate rate of 5 to 6%, allowing the banks to have small margin for expenses and reserve fund. The loans were granted only for approved purposes of agriculture. There was no dividend for members; management was expected to be the honorary service.

The first such bank was organized at Palahalli (Srirangapattana Taluk) in December 1894 with 17 associates followed by second such bank at the temple town Nanjanagudu in 1897. By 1901, all over the state, 64 such banks were functioning as reported, and two were exclusively meant for coffee cultivators (Kadur and Sakaleshpur). However, all was not well with the management of these organizations. The mis-management experienced in the actual working of these Government sponsored financial institutions was that rampant misuse of loans borrowed from big land holders and employment of borrowed money at higher lending outside and in course of time, many banks could not repay the government loans and turned defunct and liquidated. Among the reasons for the closure of these banks as reported by the Government Committee, reveals that lack of supervision and control, liberal loans extended by the government to these banks were dominated. By 1917, most of these banks become defunct. Though the system failed the intention behind opening of these banks was genuine.

### **Agricultural Credit**

Under Co-operative sector, agricultural credit for short term operations, is channelized under three tier system, through the agencies like primary credit societies at the village level in addition to District Central Co-operative banks, and the State Co-operative Apex Bank functioning as state level. Long term credit is catered through state level Co-operative Agriculture and Rural Development Bank (A.R.D.B.) through its primary level branches at each taluk (177) under two tier systems. It is the RBI sponsored (NABARD) National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development which provides refinance to the Apex and KAS CARD Bank.

During the years 2010-11 total agricultural loans disbursed accounted to ₹ 488722.89 lakhs and of it ₹ 446889 lakhs was short term, ₹ 23,233.00 lakhs medium term, and the rest ₹ 18600.89 lakhs long term. Out of this loan, the total loans granted for the SC/ST members were reckoned at ₹ 42758.84 lakh, comprising of ₹ 40567 lakh short term, ₹ 1705 lakh medium term, and the rest ₹ 486.84 lakhs long term credit as reported. During the year above, the percentage at recovery in short term loans was 88.53, while in Medium term and long term loans the recovery percentage was 84.48 and 52.50 respectively as reported.

**Village Savings Banks:** The Princely state, in addition to the scheme of sponsoring Agricultural banks, had also mooted. Savings Banks, also known as 'Feeder Banks' in order to mobilize small deposits from the villagers with more than 300 Population, in the absence of local Co-operative societies. These Village Savings banks were opened on experimental basis in selected five districts (Mysuru, Hassan, Chitradura, Kadur and Tumakuru) in December 1915. This novel scheme was known as Chakravarthi scheme; named after the then Finance Secretary. Under the scheme, a minimum deposit of one *anna*, was collected and the maximum was up to ₹ Five per month from individuals. There was a provision to withdraw a maximum amount up to one rupee and a minimum withdrawal of four *annas*. The agents who were managing the scheme were paid commission by the Government. There was a good and effective system of internal check in operating the scheme exercised by the Taluk Treasuries. The scheme was closed by 1922-23. It made the way for District Central Co-operative banks in some districts.

### Co-operative Movement in Karnataka

Co-operative movement being basically the movement of the people or society of have-nots for their economic and other welfare by the collective consolidated efforts based on the principles of "one for all and all for one". It is a Voluntary Organization working on the principles of democracy. In India, the movement has 110 years old fascinating history of many ups and downs. It is global or universal movement found all over the world in more than 150 countries. It made its beginning in 1844 in England.

In India Co-operative movement was initiated as a Government sponsored in 1904 on 25th March by enactment of Co-operative Societies Act X of 1904 during the time of Lord Curzon the Governor General. It was planned to start Co-operatives here to cater the needs of Indian Farming Class, on the model of Raiffisen type of Village Credit Societies on the model of Germany.

The ideology of co-operation is not unknown to our society. It is very much deep rooted in our house hold management and community life in villages. Indian Co-operative Societies Act of 1904 was based on English Friendly Societies Act, 1793 and the industrial and Provident Societies Act,

1893, to enable the village Co-operatives to supply rural credit. The act was based on triple principles of self-help, thrift, and mutual aid. It was meant for simple people with small means.

The economic conditions of Indian Farming class at that time was so miserable that majority of the small farmers were groaning by the over burden of a usury practiced by the unscrupulous village Money lenders and they were subjected to various types of exploitations in the absence of strict regulatory measures to control and regulate money lending activities. In this situation, Co-operative movements turned as a boon to stimulate agrarian economy. Co-operative movement in India is one of the oldest and widely covered movements, being considered as a safest business organization between capitalism and communism. However, the success of the movement is mainly based on honesty, integrity, commitment, transparency and accountability of the management. Co-operative movement in India has covered all most all villages about 5.8 lakhs comprising of six lakh Societies, covering about 25 crore members.

Realizing the importance and utility of the movement, recently (2012) 111<sup>th</sup> Constitutional Amendment was affected. Accordingly, now, the formation of a Co-operative 'body' to suit their requirements has been declared as one of the Fundamental Rights of the Citizens. There by, it is expected that it will also insulate from political and Government interferences and ensures a friendly functioning; democratically, professionally and economically in a sound manner.

There are as many as 40 different categories of Co-operatives functioning in the state, including multi state Co-operatives. Each category Co-operatives have formed their own Apex Federations functioning at the state level to guide and monitor respective Co-operatives. The Movement here made its beginning along with the national movement. The special features of Co-operatives of Karnataka and its contribution to the main stream is that, the state had germinated several Co-operatives which are considered as first of its kind in the country. The state has imbibed the rich and credible heritage of Co-operative movement.

**Earliest Co-operative Society:** According to available information Karnataka feels proud to have first primary Agricultural Credit Co-



operative Society germinated in a village called Kanaginahal of Gadag taluk in Gadag district, started on 8<sup>th</sup> May, 1905 (Monday) with 13 members. It was founded by one enlightened landlord Siddanagowda Sannaramanagowda Patil (1843-1933), of a Kuruba family. He is considered as the pioneer who heralded one of the popular movements in the country. On the occasion of the Centenary Celebration of the movement in Karnataka (2005), the village was declared as Model Village, and the Bust of the founder was installed and the commemorative stamp of Siddanagowda was released. Another special feature of this Centenary Society which is still serving as V.S.S. is that, it has admitted women also as members of the society.

Similarly, the first Urban Credit Society (Non-agricultural) was founded at Betageri (now part of Gadag-Betageri Municipal limit) on 18<sup>th</sup> October 1905, founded by a local German Missionary, called Rev. Fa. Rivington, mainly to facilitate credit to the local weaving community. The society was later liquidated. Apart from the earliest Agricultural Credit Co-operatives founded in Bombay Karnataka region, other than the Kanaginahal Society, were the one founded at Muddebihal (26-10-1905), Sirsi (20-12-1905), Bagewadi (Belgaum Dist.) (30-12-1905); all these are functioning even today.

**In Princely Mysuru:** In Princely Mysuru, during the Dewanship of P.N. Krishnamurthy, (grandson of Dewan Poornaiah) the Co-operative movement was launched by the enactment of Mysuru Co-operative Societies Regulation III, in June 1905. The special features of Mysuru Regulations was that it was more comprehensive in nature and scope than the 1904 Act of Govt. of India. There was a provision for the registration of both Agricultural credit societies in the rural areas, and at the same time, it allowed to register non-agricultural credit societies in Urban and Semi-urban centres on limited liability. As such, along with agricultural credit Co-operatives; the other non-agricultural and non-credit Co-operatives like Housing, Marketing, consumer, weaving etc. came in to being – The Government was keen in the development of Co-operatives in the State. In 1906, the departments of Co-operation and Agriculture were started. In 1907, an officer was deputed to England and Europe for the study of the movement there and its implementation here.

Earlier to this, in 1905 at Kudalur in Chikmagalur district Adikarnataka Co-operative Society was registered, being the first such society in the State.

In order to streamline the movement, in 1910 the services of the retired revenue officials was utilized as 'Honorary Supervisors' for guiding and registration of societies especially in rural areas and they were paid a pocket money of one rupee for each day's Co-operative work. In Princely Mysuru during 1905-06 there were five Co-operatives in the State. With 362 members and share capital of ₹ 11,087 and working capital of ₹ 14,243.

The first society to be registered in Princely Mysuru in general and Bangalore in particular was "Bangalore City Consumer's Society on 8-12-1905 located in New Taragupete (N.T.Pete), which is working even now. It was promoted by the then Chief Justice of Mysuru High Court K.S. Chandrashekhar Iyar and the first Registrar of Co-operative Societies, M. Shama Rao, who is regarded as the pioneer of the movement in Mysuru. By 1918 new Co-operative Act was adopted which made a provision for Co-operative Unions at the taluk level and Central Banks at the district level and Assistant Registrars for Co-operatives was appointed for the effective supervision and co-ordination.

During the regime of able Diwans like Sir M.Visvesvaraya (1913-1919) and Sir Mirza M.Ismail (1926-1940) much importance was given for the coverage of Co-operative movement, especially for the SC/ST's in the newly irrigated areas brought under cultivation, after the completion of K.R.S. Project in 1932. In 1928, for the consolidation of small agricultural holdings and to make them economically viable, Agricultural Board was constituted to organize Co-operative farming based on the experiment of Punjab, and funds were provided for organizing Co-operative agricultural colonies, especially for *adikarnataka* population. In order to provide long term finance to Co-operatives, Land Mortgage Banks were introduced. Bangalore city is the first city in India to promote the first ever House Building Society in 1909 (Bangalore City Building Society) which is still functioning.

The Mysuru Government Patronized the movement liberally by providing several incentives

like contribution of deposits, managerial grants, providing free sites and grants for state level institutions. It used to honour the good working Co-operatives every year during the *dasara darbar*.

Exclusively for empowerment of women, in 1929 the Society called "Araya Bhagini" Paraspara (mutual) Co-op Society was promoted with 17 members of maid servants and women with very small means, said to be the earliest Women Co-operative Society in the State. Now it has grown up into a big Co-operative body. In 1957 it was awarded with a gold medal, as one of the best women society in the State. The State has as many as 1347 women societies and of thee 1063 are working. The state has nearly 319 Urban Co-operative Banks and of them 28 are exclusively for women. Karnataka ranks third in Urban Bank sector in India, next only to Gujarat and Maharashtra. Karnataka is the first state in the country to have the State Urban banks federation started in 1965, much earlier that of the National Federation.

After the reorganization of the state the Co-operative business activities, both in credit and non-credit and marketing sector have gained momentum as a result these is a vertical and horizontal growth in the movement. The number of Co-operatives, membership and financial participation both by the members and the Government has increased. Many large scale industrial ventures like textile, sugar, food processing, have come up in the sector. There are specialized societies, especially to cater the needs of SC/ST and *adivasis* and tribals in selected region.

Co-operatives being peoples friendly organizations, people made use of the societies to cater their day to day requirements. There are examples that people in the forest and Malnad areas formed Co-operatives for the works like fencing, bunding and hunting of wild animals for protection of the crops. The wild animal hunters were paid one rupee for each hunted, based on the evidence of hunted animal's tail, especially of monkeys and foxes in the forest and Malnad area. There were Co-operatives for the manufacture of agricultural implements in Dharwad district Animal husbandry, Poultry, Crop insurances, Milk, Marketing, Fishers weaving of all types came

under the orbit of the movement much before the independence.

To propagate and educate the public about the importance of the movement and its wide coverage, the drama troops were organized by forming their societies. Printing and publication activities also came under the perview of Co-operative movement. In Bombay Karnataka area by 1920-30 societies known as grow more food were registered to encourage farmers to grow more by catering the required requisites for the mission. Grain Banks, Shahari (Urban Banks) were very common in the Hyderabad Karnataka in 1940 and Kodagu in 1920. Of late, during the time of National Emergency 1975-77, the special Co-operatives known as "*garibi hatavo*" were promoted for the interest of the needy, poor and un-organized sector. In march 2013, a unique Co-operative body to empower the small and unorganized petty sellers like hawkers, pedlers, pavement and foot path vendors, iterant traders etc., have formed their own Co-operatives in Mysuru on experimental basis and the government has earmarked ₹ 100 crore for the establishment of such societies in the State.

Karnataka has promoted certain unique premier Co-operatives. As early as in 1921 educational activities were under taken in Co-operative sector in Hulakoti near Gadag for the first time in Karnataka. The first Co-operative marketing of cotton was started in 1915 in Hubli by forming Cotton Sales Society, first of its kind in India. Rural Electrification Society was organized for the first time in Karnataka in Hukkeri of Belgaum district in 1969 which works like Mini KEB in all respect. For the promotion of sports activities along with education, the Sports Promotion Society with residential school was opened in Chandargi near Ramadurga of Belgaum district in 1984. Since 1984 in every Co-operative organization, reservation of one seat for women and SC/ST has been made mandatory. Medical services under Co-operative management were first started in 1951 at Ghataprabha near Gokak of Belgaum district through Sri Gurusiddeshwar Co-operative Hospital. From among the 21 Co-operative Sugar Factories in the State, the first being Sankeshwar Sugar Factory, founded in 1956 is considered as one of the best Co-operative Sugar Works in the country.

The Karnataka Milk Federation, founded in 1984 under the Co-operative sector has become a landmark. It has made “Milk Revolution” (*ksheera kranti*) a grand success in rural areas, benefiting nearly 22 lakh rural families, through more than 13,740 Milk Producer’s Societies and 13 Milk Unions, procuring about 52 lakh litre milk per day. The annual turnover of the Federation and Unions together accounted to about ₹ 5824 Crores, on an average; ₹ 9.95 crores is being paid per day to milk producers. K.M.F. stands second in milk procurement at national level and ranks first in South India. In Bidar district alone, there are more than 270 Milk Producer’s Societies managed by women. The following tables reveal the progress of Co-operative movement in Karnataka since 1946.

**Table 6.9: Decade wise progress of the Co-operative movement from 1946-47 to 1985-86**

Sl No	Particulars	Year				
		1946-47	1956-57	1966-67	1976-77	1985-86
1	No. of Societies	2,545	12,509	19,375	20,407	24,056
2	No. of members (in lakhs)	2.35	17.57	38.17	64.54	98.70
3	Share Capital	0.80	5.53	37.53	142.22	321.43
	a. Government	NA	NA	NA	51.00	108.57
4	Reserve and other funds	0.73	3.82	19.22	79.74	488.90
5	Own Capital	1.52	9.35	56.75	221.96	810.30
6	Working Capital	4.04	39.86	236.37	1065.27	2784.90
7	Deposits	NA	14.30	44.38	171.53	568.00
8	Loan Advances	1.73	12.77	154.75	222.60	416.70
9	No. of Villages covered percentage	-	-	98.5	100%	100%
10	No. of Agriculture families covered percentage	-	-	NA	75%	92%



**Table 6.10: Decadal Growth of the Co-operative Societies in Karnataka (1961-2007)**

No.	Particulars	1961	1971	1981	1991	2001	2003	2007
1.	Primary Co-operative Agricultural & Rural Development Banks	118	170	177	177	177	177	177
2.	Primary Agricultural Credit Societies	9,107	8,675	4,871	4,350	4,388	4,739	4,959
3.	Grain Banks	1,027	851	844	151	123	121	NA
4.	Urban Banks	NA	210	239	223	313	308	296
5.	Employees and other Co-operative Credit Societies	NA	766	1,594	1,599	2,913	3,534	NA
6.	Marketing Co-operative Societies (G) Purpose	259	207	192	189	177	154	329
7.	Specialised Commodity Marketing Co-operative Societies	NA	62	144	340	135	197	NA
8.	Processing Co-operative Societies	29	40	69	32	101	94	NA
9.	Farming Co-operative Societies	144	499	595	242	108	61	NA
10.	Milk Supply Co-operative Societies	70	617	2,577	6,291	8,253	9,331	10,667
11.	Live Stock Co-operative Societies	NA	63	90	73	241	317	NA
12.	Irrigation Co-operative Societies	35	63	225	564	1,421	2,843	NA
13.	Fisheries Co-operative Societies	70	123	193	272	375	473	NA
14.	Consumer Co-operative Societies	3,951	1,302	1,541,	1,650	1,502	1,677	NA
15.	Housing Co-operative Societies	350	920	1,309	1,606	1,274	1,539	1,457
16.	Weavers Co-operative Societies	621	798	831	726	410	614	NA
17.	Industrial Co-operative Societies	1,064	1,835	1,892	1,001	891	879	NA
18.	All Other types of Co-operative Societies	1,388	855	1,368	1,439	3,305	1,513	563
19.	Societies under Liquidation	277	2,175	4,408	4,158	3,823	3,207	2,517
	<b>Total</b>	<b>14,954</b>	<b>19,431</b>	<b>23,159</b>	<b>25,083</b>	<b>29,930</b>	<b>31,908</b>	<b>25,945</b>

**Table: 6.11: Some Basic statistics of Co-operative Movement in the state for some recent years**

Sl No	Particulars	Year			
		2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2012-13
1	No of Co-operatives	34,025	34,863	35,502	37,468
	a)of which working	29,298	30,112	30,963	33,172
	b) of which deferred	2,589	2,588	2,183	2,014
	c) of which liquidated	2,138	2,163	2,356	2,282
2	Share Capital (₹ In Crores)	2,786	3,171	3,480	3,129
	a)of which Govt	207	198	206	193
	b)of which members	2,579	2,973	3,274	2,936
3	Membership in actuals	1,87,88,741	1,99,04,730	2,15,33,651	2,18,11,687
4	Working Capital (₹ in Crores)	32,693.50	38,249	41,355	58,692
5	Deposits (₹ in Crores)	8,260	11,548	20,360	27,701
6	No. of villages covered by Co-operation %	100%	100%	100%	100%
7	No.of Agricultural families in the State (2001 census)	59.15%	59.15%	59.15%	59.15
8	Adult population covered by Co-operation (%)	77.60	77.60	77.60	77.60
9	No.of Co-operatives under profit	18,866	19,318	17,732	19,963
10	No.of Co-operatives under loss	15,159	15,545	16,518	16,451

**Table 6.12: Co-operative Movement in Karnataka for some Selected years****(₹ in Lakhs)**

Year	No. of Co-operatives	Membersh	Share Capital	Working Capital
1991-91	25,083	1,18,00,000	43,108.00	3,15,833.00
1994-95	25,903	1,33,26,000	70,411.02	6,86,091.00
1995-96	26,411	1,35,58,480	76,565.76	10,26,550.86
2000-01	29,930	1,62,00,000	1,47,316.00	21,19,867.00
2001-02	30,862	1,86,00,000	1,49,990.00	21,57,543.00
2002-03	31,908	1,95,00,000	1,62,740.00	22,65,420.00
2003-04	32,804	1,97,00,000	1,70,877.00	23,78,690.00
2010-11	35,502	2,15,34,000	3,47,900.00	41,35,500.00
2011-12	36,457	2,63,99,000	3,02,220.00	51,86,353.00
2012-13	37,468	2,18,11,000	31,29,00.00	58,69,200.00

Source: Registrar of Co-operative Societies in Karnataka, Bangalore.

### K.C.S.Act 1959

Before the re-organization of the State (1956), different Co-operative Acts and rulers were prevailing in different parts of Karnataka. In 1959, more comprehensive and uniform law, applicable to the entire State, a Co-operative Act, known as K.C.S. Act 1959 was ushered in and rules there under were adopted in 1960. The present Act has been amended 22 times till 2009. The important amendments were incorporated in 1970, 1976, 1984 and 1998. The department of Co-operation is empowered to enforce 10 different Acts and Rules including Karnataka Souharda Co-operative Act & Rules, 2004 and Prohibition of Charging Exorbitant Interest Act, 2004.

### Karnataka Souharda Co-operative Act, 2001

The above Act, said to be the parallel Act to KCS 1959, was passed in 1997 and was brought into effect from first January, 2001 and rules there under in 2004. The need for the above alternative legislation was keenly felt in general, mainly because of the report of the committee appointed by the Planning Commission, and had remarked that "Co-operative movement has failed in India. But it must succeed". It has failed because of the too much interference of the Government, so the people have to be given freedom for running the Co-operatives themselves. Hence the Model Act prepared by the Planning Commission incorporating common liberal Co-operative principles was adopted by several States including Karnataka.

It is a mile stone in the history of Co-operative movement in Karnataka. It has taken rapid changes in the *modus operandi* or working pattern and the qualities of Co-operatives being improved. The Karnataka State Souharda Federal Co-operative Ltd., is an organization formed under the provisions of Karnataka State Souharda Act and is working since 2002. The progress of the Souharda

Co-operative is as given under for	2012-13
No. of Souharda Co-operatives	2,429
Members	1, 45,000
Share Capital	315 Crores
Deposits	6000 Crores
Loans	4600 Crores
Reserve Fund	535 Crores
Working Capital	7000 Crores
Profit	106 Crores

People in direct appointment	17,500
People employed indirectly	13,500

The movement has covered all the 30 districts of the State. The highest number of Souharda Co-operatives are found in Belgaum (686) followed by Bangalore (213), Bijapur (193), and the least is in Chamarajnagar (5) and Mandya (4). (Source: Karnataka State Souharda Federal Co-operative Ltd. Bangalore.)

### Yeshasvini Co-operative Farmers Health Care Scheme

*yeshasvini* is a unique Health Care Scheme under the Co-operative fold covering the members of the rural Co-operatives up to the age of 75. It is mainly aimed to ensure good health to the farmers of Karnataka. It is a unique health care scheme extended to poor farmers and their family members, being appreciated all over the world and adopted by many States. The scheme was launched from 1<sup>st</sup> June, 2003. It has revolutionized rural health care and healing. Under the scheme with a meagre sum of ₹ 150 per year, per member, a farmer Co-operator can now confidently face any complex health related challenges and can get a quality treatment and can have easy access to expensive medical or surgical treatments, in selected hospitals all over the State.

Under the scheme, a member can avail free surgery up to ₹ one lakh per surgery, and ₹ two lakh for multiple surgeries during a year. As many as 1600 types of surgeries have been included under health care. The scheme also covers medical emergency like drowning, dog bite, snake bite, bull gore injury, burns, electric shock, and accidents from agricultural implements, normal delivery Neo natal care, free outpatient consultation including diagnostic tests at concession rates.

Recently, the scheme has been extended to weavers and fishermen, but all members of the Co-operative societies in rural area. For the period 2010-11, 1,98,705 Co-operative members have availed the benefits under the scheme, which include 57,214 members surgeries and 1,41491 treated as out patients. The Govt. has sanctioned and released ₹ 30 crores for 2010-11 under this scheme.

### Regulated Market

Establishment of regulated markets, especially for agricultural produces went a long way in providing fair and remunerative prices to the



growers. The need for the establishment of Regulated Markets, especially in respect of agricultural produces was keenly felt as early as in 1928 by the Royal Commission on Agriculture. In different parts of integrated Karnataka efforts were made to establish regulated markets in a phased manner depending upon the potentialities. In the former Bombay Karnataka area, as early as in 1927, major cash crop cotton was the first commodity to be brought under regulation under the Bombay Cotton Market Act, 1927. The markets of Hubli and Gadag were brought under the operations of this Act in 1938. Bailahongala market in Belgaum district was first Market to be established in 1936 in the Bombay region. In the former Hyderabad Karnataka area regulated markets came into being in 1930. In the Madras-Karnataka area, Madras Commercial Crop Act of 1933 was ushered in to regulate the marketing of commercial crops. In a tiny Kodagu State, coffee being the main commercial crop, marketing of it was covered by Coffee Marketing Expansion Act 1942, and Coffee Act of 1942 of the Central Government

In the former Mysuru State, Mysuru Agricultural Produce Markets Act, 1939 was enacted for the purpose. The First Market Committee to be established in old Mysuru was at Tiptur in 1948 under which the trade of copra and coconut was regulated. The Reorganization of the State in 1956 brought in its control 54 regulated markets governed under different Marketing Legislations that were in force including marketing personnel and market committee officials. In 1966, an Act, more comprehensive, uniform and applicable to the entire State known as Karnataka Agricultural Produce Marketing (Regulation) Act was enacted and brought into force from May, 1968.

There is a State Agricultural Marketing Board (1978) to guide, regulate, co-ordinate and finance developmental activities of regulated markets in the State. The activities of the Board are mainly promotional. Karnataka is the first State in the country to manage a college at Hubli (1964) and Mysuru for training of officials and other members engaged in agricultural marketing and allied activities. Again Karnataka is the first State to cover *hamals*, cartmen and weighmen of the A.P.M.C. under group insurance. A.P.M.C.s are extending short term loans to farmers up to ₹ 50,000 on pledge of produces.

Since the implementation of the Regulated Markets Act in 1968, efforts are being made to bring more and more new areas and notified commodities under the regulation. By 1978-79, the number of markets increased to 115, and that of sub-markets to 201. With this, Karnataka ranked 6<sup>th</sup> in the country in respect of regulated markets and sub-markets. By 1991-92, the State had 116 main markets and 303 sub-markets. The Division-wise distribution of market and sub-markets were: Belgaum 39 (118), Bangalore 33 (72), Gulbarga 26 (63), Mysuru 18 (50) (The number in the brackets indicates the number of sub-markets). In 2002-03 the State had 144 main markets and 343 sub-markets. The Division-wise distribution of main markets and sub-markets were: Belgaum 43 (129), Bangalore 38 (89), Mysuru 37 (56) and Gulbarga 26 (69) (brackets indicate sub-markets). During 2006-2007 there were 145 main markets and 350 sub markets in the state. As on 31st March 2012, there were 154 Main markets and 354 Sub markets with an annual turnover of ₹ 2331643.17 Crores, were operating in the State.

If Belgaum district with 10 Main markets and 37 Sub-markets topped the list, Tumakuru district with 9 Main and 25 Sub markets ranked second. While, Uttara Kannada district with 8 Main and 20 Sub markets ranked third, Bangalore Rural district, with two Main and Three Sub Markets ranked the least. The numbers of Regulated Markets are more in the former Bombay-Karnataka area because of the earlier implementation of the Regulated Markets Act and the coverage of the wider areas under the market regulations.

The main vision of the department is to develop marketing system in the state, according to the needs of globalization and to create a vibrant self-rational and competitive agriculture marketing system in the State. The mission of the department is to ensure adequate infrastructure in the market yard and submarket yards, through A.P.M.C. to ensure better price realization through value addition to agriculture commodities. The department is empowered to implement. (1) The Karnataka Agricultural produce Marketing (Regulation and Development) Act of 1966 and Rules 1968. (2) Agricultural produce (Grading and Marking) Act, 1937 (Central Act) (3) Karnataka State Ware Houses Act 1961 and Rules 1969 (Licensing Aspect only)

The value of notified commodities traded in all the APMCS of the State for the last 3 years is given below:

2008-09	=	₹ 15463.74 crores
2009-10	=	₹ 17796.41 crores
2010-11	=	₹ 20045.00 crores

**Table 6.13: Market and License Fee collected**

Year	Market	License	Total (₹ in crores)
2008-09	202.39	10.97	213.36
2009-10	243.50	3.32	246.82
2010-11	300.67	2.74	303.41

### Projects undertaken

In 2012 Government has accorded administrative approval for establishing Rice technology Park for processing, grading packing branding marketing and export etc. of Rice at Karatagi of Gangavati taluk at an estimated cost of ₹ 3719 lakhs, and during 2011-12, ₹ 500 lakhs have been allocated.

### Development of Markets in Backward Areas:

As per Dr. Nanjundappa Committee Report, 39 markets were identified in most backward area during 2008-09. Totally ₹ 9351.80 lakhs was estimated for the development project and has been submitted to high level committee:-

As per the recent amendments to the existing law, since 2011 wood has been deleted from the list of notified commodity and as per the New Industrial Policy of 2009-14 Market fee for industries has been waved off with a view to encourage the investors in the state for new food processing industries and for renewal of existing food processing industries.

### Raitha Sanjeevini Scheme

Under the scheme, compensation varying from ₹15,000/- to 50,000/- is given to members of the farmers family if they meet with an accidental death and permanent disability while doing agricultural or market operations. Farmers need not pay any premium for this purpose. During 2010-11, ₹ 3083 crores relief was given to 885 farmers.

### Janashri Bima Yojana

This is Government of India Scheme under which the *Hamals*, *Weghmen* and *Cartmen* working in APMCS under license are insured against death and permanent disability. On behalf of the *Shramik*, ₹ 100 per annum is paid by the APMC and the remaining ₹100 paid by Government of India, the scheme is implemented through LIC. Under the scheme ₹30,000 in case of natural death and ₹ 75,000 in case of accidental death or permanent disability is compensated to the affected. Under the scheme during the year 2010-11, ₹ 30.59 lakhs was given to 99 *shramikas* as insurance amount.



A.P.M.C Yard, Karnataka

**Table 6.14 : Number of Regulated Markets sub markets and turnover as in 2006-07**

<b>Sl. No.</b>	<b>District</b>	<b>Main Markets</b>	<b>Sub Markets</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Turnover ( ₹ In lakhs)</b>
1.	Bangalore	2	7	9	200778.13
2.	Bangalore (R)	4	10	14	8829.72
3.	Chitradurga	4	10	14	20116.69
4.	Davanagere	6	8	14	48495.31
5.	Kolar	8	16	24	37895.62
6.	Mysuru	4	18	22	58407.37
7.	Tumakuru	9	25	34	24300.07
8.	Belgaum	10	36	46	31208.08
9.	Bijapur	3	14	17	14169.82
10.	Bagalkot	5	15	20	14337.63
11.	Dharwad	5	11	16	44090.13
12.	Gadag	5	17	22	24534.63
13.	Haveri	7	12	19	56454.28
14.	Uttar Kannda	8	20	28	24684.99
15.	Bellary	6	14	20	40738.19
16.	Bidar	5	9	14	14111.93
17.	Gulbarga	7	22	29	53908.95
18.	Raichur	4	11	15	70056.62
19.	Koppal	4	13	17	56433.07
20.	Chikmagalur	6	9	15	12554.86
21.	Dakshina Kannada	5	4	9	33364.24
22.	Udupi	3	3	6	6439.53
23.	Hassan	6	17	23	20368.42
24.	Kodagu	3	4	7	6839.53
25.	Mandya	6	10	16	19372.17
26.	Mysuru	7	8	15	46183.08
27.	Chamarajnagar	3	4	7	5454.31
	State	145	350	495	994156.83



**Table 6.15 : Districtwise No. of Main and Sub-markets with total turnover of Regulated Commodities in these markets covering 2011-12**

Sl. No.	District	No. of Main Markets	No. of Sub Markets	Principal (Main) Commodities Marketed In the District	Total Turnover of all 92 commodities (in lakhs)
1.	Bagalkote	6	14	Jowar, Maize, Bajra, Bengal gram, Greengram	38230.77
2.	Bangalore	2	7	Onion, Potato, Fruits, Rice, Wheat, Garlic	366239.96
3.	Bangalore (R.)	2	3	Vegetables, Maize, Paddy	17676.74
4.	Belgaum	10	37	Onion, Paddy, Tur, Green gram, Jowar, Bengal gram	67608.17
5.	Bellary	6	15	Paddy, Bajra, Dry chillies, Tur, Bengal gram	110308.06
6.	Bidar	5	9	Paddy, Maize, Tur, Bengal gram Urid	34904.96
7.	Bijapur	3	14	Tur, Bengal gram, Cotton	46230.03
8.	Chamarajanagar	3	4	Paddy, Cotton, Turmeric, Maize	20123.77
9.	Chikkaballapur	4	8	Onion, Potato, Maize	22749.33
10.	Chikkmagaluru	5	10	Vegetables, Arecanuts, Ragi	29870.35
11.	Chitradurga	4	10	Onion, Cotton, Paddy, Maize, Arecanut, Groundnut	64942.66
12.	Dakshina Kannada	5	10	Arecanut, Copra, Pepper, Coriander	70275.57
13.	Davanagere	6	8	Cotton, Paddy, Groundnuts, Maize, Onion	96967.51
14.	Dharwad	5	12	Maize, Onion, Potato, Wheat, Cotton	75209.42

15.	Gadag	5	17	Jowar, Maize, Wheat, Bengal gram, Greengram, Cotton	73690.62
16.	Gulbarga	6	14	Tur, Jowar, Bengal gram, Green gram, Urid	100141.22
17.	Hassan	6	17	Potato, Coconut, Paddy	74039.30
18.	Haveri	7	12	Paddy, Bajra, Dry Chilly	144279.77
19.	Kodagu	3	4	Paddy, Pepper, Ginger	17432.61
20.	Kolar	5	7	Groundnut, Potato, Tomato, Onion	49129.53
21.	Koppal	5	12	Paddy, Rice, Maize, Bajra, Tur	130454.72
22.	Mandya	6	11	Jaggery, Paddy, Tender coconuts	54641.61
23.	Mysuru	7	8	Paddy, Ragi, Sunflower, Cotton	81829.52
24.	Ramanagar	3	5	Vegetables, Coconuts, Maize	7247.71
25.	Raichur	4	12	Paddy, Cotton Groundnut, Sunflower, Bajra	131214.30
26.	Mysuru	7	15	Arecanut, Paddy, Maize	163604.74
27.	Tumakuru	9	28	Copra, Coconut, Ragi, Arecanut	98802.72
28.	Udupi	3	3	Paddy, Maize, Coconut	19201.03
29.	Uttara Kannada	8	20	Paddy, Mango, Vegetables, Arecanut	52982.79
30.	Yadgiri	3	8	Groundnut, Paddy, Tur, Bengalgram	71613.68
	<b>Total</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>354</b>		<b>2331643.17</b>

**Important Markets and Notified Commodities are as follows;**

Cotton	Bijapur, Ranebennur, Bailhongal, Raichur, Santhesarguru, Haveri, Soundatti, Hubli, Dharwad, Bellary, Nargund, Gadag
Groundnut	Chalkere, Gadag, Chitradurga, Raichur, Davangere, Hubli.
Dry Chillies	Byadagi, Hubli, Ranebennur and Haveri.
Jaggery	Mandya, Mahalingapur, Bhadravathi, Chamarajanagar, Belgaum, Bagalkot, Jamkhandi, Bangarpet.
Areca	Mysuru, Sagar, Sirsi, Mangaluru, Chitradurga.
Coconut	Kadur, Tarikere, K.R.Pete, Tiptur (copra). Arsikere, Mandya, Channarayapatna.
Fruits, Flowers & Vegetable	Bangalore, Mysuru, Belgaum and Hubli.
Paddy	Gangavathi, Sindhnoor, Raichur, Siraguppa, Manvi, Davangere, T.Narasipur, Bellary.
Jowar	Gadag, Haveri, Belgaum, Bijapur.
Wheat	Gadag, Bijapur, Belgaum, Dharwad.
Ragi	Arasikere, Hassan, Tamkur, Harapanahalli.
Tur & Dal	Gulbarga, Bidar, Yadgir, Sedam, Chitapur and Raichur.
Betel leaves	Honnavar, Dharwad, Ranebennur, Savanur, Tumakuru and Channapatna.
Onion	Bangalore, Hubli, Belgaum, Davangere, Challakere and Mysuru.
Potato	Mysuru, Malur, Chikballapur, Bangalore, Hassan, Belgaum and Hubli.
Spices	Madikeri, Gonikoppal, Mudigere and Sakaleshpur.
Silk	Ramanagar, Channapatna, Kanakapura, Sidlaghatta, Vijayapura & Kollegal.
Tender Coconut	Maddur, Mandya

**The Karnataka Agricultural Produce Marketing (Regulation and Development) (Second Amendment) Bill, 2013**

It envisages the introduction of warehouse-based sales and single unified license to traders. It proposes to introduce market reforms in the agricultural marketing sector by introducing warehouse-based sales, single unified license to traders and improved marketing access. It is said that no market fee would be levied on flowers, fruits and vegetables and the marketing committee would collect user charge from buyers of the produce at such rates specified in the bylaws approved by the Director of Agriculture Marketing. The Director of Agriculture Marketing would issue licenses to traders to operate as trader in any of the APMC yards and private market yards in the State. The existing licensee should obtain a fresh trade license within a period of six months from the date of commencement of the Karnataka Agricultural Produce Marketing (Regulation and Development) (Second Amendment) Act, 2013. The Bill envisages establishing a direct purchase centre to buy notified agricultural produce directly from an agriculturist. It also proposed to set up a Registering Authority for addressing disputes arising out of contract farming. It would resolve the dispute within 30 days from the date of reference of dispute by giving the parties a reasonable opportunity of being heard. It would eliminate the role of middlemen in APMCs and allowed traders to sell produce in any market in the State.

**Karnataka State Warehousing Corporation**

According to the prevailing local conditions, different methods of conserving food grains are in vogue in different parts of Karnataka especially by the agriculturists. The concept of Public Warehousing is of recent development, though temples did have common warehouses for storage of food grains in villages, when land revenue was collected in kind, the State had warehouses at various points to store them. The Royal Commission on Agriculture in 1928, the Reserve Bank of India in 1944 and the Rural Banking Enquiry Commission in 1950 had emphasized the need for the establishment of a warehousing system for agricultural product and creation of a negotiable papers. It was not until the All India Rural Credit Survey Committee which again reiterated and recommended in 1954 that the concept of warehousing had taken a concrete shape. These recommendations paved the way for



enactment of Agricultural Produce (Development and Warehousing) corporations Act, 1956 (since replaced by the Warehousing Corporation Act, 1962) and establishment of the Central and State Warehousing Corporations.

The Karnataka State Warehousing Corporation was established in November 1957, with an authorized share capital of ₹ two crores and a paid-up share capital of ₹ 1.99 crores. It started effective functioning in October 1958 with the establishment of three warehousing centres at Mysuru, Hubli and Raichur. As in 1978, there were 46 warehouse Centres functioning in the State at several places. The total capacity was of the order of 1,56,317 tonnes. During 1980-81, the Corporation was running 49 warehouses with a storage capacity of 1,50,937 tonnes. The head office of the Corporation is located at Bangalore. There are two regional offices, one at Mysuru and the other at Hubli. Warehousing, in the public sector, operates under the Central Warehousing Corporation at the Centre, the State Warehousing Corporations at the State, taluk and village levels. The warehousing corporations provide, scientific storage facilities and save the producers from making distress sale by providing them cheap credit against pledging of their stocks which are covered by warehouse receipts. For the goods deposited in a warehouse, the corporation gives a warehouse receipt which is a negotiable document. Both the Central and State Warehousing Corporations have been contributing to the National economy by avoiding wastage in handling and storage of agricultural produces, inputs and other commodities. The commodities accepted for storage in warehouses are nearly 200 in number. The chief among them include food grains, pulses, cotton, jute, vegetable oil, oilseeds, fertilizers, agricultural implements and notified commodities and also those as and when announced by the Central Government. Stocks stored for storage in the warehouses are examined and graded according to the National Grades of specifications and are recognized by the traders banks and others.

As of February 2012, the Karnataka State Warehousing Corporation (KSWC) was operating 121 warehouses across the state with a capacity of 10.04 lakh MT. The capacity utilization of these warehouses and storage spaces stood at 74 percent. Central Warehousing Corporation (CWC) has a current storage capacity of approximately 4.39 lakh MT in the state and operates 33 centres.

Food Corporation of India is operating 52 storage centres with a capacity of 13.13 lakh MT. The state has around 180 cold storages with a capacity of 4.87 lakh MT.

### Coins and Currency

The currencies which were prevalent in different parts of Karnataka during the last 100 years provide an interesting field of study for numismatists. The coins of the Satavahanas, Kadambas, Gangas, Badami Chalukyas, Rashtrakutas, Kalyana Chalukyas, Kalachuris, Seunas, Hoysalas, Vijayanagara, Mysuru, and the coins minted by the smaller kingdoms and independent *palegars* provide a fertile arena for the study of the gold, silver and copper coins. The gold *varahas* or *gadyanas* of Kadambas, Chalukyas and the Vijayanagara; the silver coins of the Rashtrakutas which came into general use with the ascendancy of Muhammadan dynasties in the North; the rupee coins issued by the East India Company have their own tales to recount about the general economic conditions of their times. Two Princely States and the British India were minting the coins during the turn of the present century. After Independence, the different currencies which were in circulation were replaced by the Government of India currency throughout the Country. *Kanthjraya honnu* (pagoda) of Mysuru was in circulation in the State during the latter part of the last century. In 1870, the Indian Coinage Act of 1870 was extended to Mysuru State. It resulted in making the coins of the Government of India, a legal tender in the State. Later in 1879 the currency notes of Madras circle were made legal tender in Bangalore City. After nearly 30 years during the First World War, under the Emergency Regulation XI of 1918, the currency notes of Government of India issued within the Madras circle were made legal tender in the old Mysuru State also. The One rupee note first issued in December 1917 was discontinued in January 1926. The coins issued by the Government of India were of copper, nickel and silver. Copper coins in circulation were in the denomination of *kasu* (pie) *murukasu* (quarter *anna*) and *ardhane* (half *anna*). Nickel coins were also in the denomination of *ane* (one *anna*), *eradane* (two *annas*) and *pavali* (four *annas*). The silver coins in circulation were *dodda ane* (two *annas*), *pavali* (four *annas*), *ardha rupayi* (half rupee) and *rupayi* (one rupee). Paper currency was introduced in British India after the

establishment of the Paper Currency Department by the Government of India in March 1862. The three Presidency mints were empowered to issue the paper currency and in 1938 the function of issuing notes was transferred to the Reserve Bank of India. As a result, the Reserve Bank of India started issuing currency notes since 1938. After Independence, the new emblem of the Government of India appeared on the coins and notes in the place of King George VI. New coins of all denominations were introduced after 1947. The rupee was divided into 16 *annas* and each *anna* was divided into 12 pies (*kasu*). High denomination notes (₹ 1,000, ₹ 5,000, ₹ 10,000) were reintroduced in 1954.

The shift to decimal coinage was made in 1957. The Indian Coinage (Amendment) Act of 1955, paved the way for the introduction of the decimal coinage system and the coins in the denomination of one, two, five, 10, 25 and 50 paise were introduced in 1957. Currency notes in the denomination of ₹ 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 were issued by the Currency Department. In January 1978, all high-denomination banknotes (₹1000, ₹ 5000 and ₹ 10,000) were demonetized to curb unaccounted money. In order to contain the volume of banknotes in circulation due to inflation the ₹1000 banknote was reintroduced in 2000.

The Reserve Bank of India has today advised that after March 31, 2014, it will completely withdraw from circulation all banknotes issued prior to 2005. From April 1, 2014, the public will be required to approach banks for exchanging these notes. Banks will provide exchange facility for these notes until further communication. The Reserve Bank further stated that public can easily identify the notes to be withdrawn as the notes issued before 2005 do not have on them the year of printing on the reverse side. The Reserve Bank has also clarified that the notes issued before 2005 will continue to be legal tender. This would mean that banks are required to exchange the notes for their customers as well as for non-customers. From July 01, 2014, however, to exchange more than 10 pieces of ₹ 500 and ₹1000 notes, non-customers will have to furnish proof of identity and residence to the bank branch in which she/he wants to exchange the notes.

**Special Commemorative Coins:** After independence, the Government of India mint, minted coins imprinted with Indian statesmen,

historical and religious figures. In the year 2010 and 2011 for the first time ever ₹ 75, ₹ 150 and ₹ 1000 coins were minted in India to commemorate the Platinum Jubilee of Reserve Bank of India, 150th birth anniversary of Rabindra Nath Tagore and 1000 years of Brihadeshvara Temple, Tanjore respectively. In 2012 a ₹ 60 coin was also issued to commemorate the 60 years of Government of India Mint, Kolkata. Likewise commemorative coins are issued regularly to commemorate the occasion meaningfully.

**Department of Legal Metrology:** Formerly known as Department of Weights and measures, now in order to align with the recommendations of International Organization of Legal Metrology for which India is also a member country, the Department is renamed as “Department of Legal Metrology”. The department aims for the 1) Maintenance of accuracy in all Weights & Measures used in trade, Commerce & Industry. 2) Protection of Consume against cheating in Weights and Measures in transaction. 3) To ensure correct quantities in Weights, Measures and Packaged Commodities. 4) To ensure correct Weighment of farm produce in sale and transaction. In order to achieve the above goal, the Department is enforcing and implementing the following Central and State Legislations. a) The Legal Metrology Act -2009. 2) The Legal Metrology (General) Rules - 2011. 3) The Legal Metrology (National Standard) Rules - 2011. 4) The Legal Metrology (Numeration) Rules - 2011. 5) The Legal Metrology (Approval of Models) Rules - 2011. 6) The Legal Metrology (Packaged Commodities) Rules - 2011. 7) The Indian Institute of Legal Metrology Rules - 2011. 8) The Karnataka Legal Metrology (Enforcement) Rules - 2011.

**Table: 6.16: Statistics of the Department for the Last Five Years up to September 2013**

Year	Verification Fees (₹ in lakhs)	No. of Cases Booked (Number)	Compounding Fees Collected (₹ in lakhs)
2008-09	1882.83	40,990	529.76
2009-10	2002.06	39,593	512.06
2010-11	2087.44	35,728	459.83
2011-12	1753.61	32,043	474.66
2012-13	1457.20	20,463	417.88
Up to Sept 2013	808.00	11,014	205.06



# TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

Karnataka is blessed with rich cultural heritage. In the early Indian literary works of Kautilya and others; and foreign accounts of Pliny, Ptolemy and Alberuni there are reference to transport and conveyance system pertaining to Karnataka also. Early settlements of pre-historic culture and the existence of Asokan Rock Edicts in different parts of Karnataka speak much about the socio-cultural contacts that might have prevailed in those days. Hala, the Shatavahana ruler of Kuntala, in his work Gatha Saptasathi, a poetic compilation, also refer to major and minor roads. Moreover existence of earlier road system and flourishing trade centres in ancient Karnataka has been recorded in early inscriptions. A Copper Plate record (713 A.D.) of Ganga Shivamara I from Hallegere in Mandya taluk, refer not only to the construction of a bridge across the Kilini river, but also a “Rajapatha” (Highway) passing across the village. Likewise, according to a record of 1123 A.D., a major road was connecting Terdal and Halasi, the two important commercial centres in North Karnataka. A Chola inscription refers to a major road running from Tanjore to Kalyana viz., Basava Kalyana, the Chalukyan capital. Another Highway or Principal route was the one connecting Konkan area with the interior Karnataka and a place on the borders of Goa has that name even now.

There were *aravattiges* (where drinking water was provided), choultries and shady groves all along such roads. Ferries and boats were operating across rivers and streams in between the land. Goods were transported on head load, *kavadi* or else on the back of bullocks, asses or he-buffaloes. Carts were moving wherever roads existed. The remnants of an old bridge that connected Hampi and Anegondi across the Tungabhadra River in earlier times can be seen in Hampi even now. Similar old bridges can also be seen at Harihara, Srirangapattana, Shivanasamudra, Bidanuru (Nagar), Ramanagara, Nanjanagud, PaneMangaluru and such other places.

Construction of systematic roads in the Bombay Karnataka area was started only after 1856. Among them, Belagavi-Hubballi road on the Pune-Harihara route, and Dharwad-Mundgod-Sirsi-Kumta roads were prominent. The oldest road in Kalaburagi area is the road from Kalaburagi to Firozabad via Kotnur, Nandikere, Shiruru and Parvatabad. The road development activity in the Kodagu area was started actually after 1834, by the British. Some Ghat roads opened or improved in Dakshina Kannada District during 1837-1843. Madras was connected with Mangaluru via Bengaluru, Mysuru and Madikeri. The Mangaluru road which runs through Madikeri and Sampaje Ghat was started in 1837. The road connecting Konkan and Malabar on the western coast was primitive and passed through Kundapur, Udupi, Mangaluru and Kasargod, which had series of rivers and streams to be crossed by ferries and boats. In early days, condition of roads in Vijayapura district was not satisfactory. There were only two roads in 1820, and the first one was between Shikaripur and Sholapur via Vijayapura, while the second one connecting sea coast with the Nizam’s territory through Bagalkot.

The turn of 20<sup>th</sup> century saw the beginning of all-round development of road network throughout the State. From 1930 onwards the roads under Bombay Presidency were classified as Class I, Class II A, II-B and Class-III depending on the importance of roads. The Chiplun (Ratnagiri dist.)-Hyderabad Class I road was passing through Vijayapura district. Another Class I road originating from Sholapur was connecting Vijayapura with Hubballi. The most important link in the northern circle of the Bombay Presidency was Pune-Bengaluru road. In the days of Commissioner Cubbon, he saw to it that Bengaluru, the capital of Mysuru State was connected with all district headquarters and by the time he left office (1861), the State had 2,555 km. of new roads and 309 bridges.

During the pre-independence period, the old Mysuru State had a very good road communication





*Bullock Cart Transportation (an art work by N. Hanumaiah)*

system. Roads were classified as State Fund Roads and District Fund Roads for the purpose of construction and maintenance. In contrast, till 1943, there was no systematic classification of roads in other parts of the country. Later, according to the Nagpur Plan in 1943, the roads were classified into National Highways, State Highways Major District Roads, Other District Roads and Village Roads. In 1951, the road length in Dakshina Kannada and Udupi districts was about 2,000 km. At the time of the merger of Ballari with the Old Mysuru State in 1953, the length of the roads was 1,218 km. and in 1956, the integrated State had 43,182 km. road length, of which 26,423 km. was from old Mysuru and the share of Bombay-Karnataka and Hyderabad-Karnataka region was 11,260 and 2,478 km. respectively. The districts of Dakshina Kannada (including Udupi district) and Kodagu then had a road length of 2,109 and 912 km., respectively.

### Development of Roads

In 1956, the road length including that of the integrated areas in the State was 43,182 km. The road development in Bidar, Kalaburagi, Ballari, Raichur and Koppal was very poor. After the unification in 1956, the road length in the State gradually went on increasing. As a result, it increased to 55,369 Km. by 1966 and to 79,947 Km. by 1974. Special attention was paid to the development of roads in those areas during various Five Year Plans. From 1956 to 1978, about 6,059 km. new road length was added and 21,854 km. existing roads were improved. During the same period, 16,344 km. road length was asphalted. For providing accessibility to the villages, about

30,543 km. rural roads were formed and 460 bridges were constructed.

Total road length, at the time of the reorganization of Mysuru State(1956)

Category of Road	Length (kms)
National Highways	864
State Highways	5,983
Major District Roads	7,006
Other District Roads	5,951
Village Roads	2,373
TDB Roads	19,222
Forest Department Roads	1,783
Total	43,182

**Source:** Statistical Abstract of Mysuru 1960-61  
Bureau of Economics & Statistics, Government of Mysuru 1963

The total road length in 1981 was 98,523 km. and an account of implementation of several road schemes; it was increased to 1,21,266 km. in 1992. The roads which were in charge of P.W.D. increased from 32,177 km. in 1956 to 64,628 km. in 1981. The quality of the roads maintained by the P.W.D. was also improved. The cement concreted/asphalted road surface which stood at 3,858 km. in 1956 increased to 26,022 km. in 1979 and was 36,229 during 1992. The length of cement concrete roads has decreased substantially due to its recoating with black topped surface. Un-metalled roads controlled by P.W.D. in 1956 was 2,343 km. when compared to 8,935 km. in 1966 and during 1992 it was 11,089 km. In addition, 11,089 km. roads have been transferred from the control of P.W.D. to the Zilla Parishads (1-4-1987).

The Government has retransferred 10,000 km. road length from the control of Zilla Parishads to the PWD on 18<sup>th</sup> February 1992. The aim was to improve them at the rate of 50 km. per Assembly Constituency. Besides, they are being upgraded into major district roads. For the development of Kalaburagi division (Kalaburagi, Ballari, Bidar, Raichur and Koppal District), roads and bridges are being constructed. During 1990-91 and 1991-92, a sum of Rs.61.60 lakhs was spent on roads and bridges. In 1990, a scheme for the improvement of roads was launched. Under this programme, a sum of rupees twelve lakhs was spent on road works in each Assembly constituency. An amount of Rs.867.08 lakhs was spent in 1990-91 and in 1991-92, it rose to 1,694.39 lakhs.

The total road length in the State by 1998 was 1,42,687 km. comprising 2,335 km. of National Highways, 11,037 km. of State Highways, 28,301 km. of Major District Roads, 1,644 km. of Other District Roads, 42,791 km. village Roads, 31,583 km. of TDB Roads, 9,417 km. of Irrigation Dept. Roads and 2,582 km. of Forest Dept. Roads excluding 8,366 km. of Municipality Roads and 4,665 km. of Gramapanchayati Roads. Among them, 97,392 km. were surfaced, and others were unsurfaced Roads. The average road length per one lakh population is 288 km. and the average road length per sq.km. respectively. During the 8<sup>th</sup> plan (1992-97), a sum of Rs.42,717.24 lakhs were spent on laying and improving of 8,537 km., asphaltting 3,321 km. of roads and building in a sum of Rs.953 crores has been provided for construction improvement and maintenance of roads and bridges in the state.

As on December 2004, the total road length in the State was 1,44,130 km. comprising 3,973 Km. of National Highways, 17,252 Km. State Highways, 30,647 km. Major District Roads, 1620 km. of other District Roads, 48,148 km. of Village Roads and 42,490 km. of Other roads with an average of 246 Km. Road length per one lakh population and an average road length of 70 Km. per 100 Sq.km. area. As on March 2006, the total road length in the state had gone upto 1,67,779 km. (comprising of 52,205 km.s PWD roads and 1,15,574 Km. of Rural roads) while 3973 km. of National Highways, 17,240 km. of State Highways and 30,992 km. of Major District Roads is controlled by the PWD. The remaining 1,15,574 Km. roads considered as rural roads are being maintained by the Rural Development and Panchayat Raj Department. The latter, include Other District Roads and Village Roads. Among the Rural Roads while 57,068 km. is surfaced, the remaining 58,506 km. roads is of unsurfaced nature.

As on 2008 March, the total road length in the State had enhanced to 2,07,379 km. (comprising of 62,654 km. maintained by PWD and 1,44,725 km. of rural roads) maintained by Rural Development Panchayat Raj Department. The State's road network consists of National Highways (NH), State Highways (SH), Major District Roads (MDR), Municipal roads and other roads including village connectivity roads. The road development works in the State is carried out by multiple agencies, which include Public Works Department (PWD) of



*State Highway*

the State Government, Local Governments such as Zilla Panchayat and its wings & in urban areas, the City Corporations, City Municipal Corporations (CMC) etc. In the State, the average length of the PWD roads (viz.,NH, SH & MDR) per 100 sq.km area is 39.34 kms.

Among the districts, Mandya district has the highest road length of 70.36 Km. and Kalaburagi district has the lowest length of 24.58 Km. Further, the road lengths per 100 Sq.Km.in Chamarajanagar, Raichur, Bidar, Chikkaballapura, Vijayapura, D.Kannada, Yadgir, Chickmagalur, Kodagu, Chitradurga, U.Kannada,

Ballari, Shivamogga, Kolar, Koppal & Udupi districts are below State average. Since 2011-12 there is no increase in the length of National Highways, State Highways and Major District Roads. As on March 2012, the country had 71,772 Km. National Highways/Express ways, 1,54,522 Km. State Highways, 2,66,058 Km. Major District Roads, 36,17,240 Km. Other District Roads & Rural Roads. As against to it, the following table reveal the Road Statistics of Karnataka during 2011 and 2013.

Type of Road	2011 -12	2012-13
National Highways	4490	4490
State Highways	20770	20770
Major District Roads	49959	49959
Municipal Roads	8366	8366
Other Roads	148412	148412
<b>All Roads</b>	<b>231997</b>	<b>231997</b>

As on 2014 March, the state had a total 75171 Km. with 4668 Km. National Highways, 20577 K.M. State Highways and 49906 Km. Major District Roads. It comprised 69,813 Km. Cement and Black top roads, 3552 Km. Macadam roads and 1806 Km. Kaccha roads

All the National Highways and large extent of State Highways (98.7%) and 90% of Major District Roads are covered with blacktop. The carriage width details of the roads show that about 19% of National Highways, 1% of State Highways and 2% of Major District Roads have Four lane width. Similarly, 67% of NH, 16% of SH and 1% of MDRs have two lane width.

**National Highways:** The National Highways are very important highways which connect Metropolitan cities, State capitals, Ports etc. throughout the country. The length of the National Highways in 1961 was 1,269 km. and in 1981 it was about 1,968 km. They were under the control of the Central Government previously. Since, 1971, the National highways are maintained by a separate wing of the State PWD, out of the Central funds. As in 1992-93, there were seven National Highways traversing in the State, with a total length of 1,997 km. National Highways are maintained and developed by respective zones with funds from Government of Karnataka, National Highway Authority of India and Ministry of Road Transport & Highways, Government of India.

The National Highways, the majority 2 lane (one in each direction), constitute a total of about 65,000 km (40,000 miles), out of which 5,840 km (3,630 miles) is to be converted into "Swarna Chatuspatha" or Golden Quadrilateral, a project commenced by the NDA Government led by Mr. Atal Bihari Vajpayee. Of which 4,885 km. (3,035 miles) are median-separated express highways. In some more developed areas it may broaden to 4 lanes. Closer to big cities, highways can even be of 8 lanes. Highways in India are around 2% of the total road network in the country, but carries nearly 40% of the total road traffic. The National Highways (Amendment) Bill, 1995, provides for private investment in the building and maintenance of these arteries of India.

The Kozhikode-Kollegal section passing through Sultan Bathery, Gundlupet, Nanjangud, Mysuru, T.Narasipur, Mugur, Uttamballi and the road between Bengaluru-Dindigal via Kanakapura,

Halagur, Malavalli, Sattegal, Kollegal, Yelandur, Santhemarahalli and Chamrajanagar in the State were declared as NH-209 and NH-212 respectively on June-July 1999 and the work is in progress. The Government of India has declared the 193 km. of Vijayapura-Hubballi road as the 13<sup>th</sup> National Highway in the State (NH-218) in October 2000. As a result, as on 2000 March, there were 13 National Highways traversing in the State totaling about 3,524 km. The second phase of Hubballi-Dharwad by pass on Build-Operate-Transfer (BOT) basis has been completed and commissioned for traffic. Under the Asian Development Loan Assistance, a length of 25 km. of the NH-7 has been taken up for converting it into four lanes (from Bengaluru to Tamilnadu border near Hosur). In February 2004, NH-218 has been further extended from Vijayapura upto Humnabad (220 km.s) via Jevargi in Kalaburagi district. As a result Kalaburagi district also figures in the map of National Highways. Likewise the road linking Gundlupet with NH-212 has also been declared as NH-15 in February 2004. As a result as on 31-03-2008, there were 15 National Highways (viz., N.H.-4, N.H-4A, N.H-44, N.H-9, N.H-13, N.H-17, N.H-48, N.H-63, N.H-67, N.H-206, N.H-207, N.H-209, N.H-212, N.H-218 and N.H-234 passing through the State with a road length of 4490.71 km. excluding the districts of Kodagu and Raichur which are deprived of National Highways. All other districts have National Highways passing through their Jurisdictions, Uttarkannada district with 331 km. of NH, tops the list, Mandya and Gadag districts with 73 km. and 74 km. are at the bottom.

National Highway No.7 has been declared as NH-44 and it is the longest NH, which connect Varanasi (U.P) from Northern India to Kanyakumari (T.N) of South India traversing 2369 km. passing through six states (U.P, M.P, Maharastra, A.P, Karnataka and T.N) with 134 km. in the State, of which 98 km. of road between Bengaluru-Krishnagiri coming under the Golden Quadri lateral highway project.

The Golden Quadrilateral (GQ; 5,846 km) connecting the four major cities of Delhi, Mumbai, Chennai and Kolkata. This project connecting four metro cities, would be 5,846 km (3,633 mi). Total cost of the project is Rs.300 billion (US\$6.8 billion), funded largely by the government's special petroleum product tax revenues and government borrowing.



The North-South, and East-West Corridors, comprising National Highways connecting the four destination points in the four directions of the country viz., connecting Srinagar in the north to Kanyakumari in the south, including spur from Salem to Kanyakumari (Via Coimbatore and Kochi) and Silchar in the east to Porbandar in the west. The total length of the network is 7,300 km (4,500 miles). It also includes Port connectivity and other projects viz., 1,157 km (719 miles). The final date for its completion was February 28, 2009 at an estimated cost of Rs.350 billion (US\$ 8 billion).

In January 2012, India announced the four lane Golden Quadrilateral highway network as completed. As of April 2012, 84.26% of the project had been completed and 15.7% of the project work is currently at progress.

At the end of March 2014, there were 15 National Highways traversing 4490.71Km. of road in the state. Among them, National highway No.4 (at present 44), 63, 206 and 209 have 864.21 km. of four lane road, National highway No.4A, 9,13, 17,48,63,67,206,207,209,212,218 and 234 have 2955.34 km. of two lane road. The longest National Highway in the country is the NH7 which is run from Varanasi to Kanyakumari passing through Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka and Tamilnadu, covering a distance of 4,572 km (2,841 miles), as of Sep 2011 as per National Highways Authority of India. The shortest National Highway is the NH 47A (5.9 km (3.7 mile)), which connects Kundanoor Junction of *maradu* in Kochi city to the Kochi port at Willingdon Island. India has the distinction of having the world's highest drivable highway connecting Manali to Leh in Ladakh, Kashmir.

**Details of Length & lane width of National Highways in Karnataka as on 31.03.2012**

Sl.No	NH No.	Nomenclature	Length Km in the State	Carriageway Width			
				Single Lane	Intermediate Lane	Two Lane	Four Lane
1	4	Madras -Kolar-Bengaluru-Hubballi-Belagavi-Pune-Bombay	699.59	0	0	0	699.59
2	4A	Belagavi-Khanapur-Anmod-Panaji	84.12	0	0	84.12	0
3	7/44	Benaras-Nagapur-Hyderabad-Kurnool-Bagepalli-Bengaluru-Hosur-Krishnagiri-Madurai-Cape Camorin*	134.00	0	0	0	134.00
4	9	Poona-Sholapur-Humnabad-Hyderabad-Vijayawada	75.01	0	0	75.01	0
5	13	Sholapur-Chitradurga-Channagiri-Shivamogga-Thirthahalli-Sringeri-Karkala-Mangaluru	714.66	21.30	204.70	488.66	0
6	17	Panavel-Panjim-Karwar-Coondapur-Udupi-Mangaluru-Cannanore-Trichur	300.10	0	0	300.10	0
7	48	Bengaluru-Nelamangala-Kunigal-Hassan-Sakaleshpur-Mangaluru	319.50	0	0	319.50	0
8	63	Ankola-Hubballi-Hosapete-Ballari-Gooty	368.60	0	0	362.20	6.40
9	67	Mettupalayam-Ooty-Gudalur-Gundlupet (On NH-212)	26.10	0	15.84	10.26	0
10	206	Tumakuru- Shivamogga-Honnavar	370.63	14.00	44.00	292.43	20.20
11	207	Hosur (On NH-7)-Sarjapur-Devenahalli -Doddaballapur-Dobbspet (On NH-4)	122.38	0	0	122.38	0
12	209	Dindigal-Pollachi-Coimbatore-Annur-Satlyamangalam-Chamarajanagar-Kollegal-Bengaluru	203.52	0	30.20	169.30	4.02
13	212	The Highway starting from its junction NH-17 near Kozhikode in Kerala connecting Mysuru and terminating at its junction with NH-209 near Kollegal in Karnataka	151.00	0	37.00	114.00	0
14	218	Humnabad-Jevargi-Vijayapura-Hubballi	412.00	0	3.00	409.00	0
15	234	Mangaluru - Thiruvanamalli section	509.50	18	245.08	246.42	0

\* National Highway 7 has been declared recently as National Highway 44.

The union department of road transport and highways has given its nod for the up-gradation of seven state highways in Karnataka with a total length of 2,108 km into national highways. It is learnt that about Rs 25,000 crore would be invested for up gradation, land acquisition, and construction of the above highways in the coming years. The roads to be converted into national highways are SH 50 with a length of 680 km, which connects SH 161 to NH 48 from Bidar, Humnabad, Kalaburagi, Hosapete and Laxmisagar, SH 150A from SH 50 at Jewargi to Chamarajanagar via Srirangaatna, Mysuru and Nanjangud (638 km), SH 206 which connects Tumakuru and Shivamogga via Arasikere (203 km), SH 173 from Moodigere to Chikkamagaluru and Kadur (72 km), SH 275 from Bantwal to Bengaluru via Mysuru (367 km), SH 367 from Kukanur to Gadanakeri via Bagalkot (156 km), SH 150 E from Kalaburagi to Akkalkot in Maharashtra via Afzalpur (104 km), SH 169 from Thirthahalli to Udupi via Agumbe.

**State Highways:** They are important joining links connecting the district headquarters with the state capital and interconnecting links between the National Highways in the state. As on March 2005 there were altogether 105 State Highways running I the state having 17240 km. road length. As on March 2008, it has raised to 20769.78 km. with 156 state highways in the state. While, Belagavi district with 2341 km. tops the list, Bengaluru (Urban) district with 171 km. was at the bottom. The road widening work on State Highway 17 (Mysuru-Bengaluru) and State Highway-19 (Srirangapattana-Bidar) has also brought the expected results with free traffic movement. As on 31-03-2013, the number of state highways has increased to 157 and the total road length has gone up to 20748.75, controlled by the P.W.D. department. It is given in the succeeding tables. Nomenclature of the state highways is given at the end of the chapter.

Sl.No	Name Of The District	Road Length (in Kms)			Total Road Length
		NH	SH	MDR	
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Bengaluru (Urban)	147.00	96.70	686.69	930.39
2	Bengaluru (Rural)	205.00	193.60	650.60	1049.20
3	Ramanagara	73.00	315.53	1555.40	1943.93
4	Tumakuru	325.90	6631.25	3752.48	4709.63
5	Kolar	137.40	304.79	1081.05	1523.24
6	Chickballapur	148.00	263.88	928.04	1339.92
7	Mysuru	79.00	699.09	2497.60	3275.69
8	Chamarajanagar	190.00	339.26	995.21	1524.47
9	Mandya	73.00	484.36	2881.64	3439.00
10	Shivamogga	221.00	987.04	2006.48	3214.52
11	Chitradurga	167.00	612.64	2112.10	2891.74
12	Davangere	85.00	731.55	1612.10	2428.65
13	Hassan	252.16	985.17	3131.35	4368.68
14	Chikamagalur	176.25	610.21	1632.82	2419.28
15	Dakshina Kannada	266.00	528.80	774.85	1569.65
16	Udupi	142.00	353.71	790.98	1286.69
17	Kodagu	0.00	537.97	855.20	1393.17
	<b>South Zone</b>	<b>2687.71</b>	<b>8675.55</b>	<b>27944.59</b>	<b>39307.85</b>
18	Dharwar	189.00	484.41	1389.50	2062.91
19	Gadag	74.00	709.52	1187.84	1971.36
20	Haveri	103.00	587.21	1843.67	2533.88

21	Uttara Kannada	331.00	1238.71	2060.21	3629.92
22	Belagavi	201.00	2341.75	3040.62	5583.37
23	Bagalkote	126.00	879.01	1608.35	2613.36
24	Vijayapura	267.00	685.32	2440.91	3393.23
25	Ballari	181.00	1017.26	1804.54	3002.80
26	Raichur	0.00	1006.12	1506.81	2512.93
27	Koppal	124.00	709.02	1503.65	2336.67
28	Kalaburagi	125.00	1235.71	1400.95	2761.66
29	Yadgiri	0.00	486.06	1275.87	1761.93
30	Bidar	82.00	693.10	877.08	1652.18
	<b>North Zone</b>	<b>1803.00</b>	<b>12073.20</b>	<b>21940.00</b>	<b>35816.20</b>
	<b>State Total</b>	<b>4490.71</b>	<b>20748.75</b>	<b>49884.59</b>	<b>75124.05</b>

Source: P.W.D. Department

### State Highways: Surface Feature and Carriageway Width (As on 31-03-2012)

Sl.No	Name Of The Zone	Total Length	Type of Surface				Carriage way width (in Km)			
			C.C.	B.T.	W.B.M.	Un-Surfaced	Single Lane	Intermediate Lane	Double Lane	Four Lane
1	South Zone	8685.07	23.51	8609.85	51,71	0	2793.43	4083.84	1612.61	195.21
2	North Zone	12089.30	17.68	11852.75	157.95	60.92	5742.15	4692.80	1635.89	18.46
3	State Total	20774.37	41.19	20462.60	209.66	60.92	8535.58	8776.64	3248.48	213.67

Source: P.W.D. Department

**Major District Roads:** As on March 2008, there was 49958.93 km. roads of this category in the State, maintained by the PWD. Tumakuru district with 3,761 km was ranked first. Bengaluru district (Urban) with 656.05 km. was at the bottom. Apart from this, there were 8366 km. of Municipal roads in city/ town limits maintained by corporations, city Municipal corporations etc., As on march 2013, 49884.59 km. MDR roads existed in the State.

### Major District Roads, District Wise : Surface Feature and carriage way width (in Km) (As on 31-03-2012)

Sl.No	Name Of The zone	Total Length (in Km)	Type of Surface				Carriage way width (in Km)			
			C.C.	B.T.	W.B.M.	Un-Surfaced	Single Lane	Intermediate Lane	Double Lane	Four Lanes
1	South Zone	27951.96	70.66	24944.38	2117.15	819.77	23463.60	4025.64	404.26	58.46
2	North Zone	21953.60	40.54	19764.12	1223.92	925.02	19542.69	2256.49	150.39	4.03
3	State Total	49905.56	111.20	44708.50	3341.07	1744.79	43006.29	6282.13	554.65	62.49

**Other District Road:** Excluding major district roads, other roads were considered as other District Roads till 1984. Later these roads were joined with village roads and considered as Rural Roads under the maintenance of Zilla Panchayat.

**Rural Roads:** The total length of rural roads in the State is 104034 Kms. Out of this 23511Kms.



is asphalted. Roads with macadam surface, less than about 40,000 Km. is considered as all-weather roads. Improvement of Roads and their maintenance is the responsibility of the Zilla Panchayats since 1987. The technical supervision is the responsibility of Rural Development and Panchayat Raj Department. Improvement of Roads and their maintenance is being done through the district sector Roads & Bridges schemes, Employment generation schemes and Pradhan Manthri Gram Sadak Yojana etc., Accordingly, at the end of March 2011, among the total 1,47,212 km. of Rural roads, there were 45,166 km. of metalled road, 25,032 km. macadam roads (roads formed by using two quantity of jelly, were called macadam roads-named after John Lowdan Makdum (1756-1836) of Scotland, who formed roads in 1820 using this method) and 77,104 km. of *kutch*a roads. The Rural roads are developed and maintained under Prime Minister's Grama Sadak, NABARD, Chief Minister's Rural Road Development Rural Communication, Our village-Our Road and such other programmes. Roads maintained by Taluk Development Board, Irrigation, Forest, Corporation, City Municipality, Town Municipality and Town Panchayat are in the State.

**Rural Communication Programme:** For the benefit of the rural population in the state, the Rural Communication Programme was launched in 1959-60. Its objective was to provide all-weather roads to important villages, construction of missing links and construction of cross drainages (culverts) with a linear water way of more than 20 feet on P.W.D. roads.

During the Chief-Engineers' Conference, a road development programme for twenty years (1961-1981) was chalked out. This plan envisaged improvements to the existing roads or upgrading or new construction of additional roads. The Public Works Department undertook a survey in 1970-71, to ascertain the number of villages connected by all-weather roads or any type of roads. This survey revealed that out of 26,286 inhabited villages, 10,299 villages were connected by metalled and all-weather roads, 9,865 villages were connected by unmetalled roads and the remaining 6,122 villages were not connected by any roads.

For providing speedy accessibility to villages, Integrated Comprehensive Rural Communication Programme was started in 1972-73. An amount

of Rs. 9.63 crore was spent in the Sixth Plan period, for constructing about 1,803 km. of new roads. Between 1985-86 to 1991-92, an amount of Rs.1.60 crore was incurred for constructing 77km. of new roads and some other Master Plan Rural Roads (1<sup>st</sup> Phase C.D.Works). Besides this, Minimum Needs Programme was started during 1974-75 and a sum of Rs.53.77 crores was spent for connecting 1,398 villages with all-weather approach roads from 1974-95 to 1991-92. As a result, till the end of 1991-92, 12649 villages were linked with All-weather roads. It constitutes 47% of the total inhabited villages in the State numbering 27,028. As many as 6,747 villages were provided with Fair weather Roads and 7,433 with Katcha roads which accounted for 25% and 27% respectively. The rest of the 199 villages were without approach roads. The Halli Heddari scheme was started in 1984-85. Under this scheme, till the end of 1991-92, 167 villages having a population of less than 1000 were provided with all-weather roads. The expenditure incurred was Rs.827.26 lakhs. The scheme of approach roads to colonies of the Scheduled Castes was launched in 1983-84. A sum of Rs.37.13 crores were spent from 1983-84 to 1991-92, for constructing about 2,099 km. of road length. Construction of roads under public participation was launched in 1986-87, to give high priority to the rural road works which have local people's participation. The Zilla Parishads also executed this programme. During 1987-88 to 1991-92 about 113 km. of Grama Panchayat roads were constructed/improved and an amount of Rs.161.53 lakhs were spent. The Government has approved to upgrade 10,000 km. of rural roads to that of Major District Roads and since 1995, road development in each constituency has been started as a special scheme. Since 1996, road development in Sugar factory areas has also been started. In 1995, World Bank aid being sought for State Highway improvement and NABARD loan is sought to improve rural communications in the State. The government has constituted "Karnataka Road Development Corporation" in June 99, with its registered office at Bengaluru with an authorized initial share capital of Rs.200 crores aimed at improving roads, bridges etc., with developmental programmes. It has taken up the up gradation of five roads with the financial aid of Rs.750 crores from HUDCO. By March 2000 among the 27,066 inhabitant villages in the State, 15800 villages have all-weather roads, 8,026

villages have Fair weather roads, and 3137 villages have Katcha roads and the remaining 103 villages were not connected by any road. But due to various steps taken up by the State Government village roads have been improved to a greater extent. As a result, by 2008, there were 24710 villages with all weather Roads, 6,540 villages with fair weather Roads, 3376 villages with Katcha roads and 17 villages unconnected by any road in the State. By 2010 March, the State had 66,791Km. All-weather road, 25,863 Km. Good road, and 54,558 Katcha roads.

#### Details of Rural Road Communication Condition in the State

Year	All-weather road (Km.)	Good road (Km.)	Kutchra Surface Road (Km.)
2008-09	64,116	27,630	55,458
2009-10	65,904	26,450	54,858
2010-11	66,791	25,863	54,558

**Karnataka Road Development Agency** was established in 1999 as a State Government Enterprise to improve the infrastructure of roads in the State. The Corporation has constructed 613 bridges and developed 855 Km. of road. Later action has been taken to improve rural communication through various schemes. Under the Prime Minister's Grama Sadak programme (PMGSY) started in December 2000 in the State to connect all-weather roads to inhabited villages with a population of more than 500. A road length of 14,773.64 Km. of road was metalled by December 2011. In order to effectively implement this programme, Karnataka Rural Road Development Corporation was formed in October 2005. As a result, the villages without rural road communication have been declining. At the end of March 2011, there were 2,235 inhabitations without road communication in the State.

**Table: Rural Connectivity (Km.) in Karnataka**

Year	All weather Roads	Good Roads	Earthen Roads	Villages unconnected by Road (Nos.)
1997-98	15800	6551	4612	103
1998-99	16305	6419	4255	87
1999-00	16857	6099	4045	65
2000-01	17442	5764	3819	41
2001-02	17802	5462	3769	33
2002-03	17802	5649	3582	33
2003-04	18295	5860	3501	27
2004-05	20934	6065	3473	20
2005-06	22454	6146	3422	20
2006-07	23801	6232	3407	17
2007-08	24710	6540	3376	17
2008-09	64116	27630	55458	1718
2009-10	65904	26450	54858	2235
2010-11	66791	25863	54558	2235
2011-12	68649	24748	53815	2235

**Bridges:** The Sethubandhana Programme was commenced with the aim of constructing cross drainages on Non-PWD roads in the rural areas. In 1956, the number of bridges having 30.4 metre linear water ways was 304. In 1985-86 at a cost of Rs.90.07 lakhs, 184 cross Drainage Works were completed. With an expenditure of Rs.154.09 lakhs, 258 works were completed during 1991-92. A scheme was started to provide cross-drainage having a linear water way of less than six metres. Since 1985-86 to 1991-92, as many as 346 cross-drainage works were completed. The pace of the bridge construction was speeded

up and in 1991-92, there were 1,204 bridges in the State. Compared to 33,066 minor bridges in 1978, the minor bridges which included culverts also on all the categories of roads were 97,473 at the end of 31-03-1992. By 1998 there were 97,781 culverts, 13990 minor bridges (6-60m) and 469 major bridges (60m and above) built across all category of roads. As on march 2003, there were altogether 72,447 (including culverts, minor and major) bridges on the roads maintained by the PWD Department viz., National Highway, State Highway and Major District Roads. They comprised 62,757 culverts (of 6mt), 10,241 minor bridges (6-30mt.) and 449 major bridges (30 mt. and above).

Among them 6,080 bridges were situated on National Highways, 20,683 bridges on State Highways and 45,684 bridges on Major District Roads. As on March 2006, there were 486 major bridges ranging between 60 mt. to 300 mt. and above, were in existence on various rivers and streams in the State. Among them, Dakshina Kannada district with 34 topped the list and Bengaluru Urban District had no major river bridge worth mentioning. As on March 2007, of the 524 major briges in the State, 309 were located in the south zone, the remaining 215 were situated in north zone.

At the end of March 2011, there were 1,18,346 bridges in the State consisting of 1,01,526 cross drainages with less than 6 metre linear water way, 16,245 minor bridges with 6 to 60 metre linear water way, and 575 major bridges with more than 60 metre of linear water way. Out of these, 6,400 cross drainages, 1,115 small bridges, 69 major bridges were located on National Highways, 29,116 cross drainages, 5,157 minor bridges, 277 major bridges were on State Highway, and 66,010 cross drainages, 9,982 minor bridges and 229major bridges were located on Major District Roads.

**Road Census:** In order to improve the quality of roads, a census of movement of vehicles, transportation of goods, and the impact of pressure on different categories of road will be undertaken for a period of one week from day and night, once in 5 years and on select roads a model census of movement of vehicles for 2 days (48 hours) once in a year will be conducted. The road census was conducted for the first time in the State in 1961-62 and the first model road census was conducted in

1963-64. The movement of vehicles as per census of 2009-10 compared to the road census of 1970-71 is given below. The Road Traffic Census was conducted in 2013 also in Karnataka.

Category of Roads	Average vehicular movement P.C.U. (passenger car unit)		Percentage of increase in vehicular movement from 1970-71	Average annual increase 2009-10
National Highway	2,572	25,610	895.70	23.57
State Highway	1,115	9,321	735.96	18.40
Major District Roads	806	3,704	359.55	8.99

**Bengaluru City and its Fly-overs:** Bengaluru is India's third largest city and ranks fifth so far as metropolitan area is concerned. Bengaluru's road network exceeds 3,000 km. (1,800 mi) and consists of Ring\_road, Arterial\_roads, sub-arterial roads and residential streets. The city road network is mainly radial, converging in the centre. The main roads of Bengaluru coming into the city include Ballari Raod in the north, Tumakuru Road , Mysuru Road in the west, NH\_209 ,Kanakpura Road,Bannerghatta\_Road,Hosur\_Roadinthe south and HAL\_Airport and Chennai (Old Madras)Road in the east. Many of Bengaluru's erstwhile colonial and town streets were developed into commercial and entertainment areas after independence. The B.V.K Iyengar Road became the retail hub of Bengaluru, while MG. Road, Commercial Street and Brigade\_Road became important shopping, recreation and corporate areas. Consequently, traffic increased exponentially, especially on MG



Fly-over, Hebbal, Bengaluru





*Fly-over, Near K.R. Market Bengaluru*

Road, which forms the main artery for the city's east-west traffic. But for MG Road, other roads in and around the erstwhile Parade Ground remain narrow, winding roads. Bengaluru's vehicular traffic has increased manifold, with 1.6 million registered vehicles in the city – the second highest for an Indian city, after New Delhi. The maintenance and construction of roads to address the growing traffic in the city has been a challenge to the BDA and the BBMP. Development of the city road infrastructure has revolved around imposing one-way traffic in certain areas, improving traffic flow in Junctions by constructing ring roads, bridges, flyovers and other Grade separators. Six high volume junctions were identified for improvements, through a Public private partnership involving corporate sponsors and various state government agencies, such as the Siddapur Road and Hosur Road junctions, sponsored by Infosys; the Airport Road and Intermediate Ring Road junction sponsored by the Tata Groups. Flyovers were constructed in the city to ease traffic congestion. Newer flyovers were planned for the city for 2006 and beyond.

Some of the fly-overs and one-ways mitigated the traffic situation moderately; however the volume of traffic continues to grow at an annual rate of between 7–10%. The Outer Ring Road was initially constructed to ease truck congestion in the city, however the growth of suburbs reduced the positive impact of the ring road. Bengaluru Development Authority is laying additional lanes on many of the major roads around Bengaluru. The Peripheral Ring Road is designed to be concentric

to the Outer Ring Road and covers 108.9 km. The Hosur Road, which connects Bengaluru to the Electronic City, is heavily congested and is part of the National Highway (NH7), therefore witness heavy truck traffic as well.

The Fly-over built in Bengaluru city, linking Sirsi Circle with Corporation via City Market, the longest of its kind in Asia has reduced the traffic pressure near City Market and Mysuru circle considerably. Likewise among the other Fly-overs, the one connecting Richmond Circle with Kengal Hanumanthaiah Double Road: another built on NH-4 near Krishnarajapuram (unique for its cable stay bridge): fly-over built at Dairy circle (Hosur Road), at National College: at Malleshwaram Circle: at Basaveshwara Nagar, at Hebbal Tank, at Marathalli and Mekri Circle (Ballari Road) at Yeshwanthpur, at Jayadeva Hospital, at Rajajinagar entrance, at Palace Guttahalli, Kadirenahalli ; Domlur ; Koramangala Sony World, Kaggadasapura, Madiwala Checkpost, Electronic City, Nagawara Junction ,Intersection Of Outer Ring Road and Mysuru Road at Nayandahalli etc., are few more examples which reflect on the action taken by the government to improve the traffic movement in the city. Likewise the railway under bridges constructed near fire brigade station in Mysuru is worth mentioning. Like wise over bridges have been constructed at different places in the state.

The Government has signed an agreement with the Kalyani groups of India for the construction of Bengaluru-Mysuru Express Highway to be executed by the Kalyani Group of Companies on

its own investment, to be maintained for 30 years, handing it over in motorable condition to the State Government after recouping the expenditure incurred along with profit by way of toll fixed in consent with the State Government at regular intervals. The Bengaluru–Mysuru Infrastructure Corridor (BMIC) also called NICE road (111 km length - 69 minutes journey) is a proposed 4 to 6 lane private tolled express highway that intends to connect the two important cities of Bengaluru and Mysuru. This is being constructed by Nandi Infrastructure Corridor Enterprises (NICE) chaired by Ashok Kheny on Build-Own-Operate-Transfer (BOOT) basis. The NICE peripheral road is available to public over since years. This is a tolled road connecting all important highways going out of Bengaluru at particular intersections. This is a huge project. What we have now is the outer Peripheral road linking Hosur road and Tumakuru road. On Tumakuru road, the NICE road starts near BIEC (Bengaluru International Exhibition Centre) – has a intersecting at Magdi road, Mysuru road, Bannerghatta road and Kanakapura road. Though this 41 km road is a tolled road, it has helped many people to avoid Bengaluru's traffic mess. It also keeps trucks away from the city roads. The Hosur Road-Bannerghatta Road (8.744 Km.); Bannerghatta-Kanakapura Road (6.791 Km.); Kanakapura-Clover Leaf 1/C (4.365); Clover Leaf 1/C-Mysuru Road (3.880 Km.); Mysuru Road-Magadi Road (9.545 Km.); and Magadi Road-Tumakuru Road (7.475 Km.) called Peripheral roads (41 Km.); and a Link Road (8.1 Km.) are tolled roads maintained by NICE.

**Transport Department:** Till 1989, called as Motor Vehicle Department, it was started in 1957 and entrusted with the work of registration and tax collection of motor vehicles, issuing of permits, driver's and conductor's licenses etc., to the public in accordance with the provisions of 1) The Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 (Central Act 59 of 1988), 2) Central Motor Vehicles Rules 1989, 3) The Karnataka Motor Vehicles Rules 1989 4) The Karnataka Motor Vehicles Taxation Act 1957 (Karnataka Act 35 of 1957) and 5) Karnataka Motor Vehicles Taxation Rules 1957. The transport commissioner is the head of this Department assisted by 6 joint commissioners, 5 Deputy Commissioners, 43 Regional Transport officer as well as other officers and staff. The State has 43 Regional transport offices and 13 Assistant Regional Transport offices. At the time of integration

of Karnataka, there were 25,976 registered motor vehicles. Their total number stood at 17,18,494 in 1992-93. Among the vehicles, the two wheelers were 12,30,200 and 1,59,888 were motor cars. Besides Commercial Vehicles, those on the farm front too, received a boost with the increase in the number of tractors from 20,561 in 1956-57 to 52,592 in 1992-93. The total number of motor vehicles in the state as on 31-3-1994 was 1,87,537 which included 1,67,207 motor cars, 20,237 buses (including 16,190 K.S.R.T.C. buses) and 81,869 goods carriers. As on December 1999, there were 32,60,663 registered motor vehicles in the State. They include 23,38,021 two wheelers, 3,00,687 Motor Cars, 38,990 Jeeps, 16,711 Cabs, 1,16,487 goods vehicles, 27,743 Omni Buses, 1,40,238 Autorikshaws, 20,876 K.S.R.T.C. Buses, 6,302 Private Buses, 98,406 Tractors, 99,015 Trailers, 574 Contract Carriers, besides 56,713 other vehicles with an over all increase of 9.17% during 1998-99. By March 2000, there were 33,51,076 motor vehicles registered in the state with Bengaluru division having highest number (17,84,812) of registered motor vehicles in the State. The same had gone upto 44,61,105 by the end of March 2003. It included 32,45,652 motor cycles and scooters, 4,28,437 motor cars, 24,032 cabs, 1,74,151 Autorikshaws, 40,930 Omni buses, 1,48,025 goods vehicles and 3,99,878 other vehicles. By 2007 March, the state had 69,39,710 registered vehicles and among the districts, if Bengaluru tops the table with 27,60,766 registered vehicles, Chamarajanagar with 45,530 registered vehicles touched the bottom. The Transport Department is one of the major revenue earning departments in Karnataka and the following table gives the district wise Registered Motor Vehicles as on the December 1999, March 2003, 2007, 2008, 2009 and 2011. At the end of March 2011, in Bengaluru urban district with 37,91,318 registered motor vehicles occupies the first place and Yadgir district with 54997 registered motor vehicles occupies the last place. By March 2012 the total number of vehicles registered in the state has increased to 1,09,09,000, and by the end of 2012 August, it further increased to 1,13,93,000. As on March 2014, altogether 1,33,35,106 registered vehicles were in State, with Bengaluru Division (62,67,965) Mysuru Division (14,65,781), Shivamogga Division (20,06,980), Belagavi Division (23,25,691), and Kalaburagi Division (12,68,689) having registered vehicles as mentioned in the brackets.

### District wise Registered Motor Vehicles in Karnataka

Sl. No.	District	December 1999	March 2003	March 2007	March 2008	March 2009	March 2011
1.	Bengaluru (Urban)	11,69,461	13,70,291	2,70,076	30,09,565	32,40,740	37,91,318
2.	Bengaluru (Rural) (including Ramangar dt.)	1,35,982	1,42,403	1,93,776	1,97,155	1,08,633	1,22,594
3.	Ramanagar	Newly formed in 2007			1,01,187	2,03,454	2,42,472
4.	Chitradurga	42,881	59,425	92,841	1,05,050	1,19,541	1,48,934
5.	Davanagere	94,514	1,30,244	1,85,322	2,03,772	2,48,744	2,88,132
6.	Kolar (including Chickballapur dt)	89,391	1,19,246	1,84,073	1,35,307	1,46,414	1,49,270
7.	Chickballapur	Newly formed in 2007			62,261	71,578	88,150
8.	Shivamogga	1,07,743	1,50,025	2,14,542	2,32,320	2,26,499	2,87,944
9.	Tumakuru	98,561	1,36,691	2,14,349	2,41,804	2,70,126	3,15,155
10.	Belagavi	2,20,781	3,00,082	4,33,038	4,67,354	4,80,692	6,13,895
11.	Vijayapura	49,430	78,700	1,11,826	1,23,888	1,25,917	1,52,609
12.	Bagalkot	51,383	73,573	1,19,507	1,34,458	1,50,494	1,86,611
13.	Dharwad	1,30,528	1,69,677	2,43,744	2,65,042	2,62,984	3,38,481
14.	Gadag	32,916	42,573	61,944	67,897	75,005	89,345
15.	Haveri	36,739	59,583	92,961	1,02,398	1,14,522	1,44,016
16.	Uttara Kannada	69,871	97,952	1,33,369	1,44,583	1,68,200	2,00,484
17.	Ballari	89,208	1,20,811	1,88,011	2,20,135	2,28,203	2,92,691
18.	Bidar	37,319	50,341	74,453	83,163	90,964	1,01,836
19.	Kalaburagi	80,629	1,21,189	1,83,699	2,04,307	1,83,234	2,12,779
20.	Yadair	Newly formed in 2000				45,123	54,997
21.	Raichur	40,057	61,684	98,364	1,00,436	1,23,445	1,55,306
22.	Koppal	25,594	3,91,779	62,716	69,203	79,561	99,063
23.	Chikm.agalur	53,327	71,280	1,05,077	1,16,890	1,28,044	1,56,258
24.	Dakshina Kannada	1,46,709	1,95,444	2,85,241	3,13,462	3,61,502	4,23,409
25.	Udupi	58,531	84,146	1,26,566	1,39,228	1,53,044	1,81,186
26.	Hassan	66,089	89,737	1,38,675	1,54,679	1,70,864	2,02,203
27.	Coorg	41,765	47,267	63,934	69,723	76,413	88,638
28.	Mandya	51,968	71,233	1,11,127	1,29,240	1,46,327	1,68,883
29.	Mysuru	2,20,281	2,81,637	4,14,088	4,53,543	4,35,352	5,64,755
30.	Chamarajanagar	19,005	2,60,911	45,530	52,048	58,583	69,069
	<b>STATE TOTAL</b>	<b>32,60,663</b>	<b>44,61,15</b>	<b>69,3910</b>	<b>75,19,098</b>	<b>82,94,202</b>	<b>99,30,483</b>



**Division Wise Vehicles Registered And Kept For Use  
In Karnataka State As On 31-03-2014**

SL. NO	CATEGORY OF VEHICLES	BENGALURU DIVISION	MYSURU DIVISION	SHIVAMOGGA DIVISION	BELAGAVI DIVISION	KALABURAGI DIVISION	TOTAL IN KARNATAKA STATE
1	<b>TWO WHEELERS</b>						
a	Scooter	746784	445389	504821	250614	105196	2052804
b	Moped	751955	272640	491890	740406	177998	2434889
c	Motor cycle	2892273	381517	398553	714417	659439	5046199
	<b>Total</b>	<b>4391012</b>	<b>1099546</b>	<b>1395264</b>	<b>1705437</b>	<b>942633</b>	<b>9533892</b>
2	Cars	1068916	123786	200561	126927	52331	1572521
3	Jeep	8583	7924	12684	7206	7890	44287
4	Omni buses	52821	9841	12060	30268	15394	120384
5	Tractors	70334	54272	80208	131237	77157	413208
6	Trailors	43155	33590	55649	105029	45678	283101
7	Construction Equipment vehicle	3417	508	3047	1124	564	8660
8	Other vehicles	28602	9552	15839	11642	3838	69473
	<b>Total Non-Transport</b>	<b>5666840</b>	<b>1339019</b>	<b>1775312</b>	<b>2118870</b>	<b>1145485</b>	<b>12045526</b>
9	<b>TRANSPORT VEHICLE</b>						
a	Multi Axled Articulated	36140	2086	5617	6948	3225	54016
b	Trucks & lorries	69796	22193	49875	39998	25111	206973
	<b>Total</b>	<b>105936</b>	<b>24279</b>	<b>55492</b>	<b>46946</b>	<b>28336</b>	<b>260989</b>
10	<b>LIGHT GOODS VEHICLES</b>						
a	Four Wheelers	74324	22636	29112	37452	17244	180768
b	Three wheelers	50235	15109	16559	18671	12924	113498
	<b>Total</b>	<b>124559</b>	<b>37745</b>	<b>45671</b>	<b>56123</b>	<b>30168</b>	<b>294266</b>
11	<b>BUSES</b>						
a	Stage Carriages	17576	4379	4940	8646	2715	38256
b	Contract Carriages	1326	107	160	312	197	2102
c	Private Service Vehicle	8666	397	3078	583	502	13226
d	Educational Institution Buses	9377	1027	1161	770	1162	13497
e	Other Buses	5909	118	1778	438	205	8448
	<b>Total</b>	<b>42854</b>	<b>6028</b>	<b>11117</b>	<b>10749</b>	<b>4781</b>	<b>75529</b>
12	<b>TAXIES</b>						
a	Motor cabs	48028	9356	22349	15722	9338	104793
b	Maxi Cabs	31716	6378	14486	10498	6712	69790
c	Other Taxies	5071	688	702	33	150	6644
	<b>Total</b>	<b>84815</b>	<b>16422</b>	<b>37537</b>	<b>26253</b>	<b>16200</b>	<b>181227</b>
13	<b>LM V{psngr}</b>						
a	Three Seaters(A/R)	165044	27794	51403	42442	25882	312565
b	Four to Six Seaters	27605	1741	3928	1985	1320	36579
	<b>Total</b>	<b>192649</b>	<b>29535</b>	<b>55331</b>	<b>44427</b>	<b>27202</b>	<b>349144</b>
14	Other vehicles not covered above	50312	12753	26520	22323	16517	128425
	<b>Total Transport</b>	<b>601125</b>	<b>126762</b>	<b>231668</b>	<b>206821</b>	<b>123204</b>	<b>1289580</b>
	<b>Total Trans+Non-Transport</b>	<b>6267965</b>	<b>1465781</b>	<b>2006980</b>	<b>2325691</b>	<b>1268689</b>	<b>13335106</b>

The transport department has been issuing computerized documents in all its 56 Regional Transport Offices of the State, since 25-06-2009 and smart cards using micro processor based 15 KB chip inserted in plastic cards were issued for Driving Licenses and Motor Vehicle Registration Certificates. At the end of March 2011, 16 lakh Motor Vehicle licenses, and 15 lakh Motor Vehicle Registration with a total of 31lakhs smart cards were issued.

The Transport Commissioner is the Chairman of the Karnataka State Transport Authority, a Quasi-Judicial body, in accordance with section 68 of the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988. This Authority has two other official members also and it grants permits to tourist or passenger vehicles or goods carriages as per Inter-State Agreements. The District Regional Transport Authorities under this State office, grants permit to the transport vehicles or renew or cancel them. The Deputy Commissioner is the chairman of the District with Superintendent of Police as member and Regional Transport Officer as Ex-Office Secretary.

In accordance with section 56 of Motor Vehicles Act of 1988, transport vehicles are expected to possess permits and as such permits are issued as per rules to transport vehicles during the Registration and within a stipulated time after inspection by the officers. Accordingly during 2010-11, 2,03,208 permits have been issued and 3,70,148 permits were renewed with a revenue collection of ₹.19.07 crores.

Registration Certificate issued to registered non-transport vehicles as per section 41 of Motor Vehicles Act 1988 valid for 15 years has to be renewed for next 5 years. During 2010-11, 69,821 Registration Certificates have been renewed and ₹.1.09 crores of revenue was collected through fees and fines.

This department is authorized to issue both Driver's and Conductor's Licenses and by the end of December 1990, 28,12,183 driver's and 3,84,679 conductor's licenses were issued. Likewise, by December 2002, they went upto 35,56,560 and 7,30,797 respectively. They went on increasing and as on 2011 March there were 94,61,161 driving licenses and 723016 conductors licenses in the State. As on March 2008, they had gone upto 62,71,528 and 9,45,869 respectively. Under the scheme of issuing Plastic Driving License Cards,

the Transport Department had issued 2,40,285 Blue Plastic Cards for two wheelers, 40789 Green Plastic Cards to LMVs, 1,53,219 Red Plastic Cards to both two wheelers and LMVs and 5,667 Khaki Plastic Cards to HTVs were issued since 1985. In cities like Bengaluru, Plastic license cards, being issued by using video image and superior quality cards is being given to the license holders.

Under South Zone permit scheme without the countersignature on the basis of single point tax remittance agreement for inter-state permit were made in Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Kerala, Goa and Pondicherry State and centrally administered areas. In order to implement the Motor Vehicle Act of 1988 and to avoid loopholes in tax collection, there are 15 check posts in border areas of Attibele, Nangali, Bagepalli, Gowribidanur, Gundlupet, Talapadi, Humnabad, Aland, Kagganahalli (Nippani), Ramnagar, Jhalaki, Rayalpad, Chikkahole dam, Hagari, and Kagawadi. During 2010-11, ₹.6,956 lakhs of revenue were collected through these check posts.

Due to the growth of cities and employment opportunities and the increased use of petrol and diesel, in order to create public awareness on air pollution, the month of November every year is being celebrated as 'air pollution control' month, by the Transport department. In order to check air pollution environmental friendly autorikshaws, with four stroke engine, fitted with electronic digital meter and in order to easily identify the upper part with light yellow and the lower portion with green colour are encouraged by the Transport department.

In accordance with Motor Vehicle Act 1957, tax has been fixed for all motor vehicles suitable to use on road and persons owning 500 and more vehicles are categorized as Fleet Owners. The Transport Commissioner has the authority to fix tax for them. Excluding the Fleet vehicles, Regional Transport Officers and Assistant Regional Transport Officers have powers to fix tax for other vehicles. The Karnataka State Road Transport Corporation is the only Fleet owner in the State. Life time tax is being imposed on two wheelers, vehicles with 5,500 Kg. of weight, passenger Autorikshaws including three wheeled vehicles, tractors used for agriculture, trailer, cars, jeeps, Omnibus of 5 Sq. meter and private service vehicles. Green tax is imposed on non-transport vehicles of more than 15 years and the tax collected is being

used for control of air pollution activities under the guidance of the Government.

As per the Central Govt. Motor Vehicle Act of 1989, to check air pollution, Transport Department has made Smoke Emission Control Test compulsory in the State since 1993 and as a result, there were 468 Smoke Emission Checking Centres in the State, of which 288 are in Bengaluru. Since January 1998, the government has restricted issuing Auto permits in Bengaluru City. Autorikshaw drivers' accident relief fund has been created to provide a relief of Rs.50,000 to the family of the auto drivers who die or permanently become disabled due to accidents. The department has earned revenue of ₹.320 crores at the end of December 1999 and by the end of March 2011, the revenue rose to ₹.2512 crores. Computerization of the department is under progress. Radio Taxi facilities being introduced in Bengaluru city to provide better transport facilities to the public and 126 radio taxis are serving on the roads of Bengaluru. It is proposed to provide the same facility even to the other important towns like Mysuru, Hubballi, Dharwad and Belagavi. As per the motor vehicle act, the department is insisting on the adoption of speed breakers to transport and goods vehicles and has made it compulsory from 2008. But the Goods vehicle owners have expressed their dissatisfaction over this issue.

During 2012-13, the Transport Department has further planned to control overloading in goods vehicles, weigh-in motion systems at Kognolli and Humnabad border Check posts will be established. Online collection of vehicle registration data from authorized dealers for rendering speedy services will be introduced. To test the skill of the candidates scientifically and accurately before granting them driving license, automated driving test track at Hassan, Kalaburagi and Bengaluru (Electronic city) RTOs jurisdiction will be established. Vehicle Inspection and Certification Centres at Mysuru and Dharwad RTOs jurisdiction will be established. For these initiatives, ₹.30 crore is being provided. Midway Plaza facilities will be established at important locations. ₹.30 crore is being provided for setting up truck terminals.

**Road Accidents:** Road accidents occurred during the last five years are alarming. During 2001-02, there were 33,000 accidents resulting in 5,805 deaths and 42,193 persons suffered injuries. During 2004-05 due to 38,869 accidents

6497 persons died and 50,395 persons were injured. In that year Bengaluru district with 9249 accident cases, resulting in 912 deaths and 6999 injuries. During the years 2010 and 2011, there were accidents with 775 and 751 deaths as well as 3363 and 3003 accidents with no loss of lives, respectively.

### Public Conveyance

Prior to 1948, public conveyance was solely in the hands of private entrepreneurs. In earlier times, bullock, buffaloes, ass and horses were the main means of transport. Kavadis and Bullock Carts were used to carry goods. Bullock Carts and Horse Carriages transported people. In 1911, Public Traffic Control act was implemented in Mysuru and in 1920, there were already private buses serving the public. Around 1935, their number was 100. The Mysuru Traffic Board started in 1936 in old Mysuru area controlled the public conveyance.

After independence, when nationalization of roads was initiated in 1948, Mysuru State Road Transport Department (MGRTD) came into existence on 12<sup>th</sup> September 1948 with 20 buses. By 1949, it had 120 buses covering 81 schedules and 15,000 km. road mileage catering to 4000 passengers. Although the nationalization of Road Transport in Hyderabad State had been initiated as early as 1936, with the Hyderabad Nizam railway and the State Road Transport Department established during 1932, its impact was very limited. Contrary to this, in Bombay Presidency nationalization of Road Transport was implemented in 1948, was extended even to Belagavi Division in 1950 with the name "State Transport Corporation". At the time of Unification in 1956, it received 825 buses and 778 scheduled routes from Bombay, Hyderabad and Old Mysuru States. By 1957 it ranked fourth at national level with 1100 buses under its control. As per the Central Road Transport Corporation Act of 1950, this department became a Corporation of 1961 and after 1973 came to be called as Karnataka State Road Transport Corporation (KSRTC). By 1982, it ranked fifth at national level with five Regional Offices located at Bengaluru (2), Mysuru Belagavi and Kalaburagi, having control over 12 divisions and 68 depots. It has 5700 passenger buses covering 3,855 scheduled routes of 11.20 lakh km. route mileage per day and providing service to 20.9 lakh passengers.



In November 1985, the process of nationalisation of road was completed in Kalaburagi, Bidar, Vijayapura, Ballari, Hassan and Raichur districts and partial nationalisation being under taken in the districts of Kolar, Bengaluru {Rural and Urban}, Mysuru and Chikmagalur. By 1991, KSRTC had 6 Regional offices, 14 divisions and 91 Depot with 7,602 scheduled routes and 8,824 buses, with an annual income of 404.82 crores. As on March 1997, the KSRTC had 19 divisions, 109 depots with 8,493 schedules, 13,273 routes of 9.491 lakh km. route and 31.01 lakhs of daily km. service to the public with daily revenue of ₹.350.38 lakhs. On 15<sup>th</sup> August 1997, the government divided KSRTC into KSRTC (Old Mysuru-Hyderabad area), Bengaluru Metropolitan Transport Corporation (BMTc) (Bengaluru City); and on 1-11-1997, the North Western Karnataka Road Transport Corporation (NWKRTC) with its headquarters at Hubballi, Gadag, Uttara Kannada, Belagavi, Vijayapura and Bagalkot divisions was inaugurated.

Bengaluru Metropolitan Transport Corporation (BMTc) separated from KSRTC on 15-08-1997, is entrusted with the work of serving the public of Bengaluru Metropolitan City with sincerity and punctuality. Prior to its separation, it was looked after by Bengaluru city Transports (North and South divisions) through 13 depots with 1839 schedules, 1991 buses and a central workshop. BMTc covers Bengaluru city with 30km. radius and by March 1998 it had 2088 buses and 1934 schedules (740 city 925 sub-urban and 269 Pushpak schedules) with 4,42,953 scheduled route km. to its credit. In 2005 it has operated 2,285 schedules with a fleet strength of 2412 buses through 17 depots, 3 major bus stations, 8 sub-bus stations and one central workshop. Its total revenue for the year 1999-2000 was ₹.20,425.84 lakhs and is running under profit. During 2000-01, KSRTC has under gone further bifurcation and as a result the North-Eastern Karnataka Road Transport Corporation (NEKRTC), a separate independent corporation for Hyderabad-Karnataka area with its head quarters at Kalaburagi has come into existence. As a result, at present, KSRTC, BMTc, NWKRTC and NEKRTC are administering the transport services along with Private Agencies in the State. Daily city passes introduced at Bengaluru and Mysuru cities have received good public response. Besides the 7 days tourist pass scheme introduced the transport corporation is also noteworthy.



*BMTc Bus stand, Majestic Bengaluru*

The Karnataka State Road Transport Corporation with Bengaluru as its headquarters, has been operating in 17 districts of Southern Karnataka, with 12 divisions, 66 bus depots, 10 workshops, one press, 3 training centres and 124 bus stations, providing transport service to 13,330 villages with a workforce of 36758 and fleet size of 7783,. The Corporation has earned a revenue of ₹.1,746 crores in 2009-10 and ₹.2,078 crores in 2010-11. It is providing safe transport service in Tumakuru and Hassan districts. It is operating 25.74 lakh kms, per day earning a daily revenue of ₹ 6.71 crore, carrying 25.00 lakh commuters and also providing services to 13330 villages out of 20196 villages in the State. It is paying 5.5% of Motor vehicle tax on traffic revenue and during the year 2011-12 it has paid Motor vehicle tax of ₹.116.83 crores.

The reservation system is networked and computerized and tickets can be availed at designated kiosks in towns and cities. An on line reservation system called "AWAAR" has also been devised by KSRTC for public use. It is plying different category of buses viz., Airavatha (Volvo), Mayura, Rajahamsa, semi luxury, Meghadhoota semi-delux, Sheethal, Ambari, Mercedes Benz, Airavatha Club class, Moffusil Non-stop and Rural Transport services.

The North East Karnataka Road Transport Corporation has Kalaburagi as its headquarters with eight divisions, 43 bus depots, one Regional Workshop, two training centres and 113 bus stations. The Corporation earned revenue of Rs.663 crores in 2009-10 and Rs.864 crores in 2010-11. It provides transport facilities to Hyderabad-Karnataka region including Vijayapura Division. The Corporation is operating 3496 routes at the end of September 2012. It operates 12.20 lakh kms

per day with an average daily passengers carried at 13.08 lakh. The operating traffic revenue has increased by 12.27% in 2012-13 (end of September 2012) as compared to 2011-12. (end of September 2011). The profit earned by the Corporation at the end of September 2012, amounts to Rs. 1.75 crore as against to Rs. 2.68 crore loss incurred at the end of September 2011.

The North West Karnataka State Road Transport Corporation, has Hubballi as its headquarters, with 7 divisions, 46 bus depots, 136 bus stations and Regional Workshop and training centre at Hubballi. Belagavi, Dharwad, Uttara Kannada, Bagalkote, Vijayapura, Gadag, and Haveri districts with 44 taluks and 4,596 villages coming under its jurisdiction providing transport service to 4,428 villages. Apart from city and rural transport service it has provided Veghadhoot, Rajahamsa, Meghadhoota, Volvo and sleeper coach bus services in various State and Inter-State routes. The revenue earned during 2009-10 and 2010-11 was Rs.961 crores and ₹.1,032 crores respectively. During 2012-13 (end of September 2012) the Corporation has a workforce of about 21772 employees, operating 14.29 lakhs kms daily by utilizing fleet strength of 4744 with average vehicle utilisation of 345 kms daily and catering to 21.05 lakh passengers on an average. The total loss incurred by NWKRTC in 2011-12 has reduced to ₹. 23.43 crore from ₹. 30.44 crore in 2010-11.

The Bengaluru Metropolitan Transport Corporation (BMTc) is providing bus transport facilities in Bengaluru. It has been operating in two categories as city transport and sub-urban transport comprising of five divisions such as East, West, North, South and Volvo. Various models of Vajra, Vayu Vajra, Pushpak, Suvarna, Big-10, Big circle, Atal transport, Marcopolo, A.C., Metro Feeder Transport service are being provided to commuters. It has 37 bus depots and 48 bus stations. During 2009-10 and 2010-11, the Corporation has earned a revenue of Rs.1,131 crores and Rs.1,329 crores respectively. As on 30-09-2012, the Corporation operated 2405 routes covering 12.60 lakh kms per day. The average number of passengers carried per day is 48.00 lakhs, The increase is by 10.35% to the average number of passengers carried per day as on 30-09-2011. Its traffic revenue increased by 6.41% at the end of September 2012-13 as compared to the end of 2011-12.

In order to reduce traffic congestion and air pollution and to create public awareness for the use of public transport, 4<sup>th</sup> February 2010, has been observed as 'Bus day' and from that day onwards, on 4<sup>th</sup> of every month is being observed as 'Bus day'. The following table reveal its status, as prevailed in September 2012.

#### Passenger fleet strength and Utilisation by different Corporations

Item	2011-12,				2012-13(Upto September 2012)			
	KSRTC	BMTc	NWKRTC	NEKRTC	KSRTC	BMTc	NWKRTC	NEKRTC
No. of Buses at the end of the year	7749	6449	4403	4538	7783	6466	4744	4344
Percentage of overaged Buses	4.70	4.80	15.90	11.60	5.70	6.50	15.80	11.50
Fleet utilisation (Percentage)	91.9	94.2	94.4	89.0	91.9	90.6	92.9	89.6

Buses run by private persons are allowed to operate in few districts of Karnataka. Inter district transportation are run by private operators, connecting capital Bengaluru and main cities like Mangaluru and Dharwad to district head quarters. Intra district transportation by private operators is currently allowed in Dakshina\_Kannada and Udipi districts. Omni bus and Maxi cabs are also other modes of road transportation in the state, especially where KSRTC does not run buses or run very few. Union Ministry of Road Transport and Highways has proposed 5 Greenfield Access Controlled 6/8 lane expressways for the state. These expressways are Greenfield projects for which fresh land will be acquired and new alignment will be drawn. These roads will have different alignments and it will not overlap the existing national highways on the same route. The proposed expressways are Mangaluru-Karwar-Panaji (400 km), Honnavar-Shivamogga-Bengaluru (325 km), Chitradurga-Solapur (400 km),



Bengaluru-Mangaluru (360 km) and Bengaluru-Coimbatore (402 km).

### Devaraj Urs Truck Terminal Corporation

In order to provide facilities for lorry/truck transportation, on National Highways of Bengaluru and other cities of the State, the State Government has established Devaraj Urs Truck Terminals Ltd., Company under the Companies Act of 1956 and truck terminals were constructed in Mysuru, Dharwar, Bengaluru, Hosapete and Hubballi. Apart from this, it is proposed to construct truck terminals in prominent cities of Hassan, Chickmagalur, Raichur, Mangaluru, Kalaburagi, Belagavi, Gadag, Kolar, Shivamogga, Davanagere and Chitradurga.

**Namma Metro:** In order to control the traffic pressure on the roads of the Bengaluru Metropolitan City, a modern MRTS (Mass Rapid Transit System) that not only integrates the existing transport systems but also offer solution to the problem. The State Government has Commissioned Delhi Metro Rail Corporation (DMRC) who with the help of Rail India Technical and Economic Services (RITES) conducted a study. It concluded that in Bengaluru it will complete with its projected Peak Hour Peak Direction trips for 40,000 people by 2021. Hence it recommended for Metro Rail System, to be planned and executed in two phases. To begin with it identified two main corridors to be built under phase I of Bengaluru Metro. Although there were several proposals for this project, since 1982, Delhi Metro Road Corporation in partnership with RITES prepared a detailed project report for Bengaluru metro rail phase I in 2003 at the instance of the state government. It proposed a two double line corridors viz., East-West and North-South corridor with a total length of 33 km. At present it is extended upto 42.3 km.

The Bengaluru Metro Rail finally took shape with the Karnataka Government clearing the project in March 2005 and union government giving its accord in April 2006. Among the two metro corridors, the east-west corridor of 18.10 km. long line starting from Byappanahalli Passes through old Madras Road, C.M.H. Road, Ulsoor, Trinity Circle, M.G.Road, Cricket Stadium, Vidhana Soudha, Central College and after touching Majestic and City Railway Station continue towards Tollgate, Hosahalli, Vijayanagara, Attiguppe, Deepanajali

Nagar and terminates at the Mysuru Road. The North-south corridor of 24.20 km. long beginning from Yeshwanthpur terminal, passes through Soap Factory, Mahalakshmi layout, Rajajinagar, Kuvempu Road, Malleswaram, Swastic and after touching Majestic proceeds further via Chickpet, City Market, K.R.Road, Basavanagudi, National college, Lalbagh, Southend Circle, Jayanagar passing through R.V.Road, Banashankari, J.P.Nagar and terminate at Puttenahalli. Out of the 42.30 route 9 km. will be underground near Majestic, City Railway station, City Market, Vidhana Soudha and Swastik. The rest will be formed in overbridge tracks.

**Phase II:** The detailed project report (DPR) for Phase II was prepared by the Delhi Metro Rail Corporation. The high power committee (HPC), in July 2011, gave in-principle clearance to proceed with Phase II. The Karnataka government gave in-principle approval to Phase II of the Namma Metro project on 3rd January 2012. The estimated total cost for Phase II is around ₹.264,051.4 million (US\$4.5 billion). Phase II covers a span of 72.095 km (13.79 km underground, 0.48 km at grade



*Metro Station, M.G. Road, Bengaluru*



*Metro near M.G. Road, Bengaluru*



and 57.825 km elevated) and adds 61 stations to the network ; of which 12 are underground. Construction of the second phase will be taken up in 2014 after completing the first phase and it will be opened for service from 2017. Phase II consists of extensions of all four reaches of the metro and 2 new lines.

**New Lines:** The RV Road to Bommasandra line, on the outskirts of the city, will have 16 stations (RV Road, Ragigudda temple, Jayadeva Hospital, BTM Layout, Silk Board Junction, HSR Layout, Oxford College, Muneshwara Block, Chikkabegur, Basapura Road, Hosur Road, Electronic City-1, Electronic City-2, Huskur Road, Hebbagodi and Bommasandra). The cost of this route is pegged at Rs.57.44 billion (US\$990 million). The one between Gottigere-IIM-B and Nagavara will have 18 stations with six elevated and 12 underground stations. The elevated stations include Gottigere, Hulimavu, IIM-B, JP Nagar 4th Phase, Jayadeva Hospital and Swagath Road Cross. The 12 underground stations will be constructed near Dairy Circle, Mico Bosch, Langford Town, Vellara Junction, MG Road, Shivajinagar, Cantonment Railway Station, Pottery Town, Tannery Road, Venkateshpura, Arabic College and Nagavara. The estimated cost of this corridor is Rs. 110.14 billion (US\$1.9 billion).

**Extensions:** Byappanahalli to Whitefield (extension of east-west line): This corridor has 14 stations—Jyothipuram, KR Puram, Narayanapura, Mahadevapura, Garudacharpalya, Doddanakundi, Visvesvaraya Industrial Estate, Kundalahalli, Vaidehi Hospital, Satyasai Medical Institute, Kadugodi, Ujwala Vidyalaya and Whitefield. Mysuru Road terminal to Kengeri (extension of east-west line): This corridor has five stations. Nayandahalli, Rajarajeshwari Nagar, Bengaluru University Cross, RV College of Engineering and Kengeri Hesaraghatta Cross to Bengaluru International Exhibition Centre (BIEC) on Tumakuru Road (extension of north-south line), has three stations. Manjunathanagar, Jindal and BIEC terminal. The BMRC has asked BIEC to share the cost as it would be the main beneficiary of this extension. Puttenahalli Cross to Anjanapura township, up to NICE crossing (extension of north-south line). This corridor has five stations. Anjanapura Road Cross, Krishnaleela Park (Iskcon), Vajarahalli, Talaghattapura and Anjana Township.

### Proposal for Phase III

Close on the heels of the in-principle approval for Phase II of the project, Bengaluru Metro Rail Corporation (BMRC) has begun talking about the city needing a Phase III of this mass rapid transit project. Bengaluru requires at least 250 kms of metro lines to ideally connect areas on the ring routes and outlying regions with the central business district, commercial hubs and prime work places.

The construction work of 6.75 km.s length of Byappanahalli-Mahatma Gandhi Road of network of phase 1 has been completed and the metro rail service has been started from 20-10-2011. The track would be standard gauge of 1,435 mt. The journey time between north-south corridors will be 33 minutes and that east west corridor will be 28 minutes. It is designed to a maximum train speed of 80 km.ph.

The Metro has been designed for a capacity of 40,000 passengers during peak hours. The daily passenger traffic which was 10.20 lakhs in 2011 is expected to 16.10 lakhs by 2021.

The total project outlay envisage of the project is Rs.6398 crores which is to be met out through equity, subordinate debt and senior term debts to be borne in the ratio of 30%, 25% and 45% respectively under the revised scheme, it is estimated that Rs.11,609 crores and 720 crores for formation of over bridge roads and Rs.25 crores for formation of under ground tunnels. It is estimated that Rs.30.40 crores for each railway station and Rs.30 crores for each compartment.

The total land required for the project is 202.22 acres comprised of 138 acres of central government land, 32.22 acres of state government and 27 acres of private lands and the land acquisition process by the state government is almost nearing completion.

It has been a year since the much-hyped and awaited Bengaluru Metro began commercial operations in the city. Running across a 6.7 km stretch between the MG Road & Byapanahalli in the east, the metro ferries around 22,000 passengers daily & has to some extent, eased the pressure off the notorious traffic situation in the city.

Currently Reach I of the East-West corridor, from Baiyappanahalli to Mahatma Gandhi Road, is functioning. The rest of Phase I was expected

to be completed in stages. Reach 3 and Reach 3a, connecting Sampige Road to Peenya Industrial Area, on the north part of the North-South corridor has also started functioning. The first green line train was put on 1.2-km test track at the Peenya Depot, here on Wednesday. According to BMRCL, of the 29 green train sets required for the North South corridor, and of them three have been supplied to the Peenya depot. However it was expected to commence since Dec 2012, yet to be operated.

### RAILWAYS

The first railway line in the old Mysuru Area was from Bengaluru to Madras (Broad-gauge -1,676 (5 ft. 6 in.) mm.), laid by the Madras Railway Company and was opened for traffic in August 1864. In 1877-78, construction work of another important section, Bengaluru-Mysuru (Metre-gauge - 1,000 (3 ft 3 38 in.) mm) line of about 138 km. long was taken up and completed in three stages and commissioned in February 1882 by spending a sum of ₹.55.48 lakhs. The Metre-gauge section between Bengaluru to Tumakuru was started in October 1882 and about 69 km. line was opened for traffic in 1884. Later it was extended to Gubbi (18 km.) in December 1884. The Southern Marata Railway undertook the construction work of Harihara-Birur and Birur-Gubbi sections and both these sections were opened for traffic in 1889. The Pune-Harihara line traversing through Belagavi and Dharwad districts was laid in 1882 and completed during 1887. Goa was linked up with Londa in Belagavi district. As a result, direct link was established between Pune-Bengaluru via Harihara. The Birur-Shivamogga-Bidare line having distance of about 64 km., was constructed by the Princely government itself in 1899. This



*Old Railway Engine, Railway Museum, Mysuru*

line linked Shivamogga with the Bengaluru-Harihara sections. For speedy execution of the works, State Railway Construction Department was set up June 1912. The Mysuru-Arasikere Metre-gauge line of 165 km. taken for construction in 1916 was completed and commissioned in 1918. Due to the keen interest taken by the State in developing the railway network, the total length of the railway line rose from 657.8 km. in 1911-12 to 913 km. in 1923-24. Later Birur-Shivamogga line was extended in stages upto Talguppa (1940), a distance of about 161 km.

In Gulbara area, the Guntakal-Raichur-Kalaburagi-Sholapur lsection was laid during 1861-1871, to connect Bombay and Madras Presidencies. Another Broad-gauge line, passing from Wadi-Secunderbad via., Chitapur and Sedam (43 km. in Gulbara district) was commissioned for traffic in 1874 and a vital link was established between Hyderabad, Madras and Bombay. The Ballari-Hosapete line was laid in 1884 followed by the Metre-gauge track between Hubballi and Hosapete laid in 1885 which linked the southern states. The broad-gauge line of the Vikarabad-Parli-Bajjnath section, runs through Bidar district for a distance of 178.73 km., started operating since 1932

Dakshina Kannada had only 12.87 km. railway track leading towards Madras before 1956, when the Hassan-Mangaluru railway line opened for traffic in 1979, the length of the railway line in the district went up. Before 1951, the present Karnataka State was served by the then Madras and Southern Maratha Railway, the South Indian Railway, Mysuru State Railway, Nizam's State Railway and Great Indian Peninsular Railway systems. In 1951, the Railways were taken over by the Central Government and Railway Zones were formed. The southern Railway was formed on 14-4-1951 with its headquarters at Madras; and in October 1966 South-Central Zone, with its headquarters at Secunderbad was created.

At the time of unification of the State in 1956, the length of Railway line was 2,595 km. Out of which Broad-gauge was 352 km., Metre-gauge 2,080 and Narrow gauge (762 (2 ft. 6 in) mm.) 163 km. The Indian Railways have undertaken modernization and many development programmes for the expansion of the railway network in the country. Under the uni-gauge programme, 178 km. metre-gauge tracks between Dharmavaram-Bengaluru



was converted into Broad-gauge and opened for traffic in January 1985. Similarly the Mysuru-Bengaluru Broad-gauge line of 138.25 km. was opened for public traffic on 16<sup>th</sup> April 1993 by spending a sum of Rs.134.26 crores. Railway Workshop at Ashokapuram (Mysuru) is being modified to handle Broad-gauge rolling stock. Some of the railway lines converted into broad-gauge and opened for traffic are Bengaluru City-Yeshwanthpur-Yelahanka (17.50 km.), Ballari-Rayadurga (54km.), Bengaluru-Tumakuru-Arasikere- Shivamogga (in stages completed) and Rayadurga-Chitradurga-Chikjajur. Electrification work of the Bengaluru City-Jolarpet section was completed in 1992 and the first Electric Train was operated on 19<sup>th</sup> May 1992.

Broad gauging of 67.65 km. between Hotgi and Vijayapura is being completed and since May 1998, rails are on operation. The Vijayapura-Bagalkot-Gadag gauge conversion is also completed and the trains are running since 2009 January. The Mysuru-Arasikere line conversion is also completed and put to traffic from 1998. Hassan-Mangaluru gauge conversion work started in 1995 is completed and in the first phase train service upto Puttur (Mangaluru side) and Sakleshpur (Hassan side) was made available from 2005. But due to strong public opinion the railways have thrown open the Hassan-Mangaluru broad-gauge line for passenger movement since Dec.8<sup>th</sup> 2007 and daily night service trains have started plying between Yeshavanthapur and Mangaluru via, Mysuru-Hassan. The Railway service to Mangaluru via Tumakuru Arasikere and Hassan is yet to be flagged off.

The ambitious Konkan Railway Project for connecting Mangaluru with Roha was opened for freight traffic in 1996. The Mangaluru-Udupi line was started first and was extended to Kundapur in 1995. The 760 km. long line was opened for passenger traffic in December 1996. As a result, the distance between Mangaluru and Bombay was reduced by 1,200 km. and Mangaluru-Delhi by 800 km. In 1998 (31-3-98) the total length in the State was 3270 km. of which Broad-gauge is 2706 and Meter-gauge 564 km. The South Western Railway Zone was commissioned in October 2002 and Bengaluru was made its headquarters. But after Public Protest in North Karnataka, its Headquarters was shifted to Hubballi. It is one of the 17 railway zones in India. It comprises

Bengaluru, Mysuru divisions of the erstwhile Southern Railway and the reorganized Hubballi division of the erstwhile South Central Railway which includes Hosapete and Ballari. The division came into existence on April 1,2003. It covers most of the railway lines in the state of Karnataka. Belagavi – Bagalkote- Raichur, Belagavi-Dharwad, Belagavi-Sawantwadi, Bagalkote–Kudachi, Kottur-Harihar, Kadur–Chikkamagaluru–Sakleshpur, Munirabad–Mehboobnagar, Tumakuru–Chitradurga–Davangere, Shivamogga–Harihar and Tumakuru-Rayadurg lines are commissioned.

The track doubling work between Bengaluru and Kuppam has been completed and dedicated to the country in 2004. As on March 31<sup>st</sup> 2004, Karnataka had a total Railway route length of 3,270 km. of which 2,761 km. are of Broad-gauge and the remaining 509 km. are of Meter-gauge line. There were 354 railway stations in the state. At present (as on 2009 Jan) excluding Shivamogga-Talaguppa line all others are Broad gauge lines. The Broad-gauge conversion of Mysuru-Nanjangud and Chamarajanagar route was undertaken in 1997. In the first phase Mysuru Nanjangud work was completed in June 2008 and on Nov 2008, Nanjangud-Chamarajanagar railway work was completed and thrown open for traffic. No narrow gauge lines are operating in the State. Chickballapur-Kolar-Bangarpet narrow gauge track has been abandoned long back. Its conversion to broad gauge too being insisted by the local people and the work is under progress. As a result, (as on Jan 2009) except Kodagu, all other Districts in the State have the railway line passing through their jurisdiction and the railways are planning to implement the long standing demand for Mysuru-Madikeri rail line. Hubballi-Ankola line is also being planned.

The Bengaluru-Mysuru route has been taken for laying double track in phases. In the first phase, double line laying work is proposed upto Ramanagar and as the work upto Bidadi is completed, it is opened for traffic in March 2008. The remaining work up to Ramanagara is also completed recently and track service is made available to the public since November 2008. The work between Ramanagar-Channapatna-Settiahally is also completed and thrown open for public transport during 2012 and 2013. The laying of new railway line between Bengaluru and Hassan via Nelamangala, Yedeyur, Belur, Shravanabelagola



and Channarayapatna under progress and the work between Hassan-Channarayapatna and Sravanabelagola was completed in March 2006. Likewise, Bengaluru-Nelamangala line is also completed and opened for public use during April 2013. The remaining work of this route between Yedeyur, Belur and Shravanabelagola is under progress and needs to be completed briskly.

Progress on other sections is in full swing. The Bengaluru-Hubballi line is being doubled in isolated patches. While Bengaluru-Tumakuru was doubled and opened to traffic in 2007, progress on other sections needs speedy progress. The doubling of the Arsikere-Birur section of the same line was completed in November 2012. Ballari-Hosapete line is completely doubled and opened for traffic, Hubballi-Gadag line doubling is in progress.

A new survey is being conducted to connect Bengaluru with Chamarajnanagar via., Kanakapura, Malavalli and Kollegal. Amidst all these, the long pending rail route connecting Chamarajnanagar with Mettupalyam via Erode needs an early attention.

The Giant Wheel and Axle Plant, the only unit of its kind in the whole country was started at Yelahanka in 1984. This plant is manufacturing wheels and axles for the railway carriages with latest design and technology. It is playing a vital role in promoting the Indian Railways on progressive path. At present it is producing 1.35 lakh units of wheels and axles and the remaining 70,000 units required being imported from the other countries. In order to meet the domestic requirements the railways have decided to invest Rs.200 crores on this unit to enhance its production capacity to two lakhs from 2008-09. The factory has exported Rs.5.31 crores worth wheel axles to Africa, Senegal, America, Latin America and other foreign countries. Hence the railways have planned to start another unit at Chapad in Bihar State with one lakh unit production, very shortly. There is a railway Museum at Mysuru where several unique exhibits are displayed. The Railway workshop engaged in the production of rolling stock in respect of Meter-gauge. But, with the conversion of broad gauge, this section is no more existence.

#### A Bird's view of Railway Routes in Karnataka

Sl. No.	Railways line	Gauge	Km.	Beginning year	Broad Gauge Conversion year
01.	Bombay-Madras-(Sholapur-Kalaburagi-Raichur-Guntkal)	Broad-gauge	220	1861-71	-
02.	Bengaluru-Madras	Broad-gauge	88	1864	-
03.	Guntkal-Ballari	Broad-gauge	43	1871	-
04.	Wad-chitapur-Sedam-Secunderabad	Broad-gauge	43	1874	-
05.	Bengaluru-Mysuru	Metre-gauge	138	1881-82	1993
06.	Bengaluru-Tumakuru-Gubbi	Metre-gauge	87	1884	2001
07.	Ballari-Hosapete	Metre-gauge	87	1884	2001
08.	Hubballi-Gadag-Hosapete	Metre-gauge	144	1885	1995
09.	Gadag-Vijayapura-Hotgi-Sholapur	Metre-gauge	249	1885	2008
10.	Hubballi-Londa-Belagavi-Pune	Metre-gauge	115	1887	1995
11.	Harihar-Hubballi	Metre-gauge	129	1887	2000
12.	Londa-Marmgoa-Vasco	Metre-gauge	50	1888	1995

13.	Harihar-Birur-Gubbi	Metre-gauge	229	1889	2000
14.	Yeshwanthpur-Hindupur (upto Border)	Metre-gauge	83	1890	1983 Jan
15.	Mysuru-Nanjangud (upto Sujatha Mills)	Metre-gauge	24	1891	2008 Jun
16.	Bangarpet (Bowringpet)- Marikoppam	Metre-gauge	14.84	1894	-
17.	Sujatha Mills-Nanjangud	Metre-gauge	0.76	1899	2008 Jun
18.	Birur-Shivamogga-Bidare	Metre-gauge	61.15	1899	NA
19.	Ballari-Rayadurga	Metre-gauge	53.67	1905	NA
20.	Hosapete-Kottur	Metre-gauge	69.46	1905	NA
21.	Gunda Road Jn-Swamihalli	Metre-gauge	21	1906-07	NA
22.	Madras-Mangaluru (upto State Border)	Metre-gauge	12.87	1907	
23.	Bowringpet (Bangarpet)-Kolar	Narrow-gauge	17.60	1913	Broad Gauge
24.	Chikballapur-Yelahanka	Narrow-gauge	Abandoned	1915	NA
25.	Chikballapur-Kolar	Narrow-gauge	Abandoned	1915	NA
26.	Yelahanka-Yeshwanthpur- Bengaluru	Narrow-gauge	25	1918	
27.	Mysuru-Arasikere	Metre-gauge	165	1918	1998
28.	Dandeli-Alnavar	Metre-gauge	31.7	1919	NA
29.	Chikkajajur-Chitradurga	Metre-gauge	21	1921	NA
30.	Nanjangud-Chamrajanagar	Metre-gauge	35	1926	2008
31.	Shivamogga-Shivamogga Bidare	Metre-gauge	06	1929	Nov-2008
32.	Vikarabad-Parli-Baijanath (Bidar, Khanapur, Kamalapur)	Metre-gauge	78.32	1932	-
33.	Shivamogga-Talaguppa	Metre-gauge	93	1940	September 2012
34.	Guntakal-Hosapete (Separate-Line)	Broad-gauge	102	1966	-
35.	Hassan-Mangaluru	Metre-gauge	189	1979	2005
36.	Mangaluru-Mangaluru New port	Broad-gauge	11	1983	-
37.	Mangaluru-Roha (Konkan Express)	Broad-gauge	76	1996	-
38.	Bengaluru-Kuppam (double line)	Broad-gauge	N.A.	2004	-

\* Excluding Shivamogga-Talaguppa line which is also under conversion all other railway lines are either Broad-Gauge line or else converted to Broad gauge. At present, excluding the abandoned Chikballapur-Kolar Narrow gauge line, the remaining Narrow gauge lines' Broad gauge conversion is under progress.

**Electrification of Railway Route:** The Electrification of Railway routes in India, including Karnataka is in progress since several decades. As on March 2009, among the total rail route of 63,273 km. in the Country Karnataka with 3005 km. rail ways has only 138 km. route length electrified, ranks 18<sup>th</sup> in the country. Karnataka has the least number of electrified and doubled broad gauge lines compared to other states in India (5%). This is mentioned in the official web page belonging to the ministry of Railways.



South Western Railway Zonal Map

**Railway Route Length Electrified:March 2009**

State	Total Route(Km.)	Eletrified(Km.)	Route % increase	Ranking
1 Andhra Pradesh	5171	2403	46.47	6
2 Bihar	3407	830	24.36	11
3 Chhatisgarh	1186	861	72.60	2
4 Gujarat	5328	723	13.57	15
5 Haryana	1467	373	25.43	10
6 Himachal Pradesh	285	23	8.07	17
7 Jharkhand	1965	1585	80.66	1
<b>8 Karnataka</b>	<b>3005</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>4.59</b>	<b>18</b>
9 Kerala	1050	540	51.43	4
10 Madhya Pradesh	4884	2037	41.71	7
11 Maharashtra	5535	2065	37.31	8
12 Orissa	2387	1317	55.17	3
13 Punjab	2133	419	19.64	13
14 Rajasthan	5683	600	10.56	16
15 Tamil Nadu	4131	1173	28.40	9
16 Uttar Pradesh	8553	1762	20.60	12
17 Uttaranchal	345	52	15.07	14
18 West Bengal	3951	1891	47.86	5
<b>All India(incl.others)</b>	<b>63273</b>	<b>18942</b>	<b>29.94</b>	-

Source: Indian Railways GOI Web site



**Railways projects under Progress:-** The state government has been actively supporting the railway projects in the state. A sum of Rs.100 crores has been provided in the 2008-09 budget for new cost sharing railway projects by sharing upto 2/3 of the total project cost. Sholapur-Gadag Gauge conversion projects (50:50 share) and with the rail movement Bagalkot-Gadag work is completed.

Shivamogga-Talguppa Gauge conversion project is taken up under 50:50 cost sharing basis with the railways and has made provision for ₹.100 crores Kottur-Harihara new railway (67 km.s) line projects is taken up under 2/3, 1/3 cost sharing basis. Ramanagar-Mysuru railway doubling is under progress. Bidar-Kalaburagi (104 km.s) new railway line is taken up under 50:50 cost sharing basis. Munirabad-Mehaboobnagar new railway line (190 km.) is taken up under 50:50 sharing basis.

The Mysuru-Bengaluru section upto Settihally (63 km) has been doubled and thrown open to traffic as of March 2013 . Progress on other sections is in full swing. The Bengaluru-Hubballi line is being doubled in isolated patches. While the line between Bengaluru-Tumakuru was doubled and opened to traffic, other sections of this route is in progress . The doubling of the Arsikere-Birur section of the same line was completed in November 2012. While the Ballari-Hosapete line is completely doubled and opened for traffic, Hubballi-Gadag line doubling is in progress.

Under the public participation the Government has approached the Railway Ministry to take up Hubballi-Ankola, Talaguppa-Shahabad, Vijayapura-Shahapur, Dharwar-Belagavi projects. Apart from this under the cost sharing basis of State Government and Railway Ministry Hassan-Bengaluru, Kadur-Chickmagalur, Kolar-Chikkaballapur, Kuduchi-Bagalkote, Tumakuru-Davanagere, Shivamogga-Harihara and Whitefield-Kolar projects have been taken up. At the end of March 2012, there are 3223.12 Km. of Broad-gauge, 21 KM. of Metre gauge railway lines and 367 railway stations in the State.

## AIR TRANSPORT

The First aero plane flight in India was introduced in January 1911. The Tata and Sons Ltd., flew its aircraft for the first time in Karnataka

in October 1932. This flight was operated between Karachi and Madras with stops at Ahmedabad, Bombay and Ballari. Later, Deccan Airways of the Hyderabad Government operated a daily flight from Hyderabad to Bengaluru and back in 1946. On 1<sup>st</sup> August 1953, Airlines in the country were nationalized and Government owned Indian Airlines started connecting Bengaluru with various other cities in the country. The 'open skies' policy of the Centre has ended the monopoly of plying their aircraft between Bengaluru, Bombay, Delhi, Hyderabad etc., The private companies serving in the field were king fisher, Jet Airways, East-West Airlines, Damania Airways, Deccan Airlines, Sahara and Modi Luft. Apart from Bengaluru, the cities of Belagavi, Mangaluru, Mysuru, and Hubballi are also on the air map of the country.

**Bengaluru Airport**, constructed in an area of 865 acres of land which belongs to HAL and Airport Authority of India. In the Indian Airlines network, Bengaluru Airport ranks fifth in respect of revenue earnings. During 1992-93, on an average there were about 60,000 incoming passengers and 60,000 outgoing passengers at Bengaluru Airport per month and the incoming and outgoing cargo handled during 1992-93 was 5,104 and 6,711 M.Tonnes respectively. During 1992-93, the incoming and outgoing cargo handled by the Mangaluru Airport was 99 and 57 M. tonnes respectively. Direct flight to Perth (Australia) and Singapore have begun from Bengaluru from 1995. There is a proposal to construct an International Airport near Bengaluru at Devanahalli. The State run 'Flying Training School' was started in 1948 at Bengaluru to impart training to the youth in flying. This school is also undertaking joy flights, charter flights and also providing flying facilities to scientists and engineers of the defence. In 1991-92, of the nine candidates undergoing the training for commercial pilot's license, three of them have passed the course. At the same period 98 students were undergoing training for the private pilot's course.

It maintains a civil enclave on 20 acres comprised of domestic passenger terminal building suitable to maintain 700 departing passengers and the integrated international terminal building inaugurated in January 99, suitable to handle 700 domestic arrivals and 600 International passengers at a time, fully air conditioned built at an estimate cost of Rs.21.83 crores. It is equipped

with five escalators, four passenger elevators and staircase for transferring passengers from ground floor to first floor and vice versa. At present, it has all modern facilities. But with the inauguration of Devanahalli (2008 May) International Airport this airport has been closed.

**Mangaluru Airport:** The Mangaluru Airport is located at Bajpe 26 km. away from the district headquarters. It was started in 1951 by the civil aviation department, spreading over 140 acres of land suitable for Airport. In the beginning Dakota Plane service was made available once a week. But with the unification of Karnataka (1956), weekly trip to Bombay was started in 1957. In 1960, the airport was expanded to meet the needs of Arose flights. In 1972, daily service between Madras and Bombay via Bengaluru, Mangaluru and Belagavi was started. It resulted in 14 planes passing through Mangaluru Airport. In 1996 an office was started to receive the passport applications from aspirants at Mangaluru. At present daily service is available from Mangaluru to Mumbai, Bengaluru, Madras and other places. The flight services are operated by Indian Airlines, Deccan Airlines and Jet Airlines. A new runway to facilitate the requirement for international flights by the Indian Aviation Authority, the Airport is providing services of international standard.

**Kempe Gowda International Airport Bengaluru:** At Devanahalli the Bangalore International Airport has started working from May 24<sup>th</sup> 2008. This project commenced in July 2005, has green field spread over an area of 4000 acres. This has been developed as the first international airport in the country with ₹.2470 crores under public-private participations. It is being



*Kempegowda International Airport, Bengaluru*

managed by the Airport Authority of India. It has all the required facilities of an International Airport and is situated at a distance of 35 km. from Bengaluru City. Due to public demand, the Airport is being named after Kempegowda, the founder of Bengaluru city, very recently, by observing all formalities.

There is a proposal to provide High speed Rail link to the BIA located at Devanahalli. The government has planned to construct Airport at all District headquarters in the state. Improving and upgrading of Mangaluru, Hubballi and Belagavi Airports is under progress.

This airport was started in May 2008, has provided service to 9.8 million passengers in that year and at present serving 12 million passengers per year. This has 70,000 Sq. metres of terminal building and 4000 metre of runway. The Airport Authority has been trying to extend attractive service to its customers. A signal free traffic service is being provided to this airport from different parts of the city. During 2010-11, 5,63,748 persons travelled and 1,08,852 tons of goods transported.

**Belagavi Airport:** The airport at Belagavi is situated on SH.20, 12 Km away from Belagavi, the district headquarters, operated by Airports Authority of India .

**Hubballi Airport:** The Airport is situated 8 kms south west of Hubballi, operated by Airports Authority of India. The Plans are underway for the modernization and expansion of the airport into an all-weather airport.

**Mangaluru Airport:** Previously the Mangaluru Airport, also called as Bajpe Airport, is a customs and domestic airport, serve coastal Mangaluru city. Situated 20 km away from Mangaluru City, this airport was launched on 25th Dec. 1951, when Bajpe Aerodrome, was commissioned by Jawaharlal Nehru , the then PM having arrived on maiden air travel on Dakota DC-3 plane. In year of 2007-08, airports hold 10,019 airplane actions as evaluated to 6,268 earlier years; it handled total 8.04 lakh travellers during 2010.

**Mysuru Airport:** Also known as Mandakalli Airport is an airport serving the city of Mysuru. The airstrip in Mysuru was built in 1948. Due to commercial activity in the mid-1980s Vayudoot ran a feeder service. The city had been on the aviation map more than five decades ago, when a leading national newspaper used to drop its newspaper



bundles using a Dakota. Thereafter, it was linked with the rest of the country through Vayudoot services. However, it witnessed discontinuance of services. Thus defunct of commercial activity in the mid-1980s, when Vayudoot ran a feeder service. The city had been on the aviation map more than five decades ago when a leading national newspaper used to drop its newspaper bundles using Douglas\_DC-3”Dakota. Thereafter, it was linked with the rest of the country through Vayudoot.

The airport was built at a cost of 82 crore. It was inaugurated by B. S. Yeddiyurappa, the Chief Minister of Karnataka on 15 May 2010. Jet Airways and Kingfisher\_Airlines had shown interest in operating flights to the city.

The terminal building has a capacity to accommodate 200 passengers. The runway at the airport measures 1,858 m (6,098 ft). The state government has sanctioned funds to upgrade the runway length to anywhere between 2,400 m (7, 870 ft) to 2,600 m (8,530 ft). Meanwhile, a sanction has been already been given for the Rs 140 crore civil and electrical works of the second phase of the project. The second phase will include upgradation of the airport with an apron, setting up of air traffic control, meteorological department and upgrading the terminal. Once it is completed, the airport will be able to operate the Airbus\_A320 and Boeing\_737 aircraft.

After the airport was commissioned for operation in 2010, Kingfisher Airlines operated daily flights, connecting Mysuru with Chennai, Delhi, Mumbai via Bengaluru. Kingfisher operated its Kingfisher Red service to Mysuru. The flights operated with nearly 75% occupancy inbound to Mysuru, while the occupancy was said to be low in the outbound from Mysuru, resulting in Kingfisher Airlines cancelling the flights since November 2011. Chartered flights have been operating since the airport was recommissioned, with 150 flights operating in 2010 and on 31 December 2012, Spice Jet announced flights connecting Mysuru to Chennai, via Bengaluru from 14 January 2013.

Besides, the government has planned to develop four green-field air ports at Kalaburagi, Shivamogga, Hassan and Vijayapura. The government has planned to build airstrips for the landing of aeroplanes at Davangere, Raichur, Chikamagalur, Udupi, Madikeri-Kushalnagara,

Gokarana, Chitradurga, Bagalakote, Haveri, Gadag and Kollegala by providing a sum of Rs. 50 Crores during 2008-09.

**Passport Office:** A separate office for the State was established at Bengaluru on 12<sup>th</sup> June 1978, on the bifurcation of Regional Passport Office at Chennai. It is now located in No.1/A, Brunton Road, (across M.G.Road), Bengaluru. It is providing passport facilities to the people in Karnataka. The number of passports issued during 1978 was 17,146. It was enhanced to 1,23,150 in 1992.

By the end of 2000, out of the 1,31,769 fresh application received 1,28,943 were disposed of by issuing passports. Generally it takes 30 to 40 days to issue fresh passport. Under Tatkal Scheme, Passport is issued quickly by charging additional fees. Renewal of old ones, issuing of duplicate passport in case of lost and damaged passports and Emigration services are also extended to the public. Tele-Enquiry, Special counters etc., are opened to assist the public. “KIOSK” – Touch Screen System has been installed to know the position of passport applications. On-line Registration services started to help the working personnel living in different districts has been appreciated by the public. It has also launched a web-site of its own, which helps the public to know the position of other applications and objections if any. It has its passport application collection centers at Mangaluru started in 1996, and at Kalaburagi in February 2000. The Speed post passport services have also been launched at selected post offices in March 2001. Since then, the Passport office through its innovative services has reached the public more effectively. As a result of easy and on-line processing of passport applications, passport holders are increasing regularly since 2005.

The State has four Passport Seva Kendras, two at Bengaluru, one at Mangaluru and one at Hubballi. The Passport Seva Kendras were started with a good intention in Karnataka and Punjab States for quick issue of passports, in 2011 and the External Affairs Ministry has plans to extend this scheme to all over the country. In 2009, the Bengaluru Passport office daily received 1,226 passport applications, which was increased to 1,700 in 2010 and the passport office has been trying to issue passports quickly. Passport can be obtained through registered travel agents and at the end of April 2011, there were 104 registered travel agents recognized by the Passport office.



The details of passport fees are given below:

- 1) Rs.1000/- for new passport of 36 pages with validity of 10 years.
- 2) Rs.1500/- for new passport of 60 pages with a validity of 10 years.
- 3) Rs.600/- for new passport of 36 pages (for persons below 18 years) with a validity of 10 years.
- 4) Rs.2500/- for 36 pages or 30 pages of duplicate passport in case of damage or theft.
- 5) Rs.1000/- for change of address, name, place of birth, change of names of husband/wife/parents/guardians.

### WATER TRANSPORT

Karnataka, a maritime State with a coastal line of about 300 Km. with 287 nautical km. covering Uttara Kannada, Udupi and Dakshina Kannada Districts of Coastal Karnataka. Water Transport which include Inland Waterways and Ocean Transport is crucial for the economic growth of the State, as it is cheap and also indispensable at places where there are no bridges. In earlier times rivers and seasonal streams were crossed by using the country boats, rafts, basket boats and ferries. In recent years mechanized boats and launches are also being used. The district of Uttara Kannada, Udupi and Dakshina Kannada are more favourable for Water Transport. Chronicles of the overseas travellers, mention of the foreign boats going even to the upstream of Barakur, Basrur, Gersoppe and Kadra. Navigation is possible in the waterways of the State only for short distances, particularly in some portions of the West flowing rivers, their esturies and backwaters. In Uttara Kannada district, some portions of the Gangavali, the Aghanashini, the Kali and Sharavathi are navigable. Navigable portions are found in the Halady, the Kubja, the Chakra and the Kollur rivers in Udupi District and the Udyavar, Netravathi etc., in Dakshina Kannda district.

**Inland Waterways:** With a view to have proper control and supervision over navigation and ferry services, Inland Waterways Branch was created in 1972 and attached to the Ports Directorate, situated at Karwar in Uttara Kannada District. Many ferry services are directly run by the Inland

Waterways. In 1981-82, there were 673 ferries in the state to cater to the needs of the rural population. Consequent on the construction of more roads and bridges in rural areas, the number of ferries, have come down to 477 in 1992. During VIII Plan period, an amount of Rs.60 lakhs was spent for the development of ferries. Even then by 2000 AD, the number of ferries was 378 in the State. Out of them, while 26 were maintained by the department, 42 have been given to private individuals on auction, and a sum of Rs. 2,73,110 was obtained as revenue out of it. By March 2011, there were altogether 334 ferries/boats operating in the State. Of them while 15 were managed departmentally and 47 have been given to Private agencies on auction. The remaining ferries/boats were managed by Zilla Panchayat, Tourism, Forest department and other private agencies.



*Nada Doni*



*Daily Passengers, Boat Transport*



*Boat House*

**Statistics of Men and Materials Transported by the Departmental Ferries (2010-11) (in tons)**

Particulars	1999-2000	2003-04	2006-07	2010-11
Passengers	11,41,954	39,76,570	7,88,727	15,04,492
Scooters/Motor Cycles	8,217	32,812	35,387	54,165
Rickshaws	46	67	04	-
Cars	2,248	2,837	10,238	26,537
Vans	940	1,806	1,322	3,850
Trucks	67	68	882	320
Buses	7,571	5,329	6,442	7,889
Carts	47	-	-	-
Jeeps	2,428	3,017	6,298	12,904
Cycles	8,827	32,812	27,470	38,141
Animals	2,356	719	677	347
Goods (in tonnes)	8,404	7,682.5	6,725.50	715.45
Estimated cost	-	-	45,40,751	71,66,664
Maintenance	-	-	46,01,015	49,44,122
Revenue collected	Rs.17,60,984	Rs.22,02,354	Rs.21,90,625	Rs.34,15,101
Estimated cost	-	-	Rs.45,50,751	-
Maintenance cost			Rs.46,01,015	

*Source: Karnataka ports and IWT Dept., Karwar.*

**OCEAN TRANSPORT**

There were no ports in the Old Mysuru State. Attempts were made to acquire and develop Bhatkal Port when Sir M.Visweshvaraya was the Diwan of Mysuru State. Finally, this proposal was shelved in 1923. After the integration of the States, Karnataka came to have 18 ports, in addition to the major ports of Karwar and Mangaluru. These ports are located in the coastal districts of Uttara Kannada, Udupi and Dakshina Kannada. They are Bhatkal, Shirali, Murdeshwar, Manki, Honavar, Kumta, Tadri, Ankola, Belikeri, Chendiya, Binaga, Karwar and Majali in Uttara Kannada. Mangaluru (Old Port), New Mangaluru Port (Panamburu) Malpe in Dakshina Kannada and Hangarakatta, Kundapur and Baindur in Udupi Districts. These ports could not get proper attention earlier due to the presence of major ports like Bombay and Cochin (Western Ghats) on the west coast along with Goa, though it was under the Portuguese.

In 1957, Mysuru Port Department was formed and a sum of Rs.18 lakhs was sanctioned to provide minimum Port facilities. The Karwar,

Belikeri and Honavar ports commenced exporting iron ore during 1957 and 1960. During the Third Plan period, the outlay was Rs.280.3 lakhs. The Centre accorded sanction for the development of New Mangaluru Port at Panamburu into an all weather port. Also included in the Third Plan, was the scheme of developing Karwar into an all-weather port. The Fourth Plan outlay was Rs.128 lakhs. The minor ports saw increase in the traffic of general cargo and fisheries and cargo handling capacity of the ports reached 14.43 lakh tonnes. To cope up with the increase in the cargo movement, it was proposed to improve port facilities during Fifth Plan. The total investment proposed for Fifth Plan was Rs.850 lakhs. The proposed expenditure during the same period, by way of Central grant for the development of Karwar port was Rs.257.24 lakhs. The strategy during the subsequent Annual Plans was to complete on-going schemes, construction of wharves, jetties and other facilities, purchasing dredging machinery, installation of Navigational equipments etc. The traffic in nine ports exceeded 11 lakh tonnes annually.

Based on the traffic volume, Karwar port was taken up for development as an all-weather port, at a cost of Rs.8.5 crores under the State sector. Other ports selected for development due to more traffic potential were Belikeri, Tadri, Honavar, Bhatkal, Kundapur, Hangarakatta, Mangaluru old port and Malpe. A sum of Rs.1,750 lakhs was spent for the development of ports during the IX Plan period (1997-2002) in Karnataka. As against the allotted amount of Rs.350 lakhs for the year 1999-2000, only Rs.276.12 lakhs were spent on various activities.

As on March 2004, the state had 10 minor Intermediate Ports viz., Mangaluru (old), Malpe, Hangarakatta, Kundapur, Padubidri, Bhatkal, Honnavar, Tadri, Belekeri, Karwar (including Sadashivagad) and one major Port namely New Mangaluru Port. During 2003-04 under foreign trade by sea 2,53,505 tonnes of cargo worth Rs.24,406 lakh of imports and 7,13,859 tonnes of cargo worth Rs.23,730 lakhs of exports being done through the different ports of Karnataka. Under Coastal trade 85,528 tonnes worth Rs.5,082 lakh of imports and 1,14,726 tonnes worth Rs.4,425 lakhs was handled in the state.

#### Details of foreign transportation from Sea

Year	Import		Export	
	Goods (In tonnes)	Cost (In lakhs)	Goods (In tonnes)	Cost (In lakhs)
2008-09	54,863	6,093	47,25,444	1,64,818
2009-10	1,00,038	1,33,859	81,73,255	3,17,618
2010-11	84,482	2,03,976	27,78,116	1,57,31,546

#### Statistics of passengers from Ports

Year	No. of passengers		Total passengers
		Alighted	
2008-09	1,492	1,487	2,979
2009-10	791	377	1,168
2010-11	2,277	2,310	4,537

#### Import and exports through Ocean of State

Year	Import		Export	
	Goods (In tonnes)	Cost (In lakhs)	Goods (In tonnes)	Cost (In lakhs)
2008-09	92,834	20,31,203	94,981	6,199
2009-10	11,01,736	13,129	99,555	4,381
2010-11	99,766	21,566	1,32,970	7,729

#### Ports of Karnataka

**Karwar Port:** Karwar port has been considered as one of the finest natural ports in the world. It was predicated that the cargo movement through this port would be around seven million tonnes during 1995-96. The main export items are iron/manganese ore, granite blocks, agricultural, forest and marine products. Now it has also been declared as customs port and as an all-weather port. The total



cargo handled (both import and export) during 1999-2000 was 4,59,400 metric tonnes. During 2003-04, it handled 3,25,845 tonnes of imports and 6,26,352 tonnes of exports. Under Tenth five year plan (2006-07) a sum of Rs.2,800 crores has been allotted for the improvement of Karwar Port. During the first two years of this plan period a sum of Rs.781.11 lakhs has been spent for its improvement and development. During 2006-07 Rs.293 lakhs has been spent for improvement. It has earned a revenue of Rs.13.38 crores during 2006-07. It handled 2,716 thousand tons of goods traffic during 2007-08. During 2010-11, export of 9,58,460 metric tons of goods and import of 1,68,543 metric tons of goods were made earning a direct profit of Rs.9,72,39,325.

**Belikeri Port:** The Port handled exports of about 60,895 metric tonnes of iron/manganese ore, during 1992-93. A sum of 90 lakhs was allotted in the Eighth Plan for the development of the port. It is located about 30 km. to the South of Karwar in Ankola Taluk. It handled 96,960 tonnes of exports during 2003-04. Under the 10<sup>th</sup> Plan for its improvement a sum of Rs.6.58 lakhs has been spent during 2003-04. Rs.one lakh was spent during 2006-07 for its improvement. In 2010-11, 18,30,620 metric tons of Iron ore was exported from this port.

**Tadri Port:** The Port lies at the mouth of Aghanashini, about 54 km. north of Honavar. About 2,790 tonnes of silica sand was exported through this port during 1992-93. It reduced to only 610 metric tonnes during 1999-2000. It handled only 815 tonnes of exports during 2003-04. During the first two years of 10<sup>th</sup> plan period a sum of Rs.13 lakhs was spent for its development, Rs.10 lakhs being spent during 2006-07. During 2010-11, there were no commercial activities related to shipping.

**Kundapur Port :** It is located about 33km. to the north of Udupi, the district head quarters, at the confluence of Gangolli river. There was considerable movement of traffic through this port, prior to the development of Karwar port. About 5,538 metric tonnes of goods were exported from this port in 1992-93. About 46,445 metric tonnes of cargo was handled during 1999-2000. During the first two years of 10<sup>th</sup> Plan period, a sum of Rs.13 lakhs was spent for its development. No expenditure was made during 2006-07.

**Padubidri :** This is a newly declared port, located towards south from Hangarakatta. There were no overseas commercial activities from this port in 2010-11.

**Bhatkal Port:** In olden times Bhatkal was an important trading centre for foreign trade. This natural port, was a major outlet on the West Coast during Vijayanagara times. Bhatkal is situated about 40 km. to the south of Honavar and at the mouth of the Sharavathi river. Commercial traffic through this port is very negligible. A sum of Rs.8 lakhs has been spent for its development during the first two years of 10<sup>th</sup> plan period. Rs.4 lakhs was spent during 2006-07 for its development. During 2010-11, there was no overseas commercial activity.

**Honavar:** It is situated at the mouth of the Sharavati River and second important port after Karwar. The port has been developed during the successive Five Year Plans. Total exports handled by the port were 1,609 M.tonnes, during 1992-93. A sum of Rs.12.85 lakhs has been spent for its development during the first two years of 10<sup>th</sup> plan period. Rs.4 lakhs was spent during 2006-07 for its upliftment. During 2010-11, there were no overseas commercial activities.

**Malpe:** The Malpe port is located at the confluence of Udyavara River and lies 64 km. to the north of Mangaluru and five km. to the west of Udupi. About 17,700 tonnes of silica sand export were handled by this port in 1992-93. In 1999-2000, 17,105 metric tonnes of silica sand was exported from this port. It handled 1223 tonnes of Imports and 9650 tonnes of exports during 2003-04. A sum of Rs.148.67 lakhs has been spent for its development during the first two years of 10<sup>th</sup> plan period. Rs.66 lakhs was spent to improve the port during 2006-07. A sum of 148.67 lakhs has been spent for its development during the first two years of 10<sup>th</sup> plan period. Rs.66 lakhs was spent to improve the port during 2006-07. It handled only 14 thousand tonnes of goods traffic during 2007-08. In 2010-11, it handled commercial activity related to ocean.

**Hangarakatta:** This port lies at the mouth of the Sitanadi and at a distance of 22 km. south of Kundapur. During 1992-93, only 80 metric tonnes of cargo was exported from this port. A sum of Rs.2 lakhs has been spent during 2003-04 for its development. Rs. One lakh being spent to improve

it during 2006-07. During 2010-11, there were no overseas commercial activities.

**Old Mangaluru port :** No major development took place in the development of Mangaluru old port during the previous six plans. The old port is located about ten km. South of New Mangaluru Port at the Gurupura river bank and at the place where the rivers Gurupura and Nethravathi join sea and controlled by the State Government. By taking into account the transactions of this port and its Shipping needs, it was decided to develop the port at an estimated cost of about 12.5 crores, in the VII Plan, construction of wharf and dredging of inner channel were completed. Total imports and exports routed through this port in 1992-93, was 58,374 metric tonnes. This port also provided sea transportations to the Lakshadweep Islands. It handled 12,025 tonnes of imports and 94,808 tonnes of Exports during 2003-04. A sum of Rs.455.10 lakhs has been spent for its improvement during the first two years of the 10<sup>th</sup> plan period. Besides these, steps are being taken for the improvement of Old Mangaluru port. Government of India has accorded sanction for handling petroleum products through Karwar port. Container service has been introduced there to serve Northern Karnataka. During 2010-11, it handled 1,35,883 metric tons of goods and collected a total revenue of Rs.1,73,86,296/-. The Karwar, Belikeri, Tadri, Malpe, Honnavar, Bhatkal, Hangarakatta and Old Mangaluru Ports together have handled 3.12 lakh metric tonnes of exports and 2.27 lakhs metric tonnes of imports for the year 1999-2000. During 2003-04 they went upto 8.28 lakh metric tonnes and 3.39 lakh metric tonnes respectively. The old Mangaluru port has earned a revenue of Rs. 1.28 cores during 2006-07. Passengers traveling facility being used by 18233 passengers from the port. It handled only 76000 tonnes of cargo traffic during 2007-08. For the development of the Padubidri port a sum of Rs.99,000 has been spent during 2003-04. During 2006-07, a sum of Rs.230 lakhs being spent on various developmental activities. Nothing was spent during 2006-07 for the improvement of Padubidri port.

Among the minor ports Karwar, Belikeri, Malpe and Old Mangaluru ports have handled significant volumes of cargo. The considerable drop in cargo handled during 2011-12 & 2012-13 (upto Sept-12) is due to ban on Iron Ore Extraction. Towards

improving the infrastructure of the minor ports, an investment of Rs. Four crore has been made by September 2012. The construction of 2nd stage of Karwar port is proposed to be taken up through PPP mode and, appointment of Transaction Advisor is being done for the preparation of detailed project report. Anti-sea erosion works and flood control

works have been taken up and an expenditure of Rs 1.37 crore has been incurred upto September-2012. The Ports and Inland Water Transport Department is also implementing the Sustainable Coastal Protection Project with assistance from Asian Development Bank at Ullal in Dakshina Kannada District at an estimated cost of Rs. 223 crore. and the loan agreement has already been signed.

**New Mangaluru Port:** The New Mangaluru Port has been developed into an all-weather major port, by the Government of India. The port was declared in 1974, as the ninth major port in the country and was developed over the years. During Eighth Plan, a sum of Rs.60 crores was allotted by the centre. Apart from it, some more facilities are expected to be created to handle crude oil, coal, LPG etc., and the user agencies have also agreed to meet the expenditure. Now this port is being administered by New Mangaluru Port Trust Board under Government of India. During 1974-75 it handled only 0.09 million tonnes of cargo through 77 ships and during 1984-85 it has gone upto 3.38 million tonnes and 342 ships. During 1994-95, the cargo handled was 8 million tonnes and ships visited were 514. During 2004-05 it had gone upto 33.89 million tonnes and cargo ships visited the port was 1,057. During 2006-07 it handled 82.04 million tonnes of traffic with 17.92 million tonnes of imports and 14.12 million tonnes of exports. It also handled 1015 vessels including 18 cruise vessels during 2006-07.

Excluding the new Mangaluru port, and the Karwar, Malpe and old Mangaluru ports, the cargo traffic handled at other minor ports during 2007-08 was 6,085 thousand tonnes. During 2009-10, new Mangaluru Port earned a revenue of Rs.363.18 crores with an expenditure of Rs.238.51 crores and a profit of Rs.28.66 crores. In the same year goods worth Rs.215.68 lakhs metric tons were imported and Rs.129.59 lakhs metric tons of goods were exported. During 2010-11, it rose to 210.66 and 104.84 lakh metric tons respectively.

## TRAFFIC HANDLED DURING 2011-12 AND 2012-13(in Lakh tons)

Sl.No	Name of the Commodity	2011-12	2012-13
<b>A. IMPORTS</b>			
1	POL (IOC/BPCL)	4.46	4.73
2	Crude Oil (MRPL)	130.80	142.17
3	LPG	20.74	17.83
4	Fertilizer		8.04
5	Wooden Logs	2.96	2.47
6	Edible Oil		6.34
7	Coal	40.21	69.10
8	Liquid Ammonia		0.51
9	Phosphoric Acid	1.38	1.17
10	Cement (Mech)	2.53	2.62
11	Limestone	0.55	0.26
12	Containerised cargo	2.89	3.29
13	Others	15.43	17.71
	<b>Total(A)</b>	<b>236.84</b>	<b>273.21</b>
<b>B. EXPORTS</b>			
1	POL Products(MRPL)	66.43	78.25
2	Iron Ore Pellets	17.71	10.93
3	Iron Ore Fines	0.49	0.26
4	Granite stone	0.95	0.07
5	Containerised cargo	3.55	3.62
6	Others	3.43	4.00
	<b>TOTAL B</b>	<b>92.56</b>	<b>97.13</b>
	<b>GRAND TOTAL: A+B</b>	<b>329.41</b>	<b>370.35</b>

The operational performance of New Mangaluru Port Trust is furnished here for reference.

## OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE OF NMPT during 2012-13

Performance Indicators	2012-13
Total Traffic (In million tons)	37.04
No. of vessels handled	1071
Pre-berthing delay (In days)	1.05
Average Turn Round Time (In days)	3.30
Average Parcel size (In tons)	34609
Average Output per berth day (In tons)	15917
Average Output per hook per shift (In tons)	1495.



The financial performance of the New Mangaluru Port for the last four years is given below.

### FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE OF NMPT OVER THE YEARS

	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12
Income (Rs. crores)	308.76	353.98	363.18	353.20	432.40
Expenditure (Rs. crores)	181.81	205.97	234.51	244.90	265.90
Net Surplus (Rs. crores)	126.95	148.01	128.66	108.30	166.60

### Goods transport in Ports

(In 1000 Metric tons)

Port	Year		
	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11
Old Mangaluru	88.000	75.10	124.90
Karwar	2,956.10	2,23,7.60	1,126.60
Belikeri	1,907.72	6,273.80	1,830.60
Malpe	6.00	2.08	1.37

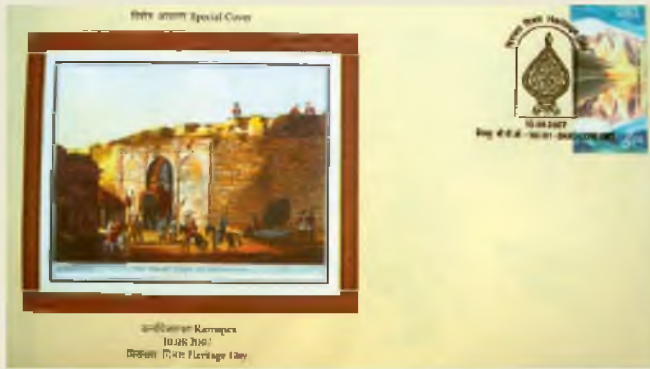
### Traffic handled by Ports ('000 MTs)

Ports	2011-12	2012-13 (Up to Sept.12)
Old Mangaluru	87.80	16.80
Karwar	497.20	260.30
Belikeri	-	-
Malpe	2.74	0.85

Source: Public Works, Ports and Inland Water Transport

**Sea Erosion:** Out of the 300 km.s of coastal belt, nearly 240.54 km.s of it faces severe sea erosion. Besides this, the tidal reaches of as many as 14 rivers like Kali, Aghanashini, Gangavali, Sharavathi, Kollur, Sita, Gurupur, Netravathi, Belekeri etc., are also subject to river bank erosion. As a precautionary measure, till March 2007, about 57 km.s long erosion protection wall has been built in different critical places at a cost of Rs.60 crores. A master plan to find permanent solution to this problem costing Rs.292 crores has been sent to the Central Water Commission of India for approval. Sea erosion protection works has been undertaken as per the design of D.R.D.O., Pune and K.E.R.S., Mandya. During 2010-11 Rs.1038.69 lakhs has been spent for conservation works of coast, 500 metre of sea coast at Uttara Kannada District and 450 meters in Udupi District, were conserved by constructing erosion protection wall.





*First Day Postal Cover*

### POSTAL SERVICES

As early as 17<sup>th</sup> century, old Mysuru State had local postal system called 'Anche', the word popularised by prince Chikkadevaraya. 'Anche', being the Kannada form of 'Hansa', the messenger used by Nala and Damyanti of epic fame. Under Odeyars, it was a part of the intelligence department and was headed by the Anche Bakshi. Imperial Post Offices working under the British at Srirangapatna, Hunsur and Tumakuru were included in the Anche Dept. of the two imperial postal lines functioning, the Bengaluru-Bombay postal route was passing through Chitradurga and Harihara; the other from Bengaluru to Mangaluru via Mysuru and Madikeri. There were imperial Post Offices at places like Bengaluru, Mysuru, Harihara and Pandavapura in the princely state of Mysuru (French Rocks). The British had opened their post offices at Bengaluru Cantonment and Mangaluru during the first decade of the nineteenth century and other centres of Bombay-Karnataka during the second and third decades of the nineteenth century. Dharwad had a post office in 1820 and Hubballi in 1833. The number of post offices rose from 180 (1882) to 412 (1886) in the Mysuru Kingdom and Quarter Anna post cards were introduced in old Mysuru. The Mysuru Anche system until its merger with the imperial postal department in 1889 was rendering services at a very cheap rate.

For some time, in the beginning, the post was carried by the runners and delivered to the destinations. There was a cart line service between Madras and Bengaluru. After the completion of Railway line between Bengaluru and Madras in 1864, mail was transported in trains. With the introduction of motor vehicles during the early decades of 20<sup>th</sup> century, mail was carried by the motor buses. The Bengaluru General Post Office

(GPO) was opened in 1800 and was one of the most important post offices in the Madras circle after Madras GPO. In 1854, Bengaluru was a Sadder or Head Office and Subordinate offices attached to it were Panadvapura (French Rocks), Hunsur, Harihara, Madikeri, Mysuru, Shivamogga, Srirangapatna and Tumakuru. In 1870, there were receiving houses at Bengaluru Cantonment and Bengaluru city. Kollegal was transferred from Coimbatore Head office to Bengaluru Head office in 1889. In 1891, Money Order services were transferred from State Treasury to Post Offices.

The Old post offices in Kodagu district were Virajpet (1864), Madikeri (1870) and Ammathi (1871). Post was directly transported from Mysuru Railway Station to Madikeri on Horse carts in 1894. District Postal Department was under the control of PMG Madras. The postal division of Dakshina Kannada included the entire district and a part of the present Kerala. Ballari district in the Madras Presidency had a postal division. There were 30 post offices at Kumta and Karwar in 1883. Besides, there were 17 sub-post offices and 11 village post offices also were working during the same period.

In Hyderabad-Karnataka, the Nizam's Govt. had a Postal Department of its own and the Govt. Service mail was carried and delivered by the orderlies or sawars. In 1869 the first postage stamp of Hyderabad was introduced and postal insurance scheme in 1907. There was a British Indian Post office at Humnabad. The postal dept. of Hyderabad was merged with central postal system on 1.4.1950. The Hyderabad Karnataka region was under the Kalaburagi postal division from 1959-60.

The Vijayapura and Belagavi districts were under the Southern Maratha Postal division in 1884 and the Head offices were functioning at Vijayapura, Kaladgi and Belagavi. In Belagavi district 40 post offices and one telegraph office at Belagavi were functioning during 1884. From Bombay to Karwar, posts were carried by steamers once a week. In 1803, a runner route was opened between Bombay and Madras via Belagavi, Dharwad, Harihara and Bengaluru. About 230 runners were employed for this purpose. Another runner route was passing from Malabar to Bombay through Honavar and Dharwad. Postal bags were exchanged at Dharwad, since it was an important centre in the postal system.



In 1921-22, the Director of Industries and Commerce was appointed as liaison officer, between the State and the British Post and Telegraph Department. There were four Head offices, 109 sub offices and 376 Branch offices in the Princely Mysuru State during 1923-24.

With the formation of Karnataka Post and Telegraph Circle on 1.4.1960, Kalaburagi Division (Hyderabad circle); Dharwad and Belagavi Divisions (Bombay circle); Bengaluru, Mysuru, Dakshina Kannada and Ballari Divisions (Madras Circle) were transferred to the Karnataka Postal Circle. One Railway Mail Service (RMS) Division at Bengaluru (Q division) was also transferred from Madras Circle. Under the control of this division, there were six RMS sorting offices in running trains. There is a phenomenal increase in the postal activities after the formation of Karnataka Circle. As on 1.4.1960, there were 3,966 post offices in the State and on an average one post office was there for every 48.38 sq.km. and to a population of 5,934. On 1.7.1965, the Quick Mail Service (QMS) was started between Bengaluru and Delhi and later it was extended to the district headquarters and other centres, three Speed Post center were located at Bengaluru, Mysuru and Mangaluru. In Bengaluru alone. There were 33 speed post booking centers apart from six in Mangaluru and three in Mysuru. Point to point Speed Post Facility is available in many cities. There are at present eight speed post centres on national network and 28 Speed post centres at state level, with a revenue earning of Rs. 12,42,984 from speed post service. The Corresponding statistics as on 31.03.1992 was 9,707 post offices on an average of one for every 19.80 sq.km. and for a population of 4,680. By March 1999, there were 9,852 post offices working in the state. In March 2000, the Karnataka Postal Circle office had control over the three regions of Bengaluru, South Karnataka and North Karnataka with their head quarters at Bengaluru for the first two and Dharwad for the last one. There were altogether 9,873 post offices comprising 70 head Offices, 1785 Sub Post Offices, 296 Extra Departmental Sub-Officers and 7,722 Extra Departmental Branch Offices in the State. During the year 1999-2000, 1,23,34,011 registered articles were booked in the state. As on March 2003, there were 9,908 Post Officers in the State. But by March 2008, it had come down to 9,826. Among them 1257 post offices were located

in Urban areas and 8569 post offices located in rural areas. Each post office served a population of 5725 people and covered an area of 19.5 sq.km. in the State as against to 7,174 people and 21.2 sq.km. per post offices.

As on March 2010, there were 9,820 Post offices. there were 9772 post offices. Belagum district with 566 post offices ranked first and Chikkaballapura with 147 offices was at the bottom.

The number of letter boxes which stood at 8,557 in 1960, rose to 27,348 in 1992, an almost 319% increase over the last few decades, The number of letter boxes in use by March 2000 was 30,367 comprised of 8,105 boxes at urban places and 22,262 boxes in rural areas. There were 8,060 rented post boxes, 401 postbags, 177 post boxes cum bags earning a total revenue of Rs. 13,05,701 from them, There are also seven Night Post Offices working at Bengaluru (2) Mysuru, Davanagere, Hampanakatta (Mangaluru), Belagavi and Hubballi respectively, Two Philatelic Bureaux in the state are at Bengaluru GPO and Mangaluru H.O. Since 2000, all H.O.'s have been authorized to open philatelic counters. The mail is carried over a route length of 11,443 km. by rail, 1,00,459 km. by road, 12,195 km. by runners and 32,334 km. by other modes in the State. The total revenue earned from all sources by the department during the year was Rs.135.12 crores as against the working expenditure of 218.44 crores. The Postal Training Centre at Mysuru is imparting training to the newly recruited postal assistants, sorters, instructors and others. As a result of liberalization, private agencies like Courier, VRL, Professionals, DTDC, The Franch Express and Eagle Fly Fax are also providing effective postal services with accuracy and punctuality.

Important among the postal services are: (1) General Post (2) Speed post (3) Direct post (4) E-payment (6) Business post (8) Media post (6) WIMT Mail Transfer from other countries (7) IMO (Immediate Money Order) (8) E-post.

People are investing in Postal savings scheme and the details are as follows: (1) Post Office Savings Account, (2) 5 years Recurring Deposit Account, (3) Time Deposit Scheme, (4) Monthly Income Scheme (5) 15 years Public provident fund scheme, (6) 5 years National Savings Scheme (Eighth series), (7) 10 years National Savings Scheme (Ninth series), (8) Senior Citizen Savings Scheme.

**Telegraph:** Construction of telegraph lines was started around 1853 and by 1856 about 537 km. telegraph lines were laid in princely Mysuru. Madikeri was an important centre in the coastal telegraphic division of Malabar during 1889-90, as the telegraph line from Mysuru to Cannanore passed via Madikeri. There was a branch line to Mangaluru in 1865. Mangaluru had one central telegraph office. The two telegraph offices working in the state in 1890-91, were at Mysuru and Bengaluru. British had also connected their district headquarters like Bengaluru cantonment, Ballari, Belagavi and Dharwad by telegraph lines. By 2000, there were 4,032 combined telegraphic offices and 253 independent telegraphic offices in the state with 81 telegraphic offices accepting the telegrams even in Devanagari Script. But due to maximum use of Telephones and Cell phones, telegraphic usage is lessening considerably throughout the country, even then it still continues domestically with less significance. BSNL announced the discontinuation of its telegram services from 15 July 2013, after 160 years in service. It was opened to the public in February 1855; it was upgraded to a web-based messaging system in 2010, through 182 telegraph offices across India.

## TELECOMMUNICATION

Telecommunications has evolved as a basic infrastructure like electricity, roads, water etc., and has also emerged as one of the critical components of economic growth required for overall socio economic development of the country. The Indian telecom sector has registered a phenomenal growth during the past few years and has become second largest telephone network in the world, only after China. A series of reform measures by the Government, the wireless technology and active participation by private sector played an important role in the exponential growth of telecom sector in the country. National Telecom Policy-2012 (NTP-2012) has been announced during the current year with the primary objective of maximizing public good by making available affordable, reliable and secure telecommunication and Broad-band Services across the entire country.

### Present Status

The Indian telecom network with 895.51 million telephone connections, including 864.72 million wireless telephone connections, at the end

of December 2012 is second largest network in the world after China. Out of this, 338.59 million telephone connections are in rural areas and 556.92 million are in urban areas of the country. There were 24.01 million Internet subscribers including 14.68 million Broadband subscribers at the end of September 2012. The number of Broadband subscribers increased to 14.98 million, end of December 2012. Tele-density, which shows the number of telephones per 100 populations, is an important indicator of telecom penetration in the country. Tele-density, which was 78.66% at the end of March 2012, increased to 79.58% by the end of June 2012 and then declined to 73.34% by the end of December 2012.

Present Status of the Telecommunication Sector (As on December 31, 2012).

- Indian telecom network is second largest in the world after China.
- The country has 895.51 million telephone connections, including 864.72 million wireless telephone connections.
- Overall tele-density in the country is 73.34%.
- Urban tele-density is 149.55%, whereas rural tele-density is 39.90%.
- The share of wireless telephones in total telephones is 96.56%. The share of private sector in total telephones is 85.51%. Number of Broadband connections is 14.98 million. Among the service areas, Tamil Nadu (109.64%) has the highest tele-density followed by Himachal Pradesh (102.76%), Punjab (101.92%), Kerala (100.76%) and Karnataka (91.26%).

Bengaluru Cantonment appears to be the first recipient of telephone system, soon after its installation at Madras. During the Khedda Operation at Kakanakote in 1889, a line of about 36 miles was laid between Hunsur and Kakanakote. Another line of about 17 km. was laid between Hesaraghatta Water Reservoir and Chikkabanavar during 1896. During the plague outbreak in Bengaluru and Mysuru in 1898, temporary telephone lines were installed at Bengaluru for anti-plague operations. In 1899, 50 government offices were provided with permanent lines. In 1909, new lines were laid in Mysuru City and later connected to Bengaluru in 1911-12. The telephone system was under the control of Electricity Department in the beginning. By 1918,

the total length of telephone lines in the princely Mysuru State was about 852 km.

Use of telephones in the twin cities of Hubballi and Dharwad was started in 1936. On 31.3.1936, a telephone exchange of 50 connections was established at Dharwad. Belagavi city appears to have got telephone in 1930.

Telephone Exchange of Ballari was commissioned in 1940, and had 50 connections at the outset. In 1952, telephone link between Mysuru and Madikeri was established. Use of Telephones in Madikeri City began on 22-1-1955. The first telephone exchange in Chitradurga district was started at Davangere on 5-2-1953 with 43 connections. The telephone exchanges at Mandya and Chikkamagaluru, were started in 1955 and 1956 respectively.

When Karnataka Postal Circle was formed in 1960, the administration of the Postal and Telecommunication services in the State was within this newly created postal circle. Due to the expansion of postal and telecommunication services, the combined set-up was bifurcated on 1.9.1974. The Karnataka Postal Circle was headed by the Post Master General, whereas Karnataka Telecommunications Circle was headed by the General Manager. There was a separate General Manager for Bengaluru city telephones.

A separate circle was formed for Bengaluru Telephones in 1964. It was upgraded into major Telephone district on 23-7-1976. The growth of Bengaluru Telecom District was spectacular. In 1966, there were only 13,300 telephones in Bengaluru and it increased to 44,800 in 1978 and to 57,658 in 1982. During 1989, there were 85,475 phone connections.

In 1971, there were 33 exchanges with 7,310 telephones in Dakshina Kannada district Mangaluru City alone had 4,200 telephones. There were 18,753 connections in use in 1960-61, and their number in 1991-92 was 1,39,503. There were 1,30,230 telephones in Dakshina Kannada District, where as 52,011 telephones were operating in Udupi District by March 2000.

During the period from 1982 to 1992, there was rapid expansion in the telephone system. As a result, 83,258 telephones which were in use during 1982, rose to 3,75,043 telephones in 1992-93. By March 2000, there were 18,29,400 telephones working in the State and Bengaluru (urban)

District ranked first with 6.08,103 telephones. As on March 2003, there were altogether 27,53,499 telephone connections serving the needs of the people in the State. There were 739 telephone exchanges functioning in Karnataka Circle in 1982, as against 1707 in 1992. As many as 92 new exchanges were started in 1992-93 and thus bringing the total number to 1,799 exchanges. They rose to 2,354 by March 2000. As on March 2003, it had gone upto 2,696. Due to substantial growth in information technology mobile phones are increasing considerably and at the same time the land lines are decreasing to certain extent. As a result by March 2008 there were 2727 telephone exchanges to serve the 26,10,353 telephone subscribers in the state. If Bengaluru (Urban) district with 8,80,435 telephones topped the list, Dakshina Kannada district with 1,86,446 telephones ranked second. Chamarajanagar with 17,389 telephones ranked last. This is due to mobile phones gaining more popularity.

#### Use of Cellular phones (No. of subscribers)

	Year		
	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10
Bharath Sanchar Nigam Ltd.	20,85,432	27,43,511	39,41,833
Cellular Phone users of Private Companies	80,87,446	1,07,99,175	5,05,47,525
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,01,72,878</b>	<b>1,35,42,686</b>	<b>2,44,89,358</b>

#### Details of B.S.N.L. and Private Cellular users

Service Centre	Rural	City	Total
Tamil Nadu	51.65	158.28	110.37
Kerala	55.01	146.04	103.79
Maharashtra	48.27	144.21	92.96
Karnataka	35.33	182.21	90.48
Andhra Pradesh	35.33	182.84	76.38
All India	35.60	163.13	73.97

The density (183.21) of Karnataka is higher than All India density (163.13). But when compared to density of Southern States, Karnataka occupies second place and fifth place in the urban and rural density.



Though the number of Telephone exchanges are increasing, the number of land phone connections have decreased considerably, mainly due to increasing mobile connections of private companies.

#### Details of Telephone Exchanges and Telephones

Year	Telephone Exchanges	Telephones
2008-09	2,651	23,26,532
2009-10	2,694	21,87,802
2010-11	2,789	20,40,456

The Telephones per 100 Population-Urban/Rural (Tele-density) in KARNATAKA as on 31st December 2012 was as was 91.26% (overall) with 170.84% (Urban) and 42.92% (rural) respectively. At the same time, the overall number of telephones 58405069 in operation was 55233315 with 39075369 (urban) and 16157946 (rural) accounting for 29.25%. The Number of Telephones as on 31st December 2012 in Karnataka, as of wire line telephones was 2451120; of them 1705830 were public sector units and 745290 were private operators. Among the total wireless phones of 52782195, 6998146 were public sector units and 45784049 were private sector units. Thus by December 2012, 55233315 telephones were in operation in the State.

**Bharat Sanchar Nigam Ltd., (BSNL):** It is providing varied telecommunication services to the whole country. Besides, private agencies are also in the field. Mobile Phone Service has become more common now days and through it people are getting maximum benefit. Infact it has succeeded in bringing the people closer and closer. Mobile instruments are available at competitive price with facilities like SMS (Short Message Service), Camera, Playing games etc., provided within them.

In 1992-93, the number of STD/ISD routes in the State was 590. Apart from district headquarters, 159 taluk headquarters were brought under the STD network. During 92-93, 767 STD points were newly opened in order to facilitate greater access to the non-telephone owning public. The total STD points stood at 2,800. By providing new connections to 1,207 village panchayats, altogether

5,644 village panchayats were linked up with the telephone network. Travelling public too was taken care of by installing 207 public telephones on the national highways. There were 20,933 public STD booths working in different parts of the state by the end of March 1999. Free phone connections were provided to 598 tribal villages and 48 hospitals at various district headquarters. At present, all the taluk and Hobli headquarters were brought under STD network and majority of the villages were provided with telephone services. Coin booths have entered rural villages and common man being given access to it. The advent of cell phones has brought revolutionary effect in the field of telecommunication, private companies like Airtel, Reliance, Vodaphone, Air-cell, Idea, Tata-indicom, Docomo have been competing with BSNL by extending varieties of schemes to the customers. Cell companies like Sony, Nokia, Samsung etc., are bringing vivid type of mobile units regularly.

The first Telex Exchange in Karnataka was established at Bengaluru in 1963. Later followed the Telex Exchanges at Mysuru, Mangaluru, Hubballi, Belagavi, Davanagere, Ballari and Raichur. Nine more exchanges were opened during 1992, thus bringing the number of Telex Exchanges to 3,079, and those on the waiting list were 462. Fax service, E-mail and internet facilities have made communication both cheaper and quicker. The telecommunication department by providing broad band connections to its subscribers in recent years has made internet facilities easily available to its customers.

Though it offers services at lowest tariffs, the private companies continue to notch up better numbers in all areas, years after year. BSNL has been providing connections in both urban and rural areas. Pre-activated Mobile connections are available at many places across India. BSNL has also unveiled cost-effective broadband internet access plans (DataOne) targeted at homes and small businesses. At present BSNL enjoys around 60% of market share of ISP services. 2007 was declared as "Year of Broadband" in India and BSNL announced plans for providing 5 million broadband connectivity by the end of 2007. BSNL upgraded Dataone connections for a speed of up to 2 Mbit/s without any extra cost. This 2 Mbit/s broadband service was provided by BSNL at a cost of just US\$ 11.7 per month (as of 21 July 2008)

and at a limit of 2.5GB monthly limit with 0200-0800 hrs as no charge period). Further, BSNL is rolling out new broadband services. BSNL planned to increase its customer base to 108 million customers by 2010. With the frantic activity in the communication sector in India, the target appears achievable. BSNL is a pioneer of rural telephony in India. BSNL has recently bagged 80% of US\$ 580 m (INR 25 billion) Rural Telephony project of Government of India. On 20 March 2009 BSNL advertised the launch of Blackberry services across its Telecom circles in India. The corporation has also launched 3G services in select cities across the country. Presently, BSNL and MTNL are the only players to provide 3G services, as the Government of India has completed auction of 3G services for companies. BSNL shall get 3G bandwidth at lowest bidder prices of ₹ 185 billion, which includes ₹ 101.86 billion for 3G and Rs 83.13 billion for BWA. As of December 2011, many other private operators have started rolling out their 3rd Generation (aka 3G) services alongside and are enjoying some success in their campaigns to get market share. While BSNL still maintains its connectivity standard and expands to many more areas including rural areas with their 3G services. Also the network infrastructure has been upgraded from 3.6 Mbit/s to 7.2 Mbits/sec. It is enjoying a slow but somewhat steady success in gaining market share in this regard.

The introduction of MNP (Mobile Number Portability) which is a service that lets the consumer change wireless service providers while retaining their actual mobile number, BSNL has seen many customers opting for this service to move away 2011 from the services to other operators. Despite this as the Indian Wireless market grows BSNL still has a loyal base of subscribers and many more subscribers being added to it every day. This provides customer services for 95 million as of June 2011.

BSNL provides almost every telecom service in India. Following are the main telecom services provided by BSNL.

1) **Universal Telecom Services :** Fixed wireline services and landline in local loop (WLL) using CDMA Technology called bfone and Tarang respectively. As of 30 June 2010, BSNL had 75% marketshare of fixed lines.

2) **Cellular Mobile Telephone Services:** BSNL

is major provider of Cellular Mobile Telephone services using GSM platform under the brand name Cellone & Excel (BSNL Mobile). As of 30 June 2010 BSNL has 13.50% share of mobile telephony in the country.

- 3) **WLL-CDMA Telephone Services:** BSNL's WLL (Wireless in Local Loop) service is a service giving both fixed line telephony & Mobile telephony.
- 4) **Internet:** BSNL provides Internet access services through dial-up connection (as Sancharnet through 2009"cite\_note-8" as Prepaid, NetOne"cite\_note-9" as Postpaid and ADSL broadband as BSNL Broadband"cite\_note-10" BSNL held 55.76% of the market share with reported subscriber base of 9.19 million Internet subscribers with 7.79% of growth at the end of March 2010. Top 12 Dial-up Service providers, based on the subscriber base, It Also Provides Online Games via its HYPERLINK "Games\_on\_Demand" (GOD)
- 5) **Intelligent Network (IN):** BSNL offers value-added services, such as Free Phone Service (FPH), India Telephone Card (Prepaid card), Account Card Calling (ACC), Virtual Private Network (VPN), Tele-voting, Premium Rate Service (PRM), Universal Access Number (UAN).
- 6) **3G:** BSNL offers the '3G' or the '3rd Generation' services which includes facilities like video calling, mobile broadband, live TV, 3G Video portal, streaming services like online full length movies and video on demand etc.
- 7) **IPTV:** BSNL also offers the 'Internet Protocol Television' facility which enables customers to watch television through internet.
- 8) **FTTH:** Fibre To The Home facility that offers a higher bandwidth for data transfer. This idea was proposed on post-December 2009
- 9) **Helpdesk:** BSNL's Helpdesk (Helpdesk) provide help desk support to their customers for their services.
- 10) **VVoIP:** BSNL, along with Sai Infosystem - an Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) provider - has launched Voice and Video over Internet Protocol (VVoIP). This will allow in making audio as well as video calls to any landline, mobile, or IP phone anywhere in the world, provided that the requisite video phone equipment is available at both ends.

11) Broadband Access Technology with the minimum speed of 256kbit/s. The focus of this service is mainly rural customer where the wired broadband facility is not available.

BSNL has started 3G services in 290 cities and acquired more than 600,000 customers. It has planned to roll out 3G services in 760 cities across the country in 2010-11. According to users and big sources BSNL's 3G data speed is much higher than other operator and also it is competitively cheap.

**Broadband Services:** The shift in demand from voice to data has revolutionized the very nature of the network. BSNL is poised to cash on this opportunity and has planned for extensive expansion of the Broadband services. Broadband Increase in Broadband connectivity is being seen as an integral driver of improved socio-economic performance. Broadband services empower masses and allow individuals to access new career and educational opportunities, help businesses reach new markets and improve efficiency and enhance the Government's capacity to deliver critical services like health, banking and commerce to all of its citizens. There were 14.98 million Broadband subscribers in the country by the end of December 2012. The Broadband customer base of 3.56 Million customers in March'2009 is planned to be increased to 16.00 million by March 2014.

### ALL INDIA RADIO

A radio transmission centre called Akashvani was started by Dr. M.V. Gopaldaswamy, a Psychology Professor of Mysuru University at Mysuru in 1935 through private effort. The station was later taken over by the State Government in January 1941. At a later stage it was taken over by the Centre and shifted to Bengaluru in November 1955. In the same year, the Bengaluru AIR Station commenced its broadcast through one high power transmitter. The First A.I.R. Station in the North Karnataka region started functioning at Dharwad, on 8<sup>th</sup> November, 1950. In 1964, Vividh Bharati (CBS) was added to Dharwad unit. Opening of this station was a boon to the cultural field of North Karnataka. Auxiliary stations at Bhadravati and Kalaburagi were started in 1965 and 1966 respectively. Another low power transmitter at Mysuru was inaugurated on the 14<sup>th</sup> November 1974. It was upgraded in 1989 as an independent

regional station. The Mangaluru Station was inaugurated on the 14<sup>th</sup> November 1976.

After 1990, seven more A.I.R. stations began to operate at places like Chitradurga and Hassan (1991), Hosapete (1992), Madikeri and Raichur (1993), Karwar (1994), Vijayapura (1997) and Ballari (2003). Consequently, by October 2006, the total number of stations has increased from six to 14. Among them, while Dharwad, Bengaluru and Bhadravati AIR stations have 2 x 100 KW transmitters, Kalaburagi and Mangaluru have 2 x 10 KW transmitters; Chitradurga has 6 KW and Hosapete has 2.5 KW transmitters; Hassan, Madikeri, Raichur, Karwar and Vijayapura have 2x3 KW transmitters, whereas Mysuru has only 1 KW transmitter. It is proposed to equip the AIR station at Mysuru with 10 KW transmitters to broadcast the routine programmes more effectively. For the purpose of broadcasting Vividh Bharati Programmes separate low powered transmitters have been set up at Bengaluru and Dharwad. Both the Stations are attached with regional news units which bring out three regional Kannada news bulletins daily. The radio stations cover about 96% of the State's population. FM (Frequency Module) stations operating at Bengaluru (FM Rainbow (2001) and Amruthavarshini (2004) serve the listeners of, Mysuru, Mangaluru, Vijayapura and other places with news and vivid cultural programmes. Along with these private F.M. stations are also serving the public with attractive cultural programmes. AIR-Bengaluru has a primary channel Vividh Bharati (CBS) (1972), FM Rainbow (2001), Amrutavarshini (2004), a classical music channel. Its local archives has the voices of more than 1300 eminent personalities of film, music, politics, social works, business, science, arts, literature and other cultural fields broadcast during the last 50 years.

At the end of December 2011, there were 19 Akashvani Stations (Bengaluru, Ballari, Bhadravathi, Vijayapura, Budikote, Chitradurga, Dharwad, Kalaburagi, Hassan, Hosapete, Karwar, Madikeri, Mangaluru, Manipal, Mysuru, Raichur, Sringeri, Tumakuru, and Udupi). Apart from this, Radio city, Radio Indigo, Big 92.7 F.M., Red F.M., Radio Mirchi, Raman Voice, Active Fever 104, F.M. Gyan Vani, Radio Universal, Jnana vani run by Indira Gandhi Open University, and such other private F.M. stations are broadcasting programmes.



## TELEVISION

Although, Doordarshan entered India on September 15, 1959 (Delhi), Kalaburagi was the first centre in Karnataka to have a relay centre. It was inaugurated on 3-9-1977 and at the outset, in a radius of 40 km., 240 villages and towns of Raichur and Vijayapura districts and Kalaburagi were benefited by community viewing. The community viewing, T.V.Sets were maintained and serviced by the Doordarshan Kendra, Kalaburagi. Bengaluru City was provided with an interim TV relay centre on 1-1-1981. Initially, Bombay and Madras TV Programmes were relayed for a limited period on the selected days of the week. But programmes could be locally produced and telecast only from December 1983. In 1984, TV transmitters were commissioned at Mangaluru, Davangere, Vijayapura, Ballari, Gadag, Raichur, Dharwad, Mysuru, Belagavi and Hosapete. The full-fledged production centre of the Bengaluru Doordarshan was started in 1988.



*Bengaluru Doordarshan Kendra*

The Doordarshan Kendra, through regional language satellite service started relaying Kannada programmes from 1-3-1990. It was gradually regularized from 1-11-1990. On 12-1-1992, Shivamogga had a 10 KW transmitter. As on 18-5-1993, there were 27 TV transmitters working in the State. All of them are connected to Bengaluru-Doordarshan Kendra. Apart from Kannada Programmes, the Kendra is also telecasting programmes in Tamil, Telugu, Marathi, Urdu, Kodava, Konkani and other Indian languages. About 72% of the population and an area of 86% in the State, was covered by the Doordarshan from 1993-94. The Kendra started its DD9 (Chandana) transmission from 15-8-1994. Kannada Movie club was initiated in August 1995 and the Karnataka Regional Services DDK tract was inaugurated from December 1995.

By 1998, there were altogether 46 T.V.transmitters, comprised of 4(HPT), 39 (LPT) and 1 (OT) respectively. During 1999-2000, besides upgrading the Hassan centre from LPT to HPT (10KW), new LPT's have been commissioned at Hiriyur, Hosadurga and Dandeli along with the VLPT commissioned at Badami in Bagalkot district. The exclusively part-time Kannada Channel, DD9 was made a 24 hours Kannada Channel (Chandana) of 12 hours of repetition, meant mainly for Kannada literary programme, socio-economic and cultural activities with 30% of commercial viable programmes. The Doordarshan Kendra, Bengaluru had earned a sum of Rs.19,61,67100 in 1998-99 from both sponsored programmes and commercial sources, but its revenue has fallen down to Rs.12,05,87,975 for the year ending 1999-2000. So for it has succeeded in covering 75.9% of the total area and 69.8% of the total population in the State which is well below the national average of 88.5% and 75.5% respectively. It is estimated that nearly 2.8 crores of the total state population were regular T.V.viewers within the State. There is a proposal not only to upgrade Mysuru and Mangaluru D.D.Centres from LPT to HPT, but also install LPT's at Mudhol and Sindhanur. As on Dec.2000, 4 HPT's, 46 LPTs and 3 VLPTs were operating in the state and providing DDI, DD2 and Chandana Channel services to the people of Karnataka. As on 30-12-2012 68 (12 HPT's 49LPT's and 7 LPT's) National transmitters were operating in the State. Accordingly the Doordarshan Maintenance Centres(DMCs) were working at Belagavi, Hosapete, Mysuru, Mangaluru, Kalaburagi, Bengaluru, Vijayapura, Davangere.

Besides Doordarshan Channels like D.D.I., Chandana, privately initiated satellite channels like Udaya, Udaya 2, Udaya Movies, Udaya News, Ushe, TV9, Survarna, Kasturi, E-TV Kannada, Udaya\_Comedy, Udaya\_Movie, Zee Cinema Kannada Kids Chintu Tv, Polimer Kannada Sandalwood Channel. Public Music Zee TV, Udaya Music, Raj Music ,Channel UFX" Samaya News, Janashri news, Kannada Suvana\_News, Kasthuri News, Raj News; Tamil Channels like Sun, Raj and Vijaya; Telugu channels like Eenadu, Gemini T.V.; Hindi channels like Zee, star and Sony; Malayalam channels like Eenadu and Asianet; Other Channels like Star, ESPN, Ten sports, BBC, Discovery, National Geographic,

FTV, MTV, Channels-V, Pogo, CNN., etc., are providing varieties of entertainment through Cable Operators. At present, local cable operators in the towns and cities are associating together to form a single city cable network, through which the programmes are telecasted within the respective city jurisdictions. DTH (Direct to Home) services have given the T.V. viewers freedom in selecting the channels according to their taste at a cheaper rate. But still cable network has an upper hand in this regard. Under DD Direct Plus, was started by Doordarshan on 16<sup>th</sup> Dec.2004. It is the first free DTH service offering 33 TV channels and 12 radio-channels to the customers. Today, Doordarshan has two Kendras Bengaluru (1983) and Kalaburagi (1994) and maintenance centres at Bengaluru, Belagavi, Vijayapura, Davanagere, Kalaburagi, Hosapete, Mangaluru and Mysuru. As on March 2006, Doordarshan has 2 studios (out of 67 in the whole country) at Bengaluru and Kalaburagi, 55 (8HPTs, 47LPTs) as National Channel Transmitters, 6 (4 HPTs and 2 LPTs) news channel transmitters and 7 VLPT regional channels in Karnataka. It has covered 76.2% of the area and reached 82.4% of the population in the state through its DD-1 National Channel by March 2006. It is estimated that the DD Chandana channel is being tuned by 40,78,000 households during 2006 Jan-Dec. in Karnataka. As per the TAM Annual Universe Update - 2010, India now has over 134 million households (out of 223 million) with television sets, of which over 103 million have access to Cable TV or Satellite TV, including 20 million households which are DTH subscribers. In Urban India, 85% of all households have a TV and over 70% of all households have access to Satellite, Cable or DTH services. TV owning households have been growing at between 8-10%, while growth in Satellite/Cable homes exceeded 15% and DTH subscribers grew 28% over 2009.

However, some analysts place the number of households with television access at closer to 180 million since roughly a third of all rural families may watch television at a neighboring relatives home, and argue that Cable TV households are probably closer to 120 million owing to a certain percentage of informal/unregistered Cable Networks that aren't counted by mainstream surveys). It is also estimated that India now has over 823 TV channels covering all the main languages spoken in the nation.

The Ministry of Information and Broadcasting issued a notification on 11 November 2011, setting 31 March 2015 as the deadline for complete shift from analog to digital systems. In December 2011, Parliament passed The Cable Television Networks (Regulation) Amendment Act to digitize the cable television sector by 2014. Digitization, on cable and terrestrial, will be carried out in four phases, in a 3-year transition starting from 31 October 2012, and finishing on 31 March 2015. The four metros of Delhi, Mumbai, Kolkata and Chennai have to shift to digital addressability by 31 October 2012. The second phase will include 38 cities in 15 states, such as Patna, Chandigarh, Pune Bengaluru and Mysuru by 31 March 2013. But due to court directions, it has been extended. All urban areas are expected to digitize by 30 November 2014 and the remaining areas by 31 March 2015.

#### **National Telecom Policy-2012 (NTP-2012)**

The Government approved National Telecom Policy-2012 (NTP-2012) on 31<sup>st</sup> May 2012 which addresses the Vision, Strategic direction and the various medium term and long term issues related to telecom sector. The primary objective of NTP-2012 is maximizing public good by making available affordable, reliable and secure telecommunication and broadband services across the entire country. The main thrust of the Policy is on the multiplier effect and transformational impact of such services on the overall economy. It recognizes the role of such services in furthering the national development agenda while enhancing equity and inclusiveness. Availability of affordable and effective communications for the citizens is at the core of the vision and goal of the NTP-2012. The Policy also recognizes the predominant role of the private sector in this field and the consequent policy imperative of ensuring continued viability of service providers in a competitive environment. Pursuant to NTP-2012, these principles would guide decisions needed to strike a balance between the interests of users/consumers, service providers and government revenue. The objectives of the NTP-2012, inter-alia, include the following:

1. Provide secure, affordable and high quality telecommunication services to all citizens.
2. Strive to create One Nation - One License across services and service areas.
3. Achieve One Nation - Full Mobile Number Portability and work towards One Nation -Free Roaming.



4. Increase rural tele-density from the current level of around 39 to 70 by the year 2017 and 100 by the year 2020.
  5. To recognize telecom, including broadband connectivity as a basic necessity like education and health and work towards 'Right to Broadband'.
  6. Provide affordable and reliable broadband-on-demand by the year 2015 and to achieve 175 million broadband connections by the year 2017 and 600 million by the year 2020 at minimum 2 Mbps download speed and making available higher speeds of at least 100 Mbps on demand.
  7. Provide high speed and high quality broadband access to all village panchayats through a combination of technologies by the year 2014 and progressively to all villages and habitations by 2020.
  8. Recognize telecom as Infrastructure Sector to realize true potential of ICT for development
  9. Address the Right of Way (RoW) issues in setting up of telecom infrastructure.
  10. Mandate an ecosystem to ensure setting up of a common platform for interconnection of various networks for providing non-exclusive and non-discriminatory access.
  11. Enhanced and continued adoption of green policy in telecom and incentivize use of renewable resources for sustainability.
  12. Achieve substantial transition to new Internet Protocol (IPv 6) in the country in a phased and time bound manner by 2020 and encourage an ecosystem for provision of a significantly large bouquet of services on IP platform.
- As per the scheme of providing Village Public Telephones (VPT) to all villages of Karnataka, by providing this facility to 27,449 villages, It has covered nearly 99.88% of the villages, as on 31-12-2012.





**State Highways Nomenclature and length as on 31-03-2013**

Sl.No	SH No.	Nomenclature of State Highways	Length in State (Km)
1	SH-01	Highway connecting Padubedri with Chickalaguda via Karkala, Agumbe, Thirthahalli, Anandapura, Hangal, Thadasa, Kalghatagi, Dharwad, Uppinabetegeri, Belawadi, Bailahongala, Vannuru, Hoskoti, Ankalagi, Basapura, Hidkal Dam and Hosur.	470
2	SH-02	Highway connecting Ekkumbi with Molakalmuru via Haveri, Mylara, Harapanahalli and Kudulgi.	223
3	SH-03	Highway connecting Hunasanahalli with Chikkahalli via Kanakapura, Ramanagara, Magadi, Solur, Sompura, Koratagere, Madugiri and Pavagada	239
4	SH-04	Highway connecting Kamalanagar with Gunalli via Halburga and Bidar	68
5	SH-05	Highway connecting Bangarapet with Bagepalli via Kolar and Chintamani	106
6	SH-06	Highway connecting Karwar with Ilkal via Kaiga, Yellapura, Mundugodu, Bankapura, Savanur, Gadag, Gajendragada and Hanumasagara.	324
7	SH-07	Highway connecting Srirangapatna with Arasikere via Pandavapura, K.R Pet and Chennarayapatna.	108
8	SH-08	Highway connecting Hirisave with Chattalli via Sravanabelagula, Chennarayapatna, Holenarasipura, Arakalagudu, Sanivarasanthe, Chengadahalli, Vanaguru, Kundali, Santhalli, Thaltarshettahalli, Thakere, Beligere, Kumburu and Suntekoppa.	169
9	SH-09	Highway connecting Yelahanka with Kudumalakunte via Doddaballapura and Gowribidanur.	74
10	SH-10	Highway connecting Sarasamba with Ribbonapalli via Aland, Gulbarga and Sedam.	139
11	SH-11	Highway connecting Hulasur with Mahagao via Balakunda, Basavakalyana and Mudubi.	63
12	SH-12	Highway connecting Bijapur with Sankeshwar via Athani and Chikkodi	178
13	SH-13	Highway connecting Devasugur with Katagodu via Raichur.	56
14	SH-14	Highway connecting Ramdurg with Manvi via Badami, Pattadakal, Hulgund, Neeralakeri, Mudagal, Maski, Basapura, Pothanal and Chikalaparvi	235
15	SH-15	Highway connecting Wanamarapalli with Raichur via Aurad Santhapur, Bidar, Chincholi, Sedam, Yadagir, Hathiguduru and Devdurg.	308
16	SH-16	Highway connecting Sindagi with Kodangal via Sahapur, Kanapur, Yadagiri and Gurmitkal.	152
17	SH-17	Highway connecting Bangalore with Mysore via Ramnagara, Chennapatna, Maddur, Mandya and Srirangapatna.	143
18	SH-18	Highway connecting Mudhol with Nippani via Chikkodi.	108
19	SH-19	Highway connecting Srirangapatna with Jeevargi via Nagamangala, Hiriur, Chellakere, Bellary, Siraguppa, Sindhanur, Lingasugur, Surpur and Sahapur (including Gulbarga City limits)	592

Sl.No	SH No.	Nomenclature of State Highways	Length in State (Km)
20	SH-20	Highway connecting Raichur with Bachi via Lingasugur, Hungund, Bagalkote, Lokapur, Yeraghatti and Belgaum.	354
21	SH-21	Highway connecting Hallebidu with Anechukur via Hassan, Arakalgudu and Periyapatna.	123
22	SH-22	Highway connecting Gulbarga with Hosur via Afzalpur.	99
23	SH-23	Highway connecting Kalmal with Shiggaon via Manvi, Sindhanur, Gangavathi, Ginigera, Koppal, Mundaragi, Laxmeshwar and Gudigere.	301
24	SH-24	Highway connecting Tarikere with Dharmapura via Hosadurga, V.V Pura and Hiriur.	136
25	SH-25	Highway connecting Hospet with Shimoga via Mariammanahalli, Harapanahalli, Harihara and Honnali.	184
26	SH-26	Highway connecting Halageri with Hulikal via Honnali, Ayanur, Arasalu and Hosanagar.	188
27	SH-27	Highway connecting Virajpet with Byndoor via Madikeri, Somawarpet, Shakaleshpura, Mudigere, Vastare, Jayapura, Sringeri, Begar and Agumbe.	364
28	SH-28	Highway connecting Supa with Annigeri via Haliyala, Dharwad and Hebsur.	115
29	SH-29	Highway connecting Mudgal with Kudithini via Thavaregere, Gangavathi and Kampli.	121
30	SH-30	Highway connecting Sindhanur with Hemmadaga via Kushtagi, Ron, Saundatti, Belawadi, Bekawadi and Khanapur.	309
31	SH-31	Highway connecting Jath with Jamboti via Ananthapura, Athani, Gurlapura, Gokak, Nesargi, Bailahongal and Khanapura.	245
32	SH-32	Highway connecting Umarga with Sulepet via Alandh, Mahagaon and Chincholi.	117
33	SH-33	Highway connecting Koratagere with Bavali via Tumkur, Kunigal, Maddur, Malavalli, Mysore and H.D.Kote.	265
34	SH-34	Highway connecting Aurad with Sadashivagad via Balki, Basavakalyana, Alandh, Afzalpur, Indi, Bijapur, Jamakhandi, Mudhol, Lokapur, Ramdurg, Saundatti, Dharwad, Ramanagara, Supa (Joida) and Anasi.	680
35	SH-35	Highway connecting Sidlaghatta with Anekal via Hoskote and Kadagodi.	71
36	SH-36	Highway connecting Koppal with Kyadhiguppa via Bevir and Kushtagi.	68
37	SH-37	Highway connecting Subramanya with Udupi via Dharmsthala, Belthangadi and Karkala.	131
38	SH-38	Highway connecting Kollegal with Hasanurghat.	53
39	SH-39	Highway connecting Bangalore with Hesarghatta.	13
40	SH-40	Highway connecting Mylara with Thoranagallu via Hadagali, Hagaribommanahalli and Kudlagi.	157

Sl.No	SH No.	Nomenclature of State Highways	Length in State (Km)
41	SH-41	Highway connecting Shiradon with Lingasugur via Zalki, Indi, Devarahipparagi, Hovinahipparagi, Muddebihal and Narayanapura.	202
42	SH-42	Highway connecting Ankola with Joladharasi in Koppal, Munirabadh Town limits.	11
43	SH-43	Highway connecting Tikota with Kanamadagi.	24
44	SH-44	Highway connecting Sankeshwar with Sangam via Hukeri, Ghataprabha, Arabhavi, Lokapura, Kerakalamatti, Agasanakoppa, Guledhagudda, Kamathagi and Gulur.	193
45	SH-45	Highway connecting Arabhavi with Challakere via Gokak, Naragund, Shalavadi, Sirahatti, Mandaragi, Hadagali, Itagi, Ujjani and Jagalur.	307
46	SH-46	Highway connecting Mundgodu with Anasi via Kalaghatagi, Haliyala and Dandeli,	136
47	SH-47	Highway connecting Mandya with Hadagali via Melukote, Shravanabelagula, Tiptur, Huliya, Hosadurga, Holalkere, Anagodu and Harapanahalli.	370
48	SH-48	Highway connecting Kumta with Kadamadagi via Siddapura, Soraba, Shikaripura, Honnali, Basavapatna, Chitradurga, Challakere and Pavagada.	366
49	SH-49	Highway connecting Sandur with Siraguppa via Hosapet and Kampli.	108
50	SH-50	Highway connecting Bhatkal with Soraba via Jog, Mavinagundi, Siddapura and Chandragutti .	131
51	SH-51	Highway connecting Basavakalyan with Raichur via Gulbarga, Shahabad, Ravur and Yadhgi.	185
52	SH-52	Highway connecting Thirthahalli with Kundapur via Nagara, Balabere, Hosanagadi and Konibasur.	86
53	SH-53	Highway connecting Kagawad with Kaladhagi via Shedabal, Kudachi, Theradal, Jamakhandi and Katharaki.	128
54	SH-54	Highway connecting Jambooti with Rabakavi via Peeranawadi, Belgam, Budhihal, Akkathangerhal, Kolavi, Mamadhapur, Davaleshwar and Mahalingapura.	128
55	SH-55	Highway connecting Yeraghatti with Babaleshwar via Yadawad, Mudhol, Manthor and Chickkagalagali.	105
56	SH-56	Highway connecting Bedi with Belavanki via Kittur, Gobbaragumpi, Alagawadi, Navalgund and Shelawadi.	108
57	SH-57	Highway connecting Bagalakote with Beligeriranganabetta via Badami, Ron, Huyalgola, Gadag, Sirahatti, Guttal, Ranibennur, Masur, Sikaripura, Shimoga, Lakkavalli, Tharikere, Chikamagalur, Belur, Hassan, Holenarasipura, K.R Nagar, Belikere, Nanjangud and Yalandur.	669
58	SH-59	Highway connecting Kustagi with Pattadhakal.	51
59	SH-60	Highway connecting Hungund with Surpur via Thalikota and Kembavi	122
60	SH-61	Highway connecting Managuli with Bichal via Huvinahipparagi, Basavanabagewadi, Devapura, Devdurga, Siriwara, Neermanvi, Bailmerchad and Rajolibanda.	226



Sl.No	SH No.	Nomenclature of State Highways	Length in State (Km)
61	SH-62	Highway connecting Haveri with Sagara via Lingapura, Chikerur, Hirekerur and Siralakoppa	107
62	SH-63	Highway connecting Raravi with Belur via Siraguppa, Desanur, Gorebal, Karatagi, Kanakagiri, Yelaburga, Sankallur, Sudi and Rajur.	166
63	SH-64	Highway connecting Kadur with Kannagad via Chickamagalur, Mudigere, Belthangadi, Bhantwal and Kalladka.	189
64	SH-65	Highway connecting Malpe with Molakalmur via Udupi, Hebri, Agumbe, Begar, Koppa, Narasimharajapura, Sulageri, Bhadravathi, Chennagiri, Shanthisagar, Davanagere, Jagalur, Mustur and B.G .Kere	329
65	SH-66	Highway connecting Gangamula with Kotigehara via Malleshwara, Kalasa and Magundi.	91
66	SH-67	Highway connecting Mangalore with Athradi via Bajpe, Kattil, Belmane, Kapu and Sirava. (including Hospet Mangalore Road in Mangalore City and Old N.H 48 in Mangalore City Limits)	62
67	SH-68	Highway connecting Tumkur with Honnavar in Badravathi and Shimoga Town Limits.	10
68	SH-69	Highway connecting Kumta with Thadas via Sirsi and Mundagodu.	138
69	SH-70	Highway connecting Belthangadi with Mulki via Mudabedri.	58
70	SH-71	Highway connecting Tiptur with Hassan via Dudda (additional length of 8 Km from Dairy Circle to Devarayapatna (NH-48 in Hassan town limits)	59
71	SH-71 E	Highway connecting Dairy Circle with Busthenahalli (NH-48 in Hassan town limits)	2
72	SH-72	Highway connecting Nippani with Kothalagi via Nanadhi, Examba, Ugar, Mangasuli, Athani and Inapura	133
73	SH-73	Highway connecting Mangasuli with Laxmeshwar via Ugar, Kudachi, Raibag, Kabbur, Belladabagewadi, Ghataprabha, Gudichinamalki, Paschapur, Akkathengarahal, Nesargi, Desanur, Suthaghatti, Matthikoppa, Sampagaon, Neginahal, Nayanagar, Belawadi, Budaraghatti, Thadakoda, Mammighatti, Dharwad, Hubli and Kundagol.(including Old NH 4 between Dharwad and Hubli)	268
74	SH-74	Highway connecting Nelamangala with Chickmangalur via Doddaballapur	69
75	SH-75	Highway connecting Balki with Chincholi via Humnabad, Kabirwadi, Chitaguppa and Inapur	78
76	SH-76	Highway connecting Birur Sammasagi via Ajjampura, Sivani, Channagiri, Santhebennur, Davangere, Harihara, Koda and Thilavalli	205
77	SH-77	Highway connecting Sirsi with Hosnagar via Soraba, Masur, Bettamallppa and Anandhapura	119
78	SH-78	Highway connecting Shettihalli with Ichalakaranji via Dhaddi, Hatharagi, Hukkeri, Chikodi, Examba, Sadalga Highway connecting Borangaon	84
79	SH-79	Highway connecting Srirangapatna with Malemahadeshwarabetta via Sosale, T. Narsipura, Madapura, Kollegal, Ramapura, Kowdalli, Hanur and Palar	154
80	SH-80	Highway connecting Nanjangud with Biligiriranganabetta via Chamarajanagar and Kyathadevara Gudi	86

Sl.No	SH No.	Nomenclature of State Highways	Length in State (Km)
81	SH-81	Highway connecting Yelandur with Gundlupet via Honganur, Chamarajanagar and Terakanambi	47
82	SH-82	Highway connecting Hoskote with Gownipalli via Chintamani	90
83	SH-83	Highway connecting Manuli with Kotamachagi via Kadakola, Gudachi, Salahalli, Konnur, Sirola, Holealur, Ron and Abbigere	120
84	SH-84	Highway connecting Sira with Nanjangud via Gubbi, Kallur, Yadayur, Amruthur, Mandya, Kirugaval, Hosavatti and T. Narsipura	227
85	SH-84 A	Highway connecting NH-212 with SH-84 via Varuna Hoskote Suththur	17
86	SH-84 B	Highway connecting Kupparavalli on SH-84 with Suththur	4
87	SH-85	Highway connecting Bangalore with Jalsoor via Magadi, Huliurdurga, Kowdle, Nagamangala, KR Pet, Saligrama, Ramanathapura, Somwarpet, Vanagur and Subramanya (Saligrama Bypass length - 2.50 Km)	335
88	SH-86	Highway connecting Ramanathapura with Terakanambi via Bachhehalli, Kattamalalavadi, Hunsur, HD Kote, Saragur, Begur and Madapatna	153
89	SH-87	Highway connecting Bangalore with Anekal via Bannurghatta	38
90	SH-88	Highway connecting Mysore with Bantwal via Hunsur, Periyapatna, Kushalanagar, Madikeri, Sulya and Puttur	234
91	SH-89	Highway connecting Madakeri with Kutta via Siddapura, Ghattathala, Chennyanakote, Athur and Gonikoppa	87
92	SH-90	Highway connecting Hunsur with Talakaveri via Virajpet, Napoklu, Nalkanadu and Bhagamandala	118
93	SH-91	Highway connecting Konanur with Makutta via Ramanathapura, Kushalanagar, Siddapura and Virajpet	85
94	SH-92	Highway connecting Kanakapura with Sangam	30
95	SH-93	Highway connecting Khanapura with Talaguppa via Haliyal, Yellapura, Sirsi and Siddapura	193
96	SH-94	Highway connecting Bagepalli with Halagur via Gudibande, Thondebhavi, Mavathur, Kolala, Uradigere, Kyathasandra, Neralapura, Kudur, Magadi, Ramanagar and Channapatna	235
97	SH-95	Highway connecting Hoskote with Venkatagirikote via Malur, Tekal, Bangarpet and Budhigere	82
98	SH-96	Highway connecting Devanahalli with Kempapura via Vijayapura, Vemgal, Kolar, Ghattakamadanahalli and KGF	92
99	SH-97	Highway connecting Sankeshwar with Sadalga via Kowthalli, Nippani and Badakihal	48
100	SH-98	Highway connecting Bhatnagoor with Boragaonwadi via Barawada, Mangura and Karagad	43

Sl.No	SH No.	Nomenclature of State Highways	Length in State (Km)
101	SH-99	Highway connecting Kothapalli with Masti via Gownipalli, Rajepalli, Srinivasapura, Kolar and Tekal	99
102	SH-100	Highway connecting Subramanya with Manjeshwar via Puttur, Parladaka and Ukkada	89
103	SH-101	Highway connecting Surthakal with Kabaka via Bajpe, Gurupura, Bhanthwal, Panemangalore and Vittal	64
104	SH-102	Highway connecting Huliya Keralapura via Jayachamarajapura, Arasikere, Haranahalli, Shanthigrama, Hariharapura and Jakkannahalli of Holenarsipura	126
105	SH-103	Highway connecting Gokak with Saundatti via SH-31 to Muragodu, Karimani, Sogalkshetra, Manuli, Malaprabha and Goravanakolla	80
106	SH-104	Highway connecting Bangalore with Nandi via Kadugondahalli, Nagavara, Thanisandra, Bellahalli, Kannur, Bagalur, Arisinakunte, Devanahalli, Malligenahalli and Karahalli	58
107	SH-105	Highway connecting Humnabad with Bidar	45
108	SH-106	Highway connecting Horanadu with Balur Handpost via Kalasa	42
109	SH-107	Highway connecting Jannapura with Vanagur via Huradi Hanabal Anemahal Skaleshpura Byakarahalli Heththur	56
110	SH-108	Highway connecting Holenarsipura with K.R. Nagar via Hallimysore Saligrama Chunchanakatte Kesthur Koppalu Gate Srirampura Hebbalu	42
111	SH-109	Highway connecting Yarane Junction with Holenarsipura via Bikanahalli Channiganahalli Ankapura Karle Hanumanahalli Paduvalahippe	33
112	SH-110	Highway connecting Belur with Kodlipet via Bichodu Vatehole Kamathikodigi Byrapura Kundur K.Hosakote Mgalu	69
113	SH-111	Highway connecting Doddagangavadi Gate with Chowdanakuppe via Doddagangavadi Virupasandra Tavarekere Bandigowdanapalya	20
114	SH-112	Highway connecting Belur with Somvarpet	63
115	SH-112A	Highway connecting SH-8 with SH-57 via CR Patna Narsipura Kodlipet	22
116	SH-113	Highway connecting Uppinangadi on NH-48 with SH-37 (Bisley Ghat Road - MDR) via Bajaththur Alankaru Balya Kadaba	33
117	SH-114	Highway connecting Gundya on NH-48 with Kalkunda on SH-37 via Shiribagilu Kombharu Bilinele	16
118	SH-115	Highway connecting Kudligere with Kammaraghatta	36
119	SH-116	Highway connecting Tumkur Honnavar road (SH-68) with Birur Sammasagi road (SH-76) via Bhadravathi Shivani road	34
120	SH-117	Highway connecting Ilavala with K.R Nagar via Hoskote, Sagarakatte, Molepette, Lalam Devnahalli	22



Sl.No	SH No.	Nomenclature of State Highways	Length in State (Km)
121	SH-118	Highway connecting Guruvayanakere via Upinahangadi	20
122	SH-119	Highway connecting Ilavala, Sagarakatte, K.R. Nagar with Narayanapura Kegere via B.B Road	7
123	SH-120	Highway connecting Hampapura, Saligrama road	17
124	SH-121	Highway connecting B.T road with Kodihalli via Kyatnahalli, Hardanahalli, Shigaranahalli, Hariharapura, Duda Kunchevu road	17
125	SH-122	Highway connecting Maharastra Border with Murki, Aurad, Handarki (SH-15) via Bidar, Chincholi, Sedem	183
126	SH-123	Highway connecting Andra Pradesh border with Jamaji, Hulsur (Connecting SH-11) via Sandpur, Sangama	70
127	SH-124	Highway connecting with Barked, Bilagi (Connecting SH-55) via Kachari, Padsavalgi, Afzalpur, Gatarga, Devarnavadaga, Sindagi, Byakodu, Tilagola, Talikote, Minajage, Davalgi, Rodgi, Basavna Bagevadi, Telgi, Kolar, Bilagi	294
128	SH-125	Highway Connecting Pirozabad cross (NH-218) with Kamalapura State Highway connecting via Shabad, Bankur, Peta Shirur, Mudbala, Kudli, Rumanagada, Chengata	105
129	SH-126	Highway Connecting Andra Pradesh border with Putpak, Bosaga SH via Guru vitkal, Handarki, Satnur, Chitapura, Tengli, Hebbal, Arankal, Varnal, Mudbe	164
130	SH-127	Highway Connecting SH 10 with Mudhol, Yalagera upto Andra Pradesh border via Madana, Itkala, Gunjanur, Anpur, Madavara, Saidapur, Mangal, Sangvara, Joladadgi, Gugal, Herekudlagi, Savantgera, Gabbur, Siravara, Atanur, Machanur, Kuradi, Aroli, Matavari, Uprala, Gunjali, Malapura	175
131	SH-128	Highway Connecting SH-61 with Devdurga, Amarapura, Bagvathi, Hirekondakal, Ayanur, Bellary, via Mundargi, Galgi, Chincharki, Budani, Hirehanagi, Hire Kondakal, Adavi Amareshwara, Hosur, Valabellary, Ibrahimpur, Kundroli, Kuruvali, Raravi, Darur, Talur, Ropanagudi, Chilagurki	231
132	SH-129	Highway Connecting Chickhosur, Mudgal, Mundargi, via Banigal, Ramatnal, Mudanur, Kustagi, Sankapur, Kansagar, Tumbargude, Yalaburgi, Sungada, Kukanur, Banapur, Halgera, Hire Sindagi, Katarki, Mantur, Keslapura, Hosruru	167
133	SH-130	Highway Connecting Yalburga, Kanakagiri, Gangavati, Munerabad via Vajrabande, Hirevenkalkunte, Talkere, Gundala, Basrehal, Gonal, Honnaval, Hosakere, Hosalii, Hanumanahalli, Singapura (Conneting NH-13)	123
134	SH-131	Highway Connecting Hampi, Kamalapura, Hagarebomnahalli via Papnayakanahalli, Joga, Tolur, Lingadahalli, Rajapura, Bilgatte, Chick Joganahalli, MB Aaikanahalli, Banavikal, Kottur, Dopadahalli, Benal kal	208
135	SH-132	Highway Connecting Kampli, Kuru godu, Kudtenni, Bellary, Moka, Alur	100
136	SH-133	Highway Connecting Soreban, Chitargi, Kodalsangama (Connecting SH-60) via Karlekoppa, Gomanakoppa, Chola Chaugadda, Hirenasbi, Katapura, Ihole, Amungad, Chitargi, Dhanur	109
137	SH-134	Highway Connecting Badami, Godaji, Gokak falls via Karur, Batkurki, Chandargi, Hirekoppa, K.S Bagachikoppa, Malikere, Munikere, Kaujalagi, Gokak	120
138	SH-135	Highway Connecting Banashankari, Mahakota, Almatti Dam via Nandikeshwara, Guledagudda, Shirur, Benekatte, Bhagvathi, Rampura	71

Sl.No	SH No.	Nomenclature of State Highways	Length in State (Km)
139	SH-136	State Highway Connecting Gajendragad, Sorab via Dindur, Nagendragad, Mushagere, Honegannur, Holemanner, Malvada, Belavneke, Lingadal, Hombala, Hulakotte, Kuntakotte, Anthur, Bemtur, Nelaguda, Mulagunda, Basapura, Shirahatti, Kadakole, Muradi, Bagewadi, Bidaralli, Ballehosur, Kittur, Horiti, Kanvalli, Mottebennur, Byadgi, Hamsabavi, Chickkerur, Yalageri, Thogarsi, Udri	286
140	SH-137	Highway Connecting Navalgunda, Banavasi, Mugavalli via Annegeri, Bandivadi, Kundagol, Hachinal, Kobihal, Hulgur, Karadgi, Savnur, Bankapur, Masanakatte, KoprasiKoppa, Bhadrapura, Mulagi, Basi	141
141	SH-138	Highway Connecting Nagaragali, Kattokol via Nandiga Parishchad, MK Hubli, Tigadi, Inchala, Murugodu	113
142	SH-139	Highway Connecting Yargatti, Mudhol via Kattokol, Turnur, Budne	78
143	SH-140	Highway Connecting Alanvar, Betigere via Hindasagere, Jodgere, Kuluvalli, Kittur, Sangoli, Hulki, Akkasagara	85
144	SH-141	Highway Connecting Maharastra border with Rakasakoppa, Sutugatte (NH-4) via Belagundi, Kalaholu, Solaga, Hindalga, Handiganur	46
145	SH-142	Highway Connecting Kumta, Kurlekoppa via Aminahalli, Nilakunda, Kol, Sirsi	50
146	SH-143	Highway Connecting Gokarna, Vadi, Devnalli via Sanikatta, Heluru, Chinagara	82
147	SH-144	Highway Connecting Honavar, Munase via Salikod, Dodmane, Vandana	60
148	SH-145	Highway Connecting Songemane, Unchalli falls via Gidamavanakatte, Kansur, Ballekoppa	72
149	SH-146	Highway Connecting Ulavi, Diga to Goa border via Kumbaravada, Kiruvati	63
150	SH-147	Highway Connecting Chennarayapatna with Nugehalli road (link road NH-48 joining to SH-47)	17
151	SH-148	Highway Connecting Kuppali, Kavishaila, Gadikalu, Katehaklu, Hedduru, Mahrshi, Bejavalli, Ayanur, Sudur, Chordi, Gama, Chinchinkoppa, Malenahalli via Hirekerur joining road.	143
152	SH-149	Highway Connecting Shapura to Shivrampura to AP border SH via Vadi, Shabad, Gulbarga, Hebal, Kalagi, Mangalgi, Nidagunda via Konchavaram	176
153	SH-150	Highway Connecting Davangere, Holalu SH via Kanchikere-Bendekere	71
154	SH-151	Highway Connecting Itagi-Kanchikere SH via Kenchamanahalli-Maidur-Cheгатikere-Naziragar-Arasikere	45
155	SH-152	Highway Connecting NH-206 Kadur-Maravanje-Belgur via Srirampura joining SH	51
156	SH-153	Highway Connecting NH-206 Kadur-Hirenallur-Ajjampura-yaraganahalli via NH-13 joining Hollalkere nearby passing SH	43
157		Highway Connecting Madras-Cannanore road (Paschima vahini-Ilavala)	17.5

## Chapter VIII

# ECONOMIC TRENDS AND PLANNING

Even before the advent of the British there were slight changes in the cropping pattern in agriculture. The introduction of agricultural crops like potato, chillies, groundnut and tobacco was one factor. The discovery of new sea route by the Portuguese brought new competitors to Arabs, who enjoyed almost a monopoly of Indian's overseas trade. Soon the Dutch and the English appeared on Karnataka's coast and overseas demand for Indian goods like rice, textiles, diamond and spices received a fillip. Production of agarbathi has been initiated by the Adilshahis in North Karnataka area. Tipu introduced sericulture and also started glass and paper industry.

### Advent of British

With the advent of the British, an increase in roads, bridges and communication facilities resulted in fostering trade. Railways gave a further fillip to this activity. But Industrial Revolution in England and British colonial policies gave a severe blow to spinning industry which till then provided jobs to lakhs of women engaged in weaving and textiles; besides gunny bag manufacture, iron industry and paper industries also. Salt monopoly threw thousands of salt makers out of job and introduction of kerosene weakened indigenous oil extractors, which resulted in affecting their prosperity. Thus pressure on land and dependence solely on agriculture increased. But coffee plantations and public works gave job to thousands. Famines and epidemics like plague during the later half of the 19th century killed lakhs depleting the labour force. The newly started textile factories in Bengaluru had to be closed for some months for want of labour. But famine relief works provided jobs to many. Abolition of Slavery Act (1843) also brought about many changes in labour supply, especially in plantations and public works.

The British, according to their colonial policies, were encouraging the raising of crops which served

as raw material, required for their industrial productions. They introduced American long fibre cotton into Karnataka. The Cotton Boom of the 1860's (American Civil War days) had its own impact. In the long run it helped in creating cotton processing units. As a result, Cotton weaving not only received a setback, but its massive foreign market was also lost.

The administrative policies of the British helped the expansion of urban centres like Bengaluru, Bengaluru Cantonment, Mysuru, Mangaluru, Davangere, Hubballi, Gadag, Hosapete, Kalaburagi etc, This was due to increased industrial activity and concentration of offices or units like railway workshops. Mangaluru witnessed tile factories started by Basel Mission. During the first half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, new towns like Mandya, Bhadravati, Raichur, Harihar, Chikkamagaluru, etc., expanded. New towns saw starting of hotels, giving a fillip to demand for milk in bulk. Mysuru's economic planners were to start a process of economic activity not seen earlier by raising dams and starting industries and by generating power. The process had been set afoot by Dewan Sheshadri Iyer. In the meanwhile co-operative movement and banking expanded during the first quarter of the 20th century. Beedi rolling, a domestic industry emerged by providing labour to the needy.

### Planning in Mysuru

The economic conference (between 1911 and 1931) initiated by Sir M.Visveswaraya in princely Mysuru introduced through his book 'Planned Economy for India' has suggested schemes for the development of Industries and thus for the improvement of the State economy. 'Industrialise or Perish' was his slogan. Princely Mysuru State was the first State in the country to formulate an economic plan which contained a number of schemes in 1946 at an estimated cost of ₹ 48.99 crores. Despite this, the State was largely pre-industrialised and under developed at the



commencement of the era of planning. Free India later launched a programme aimed at the Welfare State and at the same time developing basic and key industries. Thus came many Central Government industries to Bengaluru and attempts were made to expand irrigation potential by raising the Tungabhadra Dam and other irrigation projects. Even though the State was predominantly agricultural the minimum infra-structure for growth of industries had been created. The economy of the princely State by 1950 was characterised by the following features:

1. Population was not relatively in proportion to the utilisation of resources,
2. Agricultural sector which was not progressive due to low yield and poor credit and marketing facilities and prevalence of uneconomic holdings,
3. Low level of Industrialisation,
4. Low *per capita* income. low rate of capital formation and inadequate infrastructure.

In order to offset these drawbacks in the State Plans, major thrust was on the following facts:

1. Removal of poverty and attainment of self-reliance,
2. Increasing the level of *per capita* income both in real and in money terms,
3. Providing employment opportunities,
4. Optimum utilisation of available resources,
5. Development of Agriculture and Industry.
6. Holding the price line,
7. Meeting the minimum requirements of the people through Minimum Needs Programme,
8. Equitable distribution of wealth and income.

### Development under plans

**First Five Year Plan (1951-56) :** In the first plan the outlay was ₹ 47.58 crores and the expenditure was ₹ 40.51 crores in the erstwhile Mysuru State. The major expenditure was ₹ 15.37 crores for irrigation, ₹ 10.39 crores for power, ₹ 4.80 crores for industries and ₹ 3.60 crores for agriculture. Regarding Physical Progress, 'Grow More Food' campaign was popularised. National Extension Scheme was introduced, 4,100 acres of

afforestation was achieved and three major and 11 medium irrigation projects were undertaken.

**Second Five Year Plan (1956-61) :** The Second plan was revised after State Re-organisation, with an outlay of ₹ 145.13 crores. The expenditure was ₹ 142.82 crores. The major expenditure was on irrigation ₹ 28.27 crores, on power ₹ 28.02 crores and on social services ₹ 32.42 crores. During this plan agriculture production increased. Minor irrigation facility was extended by three lakh acres and three major and 12 medium size projects were taken up for construction at an estimated cost of ₹ 78.69 crores. Additional power generation went up to the extent of 269.5 Million KW.

**Third Five Year Plan (1961-66) :** This was the first comprehensive plan for the economic development of the State, with an outlay of ₹ 246.22 crores and an expenditure of ₹ 264.75 crores. About 41 percent was earmarked for better utilization of water and power development, 18.46 per cent for agricultural and allied activities. The *per capita* expenditure went up to ₹ 106 as against ₹ 64.5 in second plan. The important projects under this plan were the Harangi, the Hemavathi, the upper Krishna and the Malaprabha. During the Annual Plan of 1966-67, the expenditure was ₹ 54.68 crores.

**Fourth Five Year Plan (1969-74) :** The main emphasis of this plan was on (a) regional development (b) adoption of district plans. The strategy of the plan included the objectives of achieving a growth rate of 5.6 percent in agriculture. The expenditure incurred was ₹ 386.82 crores. Regarding achievements, total irrigated area increased from 13.15 lakh hectares in 1969-70 to 15.94 lakh hectares in 1973-74. Installed capacity of power increased from 877.5 MW to 966.6 MW at the end of Fourth Plan. Per capita consumption of energy increased from 82 units to 121 unit, area under agriculture from 10,028,000 hectares to 17,504,000 hectares and food production from 5,63,800 tonnes to 66,41,000 tonnes.

**Fifth Five Year Plan (1974-79) :** The main feature of this plan was removal of poverty and attainment of economic self-reliance. The main objectives were (1) to achieve a growth of 8.5% per annum, to raise the level of per capita income to that of national level, (2) to provide highest priority for power and communication, (3) to maximise productive employment both in rural and urban

areas, (4) To bring about enlarged and more diversified and decentralized industrial base in the State.

The outlay was ₹ 1076.33 crores and the expenditure was ₹ 852.39 crores by 1977-78.

The plan came to an end by 1977-78, instead of 1978-79. This worked out at cent per cent expenditure. The percentage of average annual growth from 1973-74 to 1977-78 was 7.1 at current prices and 6 at constant prices of 1956-57. The State income at the end of the Plan was ₹ 2,913 crores at current prices and the *per capita* income was ₹ 840 at current prices. The last year of Fifth plan 1978-79 and the next year 1979-80 were called Annual plans. Total outlay was ₹ 345.27 crores in 1978-79 and ₹ 385.39 crores in 1979-80 and expenditure was ₹ 303 crores respectively.

**Sixth Five Year Plan (1980-85) :** The main feature was to achieve full employment by 1988, and for the maximum utilisation of the State's resources and to achieve a growth rate of 6.5 per cent and to increase the *per capita* income from ₹ 1,115 (1979-80 prices) to ₹ 1,500 in 1984-85. The outlay was ₹ 2,400 crores. The physical achievements include, increase of food production from 57.74 lakh tonnes in 1980-81 to 67.37 lakh tonnes in 1981-82; the total number of villages electrified increased to 17,626; the installed capacity in 1981-82 was 1847 MW; 39,927 small scale industrial units were employing 3.25 lakh persons with an investment of ₹ 332 crores; severe draughts causing not only decline in agriculture but also power production giving a blow to industries was also evidenced during the period.

**Seventh Five Year Plan (1985-90) :** The outlay was ₹ 3,575 crores and the expenditure was ₹ 4,056.4 crores. During the Seventh plan period the annual average growth in the State Domestic Product was placed at five percent compared to 5.6 per cent at the national level (S.D.P reflects the growth of real output in economy). The annual average growth in agriculture and allied activities in the State during the Seventh plan was only 2.1 per cent (3.4 percent at all-India level). In Industrial production, the growth was 6.6 per cent (7.5 per cent at all-India level). The growth in the unorganised sector of the industry which accounted for 50 per cent of the industrial output in the State in early 1980s had slackened. The

main reasons for this slow growth rate of State's economy are low growth in creation of irrigation potential coupled with frequent draughts and chronic power shortages. Nearly 75 per cent of the net sown area is still depending on rainfall.

The State Plan outlay is being considerably increased, the level being nearly 10 times that of the Second Plan even in real terms. During 6th and 7th plans investment on Centrally-sponsored schemes has also increased. There has been marked increase in the private investment also. There were significant shortfalls in the State Plan expenditure. The State's share in the total plan outlay for all states in the country which was 5.5 per cent during Fifth plan has declined to 4.4 per cent in Seventh plan and 5.4 percent in Annual Plans of 1990-92.

**Eighth Five Year Plan (1992-97) :** The approved outlay for the Eight five year plan of ₹ 12,300 crores at 1991-92 prices was more than double the Seventh plan level of ₹ 3,500 crores. Against annual approved outlay of ₹ 16,150 crores, expenditure has fallen short by 8.0 percent to ₹ 14,894 crores. In real terms this is 8.3 percent less (₹ 11,272 crores) than the Eighth plan approved outlay of ₹ 12,300 crores although still almost double than that of the Seventh plan. Major Eighth plan achievements against original targets are labelled below.

1. Annual average growth of 5.6%.
2. Bringing the percentage of people below the poverty line to 25% from 38%.
3. Generating 15 to 20 lakh employment opportunities.
4. Increasing operational efficiency in irrigation and power and
5. Increasing basic facilities such as housing, health education and water supply.

**Ninth Five Year Plan (1997-02) :** The outlay approved by the planning commission for the Ninth five year plan (1997-2002) was ₹ 23,400 crores at 1996-97 prices. This is almost double (90 percent higher than) the eighth plan approved outlay of ₹ 12,300 crores at 1991-92 prices and 57 percent higher than the 8th plan expenditure of ₹ 14,894 crores. The Ninth plan has been formulated keeping in view the changed national scenario and the consequent expected role of planning, identified strengths and weakness in the

State's economy, as well as its critical needs. The State's growth performance must keep pace with national growth rates and over strip. Productivity in different sectors must also go up. The growing problem of unemployment needs to be addressed by reserving the observed phenomenon of secondary and tertiary sectors to proportionately absorbing as much of the disguised unemployment in the primary sector as their growth would warrant. The ultimate goal of development efforts is human development with its two prerequisites of reduction of poverty and improvement of the quality of life. Within this overall goal inequalities and injustices must be set right and issues of original and gender equity redressed. Crucial areas requiring attention are basic facilities like education, health, drinking water, sanitation and housing.

**Tenth five year plan (2002-07) :** The outlay approved by the planning commission for the Tenth five year plan (2002-07) was ₹ 43,558 crores at 2001-02 prices. This is 86 percent of the Ninth five year plan approved outlay of ₹ 23,400 crores. The outlay for the annual plan 2002-03 is 8616.61 crores and Expenditure is ₹ 8163.91 crores. The outlay for the annual plan 2004-05 is ₹ 12322.92 crores. This represents an increase of 26 percent over the budgeted outlay of ₹ 9779.75 crores in 2003-04 and forms 28 percent of the Tenth plan outlay of ₹ 43558 crores. Tenth Five Year Plan outlay and Expenditures are given below.

**Outlay and Expenditure during the Tenth Five Year Plan (2002-03 to 2006-07)**

(₹ in crores)

Year	Approved outlay (B.E)	Expenditure
2002-03	8610.61	8163.92
2003-04	9779.75	8619.45
2004-05	12322.92	11888.70
2005-06	13555.00	12852.84*
2006-07	16166.00	16166.00

\* Revised Estimates. /B.E: Budget Estimates.

**Eleventh Five Year Plan (2007-12) :** The outlay for the Eleventh Five Year Plan (2007-12) is ₹96703 crores, which represents an increase of 122% over Tenth Five Year Plan (2002-07) outlay of ₹43558 crores. The outlay proposed in the Annual Plan 2007-08 is ₹ 17783 crores, which represents an increase of 10% over the budgeted outlay of

₹16166 crores in 2006-07 and forms 18.4% of the Eleventh Five Year Plan outlay. The District Plan size for Eleventh Five Year Plan is ₹ 10,800 crores and for Annual Plan 2007-08 it is ₹ 1980 crores. The outlay proposed for Externally Aided Projects in Annual Plan 2007-08 is ₹ 3025.51 crores and ₹ 12041.40 crores in Eleventh Five Year Plan. Under the Special Component Plan ₹ 2916.42 crores in Annual Plan 2007-08 and ₹ 15858.36 crores in Eleventh Five Year Plan have been earmarked for the welfare of the Scheduled Castes. Under the Tribal Sub Plan ₹ 1129.12 crores in Annual Plan 2007-08 and ₹ 6143.54 crores in Eleventh Five Year Plan have been earmarked for the welfare for the Scheduled Tribes.

**Priorities :** In the Eleventh Five Year Plan, 38.36% of the outlay has been allocated for the Irrigation and Energy sectors followed by Social Services sector with an allocation of 33.58%, Transport 12.39%, Rural Development 4.74%, Agriculture and Allied sector 4.25%. In the Annual Plan 2007-08, 35.25% of the outlay has been allocated for the Irrigation and Energy sectors followed by Social Services sector with an allocation of 34.41%, Transport 13.36%, Rural Development 5.26%, Agriculture and Allied Sector 4.65%.

**Eleventh Plan 2007-12 (Proposed) Outlays of Karnataka State**

Heads of Development	Eleventh Plan 2007-2012 Outlay (₹ in lakhs)
Agriculture and Allied Activities	410662.00
Rural Development	458719.00
Special Area Programmes	65000.00
Irrigation and Flood Control	2476335.00
Energy	1224815.00
Industry and Minerals	119786.00
Transport	1198427.00
Science, Technology and Environment	130336.00
General Economic Services	234130.00
Social Services	3231899.00
General Services	120180.00
<b>Grand total</b>	<b>9670289.00</b>

Source: Draft Annual Plan of Karnataka State for the year 2007-08 volume-I & II



**Economic situation :** The Economic Survey 2011-12 is a snapshot of the State's developments and concerns in various key economic and social sectors. While the State's overall economic situation during 2012-13 was constrained by unfavourable seasonal conditions and a global economic slowdown, the State has mobilized and managed its public resources well and has focused its attention on the development of key infrastructure to fuel economic growth. Also, the State has initiated various policy interventions in the areas of education, health, skill development and social protection for making growth inclusive by advancing the quality of life of its citizens, more so the poor, the disempowered and the weaker sections of Society. The performance of the State's economy in terms of growth in Gross State Domestic Product at constant prices (2004-05) in the last seven years between 2004-05 to 2010-11 was 8.6%. During this period the agriculture and allied activities, industry and service sectors grew by 5.0%, 8.4% and 10% respectively.

A comparison of Gross Domestic Product sector-wise from the eighth five year plan to eleventh five year plan show that the average growth rate of the Gross Domestic Product in the eighth, ninth and tenth five year plan periods were respectively 6.4%, 8.3% and 7.8%. During the first four years of the eleventh five year plan the average growth rate in the agriculture and allied sector was 5.7%, industry sector 6% and in services sector 9%. In order to achieve eleventh plan targets in Karnataka the growth rates in the final year plan period will have to be more than those in 2007-08.

**Sector-wise Gross State Domestic Product growth rate from Eighth to Eleventh Five Year Plan**

Five Year Plan	Agriculture and allied activities	Industry	Services	GSDP
Eighth Five Year Plan	3.7	6.2	7.7	6.4
Ninth Five Year Plan	11.9	8.1	8.2	8.3
Tenth Five Year Plan	2.0	9.9	9.1	7.8
Eleventh five Year Plan	5.4	12.5	12.0	11.2
2007-08	12.4	10.8	13.8	12.6
2008-09	2.3	5.1	9.8	7.1
2009-10	3.6	0.7	8.2	5.2
2010-11	13.3	6.1	9.1	8.9
2011-12	-2.9	3.6	10.6	6.4
XI FYP Achievement	5.7	5.3	10.3	8.0

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Bengaluru.

**Comparative status of National Domestic Product and State Gross Domestic Product:**

The National Domestic Product for 2010-11 at constant prices (2004-05) is estimated at ₹ 48,79,232 crore. This is higher at 8.6% than what was in 2009 -10. In relation to this the State Gross Domestic Product has increased by 8.2%. The annual growth rate of National and State Gross Domestic Product is given in Table 8.1

**Table 8.1: National and State's Annual Growth Rates of Gross Domestic product**

Year	State's Gross Domestic Product (₹ Crores)	National Domestic Product (₹ Crores)	State's Gross Domestic Product (2004-05 prices) growth rates	National Domestic Product (2004-05 prices) growth rates
2004-05	1,66,380	29,71,464	-	-
2005-06	1,85,512	32,54,216	11.5	9.5
2006-07	2,04,179	35,66,011	10.1	9.6
2007-08	2,30,488	38,98,958	12.9	9.3

**Table 8.1: Continued**

2008-09	2,38,899	41,62,509	3.7	6.8
2009-10	2,51,268	44,93,743	5.2	8.0
2010-11	2,71,956	48,79,232	8.2	8.6

The State Gross Domestic Product for 2010-11 at current prices is estimated at ₹ 3,97,938 crore. This is higher at 16.0% than 2009-10. The contribution of agriculture and allied sector, industry and service sectors in the Gross Domestic Product are 17.36%, 27.69% and 54.94% respectively. The per capita domestic product for 2010-11 at current prices is estimated at ₹ 67,243. This was ₹ 58,582 during 2009-10.

The National Domestic Product for 2010-11 at current prices is estimated at ₹ 72,56,571 crore and this is more by 18.3% than the previous year. As such the State Gross Domestic Product increased by 160%.

In spite of adversities, Karnataka has consistently performed well on various fronts. Its economic performance has been led by a strong dominance of the service sector which is likely to grow by 10.6% in 2011-12. The State's various initiatives in the primary sector, especially in agriculture and allied activities, have contributed to better redistribution of wealth and inclusive growth. Karnataka's economy is likely to grow at 6.4% (GSDP at constant 2004-05 prices) which is slightly less than the all-India average. The decline can be largely attributed to the State's economy being more open to external trade as compared to the National economy.

The growth rate of industry sector is estimated to have decreased to 3.6% due to constraints in mining and manufacturing sectors. Agriculture and allied activities sector has shown a negative growth of 2.9%. Composition of GSDP shows a further decline in the share of Agriculture and allied activities sector (16.9% in 2010-11 to 15.9% in 2011-12) as well as the industry sector (28.6% in 2010-11 to 27.77% in 2011-12). It is a matter of concern that, over the years, the contribution of the Agriculture sector to the economy has been declining continuously without a commensurate decline in the work force deployed in agriculture.

#### **State Income and Per Capita Income**

Advance estimates show that Karnataka's Gross Domestic Product (GSDP) at constant

(2004-05) prices is expected to grow at 6.4% and reach ₹ 297964 crore in 2011-12. Karnataka's economy is showing encouraging trends due to a strong services sector which grew by 10.6% in 2011-12. However, there has been a slowdown in the Agriculture and allied activities sectors (-2.9%) mainly attributable to the loss of crop area due to drought and floods. The growth rate of industry sector is estimated to have decreased to 3.6% during 2011-12. A remarkable increase in the growth rate of services sector from 9.1% in 2010-11 to 10.6% in 2011-12 is a key driver of the 6.4% growth of GSDP in 2011-12, i.e. from ₹ 279932 crore in 2010-11 to ₹ 297964 crore.

Per capita Net Income (i.e. per capita NSDP) of Karnataka at current prices is estimated at ₹ 69493 in 2011-12 as against ₹ 60946 in 2010-11 with an increase of 14.0%. The per capita income at constant (2004-05) prices for the year 2011-12 is estimated to increase to ₹ 41545 as compared to ₹ 39301 achieved in 2010-11.

Per capita GSDP (or) per capita income at current prices is expected to reach ₹ 77878 in 2011-12 from ₹ 68468 in 2010-11 indicating an increase of 13.7%. At the same time the per capita GSDP at constant prices is expected to increase from ₹ 47310 in 2010-11 to ₹ 49843 in 2011-12, i.e. by about 5.4%.

**Sectorial shares of State income :** The shares of broad sectors Viz., primary, secondary and tertiary sectors in the total State Income at current prices in 2011-12 (A.E.) were 17.9 percent, 23.8 percent and 58.3 percent respectively. In 2005-2006 (base year), the corresponding shares were 20.9 percent, 23.0 percent and 56.1 percent respectively. Sectorial composition of state income in 2011-12 (A.E.) compared to 2005-2006 indicates a slight decline in dependence of State economy on agriculture (reduction in the share of 3.0 percent over 2005-2006) over the years. The Share of the Secondary sector and the tertiary sector has not changed much during this period. For more details see table 8.2 and 8.3

**Table.8.2 Net State Domestic Product at Factor Cost by Industry of Origin-at Current Prices**

₹ in Crores

Sl. No.	Industry	2005-06	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11 Q.E.	2011-12 A.E
1	Agriculture including animal husbandry	30346	30766	36281	37445	42571	51334	55077
2	Forestry and Logging	4816	5114	6103	7023	8085	9847	11904
3	Fishing	730	825	798	1282	1542	2133	2198
4	Mining and Quarrying	1886	2382	4406	4258	3451	4608	4845
	<b>Primary Sector Total</b>	<b>37778</b>	<b>39086</b>	<b>47588</b>	<b>50007</b>	<b>55649</b>	<b>67922</b>	<b>74024</b>
5	Registered Manufacturing	18559	27251	29174	34320	29284	34863	38855
6	Un-registered Manufacturing	6273	7283	8484	10533	11932	13511	15094
7	Construction	17093	20306	25637	28252	31286	36037	40895
8	Electricity Gas and Water supply	2469	2591	2861	2313	3695	4095	4343
	<b>Secondary Sector Total</b>	<b>44394</b>	<b>57431</b>	<b>66157</b>	<b>75418</b>	<b>76197</b>	<b>88506</b>	<b>99188</b>
9	Railways	737	926	1169	1030	1325	1357	1611
10	Transport by other means	7809	8916	10271	12455	14703	17320	19307
11	Storage	28	34	44	45	47	56	58
12	Communication	2886	2970	3204	3651	4310	5026	6213
13	Trade, Hotels and Restaurants	27768	31239	38012	42509	48731	55005	61714
14	Banking and Insurance	10808	12633	14859	17989	19658	22882	27287
15	Real Estate, Ownership of Dwellings and Business Services	24354	29839	36542	44382	50705	60810	74866
16	Public Administration	5926	6703	8082	10326	10120	12204	15304
17	Other Services	12478	14033	17100	20718	24128	29528	65859
	<b>Tertiary Sector Total</b>	<b>92739</b>	<b>107302</b>	<b>129284</b>	<b>153108</b>	<b>173740</b>	<b>204187</b>	<b>242220</b>
	<b>Total NSDP</b>	<b>174911</b>	<b>203819</b>	<b>243028</b>	<b>278534</b>	<b>305586</b>	<b>360615</b>	<b>415431</b>
	<b>Per Capita NSDP (₹.)</b>	<b>31239</b>	<b>35981</b>	<b>42419</b>	<b>48084</b>	<b>52191</b>	<b>60946</b>	<b>69493</b>

Q.E= Quick estimates, A.E.: Advance Estimates Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Bengaluru.



Table.8.3 Net State Domestic Product at Factor Cost by Industry of Origin-at Constant (1993-94) Prices

₹ in Crores

Sl. No.	Industry	2005-06	2006-07	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11 Q.E.	2011-12 A.E
1	Agriculture including animal husbandry	27224	26095	29997	30276	31023	34805	33437
2	Forestry and Logging	4120	4236	4342	4575	4749	5403	5733
3	Fishing	629	553	581	735	795	1010	897
4	Mining and Quarrying	1469	1470	1968	1780	1706	1596	1622
	<b>Primary Sector Total</b>	<b>33442</b>	<b>32354</b>	<b>36888</b>	<b>37366</b>	<b>38273</b>	<b>42814</b>	<b>41690</b>
5	Registered Manufacturing	17436	24126	24666	27340	22551	11502	11959
6	Un-registered Manufacturing	6003	6661	7443	8633	9381	10052	10451
7	Construction	16075	17868	20932	20351	21586	22841	23535
8	Electricity Gas and Water supply	2387	1940	1982	1467	2936	2515	2590
	<b>Secondary Sector Total</b>	<b>41901</b>	<b>50594</b>	<b>55024</b>	<b>57791</b>	<b>56454</b>	<b>46909</b>	<b>48535</b>
9	Railways	762	860	1027	929	1009	1114	1240
10	Transport by other means	7449	7808	8525	9287	9939	10708	11130
11	Storage	30	38	35	37	33	33	35
12	Communication	3237	3926					
13	Trade, Hotels and Restaurants	26080	28099	31495	32624	36978	38774	41607
14	Banking and Insurance	11664	14004	16649	19199	21052	22578	24638
15	Real Estate, Ownership of Dwellings and Business Services	22008	24934	28644	32210	33379	36964	42201
16	Public Administration	5646	5993	6753	7773	6845	7654	8953
17	Other Services	11810	12477	14142	15558	15948	17739	20126
	<b>Tertiary Sector Total</b>	<b>88687</b>	<b>98138</b>	<b>111898</b>	<b>123152</b>	<b>131551</b>	<b>142818</b>	<b>158129</b>
	<b>Total NSDP</b>	<b>164030</b>	<b>181086</b>	<b>203810</b>	<b>218309</b>	<b>226278</b>	<b>232541</b>	<b>248354</b>
	<b>Per Capita NSDP (₹)</b>	<b>29295</b>	<b>31967</b>	<b>35574</b>	<b>37687</b>	<b>38646</b>	<b>39301</b>	<b>41545</b>

**Inter State Comparison:** It compares the average annual growth rates of State Income and per capita income during 1999-2000 to 2007-08 and per capita income at current prices for 2007-08 for the major States in India, except for Karnataka and all India for which the same is worked out from 1999-2000 to 2007-08 (new series). Among the fifteen major states, Karnataka stands in seventh position, slightly above all India level in terms of per capita income at current prices. The first six positions are held by Haryana, Maharashtra, Gujarat, Tamil Nadu, Punjab and Kerala respectively. For more details see table 8.4

**Table.8.4: Average annual growth rate of State Income and Per Capita Income in real terms for major states.**

State	Average Annual Growth Rates (%) for the period from 1999-2000 to 2007-08		Per Capita income at current prices 2004-05 (₹)	Rank
	State Income	Per Capita Income		
Andhra Pradesh	11.4	10.2	35864	8
Assam	9.0	7.4	21991	12
Bihar	10.4	8.2	11135	15
Gujarat	13.3	11.4	45773	3
Haryana	14.1	11.8	58531	1
<b>Karnataka</b>	<b>10.3</b>	<b>10.1</b>	<b>36945</b>	<b>7</b>
Kerala	10.3	10.1	43104	6
Madhya Pradesh	6.8	4.7	18051	13
Maharashtra	10.3	8.7	47051	2
Orissa	16.3	10.4	23403	11
Punjab	8.5	6.6	44923	5
Rajasthan	11.6	7.0	23933	10
Tamil Nadu	10.8	9.9	45058	4
Uttar Pradesh	8.2	6.0	16060	14
West Bengal	9.08	8.5	31722	9
All India	11.2	9.3	33283	-

Source: 1. Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Bengaluru.  
2. Central Statistical Institute, Govt. of India

**District-wise Income of Karnataka:** The District wise details of Net District Income and corresponding per capita Income of all the 29 districts of the state for the year 2007-08 at current and constant (2004-05) prices are given in table 8.5 and 8.6

**Table 8.5: Sectoral Composition of Net District Income of Karnataka At Current Prices during the year 2010-11**

₹ in lakhs

Sl No.	District	Agriculture including Animal Husbandry	Forestry and Logging	Fishing	Mining and Quarrying	Primary Sector Total
1.	Bagalkote	252595	20030	364	5099	<b>278087</b>
2.	Bengaluru	111876	42444	1472	249	<b>156041</b>
3.	Bengaluru (Rural)	13478	17217	412	104	<b>152513</b>
4.	Belagavi	585448	54996	2037	936	<b>643417</b>
5.	Ballari	186732	24909	3592	442416	<b>657649</b>
6.	Bidar	132333	24723	1958	463	<b>159477</b>
7.	Vijayapura	296360	22826	3551	203	<b>322941</b>
8.	Chamarajanagar	116637	16343	1338	851	<b>135170</b>
9.	Chikkaballapur	122589	20746	1778	164	<b>145278</b>
10.	Chikkamagaluru	254552	31859	2605	760	<b>289776</b>
11.	Chitradurga	166130	29317	2890	95430	<b>293767</b>
12.	Dahshina Kannada	121278	39194	54462	3909	<b>218843</b>
13.	Davanagere	267495	24466	3966	1350	<b>297277</b>
14.	Dharwad	136473	14915	886	142	<b>152416</b>
15.	Gadag	109266	11127	350	151	<b>120893</b>
16.	Kalaburagi	197258	24879	2041	9302	<b>233480</b>
17.	Hassan	29947	31431	3456	443	<b>334577</b>
18.	Haveri	165430	19494	2262	5	<b>187191</b>
19.	Kodagu	221580	23410	592	11	<b>245593</b>
20.	Kolar	171061	22065	1007	2288	<b>196422</b>
21.	Koppal	159013	16580	979	81	<b>176653</b>
22.	Mandya	245859	27253	2782	292	<b>276186</b>
23.	Mysuru	261426	37276	2875	207	<b>301784</b>
24.	Raichur	154467	28009	2932	26388	<b>211796</b>
25.	Ramanagara	131064	16308	1654	804	<b>149829</b>
26.	Shivamogga	207964	63519	7074	130	<b>278686</b>
27.	Tumakuru	336476	47453	6058	17228	<b>407217</b>
28.	Udupi	83882	39908	47640	1754	<b>173185</b>
29.	Uttara Kannada	74189	68625	46563	191	<b>189567</b>
30.	Yadagiri	78657	12923	616	43	<b>92239</b>
	<b>State</b>	<b>5782117</b>	<b>874242</b>	<b>210195</b>	<b>611396</b>	<b>7477950</b>



Table 8.5 Continued

Manufacturing		Construction	Electricity Gas and Water supply	Secondary Sector Total	Railways	Transport by other means
Registered	Un- Registered					
30234	18089	88239	15340	151902	1404	38114
1958729	313402	920129	137213	3329474	5315	301553
180325	44638	41211	17339	283513	5185	32925
176122	71206	216177	36516	500020	7074	66816
149420	38541	128638	16690	333290	11132	75213
23388	20353	66568	8133	118442	2837	22983
12907	21255	118404	11874	164441	4668	22475
3111	17158	32352	6254	58875	510	9329
9471	2434	62555	7721	82181	1796	17963
11079	17006	54564	6192	88841	3411	44334
15713	19518	70651	7995	113877	6141	65882
125036	51010	223649	15503	415197	4260	276522
21699	19656	102279	12012	155646	1688	17187
76702	68859	146332	9723	301617	4632	172955
17720	14104	51520	3510	86854	3447	11070
43553	33685	115130	10694	203062	5997	67350
25485	24077	89238	11203	150003	8834	57418
20806	16999	56133	7052	100991	3555	22987
7290	11679	34328	3265	56562	0	6858
57906	43523	71924	18288	191641	4397	63717
45135	17317	55504	11072	129028	1867	15737
28564	21351	81482	15556	146953	3483	7819
160884	59469	203750	21236	445339	4309	70072
29844	21167	78480	10111	139602	1831	32691
64720	5102	36100	9832	115754	2155	138404
48804	33096	109554	12081	203535	1059	21162
72427	56866	151615	24733	305641	3483	30506
86352	29302	104820	7225	227700	3622	22401
26284	24686	112920	5747	169638	6320	31335
5371	159	49342	5134	60006	2083	12662
<b>3535080</b>	<b>1135709</b>	<b>3673590</b>	<b>485244</b>	<b>8829623</b>	<b>102999</b>	<b>1776439</b>

Table 8.5 Continued

Sl No.	District	Storage	Communication	Trade, Hotels and Restaurants	Banking and Insurance
1.	Bagalkote	69	7471	49922	44196
2.	Bengaluru	1923	89747	2623372	802035
3.	Bengaluru (Rural)	123	9560	234571	24805
4.	Belagavi	267	22718	247176	103265
5.	Ballari	282	11272	298452	76874
6.	Bidar	215	3950	35780	20400
7.	Vijayapura	80	9089	49641	38711
8.	Chamarajanagar	22	2556	21273	11919
9.	Chikkaballapur	20	3475	20476	12573
10.	Chikkamagaluru	88	8586	47450	34703
11.	Chitradurga	350	7803	67153	27003
12.	Dahshina Kannada	627	29133	231568	272097
13.	Davanagere	203	7419	71080	46538
14.	Dharwad	215	18688	232015	101219
15.	Gadag	109	5080	33629	22045
16.	Kalaburagi	360	10445	68859	36748
17.	Hassan	198	10371	59247	39365
18.	Haveri	83	4504	36553	22931
19.	Kodagu	28	6627	58784	29239
20.	Kolar	140	5669	75307	13818
21.	Koppal	94	4248	51944	16392
22.	Mandya	135	7882	52591	36813
23.	Mysuru	353	20915	395398	104594
24.	Raichur	329	5249	57760	30378
25.	Ramanagara	84	42682	115019	6160
26.	Shivamogga	291	12949	95903	49386
27.	Tumakuru	90	12090	111296	36855
28.	Udupi	62	9484	138838	100818
29.	Uttara Kannada	88	12945	67563	65440
30.	Yadagiri	151	2946	14716	11605
	<b>State</b>	<b>7079</b>	<b>405553</b>	<b>5663336</b>	<b>2238925</b>

Table 8.5 Continued

Real estate, Owner-Ship of Dwellings and Business Services	Public Administration	Other Services	Tertiary Sector Total	Net District Domestic Product (NDDP)	Per Capital NDDP (in ₹)
82269	30128	84242	337815	767804	41516
3381447	112803	545061	7863256	11348769	155063
57060	31137	42016	437382	873408	91668
214299	64651	214909	941175	2084613	44181
115092	23217	104892	716426	1707365	75231
83176	27038	88766	285145	563064	33476
89545	19303	105127	338639	826023	40832
55281	16318	38330	155538	349583	32342
65101	24603	56896	202903	430361	33455
69855	41641	61743	311811	690129	50430
80272	26747	72296	353647	761291	44798
154661	38774	149472	1157114	1791155	84306
111342	73040	92078	420575	873498	43562
125986	51057	106719	813486	1267518	70571
50856	48366	48242	222844	430591	39576
118382	37605	145693	491439	927980	38115
98151	61696	81693	416973	901553	46771
65526	37792	65363	259294	547476	33979
41003	36404	47007	225950	528105	85983
88491	33544	72709	357792	745854	48027
66310	13396	59990	229978	535658	40001
89715	15416	77326	291180	714317	36175
225579	31493	136840	989553	1736676	58735
83959	22892	79310	314399	665798	35614
64521	22170	46080	437275	702858	60922
106571	59075	86148	432544	914766	49745
162521	57855	118544	533240	1246097	43061
71361	35457	62969	445012	845897	67933
76591	39637	76514	376433	735639	48541
49484	17979	56122	167748	319993	29895
<b>6144407</b>	<b>1151234</b>	<b>3023097</b>	<b>20526566</b>	<b>36833839</b>	<b>62251</b>



**Table 8.6: Sectoral Composition of Net District Income of Karnataka at Constant (2004-05) Prices during the year 2010-11**

₹ in Lakhs

Sl No.	District	Agriculture including Animal Husbandry	Forestry and Logging	Fishing	Mining and Quarrying	Primary Sector Total
1.	Bagalkote	146082	11315	222	2285	<b>159904</b>
2.	Bengaluru	65759	24658	897	126	<b>91440</b>
3.	Bengaluru (Rural)	68411	11345	251	56	<b>80063</b>
4.	Belagavi	365183	32158	1242	508	<b>399091</b>
5.	Ballari	110520	14382	2190	84365	<b>211457</b>
6.	Bidar	73313	15231	1194	235	<b>89973</b>
7.	Vijayapura	169256	13223	2165	103	<b>184747</b>
8.	Chamarajanagar	91053	9915	816	432	<b>102216</b>
9.	Chikkaballapur	88008	12882	1084	83	<b>102057</b>
10.	Chikkamagaluru	137933	28658	1588	386	<b>168565</b>
11.	Chitradurga	106045	18531	1761	16808	<b>143145</b>
12.	Dahshina Kannada	88664	26422	21131	1948	<b>138165</b>
13.	Davanagere	182604	14547	2417	374	<b>199942</b>
14.	Dharwad	71479	8398	540	72	<b>80489</b>
15.	Gadag	55207	6262	213	76	<b>61758</b>
16.	Kalaburagi	91799	13362	1244	5138	<b>111543</b>
17.	Hassan	184831	23368	2107	220	<b>210526</b>
18.	Haveri	115118	11304	1379	2	<b>127803</b>
19.	Kodagu	104730	16671	361	6	<b>121768</b>
20.	Kolar	164413	13701	614	1166	<b>179894</b>
21.	Koppal	111323	9322	597	41	<b>121283</b>
22.	Mandya	174507	16285	1696	147	<b>192635</b>
23.	Mysuru	193790	23101	1753	62	<b>218706</b>
24.	Raichur	83818	17778	1787	5317	<b>108700</b>
25.	Ramanagara	98131	9785	1008	408	<b>109332</b>
26.	Shivamogga	136471	40887	4312	53	<b>181723</b>
27.	Tumakuru	227720	29875	3693	4273	<b>265561</b>
28.	Udupi	55163	29476	19220	878	<b>104737</b>
29.	Uttara Kannada	57726	30117	17884	81	<b>105808</b>
30.	Yadagiri	38817	7623	376	22	<b>46838</b>
	<b>State</b>	<b>3657874</b>	<b>540582</b>	<b>95742</b>	<b>125671</b>	<b>4419869</b>

Table 8.6 Continued

Manufacturing		Construction	Electricity Gas and Water supply	Secondary Sector Total	Railways	Transport by other means
Registered	Un- Registered					
22288	13044	57913	7697	<b>100942</b>	1209	22284
1443928	225990	603907	69309	<b>2343134</b>	4574	186574
132931	32188	27049	8698	<b>200866</b>	4463	20040
129833	51345	141884	18632	<b>341694</b>	6089	39969
110149	27792	84429	8513	<b>230883</b>	9580	43628
17241	14676	43692	4084	<b>79693</b>	2442	13463
9515	15327	77713	6043	<b>108598</b>	4018	12998
2293	12372	21234	3198	<b>39097</b>	439	5552
6981	1755	41057	3996	<b>53789</b>	1545	10642
8167	12263	35812	3450	<b>59692</b>	2936	25820
11583	14074	46371	4096	<b>76124</b>	5285	38476
92173	36782	146787	7888	<b>283630</b>	3667	168804
15996	14174	671219	6600	<b>707989</b>	1453	10237
56543	49653	96041	4999	<b>207236</b>	3987	101242
13063	10170	33814	1815	<b>58862</b>	2967	6370
32106	24290	75563	5494	<b>137453</b>	5162	39350
18787	17361	58569	6375	<b>101092</b>	7603	33651
15338	12258	36842	3845	<b>68283</b>	3060	13568
5374	8421	22531	2114	<b>38440</b>	0	3895
42687	31384	47206	9411	<b>130688</b>	3784	37847
33272	12487	36428	5562	<b>87749</b>	1607	9491
21057	15396	53479	7864	<b>97796</b>	2998	4959
118600	42882	133727	10953	<b>306162</b>	3709	41870
22000	15263	51508	5101	<b>93872</b>	1576	19147
47710	3679	23693	5026	<b>80108</b>	1854	81498
35977	23865	71904	6476	<b>138222</b>	912	12762
53391	41005	99508	13218	<b>207122</b>	2998	18437
63657	21130	68797	3695	<b>157279</b>	3117	13746
19376	17801	74112	3051	<b>114340</b>	5440	18448
3960	115	32384	2632	<b>39091</b>	1793	7400
<b>2605976</b>	<b>818942</b>	<b>3015173</b>	<b>249835</b>	<b>6689926</b>	<b>100267</b>	<b>1062168</b>

Table 8.6 Continued

Sl No.	District	Storage	Communication	Trade, Hotels and Restaurants	Banking and Insurance
1.	Bagalkote	36	13370	33473	43915
2.	Bengaluru	1489	162841	1763213	796926
3.	Bengaluru (Rural)	68	11002	158226	24647
4.	Belagavi	195	40816	168764	102608
5.	Ballari	168	19569	150652	76384
6.	Bidar	119	4846	24192	20270
7.	Vijayapura	41	16045	31658	38465
8.	Chamarajanagar	12	4575	15362	11843
9.	Chikkaballapur	11	5299	14446	12493
10.	Chikkamagaluru	60	15066	30287	34482
11.	Chitradurga	247	13330	33249	26831
12.	Dahshina Kannada	373	48651	152834	270364
13.	Davanagere	122	10720	47229	46242
14.	Dharwad	141	32156	149378	100574
15.	Gadag	61	9549	21804	21905
16.	Kalaburagi	195	18597	45857	36514
17.	Hassan	117	18395	39956	39115
18.	Haveri	41	7650	25709	22785
19.	Kodagu	20	11787	35255	29053
20.	Kolar	99	8645	56526	13730
21.	Koppal	52	6611	37004	16287
22.	Mandya	75	14456	37114	36578
23.	Mysuru	238	33550	258022	103928
24.	Raichur	178	8369	35436	30185
25.	Ramanagara	65	39052	76648	6121
26.	Shivamogga	182	23279	64662	49071
27.	Tumakuru	48	20716	76503	36620
28.	Udupi	48	13239	92200	100176
29.	Uttara Kannada	63	22829	42699	65023
30.	Yadagiri	90	5245	8998	11531
	<b>State</b>	<b>4654</b>	<b>660255</b>	<b>3727356</b>	<b>2224666</b>



Table 8.6 Continued

Real estate, Owner-Ship of Dwellings and Business Services	Public Administration	Other Services	Tertiary Sector Total	Net District Domestic Product (NDDP)	Per Capital NDDP (in ₹)
43675	17244	50624	225830	486676	26315
1785207	86480	327237	5114542	7549117	103147
30626	19267	25237	293577	574506	60297
113233	41815	129144	642632	1383417	29320
61179	12918	63023	437101	879441	38750
44972	13811	53347	177461	347127	20638
47487	6552	63191	220455	513799	25398
29420	5156	23026	95385	236698	21898
34475	13933	34183	127026	282872	21989
37449	28446	37075	211622	439879	34438
42537	13647	43443	217045	436315	25675
82953	23456	89737	840840	1262635	59429
59715	51204	55326	282247	586088	29228
67195	35555	64116	554344	842071	46883
27011	35984	28989	154640	275260	25300
63577	23863	87575	320688	569684	23399
52081	38555	49077	278550	590168	30617
34622	25694	39282	172411	368498	22871
22090	24233	28214	154546	314754	51246
47360	21535	43674	233200	543780	35015
35716	5115	36053	147936	356969	26657
47353	2821	46461	192815	483245	24473
119866	14829	82199	658211	1183078	40012
44730	12864	47663	200149	402721	21542
34429	11317	27677	278661	468101	40574
56463	40809	51755	299896	619841	33707
86267	35099	71221	347909	820593	28357
37980	22692	37813	321012	583027	46822
40683	26926	45937	268049	488197	32214
26498	11919	33720	107193	193121	18042
<b>3256849</b>	<b>723739</b>	<b>1816019</b>	<b>13575973</b>	<b>24081678</b>	<b>40699</b>

## Prices

Price is one of the key indicators in the economic planning process. Changes in prices have a direct bearing on all sections of the society irrespective of their level of living. Prices indicate the purchasing power of money and inflation rate at both wholesale and retail levels. To measure inflation both wholesale and retail levels, the commonly used indicators are Wholesale Price Index and Consumer Price Index.

“Wholesale Price” is defined as that price at which a commodity is sold to other sellers or processors and not for ultimate consumption. This price definition refers to the “Model Price” i.e. the price at which the largest transaction takes place. Wholesale Price Index (WPI) is used to measure the price situation in different sectors of the economy. This index is released every week at the national level by the Office of the Economic Adviser in the Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion, Ministry of Commerce and Industry.

The base year for construction of this index has been changed from 1993-94 to 2004-05 in order to cover existing commodities. For better representation and wider coverage, 676 commodities which includes 102 primary articles, 19 fuel and power items and 555 manufactured products are considered.

In Karnataka, the Directorate of Economics and Statistics constructs this WPI for 33 agricultural commodities with 1981-82 as the base year. However, under Karnataka State Strategic Statistical Plan shifting of the base year from 1981-82 to 2007-08 has been taken up for better coverage. In the State WPI is useful to monitor the trends in prices at the first stage of commercial transactions and estimation of price deflators to obtain GSDP at constant prices.

The main source of primary data for construction of this index is 40 Agricultural Produce Marketing Committees of Agricultural Marketing Department situated across the

State, who compile the prices of agricultural commodities and also Sugar Directorate, Coffee Board, Tobacco Board and Spices Board.

During 2012-13, the WPI has marginally increased in the State from 892 in April 2012 to 1001 in September 2012 depicting an increase of 12.22% against a decrease of 0.56% during the corresponding period in 2011-12. The 6-month average index in 2012-13 was 934 as against the average index of 888 in 2011-12, showing an increase of 5.18%. The trend of WPI for 33 agricultural commodities in Karnataka for the year 2012-13 and 2011-12.

During the reporting period of 2012-13, indices of pulses, oilseeds cereals and miscellaneous group, gur and sugar have increased by 35.86%, 13.90%, 13.39% 12.73%, and 8.91% respectively. On the other hand, the indices declined in respect of fiber group by 4.68%, condiments and spices by 5.39%. Higher increase in index of pulses group has resulted in the increase of the State index.

The higher decline of 33.23% in index of cardamom commodity has resulted in a decline in index of condiments and spices group. Among pulses group Tur commodity shows an increase in index of 50.81%.

The average index value of pulses groups between April to September of 2012-13 increased by 23.91% but the condiments and spices group decreased by 18.86% respectively as compared to the corresponding period during 2011-12. Figure 2.6 show the trends of Tur, Cardamom in Karnataka.

WPI numbers of agricultural commodities in Karnataka since 2000-01 are given in Table 8.7 and commodity group wise details for 2010-11, 2011-12 and 2012-13 are given in Table 8.8 and the average wholesale prices of essential commodities in Karnataka from 2005 to 2010 are given in Table. 8.9.

**Table 8.7: Wholesale Price Index Numbers of Agricultural Commodities in Karnataka**

(Base:1981-82=100)

Year	Index	Percentage change over previous year/month
2000-2001	402	-6.29
2001-2002	387	-3.63
2002-2003	397	2.58
2003-2004	428	7.81
2004-2005	439	2.57
2005-2006	461	5.01
2006-2007	501	8.68
2007-2008	546	8.98
2008-2009	671	22.89
2009-2010	754	12.37
2010-2011	794	5.31
2011-12	891	12.22
April 2012	892	1.71
May 2012	893	0.11
June 2012	899	0.67
July 2012	936	4.12
August 2012	985	5.24
September 2012	1001	1.62

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Bengaluru.

**Table 8.8: Group wise Index Numbers of Wholesale Prices of Agricultural Commodities in Karnataka**

(Base:1981-82=100)

Sl. No.	Commodity Group	Weight	2009-10		2010-11		2011-12		Percentage variation in December over April		
			April	September	April	September	April	September	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12
1	Cereals	29.89	924	893	917	901	941	1067	-3.35	-1.74	13.39
2	Pulses	4.92	1070	896	887	874	898	1220	-16.26	-1.47	35.86
3	Gur and Sugar	17.31	645	683	784	776	964	1098	5.89	-1.02	13.90
4	Oilseeds	14.56	572	537	578	613	617	672	-6.12	6.06	8.91
5	Fiber	9.64	585	610	778	708	705	672	4.27	-9.00	-4.68
6	Condiments and Spices	2.27	623	586	825	930	705	667	-5.94	12.73	-5.39
7	Miscellaneous	21.41	809	933	1229	1232	1053	1187	15.33	0.24	12.73
All commodities		100.00	768	779	894	889	892	1001	1.43	-0.56	12.22

Note:\*Miscellaneous items include coffee, onion, potato, tobacco, tamarind, coconut and areca nut.



**Table 8.9 Average Wholesale Prices of Important Agricultural Commodities in Karnataka  
2005 -2010**

(per 100 kgs.)

Sl. No.	Commodity	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
1.	Paddy (fine)	755	755	786	1008	1204	1250
	Paddy (medium)	640	634	683	853	1020	1069
	Paddy (coarse)	618	610	614	767	903	980
2.	Rice (fine)	1699	1758	1809	2190	3022	3039
	Rice (medium)	1464	1506	1540	1863	2529	2547
	Rice (coarse)	1004	1064	1107	1430	1784	1820
3.	Wheat	10911	1252	1401	1524	1608	1810
4.	Jowar (white)	789	758	971	1386	1129	1321
5.	Ragi	539	581	762	820	949	1012
6.	Bajra	529	593	708	857	904	957
7.	Maize	541	-	-	-	-	-
8.	Arhar (tur whole)	1710	1835	2062	2525	3542	4055
9.	Mung (whole)	2431	3323	3260	3340	4224	5570
10.	Blackgram (whole)	1929	2313	2644	2745	2721	2551
11.	Gram (whole)	1948	2896	3270	3362	3339	3237
12.	Groundnut (pods)	1751	1701	2337	2383	2428	2749
13.	Groundnut (seeds)	2766	3100	3358	3676	3973	4410
14.	Groundnut Oil	5374	5431	6211	6995	6614	7012
15.	Coconut Oil	7585	7180	6824	7734	8213	10246
16.	Gur (Sort I)	1635	1622	1368	1722	2583	2938
17.	Sugar (Open market)	1716	1818	1452	1653	2481	3069
18.	Chillie Dry (Byadgi)	4802	6083	6772	7310	8737	8224
19.	Coconut (per 1000)	6174	5453	5402	5858	6084	5978
20.	Arecanut (cured/dry)	9980	12150	14273	10911	12772	16458
21.	Potato	650	781	887	919	1297	1316
22.	Onion	606	466	959	774	1123	1361
23.	Cotton (kappas)	2074	1949	2303	2680	2823	3217
	Cotton (lint)	2858	2775	2673	2688	2563	4048
24.	Tobacco (raw leaf)	-	-	-	-	-	-

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Bengaluru

### Retail Prices of Agricultural Commodities

Average retail prices of some essential commodities in Karnataka from 2005 to 2010 are depicted in table No. 8.10. It is seen from this table that the retail prices of essential commodities totaling 33 showed mixed trend between 2005 and 2007, whereas the prices of most of the commodities started increasing from 2008 onwards. Between 2005 and 2010 almost all the commodities prices registered increase and the rise of prices was at a faster pace. The prices of commodities in 2010 rose from 2008 levels and the percentage increase in prices are as follows: Rice (all varieties)36.3%, wheat 18.7%, pepper 25.6%, Potato 36.9%, Onion 64.4%, Tamarind 25.9%, while the prices of Cardamom 22.3% and coconut oil

25.3%. The prices of only very few commodities like jowar, Vanaspathi declined marginally. The prices of almost all the commodities exhibited an upward trend during each year compared to its immediate preceding year. The average retail prices of essential commodities in Karnataka from 2005 to 2010 are given in Table 8.10

**Table 8.10: Average Retail Prices of Essential Commodities in Karnataka, 2005 to 2010**

(In ₹ Per kg.)

Sl. No.	Commodity	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
1.	Rice (fine)	18.38	19.02	19.54	23.22	32.55	32.32
	Rice (medium)	16.02	16.53	16.78	19.91	27.05	27.19
	Rice (coarse)	11.84	12.20	12.76	15.29	19.50	20.14
2.	Wheat (white)	12.37	14.27	15.59	16.96	18.03	20.67
3.	Jowar (white)	9.71	9.38	11.61	16.40	13.71	15.92
4.	Bajra	7.39	7.40	8.35	10.13	11.38	12.18
5.	Maize	7.27	-	-	-	-	-
6.	Ragi	6.73	7.42	9.34	10.24	11.36	12.70
7.	Gram (split)	25.79	-	-	-	-	-
8.	Arhar (tur split)	31.02	32.21	36.65	42.55	65.13	70.62
9.	Mung (split)	31.75	43.62	44.24	44.53	58.46	79.16
10.	Blackgram (split)	32.27	34.05	36.33	36.76	36.97	36.24
11.	Gur (Sort I)	18.89	18.59	16.34	19.70	28.38	32.55
	Gur (Sort II)	19.43	19.10	17.75	19.74	28.89	32.87
12.	Sugar (Open market)	18.57	19.81	16.31	17.55	26.92	32.56
13.	Groundnut Oil	56.25	57.85	67.02	75.25	70.80	76.45
14.	Castor Oil	49.88	50.21	58.41	68.27	68.56	70.85
15.	Coconut Oil	84.07	80.20	81.23	85.57	93.86	107.20
16.	Potato	8.92	10.49	11.43	11.50	15.69	15.75
17.	Onion	8.30	6.58	11.45	9.91	13.99	16.30
18.	Cashewnut	267.12	266.63	267.71	308.99	344.21	372.38
19.	Arecanut (cured/dry)	137.50	147.29	163.80	137.15	150.60	185.14
20.	Tobacco (raw leaf)	50.42	-	-	-	-	-
21.	Ghee (Agmark)	156.99	158.59	170.65	183.34	195.14	236.71
22.	Tamarind	32.10	33.17	33.98	35.18	38.59	44.29
23.	Chillie Dry (Byadgi)	55.98	68.73	78.47	83.65	98.89	93.77
24.	Garlic	26.60	42.04	54.33	36.94	37.35	85.29
25.	Pepper	98.47	117.10	149.95	154.45	158.96	193.96
26.	Cardamum	568.22	464.09	502.10	666.79	687.84	815.78
27.	Mutton	118.06	129.98	148.63	164.73	181.56	203.42
28.	Egg 'A' grade per dozen	20.67	20.78	24.92	26.44	30.88	33.17
29.	Vanaspathi	50.04	50.91	55.63	63.61	53.11	54.83
30.	Kerosene (per liter)	19.61	21.30	25.03	28.59	27.38	30.29

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Bengaluru.

**Consumer Price Index:** In order to study the changes in the retail prices of a basket of selected goods consumed and services utilized by a selected group of population four different types of Consumer Price Indices (CPI) are being constructed every month. They are CPI for (a) Industrial Workers (CPI-IW) (b) Agricultural Labourers (CPI-AL) (c) Rural Labourers (CPI-RL) and (d) Rural and Urban. The first three indices are constructed and released by the Labour Bureau, Shimla and the fourth by the Central Statistical Office, New Delhi. In Karnataka, the Directorate of Economics and Statistics constructs and releases only WPI-IW for State Series every month. Consumer price Index for Industrial workers.

CPI-IW is for workers of factories, mining, plantations, motor transport, docks, railways and electricity which is mainly used to determine the dearness allowance for the employees in both public and private sectors. At National level, CPI-IW) for Central Series is constructed for 78 selected, industrially developed centers across the country, with five of these centers based in Karnataka (Bengaluru, Belagavi, Hubballi-Dharwad, Madikeri and Mysuru). The base year of these centres is 2001=100. At the all India level the CPI for Industrial Workers moved to 215 points in September 2012 from 197 points in September 2011. The point-to-point rate of inflation for the month of September 2012 was 9.14% whereas it was 10.00% in the corresponding month of the previous year. The average all-India CPI-IW

during 2012-13 (up to September 2012) shows an increase by about 9.95% over the same period in 2011-12. During 2012-13, among five centres of central series, Madikeri centre show the highest increase in index i.e. an increase of 9.09% in September over April and the average general index of this centre was 208 upto September 2012 indicating an increase of 10.64% over the corresponding period of the previous year. For food index, the increase was 9.50% food and General Index during 2012-13 upto September 2012. In Karnataka, the Directorate of Economics and Statistics constructs CPI-IW for 11 centres viz. Ballari, Bhadravathi, Davanagere, Dandeli, Kalaburagi, Harihar, Hassan, Mandya, Mangaluru, Raichur and Tumakuru. The base year for these State series index is 1987-88=100.

During 2012-13, among the 11 State series centres, Harihar centres recorded the highest increase in index i.e. from 495 to 534 in April to September 2012 showing a rise of 7.88%. The average general index of this centres (513) has increased by 16.57% while that of the food group index increased by 14.24% as compared to the corresponding period of the previous year. The details of Consumer Price index numbers for Industrial Workers in April and September for the Years 2010-11, 2011-12 and 2012-13 in Karnataka are given in table 8.11 and 8.12. Details of CPI-IW in Karnataka for the selected central Series Centres are given in Table 8.13 at for state series in Table 8.14

**Table 8.11 Consumer Price Index Numbers for Industrial Workers at All India and Karnataka**

Month	India Base:2001=100			Karnataka Base:1987-88=100		
	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
April	170	186	205	496	531	587
May	172	187	206	503	537	594
June	174	189	208	505	540	595
July	178	193	212	508	545	606
August	178	194	214	505	546	601
September	179	197	215	511	554	604
October	181	198	-	511	558	-
November	182	199	-	511	566	-
December	185	197	-	520	563	-
January	188	198	-	538	567	-
February	185	199	-	524	575	-
March	185	201	-	527	580	-

Note: \*Average of 16 centres (11 State series + Central Series)

Source: 1) Labour Bureau, Shimla,GOI. 2) Directorate of Economics and Statistics, GOK.



**Table.8.12 Consumer Price Index Numbers for Industrial Workers in Karnataka**

Sl.No	Centres	2010-11		2011-12		2012-13		Percentage variation in September over April		
		April	September	April	September	April	September	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
Central Series(Base year:2001=100)										
1	Bengaluru	179	185	190	197	209	211	3.35	3.68	0.96
2	Belagavi	173	183	199	201	213	221	5.78	1.01	3.76
3	Hubballi-Dharwad	179	183	194	202	213	224	2.23	4.12	5.16
4	Madikere	169	169	181	191	198	216	0.00	5.52	9.09
5	Mysuru	170	178	183	191	203	204	4.71	4.37	0.48
State Series(Base Year:1987-88=100)										
6	Ballari	445	454	461	478	503	536	2.02	3.69	6.56
7	Bhadravathi	442	444	471	509	547	586	0.45	8.07	7.13
8	Davanagere	483	488	518	544	590	628	1.04	5.02	6.44
9	Dandeli	459	470	494	523	547	574	2.40	5.87	4.94
10	Kalaburagi	410	422	444	475	512	524	2.93	6.98	2.34
11	Harihara	399	399	428	453	495	534	0	5.84	7.88
12	Hassan	431	450	476	495	523	557	441	3.99	6.50
13	Mandya	459	478	505	535	581	617	4.14	5.94	6.20
14	Mangaluru	426	41	464	483	483	500	3.52	4.31	3.52
15	Raichur	500	506	527	592	592	626	1.20	7.02	5.74
16	Tumakuru	383	389	404	419	438	460	1.57	3.71	5.02

Source: 1. Labour Bureau, Shimla, GOI. 2. Directorate of Economics and Statistics, GOK

**Table 8.13 Consumer Price Index Numbers for Industrial Workers at Selected Centres in Karnataka State**

Base Year: 2001=100

Year/Month	BENGALURU		BELAGAVI		HUBBALLI-DHARWAD		MADIKERI		MYSURU	
	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General
Weight	45.53	100.00	51.76	100.00	49.51	100.00	55.41	100.00	48.05	100.00
2006-07	128	128	126	127	123	125	118	116	125	125
2007-08	140	138	140	135	138	135	128	122	135	132
2008-09	163	154	156	147	159	151	153	139	156	146
2009-10	185	171	183	167	181	169	176	160	180	165
2010-11	198	185	201	184	196	185	191	176	193	177
2011-12	206	197	226	204	217	204	202	191	204	191
(April 2012 to September 2012)										
April-2012	225	209	236	213	229	213	206	198	219	203
May 2012	230	212	245	219	233	215	211	201	227	206
June 2012	228	211	242	218	236	217	219	209	220	204
July 2012	234	215	247	220	246	223	223	211	228	209
August 2012	226	210	245	219	248	224	230	215	219	203
September 2012	227	211	247	221	248	224	227	216	219	204

Source: Labour Bureau, Shimla, GOI.

**Table: 8.14 Consumer Price Index Numbers for Industrial Workers at selected centres in Karnataka State**

Base Year: 1987-88=100

Year/Month	BALLARI		BADRAVATHI		DAVANAGERE		DANDELI		KALABURAGI		HARIHARA	
	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General
Weight	54.73	100.00	48.53	100.00	52.53	100.00	49.22	100.00	49.23	100.00	49.58	100.00
2006-07	340	315	382	330	390	328	381	353	337	308	343	304
2007-08	381	341	406	349	434	355	415	371	390	330	387	328
2008-09	452	387	464	388	498	405	475	408	452	373	439	362
2009-10	530	429	547	436	574	461	538	449	485	398	491	388
2010-11	560	457	557	451	615	495	580	474	527	425	525	407
2011-12	583	479	619	508	674	549	656	524	606	4789	583	457
(April 2012 to September 2012)												
April-2012	620	503	664	547	729	590	693	547	648	512	627	495
May 2012	636	512	668	554	738	595	698	550	645	511	642	502
June 2012	651	519	677	562	744	602	714	559	632	511	646	507
July 2012	665	528	693	572	758	611	726	565	647	519	656	515
August 2012	671	534	707	580	772	620	738	572	653	523	664	525
September 2012	672	536	717	583	778	628	742	574	653	524	662	534

**Table.8.14 Continued Table**

Year/Month	HASSAN		MANDYA		Mangaluru		RAICHUR		TUMAKURU	
	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General
Weight	56.02	100.00	53.48	100.00	58.11	100.00	52.71	100.00	41.29	100.00
2006-07	342	315	363	328	348	312	335	339	349	279
2007-08	366	328	405	351	375	332	384	371	393	300
2008-09	419	368	473	393	444	373	457	423	456	335
2009-10	490	415	543	438	494	408	550	482	527	373
2010-11	538	453	583	481	548	444	578	510	564	395
2011-12	583	497	637	538	584	479	654	563	576	421
(April 2012 to September 2012)										
April-2012	6231	523	690	581	570	483	701	592	603	438
May 2012	625	528	695	585	569	484	704	595	600	437
June 2012	621	532	690	589	574	486	714	602	609	442
July 2012	634	540	704	598	576	487	730	612	622	450
August 2012	652	551	716	608	588	494	729	620	636	457
September 2012	660	557	732	617	597	500	739	623	636	460

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, GOK,

### Consumer Price Index for Agricultural Labourers

Consumer Price Index for Agricultural Labourers (CPI-AL) for 20 States, including Karnataka, is being constructed every month by the Labour Bureau, Shimla based on the information obtained from the Field Operation Division of National Sample survey office. This index is used for fixation and revision of minimum wages in agriculture sector, the base year for this index is 1986-87=100.

The general index in Karnataka recorded an increase of 4.24% in September 2012 over April 2012 as against 6.32% at all India level. Whereas the food index in Karnataka showed an increase of 5.06% as against 7.63% at the all India level.

During 2012-13 (upto September 2012), in Karnataka, the average general index moved to 699 from 631 during the same period of 2011-12 thus showing an increase of 10.78%. At the all increase was 8.49%. The average food index in the State stood at 708 and at all India level it was 638, indicating an

increase of 10.63% and 7.05% respectively over the previous year. The details of Consumer Price index for agricultural labourers at All India and Karnataka are given in Table 8.15 and the CPI-AL in April and December for the years 2009-10, 2010-11 and 2011-2012 are presented in Table 8.16.

**Table: 8.15 Consumer Price Index Numbers for Agricultural Labourers at All India and Karnataka**

Base Year: 1986-87=100

Item	2010-11		2011-12		2012-13		Percentage variation in September over April			
	Apri	Sept	Apri	Sept	Apri	Sept				
<b>Karnataka</b>										
i)	Food	563	588	627	657	692	727	4.44	4.78	5.06
ii)	General	541	568	619	648	684	713	4.99	4.68	4.24
<b>All-India</b>										
i)	Food	545	571	585	608	616	663	4.77	3.93	7.63
ii)	General	538	562	587	615	633	673	4.46	4.77	6.32

Source: Labour Bureau, Shimla, GOI

**Table: 8.16 Consumer Price Index Numbers for Agricultural Labourers at All India and Karnataka**

Year/Month	All India		Karnataka	
	Food	General	Food	General
2000-01	303	305	311	306
2001-02	302	309	303	306
2002-03	312	319	319	320
2003-04	325	331	340	338
2004-05	333	340	343	343
2005-06	345	353	332	339
2006-07	376	380	349	358
2007-08	406	409	394	397
2008-09	452	450	451	445
2009-10	522	513	536	517
2010-11	572	564	595	575
2011-12	602	611	657	649
(April 2012 to September 2012)				
April 2012	616	633	692	684
May 2012	621	638	698	691
June 2012	630	646	704	696
July 2012	643	656	711	702
August 2012	654	666	716	706
September 2012	663	673	727	713

Source: Labour Bureau, Shimla, GOI



## State Finances

The State's fiscal consolidation efforts have continued to be effective with all the fiscal indicators having been contained within the stipulated limits of the Karnataka Fiscal Responsibility Act, 2002 (KFRA). The 2011-12 budget had the advantage of general economic recovery, in particular in the field of service sector, which significantly guides the overall growth of the State's economy. The government has maintained revenue surplus throughout the EFP period although the revenue surplus has declined from the high of 1.4% of GSDP during the year 2007-08 to around 0.3% in 2011-12. The State's major fiscal indicators continue to compare well with 'all-States' average for a number of years. Further, the State has a better capital outlay of 121.3% of GFD (Gross Fiscal Deficit) as compared to 84% of all State average.

The global economic meltdown has had a considerable negative impact on the State's tax revenues during 2007-08 and 2008-09, bringing down the share of revenue receipts in GSDP to 14.07% and 14.26% respectively. However, the State's revenue resources are showing signs of recovery from 2010-11. Karnataka's fiscal deficit (as a percentage of GSDP) has reduced to 2.87% in 2011-12 as compared to 3.23% in 2008-09.

On the expenditure front, capital outlay as a percent of GSDP has increased from 2.81% in 2004-05 to reach its peak level of 4.43% in 2010-11. Since then capital outlay as percent of GSDP has declined to 4.07% in 2011-12 and 3.55% in 2012-13. This poses a great challenge and it is a matter of concern for Karnataka due to the infrastructure inadequacies prevailing in the State. In this context, the State's Expenditure Reforms Commission has recommended that capital outlay needs to be insulated from revenue adversities.

The composition of revenue receipts during 2004-05 to 2012-13 account for the State's remarkable performance in its own tax collections. The state own tax revenue constitutes the largest share the state's own tax revenues have increased from 9.66% of GSDP in 2004-05 to 9.95% of GSDP in 2012-13 (B.E). There is a Marginal increase in the share of central taxes; share of grants from the Central Government has increased 1.29% of GSDP to 2.56% of GSDP during the reference period. Non-tax revenue has revealed a decline and warrants attention.

The total liabilities of the State Government increased from ₹ 63884 crore in 2007-08 to ₹ 117994 crore in 2012-13 at a CAGR of 13.07%. The total liabilities are however within the limit of 25% prescribed by the 13<sup>th</sup> Finance Commission.

As compared to 2011-12, revenue receipts in are expected to increase by 19.10% and capital receipts are expected to increase by 17.52%, resulting in an overall anticipated increase of 18.81%. The State budget for 2012-13 envisages an expenditure of ₹ 99124.82 crore comprising of ₹ 80529.97 crore (81.24%) of revenue expenditure and ₹ 18594.84 crore (18.76%) of capital expenditure.

Karnataka's Tax to GSDP ratio, (tax effort) has been good and compares well with other Indian States. The State's own tax revenues (SOTR) increased from ₹ 25987 crore in 2007-08 to ₹ 51821 crore during 2012-13 at a CAGR of 14.8%. The tax effort declined 2008-09 and 2009-10 largely due to adverse impact of the economic slowdown. The tax effort has since improved to 9.95 % in 2012-13 contributed by improvements in the tax administration, tax rate enhancements and high inflation.

Non-tax revenue includes receipts from social, economic and general services, interest and dividends. The budget for 2012-13 has revenue from the above three services at ₹ 3192.82 crore (BE) against ₹ 3188.64 crore (RE) in 2011-12 (indicating an increase of 0.13%). Capital receipts of ₹ 16650.12 crore in 2011-12 (BE) indicates an increase of 21.38% over the 2010-11 (RE) level. Loans from Government of India account for ₹ 1738.80 crore i.e. 10.44% of the capital receipts and are expected to increase by 13% as compared to the previous year. There is an increase in internal debt-open market loans (Net) by 136.66% in 2011-12 whereas recovery of loans and advances has decreased by 61.30%.

The focus on social services covering the sectors such as education, health, housing, water supply etc., has significantly increased as reflected in the share of expenditure from 4.65% of GSDP to 5.73% of GSDP. The share of expenditure on economic services has increased from 3.1% to 3.98% of GSDP while that of general services has declined from 5.33% to 4.26% of GSDP during the reference period.

There has been a significant increase in the State plan outlay by ₹ 7020 crore from ₹ 61050

crore (RE) in 2010-11 to ₹ 38070 crore in 2011-12. Non-plan expenditure is expected to increase by 15.97% from ₹ 43675.02 crore in 2010-11 to ₹ 50674.28 in 2011-12.

**Tax structure:** The Tax structure in Karnataka was fairly elastic. State Tax Revenue, share in Central Taxes, and total non-tax receipts are given in the table 8.17

**Table 8.17: Trends in revenue and capital receipts in Karnataka**

(₹ in Crores)

Sl. No.	Year	State's own tax Revenues	Share in central taxes	Total tax Receipts	Total Non-tax Receipts	Total Revenue Receipts	Total Capital Receipts	Aggregate Receipts
1.	1980-81	474.68	197.71	672.39	281.05	953.44	312.56	2266
2.	1990-91	2882.12	660.35	3542.47	899.71	4442.18	1117.92	5560.10
3.	2000-01	9042.68	2573.83	11616.51	1659.97	14822.72	4807.60	19630.32
4.	2001-02	9853.27	2623.38	12476.65	1093.42	15321.26	6558.03	21879.29
5.	2002-03	10439.71	27826.2	13225.91	1277.67	16168.75	7878.30	24047.05
6.	2003-04	12570.12	3244.81	15814.94	2958.38	20759.87	8273.16	29033.04
7.	2004-05	16072.32	3878.44	19950.76	4472.33	24423.09	7503.80	31926.89
8.	2005-06	18631.55	4213.42	22844.97	3874.71	30352.05	4401.54	34753.59
9.	2006-07	23301.03	5374.33	28675.30	4098.41	37586.94	6444.85	44031.79
10.	2007-08	25986.76	6779.23	32765.99	3357.66	41151.14	6275.47	47426.61
11.	2008-09	27645.66	7153.77	34799.43	3158.99	43290.68	9466.32	52757.00
12.	2009-10	30578.61	7359.97	37938.58	3333.80	49155.70	13012.46	62168.16
13.	2010-11	38473.13	9506.30	47979.43	3358.28	58206.23	12215.64	70421.86
14.	2011-12 (RE)	45775.03	11075.14	56850.07	3188.64	68397.59	15133.26	83530.85
15.	2012-13(BE)	51820.70	13093.70	64914.40	3192.82	81460.75	17783.92	99244.67

R.E: Revised Estimates; B.E: Budget Estimates. Source: Economic Survey 2012-13

### Other Trends

Karnataka is one of the first States in India to initiate power sector reforms by unbundling the sector into generation, transmission and distribution entities. The State Government has been taking various initiatives to implement projects in the public as well as private sector for adding new installed capacities of power generation. The total installed generation capacity both in the public sector and private sector including the State's share in the central generation stations as on 31.03.2011 was 11366 MW. The anticipated capacity addition during 2011-12 is 1936 MW of which 304 MW under renewable energy sources has already been synchronized. The power supply

shortage was highest at 1296 MW in 2007-08 and has since, reduced to 523 MW in 2010-11. Towards meeting shortages in electricity supply, Karnataka buys power from neighbouring States and other States, and from energy exchanges. Karnataka's power sector has reduced its T and D losses from 38% (in 1999-2000) to 21.27% in 2010-11.

The agricultural sector accounts for the highest share of electricity consumed in the State with about one-third of the State's power being sold to irrigation pumpsets (IP sets). Power supply to IP set and Bhagya jyothi/Kutira Jyothi consumers have been made free with effect from 01.08.2008. The Government of India have launched an unique scheme called Rajiv Gandhi Grameen Vidyudekaran Yojana (RGGVY) for strengthening

Rural Electricity Infrastructure and for electrification of rural households. In Karnataka, almost all the villages have been electrified except a few for which extending the grid is extremely difficult. KPCL has planned various projects to augment the State's Generation capacity during the 12<sup>th</sup> plan period (2012-2017). The total planned installed capacity additions of these projects is expected to be about 8800 MW in the next five years.

Karnataka has been spear heading the growth of Indian industry, particularly in terms of high-technology industries in the areas of electrical and electronics, information and communication technology (ICT), biotechnology and more recently, nanotechnology. The general Index of Industrial Production (IIP) of Karnataka covering mining, manufacturing and electricity sectors for 2011-12 stood at 157.75. The overall organized industrial sector of Karnataka has registered 0.72% growth in 2011-12. The compound average rate of growth (CARG) for the decade for the entire organized industry was about 6.56%, whereas it was 7.92% for mining, 7.23% for manufacturing and 4.20% for electricity. The high growth industrial sectors in the State are (i) Food products and Beverages (ii) Tobacco Products (iii) Wearing Apparel (iv) Publishing and Printing Materials (v) Television and Communication (vi) Motor Vehicles Trailers and Semi-Trailers and (vii) Other Transport Equipments.

The annual Survey of Industries (ASI) statistics shows that Karnataka accounted for 5.38% of the total registered factories in 2010-11 in the country. The contribution of registered factories of Karnataka stood at 7.12% of total fixed capital, 6.29% of total output and 6.46% of Gross Value Added (GVA) in the same year. However, the relative contribution of Karnataka's registered factories to industrial performance (of All-India) in terms of total output, gross and net value added and profits has declined marginally during the same period.

Towards supporting the handloom textile industry in the State, during the 11<sup>th</sup> five year plan, 3000 handloom weavers have been provided with housing facilities. 12,500 handloom weavers have been provided loans at a subsidized interest rate of 4%/3% p.a. to the tune of ₹ 350.42 lakhs. ₹ 4290 lakhs have been utilized during the plan period for

the waiver of loan and interest of weavers.

Sericulture is one of the major employment generating sectors and its growth has immense employment generation potential, particularly in Rural Karnataka. The area under mulberry cultivation in the State was about 72.08 thousand hectares at the end of September 2012. During 2010-11 the estimated mulberry silk production in India was about 16,957 MTs of which Karnataka's share was 7338 MTs.

The State has a rich deposit of ores and minerals, as such, the State's mining industry has earned a good position in the National mining map. The Department of Mines and Geology has collected ₹ 671.35 crore as royalty during 2011-12 (upto November 2011) as compared to ₹ 1180 crore during 2010-11.

Karnataka has emerged as a major base for Information Technology (IT) and Biotechnology (BT) industries domestically as well as at the global level. The State is one of the most attractive destinations for both domestic and foreign investors. The total FDI inflows to the State in the last decade accounted for 6% of the total FDI inflows to India and Karnataka stands third among Indian States in terms of quantum of FDI inflows.

Karnataka has been pursuing a pro-active industrial policy to facilitate and promote a favourable investment climate both for existing and prospective investors. The State's current Industrial Policy (2009-14) has been introduced for a period of five years from 1<sup>st</sup> April 2009. The government has established Karnataka Udyoga Mitra (KUM) as single contact point for all investors who are exploring opportunities to establish enterprises/businesses in Karnataka.

### Highlights of Economic Survey of Karnataka 2012-13

1. Advance estimates of Karnataka's Gross Domestic Product (GSDP) at constant (2004-05) prices show that the State's economy is expected to grow at 5.9% and reach ₹ 303444 crore in 2012-13 (from ₹ 2,86,410 crore in 2011-12) Karnataka's economy is showing encouraging trends due to a strong service sector, which grew by 8.9% in 2012-13. Although drought situation prevailing from the last year, the agriculture and allied sector has achieved



- a growth rate of 1.8% in 2012-13 against 2.2% in 2011-12.
2. The growth rate of the industry sector is estimated to have reduced to 3.6% in 2011-12, largely due to adverse impacts of overall economic slowdown. The significant growth rate of the service sector from 9.1% in 2010-11 to 10.6% in 2011-12 is a key driver of the growth in the current year's GSDP.
  3. During the Eleventh Five Year Plan (EFP), the State's economy has grown by a CAGR of 8.0%, whereas India as a whole has grown by a CAGR of 7.9%.
  4. The average annual growth rate of agriculture and allied activities sector during the EFP is expected to be 5.7% (at constant 2004-05 prices) as against the target of 5.4% set by the planning commission. This growth rate is higher than that achieved during the tenth plan period. The growth rate of this sector at all-India level is 3.3% during the EFP as against the target of 4.1%.
  5. The average annual growth rate of industry sector during the EFP is expected to be 5.3% as against the target of 12.5% set by the planning commission. This sector's growth rate is 6.7% at the all-India level against the target of 10.5%.
  6. The average annual growth rate of service sector during the EFP has been recorded at 10.3% as against the target of 12.0% set by the planning commission. This sector's growth rate is 9.9% at the all-India level against the target of 9.9%.
  7. Per Capita Net Income (i.e. per capita NSDP) of Karnataka at current prices is estimated at ₹.69,493 in 2011-12, an increase of 14.0% as against ₹.60946 in 2010-11. The Per Capita Income at constant (2004-05) prices for the year 2011-12 is estimated to increase ₹.41545 as compared to ₹.39,301 achieved in 2010-11.
  8. The annual rate of inflation (all India) based on wholesale price index in December 2011 was 7.47% whereas the inflation rate was 9.45% for the previous year.
  9. Karnataka's exports have a fairly large share in the State's GSDP and its contribution has also increased significantly over time. The share of exports in GSDP, which was 7.36% in 1993-94, has grown to 41.5% in 2010-11.
  10. Namma Metro Phase-1 spans a length of 42.3 km and consists of 2 corridors. The cost of the 42.3 km phase-1 is estimated to be about ₹.11,609 crores. Reach-1 of 6.75 km has already commenced commercial operations from October 2011. The phase-1 (42.3 km) and phase-2 (72.09 km), together will create a metro network of 114.39 km, with 101 stations. The network will be capable of carrying 14.80 lakh passengers per day by the year 2016-17.
  11. The highlights of the 63<sup>rd</sup> round of NSSO survey shows that Karnataka accounted for 4.9% of total service sector enterprises and 4.8% of total service sector in the country.
  12. In 2010-11, Karnataka's exports amounted to about ₹.1,65,523.04 crore which constituted 11.74% of the country's exports in that year.
  13. The drop-out rate at the primary school level has reduced from 11.18% in lower primary schools and 32.98 % in higher primary schools (during 2001-02) to 2.09% and 5.47% respectively.
- The poverty ratio stands at 15.82% with 5.87 million poor in rural areas (22.8% with 7.8 million in 2004-05) during 2009-10 and the poverty ratio in the urban areas stands at 23.84% with 5.09 million poor (32.64% with 6.38 million in 2004-05) during 2009-10.

### Economic Census

The economic census was conducted in 1990 and the final results revealed that there were 16.94 lakh enterprises in the State forming 7.8 per cent of all-India total. The highest was in West Bengal (27.95 lakhs) and the State occupied sixth position. The number of persons usually working in these enterprises was 50.04 lakhs, whereas it was 87.03 lakhs in Maharashtra. Karnataka occupied 5th place. The average number of workers per

enterprise was 3 (3 in rural, 4 in urban). Out of 16.95 lakh enterprises, 14.86 lakhs (87.7 per cent) were non-agricultural enterprises. Agricultural enterprises were 4.3 lakhs in Andhra Pradesh with West Bengal standing first (25.33 lakhs).

As per the 1998 Economic Census, there were 19.12 lakh enterprises in Karnataka, engaged in different economic activities other than crop production and plantation, with 52.53 lakh persons usually working in them. Karnataka accounted for 8.01 percent of all India enterprises (23.8 million) contributing 8.15 percent of persons usually working in all enterprises of the country as compared to the provisional figures of all India 1998. The Economic Census 1998 reveals that there has been an increase in number of enterprises as well as in total employment over the corresponding figures of 1990. Number of enterprises in Karnataka increased from 16.94 lakhs in 1990 to 19.12 lakhs in 1998 or by (12.87%) with increase in the number of persons usually working in these enterprises from 50.83 lakhs to 52.53 lakhs (or by 3.35 percent). In the hired workers category, there was a decrease from 28.72 lakhs in 1990 to 27.28 lakhs in 1998, or by +5.01%.

Out of 19.12 lakh enterprises operated in Karnataka in 1998, 16.52 lakh enterprises accounting for 86.4% were engaged in non-agricultural activities and the rest 2.60 lakh enterprises accounting for 13.6% were engaged in agricultural activities other than crop production and plantation. As against this, the corresponding shares of non-agricultural activities and agricultural activities in terms of percentages were 87.7 and 12.3, respectively, during 1990. Of the

total number of enterprises in 1998, 11.52 lakh enterprises (60.3%) were located in rural areas and the remaining 7.60 lakh enterprises (39.7%) were in urban areas. As against this, it was 61.0 percent in rural areas, and 39.0 percent in urban areas, in 1990. Own Account Enterprises (OAE) i.e., enterprises which are owned and operated with the help of household labour only, numbering 11.93 lakhs constituted about 62.40 percent of the total number of enterprises. Establishments (i.e., enterprises which employed at least one hired worker on a regular basis) numbering 7.19 lakhs constituted 37.6 percent of the total enterprises. The increase during 1990-98 in Own Account Enterprises and Establishments was observed to be 11.1 percent and 16.2 percent, respectively.

As per fifth economic census out of 25.39 lakh enterprises in Karnataka, 21.48 lakh enterprises (84.62%) were engaged in different economic activities other than agriculture and the balance 3.91 lakh enterprises (15.38%) were in agriculture related activities. In the same year, out of both agricultural and non-agricultural enterprises 15.90 lakh enterprises (62.63%) were established in rural areas, while 9.49 lakh (37.37%) were established in urban areas. Own-account enterprises, i.e. enterprises which are owned and operated with the help of household labour only numbering 16.18 lakh and establishments, i.e. enterprises which employed at least one hired worker on a regular basis were 6.91 lakh. Between 1998-2005 Own-account enterprises and establishments had respectively increased to 35.63% and 28.07%. The detailed picture with regard to the number of enterprises and employment therein with rural and urban breaks up are given in the table 8.18

**Table 8.18 Distribution of Enterprises and Employment by Rural - Urban Location during 1998**

Type of Enterprises and Employment	Rural			Urban			Combined		
	1998	2005	Percentage wise difference	1998	2005	Percentage wise difference	1998	2005	Percentage wise difference
<b>1. Agricultural activity</b>									
A. All Enterprises	246690	377379	52.98	12488	13223	5.89	259178	390602	50.71
a) Own Account Enterprises	172236	298453	73.28	9029	9785	8.37	181265	308238	70.05
b) Starting with minimum one labour	74454	78926	6.01	3459	3438	-0.61	77913	82364	5.71

Type of Enterprises and Employment	Rural			Urban			Combined		
	1998	2005	Percentage wise difference	1998	2005	Percentage wise difference	1998	2005	Percentage wise difference
B. Persons usually working in Enterprises									
a) Own Account Enterprises	379039	487290	28.36	17582	14211	-19.17	396621	501501	26.44
b) Starting with minimum one labour	311498	295755	-5.05	14527	16235	11.76	326025	311990	-4.30
i) Total	69537	783045	13.40	32108	30446	-5.18	722646	813491	12.57
ii) Hired	202334	180451	-10.82	10310	12822	24.36	212644	193273	-9.11
<b>2. Non-Agricultural activity</b>									
All Enterprises	905402	1212773	33.95	747051	923499	25.23	1652453	2148272	30.01
a) Own Account Enterprises	595175	809240	35.97	416060	500394	2.27	1011235	1309634	29.51
b) Starting with minimum one labour	310227	403533	30.08	330991	435105	31.45	641218	838638	30.79
B. Persons usually working in Enterprises									
a) Own Account Enterprises	882603	1042907	18.16	658403	623438	-5.31	1541006	1666345	8.13
b) Starting with minimum one labour	1184243	1565171	32.17	1805544	2300529	27.42	2989787	3865750	29.30
i) Total	2066846	2608078	26.19	2463947	2924017	18.67	4530793	5532095	22.10
ii) Hired	996493	1308786	31.34	1519235	1933033	27.24	2515728	3241819	28.86
<b>3. Agricultural and Non-Agricultural activity</b>									
All Enterprises	1152092	1590152	38.02	759539	948722	24.91	1911631	2538874	32.81
a) Own Account Enterprises	767411	1107693	44.34	425089	510179	20.02	1192500	1617872	35.67
b) Starting with minimum one labour	384681	482459	25.42	334450	438543	31.12	719131	921002	28.07
B. Persons usually working in Enterprises									
a) Own Account Enterprises	1261642	1530197	21.29	675985	737649	-5.67	1937627	2167846	11.88
b) Starting with minimum one labour	1495741	1800926	24.41	1820071	2316814	37.29	3315012	4177740	26.02
i) Total	2757383	3391123	22.98	2496056	2954463	18.36	5253439	6345586	20.79
ii) Hired	1198827	1489237	24.22	1529545	1945855	27.22	2728372	3435092	25.90
<b>Concentration of Units</b>									
Per Sq.km.	06	08	33.33	04	0	25.00	10	13	30.00
Per 1000 persons	37	46	24.32	48	53	10.43	43	48	11.63
Av. No. of employees/units	02	02	-	03	03	-	03	03	-



## Employment

Removal of unemployment and providing placements to the unemployed are the major objectives of planning. The number of registrations in the live register of Employment Exchange is considered to be a proxy measure of unemployment. The number of registrations in the State was 6,39,890 in 1981, 13,27,761 in 1991, 15.11 lakhs in 1993. 18.18 lakhs in March 1999 and 17.431 lakhs in March 2004 and 46.73 lakhs in 2012. However it is also to be noted that all those who have registered are not unemployed and all the employed may not have got placements through Employment Exchange. At the end of February 2012 there were 40 Employment Exchanges in the State, of these 26 are district employment exchanges, one project employment exchange, one Sub-Regional Employment Exchange, one Professional and Executive Employment, one Special Exchange for SC/ST, one for the Physically Handicapped, six University Employment Bureau, six compulsory notification vacancy, one career study centre, one job development and industrial service centre and one state computer centre. The total number of job seekers on the Live Register of Employment Exchange for Karnataka as on June 2004 was 409.20 lakhs. The total employment in the organised sector during 2003-04 was 18.20 lakhs of which 10.67 lakhs was in the public sector and 7.53 lakhs were in private sector. The organized sector employment at the end of March 2003 was 18.50 lakhs and 18.20 lakhs in March 2004. The following table 8.19 and 8.20 gives organised sector employment by industry group wise.

**Table 8.19: Employment in the organised sector in Karnataka from 1970-71, to 2011-12**

in thousands

Year	Public Sector		Private Sector		Public and private Sector	
	Total	Women	Total	Women	Total	Women
1970-71	558.7	52.6	274.2	56.	832.9	109.3
1975-76	669.1	65.6	305.5	52.5	974.6	118.1
1980-81	794.2	90.0	348.3	55.5	1142.5	145.5
1981-82	816.1	95.0	355.9	57.1	1171.6	152.1
1982-83	831.8	97.3	359.9	59.6	1191.7	156.9
1983-84	863.5	103.0	355.2	58.5	1218.7	161.5
1984-85	894.1	114.4	367.1	61.5	1261.2	175.9
1985-86	926.2	124.0	372.2	63.9	1290.4	197.9
1986-87	948.9	128.5	374.4	64.4	1323.3	192.9
1987-88	962.1	135.5	389.3	67.2	1351.4	202.7
1988-89	987.5	146.7	398.0	75.9	1385.5	222.6
1989-90	1004.9	149.4	403.0	82.3	1407.9	231.7
1990-91	1017.3	160.0	430.0	92.1	1447.3	252.1
1991-92	1028.0	167.0	451.5	98.2	1479.5	262.5
1992-93	1026.0	170.7	475.0	110.7	1501.0	280.7
1993-94	1032.8	178.6	497.6	127.8	1530.4	306.4
1994-95	1050.6	190.5	527.6	138.5	1578.2	329.0
1995-96	1058.4	199.0	700.9	273.8	1759.3	472.8
1996-97	1083.6	216.9	731.9	289.4	1815.5	506.3
1997-98	1086.3	223.0	757.2	308.6	1843.5	531.6
1998-99	1092.0	234.6	756.9	310.5	1848.9	545.1

1999-00	1112.6	246.3	750.6	306.5	1863.2	552.8
2000-01	1112.6	245.5	767.1	314.2	1879.7	568.7
2001-02	1090.0	255.5	765.9	320.5	1855.7	576.0
2002-03	1075.0	260.0	775.0	321.4	1850.0	581.4
2003-04	1067.1	266.8	753.2	297.5	1820.3	564.3
2004-05	1059.3	268.3	802.7	309.9	1862.0	578.2
2005-06	1051.2	267.5	864.3	323.6	1915.5	591.1
2006-07	1050.4	268.8	1040.9	401.1	2091.3	669.9
2007-08	1052.90	272.70	1099.40	443.20	2152.30	715.90
2008-09	1052.90	273.10	1187.00	456.50	2234.50	729.60
2009-10	1061.90	280.90	1223.40	470.00	2285.30	750.90
2010-11	1061.40	284.30	1233.10	471.20	2294.50	755.50
2011-12 (Upto Sep'11)	1063.00	284.60	1248.60	476.70	2311.60	761.30

Source : Directorate of Employment and Training, Govt. of Karnataka.

**Table 8.20: Employment in public and private Sectors (Industry Groupwise)**

(in lakhs)

Sl. No.	Industry	Employed as on 31.03.2006			Employed as on 31.03.2007		
		Public	Private	Total	Public	Private	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
2.	Plantation and Forestry	0.293	0.158	0.451	0.286	0.151	0.432
3.	Fishing	0.010	-	0.010	0.010	-	0.010
4.	Mining and Quarrying	0.083	0.055	0.138	0.079	0.066	0.145
5.	Manufacturing	0.604	5.079	5.683	0.600	5.506	6.106
6.	Electricity, Gas and water	0.389	0.010	0.399	0.399	0.010	0.409
7.	Construction	0.340	0.023	0.363	0.323	0.014	0.337
8.	Wholesale and Retail Trade,	0.068	0.184	0.252	0.068	0.198	0.266
9.	Hotels and Restaurants	0.002	0.209	0.211	0.002	0.223	0.225
10.	Transport, Storage and Communications	1.559	0.139	1.698	1.562	0.175	1.737
11.	Finance	0.801	0.203	1.004	0.797	0.234	1.031
12.	Real Estate and Business Services	0.252	1.179	1.431	0.252	2.404	2.656
13.	Public Administration, Protection, Social Security	2.791	0.002	2.793	2.787	0.002	2.789
14.	Education	2.133	1.136	3.269	2.138	1.147	3.285
15.	Health and Social Services	1.110	0.214	1.324	1.127	0.226	1.353
	Other Community, Social and Personal Services	0.076	0.052	0.128	0.074	0.053	0.127
16.	Private House Employment	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
	<b>Total</b>	10.512	8.643	19.155	10.504	10.409	20.913

**Table 8.20 (Continued)**

Sl. No.	Industry	Employed as on 31.03.2008			Employed as on 31.03.2009		
		Public	Private	Total	Public	Private	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
2.	Plantation and Forestry	0.283	0.153	0.436	0.281	0.132	0.413
3.	Fishing	0.009	0.001	0.010	0.009	0.001	0.010
4.	Mining and Quarrying	0.078	0.066	0.144	0.077	0.074	0.151
5.	Manufacturing	0.586	5.929	6.515	0.567	5.963	6.530
6.	Electricity, Gas and water	0.90	0.011	0.401	0.400	0.011	0.411
7.	Construction	0.320	0.014	0.334	0.316	0.015	0.331
8.	Wholesale and Retail Trade,	0.068	0.216	0.284	0.066	0.235	0.301
9.	Hotels and Restaurants	0.002	0.224	0.226	0.002	0.227	0.229
10.	Transport, Storage and Communications	1.564	0.180	1.744	1.588	0.195	1.783
11.	Finance	0.789	0.233	1.022	0.786	0.245	1.031
12.	Real Estate and Business Services	0.254	2.549	2.803	0.255	3.288	3.539
13.	Public Administration, Protection, Social Security	2.807	0.002	2.809	2.794	0.002	2.796
14.	Education	2.155	1.129	3.284	2.154	1.129	3.293
15.	Health and Social Services	1.149	0.235	1.384	1.159	0.244	1.403
	Other Community, Social and Personal Services	0.075	0.052	0.127	0.071	0.053	0.124
16.	Private House Employment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
	<b>Total</b>	10.529	10.994	21.523	10.525	11.820	22.345

**Table 8.20 (Continued)**

Sl. No.	Industry	Employed as on 31.03.2010			Employed as on 31.03.2011		
		Public	Private	Total	Public	Private	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
2.	Plantation and Forestry	0.277	0.133	0.410	0.278	0.129	0.407
3.	Fishing	0.009	0.001	0.010	0.009	0.001	0.010
4.	Mining and Quarrying	0.072	0.074	0.146	0.071	0.076	0.147
5.	Manufacturing	0.610	6.125	6.735	0.590	6.179	6.769
6.	Electricity, Gas and water	0.403	0.012	0.415	0.400	0.012	0.412
7.	Construction	0.296	0.015	0.311	0.306	0.015	0.321
8.	Wholesale and Retail Trade,	0.064	0.247	0.311	0.064	0.260	0.324
9.	Hotels and Restaurants	0.002	0.231	0.233	0.002	0.242	0.244
10.	Transport, Storage and Communications	1.607	0.195	1.802	1.599	0.210	1.809
11.	Finance	0.808	0.253	1.061	0.807	0.254	1.061
12.	Real Estate and Business Services	0.260	3.453	3.731	0.258	3.450	3.708
13.	Public Administration, Protection, Social Security	2.805	0.002	2.807	2.820	0.002	2.822
14.	Education	2.167	1.172	3.339	2.154	1.176	3.330
15.	Health and Social Services	1.167	0.268	1.435	1.184	0.272	1.456
	Other Community, Social and Personal Services	0.072	0.053	0.125	0.072	0.053	0.125
16.	Private House Employment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
	<b>Total</b>	10.619	12.234	22.853	10.614	12.331	22.945



Between March 2003 and March 2004, there is a fall of about 30,000 jobs in the organized sector. There is a decline in employment both in public and private sectors. Public sector employment has declined from 10.75 lakhs in March 2003 to 10.67 lakhs in March 2004. Employment in the private sector also declined from 7.75 lakhs in March 2003 to 7.53 lakhs in March 2004.

Employment in sectors such as plantation and forestry, electricity, gas and water, construction has remained constant. In sectors such as transport, storage and communication, finance, insurance, real estate and business employment has increased. In all other sectors, employment has declined. Branch wise analysis of organized sector employment is given in Table 8.21

**Table 8.21: Employment in Public and Private sectors (Branchwise)**

(in lakhs)

Sl. No.	Branch	March 2002	March 2003	March 2004	March 2005	March 2006	March 2007	March 2008	March 2009	March 2010	March 2011
1.	Central government	1.27	1.23	1.08	0.98	0.970	0.950	0.954	0.952	0.974	0.955
2.	State government	5.59	5.62	5.70	52.09	5.674	5.683	5.718	5.713	5.709	5.735
3.	Central government (Quasi)	1.69	1.63	1.65	16.79	1.666	1.663	1.628	1.595	1.645	1.633
4.	State government (Quasi)	1.67	1.59	1.58	15.68	1.543	1.546	1.547	1.596	1.608	1.602
5.	Local bodies	0.68	0.68	0.67	6.52	0.659	0.662	0.682	0.669	0.683	0.689
	Public Sector	10.90	10.75	10.67	105.93	10.512	10.504	10.529	10.525	10.619	10.614
	Private sector - Act	6.91	7.0	6.78	72.73	7.920	9.691	10.276	11.159	11.575	11.669
6.	Private Sector-Non-Act	0.74	0.75	0.75	7.54	0.723	0.718	0.718	0.661	0.659	0.662
	Private Sector	7.66	7.75	7.53	80.27	8.643	10.409	10.994	11.820	12.234	12.331
	<b>TOTAL</b>	18.56	18.50	18.20	186.20	19.155	20.913	21.523	22.345	22.853	22.945

As could be seen from the above table, employment in the central government has declined by about 19000 jobs between March 2010 and March 2011 whereas there was a marginal increase of about 10,000 jobs in private sector during the same period. The State government employment increased by 26000 jobs during the same period.

The Directorate of employment and training in Karnataka publishes live register figures of employment exchanges. The number of job seekers as per live register figures of employment exchanges shows that there were 18.90 lakhs job seekers as at the end of march 2003 which has decreased to 17.43 lakhs at the end of march 2004. The table 8.22 gives the comparative position of number of registrations from 1975-76 to 2011-12 and the table 8.23 gives number of vacancies notified and placements made from 1970 - 71 to 2011-12

**Table 8.22: Registrants on the live registers of Employment Exchanges in Karnataka**

(in thousands)

Year	Post Graduates	Graduates	Diploma Holders	ITI	Metric	Below Metric	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1975-76	4.36	3.790	3.5	6.41	166.04	145.08	373.3
1980-81	5.51	69.10	5.52	8.40	290.78	228.48	607.4
1981-82	5.37	70.28	6.88	12.38	308.26	227.91	631.0
1982-83	6.00	71.32	8.01	11.96	348.21	249.05	694.5
1983-84	6.79	69.78	9.21	14.04	385.64	258.32	743.7
1984-85	7.83	77.71	10.00	15.67	422.56	257.79	785.5
1985-86	7.10	88.35	12.96	19.55	517.34	309.14	954.7
1986-87	8.39	100.35	15.75	24.23	581.37	339.79	1069.8
1987-88	6.89	86.74	16.91	27.98	538.01	313.75	990.02
1988-89	8.18	93.76	20.48	31.63	604.89	323.75	1082.6
1989-90	9.72	105.60	25.88	36.66	699.74	371.05	1248.6
1990-91	10.35	112.71	24.31	38.53	773.49	368.37	1327.7
1991-92	11.96	119.61	28.38	41.95	867.77	374.00	1443.6
1992-93	13.02	129.38	31.20	45.94	941.51	350.33	1511.4
1993-94	14.11	156.25	33.13	45.92	1007.87	323.38	1580.66
1994-95	14.82	158.98	34.50	49.07	1055.15	336.70	1649.22
1995-96	14.82	163.59	32.57	51.58	1126.76	349.68	1739.00
1996-97	14.24	166.04	36.89	58.32	1164.15	340.58	1780.22
1997-98	13.81	171.70	37.50	61.17	1187.67	335.01	1806.86
1998-99	14.50	159.34	38.15	65.02	1235.65	305.39	1818.05
1999-00	14.90	161.27	38.81	74.46	1288.82	312.26	1890.52
2000-01	14.733	164.111	42.667	78.935	1311.352	340.621	1952.419
2001-02	15.792	168.302	44.899	91.845	1346.447	339.232	2006.517
2002-03	15.162	158.644	42.587	83.400	1665.424	325.059	1890.276
2003-04	15.581	151.283	38.718	80.384	1158.000	299.126	1743.092
2004-05	12.390	132.856	34.609	72.947	988.188	270.059	1511.049
2005-06	7.390	117.160	31.869	70.898	789.096	230.871	1247.284
2006-07	4.137	99.753	29.277	64.930	699.258	197.286	1094.641
2007-08	4.441	76.869	24.384	57.514	477.280	145.120	785.608
2008-09	4.417	63.220	22.728	53.978	393.183	114.186	651.712
2009-10	4.334	57.935	21.082	53.233	325.235	102.118	563.937
2010-11	4.803	52.870	22.881	57.983	274.695	88.367	501.599
2011-12	4.813	52.652	23.279	57.798	252.061	76.697	467.300

**Table 8.23: Number of Vacancies Notified and Placements made from 1970-71 to 2011-2012**

(in thousands)

Year	Vacancies notified	Placements made	Year	Vacancies notified	Placements made
1970-71	27.8	15.7	1996-97	28.63	21.55
1975-76	26.9	14.1	1997-98	29.90	22.19
1980-81	33.8	20.0	1998-99	31.59	25.41
1981-82	30.1	16.8	1999-00	26.21	19.22
1982-83	38.0	18.7	2000-01	13.694	6.784
1983-84	32.0	13.2	2001-02	13.896	3.474
1984-85	32.6	15.4	2002-03	7.527	4.080
1986-87	20.7	13.3	2003-04	6.799	2.093
1987-88	23.5	9.2	2004-05	20.103	4493
1988-89	18.6	8.4	2005-06	6.843	1.595
1989-90	15.9	9.1	2006-07	5.011	2.242
1990-91	19.6	10.2	2007-08	6.165	1.743
1991-92	18.0	5.8	2008-09	6.811	1.159
1992-93	18.9	14.4	2009-10	6.761	2.99
1993-94	29.71	16.29	2010-11	7.421	5.936
1994-95	28.94	25.26	2011-12	3.202	8.694
1995-96	29.48	14.30	-	-	-

Source : Director of Employment and Training.

### Wage Employment

During 2001-02, Government of India had introduced Sampoorna Grammeena Rojgar Yojana (S.G.R.Y) by covering JGSY and EAS, a composite wage employment programme to provide additional wage employment in rural areas besides food security and creation of durable community, social and economic and infrastructure in rural areas. The SGRY has two components viz. 50 percent of the funds sharing 75 percent and 25 percent by the central and state governments respectively and 50 percent in terms of food grains from Government of India free of cost. Subsequently during 2004-05 both the schemes were integrated and implemented as a single scheme. The resources will be distributed in the proportion 20:30:50 between Zilla panchayat, Taluk panchayat and Gram panchayat.

Between 2011 April to September 2011 about 5.86 crore mandays of wage employment was generated in various State government schemes compared to 3.90 crore mandays during the same period of previous year. When the employment guarantee scheme is distributed 0.97 crore mandays (25.22% in total employment generated) in Major irrigation, medium irrigation and flood control schemes, 1.69 crore mandays (29.98%) in roads and bridges, 0.53 crore mandays (27.39%) in watershed development, 0.47 crore mandays (39.85%) in building construction, 0.47 crore mandays (35.13%) in minor irrigation projects and 0.07 crore mandays (3.72%) in CADA was generated.

In terms of annual targets 1.71 crore mandays (16.9% in total employment generated) in Major irrigation, medium irrigation and flood control schemes, 1.69 crore mandays (29.98%) in roads and bridges, 0.53 crore mandays (27.39%) in watershed development, 0.47 crore mandays (39.85%) in building construction, 0.47 crore mandays (35.13%) in minor irrigation projects and 0.07 crore mandays (3.72%) in CADA was generated. During the same period in the previous year 31.48% of annual target in minor irrigation followed by watershed development (27.74%) and Major irrigation, medium irrigation and flood control schemes (21.89%) was achieved. Details are in table 8.24 and 8.25



**Table 8.24: Wage Employment Generated under Major programmes 2010-11 and 2011-12**

(in lakh mandays)

Sl. No.	Programmes	Annual target		Target for 2011-12 (Sept.2011)	Achievement	
		2010-11	2011-12		2010-11 (upto September 10)	2011-12 (upto September 11)
1.	Major and Medium Irrigation and Flood Control	401.88	1012.27	523.93	87.98 (21.89)	171.04 (16.90)
3.	Minor Irrigation	150.48	132.47	49.51	47.37 (31.48)	46.54 (35.13)
3.	CADA	15.36	46.73	8.43	0.52 (3.39)	1.53 (3.27)
4.	Watershed Development	248.29	194.95	77.98	68.88 (27.74)	53.40 (27.39)
5.	Roads and Bridges	436.29	564.99	204.10	81.75 (18.71)	169.41 (29.98)
6.	Buildings	49.28	118.36	46.10	5.01 (10.17)	47.17 (39.85)
7.	Total programs (target)	1302.11	2061.77	910.05	291.51 (22.39)	489.09 (23.71)
8.	NREGS	*	*	*	98.32	96.59
9.	<b>Total Programmes</b>	1302.11	2061.77	910.05	389.89	585.68

Source: Economic survey of Karnataka 2006-07.

Figures in brackets indicate percentage to annual target,

\*P- Provisional \* Demand based programme – No specific target

**Table 8.25- Wage Employment Generated under Major Programmes in 2004-05 and 2005-06**

(in lakh man days)

Sl. No.	Programmes	Unit	Achievement
1.	Job cards distributed	Number	51,50.694
2.	Employment demand from families	Number	6,27,567
3.	Families employment provided	Number	6,21,673
4.	Mandays generated	Lakhs	233.66
5.	Families for which 100 days employment provided	Lakhs	7.72
6.	Average Mandays generated per family	Number	30.27

**Total Workers and Work Participation Rate by residence : 2011 (Persons)**

State / District Code	State / District	Total Workers 2011			Work Participation Rate					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>2,78,72,597</b>	<b>1,85,02,230</b>	<b>93,70,367</b>	<b>44.53</b>	<b>49.09</b>	<b>35.67</b>	<b>45.62</b>	<b>49.38</b>	<b>39.66</b>
555	Belgaum	21,05,668	16,75,994	4,29,674	44.56	48.06	33.47	44.05	46.97	35.48
556	Bagalkot	8,18,081	5,95,392	2,22,689	43.57	47.49	33.94	43.29	46.09	37.25
557	Bijapur	9,27,722	7,60,560	1,67,162	39.75	42.67	29.35	42.61	45.40	33.30
558	Bidar	7,02,608	5,66,299	1,36,309	37.11	40.22	26.69	41.25	44.33	32.00
559	Raichur	9,03,413	7,26,993	1,76,420	43.88	47.99	31.70	46.84	50.54	35.98
560	Koppal	6,54,766	5,67,783	86,983	46.36	48.98	33.19	47.11	49.11	37.22
561	Gadag	4,95,722	3,46,655	1,49,067	47.11	52.17	37.80	46.57	50.59	39.30
562	Dharwad	7,84,833	4,07,220	3,77,613	42.67	54.30	33.14	42.49	51.06	35.98
563	Uttara Kannada	6,08,526	4,63,305	1,45,221	42.94	46.75	33.45	42.34	45.50	34.66
564	Haveri	7,30,066	5,99,152	1,30,914	46.33	49.24	35.23	45.70	48.23	36.83
565	Bellary	11,16,880	7,75,319	3,41,561	45.42	50.82	35.34	45.54	50.60	37.12
566	Chitradurga	8,56,587	7,33,242	1,23,345	47.55	50.84	32.66	51.62	55.13	37.43
567	Davanagere	8,75,207	6,40,621	2,34,586	43.76	47.85	34.37	44.99	48.66	37.29
568	Shimoga	7,80,598	5,54,351	2,26,247	43.51	48.34	34.45	44.54	49.10	36.27
569	Udupi	5,13,241	3,76,475	1,36,766	43.89	45.11	38.55	43.59	44.64	40.94
570	Chikmagalur	5,65,774	4,72,818	92,956	45.29	47.58	35.85	49.72	52.63	38.81
571	Tumkur	13,54,646	11,20,199	2,34,447	50.95	54.29	37.29	50.57	53.86	39.13
572	Bangalore	42,46,927	4,11,407	38,35,520	39.27	44.45	38.57	44.14	47.20	43.83
573	Mandya	8,71,408	7,49,665	1,21,743	47.65	49.94	35.66	48.26	50.06	39.48
574	Hassan	9,03,580	7,63,534	1,40,046	50.23	53.83	33.46	50.87	54.55	37.17
575	Dakshina Kannada	9,97,721	5,68,551	4,29,170	49.87	54.11	43.08	47.75	51.99	43.09
576	Kodagu	2,78,938	2,46,044	32,894	48.56	50.23	38.06	50.30	51.96	40.62
577	Mysore	13,14,268	8,40,952	4,73,316	42.04	46.96	33.72	43.79	47.90	38.00
578	Chamarajanagar	4,81,693	4,14,393	67,300	46.44	48.10	37.27	47.19	48.99	38.46
579	Gulbarga	10,87,028	8,07,197	2,79,831	41.64	47.90	28.17	42.36	46.64	33.49
580	Yadgir	5,47,696	4,68,074	79,622	46.48	49.14	33.53	46.64	49.09	36.08
581	Kolar	7,17,872	5,45,094	1,72,778	45.74	51.41	31.94	46.72	51.60	35.99
582	Chikkaballapura	6,39,778	5,29,246	1,10,532	52.28	55.91	37.02	50.97	54.34	39.32
583	Bangalore Rural	4,59,891	3,50,621	1,09,270	46.56	49.01	38.16	46.41	48.55	40.66
584	Ramanagara	5,31,459	4,25,074	1,06,385	48.16	50.64	38.77	49.09	52.16	39.73

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Total Workers and Work Participation Rate by residence : 2011 (Males)**

State / District Code	State / District	Total Workers 2011			Work Participation Rate					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>1,82,70,116</b>	<b>1,13,11,426</b>	<b>69,58,690</b>	<b>56.64</b>	<b>58.10</b>	<b>53.85</b>	<b>59.00</b>	<b>59.76</b>	<b>57.81</b>
555	Belgaum	13,72,422	10,36,706	3,35,716	55.90	56.96	52.55	56.64	57.24	54.86
556	Bagalkot	5,11,575	3,51,296	1,60,279	53.68	54.76	51.03	53.84	54.02	53.45
557	Bijapur	5,80,111	4,54,015	1,26,096	50.48	51.53	46.76	52.21	52.94	49.75
558	Bidar	4,59,050	3,53,783	1,05,267	47.50	49.03	42.46	52.72	54.32	47.98
559	Raichur	5,30,373	4,01,048	1,29,325	52.89	54.40	48.52	54.99	55.86	52.46
560	Koppal	3,87,974	3,23,887	64,087	53.66	54.21	50.92	55.43	55.56	54.79
561	Gadag	3,10,412	2,04,325	1,06,087	56.22	57.91	53.10	57.79	58.78	55.96
562	Dharwad	5,43,776	2,50,619	2,93,157	56.02	61.51	51.50	58.02	61.21	55.54
563	Uttara Kannada	4,30,565	3,15,493	1,15,072	57.63	59.59	52.76	59.29	61.27	54.45
564	Haveri	4,90,731	3,89,871	1,00,860	58.24	59.45	53.62	59.91	61.07	55.82
565	Bellary	7,03,258	4,44,370	2,58,888	54.61	55.85	52.32	56.85	57.41	55.93
566	Chitradurga	5,13,311	4,20,603	92,708	57.00	58.10	52.01	61.05	62.26	56.09
567	Davanagere	5,85,639	4,08,033	1,77,606	56.74	58.70	52.27	59.37	61.06	55.83
568	Shimoga	5,34,487	3,55,267	1,79,220	58.68	60.63	55.03	60.92	62.79	57.52
569	Udupi	3,35,399	2,39,467	95,932	55.14	55.18	54.97	59.67	60.04	58.75
570	Chikmagalur	3,57,889	2,87,697	70,192	59.43	60.23	56.18	63.16	64.28	58.95
571	Tumkur	8,37,512	6,65,024	1,72,488	60.24	61.62	54.68	62.01	63.41	57.14
572	Bangalore	31,15,361	2,97,260	28,18,101	57.97	60.04	57.69	62.03	64.03	61.82
573	Mandya	5,75,203	4,84,296	90,907	61.21	62.50	54.55	63.55	64.47	59.09
574	Hassan	5,60,452	4,51,711	1,08,741	60.79	62.45	53.27	63.42	64.94	57.82
575	Dakshina Kannada	6,20,903	3,35,739	2,85,164	58.23	59.71	55.88	60.01	62.00	57.82
576	Kodagu	1,72,100	1,48,216	23,884	60.91	61.52	57.16	62.67	63.30	59.05
577	Mysore	9,21,803	5,61,172	3,60,631	58.20	61.15	53.20	60.98	63.23	57.78
578	Chamarajanagar	3,24,326	2,73,447	50,879	61.35	62.40	55.60	63.32	64.36	58.25
579	Gulbarga	6,80,001	4,70,900	2,09,101	50.17	53.31	43.57	52.24	53.69	49.25
580	Yadgir	3,17,135	2,61,181	55,954	53.10	54.42	46.74	53.72	54.52	50.30
581	Kolar	4,54,048	3,23,441	1,30,607	56.31	59.09	49.56	58.48	60.41	54.20
582	Chikkaballapura	3,84,452	3,03,901	80,551	60.26	61.26	56.09	60.41	61.46	56.74
583	Bangalore Rural	3,15,499	2,32,568	82,931	59.61	59.81	58.90	61.96	62.62	60.18
584	Ramanagara	3,44,349	2,66,090	78,259	59.61	60.78	55.23	62.84	64.52	57.73

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30



**Total Workers and Work Participation Rate by residence : 2011 (Females)**

State / District Code	State / District	Total Workers 2011			Work Participation Rate					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>96,02,481</b>	<b>71,90,804</b>	<b>24,11,677</b>	<b>31.98</b>	<b>39.87</b>	<b>16.37</b>	<b>31.87</b>	<b>38.79</b>	<b>20.81</b>
555	Belgaum	7,33,246	6,39,288	93,958	32.74	38.82	13.37	31.11	36.38	15.68
556	Bagalkot	3,06,506	2,44,096	62,410	33.25	40.10	16.32	32.62	38.04	20.94
557	Bijapur	3,47,611	3,06,545	41,066	28.46	33.35	11.01	32.60	37.48	16.52
558	Bidar	2,43,558	2,12,516	31,042	26.17	31.01	9.60	29.25	33.94	15.03
559	Raichur	3,73,040	3,25,945	47,095	34.72	41.54	14.13	38.69	45.24	19.32
560	Koppal	2,66,792	2,43,896	22,896	38.93	43.66	14.95	38.67	42.55	19.61
561	Gadag	1,85,310	1,42,330	42,980	37.71	46.24	21.99	35.13	42.15	22.65
562	Dharwad	2,41,057	1,56,601	84,456	28.60	46.67	13.85	26.50	40.35	16.19
563	Uttara Kannada	1,77,961	1,47,812	30,149	27.81	33.54	13.53	25.03	29.37	14.52
564	Haveri	2,39,335	2,09,281	30,054	33.71	38.41	15.81	30.74	34.67	17.19
565	Bellary	4,13,622	3,30,949	82,673	35.94	45.67	17.60	34.03	43.65	18.08
566	Chitradurga	3,43,276	3,12,639	30,637	37.68	43.25	12.25	41.93	47.78	18.65
567	Davanagere	2,89,568	2,32,588	56,980	30.13	36.51	15.32	30.19	35.88	18.33
568	Shimoga	2,46,111	1,99,084	47,027	28.00	35.83	13.16	28.12	35.35	15.07
569	Udupi	1,77,842	1,37,008	40,834	33.94	36.36	22.75	28.91	30.83	23.91
570	Chikmagalur	2,07,885	1,85,121	22,764	30.92	34.80	14.67	36.39	41.06	18.90
571	Tumkur	5,17,134	4,55,175	61,959	41.35	46.76	18.75	38.93	44.14	20.85
572	Bangalore	11,31,566	1,14,147	10,17,419	18.67	27.37	17.49	24.61	28.02	24.27
573	Mandya	2,96,205	2,65,369	30,836	33.90	37.25	16.12	32.89	35.56	19.96
574	Hassan	3,43,128	3,11,823	31,305	39.70	45.32	12.91	38.43	44.29	16.59
575	Dakshina Kannada	3,76,818	2,32,812	1,44,006	41.70	48.69	30.33	35.72	42.17	28.64
576	Kodagu	1,06,838	97,828	9,010	36.16	38.97	18.06	38.17	40.87	22.22
577	Mysore	3,92,465	2,79,780	1,12,685	25.28	32.21	13.59	26.35	32.22	18.14
578	Chamarajanagar	1,57,367	1,40,946	16,421	31.07	33.37	18.38	30.94	33.48	18.74
579	Gulbarga	4,07,027	3,36,297	70,730	32.75	42.34	11.61	32.19	39.40	17.21
580	Yadgir	2,30,561	2,06,893	23,668	39.74	43.78	19.85	39.48	43.60	21.63
581	Kolar	2,63,824	2,21,653	42,171	34.91	43.55	13.92	34.71	42.55	17.64
582	Chikkaballapura	2,55,326	2,25,345	29,981	44.01	50.40	16.94	41.27	46.99	21.55
583	Bangalore Rural	1,44,392	1,18,053	26,339	32.76	37.63	15.92	29.97	33.65	20.12
584	Ramanagara	1,87,110	1,58,984	28,126	36.29	40.18	21.36	35.00	39.51	21.28

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Main Workers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Persons)**

State / District Code	State / District	Main Workers 2011			Percentage of Main Workers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>2,33,97,181</b>	<b>1,50,60,905</b>	<b>83,36,276</b>	<b>82.28</b>	<b>78.60</b>	<b>92.12</b>	<b>83.94</b>	<b>81.40</b>	<b>88.96</b>
555	Belgaum	17,34,501	13,55,409	3,79,092	81.89	79.94	90.70	82.37	80.87	88.23
556	Bagalkot	6,76,407	4,85,014	1,91,393	78.03	74.82	89.04	82.68	81.46	85.95
557	Bijapur	7,60,083	6,22,769	1,37,314	76.85	74.62	88.40	81.93	81.88	82.14
558	Bidar	5,51,763	4,37,926	1,13,837	76.22	74.23	86.28	78.53	77.33	83.51
559	Raichur	7,25,985	5,75,393	1,50,592	74.29	70.43	91.63	80.36	79.15	85.36
560	Koppal	5,08,089	4,34,543	73,546	76.14	74.35	89.45	77.60	76.53	84.55
561	Gadag	4,23,451	2,94,790	1,28,661	84.92	83.05	89.65	85.42	85.04	86.31
562	Dharwad	6,90,948	3,52,687	3,38,261	85.76	81.00	92.15	88.04	86.61	89.58
563	Uttara Kannada	4,98,304	3,70,334	1,27,970	78.33	75.93	86.68	81.89	79.93	88.12
564	Haveri	6,01,951	4,89,263	1,12,688	79.68	77.94	88.95	82.45	81.66	86.08
565	Bellary	9,69,388	6,61,534	3,07,854	87.03	84.81	92.99	86.79	85.32	90.13
566	Chitradurga	6,67,479	5,60,184	1,07,295	79.80	78.00	92.55	77.92	76.40	86.99
567	Davanagere	7,05,099	5,13,459	1,91,640	80.60	77.38	90.90	80.56	80.15	81.69
568	Shimoga	6,52,789	4,49,946	2,02,843	82.11	78.79	90.85	83.63	81.17	89.66
569	Udupi	4,59,446	3,33,571	1,25,875	85.48	84.02	92.99	89.52	88.60	92.04
570	Chikmagalur	4,80,229	3,98,443	81,786	83.00	81.67	90.28	84.88	84.27	87.98
571	Tumkur	10,78,431	8,76,518	2,01,913	79.75	77.81	91.36	79.61	78.25	86.12
572	Bangalore	38,58,342	3,62,379	34,95,963	92.65	82.73	94.19	90.85	88.08	91.15
573	Mandya	7,14,901	6,09,829	1,05,072	81.20	79.90	90.77	82.04	81.35	86.31
574	Hassan	7,52,387	6,28,200	1,24,187	81.28	79.79	92.44	83.27	82.28	88.68
575	Dakshina Kannada	9,14,476	5,12,709	4,01,767	88.92	86.35	94.08	91.66	90.18	93.61
576	Kodagu	2,58,753	2,28,414	30,339	92.94	92.82	93.91	92.76	92.83	92.23
577	Mysore	10,82,108	6,67,491	4,14,617	83.42	78.90	94.05	82.34	79.37	87.60
578	Chamarajanagar	3,81,408	3,23,531	57,877	75.15	73.71	85.44	79.18	78.07	86.00
579	Gulbarga	8,44,237	6,17,091	2,27,146	75.41	72.05	87.72	77.66	76.45	81.17
580	Yadgir	4,37,241	3,70,338	66,903	73.68	72.29	83.63	79.83	79.12	84.03
581	Kolar	5,84,590	4,31,414	1,53,176	82.53	80.14	91.88	81.43	79.14	88.65
582	Chikkaballapura	5,35,565	4,40,963	94,602	81.76	80.27	91.21	83.71	83.32	85.59
583	Bangalore Rural	3,89,989	2,92,534	97,455	83.70	81.17	94.79	84.80	83.43	89.19
584	Ramanagara	4,58,841	3,64,229	94,612	79.59	77.56	89.65	86.34	85.69	88.93

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Main Workers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Males)**

State / District Code	State / District	Main Workers 2011			Percentage of Main Workers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>1,63,49,837</b>	<b>1,00,03,021</b>	<b>63,46,816</b>	<b>91.21</b>	<b>89.67</b>	<b>94.40</b>	<b>89.49</b>	<b>88.43</b>	<b>91.21</b>
555	Belgaum	12,38,010	9,32,494	3,05,516	92.94	92.61	94.07	90.21	89.95	91.00
556	Bagalkot	4,55,410	3,12,009	1,43,401	90.30	89.00	93.70	89.02	88.82	89.47
557	Bijapur	5,08,406	4,00,548	1,07,858	88.49	87.47	92.52	87.64	88.22	85.54
558	Bidar	3,84,430	2,93,463	90,967	86.13	85.28	89.39	83.74	82.95	86.42
559	Raichur	4,61,421	3,46,712	1,14,709	86.96	84.63	94.57	87.00	86.45	88.70
560	Koppal	3,29,092	2,72,414	56,678	88.61	87.84	92.73	84.82	84.11	88.44
561	Gadag	2,82,087	1,87,224	94,863	93.75	92.88	95.50	90.88	91.63	89.42
562	Dharwad	5,00,900	2,32,906	2,67,994	93.29	91.74	94.81	92.12	92.93	91.42
563	Uttara Kannada	3,80,745	2,77,300	1,03,445	88.61	88.12	89.98	88.43	87.89	89.90
564	Haveri	4,38,760	3,48,798	89,962	90.35	89.59	93.54	89.41	89.46	89.19
565	Bellary	6,41,681	4,02,088	2,39,593	93.69	92.87	95.32	91.24	90.48	92.55
566	Chitradurga	4,44,024	3,60,218	83,806	90.33	89.41	94.94	86.50	85.64	90.40
567	Davanagere	5,04,373	3,54,534	1,49,839	89.69	88.37	93.06	86.12	86.89	84.37
568	Shimoga	4,80,996	3,17,081	1,63,915	91.57	90.88	93.00	89.99	89.25	91.46
569	Udupi	3,09,998	2,20,593	89,405	91.42	90.56	95.01	92.43	92.12	93.20
570	Chikmagalur	3,26,255	2,62,318	63,937	91.38	90.89	93.53	91.16	91.18	91.09
571	Tumkur	7,38,124	5,84,984	1,53,140	91.27	90.47	94.85	88.13	87.96	88.78
572	Bangalore	28,93,953	2,69,695	26,24,258	94.55	88.55	95.39	92.89	90.73	93.12
573	Mandya	5,14,148	4,32,897	81,251	91.47	91.12	93.52	89.39	89.39	89.38
574	Hassan	5,12,731	4,13,617	99,114	92.88	92.49	94.98	91.49	91.57	91.15
575	Dakshina Kannada	5,82,498	3,12,594	2,69,904	92.60	91.04	95.23	93.81	93.11	94.65
576	Kodagu	1,62,419	1,40,222	22,197	95.07	95.10	94.90	94.37	94.61	92.94
577	Mysore	8,07,031	4,83,222	3,23,809	91.00	88.68	95.52	87.55	86.11	89.79
578	Chamarajanagar	2,72,121	2,27,375	44,746	83.73	82.87	89.07	83.90	83.15	87.95
579	Gulbarga	5,73,207	3,95,736	1,77,471	87.60	86.21	91.18	84.30	84.04	84.87
580	Yadgir	2,76,472	2,27,172	49,300	87.57	86.98	90.88	87.18	86.98	88.11
581	Kolar	3,94,176	2,76,268	1,17,908	91.01	89.91	94.22	86.81	85.42	90.28
582	Chikkaballapura	3,41,335	2,69,952	71,383	91.07	90.31	94.53	88.78	88.83	88.62
583	Bangalore Rural	2,82,416	2,06,882	75,534	91.95	90.59	96.67	89.51	88.96	91.08
584	Ramanagara	3,12,618	2,41,705	70,913	90.21	89.78	91.95	90.79	90.84	90.61

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30



**Main Workers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Females)**

State / District Code	State / District	Main Workers 2011			Percentage of Main Workers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>70,47,344</b>	<b>50,57,884</b>	<b>19,89,460</b>	<b>65.88</b>	<b>62.09</b>	<b>84.17</b>	<b>73.39</b>	<b>70.34</b>	<b>82.49</b>
555	Belgaum	4,96,491	4,22,915	73,576	62.23	60.66	76.80	67.71	66.15	78.31
556	Bagalkot	2,20,997	1,73,005	47,992	57.82	55.15	74.05	72.10	70.88	76.90
557	Bijapur	2,51,677	2,22,221	29,456	55.13	53.75	70.01	72.40	72.49	71.73
558	Bidar	1,67,333	1,44,463	22,870	57.24	55.96	71.37	68.70	67.98	73.67
559	Raichur	2,64,564	2,28,681	35,883	54.66	51.68	81.09	70.92	70.16	76.19
560	Koppal	1,78,997	1,62,129	16,868	58.65	57.34	77.98	67.09	66.47	73.67
561	Gadag	1,41,364	1,07,566	33,798	71.33	70.37	75.04	76.29	75.58	78.64
562	Dharwad	1,90,048	1,19,781	70,267	70.21	66.02	81.72	78.84	76.49	83.20
563	Uttara Kannada	1,17,559	93,034	24,525	56.38	53.63	73.41	66.06	62.94	81.35
564	Haveri	1,63,191	1,40,465	22,726	60.14	58.80	72.56	68.19	67.12	75.62
565	Bellary	3,27,707	2,59,446	68,261	76.58	74.70	85.76	79.23	78.39	82.57
566	Chitradurga	2,23,455	1,99,966	23,489	63.14	61.98	81.82	65.09	63.96	76.67
567	Davanagere	2,00,726	1,58,925	41,801	62.61	58.92	83.05	69.32	68.33	73.36
568	Shimoga	1,71,793	1,32,865	38,928	61.83	58.00	81.55	69.80	66.74	82.78
569	Udupi	1,49,448	1,12,978	36,470	76.94	75.40	88.30	84.03	82.46	89.31
570	Chikmagalur	1,53,974	1,36,125	17,849	66.64	65.56	77.32	74.07	73.53	78.41
571	Tumkur	3,40,307	2,91,534	48,773	62.41	60.68	80.49	65.81	64.05	78.72
572	Bangalore	9,64,389	92,684	8,71,705	86.15	68.76	89.83	85.23	81.20	85.68
573	Mandya	2,00,753	1,76,932	23,821	62.40	60.87	81.16	67.78	66.67	77.25
574	Hassan	2,39,656	2,14,583	25,073	63.59	62.51	81.59	69.84	68.82	80.09
575	Dakshina Kannada	3,31,978	2,00,115	1,31,863	83.89	80.79	91.97	88.10	85.96	91.57
576	Kodagu	96,334	88,192	8,142	89.33	89.24	90.63	90.17	90.15	90.37
577	Mysore	2,75,077	1,84,269	90,808	65.30	59.60	88.08	70.09	65.86	80.59
578	Chamarajanagar	1,09,287	96,156	13,131	57.70	56.06	74.13	69.45	68.22	79.96
579	Gulbarga	2,71,030	2,21,355	49,675	55.93	53.72	73.73	66.59	65.82	70.23
580	Yadgir	1,60,769	1,43,166	17,603	54.79	53.77	65.92	69.73	69.20	74.37
581	Kolar	1,90,414	1,55,146	35,268	68.52	66.57	83.34	72.17	69.99	83.63
582	Chikkaballapura	1,94,230	1,71,011	23,219	68.57	67.70	79.62	76.07	75.89	77.45
583	Bangalore Rural	1,07,573	85,652	21,921	67.79	65.40	87.32	74.50	72.55	83.23
584	Ramanagara	1,46,223	1,22,524	23,699	61.51	58.49	83.35	78.15	77.07	84.26

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Marginal Workers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Persons)**

State / District Code	State / District	Marginal Workers 2011			Percentage of Marginal Workers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>44,75,416</b>	<b>34,41,325</b>	<b>10,34,091</b>	<b>17.72</b>	<b>21.40</b>	<b>7.88</b>	<b>16.06</b>	<b>18.60</b>	<b>11.04</b>
555	Belgaum	3,71,167	3,20,585	50,582	18.11	20.06	9.30	17.63	19.13	11.77
556	Bagalkot	1,41,674	1,10,378	31,296	21.97	25.18	10.96	17.32	18.54	14.05
557	Bijapur	1,67,639	1,37,791	29,848	23.15	25.38	11.60	18.07	18.12	17.86
558	Bidar	1,50,845	1,28,373	22,472	23.78	25.77	13.72	21.47	22.67	16.49
559	Raichur	1,77,428	1,51,600	25,828	25.71	29.57	8.37	19.64	20.85	14.64
560	Koppal	1,46,677	1,33,240	13,437	23.86	25.65	10.55	22.40	23.47	15.45
561	Gadag	72,271	51,865	20,406	15.08	16.95	10.35	14.58	14.96	13.69
562	Dharwad	93,885	54,533	39,352	14.24	19.00	7.85	11.96	13.39	10.42
563	Uttara Kannada	1,10,222	92,971	17,251	21.67	24.07	13.32	18.11	20.07	11.88
564	Haveri	1,28,115	1,09,889	18,226	20.32	22.06	11.05	17.55	18.34	13.92
565	Bellary	1,47,492	1,13,785	33,707	12.97	15.19	7.01	13.21	14.68	9.87
566	Chitradurga	1,89,108	1,73,058	16,050	20.20	22.00	7.45	22.08	23.60	13.01
567	Davanagere	1,70,108	1,27,162	42,946	19.40	22.62	9.10	19.44	19.85	18.31
568	Shimoga	1,27,809	1,04,405	23,404	17.89	21.21	9.15	16.37	18.83	10.34
569	Udupi	53,795	42,904	10,891	14.52	15.98	7.01	10.48	11.40	7.96
570	Chikmagalur	85,545	74,375	11,170	17.00	18.33	9.72	15.12	15.73	12.02
571	Tumkur	2,76,215	2,43,681	32,534	20.25	22.19	8.64	20.39	21.75	13.88
572	Bangalore	3,88,585	49,028	3,39,557	7.35	17.27	5.81	9.15	11.92	8.85
573	Mandya	1,56,507	1,39,836	16,671	18.80	20.10	9.23	17.96	18.65	13.69
574	Hassan	1,51,193	1,35,334	15,859	18.72	20.21	7.56	16.73	17.72	11.32
575	Dakshina Kannada	83,245	55,842	27,403	11.08	13.65	5.92	8.34	9.82	6.39
576	Kodagu	20,185	17,630	2,555	7.06	7.18	6.09	7.24	7.17	7.77
577	Mysore	2,32,160	1,73,461	58,699	16.58	21.10	5.95	17.66	20.63	12.40
578	Chamarajanagar	1,00,285	90,862	9,423	24.85	26.29	14.56	20.82	21.93	14.00
579	Gulbarga	2,42,791	1,90,106	52,685	24.59	27.95	12.28	22.34	23.55	18.83
580	Yadgir	1,10,455	97,736	12,719	26.32	27.71	16.37	20.17	20.88	15.97
581	Kolar	1,33,282	1,13,680	19,602	17.47	19.86	8.12	18.57	20.86	11.35
582	Chikkaballapura	1,04,213	88,283	15,930	18.24	19.73	8.79	16.29	16.68	14.41
583	Bangalore Rural	69,902	58,087	11,815	16.30	18.83	5.21	15.20	16.57	10.81
584	Ramanagara	72,618	60,845	11,773	20.41	22.44	10.35	13.66	14.31	11.07

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Marginal Workers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Males)**

State / District Code	State / District	Marginal Workers 2011			Percentage of Marginal Workers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>19,20,279</b>	<b>13,08,405</b>	<b>6,11,874</b>	<b>8.79</b>	<b>10.33</b>	<b>5.60</b>	<b>10.51</b>	<b>11.57</b>	<b>8.79</b>
555	Belgaum	1,34,412	1,04,212	30,200	7.06	7.39	5.93	9.79	10.05	9.00
556	Bagalkot	56,165	39,287	16,878	9.70	11.00	6.30	10.98	11.18	10.53
557	Bijapur	71,705	53,467	18,238	11.51	12.53	7.48	12.36	11.78	14.46
558	Bidar	74,620	60,320	14,300	13.87	14.72	10.61	16.26	17.05	13.58
559	Raichur	68,952	54,336	14,616	13.04	15.37	5.43	13.00	13.55	11.30
560	Koppal	58,882	51,473	7,409	11.39	12.16	7.27	15.18	15.89	11.56
561	Gadag	28,325	17,101	11,224	6.25	7.12	4.50	9.12	8.37	10.58
562	Dharwad	42,876	17,713	25,163	6.71	8.26	5.19	7.88	7.07	8.58
563	Uttara Kannada	49,820	38,193	11,627	11.39	11.88	10.02	11.57	12.11	10.10
564	Haveri	51,971	41,073	10,898	9.65	10.41	6.46	10.59	10.54	10.81
565	Bellary	61,577	42,282	19,295	6.31	7.13	4.68	8.76	9.52	7.45
566	Chitradurga	69,287	60,385	8,902	9.67	10.59	5.06	13.50	14.36	9.60
567	Davanagere	81,266	53,499	27,767	10.31	11.63	6.94	13.88	13.11	15.63
568	Shimoga	53,491	38,186	15,305	8.43	9.12	7.00	10.01	10.75	8.54
569	Udupi	25,401	18,874	6,527	8.58	9.44	4.99	7.57	7.88	6.80
570	Chikmagalur	31,634	25,379	6,255	8.62	9.11	6.47	8.84	8.82	8.91
571	Tumkur	99,388	80,040	19,348	8.73	9.53	5.15	11.87	12.04	11.22
572	Bangalore	2,21,408	27,565	1,93,843	5.45	11.45	4.61	7.11	9.27	6.88
573	Mandya	61,055	51,399	9,656	8.53	8.88	6.48	10.61	10.61	10.62
574	Hassan	47,721	38,094	9,627	7.12	7.51	5.02	8.51	8.43	8.85
575	Dakshina Kannada	38,405	23,145	15,260	7.40	8.96	4.77	6.19	6.89	5.35
576	Kodagu	9,681	7,994	1,687	4.93	4.90	5.10	5.63	5.39	7.06
577	Mysore	1,14,772	77,950	36,822	9.00	11.32	4.48	12.45	13.89	10.21
578	Chamarajanagar	52,205	46,072	6,133	16.27	17.13	10.93	16.10	16.85	12.05
579	Gulbarga	1,06,794	75,164	31,630	12.40	13.79	8.82	15.70	15.96	15.13
580	Yadgir	40,663	34,009	6,654	12.43	13.02	9.12	12.82	13.02	11.89
581	Kolar	59,872	47,173	12,699	8.99	10.09	5.78	13.19	14.58	9.72
582	Chikkaballapura	43,117	33,949	9,168	8.93	9.69	5.47	11.22	11.17	11.38
583	Bangalore Rural	33,083	25,686	7,397	8.05	9.41	3.33	10.49	11.04	8.92
584	Ramanagara	31,731	24,385	7,346	9.79	10.22	8.05	9.21	9.16	9.39

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30



**Marginal Workers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Females)**

State / District Code	State / District	Marginal Workers 2011			Percentage of Marginal Workers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>25,55,137</b>	<b>21,32,920</b>	<b>4,22,217</b>	<b>34.12</b>	<b>37.91</b>	<b>15.83</b>	<b>26.61</b>	<b>29.66</b>	<b>17.51</b>
555	Belgaum	2,36,755	2,16,373	20,382	37.77	39.34	23.20	32.29	33.85	21.69
556	Bagalkot	85,509	71,091	14,418	42.18	44.85	25.95	27.90	29.12	23.10
557	Bijapur	95,934	84,324	11,610	44.87	46.25	29.99	27.60	27.51	28.27
558	Bidar	76,225	68,053	8,172	42.76	44.04	28.63	31.30	32.02	26.33
559	Raichur	1,08,476	97,264	11,212	45.34	48.32	18.91	29.08	29.84	23.81
560	Koppal	87,795	81,767	6,028	41.35	42.66	22.02	32.91	33.53	26.33
561	Gadag	43,946	34,764	9,182	28.67	29.63	24.96	23.71	24.42	21.36
562	Dharwad	51,009	36,820	14,189	29.79	33.98	18.28	21.16	23.51	16.80
563	Uttara Kannada	60,402	54,778	5,624	43.62	46.37	26.59	33.94	37.06	18.65
564	Haveri	76,144	68,816	7,328	39.86	41.20	27.44	31.81	32.88	24.38
565	Bellary	85,915	71,503	14,412	23.42	25.30	14.24	20.77	21.61	17.43
566	Chitradurga	1,19,821	1,12,673	7,148	36.86	38.02	18.18	34.91	36.04	23.33
567	Davanagere	88,842	73,663	15,179	37.39	41.08	16.95	30.68	31.67	26.64
568	Shimoga	74,318	66,219	8,099	38.17	42.00	18.45	30.20	33.26	17.22
569	Udupi	28,394	24,030	4,364	23.06	24.60	11.70	15.97	17.54	10.69
570	Chikmagalur	53,911	48,996	4,915	33.36	34.44	22.68	25.93	26.47	21.59
571	Tumkur	1,76,827	1,63,641	13,186	37.59	39.32	19.51	34.19	35.95	21.28
572	Bangalore	1,67,177	21,463	1,45,714	13.85	31.24	10.17	14.77	18.80	14.32
573	Mandya	95,452	88,437	7,015	37.60	39.13	18.84	32.22	33.33	22.75
574	Hassan	1,03,472	97,240	6,232	36.41	37.49	18.41	30.16	31.18	19.91
575	Dakshina Kannada	44,840	32,697	12,143	16.11	19.21	8.03	11.90	14.04	8.43
576	Kodagu	10,504	9,636	868	10.67	10.76	9.37	9.83	9.85	9.63
577	Mysore	1,17,388	95,511	21,877	34.70	40.40	11.92	29.91	34.14	19.41
578	Chamarajanagar	48,080	44,790	3,290	42.30	43.94	25.87	30.55	31.78	20.04
579	Gulbarga	1,35,997	1,14,942	21,055	44.07	46.28	26.27	33.41	34.18	29.77
580	Yadgir	69,792	63,727	6,065	45.21	46.23	34.08	30.27	30.80	25.63
581	Kolar	73,410	66,507	6,903	31.48	33.43	16.66	27.83	30.01	16.37
582	Chikkaballapura	61,096	54,334	6,762	31.43	32.30	20.38	23.93	24.11	22.55
583	Bangalore Rural	36,819	32,401	4,418	32.21	34.60	12.68	25.50	27.45	16.77
584	Ramanagara	40,887	36,460	4,427	38.49	41.51	16.65	21.85	22.93	15.74

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Cultivators and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Persons)**

State / District Code	State / District	Cultivators 2011			Percentage of Cultivators to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>65,80,649</b>	<b>63,40,930</b>	<b>2,39,719</b>	<b>29.25</b>	<b>39.03</b>	<b>3.11</b>	<b>23.61</b>	<b>34.27</b>	<b>2.56</b>
555	Belgaum	7,11,980	6,88,442	23,538	37.62	44.30	7.32	33.81	41.08	5.48
556	Bagalkot	1,96,199	1,87,302	8,897	27.13	33.53	5.14	23.98	31.46	4.00
557	Bijapur	2,62,217	2,55,255	6,962	30.22	35.03	5.31	28.26	33.56	4.16
558	Bidar	1,41,302	1,37,568	3,734	24.89	29.32	2.50	20.11	24.29	2.74
559	Raichur	2,45,299	2,37,366	7,933	28.21	33.38	4.95	27.15	32.65	4.50
560	Koppal	1,63,413	1,60,424	2,989	30.37	33.79	4.99	24.96	28.25	3.44
561	Gadag	1,27,441	1,13,172	14,269	30.44	37.68	12.04	25.71	32.65	9.57
562	Dharwad	1,64,279	1,47,277	17,002	25.80	41.18	5.15	20.93	36.17	4.50
563	Uttara Kannada	1,11,581	1,07,089	4,492	24.66	30.48	4.44	18.34	23.11	3.09
564	Haveri	2,03,055	1,95,926	7,129	30.54	35.04	6.57	27.81	32.70	5.45
565	Bellary	2,58,080	2,44,270	13,810	27.28	35.30	5.74	23.11	31.51	4.04
566	Chitradurga	2,86,245	2,82,576	3,669	38.42	43.46	2.82	33.42	38.54	2.97
567	Davanagere	2,30,846	2,24,465	6,381	30.76	39.24	3.62	26.38	35.04	2.72
568	Shimoga	2,04,493	1,97,135	7,358	30.47	40.59	3.82	26.20	35.56	3.25
569	Udupi	63,143	59,590	3,553	19.92	23.08	3.71	12.30	15.83	2.60
570	Chikmagalur	1,55,392	1,51,744	3,648	28.64	33.00	4.78	27.47	32.09	3.92
571	Tumkur	5,05,910	4,96,557	9,353	45.74	52.51	5.37	37.35	44.33	3.99
572	Bangalore	95,619	60,435	35,184	3.34	22.33	0.39	2.25	14.69	0.92
573	Mandya	3,88,981	3,81,536	7,445	48.93	54.62	7.24	44.64	50.89	6.12
574	Hassan	4,37,034	4,31,714	5,320	55.03	61.92	3.47	48.37	56.54	3.80
575	Dakshina Kannada	33,810	28,567	5,243	5.25	7.09	1.55	3.39	5.02	1.22
576	Kodagu	21,174	20,927	247	7.90	8.77	0.73	7.59	8.51	0.75
577	Mysore	3,49,337	3,39,942	9,395	35.84	50.05	2.44	26.58	40.42	1.98
578	Chamarajanagar	1,13,105	1,10,099	3,006	27.73	30.94	4.81	23.48	26.57	4.47
579	Gulbarga	2,20,198	2,13,022	7,176	24.53	30.45	2.86	20.26	26.39	2.56
580	Yadgir	1,59,333	1,54,076	5,257	32.19	35.75	6.81	29.09	32.92	6.60
581	Kolar	1,83,057	1,78,897	4,160	33.04	40.94	2.16	25.50	32.82	2.41
582	Chikkaballapura	2,12,226	2,07,530	4,696	40.56	46.33	3.99	33.17	39.21	4.25
583	Bangalore Rural	1,27,770	1,23,448	4,322	37.33	44.72	4.81	27.78	35.21	3.96
584	Ramanagara	2,08,130	2,04,579	3,551	44.57	53.01	2.78	39.16	48.13	3.34

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Cultivators and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Males)**

State / District Code	State / District	Cultivators 2011			Percentage of Cultivators to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>47,53,708</b>	<b>45,65,677</b>	<b>1,88,031</b>	<b>31.72</b>	<b>45.57</b>	<b>3.22</b>	<b>26.02</b>	<b>40.36</b>	<b>2.70</b>
555	Belgaum	5,09,184	4,90,586	18,598	39.93	49.70	6.66	37.10	47.32	5.54
556	Bagalkot	1,49,478	1,42,078	7,400	32.94	43.31	5.83	29.22	40.44	4.62
557	Bijapur	1,95,380	1,89,649	5,731	36.48	44.33	5.70	33.68	41.77	4.54
558	Bidar	1,02,112	99,169	2,943	27.65	34.28	2.42	22.24	28.03	2.80
559	Raichur	1,77,666	1,71,071	6,595	37.14	46.90	5.22	33.50	42.66	5.10
560	Koppal	1,20,405	1,17,940	2,465	38.54	44.78	5.36	31.03	36.41	3.85
561	Gadag	94,710	83,640	11,070	35.27	46.28	13.21	30.51	40.93	10.43
562	Dharwad	1,19,544	1,05,998	13,546	26.22	47.84	5.01	21.98	42.29	4.62
563	Uttara Kannada	80,891	77,318	3,573	23.81	30.81	4.13	18.79	24.51	3.11
564	Haveri	1,64,407	1,57,999	6,408	37.35	44.34	7.74	33.50	40.53	6.35
565	Bellary	1,80,732	1,69,655	11,077	31.51	44.40	6.04	25.70	38.18	4.28
566	Chitradurga	1,98,978	1,95,965	3,013	43.59	51.65	2.92	38.76	46.59	3.25
567	Davanagere	1,85,493	1,80,007	5,486	36.19	48.72	4.14	31.67	44.12	3.09
568	Shimoga	1,57,747	1,51,085	6,662	33.34	47.51	4.29	29.51	42.53	3.72
569	Udupi	38,477	36,133	2,344	18.45	22.02	3.53	11.47	15.09	2.44
570	Chikmagalur	1,10,592	1,07,368	3,224	34.24	40.86	5.45	30.90	37.32	4.59
571	Tumkur	3,55,277	3,47,297	7,980	48.88	58.46	5.47	42.42	52.22	4.63
572	Bangalore	67,241	46,286	20,955	3.20	23.62	0.34	2.16	15.57	0.74
573	Mandya	2,86,040	2,79,511	6,529	53.28	60.86	8.31	49.73	57.71	7.18
574	Hassan	2,87,621	2,83,092	4,529	55.49	65.25	3.57	51.32	62.67	4.16
575	Dakshina Kannada	25,302	21,491	3,811	6.46	9.28	1.70	4.08	6.40	1.34
576	Kodagu	13,795	13,598	197	8.89	10.12	0.83	8.02	9.17	0.82
577	Mysore	2,62,372	2,54,678	7,694	36.68	54.22	2.55	28.46	45.38	2.13
578	Chamarajanagar	90,613	87,759	2,854	33.59	38.08	5.83	27.94	32.09	5.61
579	Gulbarga	1,67,762	1,62,076	5,686	30.18	40.83	2.74	24.67	34.42	2.72
580	Yadgir	1,22,031	1,17,708	4,323	43.22	49.53	7.86	38.48	45.07	7.73
581	Kolar	1,20,749	1,17,443	3,306	33.43	44.26	2.06	26.59	36.31	2.53
582	Chikkaballapura	1,36,546	1,32,902	3,644	42.96	51.52	4.07	35.52	43.73	4.52
583	Bangalore Rural	92,771	89,242	3,529	39.08	48.94	5.09	29.40	38.37	4.26
584	Ramanagara	1,39,792	1,36,933	2,859	46.69	57.28	3.07	40.60	51.46	3.65

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30



**Cultivators and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Females)**

State / District Code	State / District	Cultivators 2011			Percentage of Cultivators to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>18,26,941</b>	<b>17,75,253</b>	<b>51,688</b>	<b>24.71</b>	<b>29.27</b>	<b>2.75</b>	<b>19.03</b>	<b>24.69</b>	<b>2.14</b>
555	Belgaum	2,02,796	1,97,856	4,940	33.52	36.06	10.06	27.66	30.95	5.26
556	Bagalkot	46,721	45,224	1,497	17.56	19.97	2.94	15.24	18.53	2.40
557	Bijapur	66,837	65,606	1,231	18.54	19.92	3.58	19.23	21.40	3.00
558	Bidar	39,190	38,399	791	19.60	21.12	2.90	16.09	18.07	2.55
559	Raichur	67,633	66,295	1,338	14.37	15.54	3.97	18.13	20.34	2.84
560	Koppal	43,008	42,484	524	18.90	19.93	3.68	16.12	17.42	2.29
561	Gadag	32,731	29,532	3,199	22.99	26.58	9.11	17.66	20.75	7.44
562	Dharwad	44,735	41,279	3,456	24.92	31.90	5.73	18.56	26.36	4.09
563	Uttara Kannada	30,690	29,771	919	26.49	29.85	5.70	17.25	20.14	3.05
564	Haveri	38,648	37,927	721	18.07	19.76	2.38	16.15	18.12	2.40
565	Bellary	77,348	74,615	2,733	20.65	23.88	4.83	18.70	22.55	3.31
566	Chitradurga	87,267	86,611	656	30.23	31.96	2.40	25.42	27.70	2.14
567	Davanagere	45,353	44,458	895	20.00	23.30	1.75	15.66	19.11	1.57
568	Shimoga	46,746	46,050	696	24.31	28.68	1.77	18.99	23.13	1.48
569	Udupi	24,666	23,457	1,209	22.04	24.47	4.12	13.87	17.12	2.96
570	Chikmagalur	44,800	44,376	424	17.70	19.26	2.10	21.55	23.97	1.86
571	Tumkur	1,50,633	1,49,260	1,373	41.00	44.46	5.05	29.13	32.79	2.22
572	Bangalore	28,378	14,149	14,229	3.83	19.24	0.56	2.51	12.40	1.40
573	Mandya	1,02,941	1,02,025	916	40.97	44.03	3.48	34.75	38.45	2.97
574	Hassan	1,49,413	1,48,622	791	54.31	57.37	3.08	43.54	47.66	2.53
575	Dakshina Kannada	8,508	7,076	1,432	3.59	4.48	1.27	2.26	3.04	0.99
576	Kodagu	7,379	7,329	50	6.22	6.64	0.39	6.91	7.49	0.55
577	Mysore	86,965	85,264	1,701	33.84	41.82	1.97	22.16	30.48	1.51
578	Chamarajanagar	22,492	22,340	152	15.79	17.20	1.63	14.29	15.85	0.93
579	Gulbarga	52,436	50,946	1,490	15.50	17.01	3.36	12.88	15.15	2.11
580	Yadgir	37,302	36,368	934	17.19	18.38	4.25	16.18	17.58	3.95
581	Kolar	62,308	61,454	854	32.39	36.33	2.49	23.62	27.73	2.03
582	Chikkaballapura	75,680	74,628	1,052	37.17	39.82	3.69	29.64	33.12	3.51
583	Bangalore Rural	34,999	34,206	793	33.96	37.66	3.70	24.24	28.98	3.01
584	Ramanagara	68,338	67,646	692	40.94	46.33	1.98	36.52	42.55	2.46

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Agricultural Labourers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Persons)**

State / District Code	State / District	Agricultural Labourers 2011			Percentage of Agricultural Labourers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>71,55,963</b>	<b>67,37,213</b>	<b>4,18,750</b>	<b>26.46</b>	<b>34.46</b>	<b>5.07</b>	<b>25.67</b>	<b>36.41</b>	<b>4.47</b>
555	Belgaum	6,49,517	6,16,189	33,328	31.29	36.27	8.67	30.85	36.77	7.76
556	Bagalkot	3,03,243	2,78,402	24,841	37.91	45.35	12.36	37.07	46.76	11.16
557	Bijapur	3,51,600	3,37,640	13,960	39.92	45.72	9.93	37.90	44.39	8.35
558	Bidar	2,80,091	2,68,669	11,422	37.49	43.55	6.84	39.86	47.44	8.38
559	Raichur	3,83,526	3,65,934	17,592	44.83	52.41	10.77	42.45	50.34	9.97
560	Koppal	2,73,016	2,63,976	9,040	42.38	46.06	15.04	41.70	46.49	10.39
561	Gadag	2,00,310	1,70,796	29,514	39.23	46.20	21.52	40.41	49.27	19.80
562	Dharwad	2,07,642	1,78,905	28,737	27.25	41.16	8.59	26.46	43.93	7.61
563	Uttara Kannada	1,16,336	1,10,836	5,500	14.55	17.75	3.41	19.12	23.92	3.79
564	Haveri	3,11,263	2,93,204	18,059	43.69	48.74	16.76	42.63	48.94	13.79
565	Bellary	4,06,092	3,67,039	39,053	39.25	48.40	14.68	36.36	47.34	11.43
566	Chitradurga	2,94,337	2,90,192	4,145	33.45	37.73	3.20	34.36	39.58	3.36
567	Davanagere	2,95,873	2,83,978	11,895	34.54	43.73	5.13	33.81	44.33	5.07
568	Shimoga	2,46,464	2,32,826	13,638	31.36	39.81	9.12	31.57	42.00	6.03
569	Udupi	63,390	58,864	4,526	17.98	20.38	5.65	12.35	15.64	3.31
570	Chikmagalur	1,26,600	1,20,626	5,974	21.10	23.67	7.09	22.38	25.51	6.43
571	Tumkur	3,52,286	3,45,071	7,215	23.84	27.20	3.75	26.01	30.80	3.08
572	Bangalore	97,914	46,718	51,196	2.61	16.78	0.41	2.31	11.36	1.33
573	Mandya	2,16,159	2,07,857	8,302	24.52	26.73	8.38	24.81	27.73	6.82
574	Hassan	1,65,910	1,61,805	4,105	14.65	16.32	2.13	18.36	21.19	2.93
575	Dakshina Kannada	29,274	24,854	4,420	4.50	6.21	1.05	2.93	4.37	1.03
576	Kodagu	15,153	14,808	345	4.31	4.75	0.68	5.43	6.02	1.05
577	Mysore	3,11,002	2,96,613	14,389	22.55	31.03	2.61	23.66	35.27	3.04
578	Chamarajanagar	2,14,303	2,06,561	7,742	43.04	47.46	11.59	44.49	49.85	11.50
579	Gulbarga	4,15,267	3,96,785	18,482	39.65	48.37	7.73	38.20	49.16	6.60
580	Yadgir	2,34,655	2,24,499	10,156	40.61	44.69	11.50	42.84	47.96	12.76
581	Kolar	2,01,233	1,93,865	7,368	25.37	31.10	2.97	28.03	35.57	4.26
582	Chikkaballapura	2,06,939	1,99,796	7,143	29.47	33.40	4.57	32.35	37.75	6.46
583	Bangalore Rural	84,108	80,266	3,842	21.40	24.87	6.16	18.29	22.89	3.52
584	Ramanagara	1,02,460	99,639	2,821	19.62	23.00	2.92	19.28	23.44	2.65

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Agricultural Labourers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Males)**

State / District Code	State / District	Agricultural Labourers 2011			Percentage of Agricultural Labourers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>32,83,279</b>	<b>30,47,116</b>	<b>2,36,163</b>	<b>17.20</b>	<b>23.94</b>	<b>3.33</b>	<b>17.97</b>	<b>26.94</b>	<b>3.39</b>
555	Belgaum	2,85,981	2,68,282	17,699	20.45	24.83	5.55	20.84	25.88	5.27
556	Bagalkot	1,28,333	1,15,613	12,720	23.63	29.70	7.79	25.09	32.91	7.94
557	Bijapur	1,53,584	1,46,360	7,224	26.28	31.36	6.35	26.47	32.24	5.73
558	Bidar	1,40,518	1,34,015	6,503	26.08	31.71	4.62	30.61	37.88	6.18
559	Raichur	1,56,852	1,48,293	8,559	28.15	34.89	6.12	29.57	36.98	6.62
560	Koppal	1,10,161	1,06,195	3,966	26.02	29.24	8.87	28.39	32.79	6.19
561	Gadag	87,914	74,254	13,660	24.65	31.13	11.65	28.32	36.34	12.88
562	Dharwad	95,598	80,292	15,306	16.48	28.23	4.95	17.58	32.04	5.22
563	Uttara Kannada	61,302	57,779	3,523	9.57	12.18	2.24	14.24	18.31	3.06
564	Haveri	1,60,135	1,47,799	12,336	31.07	35.05	14.20	32.63	37.91	12.23
565	Bellary	1,75,992	1,56,079	19,913	25.72	34.07	9.22	25.03	35.12	7.69
566	Chitradurga	1,25,031	1,22,698	2,333	21.62	25.47	2.21	24.36	29.17	2.52
567	Davanagere	1,47,543	1,40,594	6,949	23.63	31.46	3.61	25.19	34.46	3.91
568	Shimoga	1,26,718	1,18,139	8,579	21.70	29.01	6.72	23.71	33.25	4.79
569	Udupi	31,032	29,031	2,001	12.95	15.30	3.15	9.25	12.12	2.09
570	Chikmagalur	59,233	55,680	3,553	14.77	16.98	5.15	16.55	19.35	5.06
571	Tumkur	1,42,073	1,37,929	4,144	14.92	17.65	2.55	16.96	20.74	2.40
572	Bangalore	62,549	27,088	35,461	1.80	12.08	0.36	2.01	9.11	1.26
573	Mandya	1,01,222	96,558	4,664	16.96	18.78	6.11	17.60	19.94	5.13
574	Hassan	62,993	60,548	2,445	8.44	9.77	1.41	11.24	13.40	2.25
575	Dakshina Kannada	21,384	18,363	3,021	5.13	7.68	0.84	3.44	5.47	1.06
576	Kodagu	7,636	7,411	225	3.61	4.09	0.44	4.44	5.00	0.94
577	Mysore	1,66,378	1,57,071	9,307	16.22	23.50	2.04	18.05	27.99	2.58
578	Chamarajanagar	1,22,735	1,17,668	5,067	34.85	38.88	9.87	37.84	43.03	9.96
579	Gulbarga	1,84,016	1,73,464	10,552	24.21	31.82	4.59	27.06	36.84	5.05
580	Yadgir	87,048	83,103	3,945	22.46	25.47	5.60	27.45	31.82	7.05
581	Kolar	96,325	91,822	4,503	17.35	22.66	1.97	21.21	28.39	3.45
582	Chikkaballapura	95,588	91,588	4,000	20.64	24.53	2.97	24.86	30.14	4.97
583	Bangalore Rural	40,018	37,791	2,227	14.28	17.13	4.42	12.68	16.25	2.69
584	Ramanagara	47,387	45,609	1,778	13.28	16.02	1.99	13.76	17.14	2.27

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30



**Agricultural Labourers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Females)**

State / District Code	State / District	Agricultural Labourers 2011			Percentage of Agricultural Labourers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>38,72,684</b>	<b>36,90,097</b>	<b>1,82,587</b>	<b>43.45</b>	<b>50.15</b>	<b>11.16</b>	<b>40.33</b>	<b>51.32</b>	<b>7.57</b>
555	Belgaum	3,63,536	3,47,907	15,629	50.55	53.69	21.59	49.58	54.42	16.63
556	Bagalkot	1,74,910	1,62,789	12,121	61.42	67.08	27.09	57.07	66.69	19.42
557	Bijapur	1,98,016	1,91,280	6,736	65.40	69.05	25.92	56.96	62.40	16.40
558	Bidar	1,39,573	1,34,654	4,919	59.33	63.12	17.47	57.31	63.36	15.85
559	Raichur	2,26,674	2,17,641	9,033	70.66	75.53	27.41	60.76	66.77	19.18
560	Koppal	1,62,855	1,57,781	5,074	65.32	67.26	36.66	61.04	64.69	22.16
561	Gadag	1,12,396	96,542	15,854	61.66	65.66	46.16	60.65	67.83	36.89
562	Dharwad	1,12,044	98,613	13,431	49.49	59.19	22.82	46.48	62.97	15.90
563	Uttara Kannada	55,034	53,057	1,977	25.18	27.94	8.09	30.92	35.89	6.56
564	Haveri	1,51,128	1,45,405	5,723	66.80	71.23	25.91	63.14	69.48	19.04
565	Bellary	2,30,100	2,10,960	19,140	60.47	66.36	31.65	55.63	63.74	23.15
566	Chitradurga	1,69,306	1,67,494	1,812	52.17	54.94	7.64	49.32	53.57	5.91
567	Davanagere	1,48,330	1,43,384	4,946	56.12	64.34	10.66	51.22	61.65	8.68
568	Shimoga	1,19,746	1,14,687	5,059	52.08	58.39	19.52	48.66	57.61	10.76
569	Udupi	32,358	29,833	2,525	25.20	27.07	11.46	18.19	21.77	6.18
570	Chikmagalur	67,367	64,946	2,421	33.47	35.35	14.82	32.41	35.08	10.64
571	Tumkur	2,10,213	2,07,142	3,071	37.26	40.12	7.51	40.65	45.51	4.96
572	Bangalore	35,365	19,630	15,735	5.41	28.08	0.61	3.13	17.20	1.55
573	Mandya	1,14,937	1,11,299	3,638	38.39	40.19	16.30	38.80	41.94	11.80
574	Hassan	1,02,917	1,01,257	1,660	24.11	25.24	5.19	29.99	32.47	5.30
575	Dakshina Kannada	7,890	6,491	1,399	3.63	4.47	1.44	2.09	2.79	0.97
576	Kodagu	7,517	7,397	120	5.49	5.78	1.49	7.04	7.56	1.33
577	Mysore	1,44,624	1,39,542	5,082	37.67	45.88	4.89	36.85	49.88	4.51
578	Chamarajanagar	91,568	88,893	2,675	59.70	63.96	16.92	58.19	63.07	16.29
579	Gulbarga	2,31,251	2,23,321	7,930	64.34	69.79	20.43	56.81	66.41	11.21
580	Yadgir	1,47,607	1,41,396	6,211	65.30	68.94	25.90	64.02	68.34	26.24
581	Kolar	1,04,908	1,02,043	2,865	38.62	42.83	6.58	39.76	46.04	6.79
582	Chikkaballapura	1,11,351	1,08,208	3,143	41.99	44.51	10.14	43.61	48.02	10.48
583	Bangalore Rural	44,090	42,475	1,615	35.12	37.83	13.05	30.53	35.98	6.13
584	Ramanagara	55,073	54,030	1,043	30.43	33.88	5.46	29.43	33.98	3.71

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

## Household Industry Workers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Persons)

State / District Code	State / District	Household Industry Workers 2011			Percentage of Household Industry Workers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	KARNATAKA	9,13,227	5,22,600	3,90,627	4.08	3.48	5.67	3.28	2.82	4.17
555	Belgaum	60,342	40,598	19,744	3.50	2.94	6.04	2.87	2.42	4.60
556	Bagalkot	44,797	15,408	29,389	7.51	4.45	18.04	5.48	2.59	13.20
557	Bijapur	25,379	17,952	7,427	2.94	2.77	3.85	2.74	2.36	4.44
558	Bidar	18,095	13,286	4,809	2.51	2.34	3.38	2.58	2.35	3.53
559	Raichur	19,095	14,068	5,027	1.98	1.73	3.09	2.11	1.94	2.85
560	Koppal	18,794	15,208	3,586	3.30	3.03	5.32	2.87	2.68	4.12
561	Gadag	15,485	7,194	8,291	3.65	2.70	6.07	3.12	2.08	5.56
562	Dharwad	16,463	5,951	10,512	2.88	2.22	3.77	2.10	1.46	2.78
563	Uttara Kannada	9,492	5,570	3,922	2.24	1.80	3.80	1.56	1.20	2.70
564	Haveri	20,217	12,176	8,041	4.15	2.96	10.44	2.77	2.03	6.14
565	Bellary	22,832	13,328	9,504	2.80	2.10	4.66	2.04	1.72	2.78
566	Chitradurga	26,235	19,121	7,114	3.34	3.12	4.91	3.06	2.61	5.77
567	Davanagere	31,438	16,850	14,588	3.86	2.33	8.74	3.59	2.63	6.22
568	Shimoga	15,087	9,246	5,841	2.54	2.13	3.63	1.93	1.67	2.58
569	Udupi	10,580	7,337	3,243	12.66	13.00	10.92	2.06	1.95	2.37
570	Chikmagalur	8,873	7,030	1,843	2.33	2.19	3.11	1.57	1.49	1.98
571	Tumkur	54,523	36,618	17,905	4.63	3.77	9.75	4.02	3.27	7.64
572	Bangalore	1,08,898	11,324	97,574	2.70	3.40	2.59	2.56	2.75	2.54
573	Mandya	17,834	13,904	3,930	2.09	1.87	3.74	2.05	1.85	3.23
574	Hassan	16,126	12,542	3,584	1.62	1.31	3.88	1.78	1.64	2.56
575	Dakshina Kannada	1,88,207	1,31,658	56,549	21.16	21.86	19.75	18.86	23.16	13.18
576	Kodagu	1,549	1,269	280	0.95	0.91	1.23	0.56	0.52	0.85
577	Mysore	28,162	14,900	13,262	1.95	1.03	4.09	2.14	1.77	2.80
578	Chamarajanagar	14,007	10,931	3,076	4.37	3.34	11.71	2.91	2.64	4.57
579	Gulbarga	25,891	16,489	9,402	2.26	2.23	2.38	2.38	2.04	3.36
580	Yadgir	13,192	8,749	4,443	3.14	2.07	10.76	2.41	1.87	5.58
581	Kolar	24,178	12,842	11,336	3.58	2.42	8.11	3.37	2.36	6.56
582	Chikkaballapura	20,276	11,489	8,787	2.90	2.49	5.46	3.17	2.17	7.95
583	Bangalore Rural	19,457	10,728	8,729	5.29	3.14	14.76	4.23	3.06	7.99
584	Ramanagara	17,723	8,834	8,889	4.33	2.63	12.72	3.33	2.08	8.36

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Household Industry Workers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Males)**

State / District Code	State / District	Household Industry Workers 2011			Percentage of Household Industry Workers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>4,38,983</b>	<b>2,30,486</b>	<b>2,08,497</b>	<b>2.66</b>	<b>2.43</b>	<b>3.13</b>	<b>2.40</b>	<b>2.04</b>	<b>3.00</b>
555	Belgaum	38,322	24,627	13,695	3.48	3.07	4.86	2.79	2.38	4.08
556	Bagalkot	27,888	9,734	18,154	7.49	4.67	14.85	5.45	2.77	11.33
557	Bijapur	14,886	10,376	4,510	3.08	3.06	3.20	2.57	2.29	3.58
558	Bidar	11,178	8,181	2,997	2.31	2.30	2.37	2.44	2.31	2.85
559	Raichur	10,859	7,632	3,227	2.02	1.85	2.60	2.05	1.90	2.50
560	Koppal	10,791	8,643	2,148	3.37	3.28	3.84	2.78	2.67	3.35
561	Gadag	9,693	4,940	4,753	3.59	3.10	4.58	3.12	2.42	4.48
562	Dharwad	10,894	4,147	6,747	2.58	2.46	2.70	2.00	1.65	2.30
563	Uttara Kannada	7,133	4,039	3,094	2.31	1.86	3.55	1.66	1.28	2.69
564	Haveri	11,131	7,501	3,630	3.17	2.77	4.88	2.27	1.92	3.60
565	Bellary	13,331	7,298	6,033	2.35	2.09	2.86	1.90	1.64	2.33
566	Chitradurga	14,102	9,513	4,589	2.90	2.83	3.26	2.75	2.26	4.95
567	Davanagere	16,011	9,511	6,500	2.64	2.19	3.77	2.73	2.33	3.66
568	Shimoga	9,309	5,367	3,942	2.15	1.96	2.54	1.74	1.51	2.20
569	Udupi	5,510	3,992	1,518	3.30	3.42	2.77	1.64	1.67	1.58
570	Chikmagalur	5,600	4,369	1,231	2.16	2.08	2.47	1.56	1.52	1.75
571	Tumkur	22,658	15,610	7,048	3.06	2.81	4.17	2.71	2.35	4.09
572	Bangalore	73,511	7,267	66,244	1.87	2.58	1.77	2.36	2.44	2.35
573	Mandya	9,461	7,838	1,623	1.55	1.57	1.41	1.64	1.62	1.79
574	Hassan	9,700	7,174	2,526	1.56	1.38	2.53	1.73	1.59	2.32
575	Dakshina Kannada	16,149	10,392	5,757	2.93	3.11	2.61	2.60	3.10	2.02
576	Kodagu	989	801	188	0.83	0.77	1.20	0.57	0.54	0.79
577	Mysore	16,850	9,082	7,768	1.15	0.88	1.68	1.83	1.62	2.15
578	Chamarajanagar	7,106	5,738	1,368	3.12	2.60	6.28	2.19	2.10	2.69
579	Gulbarga	15,313	9,600	5,713	2.18	2.37	1.69	2.25	2.04	2.73
580	Yadgir	6,964	5,061	1,903	2.66	2.25	4.97	2.20	1.94	3.40
581	Kolar	11,234	6,040	5,194	2.51	1.96	4.13	2.47	1.87	3.98
582	Chikkaballapura	10,836	5,496	5,340	2.74	2.43	4.15	2.82	1.81	6.63
583	Bangalore Rural	12,111	6,074	6,037	5.05	2.71	13.15	3.84	2.61	7.28
584	Ramanagara	9,463	4,443	5,020	3.12	2.17	7.04	2.75	1.67	6.41

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30



## Household Industry Workers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Females)

State / District Code	State / District	Household Industry Workers 2011			Percentage of Household Industry Workers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>4,74,244</b>	<b>2,92,114</b>	<b>1,82,130</b>	<b>6.68</b>	<b>5.05</b>	<b>14.55</b>	<b>4.94</b>	<b>4.06</b>	<b>7.55</b>
555	Belgaum	22,020	15,971	6,049	3.54	2.74	10.91	3.00	2.50	6.44
556	Bagalkot	16,909	5,674	11,235	7.56	4.14	28.29	5.52	2.32	18.00
557	Bijapur	10,493	7,576	2,917	2.68	2.30	6.77	3.02	2.47	7.10
558	Bidar	6,917	5,105	1,812	2.90	2.42	8.24	2.84	2.40	5.84
559	Raichur	8,236	6,436	1,800	1.90	1.57	4.82	2.21	1.97	3.82
560	Koppal	8,003	6,565	1,438	3.20	2.71	10.49	3.00	2.69	6.28
561	Gadag	5,792	2,254	3,538	3.74	2.18	9.80	3.13	1.58	8.23
562	Dharwad	5,569	1,804	3,765	3.50	1.88	7.97	2.31	1.15	4.46
563	Uttara Kannada	2,359	1,531	828	2.12	1.68	4.80	1.33	1.04	2.75
564	Haveri	9,086	4,675	4,411	5.93	3.28	30.33	3.80	2.23	14.68
565	Bellary	9,501	6,030	3,471	3.50	2.11	10.28	2.30	1.82	4.20
566	Chitradurga	12,133	9,608	2,525	4.04	3.53	12.29	3.53	3.07	8.24
567	Davanagere	15,427	7,339	8,088	6.28	2.57	26.80	5.33	3.16	14.19
568	Shimoga	5,778	3,879	1,899	3.38	2.42	8.33	2.35	1.95	4.04
569	Udupi	5,070	3,345	1,725	26.14	25.63	29.88	2.85	2.44	4.22
570	Chikmagalur	3,273	2,661	612	2.67	2.37	5.66	1.57	1.44	2.69
571	Tumkur	31,865	21,008	10,857	6.99	5.06	27.12	6.16	4.62	17.52
572	Bangalore	35,387	4,057	31,330	5.52	5.38	5.55	3.13	3.55	3.08
573	Mandya	8,373	6,066	2,307	3.09	2.37	11.90	2.83	2.29	7.48
574	Hassan	6,426	5,368	1,058	1.70	1.23	9.62	1.87	1.72	3.38
575	Dakshina Kannada	1,72,058	1,21,266	50,792	46.07	44.11	51.18	45.66	52.09	35.27
576	Kodagu	560	468	92	1.15	1.13	1.35	0.52	0.48	1.02
577	Mysore	11,312	5,818	5,494	3.85	1.34	13.86	2.88	2.08	4.88
578	Chamarajanagar	6,901	5,193	1,708	6.92	4.76	28.63	4.39	3.68	10.40
579	Gulbarga	10,578	6,889	3,689	2.38	2.04	5.16	2.60	2.05	5.22
580	Yadgir	6,228	3,688	2,540	3.78	1.84	24.88	2.70	1.78	10.73
581	Kolar	12,944	6,802	6,142	5.34	3.07	22.60	4.91	3.07	14.56
582	Chikkaballapura	9,440	5,993	3,447	3.11	2.57	10.03	3.70	2.66	11.50
583	Bangalore Rural	7,346	4,654	2,692	5.75	3.87	21.15	5.09	3.94	10.22
584	Ramanagara	8,260	4,391	3,869	6.39	3.36	28.29	4.41	2.76	13.76

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Other Workers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Persons)**

State / District Code	State / District	Other Workers 2011			Percentage of Other Workers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>1,32,22,758</b>	<b>49,01,487</b>	<b>83,21,271</b>	<b>40.21</b>	<b>23.03</b>	<b>86.14</b>	<b>47.44</b>	<b>26.49</b>	<b>88.80</b>
555	Belgaum	6,83,829	3,30,765	3,53,064	27.59	16.50	77.97	32.48	19.74	82.17
556	Bagalkot	2,73,842	1,14,280	1,59,562	27.45	16.66	64.46	33.47	19.19	71.65
557	Bijapur	2,88,526	1,49,713	1,38,813	26.91	16.49	80.91	31.10	19.68	83.04
558	Bidar	2,63,120	1,46,776	1,16,344	35.10	24.79	87.28	37.45	25.92	85.35
559	Raichur	2,55,493	1,09,625	1,45,868	24.99	12.48	81.20	28.28	15.08	82.68
560	Koppal	1,99,543	1,28,175	71,368	23.95	17.12	74.66	30.48	22.57	82.05
561	Gadag	1,52,486	55,493	96,993	26.69	13.42	60.37	30.76	16.01	65.07
562	Dharwad	3,96,449	75,087	3,21,362	44.07	15.44	82.48	50.51	18.44	85.10
563	Uttara Kannada	3,71,117	2,39,810	1,31,307	58.54	49.97	88.35	60.99	51.76	90.42
564	Haveri	1,95,531	97,846	97,685	21.62	13.25	66.23	26.78	16.33	74.62
565	Bellary	4,29,876	1,50,682	2,79,194	30.67	14.20	74.91	38.49	19.43	81.74
566	Chitradurga	2,49,770	1,41,353	1,08,417	24.79	15.69	89.07	29.16	19.28	87.90
567	Davanagere	3,17,050	1,15,328	2,01,722	30.85	14.70	82.50	36.23	18.00	85.99
568	Shimoga	3,14,554	1,15,144	1,99,410	35.63	17.47	83.43	40.30	20.77	88.14
569	Udupi	3,76,128	2,50,684	1,25,444	49.44	43.54	79.72	73.28	66.59	91.72
570	Chikmagalur	2,74,909	1,93,418	81,491	47.93	41.15	85.02	48.59	40.91	87.67
571	Tumkur	4,41,927	2,41,953	1,99,974	25.80	16.52	81.13	32.62	21.60	85.30
572	Bangalore	39,44,496	2,92,930	36,51,566	91.35	57.48	96.61	92.88	71.20	95.20
573	Mandya	2,48,434	1,46,368	1,02,066	24.45	16.79	80.64	28.51	19.52	83.84
574	Hassan	2,84,510	1,57,473	1,27,037	28.71	20.45	90.52	31.49	20.62	90.71
575	Dakshina Kannada	7,46,430	3,83,472	3,62,958	69.09	64.84	77.65	74.81	67.45	84.57
576	Kodagu	2,41,062	2,09,040	32,022	86.84	85.57	97.35	86.42	84.96	97.35
577	Mysore	6,25,767	1,89,497	4,36,270	39.66	17.89	90.87	47.61	22.53	92.17
578	Chamarajanagar	1,40,278	86,802	53,476	24.86	18.26	71.89	29.12	20.95	79.46
579	Gulbarga	4,25,672	1,80,901	2,44,771	33.56	18.95	87.03	39.16	22.41	87.47
580	Yadgir	1,40,516	80,750	59,766	24.06	17.48	70.93	25.66	17.25	75.06
581	Kolar	3,09,404	1,59,490	1,49,914	38.01	25.53	86.77	43.10	29.26	86.77
582	Chikkaballapura	2,00,337	1,10,431	89,906	27.07	17.78	85.99	31.31	20.87	81.34
583	Bangalore Rural	2,28,556	1,36,179	92,377	35.97	27.27	74.27	49.70	38.84	84.54
584	Ramanagara	2,03,146	1,12,022	91,124	31.48	21.36	81.58	38.22	26.35	85.65

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

**Other Workers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Males)**

State / District Code	State / District	Other Workers 2011			Percentage of Other Workers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>97,94,146</b>	<b>34,68,147</b>	<b>63,25,999</b>	<b>48.42</b>	<b>28.06</b>	<b>90.32</b>	<b>53.61</b>	<b>30.66</b>	<b>90.91</b>
555	Belgaum	5,38,935	2,53,211	2,85,724	36.15	22.40	82.93	39.27	24.42	85.11
556	Bagalkot	2,05,876	83,871	1,22,005	35.94	22.33	71.53	40.24	23.87	76.12
557	Bijapur	2,16,261	1,07,630	1,08,631	34.16	21.26	84.75	37.28	23.71	86.15
558	Bidar	2,05,242	1,12,418	92,824	43.96	31.71	90.60	44.71	31.78	88.18
559	Raichur	1,84,996	74,052	1,10,944	32.69	16.36	86.05	34.88	18.46	85.79
560	Koppal	1,46,617	91,109	55,508	32.07	22.70	81.93	37.79	28.13	86.61
561	Gadag	1,18,095	41,491	76,604	36.49	19.49	70.56	38.04	20.31	72.21
562	Dharwad	3,17,740	60,182	2,57,558	54.71	21.47	87.34	58.43	24.01	87.86
563	Uttara Kannada	2,81,239	1,76,357	1,04,882	64.31	55.14	90.08	65.32	55.90	91.14
564	Haveri	1,55,058	76,572	78,486	28.40	17.84	73.18	31.60	19.64	77.82
565	Bellary	3,33,203	1,11,338	2,21,865	40.42	19.44	81.89	47.38	25.06	85.70
566	Chitradurga	1,75,200	92,427	82,773	31.89	20.05	91.61	34.13	21.97	89.28
567	Davanagere	2,36,592	77,921	1,58,671	37.54	17.63	88.48	40.40	19.10	89.34
568	Shimoga	2,40,713	80,676	1,60,037	42.81	21.52	86.45	45.04	22.71	89.30
569	Udupi	2,60,380	1,70,311	90,069	65.30	59.26	90.55	77.63	71.12	93.89
570	Chikmagalur	1,82,464	1,20,280	62,184	48.83	40.08	86.93	50.98	41.81	88.59
571	Tumkur	3,17,504	1,64,188	1,53,316	33.14	21.07	87.82	37.91	24.69	88.89
572	Bangalore	29,12,060	2,16,619	26,95,441	93.13	61.72	97.53	93.47	72.87	95.65
573	Mandya	1,78,480	1,00,389	78,091	28.22	18.79	84.17	31.03	20.73	85.90
574	Hassan	2,00,138	1,00,897	99,241	34.50	23.60	92.49	35.71	22.34	91.26
575	Dakshina Kannada	5,58,068	2,85,493	2,72,575	85.48	79.93	94.85	89.88	85.03	95.59
576	Kodagu	1,49,680	1,26,406	23,274	86.67	85.02	97.53	86.97	85.28	97.45
577	Mysore	4,76,203	1,40,341	3,35,862	45.95	21.41	93.73	51.66	25.01	93.13
578	Chamarajanagar	1,03,872	62,282	41,590	28.44	20.44	78.02	32.03	22.78	81.74
579	Gulbarga	3,12,910	1,25,760	1,87,150	43.43	24.98	90.98	46.02	26.71	89.50
580	Yadgir	1,01,092	55,309	45,783	31.66	22.75	81.57	31.88	21.18	81.82
581	Kolar	2,25,740	1,08,136	1,17,604	46.70	31.12	91.83	49.72	33.43	90.04
582	Chikkaballapura	1,41,482	73,915	67,567	33.66	21.52	88.81	36.80	24.32	83.88
583	Bangalore Rural	1,70,599	99,461	71,138	41.59	31.22	77.34	54.07	42.77	85.78
584	Ramanagara	1,47,707	79,105	68,602	36.90	24.53	87.91	42.89	29.73	87.66

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30



Other Workers and percentage to Total Workers by residence : 2011 (Females)

State / District Code	State / District	Other Workers 2011			Percentage of Other Workers to Total Workers					
		Total	Rural	Urban	2001			2011		
					Total	Rural	Urban	Total	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
-	<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>34,28,612</b>	<b>14,33,340</b>	<b>19,95,272</b>	<b>25.16</b>	<b>15.53</b>	<b>71.55</b>	<b>35.71</b>	<b>19.93</b>	<b>82.73</b>
555	Belgaum	1,44,894	77,554	67,340	12.38	7.51	57.44	19.76	12.13	71.67
556	Bagalkot	67,966	30,409	37,557	13.46	8.80	41.68	22.17	12.46	60.18
557	Bijapur	72,265	42,083	30,182	13.39	8.73	63.72	20.79	13.73	73.50
558	Bidar	57,878	34,358	23,520	18.17	13.35	71.39	23.76	16.17	75.77
559	Raichur	70,497	35,573	34,924	13.07	7.36	63.80	18.90	10.91	74.16
560	Koppal	52,926	37,066	15,860	12.57	10.10	49.16	19.84	15.20	69.27
561	Gadag	34,391	14,002	20,389	11.60	5.58	34.93	18.56	9.84	47.44
562	Dharwad	78,709	14,905	63,804	22.09	7.04	63.49	32.65	9.52	75.55
563	Uttara Kannada	89,878	63,453	26,425	46.22	40.52	81.41	50.50	42.93	87.65
564	Haveri	40,473	21,274	19,199	9.21	5.72	41.39	16.91	10.17	63.88
565	Bellary	96,673	39,344	57,329	15.38	7.64	53.24	23.37	11.89	69.34
566	Chitradurga	74,570	48,926	25,644	13.56	9.57	77.68	21.72	15.65	83.70
567	Davanagere	80,458	37,407	43,051	17.60	9.79	60.79	27.79	16.08	75.55
568	Shimoga	73,841	34,468	39,373	20.23	10.50	70.39	30.00	17.31	83.72
569	Udupi	1,15,748	80,373	35,375	26.62	22.83	54.54	65.08	58.66	86.63
570	Chikmagalur	92,445	73,138	19,307	46.17	43.02	77.42	44.47	39.51	84.81
571	Tumkur	1,24,423	77,765	46,658	14.74	10.37	60.33	24.06	17.08	75.30
572	Bangalore	10,32,436	76,311	9,56,125	85.24	47.30	93.27	91.24	66.85	93.98
573	Mandya	69,954	45,979	23,975	17.55	13.40	68.32	23.62	17.33	77.75
574	Hassan	84,372	56,576	27,796	19.88	16.16	82.10	24.59	18.14	88.79
575	Dakshina Kannada	1,88,362	97,979	90,383	46.71	46.94	46.11	49.99	42.09	62.76
576	Kodagu	91,382	82,634	8,748	87.14	86.44	96.77	85.53	84.47	97.09
577	Mysore	1,49,564	49,156	1,00,408	24.63	10.95	79.28	38.11	17.57	89.11
578	Chamarajanagar	36,406	24,520	11,886	17.59	14.08	52.81	23.13	17.40	72.38
579	Gulbarga	1,12,762	55,141	57,621	17.78	11.16	71.05	27.70	16.40	81.47
580	Yadgir	39,424	25,441	13,983	13.72	10.84	44.97	17.10	12.30	59.08
581	Kolar	83,664	51,354	32,310	23.65	17.77	68.34	31.71	23.17	76.62
582	Chikkaballapura	58,855	36,516	22,339	17.73	13.10	76.14	23.05	16.20	74.51
583	Bangalore Rural	57,957	36,718	21,239	25.17	20.65	62.10	40.14	31.10	80.64
584	Ramanagara	55,439	32,917	22,522	22.24	16.43	64.27	29.63	20.70	80.08

Source: Census of India - 2011 Data Highlights, Karnataka Series 30

Incidence of Poverty at District Level				
Districts	2004-05		2009-10	
	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban
Belagavi	36.3	38.1	49.7	45.9
Bagalakote	42.8	66	45.7	61.6
Vijayapura	30.6	47.5	42.3	29.9
Kalaburagi	65.1	49.4	51.5	33.8
Bidar	54.7	29.8	60.1	28.7
Raichur	63.9	80.7	58.4	49.7
Koppal	26.2	56.6	34.4	81.3
Gadag	49.4	47.4	47.3	61.1
Dharawad	13.7	32.1	32.7	34.1
Uttara Kannada	59.2	63.5	14.6	22
Haveri	72.5	75.3	16.8	37.5
Ballari	60.1	64.6	37	64.2
Chitradurga	56.3	55.1	12	11.6
Davanagere	70.8	62.4	31.9	48.2
Shivamogga	22.6	13.3	8	10.5
Udupi	4.4	42.2	9.6	0.4
Chikkamangaluru	11.8	27.6	7.9	30.4
Tumakuru	30.6	3.4	9.8	38.4
Kolar	30.8	20.1	6.5	7.1
Bengaluru	15.5	2.6	2.9	2.7
Bengaluru Rural	34.7	22.9	6.7	32.9
Mandya	29.6	50.5	12.3	29.4
Hassan	20.2	37.5	12.6	23.3
Dakshina Kannada	15.3	8.9	2.5	13.2
Kodagu	11.5	5.6	0	13.5
Mysuru	20.8	18.6	14.9	5.3
Chamarajanagara	22.2	37.1	12.7	3
State	37.5	25.9	26.1	19.5

*Note: Estimate are based on mixed reference period (MRP) of distribution of monthly percapita consumption expenditure of the National Sample Survey.*



## Chapter IX

### ADMINISTRATION

Many of our administrative institutions were the legacy of the administrative arrangements that existed in the past. The text on Hindu polity like Manusmriti, Arthashastra, and Kamandaka's Nitishastra did influence administration in Karnataka as elsewhere in India in ancient period, as testified by inscription dating back to more than 1200 years. There were Nadus of 12 villages or 30 villages like Kisuvolal-6, Mulgunda-12 or Honnathi-12, or Kolanur-30 or Navilgunda-30, the figures indicating the number of villages comprised in the respective Nadus. There were bigger units like Nagarakhand-70, Hangal-500 and districts like Belvola-300, Terachuvadi-1000, Kuhundi-3000, but provinces like Banavasi-12000, indicated that it had 12 districts. Likewise Nolvambadi-32,000 had 32 and Gangavadi-96,000 had 96 districts.

During the ancient period when kings ruled the land, the kingdom was divided into Maharashtrakas (zones) and Rashtras or Deshas or Mandalas or provinces. Under these provinces were a number of districts called Nadu or Vishaya and each district had a certain number of villages or 'gramas' attached to them. Every province had a Viceroy or Governor to administer it apart from the hereditary local officers. Districts had Nadagavundas with certain powers invested in them. There were several village level officials called Patela or Gouda (evolved from gramakuta) a village headman who did police duties also. Revenue records were maintained by the Shanbhogs or Senobhova or Kulkarni (Karnik or clerk) as mentioned in many inscriptions. Revenue records were called Kadatas and officer in charge of it as Kaditavergade. Revenue administration formed the foundations of all administrative matters. The village headman had under him the totis, talaris, sanadis or ugranis who were the village militia. When the British took over Bombay and Madras-Karnatak region they appointed Collectors for districts, Mamlatdar or Tahsildar under them for Taluks and revenue officers for

Circles. Moreover, the village hereditary officials were also continued. The old Mysuru area which was under the Wodeyars, came under the British commissioner's rule in 1831. During this period (1831-1881) the British system of administration was gradually introduced and in 1881 the State was restored to Mysuru Wodeyars.

Until 01-08-1986, the state was divided into 4 divisions comprising 19 districts, 49 sub-divisions and 175 Taluks. But, with the creation of Bengaluru Urban District in the same year the number of districts rose to 20, while the number of sub-divisions and Taluks remained the same. Bengaluru Rural, Chickamagalur, Chitradurga, Hassan, Kolar, Mysuru, Mandya, Shivamogga and Tumakuru constitute the old Mysuru state as it existed from 1799 to 1953. The present Ballari district was transferred to Mysuru from Madras state in October 1953 by which time the princely state of Sandur was already merged in the district. Kodagu district as it exists now was a group C state. The present Dakshina Kannada district was part of Madras Presidency till 01-01-1956, as also Kollegal Taluk of Coimbatore district which was included in Mysuru District. The present districts of Belagavi, Vijayapura, Bagalkot, Dharwad, Haveri, Gadag and Uttara Kannada districts were in Bombay state. The whole or portions of former princely state viz. Ramdurg, Jhamkhandi, Miraj Senior, Miraj Junior, Kolhapur, Kurundwad Junior, Sangli, Audh, Mudhol and Savanur are found interspersed in Belagavi, Vijayapura and Dharwad districts.

Earlier the districts of Vijayapura, Belagavi, Dharwad and Uttara Kannada were under the Bombay Presidency. These districts constitute Belagavi division. The districts of Kalaburagi, Bidar and Raichur were in the former Hyderabad state. They constitute Kalaburagi Division with Ballari district merged from Madras Presidency. Kodagu, a group C state ruled by a Commissioner was made into a separate district and was merged into Mysuru Division into which Dakshina Kannada,



Mandya, Shivamogga, Hassan, Chickamagalur and Mysuru were included. Kollegal Taluk from Coimbatore district was made a part of Mysuru district. Bengaluru division has Bengaluru, Bengaluru Rural, Tumakuru, Chitradurga and Kolar districts.

The areas now included in Karnataka experienced administrative changes necessitated by the merger of princely states, by Federal Financial Integration and by State's Reorganisation. As many as 573 villages which formed part of 13 States have been merged in Belagavi, Vijayapura and Dharwad districts. Sandur was merged in the Ballari district. The merger rendered it necessary to extend the administrative system and laws of the absorbing unit to the merged areas. There was also the problem of integration of services. Federal Financial Integration affected only the areas which formed part of the former princely states of Mysuru and Hyderabad. The departments in these states which were dealing exclusively with subjects in the Union List such as Railways, Posts and Telecommunications, Broadcasting, etc., were transferred to the Central Government. Composite departments like the Excise Department and the Income Tax and Sales Tax on income had to be bifurcated and the staff, records etc., attributable to the subjects in the Union list were transferred to the Central Government. The State Reorganisation was implemented on 1st November 1956 which resulted in the District officers being designated as the Deputy Commissioners in the whole state and they were assisted by the Assistant Commissioners at sub-divisional levels and the Tahsildars at the Taluk levels. In August 1997, seven more new districts were newly formed raising the number of districts in the state to 27 vide Revenue Secretariat Notification No. RD. 42 LRD 87 (P-III) Bengaluru dated 2nd August 1997 and No. RD. 42 LRD 87 (P-III) Bengaluru dated 4th August 1997 (for Koppal District). Two new districts were formed vide government notification No. RD 27 Bhudapu.2006 (p-3) Bengaluru dated 3rd August 2007; thus the total number of districts increased to 29. Later during 2009 Yadgir District was newly formed by dividing the Kalaburagi district. As a result today there are 30 districts and 177 taluks in the State.

Later on the recommendations of the Karnataka Administrative Reforms Commission, four offices of the Divisional Commissioners have

been abolished. Subsequently, the Karnataka Government at its meeting of the Cabinet Ministers held on 19-8-2005, agreed to establish four offices of the Regional Commissioners, one each at Bengaluru, Mysuru, Kalaburagi and Belagavi. It has also been decided that the new Regional Commissioners in addition to their duties of the Revenue Department should also perform the duties of supervising developmental activities. In pursuance of that decision, the State Government issued orders during September 2005 establishing four Offices of the Regional Commissioners, one each at Bengaluru, Mysuru, Kalaburagi and Belagavi, along with the requisite supporting staff. All Regional Commissioners perform their duties as subordinate officials to the Principal Secretary of the Revenue Department.

### Department of Revenue

The department usually functions as follows

#### General Administration

- 1) To uphold Law and order through the Executive Magisterial powers.
- 2) Manage public complaints against the Government.
- 3) Ensure public Distribution System with regards to Food and Civil Supplies.
- 4) Conducting all elections.
- 5) Conducting Census (human census, cattle census and all other census).
- 6) Follow protocol in all Government Functions.
- 7) Provide relief to people facing Nature's wrath and other natural disasters and to provide rehabilitation.
- 8) Old age pensions and other social security services.
- 9) Protection of minorities.
- 10) Registration of Birth, Death and Marriage.
- 11) Issue of 37 different certificates like caste, income etc.
- 12) Municipal administration.
- 13) Treasure trove.
- 14) Maintenance of Transport issues (only RTA) under Motor Vehicles Act.
- 15) Appearing in the courts in Government cases.

- 16) Convening different Central and State Government Programs. Inspecting the progress made in the implementation of such programs.

### Revenue Administration.

These are the main tasks assigned to the department under the Land Revenue Act and other similar Acts.

- 1) Maintaining land records and undertaking land surveys.
- 2) Collection of revenue like land revenue, water taxes and recovery of loans given under Government Schemes.
- 3) Maintaining Government land and safeguarding the natural resources of the Government like Gramthana, Grazing lands, lake beds etc.
- 4) Land Grants
- 5) Land reforms and Tenancy Rights.
- 6) Safeguarding the lands of the SC/ST's
- 7) Conversion of land and formation of lay-outs in a phased manner.
- 8) Acquiring Private lands for public use purpose
- 9) Registration and collection of registration taxes of immovable properties, will etc.
- 10) Development and control of Hindu religious endowments.

The department has been given the responsibility of maintaining the Status of Hindu religious endowments and administering the same. It is done through the Hindu Religious and Endowments Department. There is a separate Muzrai Minister for the same.

### Legal Administration (List of Acts)

The district is the principal unit for administrative purposes. The head of the district, or the Deputy Commissioner passes orders on most of the matters relating to the collection of land revenue and administration of land. The important unit between the district and the village is the Taluk or Tahsil. In between the villages and the Taluk office there is an executive official known as the Revenues who supervises the work of the

village officers of a group of villages placed under his charge. His unit of jurisdiction is called a Hobli or Revenue Circle. In between the Taluk and the Village Office is the Nad Kacheri for a circle. They were introduced on an experimental basis in one hobli each in totally 175 taluks in 1986. As per Notification No.RD09 BHUDAPU 2012 dated 15-03-2013 of Revenue Department one more taluk created during 2013, i.e. Kittur Taluk of Belgaon District. One more circle in each Taluk had a Kacheri opened in 1987. As per Government notification No.RD33 DSP 2012 dt 05-06-2012 272 Nad Kacheries except 176 kasaba hoblis were sanctioned. Nad Kacheri is headed by Deputy Tahsildar or Shirastedar, who supervises the work of village officers in his jurisdiction. Similarly for a group of Taluks there is a sub-divisional officer or an Assistant Commissioner who is the appellate authority as well as supervisory officer in respect of the Taluks placed under him. The Chief Controlling Officer for matters connected with land revenue is the Divisional Commissioner.

As the five different regions of the pre-unification days were accustomed to different office procedure, a new Secretariat Manual was prepared and enforced in 1958. This established a uniform office procedure at the Secretariat and at the district level. The areas which comprised the new State had their own heritage of administrative organisation, their own laws, rules and regulations, methods of work. Development schemes etc. Taxation laws which were different for different areas were formulated on the basis of the recommendation made by the Mysuru Finance Enquiry Committee and made them uniform throughout the State. In addition, it also streamlined various other Acts and Rules in force and introduced uniformity in administration.

The district administration is evolved into a fairly clear establishment, conforming to the purpose and apparatus of Government in the district. The purpose is three-fold, i.e., maintenance of law and order, revenue administration, and the development activities of the economic and social advancement of the people of the district.

Under Article 154 of the Constitution of India, the executive power of the State vests with the Governor. He is the constitutional head of the State and the Government is carried on in his name and is appointed for a period of five years. Although in theory the Governor is the repository

of all executive authority, he seldom exercises his authority directly except under extraordinary circumstances. In practice the council of ministers exercises all the executive powers of the state. The council is assisted by the Secretariat in running the administration efficiently. Likewise, there is a separate Secretariat to the Governor headed by a secretary.

The State legislature consists of two Houses viz. the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council. The Legislative Assembly consists of 224 members with one member nominated by the Governor to represent the Anglo-Indian community.

The term of office of the members is five years and they are elected by adult franchise. The term of office of a member elected to the council is six years. The council has 75 members of which 25 are elected from the Legislative Assembly, 25 by Local Bodies, 7 by Registered Graduates, 7 by Registered Teachers and 11 nominated by the Governor. The Assembly sessions are presided by the Speaker who is elected by the Assembly, while the Council elects the Chairman. The Chief Minister is generally the leader of the legislative assembly.

The Constitution also provides for a Council of ministers with the Chief Minister as the head to aid and advise the Governor in the exercise of his functions. The Chief Minister who is leader of the majority party is appointed by the Governor and the other ministers are appointed on his advice. The Council of Ministers which is collectively called the Cabinet consists of Cabinet Ministers, Ministers of State and Deputy Ministers.

The Chief Minister will exercise powers in guiding, directing, controlling and coordinating the activities of other ministers. He combines in himself the roles of the leader of the party, the leader of the House and the leader of the Government. The Chief Secretary is the head of the administrative services. He, together with the Chief Minister will equally share and also assist him in effectively discharging the administrative responsibilities.

The three major branches of the State Government are: 1. The Minister 2. The Secretary 3. The Executive Head of the department. The Minister will decide the policy, the Secretary provides advice, and the Executive head will

implement the decisions. Two major functionaries – the Minister and the Secretary are served by the Secretariat Organisation.

At the head of the Secretariat is the Chief Secretary to the Government who is responsible for the proper and efficient functioning of the administrative setup. He is assisted by Additional Chief Secretary, Principal Secretary or Secretaries to Government who in turn have under them Additional Secretary/Joint Secretary, Deputy and Under Secretaries to Government.

The Present set-up of the Secretariat Departments are: 1. Agriculture and Horticulture, 2. Animal Husbandry, Veterinary Services and Fisheries, 3. Co-operation, 4. DPAR 5. Education 6. Energy, 7. Finance, 8. Food and Civil Supplies, 9. Forest, Ecology and Environment, 10. Health and Family Welfare, 11. Home and Transport, 12. Urban Development, 13. Housing, 14. Industries and Commerce, 15. Infrastructure Development, 16. Information Technology, 17. Information, Tourism and Youth Services, 18. Irrigation, 19. Kannada and Culture, 20. Labour, 21. Law, 22. Parliamentary Affairs and legislation, 23. Public Works, 24. Revenue, 25. Rural Development and Panchayati Raj, 26. Social Welfare and 27. Women and Child Welfare etc.

The Government has established Training Institutes in all the districts of the State, under the Administrative Training Institute located at Mysuru. There is also the Karnataka Government Secretariat Training Institute at Bengaluru, which imparts training to the staff of different categories and levels.

Kannada is the official language of the State and Kannada alone should be used in correspondence in all the Government offices except in correspondence with the Central Government, other State Government offices and courts.

Several steps have also been taken to modernise the administrative system by the introduction of computers in some departments in technical consultation with the Karnataka Government Computer Centre and the National Informatics Centre, Bengaluru.

The State Government has appointed Karnataka Administrative Reforms Commission in 2000 with former minister Haranahalli Ramaswamy as its Chairman. The Committee has already submitted its Interim Report in January 2001. The State



Government has start suitable implementation among them.

### Land Reforms

Land Reforms programmes undertaken all over the country in the wake of independence had three specific objects: (1) Abolition of intermediaries like Zamindars, Inamdars and such other absentee landlords (2) Regulation and subsequent abolition of tenancy, and (3) Putting a ceiling on the ownership of land by cultivating households. The Jatti Committee submitted its report in September 1957, and these recommendations finally resulted in the enactment of the Karnataka Land Reform Act in 1961. However a more egalitarian legislation was enacted in 1971 which is still in operation.

The land revenue system throughout the state is the ryotwari system wherein each landowner deals directly with the Government. Revenue records show the extent of land held and the revenue payable for such land every year. Systematic collection is possible only if such records are available. Records are maintained for each village separately.

These records though prepared originally for facilitating collection of revenue in course of time have come to be regarded as indicating title to the land also, as all changes in ownership were being incorporated in these accounts. These gradually came to be known as records of rights. Village Accountants were appointed displacing the hereditary Kulkarnis as in Bombay state in 1950, and the new officials were then called Talatis, and in the whole of Karnataka in 1962 displacing hereditary Shanbhogues, and they are in-charge of revenue records of their respective villages and are responsible for collecting revenue. They are a transferable cadre. The state had its land surveyed and settlement made in 1964.

### BHOOMI

Bhoomi is a project jointly funded by the Government of India and the Government of Karnataka to digitize the land records and create a software mechanism to control changes to the land registry in Karnataka. The project was designed to eliminate the long-standing problem of inefficiency and corruption in the maintenance of land records at dispersed and poorly supervised and audited block-level offices known as “taluka” offices in

South India and “tehsildar” offices in North India. The project development and implementation was done by National Informatics Centre.

Bhoomi (to mean “land” in Kannada language) is the project of on-line delivery and maintenance of land records in Karnataka. It provides transparency in land records management with better citizen services and takes discretion away from civil servants at operating levels.

The Revenue Department in Karnataka, with the technical assistance from National Informatics Centre (NIC), Bengaluru, has built and operationalised the BHOOMI system throughout the state. The BHOOMI has computerized 20 million records of land ownership of 6.7 million farmers in the state.

BHOOMI has reduced the discretion of public officials by introducing provisions for recording a mutation request online. Farmers can now access the database and are empowered to follow up. In the BHOOMI project, a printed copy of the RTC can be obtained online by providing the name of the owner or plot number at computerized land record Kiosks in 177 taluk offices, for a fee of Rs.15. A second computer screen faces the clients to enable them to see the transaction being performed.

A farmer can check the status of a mutation application on Touch Screen Kiosks. If the revenue inspector does not complete the mutation within 45 days, a farmer can approach a senior officer in person with their grievance.

Now, mutation requests are being handled strictly on (a first-come-first-served) the basis of seniority eliminating preferential treatment and discretionary powers of the civil servants. Operators of the computerized system are made accountable for their decisions and actions by using a bio-login system that authenticates every Login through a thumbprint. A log is maintained of all transactions in a session.

The new system has brought about a sea change in the way land records are maintained and administered in the state. The system has not only simplified the process of record keeping but has also provided many collateral benefits. This governance model has proven to be financially self-sustainable. It has become a trendsetter for e-Governance projects in the state as well as other parts of the country.

In the next phase of BHOOMI, the 'LAND RECORDS ON WEB' is to be established wherein, all the taluk databases are getting uploaded to a web-enabled central database so as to allow the private agencies to set up the village – level Kiosk to download the land records documents at the village and issue to the farmers. In this Private Public Participation (PPP) model, all the stakeholders will be benefited in land records delivery.

### Department of Stamps & Registration

The Department of Stamps & Registration is the third highest revenue generating department for the Government of Karnataka with a revenue collection of Rs. 3795.26 crores for 2010-2011 as against the revenue target of Rs.3700 crores. Achievement - 102.56%. Documents Registered - 12.02 lakhs. Sanctioned staff strength of the department including officers and staff is 1634. The department has a large cutting edge interaction with people.

Main functions and services offered by the department are:

#### Functions:

- 1) Registration of Documents.
- 2) Registration of Marriages under Hindu Marriage Act, Special Marriage Act and Parsy Marriage Act.
- 3) Registration of Partnership Firms.
- 4) Collection of revenue to the government in the form of Stamp duty and Registration fee.
- 5) Refund of stamps in respect of unused or spoiled stamps or excess paid.
- 6) Deposit of Wills brought for deposition.
- 7) Preservation and Maintenance of permanent records containing copies of the registered documents, marriages, firms and their indexes.
- 8) Sending J-Forms to the Revenue Department in respect of transactions containing transfer of agricultural lands.

#### Services:

- 1) Issue of Encumbrance Certificates.
- 2) Issue of Certified Copies of Documents.

- 3) Issue of copies of the Marriage Certificates.

### KHAJANE: Online Treasury System

The online treasury project, KHAJANE, computerises all the 216 treasury offices in Karnataka and is connected to a central server at the State Secretariat through VSAT (Very Small Aperture Terminal). It provides regular updates regarding the State expenditure and receipts to the central server. KHAJANE in Sanskrit means treasury.

KHAJANE aims to bring about a more transparent and accountable system of financial transactions and also discipline in operations and management, resulting in efficiency and cost savings for the government. This system eliminates duplication of data entry and maintenance of individual treasuries and enables uniform replication of modified data at the central server. It also addresses pension payment details for treasury to retired Government staff and social welfare schemes started by the government.

Sakala Karnataka-Guarantee of Services to Citizens System: Government of Karnataka has launched its most ambitious scheme "Sakala" which is a Guarantee of Services to Citizens System within a stipulated time limit. The scheme was inaugurated on April 2, 2012 with the tag line of "It is your right to obtain citizen related services in time" Sakala is believed to help reduce the corruption, bribe & red tapism in Government Offices.

There are 375 services across 11 Government Departments which comes under this system. Now citizens should take the acknowledgement number for their application which contains 15 digit GSC No. Using this number citizen can check their application status through Mobile or through Online.

If the concerned officer / employee fail to deliver the service within the stipulated time the fine will be imposed as ₹. 20/- per day of delay up to maximum of Rs. 500/-. This fine will be deducted from employee's salary & paid to the citizen / applicant as compensation. The Service Slogan of SAKALA is "Indu nale innila, helida samaya tappolla"

## Chief Secretaries of Karnataka

Sl. No.	Name of the Chief Secretary	Cadre	Duration	
			From	To
1	P.V. Rao	ICS	01.11.1956	06.01.1960
2	N.S. Hiranayya	IAS	06.01.1960	18.11.1960
3	R.J. Rebello	IAS	18.11.1960	13.11.1962
4	K.Narayanaswamy	IAS	13.11.1962	01.05.1963
5	K.Balachandran	ICS	01.05.1963	18.03.1967
6	K.Narayanaswamy	IAS	18.03.1967	25.08.1968
7	R.N. Vasudeva	IAS	25.08.1968	07.02.1971
8	R.J. Rebello	IAS	07.02.1971	01.06.1974
9	G.V.K. Rao	IAS	01.06.1974	19.07.1977
10	K. Narasimha Rao	IAS	19.07.1977	28.02.1982
11	R.A. Naik	IAS	28.02.1982	30.09.1983
12	T.R. Satishchandran	IAS	30.09.1983	31.10.1987
13	A.B. Datar	IAS	31.10.1987	30.09.1989
14	K.S.N. Murthy	IAS	30.09.1989	31.05.1990
15	M. Shankaranarayana	IAS	31.05.1990	04.01.1991
16	N.K. Prabhakar Rao	IAS	04.01.1991	31.10.1991
17	T.P. Issar	IAS	31.10.1991	28.08.1992
18	J. Alexander	IAS	28.08.1992	30.11.1992
19	J.C. Lynn	IAS	30.11.1992	31.12.1994
20	S.B. Muddappa	IAS	31.12.1994	30.12.1995
21	Cecil Noronha	IAS	30.12.1995	31.08.1996
22	B.R. Prabhakar	IAS	31.08.1996	31.07.1997
23	B.K. Bhattacharya	IAS	31.07.1997	31.12.2000
24	Teresa Bhattacharya	IAS	31.12.2000	30.03.2002
25	Dr. A. Ravindra	IAS	30.03.2002	30.12.2002
26	B.S. Patil	IAS	30.12.2002	31.01.2004
27	K.K. Mishra	IAS	31.01.2004	30.07.2005
28	B.K. Das	IAS	30.07.2005	30.09.2006
29	Malati Das	IAS	30.09.2006	31.12.2006
30	Prahlad B. Mahishi	IAS	31.12.2006	07.02.2008
31	Sudhakar Rao	IAS	07.02.2008	30.09.2009
32	S.V. Ranaganath	IAS	30.09.2009	31.10.2013
33	Kaushik Mukherjee	IAS	Since 01.11.2013	

## Police Administration

Under the rulers of Mysuru, the duties of police were performed by Talwars, Totis, Nirganti, Kavalgars, Kattabidi peons, Halepaikas, Umblidars, Amargars, Hulagavals, Ankamalas and Kalla Kormas who formed the militia and Patels supervised them, under the rule of Tipu and Poorniah in princely Mysuru. Dewan Poorniah introduced Kandachar peons for doing the work of police. In 1856, the Judicial Commissioner was appointed and he became the ex-officio head of police. In 1879, the Chief Commissioner was in charge of the police. After the Rendition the police administration was under the control of Dewans. Later a police secretary was appointed. In 1906, the posts of Superintendents and Asst. Superintendents of Police were merged in the general cadre of Assistant Commissioner. Later by 1910, the Police force in Mysuru consisted of village police and regular police.

In Madras-Karnataka Area, Talari's (watchmen) in each village was the ancient "Kaval" (watch system). Under this system Talaris were subordinate to Kavalgars who were controlled by Palegars or



local Chieftains and later by the Patels. In 1904, there was one constable for every six square miles of area, in the Madras Presidency. The head of the department was the Inspector General. Each district was under the District Superintendent of Police. In Bombay Karnataka Area, a regular police force was organised under the administrative control of the District Magistrates by the Bombay Regulation Act XII of 1827. Every district had a Superintendent of Police. Earlier there were village militia consisting of talaris and shetsanandis under the supervision of the Patil.

In Hyderabad Karnataka Area there was no well organised police force till 1853. In 1866, a regular police force was raised and placed under the Revenue authorities. In 1869, a special Sadar-ul Mohawn or Police Minister was appointed for Hyderabad State. After 1948, Kalaburagi was the divisional Headquarters comprising four districts of Kalaburagi, Bidar, Raichur and Usmanabad. There were two police forces namely the Diwan's police belonged the Nizam's Government and the Jahgir police belonged to individual Jahagirdars, who had been allowed to maintain their own police establishments to administer law and order. After unification, a common Police Act (1963) was implemented. Minor changes have taken place in the administrative set up and as in 1993, in the state the Police set up were as follows.

The State Police consists of 27 police districts, 3 Police Commissioners at Bengaluru, Mysuru and Hubballi-Dharwad cities, 112 sub-divisions, 228 circles, 782 police stations, and 297 police out-posts and 7 women police stations. The strength of the State Police as on 1991 was 50,009 with 30,434 civil police, 334 civil women police, 11,089 Armed Police, 1,661 wireless staff and 6,494 KSRP. The strength of state police as on 31-12-1999 was civil police 44,765, CM1 Women police 1,416, armed police 15,741, wireless staff 1,337 and KSRP 10,439. There are six ranges viz., Central Range at Bengaluru, Eastern Range at Davangere, Northern Range at Kalaburagi, Southern Range at Mysuru and Western Range at Mangaluru.

There are Village Defence Parties to guard the villages, to patrol for the purpose of preventing crime to protect persons and property in the village and to assist the police when necessary. The Government Railway Police is headed by a D.I.G. of police. There are seven Railway circles, 18 Railway Police Stations, 25 out-posts.

Besides there are Criminal Investigation Department (Forest Cell, Anti-Dowry Cell, etc.), Dog squad, the Civil Rights Enforcement Wing, Police Wireless and police Motor Transport Organisation and special unit.

The Director General and Inspector General of Police is the head of the police department in the state. Under him there are Additional Directors General of Police. Each of the Additional Directors General of Police is in charge of a particular function like Law and Order, Crime and Technical Services, Administration, Intelligence, Karnataka State Reserve Police, Recruitment and Training, Transport, Tele-communication and Modernization and Director of Civil Rights Enforcement. There are 3 Commissionarates. The Commissioner, Bengaluru City, is of the rank of Additional Director General of Police, whereas Commissioners Hubballi-Dharwar and Mysuru City are of the rank of Inspector General of Police. Below the Additional Directors General of Police there are Inspectors General of Police. Six Inspectors General of Police are in charge of Ranges, besides a number of Inspectors General of Police are in charge of specific functions. Each Range comprises 3-6 districts. Each district is headed by an officer of the rank of Superintendent of Police.

**The following are the Police Ranges and the districts comprising each Range:-**

Range	Districts
Southern Range, Mysuru	Mysuru <b>Kodagu</b> Mandya Hassan
Chamarajanagar District is attached to Commander Task Force, MM Hills for special reasons, for the time being.	
Western Range, Mangaluru	Dakshina Kannada Uttara Kannada Chickmagalur Udupi
Eastern Range, Davangere	Chitradurga Ballari Shivamogga Davangere

Central Range, Bengaluru	Tumakuru Kolar Bengaluru K.G.F. Chikkaballapura Ramanagar
Northern Range, Belagavi	Belagavi Vijayapura Dharwad Bagalkot Haveri Gadag
North Eastern Range, Kalaburagi	Kalaburagi Bidar Raichur Koppal

### Police Training

There are four Police Training Institutes in the State viz., the Police Training College (for officers) at Mysuru, Karnataka State Police Training School, Channapatna, Police Training Magodu and Armed Police School, Bengaluru.

This wing is headed by Additional Director General of Police, Recruitment and Training. He works under the overall control and supervision of the Director General of Police, Corps of Detectives. He is assisted by Inspector General of Police (Training) and Deputy Inspector General of Police (Training).

The State has the following Police Training Institutions.

1. Karnataka Police Academy, Mysuru.
2. Karnataka State Police Training School, Channapatna.
3. Police Driving and Maintenance School, Yelahanka, Bengaluru.
4. Karnataka State Reserve Police Training School, Bengaluru
5. Karnataka State Police Training School, Khanapur
6. Armed Police Training School, Bengaluru.
7. Traffic Training School, Bengaluru.
8. Karnataka State Police Training Centre, Kalaburagi.
9. Special Branch Training Institute, Bengaluru.
10. Wireless Training Institute, Bengaluru.

**Home Guards:** Home Guards Organisation also supplement the Police force in case of need. As on 1991, there were 16,122 Home Guards including 500 women Home Guards. As on 1991-92, there were 165 Fire Stations in the State. As on 31-12-2010, 22899 home guards were enrolled including 2814 women guards functioning in 30 districts and 146 taluks in the State. A total of 165 stations were functioning in the state as on fire Stations is 30.

Presently, the Police Department in the state has four officers of the rank of Director General & Inspector General of Police and one among them will be appointed by the Government to Head the entire department. He is assisted by 11 ADGP's, 26 IG's, 25 DIG's, 57 SP's and a host of DY.SP's/ACP's, Inspectors, Sub-Inspectors, Assistant Sub-Inspectors and the Constabulary. The total number of police stations in the state for the year 2006-07 was 901 that included RPS, TPS and WPS.

**Intelligence Wing:** The Intelligence Wing is headed by an Officer of the rank of Additional Director General of Police. He is assisted by 2 Inspectors General of Police and 4 Superintendents of Police at the headquarters. The 5 Superintendents of Police in the Intelligence Divisions are located at Bengaluru, Mysuru, Mangaluru, Kalaburagi and Belagavi.

**Corps of Detectives (COD), Special Units and Economic Offences:** This special unit is headed by an officer of the rank of Director General of Police. He will oversee the work of all the specialized investigation units like, the Corps of Detectives, the Forest Cell and the unit dealing with Economic Offences and the Cyber Police Station. He also supervises the training units.

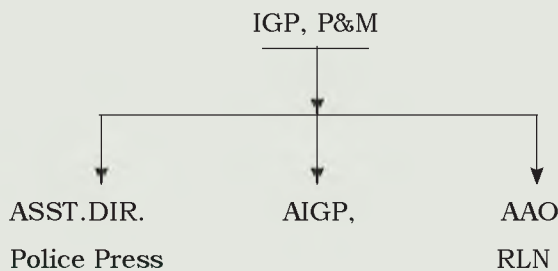
**Karnataka State Reserve Police:** This wing is headed by an officer of the rank of Additional Director General of Police, who is assisted by an Inspector General and two Deputy Inspectors General of Police at the Police Head Quarters. The Karnataka State Reserve Police at present consists of 10 Battalions. 4 Battalions have their headquarters at Bengaluru and 1 each at Mysuru, Belagavi, Kalaburagi, Mangaluru, Shivamogga and Shiggoan. There are KSRP detachments at

Hubballi- Dharwad and Bidar training school at Bengaluru, 2 Women Companies and an Anti-terrorist unit.

**Transport, Telecommunication & Modernisation Wing (T.T.M):** This wing is headed by an Additional Director General of Police. The wing consists of a Police Wireless Unit headed by a Superintendent of Police and Motor Transport Organisation headed by a Superintendent of Police.

**Directorate of Civil Rights Enforcement:** The Additional Director General of Police, Civil Rights Enforcement is the head of the wing. He is assisted by an Inspector General of Police, a Deputy Inspector General of Police and a Superintendent of Police at the headquarters. There are 6 field units, each headed by a Superintendent of Police, at the police Ranges located at Bengaluru, Mangaluru, Davangere, Belagavi, Kalaburagi and Mysuru. The Directorate monitors registration and investigation of the cases registered under the Protection of Civil Rights Act 1955 and (Prevention of Atrocities) Act. The Directorate generally works as the watch dog of the rights and benefits extended to the SC/STs and also keeps close vigil on those people other than SC/STs who avail the benefits meant for SC/STs.

**Planning & Modernisation:** This wing is headed by an Officer of the rank of Inspector General of Police, Planning and Modernisation. The consolidated proposals of the Police Department are being submitted to the Government for sanctions through this wing. The organization of this wing is as under:-



**Traffic and Road Safety:** This wing is headed by an Officer of the rank of Deputy Inspector General of Police, Commissioner for Traffic and Road Safety (CTRS). The development of traffic infrastructure

on scientific lines is of utmost importance in the enforcement of road safety.

**Police Housing And Police Welfare:** This wing is headed by an Officer of the rank of Inspector General of Police, Grievance Cell and Human Rights.

**Coastal Security Police:** The Coastal Security Police was established in the year 1999. The wing is headed by an Officer of the rank of Inspector General of Police, followed by Superintendent of Police & other Staff. The CSP exercises jurisdiction over the territorial Coastal waters of Karnataka from Talapady in Dakshina Kannada Dist. to Sadashivgad in Uttara Kannada Dist. covering about 320 kms.

The responsibilities of Coastal Security Police are:-

1. Collection of Intelligence about the anti-social and anti-national activities by the under world criminals in the contiguous zone.
2. Control of illegal arms and ammunitions, Explosives and Narcotic Drugs.
3. The Coastal Security Police to act as Nodal Agency and co-ordinate with the Directorate of Revenue Intelligence, Navy, Customs, Central Excise, Local Police, Coast Guard, Fisheries Department and New Mangaluru Port Trust authorities.
4. To open check posts in Coastal Villages.

**Karnataka State Police:** It is the Law enforcement agency for the state of Karnataka in India. The State Police force is headed by an officer of the rank of Director General of Police.

There are several wings in the Department. In the discharge of his duties, he is assisted by staff officers in the headquarters and officers in-charge of special and various field units. The police administration in the District is headed by an Officer of the rank of Superintendent of Police. A group of districts are put under one Range and there is an Officer of the rank of Inspector General of Police heading each Range in Karnataka State. The Police administration in Bengaluru City is headed by Commissioner of Police of the rank of Addl. DGP and Mysuru and Hubballi-Dharwad



Cities headed by Commissioners of Police of the rank of Dy. Inspector General of Police. All these Officers report to the Director General and Inspector General of Police, Karnataka.

**Bengaluru City Police (or BCP):** It is the premier enforcement authority of law and order in the city of Bengaluru, India. The BCP works under the jurisdiction of the Karnataka State Police.

The Bengaluru City Police consists of a network of foot patrols, mobile patrols, traffic patrols and armed striking force mobile units in the city. The jurisdiction of the Bengaluru City Police is divided into seven zones — East, West, North, South, Central, South-East and North-East. Each zone is further divided into three sub-divisions, each headed by an Assistant Commissioner of Police. Each sub-division consists of a number of police stations, which are headed by a Police inspector. Other units within the BCP include Traffic Police, City Armed Reserve (CAR), Airport Security — responsible for the overall security of Bengaluru's Airport, City Special Branch (CSB), City Crime Branch (CCB) and City Crime Records Bureau (CCRB).

The Bengaluru City Police's mobile patrol consists of more than 100 mobile vehicular patrols called Hoysala, named after the empire that ruled over most of the state of Karnataka in medieval India. The Bengaluru City Police is one of the few police departments in India along with the Pune Police and Kochi Police to use BlackBerrys.

Bengaluru City Police, established in 1963, was the first established police force in the state of Karnataka. The first BCP Police Commissioner was C. Chandy and was of the rank Deputy Inspector General of Police. Today, Bengaluru City Police consists of 104 Law & Order police stations & 39 Traffic Police Stations, including two all-women police stations.

### Police Commissioners

The Commissioner of Police is the chief of the Bengaluru City Police. The Commissioner of Police is of the rank of Additional Director General of Police and is assisted by four Additional Commissioners of the police, one Joint Commissioner of Police and 18 Deputy Commissioners of Police.

Hubballi-Dharwad Police Commissionerate was created vide Government Order No. HD-91/POP/1989 Dated: 17/10/1989. The Government also appointed Commissioner of Police, Hubballi -Dharwad as District Magistrate vide Government Notification No.HD/1001/PCC/1989 Dated.17/10/1989 for the area coming under the jurisdiction of Hubballi Dharwad Municipal Corporation. The Commissioner of Police is exercising powers, performing the functions and duties and responsibilities as provided under the Karnataka Police Act 1963. He is assisted by Deputy Commissioner Law and Order, Deputy Commissioner Crime and Traffic and Deputy Commissioner City Armed Reserve and also five Assistant Commissioner of Police.

Mysuru is another city which has an Inspector General of Police (IGP) as its commissioner. Mangaluru is the fourth city in Karnataka to have a Police Commissioner. He is of the rank of the Deputy Inspector General of Police (DIGP) as its commissioner.

The Police Stations are the lowest functional units of the police department. There are at present 805 Police Stations. The Police Stations are headed by Inspectors in towns and cities. In these Police Stations there are 2-4 Sub Inspectors, besides a number of Assistant Sub- Inspectors, Head Constables and 79 Police Constables. (on an average) In rural areas the Police Stations are headed by either a single Sub- Inspector or two Sub- Inspectors looking after Law and Order and Crime according to the importance of the police station. In rural Police Stations there are at least 30 men. (on an average) The rural Police Stations are grouped into circles and circles come under a Sub-Division. The Sub-Divisions are headed by Deputy Superintendents of Police and Circles by Inspectors of Police.

### Fire and Emergency Service

Fire & Emergency Services in Karnataka was first established in the year 1942 in Bengaluru South & North under the administrative control of the Police department. Later, during the reorganization of the state, a few more fire stations at Ballari, Hosapete, Mangaluru, Udupi & Raichur were added to the Karnataka State. This system of functioning of fire services under the administrative control of the police department was continued till

the enactment of Karnataka State Fire Services Act in 1964. Under the provisions of this Act, a separate Directorate of Fire & Emergency Services was created on 05-11-1965. Since then the department is working under the administrative control of the Director General of Fire & Emergency Services. Normally this post is held by an officer of the rank of Director General of Police. The Director General of Police also functions as the Commandant General of Home Guards and Ex-officio Director of Civil Defence.

### Prisons

During the Non Regulation period (1837-1856) there were eight jails in the erstwhile Mysuru State. Bengaluru Central Jail was constructed in 1863. In 1923, there was one Central Jail, one district jail and 78 lock-ups in the Mysuru state. In Modern Karnataka Area, by 1905 there was a district jail at Ballari and 9 subsidiary jails. By 1926, there were 6 sub-jails in Dakshina Kannada District with one District jail in Mangaluru. In Bombay Karnataka Area, by 1883 there were jails at each Mamlatdar's office. One district jail was at Kaladgi (later shifted to Vijayapura) and subordinate jail at Basavana Bagewadi. There were district jails at Karwar, Dharwad and Belagavi and a subordinate jail at Athani. There was a Borstal school at Dharwad (which is still there) and a Central Jail at Hindalga near Belagavi. In Hyderabad Karnataka Area, there were jails at Kalaburagi, Raichur and Bidar.

At the time of Unification there were six central jails, four District jails, two special jails and two Borstal Schools. Besides there were the agricultural cum-industrial farms at Vijayapura and Khanapur. As on 1992, the following were the prisons in the state. 1) Central Prisons (6) at Bengaluru, Belagavi, Ballari, Kalaburagi, Mysuru and Vijayapura with a total accommodation of 3679 prisoners; 2) District Prisons (6) at Mangaluru, Madikeri, Raichur, Bidar, Shivamogga and Karwar (844 accommodation); 3) District sub-jails (7) at Mandya, Chitradurga, Kolar, Hassan, Chickamagalur, Tumakuru and Dharwad; (558); 4) Special sub-jails at Davangere and K.G.F.(113); 5) 26 taluk sub-jails under the direct control of Prisons Department and 44 Taluk Sub-jails under Ex-Officio Superintendent of Police Departments and Revenue Departments (1669); 6) One Open Jail at Koramangala, Bengaluru (80) and 7) One jail for youth prisoners (Taruna Bandi

Khane) at Dharwad (133). Totally there were 96 jails, working strength 1318 and vacant posts were 474. As on 1999-2000 the sanctioned staff strength of the jails was 1792. The average daily expense per prisoner in the State varied from ₹ 3.05 in 1982-83 to ₹ 10.10 in 1991-92. The daily average expenditure of a prisoner is rupees 16.75 (December 1999). The total number of prisons in the state for 2006-07 was 98 with a total of 12094 male and 468 female prisoners among them.

### Karnataka Lokayukta

Problems of Redressal of Citizens Grievances is the subject on which the Administrative Reforms Commission headed by Late Shri. Morarji Desai, who later became the Prime Minister of India gave its first report. It is that report which recommended for the establishment of Lokpal and Lokayukta institutions at the Central and State level respectively for redressal of citizens grievances by investigating into administrative actions taken by or on behalf of Central Government or State Government or certain public authorities. These institutions were intended to serve as institutions independent of the Government concerned and as institutions to supplement the judicial institutions headed by Chief Justices or Judges of Supreme Court of India or High Court of the State.

The recommendation for appointment of Lokayuktas at the States level, as indicated in that report, was made to improve the standards of Public Administration, by looking into complaints against administrative actions, including cases of corruption, favouritism and official indiscipline in administrative machinery. It is the said recommendation which made the Karnataka State Legislature to enact the Karnataka Lokayukta Act 1984 for investigating into allegations or grievances in respect of administrative actions relating to matters specified in List II or List III of the 7th Schedule to the Constitution of India.

### Judicial Administration

Rajadharma (the laws defining the powers and duties of kings) influenced the rulers in ancient Karnataka for the administration of justice. This was one of the fundamental obligations/functions of the king. The word "Dushta shiskshe, shishta paripalana" in old inscriptions indicate that the

king was to punish the wicked and protect the law-abiding. Rendering impartial justice that the king was to punish the wicked and protect the litigants were among the sacred duties enjoined on kingship. The administration of justice was an obligatory function of the king and in its discharge he was helped by persons well versed in the Dharmashastras, and Smritis. The ancient texts of Manu, Kautilya, Yagnavalkya etc., had laid down rules regarding the structure of powers of the highest court at the capital and of lower courts established under royal authority.

The rules also provided for the recognition of the People's courts having the power to decide on cases. The qualifications of Judges and the arbitrators had been clearly laid down. The village assemblies and professional guilds also had judicial powers, and disputes were mostly settled amicably.

Emperor Bukka himself settling a dispute between the Srivaishnavas and Jains during the 14th century and another Vijayanagar Emperor sending the palace priest to settle a property dispute between the Jains and the Brahmins at Lakshmeshwar during the 15th century are the classic examples on legal matters from Karnataka and Vijaneshwara from Kalyana (11th century) wrote a celebrated commentary on the Yagnavalkya Smriti called Mitakshara and his elucidation of the law regarding then right of coparceners by birth and other members of Joint Hindu family in respect of ancestral property is accepted as an authority in whole of India except in Bengal where the commentary of Jimutha Vahana is followed. The Hoysalas followed mostly the system of administration justice handed down by the Gangas and the Chalukyas. During Vijayanagar days, there were certain specific laws like the law of treason, law of limitation, and the law governing enjoyment of service inams etc. During the period of Bahamani shahis and the Adilshahis (Muslim rulers) the king was not only the ruler, but the judge, military leader and the religious head of the State. The Chief Justice was Sadar-i-jahan. He was assisted by Kazis and Ulemans. The Kotwal was in charge of capital city. During the period of Hyder and Tipu, the revenue officers were entrusted with judicial functions. There was a 'Sadar' Court at the capital city and Kazis in other place.

In the princely Mysuru, after the takeover of the administration of Mysuru State by the British

in 1831 the following courts were established. (1) The Amils, (2) Town Munsiffs (3) Sadar Munsiffs (4) Principal Sadar Munsiffs and (5) The Court of European Superintendents.

By 1862 the Huzur Adalat and the Munsiffs Court were abolished and the judicial hierarchy consisted of the Judicial Commissioner, the Superintendents of Divisions, the Deputy Superintendents and Amildars of Taluks. As regards criminal justice, the Judicial Commissioner, the Superintendents and Amildars of taluk were conferred with criminal jurisdiction also. Later in 1884 the Mysuru Chief Court was constituted and later renamed as The High Court. In British possessions like Belagavi, Ballari areas, the British judicial system pervaded and there were District judges, civil judge and Munsiff for civil matters and the magistrate for criminal matters at the taluk. Village committees dispensed with petty crimes and disputes. There were the High Court, Federal Court and Privy Council in England as Courts of appeal. After unification (1956) the High Court became the highest court of judicature in the State. By the Karnataka Civil Courts Act of 1964 a three-tier system of courts under uniform designation prevailed. They were District Court (district level); Civil Judge's Court (district or smaller area); and Courts of Munsiff in respect of Civil Justice and District and Sessions Judge (District level) and the Judicial Magistrate First Class (other places) in respect of criminal cases. In metropolitan areas, the Chief Magistrate is to be designated as Chief Metropolitan Magistrate.

Besides there are Special Tribunals like Land Tribunals (for each taluk) and the Karnataka Appellate Tribunal, Labour Courts, Karnataka Administrative Tribunal (in Bengaluru), Consumer's Redressal Forums, Consumer Courts, Income Tax Tribunal, Educational Tribunal etc. There are Legal Aid Boards, even at the district and Taluk level to provide legal assistance to the needy. The Advocate General is the Chief Legal Advisor and Advocate for the State. There is a Directorate of Prosecutions, functioning with prosecutors, Asst. Public Prosecutors assisting at the taluk level in respect of the Government cases. Lok Ayukta (1986) (formerly Vigilance Commission) founded in 1948) looks into the cases against the public servants.

Since 40 percent of the total number of civil cases arising in the State are from Bengaluru,



it was considered necessary to have a two-tier system for the purpose of speedy disposal of cases. Accordingly the Bengaluru City Civil Courts Act 1980 was enacted. Under the Act in the Metropolitan City of Bengaluru the City Civil Court was established.

The sanctioned strength of Hon'ble Judges of the High Court was 33 permanent judges and 17 Additional Judges during the year 2009-10. As on 31-03-2010, there were 32 Judges and 8 Additional Judges in the High Court, 261 District and Sessions Judges (including Additional Judges and Judges of Fast Track Courts), 11 Judges of Family Courts (Bengaluru, Belagavi, Vijayapura, Davangere, Kalaburagi, Mysuru and Raichur), 229 Civil Judges (Sr. Division) and CJMS (including Small Causes Court, Mysuru), 321 Civil Judges (Junior Division), and JMFC (including Additional Civil Judges (Junior Division) in various Courts in the State.

As on 2009-10 total number of civil cases for disposal in the High Court was 1, 93,218 and of which 72,034 cases were disposed off and out of 27,038 criminal cases for disposal 13,159 cases were disposed off. Similarly 7, 27,255 civil cases were to be disposed off in 2009-10 in all other courts in the State, of which 2, 67,600 cases were disposed off. Out of 6,87,894 criminal cases, 3,56,291 cases were disposed off. In addition, in Bengaluru City as on 2009-10 1,33,088 civil cases were to be disposed off, of which 51,700 cases were disposed and out of 4,80,446 criminal cases 2,33,415 cases were disposed. The total of 12,54,740 cases were pending as on 31-03-10 of which 6, 62,227 was civil and 5,92,513 criminal.

25 Courts were newly established in the year 2009-10.

There are about 37,000 advocates enrolled in the State out of which 5,300 are women. There are Advocate's Association and Bar Council of India, Karnataka branch, both with their central offices at Bengaluru.

### **Karnataka State Legal Services Authority**

The Legal Services Act 1987 is basically aimed to provide free and competent legal Service to the weaker sections of the society to ensure that opportunities for securing justice are not denied to any citizen by reason of economic or other

disabilities, and to organize Lok Adalats to secure that the operation of the legal system promotes justice on a basis of equal opportunity.

Creating Legal awareness, Legal Aid and Settlement of disputes through amicable settlement are the main functions of the Authority.

Legal awareness programmes are taken up for empowerment of legal knowledge to all the citizens in general and to the weaker sections of the society in particular. Various activities are taken up to reach the vulnerable sections of the society such as SC/ST, Women, Industrial Labourers etc.,

The Authority provides legal aid by way of providing the services of able and efficient services of Lawyers. Any person, who fulfills the criteria, is entitled for the legal Aid. The Lok Adalats organized by the Authorities and the Taluk Committees help the disputing parties to come to settlement through Conciliation and such settlement reached before a Lok Adalat becomes a record having equal status to that of a judgment of the Court.

Karnataka Administrative Tribunal: Karnataka Administrative Tribunal was established on 6.10.1986 vide Notification of Government of India bearing No. A 11019/20/86-A dated 3.10.1986. The scheme of the Act in its original form excludes the jurisdiction of High Courts and other Courts subordinate to it with regard to service matters. However, Hon'ble Apex Court in L.Chandrakumar v. Union of India declared that the decision of Administrative Tribunals are amenable to appellate jurisdiction of Jurisdictional High Courts, w.e.f. 18.3.1997.

The Advocate General :The principal activity of the office of the Advocate General is to file and conduct cases pertaining to the State Government before the Supreme Court, Karnataka High Court and Karnataka Administrative Tribunal and Central Administrative Tribunal where the State of Karnataka is a party to the case.

The Advocate General is the Head of this office. He is principal Legal Advisor to the Government. The State being the biggest litigant before the High Court and a party before the Supreme Court, KAT and CAT, to assist the Advocate General a team of Law Officers comprising of the Government Advocate (1), Additional Government Advocates (18), State Public Prosecutor (1), Additional State Public Prosecutors (3) and High Court Government Pleaders (33) have been appointed by

the Government to look after the litigation work. Now there are in all 58 Law Officers including the Advocate General. The Government has recently appointed an Additional Advocate General at New Delhi. All the Law Officers work under the guidance and supervision of the Advocate General and they are accountable to the Advocate General and the Government. The administration in the Office of the Advocate General is looked after by administrative officer who is assisted by two Assistant Administrative Officers (one at main office and other at KAT unit), and 10 Section Officers and 1 Audit Officer. The Administrative Officer is authorized to sanction the remuneration bills of the Law Officers.

In order to enable the Advocate General to devote his entire attention on his legal and other consultative work, he is authorized to distribute the work amongst the Government Advocates and the Government Pleaders, except very important matters.

**Karnataka Appellate Tribunal** :According to report of Justice T.K.Tukol Commission, Government of Karnataka under Kar.Act 10/1976 constituted K.A.T. Initially the RAT was created solely for adjudication of Revenue related matters and disputes. Later it extended to commercial taxes and co-operative department from 01-01-1976.Karnataka Appellate Tribunal (K.A.T) was established under the K.A.T Acts of 1976.It hears appeals against the orders of the competent authorities under the Karnataka Land Revenue Act 1964,Karnataka Cooperative Societies Act 1959, Karnataka Sales Tax Act 1957, Karnataka Entertainment Tax Act 1958 & Karnataka Entry Tax Act.

It is thus a common Appellate Authority for the Revenue Department, Department of Cooperation & the Commercial Taxes Department, but it is attached to the Revenue Department.

The K.A.T. consists of the Chairman and 8 Benches. The Chairman is a very Senior I.A.S. officer of the Above Super Time Scale Grade. Each Bench has one Judicial Member and one administrative Member. there are two Revenue Benches, two Cooperation Benches & Four Commercial Tax Benches. **Directorate of Prosecution**: Based on the recommendations made in the 14th Report of the Law Commission, the Government of Karnataka ventured for the

establishment of a separate and independent Director of Prosecutions for the effective conduct of Prosecution in heinous cases, and in all criminal cases and civil cases in subordinate courts on behalf of Government. The main object in constituting Independent Directorate of Prosecutions to find out whether the materials collected during the course of investigation are sufficient to make an accused stand trial in the court of a Magistrates and Sessions Judges, to adduce evidence and to submit effective arguments to bring book real culprits.

The Government of Karnataka in their order No. LAW 114 LAG 72 dated: 30.12.72, directed the Constitution of a Directorate of Prosecutions, keeping in view the recommendations of Law Commission Report and again in G.O. No. LAW 15 PPE 73, DATED: 20.3.73, laid down the organizational set up and the main functions of Directorate of Prosecutions.

The Government of Karnataka in its G.O.No. DCA 7 ARB 2004, dated: 22.09.2004 entrusted the administrative control of the Director of Prosecutions from Law Department to Home Department.

**Karnataka Human Rights Commission**: All human beings, for the simple reason that they belong to human kind, are entitled to enjoy certain rights from the cradle to the grave. These rights are their birth rights and, therefore, called natural rights. These are the basic entitlements of human beings without which life is not worth living, satisfying, enjoyable and meaningful. The concept of natural rights i.e birth rights is as old as the origin of mankind. But even then these rights could not be enjoyed by all sections of human beings in the primitive age i.e before the rise of the sun of civilization when “survival of the fittest was the order of the day”. It can, therefore, be deduced that in those dark days the concept of Human rights was not born.

The makers of the Indian Constitution while drafting the Constitution had included in it the rights embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human rights in two separate Parts, namely Part III and Part IV of the Constitution. The Civil and Political Rights have been included as Fundamental Rights in Part III while Part IV of the Constitution contains the economic, social and cultural rights as “Directive Principles of State Policy”. For

better protection of human rights and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto the Government of India by an Ordinance provided for the constitution of the National Human rights Commission, the State Human rights Commission in States and Human rights Courts w.e.f. 28th September, 1993. This Ordinance was replaced by the Parliament of India by Act No.10 of 1994 on 8th January, 1994 by the Protection of Human Rights Act, 1993 which came into force retrospectively on 28th day of September, 1993. Accordingly, the National Human Rights Commission was constituted in the year 1993 and, thereafter, the States Human rights Commission were constituted in several States.

The Karnataka State Human Rights Commission was established by the Government by its order No.LAW 20 LAG 05 dated 28th June, 2005. However, the present chairperson and members were appointed by His Excellency the Governor of Karnataka vide notification No. LAW 17 HRC 2005 dt. 23.07.2007 and 28.07.2007.

### Consumer Forum

The Consumer Protection Act, 1986 (in short, 'the Act'), is a benevolent social legislation that lays down the rights of the consumers and provides their for promotion and protection of the rights of the consumers. The first and the only Act of its kind in India, it has enabled ordinary consumers to secure less expensive and often speedy redressal of their grievances. By spelling out the rights and remedies of the consumers in a market so far dominated by organized manufacturers and traders of goods and providers of various types of services, the Act makes the dictum, *caveat emptor* ('buyer beware') a thing of the past.

The Act mandates establishment of Consumer Protection Councils at the Centre as well as in each State and District, with a view to promoting consumer awareness. National Consumer Day is celebrating in India on 24th December every year. World Consumer Day is celebrating on 15th March of every year.

The Central Council is headed by Minister, In-charge of the Department of Consumer Affairs in the Central Government and the State Councils by the Minister In-charge of the Consumer Affairs in the State Governments. It also provides for a 3-tier structure of the National and State Commissions

and District Forums for speedy resolution of consumer disputes.

To provide inexpensive, speedy and summary redressal of consumer disputes, quasi-judicial bodies have been set up in each District and State and at the National level, called the District Forums, the State Consumer Disputes Redressal Commissions and the National Consumer Disputes Redressal Commission respectively. At present, there are 629 District Forums and 35 State Commissions with the National Consumer Disputes Redressal Commission (NCDRC) at the apex. NCDRC has its office at Upbhokta Naya Bhawan, 'F' Block, GPO Complex, INA, New Delhi-110 023.

Each District Forum is headed by a person who is or has been or is eligible to be appointed as a District Judge and each State Commission is headed by a person who is or has been a Judge of High Court.

The National Commission was constituted in the year 1988. It is headed by a sitting or retired Judge of the Supreme Court of India. The National Commission is presently headed by Hon'ble Mr. Justice Ashok Bhan, former Judge of the Supreme Court of India as President and has ten Members, viz. Hon'ble Mrs. Vineeta Rai, Hon'ble Mr. Vinay Kumar, Hon'ble Mr. Suresh Chandra, Hon'ble Mr. Justice V.B Gupta, Hon'ble Mr. Justice J.M. Malik, Hon'ble Mr. Justice K. S. Chaudhari, Hon'ble Mr. Justice Ajit Bharihoke, Hon'ble Mrs. Rekha Gupta, Hon'ble Dr. B. C. Gupta & Hon'ble Dr. S. M. Kantikar.

The provisions of this Act cover 'goods' as well as 'services'. The goods are those which are manufactured or produced and sold to consumers through wholesalers and retailers. The services are in the nature of transport, telephone, electricity, housing, banking, insurance, medical treatment, etc.

A written complaint, can be filed before the District Consumer Forum for pecuniary value of upto Rupees twenty lakh, State Commission for value upto Rupees one crore and the National Commission for value above Rupees one crore, in respect of defects in goods and or deficiency in service. The service can be of any description and the illustrations given above are only indicative. However, no complaint can be filed for alleged deficiency in any service that is rendered free of



charge or under a contract of personal service. If a consumer is not satisfied by the decision of a District Forum, he can appeal to the State Commission. Against the order of the State Commission a consumer can come to the National Commission.

In order to help achieve the objects of the Consumer Protection Act, the National Commission has also been conferred with the powers of administrative control over all the State Commissions by calling for periodical returns regarding the institution, disposal and pendency of cases. The National Commission is empowered to issue instructions regarding (1) adoption of uniform procedure in the hearing of the matters, (2) prior service of copies of documents produced by one party to the opposite parties, (3) speedy grant of copies of documents, and (4) generally overseeing the functioning of the State Commissions and the District Forums to ensure that the objects and purposes of the Act are best served, without interfering with their quasi-judicial freedom.

### Bar Council

Legal Practitioners Act, 1879 came into force with effect from 1st January, 1880. A Person who is qualified to be pleader / vakil / muktas has to appear for examination and after obtaining the certificate he / she may apply under Sec. 7 of the Legal Practitioners Act and Register their name in any Court or Revenue Office situated within the local limits of the Appellate Jurisdiction of the High Court.

As per the Act, 38 of 1926, the Indian Bar Council Act 1926 came into force with effect from 9.9.1926. As per Sec. 8 of Indian Bar Council Act

a person may enroll as an advocate in the High Court. As per Sec. 4(1), every Bar Council shall consist of 15 Members, one shall be the Advocate General, 4 shall be persons nominated by High Court of whom not more than 2 may be judges of High Court and 10 shall be elected by the Advocates who are practicing at High Court.

After the Bar Council Act, 1926 came into force one Shri. Bheema Rao P of Bengaluru enrolled as an Advocate on 4.1.1926 in the Bengaluru Division, Shri. Jade Krishna Rao of Davangere enrolled as an Advocate on 7.1.1926 in Shivamogga Division and Shri. H. Vasudeva Rao of Mysuru enrolled as an Advocate on 11.6.1926 in Mysuru Division.

After admission as an Advocate he/she has to undergo One year Apprentice training with any senior advocate and he has to issue certificate that training period is completed successfully. Prior to the Advocates Act, 1961 there were totally 2426 Members enrolled as Advocates in the High Court of Mysuru.

Shriyuths E.S. Venkataramaiah, V.S. Malimath, K.A. Swamy, K. Jagannatha Shetty, B. Muralidar Rao, A.J. Sadashiva, Shivaraj V. Patil, N.Y. Hanumanthappa, K.H.N. Kuranga, P.Vishwanatha Shetty, K.L. Manjunath, V. Gopala Gowda and Mohan Shantanagoudar who are prominent Members of this Bar Council who were elevated as Judges of this Hon'ble High court and Supreme Court.

The main salient features of this Bar Council is to enroll the candidates who have obtained law degree, disciplinary control over the advocates, to promote legal education to junior advocates and provide financial assistance to the Advocates on medical ground and also the bereaved family of the Advocates.



*High Court of Karnataka, Bengaluru*

## Primary Census Abstract of Karnataka 2011- Districtwise

Name	TRU	Area in Sq km	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
KARNATAKA	Total	191791.00	13357027	61095297	30966657	30128640
KARNATAKA	Rural	185783.46	7946657	37469335	18929354	18539981
KARNATAKA	Urban	6007.54	5410370	23625962	12037303	11588659
Belgaum	Total	13433.00	983854	4779661	2423063	2356598
Belgaum	Rural	13020.38	719233	3568466	1811094	1757372
Belgaum	Urban	412.62	264621	1211195	611969	599226
Bagalkot	Total	6552.00	361149	1889752	950111	939641
Bagalkot	Rural	6369.08	242690	1291906	650267	641639
Bagalkot	Urban	182.92	118459	597846	299844	298002
Bijapur	Total	10498.00	408806	2177331	1111022	1066309
Bijapur	Rural	10234.53	309751	1675353	857562	817791
Bijapur	Urban	263.47	99055	501978	253460	248518
Bidar	Total	5448.00	319937	1703300	870665	832635
Bidar	Rural	5283.27	239979	1277348	651250	626098
Bidar	Urban	164.73	79958	425952	219415	206537
Raichur	Total	8442.00	363853	1928812	964511	964301
Raichur	Rural	8329.59	267585	1438464	717972	720492
Raichur	Urban	112.41	96268	490348	246539	243809
Koppal	Total	5570.00	264595	1389920	699926	689994
Koppal	Rural	5533.14	217748	1156216	582958	573258
Koppal	Urban	36.86	46847	233704	116968	116736
Gadag	Total	4657.00	219096	1064570	537147	527423
Gadag	Rural	4386.56	139782	685261	347585	337676
Gadag	Urban	270.44	79314	379309	189562	189747
Dharwad	Total	4260.00	382700	1847023	937206	909817
Dharwad	Rural	3958.91	160674	797484	409416	388068
Dharwad	Urban	301.09	222026	1049539	527790	521749
Uttara Kannada	Total	10277.00	324530	1437169	726256	710913
Uttara Kannada	Rural	10024.22	228887	1018188	514910	503278
Uttara Kannada	Urban	252.78	95643	418981	211346	207635
Haveri	Total	4823.00	330414	1597668	819128	778540
Haveri	Rural	4679.60	257195	1242167	638450	603717
Haveri	Urban	143.40	73219	355501	180678	174823
Bellary	Total	8461.00	489118	2452595	1236954	1215641
Bellary	Rural	8048.73	295258	1532356	774093	758263
Bellary	Urban	412.27	193860	920239	462861	457378
Chitradurga	Total	8436.00	357003	1659456	840843	818613
Chitradurga	Rural	8295.99	283669	1329923	675573	654350
Chitradurga	Urban	140.01	73334	329533	165270	164263
Davanagere	Total	5924.00	410176	1945497	986400	959097
Davanagere	Rural	5780.31	275421	1316487	668267	648220
Davanagere	Urban	143.69	134755	629010	318133	310877
Shimoga	Total	8478.00	406816	1752753	877415	875338
Shimoga	Rural	8240.08	259456	1129026	565821	563205
Shimoga	Urban	237.92	147360	623727	311594	312133
Udupi	Total	3582.00	253078	1177361	562131	615230
Udupi	Rural	3338.33	177529	843300	398847	444453
Udupi	Urban	243.67	75549	334061	163284	170777

Name	TRU	Area in Sq km	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Chikmagalur	Total	7202.00	276085	1137961	566622	571339
Chikmagalur	Rural	7091.47	218247	898453	447545	450908
Chikmagalur	Urban	110.53	57838	239508	119077	120431
Tumkur	Total	10597.00	640081	2678980	1350594	1328386
Tumkur	Rural	10468.86	497521	2079902	1048710	1031192
Tumkur	Urban	128.14	142560	599078	301884	297194
Bangalore	Total	2196.00	2393845	9621551	5022661	4598890
Bangalore	Rural	1391.17	213207	871607	464256	407351
Bangalore	Urban	804.83	2180638	8749944	4558405	4191539
Mandya	Total	4962.00	428625	1805769	905085	900684
Mandya	Rural	4905.32	355271	1497407	751243	746164
Mandya	Urban	56.68	73354	308362	153842	154520
Hassan	Total	6814.00	433453	1776421	883667	892754
Hassan	Rural	6732.78	341634	1399658	695583	704075
Hassan	Urban	81.22	91819	376763	188084	188679
Dakshina Kannada	Total	4861.00	439733	2089649	1034714	1054935
Dakshina Kannada	Rural	4309.74	225243	1093563	541484	552079
Dakshina Kannada	Urban	551.26	214490	996086	493230	502856
Kodagu	Total	4102.00	142716	554519	274608	279911
Kodagu	Rural	4075.40	121989	473531	234161	239370
Kodagu	Urban	26.60	20727	80988	40447	40541
Mysore	Total	6307.00	700968	3001127	1511600	1489527
Mysore	Rural	6100.23	406952	1755714	887500	868214
Mysore	Urban	206.77	294016	1245413	624100	621313
Chamarajanagar	Total	5648.00	244874	1020791	512231	508560
Chamarajanagar	Rural	5582.37	204137	845817	424884	420933
Chamarajanagar	Urban	65.63	40737	174974	87347	87627
Gulbarga	Total	10954.00	471601	2566326	1301755	1264571
Gulbarga	Rural	10686.40	312880	1730775	877144	853631
Gulbarga	Urban	267.60	158721	835551	424611	410940
Yadgir	Total	5270.00	202063	1174271	590329	583942
Yadgir	Rural	5169.17	162187	953594	479078	474516
Yadgir	Urban	100.83	39876	220677	111251	109426
Kolar	Total	3979.00	333348	1536401	776396	760005
Kolar	Rural	3858.05	227058	1056328	535431	520897
Kolar	Urban	120.95	106290	480073	240965	239108
Chikkaballapura	Total	4244.00	284698	1255104	636437	618667
Chikkaballapura	Rural	4186.67	220987	973985	494463	479522
Chikkaballapura	Urban	57.33	63711	281119	141974	139145
Bangalore Rural	Total	2298.00	229279	990923	509172	481751
Bangalore Rural	Rural	2229.55	164814	722179	371369	350810
Bangalore Rural	Urban	68.45	64465	268744	137803	130941
Ramanagara	Total	3516.00	260533	1082636	548008	534628
Ramanagara	Rural	3473.56	199673	814877	412438	402439
Ramanagara	Urban	42.44	60860	267759	135570	132189



**Primary Census Abstract of Karnataka 2011- Talukwise**

Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Athni	Rural	97698	477990	244533	233457
Athni	Urban	9991	47842	24046	23796
Raybag	Total	75921	405489	207142	198347
Raybag	Rural	67828	363599	185784	177815
Raybag	Urban	8093	41890	21358	20532
Gokak	Total	116569	612163	307626	304537
Gokak	Rural	88909	476448	239622	236826
Gokak	Urban	27660	135715	68004	67711
Hukeri	Total	85209	399270	200490	198780
Hukeri	Rural	72512	341645	171560	170085
Hukeri	Urban	12697	57625	28930	28695
Belgaum	Total	209944	957373	486704	470669
Belgaum	Rural	64878	313511	159294	154217
Belgaum	Urban	145066	643862	327410	316452
Khanapur	Total	56153	258089	130598	127491
Khanapur	Rural	48500	223987	113404	110583
Khanapur	Urban	7653	34102	17194	16908
Sampgaon	Total	80060	381189	192462	188727
Sampgaon	Rural	69611	332007	167934	164073
Sampgaon	Urban	10449	49182	24528	24654
Parasgad	Total	70063	352929	178755	174174
Parasgad	Rural	61511	311714	158163	153551
Parasgad	Urban	8552	41215	20592	20623
Ramdurg	Total	49323	258527	130910	127617
Ramdurg	Rural	42240	223727	113560	110167
Ramdurg	Urban	7083	34800	17350	17450
Bagalkot	Total	361149	1889752	950111	939641
Bagalkot	Rural	242690	1291906	650267	641639
Bagalkot	Urban	118459	597846	299844	298002
Mahalingapur(TMC)*	Total	7212	36055	18208	17847
Mahalingapur(TMC)*	Rural	0	0	0	0
Mahalingapur(TMC)*	Urban	7212	36055	18208	17847
Jamkhandi	Total	90067	470176	237086	233090
Jamkhandi	Rural	55639	298146	151059	147087
Jamkhandi	Urban	34428	172030	86027	86003
Bilgi	Total	30864	160294	80147	80147
Bilgi	Rural	27142	142502	71342	71160
Bilgi	Urban	3722	17792	8805	8987

Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Mudhol	Total	55234	285915	142961	142954
Mudhol	Rural	44598	233716	116896	116820
Mudhol	Urban	10636	52199	26065	26134
Badami	Total	61605	330860	166748	164112
Badami	Rural	45260	246804	124649	122155
Badami	Urban	16345	84056	42099	41957
Bagalkot	Total	55836	285114	143220	141894
Bagalkot	Rural	33316	173181	86842	86339
Bagalkot	Urban	22520	111933	56378	55555
Hungund	Total	60331	321338	161741	159597
Hungund	Rural	36735	197557	99479	98078
Hungund	Urban	23596	123781	62262	61519
Bijapur	Total	408806	2177331	1111022	1066309
Bijapur	Rural	309751	1675353	857562	817791
Bijapur	Urban	99055	501978	253460	248518
Bijapur	Total	138156	721075	367179	353896
Bijapur	Rural	72613	393648	202002	191646
Bijapur	Urban	65543	327427	165177	162250
Indi	Total	78925	421169	217663	203506
Indi	Rural	71490	382952	198132	184820
Indi	Urban	7435	38217	19531	18686
Sindgi	Total	71251	395675	202735	192940
Sindgi	Rural	64253	358449	183855	174594
Sindgi	Urban	6998	37226	18880	18346
Basavana Bagevadi	Total	66930	348721	176986	171735
Basavana Bagevadi	Rural	60490	315523	160242	155281
Basavana Bagevadi	Urban	6440	33198	16744	16454
Muddebihal	Total	53544	290691	146459	144232
Muddebihal	Rural	40905	224781	113331	111450
Muddebihal	Urban	12639	65910	33128	32782
Bidar	Total	319937	1703300	870665	832635
Bidar	Rural	239979	1277348	651250	626098
Bidar	Urban	79958	425952	219415	206537
Basavakalyan	Total	64055	345247	176223	169024
Basavakalyan	Rural	51676	275530	140107	135423
Basavakalyan	Urban	12379	69717	36116	33601
Bhalki	Total	54100	277350	141603	135747
Bhalki	Rural	46537	237017	120862	116155
Bhalki	Urban	7563	40333	20741	19592

Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Aurad	Total	51672	278400	142309	136091
Aurad	Rural	45934	248299	126924	121375
Aurad	Urban	5738	30101	15385	14716
Bidar	Total	89172	469941	241095	228846
Bidar	Rural	47311	253921	129625	124296
Bidar	Urban	41861	216020	111470	104550
Homnabad	Total	60938	332362	169435	162927
Homnabad	Rural	48521	262581	133732	128849
Homnabad	Urban	12417	69781	35703	34078
Raichur	Total	363853	1928812	964511	964301
Raichur	Rural	267585	1438464	717972	720492
Raichur	Urban	96268	490348	246539	243809
Lingsugur	Total	68478	385699	194363	191336
Lingsugur	Rural	52181	297743	150029	147714
Lingsugur	Urban	16297	87956	44334	43622
Devadurga	Total	48437	280606	140165	140441
Devadurga	Rural	43311	251677	125539	126138
Devadurga	Urban	5126	28929	14626	14303
Raichur	Total	98867	498637	249556	249081
Raichur	Rural	48199	247476	123267	124209
Raichur	Urban	50668	251161	126289	124872
Manvi	Total	71599	370670	184163	186507
Manvi	Rural	62462	324205	160902	163303
Manvi	Urban	9137	46465	23261	23204
Sindhnur	Total	76472	393200	196264	196936
Sindhnur	Rural	61432	317363	158235	159128
Sindhnur	Urban	15040	75837	38029	37808
Koppal	Total	264595	1389920	699926	689994
Koppal	Rural	217748	1156216	582958	573258
Koppal	Urban	46847	233704	116968	116736
Yelbarga	Total	50214	267442	135165	132277
Yelbarga	Rural	47360	252628	127673	124955
Yelbarga	Urban	2854	14814	7492	7322
Kushtagi	Total	51347	284792	144227	140565
Kushtagi	Rural	46533	259914	131734	128180
Kushtagi	Urban	4814	24878	12493	12385
Gangawati	Total	89885	459905	229627	230278
Gangawati	Rural	66620	345263	172397	172866
Gangawati	Urban	23265	114642	57230	57412



Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Koppal	Total	73149	377781	190907	186874
Koppal	Rural	57235	298411	151154	147257
Koppal	Urban	15914	79370	39753	39617
Gadag	Total	219096	1064570	537147	527423
Gadag	Rural	139782	685261	347585	337676
Gadag	Urban	79314	379309	189562	189747
Nargund	Total	20072	100623	51276	49347
Nargund	Rural	12639	64332	32923	31409
Nargund	Urban	7433	36291	18353	17938
Ron	Total	53348	264123	132566	131557
Ron	Rural	38801	191763	96504	95259
Ron	Urban	14547	72360	36062	36298
Gadag	Total	77639	367258	184572	182686
Gadag	Rural	36684	175883	89133	86750
Gadag	Urban	40955	191375	95439	95936
Shirhatti	Total	41413	200669	101877	98792
Shirhatti	Rural	29964	146305	74682	71623
Shirhatti	Urban	11449	54364	27195	27169
Mundargi	Total	26624	131897	66856	65041
Mundargi	Rural	21694	106978	54343	52635
Mundargi	Urban	4930	24919	12513	12406
Dharwad	Total	382700	1847023	937206	909817
Dharwad	Rural	160674	797484	409416	388068
Dharwad	Urban	222026	1049539	527790	521749
Hubli-Dharwad M.Corp@	Total	200418	943788	474518	469270
Hubli-Dharwad M.Corp@	Rural	0	0	0	0
Hubli-Dharwad M.Corp@	Urban	200418	943788	474518	469270
Dharwad	Total	50058	249993	128227	121766
Dharwad	Rural	46493	232765	119544	113221
Dharwad	Urban	3565	17228	8683	8545
Navalgund	Total	37789	190208	96942	93266
Navalgund	Rural	27067	137328	70304	67024
Navalgund	Urban	10722	52880	26638	26242
Hubli	Total	29199	142807	72980	69827
Hubli	Rural	29199	142807	72980	69827
Hubli	Urban	0	0	0	0
Kalghatgi	Total	31526	154659	79733	74926
Kalghatgi	Rural	27965	137742	71205	66537
Kalghatgi	Urban	3561	16917	8528	8389

Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Kundgol	Total	33710	165568	84806	80762
Kundgol	Rural	29950	146842	75383	71459
Kundgol	Urban	3760	18726	9423	9303
Uttara Kannada	Total	324530	1437169	726256	710913
Uttara Kannada	Rural	228887	1018188	514910	503278
Uttara Kannada	Urban	95643	418981	211346	207635
Dandeli(CMC)\$	Total	11735	52069	26202	25867
Dandeli(CMC)\$	Rural	0	0	0	0
Dandeli(CMC)\$	Urban	11735	52069	26202	25867
Karwar	Total	40330	155213	78248	76965
Karwar	Rural	19397	73671	37279	36392
Karwar	Urban	20933	81542	40969	40573
Supa	Total	11648	52012	26167	25845
Supa	Rural	11648	52012	26167	25845
Supa	Urban	0	0	0	0
Haliyal	Total	25601	119357	60599	58758
Haliyal	Rural	19132	91563	46603	44960
Haliyal	Urban	6469	27794	13996	13798
Yellapur	Total	18155	78662	39813	38849
Yellapur	Rural	13350	58210	29563	28647
Yellapur	Urban	4805	20452	10250	10202
Mundgod	Total	21931	106174	57490	48684
Mundgod	Rural	17371	83638	44708	38930
Mundgod	Urban	4560	22536	12782	9754
Sirsi	Total	43091	186908	93902	93006
Sirsi	Rural	27944	124026	62680	61346
Sirsi	Urban	15147	62882	31222	31660
Ankola	Total	25476	107332	53961	53371
Ankola	Rural	17867	75388	38103	37285
Ankola	Urban	7609	31944	15858	16086
Kumta	Total	35023	154280	77704	76576
Kumta	Rural	26531	117561	59383	58178
Kumta	Urban	8492	36719	18321	18398
Siddapur	Total	23261	97322	48221	49101
Siddapur	Rural	19761	83118	41169	41949
Siddapur	Urban	3500	14204	7052	7152
Honavar	Total	37750	166264	83196	83068
Honavar	Rural	33327	147155	73670	73485
Honavar	Urban	4423	19109	9526	9583

Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Bhatkal	Total	30529	161576	80753	80823
Bhatkal	Rural	22559	111846	55585	56261
Bhatkal	Urban	7970	49730	25168	24562
Haveri	Total	330414	1597668	819128	778540
Haveri	Rural	257195	1242167	638450	603717
Haveri	Urban	73219	355501	180678	174823
Shiggaon	Total	38384	187910	96735	91175
Shiggaon	Rural	28118	137174	70703	66471
Shiggaon	Urban	10266	50736	26032	24704
Savanur	Total	31326	161521	83150	78371
Savanur	Rural	24126	120954	62396	58558
Savanur	Urban	7200	40567	20754	19813
Hangal	Total	53384	260455	133171	127284
Hangal	Rural	47652	232296	118863	113433
Hangal	Urban	5732	28159	14308	13851
Haveri	Total	58533	280362	143600	136762
Haveri	Rural	43966	213260	109841	103419
Haveri	Urban	14567	67102	33759	33343
Byadgi	Total	29566	141024	72143	68881
Byadgi	Rural	23094	111010	57013	53997
Byadgi	Urban	6472	30014	15130	14884
Hirekerur	Total	50043	231115	118319	112796
Hirekerur	Rural	45918	211924	108551	103373
Hirekerur	Urban	4125	19191	9768	9423
Ranibennur	Total	69178	335281	172010	163271
Ranibennur	Rural	44321	215549	111083	104466
Ranibennur	Urban	24857	119732	60927	58805
Bellary	Total	489118	2452595	1236954	1215641
Bellary	Rural	295258	1532356	774093	758263
Bellary	Urban	193860	920239	462861	457378
Hadagalli	Total	38656	195219	98853	96366
Hadagalli	Rural	33008	167252	84819	82433
Hadagalli	Urban	5648	27967	14034	13933
Hagaribommanahalli	Total	36616	188238	95337	92901
Hagaribommanahalli	Rural	36616	188238	95337	92901
Hagaribommanahalli	Urban	0	0	0	0
Hospet	Total	94190	459991	229338	230653
Hospet	Rural	36564	188965	94673	94292
Hospet	Urban	57626	271026	134665	136361



Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Siruguppa	Total	52180	269104	134246	134858
Siruguppa	Rural	36512	190388	94949	95439
Siruguppa	Urban	15668	78716	39297	39419
Bellary	Total	156081	770929	387744	383185
Bellary	Rural	69588	360484	181595	178889
Bellary	Urban	86493	410445	206149	204296
Sandur	Total	52067	260213	134034	126179
Sandur	Rural	34324	181097	91936	89161
Sandur	Urban	17743	79116	42098	37018
Kudligi	Total	59328	308901	157402	151499
Kudligi	Rural	48646	255932	130784	125148
Kudligi	Urban	10682	52969	26618	26351
Chitradurga	Total	357003	1659456	840843	818613
Chitradurga	Rural	283669	1329923	675573	654350
Chitradurga	Urban	73334	329533	165270	164263
Molakalmuru	Total	27551	141284	72049	69235
Molakalmuru	Rural	24202	125487	64095	61392
Molakalmuru	Urban	3349	15797	7954	7843
Challakere	Total	76361	365784	185931	179853
Challakere	Rural	64311	310590	158343	152247
Challakere	Urban	12050	55194	27588	27606
Chitradurga	Total	90256	423879	214563	209316
Chitradurga	Rural	56845	272142	138532	133610
Chitradurga	Urban	33411	151737	76031	75706
Holalkere	Total	45730	207260	104992	102268
Holalkere	Rural	40855	185241	93964	91277
Holalkere	Urban	4875	22019	11028	10991
Hosdurga	Total	53019	235116	119148	115968
Hosdurga	Rural	46441	206746	104605	102141
Hosdurga	Urban	6578	28370	14543	13827
Hiriyur	Total	64086	286133	144160	141973
Hiriyur	Rural	51015	229717	116034	113683
Hiriyur	Urban	13071	56416	28126	28290
Davanagere	Total	410176	1945497	986400	959097
Davanagere	Rural	275421	1316487	668267	648220
Davanagere	Urban	134755	629010	318133	310877
Harihar	Total	52434	254170	129336	124834
Harihar	Rural	33324	163668	83306	80362
Harihar	Urban	19110	90502	46030	44472

Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Harapanahalli	Total	58561	302003	154289	147714
Harapanahalli	Rural	49547	254964	130398	124566
Harapanahalli	Urban	9014	47039	23891	23148
Jagalur	Total	35147	171822	86981	84841
Jagalur	Rural	31465	154565	78288	76277
Jagalur	Urban	3682	17257	8693	8564
Davanagere	Total	147490	681979	344759	337220
Davanagere	Rural	53032	247008	124983	122025
Davanagere	Urban	94458	434971	219776	215195
Honnali	Total	50640	233206	118152	115054
Honnali	Rural	46699	215278	109265	106013
Honnali	Urban	3941	17928	8887	9041
Channagiri	Total	65904	302317	152883	149434
Channagiri	Rural	61354	281004	142027	138977
Channagiri	Urban	4550	21313	10856	10457
Shimoga	Total	406816	1752753	877415	875338
Shimoga	Rural	259456	1129026	565821	563205
Shimoga	Urban	147360	623727	311594	312133
Sagar	Total	48396	206319	102273	104046
Sagar	Rural	32660	140922	69798	71124
Sagar	Urban	15736	65397	32475	32922
Sorab	Total	46658	200809	101130	99679
Sorab	Rural	44100	189477	95507	93970
Sorab	Urban	2558	11332	5623	5709
Shikarpur	Total	51798	238229	120487	117742
Shikarpur	Rural	40834	185350	93949	91401
Shikarpur	Urban	10964	52879	26538	26341
Hosanagara	Total	27313	118220	58508	59712
Hosanagara	Rural	25917	112381	55670	56711
Hosanagara	Urban	1396	5839	2838	3001
Tirthahalli	Total	35340	142006	69882	72124
Tirthahalli	Rural	31614	127478	62789	64689
Tirthahalli	Urban	3726	14528	7093	7435
Shimoga	Total	117601	507324	255262	252062
Shimoga	Rural	41592	184674	93244	91430
Shimoga	Urban	76009	322650	162018	160632
Bhadravati	Total	79710	339846	169873	169973
Bhadravati	Rural	42739	188744	94864	93880
Bhadravati	Urban	36971	151102	75009	76093

Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Udupi	Total	253078	1177361	562131	615230
Udupi	Rural	177529	843300	398847	444453
Udupi	Urban	75549	334061	163284	170777
Kundapura	Total	79573	398471	187586	210885
Kundapura	Rural	71170	357798	167859	189939
Kundapura	Urban	8403	40673	19727	20946
Udupi	Total	125817	562799	270954	291845
Udupi	Rural	65960	302092	143307	158785
Udupi	Urban	59857	260707	127647	133060
Karkal	Total	47688	216091	103591	112500
Karkal	Rural	40399	183410	87681	95729
Karkal	Urban	7289	32681	15910	16771
Chikmagalur	Total	276085	1137961	566622	571339
Chikmagalur	Rural	218247	898453	447545	450908
Chikmagalur	Urban	57838	239508	119077	120431
Sringeri	Total	9313	36539	18030	18509
Sringeri	Rural	8148	32617	16044	16573
Sringeri	Urban	1165	3922	1986	1936
Koppa	Total	21296	84882	41746	43136
Koppa	Rural	19965	79889	39287	40602
Koppa	Urban	1331	4993	2459	2534
Narasimharajapura	Total	16566	66090	32449	33641
Narasimharajapura	Rural	14827	58632	28712	29920
Narasimharajapura	Urban	1739	7458	3737	3721
Tarikere	Total	53225	225280	112891	112389
Tarikere	Rural	44787	189338	94969	94369
Tarikere	Urban	8438	35942	17922	18020
Kadur	Total	69575	291668	146483	145185
Kadur	Rural	56125	234794	118150	116644
Kadur	Urban	13450	56874	28333	28541
Chikmagalur	Total	74176	305368	151921	153447
Chikmagalur	Rural	45631	186967	93219	93748
Chikmagalur	Urban	28545	118401	58702	59699
Mudigere	Total	31934	128134	63102	65032
Mudigere	Rural	28764	116216	57164	59052
Mudigere	Urban	3170	11918	5938	5980
Tumkur	Total	640081	2678980	1350594	1328386
Tumkur	Rural	497521	2079902	1048710	1031192
Tumkur	Urban	142560	599078	301884	297194



Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Chiknayakanhalli	Total	52612	212130	105583	106547
Chiknayakanhalli	Rural	43313	174620	87055	87565
Chiknayakanhalli	Urban	9299	37510	18528	18982
Sira	Total	70754	313758	158978	154780
Sira	Rural	58138	256204	129920	126284
Sira	Urban	12616	57554	29058	28496
Pavagada	Total	55652	245194	123680	121514
Pavagada	Rural	49118	216708	109381	107327
Pavagada	Urban	6534	28486	14299	14187
Madhugiri	Total	63924	267866	134670	133196
Madhugiri	Rural	56986	238707	120086	118621
Madhugiri	Urban	6938	29159	14584	14575
Koratagere	Total	40619	167591	84349	83242
Koratagere	Rural	36874	152326	76749	75577
Koratagere	Urban	3745	15265	7600	7665
Tumkur	Total	140097	592397	303197	289200
Tumkur	Rural	67797	290254	150272	139982
Tumkur	Urban	72300	302143	152925	149218
Gubbi	Total	63688	262518	132102	130416
Gubbi	Rural	59182	244072	122876	121196
Gubbi	Urban	4506	18446	9226	9220
Tiptur	Total	55075	222749	111282	111467
Tiptur	Rural	40624	163206	81333	81873
Tiptur	Urban	14451	59543	29949	29594
Turuvekere	Total	42101	168994	83950	85044
Turuvekere	Rural	37841	152177	75553	76624
Turuvekere	Urban	4260	16817	8397	8420
Kunigal	Total	55559	225783	112803	112980
Kunigal	Rural	47648	191628	95485	96143
Kunigal	Urban	7911	34155	17318	16837
Bangalore	Total	2393845	9621551	5022661	4598890
Bangalore	Rural	213207	871607	464256	407351
Bangalore	Urban	2180638	8749944	4558405	4191539
BBMP (M.Corp.)&	Total	2101831	8443675	4391723	4051952
BBMP (M.Corp.)&	Rural	0	0	0	0
BBMP (M.Corp.)&	Urban	2101831	8443675	4391723	4051952
Bangalore North	Total	85722	352420	185978	166442
Bangalore North	Rural	64913	270195	141675	128520
Bangalore North	Urban	20809	82225	44303	37922

Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Bangalore South	Total	51094	205274	109255	96019
Bangalore South	Rural	36931	154523	81043	73480
Bangalore South	Urban	14163	50751	28212	22539
Bangalore East	Total	24537	102607	53699	48908
Bangalore East	Rural	22683	94464	49485	44979
Bangalore East	Urban	1854	8143	4214	3929
Anekal	Total	130661	517575	282006	235569
Anekal	Rural	88680	352425	192053	160372
Anekal	Urban	41981	165150	89953	75197
Mandya	Total	428625	1805769	905085	900684
Mandya	Rural	355271	1497407	751243	746164
Mandya	Urban	73354	308362	153842	154520
Krishnarajpet	Total	61035	260479	130241	130238
Krishnarajpet	Rural	54766	234533	117259	117274
Krishnarajpet	Urban	6269	25946	12982	12964
Nagamangala	Total	44954	187897	93682	94215
Nagamangala	Rural	40790	170121	84798	85323
Nagamangala	Urban	4164	17776	8884	8892
Pandavapura	Total	43262	183352	92038	91314
Pandavapura	Rural	38422	162953	81866	81087
Pandavapura	Urban	4840	20399	10172	10227
Shrirangapattana	Total	43402	180191	89940	90251
Shrirangapattana	Rural	35321	146056	73151	72905
Shrirangapattana	Urban	8081	34135	16789	17346
Mandya	Total	99024	415153	208607	206546
Mandya	Rural	66185	277795	139945	137850
Mandya	Urban	32839	137358	68662	68696
Maddur	Total	71028	295432	147879	147553
Maddur	Rural	62398	260285	130316	129969
Maddur	Urban	8630	35147	17563	17584
Malavalli	Total	65920	283265	142698	140567
Malavalli	Rural	57389	245664	123908	121756
Malavalli	Urban	8531	37601	18790	18811
Hassan	Total	433453	1776421	883667	892754
Hassan	Rural	341634	1399658	695583	704075
Hassan	Urban	91819	376763	188084	188679
Sakleshpur	Total	32142	128633	63126	65507
Sakleshpur	Rural	26346	105281	51568	53713
Sakleshpur	Urban	5796	23352	11558	11794

Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Belur	Total	45665	184458	91306	93152
Belur	Rural	40230	161974	80179	81795
Belur	Urban	5435	22484	11127	11357
Arsikere	Total	75358	315339	157728	157611
Arsikere	Rural	63265	262123	130772	131351
Arsikere	Urban	12093	53216	26956	26260
Hassan	Total	98290	396166	197116	199050
Hassan	Rural	54076	218682	108733	109949
Hassan	Urban	44214	177484	88383	89101
Alur	Total	21089	85255	42253	43002
Alur	Rural	19483	78714	38954	39760
Alur	Urban	1606	6541	3299	3242
Arkalgud	Total	48729	204585	102297	102288
Arkalgud	Rural	44677	187775	93829	93946
Arkalgud	Urban	4052	16810	8468	8342
Hole Narsipur	Total	42335	182187	91565	90622
Hole Narsipur	Rural	35252	152213	76664	75549
Hole Narsipur	Urban	7083	29974	14901	15073
Channarayapatna	Total	69845	279798	138276	141522
Channarayapatna	Rural	58305	232896	114884	118012
Channarayapatna	Urban	11540	46902	23392	23510
Dakshina Kannada	Total	439733	2089649	1034714	1054935
Dakshina Kannada	Rural	225243	1093563	541484	552079
Dakshina Kannada	Urban	214490	996086	493230	502856
Mangalore	Total	216300	994602	490797	503805
Mangalore	Rural	44003	210033	102613	107420
Mangalore	Urban	172297	784569	388184	396385
Bantval	Total	76405	395380	196708	198672
Bantval	Rural	54562	279482	138959	140523
Bantval	Urban	21843	115898	57749	58149
Beltangadi	Total	55385	266589	131967	134622
Beltangadi	Rural	52151	251802	124672	127130
Beltangadi	Urban	3234	14787	7295	7492
Puttur	Total	59569	287851	143116	144735
Puttur	Rural	46647	226977	112812	114165
Puttur	Urban	12922	60874	30304	30570
Sulya	Total	32074	145227	72126	73101
Sulya	Rural	27880	125269	62428	62841
Sulya	Urban	4194	19958	9698	10260
Kodagu	Total	142716	554519	274608	279911
Kodagu	Rural	121989	473531	234161	239370
Kodagu	Urban	20727	80988	40447	40541



Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Madikeri	Total	36709	146583	72966	73617
Madikeri	Rural	28191	113202	56543	56659
Madikeri	Urban	8518	33381	16423	16958
Somvarpet	Total	53094	206505	101888	104617
Somvarpet	Rural	47350	184450	90783	93667
Somvarpet	Urban	5744	22055	11105	10950
Virajpet	Total	52913	201431	99754	101677
Virajpet	Rural	46448	175879	86835	89044
Virajpet	Urban	6465	25552	12919	12633
Mysore	Total	700968	3001127	1511600	1489527
Mysore	Rural	406952	1755714	887500	868214
Mysore	Urban	294016	1245413	624100	621313
Piriyapatna	Total	54075	243076	124755	118321
Piriyapatna	Rural	50044	226391	116471	109920
Piriyapatna	Urban	4031	16685	8284	8401
Hunsur	Total	65584	282963	142946	140017
Hunsur	Rural	53791	232098	117516	114582
Hunsur	Urban	11793	50865	25430	25435
Krishnarajanagara	Total	60590	252657	126539	126118
Krishnarajanagara	Rural	51947	216852	108639	108213
Krishnarajanagara	Urban	8643	35805	17900	17905
Mysore	Total	299853	1281768	645316	636452
Mysore	Rural	60788	267541	136294	131247
Mysore	Urban	239065	1014227	509022	505205
Heggadadevankote	Total	61469	263706	132748	130958
Heggadadevankote	Rural	55430	237968	119929	118039
Heggadadevankote	Urban	6039	25738	12819	12919
Nanjangud	Total	90864	384922	193038	191884
Nanjangud	Rural	78727	334324	168030	166294
Nanjangud	Urban	12137	50598	25008	25590
Tirumakudal - Narsipur	Total	68533	292035	146258	145777
Tirumakudal - Narsipur	Rural	56225	240540	120621	119919
Tirumakudal - Narsipur	Urban	12308	51495	25637	25858
Chamarajanagar	Total	244874	1020791	512231	508560
Chamarajanagar	Rural	204137	845817	424884	420933
Chamarajanagar	Urban	40737	174974	87347	87627
Gundlupet	Total	54615	223070	111109	111961
Gundlupet	Rural	48090	194965	97094	97871
Gundlupet	Urban	6525	28105	14015	14090
Chamarajanagar	Total	86679	357799	178555	179244
Chamarajanagar	Rural	70488	287924	143772	144152
Chamarajanagar	Urban	16191	69875	34783	35092

Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Yelandur	Total	18895	82069	41179	40890
Yelandur	Rural	16840	73290	36787	36503
Yelandur	Urban	2055	8779	4392	4387
Kollegal	Total	84685	357853	181388	176465
Kollegal	Rural	68719	289638	147231	142407
Kollegal	Urban	15966	68215	34157	34058
Gulbarga	Total	471601	2566326	1301755	1264571
Gulbarga	Rural	312880	1730775	877144	853631
Gulbarga	Urban	158721	835551	424611	410940
Aland	Total	61568	342207	176052	166155
Aland	Rural	54128	299836	154167	145669
Aland	Urban	7440	42371	21885	20486
Afzalpur	Total	39866	220339	113057	107282
Afzalpur	Rural	34740	193251	99165	94086
Afzalpur	Urban	5126	27088	13892	13196
Gulbarga	Total	154305	829830	423051	406779
Gulbarga	Rural	51475	286683	146499	140184
Gulbarga	Urban	102830	543147	276552	266595
Chincholi	Total	48431	254287	127748	126539
Chincholi	Rural	44466	233390	116896	116494
Chincholi	Urban	3965	20897	10852	10045
Sedam	Total	42384	218572	108598	109974
Sedam	Rural	33240	172759	85578	87181
Sedam	Urban	9144	45813	23020	22793
Chitapur	Total	73171	404188	202354	201834
Chitapur	Rural	47840	273639	136920	136719
Chitapur	Urban	25331	130549	65434	65115
Jevargi	Total	51876	296903	150895	146008
Jevargi	Rural	46991	271217	137919	133298
Jevargi	Urban	4885	25686	12976	12710
Yadgir	Total	202063	1174271	590329	583942
Yadgir	Rural	162187	953594	479078	474516
Yadgir	Urban	39876	220677	111251	109426
Shorapur	Total	71486	412291	208173	204118
Shorapur	Rural	62591	360893	182403	178490
Shorapur	Urban	8895	51398	25770	25628
Shahpur	Total	61945	363621	183458	180163
Shahpur	Rural	49467	294682	148245	146437
Shahpur	Urban	12478	68939	35213	33726
Yadgir	Total	68632	398359	198698	199661
Yadgir	Rural	50129	298019	148430	149589
Yadgir	Urban	18503	100340	50268	50072

Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Kolar	Total	333348	1536401	776396	760005
Kolar	Rural	227058	1056328	535431	520897
Kolar	Urban	106290	480073	240965	239108
Srinivaspur	Total	43414	202304	102075	100229
Srinivaspur	Rural	37719	175511	88467	87044
Srinivaspur	Urban	5695	26793	13608	13185
Kolar	Total	83136	385410	195129	190281
Kolar	Rural	52630	246948	125219	121729
Kolar	Urban	30506	138462	69910	68552
Malur	Total	52443	236920	121083	115837
Malur	Rural	43031	196870	100706	96164
Malur	Urban	9412	40050	20377	19673
Bangarapet	Total	99691	452832	227621	225211
Bangarapet	Rural	51325	235340	119428	115912
Bangarapet	Urban	48366	217492	108193	109299
Mulbagal	Total	54664	258935	130488	128447
Mulbagal	Rural	42353	201659	101611	100048
Mulbagal	Urban	12311	57276	28877	28399
Chikkaballapura	Total	284698	1255104	636437	618667
Chikkaballapura	Rural	220987	973985	494463	479522
Chikkaballapura	Urban	63711	281119	141974	139145
Gauribidanur	Total	68834	290999	147049	143950
Gauribidanur	Rural	58010	243122	123061	120061
Gauribidanur	Urban	10824	47877	23988	23889
Chikkaballapura	Total	47214	212536	108854	103682
Chikkaballapura	Rural	32312	148884	76725	72159
Chikkaballapura	Urban	14902	63652	32129	31523
Gudibanda	Total	12978	55832	28078	27754
Gudibanda	Rural	10721	46391	23463	22928
Gudibanda	Urban	2257	9441	4615	4826
Bagepalli	Total	44221	183498	92905	90593
Bagepalli	Rural	36493	150576	76062	74514
Bagepalli	Urban	7728	32922	16843	16079
Sidlaghatta	Total	44772	214169	108937	105232
Sidlaghatta	Rural	34613	163010	82872	80138
Sidlaghatta	Urban	10159	51159	26065	25094
Chintamani	Total	66679	298070	150614	147456
Chintamani	Rural	48838	222002	112280	109722
Chintamani	Urban	17841	76068	38334	37734
Bangalore Rural	Total	229279	990923	509172	481751
Bangalore Rural	Rural	164814	722179	371369	350810
Bangalore Rural	Urban	64465	268744	137803	130941



Name	TRU	No. of House holds	Total Population	Total Males	Total Females
Nelamangala	Total	51325	210889	107504	103385
Nelamangala	Rural	39412	163090	83242	79848
Nelamangala	Urban	11913	47799	24262	23537
Dod Ballapur	Total	71158	299594	153527	146067
Dod Ballapur	Rural	46648	198546	101291	97255
Dod Ballapur	Urban	24510	101048	52236	48812
Devanahalli	Total	46260	209622	107842	101780
Devanahalli	Rural	31774	146705	75798	70907
Devanahalli	Urban	14486	62917	32044	30873
Hosakote	Total	60536	270818	140299	130519
Hosakote	Rural	46980	213838	111038	102800
Hosakote	Urban	13556	56980	29261	27719
Ramanagara	Total	260533	1082636	548008	534628
Ramanagara	Rural	199673	814877	412438	402439
Ramanagara	Urban	60860	267759	135570	132189
Magadi	Total	49624	203841	102582	101259
Magadi	Rural	40773	167122	84216	82906
Magadi	Urban	8851	36719	18366	18353
Ramanagara	Total	63352	266614	136446	130168
Ramanagara	Rural	39687	161530	82852	78678
Ramanagara	Urban	23665	105084	53594	51490
Channapatna	Total	62384	261304	130408	130896
Channapatna	Rural	46465	189362	94310	95052
Channapatna	Urban	15919	71942	36098	35844
Kanakapura	Total	85173	350877	178572	172305
Kanakapura	Rural	72748	296863	151060	145803
Kanakapura	Urban	12425	54014	27512	26502

- \* The statutory limits of Mahalingpur (TMC) spreads across the parts of Mudhol and Jamkhandi Taluks. Hence the Population figures of Mahalingpur (TMC) are not shown under any of the said two taluks, but included in District Urban and District Total only.
- @ The statutory limits of Hubli Dharwad (M.Corp.) spreads across the parts of Hubli and Dharwad Taluks. Hence the Population figures of Hubli Dharwad (M.Corp.) are not shown under any of the said two taluks, but included in District Urban and District Total only.
- \$ The statutory limits of Dandeli (CMC) spreads across the parts of Haliyal and Supa Taluks. Hence the Population figures of Dandeli (CMC) are not shown under any of the said two taluks, but included in District Urban and District Total only.
- & The statutory limits of BBMP(M.Corp.) spreads across the parts of Anekal, Bangalore North, Bangalore South and Bangalore East Taluks. Hence the Population figures of BBMP (M.Corp.) are not shown under any of the said four taluks, but included in District Urban and District Total only.

**List of Chief Justices in Karnataka since 1955**

Sl.No.	Names	Duration	
		From	To
1	Justice Sri L. R. Venkataramaiah	10.04.1955	15.07.1957
2	Justice Sri Subodh Ranjan Dasgupta	25.07.1957	13.08.1961
3	Justice Sri Nittoor Srinivasa Rao	29.03.1962	07.08.1963
4	Justice Sri H. Hombegowda	07.08.1963	01.08.1969
5	Justice Sri A.R. Somanatha Iyer	23.11.1969	29.12.1969
6	Justice Sri M. Sadashivaiah	30.12.1969	16.09.1970
7	Justice Sri A. Narayana Pai	17.09.1970	07.06.1973
8	Justice Sri G.K. GovindaBhat	07.06.1973	15.12.1977
9	Justice Sri D.M. Chandrashekar	23.02.1978	25.09.1982
10	Justice Sri K. Bheemaiah	28.10.1982	11.04.1983
11	Justice Sri V.S. Malimath	06.02.1984	23.10.1985
12	Justice Sri P.C. Jain	28.08.1986	16.08.1989
13	Justice Sri S. Mohan	28.10.1989	07.10.1991
14	Justice Sri Barucha	01.11.1991	30.06.1992
15	Justice Sri S.B. Majumdar	02.07.1993	13.09.1994
16	Justice Sri G.T. Nanavathi	28.09.1994	04.03.1995
17	Justice Sri M.L. Phendse	28.03.1995	25.03.1996
18	Justice Sri S.A. Hakeem	03.05.1996	09.05.1996
19	Justice Sri R.P. Sethi	29.06.1996	06.01.1999
20	Justice Sri Y. Bhaskar Rao	07.01.1999	24.06.2000
21	Justice Sri P.V. Reddy	21.10.2000	16.08.2001
22	Justice Sri N.K. Jain	31.08.2001	19.10.2004
23	Justice Sri N.K. Sodhi	19.11.2004	28.11.2005
24	Justice Sri B. Padmaraj	29.11.2005	06.01.2006
25	Justice Sri Cyriac Joseph	07.01.2006	07.08.2008
26	Justice Sri P.D. Dinakaran	08.08.2008	07.08.2010
27	Justice Sri Jagdish Singh Khehar	08.08.2010	12.09.2011
28	Justice Sri Vikramjit Sen	12.09.2011	24.12.2012
29	D.H.Waghela	Since 07.03.2013	

## Local Self Government

From the beginning, Karnataka has imbibed a rich and incessant heritage of self-governing civic institutions keeping in harmony with the changing socio-economic and political conditions in the course of history.

In ancient Karnataka, the tradition of village bodies was very strong. Even in the centralised monarchy L.S.G. bodies were very much prevalent and village assemblies functioned and dealt with local problems. The local bodies were called Ooru (town), Okkalu (residents), Praje (subjects), Prajasamudaya (congregation of subject), Oorahadinentujaati (18 communities of village) etc. In an Agrahara villages, the assembly of mahajans, (heads of scholarly Brahmin families) served as village councils. They looked after irrigation facilities, took care of temples and other local affairs and settled minor disputes.

The villages grouped themselves into Nadu, and the assembly was also known as Nadu. By about 10th century Nadu emerged to the status of modern Mandal or Taluk Panchayat. They comprised of heads of constituent villages as their representatives. The association of Nadus was known as Maha Nadu which consisted of the representatives of villages, towns, merchant guilds, officials etc., It can be compared to Modern Zilla Panchayat and it was the highest local assembly. All these assemblies were entrusted with undertaking socio-economic, religious and cultural activities. They had their own financial resources. They also acted as trustees of public properties and endowments. The assembly of the towns which was founded by the enterprising merchants were known as Nagara or Pattana and the head was known as Pattana Shetty or Pattanaswamy. Their number depended on the size of the town.

All these local bodies were the creation of the local interest and the Government remained there in an advisory capacity. Government's interference was evidenced when these bodies mismanaged their affairs. The advent of the British rule in India brought several mixed changes in the working of these institutions. Efforts were made to bring back the lost glory of ancient village communities by the Indian leaders like Tilak, Pherozechah Mehta, Gandhiji and others. The real development of villages in the modern sense started in 1863 by the passing of Village Sanitation Act in many provinces, including the princely Mysuru. In different parts

of integrated areas of Karnataka, LSG activities were started in different times. The princely State, Mysuru, constituted Municipal Committees on an experimental basis in 1862, beginning with Mysuru and Bengaluru. The local Boards (District Boards and Taluk Boards) for development of rural areas actually came into being for the first time in 1919. In the former Bombay Karnataka areas, local bodies were created under the East India Company Act 1850. Belagavi Municipal Committee constituted in 1851 was the first committee for Bombay Karnataka area followed by Nippani in 1854, Hubballi in 1855 and Dharwad in 1856. Subsequently Municipalities were constituted under the Bombay District Municipalities Act of 1901. There were Borough Municipalities with wider powers under the Bombay Borough Municipalities Act 1925. In Madras areas, local administration was started with the passing of Town Improvement Act 1865 for Municipalities and Local Fund Act for Local boards in 1871. Panchayat Boards were first started for single or group of villages under the 1884 act. In Hyderabad areas, levying of local cess in 1887-88 marked the beginning of L.S.G bodies in the state. In Kodagu area Municipal committees were established in 1870.

## Changes after 1956

In recent years there is an increase in urban migration. The percentage of the urban population to the total population of the State in 1991 was 30.91 as against 28.89 in 1981. It was well above the all-India level of 25.72 per cent. The number of towns and cities in the State have increased at a rapid rate from 245 in 1971 to 347 in 2011. Likewise the number of cities and urban agglomerations have also increased from 12 in 1971 to 22 in 1991. Municipal Law known as Karnataka Municipalities Act 1964 saw major changes in the Municipal Administration in the State. These were comprehensive, uniform and applicable to the entire State. Many more radical changes have been brought into force in the constitution and modus operandi of Municipal Administration in the State. More seats have been reserved for the SC/ST communities and women. Liberal development grants are given by the State for municipalities for undertaking the works like water supply, sanitation etc. Every Municipality is expected to reserve 18% of its budget expenditure for the ameliorative measures of SC/ST and other



weaker sections. There are five categories of urban local bodies in the State viz., 1) City Municipal Corporation (Mahanagarapalike) 2) City Municipal Councils 3) Town Municipal Councils 4) Notified Area Committees and 5) Sanitary Boards.

Karnataka Municipal Corporation Act 1976 governs the Municipal Corporations in the State. At present there are six Municipal Corporations in the State viz. Bengaluru (1949), Hubballi-Dharwad (1962), Mysuru (1977), Belagavi (1977), Mangaluru (1980), Kalaburagi (1981) (Shivamogga-Bhadravati Corporation formed in 1992 was later cancelled). The number of City Municipalities is 19, and Town Municipalities 135. There are 15 Notified Area Committees.

At present only one Cantonment Board is in existence in the State i.e., Cantonment Board for Belagavi constituted in 1832. It is administered by the Cantonment Act 1924 of the Central Government. As on 31-03-1999 there were 216 municipalities/ corporations in the state. The coverage of local bodies by category as on November 2014 is as follows: One BBMP (Bengaluru), 10 City Corporations (CCs), 41 City Municipal Councils (CMCs), 68 Town Municipal Councils (TMCs), 94 Town Panchayats (TPS) and five notified area committee (NAC).

A separate department (Directorate of Municipal Administration) for Municipal Administration in the State was started in 1984-85 in order to coordinate the functional activities of Municipalities in the State. The total number of Municipal employees in the state was 19,000 in 1993. Since 1984, the State Government has introduced a scheme of awarding cash prize to the best urban local bodies in the state. There are special development City/ Town authorities constituted for the development of all important district head quarter towns in the State, coordinating the activities like town planning, water supply, housing, sewerage, slums, etc. Karnataka is one among the 16 states in the country to abolish Octroi in 1979, which used to be the main sources of Municipal income; the loss of income is compensated by the Octroi grant by the Government.

Karnataka is the first state in the country to impose a ban, by legislation on carrying night soil on head by the Bhangees (scavengers). It was banned as early as in 1973. The scavengers are re-named as Pourakarmikas.

## Panchayati Raj

During the courts of these four decades (1952-1993) radical changes have been brought into practice in the concept, structure, constitution and modus operandi of Panchayat Raj institutions in practice in Karnataka by enacting progressive legislations by the successive Governments in power in order to translate the concept of decentralisation and 'Grama Swarajya' and 'Surajya' into a reality.

After the Re-organisation of the State, in 1960, a unified comprehensive Panchayat Raj Act known as Karnataka Local Boards and Village Panchayats Act 1959, came into being since 1960. Under this Act, Village Panchayats at the village level, Taluk Development Boards at the Taluk level and District Development Councils for each district were constituted. Under the above three-tier system of administration, only the Village Panchayats and Taluk Development boards had elected representatives.

The District Development Councils were mere advisory bodies comprising of Government officials of the development works and schemes were non-official members. In the above system most of the rural development works and schemes were channelized through Taluk Development Boards. Village Panchayats worked under the control of the Taluk Development Boards.

This system of Panchayat raj institutions continued 1983. In order to have decentralisation in administration, at the Mandal levels, increased people's participation in the process of development etc., the earlier Act of 1959 was replaced by a new Act known as Karnataka Zilla Parishads, Taluk Panchayat Samithis, Mandal Panchayats and Nyaya Panchayat Act in 1983. This act came into effect from 1985. The Nyaya Panchayats included in the Act did not come into existence.

## Karnataka Panchayati Raj Act 1993

In order to further strengthen the functioning of rural Panchayati Raj institutions in the state by decentralisation at the appropriate level and to improve the quality of functioning, to provide social justice by means of extending additional reservation facilities to SC/ST communities (23%), women and other backward classes (33%) etc, the new Panchayati Raj Act was introduced. The New Act also contemplates the reservation of seats for the chair persons by rotation.

The new Act has come into force from 10th May 1993. It is a comprehensive enactment to establish a three-tier Panchayat Raj system in the state with elected bodies at the Village, Taluk and District levels. It is enacted keeping in view of the 73rd Constitution Amendment relating to Panchayats. It ensures greater participation of people and more effective implementation of rural development programmes. Panchayat at the taluk under the new Act, there will be a Grama panchayat for a village or group of villages, at the Taluk level and the Zilla Panchayat at the District level. All three institutions will have elected representatives and there is no provision for nomination by the Government to any of these councils.

Karnataka is the first state in the country to enact new Panchayat Raj Act incorporating all provisions of 73rd Amendment to the Constitution. In accordance with the provisions of the present Act, the elections to 5,645 Grama Panchayats were held in December 1993 for nearly 79,865 seats of which 23,454 were women, whereas elections to Taluk Panchayats and Zilla Panchayats were held in March 1995. The number of members elected to Zilla Panchayats and Taluk Panchayats are 919 and 3340 respectively. Over two crore voters have exercised their franchise in these elections. In 1999-2000 there were 5,692 Gram Panchayat with a total number of 73,547 (30,155) Taluk Panchayats 3,340(1345) and Zilla Panchayat 919(335) in the state. Figures in the bracket indicate women members.

In the new Act provision has been made for setting up a District Planning Committee, Finance Commission and Permanent Election Commission.

It is reported that in these elections women will secure 40% representation in Taluk Panchayats and 36% in Zilla Panchayats, the SC and ST communities getting 18% and 5% seats respectively. The backward castes in A category will get 27% in both bodies. To facilitate early elections to Gram Panchayats the Karnataka Gram Panchayat Act (2nd Amendment) - Ordinance 1999 was promulgated to amend section 4 & 5 of the Act on 21-01-1999. That state Government has also framed the Karnataka Zilla Panchayat at (business) Rules 1998 pertaining to monthly allowance to member, annual grant to Gram Panchayat and convening Gram Sabhas in every village. To make Panchayat Raj institution more

accountable and responsive, government has recently introduced the Panchayat Jamabandi.

### **Municipal Administration**

The history of urban local self-governing bodies (commonly called Municipalities) in Karnataka State dates back to more than a century. These local bodies are again classified into various categories like Corporations, Cities, Town Municipalities and Town Panchayats depending upon the population.

The Municipal bodies are now governed by the provisions contained in Karnataka Municipalities Act, 1964 (for City Municipalities, Town Municipalities and Town Panchayats) and Corporation Act, 1976. Municipalities have been constituted with the objective of discharging certain obligatory functions.

The Government of Karnataka has reconstituted the municipalities according to the 74th Constitutional Amendment Act. The towns have now been classified based on the population and other criteria as Town Panchayat (Population 10,000 - 20,000), Town Municipal Councils (Population 20,000 - 50,000) City Municipal Councils (Population 50,000 -3,00,000) and City Corporations (Population 3.0 lakhs and above). On this basis, at present there are 10 City Corporations, 41 City Municipal Councils, 68 Town Municipal Councils, 94 Town Panchayats and five notified area committee (NAC) in the state. Also for specified areas like industrial areas where municipal services are required to be provided.

In order to discharge the above responsibilities, Municipalities have been vested with the powers to levy certain taxes and fees. Also, the State Government transfers a portion of its general revenues to the urban local bodies. The main sources of income of the municipalities are derived from (a) taxes on building and lands, (b) user charge for water supply (c) license fee for regulating the building construction activities and fee from other trade license. The municipalities can also raise loans from Central and State Governments and Financial Institutions to meet expenditure under capital heads of accounts.

Government through Directorate of Municipal Administration supervises the functioning of the

municipalities. Government directly supervises the functioning of the Corporations. The Directorate has the responsibility to supervise the function of the municipalities, work out suitable human resource policies, exercise disciplinary control over the staff of municipalities, monitor the tax collection of ULBs, lay down policies for transparency in expenditures, hear appeals against the decisions of municipalities, release the Government transfers to the ULBs, as well as implement schemes like SJSRY (for urban poverty alleviation), Integrated Development of Small and Medium Towns (IDSMT), Nirmala Nagar.

The Directorate also collects statistics from ULBs and helps in the preparation of municipal statistics. The Directorate also inspects municipalities, interacts with both elected representatives and the employees to find out both genuine and specific problems of urban administration and urban municipal services and work out the solutions for those problems.

### District Planning Committees

The Government of Karnataka amended the Karnataka Panchayat Raj Act to incorporate the provisions of District Planning Committees (DPCs) as provided in the 73rd and 74th Constitutional Amendment Acts (CAA). Provisions were made to establish DPCs all the districts of the State as per section 310 of the Karnataka Panchayat Raj Act. The Government has issued a circular No. RDP ZPS 2000 dated 12-4-2001 describing the roles and responsibilities of DPCs. Abdul Nazir Sab State Rural Development Institute is the nodal agency to educate the Gram Panchayat Members and organised programmes through settleite. The history of the Panchayat Raj and its constitution, the rules of the Grama Panchayats, auditing, Budget, Action plan, Education, Health, Colletction of local cess etc and also overall development, Right to Information and other such important matters are taught at the Institute.

### Computerization of Grama Panchayats

The state has taken up the task of computerizing all the 5653 Grama Panchayats of the state. there is a software to link the survey numbers, the family members and land taxes. The secretary and the members are given computer training. Nearly 365 details are uploaded in the website so as to enable

the members to get the required data to help in the functioning of the Panchayats.

### Zilla Panchayath

#### Duties of Zilla Panchayath

**Taluk Panchayat:** There is provision to set up Taluk Panchayat's in every Taluk as per the provisions of the Karnataka Panchayat Raj Act 1993. This is a body of elected representatives sans the urban areas of the Taluk. The M.L.A's and M.P's of the respective segments are also its members. Irrigation, Drainage, cottage industries, rural housing schemes, rural electrification Social Welfare Programmes, Fisheries and Veterinary etc are some of the important tasks undertaken by these bodies.

**Municipalities:** As per the Act of 1850 the local bodies were started in Mysuru and Bengaluru during the rule of the Commissioners. The same was extended to other District centres by around 1865. In 1902 and 1906 these bodies were given statutory status.

**Corporations:** The corporations are for the urban local bodies whose population is not less than two lakhs. There were six corporations in 1983, viz, Bengaluru, Hubballi-Dharwad, Mysuru, Belagavi, Mangaluru and Kalaburagi. As per the Karnataka Municipal Corporation Amendment Act 1982 the Government has the right to nominate the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and the founding members. The members to the corporations are elected for a term of five years. There is reservations for the scheduled caste, scheduled tribes, women and backward communities.

Legislators and M.P's whose segments are partially or wholly part of the city can take part in the council meetings. They do not however enjoy voting rights. Mayor and Deputy Mayor whose term is for a year are elected from amongst the elected council members. Every corporation has three standing committees, Tax and finance committee, Public health committee and Public Works committee. The mayor and the deputy mayor are just members in these committees. The Commissioner is the executive head of the corporations.



**Bruhat Bengaluru Mahanagara Palike:** The history of municipal governance of Bengaluru dates back to 27 March 1862, when nine leading citizens of the city formed a Municipal Board under the Improvement of Towns Act of 1850. Later, a similar Municipal Board was also formed in the Cantonment area of the city. The two boards were legalised in 1881, and functioned as two independent bodies called the Bengaluru City Municipality and the Bengaluru Civil and Military Station Municipality. The following year, the concept of elected representatives came into being and also saw the introduction of property tax.

After Indian independence, the two Municipal Boards were merged to form the Corporation of the City of Bengaluru in 1949, under the Bengaluru City Corporation Act. The corporation then consisted of 70 elected representatives and 50 electoral divisions. The name of the council then changed — first to Bengaluru City Corporation (BCC) and then to Bengaluru Mahanagara Palike (BMP).

In January 2007, the Karnataka Government issued a notification to merge 100 wards of the erstwhile Bengaluru Mahanagara Palike with seven City Municipal Councils (CMCs), one Town Municipal Council (TMC) and 111 villages around the city to form a single administrative area. The process was completed by April 2007 and the body was renamed 'Bruhat Bengaluru Mahanagara Palike'. Bruhat Bengaluru Mahanagara Palike (BBMP) is the administrative body responsible for the civic and infrastructural assets of the Greater Bengaluru metropolitan area.

The BBMP represents the third level of government, (the Central government and State Government being the first two levels). Bruhat Bengaluru Mahanagara Palike is run by a city council. The city council comprises elected representatives, called "corporators", one from each of the wards (localities) of the city. Elections to the council are held once every five years, with results being decided by popular vote. Members contesting elections to council represent one of more of the state's political parties. First elections to the newly-created body was held on 28 March 2010, after the delays due to delimitation of wards and finalising voter lists. A mayor and deputy mayor of the council are also elected for a period of one-year, though not by popular vote. The post of the mayor and deputy mayor are filled through

a quota system to a Scheduled Castes and Tribes candidate or to an Other Backward Class female candidate from among the elected Councillors. However, in the absence of an elected body, the BBMP is at present run by an Administrator and a Commissioner, who are appointed by the State Government. The Bruhat Bengaluru Mahanagara Palike is responsible for civic and infrastructural requirements of the city. It often works in conjunction with other civic bodies such as the Agenda for Bengaluru Infrastructure Development Task Force (ABIDe) and the Bengaluru Development Authority (BDA) to design and implement civic and infrastructural projects.

The obligatory and optional functions of ULB are listed below. The 12th Schedule of the Constitution of India (Article 243 W), inserted by the constitution 74th Amendment Act of 1992, provides a list of 18 functions as belonging to the legitimate domain of Urban Local Bodies.

- 1) Urban Planning including town planning;
- 2) Regulation of land use and construction of buildings;
- 3) Planning for economic and social development;
- 4) Roads and bridges;
- 5) Water Supply for domestic, industrial and commercial purposes;
- 6) Public health, sanitation, conservancy and Solid Waste Management;
- 7) Fire services;
- 8) Urban forestry, protection of the environment and promotion of ecological aspects;
- 9) Safe guarding the interests of weaker sections of society, including the handicapped and the mentally retarded;
- 10) Slum improvement and upgradation;
- 11) Urban Poverty Alleviation;
- 12) Provision of urban amenities and facilities such as parks, gardens and play grounds;
- 13) Promotion of cultural, educational and aesthetic aspects;
- 14) Burials and burial grounds, cremations, cremation ghats/grounds, and electric crematoria;
- 15) Cattle pounds, prevention of cruelty to animals;
- 16) Vital statistics including registration of birth and deaths;
- 17) Public amenities including street lighting, parking lots, bus stops and public conveniences;
- 18) Regulation of slaughter houses and tanneries

It is also the responsibility of the ULB to co-ordinate between the different service delivery institutions.

### Central Relief Committee Bengaluru (CRC)

308.03 acres of land was taken possession during 1944 for the Relief and Rehabilitation of

Nirashritharu in Survey Nos. of Srigantha Kaval and Sajjepalya at Magadi main road Bengaluru North Taluk. The buildings were constructed during 1948 for the Relief and Rehabilitation programmes of the Nirashritharu. Dormitories with all facilities provided for their stay during the detaining period.

Central Relief Committee comes under Social Welfare Department extensively works on rehabilitation of Beggars. It provides not only shelter and hygenic food but also gives training on various skills and strives for better living of Beggars and local R.C. working in 14 Districts.

### Directorate of Municipal Administration

Directorate of Municipal Administration in Karnataka is established in 1984 under Section 388 of the Karnataka Municipalities

Act, 1964. Presently, the directorate is headed by a Commissioner. Directorate of Municipal Administration who while discharging the statutory functions delegated under the Karnataka Municipalities Act, 1964 and some functions delegated under the Karnataka Municipal Corporations Act is vest with powers regard to the supervision and control of Municipal Corporations other than Bruhat Bengaluru Mahanagara Palike, City Municipal Councils, Town Municipal Councils, Town Panchayats and Notified Area Committees earlier constituted under the Act.

The Deputy Commissioners of the Districts have overall supervision and control of the urban local bodies coming under the district. The Deputy Commissioners are assisted by the District Urban Development Cell in the District. Project Directors are appointed for heading the District Urban Development Cells in the state.



Taluk	City Corporation (CCs)	City municipal Council (CMCs)	Town municipal Council (TMCs)	Town panchayath (TPs)	Notified area Committee (NAC)	Census Town
<b>Belagavi District</b>						
Chikkodi		Nippani	Chikkodi	Sadalagi		
Athani			Athani			
Rayabagh				Rayabagh Kudachi		
Gokak		Gokak	Mudalagi	Konnur	Gokak Falls	
Hukkeri			Sankeshvar	Hukkeri		
Belagavi	Belagavi				(Belagavi Contonment)	Kangrali, Sulebhavi, Sambra, Kakathi, Hindalagi, Matga, Benakana-halli, Piranwadi, Matte, Yallur
Khanapur				Khanapur		Mouje Nandgad, Londa
Sampangauv			Bailahongala			
Parasagad			Soundatti Ellamma			
Ramadurga			Ramadurga			
<b>Bagalakote District</b>						
Jamakandi		Rabakavi Banahatti Jamakandi	Teradal			
Bilagi				Belagi		
Mudhol			Mudhol			
Badami			Guledagudda Badami	Kerur		
Bagalkote		Bagalkot				
Hunagund		Ilakal	Mahalingapur	Hundund		Kamatagi, Amingad Gudur
<b>Vijayapura District</b>						
Vijayapura		Vijayapura				
Indi			Indi			
Sindagi			Sindagi			
Basavana Bagewadi			Basavana Bagewadi			
Muddebihala			Talikote Muddebihala			
<b>Bidar District</b>						
Bidar		Bidar				
Basavakalyana		Basava kalyana				
Bhalki			Bhalki			
Aurad				Aurad		
Humnabad			Humnabad			
Chitaguppa			Chitaguppa			



Taluk	City Corporation (CCs)	City municipal Council (CMCs)	Town municipal Council (TMCs)	Town panchayath (TPs)	Notified area Committee (NAC)	Census Town
<b>Raichur District</b>						
Raichur		Raichur				
Lingasugur			Lingasugur			
Devadurga			Devadurga			
Manvi			Manvi			
Sindanur		Sindanur				
<b>Koppal District</b>						
Yalabarga				Yalabarga		
Kustagi			Kustagi			
Gangawati		Gangawati				
Koppal		Koppal				Munirabad Project Area
<b>Gadag District</b>						
Naragund			Naragund			
Rona			Rona Gajendragad	Naregal		
Gadag		Gadag-Betageri				
Shirahatti			Lakshmeshwara	Shirahatti		
Mundaragi			Mundaragi			
<b>Dharwad District</b>						
Dharwad	Hubballi-Dharwad			Alnavar		
Navalgund			Annigeri Navalgund			
Hubballi	Hubballi					
Kalaghatagi				Kalaghatagi		
Kundagol				Kundagol		
<b>Uttar Kannada District</b>						
Karawar		Karawar				Kadavada
Supa						
Haliyal				Haliyal		Ambikanagar
Yallapur				Yallapur		
Mundagod				Mundagod		Tattili
Sirsi		Sirsi				
Ankola				Ankola		Bobruvad Aversh
Kumata			Kumata			
Siddapur				Siddapur		
Honnavar				Honnavar		
Bhatkala		Dhandeli	Bhatkala			Venkatapur , Jali

Taluk	City Corporation (CCs)	City municipal Council (CMCs)	Town municipal Council (TMCs)	Town panchayath (TPs)	Notified area Committee (NAC)	Census Town
<b>Haveri District</b>						
Shiggavi			Bankapur Shiggavi			
Savanur			Savanur			
Hanagal			Hanagal			
Haveri		Haveri				
Byadagi			Byadagi			
Hirekerur				Hirekerur		
Ranibennur		Ranibennur				Kavalettu, Kodiyal
<b>Ballari District</b>						
Hadagali			Huvina-Hadagali			
Hosapete		Hosapete	Kampli	Kamalapur		
Siraguppa			Siraguppa	Tekkalakote		
Ballari	Ballari					
Sandur			Sandur			Vaddu, Kurekuppa, Donimlai, Township
Kudligi				Kottur Kudligi		
Chitradurga District						
Monakalmuru				Monakalmuru		
Challakere			Challakere			
Chitradurga		Chitradurga				Mathada Kurubara Hatti
Holalkere				Holalkere		Chikkajajur
Hosadurga			Hosadurga			
Hiriyur			Hiriyur			
<b>Davanagere District</b>						
Harihara		Harihara				Amaravathi Haralapur
Harapanahalli			Harapana halli			
Jagalur				Jagalur		
Davanagere	Davanagere					
Honnali				Honnali		
Channagiri				Channagiri		
<b>Shivamogga District</b>						
Sagara		Sagara		Joga Kargal		
Soraba				Soraba		
Shikaripur			Shikaripur	Shiralakoppa		
Hosanagar				Hosanagar		
Thirtahalli				Thirtahalli		
Shivamogga		Shivamogga				
Bhadravathi		Bhadravathi				

Taluk	City Corporation (CCs)	City municipal Council (CMCs)	Town municipal Council (TMCs)	Town panchayath (TPs)	Notified area Committee (NAC)	Census Town
<b>Udupi District</b>						
Kundapur			Kundapur			Koteshwar
Udupi		Udupi				Varamballi, Thonse east, Saligrama 52, Heruru, Tenkanidiyur, Badaga Bettu, Alevur, Udyavar, Manipur, Korangra padi, Yanagudde, Mudubettu, Malvara, Bada, Nadasal
Karkal			Karkal			Sanur
<b>Chikkamagalur District</b>						
Sringeri				Sringeri		
Koppa				Koppa		
Narasimharaja pura				Narasimha rajapur		
Tarikere			Tarikere			
Kadur			Birur Kadur			
Chikkamagalur		Chikka magalur				
Moodigere				Moodigere	Kudure mukha	
<b>Tumakuru District</b>						
Tumakuru		Tumakuru				
Chikkanaikana halli			Chikkanaikana halli			Huliyar
Sira		Sira				
Pavagada			Pavagada			
Madhugiri			Madhugiri			
Koratagere				Koratagere		
Gubbi				Gubbi		
Tipatur		Tipatur				
Turuvekere			Turuvekere			Aditya Pattana
Kunigal			Kunigal			
<b>Bengaluru District</b>						
B.North	BBMP					Kodigenahalli, Madanaikana halli, Chikkabidara kallu, Hunasa marana halli, Chikka banavara



Taluk	City Corporation (CCs)	City municipal Council (CMCs)	Town municipal Council (TMCs)	Town panchayath (TPs)	Notified area Committee (NAC)	Census Town
B.South	BBMP					Kumbalagud, Konappana Agrahara
B.East	BBMP					
Anekal			Anekal			Dommasandra, Maragondana halli, Sarjapur, Hebbagodi, Bommasandra, Attibele, Jigani
<b>Mandya District</b>						
Krishnarajapet			Krishnarajapet			
Nagamangala				Nagamangala		
Pandavapura				Pandavapura		
Srirangapattana			Srirangapattana			Hongalli
Mandya		Mandya				
Maddur		Maddur				Mellahalli
Malavalli		Malavalli				
<b>Hassan District</b>						
Sakaleshpur			Sakaleshpur			
Belur			Belur			
Arasikere			Arasikere			
Hassan		Hassan				Haralahalli sathya mangala
Aluru				Aluru		
Arakalagud				Arakalagud		
Holenarasipur			Holenarasipur			Sravana belagola
Channarayana patna			Channarayana patna			
<b>Dakshina Kannada District</b>						
Mangaluru	Mangaluru		Mudabidri, Ullal	Mulki		Talvadi, Bajpe, Tokur, Kenjar, Kolambe, Muduperar, Badagowli padi, Mudu shedde, Mulur, Addur, Bondatila, Neemarga, Adyar, Akurla, Harekala, Konaje, Bella, Munnur, Someshvar Kotekar, Talapadi, Manjanadi

Taluk	City Corporation (CCs)	City municipal Council (CMCs)	Town municipal Council (TMCs)	Town panchayath (TPs)	Notified area Committee (NAC)	Census Town
Buntwal			Buntwal			Kariyangala, Padu, Tumble Sajinadu, Munnur, Narikombu, Navur, Kairangal, Vitla
Beltangadi				Beltangadi		Kuvettu
Puttur			Puttur			Uppinangadi
Sulya				Sulya		
Kodagu District						
Madikeri		Madikeri				
Somavarpet				Kushalnagar Somavarpet		
Virajpet				Virajpet		Gonikoppal
<b>Mysuru District</b>						
Piriyapatna				Piriyapatna		
Hunsur			Hunsur			
Krishnaraja nagar			Krishnaraja nagar			
Mysuru	Mysuru					Ilavala, Kugalli, Belavatha, Hinagal, Hootagalli, Bogadi, Srirampura, Kadagola
Heggadadevana kote				Saragur Hegadda devana kote		
Nanjanagud			Nanjangud			
T.Narasipur			Bannur	T.Narasipur		Gargeshwari, Bairapura
<b>Chamaraja nagar District</b>						
Gundlupet			Gundlupet			
Chamarajnagar		Chamaraj nagar				
Yalandur				Yalandur		
Kollegal		Kollegal		Hanur		
<b>Kalaburagi District</b>						
Kalaburagi	Kalaburagi					
Alanda			Alanda			
Afzalpur				Afzalpur		
Chincholi				Chincholi		
Sedam			Sedam			Kurugunta
Chitapur		Shahabad	Chitapur, Wadi		Shahabad ACC	
Jevargi				Jevargi		

Taluk	City Corporation (CCs)	City municipal Council (CMCs)	Town municipal Council (TMCs)	Town panchayath (TPs)	Notified area Committee (NAC)	Census Town
<b>Yadgir District</b>						
Shorapur			Shorapur			
Shahapur			Shahapur		Bhima rayangudi	Gogipet
Yadgir		Yadgir		Gurumatkal		Saidapur
<b>Kolar District</b>						
Kolar		Kolar				
Srinivasapur			Srinivasapur			
Malur			Malur			
Bangarpet		Robertson pet	Bangarpet			Bethamangala
Mulbagilu			Mulbagilu			
<b>Chikkaballapur District</b>						
Chikkaballapur		Chikka ballapur				
Gowribidanur			Gowribidanur			
Gudibande			Gudibande			
Bagepalli			Bagepalli			
Shidlagatta			Shidlagatta			
Chintamani		Chintamani				
Bengaluru (Rural)						
Nelamangala			Nelamangala			Arasinakunte
Doddaballapur		Dodda ballapur				Basettihalli
Devanahalli			Devanahalli Vijayapur			
Hosakote			Hosakote			
<b>Ramanagar District</b>						
Ramanagar		Ramanagar				Bidadi
Magadi			Magadi			Kudur
Channapatna		Channapatna				
Kanakapura			Kanakapura			

### Urban and Rural Project Department

Urban Development Authority(UDA): The Urban Development Authority is a state government body dealing with citizens requirements in all the sectors and enabling and providing the needed services and other facilities to the citizens, business firms, industries, commercial establishments etc.

### Karnataka Housing Board

Karnataka Housing Board (KHB) established under Karnataka Housing Board Act 1962 as a successor to Mysuru Housing Board constituted in 1956. The primary objective of KHB is 'to make such schemes and to carry out such works as are necessary for the purpose of dealing with and satisfying the need of housing accommodation'. With this directive KHB endeavors to provide housing to the people of Karnataka at affordable



### Karnataka Slum Clearance Board

Government of Karnataka for the welfare and improvement of slums felt it necessary to pass an act called Karnataka slum areas (Improvement and clearance) Act 1973 in accordance with this act the Karnataka slum clearance board was constituted in July 1975 the board has, 8 nominated official members and 5 non- official members normally a non official member is nominated as chairman and in his absence the secretary housing department will look after the duties of the chairman. The commissioner of the board is chief executive officer.

**Election Commission :** This is an autonomous, constitutionally established federal authority responsible for administering all the electoral processes in the State. Under the supervision of the commission, free and fair elections have been held at regular intervals as per the principles enshrined in the Constitution. The Election Commission has the power of superintendence, direction and control of all elections to the state legislatures, the Zilla Panchayats and Taluk Panchayats and elections to all other local bodies like Municipalities, Corporations etc.

At the state level, the election work is supervised, subject to overall superintendence, direction and control of the Commission, by the Chief Electoral Officer of the State, who is appointed by the Commission from amongst senior civil servants proposed by the concerned state government. He is, in most of the States, a full time officer and has a small team of supporting staff.

At the district and constituency levels, the District Election Officers, Electoral Registration Officers and Returning Officers, who are assisted by a large number of junior functionaries, perform election work. They all perform their functions relating to elections in addition to their other responsibilities. During election time, however, they are available to the Commission, more or less, on a full time basis.

### The Karnataka Public Service Commission

The Public Service Commission was constituted under the provisions of the Constitution of India on 18-05-1951. In accordance with the provisions of clause 14 of the Public Service Commission, Regulations 1950, the staff of the Public Service

Commission as it stood on 18-05-1951, was continued as the nucleus of the staff of the Public Service Commission.

Abdul Nazir Sab State Rural Development Training Institute: This is a nodal agency to educate and train elected representatives of the Panchayat Raj Institutions mainly the Gram Panchayat Members. The history of the Panchayat Raj and its constitution, the rules of the Grama Panchayats, auditing, overall development, Right to Information and other such important matters are taught at the Institute.

The Abdul Nzeer Sab Institute for Rural Development operationalised the SATCOM centre in 2001-02. The SATCOM centre comprising an earth station and studio was set up for one way video and two way audio communications on extended C-Band transponder of INSAT 3B. With the establishment of the satcom centre, the institute began to make far reaching changes to its entire approach, system and curriculum of training. The Institute is headed by a Director.

ANSSIRD offers training programmes in several thrust areas of rural development and decentralized governance for the elected representatives of Panchayat Raj Institutions (PRIs), functionaries of line departments, NGOs and Rural Credit institutions. The institute provides intensive training in face to face as well as satellite mode, using contemporary methodologies and technologies to suit different programme requirements. The form, content and delivery mechanisms of the programmes are developed with the assistance of experts, NGO activists and people's representatives. A right mixture of presentations, panel-discussions, demonstrations, lectures, case studies, role playing, experience sharing, brainstorming, film viewing field exposures is effectively used in the training process, with emphasis on participatory and interactive learning components.

**Administrative Training Institute, Mysuru:** The ATI is the apex training institute of the Government of Karnataka. The training programmes are conducted on regular basis include Foundation Course for Gazetted probationers of the State Civil Services, Orientation courses for IAS / IFS probationers allotted to Karnataka cadre, refresher course for Senior Officers, Training of the Trainers and training on Gender sensitization,

Financial Management, Legal Aspects and Computer Applications. ATI caters mainly to the needs of Grade A and Grade B Officers. The District Training Institutes (DTIs) are taking care of the Group C and Group D employee training needs. There are 22 District Training Institutes (DTIs) in the stage. Also, the “Centre for Disaster Management” has been functioning since 2007-08 in the ATI campus.

Government of Karnataka for the welfare and improvement of slums felt it necessary to pass an act called Karnataka slum areas (Improvement and clearance) Act 1973 in accordance with this act the Karnataka slum clearance board was constituted in July 1975 the board has, 8 nominated official members and 5 non- official members normally a non-official member is nominated as chairman and in his absence the secretary housing department will look after the duties of the chairman. The commissioner of the board is chief executive officer.

Karnataka State Secretariat Training Institute: The Department of Personnel and Administrative Reforms [DPAR] deals with training, including the administrative jurisdiction of Administrative Training Institute, Mysuru, Karnataka Government Secretariat Training Institute and District Training Institutes, matters connected to administrative reforms, pension to freedom fighters, RTI Act and other miscellaneous matters.

The Department of Cabinet Affairs and the Department of Personnel and Administrative Reforms mainly deal with 1) The State Government’s Personnel Management function to facilitate implementation of policies relating to personnel management in various departments of Government and providing advice and guidance in all service matters. 2) All matters concerning the process of Administration with a view to increase efficiency and bring improvement in the quality of work in every sphere of administration

### Janaspandana Cell

The Principal Secretary, DPAR (Janaspandana) reviews the progress of the disposals of Public Grievance Petitions pending in the office of Deputy Commissioners, Chief Executive Officers and District Superintendent of Polices. The Officers and Officials of the DPAR (Janaspandana Cell) will review the disposal of public grievances petitions

and also gives instructions and suggestions regarding action to be taken about the disposal of public grievance petitions

The DPAR (Janaspandana) will monitor the Hobli Level Janaspandana Meetings and issue instructions to the Deputy Commissioners and other Officers for effective implementation/ functioning of this programme

DPAR(Janaspandana) works as Nodal Department for the implementation of Right to Information Act -2005 and deals with the matters concerning implementation of RTI Act, Clarification regarding RTI Act 2005 and The Karnataka Right to Information Rules-2005. And administrative matters of Karnataka Information Commission

**Karnataka Information Commission:** In India Information Act was approved by president of India on 15-06-2005. As per section 15 of this act the State Commissions were formed. K.K.Mishra was the first Commissioner for the Karnataka Information Commission. The Commissioner is assisted by one State Chief Information Commissioner, Six State Information Commissioner, Secretary under secretary and other subordinate staff.

The question of information arose when the United Nations organized a seminar in Geneva in March 1948 regarding freedom of information. The UN General Assembly declared the Right to Information as a fundamental Human Right on 10-12-1948. The UN social and economic council adopted the resolution in 1960. The first nation to adopt these resolutions for its citizens was Sweden followed by other nations who enacted laws to this effect. The main aim of this Act is to bring down the inefficiency in beauracracy and to curb corruption. To bring in transparency in the administration and hence help the general public to get the services in time.

### Department of Kannada and Culture

There are many departments that work under this directorate including Kannada and culture. Development of Kannada, sharing information, conseration of art, archives, preserving historically significant data etc are some of the functions of the deparment. The department is headed by a director, with Assistant Directors at the District levels. Several academies like the Kuvempu Bhasha

Bharathi, Kannada Pusthaka Academy etc help in the functioning of this department. Arranging seminars for the development of kannada and its culture, holding festivals, building of kalamandiras, teaching kannada to non-kannadigas, helping the organizations involved in the development of kannada and felicitating famous literary and cultural icons of kannada are some of the important tasks undertaken by the department.

Karnataka State Archives Department: Karnataka State Archives functioning in Vidhana Soudha, Bengaluru from 1973 houses all non-current and semi current records of the Karnataka government. It also collects and preserves private papers of eminent personalities, records voices under oral archives programme, rare collections are microfilmed.

The State Archives is a treasure of historically important documents. It contains source material relating to the History of Mysuru i.e, establishment of the British rule in Mysuru, copies of French records relating to the correspondence between Hyder- Ali, Tipu- sultan and the French, on attempts made by the Indian National Congress to oust the British from Princely State of Mysuru, and Unification Movement etc. in addition to the above, Kannada Marathi Modi records and Gazettes from 1866 are available. Most of the records are in English, few are in French, Marathi and in Kannada. The General Records Section houses and maintains semi-current records of the Government Secretariat Departments. Records received from the various secretariat departments are indexed to ensure easy identification and accessibility. These records are made available only to the Departments of the Secretariat on requisition.

- To carry out a survey of the Heritage Area and prepare reports on the surveys so carried out.
- To prepare development plan of the Heritage area
- To cause to be carried out such works as are contemplated in the development plan
- To formulate as many schemes as .are necessary for implementing the development plan of the Heritage Area
- To secure and co-ordinate execution of the development plan, town planning schemes and the development of the Heritage Area in

accordance with the said plan and schemes

- To raise finance for any project or scheme for the development of the Heritage Area and to extend assistance to the local authorities in the Region for the execution of such project or scheme.
- To do such other acts and things as may be entrusted by the State Government or as may be necessary for or incidental or conducive to, any matters which are necessary for furtherance of the objects for which the Authority is constituted
- To entrust to any local authority or other agency the work of execution of

any development plan or town planning scheme or development of the Heritage area.

- Karnataka Industrial Areas Development Board, the Karnataka
- The Directorate of Archaeology and Museums
- The Directorate of Archaeology and Museums in Karnataka is the oldest among the departments of Archaeology in Indian states. Though the department was established in January, 1885, by the erstwhile princely Mysuru State, by appointing Mr. B Lewis Rice as Director, the archaeological studies had started much earlier. The first publication of the state is related to epigraphs of the region published in 1879 under the title Mysuru Inscriptions. Mr. B Lewis Rice devoted himself primarily to epigraphical studies. He published 9000 inscriptions collected from eight districts of the princely state of Mysuru and the province of Coorg. They were published in 12 volumes under the title Epigraphia Carnatica.

#### DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY MUSEUMS AND HERITAGE

- Government of Karnataka under Notification No.DPAR 58 SAS 2004 dated 7-2-2004. started the Department of Archaeology, Museums and Heritage with the post of Commissioner. At Mysuru Office of the Deputy Director, Archaeology, Museums and Heritage Department is functioning from 30.09.2005.
- Office of the Deputy Director, Archaeology, Museums and Heritage, Mysuru.
- Aims and Objectives of Department:



- a. Identifying heritage buildings and areas on the basis of their historical, architectural, environmental and ecological values and grading them.
- b. To take up programmes of heritage conservation in association with public, NGOs and private bodies.
- c. To propose legal provisions, if necessary, regarding heritage conservation after studying the existing regulations and rules on the subject.
- d. Publicity campaign to identify heritage buildings - heritage areas and to create awareness among the public to keep their vicinity clean.
- e. Publications on heritage towns, arranging exhibitions and bringing out manuals on heritage conservation.
- f. Creation of Heritage Fund in association with UNESCO, INTACH, Government of India, State Government and other private Bodies.
- g. Preparation of maps of the above heritage areas through G.I.S., remote sensing and survey.
- h. Activities related to promotion of Tourism besides creating a website.
- i. Production of documentary films and arranging cultural programmes.
- j. Policy and important issues concerning the Directorate of Archaeology and Museums.

### **Kannada Development Authority**

This Authority was created vide G.O no. LA58, LGN 93, Bengaluru dated 01-10-1994.

Functions of the Authority.-The Authority shall,-

(a) review the actions taken by the different departments; public undertakings, all institutions and local bodies and institutions and receiving grants by the State Government in the implementation of official language policy of the State Government;

(b) suggest measures to the State Government for the effective implementation of the recommendations of Dr. Sarojini Mahishi Report as approved by the State Government;

(c) identify the hurdles in the implementation

of Kannada as the administrative language and to take suitable measures to solve them; take action to secure priority for, and promotion of Kannada in the field of education and cultural activities.

(d) review from time to time the system of Kannada Examinations (Service Examination), Examinations conducted for testing the knowledge of Kannada along with the relevant syllabus existing or that may be prepared and if necessary suggest the Government to revise, modify or renew the same, to conduct study and consultations regarding the manufacture, purchase and distribution of Kannada typewriters, the use of Kannada in modern equipments like computers, teleprinters, telex, which are used in the modernisation of offices and in this connection to take decisions that would promote extensive use of Kannada and to take necessary actions to get it implemented;

(e) arrange training programmes, workshops, exhibitions and seminars which would facilitate the use of Kannada for officers and officials and Kannada teaching courses for non kannadigas and to prepare the necessary syllabus and literature;

(f) publish, purchase and distribute useful publications relating to the development of Kannada;

(g) ensure all the forms used in the offices are printed in Kannada and to examine and grant permission for the printing of forms, publications and registers which are required to be in languages other than Kannada;

(h) examine whether the regional language as being used in the forms, notices and name plates that are in day to day use in accordance with the language policy of the Central Government in the offices of the Central Government, banks, post offices and in other offices and undertakings which have more public contacts in the State and to conduct correspondence with those offices in this connections;

(i) take decisions on the matters of preparation, revision, printing and distribution of reference books on administration and to implement the same and to monitor the progress in this field and suggest necessary measures;

(j) examine the standards of Kannada text books and give instructions to rectify the mistakes, if any, in these books.

### Chamarajendra Academy of Visual Arts

The Chamarajendra Academy of Visual Arts (CAVA), is situated in the city of Mysuru, in the state of Karnataka in India. The academy is affiliated to the University of Mysuru, and offers courses in drawing, painting, sculpture, graphics, applied arts, photography and photo-journalism and art history. CAVA awards degrees in Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) and Master of Fine Arts (MFA)

CAVA was originally started by the Maharaja of Mysuru Krishnaraja Wodeyar IV in 1906 as the Chamarajendra Technical Institute. The foundation stone of this building, dedicated to Maharaja Chamarajendra Wodeyar, was laid by George V of the United Kingdom. It was built at a cost of Rs. 2.5 lakhs, and completed in 1913. It is an elaborately composed structure which runs along the road. It has a rectangular facade, which is composed of pedimented dormers and gables. The institute is located close to the city's railway station, on Sayyaji Rao road, which is currently a busy road with several commercial establishments.

Under Independent India, in 1981 the Karnataka state government renamed the Chamarajendra Technical Institute as CAVA. Following the suggestions of a committee headed by the prominent Russian painter, Svetoslav Roerich, CAVA was established on the lines of the J.J. School of Arts in Mumbai. University of Mysuru provided affiliation for the courses offered at CAVA, while CAVA itself was under the administration of the Department of Kannada and Culture. In 2003, the Minister of State for Kannada and Culture, requested the University of Mysuru, to take over and completely integrate CAVA. In September 2004, there was opposition from students, who felt that CAVA would have lesser funds if displaced from its semi-autonomous administration under the Department of Kannada and Culture.

CAVA offers a five year course in several different disciplines leading to a BFA degree. The disciplines include painting, graphics, sculpture, applied art, photography and photo-journalism and history of art. Commencing from the academic year 2002-03, CAVA offers post-graduate MFA courses in painting, graphics and sculpture. Admission to the post-graduate courses is based on an eligibility test, and only those who have completed a BFA are eligible to take the test. CAVA organizes tours,

seminars, and exhibitions of works executed by its students and leading artists. Student art works are also exhibited during Dasara festivities.

### Hampi World Heritage Area Management Authority

Hampi world heritage area management authority basically deals with providing design solutions and guidelines for local development. The technical wing of authority comprising of architects, engineers and surveyors, study the drawings submitted for building construction permission within the LPA (local planning area) as well as check on site and in accordance with the norms laid down in the master plan comment on feasibility of the building. Apart from these, various projects falling under tourism sector and development of tourism is also being taken care of. The technical wing of Hampi world heritage area management authority also provides consultancy services to various other government bodies to name few are, archeological survey of India, public works department, Zilla panchayat, A.P.M.C and lot more. Besides the projects, our team is also working on preparation of Detailed Project Report (D.P.R.) for the development of tourism in World heritage site.

Also the Master plan was prepared by the Hampi World Heritage Area

Management Authority (HWHAMA) as part of its mandate to protect cultural, natural heritage and regulate development in the Local Planning Area. The plan was prepared under Karnataka Town and Country Planning Act – 1961 with the assistance of the Department of Town and Country Planning, Government of Karnataka

### THE KARNATAKA BORDER AREA DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY

The Authority shall

(1) implement, supervise and evaluate the development works in the border areas and also improve the educational, social and cultural conditions of Kannada speaking people in the border areas of the neighbouring States.

(2) provide assistance for opening required number of Kannada medium schools in the areas outside the border of the State. Open Kannada medium schools to impart education in Kannada medium in those villages wherein Kannada schools

have been closed by the neighbouring states and construct school buildings.

(3) assist in the appointment of required number of teachers in the border areas to teach in Kannada medium. Provide Kannada medium text books from time to time to the students studying in Kannada medium.

(4) open libraries in the border area to provide them access to Kannada daily, monthlies and weeklies to facilitate Kannadigas of those areas to learn about the day today developments in Kannada Language.

(5) grant annual aid to registered Kannada organisations for conducting pro-Kannada activities to facilitate development of Kannada language.

(6) fulfill the cultural requirements of Kannadigas in the border area by organising cultural activities at border areas.

(7) provide suitable forum to exhibit art forms such as Kannada literature cinema, drama, folk, dance, Yakshagana, lavani, bayalata togalu bombeyata, harikathe, music etc. Construct cultural auditoria for the exhibition of these art forms in the taluk headquarters, villages and for Kannadigas of other States.

(8) conduct Gadinadu and Horanadu festivals. Construct Kannada Bhavanas. Conduct several development programmes to improve the living conditions of the people in the border areas and to fulfill their cultural, social, financial, educational aspirations.

(9) take steps to promote handicrafts, cottage industries and other village industries in the border area.

(10) supervise the facilities required for drinking water, health, agriculture, irrigation, road and for other development works to the villages in the border area to be provided through the concerned departments.

The Authority shall implement the objectives of the Act through the Deputy Commissioner at District level, the Assistant Commissioner at the Sub-divisional level and the Tahsildar at the Taluk level.

### **Department of Information**

This department started in 1949 as the official broadcaster of the Government with the Chief

Secretary as the Chief Information Officer. It was then revamped in 1961 as Department of Information and Broadcasting with the Chief Information Officers post redesignated as the Director. The present office is in the premises of Vartha Soudha in Bhagwan Mahaveer Road in Bengaluru. The Department is headed by a Director with six Deputy Directors. Bengaluru (Rural), Bengaluru (Urban), Mysuru, Belagavi, and Kalaburagi house the offices of the Deputy Directors. There are offices of the department in all the District Centres. Karnataka Media Academy, Film Academy, etc function under this department.

### **Karnataka Gazetteer Department**

The Gazetteer unit in the State was started during the Second Plan Period in 1958 and the scheme has been continued till to date. The unit was earlier attached to the General Administration Department for purposes of administration. It is at present under the administrative control of the Department of Information, Tourism and Kannada & Culture. There is an Advisory Committee of distinguished men of letters with the Chief Secretary as the Chairman.

The first re-oriented series started after the dawn of Independence and there was no hierarchy in doing this work. Since it was a new venture of an extraordinary character, the approach to this State was prudently cautious; drawing upon the examples of the units of neighbouring states of Maharashtra and Tamil Nadu. As such the department was set up to bring out independent district Gazetteers coupled with the revision of gazetteers. Each Gazetteer is similar to an encyclopaedia on various information of the districts considered to be most valuable, authentic and comprehensive publication depicting all aspects of history, culture, folklore, etc, of the region. After collecting various source materials the preparation of chapters covering people, history, sociology, economics, banking, trade and commerce, industries, education and medical services, other departments and places of interest ; giving highlights of the district based on Government Plan Programmes and policies. Therefore the publication of the Gazetteer constitutes an authenticated source for the use of Government departments, general public and for historical research. Realizing the importance of



Gazetteer publication, Government has also taken up along with Kannada, the English versions of Gazetteer publication for the purpose of popularizing its rich history and culture outside the state and country. So far, the district Gazetteer of Kodugu, Dharwad, Kalaburagi, Vijayapura Mandya and Kolar had been brought out as revised editions. Few district gazetteers are out of print, which are in great demand from the public. Therefore the department has sent proposals to the government for the re-print of the old rare Gazetteers (both pre and post-Independence publications) Under the said scheme the Vijayapura district Gazetteer (1881) had been reprinted in 2001.

So far, the department has brought out all the twenty (20) districts Gazetteers, (English Editions) Karnataka State volume, its decennial supplement both in Kannada and English, revised district gazetteers of few districts (both in Kannada and English), 'Handbook of Karnataka' and 'Karnataka Kaipidi' along with revised editions.

**Department of Personnel and Administrative Reforms and Parliamentary Affairs  
(Administrative Matters Connected with)**

1	Karnataka High Court
2	Karnataka Lokayukta
3	Karnataka Administrative Tribunal
4	Karnataka Public Service Commission.
5	Administrative Training Institute, Mysuru.
6	District Training Institutes
7	Karnataka Government Secretariat Training Institute, Bengaluru.
8	Recruitment Committees
<b>Accounts related to the Ministry</b>	
1	Department of Law, Justice and Human Rights
2	Department of Parliamentary Affairs and Legislation
3	Agriculture and Horticulture Department

4	Social Welfare Department
5	Forest, Ecology and Environment Department
6	Women & Child Development Department
7	Animal Husbandry & Fisheries Department
8	Home Department
9	Co-operation Department
10	Rural Development and Panchayat Raj Department
11	Kannada, Culture, Information & Tourism Department
12	Information Technology, Bio-Technology Science & Technology Department
13	Education Department
14	Planning, Programme Monitoring, Statistics Department
15	Commerce & Industries Department
16	Health & Family Welfare Department
17	Finance Department
18	Karnataka Maharashtra Border Disputes Special Legal Advisory Committee
19	Non Residence of India Committee, (Karnataka)
20	Youth Services Department
21	Minority Welfare Department
22	Transport Department
23	Revenue Department
24	Department of Public Enterprises
25	Labour Department
26	Irrigation Department
27	Energy Department
28	Infrastructure Development Department
29	Urban Development Department

30	Housing Department
31	Public Works Department
32	Food & Civil Supplies & Consumer Affairs Department
33	Office of the Chief Electoral Officer (DPAR-Elections)
<b>Ministry of Social Welfare</b>	
1	Social Welfare Department
2	Backward Classes Welfare Department
3	Department of Scheduled Tribe Welfare
4	Dr. B.R. Ambedkar Development Corporation Limited
5	D.Devraj Urs Backward Classes Development Corporation limited
6	Karnataka Scheduled Tribes Development Corporation Ltd.,
7	Karnataka Residential Educational Institution Society
8	Dr.Ambedkar Research Institute
9	D Devraj Urs Research Institute
10	Karnataka State Backward Class Commission
11	Karnataka State Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Commission
12	Central Relief Committee
13	Karnataka Minorities Development Corporation, Limited
<b>Ministry Of Water Resources (Major, Minor Irrigation &amp; Kada)</b>	
1	Krishnabhagya Water Corporation Limited
2	Karnataka Irrigation Corporation Limited
3	Cauvery Irrigation Corporation Limited
<b>Ministry of Co-operative</b>	
1	Registrar of Co-operative Societies
2	Auditor General of Co-operative Societies Department
3	Department of Marketing Department

4	Karnataka State Warehouse Corporation, Limited
5	Karnataka Marketing Federation
6	KASCARD Bank
7	Karnataka Milk Federation
8	Karnataka State Co-operative Apex Bank limited
<b>Ministry of Fisheries</b>	
1	Directorate of Fisheries
2	Karnataka Fisheries Development Corporation, Limited
<b>Ministry of Horticulture</b>	
1	Horticulture Department
2	Karnataka Grape Development Board
3	Hop coms
<b>Ministry of Forest</b>	
1	Conservative of Forest Ecology and Environment Department
2	Karnataka Forest Development Corporation Limited
3	Karnataka Cashew Development Corporation Ltd
4	Karnataka State Forest Industries Corporation
5	Karnataka State Ayurpark and medicinal plants Authority
<b>Ministry of Youth Services</b>	
1	Department of Youth Services and Sports
2	National Service Scheme Cell
3	Karnataka Sports Authority
4	Government Aeronautical Training School
<b>Ministry of Kannada and Culture</b>	
1	Directorate of Kannada and Culture
2	Directorate of Archaeology and Museums

3	Department of Archaeology Museums and heritage
4	Karnataka State Archives Department
5	Karnataka Gazetteer Department
6	Kannada Development Authority
7	Hampi World Heritage Area Management Authority
8	Chamarajendra Academy of Visual Arts
9	Karnataka Border Area Development Authority
10	Information Department
<b>Ministry of Tourism</b>	
1	Karnataka Tourism Department
2	Karnataka State Tourism Development Corporation
3	Jungle Lodges & Resorts Limited
<b>Ministry of Agriculture and Watershed Development</b>	
1	Directorate of Agriculture (Department)
2	Watershed Development Department
3	State Soil Survey (Protection) Department
4	Karnataka State Seeds Corporation Limited
5	Karnataka State Agro Corn Products Limited
6	Karnataka State Agricultural Products Processing and Export Corporation Limited
7	Karnataka Compost Development Corporation Limited
8	Karnataka Tur of Development Board, Limited
9	Mysuru Tobacco Company Limited
10	Agricultural Universities (Bengaluru, Dharwad, Raichur, Shivamogga)
11	Karnataka State Seed Certification Agency
12	Karnataka Agro Proteins Limited

13	Karnataka Golden Parks Foundation Lal Bagh, Bengaluru
<b>Ministry of Animal Husbandry</b>	
1	Department of Animal Husbandry and Veterinary Services
2	Animal Health and Biological Agency
3	Karnataka Co-Operative Milk Producers Federation Limited
4	Karnataka Sheep and Wool Development Corporation
5	Karnataka Poultry Co-operative Federation Ltd
6	Karnataka Meat and Poultry Marketing Corporation Limited
<b>Ministry of Women and Child Development</b>	
1	Women and Child Development Department
2	The Directorate of Women and Child Development
3	Department of Welfare of Disabled and Senior Citizens
4	Karnataka State Women Development Corporation
5	Karnataka State Commission for Women
6	Karnataka State Social Welfare Board
7	Bal Bhavan Society
8	Karnataka State Child Rights Protection Commission
9	Balavikasa Academy, Dharwad
<b>Ministry of Revenue</b>	
1	Revenue Department
2	Directorate of Social Security and Pensions
3	Department of Survey Settlement and Land Records
4	Department of Stamps and Registration
5	Religious & Endowment Department
<b>Ministry of Food, Civil Supplies &amp; Consumer Affairs</b>	
1	Department Government of Food, Civil Supplies & Consumer Affairs



2	Department of Legal Metrology
3	Karnataka State Consumer Disputes Redressal Commission
4	Karnataka Food and Civil Supplies Corporation Limited
<b>Ministry of Infrastructure Development (Development Agencies)</b>	
1	Karnataka State industrial Investment and Development Ltd., (KSIIDC)
2	Karnataka Rail Infrastructure Development Corporation (KRIDE)
3	Bengaluru Airport Rail Link Ltd
4	Infrastructure development corporation (Karnataka-IDEC)
5	Karnataka Industrial Area Development Board (KIADB) (Acquisition of land
6	Karnataka Infrastructure planning Development Corporation Limited (KIPDC), Karnataka Housing Board (K.H.B) Which provides assistance for the development of a specific project)
<b>Ministry of Public Works of the Harbor and Inland Water Transport</b>	
1	Department of Public Works port and inland water transport
2	Karnataka Road Development Corporation Limited (KRDC)
3	Department of architecture
<b>Home Department</b>	
1	Police Department
2	Home Guards and Civil Defense Department
3	Fire Service and Emergency Services Department
4	Prison Department
5	Karnataka State Police Housing Corporation
6	Directorate of Prosecution
7	Sainik Welfare and resettlement Department
<b>Department of Industries and Commerce</b>	
1	Department of Industries and Commerce

2	Department of Mines and Earth Science
3	Sericulture Department
4	Handloom and Textile Department
5	Sugar Department
6	Karnataka State Khadi and Gramodyoga Board
7	Karnataka State Handicraft Development Corporation, Limited
8	Karnataka State Leather Industries Development Corporation, limited
9	Karnataka State Handlooms Development Corporation, limited
10	Mysuru Paper Mills limited
11	Karnataka State Industrial Investment and Development Corporation, Limited
12	Karnataka State Small Industries Development Corporation Ltd.,
13	Karnataka State Coir Development Corporation Ltd.,
14	Karnataka Asset Management Company (Pvt) Limited,
15	Mysuru Sugar Company, Ltd.,
16	Hatti Gold Mine Company, Ltd.,
17	Karnataka Trust Management Company (Private Limited)
18	Mysuru Paints and Varnish, Ltd
19	Mysuru Electrical Industries, Ltd.,
20	N.G.E.F., Hubballi
21	Karnataka Soaps and Detergents Limited
22	Marketing Consultants and Agencies Limited
23	Karnataka Power Corporation Limited
24	Mysuru Minerals Limited
25	Karnataka State Power-loom Development Corporation, Limited
26	Mysuru Sales International Limited
27	Karnataka Silk Marketing Board Limited

28	Karnataka Silk Industries Corporation Limited
<b>Ministry of Transportation</b>	
1	Karnataka State Road Transport Corporation
2	Bengaluru Metropolitan Transport Corporation
3	North-West Karnataka Road Transport Corporation
4	North-East Karnataka Road Transport Corporation
5	D. Devaraja Urs Truck Terminals Limited
6	Regional Transport Department
<b>Ministry of Parliamentary Affairs and Legislation</b>	
1	Directorate of Translation and Single Member Committee
<b>Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation</b>	
1	Directorate of Economics and Statistics
2	Planning Department
<b>Ministry of Energy</b>	
1	Department of Energy
2	Karnataka Power Corporation Limited
3	Power Company of Karnataka Limited
4	Karnataka Power Transmission Corporation Limited
5	Bengaluru Electricity Supply Company Ltd.,
6	Hubballi Electricity Supply Company Limited
7	Mangaluru Electricity Supply Company Limited
8	Kalaburagi Electricity Supply Company Limited
9	Chamundeshwari Electricity Supply Corporation Ltd.,
10	Karnataka Renewable Energy Development
11	Chief Electrical Inspectorate

12	Karnataka Electricity Regulatory Commission
13	KPC Bidadi Power Corporation Private Ltd.,
<b>Ministry of Urban Department</b>	
1	Urban Development Department
2	Corporations
3	Bruhat Bengaluru Mahanagara Palike (BBMP)
4	Bengaluru Development Authority (BDA)
5	Urban Development Authorities
6	Town Planning Authorities (TPA)
A	Directorate of Municipal Administration
B	Planning Department
C	Directorate of State Urban Transport
6	Urban Development Authority
A	Karnataka Urban Infrastructure Development and Finance Corporation (KUIDFC)
B	Bengaluru Metropolitan Region Development Authority (BMRDA)
C	Bengaluru Metropolitan Task Force (BMTF)
D	Bengaluru Metro Rail Corporation Limited (BMRC)
7	Bengaluru Water Supply and Sewerage Board (BWSSB)
8	Karnataka Urban Water Supply and Drainage Board's (KUWSDB)
<b>Finance Department</b>	
1	Commercial Tax Department
2	Excise Department
3	Directorate of Karnataka State Treasury
4	Karnataka State Capital Investment
5	Karnataka Government Insurance Department

6	Karnataka State Accounts Department
7	Karnataka State Finance Corporation
8	Karnataka State Beverages Corporation Limited
<b>Ministry of Education(PrimaryandSecondary)</b>	
1	Departmentof Public Instruction
2	Directorate ofPrimary Education
3	Directorate ofSecondary Education
4	Directorate ofcommunaland linguisticminorities Education
5	Department of State Educational Research and Training(DSERT)
6	Karnataka Secondary Education Examination Board
7	Karnataka Secondary Education Examination Board(other exams)
8	Directorate of SarvaShikshaAbhiyana
9	Directorate of Rashtriya Madhyamika ShikshaAbhiyana
10	National Dairy Research Institute
11	Directorate ofPre-universtiyEducation
12	The Directorate ofMassEducation
13	Vocational Directorate of Education
14	Directorateof Public Libraries
15	Directorate of Printing,stationeryandpubl ications
16	Department of Collegiate Education
17	Department ofTechnical Education
18	National Cadet Corps(NCC)
<b>Ministry ofHousing</b>	
1	Rajiv Gandhi Rural Housing Corporation Limited
2	Karnataka Slum Clearance Board
3	Karnataka Housing Board

<b>Important Central Government Departments</b>	
1	Accountant General
2	Department of Atomic Energy
3	Central Bureau of Investigation
4	Ministry of Civil Aviation
5	Income Tax Department
6	Indian Audit and Accounts Department
7	Directorate of Agriculture, Marketing and Investigation
8	Institute Central Coastal Fisheries Technology
9	National Dairy Research Institute
10	Institute of National CattleNutrition Food and Biology
11	Ministry of Industries and Commerce
12	Steel Authority of India
13	Coffee Board
14	Ministry of Communications and Information Technology
15	Department of Posts Karnataka circle
16	Ministry of Company Affairs
17	Ministry of Food, Civil Supplies & Consumer Affairs,
18	Visveshwaraiiah Industrial and Technological Museum
19	Aeronautical Development Agency
20	Indian Council for Cultural Relations( ICCR)
21	Ministry of Finance
22	Department of Commissioner Customs
23	Ministry of Health and Family Welfare Services
24	Census Bureau
25	Department of Human Resource Development



26	Coir Board
27	Department of Labour and employment
28	Employees' Provident Fund
29	EmployeesStateInsurance Corporation
30	Ministry of Law & Justice
31	Geographical Survey Of India
32	Indian Bureau of Mines
33	Ministry of Central Energy Development Board
34	Ministry of Railways
35	Ministry of Water, Road, Transport and National High way
36	Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation
37	Ministry of CentralSilkBoard
38	Indian Meteorological Department

39	Archaeological Survey of India
40	Central Ground water Board
41	Planning Board
42	Indian Space Research Organisation
43	ISRO Satellite Center
44	Central Water Commission
45	Ministry of Women and Child Development
46	Ministry Of Youth Services & Sports
47	National Co-operative Development Corporation
48	Atomic Energy Commission of India
49	Ministry Of Urban Development(HUDCO)
50	Khadi And Gramodyog Board



**NUMBER OF MUNICIPALITIES AND CORPORATIONS**

Year/District	Municipalities/Corporations					
	City Corporations	City Municipal Councils	Town Municipal Councils	Town Panchayats	Notified Area Committes (NACs)	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
2011-12	8	44	94	68	5	219
2012-13	8	44	94	68	5	219
2013-14	10	42	91	72	5	221
<b>2013-14</b>						
1. Bagalkote	0	4	5	3	0	12
2. Bangalore	1*	0	1	0	0	2
3. Bangalore (R)	0	1	4	0	0	5
4. Belgaum	1	1	7	7	1	17
5. Bellary	1	1	3	5	0	10
6. Bidar	0	2	3	1	0	6
7. Bijapur	1	1	5	0	0	7
8. Chamarajnar	0	2	1	2	0	5
9. Chikkaballapura	0	2	3	1	0	6
10. Chikmagalur	0	1	2	5	1	9
11. Chitradurga	0	1	3	2	0	6
12. Mangalore	1	0	3	4	0	8
13. Davangere	1	1	1	3	0	6
14. Dharwad	1	0	2	3	0	6
15. Gadag	0	1	5	3	0	9
16. Gulbarga	1	1	4	3	1	10
17. Hassan	0	1	5	2	0	8
18. Haveri	0	2	5	1	0	8
19. Kodagu	0	1	0	3	0	4
20. Kolar	0	2	4	0	0	6
21. Koppal	0	2	1	1	0	4
22. Mandya	0	1	4	2	0	7
23. Mysore	1	0	4	4	0	9
24. Ramanagara	0	2	2	0	0	4
25. Raichur	0	2	3	1	1	7
26. Shimoga	1	2	1	5	0	9
27. Tumkur	1	3	4	3	0	11
28. Udupi	0	1	2	1	0	4
29. Uttara Kannada	0	3	2	6	0	11
30. Yadagiri	0	1	2	1	1	5

\* = BBMP

Source: Directorate of Municipal Administration

## ELECTION TO ZILLA PARISHADS.

(Numbers)

Year/District	Total seats	Seats reserved for SCs & STs	Seats reserved for women	Seat reserved for SC/ST women
1	2	3	4	5
<b>2010-11</b>	<b>1013</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>539</b>	<b>153</b>
1. Bagalkote	32	7	17	4
2. Bangalore	34	10	19	6
3. Bangalore (R)	18	5	10	3
4. Belgaum	86	16	44	8
5. Bellary	36	15	19	8
6. Bidar	31	12	17	7
7. Bijapur	38	9	20	5
8. Chamarajnar	21	7	12	4
9. Chikkaballapura	27	11	14	6
10. Chikmagalur	34	9	18	5
11. Chitradurga	34	14	18	7
12. D. Kannada	35	5	18	3
13. Davangere	34	12	19	7
14. Dharwad	22	3	12	2
15. Gadag	18	4	11	3
16. Gulbarga	43	12	23	7
17. Hassan	40	9	21	5
18. Haveri	32	7	17	4
19. Kodagu	29	7	16	4
20. Kolar	28	10	14	5
21. Koppal	27	7	14	4
22. Mandya	40	7	21	4
23. Mysore	46	16	24	8
24. Raichur	35	15	18	8
25. Ramanagara	22	5	12	3
26. Shimoga	31	7	16	4
27. Tumkur	57	16	30	9
28. Udupi	25	3	13	2
29. Uttara Kannada	36	4	19	3
30. Yadagiri	22	8	13	5

**Source: Chief Electoral Officer, Karnataka.**





## Chapter X

### EDUCATION AND SPORTS

All the later half of nineteenth century ancient type of education system existed in Karnataka in the form of agraharas, Shivapuris, Brahmapuris, Ghatikasthanas and mutts etc. They were almost of residential type, with close teacher-pupil relationship. At agraharas and brahmapuris scholars lived in colonies. They used to teach higher traditional texts like Upanishads and ancient philosophies. Separate arrangement was there to teach reading writing and mathematics, Ghatikasthanas were like present universities where higher education was provided by highly learned acharyas.

However, as British rule took hold of India, 'School system' in education replaced the traditional system. That was a gradual shift. English language teaching commenced and people were also attracted towards that as it was practically more beneficial than learning oriental subjects. But even though ghatikasthanas and brahmapurises vanished, coolimathas continued to exist, where a single educated person used to stay in a temple or in a rich man's house and teach a cluster of children whom he could get in the vicinity. Parents of those children used to provide him with necessary food, shelter and some money for his expenses. Salary was an unknown term even then. Such Coolimathas existed even in 1920s. Later on, they diminished fast with the opening of many primary schools and those people got Government jobs as teachers.

Those were the days when Educational psychology was unknown to many. Learning by heart was the main method of learning. Corporal punishment was given to mischievous students and slow learners. Learning of vocational skills like smithy, tailoring, hair-dressing, catering was largely by heredity. Shanubhogs (Kulkarnis- as they were called in northern part of Karnataka) and Patels (Patil) were the village officers who used to collect land revenue and looking after law and order situation in villages. These posts were also hereditary till 1960. They used to get a small part of revenue as remuneration.

#### Modern Education-beginning

Modern Education could be traced to the establishment of modern type schools in different parts of present Karnataka in the first half of 19th century. The main schools then established are the following: 1) In 1826- Two Marathi vernacular schools were established as one in each of Dharwad and Hubli towns which then belonged to the then Bombay state. These were started by Bombay Native School and School Book Society, 2) In 1833 - Mysuru rulers started one 'Free English School' for public, at Mysuru, 3) In 1838- Schools were started in Mangaluru, Udupi and Ballari, 4) In - 1853 - Dar-ul-Uloom school was started at Kalaburagi (Which then belonged to Hyderabad state) by Nizam, Sir Salarjung, and 5) In 1834 - Government started two Anglo-Vernacular schools at Madikeri and Virajpet and a Kannada School at Ponnampet.

Christian missionaries zealously worked in spreading education in the State during 19th Century. But later, in the first half of 20th century, native enthusiasts took leading role in establishing educational institutions in State. That was then thought as a field to serve the nation. But the syllabus and curriculum in different parts of the State prior to integration of Karnataka varied with one another as they belonged earlier to erstwhile princely states. To remove this haphazardness one committee viz., '**Education Integration Advisory Committee**' was appointed in 1956. It designed a uniform pattern of education for the whole State.

Education facilities went on increasing since then. As a result, literacy rate also increased. The increase is shown in the following Table

**Literacy rate in Karnataka**

Year	Percentage of male literates	percentage of Female Literates	TOTAL
1999-2000	67.25	44.34	56.04 per cent
2001 census	76.10	56.90	66.60 per cent
2011 census	82.85	68.13	75.60 per cent

### Pre-primary education

Pre-primary education or kindergarten system of education is a preparatory stage for schooling. Its importance was recognized by state as far back as 1900. It was provided mostly by private people. But in 1957, a committee was constituted to give recommendations to Government in these matters of pre-primary education. It recommended the systematic running of this stage in education. Accordingly, many shishuviharas (Play homes) were started and run by social welfare department of the Government.

Present system of pre-primary education has mainly two stages, 1) Lower Kindergarten (L.K.G.) from three years ten months of age, to four years ten months, and 2) Upper Kindergarten (U.K.G.) that runs in the next one year of age. By then, child would be of five years and ten months, and that should be admitted to Primary First standard. But in these days, children are sent to 'play homes' at the age of two years ten months. This is for one year, till they become eligible for admission to L.K.G. class. This pre-L.K.G. level is called by different names like - 'Pre-nursery', 'Nursery' 'preparatory' etc. This has born out of necessity felt by such small families where both the parents go for work.

In Nursery (pre-nursery) classes no particular uniform syllabus is followed. Children are allowed to play and sleep as they like. Play materials are kept. Parents will keep the child's lunch box with some eatables for the child in teacher's custody and the teacher will feed the child whenever it wants. Some songs may be taught to the child at this level. These classes will run usually from 10 A.M. to 1 P.M. L.K.G. and U.K.G. classes have a uniform syllabus. Identification of colours, shapes, development of speech vocabulary, games, personal hygiene, writing of alphabets and numbers are taught at LKG level. In the next level (where the class runs from 10 A.M. to 3 P.M.) reading and writing of simple sentences, simple addition and subtraction etc. are taught. Songs, dance and games occupy major part of the time at both these classes.

Pre-primary schools in State follow different methods of teaching. While majority of them follow Froebel's simple 'play way method', others follow Montessori system which requires greater investment and training. Number of Pre-primary

schools was 3,118 in 1979-80. By 2011 September it was 4,597. However the number cannot be authentically ascertained, as they do not come under the supervision of department for public instruction. Many more unregistered pre primary schools may be functioning in every town. Apart from these, 'Integrated Child Development Scheme' (ICDS) which is a central government sponsored programme is also running in this stage. Under this scheme, Anganawadis are working in many villages. Here, poor children below six years of age are provided with informal education, nutritious food and health check-ups.

### Primary Education

Till recently, primary education, following the recommendations of Kothari Commission (1964-66) was being provided in two stages, 1) Lower Primary Education - from class 1-4 (four years), and 2) Higher Primary Education - from class 5-7 (three years). But since a couple of years, in order to fall in line with the uniform system of schooling as suggested by union government and one that is followed by majority states, classes First to Fifth are considered as Lower Primary Levels. Even though the departmental circulars are issued in this regard, the process is yet to complete as Eighth standard from high schools (Secondary schools) need to be removed and attached to HPS. That means putting more number of B.Ed., trained teachers in HP Schools. The process is going on and will definitely be completed in academic year 2013-14.

Presently, there are 59,555 primary schools (both LPS and HPS) in the State by mid 2011, as revealed by websites related to school education in state. ([www.schooleducation.kar.nic.in](http://www.schooleducation.kar.nic.in)) This number includes schools run by different type of managements like- Government, private (aided), private unaided, social welfare department and local bodies, Central Government managed schools etc.

Before going to the number of schools at present, a brief note on the evolution of uniform pattern of primary education is presented here in the form of main points, 1) Till 1958 there was no uniform syllabus for primary education, 2) From 1959-60, introduction of a common syllabus took place in a phased manner. By 1962-63, primary education in the State had a common curriculum

and syllabus. According to this, Kannada became a compulsory subject from standard Third to Sixth (Four years), for non-kannadigas three language formula was adopted, 3) The syllabus was revised and implemented from 1974-75. In this revised syllabus, Health Education was introduced as a part of science, moral education became a compulsory subject. Even physical science syllabus was upgraded, and 4) Now, since 2011-12 Eighth standard is getting added to higher primary schools, even though the process is not yet complete. Table below shows the number of primary schools in the state during different years.

#### Primary schools and total enrolment in different years.

Sl. No.	Year	Number of schools	Number of students enrolled
1	1955-1956	22,803	19,17,258
2	1981-1982	35,349	51,73,621
3	1993-1994	41,684	77,56,598
4	1999-2000	49,612	Not available
5	2003-2004	51,263	83,87,452
6	March 2006	54,529	78,03,008
7	2006-2007	56,348	78,26,444
8	2008-2009	57,517	78,08,300
9	2009-2010	58,159	76,36,754
10	2010-2011	59,484	76,70,492
11	2011-2012	59,555	74,90,000

Note: 1) Source for Sl. No. 1 to 7 is 'A Hand book of Karnataka – 2010', 2) Source for Sl. No. 8 to 10 is the statistical tables published by DISE in its website, 3) Source: [www.schooleducation.kar.nic.in/2011-12\\_Analytical\\_report.pdf](http://www.schooleducation.kar.nic.in/2011-12_Analytical_report.pdf), 4) Above figures include government and management schools, and 5) Fall in the enrolment from 2008-09 is mostly in government primary schools. The reason is attributed to two causes- i) Parents leaning towards English medium ii) Dropout in spite of government's many steps to keep them at school.

Number of teachers working in primary schools in also on the increase since the unification of Karnataka. Table here shows the total number of teachers working in all primary schools in the state.

#### No. of teachers working in Primary Schools

Sl. No.	Year	Total No. of Schools (Government+ Private)	Total No. of teachers	Remarks
1	1981-1982	35,549	1,17,686	Trained teachers 1,05,751 Untrained: 11,935
2	1993-1994	41,684	1,45,068	Trained: 1,39,331 Untrained: 5,737
3	1999-2000	49,612	2,09,839	Trained in Government schools=1,73,120 Trained in Aided schools = 18,250 Trained in Unaided schools=18,467
4	2003-2004	51,263	2,54,824	Trained in Government schools= 1,96,558 Trained in Aided schools= 17,777 Trained in Unaided schools=40,489



5	2008-2009	57,517	2,67,094	Trained in Government schools=71.15% Trained in Aided schools=5.27% Trained in Unaided schools= 68.27%
6	2009-2010	58,159	2,79,086	Government School teachers=68.27% Aided school teachers= 5.88% Unaided school teachers= 25.84%
7	2010-2011	59,484	2,97,948	Government school teachers= 65.20% Aided school teachers= 5.81% Unaided school teachers= 28.40%

(Source: Statistics provided by DISE in its website)

These schools and teachers are functioning under different managements. According to the website of Department of public instruction, there are 17 types of managements in the state, providing school education. The main types are 1) Schools run by Department of Education, 2) Schools run by Department of Social Welfare, 3) Local self-government institutions, 4) Private schools aided by state government, 5) Private schools not financially aided by Government, and 6) Others (Jawahar Navodaya Vidyalayas, Central Schools, Sanik Schools, NRI Schools, Madararas, Arabic schools – etc)

Following table indicates schools run by different managements till September-2011. It indicates number of Government schools, Social welfare department schools, schools run by private managements with financial aid by State Government, purely private run schools without any aid by either State or Central Government etc.

#### Managementwise number of primary schools

Sl. No.	Details	Edun. Dept.,	Soc. Welf.& +local body	Aided	Unaided schools	Central + Others	TOTAL
1	Lower Primary Schools	22,599	168	228	2,951	5	25,951
2	Higher Primary Schools	22,601	560	2,339	8,009	95	33,604
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>45,200</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>2,567</b>	<b>10,960</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>59,555</b>

(Source: DISE 2011-12 Quoted in the website: [www.schooleducation.kar.nic.in/2011-12](http://www.schooleducation.kar.nic.in/2011-12))

When managementwise percentage of primary schools is calculated, Education department runs 75.9 per cent of primary schools in the state. Social welfare department and local bodies manage only 720 schools which is only 1.22 per cent of the total. 4.31 per cent of primary schools are aided by state government and 18.40 per cent of primary schools are unaided private schools. Other schools including schools managed by Central Government form only 0.17 per cent (Here, 'Primary Schools' mean both lower and higher primary schools). That means, more than 80 per cent of elementary schools are either run by state government or financially supported by State Government.

Medium wise Strength: Karnataka is passing through a very sensitive stage. Students are decreasing at Kannada medium schools and as a result, such schools are forced to be closed much against the will of both government and Kannada loving people. Following table shows the decrease in mediumwise difference in percentage between lower primary and higher primary levels.

#### Percentage of medium wise distribution of students

Sl. No.	Category	Kan	Eng	Urdu	Tamil	Telugu	Marathi	Hindi
1	Lower Primary Schools (1-5)	77.20	14.69	6.27	0.17	0.09	1.46	0.13
2	Higher Primary School (6-7)	72.48	20.05	5.42	0.23	0.07	1.63	0.13

Source: Dept. Website mentioned above.

Above table clearly shows that students shift from Kannada medium to English medium when they move from lower primary to higher primary level. But the situation is still alarming. Number of students joining English medium at first standard itself is on the increase. Learned in the State are pressing the government to make Kannada schools and Kannada medium more attractive by introducing laws to reserve job only for those who study in Kannada medium etc. There is already an order that provides for five per cent reservation in jobs for those who have studied in Kannada Medium up to tenth standard.

Karnataka State Government has taken many steps to encourage primary education. Some of them are – Free text books and uniforms, midday meal scheme, free school bags to SC and ST students, waiver of fees for girl students up to +2 stage, free transportation to near by schools etc. following is the statistics regarding these facilities for the year 2009-10

School Level	Text Books	Uniform	Stationary	Transport
Lower Primary Level	35,60,081	31,68,939	12,06,590	19,342
Upper Primary Level	15,60,292	13,55,774	4,91,189	16,724

Source: [www.dise.in/Downloads/publications 2010-11](http://www.dise.in/Downloads/publications%2010-11).

**Right to Education:** Following the motif behind Government of India's 'Right to Education Act' enacted in 2012, Karnataka Government has zealously taken suitable steps to implement it in its true spirit. It has issued orders to all private institutions to reserve 25 per cent of seats for children coming from poor families, collecting prescribed fee only. As a result, it is reported in print media that around 25,000 students have secured seats in 'prestigious and rich institution'. This would not have been possible without RTE Act. For admission under this category, income limit of parents is limited to one lakh rupees per annum.

### Secondary Education

Prior to re-organization of states in 1956, 'Secondary Education' meant Schooling from 5th to 10th Standard. Then class 5 to 8th were together

called 'Lower Secondary Level' (middle school) and 9 to 11th standards together recognized as high school belonging to 'Secondary Level'. After that 'Intermediate Course' (comparable to present P.U.C. level) had to be completed. After that 'two years' 'Bachelor degree course' would be opening its doors to aspirants (who were naturally few in number for obvious reasons like cost, distance etc.)

But things changed after reorganization of states. In 1961, the previous 'Lower Secondary Level' was reduced to three years. Classes Eighth to Tenth were called 'High school level' and it had a public examination at the end. That examination, even now, is called S.S.L.C., which means secondary school leaving certificate. Then, 'Intermediate course' was reduced to one year's 'Pre-university course' and Bachelor's degree period was enhanced from two years to three years. Again there was a change in 1972. One-year P.U.C. was extended to two years.

Now, 'Secondary Education' generally means schooling from class Eighth to Tenth. But as already mentioned above the process of adding Eighth standard to higher primary level has already started in the state. Only Ninth and Tenth standards will remain at Secondary Level, and P.U.C. is scheduled to be renamed as "Higher Secondary Level". But, as yet the process is not yet over and debate is going on, presently we use the term 'Secondary Education' for high schools giving instruction for Eighth to Tenth students or Ninth and Tenth students, as the case may be. The PUC or Plus 2 stage will be dealt separately.

In the princely State of Mysuru (which is popularity called old Mysuru state), first government high school was started in 1858, in Bengaluru. High schools were then monitored by Universities. Hence it was affiliated to the University of Madras. Later, mission schools were being run at Tumakuru, Shivamogga and Hassan. These schools and the Maharaja's School in Mysuru were taken over by Government. By 1882, there were four High Schools in Belagavi area (Bombay presidency), two high schools in Mangaluru and Ballari district put together (Madras Presidency). One high school in Kalaburagi was established by 1875 (upgraded A V school) and a central school at Madikeri (Kodagu-The Independent state then) was upgraded to high school in 1879.

This was the condition of secondary schools till 1882. There was no uniform pattern. There were a total of 537 secondary schools in Karnataka by the time of re-organization. These schools had a total strength of 1,25,645 students. A new curriculum was introduced in 1960, and by 1963, the entire State had a uniformity in pattern, syllabus and examination. The State level public examination was uniformly conducted at the end of Tenth standard, and that was S.S.L.C. examination. A separate Board called 'Secondary Education Examination board' was constituted as a statutory body to conduct this examination, evaluate, announce results and issue marks cards of this examination. Since then, this board is performing its job magnificently well.

In 1964-65, a scheme was introduced to upgrade High Schools (Secondary Schools) into Higher Secondary Schools. This was introduced in 50 schools in the state. One year P.U.C. Class was started in these schools. This class was called 'Eleventh Standard'. But this scheme was closed in 1972, when PUC was made a two-year course.

Meanwhile, another experiment went on in which some schools were chosen and named - 'Multipurpose High schools' or 'Multipurpose Higher Secondary Schools'. This was done as per the recommendation of Mudaliar Commission that was constituted at National Level, to suggest measures to improve education at high school level. These multipurpose high schools developed facilities to provide training in tailoring, horticulture, smithy, agriculture etc. (whatever was possible for them). Government permitted the appointment of teachers in those subjects. But, with the implementation of Kothari Commission report, this scheme was abolished and all those schools were converted into general schools as before. Teachers appointed for those subjects, had to be continued by extracting one work or the other till their retirement.

Number of high schools and the strength is them is increasing over decades. Table below shows details of high schools in different years:

#### Development of Secondary Education in Karnataka

Sl. No.	Year	Total Number of High Schools	Total No. of Students	No. of Teachers
1	1970-1971	2,002	4,83,000	Not Available
2	1981-1982	2,416	7.22 lakhs	22,407
3	1993-1994	5,732	Not Available	46,527
4	1999-2000	8,248	18,48,335	78,888
5	2003-2004	9,750	20,61,229	NA
6	2005-2006	9,498	21,56,936	92,287
7	2006-2007	10,537	24,11,646	NA
8	2010-2011	13,862	26,07,000	1,40,270

Note: NA- Not available.

Source: 1) A handbook of Karnataka -2010, 2) Statistics by DISE 2011-12, published in website [www.schooleducation.kar.nic.in/2011-12](http://www.schooleducation.kar.nic.in/2011-12), 3) Website des.kar.nic.in (Topic: Karnataka at a glance)

As in the case of primary schools, here also schools fell under three main management categories- Government, aided and unaided. Table below shows category wise clarification of high schools present during different years.

#### Management wise distribution of high schools

Year	Fully Govt. owned	Govt. aided	Unaided high schools	Local body central	Total
1993-94	1,488	2,111	2,106	27	5,732
1999-2000	2,547	2,649	3,005	NA	8,248
2003-2004	2,893	2,627	NA	NA	9,750
2011-2012	4,437	3,335	5,521	569	13,862

Note: 1) NA=Statistics not available, 2) Figures under 2011-12 position as on 31st March 2011, and 3) Source: Karnataka Kannada book 2010 & DISE 2011-12.



Number of teaching posts sanctioned at Secondary Schools in the whole state during 2011-12 was 1,40,270 in total. Out of these, 1,26,731 posts were filled and rest vacant. Among working teachers 36,905 were working at government schools, 3,322 in schools under social welfare and local bodies. 28,352 In aided schools and 56,570 in unaided schools. Rest 1,582 were working in schools owned by central government and other bodies.

Percentage of students studying in secondary schools run by different managements in the state during 2011-12 was as follows: 32.01 per cent in state owned schools, 39.83 per cent in unaided schools, 24.06 per cent in aided schools, 3.53 per cent in schools run by social welfare department and local bodies and 0.57 per cent in Central Government plus secondary schools owned by

others. This reveals that students studying in unaided schools are more in number than it is in either government or aided schools. The reason is obvious-majority of these schools are English medium schools started 25 years ago or less. They are not eligible for grant.

**Rural-Urban ratio:** Rural-Urban distribution of high schools is satisfactory in the state. According to DISE statistics of 2011-12, out of total 13,862 secondary schools in the state, 8089 (74.74 per cent) are situated in rural areas, while the rest 5773 (25.26 per cent) are working in urban areas. This distribution of 75 per cent - 25 per cent is fair.

**Northern and Southern Parts:** It is interesting to note the school education facilities in Northern and Southern parts of Karnataka. Table here shows the difference

### Education facilities in two parts of Karnataka

Sl. No.	Facility	Northern Karnataka	Southern Karnataka	Total
1	Number of L.P. Schools	10,050	16,252	26,302
2	Boys in L.P. Schools	2,77,176	2,54,804	5,31,980
3	Girls students in L.P. Schools	2,58,042	2,51,461	5,09,506
4	Number of H.P. Schools	14,536	18,590	33,126
5	Boys students in H.P. Schools	16,39,607	16,67,679	33,07,286
6	Girls students in H.P. Schools	15,10,532	15,65,819	30,76,351
7	Number of High schools	5,341	8,106	13,447
8	Boy Students in High Schools	5,88,411	7,62,137	13,50,548
9	Girl students in High schools	5,17,165	73,65,033	12,53,698
10	No. of primary school teachers	1,33,628	1,64,004	12,97,632
11	Student-Teacher ratio in Primary schools	28:1	23:1	25:1
12	No. of High School teachers	46,224	77,911	12,4,135
13	Student-Tr. ratio in High schools	24:1	19:1	21:1

Source: DISE, 2010-11

NOTE: 'Southern Karnataka' here, includes coastal Karnataka also (Total-17 districts). Northern Karnataka here includes districts which earlier belonged to Mumbai province and Nizam state (Total-13 Districts.)

There are historical reasons for the differences seen in these two parts. These are 1) while in Southern Karnataka - education started as early as in 1833 due to the foresighted vision of Mysuru rulers and Christian missionaries, Northern Karnataka was shared among many rulers and progress started there only after re-organization of state i.e. 1956. That means, while the southern part had a long period of 180 years for its educational development, Northern Part had only 55 years, and 2) Due to its poverty stricken condition there was lesser awareness among people in North Karnataka to

educate their children. As a result, it took some more years to spread education and make parents send their wards to schools. State administration has given due care to improve education facilities in Northern part of the state also, to bring it to the education level in southern part of the State.

### SSLC Examination

A total of 5,46,778 students appeared for state level SSLC (Tenth standard) examination held in April 2003. Out of these 3,06,040 students passed the exam, providing a 55.97 per cent result. In 2009 total number of students appeared for the same exam was 8,49,710 (Regular- 7,34,840; rest repeaters and external). Out of these, totally 5,96,708 students passed (67.19 per cent) in 2010 march, totally 8,20,778 candidates appeared (regular = 7,37,496) out of which totally 5,21,658 students passed percentage of pass being 63.56. Among these, girls passed better than boys. 67.98 per cent of appeared girls passed in 2010 March exam. While only 59.69 per cent of boys could pass. (Source: [www.kar.nic.in/kseeb](http://www.kar.nic.in/kseeb)). In 2013 April, 8.49 lakh students are taking the S.S.L.C. examination.

### Sanskrit Education

For the year 1999-2000, there were totally 387 Sanskrit pathshalas in the state. Out of these, 264 were aided by government and the rest 123 were unaided. The number has decreased since then as there was no better job opportunity. By 2003-04, there were 370 Sanskrit schools out of which 261 were aided. It means, three aided and 14 unaided schools were closed between 2000 and 2003 A.D. Teachers in aided schools are provided with pension gratuity and such other benefits. There were 569 teachers working in aided Sanskrit schools in 2003-04

### Hindi Education

Hindi, which is the official link language of Indian union is being taught in Karnataka schools. There is provision to learn Hindi either as first/ second/ third language at schools. As Karnataka has accepted three language formula, Hindi has to be learnt compulsorily at least for three years – Sixth, Seventh and Eighth standards in schools

following central syllabus, and by students who opt Hindi as the Third language. But schools following state syllabus, insist students to study Hindi for 5 years – i.e. from Sixth standard to Tenth standard. However, a pass in this subject at Tenth standard is not compulsory.

Apart from teaching Hindi at schools, there are many organizations working since many decades, for promoting the learning of Hindi. They conduct examinations in Hindi and these exams are recognized by state and central governments. Some such organizations are 1) Mysuru Hindi Prachara parishat, Bengaluru, 2) Mahila Hindi Prachara parishat, and 3) Dakshina Bharat Hindi Prachara parishat, Dharwad.

### Recruitment of teachers

State Government is recruiting teachers frequently. In the year 2012-13 it was decided to recruit 3,000 plus teachers for high schools and 1760 lecturers for pre-university courses. It is being done through separate competitive examinations.

**e-governance:** A separate section is established for e-governance at the directorate level. Offices of all D.D.P.s and B.E.O.s are connected by internet. However, government schools are not provided with that facility in administration, even though computer training is provided at some schools.

### Pre-university education

Substituting old 'Intermediate course,' one year 'Pre-university course' existed till 1970. But after the recommendation of 'Indian Education commission' (1964-66) it was converted into two year course from 1971-72. This course was run in three ways – 1) PUC attached to high schools but functioned as a separate wing. 2) Independent pre-university colleges, 3) Course attached to degree colleges.

But soon, this course was detached from high schools and established itself in the form of separate P.U. Colleges. After 1990, degree colleges were asked to shed down their P.U.C. wing and establish it as an independent part. Now, P.U. Education, in most cases is provided through independent 'Junior colleges' or 'Pre-university colleges'. However, some P.U. Colleges still exist as 'Composite P.U. Colleges', but it is in the name

only. Every such P.U. College has separate administrative and teaching staff. Records are maintained separately. In such composite P.U. Colleges head master of the high school is designated 'vice principal', but his financial and administrative powers are independent.

**Number of P.U. Colleges:** Number of P.U. Colleges is raising year by year as the government is keen to provide education to all at nearer points and at less expenditure. In 1994-95 there were totally 1893 P.U. colleges in the state. It included institutions of all categories providing pre-university education. The number rose to 2,042 by 1999-2000. By 2005-06 it was 2,554, with a student strength of 7, 99,698. The next year (2006-07) had 3,027 colleges educating a total of 9,01,111 students.

In the year 2010-11, 3,786 P.U. Colleges existed in the state with a total of 22,146 lecturers working in them. Table below shows the distribution P.U. Colleges in North and South parts of Karnataka with respect to their number, staff, and management and student strength.

### P.U. Education in Karnataka

	No of Colleges	No of Lecturers	Students			Total	
			Govt.	Pri. aided	Pri. Un-aided	Boys	Girls
Northern Karnataka	1521	7839	93,201	158199	1,07,899	1,93,500	1,65,799
Southern Karnataka	2265	14307	2,16,385	103099	1,91,350	2,87,419	3,17,912
Total						4,80,914	4,83,711
<b>Grand Total</b>						<b>9,64,625</b>	

Source: F.U. Directorate, Karnataka.

Above statistics reveal that student-teacher ratio at P.U. level is 43.55:1. This is an appreciable ratio. But it should have been evenly distributed throughout the state. It is not the condition at present. State Govt. is trying to achieve it.

**Results:** Results of P.U.C. Students, who are enrolled as regular candidates at colleges and taken exam, are satisfactory. In April 2012 exam, they have passed at 69.59per cent level. Out of 4,27,471 regular students, 2,97,467 have passed keeping the percentage at the above level. But students appearing in private are not faring well. Out of 1,67,726 candidates, only 25.01per cent of result. Because of that, recent state level P.U.C. result stands at 57.03per cent.

In gender wise performance, girls are faring better than boys usually. In April 2012 exam, out of 2,07,320 boys appeared as regular candidates, 1,33,888 have cleared the exam, getting 54.88per cent result. But out of 2,20,151 girls who took the exams as regulars , 1,63,579 passed, securing an impressive 74.30 result. Similar performance is shown by external candidates also. While only 23.13per cent of males could pass the exams, females cleared the same exam at 28.86per cent level.

Rural-urban performance in P.U. exams is also better. While 71.27per cent of rural candidates achieved success in April-2012 exam, urban students could produce only 69.07per cent result. Following table shows this difference in performance.

### P.U. Results - April-2012

Student type	Urban			Rural		
	Appeared	Passed	Percentage	Appeared	Passed	percentage
Regular	3,26,469	2,25,483	69.07	1,01,002	71,984	71.27
External	1,29,387	31,505	24.35	38,339	10,449	27.25

(Source: [www.pue.kar.nic.in](http://www.pue.kar.nic.in))



Percentage of P.U.C. result in the past five years is as follows. It shows steady increase in the percentage at a satisfactory rate. Reasons for this are many-fee concession, scholarships, increased hostel facilities, etc.

#### Percentage of Pass in P.U.C.

Sl. No.	Year	Appeared	Passed	Percentage of Pass
1	2008	5,72,197	2,36,364	41.31
2	2009	6,01,456	2,62,832	43.07
3	2010	6,50,200	3,10,950	49.27
4	2011	6,21,238	3,03,948	48.93
5	2012	5,95,197	3,39,431	57.03

Source: [www.pue.kar.nic.in](http://www.pue.kar.nic.in).

P.U.C. Board has set for itself the aim to raise the percentage of pass to 70 per cent in next three years.

#### Job oriented courses

Formerly, at pre-university level, orientation to particular profession like – Mechanical, electrical, was there. Training both in theory and practice was given to students who opt for this course. This was provided with a view to enable students to take up a profession soon after this +2 level. But after some years of experience, department learnt that students who completed this JOC courses were neither absorbed for jobs nor could they do the job on their own. Hence now these JOC linked P.U. Courses are abandoned. It is worthy to recall that in the year 2003-04 a total 26,867 candidates had appeared for one year exam of job oriented courses at PUC level and 20,009 had passed. In the same year, out of 18,773 students who had appeared for second year PUC(JOC) examinations, 14,756 passed. This shows how large participation of students was there to these +2 level vocational courses. Still experts advised to close these courses as large part of these students remained unemployed and their skill level was lower.

**Reforms in examination :** Karnataka government is continuously striving to improve the efficiency of students completing +2 level education. Government also strove hard to make the examination and valuation more transparent. Hence it took a major decision in 1997. In that year

PU board decided to issue photo copies of valued answer scripts in four science subjects (Physics, chemistry, Maths and Biology) of second year P.U. exam. Later, it was extended to other subjects also in a phased manner. It is a hard job for the officials as the demand was in terms of thousands. But they are doing it to maintain transparency.

**Revision of Text Books:** P.U. Syllabus was once revised in 2004-05 and new text books were introduced. But shortly the government felt the need to further revise and enrich the syllabus to match the CBSE syllabus as the union government of India is planning to introduce 'National Level Common entrance Test' for medical and engineering courses. As a result, in 2011-12 further revised text books are introduced for I year pre-university course and in 2012-13 new text books will be introduced for second year P.U. classes also.

But teaching community has a different opinion about these newly introduced texts. "It is too difficult at once when compared to high school syllabus. They should have revised syllabus from eighth standard and come to this level. Then students would be getting used to it. Now at least three batches suffer disadvantage" – they say.

#### Teacher Training Course – D.Ed.,

Teacher Training Course is aimed to train PUC passed youths to teach primary classes. A training school at Mysuru was established as early as in 1860. A Normal school that was started at Dharwad in 1867 was later converted into a post-metric training college (T.C.H.). Teacher training courses were started at Maharani's college for women-Mysuru, in 1888. A course for training men teachers to teach middle school (higher primary) classes, was started at Mysuru in 1913. Another similar one for women was started at Maharani's training college for women was started.

By 1931-32, there were eleven training colleges in Karnataka state. Nine of them were government colleges. One was aided by government and another one was unaided. All these were meant to train primary school teachers only. No training institution was there for secondary school teachers. Of these eleven, eight were for men and the rest three were for women. In 1950 these training courses were renamed – 'Teacher's certificate, Higher' (TCH) and 'Teacher's certificate-lower' (TCL).

By 1956, there were totally only 14 teacher training institutions, seven to impart TCH training and seven for giving TCL training. Private organizations were not taking much interest in starting such training colleges. By 1956, 2,431 men trainees and 983 women trainees were studying in these institutions. By 1999-2000, there were 136 TCH institutions (comparable to present D.Ed., Colleges), in the state. Total strength in these colleges was 9,982.

But the scene changed drastically by the end of 2004. As central government made a change in its policy on professional education, all private managements who meet the prescribed norms were getting permissions to open different professional colleges. States had no option than to see whether they meet and maintain norms or not. As a result, many private educational institutions came forward to open D.Ed., Colleges (renamed previous TCH colleges)

While the number of D.Ed., (TCH earlier) colleges was 131 in all, in the whole state in 2003-04. It suddenly rose to 547 in 2004-05 due to the above change in policy. It went as increasing in later years. Table below shows the increased number of D.Ed., colleges in the State.

#### Details of D.Ed., colleges in state, with strength

Year	Govt. Colleges			Aided Colleges			Unaided Colleges				Total
	Number	Seats	Admitted	No.	Govt. Seats	Admitted	No.	Seats (Govt)	Admitted	No.	
2003-04	37	2170	2161	39	1496	1458	55	1431	1388	131	5007
2004-05	37	3270	3228	40	1692	1599	470	12206	9795	547	14622
2005-06	37	3270	3269	40	1768	1723	647	16608	12983	724	17975
2006-07	37	3270	3208	40	1693	1576	657	16950	12449	734	17233
2007-08	37	3270	3209	40	1713	1526	879	22900	15220	956	19955
2008-09	37	3270	3116	40	1716	1508	931	24211	14660	1008	19284

It can be seen that the number of unaided private colleges went on increasing from 2004-05 but they could not get full permitted enrolment private managements are allowed to admit equal number of students of their own choice with fixed minimum eligibility conditions. When government quota itself cannot be filled, there will be no takers for management seats. This has happened due to over enthusiasm of private people to open D.Ed., colleges.

The result became clearly evident in 2012 when the department could not get required member of applications for admission to government and aided colleges. As a result, many D.Ed., colleges had to run with strength not even reaching double digits. Even though officially it is not announced, it is estimated that almost 50% of unaided D.Ed., colleges are closed with the ending of academic year by the end of 2012.

#### Pre-Primary teacher training institutes

Pre-primary teacher-training institutes offer one-year training to ladies who have passed at least pre-university exam. By 1992-93, there were totally 93 such institutions in the state. Out of these, 49 were government, only one was aided and the rest 43 were private unaided institutions. This is much higher when compared to total number of 31 pre-primary T.T.I's existed in 1980-81. The number of such institutions further increased in later years. By 2011 and there were 61,187 Anganawadi centers and 3,331 mini anganawadi centers in the state. These are run by the government and along with nursery education, they also provide food & medical care to little children.

### Collegiate Education

Apart from universities, there is a separate department to look after college education in Karnataka. This is called 'Department of collegiate Education' (established in 1960) and has a commissioner as its head. Under him is the Director. The department has its state office in Bengaluru and regional offices in different parts of the state.

The first ever institution for higher education in entire Karnataka was started at Mangaluru in 1869, by the then Madras Government. That was a 'Second Grade College'. In 1870, the Government High school Bengaluru was upgraded into a college. It was named 'Central College' in 1875. Maharaja's High School in Mysuru and Government High School at Shivamogga started preparing students for F.A. examination (Intermediate exam) of Madras University in 1879. Jesuits started St. Aloysius College at Mangaluru in 1879 and St. Joseph's college in Bengaluru in 1882. The Maharaja's second grade college in Mysuru was founded in 1864. It was upgraded into a first grade college 1902 and affiliated to Madras University. The First University established in Karnataka was 'Mysuru University' in 1916. This University established first engineering college in 1917 and first medical college in 1924, both in Bengaluru.

There was only one women's college in Karnataka in those days. It was Maharani's college in Mysuru, established in 1901. It was a second grade college in the beginning and then upgraded into first Grade College in 1920. Karnataka College at Dharwad was established in 1920 by the efforts

of many local leaders who put pressure on the then Bombay government. Lingaraja College at Belagaum was started by K.L.E. society in 1933. That was a big step in spreading higher education in northern part of Karnataka. That incident developed spirit in many enthusiasts in that part that later resulted in the establishment of many other degree colleges in one decade. Basaveshwara College at Bagalakot was established in 1914. Vijaya College was started in 1943 at Vijayapura by B.L.D.E. association.

National Education society started the famous 'National college' in Bengaluru in 1945. Another private organization also started 'Basappa College' in Bengaluru in the same year. By 1956 (unification of Karnataka) the erstwhile Mysuru State had 14 first grade colleges, 14 Intermediate colleges and 14 professional colleges. When the 'Directorate of collegiate Education' was started in 1960, there were only 42 colleges in entire Karnataka. Out of these, 17 were Government Colleges and 25 were private. They had a total strength of 27,338 students.

Number of colleges went on increasing year by year, both Government and Private. During 1994-95 there were totally 679 colleges in the state. Among them 136 were Government colleges, 267 were private aided colleges, and 276 were unaided private colleges. By 1999-2000 the total number of degree colleges was 935. Out of these, 151 were government colleges and rest were private. Among private colleges, 200 were aided and 484 were unaided. By 2003-04, total number of colleges rose to 998, including 165 government, and rest private colleges. Out of these private colleges 300

were aided and the rest 532 were unaided. In 2005-06 number of colleges in state rose to exactly 1000. The additional two were government degree colleges. Totally there were 67 law colleges in the state then. Only one of them was government Law College, Kolar. Government extended the benefit of grant-in-aid to some more unaided degree colleges in 2006-07. As a result, total number of Government and aided colleges went up to 482. Following table shows the number of degree colleges in the state in different years.





**TABLE - Number of degree colleges in the State**

Year	Colleges			Total	Remarks
	Govt.	Aided	Unaided		
1960	25	17	-	42	Total strength 27, 338
1994-95	136	267	276	679	Total Strength
1999-2000	151	300	484	935	1992-93=4,81,920 1993-94=4,36,128
2003-04	165 (+1 Law college)	300	532	998	The only Govt. law college established at Kolar
2005-06	167 (+1 law college)	300	465+ 67 law colleges	1000	

Regional offices of collegiate education were established at Bengaluru, Dharwad and Mysuru in 1980, Mangaluru and Kalaburagi in 1985 and Shivamogga in 1996. Thus, there are six regional offices now, each managed by a joint director. There are controlled by Director of Collegiate education, Bengaluru. However, this department supervises the administration of only government and aided colleges. Unaided colleges are inspected by 'Local Inquiry Committee' of the concerned University.

#### Colleges of Education (B.Ed.,)

Till 1914 there was no provision in the state for training of graduate teachers. They had to go to Teachers college at Saidapet in Chennai to get training. That training was then called 'Licentiate in Teaching' (L.T.) However, in 1914 a training course for graduates was started at Normal school in Mysuru. Mysuru University introduced B.T. degree (Bachelor of teaching) in 1925. In 1947, a teachers college with a practicing school was started in 1947 by Government of Mysuru. Mysuru University started faculty of education in 1952. Post graduate course in Education (M.Ed.,) was also started in 1956.

By the time of re-organisation of states in 1956, there were totally only seven B.Ed., colleges in the state. They had a total strength of 616, out of which 121 were women. By 1968, number of colleges went up to 17 including 'Regional college of Education' in Mysuru. The number further shot up to 48 in 1982, with total strength of 4,687 students. Following table shows the increase in number of B.Ed., colleges in the state in past eight decades. Majority of these were private colleges and mostly unaided.

**TABLE -Increase in number of B.Ed. colleges.**

Year	No. of Colleges	Remarks
1914	1	Started at Normal school, Mysuru.
1925	?	B.T. degree started by Mysuru University.
1947	?	A Government Teacher's college started in Mysuru.
1956	7	M.Ed., Course started by Mysuru University
1968	48	Total Strength 4687
1992-93	64	8 Govt., 16 aided. 40 unaided. Total Strength 6524.
1997	66	
2003-04	81	Total Strength 13,428
2004-05	251	Total Strength 16,765
2005-06	356	
2006-07	361	Total strength 15,595
2007-08	395	Total Strength 15,403
2008-09	410	Total Strength 14, 236
2010-11	409	Total Strength 26,358

The abnormal and unnecessary rise in the number of B.Ed., Colleges is due to open permission policy adopted by the Govt. of India that permitted all those who come forward to open professional colleges fulfilling prescribed norms. Private people rushed to open colleges without practical thinking. As a result, there were more colleges than the number of students seeking admission. We can understand this by looking in to the decreasing number of students. Every B.Ed. College is permitted to have 100 students. But only

about half of that capacity in filled. In 2010-11 many B.Ed. Colleges worked with just 20 students. As a result, in 2011-12 many B.Ed., Colleges closed unofficially without even informing the department.

State Government perhaps knew this would happen. So, in order to save the old colleges from getting closed in the wave of new colleges after through inspection, it brought a fresh 22 B.Ed. colleges which existed prior to 1986, under grant in aid system. Presently about 40 B.Ed., colleges are getting government aid to pay salaries to employees. Table below gives districtwise list of B.Ed. colleges existed in 2010-11 along with strength.

**Table B.Ed., Training Colleges**

Sl. No.	Year / District	Institutions	Enrolment				Teachers
			Total	Female	SC	ST	
1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	2010-11	409	26358	15009	4651	1688	2903
1	Bengaluru	11	839	444	120	31	104
2	Bengaluru	94	2010	1112	298	97	272
3	Bengaluru (R)	4	210	133	48	20	25
4	Belgaum	19	1552	849	175	62	223
5	Ballari	10	670	400	116	106	75
6	Bidar	31	2035	1131	281	127	241
7	Vijayapura	16	1303	620	228	28	133
8	Chamarajnar	2	147	86	66	22	16
9	Chikkaballapura	5	434	72	49	23	39
10	Chikkamagaluru	5	367	253	77	20	41
11	Chitradurga	13	1139	552	191	206	131
12	D. Kannada	14	794	658	71	36	112
13	Davanagere	14	1218	665	188	144	115
14	Dharwad	12	1111	626	195	73	105
15	Gadag	9	703	365	96	53	85
16	Kalaburagi	29	2412	1469	460	35	232
17	Hassan	9	824	530	202	21	83
18	Haveri	7	513	376	82	55	57
19	Kodagu	1	94	80	18	4	6
20	Kolar	14	857	397	163	18	100
21	Koppal	6	469	253	52	54	47
22	Mandya	10	784	488	248	19	74
23	Mysuru	15	1399	794	357	145	123
24	Raichur	8	636	306	165	75	60
25	Ramanagara	5	403	245	149	8	37
26	Shivamogga	13	1026	672	155	51	110
27	Tumakuru	19	1466	777	298	107	141
28	Udupi	3	182	170	15	7	24
29	Uttara Kannada	7	482	363	36	8	58
30	Yadagiri	4	279	123	52	33	34

Source: State Educational Research & Training Centre.

Note: Col.No.2 Includes Govt./ Aided/Un-aided colleges.

## University Education

There are 22 universities in Karnataka. Some of these run post graduate courses in subjects taught in degree colleges. They also provide opportunity for doctoral research in those subjects (eg Languages, History, Sociology, Economics, Physics, Chemistry, Maths etc.) But there are some other universities which regulate the study and research in certain specialized fields like medical, Horticulture, Veterinary science, folklore etc.

Mysuru University was the first one to be established in Karnataka. It was started in 1916 by then king Krishnaraja wodeyar-IV of erstwhile Mysuru state. Prior to its establishment, higher education in Southern and coastal Karnataka was controlled by Madras University, Chennai. Northern part of Karnataka was under the mercy of Bombay University and Osmania University for higher Education till independence.

Karnataka University was started at Dharwad in 1949. Then it had the whole north Karnataka under its Jurisdiction. Bengaluru University came into existence in 1964 with the then Bengaluru and Tumakuru districts under its Jurisdiction. The Coastal district of Dakshina Kannda, which was under Mysuru University till 1980, got a separate Mangaluru University in 1980. Present Mangaluru, Udipi and Kodagu districts are covered by that University.

Kalaburagi University was also started in 1980 with Bidar, Kalaburagi and Raichur districts in its Jurisdiction. Till then these three districts were covered by Karnatak University itself. Kuvempu University was started in 1987 with Shivamogga, Chikkamagalur and Chitradurga districts. Till then these districts were under the jurisdiction of Mysuru University.

Later, Sri Krishnadevaraya University was started at Ballari in 2010 taking some area from Kalaburagi University. Similarly, 'Rani Chennamma University' was started in the same year at Belagaum reducing the Jurisdictional burden of Karnataka University. There is a proposal to bifurcate Bengaluru University into two universities. Tumakuru University was started in 2004 with only Tumakuru District as its Jurisdiction.

All these universities have post graduate courses in different subjects. Some new universities like Vijayanagar Sri Krishna Devaraya University, Rani

Chennamma University, and Tumakuru University do not have all faculties in P.G. But their effort is going on to have all faculties. Now decentralization of post-graduate education has begun for the past ten years. That means, Universities are allowing the colleges affiliated to them, to run post-graduate courses of their choice. If prescribed norms are met, then university permits those colleges to open post-graduate departments. By this, P.G. education is also being imparted at centers outside the campuses.

This policy has two advantages. Firstly, it reduces economic and administrative burden on the part of universities. Secondly, it enables aspirants to get higher education near their native places. So that, their expenses are lessened.

Another policy is also introduced in P.G. education for the past 15 years. That is the system of 'merit seats' and 'payment seats'. Merit seats in every P.G. branch is allotted purely on the basis of merit and reservation. They have to pay less fee. While payment seats are given to those who are less merited and have to pay higher fee. But in both the cases, aspirants have to go through an entrance examination. Those who top the list will get merit seats and the later ones will get the payment seats. To enable SC, ST and minority students to get post-graduates education, scholarships are provided by Government.

Mysuru University has its campuses at Mandya and Hassan also, apart from its main campus 'Manasa Gangotri' at Mysuru. Kalaburagi University has, apart from its main campus at Kalaburagi, another campus near Raichur. Apart from providing direct education, Universities are providing distance education also. Except newly formed universities, old universities like Bengaluru, Karnataka, Kuvempu and Kalaburagi universities have 'Directorate of Distance education' and providing undergraduate and post graduate degree /diploma/ certificate courses in various disciplines. The distance education wing of Mysuru University was later converted into a separate 'Karnataka State open university' in 1990s and got fully independent status and establishment. It is now developed on the lines of 'Indira Gandhi National Open University'. It provides distance education in various subjects, both in Kannada and English mediums. This KSOU has study centers in all district head quarters in the state.



**IGNOU:** Indira Gandhi National open university' also has its regional centre in Bengaluru since 1987. It has as many as 50 study centres in the state. It provides distance education mainly in English medium, though in some subjects, lessons are offered in Hindi medium also. IGNOU makes good use of multimedia to provide distance education.

### Special Universities

Apart from above mentioned general universities, there are universities in state, established for specific purpose. Their jurisdiction is vast but function is limited to a single discipline or related disciplines. They are:

#### Kannada University

This is a University established in 1991 at Kamalapura, near famous Hampi archeological site, exclusively for the study of Kannada and develop Kannada language and literature with necessary content books in various subjects. It is developed in a vast area of 230 hectares. It has different departments for the study of manuscripts, epigraphy, folklore, translation, tribal culture etc. Apart from that it has a centre for teaching sculpture. It runs some post-graduate degree and diploma courses also. Integrated five year course is also open for graduates where in a graduate once admitted can come out with M.A. and Ph.D. degrees.

The university has experienced teaching faculty consisting of senior professors, professors and assistant professors. Full time research scholars study in campus and do their research work under the guidance of respective guides. Researchers outside the campus are working in different institutions/departments and carryout research work at their leisure time according to the guidance obtained from their guides here. The University has strict rules for registering and awarding Ph.D. degrees. At its annual convocation every year. It is called 'Nudi habba' (language festival). Then it awards honorary doctoral degrees called - 'Nadoja' to different achievers. It is interesting to note that even illiterates are awarded with this Nadoja award for their excellence in folklore, folk medicine etc. The number of such honorary award is usually restricted to five every year.

Prasaranga or publication division is another important part of Kannada University which publishes books in Kannada and various subjects. Sofar it has published nearly 1,000 books, both big and small. These publications include encyclopedias, dictionaries, volumes on History and science, ephigraphy, folklore etc. This prasaranga has a sales section at Government law college, Bengaluru apart from one at the main campus. 'Vidyaranya' is the name of the campus. Here, there is a good library, open-air auditorium, administrative block, palm-leaf manuscript library, different departments, a gallery hall, faculty chambers etc.

Kannada University had brought out many prestigious publications. Its main aim is 'Not only to share knowledge, but also to produce knowledge'. Jnanapeeta laurette poet Dr. Chandrashekar Kambara was the founder vice-chancellor of this university. He served it for two terms. After him, noted scholars like Dr. M.M. Kalaburgi, Dr.H.J. Lakkappa gowda, Dr. A Murigappa served the university as top heads. Presently, Dr. H.C. Boralingaiah is the vice chancellor.

#### Rajiv Gandhi University of Health Sciences (RGUHS)

This university was established on 1st June 1996. This university takes care of medical education (in different systems like-ayurvedic, Allopathy, Unani, Homeopathy etc.) and education in nursing sciences. So, all kinds of medical and nursing colleges are monitored by this university throughout the state. Presently the main campus of the university is being developed near Ramanagar, outside Bengaluru. Two regional centres are also established as one each at Belagavi and Kalaburagi.

Number of Medical colleges and the strength, under the control of this university is shown in the next table.



**Table Medical colleges in Karnataka with students strength**

Sl. No.	System of Medicine	No. of Colleges		No. of Students		Total
		Govt.	Private	Boys	Girls	
1	Indian System (2010-11)	6	68	5198	6413	11611
2	Allopathy System (2009-10)	39	39	Details not available		4855
3	Dental Colleges (2009-10)	44	44	Details not available		2990

History of development of medical education in Karnataka is interesting. First Medical school was started at Bengaluru in 1917. It was providing a four year course called 'Licentiate in medical practice' (LMP). First medical college imparting MMBS education was started in Bengaluru in 1929 but it was shifted to Mysuru the next year, i.e., 1930, and came to be called- Mysuru Medical College. It was well expanded in 1940. The medical school at Bengaluru was closed finally in 1956 after the abolition of LMP course.

State government started a medical college at Bengaluru in 1954. Private entrepreneurs started Kasturba medical college at Manipal in 1953. State Government started another medical college at Hubli in 1956. By 1980, there were 12 medical colleges providing MBBS course, out of which only 4 were government and rest private. A government Medical college was started at Ballari in 1961 and was given autonomous status in 1995.

In the year 1993-94, there were 19 modern medical colleges (MBBS) in the state of which only four were government institutions. But by 2009-10 the number rose up to 39 out of which at least seven were of government. Totally, 4855 students were studying in these colleges. There were 41 dental colleges in the state by 1993-94, out of which only one was of government. But in 2009 - 10 number of these colleges went up to 44 with a total strength of 2,990 in them. The additional three were also established by private bodies. Presently, in 2012, many dental colleges have vacant seats.

By 1993-94, there were 16 colleges of Ayurvedic medicine in the state. Out of these, only two (one each at Mysuru and Bengaluru) were government colleges. 'College of Indian medicine, Mysuru' was established in 1908 and 'Jayachamarajendra College of Indian medicine - Bengaluru' was started in 1967. Both have P.G. courses also. But number of these Ayurvedic colleges jumped up

to 56 by 2010, six of them being govt. colleges. Number of Homeopathic medical colleges in 2010-11 was 11, unani colleges was four and 'Nature cure and yogic science' were only 3. All these colleges (11+4+3=18) are in private sector. There were 11 colleges of nursing sciences in the state during 1993-94, including one government college, Bengaluru. Now there are 325 colleges, out of which, 237 colleges run M.Sc. course also.

There were 54 Pharmacy colleges in 2009-10 in the state. The number went up to 94 in 2010-11. Only one Pharmacy College is run by government. Out of these, post-graduate education in Pharmacy (M.Phrama) is being offered at 31 colleges including the government college, Bengaluru. During 2010-11 admission was made only to 78 private Pharmacy colleges out of 93 that existed.

### University of Agricultural Sciences

This University takes care of agricultural, sericulture and Forestry Colleges. This University is situated at Hebbal, Bengaluru. Only one sericulture college is giving Bachelor degree in the subject. It had 33 students and 19 teachers in the year 2010-11. It is located at Chintamani in Kolar district. There is one forestry college under this university. It gives Bachelor's degree and Master's degree in the subject. In the year 2010-11 it had 43 students in the degree course out of which 8 were ladies. Five students were in the P.G. Course out of which two were ladies. Totally the college has 13 teachers. It is located at Ponnampete in Kodagu district.

There only five agriculture colleges under the jurisdiction of this university. In the year 2010-11 564 students were studying in the Bachelor's degree course, out of which an encouraging 267 were ladies. Totally 133 students belonged to SC/ST category. There are 185 teachers in these five colleges.

Out of these five colleges two institutions provide Master's degree course in agriculture (M.Sc., Ag). In 2010-11 a total of 250 students were studying in these courses out of which 97 were ladies and totally 41 students belonged to SC/ST category. However, for doctoral degree 79 candidates were working in 2010-11 out of which 30 were ladies and 14 were SC/ST candidates out of these 79.

A separate university of agricultural sciences is working at Dharwad with a fine campus and farm field. It runs courses similar to Bengaluru Agriculture University.

### University of Veterinary Sciences-Bidar

A separate university for the study of Veterinary Science and animal health was started at Bidar in the year 2004. To facilitate the expansion and research in this field. College of Dairy science, Veterinary science and Fisheries science come under the preview of this university. Its full official name is - 'Karnataka veterinary, Animal and Fisheries Sciences University'.

Number of these different colleges and courses offered in them is indicated in the following table.

**TABLE - 19** Details of colleges, courses and students in colleges under vet.univ.in 2010-11

Sl. No.	Type of College	Instructions	Courses	Enrolment				Teachers
				Total	Gents	Ladies	SC/ST	
1	Dairy science colleges	2	Bachelor's degree	57	37	20	9	30
		1	Masters degree	6	3	3	2	
		1	Doctoral	0	0	0	0	
2	Veterinary Colleges	4	B.V.Sc.,	228	172	56	31	185
		2	M.V.Sc.	68	54	14	8	
		2	Ph.D.	20	17	3	3	
3	Fisheries Science	1	B.Fsc.	44	26	18	7	19
		1	M.Fsc.	08	5	3	8	
		1	Ph.D.	03	2	1	0	

### Technical Education - Visvesvaraya Technological University

Modern technical Education in state began as early as in 1862. In that year the first technical institute was started in Bengaluru, affiliated to Madras University. Another technical institution was started in Bengaluru itself in 1873. In this institute students were prepared for lower services in P.W.D. In the same year 1873, the industrial training institute was started at Dharwad also. Industrial schools were established in Hassan and Mysuru in 1889 and 1892 respectively. A similar school was started at Bidar in 1902, which taught Bidri work. School of Mechanical engineering was started in Bengaluru in 1913. Later, 'Industrial training Institutes' were started by government at different places in the state like - Chickmagalur, Shivamogga, Chitradurga, Chikkaballapur, Doddaballapur, Sagar and Nelamangala. Two major industrial schools viz- Chamarajendra Technical Institute Mysuru and weaving institute, Bengaluru were also started. These schools were later brought under the control of Department of Industries and Commerce. The only grant-in-aid institute in this category was - 'The Zanana home industrial institute for women', Channapatna.

At the time of integration of states, the erstwhile Mysuru state had 14 industrial schools. In 1952, State Government constituted a 'council of technical education' and a syllabus board. D.P.I. was the ex-officio director. 'Board of Technical Education' also came into existence in 1952. It started awarding Diplomas



science 1953-54. During the year 2010-11, there were totally 287 polytechnic institutions in the state, with a total strength of 58,039 students. Out of these – 17,119 were ladies and 40,920 were gents. Bengaluru urban district had highest number of these institutions (62). These institutes prepare students for engineering diplomas.

### Engineering Degree Colleges

The first such Engineering college was started at Bengaluru in 1917 by the then Mysuru government. That was the only engineering college in the state till 1946. In that year one government and two private engineering colleges were started. By 1956, the year of re organisation of states, there were only five engineering colleges. They are 1) Govt. Engineering college, Bengaluru, 2) Government BDT Engineering college, Davanagere, 3) BMS College of Engineering, Bengaluru, 4) National Institute of Engineering, Mysuru, and 5) BVS College of Engineering, Hubli.

By 1993-94, totally 47 engineering colleges were there in the state. Only four of them were government colleges. Among 43 private colleges, only nine were aided and the rest unaided. Existence of large number of these colleges attract students from other states and countries.

To augur systematic education in these colleges, state government started separate university in 1998 and named it after the renowned engineer turned statesman, Late Sir M. Vishweshwaraiah, and called it 'Vishweshwaraiah Technological University'. Its main campus is established at Belagaum and a regional office is in Bengaluru.

By 1999-2000 there were 77 engineering colleges and 185 polytechnic institutions were there in the state. That apart, there were six government junior technical schools and three degree level aided fine arts colleges under the purview of Department of Technical Education. In that year one Government Polytechnic for women was started at Kalaburagi and six unaided private engineering colleges also came into existence.

By 2003-04 there were 112 Engineering degree colleges in the state (6 Government, 11 aided and other private unaided). 187 polytechnic institutes (38 govt, 44 aided and 105 unaided), six Government Junior Technical schools and three aided Arts Colleges functioned under the

supervision of Vishweshwaraiah Technological University. During 2006-07. There were 122 Engineering degree colleges with a student strength of 41,853. Number of polytechnics by that time was 179 with a student strength of 32,937.

During 2010-11, there were 287 engineering diploma (polytechnic) institutions in the state with a strength of 58,039 (17,119 females and 40,920 males). During the same year 187 engineering diploma colleges functioned with a total student strength of 63,221 (Females 24,164, males 39,057).

### Karnataka Folklore University

The credit of establishing a full pledged university for the study, research and development of folklore, goes to government of Karnataka. For the first time in the whole world, Karnataka Government declared the establishment of this university by an ordinance on 28-9-2010 and Prof. Ambalike Hiriyanna was appointed as the special officer of the university on the same day.

Later, many things followed. Prof. Hiriyanna, in consultation with state government, formed different committees to select the land, to choose logo and motto for the university and for such other purposes. As these committees proceeded with their work, state government prepared the bill for establishing the university and it was unanimously passed by both the houses of the state legislature with overwhelming support. This bill replaced the earlier ordinance. Dr. A. Hiriyanna himself was chosen as the founder vice-chancellor. University came into existence from 22-7-2011.

The main campus of the university is established on a 160 acre area with varied contours, at Gotagodi village, Shiggavi taluk, Haveri district. This has good natural beauty and rich underground water. It is adjacent to NH-4. This is in the central part of Karnataka. University was formally inaugurated on 16-6-2012 and sixteen folklore scholars and senior folk artists were honoured at the inauguration function.

University has a syndicate and academic council, with five members in each. It has following six faculties viz., 1) General folklore, 2) Verbal Folklore, 3) Applied folklore, 4) Folk art tradition, 5) Traditional science and technology and 6) Subaltern studies. There are totally 17

departments in these faculties. In addition to this, there are six centers for academic activities. University has designed many certificate courses and Diploma Courses, Bachelor and Master degree courses and also designed. Doctoral studies are also facilitated.

University has undertaken many projects now and involved many field workers and scholars in it. Some such projects are – Grama Charita Kosha (Encyclopaedia of village history), Grama Karnataka (Folklore museum), Kannada Janapada Nigantu (Kannada Folklore Dictionary) etc. In has also awarded financial grants to 30 minor research projects by different scholars.

Motto of the Universtiy is – ‘Honna bittevu holakella’ which means ‘we sow gold seeds in all fields’ which is originally a line in a popular folk verse. University has a publication division also and already published the book- ‘Janapada varsha – 2011’ which contains brief review on folklore books published in Kannada during the year 2011. The book is edited by Dr. S.P. Padmaprasad, one of the senior folklore scholars in the State. University has its own website: [www.janapadauni.in](http://www.janapadauni.in) Its email is: [kajavivi@gmail.com](mailto:kajavivi@gmail.com). It is a proud full thing for Karnataka, that it has established the first ever folklore university in the whole world.

### **Legal Education and Law University**

The first law college in Karnataka was stated in Belagavi in 1939. It was started by Karnataka Law society, a private organisation. It was named after Raja Lakhamagowda who was the ruler of eestwhile Sirasangi princely state. By the time of reorganisation of state (1956) there were only four Law colleges, with the total strength of 758 including two women students. The course was of two years duration. Colleges in Mysuru University Jurisdiction awarded B.L. degree and those in Karnataka university area awarded LLB degree. Karnataka University also had post-graduate course (L.L.M.) in law. By 1968, number of colleges went up to 13, out of these, 8 were present in old Mysuru state, 3 in Mumbai Karnataka area (Dharwad and Belagavi) and one each in Mangaluru and Kalaburagi. Total number of students in all these colleges was 4,080 with 147 women. By 1981-82, there were 32 law colleges in state, including two university colleges (one at Bengaluru and another at Dharwad). All other 30

colleges were managed by private bodies. Many of them were run as evening colleges to facilitate employees to attend the classes.

There are two types of Law courses in the state now. i) A three year course to which only graduates are admitted, and ii) Five year course to which +2 level passed students are admitted. By the commencement of the year 1999-2000, number of law colleges in state was 68 with 23,302 students. By 2006, number of law colleges increased to 70. Out of these, one is the Government Law College, two are university Law colleges and other 67 are private colleges. Realizing the huge expansion of legal education in state, and necessity to provide separate provision for its qualitative development, Karnataka government thought of establishing a separate university for the purpose. Accordingly, Karnataka Law University was established in 2008 with Hubli as its head quarters. Now all Law colleges in the state are monitored by this university.

Apart from this, there is a separate ‘National School of Law university’ at Bengaluru.

### **Karnataka state women’s University-Vijayapura**

It was estalished in August 2003, in the backward district headquarters of Vijayapura. It is specially meant for developing women’s education and promote women studies in the area. It supervises 70 colleges spread over 12 districts of Northern Karnataka. This university offers various UG and PG programmes leading to different degrees. These courses are not only in languages, but also in humanities, science, Fashion Technology, etc. Home science, Physical education are also taught Here. The University has dual degree programme also.

The university has an IGNOU study centre also and it is an attempt to provide distance education. Worth mentioning effort of the university is the establishment of a ‘Women’s Technology Park’. It has different divisions like- ‘Bio-Diesel Technology’, ‘Bio-informatics Facility centre’, ‘Food processing training centre’ etc, that are handled mostly by women.

### **University of Horticultural sciences-Bagalkot**

Established in 2004, this university is rightly centred at Baglkot, a district head quarters in

North Karnataka. That area is rich in plantation crops like Sapot, Pom granate, grapes, fig, lime, sweetlime, etc. Different types of vegetables are also grown there. The university has ten horticulture colleges, affiliated to it. It also has five research centres. University has a three tier education system in which it awards diploma, UG and PG degrees.

### **Centers of Higher Learning**

Apart from Universities, there are some centers of higher learning in the state, as its proud jewels. These are of International fame. They are 1) Indian Institute of science – Bengaluru, 2) Central Institute of Indian languages – Mysuru, 3) Regional Centre of CIIL – Mysuru, 4) Regional Institute of English. Jnanabharathi, Bengaluru, 5) Central Food Technological Research Institute, Mysuru, 6) National Law School, Jnanabharathi, Bengaluru, and 7) Indian Institute of Management, (IIMB), Bengaluru.

### **Indian Institute of Science (IISC), Bengaluru**

This institute of world fame was established in Bengaluru in 1909 by generous contribution of funds by Jamshedji N. Tata and allocation of vast land by the then ruler of Mysuru state Sri Krishnaraja wodeyar IV. It is the top ranking institute in terms of research output. Admission to this university is made on national basis. It augurs for researches in basic and applied sciences. It also runs integrated courses in different branches of science.

The campus spreads over a green land of 372 acres in the beginning. Later also, state government has allotted free land. Now the total area of 443 acres. This institute got the status of ‘Deemed university’ in 1956. This institute is popularly called – ‘Tata institute’ by Bengaluruans as J.N. Tata contributed generously for its development. IISC now has more than 40 departments. Its library is considered as one of the best scientific and technical libraries in India. Apart from main Library, independent departmental libraries are also there.

Institute has the credit of having the services of late Sir C.V. Raman etc as its directors in the early years. Now also, many luminaries who

have world level contacts in respective fields are in the teaching faculty. Recently, it celebrated its centenary in the year 2009.

### **Central Institute of Indian languages – Mysuru**

This institute is maintained directly by ministry of HRD, of union government. This is a national level institute aimed to perform research for the development of Indian languages. This sponsors researches in the study of various Indian Languages and method of teaching them. It prepares textbooks, helps researches and publication in Indian languages, organize workshops and seminars. But it doesn't prepare students for any degree.

### **Regional centre of CIIL, Mysuru**

The Central Institute of Indian Languages centre has four regional branches in four directions of India-east, west, north and south. The southern regional centre is present in Mysuru itself at Manasagangotri campus, at little distance to CIIL. This regional centre conducts courses for high school teachers in learning any other Indian language of their choice. Duration of that course is ten months. Apart from that, the institute also conducts workshops etc. for teachers.

### **Regional Institute of English (RIE)- Bengaluru**

This is the Southern regional centre of ‘central Institute of English and Foreign Languages’- Hyderabad. This regional office is situated in Bengaluru university campus (Jnanabharathi), Bengaluru. It runs diploma courses in teaching English. It has a language lab, library, hostels etc. It organizes workshops for teachers to orient them in different aspects of English like phonetics, English grammar, teaching methods etc. It has also produced audio tapes and CDs in spoken English.

### **Central Food Technological and Research Institute – Mysuru**

This is called CFTRI for short. It is working under council of scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR). This centre was established in 1950.



It conducts research mainly in the fields of 1) Biochemistry and Nutrition, and 2) Food and vegetable Technology

In each of the above main courses, each division has many departments. Some such departments are – Food Engineering, Food Microbiology, Food packing Technology, Human resource development, etc.

After 62 years of its meaningful existence, CFTRI now stands as one of the world's largest and most diversified food technology laboratories in the world. Started with only 3 persons it now has more than 300 scientists, technologists, and engineers and more than 400 technicians, skilled workers and support staff.

#### **National Law School University, Bengaluru**

This is another monofaculty university in the state. This prestigious institute was started in 1988. It is situated just attached to Jnanabharathi campus, i.e., headquarters of Bengaluru University. It is a national level institution running a five year Law course. Students who have completed +2 level can join this course. Selection is made on All India basis.

#### **Indian Institute of Business Management, Bengaluru**

This Institute is one among the top 100 business schools in the world. It was established in 1978 by Govt. of India. This institute is well known for excellence in research and scholarship of global character. The Institute has a beautiful campus of 40 hectares. It runs courses in different disciplines like-public policy, Enterprise resource planning, Insurance research and Management, etc. It has a separate 'Distance Education' branch also. A special programme of one-year duration called – 'Executive post-graduate programme in Management' (E-PGP) is also conducted by IIMB.

#### **Libraries**

There is a separate 'Directorate of public libraries' in state. The topmost officer in the department is called 'State Librarian'. However, the minister in charge of the department will be having another department also in his charge. State Central Library is housed in the heritage red

building situated in Cubbon Park, Bengaluru. It also houses State Librarian's office and copyright registration section.

Department of libraries has its branches upto taluk level. Apart from that, village panchayats also have libraries supervised by the departments. In some cities like Tumakuru, Shivamogga etc. The department has mobile libraries also, which have a library set on a van. This vehicle halts at notified distribution points in the city and facilitates member readers to exchange books for reading. In the year 2004-05 there were 3,680 different kinds of libraries in the State. This included 15 mobile libraries. In the year 2006-07 number of libraries rose to 5,683. As on 31.3.2011, the department had a total of 7235 libraries. Details are 1) Reading rooms in cities – 101, 2) Mobile libraries in cities- 10, 3) Gram Panchayat libraries – 5766, 4) Slum area libraries – 472, and 5) Mobile libraries in areas other than cities – 93. (Source: Directorate of public libraries.). Directorate of Public libraries has budget allotment for its expenditure. Every year it purchases good literary books from publishers and authors and distributes it to its branches. This supports both libraries and writers.

#### **Physical Education and Sports**

Karnataka has developed ample of opportunities for physical education and sports. Physical Education came to be recognized as a discipline that needs methodical training, in pre-independence days itself. Now every university providing general education has a separate department for physical education, training students for B.P.Ed. and M.P.Ed. degrees. Even monofaculty universities have a director for physical education and sports who organizes sports competitions etc. The department of public instruction also has a separate wing to look after this at school levels.

A college of physical education was started by state government in Bengaluru in 1959. Here graduates were admitted for D.P.Ed. course. After some years C.P.Ed. course was also introduced for those who had passed matriculate examination and interested to take a career as physical education teachers in schools. But after some years, C.P.Ed., course was abolished as it was felt that training was too insufficient. YMCA Bengaluru started a college that prepared students for B.P.Ed., and D.P.Ed., courses. Mysuru University started

a college of physical education in 1972 and Bengaluru University runs two such colleges. All these offer B.P.Ed., courses.

Now there are many colleges of physical education which offer B.P.Ed., course, run by private managements. Some religious mutts who run educational institutions are running B.P.Ed., Colleges also. Sri Siddaganga mutt at Tumakuru is one such example. Some private managements are running B.P.Ed., colleges in an extremely fine manner. Alva's Education foundation at Moodabidri (Dakshina Kannada District) is perhaps the best example among them.

Karnataka since ages, encouraged rural sports and games to a great extent. Sports like wrestling had royal patronage also. Mysuru wodeyar kings held annual wrestling competitions during Dasara festival and that is being done now also. Majority of villages had wrestling Gymkhanas, and there village youths used to perform body building exercises and practice wrestling. Some of them exist even now. In Northern Karnataka area also, wrestling was very popular and now also it retains its popularity to considerable extent. Establishing 'Vyayamashalas' came to be considered an important activity during freedom struggle. They were started at different places like Dharwad, Ballari, Kottur, Bengaluru, Bantawal and other places. 'Hindustani sevadal' started by Dr. N.S. Hardikar encouraged physical exercises, sports considerably along with inculcating patriotism.

### Sports persons

Karnataka has a galaxy of sports persons of national and international fame.

1. **Foot Ball** – Amjad Khan
2. **Hockey** – Allen schofield, Appaiah, M.R. Ganesh, C. Deshamuthu, Miss. Elvira Britto, B.P.Govinda, Mrs. Mac Britto
3. **Mountaineering** – Anantha K.R. Krishnan kutti
4. **Athletics**- Angel Mary, Ashwini Nachappa, Vandana, Nirmala uttaiah, Gabriel, Sylvia paias.
5. **Basket Ball**- Anil Kumar
6. **Swimming (women)** – Anisha Prasad, Nisha Millet.
7. **Billiards** – Aravind Savoor, Michael Farriera, Pankaj Advani.

8. **Volley ball** – Ashwatthaiah, M.S. Madegowda.
9. **Cricket**- Brijesh Patel, G.R. Vishwanath, SMH Kirmani, Roger Binny, B.S. Chandrashekhar, Robin Uttappa, A.V. Jayaprakash, Javagal Sreenath, Venkatesh Prasad, Sunil Joshi, Anil Kumble, EAS Prasanna.
10. **Cycling**- Dev Prasad, Jugtha kahai.
11. Shuttle Badminton – Prakash Padukone
12. **Kabaddi** – Subbanna, M. Krishne gowda, H.N. munivenkatappa.
13. **Chess**- Sridharan R, Shylendra D.N., Ravindran R, Srikrishna Udupa (Blind chess).

The above list is neither complete, nor exhaustive. There are many more to be added. List of achievers in 2009-10 are given at the end. After the establishment of Department of youth services and sports, government of Karnataka is providing facilities to sports persons and looking after the stadiums in the state through this department.

There is a 'Regional Institute of sports' established at Bengaluru as the regional branch of National Institute of Sports. It is the will of the state government to have at least one stadium in every taluk head quarters. As a result, out of 180 taluks in the state (in 2011) more than half of them have fully developed stadiums and about 20 are in the making.

Every district has a youth services officer and he is responsible for the progress of sports in the district. His office is usually housed in the pavilion of the stadium in district head quarters. State Government is encouraging sports also by the way of giving away the prestigious awards like – Ekalvya and Arjuna awards. Prestigious Dronacharya award given to a sports coach is also bagged by some Karnataka sports persons.

### Sports persons of distinctive achievements in the year 2009-10, are the following:

- I. **Swimming:** Aron D'souza A., Arjun J.P., Gagan A.P., Rohit R.H., Shuba C., Sneha T., Rehan punja, Arhata Magavi, Pratima Kollali, Akash Rohit G. Aditya Roshan G., Pooja R. Alva, Ashwin menon, Shanun D'Souza, Prajwal K.S., Sushaka Pratap etc.

- II. **Power Lifting** – Maheshwaraiah M., Manju B., Virupakshappa, Chandra Naik, Prakash Karanth K., Harish Kumar, Divakar, Shobha etc.,
- III. **Volleyball** – Ravikumar T.D. etc.
- IV. **Basket ball** – Sagarika, Sanjaya raj etc.,
- V. **Boxing:** Durga Rao etc.,
- VI. **Judo:** K. Kuteja, K. Devishree, Kuteja A. Multani, Rohini B. patil, etc.
- VII. **Kho Kho** – Devarj M., Pradeep K.C., Vinay Kumar K.H., Yogesh B, Ashok Kumar S.B., Anith K.R., Priya Darshan H.L., Vikas Hedge etc.
- VIII. **Athletics:** Preeti L. Rao, Kashinath etc.,(For award winners of previous years,Hand Book of Karnataka- 2010 may be referred to.)

#### **Lifetime achievement award – 2009**

Two persons were selected for the award of 'life time achievement awards'. They are 1) Iran debhan Singh: He was a champion in Fencing. Between 1955 and...., he won a massive total of 358 medals at state and national level. They included 78 gold, 100 silver and 184 Bronzes. At the international level he won two bronze medals. Through his life he spent his time and energy in training and about guiding talented fence sports persons. He had participated in Russia and Asian Fence championships. He was the Chairperson for 'International Olympic committee technical course for coaches' held at Partyhall in 2003. He also chaired international Olympic committee meeting held in Bengaluru during 1996, and 2) Triveni M.N: She is a Judo Champion. She is a popular Judo star. She has trained large number of youngsters in Judo and enabled them to get medals at various national and International level competitions. Two persons trained by her were selected for Judo competitions at Beijing Olympics. She is a born sports person and has participated in many international competitions including world champion ships. She has bagged 17 medals at National Level (8 gold, 3 silver and six bronze) and 16 medals at state level. She is serving as coach at Belagavi sports hostel. Her students have so far won 142 medals at national level and 263 medals at state level. Mrs. Triveni is a spring of sports spirit and a dedicated sports person

#### **Ekalavya Award winners – 2009**

1) Kaushal Ravikumar (Basket ball), 2) Tej kumar (Chess), 3) Savitha N. Gowder (Cycling), 3) Arun Maribashetty (Equestracian), 4) Bindu N. (Fencing), 5) Raghunatha V.R. (Hocky), 6) Jayanthi R. (Kabaddi), 7) Sreenivaa M.C. (Kho Kho), 8) Shobha (Power lifting), 9) Aron D'Souza (Swimming), 10) Madhavi Giri (Swimming), 11) Somanatha S. Girigowda (Volley ball), 12) Smitha B. Patil (Boxing), 13) Lais ram Gyan laxmidevi (Weight lifting), 14) Raghavendra Tannakar Anwekar (Swimming)

#### **Eakalavya Awards – 2010**

1) Jyothi H.M. (Athletics), 2) Wyni Antonio D. Kunha (Chess), 3) Robin Uttappa (Cricket), 4) Amulya Kanal (Foot ball), 5) Jeeva Kumar S. (Kabaddi), 6) Sonthosh C.R. (Kho Kho), 7) Poojashree Venkatesh (Lawn Tennis), 8) Nethravathi V. (Power lifting), 9) Sharanya Mahesh (Roller skating), 10) Shubha Chittaranjan (Swimming), 11) Ravikumar T.D. (Volley ball), and 12) Sudhir Kumar C.P.R. (Weight lifting)

**Life time Achievement awards – 2010:** Shri Vishwanath P.S. and Sri Madegowda M.S. were honoured with 'Life time achievement award' in the year 2010.1. Vishwanath P.S: He represented the then Mysuru state in Ranji Trophy cricket for ten years (1948-58). He was a member of 'combined universities team' of India that played against Pakistan in 1958. He also participated in commonwealth games held in 1950-51. He has used his sports talent and spirit to train young sports persons to participate in different championships, and 2. Madegowda M.S: He was a volley ball player with distinctive achievements. He participated in 25th National sports meet (1979) and 29th National senior championship sports meet (1980). He is a successful coach. He trained teams to participate in several national and international level meets.

Women's Kabaddi world cup-2012: It is a matter of great pride for Karnataka that Indian women's Kabaddi team headed by Ms. Mamata Poojari of Karnataka won the prestigious world cup, fighting against 16 teams. In Finals, it defeated the strong Iran team with a difference of six points (25-19). Rejoiced by this greatest achievement, Karnataka government announced a cash prize of Rs. 5 Lakshs to its proved daughter Ms. Mamata Poojari.



Mr. Aravinda Savoldr (Billiards) was given 'Dronacharya Award in 2004 for his contribution to sports.

Thus, Karnataka marching forward in the field of education and sports. While educational careers are diversified and multi disciplined, sports facilities are getting increased and participants are getting better encouragements. With such sustained efforts, Karnataka will be a leading state in these areas in years to come.

**Website addresses of some Universities in Karnataka**

Sl. No.	Name of University	Website Address	Other information
1	Bangalore University	www.bangaloreuniversity.ac.in	ESTD: 1964
2	Gulbarga University	www.gulbargauniversity.kar.nic.in	ESTD 1980 Ph:08472-263202
3	Karnataka State Open University (KSOU)	www.ksoukarnataka.com	Email- ksoukarnataka@gmail.com Ph: 919545453481 ESTD-1986
4	Karnataka University Dharwad	www.kud.ac.in	EST. 1950
5	Karnataka Folklore University, Shiggaon	www.karnatakafolkloreuni.in	ESTD:2011 Email: Kajavivi@gmail.com
6	Kuvempu University,	www.kuvempu.ac.in	ESTD: 1987
7	Kannada University, Hampi	www.kannadauniversity.org	ESTD: Ph: 08394-241334
8	Karnataka Veterinery Animal & Fisheries Science University, Bidar	www.kuafsu.kar.nic.in	Ph: 91-842245313 LL 245241
9	Karnataka Women's University, Bijapur	www.kswu.c.in	Email:registrar.kswub@gmail.com Ph.08352-2290525
10	Karnataka Horticulture University, Bagalkot	www.uasbagalkot.edu.in	Email:registrar_ushb@rediffmail.com Ph.08354-201354
11	Mysore University	www.uni-mysore.ac.in	ESTD: 1916 Ph: 0821-2419336
12	Mangalore University	www.mangaloreuniversity.ac.in	ESTD: 1980 Ph: 0824-2287276
13	Rajiv Gandhi University of Health Sciences	www.rguhs.ac.in	
14	Rani chennamma University- Belgaum	www.rcub.ac.in email: reuregistar@gmail.com	ESTD: 2010
15	Tumkur University	www.tumkuruniversity.in	Ph: 0816-2255596
16	University of Agricultural Science, Bengaluru	www.uasbangalore.edu.in	ESTD: 1963
17	University of Agriculture Science, Dharwad	www.usad.edu	Ph: 0836 2445696
18	Vishweshwaraiah Technological University, Belgaum	www.vtu.ac.in	Ph: 0831-2405458
19	Vijayanagar Sri Krishnadevaraya University, Bellary	www.vskub.ac.in	ESTD: 2010

**PRIMARY EDUCATION**

Year/District	Instituti- ons	Enrolment				Teachers
		Total	Girls	SC	ST	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>59555</b>	<b>7490040</b>	<b>3611354</b>	<b>1453140</b>	<b>610670</b>	<b>300775</b>
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>60036</b>	<b>7428395</b>	<b>3573845</b>	<b>1451748</b>	<b>571738</b>	<b>284396</b>
<b>2013-14</b>	<b>60485</b>	<b>7360094</b>	<b>3559505</b>	<b>1396046</b>	<b>582369</b>	<b>287226</b>
<b>2013-14</b>						
1. Bagalkote	1754	283149	136482	54905	15118	9296
2. Bangalore	4570	1058804	517037	148544	26153	32490
3. Bangalore (R)	1333	103800	50432	25410	7178	5411
4. Belgaum	4297	619045	297220	80679	43982	22364
5. Bellary	1973	330179	159923	79735	68644	11405
6. Bidar	2069	299866	145697	75812	41721	10718
7. Bijapur	2681	373139	177364	75774	6052	12619
8. Chamarajnar	965	97132	47054	25438	13413	4155
9. Chikkaballapura	1796	132770	63807	35654	17853	6563
10. Chikmagalur	1671	107776	52398	26728	5772	6827
11. Chitradurga	2000	183531	88817	47656	36448	8482
12. D. Kannada	1469	223311	108036	17199	9031	7825
13. Davangere	1915	234074	113393	53875	30274	10196
14. Dharwad	1183	214479	105571	24264	12117	7854
15. Gadag	842	135834	65987	25295	8534	4988
16. Gulbarga	2791	407655	194283	109360	8846	14898
17. Hassan	2771	165225	80967	37943	4056	9538
18. Haveri	1477	197108	96290	30089	18349	8145
19. Kodagu	541	57830	28365	8303	8585	2665
20. Kolar	2197	168937	82184	53027	9811	8585
21. Koppal	1314	197816	96173	37054	23765	5845
22. Mandya	2105	163759	78901	24899	3280	7535
23. Mysore	2613	311066	151823	57535	38874	13000
24. Raichur	1996	286611	136905	62425	56744	10655
25. Ramanagara	1535	102702	49788	19777	3545	5370
26. Shimoga	2320	190026	92584	36633	8541	8735
27. Tumkur	3834	266313	127722	54480	22071	13485
28. Udupi	960	109826	53142	8083	5709	4479
29. Uttara Kannada	2301	153837	74494	13898	4856	7759
30. Yadagiri	1212	184494	86666	45572	23047	5339

**Source: Commissioner for Public Instructions, Bangalore.**

**SECONDARY EDUCATION**

Year/District	Institu- tions	Enrolment				Teachers
		Total	Girls	SC	ST	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>13862</b>	<b>2607306</b>	<b>1251943</b>	<b>456042</b>	<b>184627</b>	<b>129232</b>
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>14194</b>	<b>2634721</b>	<b>1267140</b>	<b>471657</b>	<b>179979</b>	<b>102236</b>
<b>2013-14</b>	<b>14469</b>	<b>2646844</b>	<b>1269641</b>	<b>461247</b>	<b>191418</b>	<b>106689</b>
<b>2013-14</b>						
1. Bagalkote	415	87604	41010	13724	4322	3199
2. Bangalore	2161	374659	183810	57825	9495	14724
3. Bangalore (R)	213	42747	20941	10149	3319	1689
4. Belgaum	981	221180	103549	25472	13218	7550
5. Bellary	484	96661	44166	19276	19204	3543
6. Bidar	497	84136	41609	18451	11628	3681
7. Bijapur	503	101235	45285	18725	2030	3654
8. Chamarajnagar	205	38629	19152	11032	4770	1577
9. Chikkaballapura	281	50224	24551	12960	6957	1706
10. Chikmagalur	321	49765	24516	11486	3108	2520
11. Chitradurga	418	74657	36224	18670	14792	3166
12. D. Kannada	518	106316	51221	7893	4813	3850
13. Davangere	500	86659	42194	17761	11255	4150
14. Dharwad	398	83441	40204	8220	4487	2974
15. Gadag	290	48941	23252	7154	3196	2139
16. Gulbarga	730	115301	54321	27125	2619	5089
17. Hassan	532	78345	38956	17163	1907	3980
18. Haveri	381	69906	34529	9060	6366	2989
19. Kodagu	173	26309	12985	3839	1991	1248
20. Kolar	329	66000	32089	21295	3928	2633
21. Koppal	270	56198	26173	8557	6737	1668
22. Mandya	453	74547	35983	10993	1151	3358
23. Mysore	666	133057	65332	25734	14954	5079
24. Raichur	398	73255	33535	14693	11293	2750
25. Ramanagara	290	44158	21673	7952	1201	1884
26. Shimoga	453	82118	40027	14230	3509	3458
27. Tumkur	748	123814	58155	24372	10441	5752
28. Udupi	288	52327	25285	3851	2701	2347
29. Uttara Kannada	360	67603	33026	5431	1653	2728
30. Yadagiri	213	37052	15888	8154	4373	1604

Source: Commissioner for Public Instructions, Bangalore



**PRE-UNIVERSITY EDUCATION**

Year/District	Institutions	Enrolment										Teachers
		Total No. of Students in I PUC					Total No. of Students in II PUC					
		Boys	Girls	SC	ST	Total	Boys	Girls	SC	ST	Total	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
<b>2011-12</b>	3931	286340	289333	97218	33851	575673	209370	221255	65706	22027	430625	28558
<b>2012-13</b>	4154	276284	288414	93335	35548	564698	223108	246694	74605	25691	469802	28858
<b>2013-14</b>	4321	288401	297334	100089	35091	585735	226928	255172	77101	26507	482100	30984
<b>2013-14</b>												
1. Bagalkote	114	9985	8118	2499	827	18103	7248	6549	1844	702	13797	742
2. Bangalore	618	45556	48985	15278	1722	94541	38457	43837	12193	1505	82294	5016
3. Bangalore (R)	48	3516	4276	2059	464	7792	2367	3462	1407	313	5829	346
4. Belgaum	299	23691	19229	4946	2189	42920	17870	15900	3717	1545	33770	1800
5. Bellary	131	9106	8413	3033	2599	17519	7049	7364	2228	1764	14413	850
6. Bidar	145	7029	7920	3711	1857	14949	5246	6661	2771	1496	11907	855
7. Bijapur	180	11642	8266	4080	337	19908	9725	7259	3305	697	16984	943
8. Chamarajinagar	58	4009	4200	2665	838	8209	2777	3213	2086	540	5990	467
9. Chikkaballapura	79	7352	6837	3279	1687	14189	5638	5430	2357	1254	11068	628
10. Chikmagalur	85	5157	5932	2469	507	11089	3680	5095	1782	344	8775	542
11. Chitradurga	128	7437	8082	3859	2690	15519	5908	6661	2992	2143	12569	877
12. D. Kannada	158	16919	17774	1796	1117	34693	14238	16282	1555	901	30520	1073
13. Davangere	146	10050	10627	3843	2438	20677	8026	9014	2941	1919	17040	901
14. Dharwad	93	10227	10152	2123	1022	20379	8318	9037	1651	797	17355	543
15. Gadag	212	5772	5082	1457	739	10854	4642	4196	1204	602	8838	1297
16. Gulbarga	161	9637	10172	4905	348	19809	7303	8976	3800	253	16279	1196
17. Hassan	113	7840	10070	3858	359	17910	5899	8540	2936	234	14439	673
18. Haveri	58	5966	6556	1529	1224	12522	4337	5355	1161	868	9692	395
19. Kodagu	93	2934	3338	939	309	6272	2454	2805	729	187	5259	763
20. Kolar	73	7321	8166	4799	870	15487	5679	6666	3615	631	12345	475
21. Koppal	138	4427	4322	1460	1086	8749	3054	3260	929	653	6314	1084
22. Mandya	212	7523	9146	2790	248	16669	5386	7618	2086	192	13004	1687
23. Mysore	92	15855	16954	6372	3067	32809	12793	14527	5133	2037	27320	715
24. Raichur	130	7275	6065	2844	1897	13340	5859	4882	2155	1410	10741	687
25. Ramanagara	75	3958	5138	1799	142	9096	3257	4229	1517	95	7486	565
26. Shimoga	117	7822	10397	2882	674	18219	6178	9336	2311	593	15514	986
27. Tumkur	186	13027	14657	5496	2221	27684	9746	12387	4095	1625	22133	1860
28. Udupi	221	7334	8016	913	661	15350	6293	7535	747	557	13828	1678
29. Uttara Kannada	105	6434	7782	1050	280	14216	5019	7086	896	208	12105	1001
30. Yadagiri	53	3600	2662	1356	672	6262	2482	2010	958	442	4492	339

Source: Pre-university Board

**COLLEGIATE EDUCATION (Arts, Science & Commerce)\***

Year/District	Institu- tions	Enrolment				Teachers
		Total	Female	SC	ST	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
2011-12	669	454512	228913	94239		10944
2012-13	674	505748	265207	86076	29326	10591
2013-14	676	520366	279357	93203	32857	5677
<b>2013-14</b>						
1. Bagalkote	25	21763	8305	3150	971	87
2. Bangalore	64	71254	41518	11966	2089	836
3. Bangalore (R)	9	7027	3401	1688	405	99
4. Belgaum	48	30262	13871	3596	991	157
5. Bellary	21	18297	8646	3116	2681	159
6. Bidar	23	12545	6687	3075	1416	131
7. Bijapur	21	17341	7705	3054	245	62
8. Chamarajnagar	11	5732	2554	2263	592	92
9. Chikkaballapura	12	12321	6480	3419	1598	155
10. Chikmagalur	17	13384	7466	2909	544	181
11. Chitradurga	17	17001	8622	3764	2984	223
12. D. Kannada	35	18775	12437	1167	887	157
13. Davangere	24	21190	11574	4173	2608	196
14. Dharwad	25	17227	8717	1908	884	116
15. Gadag	19	12032	5924	1493	1012	80
16. Gulbarga	33	19548	10464	5357	341	288
17. Hassan	32	18590	11251	4240	345	315
18. Haveri	22	12031	6137	1548	1207	113
19. Kodagu	7	3737	1956	563	189	49
20. Kolar	10	13163	7429	4614	754	233
21. Koppal	14	7354	3018	1143	911	72
22. Mandya	23	14332	8967	2558	174	257
23. Mysore	32	28801	16415	6414	2670	497
24. Raichur	13	9380	3620	2078	1437	84
25. Ramanagara	12	9298	5068	2131	130	169
26. Shimoga	23	19739	12150	2899	799	236
27. Tumkur	26	28056	15742	5285	2068	290
28. Udupi	24	16279	10063	1232	961	134
29. Uttara Kannada	28	17934	10914	1251	288	135
30. Yadgir	6	5973	2256	1149	676	74

\*pertains to Govt. and Aided colleges

Source: Department of Collegiate Education.

### Engineering Degree

Year/District	Institutions	Enrolment		
		Total	Female	Male
1	2	3	4	5
2011-12	195	65178	24198	40980
2012-13	210	72621	26738	45883
2013-14	215	76333	26721	49612
<b>2013-14</b>				
1. Bagalkote	2	750	281	469
2. Bangalore	84	33918	10917	23001
3. Bangalore (R)	8	1300	398	902
4. Belgaum	12	3614	1181	2433
5. Bellary	4	1702	631	1071
6. Bidar	4	1486	495	991
7. Bijapur	4	1055	361	694
8. Chamarajnar	2	302	110	192
9. Chikkaballapura	3	770	285	485
10. Chikmagalur	1	543	232	311
11. Chitradurga	1	319	115	204
12. D. Kannada	23	6927	2363	4564
13. Davangere	4	1885	832	1053
14. Dharwad	4	2179	839	1340
15. Gadag	3	819	296	523
16. Gulbarga	6	1959	881	1078
17. Hassan	5	1538	601	937
18. Haveri	2	753	252	501
19. Kodagu	2	475	201	274
20. Kolar	2	632	294	338
21. Koppal	0	0	0	0
22. Mandya	5	1982	776	1206
23. Mysore	7	3386	1540	1846
24. Raichur	3	501	152	349
25. Ramanagara	6	1045	290	755
26. Shimoga	2	1164	516	648
27. Tumkur	8	2937	1082	1855
28. Udupi	3	1358	451	907
29. Uttara Kannada	4	957	323	634
30. Yadagiri	1	77	26	51

Source: Department of Technical Education.



**TECHNICAL EDUCATION**  
**Engineering Diploma**

(Numbers)

Year/District	Institutions	Enrolment		
		Total	Female	Male
1	2	3	4	5
2011-12	291	69101	22188	46913
2012-13	297	69614	21847	47767
2013-14	306	63924	21807	42117
<b>2013-14</b>				
1. Bagalkote	11	1928	472	1456
2. Bangalore	67	14145	5273	8872
3. Bangalore (R)	2	276	78	198
4. Belgaum	18	4171	1380	2791
5. Bellary	14	3408	1029	2379
6. Bidar	6	1301	319	982
7. Bijapur	7	1974	557	1417
8. Chamarajnar	1	313	94	219
9. Chikkaballapura	4	998	279	719
10. Chikmagalur	3	665	218	447
11. Chitradurga	8	1596	541	1055
12. D. Kannada	11	2979	1012	1967
13. Davangere	6	1223	508	715
14. Dharwad	13	2891	1212	1679
15. Gadag	7	1056	292	764
16. Gulbarga	16	2758	806	1952
17. Hassan	9	2066	844	1222
18. Haveri	6	1099	230	869
19. Kodagu	2	453	148	305
20. Kolar	14	2132	647	1485
21. Koppal	6	868	292	576
22. Mandya	6	1736	660	1076
23. Mysore	12	2540	1091	1449
24. Raichur	10	1261	304	957
25. Ramanagara	4	1081	510	571
26. Shimoga	10	2081	877	1204
27. Tumkur	14	3559	1342	2217
28. Udupi	6	1112	293	819
29. Uttara Kannada	8	1575	341	1234
30. Yadagiri	5	679	158	521

Source: Department of Technical Education.

**B.ED TRAINING COLLEGES**

(Numbers)

Year/District	Institu-tions	Enrolment				Teachers
		Total	Female	SC	ST	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
2010-11	409	26358	15009	4651	1688	2903
2011-12	385	29261	16837	4712	1523	2775
2012-13	361	30853	17920	4818	1816	2717
<b>2012-13</b>						
1. Bagalkote	10	949	570	122	23	89
2. Bangalore	40	2804	1568	378	63	245
3. Bangalore (R)	4	92	58	11	2	32
4. Belgaum	24	2327	1328	211	82	212
5. Bellary	10	959	585	167	103	78
6. Bidar	31	2735	1735	180	100	210
7. Bijapur	16	1522	782	258	31	126
8. Chamarajnar	2	200	133	74	18	15
9. Chikkaballapura	5	436	229	76	63	36
10. Chikmagalur	5	471	327	87	24	41
11. Chitradurga	13	1154	606	231	197	118
12. D. Kannada	14	1039	938	80	43	113
13. Davangere	14	1172	554	195	123	115
14. Dharwad	12	1174	701	206	112	104
15. Gadag	9	836	477	106	55	77
16. Gulbarga	29	2810	1486	509	68	173
17. Hassan	9	890	418	185	19	68
18. Haveri	8	589	368	73	38	66
19. Kodagu	1	93	64	18	2	6
20. Kolar	14	640	354	152	11	99
21. Koppal	6	600	331	54	42	40
22. Mandya	10	947	622	110	11	75
23. Mysore	15	1357	894	339	128	112
24. Raichur	8	686	357	152	104	63
25. Ramanagara	5	454	149	305	110	39
26. Shimoga	13	953	658	134	33	106
27. Tumkur	17	1475	876	204	83	133
28. Udupi	2	176	158	13	9	17
29. Uttara Kannada	7	627	237	36	15	46
30. Yadagiri	8	686	357	152	104	63

Note: Col.No. 2 Includes Govt. Aided and Un-aided colleges

Source: State Educational Research & Training Centre.

**MASS EDUCATION AS PER 2012-13**

<b>District</b>	No. of Persons made literate under state literacy programme in backward taluks as per Dr.Nanjundappa report	No. of neo-literates provided vocational training programme under general category	(Special component programme) No. of neoliterates provided vocational training	(Tribal Subplan) No. of neoliterates provided vocational training	No. of Persons enrolled for learning under Saakshar Bharath Programme including (SCP & TSP)	No. of Rural Youth provided vocational Training in Vidhyapeethas
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>20285</b>	<b>5740</b>	<b>3620</b>	<b>1680</b>	<b>998156</b>	<b>731</b>
<b>2013-14</b>	<b>20962</b>	<b>5540</b>	<b>3260</b>	<b>1560</b>	<b>828938</b>	<b>796</b>
<b>2013-14</b>						
1. Bagalkote	0	420	160	60	64985	0
2. Bangalore	0	40	40	0	0	73
3. Bangalore (R)	0	160	100	20	29290	0
4. Belgaum	0	740	200	120	156290	0
5. Bellary	0	120	100	60	0	67
6. Bidar	0	400	180	80	57300	67
7. Bijapur	0	200	100	40	76270	0
8. Chamarajnaragar	0	20	200	120	0	0
9. Chikkaballapura	0	140	60	20	0	72
10. Chikmagalur	2500	0	0	0	0	0
11. Chitradurga	0	100	140	120	0	78
12. D. Kannada	0	0	60	40	0	0
13. Davangere	5650	80	80	80	0	0
14. Dharwad	5200	0	120	0	0	0
15. Gadag	0	120	180	80	26904	0
16. Gulbarga	0	340	180	60	100000	0
17. Hassan	4686	60	40	20	0	44
18. Haveri	0	60	120	40	47349	73
19. Kodagu	0	0	0	60	0	0
20. Kolar	0	100	100	40	0	0
21. Koppal	0	120	120	40	52200	0
22. Mandya	0	440	140	20	57890	137
23. Mysore	0	400	160	80	0	75
24. Raichur	0	540	160	60	64380	0
25. Ramanagara	0	100	60	0	0	0
26. Shimoga	1523	40	100	40	0	35
27. Tumkur	0	740	220	200	96080	0
28. Udupi	0	0	0	0	0	0
29. Uttara Kannada	1403	0	60	20	0	75
30. Yadagiri	0	60	80	40	0	0

Source: Directorate of Mass Education.



**No. of CERTIFIED BALAMANDIRA SCHOOLS**

(Numbers)

Year/District	Institutions	Enrolment			Teachers
		Total	Boys	Girls	
<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>1854</b>	<b>1092</b>	<b>762</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>2180</b>	<b>1225</b>	<b>955</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>2013-14</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>2377</b>	<b>1344</b>	<b>1033</b>	<b>NA</b>
<b>2013-14</b>					
1. Bagalkote	2	103	49	54	NA
2. Bangalore	4	428	323	105	NA
3. Bangalore (R)	0	0	0	0	NA
4. Belgaum	3	88	55	33	NA
5. Bellary	3	161	120	41	NA
6. Bidar	2	106	67	39	NA
7. Bijapur	3	169	139	30	NA
8. Chamarajnar	2	7	0	7	NA
9. Chikkaballapura	1	0	0	0	NA
10. Chikmagalur	1	16	16	0	NA
11. Chitradurga	1	55	55	0	NA
12. D. Kannada	1	8	8	0	NA
13. Davangere	2	76	26	50	NA
14. Dharwad	3	180	41	139	NA
15. Gadag	2	86	45	41	NA
16. Gulbarga	3	138	48	90	NA
17. Hassan	2	116	61	55	NA
18. Haveri	2	40	21	19	NA
19. Kodagu	2	44	27	17	NA
20. Kolar	2	36	28	8	NA
21. Koppal	2	75	45	30	NA
22. Mandya	2	77	29	48	NA
23. Mysore	2	108	20	88	NA
24. Raichur	2	65	46	19	NA
25. Ramanagara	1	0	0	0	NA
26. Shimoga	1	52	52	0	NA
27. Tumkur	1	36	0	36	NA
28. Udupi	1	17	0	17	NA
29. Uttara Kannada	2	61	23	38	NA
30. Yadagiri	1	29	0	29	NA

**Source: Department of Woman and child Development.**

**NA = Not Available**

# MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

The *Ayurveda* system of medicine has been in practice from very early times. Several *Ayurveda Vaidyas* enjoyed royal patronage. In every village there were at least one or two families capable of offering relief to patients with the help of herbs. Restricted to towns, the *Unani* System of medicine was introduced in around 14th Century, during Muslim rule. The *Unani* physicians known as *Hakeems* enjoyed the confidence of the Muslim rulers as well as the general public. The Bahmani King Ahmed II (1436-53) ordered the construction of a splendid *Shafa Khana* (hospital) at Bidar which attracted patients from all communities. *Homeopathy, Yoga, Naturopathy* and *Siddha* systems were also in practice.

Health administration in the erstwhile State of Mysuru was very well ahead of its neighbouring provinces. Prior to 1864, four hospitals and 24 dispensaries under of the British administration were in existence and these were handed over to the then Government of Mysuru in 1884. A medical school was established as early as 1881, for the purpose of training Hospital Assistants. In 1907, the re-organization of the health services took place and a Public Health Department was created. In 1913, the head of the Medical Department was designated as Sanitary Commissioner. In the Mysuru State, a board of Health was appointed in 1929 to act as an Advisory Body on the public health matters. Mysuru State is the first in the Country to establish Rural Health Centres in 1931, which can be considered as a milestone in the health administration of the State. The important activities of these centres were improvement of village sanitation, investigation and control of outbreak of epidemic diseases, immunization services, chlorination of drinking water sources and reporting of births and deaths. A *Bureau of Maternal and Child Health*, and a *Bureau of Malariology* were started in 1934 and *Health training –cum– Demonstration centre* was opened in 1936. Mysuru was one of the earliest states to establish a Health education Bureau in the Department of Health in

1929, to promote health consciousness among people.

The erstwhile State of Mysuru occupies a unique position in the field of family planning programme. The World's first official family planning clinic was established in Mysuru in 1930. The University Medical School in Bengaluru was started in 1917 and in 1924, the first medical college was opened. After the re-organization of the State with parts of erstwhile Mysuru, Bombay, Madras, Coorg and Hyderabad in 1956, it was felt that there was need to co-ordinate the medical and health services, and accordingly, *the medical department and public health department* were amalgamated into a single department, *i.e. The Department of Health Services*.

**Vital Statistics:** Registration of births and deaths is an important source of demographic data for socio-economic development and population control in developing Countries. The data on population growth, fertility and mortality serves as the starting point for population projections. Apart from these vital indicators, an adequate evaluation of number of programs in the health sector, including family planning, maternal and child health (Reproductive and Child health), immunization programs is dependent upon the availability of accurate, up-to-date fertility and mortality data. In India, the need for dependable demographic data was felt soon after independence heralding the era of five year planning. The registration of births and deaths started on voluntary basis and there was no uniformity in statistical returns resulting in both under-registration and incomplete coverage. In order to unify the civil registration activities, the Registration of Births and Deaths Act, 1969 was enacted. Despite having the registration of births and deaths compulsory under the statute, the level of registration of births and deaths under the Act has continued to be far from satisfactory in several States/Union Territories.

The Director of Economics and Statistics is the Chief Registrar of Births and Deaths at State level. The Joint Director, the Deputy Director and Assistant Directors are in charge of Vital Statistics, as the Joint Chief Registrars. The Registration of Births and Deaths Rules 1970 came into effect from 1971 in the State. The Chief Registrar is the Chief Executive Authority in the State for implementing the Act.

**Birth Registration in Karnataka:** The registration of Births and Deaths Act, 1969 came into force in the State with effect from 1st April 1970. The Karnataka Registration of Birth and Death Rules (KRBD), 1970 were framed and issued by the Government of Karnataka on 15th December 1970, and were effective from 1st January 1971. Initially, in the rural areas, village Headman (Patels) acted as the registrars till 1978. The KRBD rules subsequently were amended in December 1999, as per the instructions of Registrar General, India. Revamped system of Registration of Births and Deaths is in force in Karnataka from 1st January 2000. In the urban areas, the city corporation/city municipal councils/Town Municipal Councils/Notified Area Committees/Project Area/Sanitary Boards etc./Heath Officer/Health Inspectors/Sanitary Inspectors are the Registrars. In some large cities/towns, Sub-Registrar of Births and Deaths have been appointed for different areas to decentralize the work. In rural areas, the village accountants are the registrars.

**Sample Registration System (SRS):** With a view to generate reliable and continuous data on these indicators, the Office of the Registrar General, India, initiated the scheme of sample registration of births and deaths in India popularly known as Sample Registration System in 1964-65 on a pilot basis and on full scale from 1969-70. The SRS since then has been providing data on regular basis. The main objective of SRS is to provide reliable estimates of birth rate, death rate and infant mortality rate for the rural areas and also for the urban areas district-wise as per *National Sample Survey (NSS)* classified group of contiguous administrative districts with distinct geographical and other natural characteristics. It also provides data for other measures of fertility and mortality including total fertility, infant and child mortality rate at higher geographical levels.

Various methods based on the application of sampling techniques have been tried and tested

in many developing Countries. Such methods include single and multi-round retrospective surveys and the dual record system. The SRS in India is based on a dual record system. The field investigation under Sample Registration System consists of continuous enumeration of births and deaths in a sample of villages/urban blocks by a resident part time enumerator, and an independent six monthly retrospective survey by a full time supervisor. The data obtained through these two sources are matched. The unmatched and partially matched events are re-verified in the field to get an unduplicated count of correct events. The advantage of this procedure, in addition to elimination of errors of duplication, is that it leads to a quantitative assessment of the sources of distortion in the two sets of records making it a self-evaluating technique.

Year	Infant Mortality Rate (IMR)	Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR)
1998	72	245
1999	70	266
2000	68	266
2001	66	266
2002	63	228
2003	60	228
2004	58	213
2005	58	213
2006	57	213
2007	47	178
2008	45	178
2009	41	178
2010	40	178

Year	Crude birth rate	Crude death rate	TFR
2003	21.8	7.2	2.3
2004	20.9	6.9	2.3
2005	20.6	7.1	2.2
2006	20.1	7.1	2.1
2007	19.9	7.3	2.1
2008	19.8	7.1	2
2009	19.5	7	2



### Number of Births and Deaths from 1996 to 2008

Year	Births	Deaths
1996	10,28,112	3,36,535
1997	10,31,147	3,50,264
1998	10,42,256	3,74,400
1999	9,97,649	3,46,451
2000	10,09,716	3,51,736
2001	10,17,224	3,65,181
2002	9,73,653	3,55,662
2003	10,01,749	3,59,661
2004	9,88,520	3,43,644
2005	10,07,868	3,64,415
2006	10,46,531	3,87,604
2007	10,46,424	3,81,890
2008	10,82,450	3,72,062

### Medical Certification of Cause of Death(MCCD):

Reliable cause specific mortality statistics is required on a regular basis by Administrators, Policy Planners, Researchers and other Professionals for evidence based decision making with regard to resource allocation, monitoring of indicators, identifying the Priorities for programmes and other related activities in the area of Public Health. Keeping this in view, the *Scheme of Medical Certification of Cause of Death (MCCD)* was introduced in the Country under the provisions of *Registration of Births and Deaths (RBD) Act, 1969*. Section 10(2) of the Act empowers the State Government to enforce the provision relating to Medical Certification of Cause of Death in specified areas taking into consideration the availability of medical facilities. Section 10(3) of the Act provides for issuing a certificate of the cause of death by the medical practitioner who has attended on the deceased at the time of death.

Medical Research is currently facing stiff challenges from the spread of a variety of ailments like Cancer, AIDS, Heart Diseases, Juvenile diabetes, non-communicable diseases, Swine flu and Chikungunya etc. For tackling these issues, good documentation of information on the causes of death is indispensable. Recognising this fact and in order to draw the profile of different natural and manmade causes of death, the international community of Medical Professionals, under the

aegis of World Health Organisation have codified most of the disease labeling them "*International Classification of Diseases (ICD)*".

This ICD is customised to the Indian conditions under the scheme of "*Medical Certification of Cause of Death*". Important demographic indicators like *Infant Mortality Rate, Maternal Mortality Rate and Child Mortality Rate* are derived using the information on MCCD. The term '*cause of death*' has been defined as to go back to the root/underlying cause. It is "*the morbid condition to which can be traced the sequences of events ultimately resulting in death*".

**Methodology:** The necessary data is collected in the Prescribed forms (Form No.4 for Hospital deaths and Form No.4A for Non-institutional deaths). Both these forms have been designed by *World Health Organisation (WHO)* and are supposed to be filled-up by the medical professionals attending to the deceased at the time of terminal illness. Thereafter, these forms are to be sent to the concerned Registrars of Births and Deaths for onward transmission to the Chief Registrar Office for tabulation as per National List based on *International Classification of Death*. The State subsequently send it to the Office of the Registrar General, India in the form of Statistical Table-9 for consolidation at the National level.

**Scope of the report:** The report on *Medical Certification of Cause of Death - 2011* is based upon 1,23,221 (Males: 78517 and Females: 44,704) medically certified deaths (32.03 per cent of total registered deaths) supplied by 1,308 Hospitals. As mentioned above, owing to different levels of efficiency of medical certification across the State, the number of deaths reported therein may lack the representative feature in the strict sense, however, it may be sufficient to throw some valuable insight into deaths by various cause groups and their gravity.

**Overall Findings:** During the year 2011, following are eight leading cause groups of deaths constituting around 88.14 per cent of total deaths: I. Diseases of Circulatory System (29.97 per cent)., II. Injury, Poisoning and certain other consequences of External causes (11.20 per cent)., III. Certain Infectious and Parasitic diseases (10.68 per cent)., IV. Certain condition originating in the perinatal period (9.33 per cent)., V. Diseases of the Respiratory System (7.90 per cent). VI. Diseases

of the Digestive System (6.55 per cent)., VII. Endocrine, Nutritional and Metabolic Diseases (6.36 per cent). VIII. Neoplasm (6.15 per cent).

Among the “*Diseases of the circulatory system*” deaths, “*Ischemic Heart Diseases*” (IHD) account for the highest number of deaths (41.03 per cent). Around every 12th medically certified death has been reported to be caused by Ischemic Heart Disease alone.

The second leading cause group “*Injury, Poisoning and certain other consequences of External causes*” has a major constituent “*Poisonings by drugs and Biological substances and Toxic effects of substances chiefly non-medicinal as to source*” contributing around 36.48 per cent of the total deaths under this cause group and 4.15 per cent of total medically certified deaths.

The major group “*Certain Infectious and Parasitic Diseases*” which is the third leading cause of death is mainly constituted by “*Respiratory Tuberculosis and septicemia*”. Under this major group, the share of these two diseases are 33.78 per cent and 19.14 per cent respectively. The Respiratory Tuberculosis alone accounts for 3.67 per cent of the total medically certified deaths.

The fourth leading group “*Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period*” accounting for 9.48 per cent of the total medically certified deaths. “*Slow fetal growth, fetal malnutrition and immaturity*” accounts for 41.81 per cent of the deaths under the group and 3.96 percent of total medically certified deaths.

The major group “*Diseases of the Respiratory System*” is the fifth leading cause “*Other Lower Respiratory Disorders*” accounting for around 34.23 per cent of the total deaths. The other major cause in this group is “*Pneumonia*” Causing 25.03 per cent of death, under total medically certified deaths, “*Pneumonia*” alone accounts for 2.01 per cent.

The major group comprising “*Diseases of Digestive System*” is the sixth leading cause accounting for 6.65 per cent of the total medically certified deaths. Among the deaths due to disorders of digestive system “*Diseases of the Liver*” alone accounts for 66.52 per cent of the total deaths in this group.

The group of “*Endocrine, Nutritional and Metabolic Diseases*” is the seventh leading cause

group accounting for 6.46 per cent of the total medically certified deaths. Under this cause group, “*Diabetes Mellitus*” group alone accounts for 86.61 per cent of total deaths reported and 5.59 per cent of total medically certified deaths.

The eighth leading cause group, Neoplasms (cancer) is responsible for 6.25 per cent of the total medically certified deaths, of which “*Malignant Neoplasm of digestive organs*” accounts for 26.47 per cent which is around one-third of deaths. This is followed by “*Malignant Neoplasms of Lymphoid, Haematopoietic and Related tissue*” accounts for one-sixth of deaths (15.32 per cent).

**Age-wise:** Every tenth reported medically certified deaths has been of the infants (age less than one year). About 87.81 per cent of infant deaths have been reported to be caused by ‘*Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period*’. Among the children aged one to four years “*Congenital Malformations, Deformations and Chromosomal Abnormalities*” have taken the highest toll of 29.62 per cent. In the age group 5-14 years “*Certain Infectious and Parasitic Diseases*” this cause claimed the topmost position with the share of 23.67 per cent. In the age-group of 15-24 and 25-34 years, major group. “*Injury Poisoning and certain other consequences of External causes*” is the first among the leading causes contributing around 45.81 per cent and 33.72 per cent respectively. It implies that these age-group of youth and adolescent are more vulnerable to injuries and poisoning related deaths. In the age-group 35-44 years, the first two leading causes “*Diseases of Circulatory System*” and “*Injury, Poisoning and certain other consequences of External causes*” are having shares of 23.39 and 18.97 per cent respectively. For all the age-groups of 45 years and above “*Diseases of Circulatory System*” is the first leading cause of death. The percentage contribution of this cause group for 45 years and above, to respective age-group totals have been increasing with age. The percentage share of this cause group to the total medically certified deaths for these ages varies from 31.82 per cent to 47.65 per cent. The highest number of deaths (27,508 i.e., 22.32 per cent of total) has been reported for the age-group 70 years and above.

**Gender-wise:** The contributions of male and female deaths in the total medically certified cases has been reported to be 63.72 per cent and 36.28 per cent respectively. There is no significant difference for both males and females as far as eight leading causes are concerned, except for Neoplasm, Endocrine, Nutritional and Metabolic diseases and Diseases of Digestive System deaths. The percentage of female neoplasm deaths to total female medically certified deaths is 7.19 per cent as compared to the corresponding male figure of 5.56 per cent. On the contrary, the percentage of female digestive system deaths to total female medically certified deaths is just 3.60 per cent as compared to the corresponding male figure of 8.24 per cent.

The eight leading cause groups of deaths viz., *Diseases of the circulatory system, Injury, Poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes, Certain Infectious and Parasitic Diseases, Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period, Diseases of the Respiratory System, Diseases of the Digestive System, Endocrine, Nutritional and Metabolic Diseases and Neoplasm* had taken together account for about 88.15 per cent of the total medically certified deaths.

Among the leading cause groups, '*Diseases of Circulatory System*' constitute the maximum i.e. 29.97 per cent of total medically certified deaths, followed by '*Injury, Poisoning and Certain Other Consequences of External Causes*' 11.20 per cent, '*Certain Infectious and Parasitic Diseases*' 10.68 per cent and '*Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period*' constitute 9.33 per cent of total medically certified deaths, followed by 7.90 per cent due to '*Diseases of the Respiratory System*',

'*Diseases of the Digestive system*', '*Endocrine, Nutritional and Metabolic Diseases*' and '*The Neoplasms*' each constitute around six per cent of the total medically certified deaths. In respect of eight leading causes of death the gender difference is not significant. However, the medically certified male deaths are on a higher side in case of '*Diseases of Circulatory System*', '*Injury, Poisoning and Certain Other Consequences of External Causes*', '*Certain Infectious and Parasitic Diseases*', '*Diseases of Respiratory System*' and '*Diseases of the digestive system*' compared to corresponding female figures.

*Diseases of the Circulatory System* :It is the topmost ranking major group of disease, constituting 30.44 per cent of total medically certified deaths. It accounts for 30.90 per cent of males and 29.63 per cent of female deaths in their respective totals of medically certified deaths.

The Sub-group '*Ischemic Heart Diseases (IHD)*' characterized by reduced blood supply to the heart muscle, usually due to coronary artery disease (arthrosclerosis of the Coronary arteries) accounts for the highest no.of deaths (41.03 per cent) under the major group '*Diseases of Circulatory System*'. Furthermore, around every 13th medically certified deaths has been reported to be caused by IHD alone. The sub group

'*Cerebrovascular Diseases*' is reported to be the second highest cause of deaths constituting 22.02 per cent of the Circulatory system deaths followed by '*Diseases of Pulmonary Circulation and other forms of heart Diseases (19.16 per cent)*' and '*Hypertensive Diseases (12.11 per cent)*'. The percentages of male deaths to female deaths are more in the cause group of Ischemic Heart Diseases and Cerebro Vascular Diseases. It is vis-a-versa in the cause group of Diseases of Pulmonary Circulation and Other Forms of Heart Diseases and Hypertensive Diseases.

*Injury Poisoning and Certain other Consequences of External Causes* : It is the second leading cause group responsible for 11.37 per cent of total medically certified deaths. This has caused 11.53 per cent of male and 11.10 per cent of female deaths. Under this cause group '*Poisonings by drugs and biological substances and toxic effects of substances chiefly non-medicinal as to source*' alone have contributed to 36.48 per cent of the total deaths, this is followed by '*Burns and Corrosions*' (25.15 per cent) and '*Other Injuries of specified and unspecified and multiple body regions*' with 2,827 male and 601 female deaths (24.84 per cent). Death due to Burns and corrosions among females is 46.48 per cent as compared to 13.26 per cent among males, under this major group.

*Certain Infectious and Parasitic Diseases (I)*:It is the third leading cause group of disease accounting for 10.85 per cent of total medically certified deaths, which constitute 11.03 per cent of male and 10.54 per cent of female medically certified deaths of their respective totals.



Among the Certain Infectious and Parasitic Diseases, 'Respiratory Tuberculosis' is the highest reported medically certified cause of mortality, constituting around 33.78 per cent followed by 'Septicemia' (19.14 per cent). Under this group, percentage of Respiratory Tuberculosis deaths in females is 25.87 percent as against 38.16 per cent of males out of their respective totals. The share of 'Diarrhoea and Gastroenteritis of presumed Infectious Origin', 'Tuberculosis of Nervous System', 'Other Arthropod Borne Fevers and Viral Haemorrhagic fevers', 'Tuberculosis of other organs and miliary tuberculosis' and 'Other Viral Encephalitis' in the total deaths under this group are 9.55, 5.54, 5.35, 4.58 and 3.98 per cent respectively.

*Certain Conditions Originating in the Perinatal Period:* The group of diseases relating to 'Certain conditions originating in the Perinatal Period' is the fourth leading cause of death, accounting 9.48 per cent of the total medically certified deaths. This has contributed to 9.23 per cent of male and 9.92 per cent of female medically certified deaths.

*Diseases of the Respiratory System:* The major group of Diseases of Respiratory System is the fifth leading cause, responsible for 8.02 per cent of the total medically certified deaths. This has contributed to 8.39 per cent of male and 7.37 per cent of female deaths.

'Other lower Respiratory disorders', is the leading cause of death, has caused 30 out of every hundred reported deaths under the major cause group. It is followed by 'Pneumonia' an inflammatory illness of the lung and also one of the leading cause of death in this major group constitutes about 25.03 per cent of the deaths. 'All other Diseases of the Respiratory System' has caused 23 out of every hundred reported deaths. The percentage share of Pneumonia to the total medically certified deaths is 2.01 per cent with the corresponding share of Asthma being 0.86 per cent.

**Diseases of the Digestive System:** The major group comprising 'Diseases of Digestive system' is the sixth leading cause group, responsible for 6.65 per cent of the total medically certified deaths with 8.41 per cent of male and 3.61 per cent of female deaths. The percentage of male digestive disorder deaths to total medically certified is just double to that of corresponding female figures.

Among the deaths due to disorders of digestive system, 'Diseases of the Liver' account for 66.52 per cent of the total medically certified deaths in this group. The share of liver diseases is about four per cent among the total medically certified deaths. 'All other Diseases of the other parts of the Digestive System' and 'Peritonitis' also have responsible for 12.03 per cent and 6.66 per cent of total deaths under this major cause group.

**Endocrine, Nutritional and Metabolic Diseases :** This is the seventh leading cause group has contributed to 6.46 per cent of the total medically certified deaths. Under this cause group, 'Diabetes Mellitus' that causes serious health complications such as renal failures, heart disease, stroke and blindness, is a disease in which Pancreas no longer produces enough insulin or when cells stop responding to the insulin that is produced, so that glucose in the blood cannot be absorbed into the cells of the body, is the leading cause of death. It alone accounts for 86.61 per cent of total deaths reported under the cause group. The share of *Diabetes mellitus* in total medically certified deaths is 5.59 per cent. The incidence of 'Diabetes Mellitus' death is reported to be the highest for the age group 70 and above (39.28 per cent).

**Neoplasms :** The eighth leading cause, Neoplasm, which is commonly known as Cancer, is responsible for 6.25 per cent of the total medically certified deaths. The share of deaths due to Neoplasms in total female deaths is 7.22 per cent as compared to the corresponding figure of 5.68 per cent in case of males. Among total female medically certified deaths, it is the seventh leading cause of death.

Among the neoplasm deaths, '*Malignant Neoplasm of Digestive Organs*' accounts for the highest mortality of 26.47 percent, followed by '*Malignant of Lymphoid, haematopoetic & other related tissue*' (15.32 per cent), '*Malignant Neoplasm of Respiratory Intrathoracic Organs*' (13.77 per cent) and '*Malignant Neoplasms of Genitor-Urinary Organs*' (12.43 per cent). The share of deaths due to Malignant Neoplasms of Digestive Organs in males, to total male Neoplasm deaths is 30.69 per cent as against 20.73 per cent of corresponding female deaths. The percentage of female deaths due to '*Malignant Neoplasm of genito urinary organs*' to total female neoplasm deaths is 19.55 per cent as compared to 7.19 per cent

of corresponding male deaths. Among deaths caused by 'Malignant Neoplasm of Respiratory and Intra Thoracic Organs' about 61 per cent is due to Lung Cancer in male. Lung Cancer alone accounts for around 14.57 per cent of total male Neoplasm deaths.

**Diseases of the Genito-Urinary System :** Out of every hundred medically certified deaths, around three are reported from 'Diseases of Genitourinary System'. Renal failure is the cause of maximum deaths (68.74 per cent) under the 'Genitourinary System' disease with the overall share of 2.31 per cent in total medically certified deaths.

**Diseases of the Nervous System :** The cause group of Diseases of Nervous System is responsible for 2.61 per cent of the total medically certified deaths. 'All other Diseases of the Nervous System' accounts for the maximum (36.20 per cent) deaths reported under this group, followed by 'Meningitis' (26.94 per cent) and 'Encephalitis Myelitis and Encephalomyelitis' (21.53 per cent). The share of 'Meningitis' in the total medically certified deaths is about 0.7 per cent.

*Diseases of the Blood and Blood Forming Organs and Certain Disorders involving the Immune Mechanism:* The diseases under this cause group have contributed to 1.66 per cent of the total medically certified deaths. This cause group accounts for 1.43 per cent of total male and 2.05 per cent of total female medically certified deaths. "Other Anaemias" is the major cause constitute around 81 per cent of total deaths reported in the cause group and 1.35 per cent of the total medically certified deaths.

**Congenital Malformations, Deformations and Chromosomal Abnormalities:** Merely 1805 deaths are reportedly caused by 'Congenital Malformations, deformations and Chromosomal abnormalities', constituting about 1.46 per cent of the total medically certified deaths. The majority of these deaths occur for age less than one year (1098 or 60.83 per cent). Under this cause group, about 57.89 per cent deaths are caused by malformation of various Circulatory System.

*Symptoms, Signs and Abnormal Clinical & Laboratory Findings, not elsewhere classified (N.E.C):* This leading major cause group responsible for 1.34 per cent of the total medically certified deaths of which 1.33 per cent of males and 1.37 per cent of female death. Thus around every

third reported death is having no specific cause. The high prevalence of causes of death being reported under this cause from the hospitals reporting Medical Certification of Cause of Death data, clearly suggests about the deficiency in clarification especially improper classification of causes of deaths by the attending doctors. As depicted in the Statement-28. "All other Symptoms, Signs and Abnormal Clinical and Laboratory Findings Not Elsewhere Classified" accounted for 0.95 per cent of the total deaths in this group.

**Complications of Pregnancy, Childbirth and the Puerperium :** The group consisting of 'Complications of Pregnancy, Childbirth and the Puerperium' has reportedly caused 841 deaths (1.89 per cent of the total female medically certified deaths). As high as 95.60 per cent of deaths under this cause group have been due to obstetric causes like 'Oedema, Proteinuria, Hypertensive Disorders, Complications Predominantly Related to the Puerperium' and some other related complications. The remaining 4.40 per cent deaths in this cause group are due to abortive outcome of Pregnancy such as *Medical and Spontaneous Abortions*.

**Diseases of the Skin and Subcutaneous Tissue :** These diseases account for 772 medically certified deaths (0.63 per cent of the total medically certified deaths). This cause group accounts for 0.65 per cent of total male and 0.59 per cent of total female medically certified deaths. About 81 per cent of the deaths under the cause group are caused by 'Infections of the Skin and Subcutaneous Tissue'.

**Mental and Behavioural Disorders :** The group relating to Mental and Behavioural disorders accounts for 105 deaths (0.09 per cent of total medically certified deaths). The age group 25-64 years constitutes around 83 per cent of total deaths due to 'Mental and Behavioural Disorders'. Under this cause group, the deaths due to "Schizophrenia, Schizotypal & Delusional Disorders" constitutes the highest share (42.86 per cent) of total deaths. The ratio of males to females was disproportionate in this group (74 males to 31 females).

The least harmful major causes are *Diseases of the Ear and Mastoid Process and Diseases of the Eye and Adnexa*. No significant mortality is reported due to these causes.

The descriptions for all Major Groups of the National list based on ICD-10 are as follows:

Major Cause Groups and Description and ICD Codes.

- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| I     | Certain Infectious and Parasitic diseases (A00-B99).  |
| II    | Neoplasms (C00-D48)   |
| III   | Diseases of the blood and blood forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism (D50-D89) |
| IV    | Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E89)   |
| V     | Mental and behavioral disorders (F01-F99)   |
| VI    | Diseases of the nervous system (G00-G98)  |
| VII   | Diseases of the eye and Adnexa (H00-H59)  |
| VIII  | Diseases of the ear and mastoid process (H60-H95)   |
| IX    | Diseases of the circulatory system (I00-I99)  |
| X     | Diseases of the respiratory system (J00-J98)  |
| XI    | Diseases of the digestive system (K00-K92)  |
| XII   | Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L00-L98)  |
| XIII  | Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue (M00-M99)  |
| XIV   | Diseases of the genitourinary system (N00-N99)  |
| XV    | Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00-O99)  |
| XVI   | Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)  |
| XVII  | Congenital malformations, deformation and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)                                 |
| XVIII | Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, n.e.c. (R00-R99)                               |
| XIX   | Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)                                 |
| XX    | External causes of morbidity and mortality (V01-Y89)  |
| *XXI  | Factors influencing health status and contact with health services (Z00-Z99)                                  |

\* Not in use in India.

## Directorate of Health and Family Welfare Services

The Department of Health and Family Welfare Services implements various National and State Health programs of Public Health importance to provide comprehensive Health Care Services to the people of the State through various Health and Medical Institutions.

**Health Care Services provided through various Projects, Programmes and Services:** a) Rural Health component of the Minimum Needs Programme, b) Curative Services, c) National Rural Health Mission (NRHM), d) National Leprosy Eradication Programme, e) Revised National Tuberculosis Control Programme, f) National Programme for Control of Blindness, g) National Vector Borne Control Programme (NVBDCP), h) National Guinea Worm Eradication Programme, i) Prevention and control of Communicable Diseases like Diarrhoea, Kysanur Forest Diseases, etc., j) Health Education, Training and School Health Services, k) Nutritional Services, l) National Iodine Deficiency Disorder Control Programme, m) Laboratory Services, n) Karnataka Health Systems Development and Reforms Project and o) AIDS Prevention Programmes

### Administration and Direction

The Department is headed by the Commissioner of Health and Family Welfare Services and the Director of Health and Family Welfare Services. Commissioner is the administrative head and Director is the technical head. National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) is headed by a Mission Director (NRHM). Karnataka Health System Development and Reforms Project (KHSDRP) is headed by the Project Administrator. Karnataka State AIDS Prevention Society is headed by project Administrator. These officers are assisted by Additional Directors, Joint Directors, Deputy Directors and Demographer in implementing and monitoring health programmes. Chief Administrative Officer and Chief Accounts Officers cum Financial Adviser assist in administrative and financial matters of the Department. At the District level, District Health and Family Welfare Officer is the head of Public Health Services. Implementation and monitoring of various National and State Health Programmes in all below 100 beds health care service institutions which are under Zilla Panchayath Sector are done by the District Health



and Family Welfare Officer. He is assisted by; District Programme Management Officer, District TB Officer, District Malaria Officer, District Family Welfare Officer, District Surveillance Officer and District Leprosy Officer (who also oversees Blindness Control Programme). Above 100 beds healthcare services institutions are under state sector.

The District Surgeons of District Hospitals are responsible for providing curative, emergency and promotive services including referral services. Presently 21 District Hospitals are under the control of Health and Family Welfare Department. 176 Taluk Health Officers are positioned at Taluk headquarters. They are the implementing authorities of Public Health, National and State Health Programs in their respective Taluks. The Medical Officers of Health at Primary Health Centre Level are responsible for the implementation of various National and State Health Programs including Family Welfare Programme and MCH Services. To provide Primary Health Care throughout the State, a network of 8,871 Sub Centres, 2,346 Primary Health Centres, 188 Community Health Centres and 146 Taluk Hospitals have been provided.

Karnataka is one of the pioneer States in the Country in providing comprehensive Public Health Services to its people. Even before the concept of Primary Health Centres was conceived by the Government of India, the State had already made a beginning in this regard by establishing a number of primary health centres for providing comprehensive health care delivery system consisting of "Curative", "Preventive", "Promotive" and "Rehabilitative services" in health care to the people of the State. The department is rendering the following services through its network of Medical and Health institutions in the State:

1. Common Minimum Needs Programme, 2) Curative Services, 3) Reproductive and Child Health Programme, 4) Prevention and control of communicable diseases, National Leprosy Control Programme, National AIDS control programme, Revised National Tuberculosis control programme, National Guinea worm eradication programme and National programme for control of blindness, 5) National Vector Borne Disease Control Programme including National Anti-Malaria Programme, National Filaria Control Programme, Anti JE programme and Dengue Control Programme, 6)

- Laboratory Services, 7) Implementation of Food Adulteration, 8) Environmental Sanitation, 9) Vital Statistics, 10) National Services, 11) Health Education and School Health Services, 12) Training programmes, 12) EMRI (Arogya Kavacha), 13) Public Private Partnership programme, 14) Mobile Health Units, 15) Madilu, 16) Prasuthi Aarika etc.

**Society Mode of implementation of programmes:** With a view to cut down bureaucratic procedures, reduce delays, relax rules and regulations, better and speedy implementations of programmes, and bring in transparency and flexibility, societal mode of implementation has been unique in Karnataka State. This mode started under DANIDA in 1980s till date the National Programme for Control of Blindness, improved many folds at each district levels in the form of District Blindness Control Society. Given the great success of this, many more programmes later on started implementing in this mode for example Reproductive and Child Health Programme (RCH), KSAPS, Leprosy, Tuberculosis, Drug Logistics and NRHM.

**Health Infrastructure:** Primary Healthcare: Primary healthcare denotes the first level of contact between individuals and families with the health system. Primary Healthcare is provided through a network of Sub centres and Primary Health Centres in rural areas. The Sub centre consists of one Auxiliary Nurse Midwife and Male Health worker and serves a population of 5,000 in plains and 3,000 persons in hilly and tribal areas. The Primary Health Centre (PHC), staffed by Medical Officer and other paramedical staff serves every 30,000 population in the plains and 20,000 persons in hilly, tribal and backward areas.

**Secondary Health Care:** Secondary Healthcare refers to a second tier of health system, in which patients from primary health care are referred to specialists in higher hospitals for treatment. The health centres for secondary health care include *District hospitals and Community Health Centre (CHC)* at block level.

**Tertiary Health Care:** Tertiary Health care refers to a third level of health system, in which specialized consultative care is provided usually on referral from primary and secondary medical

care. Specialized Intensive Care Units, advanced diagnostic support services and specialized medical personnel on the key features of tertiary health care. Under public health system, tertiary care service is provided by medical colleges and advanced medical research institutes.

Primary Health Care is one of the items under the restructured 20 point programme. The State is following the National Pattern of three tiers Health Infrastructure in rendering Primary Health Care by establishing health institutions *viz.*, Sub centre, Primary Health Centres and Community Health Centres.

	2000	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09
<b>State Government</b>										
Number	177	177	177	177	177	177	177	26	27	19
Beds	23273	23273	23273	23273	23273	23273	23273	10045	10145	4850
<b>Other agencies</b>										
Number	61	61	61	61	61	61	61	42	42	10
Beds	5257	5257	5257	5257	5257	5257	5257	10461	10461	2102
<b>CHC</b>										
Number								147	146	29
Beds								15220	15120	18342
<b>Indian System of Medicine</b>										
Number	93	101	103	103	103	103	103	178	178	144
Beds	1430	1495	1535	1535	1535	1535	1535	5340	5340	14870
<b>PHC</b>										
Number	1685	1685	1677	1696	1698	1679	2193	2193	2193	2163
Beds	15144	15144	15931	15581	15893	17828	10693	10693	10693	10693
<b>PHU</b>										
Number	583	583	582	581	581	578	17	17	17	27
Beds	1122	1122	1145	1132	1132	1229	102	102	102	162
<b>Dispensaries</b>										
Number	208	208	208	208	208	208	659	659	659	659
Beds	121	121	121	121	121	121				
<b>Under ISM</b>	609	639	639	638	638	638	2565	1565	1565	1565
<b>Family Welfare Centres</b>	459	459	459	639	638	638				
<b>Subcenter</b>	8143	8143	8143	8143	8143	8143	843	8143	8143	8143
<b>Drug Shops</b>										
Retail Shops	8133	11618	14827	14088	13758	15790	16455	16543	17145	18173
Restricted Shops	613	640	513	478	482	522	485	485	465	511
<b>Blood banks</b>	91	110	141	140	147	150	169	169	172	174

## Family Welfare Services

### Reproductive and Child Health Programme:

Karnataka is a pioneer State in launching of Family Welfare Programme in the Country since June 11, 1930. Erstwhile Mysuru State had initiated the idea of some kind of birth control as early as in 1930, inducing clinics to advise mothers on the subject in the two hospitals, in the State. The Family Planning programme gained momentum at the beginning of the Second Plan.

For better co-ordination and supervision, while implementing the programmes at various levels, the District Health Officer was designated as the District Health and Family Welfare Officer to look after the Welfare activities of the District. In 1964 *Family Planning Bureau* was formed at each District Headquarter to co-ordinate the family welfare activity.

Extension approach was adopted in 1964, wherein Education Service facilities were extended to the door steps of the rural masses and the urban people. Facilities have been provided in all medical institutions for conducting vasectomy, tubectomies, laparoscopic operations and IUD placements. Intensive propaganda through lectures, film shows, exhibitions, publicity, literature etc., is being conducted throughout the State to popularize the programme. As a result, female sterilization gained momentum and laparoscopic operation was found to be safe.

**Child Survival and Safe Motherhood Project (CSSM):** The CSSM project (1991-96) financed by an IDA credit of US\$ 214.5 million, supported the enhancement and expansion of the *Maternal and Child Health (MNCH)* component of the National Family Welfare Programme. It was national in scope, with emphasis on districts where maternal and infant mortality rates were higher than the national average.

The project's specific objectives were to enhance child survival, reduce maternal mortality and morbidity rates, and increase the effectiveness of service delivery by supporting 1) Child survival programmes including the Universal Immunization programme, diarrhoea control programmes and the control of acute respiratory infections, 2) A Safe Motherhood initiative to improve ante-natal and delivery care for all pregnant women and to identify high-risk pregnancies and 3) Institutional systems development, including improving and

expanding training programmes for family welfare workers, education and communication and management information. More than 42 million women and children benefited annually from the services provided. Karnataka has performed fairly well and has brought not only annual growth rate of population to 1.7 per cent as per 2001 census but also the crude birth rate, the crude death rate and infant mortality rate, couple protection rate and so on.

### The latest vital indicators are given below:

Sl. No	Particulars	2006	2007	2008	2009
1	Birth rate	20.6	19.9	19.8	19.5
2	Death rate	7.1	7.3	7.3	7.2
3	IMR	50	47	45	41
4	Couple Protection Rate (%)	63.6	67	65.47	65.47

Source: Sample Registration System

### The achievements under Sterilizations are shown below:

Year	Number of Sterilizations	IUD	C.C. Users	O.P. Users
1997	3,716			
1998	3,837			
1999	3,95,624			
2000	3,95,123			
2001	4,13,092			
2002	4,12,726			
2003	3,95,379	3,07,034	2,88,863	1,59,256
2004	3,77,481	3,77,481	2,96,830	2,87,493
2005	3,76,960	2,97,265	3,06,280	1,71,843
2006	3,76,308	2,91,134	3,03,124	1,71,103
2007	3,84,829	2,78,894	3,00,097	1,68,499
2008	3,68,975	2,85,588	3,09,946	1,74,045
2009	3,88,959	2,74,305	3,16,311	1,66,230



**Maternal and Child Health Programme:** As a part of Family Welfare Programme, great emphasis has been laid on improving health of the mothers and children since it is of vital importance to the acceptance of the family norms. The *Maternal and Child Health Programme* aims at providing antenatal and postnatal services to pregnant women and mothers. These include immunization of pregnant women and child against six killer diseases, prophylaxis against nutritional anaemia and vitamin 'A' deficiency diseases.

Year	DPT	Polio	BCG	Measles	TT
1997	1,147	1,150	1,220	1,078	1,281
1998	1,144	1,146	1,211	1,085	1,276
1999	11,15,720	11,16,789	11,94,340	10,33,279	12,50,116
2000	10,71,807	10,72,942	10,80,658	9,99,435	11,56,808
2001	10,99,455	10,99,425	11,75,688	10,41,556	12,10,239
2002	11,35,495	11,37,900	11,87,564	10,93,997	11,94,472
2003	10,69,642	10,99,586	10,79,832	10,13,386	11,18,965
2004	9,63,640	10,36,021	10,73,775	9,27,595	9,87,258
2005	10,61,788	10,61,778	10,77,554	10,04,958	11,18,524
2006	10,93,428	10,92,151	11,08,016	10,39,664	11,53,354
2007	12,20,037	12,19,377	12,30,702	11,71,368	12,95,460
2008	10,44,946	10,74,087	10,98,931	10,28,859	11,33,230
2009	10,70,435	5,54,798	10,85,556	10,18,121	11,90,192

In the year 2010-2011, 11.02 lakhs of DPT, 10.96 lakhs of Polio, 11.19 lakhs of BCG, 10.41 lakhs of Measles and 11.84 lakhs of TT were given.

### Health Statistics: Communicable Diseases

**Plague:** Plague is a zoonotic disease circulating mainly among small animals and their fleas. The bacteria *Yersinia pestis* can also infect humans. It is transmitted between animals and humans by the bite of infected fleas, direct contact, inhalation and rarely, ingestion of infective materials. Plague can be a very severe disease in people, with a case-fatality ratio of 30 to 60 per cent if left untreated. Infected persons usually start with "flu-like" symptoms after an incubation period of three to seven days. Patients typically experience the sudden onset of fever, chills, head and body-aches and weakness, vomiting and nausea. Clinical plague infection manifests itself in three forms depending on the route of infection: bubonic, septicaemia and pneumonic.

Plague is a deadly infectious disease that is caused by the enterobacteria *Yersinia pestis*, named after the French-Swiss bacteriologist Alexandre Yersin. Primarily carried by rodents (most notably rats), Plague is not of recent origin and dates from 1886 when it was introduced in some parts of Bombay Presidency from China and spread rapidly over a large part of the Country. During 1897, the disease took a heavy toll. After the advent of State-wide insecticidal spray operations under the *National Malaria Control Programme*, Plague declined. The plague surveillance unit was founded in Bengaluru in 1975 and became functional in 1976. There have been no cases of plague in recent years.

### Plague Control Programme

Surveillance	2008	2009	2010(Up to December)
Rodent collection	5,821	6,948	4,298
Sera collected and examined	5,051	5,835	3,454
REP Survey	Nil	2	25

Rodent sera samples have been analyzed at NICD- Bengaluru

**Cholera:** Cholera is an acute intestinal infection caused by ingestion of food or water contaminated with the bacterium *Vibrio cholerae*. It has a short incubation period, from less than one day to five days, and produces an enterotoxin that causes a copious, painless, watery diarrhea that can quickly lead to severe dehydration and death if treatment is not promptly given. Vomiting also occurs in most patients. In Karnataka State, eight districts namely Belagavi, Ballari, Vijayapura, Chitradurga, Dharwad, Bidar, Mysuru and Kalburgi have been declared as endemic for Cholera. Cholera Combat Teams take up investigation, treatment and containment on spot in each of the above districts. But with the provision of drinking water through bore-wells on a large scale, the incidence of cholera has declined during the last one decade. But industrial pollution has contributed to its appearance in many new areas like Mysuru district. In view of poor protection offered by the Cholera vaccine against the disease cholera, the vaccination programme was discontinued in 1990's

Year	Attack	Death
1971-1981	5,230	463
1982-1990	4,551	140
1991-2000	4,702	115
2001-2011(Up to September)	2,472	17

**Typhoid:** Typhoid fever is a bacterial disease, caused by *Salmonella typhi*. It is transmitted through the ingestion of food or drink contaminated by the faeces or urine of infected people. Symptoms usually develop one to three weeks after exposure,

and may be mild or severe. They include high fever, malaise, headache, constipation or diarrhoea, rose-coloured spots on the chest, and enlarged spleen and liver. Healthy carrier state may follow acute illness.

Year	Attack	Death
1991-2000	1,58,666	19
2001-2011(Up to September)	3,32,346	60

**Gastro Enteritis:** Gastroenteritis (also known as gastric flu, stomach flu, and stomach virus, although unrelated to influenza) is marked by severe inflammation of the gastrointestinal tract involving both the stomach and small intestine resulting in acute diarrhoea and vomiting. It can be transferred by contact with contaminated food and water. The inflammation is caused most often by an infection from certain viruses or less often by bacteria, their toxins (e.g. SEB), parasites, or an adverse reaction to something in the diet or medication.

Year	Attack	Death
1991-2000	2,02,904	4,305
2001-2011(Up to September)	4,22,533	1,151

**Viral Hepatitis:** Viral hepatitis is liver inflammation due to a viral infection. It may present in acute (recent infection, relatively rapid onset) or chronic forms. The most common causes of viral hepatitis are the five unrelated hepatotropic viruses *Hepatitis A*, *Hepatitis B*, *Hepatitis C*, *Hepatitis D*, and *Hepatitis E*.

Year	Attack	Death
1991-2000	24136	66
2001-2011(Up to September)	45923	161

**Leptospirosis:** Leptospirosis is a bacterial disease that affects both humans and animals. The early stages of the disease may include high

fever, severe headache, muscle pain, chills, and redness in the eyes, abdominal pain, jaundice, haemorrhages in skin and mucous membranes (including pulmonary bleeding), vomiting, diarrhoea and a rash.

Year	Attack	Death
1991-2000	125	4
2001-2011(Up to September)	2111	104

**Kysanur Forest Disease:** *Kysanur Forest Disease (KFD)* is reported from two districts of Karnataka, Chikkamagaluru and Uttara Kannada (Karwar)

Year	Attack	Death
1991-2000	2,574	36
2001-2011(Up to September)	909	36

**Handigodu Syndrome:** *Handigodu Syndrome* is prevalent only in Shivamogga and Chikkamagaluru districts. 198 new cases were detected by ICMR (II Phase study) in Shivamogga district and put on treatment. Cases under treatment: Shivamogga district-272, Chikkamagaluru district-323, Total cases-595

Year	Attack	Death
1991-2000	832	0
2001-2011(Up to September)	6759	48

#### Dog bite

Year	Attack	Death
1991-2000	159439	65
2001-2011(Up to September)	1727406	302

#### Snake bite

Year	Attack	Death
1991-2000	9884	258
2001-2011(Up to September)	71860	1988

#### Guinea Worm Eradication Programme

Since 1995, Zero incidence of Guinea Worm disease is maintained in Karnataka

Year	Attack	Death
1991-1994	432	0

#### Report for 2010-2011:

Covered during search operation			Found Guinea Worm affected		
No of			No of		
PHCs	Villages	Popula-tion in lakhs	PHCs	Villages	Popula-tion in lakhs
826	10095	244.77	Nil	Nil	Nil

#### H1N1 (Influenza-A)

Status of H1N1 samples tested and confirmed cases:

Sl. No	Particulars	2009 (June to Dec)	2010	2011	Total
1	Specimen examined	8504	12952	706	22162
2	H1N1 cases confirmed by lab test	1799	2552	13	4364
3	Cases successfully treated and recovered	1664	2432	11	4107
4	Reported deaths	135	120	2	257



### Communicable Diseases:

Sl. No.	Year Name of Diseases	2007		2008		2009		2010	
		Attack	Death	Attack	Death	Attack	Death	Attack	Death
1	Acute Diarrheal Diseases	555426	54	723129	84	787179	81	590868	62
2	Diphtheria	2	0	2139	0	5	0	0	0
3	Acute Poliomyelitis	0	0	2	0	0	0	2	0
4	Tetanus (others)	26	12	52	12	3	0	9	0
5	Tetanus (neonatal)	2	0	14	1	19	0	0	0
6	Whooping cough	3175	0	1209	0	1650	0	908	0
7	Measles	1181	0	1353	0	2393	1	1128	0
8	Acute Respiratory Infection	1559990	86	1922624	112	2160932	197	1601142	200
9	Pneumonia	23680	78	27390	189	31616	151	18378	165
10	Enteric fever	46877	3	54572	16	50434	11	35233	6
11	Viral Hepatitis-A	12762	15	8405	24	8656	18	8381	16
12	Viral Hepatitis-B	0	0	926	1	2232	1	634	0
13	Viral Hepatitis-C,D,E	0	0	0	0	141	0	138	0
14	Meningococcal Meningitis	627	6	1218	13	1145	6	797	7
15	Rabies	3728	8	10016	17	11801	6	9142	3
16	AIDS	2802	42	10831	218	10865	258	13186	338
17	Syphilis	3782	0	2950	0	5602	0	2019	0
18	Gonococcal Infection	5833	0	9646	0	9180	0	3791	7
19	Other STD Diseases	2100	1	8211	2	23069	22	38642	17
20	Pulmonary Tuberculosis	54140	405	78620	762	63841	700	47734	622
<b>Total</b>		<b>2276133</b>	<b>710</b>	<b>2863307</b>	<b>1451</b>	<b>3170763</b>	<b>1452</b>	<b>2372132</b>	<b>1443</b>

### Vector Borne Diseases

**Malaria:** Malaria is caused by a parasite called *Plasmodium*, which is transmitted *via* the bites of infected mosquitoes. In the human body, the parasites multiply in the liver, and then infect red blood cells. Symptoms of malaria include fever, headache, and vomiting, and usually appear between 10 and 15 days after the mosquito bite. If not treated, malaria can quickly become life-threatening by disrupting the blood supply to vital organs. In many parts of the world, the parasites have developed resistance to a number of malaria medicines.

Malaria spreads in the community through the bite of female Anopheles mosquito. It was a serious disease in *Malnad* (Districts with dense forest) areas, and thousands suffered from it and with enlarged

spleen. The spraying of D.D.T. started in 1950's had completely brought down the incidence to almost nil. *The National Malaria Control Programme* had been implemented since 1953 in the State. Later in 1958 it was changed to the *National Malaria Eradication Programme* in all the districts. In the districts like Chitradurga, Hassan, Kolar, Mysuru and Tumakuru high incidence of Malaria as much as 70 per cent was reported. The Urban Malaria Scheme is implemented in eight cities/towns of Bengaluru, Ballari, Belagavi, Hosapete, Raichur, Hassan, Tumakuru and Chikkamagaluru through local bodies.

Year	Blood smears examined	Total malaria cases	P.F. cases	ABER	SPR	API
1976-1981	2,49,03,360	21,94,065	1,65,014	81.19	57.22	74
1988-1992	3,36,97,842	4,33,325		88.02	6.34	8.87
1999-2010	11,03,57,710	10,41,653	2,44,444	215.2	11.44	20.6

*P.F.: Plasmodium Falciparum; ABER: Annual Blood Examination Rate; SPR: Slide Positive Rate; API: Annual Parasite Indices*

**Filariasis:** *Filariasis (Philariasis)* is a parasitic disease and is considered as an infectious tropical disease caused by thread-like Filarial nematodes (roundworms) in the super family Filarioidea, also known as "*filariae*". Filaria control activities are being implemented in nine Filaria endemic districts of Kalburgi, Yadgir, Bagalkot, Bidar, Koppal, Raichur, Dakishna Kannada, Udupi and Uttara Kannada. Eight Filaria control units, 25 Filaria clinics and one Filaria survey cell at Raichur are functioning in the State.

Year	No of persons examined	No positive for Mf	Persons with disease manifestations	Treatment given
1995	1,22,484	964	3,480	4,444
1996	1,35,469	1,073	4,853	5,926
1997	2,08,827	1,344	5,615	6,959
1998	1,32,981	1,235	5,711	6,946
1999	1,28,632	1,178	8,591	9,769
2000	1,32,836	1,328	7,275	8,603
2001	1,58,831	1,135	6,969	8,353
2002	1,38,394	904	6,396	7,300
2003	1,44,756	973	6,111	7,084
2004	1,31,341	731	5,463	6,194
2005	1,88,310	885	6,240	7,125
2006	1,75,623	653	4,470	5,123
2007	1,71,752	645	4,268	4,913
2008	1,59,373	620	3,270	3,890
2009	1,47,266	787	3,942	4,729
2010	1,62,206	425	3,417	3,842

**Japanese Encephalitis:** *Japanese encephalitis* is a viral disease that infects animals and humans. It is transmitted by mosquitoes and in humans it causes inflammation of the membranes around the brain. *Japanese encephalitis (JE)* is a disease caused by a flavi virus that affects the membranes around the brain. Most JE virus infections are mild (fever and headache) or without apparent symptoms, but approximately 1 in 200 infections results in severe disease characterized by rapid onset of high fever, headache, neck stiffness, disorientation, coma, seizures, spastic paralysis and death.

Year	Suspected		Confirmed	
	Attack	Death	Attack	Death
1993	287	67	0	0
1994	125	47	0	0
1995	285	89	13	0
1996	85	12	30	0
1997	336	71	26	2
1998	173	31	79	9
1999	422	71	102	5
2000	260	27	96	10
2001	174	11	80	1
2002	144	15	23	2
2003	211	10	35	4
2004	164	6	32	1
2005	113	10	13	1
2006	80	3	4	0
2007	18	3	3	0
2008	10	0	0	0
2009	258	8	7	0
2010	143	1	4	0

**Dengue:** Dengue fever also known as break bone fever is an infectious tropical disease. Symptoms include fever, headache, muscle and joint pains, and a characteristic skin rash that is similar to measles. In a small proportion of cases the disease develops into the life-threatening dengue hemorrhagic fever, resulting in bleeding, low levels of blood platelets and blood plasma leakage, or into dengue shock syndrome, where dangerously low blood pressure occurs.

Year	Attack	Death
1996	124	5
1997	262	4
1998	115	3
1999	39	0
2000	189	0
2001	218	0
2002	420	1
2003	1223	7
2004	281	2
2005	587	17
2006	109	7
2007	228	0
2008	339	3
2009	1764	8
2010	2285	7

**Chikungunya:** Chikungunya virus (CHIKV) is an insect-borne virus, of the genus Alphavirus, that is transmitted to humans by virus-carrying *Aedes* mosquitoes. There have been recent breakouts of disease associated with severe illness. CHIKV infection causes an illness with symptoms similar to dengue fever, with an acute febrile phase of the illness lasting only two to five days, followed by a prolonged arthralgic disease that affects the joints of the extremities.

Year	Suspected Chikungunya fever cases	Blood samples collected	Positive cases	Death
2006	7,62,026	5,000	305	0
2007	1,705	641	144	0
2008	46,510	2,957	1,008	0
2009	41,649	7,864	3,239	0
2010	8,740	3,625	1,430	0

**Tuberculosis:** Tuberculosis (TB) is a contagious disease. Like the common cold, it spreads through the air. Only people who are sick with TB in their lungs are infectious. When infectious people cough, sneeze, talk or spit, they propel TB germs, known as *bacilli*, into the air. A person needs only to inhale a small number of these to be infected.

**Leprosy:** Leprosy or Hansen's disease (HD) is a chronic disease caused by the bacteria *Mycobacterium leprae*. leprosy is primarily a granulomatous disease of the peripheral nerves and mucosa of the upper respiratory tract; skin lesions are the primary external sign. Although the mode of transmission of Hansen's disease remains uncertain, most investigators think that *M. leprae* is usually spread from person to person in respiratory droplets. Leprosy was a public health problem and also social problem in the State. *National Leprosy Eradication Programme (NLEP)* was conceived as a control programme and launched in the year 1954-55. The prevalence rate was 50 per 10,000 populations during 1986 and has reduced to 0.48 as on 31st December 2010. Prevalence of less than one has been achieved in 29 districts of Karnataka. Karnataka is considered as a low endemic State.

After the inception of *Multi-Drug Treatment (MDT)*, the prevalence rate (PR) which was 16 per 10,000 populations during 1990-91 has been



brought down to 0.49 as on March 2010. Remarkable achievement is made in prevention of deformity, i.e. the deformity rate has been brought down to 3.30 per cent of the new case detection. *State Leprosy Society* is established for proper monitoring all 30 *District Leprosy Societies*.

*National leprosy eradication programme* is the oldest National Health Programme and one of the most successful programmes. MDT started during 1986-87 in Karnataka. There were 677 Survey Education and Treatment Centres in Karnataka. At present there is only one Government Leprosy Hospital at Magadi Road, Bengaluru. There are 22 temporary Hospitalization wards with 20 beds.

Statement Showing the No. of New cases detected, No. of cases cured , PR, NCDR, Child Rate, MB Rate and Gr.II Deformity Rate of Karnataka State from 1990-91 to 2009-10.

S. No	Year	New cases to be detected		No. of cases discharged as cured		Prevalence Rate	NCDR	Child Rate	MB rate	Gr. II deformity
		Target	Ach.	Target	Ach.					
1	1990-91	18000	25668	60000	35662	16	57.06	24.1	49.36	3.28
2	1991-92	15000	25786	46000	43446	11	57.3	21.45	36.71	2.92
3	1992-93	12000	26499	40000	39529	6	58.80	29.7	35.3	2.49
4	1993-94	11000	26465	40000	30462	5	58.84	29.03	47.15	2.49
5	1994-95	18000	24019	30000	26221	4	53.40	29.57	39.21	2.24
6	1995-96	9000	21978	26000	23076	4	48.86	27.8	19	2
7	1996-97	8000	19589	23000	20883	3	43.55	26.7	20	1.8
8	1997-98	6000	17761	19320	21202	2.6	39.48	24.5	25	1.4
9	1998-99	13000	26173	20000	24394	2.8	58.19	26	22	0.8
10	1999-2000	10000	23095	14000	21154	3.1	51.33	26.8	27	1
11	2000-01	8000	17872	14000	19982	2.1	33.89	24.4	29	1
12	2001-02	8000	21307	14000	19584	2.4	40.40	23.5	29	0.7
13	2002-03	13890	13070	19720	15340	1.9	24.78	21.2	35	1
14	2003-04	0	10598	0	12522	1.4	20	15.34	44.1	0.79
15	2004-05	0	7850	0	10082	0.87	13.97	13.49	48	0.49
16	2005-06	0	5307	0	6611	0.57	9.30	10.74	55	0.45
17	2006-07	0	4299	0	4455	0.5	7.41	11.18	56	1.23
18	2007-08	0	4522	0	4286	0.51	7.67	10.26	58	0.86
19	2008-09	0	4411	0	4277	0.5	6.83	11.81	57.76	1.61
20	2009-10	0	4408	0	4228	0.49	7.19	11.82	56.7	3.3

Statement showing institutional Reconstructive surgery performance from the year 2007, 2008, 2009 and 2010

Sl. No	Name of the District	Name of institution (GOV)	No. of RCS conducted during 2007-08	No. of RCS conducted during 2008-09	No. of RCS conducted during 2009-10	Grand Total
1	Dharwad	1)Hubballi Hospital for Handicapped, Hubballi (NGO)	23	18	19	<b>60</b>
2	Tumakuru	Swami Vivekananda Integrated Rural Health Center, Pavagada (NGO)	13	13	36	<b>62</b>
3	Belagavi	Belagavi Leprosy Hospital, TheLeprsoy Mission, Venguria Road,Hindalga, Belagavi District - 591108, Karnataka (RCS operations conducted at TLM, Miraj, Maharashtra)	25	26	47	<b>98</b>
4	Dakshina Kannada	Wenlock Hospital, Mangaluru (Govt)	4	5	1	<b>10</b>
5	Bengaluru	K.C. General Hospital Bengaluru (Govt)	-	-	8	<b>8</b>
6	Ballari	VIMS, Ballari (Govt)	-	-	3	<b>3</b>
<b>Total</b>			<b>65</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>233</b>

### iii) Non-Communicable Diseases

Sl No	Nature / Group of Non Communicable Diseases	2007		2008		2009		2010	
		Attack	Death	Attack	Death	Attack	Death	Attack	Death
<b>1</b>	<b>Cardio Vascular Diseases</b>								
1.1	Hypertension	206370	625	88273	175	117399	135	103866	321
1.2	Ischemic Heart Diseases	29221	952	11254	329	15191	412	22615	601
<b>2</b>	<b>Neurological Disorders</b>								
2.1	Cerebro Vascular Disorders	15712	558	5818	253	7367	275	12293	331
2.2	Other Neurological Disorders **	23285	93	9488	51	10911	52	13162	38
<b>3</b>	<b>Diabetes Mellitus</b>								
3.1	Type 1	78713	127	41461	45	41484	59	34199	329

3.2	Type 2	106254	101	41168	38	51385	128	54647	318
<b>4</b>	<b>Lungs Disease</b>								
4.1	Bronchitis	481928	508	189525	101	242331	97	209815	150
4.2	Emphysemas	36702	10	5463	24	9108	32	7636	49
4.3	Asthma	425019	252	163302	119	199965	121	175746	190
<b>5</b>	<b>Psychiatric Disorder</b>								
5.1	Common Mental Disorders	34080	13	10167	14	18352	9	17624	0
5.2	Severe Mental Disorders	8445	11	3730	32	3327	7	3232	0
<b>6</b>	<b>Accidental Injuries</b>	219049	852	92689	373	119463	558	124401	1085
<b>7</b>	<b>Cancer</b>	6644	154	5526	54	7345	99	7072	83
<b>8</b>	<b>Snake Bite</b>	9100	121	3587	54	4499	61	5851	52
<b>Total</b>		<b>1680522</b>	<b>4377</b>	<b>673920</b>	<b>1673</b>	<b>848127</b>	<b>2045</b>	<b>792159</b>	<b>3547</b>

#### National Programme for control of Blindness:

The National programme for control of Blindness was started in 1976 as a centrally sponsored scheme to control the problems of Blindness due to various factors and also to reduce the prevalence of Blindness to 0.3 per cent by 2020. The components of the programme are: Cataract surgeries, School screening programme, Eye ball collection and Eye banks. Three Medical Colleges MMC, Mysuru, VIMS, Ballari and KIMS, Hubballi for higher clinical services. 37 eye banks are registered under Human Organ Transplant Act, of which three are Government eye banks at Minto Hospital, Bengaluru, K.R.Hospital, Mysuru and District Hospital, Belagavi.

Eye ball collection is done to perform Keratoplasty to provide eye sight to corneally blind. Cataract surgeries are performed through Government and Voluntary organizations. Every year Higher Primary School teachers are trained in primary eye screening under SES programme. Poor students with refractive errors are provided with free spectacles by District Health and Family Welfare Society.

Year	Cataract surgeries	Eye ball collection
2008	3,80,591	2,405
2009	3,50,207	4,650
2010	3,73,141	3,872

Year	No of children screened	No. of children detected with Refractive Errors	No. of spectacles given to children
2008	20,46,334	88,555	20,548
2009	11,42,910	19,237	7,426
2010	10,78,907	13,091	4,703

**School Health Programme:** School Health Programme is being implemented in the State from many years. It has expanded from narrower concept of just medical examination of children to the present day concept of comprehensive care



of health and wellbeing of children throughout the academic year. Various activities include: 1) Medical examination of the students of First to Tenth standard, 2) Immunization of children with 1st booster dose of DT to 1st standard students, 1st dose of TT to 4th standard students and Second dose of TT to tenth standard students, 3) Providing treatment for minor ailments, 4) Referral to nearest hospital for specialist treatment, 5) Health education to teachers and students and 6) Provision of First Aid Kits to schools

### Health Statistics for 2010 to 2011

Sl. No	Activities	Achievements
1	Medical examination of students from 1st to 10th standard	85,86,828
2	Dand T immunization for 1st standard students	6,36,292
3	TT immunization to 4th standard students	6,58,706
4	TT immunization to 10th standard students	5,56,492

Special Suvarna Arogya Chaitanya programme will be conducted as “*Masacharanē*” for First to tenth standard students during the month of August every year. Under the programme children needing major operation/treatment like Heart operation, Orthopedic, Eye surgery and ENT surgery are identified and treated at major hospitals identified under Yeshasvini scheme and travel expenses to parents is also paid. During 2010-11, 8,58,628 students were examined and 8,07,704 were treated at Taluk and District Hospitals. 2,160 students have undergone surgeries.

**Janani Suraksh Yojane (JSY):** This is a programme for intensifying institutional deliveries with goals of reduction in maternal and infant mortality rate as well as to increase the institutional deliveries of BPL and SC/ST families by compensating for loss of wage. This scheme provides for cash assistance to the mother for institutional deliveries, at the rate Rs. 700 per case in rural areas and Rs. 600 in urban areas. Cash assistance of Rs.500 is provided for women delivering at home. Assistance of Rs.1,500 is provided in case of caesarean operation in empanelled hospitals. The benefit is limited to first two live deliveries.

**Janani Shishu Suraksha Karyakrama (JSSK):** entitles all categories of pregnant women (APL and BPL) delivering in public health institutions including Medical colleges an absolutely free maternity and neonatal care services without any out of pocket expenditure. It clearly spells out that all expenses related to delivery would be borne entirely by the Government and no user charges would be levied.

**Bhagyalaksmi Programme:** A comprehensive medical checkup and treatment for girl children with Bhayalaksmi certificate is undertaken towards gender equality, care and empowerment of girl child. This scheme is being implemented from October 2010 in convergence with Women and Child Development Department. Around nine lakhs children were examined till date.

**Arogya Kavacha Scheme:** Under this scheme, every emergency call made on to number ‘108’ either mobile or landline, be it medical, police or fire etc. would be attended by the emergency team in the call center. This center would ensure that the ambulance (with paramedical staff seven necessary modern equipments) reaches the spot and necessary pre-hospitalization care is rendered to stabilize the victim before the patient is shifted to the hospital. This service is provided free of cost. So far, 2.18 crores calls were attended and out of these 10.77 lakhs lives have been touched. Of these, about 42 per cent are pregnancy and delivery related cases.

**Vajapayee Arogya Shree:** BPL families who are affected by catastrophic diseases like cancer, cardiology, Neurology, renal failure, burns, ploytruma etc., are provided free cashless treatment in the identified hospitals upto Rs. two lakhs on family floater basis. The Scheme was being implemented in all the Districts of the State.

**Madilu Scheme:** BPL pregnant women (including SC/ST) who undergo delivery in Government Hospital are given a Health Hygiene Kit containing 19 useful materials worth Rs. 1,260. So far 7.45 lakhs beneficiaries have availed this facility. This program provides post-natal care for the mother and the child, the objective being to encourage poor pregnant women to avail delivery services in health centres and hospitals in order to reduce maternal and infant mortality in the State. Under the programme, a kit containing 19 items

of day to day use is provided to women belonging to Below Poverty Line, including SC/ST, delivering in Government hospitals. The benefit is limited to first two live deliveries.

**Prasuthi Aarika Scheme:** Under this scheme, BPL pregnant women (including SC/ST) who undergo deliveries in Government Hospitals are given an incentive of Rs. 2,000 for getting their nutritional supplements in two installments. So far, 4.48 lakhs beneficiaries are covered. The scheme is being implemented for the benefit of pregnant women belonging to Below Poverty Line including SC and ST families. The women of Below Poverty Line get Rs. 2,000 (for first two deliveries), Rs.1,000 during her antenatal and Rs.1,000 in postnatal care to get nutritional supplements.

**Thayi Bhagya Scheme:** In order to improve the institutional deliveries, a tie-up has been made under Public Private Partnership with private nursing homes to provide normal as well as caesarian delivery services to the eligible BPL mothers including SC/ST. This scheme is being implemented in seven backward districts of North Karnataka and Chamarajanagar district. So far 68,471 deliveries are benefited with this scheme. Further, eligible BPL mothers (including SC/ST) in rural areas who undergo deliveries in private hospitals are being paid cash incentive of Rs.1,000. This scheme has come into force during 2010-11 and the progress achieved so far is about 5,426. To reduce *Infant Mortality Rate (IMR)* and *Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR)*, empanelled private hospitals in the Backward Districts of Bidar, Kalburgi, Yadgir, Raichur, Koppal, Vijayapura, Bagalkot and Chamarajanagar, are given an incentive of Rs. three Lakhs for every 100 deliveries conducted including surgeries. The treatment is free to the patients.

**Mother and Child Tracking System:** A web based pregnant women and child tracking system, introduced for the first time in India, aimed to provide pre-natal and post-natal care at the door steps of rural poor. The programme is greatly appreciated by the Government of India which has asked the other States to emulate.

**Arogya Bandu Scheme:** In Primary Health Centres where the required staff could not be provided, health care services are being provided in this scheme under Public Private Partnership. So far, 56 PHCs have been entrusted to NGO's and

Medical Colleges. Further, this scheme has been extended for management of Taluk Hospitals, Community Health Centres and Primary Health Centres under PPP in 39 most backward taluks identified by Dr. D.M. Nanjundappa where the health indicators are low.

**Suvarna Arogya Chaitanya:** Under this programme, around one crore school children (both Private and Government sector) are medically screened and children needing surgeries are provided surgical treatment at free of cost in empanelled hospitals under Yeshaswini Scheme.

**SAKAALA Service Guarantee Programme:** Health and Family Welfare Department one of the 11 Departments which have taken up this people friendly Programme in Karnataka. Four Services included in the programme are, a) issue of Age Certificate, b) Wound Certificate, c) Disability Certificate and d) Sterilization Certificate with Discharge summary.

Training of staff, awareness creation among public, display of services provided in front of all hospitals and appointment of Nodal Officers/ Officers has been taken up on a pilot basis in one taluk of each Revenue Division from 1st march 2012. The taluks under the pilot are Aurad, Chitradurga, Dharwad and Puttur. A total of 1,95,780 certificates are issued till 31-03-2013.

**Public Private Partnership (PPP):** It was felt that convergence of private sector interests and public sector goals would best be brought about by seeking a partnership. Hence, initiatives in PPP were undertaken, with a view to enable optimization of resources such as human resources, hospital buildings and medical equipment amongst others. In cases where the Government has entered into a partnership with a private partner, a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) is drawn. As per this document, a governing council comprising of eleven members, six from Government and five from the private partner manage this partnership.

**Government-NGO Partnership in Primary Health Care:** This form of partnership pertains to handing over of PHCs to NGOs or private Medical Colleges for maintenance. Presently, around 56 PHCs have been handed over in this manner. This scheme is applicable to all private medical

colleges and NGOs, fulfilling certain conditions and trusts sponsored by reputed corporate bodies with proven managerial capacities. A set procedure is followed for evaluating and selecting the organizations. The DME or CEO of the Zilla Panchayat first verifies the proposals received, which are then chosen by a selection committee. In terms of management, the Medical College/NGO/Trust is fully responsible for providing all personnel and implementation of all National and State Health and Family Welfare programmes.

The existing assets of the PHCs are handed over to the partner agency, which is responsible for the maintenance of assets and at the end of partnership, the same would be returned to the Government in a proper condition. The partner is free to make any additions to the fixed assets and is responsible for ensuring adequate stocks of all the essential drugs. Financial support from the Government in the form of reimbursement of remuneration of cent per cent of salary is payable to the Government staff. Reimbursement of water and electricity charges is subject to a maximum of Rs.1,500 per month while Rs. 25,000 per annum is paid towards contingencies and maintenance of buildings. The budget for drugs is based on the scale determined by the Government. The funds are released as grant-in-aid once in a quarter. The District Health and Family Welfare Officer undertake the monitoring of the working of the PHC. The PHC is entrusted to the partner for a period of five years subject to review and confirmation. The Government retains powers to give directions to the partner, in the public interest and may terminate the contract for violation of conditions of contract by the partner, after due enquiry into such violations.

One of the NGOs involved in a partnership with the government is the *Karuna Trust*, established in 1980, working with Soliga tribals in the B.R.Hills, Yelandur Taluk. The Trust works in the fields of Health, Education, community organization and livelihood activities. The Trust took the responsibility of running the Gumballi PHC along with three Sub centres in Yelandur taluk in 1996 under IPP-9. As the PHC completed five years of service, an evaluation team from the Government of Karnataka visited the PHC and Sub centres and was renewed and till today Karuna Trust is running the PHC successfully. In 2001, based on the successful running of the Gumballi PHC,

the Karnataka Government's Special Task Force on Health and Family Welfare recommended the formulation of a "*Scheme for involvement of private medical colleges and other agencies in the management of PHC's*". This landmark initiative laid down the framework for handing over PHC's to private medical colleges and NGO's. *Karuna Trust* currently manages 62 PHC's in Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Orissa, Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur, Maharashtra and Meghalaya in partnership with respective State Governments. It is also in the process of entering into partnerships with other State Governments.

#### **National Accreditation Board for Hospitals and Healthcare providers (NABH):**

NABH is a constituent board of Quality Council of India, set up to establish and operate accreditation programme for healthcare organizations. The board is structured to cater to much desired needs of the consumers and to set benchmarks for progress of health industry. The board while being supported by all stakeholders including industry, consumers, Government, has full functional autonomy in its operation.

**Benefits of Accreditation:** Accreditation benefits all stake holders. Patients are the biggest beneficiary. Accreditation results in high quality of care and patient safety. The patients get services by credential medical staff. Rights of patients are respected and protected. Patient satisfaction is regularly evaluated. The staff in an accredited health care organization is satisfied lot as it provides for continuous learning, good working environment, leadership and above all ownership of clinical processes. Accreditation to a health care organization stimulates continuous improvement. It enables the organization in demonstrating commitment to quality care. It raises community confidence in the services provided by the health care organization. It also provides opportunity to healthcare unit to benchmark with the best. Finally, accreditation provides an objective system of empanelment by insurance and other third parties. Accreditation provides access to reliable and certified information on facilities, infrastructure and level of care.

**Decentralization in health sector:** The State of Karnataka for over three decades is engaged in promoting PRIs at the grass root level. In 1970s,



this took the form of Gram Panchayats and Taluk Development Boards. In 1983, Karnataka Zilla Panchayats, Taluk Panchayat Samitis, Mandal Panchayats and Nyaya Panchayats Act came into existence, which provided for the establishment of Zilla Parishads and Group or Mandal Panchayats. Karnataka was the first State to establish a three-tier system. The Government of Karnataka (GoK) constitutes a working group on decentralization, which submitted its report in March 2002. Based on the recommendations of this report, the GoK has circulated a bill to amend the existing Panchayat law of 1993. In the area of decentralization in health, various initiatives attempted across the State include decentralization of user charges, appointment of doctors on a contract basis and decentralization of non-clinical services. Furthermore, all the National Health Programmes like Malaria, Filariasis, Leprosy and TB have been decentralized and control has been given to the Zilla Panchayat and Taluk Panchayat.

**Health Financing: User Fees:** The Government of Karnataka had issued an order in 1988 prescribing the user charges for an identified range of services. The scale of fees has also specifications. The order provided exemption to poor patients with green cards under the public Distribution System, being the means to check eligibility. However, collections were quite insignificant as these were required to be deposited in the treasury. Following a study to assess the willingness of the people to pay for the services in government hospitals, a revised schedule of charges for various services/facilities was formulated. The study also recommended that user charges be made compulsory for all except for the 'below-poverty-line' (BPL) category with a provision that there would be a method to identify the poor. It also recommended that adequate financial powers be granted to the administrative medical officers (the officer in-charge) of the Government hospitals for better maintenance of the hospital. In 1995, as a part of the KHSDP, the Government established a District Development fund and assigned the district-level health committees the responsibility of collecting user charges and re-using the same for maintenance and repair of the hospitals. At the District level, BHO and District Surgeon serve as Secretary and Member Secretary of the committee. At the Taluk level, the Taluk Health Officer and ADMO of the General Hospital serve as the

Secretary and Member Secretary respectively. The user charges are collected at all hospitals with the amount being kept in the respective District for the use of hospital development. The amount collected is utilized for all basic facilities, minor repair of equipment and civil work, for meeting contingency expenditure, purchase of X-ray and emergency drugs. In terms of challenges faced, there was initial resistance by public, with a demand from the people for free treatment. The initial protest and resistance from the public reduced with the public becoming accustomed to the same.

**Health Insurance:** *Community Health Insurance:* The State of Karnataka has attempted innovations in the area of health insurance. *The Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Directorate of Health Services and UNDP in partnership with Karuna Trust, Centre for Population Dynamics and National Insurance Co. Ltd.* has undertaken the work in the area of community health financing, with the objective of developing and testing a model of community health financing suited to the rural community. Other objectives include exposing communities to the scope of health insurance, developing a system for the interface with the organized insurance sector; increasing access to public medical care by rural poor and lower income groups; ensuring equitable distribution of medical care through prepaid insurance; enhancing awareness of the need for preventive health care and involving area specific community based organizations such as *Self Help Groups (SHGs), Village Development Committees (VDCs), Anganwadi Workers (AWWs), Panchayat Raj Institutions (PRIs)* and Co-operative societies. This scheme is being implemented through two models. For instance, in Narasipura taluk, Karuna Trust organizes as well as manages the scheme while in Bailhongal taluk, the official health personnel organize and manage the scheme under the supervision of the Chief Executive Officer of the Zilla Panchayat. The scheme is mainly run as a part of micro-credit financing for out-patient care through the SHGs. A premium of Rs. 30 per person per annum entails an individual to a health insurance cover of Rs. 2,500. This cover includes all cases of hospitalization at public health facilities. Additionally, Rs. 50 per day is given directly to the hospital for drugs while Rs. 50 per day is given to the patient to compensate for wage loss. The scheme is fully subsidized for BPL SC/ST population and partially for BPL non SC/

ST population. The APL population cannot avail any subsidies. For the purpose of implementation, a revolving fund has been established at the health institution to ensure that claims are settled immediately. The social workers deputed at the health centre along with the field staff engage in active case finding; marketing of the scheme, documentation and claim settlement. Cases referred to any other public health institution are also considered for reimbursement. This scheme does not have any exclusion clauses and is enforced immediately. Now, this is not functioning to avoid duplication as Government has launched many new schemes like RBSY, Vajpayee Arogyasri etc.

**Yeshasvini Health Insurance:** “*Yeshasvini Cooperative Farmers Health Care Scheme*” (*Yeshasvini Scheme*) was introduced by the State Government to the Co-operative farmers of Karnataka. The scheme was operationalized with effect from 1st June 2003. Karnataka has become role model State with the introduction of ‘*Yeshasvini Self-Funded Health Care Scheme*’. The concept of “*rural health care scheme*” was initiated by Dr. Devi Prasad Shetty of *Narayana Hrudayalaya*, Bengaluru, and with suitable modifications by Sri A Ramaswamy, then the Principal Secretary to Government of Karnataka, Co-operation Department and band of officers of Co-operation Department with the financial assistance of Government of Karnataka *Yeshasvini Health Care Scheme* was implemented through network hospitals to provide cost effective quality healthcare facilities to the Co-operative farmers spread across the State of Karnataka. The *Yeshasvini Cooperative Farmers Health Care Trust* was registered under the *Indian Trust Act 1882*. The Hon’ble Chief Minister of Karnataka is Chief Patron and Hon’ble Minister for Cooperation is Patron. The Government of Karnataka provides matching contribution to the Trust for implementation of the scheme. *Yeshasvini Cooperative Farmers Health Care Trust* also implements *Suvarna Arogya Chaitanya Scheme* for School Going Children studying in Government and Aided schools from First to tenth standard across the State and PPTCT Scheme sponsored by the National Rural Health Mission through the Department of Health and Family Welfare and Education Government of Karnataka. These schemes are also administered by existing TPA.

#### **Medical Benefits covered under the Scheme:**

1,600 types of surgical procedures identified by the Yeshasvini Trust, defined in the list of surgeries, subject to the certain exclusions, at tariffs pre-negotiated with participating hospitals. From 2006-07 the following defined medical benefits have been included: Medical emergencies such as dog bite, snake bite, drowning, and accidents occurred while operating agricultural implements, bull gore injures and electric shocks, Normal Delivery, Neo natal care and Angioplasty procedure.

#### **Product Features:**

Surgery Package includes: Cost of Medicines, Consumables during hospital stay, Cost of Operation Theater, Anesthesia, Surgeons fee, Professional Charge, Consultant fee, nursing fee, General Ward Bed Charge, etc are included in the package and Yeshasvini Trust reimburses this expenditure to the Network Hospitals. Package rates for each of the surgery are fixed under the scheme. Free out Patient consultation at all participating hospitals. Discounted tariffs for lab investigations and tests. The plan excludes coverage for: Medical and Follow up Treatment, Implants, Prosthesis, Joint replacement surgeries, Kidney and Heart Transplants, Chemotherapy, Cosmetic surgery, Burns Cases, Dental Surgeries, Road Traffic Accidents and Medico Legal Cases, Diagnostic Investigations, Autoimmune diseases, Skin Grafting, Dialysis, Artificial Limb, Deviated Nasal Septum, Nails, Screws and Stents, etc for Orthopedic and Urological Surgeries.

The Yeshasvini Scheme is a surgicare scheme does not cover inpatient medical treatment where surgical intervention is not required. If the beneficiary avails inpatient medical treatment at the Network Hospital, it is his responsibility to pay the charges as per hospital rates and the Trust is not liable to reimburse the treatment charges. Yeshasvini beneficiaries are entitled only for general ward admission. If the beneficiaries opt for a higher category of bed, he will have to pay the differential amount to the hospital.

No specific time for inpatient is prescribed to the Network Hospitals for surgical procedures. In normal health care scheme pre-existing diseases like Diabetes, Hypertension, Heart related diseases, Kidney diseases etc., are not covered. Most novel feature of the scheme is that entire transaction from the time of admission till discharge of the patient is cashless limited to the package rates.

**Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana (RSBY):**

RSBY has been launched by Ministry of Labour and Employment, Government of India to provide health insurance coverage for *Below Poverty Line (BPL)* families. The objective of RSBY is to provide protection to BPL households from financial liabilities arising out of health shocks that involve hospitalization. Beneficiaries under RSBY are entitled for hospitalization coverage up to Rs. 30,000 for most of the diseases that require hospitalization.

Government has even fixed the package rates for the hospitals for a large number of interventions. Pre-existing conditions are covered from day one and there is no age limit. Coverage extends to five members of the family which includes the head of household, spouse and up to three dependents. Beneficiaries need to pay only Rs. 30 as registration fee while Central and State Government pays the premium to the insurer selected by the State Government on the basis of a competitive bidding.

**Karnataka Health System Development (KHSDP):** *The Karnataka Health System Development Project (KHSDP)* was set up in 1996 with a view to improve the secondary level of health care in Karnataka. The project, supported by the World Bank, had an outlay of Rs.546 crores spread over a period of six years. The project sought to bring about improvement in the performance and quality of health care services at the sub-district and district levels, narrowing current coverage gaps and improving efficiency. Major components included improvement of the institutional policy framework, strengthening implementation capacity, development of a surveillance system, extension and renovation of all secondary level hospitals, improvement of their clinical effectiveness and establishment of a properly functioning referral system.

Some of the initiatives undertaken as part of this project include renovation and expansion in 201 secondary care hospitals, increasing the number of beds available in these hospitals, establishment of a comprehensive HMIS connecting all districts under implementation and establishment of an engineering wing to ensure speedy execution of the civil construction programme. The project envisaged the expansion of 204 hospitals, construction of 21 district laboratories, 34 trauma care centres, 21 equipment maintenance units,

and 27 blood banks. The Rs.536-crore was completed March 2003.

**Karnataka Health System Development and Reform Project (KHSDRP):** *Karnataka Health System and Development and Reform Project* is a World Bank funded International Development Association (IDA) Project launched on 19th December 2006 with the aim of providing better public health care services in the remote and underserved areas of the State, so that the deprived and vulnerable groups can access quality health care. KHSDRP envisages strengthening the existing Government health care programmes to make health services more affordable, accessible and accountable. The mechanism of programme financing will be used to support the existing Government programmes, at the level of both the primary and the secondary health care services.

**Project Components:** Strengthening existing Government Health Programmes by Organizational Development and improving primary and secondary health care services. Programme Management including Monitoring and Evaluation. Innovation in services delivery linked to need and performance through. *SICF – Services Improvement Challenge Fund*. Infrastructure Construction and Renovation. Establish Mobile Health Unit. Public Private Partnership. Tribal ANM schemes. *PHCF- Public Health Competitive Fund*. Health Insurance.

**Karnataka State AIDS Prevention Society (KSAPS):** State AIDS cell was established during 1992 in the Directorate of Health and Family Welfare Services to implement AIDS control programme. Karnataka State AIDS Prevention Society was formed during 1996-97 under Society Registration Act for more effective implementation of this programme. The Society is functioning independently since 2001.

**National AIDS Control Programme in Karnataka:** This programme mainly aims at prevention of spread of HIV infection, implementation of preventive measures to control spread of HIV infection and decrease instances of death due to AIDS and prevention of impact of AIDS. Programmes taken up for prevention of HIV/AIDS: Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD): 40 STD clinics have been established in District Hospitals and selected Taluk Hospitals and 166 STD clinics have been established in Community Health Centres (CHC) hospitals all over the State.



**Information, Education and Communication (IEC):** Activities have been taken up for behavioral change of people by taking up IEC activities through media such as All India Radio, CCTV, printing of messages on ICTC, VBD and ART on post cards, printing of posters on WAD. 43 ART centres are functioning in various hospitals in the State. During the year 2011-12 NACO has sanctioned 4 new ART centres in Belagavi(2), Bagalkot(1) and Mysuru(1).

**National Rural Health Mission (NRHM):** The Honorable Prime Minister launched the NRHM on 12th April, 2005 throughout the country with special focus on 18 States including eight **Empowered Action Group (EAG)** States, the North East States, Jammu and Kashmir and Himachal Pradesh. These 18 States are Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Chhattisgarh, Himachal Pradesh, Jharkhand, Jammu and Kashmir, Manipur, Mizoram, Meghalaya, Madhya Pradesh, Nagaland, Orissa, Rajasthan, Sikkim, Tripura, Uttaranchal and Uttara Pradesh.

The NRHM (2005-2012) seeks to provide accessible, affordable and quality health care to the effective health care to rural population especially the vulnerable sections.

The key features of the implementation of NRHM in Karnataka includes making public health delivery system fully functional and accountable to the community, working in a mission mode, decentralized planning, delegation of powers, human resource management, community involvement, rigorous monitoring and evaluation against standards, convergence of health related programmes and flexible financing.

A state specific programme implementation plan for NRHM has been developed by integrating district health action plan from all the 27 districts in the state for the year 08-09. It is based on the district specific health needs and comprises of most of the components of NRHM.

#### **Directorate of Medical Education**

The Directorate of Medical Education, Government of Karnataka was bifurcated from the Department of Health and Family Welfare Services, in the year 1978 and is functioning independently since then. The main aim of the department is to provide a good quality education in the field of medical sciences.

**Educational Institutions:** Mysuru Medical College is one of the oldest and is considered a reputed medical college in India. It is located in the heart of Mysuru city adjacent to the railway station. Founded in 1924 by Sri Krishnarajendra Wodeyar, it was the first in the Karnataka region and the seventh in India. Since there were no medical institutions in the erstwhile State of Mysuru, a scheme for giving Medical education was started in 1881 under which carefully selected students were given scholarship and sent to places like Madras and Bombay to undergo training only to return and work as "Hospital Assistants". After the Madras Presidency expressed its inability to admit Mysuru State students, the Government of Mysuru sanctioned another scheme in April 1917 as a part of which a "Mysuru Medical School" was started at Bengaluru to train the then called "Sub Assistant Surgeons". Trainees had to undergo a course for four years to qualify as a *Licensed Medical Practitioner (LMP)*.

In 1924 the "Mysuru Medical School" was upgraded and was then called the "Mysuru Medical College". The college was affiliated to the University of Mysuru and the trainees were then granted Medical Degrees. At the request and insistence of Sri Krishnadevaraja Wodeyar the College was shifted from Bengaluru to Mysuru in 1930.

At present, there are six Teaching Hospitals (including the newly started Regional Advanced Pediatric Care Centre attached to Wenlock District Hospital, Mangaluru), six Nursing Colleges and ten Nursing Schools, under the direct administrative control of the Director, Medical Education; and one Para - Medical Board and one Nursing Examination Board, are functioning in the State independently, under the Chairmanship of the Director, Medical Education. Further, 19 autonomous institutions - two Govt. Medical Colleges at Bengaluru and Mysuru and two Government Dental Colleges at Bengaluru and Ballari; and six newly started Govt. Medical Colleges at Hassan, Shivamogga, Mandya, Bidar, Belagavi and Raichur; S.D.S. and Rajiv Gandhi Institute of Chest Diseases, Bengaluru; and the newly started Karnataka Institute of Mental Health and Neuro Sciences, at Dharwad; are functioning in the State independently, under the direct control of the State Government, along with the already existing eight Autonomous Institutions catering to the academic needs in varied fields of medicine and nursing.

The following are the Medical Institutions and Teaching Hospitals coming under the Department of Medical Education in the State:-

**a) Under the direct control of the Directorate of Medical Education:**

1. District Hospital, Belagavi;
2. District Hospital, Kalburgi;
3. District Wenlock Hospital, Mangaluru;
4. Regional Advanced Pediatric Care Centre, Wenlock Hospital, Mangaluru;
5. Lady Goshen Hospital, Mangaluru;
6. C.G. Hospital, Davangere;
7. Women and Children Hospital, Davangere;
8. Govt. Nursing College, Bengaluru;
9. Govt. Nursing College, Hassan;
10. Govt. Nursing College, Holenarasipura;
11. Govt. Nursing College, Kalburgi. (up-graded from Nursing School);
12. Govt. Nursing College, Hubballi (KIMS) and
13. Govt. Nursing College, Ballari (VIMS).

**b) Govt. Nursing Schools**

- 1) Nursing School, Victoria Hospital, Bengaluru;
- 2) Nursing School, Bowring and Lady Curzon Hospital, Bengaluru;
- 3) Nursing School, District Hospital, Chitradurga;
- 4) Nursing School, Chigateri General Hospital, Davangere;
- 5) Nursing School, District Hospital, Belagavi;
- 6) Nursing School, District Hospital, Vijayapura;
- 7) Nursing School, District Hospital, Kalburgi (contd. to function under the State Government's instructions);
- 8) Nursing School, K.R. Hospital, Mysuru;
- 9) Nursing School, District Wenlock Hospital, Mangaluru and
- 10) Nursing School, Ballari (VIMS).

**c) Autonomous Institutions**

The following nineteen Autonomous Medical Institutions coming under Medical Education Department are functioning independently, each headed by a Director, under the direct control of the Government

1. Bengaluru Medical College and Research Centre, Bengaluru
2. Mysuru Medical College and Research Centre, Mysuru
3. Government Dental College and Research Centre, Bengaluru
4. Mandya Institute of Medical Sciences, Mandya
5. Hassan Institute of Medical Sciences, Hassan
6. Shivamogga Institute of Medical Sciences, Shivamogga
7. Raichur Institute of Medical Sciences, Raichur
8. Belagavi Institute of Medical Sciences, Belagavi
9. Bidar Institute of Medical Sciences, Bidar
10. National Institute of Mental Health and Neuro Sciences, Bengaluru
11. Karnataka Institute of Mental Health and Neuro Sciences, Dharwad
12. KIDWAI Memorial Institute of Oncology, Bengaluru
13. Sri Jayadeva Institute of Cardiology, Bengaluru
14. Vijayanagar Institute of Medical Sciences (VIMS), Ballari
15. Karnataka Institute of Medical Sciences (KIMS), Hubballi
16. Indira Gandhi Institute of Child Health, Bengaluru
17. Nephro-Urology Institute, Bengaluru
18. Karnataka Institute of Diabetology, Bengaluru
19. S.D.S. and Rajiv Gandhi Institute of Chest Diseases, Bengaluru
20. Government Dental College at Ballari attached to VIMS, Ballari

### Rajiv Gandhi University of Health Sciences:

This is an apex body in the academic field. The primary responsibility of the Directorate of Medical Education is to conduct various medical courses, for providing quality medical education at graduate, post-graduate, and super-specialty levels, Para-medical courses, nursing, etc. To fit into the above philosophy, the Department is geared up to bring-in a qualitative change, with due emphasis on providing a low-cost and curative health care services, at tertiary level hospitals.

**Education:** The academic matters pertaining to Medical / Nursing Colleges are entirely governed by the rules and regulations of the Medical Council of India, Dental Council of India, Nursing Council of India and Rajiv Gandhi University of Health Sciences, Bengaluru. There is a Selection Committee in the Directorate, which helps in identifying the number of seats in Post-Graduate and Under-Graduate Medical and Dental faculties, M.Pharma, B.Pharma, B.Sc (Nursing) and Bachelor in Physio-Therapy, available in Government and Private Colleges in the State, for the allotment of students to the respective courses and send proposals to the Government for Notification and issuing Government Orders. The Committee also prepares the Seat Matrix as per the State's Reservation Policy and sends the proposals to the Government for Notification and Orders. Reconciliation for filling up of the un-allotted seats in private colleges, effecting mutual transfers to MBBS / BDS students, sending proposals to the Government regarding the amendments of the selection rules, etc., are also being handled by this Committee.

### List of Government and Private Medical, Dental and Nursing colleges in Karnataka

Sl. No.	Name of the Colleges / Institutions
<b>Government Medical Colleges</b>	
1.	Bengaluru Medical College and Research Institute, Bengaluru
2.	Mysuru Medical College and Research Institute, Mysuru
3.	Karnataka Institute of Medical Sciences, Hubballi (KIMS)
4.	Vijayanagar Institute of Medical Sciences, Ballari (VIMS)

5.	Mandya Institute of Medical Sciences, Mandya
6.	Belagavi Institute of Medical Sciences, Belagavi
7.	Hassan Institute of Medical Sciences, Hassan
8.	Raichur Institute of Medical Sciences, Raichur
9.	Bidar Institute of Medical Sciences, Bidar
10.	Shivamogga Institute of Medical Sciences, Shivamogga
<b>Private Medical Colleges (Non - Minorities)</b>	
11	JJM Medical College, Davangere
12	M.S.Ramaiah Medical College, Bengaluru
13	Kempegowda Institute of Medical Sciences, Bengaluru
14	M.R.Medical College, Kalburgi
15	Adichunchanagiri Medical College, Bellur
16	K.V.G. Medical College, Sulya
17	Dr.B.R.Ambedkar Medical College, Bengaluru
18	S.S. Institute of Medical Sciences, Davanagere
19	S.Nijalingappa Medical College, Bagalkot
20	Basaveswara Medical College, Chitradurga
<b>Private Medical Colleges (Minorities)</b>	
21	Al Ameen Medical College, Vijayapura
22	Khaja Bande Nawaz Inst.of Med.Sciences, Kalburgi
23	Father Muller's Medical College, Mangaluru
24	Vydehi Institute of Medical Sciences, Bengaluru
25	S.D.M. Medical College, Dharwad
26	M.V.J. Medical College, Bengaluru
27	Raja Rajeshwari Medical College, Bengaluru
28	Navodaya Medical College, Raichur
29	A.J. Institute of Medical Sciences, Mangaluru
30	St.John's Medical College, Bengaluru
<b>Deemed University Medical Colleges</b>	
31	J.N. Medical College, Belagavi



32	Sri Devaraja Urs Medical College, Kolar
33	J.S.S. Medical College, Mysuru
34	Sri Siddhartha Medical College, Tumakuru
35	BLDEA's B.M.Patil Medical College, Vijayapura
36	K.S.Hegde Medical Academy, Mangaluru
37	Yenepoya Medical College, Mangaluru
38	Kasturba Medical College, Mangaluru
39	Kasturba Medical College, Manipal

### Dental Colleges

Sl. No	Government Dental colleges
1	Government Dental College and Research Institute, Bengaluru
2	Government Dental College, Ballari (VIMS, Ballari)
Private Dental Colleges (Non-Minorities)	
3	Bapuji Dental College, Davangere
4	HKE Society's S.Nijalingappa Dental College, Kalburgi
5	V.S.Dental College, Bengaluru
6	B.R.Dental College, Bengaluru
7	Institute of Dental Sciences, Davangere
8	K.V.G. Institute of Dental Sciences, Sullia
9	M.S. Ramaiah Dental College, Bengaluru
10	K.G.F. Institute of Dental Sciences, K.G.F.
11	Rajiv Gandhi Dental College, Bengaluru
12	R.V.Dental College, Bengaluru
13	HKDET Dental College, Humnabad
14	AME's. Dental College, Raichur
15	S.B.Patil Dental College, Bidar
16	Hasanamba Dental College, Hassan
17	Maratha Mandal Dental College, Belagavi
18	Shyamala Reddy Dental College, Bengaluru

19	NSVK Dental College, Bengaluru
20	S.J.M. Dental College, Chitradurga
21	P.M. Nadagouda Dental College, Bagalkot
22	Dayananda Sagara Dental College, Bengaluru.
23	Krishna Devaraya Dental College, Bengaluru
24	K.L.E. Dental College, Bengaluru
25	Sharavathi Dental College, Shivamogga
26	A.B.Shetty Dental College, Mangaluru

### Private Dental Colleges (Minorities)

27	Al-Ameen Dental College, Vijayapura
28	Al Bhadar Dental college, Kalburgi
29	Farukia Dental College, Mysuru
30	S.D.M.Dental College, Dharwad
31	Oxford Dental College, Bengaluru
32	Maruthi Dental College, Bengaluru
33	A.J.Institute of Dental Sciences, Mangaluru.
34	Coorg Institute of Dental Science, Virajpet
35	Raja Rajeshwari Institute of Medical Sciences, Bengaluru.
36	Bengaluru Institute of Dental Science, Bengaluru
37	Vydehi Institute of Dental Sciences, Bengaluru.
38	Navodaya Dental Wing, Raichur

### Deemed University Dental Colleges:

39	K.L.E. Dental College, Belagavi
40	J.S.S.Dental College, Mysuru
41	Sri Siddhartha Dental College, Tumakuru
42	Yenepoya Dental College, Mangaluru
43	College of Dental Surgery Kasturba Medical College, Mangaluru
44	College of Dental Surgery Kasturba Medical College, Manipal

## Nursing Activities

There are 10 Government Nursing Schools, 1 Government Nursing College imparting M.Sc. (Nursing) course and many Private Nursing Colleges are functioning in the State.

Number of recognized private nursing institutions for different courses:

Sl. No	Course	Number of colleges
1	ANM	43
2	B.Sc	338
3	M.Sc	157
4	GNM	543
5	P B B.Sc	167
6	IGNOU	2
7	P B Diploma	4

**Para-Medical Activities:** Prior to 1997, all the Para-Medical Courses were conducted and monitored by the *Vocational Education Board*. Since these courses are of inter-disciplinary in medical subjects, the *Para-Medical Board* has been reconstituted by the Government, vide Government Order dated 02-05-1997 and is functioning under the control of the Director of Medical Education in the State. This Board since inception is conducting the Para-Medical courses through nine Government Medical Colleges, one Government Dental College / Institutions, Bowring and Lady Curzon Hospital, Bengaluru, one Nephro Urology Institute, Bengaluru; Medical Training Centre, Air-Force Commando Hospital, Government of India. The Board is being managed through self-financing, by way of collecting affiliation, renewal of affiliation and other types of fees, from the Para-Medical Colleges / Institutions. Thus there is no financial burden from the Board on the State's Exchequer.

## Autonomous Medical Institutions

**Bengaluru Medical College and Research Institute, Bengaluru:** Bengaluru Medical College, established in the year 1955, being an old medical institution in Karnataka, has been renamed as *Bengaluru Medical College and Research Institute* during the year 2008-09, with autonomous status. *Victoria, Bowring and Lady Curzon, Vani Vilas and Minto Eye - Hospitals*, all situated in

Bengaluru, are the teaching hospitals attached to this Institution. The Institution is imparting Medical Education to the MBBS students selected from the Karnataka Examination Authority, and also for Post-graduate, Diploma, Fellowships and Para-Medical courses.

**Mysuru Medical College and Research Institute, Mysuru:** *Mysuru Medical College and Research Institute, Mysuru* was granted autonomous status during January 2007. This Institution has got three associated hospitals viz., *K.R.Hospital, Cheluvamba Hospital and P.K.T.B. Hospital* for catering services in medicine, surgery and other connected branches and obstetrics and gynecology and also pediatric patients. *P.K.T.B.* caters services for pulmonary medicine and thoracic surgeries.

**Government Dental College and Research Institute, Bengaluru:** Government Dental College and Research Institute, Bengaluru, which was accorded autonomous status in the year 2008-09, was started during the year 1958. This Institute is a premier teaching institute and also gives dental treatment to public at nominal cost. This college has been recognized by the Dental Council of India and Rajiv Gandhi University of Health Sciences.

## New Medical Colleges

**Raichur Institute of Medical Sciences, Raichur:** Raichur Institute of Medical Sciences, Raichur was established vide Government Order number HFW / 213 / MPS / 2002 dated 26.02.2002 of the Department of Health and Family Welfare, (Medical Education) and it was registered as a society under Karnataka Societies Act - 1960. It is an autonomous institution under the administrative control of Department of Health and Family Welfare (Medical Education), Government of Karnataka.

The Institution was established to impart medical education, conduct research in medicine and health sciences, have infrastructure for college and hospitals, extension of medical facilities and services, undertake health and medical care of the people of this region and to control occurrences of wide spread prevalence of diseases like Chikungunya, Leptospirosis, Japanese Encephalitis, Malaria and Filariasis.

**Shivamogga Institute of Medical Sciences,**

**Shivamogga:** The Government of Karnataka accorded sanction to establish SIMS on 22-1-2005. In the year 2007-08 Medical Council of India has given permission to commence the Medical course (MBBS). There is governing council headed by Hon'ble Minister for Medical Education Karnataka Government as Chairman, which has been seeing the overall functioning of the Institute.

**Belagavi Institute of Medical Sciences,**

**Belagavi:** The Belagavi Institute of Medical Sciences is one of the six new Medical Colleges established by Government of Karnataka, vide G. O. No. Aa.Ku.Ka 516 MPS 2004, Dated: 21-01-2005. Belagavi Medical College is spread over approximately 25 acres of land attached to existing District Hospital, Belagavi (BIMS Hospital).

**Mandya Institute of Medical Sciences,**

**Mandya:** The Mandya Institute of Medical Sciences is one among the six New Medical Colleges established by Government of Karnataka, in the year 2005-06, with the objective of providing effective curative services, conducting research activities in the field of advanced medical sciences and training the medical personnel accordingly, and also to disseminate the knowledge through seminars, workshops, conferences and so on. The Institution functioning under the control of an administrative board formed by the Government of Karnataka is headed by Director appointed by the Government of Karnataka. One peripheral cancer sub-centre of KIDWAI Memorial Institute of Oncology, Bengaluru has been functioning in this Institute since 2007, providing radiation treatment to an average of 20-50 patients per day. Patients requiring surgery and chemotherapy treatment will be referred to the KIDWAI Memorial Institute of Oncology, Bengaluru for further treatment.

**Hassan Institute of Medical Sciences,**

**Hassan:** Hassan Institute of Medical Sciences, Hassan was established in the year 2006 and situated in the Premises of Sri Chamarajendra Hospital, Hassan. This Institution was registered under the Karnataka Registration Act 1960 and registered vide registration No 17/2005-06 date 13-05-2005. Medical Education unit is headed by the Director of the Institute.

**Bidar Institute of Medical Sciences, Bidar:**

Bidar Institute of Medical Sciences, Bidar established in the year 2005, is an autonomous institution under the administrative control of the Department of Medical Education, Government of Karnataka. The Institution is aimed at imparting medical education, conduct research in Medical and Health Sciences, to disseminate technology, to provide health and medical care services to the people of the region and to control and prevent the occurrence of various diseases. Medical Education unit is headed by the Director of the Institute, appointed by the Government of Karnataka.

**Institute of Nephro Urology, Bengaluru:**

Institute of Nephro-Urology is an Autonomous Institute established in Bengaluru by the Government of Karnataka, to provide comprehensive health care services in the field of Nephrology and Urology. It is an Apex Institute in the State of Karnataka, situated in the campus of Victoria Hospital, Bengaluru. It has started functioning in the year 2007, with bed strength of 150. The number of patients treated at the Institution during the year under report, is as briefed hereunder:

OPD	28703
IPD	3388
Dialysis	8299
Major Operations	1693
Minor Operations	3357

The Institute having been recognized by the Government of Karnataka, as the appropriate authority for Kidney Transplantation, has so far conducted seven transplantations. An eight bedded Intensive Care Unit has been started with modern gadgets.

**Indira Gandhi Institute of Child Health,**

**Bengaluru:** Indira Gandhi Institute of Child Health is a premier organization promoting Child Health Care services. It is an autonomous body, registered under Karnataka Societies Registration Act 1960 on 06.08.1985. It is aided by Government of Karnataka, since 1991, located in its own premises next to the National Institute of Mental Health and Neuro Sciences at South Hospital Complex in Bengaluru. The Institute



is providing comprehensive and quality care to Pediatric patients and is offering Post-graduate courses in Pediatrics i.e., MD, DCH and also DNB courses in Pediatric Surgery. The Institute has two main constitutional bodies, viz., the General Body and Governing Council. The General Body formulates overall policies while the Governing Council is responsible for the management and administration of the Institute. Both these bodies comprise members nominated by the Government of Karnataka from time to time.

The Institute is also committed to take up research programmes relating to diagnosis and treatment of pediatric ailments. Vaccination programme is conducted regularly on Out-Patient Department basis as per the National Immunization Schedule. The vaccines such as BCG, OPV, DPT, TT, and Measles are administered to children on OPD basis, on specified days of the week. Polio Vaccine is administered apart from the routine vaccination under National Pulse Polio Programme. The Out-patient department is providing medical care to all pediatric patients who come to the hospital (up to 18 years age). Daily clinics are run in pediatric medicine and surgery along with super-specialty clinics.

**Sri Jayadeva Institute of Cardio-Vascular Sciences and Research, Bengaluru:** Sri Jayadeva Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences and Research is a tertiary care Autonomous Institute run by Government of Karnataka in Bengaluru. In March 1979, it started as a separate and independent Institute of Cardiology at the Victoria Hospital Complex, Bengaluru. Today it is spread on a sprawling 13 acres of land in Jayanagar, and is one of the largest heart hospitals in Asia Pacific region. Initially it had a bed strength of only 20 which became 65 in the year 1982, today it has got 540 bed strength with the State of art equipments in the form of 5 Cath Labs, 7 Operation Theatres, Non-Invasive Laboratories and 24 hours ICU facilities. Presently, on an average 900-1000 patients are visiting this hospital everyday and annually 24,000 In-Patients are treated. Annually about 3000 Open Heart Surgeries, 10,000 Coronary Angiograms, 5,500 Procedures including Angioplasties and Valvuloplasties, Device Closure, Pacemaker [Highest numbers in the country] are done in this hospital. It is also conducting country's biggest Post-Graduate courses with 21 seats in

DM Cardiology, 12 seats in M.Ch. Cardiothoracic Surgery and eight seats in DM Cardiac Anesthesia. The Institute has published 25 Research articles in National and International journals.

*Sri Jayadeva Institute of Cardiovascular Sciences and Research, Mysuru Branch*, was inaugurated on 12th August, 2010. It is a 105 Bed facility in the premises of K.R.Hospital with the State of the art Non-Invasive facilities such as Color Doppler, Echo, Holter Monitoring System, computerized Tread Mill Stress Test, 24 hours Laboratory, ICU Services, Cardiac Cath Lab etc. It is catering to the needs of the patients across the districts of Mysuru, Mandya, Chamarajanagar and Kodagu.

Yeshasvini, Arogya Bhagya, Insurances, Suvarna Arogya Chaitanya, Hrudaya Sanjeevini, etc., schemes are adopted in the hospital for the welfare of poor patients. Credit facilities are provided for Government servants, CGHS, ESI, VISL, KSRTC, BBMP, KSDL, BMTC, ISRO, MPM, Mysuru Minerals Ltd., Hutti Gold Mines Co., Ltd., BDA, and KPTCK. BWSSB, Karnataka Legislature and KPC, Health Insurance Card Holders, etc. It is attracting overseas doctors from France, Argentina, USA, Middle East, Ireland, China and UK for training Programme in various procedures. Future plans: Opening of cardiovascular unit affiliated to Sri Jayadeva Institute of Cardiovascular Science and Research at Megan hospital, Shivamogga and cardiovascular unit affiliated to Sri Jayadeva Institute of Cardiovascular Science and Research at Medical College, Hubballi.

**Tuberculosis Research Centre and Rajiv Gandhi Institute of Chest Diseases (SDSTB and RGICD) Bengaluru:** SDSTB and RGICD is a 470 bedded super specialty State level referral hospital having 60 acres of land exclusively dedicated to cater to chest diseases and thoracic surgery with its own establishment and consisting of two chest related departments viz., Department of Pulmonary Medicine and Department of Thoracic Surgery. SDSTB and RGICD is the first Medical College Hospital to implement DOTS in way back 1998

**Karnataka Institute of Mental Health and Neuro-Sciences, Dharwad (KIMHANS):** Karnataka Institute of Mental Health and Neuro-Sciences has been established in the year 2009-10

at Dharwad, as an autonomous Institution on the model of the National Institute of Mental Health and Neuro Sciences, Bengaluru, for the welfare of Northern Karnataka population, for which the State Government has released an amount of Rs.100 lakhs under plan programmes for developmental programmes / payment of salaries and Rs.50 lakhs under non-plan programmes. It is headed by a Director.

**Karnataka Institute of Diabetology, Bengaluru:** Karnataka Institute of Diabetology was established with the sole purpose of offering comprehensive and holistic state of the art of care in diabetes. This is first in the whole of Country where all the facilities like Nephro Diabetology, Cardio Diabetology, Neuro Diabetology, Psycho Diabetology, Podiatry, Vitreo Retinal, Nutrition, Diabetes Education and Laboratory services along with the specialized Diabetology care services, are being made available with a corporate quality at Government rates under one roof.

**Karnataka Institute of Medical Sciences, Hubballi (KIMS):** Karnataka Institute of Medical Sciences, Hubballi has started in the year 1957 with annual admission of 150 per year undergraduate course, post-graduate courses (degree and diploma) are imparted in this Institution. The hospital is having 300 teaching beds.

**KIDWAI Memorial Institute of Oncology, Bengaluru:** KIDWAI Memorial Institute of Oncology is an autonomous body, Member of International Union against Cancer, affiliated to *Rajiv Gandhi University of Health Sciences, Bengaluru* and *Regional Centre for Cancer treatment and Research* recognized by Government of India as an Institute of Excellence. The Institute is well equipped with department of diagnosis, surgical, medical, gynaecological, head and neck; and radiation oncology on therapeutic side. The population based cancer registry and hospital based cancer registry departments collect statistics regarding current trends and prevalence of cancer. Community oncology and mobile cancer detection and education units are providing services to the general public. 'Dharmashala' provides free accommodation. This Institute has been one of the best cancer pain relief and palliative care centre in the Country.

The rehabilitation units comprise Speech Therapy, Clinical Psychology, and Colostomy and Breast care Units. The Institute also houses the Bhabha Atomic Research Centre Unit, a Regional Centre for dispensing and distribution of Radio Pharmaceuticals and Radiation Sterilization Plant that sterilizes medical products for private and Governmental agencies.

The Radiological Dosimeter Laboratory in the department of radiation physics provides calibration of dosimeters to other cancer institute's in India. It also has a drug foundation which dispenses free drugs to the poor and deserving patients at 20 per cent to 30 per cent cheaper rate. On the academic front, the Institute serves as a training ground for medical students – undergraduates as well as post-graduates and super specialization courses in medical and surgical oncology. Nurses and Para-medical personnel from other Institutions in the State are also trained. It is a recognized centre for WHO students for Oncology training.

**Teaching Hospitals:** *Bowring and Lady Curzon Hospital, Bengaluru* (1866) was the only civil medical institution till 1900 in Bengaluru. It had bed strength of 104 at the beginning and at present, it has bed strength of 876.

1. *Victoria Hospital, Bengaluru* (1900) inaugurated by Lord Curzon is the biggest hospital in Karnataka. To begin with the accommodation was provided to 100 inpatients. It has facilities like operation theatre, laboratory, pharmacy section etc., it is a teaching hospital. It has a burns ward sponsored by the Mahabodhi Society. Now it has bed strength of 1000.

2. *K.R.Hospital, Mysuru* (1876) was a dispensary and in 1918 it was upgraded to a general hospital. Later on, it was converted into a teaching hospital attached to Mysuru Medical College. It started with bed strength of 20 and presently the bed strength has been raised to 1,050.

3. *Minto Regional Institute of Ophthalmology, Bengaluru* was founded in 1913 as the Minto Ophthalmology Hospital. In 1982, it was upgraded as Minto Regional Institute of Ophthalmology with a provision of 300 beds.

4. *Vanivilas Hospital, Bengaluru* started functioning in 1935 with 536 bed strength exclusively for women and children.

5. *Cheluvamba Hospital, Mysuru* was

started in 1880 and was named after Maharani Kemparajammanniyavaru. It had 21 beds in 1939, then a new two storied building was constructed with bed strength of 200 and it was named as Cheluvamba Hospital. In 1983 it had bed strength of 400 beds. At present it has bed strength of 420 beds. This a teaching hospital attached to Mysuru Medical College.

6. *PKTB and CD Hospital, Mysuru*: The princess *Krishnarajammanni Tuberculosis Hospital, Mysuru* was opened in 1921. The accommodation available in 1921 was for eight paying patients and 20 poor patients. As a memory to the Golden Jubilee, a 22 bedded emergency ward was constructed. Tuberculosis and other chest diseases are treated in the sanatorium. The present bed strength is 470 beds.

7. *CG Hospital, Davangere*: 930 beds

8. *Women and Children Hospital, Davangere*: 100 beds

9. *District Wenlock Hospital, Mangaluru*: 705 beds

10. *Lady Goshen Hospital, Mangaluru*: 260 beds

11. *District Hospital, Belagavi*: 740 beds

12. *District Hospital, Kalburgi*: 750 beds

#### **Other Major Hospitals: Public/Private**

Most of the major hospitals of the State are attached to the Medical colleges and they are providing clinical facilities along with almost all specialist services. They function as referral hospitals to the other institutions which come under their jurisdiction. They are having specialties like Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics, Gynecology, ENT, Skin and VD, Pathology and Bacteriology, Radiology, Anesthesia, Dental etc., besides latest modern medical services. A brief account of some of the major hospitals of the State is as follows:

1. *St. Martha's Hospital, Bengaluru* is owned and managed by the Sisters of the Good Shepherd. The hospital was started with just 50 beds in the land that was given by Sri Chamaraja Wodeyar X, the then Maharaja of Mysuru in the year 1884. In the year 1884 the Rt. Revd. Monsignor Bishop Charbonnaux M.E.P., Archbishop of Bengaluru, invited the Sisters to the Archdiocese to establish and open schools and orphanages for young girls to be treated with kindness and dignity. During

the decades of the nineteen thirties, forties, and fifties, the Hospital continued and consolidated its services to the poor and needy. Sisters with vision and commitment to build on the early foundation started a Nursing School in 1933. Today it has 550 beds for in-patients care, and treats about 800 out-patients' cases a day.

2. *Father Mueller's Charitable Institution, Mangaluru* had its beginning in the modest Homeopathic Poor Dispensary founded by father Mueller, a German Missionary in 1880. Gradually, it is expanded into a General Hospital by 1895. Now, it is a full-fledged general hospital with all modern facilities.

3. *Mary Calvert Holdsworth Memorial Hospital, Mysuru* (1906) is a hospital for women and children.

4. *Ellen Thoburn Cowen Memorial Hospital, Kolar*, (1910) is a property of Methodist Church in India.

5. *The Karnataka Health Institute, Ghataprabha, Belagavi District* was founded in 1935 with a purpose of bringing modern medical facilities to the doors of neglected villages.

6. *St. Philomena's Hospital, Bengaluru* was founded in 1937 is one of the well equipped hospital.

7. *The Kempa Cheluvamba (K. C.) General Hospital, Bengaluru* was started as a maternity hospital in 1939 with a provision of 40 inpatients. Later in 1962 it was converted into a General Hospital.

8. *St. John's Medical College Hospital, Bengaluru* Started on December 8, 1975 is a tertiary medical service centre with 1,200 beds. It offers specialty and super specialty services, including state-of-the-art diagnostic facilities to ensure the delivery of holistic patient care. It has 24 full-fledged departments to provide specialty and super specialty services.

9. *Sanjay Gandhi Institute of Accident, Rehabilitation and Physical Medicine* is an autonomous body receiving grant from Government. It started working from April 1984.

#### **List of private hospitals in Karnataka:**

1. *Apollo Hospitals*

2. *Ananya Hospitals*



3. *Bhagawan Mahaveer Jain Hospital*
4. *BGS Global Hospital*
5. *Bengaluru Hospital*
6. *B.W. Lions Super Speciality Hospital*
7. *Columbia Asia Hospital*
8. *Fortis Hospital*
9. *Hosmat Hospital*
10. *M S Ramaiah Memorial Hospital*
11. *Mallige Medical Centre*
12. *Mallya Hospital*
13. *Manipal Hospital*
14. *Manasa Medical Centre*
15. *Modi Hospital*
16. *Narayana Hrudalaya*
17. *Narayana Nethralaya*
18. *Nethradhama Eye Hospital*
19. *NU Hospital*
20. *Panacea Hospital*
21. *Ramakrishna Hospital*
22. *Rotary Hospital*
23. *Sagar Hospital*
24. *Sevakshetra Hospital*
25. *Shirdi Saibaba Charitable Hospital*
26. *Shekar Nethralaya*
27. *Vikram Hospital*
28. *Wockhardt Hospital etc.,*

#### **Department Of AYUSH (Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homoeopathy)**

*Department of Indian Systems of Medicine and Homoeopathy (ISM&H)* was created in March, 1995 and re-named as *Department of Ayurveda, Yoga & Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homoeopathy (AYUSH)* in November, 2003 with a view to providing Healthcare, Education and Research in *Ayurveda, Yoga & Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha, Homoeopathy*, systems. The Department continued to lay emphasis on improving health care facilities, upgrading AYUSH Educational standards, awareness generation about AYUSH. The Karnataka has taken initiative in mainstreaming of AYUSH in National Health Care under NRHM in right earnest.

The AYUSH systems are time-tested methods to tackle life style disorders which are becoming a major threat to health in present era. These systems can play major role not only in preventing the diseases but in curative aspect too. AYUSH system can give a holistic approach to health systems there by boosting the whole health system and contribute to the society. In the society. In the above view it is necessary to Popularize, Revive, Revitalize, the AYUSH system by giving proper infrastructure, Human Resource Development, training, AYUSH systems of Medicines are well accepted by community particularly with rural areas because these are socially acceptable, comparatively safe and efficacious and easily available which can be prepared locally by the available resources. By these it is possible to make these systems accessible to the people in general and patients in particular. The Department of AYUSH rendering effective services in health care both curative and preventive, has got its own health services wing in all the system of medicine and has got its own medical education department, drug manufacturing unit, drug licensing authority and registration board to assist its pioneering nature of work that is health care delivery system.

The basic objectives as indicated in the policy document are: 1) To expand outreach and ensure affordable AYUSH services to the people, 2) To improve quality of teachers and clinicians by revising curricula to contemporary relevance, 3) To facilitate availability of raw drugs which are authentic and contain essential components as required under Pharmacopoeial standards, 4) To integrate AYUSH in health care delivery systems in the National Programmes, 5) To reorient and prioritize research in AYUSH, 6) To create awareness about the strengths of these systems in India and abroad, 7) To provide full opportunity for the growth and development of these systems, 8) To provide availability and accessibility of Quality health care to people, especially for those in rural areas, the poor, women and children, 9) To provide safe and effective health care to rural mass, 10) To make people self reliant for their primary health care needs, 11) To supplement nutrition and vitamin supplement through natural and Herbal source, 12) To provide preventive, primitive, and curative, health care through AYUSH, 13) To reduce IMR / MMR and increase life expectancy by timely and quality health interventions, and 14)

To provide Health Care facility to the vulnerable section of the society especially the rural population and population of the most backward areas, The *Thandras*, Tribal's and people in remote areas.

The Director of AYUSH is being assisted by One Joint Director (ME), One Chief Administrative Officer, Drug Licensing Authority, One each Deputy Directors for Ayurveda, Unani, and Homoeopathy, Nature Cure and Yoga physician- Gr-I, Planning and Development Cell, One Administrative Officer and One Accounts Officer at the Directorate level under the supervision of the Commissioner of Health and Family Welfare Department. District AYUSH Officers are looking after the District Hospitals and Dispensaries.

The Hospitals and Dispensaries under Zilla Panchayat Sector are being monitored by the concerned District AYUSH Officers. *Government Central Pharmacy, Bengaluru* supplies 60 per cent of required Medicine (Ayurveda and Unani) by Government AYUSH Hospitals and Dispensaries and 40 per cent procured and supplied from KSDL and WS, Bengaluru/IMPCL etc Government Enterprise. There are 122 hospitals and 660 dispensaries functioning in this State as on 31-03-2013. There are two statutory Boards namely "*The Karnataka Ayurveda and Unani Practitioner's Board*" and "*The Karnataka Board of Homoeopathic System of Medicine*" functioning under the Department. AYUSH colleges are affiliated to Rajiv Gandhi University of Health Sciences. Selection of candidates for all these Medical colleges will be made transparently through Common Entrance Test. Central Government's grants are being utilized for overall development of these colleges.

**AYURVEDA:** Ayurveda is the most ancient and traditional system of medicine in India. The Ayurvedic system of medication is based on many centuries of experience in medical practice handed down through generations. Ayurvedic medicine originated in the early civilizations of India some 3,000-5,000 years ago making Ayurvedic medicine the oldest surviving healing system in the world.

According to The word Ayurveda is formed by the combination of two words - "*Ayu*" meaning life, and "*Veda*" meaning knowledge. Ayurveda is regarded as "*The Science of Life*" and the practice involves the care of physical, mental and spiritual health of human beings. Life according to

Ayurveda is a combination of senses, mind, body and soul. Ayurveda is not only limited to body or physical symptoms but also gives a comprehensive knowledge about spiritual, mental and social health. Thus *ayurveda* is a qualitative, holistic science of health and longevity, a philosophy and system of healing the whole person, body and mind.

**Ayu:** The real meaning of "*Ayu*" or life according to the fundamental principles of ayurveda is *Sharirendriya sattwa atma samyogo ayuhu*, goes one verse. *Sharir* means physical body; *indriya* means senses. *Sattwa* refers to the combination of mind and heart--overall psychological strength, and *atma* means soul or spirit. When all of these--body, senses, heart, mind and spirit--are in proper balance and function in a harmonious, coordinated manner that is true life--the living body.

**Veda :** "*Veda*" means science, not a science that changes its theories and its findings every few years but ageless, eternal knowledge built on *siddhantas*, fundamental unchanging principles. Veda refers to guided knowledge: it is not just theory, but also a roadmap for how to derive practical benefit from the knowledge.

The two principle objectives of *Ayurveda* are:  
1) To prolong life and promote perfect health, and  
2) To eradicate the disease and dysfunction of the body. Another goal of ayurveda is to achieve "*Nirvana*" or liberation from all kinds of "*Wants*". This is primarily achieved through good health, which is regarded as the supreme foundation of life. According to *Ayurveda*, all matter is thought to be composed of five basic elements known as the Panchamahabhuthas - Earth (*Prithvi*), Water (*Jala*), Fire (*Tejas*), Wind (*Vayu*) and Space (*Akasha*). These elements interact and exists in combination, in which one or more elements dominate. The human body is composed of derivatives of these five basic elements, in the form of doshas, tissues (*dhatu*s) and waste products (*malas*). The *Panchmahabhutas* therefore serve as the foundation of all diagnosis and treatment modalities in *Ayurveda*.

*Ayurveda* has eight specialized branches: 1) Internal medicine, 2) Surgery, 3) Management of diseases of Eye and ENT, 4) Pediatrics, 5) Psycho-therapy including Seizures by evil spirits, 6) Toxicology, 7) Geriatrics, and 8) Science of aphrodisiacs.

**Yoga:** Yoga is a discipline to improve or develop one's inherent power in a balanced manner. It offers the means to attain complete self-realization. The literal meaning of the Sanskrit word *Yoga* is 'Yoke'. *Yoga* can therefore be defined as a means of uniting the individual spirit with the universal spirit of God. According to *Maharishi Patanjali*, *Yoga* is the suppression of modifications of the mind.

*Yoga* is one of the six systems of Vedic philosophy. *Maharishi Patanjali*, rightly called "The Father of Yoga compiled and refined various aspects of *Yoga* systematically in his "*Yoga Sutras*" (aphorisms) He advocated the eight folds path of *Yoga*, popularly known as "*Ashtanga Yoga*" for all-round development of human beings. They are: *Yama*, *Niyama*, *Asana*, *Pranayama*, *Pratyahara*, *Dharana*, *Dhyana* and *Samadhi*.

These components advocate certain restraints and observances, physical discipline, breath regulations, restraining the sense organs, contemplation, meditation and samadhi. These steps are believed to have a potential for improvement of physical health by enhancing circulation of oxygenated blood in the body, retraining the sense organs thereby inducing tranquility and serenity of mind. The practice of *Yoga* prevents psychosomatic disorders and improves an individual's resistance and ability to endure stressful situations.

**Salient features of yoga:** 1) *Yoga* a universal practical discipline. *Yoga* is universal in character for practice and application irrespective of culture, nationality, race, caste, creed, sex, age and physical condition, 2) *Yoga* as evolutionary process. *Yoga* is an evolutionary process in the development of human consciousness. Evolution of total consciousness does not necessarily begin in any particular man rather it begins only if one chooses it to begin, 3) *Yoga* as soul therapy. All paths of *Yoga* (*Japa*, *Karma*, *Bhakti* etc.) have healing potential to shelter out the effects of pains. However, one especially needs proper guidance from an accomplished exponent, who has already treaded the same track to reach the ultimate goal.

Types of *yoga*: 1) *Japa Yoga*, 2) *Karma Yoga*, 3) *Gyana Yoga*, 4) *Bhakti Yog*, 5) *Raja Yoga*, 6) *Swara Yoga*, 7) *Kundalini yoga* and 8) *Nadi*.

## Unani

**Origin and Development:** The *Unani* System of medicine owes, as its name suggests, its origin to Greece. It was the Greek Philosopher-physician Hippocrates (460-377 BC) who freed Medicine from the realm of superstition and magic, and gave it the status of Science. *Unani* system of medicine developed into an elaborate medical system by Arabs, like *Rhazes*, *Avicenna*, *AL-Zehravi*, *Ibn-e-nafs*, & others. The *Unani* System got enriched by imbibing what was best in the contemporary systems of traditional medicines in Egypt, Syria, Iraq, Persia, India, China and other middle east Countries.

The Theoretical frame work of *Unani* Medicine in based on the teaching of Hippocrates. After him a number of scholars enriched the system considerably. of them, Galen (131-210AD) stands out as the one who stabilized its foundation on which Arab and Persian physicians like *Rhazes* (850-925AD) constructed an imposing edifice.

In India, *Unani* System of Medicine was introduced by Arabs and soon it took firm roots. The Delhi Sultans (rulers) provided patronage to the scholars of *Unani* System and even enrolled some as State employees and Court physicians. During the British rule, *Unani* System suffered a set back due to withdrawal of State Patronage, but continued to be practiced as the masses reposed faith in the system

An out standing physician and scholar of *Unani* Medicine, *Hakim Ajmal Khan*(1868-1927) championed the cause system in India. After Independence of India, *Unani* System was recognized as one of the Indian Systems of medicine and steps were taken to develop and Propagate this system.

**Scope:** *Unani* Medicine has been used for centuries and in known for its therapeutic efficacies, there is a need to scientifically establish its efficacy and safety in order to achieve global acceptance. Organized research work in this system is therefore the need of the hour. in post independent era, Central Council for research, drug development, literary work, survey and cultivation of medicinal plants program is contributing significantly for last three decades. Vitis, sinusitis, filariasis, eczema, malaria, jaundice, infective hepatitis nervous system disorders, bronchial asthma, arthritis and several other acute and chronic



diseases are some of the conditions where *Unani* therapies have earned recognition after scientific validation where other systems have not been able to give desired response. Now the system has crossed national boundaries and is popular among the masses globally.

**Fundamentals:** According to the principles and philosophy of *Unani* Medicine, disease is natural process. Its symptoms are the reactions of the body to the disease and the chief function of the physician is to aid the natural forces of the body. *Unani* Medicine is based on the Humoral Theory.

One Government *Unani* Medical College is functioning at Bengaluru with an intake capacity of 50 students per year. There are three private unaided *Unani* Medical Colleges one each at Kalburgi, Vijayapura and Tumakuru with an intake strength of 40 students respectively.

### Siddha

*Siddha* system is one of the oldest systems of medicine in India. The term *Siddha* means achievements and *Siddhars* were saintly persons who achieved results in medicine. Eighteen *Siddhars* were said to have contributed towards the development of this medical system. *Siddha* literature is in Tamil and it is practised largely in Tamil speaking part of India and abroad. The *Siddha* System is largely therapeutic in nature.

The original Home allotted to mankind by the Creator was in the temperate and fertile region of the East and pointedly in India. It is from here that the human race began its culture and career. India may, therefore, be safely stated as that the first Country from which human culture and civilization originated and spread. According to Indian history prior to Aryans migration, the Dravidian was the first inhabitant of India of whom the Tamilians were the most prominent.

The Tamilians were not only the earliest civilized but also those who may more considerable progress in civilization than any other early people. The languages of India were divided into two great classes, the northern with Sanskrit as the pre-pondering element and the southern with Dravidian language as independent bases.

The science of medicine is of fundamental importance to man's well being and his survival

and so it must have originated with man and developed as civilization. It is, therefore rather pointless to try to determine the exact point of time to which the beginning of these systems could be traced. They are eternal, they began with man and may end with him.

The *Siddha* was flouriest in south and *Ayurveda* prevalent in the north. Instead of giving the name of any of individual as the founder of these systems our ancestors attributed their origin to the creator. According to the tradition it was Shiva who unfolded the knowledge of *Siddha* system of medicine to his consort Parvati who handed it down to *Nandi Deva* and he the *Siddhars*. The *Siddhars* were great scientists in ancient times.

According to tradition, the origin of *Siddha* system of medicine is attributed to the great *Siddha Ayastiyar*. Some of his works are still standard books of medicine and surgery in daily use among the *Siddha* Medical practitioners.

**Basic Concepts:** This principles and doctrines of this system, both fundamental and applied, have a close similarity to *Ayurveda*, with specialization in Iatro-chemistry. According to this system the human body is the replica of the universe and so are the food and drugs irrespective of their origin.

Like *Ayurveda*, this system believes that all objects in the universe including human body are composed of five basic elements namely, earth, water, fire, air and sky.

The food, which the human body takes and the drugs it uses are all, made of these five elements. The proportion of the elements present in the drugs vary and their preponderance or otherwise is responsible for certain actions and therapeutic results.

As in *Ayurveda*, This system also considers the human body as a conglomeration of three humours, seven basic tissues and the waste products of the body such as faeces, urine and sweat. The food is considered to be basic building material of human body which gets processed into humours, body tissues and waste products. The equilibrium of humours is considered as health and its disturbance or imbalance leads to disease or sickness. This system also deals with the concept of salvation in life. The exponents of this system consider achievement of this state is possible by medicines and meditation.

**HOMOEOPATHY: (B.H.M.S)** There are 11 Homoeopathy Medical Colleges in the State of which one college is run by the Government Homeopathy Medical College at Bengaluru with an intake of 40 students. In the remaining 10 Homoeopathy unaided Medical Colleges the intake strength is fixed from 40 to 100 students on the availability of the facilities and infrastructure of the concerned colleges.

**NATURE CURE:** One Government Nature Cure and Yoga degree college has been sanctioned to Mysuru. The Intake capacity of the college is 25 students. Further three Private Nature Cure and Yoga colleges are functioning at Ujire, Moodbidre and Jigani with an intake of 100, 60 and 50 respectively.

### HERB GARDEN

Herb gardens are being maintained at Bengaluru, Mysuru and Ballari which are attached to the Ayurveda Medical Colleges. The Medicinal plants required for demonstration to the students and green herbs are required for the hospitals being grown in these herb gardens. Further, *Dhanvantri Vana* has been established in 37 acres of land at Nagarabhavi near Bengaluru University campus for development of herbarium and about 500 Herbs have been raised.

### State Health Policy

**Rationale for State Health Policy:** The State has so far followed policy guidelines through the framework of successive five Year Plans developed by the Planning Commission, decisions of the *Central Council of Health and Family welfare, Central health legislation and National health programmes* developed by Central Government. Over a period of time, separate policies at the National level have been developed for Health (1983), which was revised in 2002, Education For Health Sciences (1989), Nutrition (1993), Drug Policy (1986 and 1994), Pharmaceutical Policy 2002, Medical Council of India (MCI) guidelines (1998, 1999 and 2000), Blood Banking have served the State well in developing its health system, and will continue to be used as guidelines for further growth. A National Health Policy-2002 has been announced and provides a framework within which the Health Policy of the State Would

refashion the elements therein to meet the current needs of the State. The State Health Policy would be based on the specific needs of the State and recognize regional disparities.

Health however is constitutionally a State subject. Health needs, defined socio-epidemiologically, vary between States and even districts, requiring more specific planning. Health expenditure is met largely by the State budget, with 82 per cent of public sector expenditure on health from State Government of Karnataka and 18 per cent from Central Government. A comprehensive Karnataka State Policy for the Integrated Health Development and functioning of the health sector is therefore being articulated explicitly, for the first time. The Policy, with a string emphasis on process and implementation, will be an instrument for optimal, people oriented development of health services.

The State Health Policy would be based on the following premises- 1) It will build on the existing institutional capacities of the public, voluntary and private health sectors, 2) It will pay particular attention to filling up gaps and will move towards greater equity in health and health care, within a reasonable time frame, 3) It will use a public health approach, focusing on determinants of health such as food and nutrition, safe-water, sanitation, housing and education, 4) It will expand beyond a focus on curative care and further strengthen the primary health care strategy, 5) It will encourage the development of Indian and other systems of medicines and 6) It views health as a reasonable expectation of every citizen and will work within a framework of social justice. More importantly it is intended to be guiding document that needs to evolve and be changed in response to changing Situations.

**Health Gains:** During the past century and particularly after independence in 1947, several gains have been made in health and health care in Karnataka. Life expectancy at birth has increased from 37.15 to 61.7 years and from 36.15 to 65.4 years for males and females respectively, between 1951 and 2001. The *Infant Mortality Rate (IMR)* declined from as high as 148/1000 live births in 1951 to 69 in 1981, and further to 57 in 2000 (SRS 2000). In this sensitive key indicator, the goal of 60 fixed in the 1983 National Health Policy has been reached. The crude Birth Rate has fallen from 40.8/1000 populations in 1951 to 22.0 in 2000 and the total fertility rate from 6.0 children

in 1951 to 2.13 in 1998-99. SmallPox has been eradicated. The State has become free of plague and more recently of guinea worm infection. The incidence of polio cases has been reduced to zero by December 2000 and until now, for more than two years, the nil status has been maintained. The progress in bringing down *Crude Death Rate* by more than two thirds from 25.1 in 1951 to 7.8 in 2000 is noteworthy. Public Health care programmes richly deserve much of the credit for this. A brief picture of the gains is depicted below.

### Health Indicator

HEALTH INDICATOR	1951	1971	1981	1991	2001
Life expectancy at birth (years)	37.15	50.9	55.4	58.1	61.7
Males Females	36.15	50.2	55.7	58.6	65.4
Crude Birth Rate (per 1000 population)	40.8	37.1	28.3	26.9	22.0*
Crude Death Rate (per 1000 population)	25.1	17.0	9.1	9.0	7.8*
IMR (per 1000 lbs)	148	120	110	80	57*
Malaria (API)	NA	1.35	4.79	1.16	3.93
Leprosy (cases/1000 population)	NA	NA	31	16	2.45

\* Sample Registration System 2000

Further Improvements in the health Infrastructure over the years in Karnataka are apparent from the following table:

HEALTH INFRASTRUCTURE	1970-71	1980-81	1990-91	2000-01
No. Of Sub Centers	NA	3334	7793	8143
No. Of Primary Health Centers	265	300	1198	1676
No. Primary Health Units	917	1215	626	583
Hospitals	114	137	176	176
Beds	NA	24597	31432	43112
Doctors	NA	NA	4370	5202
Staff Nurse	NA	NA	4607	5317

NA: - Not Available

The Health and demographic scenario in Karnataka, compares favourably with the national average as could be evidenced from the following table.

### DEMOGRAPHIC INDICATORS

SI. NO	Indicator	1951		1971		1991		1997		2000	
		K	I	K	I	K	I	K	I	K	I
1	Crude Birth Rate	40.8	39.9	37.1	41.2	26.9	32.5	22.7	27.2	22.0	25.8
2	Crude Death Rate	25.1	27.4	17.0	19.0	9.0	11.4	7.6	8.9	7.8	8.5
3	Natural Growth Rate	15.7	12.5	20.1	22.2	17.9	21.1	15.1	18.3	14.2	17.3
4	Infant Mortality Rate	148	NA	120	129	77	80	53	71	57	68

NOTE- K-Karnataka I-India NA-Not Available



**Health Gaps:** However, gaps remain. Large rural-urban differences remain, exemplified by IMR estimates of 70 for rural areas and 25 for urban areas (SRS, 1998). Despite overall improvements in health indicators, inter-district and regional disparities continue. The five districts of Kalburgi Division (Bidar, Koppal, Kalburgi, Raichur, Ballari), with Vijayapura and Bagalkot districts of Belagavi division continue to lag behind. Under-nutrition in under-five children and anemia in women continue to remain unacceptably high. Women's health, mental health and disability care are still relatively neglected. Certain preventable health problems remain more prevalent in geographical regions or among particular population groups. Structural reforms as suggested by the task force on Health have to be made and more effective management practices imbued with accountability have to be introduced to ensure swift and effective local responses to Health problems. The relatively low level of public confidence in public sector health services, particularly at primary health centers, is recognized. Lack of credibility of services adversely affects the functioning of all programmes. Underlying reasons for implementation gaps need to be understood and addressed.

**Population Stabilization:** Population stabilization through fertility decline has long been a goal of the State government, in consonance with national priorities. It is, however, realized that some of the causes for the state not achieving demographic goals as envisaged are inadequate social development, isolation of certain sub-groups of population, and lack of commitment on the part of service providers. It is widely recognized that the public sector, in particular has generated awareness, demand for services and has also provided widespread access to contraceptive and family welfare services, especially terminal methods, and *Mother and Child health care*. There have been resultant gains with declines in birth rates from 41.6 (1951-60) to 22.0 (2000), death rates from 22.2 (1950- 51) to 7.8 (2000), and growth rates from 2.2 (1951) to 1.7 (2001 Census). The Total Fertility Rate (TFR) is 21.3 and the effective Couple Projection Rate (CPR) is 60.7 per cent (2001). Thus the State is fairly near to reaching replacement levels of fertility. Data indicates decline with slower or stagnant declines). This momentum of decline is likely to continue. Improvement in social development, quality of life

and gender development will hasten the process of demographic transition. This will be an important component of the State strategy, with emphasis on districts in greater need.

Drawing from the guidelines of the National Population Policy 2000, the State will follow certain basic principles: 1) It will promote the spirit of voluntarism and will protect human rights. It will not adopt coercive strategies in any form, 2) It will provide good quality contraceptive services, integrated with primary health care throughout the State. Reproductive technologies that are safe and effective will be used. Quality of care will be further improved with screening, follow-up services, managing and minimizing side effects. Demand for spacing methods will be enhanced. Male methods will be increasingly used, reducing the burden on women only. The government is committed to providing for informed choices and to seeking the voluntary involvement of the citizens, and 3) Responding to the specific situation in Karnataka, the State will develop a special package for districts with greatest unmet need in terms of Health and Family Welfare Services. It will endeavour to increase the, utilization of these services by making them user friendly, being particularly sensitive to the special needs of women.

*The Objective of the State in terms of population stabilization are:* 1) To provide good quality family welfare services integrated with general health care services to all sections of the population, particularly in areas of greater need, 2) To bring down the Total Fertility Rate to replacement levels in the State and in all the districts by 2010 and 3) To achieve a stable population by 2030.

**Strategies:** 1) The need of *Reproductive Child Health (RCH) services* will be estimated through a well-organized and meaningful Community Needs Assessment Approach at the grass root level, 2) Setting up a State Commission for Population and Social Development, 3) Making all efforts to ensure adequate facilities for good quality mother and child health care, 4) The State will attempt to develop a good civil registration system, working towards cent per cent registration of births, deaths. Registration of marriages will also be actively promoted and gradually made compulsory, 5) The State is concerned about increasing son preference that is adversely altering the gender ratio. It will implement legal measures such as. The Prenatal

Diagnostic Techniques (Regulation and Prevention of Misuse) Act 1994 to prevent female foeticide. An awareness campaign would be mounted to educate the community regarding the intrinsic value of girl children, 6) Introducing life-skill and population education for adolescent girls and boys, using methods that capture their interest and responding to their needs, 7) Promoting delayed marriages for girls in particular and boys, delaying of the first pregnancy and spacing of the second child, 8) A network of committed NGOs and other allied systems of medicine will be involved in Needs Assessment and delivery of service, 9) Placing the responsibility of implementing the Population Policy on a number of Departments, in addition to Health and Family Welfare through an effective inter-sectoral coordination mechanism, 10) Efforts will be made to enhance the adoption of family planning measures among groups where fertility, due to various reasons, continues to be high, 11) All the districts, including those which are demographically advanced, will be given due attention for sustaining the levels they have achieved, and 12) Educational, vocational and employment opportunities for girls will be considerably enhanced so that they become economically and socially empowered.

**Rational Drug Policy :** The State is aware of the technological advances and the progress in terms of increased production, high turnover and exports made by the pharmaceutical industries in the country and State. The State will take steps to make available essential drugs of good quality in adequate quantities in all Government hospitals and will take further necessary steps to curb the menace of spurious/adulterated/not of standard quality drugs. The State will ensure compliance with the provisions of the *Drugs and Cosmetics Act and Rules*, and allied Drug Legislations. The State supports the concept of essentiality, based on criteria of therapeutic needs, efficacy and safety. Essential drug lists for different levels of institutions will be followed. Dissemination of information on drugs concerning essentiality and essential drugs list to medical professionals, pharmacists and to the citizens will be promoted. Patient's right to information about harmful, hazardous, irrational drugs will be ensured.

The State will continue to support the system of monitoring *Adverse Drug Reactions (ADR)* already initiated by the *Karnataka State Pharmacy Council*.

The State will strengthen the Drug Control Enforcement machinery by providing adequate staff with required qualification. Key Staff and Doctors will be educated in rational use of Drug, and in Drug Policy Issues. Measures to increase efficiency, economy and transparency in drug procurement, warehousing and distribution will be implemented.

The State will support strategies in co-ordination with professional and consumer bodies to ensure safe drugs and rational use of drug for people. A state drug formulary and therapeutic guidelines will be developed, adopted and regularly updated. Steps will be taken to modernize *Drugs Testing Laboratories* for speedy and accurate test and analysis of drugs.

Karnataka State prides itself of having premier scientific, technical and research institutions in various fields. The State will partner with these institutions and actively foster systematic data collection and research in the public health services and educational institutions so as to inform the planning process. It will develop the necessary bodies and facilities for this purpose. A research advisory group, within the Department, would steer the research process, raise funds and review technical quality and achievements.

**Women's Health:** The State has several ongoing schemes for girl children and women. These will be expanded, strengthened and developed further. The State recognizes several societal factors that influence and affect women's health, such as lower social status, social exclusion and isolation: lower access to and utilization of health and other services especially in some districts; poverty, leading to overwork, fatigue, stress, under nutrition, and a host of effects; environmental degradation reducing access to water and fuel; migration for economic reasons increasing risk of ill-health; violence in the family, at the workplace and in public places. Along with education, employment, mobility, empowerment and political participation which have positive influences. The state is committed to women friendly policies in all these areas. It will also undertake reviews of the implementation of schemes addressing these issues and studies of their impact with a view to improving the effectiveness of these measures.

More specifically, in health, policies will work towards the following: 1) There would be a sustained

focus on the entire life course or life cycle of women. This means ensuring adequate nutrition and physical and social conditions for mothers during pregnancy, providing access to good mother and child health services, implementing measures to prevent female foeticide and female infanticide, 2) Focus on the woman /women as whole including physical, psychosocial and emotional aspects, 3) Using strategies empowering women for health, where women are important agents for change, 4) Using a community health and community development approach that facilitates community mobilization, community participation, community organization and community action, wherein the role of men is also important. As many health problems of women have social roots, this strategy will allow for social interventions rather than medical interventions only, 5) Health promotion for women focusing on empowerment and community action, 6) Access to care for women will be enhanced by increasing the number of women health professionals, particularly at primary care levels and in the first referral units. Provision of adequate living facilities, equipment and drugs will also be ensured at these centers. Priority attention will be given to backward areas, 7) Special attention will be given to developing counseling and mental health services for women, with trained professionals and by short term training of health workers at primary care levels to respond to the needs at community level, 8) Facilities for diagnosis and treatment of *Reproductive Tract Infections (RTIs) and Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs)* will be made available at the primary care level supported by a referral system, 9) Education regarding reproductive health will be given high priority.

10) The health policies regarding women's health would give emphasis to the following: a) Women empowerment by providing more education and job facilities, b) Male participation: As our society is male dominated, the need for male participation in all spheres of women health would be stressed, c) Grass root level workers, who are the back bone of these programmes, would be given further training, facilities and incentives, d) Intensive monitoring to ensure accountability at all levels would be introduced and e) Under Reproductive Child Health (RCH) – Intervention, by way of incentives, in 'C' category districts such

as honorarium for doctors, nurses and cleaning personnel conducting deliveries between 8 pm to 7 am has resulted in an increase of about 30 per cent in institutional deliveries. Transport facilities for pregnant women requiring referral to higher centers for safe delivery under RCH has also been perceived as beneficial. It is proposed to continue these benefits.

**Children's Health:** Karnataka State has a special interest in and commitment to the health and well-being of children during their intrauterine period, infancy, toddler years, school age and adolescence. Its interventions reach out through Maternal and Child Health programmes, through Anganwadis of the *Integrated Child Development Scheme* through schools and colleges. A policy document, "*The State Programme of Action for the Child*" brought out in 1994, reiterated the State's commitments, in keeping with the spirit of the National Policy for Children in 1974, the World Summit for Children in 1990, the four sets of Rights of Children (to survival, protection, development and participation), and the National Plan of Action: A Commitment to the child, adopted in 1992. The State will be guided by the principle underlying the national plan, namely "*first call for children*", wherein the essential needs of children will be given highest priority in allocation of resources of all times. This will also be applied specifically to the spheres of health and nutrition.

Specific efforts will be made to reach children, especially from socially deprived groups, who are still not reached by the ICDS and who are out of school. A multisectoral approach will be used to provide services for working and street children, and to address underlying issues that result in their having to work. The State will undertake all efforts to ensure child survival with no damage to the processes of growth, maturation and development. Continuing efforts will be made to reduce infant and neonatal mortality. The coverage and quality of services of the *Integrated Child Development Scheme (ICDS)* with regard to health, nutrition and care will be improved by providing adequate resources and training of all levels of personnel. Supervisory and monitoring systems will be strengthened. Constructive partnerships with gram Panchayats and parents will be developed and linkages with Primary Health Center Staff will be made more functional



and regular. Quality of food given to children will be ensured and health promotion and nutrition education will be undertaken more proactively. The neediest children, including those belonging to scheduled castes and scheduled tribes, will receive particular attention.

**Mental Health:** The burden of suffering due to mental illness is high. Research work done, over the years by premier institutions has helped to quantify this in Karnataka. At least two per cent of the population suffers from severe mental morbidity at any point of time and an additional 10 per cent suffer from neurotic conditions, alcohol and drug addictions and personality problems. A large proportion of outpatients (20-25 per cent) in general health services has somatoform disorders and come with multiple vague symptoms. Unsupported and untreated mental illness has an impact on families as well. Mental ill health is thus an issue of public health importance, requiring proactive, sensitive interventions particularly since more effective and better management is now a reality.

However, there continue to be shortages of trained personnel in Karnataka, compounded by misdistribution of facilities and staff with greater urban concentration, especially in big cities. The State will make systematic and sustained efforts to enhance mental health services by: 1) Improving training in psychiatry and psychology in undergraduate medical and general nursing courses, 2) Introducing district mental health programmes in a phased manner by strengthening psychiatric teas and services at district hospital level and planning for counselling services at taluk hospital level, 3) Ensuring minimum standards of care for mentally ill patients, 4) Providing for mental health care at primary care level by training primary health centre medical officers and staff, using manuals already prepared by *National Institute of Mental Health and Neuro Sciences (NIMHANS)*, 5) Encouraging and making provision for care facilities for persons with chronic mental illness, through NGOs and other organizations, 6) Introducing the mental health component into school health services on a pilot basis in different districts and later expanding it, 7) Supporting broader societal strategies that address violence, particularly against women; discrimination in any form; substance abuse; poverty and destitution, 8) Establishing institutional mechanisms at the

State level through which mental health care services can be promoted and 9) Caring for and nurturing health care personnel, who work under difficult conditions.

**Prevention and control of non-communicable diseases:** Karnataka carries a double burden of communicable and non-communicable diseases. The latter include, in particular cardiovascular diseases, including hypertension, cancers and diabetes. These have on the whole received less public sector and policy attention due to the magnitude of other problems and issues. However, keeping in view the future perspective, especially considering rising life expectancies, growing urbanization and industrialization in the State, and rapidly changing life styles including diets, the state will provide greater support to the prevention and control of noncommunicable diseases. It will use a public health approach by adopting strategies to reduce the risk factors for these diseases and by using health education to promote healthier life styles.

It will initiate policies to discourage the use of tobacco, and alcohol, which is on an increasing curve due to intensive advertisement and aggressive marketing. Over 25 serious diseases are associated with the use of tobacco and several diseases and social problems are linked to alcohol. These are described as communicated diseases. They are both addictive substances. Policies that would reduce consumption of these include bans on sponsorship of sports and entertainment; bans on direct and indirect advertising; higher taxation; sales to be permitted to persons over 18 years; sales to be barred within certain distances from educational institution; and public education, especially among children and youth as part of life skills education; education of health personnel.

In the case of tobacco, measures include banning smoking in public places to prevent passive smoking and working towards alternative crops and alternative employment for those engaged in its cultivation and production. Chewed tobacco in particular is a growing problem with widespread use among women (40-60 per cent in different groups) and even among tobacco control includes smoked and chewed tobacco. The appropriate measures would be taken to the extent feasible to mitigate the use of tobacco. In the case of alcohol there is a need for strategies to help women and children cope with men who drink heavily. De-

addiction strategies using group therapy such as alcoholic anonymous groups will be supported, besides individual therapy and counselling.

Education regarding the deleterious effects of tobacco and alcohol will be included in school and college curricula. Diagnosis and treatment for non-communicable diseases will be made available at primary health care level. This will require preparation of treatment guidelines and supply of diagnostic equipment and drugs. Recording and reporting of non-communicable diseases as per the international classification of diseases will be introduced into the diseases surveillance system. The cancer programme will also be strengthened by discouraging the use of tobacco, health education, early detection and provision of treatment. Facilities will be made available at regional level and later in a phased manner in some districts where medical colleges exist. Grants provided by the national programme will be fully utilized.

**Disability :** It is estimated that about two to three per cent of the total population of Karnataka consist of persons with disabilities, with 76 per cent in rural areas and 58 per cent men. Disabilities include locomotors, visual and learning disabilities, hearing and speech impairment, mental illness, mental retardation, multiple disabilities, leprosy cured with disability etc. An inclusive approach will be adopted for persons who are differently challenged or persons with disability, with their full participation in decision-making and implementation.

*The Department of Health and Family Welfare* will increase its role and responsibility in respect to disability, by way of prevention, early detection and intervention and will, for this purpose, coordinate with the *Directorate of Welfare of the Disabled*, under the *Department of Women and Child Development*, which is currently the administrative Department concerned. *The persons with disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act of 1995* will be made more widely known and implemented. Intervention will include medical, social and environmental components.

The different steps would be: 1) Disability prevention –through universal immunization, good nutrition, maternity and child health, accident prevention through “*drink and not drive*” policies, helmets for two wheelers and car-seat belts etc. 2) Disability limitation-through prompt treatment,

particularly at primary care levels and 3) Reducing the transition from disability to handicap-by rehabilitation. Establishing rehabilitation units at district hospitals. Actively supporting Community Based Rehabilitation, providing access to aids and appliances to those who cannot afford them, using apex and specialized institution in the State for training of Medical officers and different levels of health workers and As per the Medical Council of India recommendations, starting Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation departments in every medical college.

**Occupational Health and Safety:** Though services exist in some large public sector and private sector units, this specialty needs greater support. The focus will be on the workers in the agricultural and unorganized sectors who comprise the largest proportion of the work force and who are at risk because few safety devices and precautions are used. The services of institution like the Regional Occupational Health Center and experts will be utilized to evolve a strategy.

**Dental Health/Oral Health:** The awareness about health care is poor especially in rural areas. The increased life expectancy of the population and widespread prevalence of oral diseases warrants a serious thought for immediate strengthening of the existing oral health delivery system in the State. The establishment of a three tier Oral Health Care delivery system in Karnataka would be planned, namely: a) Primary Oral Health Care , b) Secondary Oral Health Care and c) Tertiary Oral Health Care.

Primary Oral Health Care comprises of mainly (a) Health Education for promotion of oral health and (b) various Preventive Procedures for Oral Health. Secondary Oral Health Care comprises of secondary level Oral Health Care given by qualified dental surgeons at community Health Centres and taluk level Hospitals. The Secondary Oral Health Care rendered at these hospitals includes both preventive and also curative treatments. The Tertiary Oral Health Care programme comprises of specialty treatment, which will be made available at each district level hospital. Necessary restructuring of the implementation, monitoring and supervision mechanisms for these programmes within the department would be made.

Other strategies would include- 1) Proper utilization of mass media for regular Oral

Health Education, 2) Involvement of local non-governmental agencies in programme operation for better implementation of the programme and 3) Programme for increasing awareness amongst schoolteachers regarding Oral Health. Apart from the Government Dental College, Bengaluru, other good Dental Colleges in each division would be identified so that such colleges, dental association and other social organization adopt some villages for comprehensive dental care delivery.

**Emergency Health Services and Trauma Care:** There is pressing need for strengthening and expanding Emergency Health Services and Trauma Care. This would include not only accidents and injuries but also *Emergency Obstetric Care (EOC)*, snakebites, dog bites, insect stings and other medical emergencies. The timely availability of Anti-Snake Venom, antidote for Organo Phosphorus poisoning and anti-Rabies vaccine will be ensured. Networking of Communication, links and transparent facilities will be established.

Training in first-aid and life support system will be imparted to school children, college students, teachers, factory workers, drivers, bus conductors, traffic police and paramedics. Efforts will be made to enforce preventive measures such as wearing of helmets and seat belts. The Citizens Right to accessing care for first line critical care in any hospital, as determined by the Supreme Court, will be widely publicized.

*Key Drugs Control Processes:* The organizations for Drugs Control exist at two levels i.e., at the Central and State Government level.

**The Central Drug Control Standard Organization (CDSCO):** It is generally concerned with policy and making of laws and rules and management of committee such as *Drugs Technical Advisory Board (DTAB)* and *Drugs Consultative Committee (DCC)*. It deals in licensing work such as approval of license meant for manufacture of Large Volume Parenteral, Vaccine and Sera, Blood Bank and Blood Components, Medical devices and products manufactured by Recombinant technology. It also deals with new drug clearance, clinical trials, import registration, import of drugs etc., and inspections.

**The State Drug Control Department:** On the other hand, It deals with licensing of both manufacturing and sales premises of drugs and cosmetics. Its most important mandate is to ensure

the supply of quality drugs at the price fixed by GOI (NPPA) to the people of the State. Drugs Control Department, Karnataka has its beginning with the appointment of four Drugs Inspectors in the erstwhile Mysuru in the Directorate of Health and Family Welfare Services. The Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 and Rules, 1945 were implemented in Karnataka state with effect from 01-04-1957.

Drugs Control Department in Karnataka State is the State prime organization to ensure consumer gets quality drugs at price fixed by Government of India - *National Pharmaceutical Pricing Authority (NPPA)*. Today the Drugs Control Administration in Karnataka is an independent department under the Ministry of Health and Family welfare in the Government of Karnataka headed by Drugs Controller as its Administrative head who will be reporting to Secretary to Government, Health and Family Welfare Department.

The Present Building of Drug Control Department in Karnataka was established in 1965 and has three wings: 1) Enforcement wing, 2) Drugs Testing Laboratory and 3) Education in Pharmacy. Government College of Pharmacy imparting education at the level of diploma, degree, post-graduation and doctorate. Board of examining authority to conduct examination and declaring results of students of all Diploma Pharmacy colleges in the State as per guidelines of Pharmacy Council of India. Head Office and Bengaluru Drug Testing Laboratory are housed in three-storied building with built up area of 9,773 Sq.m.

Regional Deputy Drugs Controller Offices are at Bengaluru, Mysuru, Hubballi, Ballari and Kalaburgi are headed by Deputy Drugs Controllers and each District office in Karnataka is called as circle which is headed by Assistant Drugs Controller. Regional Drug Testing Laboratories are also located at Hubballi and Ballari. Education wing has separate infrastructure. It has dedicated professionals working to protect, promote and enhance the health of people of the Karnataka and country by proper implementation and regulation of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 to uphold safety standards, and protects consumers.

**Enforcement Wing:** Enforcement wing deals with licensing of Drugs/ Cosmetics/Blood banks/ Medical Devices manufacturing establishments, sales establishments, inspections of manufacturing



and sales establishments and drawl of samples for test and analysis, investigation of complaints, launching of prosecution against the defaulters etc. *Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 and Rules* recognizes mainly three Functionaries viz., *Inspector*: The State Government by notification in the Official Gazette appointed Drugs Inspectors to be Inspectors under Section 21 of Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 for areas assigned to them.

**Licensing Authority:** Drugs Controller is Licensing Authority for manufacturing / sales Establishments. However, with the approval of State Government, he has delegated the powers of Licensing Authority in respect of sales establishments to Asst Drugs Controllers working at Circle offices. **Controlling Authority:** Drugs Controller is controlling authority. All inspectors are officially sub-ordinate to Controlling Authority.

**Head Office Functions:** 1) Overall administration of the entire organization, 2) Grant / renewal of Manufacturing licenses for Drugs and Cosmetics, Approval of laboratories, Blood Banks and Blood components, Blood Storage Centres, 3) Approval to Recognized Medical Institutions for transport, possession and use of Oral Morphine for palliative care in cancer patients, 4) Inspections of manufacturing units of Drugs, Cosmetics, Approved laboratories, Blood banks and Blood Storage Centres and medical devices, 5) Investigation of complaints, 6) Drawl of samples from manufacturing establishments, 7) Issue of certificates such as GMP (Good Manufacturing Practices) certificate, Free Sale Certificate, Tender purpose Certificate, Export Registration Certificate etc., 8) Overall administration of the entire organization and 9) Three deputy Drugs Controllers placed at Headquarters will also be monitoring the administration and functioning of officers working at six circles of Bengaluru urban district.

**Regional Offices Functions:** Five Regional Offices headed by Deputy Drugs Controller are situated at Bengaluru, Mysuru, Hubballi, Ballari and Kalaburgi for 30 circles (other than circles of Bengaluru Urban district) of entire State and they are overall in charge of all circles coming under jurisdiction. Other functions are: Overall administration of the entire jurisdiction assigned, Blood Bank / Blood Storage Centres Inspections, Collection and dissemination of information gathered during intelligence work, Inspections of

sales / manufacturing establishments whenever required, Drawl of samples from sales premises/ Drugs stores attached to Govt. hospital for test and analysis, Investigation of complaints and Any other work assigned by higher ups.

**Intelligence Wing:** Main objective is to unearth Spurious / Adulterated / Misbranded Drugs, Cosmetics and to detect unlicensed dealers / Manufacturers, headed by Additional Drugs Controller. **State Intelligence Branch:** is situated at Bengaluru with Five Drugs Inspectors (having jurisdiction over entire state), headed by Additional Drugs Controller, and assisted by the senior most Assistant Drugs Controller at Head Quarters. **Regional Intelligence:** One Drugs Inspector is attached to each regional office of the Deputy Drugs Controllers as Intelligence Officer having jurisdiction over circles as shown in the above table. Their functions are: Collection and dissemination of information gathered during intelligence work, Blood Bank/Blood Storage Centres Inspections, Inspections of sales/manufacturing establishments whenever required, Drawl of samples from sales/manufacturing premises/Drugs stores attached to Government/private hospitals for test and analysis, Investigation of complaints, Institution of prosecutions and follow up and any other work assigned by higher ups.

**Circle Offices:** Each district is having one circle office except that of Mysuru which is having two circle offices and Bengaluru Urban district which is having six circle offices and they are headed by Assistant Drugs Controllers under whom Drugs Inspectors are working. They have been delegated the powers of Licensing Authority by Drugs Controller under Drugs and Cosmetics Rules, 1945 for the jurisdiction assigned to them. Their functions include:

Overall administration of the entire jurisdiction assigned, They are over all in-charge of respective circle office, Grant / Renewal of sales licenses, Inspections of sales/manufacturing (wherever required) establishments, Government/Private hospital drug stores, Blood Banks and Blood Storage centres, Drawl of samples from sales / manufacturing (wherever required) establishments / Drugs Stores attached to Government/private hospital for test and analysis, Investigation of complaints, Institution of prosecution against the defaulters and follow up and Any other work assigned by higher ups.

**Special Activities:** First state to constitute Special courts in accordance with Drugs and Cosmetics (Amendment) Act, 2008. Two Regional Drugs Testing Laboratories are established in Hubballi and Ballari. The Department computerized the sales Licensing Activities and shortly online applications will be undertaken for both sales and manufacturing licensees. Letter and File Movement System (LMS/ FMS) has been installed in Head Office to trace the document / file and also to speed up the work. Special Drive inspections of all the Blood Banks in the state are being carried out along with NGOs twice in year, Survey samples are drawn from the sales outlets, Govt. hospitals by the NGOs and analyzed at the approved laboratories twice in a year, Special drive inspections of all manufacturing units in the state are being carried out once in a year and Special drive inspections for verification of sale of Psychotropic drugs is being carried out once in three months.

The drugs Testing Laboratory is provided with Hi-tech equipments and trained technical personnel and is equipped to analyse all types of drugs and cosmetics except vaccines, sera, Blood and blood products. There are three Drugs Testing Laboratories in Karnataka, one at Bengaluru, and one each as Regional Drugs Testing Laboratories at Hubballi and Ballari in North Karnataka.

**Pharmacy Education:** Pharmacy Education consists of two wings viz., Government college of Pharmacy Bengaluru and Board of Examining Authority, Bengaluru.

**Government College Of Pharmacy:** Pharmacy Education – Government College of Pharmacy was established in the year 1964-1965 in 6.5 acres of land, conducting D.Pharm course and B.Pharm courses approved by the *All India Council for Technical Education (A.I.C.T.E)* and Pharmacy council of India, and M.Pharm course approved and funded by A.I.C.T.E. The college is under the administrative control of Drugs Control Department, Bengaluru under Health and Family welfare Department (Medical Education), Government of Karnataka

B.Pharm course a four years degree course and was affiliated to Bengaluru University till 1995 and from 1996 the course is affiliated to the Rajiv Gandhi University of Health Sciences, Karnataka, Bengaluru. The present intake for First B.Pharm

course is 50. The qualifying examination for entry into B.Pharm course is Pre-university/ 10+2 with Physics, Chemistry and Biology or Mathematics as optional subjects. For computing merit for the admission Physics, Chemistry and Biology or Mathematics are taken.

The selection at present is being made through counseling conducted by the Directorate of Medical Education, Bengaluru, for this college and for Government seats in 47 private Pharmacy colleges in the State of Karnataka. The selection is made on the merit for General Merit category candidates and Scheduled Caste, Scheduled Tribe, Category-I, Category-II(a), Category-II(b), Category-III(a) and Category-III(b) to Government College of Pharmacy, Bengaluru, and all the private Pharmacy colleges in the State of Karnataka as per Selection rules framed by the Government in this regard.

Five admission to II B.Pharm course over and above the I B.Pharm course over and above the I B.Pharm sanctioned strength, is made by the Directorate of Medical Education to In-service candidates working in the Department of Health and Family Welfare in Karnataka, with diploma in Pharmacy education approved by the Pharmacy Council of India based on seniority and roster.

More than 1,200 students have graduated from this institute and among them many have pursued post graduate courses from this college and other pharmacy colleges in the country and abroad and are occupying coveted posts in the Pharmaceutical Industries and Research organization in India and abroad. More than 150 Alumni of this college are in USA alone working in FDA, Research organizations, Universities and as Pharmacists.

This college started post graduate program in the year 1978-79. M.Pharm courses are in four different branched, namely M.Pharm in Pharmaceutics, M.Pharm in Pharmaceutical Chemistry, M.Pharm in Pharmacology and M.Pharm in Pharmacognosy. All the post graduate students of this college are absorbed in Private Pharmacy colleges in the State, in Pharmaceutical Industries and in Research and Development, development of Pharmaceutical Multinational companies. They are being chosen in campus interviews/selections.

D.Pharm course is of two years tenure approved by the Pharmacy Council of India and A.I.C.T.E with an intake of 60 students to D.Pharm Part-I course. The minimum qualification to this course

is pass in Pre-university /10+2 with optional subjects Physics, Chemistry and Biology or Mathematics. They are absorbed in Government and private sector as pharmacists and many of them have established pharmacies in the state.

The college also has housed the Board of Examining Authority under the administrative control of the Drugs Controller of Karnataka. The Principal of the college is also the Chairman of the Board of Examining Authority and one of the senior of professors also would work as the member Secretary of the Board. The college has a vision to start post graduate program and research in the area of Biotechnology.

Following disciplines are established under Post Graduate Courses- 1) Pharmaceutical Technology, 2) Pharmacology, 3) Pharmacognosy and 4) Pharmaceutical Chemistry

*The Board of Examining Authority* which is situated in the same campus is conducting the examination and valuation of Diploma in Pharmacy Course. This authority is entrusted with the responsibility of conducting Examination to students of Diploma in Pharmacy as per the Education regulations of Pharmacy Council of India, a statutory body to oversee the standard of education in Pharmacy in the country. For this purpose, the Govt. has constituted Board of Examining Authority with Principal Government college of Pharmacy, Bengaluru as Chairman and one of the Deputy Drugs Controller as Member Secretary. There are 96 Private colleges imparting Diploma in Pharmacy Education and one Government College of Pharmacy in the State during 2012-13.

### **Karnataka Pharmaceutical Policy 2012**

Karnataka is one of the fastest growing states of the Country in pharmaceutical sector and currently ranks fifth in pharmaceutical exports. State contributes around 10 per cent to the Indian pharmaceutical export revenues. Presently, over 230 pharma and bio-tech companies are housed in the State and achieved a total turnover of about Rs.6,500 crore in 2010-11, registering a growth of 10 per cent over the previous year. A host of reputed and globally known pharmaceutical companies functioning in the State have brought name and fame to Karnataka.

The Government is committed for over all development of industry and service sector across the State. A host of sector specific policies are in place in the state which is giving required impetus to the growth and development of respective sectors. Karnataka Industrial Policy 2009-14 has been serving as a Master Policy in guiding the orderly development of industries in the State.

The Millennium Biotech Policy 2001 and subsequent Biotech Policy announced in 2006 have laid down a strong foundation for the pharmaceutical industry. Due to these visionary policies and encouragement several Indian and international companies have already started operations in Karnataka, making the region a hotspot for pharmaceutical services.

Karnataka is recognized world over for its manufacturing capabilities and acknowledged as a source of high quality and affordable generic medicines. State has several modern plants with international regulatory certifications.

The Indian pharma industry is expected to grow at a CAGR of 15-20 per cent and achieve a turnover of US \$ 50 billion by 2020. The Active Pharmaceutical Ingredients (API) market is expanding at a rapid pace and formulation manufacturers have vast opportunities due to the upcoming patent cliff.

Karnataka intends to maintain its leadership position in biopharmaceutical manufacturing which accounts for 60 per cent share of the total biotech sector in India, valued at over Rs.17,000 crore in 2010-11.

At present, Karnataka has only a few dedicated bio-pharmaceutical companies manufacturing monoclonal antibodies (MAbs) which primarily include drugs targeted against cancer, as well as insulin and vaccines that are produced using cell culture. A strong strategy is necessary for Karnataka to maintain its leadership position in this highly specialized area. As biopharmaceutical products set to capture a quarter of the global pharmaceutical market by 2016, the State needs to strengthen its prime position by taking proactive steps.

Internationally many top selling drugs are on the verge of losing patent protection in the near future. This will throw a huge potential for the State to enhance its manufacturing base.



The National Manufacturing Policy announced by Government of India on 4th November, 2011 acknowledges that India's large domestic market coupled with a strong engineering base has created indigenous expertise and cost effective manufacturing in pharmaceuticals apart from other sectors. The Policy emphasizes the necessity of formulating special programmes to consolidate strong industry base to retain the global leadership position.

Keeping these points in view, the State recognizes the necessity to formulate an exclusive policy for promotion of pharmaceutical sector in a holistic way. The policy covers major segments of pharma sector viz., bulk drugs, drugs intermediate, biopharmaceuticals and formulations for the rapid development by providing a level playing field to all investors.

### **Policy Measures**

#### **Specialised Infrastructure for Pharma Sector;**

**Pharma Parks:** Karnataka is striving to provide quality infrastructure facilities like land, water, power and connectivity for growth of industry and trade across the State. Pharmaceutical sector requires specialized infrastructure for the orderly growth. It is a global experience that, clustering and agglomeration enhances supply chain responsiveness, provides easier access to market, talent and substantially lowers logistics costs. To take advantage of this concept, it is proposed to develop Pharmaceutical Parks in potential locations of Karnataka through Public Private Partnership.

These parks shall be equipped with comprehensive infrastructure facilities like *common effluent treatment plant (CETP)*, common testing laboratory, cold storage with warehousing, stand-alone power station, etc. Facilities for housing will also be created with all basic amenities facilitating the concept of 'walk-to-work' in these parks. Support mechanisms and incentives available under other policies like Infrastructure Policy, Bio-tech Policy would be dovetailed for setting up such parks.

**Special Economic Zones:** In order to promote exports from pharma sector, setting up of Special Economic Zones (SEZs) in the State would also be

encouraged under the provisions prevailing in the SEZ Policy of Karnataka. Promoters of SEZs and also units in the SEZs will be offered incentives and concessions as per the SEZ Policies of the State and Government of India.

**Research and Development :** With a large number of educational institutes and pharmaceutical companies, Karnataka possesses the requisite knowledge base and capabilities to drive cost efficiencies. This offers an immense potential for research and development in the State. Policy encourages setting up Research and Development institutions related to pharma sector to leverage the strengths already available in the State. Supportive fiscal incentives would be provided for promoting collaborative Research and Development activities initiated by industry and academia.

Innovation is the key for sustained development of pharma sector in the emerging global scenario. To encourage research projects taken up in collaboration with industry and institutions, they will be supported through financial grant to partially mitigate the huge cost involved in such research projects including approved Bio-availability and Bio-equivalence studies and authorized clinical trials.

Obtaining patents to protect Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs) will be encouraged by way of financial incentives for registration in India and in other countries.

**Educational Institution Network :** Karnataka has a strong base of educational institutions imparting courses in pharmacy. Currently, the State has about 75 undergraduate and 40 postgraduate colleges, some of which are highly reputed. In addition, Centres of Excellence like Indian Institute of Science, Jawaharlal Nehru Centre for Advanced Scientific Research, etc., also exist in the State providing much required education supporting the pharmaceutical sector.

The Government will support the selected and reputed pharmaceutical educational institutions in setting up Finishing School for Pharmaceutical Learning across Karnataka. These schools will endeavor to impart industry specific skills that will enhance the contributions of new entrants into the sector as well as existing employees. The courses would include vocational training in pharmaceutical plant operations, entrepreneurship development

in Pharmacy, herbal drug technology, research skill developments, quality control, manuscript writing, patent, cGMP regulations and other regulatory affairs.

The Government may support one Finishing School initially, selected by vision group and monitored by KPDC and accreditation from recognized university. The State Government will provide financial support upto 25 per cent of the cost subject to maximum of Rs. one crore per Finishing School, towards setting up necessary laboratory instruments and other technology related gadgets and equipment required to train the students.

Government will also provide stipend to students undergoing training in these Finishing Schools in order to meet the shortage of skilled workforce readily employable in pharma industry.

**Focus on Mega projects :** Pharmaceutical market in India is highly fragmented and major players control about 70 per cent of the market. There is a need to create manufacturing capabilities matching with the global giants to compete in the world market. Policy lays special focus on attracting mega pharmaceutical projects to Karnataka and makes it globally competitive.

While offering attractive package of incentives and concessions to MSME sector, Policy provides special incentives and concessions to attract mega projects as such projects are bound to create a large scope for ancillaries, downstream and supporting activities.

**Venture capital funds:** Budding entrepreneurs in the pharmaceutical sector may require monetary support at the initial stage to venture into industry. To provide need based equity support for such entrepreneurs, the State Government will set up a Venture Capital Fund with a corpus of Rs.50 crores with contribution of 26% from Government. Remaining funds will be contributed by the private sector such as industries, financial institutions and private investors.

**Power and water supply:** Government endeavor to provide uninterrupted and quality power supply to pharmaceutical projects. Projects are provided with adequate water supply wherever possible. Industries are also encouraged to augment water supply from available nearby sources to meet their requirements. Further, industries are supported to go for non-conventional energy sources like

solar, wind, bio-fuel, utilisation of solvent waste for boiler, etc., for their requirements. Adoption of rain water harvesting, water recycling and other conservation measures will also be supported by incentives.

**Effluent treatment plants; Individual Effluent Treatment Plants:** Since pharmaceutical industries generate large volumes of industrial waste, so, effluent treatment plants are essential. Industries are supported to put up stand-alone effluent treatment plant to mitigate pollution related problems by way of one time fiscal incentives.

**Common Effluent Treatment Plants :** Common Effluent Treatment Plants (CETPs) to be established in PPP model in Pharma Parks, SEZs and other clusters of pharmaceutical industries will also be supported by way of one time grant to augment investments on such CETPs.

**Go green initiatives:** Pharmaceutical companies, which take steps for reducing waste generation at source or recycling of wastes will be encouraged to reduce wastes in manufacturing activities. Such initiatives will be supported by providing subsidy upto 50 per cent of the cost subject to a maximum of Rs.50 lakhs.

The Government also proposes setting up waste exchanges with private participation which will help transferring waste materials to another company for use as is or for reuse after treatment.

**Cold-chain facilities :** Government encourages industry in creating a distribution network for the temperature controlled transportation of temperature sensitive pharmaceuticals throughout the supply chain. Purchase of refrigerated vans by industry for captive use will be considered as part of capital investment of the unit.

**Quality Assurance :** Administrative machinery will be strengthened by providing additional manpower and modern facilities in terms of appointing more Enforcement Officers and Drug Testing Laboratories with adequate state of the art testing equipments.

**Institutional Support; Pharmexcil:** In order to extend necessary support for export oriented pharmaceutical industries, the State Government will prevail upon the Union Government to set up a branch of *Pharmaceutical Export Promotion Council (Pharmexcil)* in Bengaluru. Setting up a branch

in the State would facilitate companies to obtain required certificates from the council locally and is also expected to facilitate industries to avail the benefits of various schemes being operated by the Council.

In order to showcase the strengths and opportunities in pharma sector, a biennial event – Pharmacia would be organized in the State in association with industry and other stakeholders. The Government extend 50 per cent support not exceeding Rs. six crores for each event.

*Vision Group:* A Vision Group will also be constituted under the Chairmanship of an eminent personality from the Pharmaceutical sector, having members from industry, institutions and government. This Vision Group will guide the Government on various strategies and actions required to be initiated for rapid and healthy growth of pharmaceutical sector in the State from time to time. A provision upto Rs.25.00 lakhs will be provided to meet the recurring cost.

***Karnataka Pharmaceutical Development Council (KPDC):*** Karnataka Pharmaceutical Development Council (KPDC) will be constituted by the Government to serve as a dedicated single point contact for pharmaceutical sector. This council will extend all facilitation services for investors and act as a link between Government and investor. Investors will be provided handholding support and escort services from the council. The council will also provide required literature, information and other details helpful to take decisions by the investors. KPDC will also receive and process applications from investors for necessary approval of the projects by the respective competent authorities / committees. In addition to this, it will monitor the overall activities of Finishing Schools. A budgetary provision of Rupees one crore would be made for initial expenditure and recurring expenditure upto Rs.25 lakhs per annum would also be provided by the government for effective functioning of the Council.

***Implementation and Monitoring:*** A high level Inter-departmental Monitoring and Review Committee under the Chairmanship of Chief Secretary to Government will be constituted having members from all the Departments / Agencies involved in implementation of the Policy. This Committee will regularly monitor

implementation of various provisions of the Policy and ensure issue of necessary Government Orders by various departments in relation to the Policy. The Committee is empowered to make mid-course corrections, if required for smooth implementation of the policy. KPDC will provide the secretarial services to this Committee. The Govt. support by providing Rs.75 lakhs per year to meet the recurring cost.

#### **List of Major Hospitals in Karnataka is Listed here:**

A. J. Hospital & Research Centre, Kuntikana, Mangaluru, 575004.

Aadithya Hospital (Adithya Adhikari Hospital), Gokulam, Mysuru 570021.

Abhaya Hospital Bengaluru 560027.

Adarsh Heart Care Centre Pvt Ltd , Ballari 583001.

Adarsh Nursing Home, Ballari 583103.

Adarsha Nursing Home, Tumakuru 572103.

Agadi Hospital And Research Centre,Bengaluru 560027.

Amrik Nethralaya Super Speciality Eye Hospital,Bengaluru 560043

Annapura Hospital, Chikkamagaluru 577101

Apollo Hospital-Bengaluru, Bengaluru 560041.

Ashraya Hospital, Chikmaglure 577101.

Athena Hospital, Mangaluru 575002.

Bengaluru Baptist Hospital,Bengaluru 560024.

Bengaluru Institute of Oncology, Bengaluru 560027.

Basappa Memorial Hospital, Mysuru 570012.

Basaveswara Medical Centre, Ballari 583103.

Belle Vues Cambridge Hospital, Bengaluru 560008.

B G S Apollo Hospital(Mysuru), Mysuru 570023.

Bharath Hospital & Institute Of Oncology, Mysuru 570017.

Bibi Ayesha Milli Hospital, Mysuru 570007.



Chandrakala Hospital & Institute Of Medical Research, Mysuru 570012.

Chinmaya Mission Hospital, Bengaluru 560038.

Chitra's Hospital, Mysuru 570001.

Church Of South India Hospital, Bengaluru 560051.

City Central Hosptial Pvt.Ltd., Davangere 577002.

City Clinic, Hubballi 580020.

City Hospital ( Udupi), Udupi 576101.

City Hospital Research & Diagnostic Centre, Mangaluru 575003.

Colaco Hospital Mangaluru A Unit Of Icmc Trust,Mangaluru 575002.

Columbia Asia Hospital Pvt. Ltd., Bengaluru 560024.

D.G.Hospital, Bengaluru 560070.

Deccan Medical Centre Private Ltd, Belgaum 590001.

Devi Eye Hospital, Bengaluru.

Dr Nukapur Hospital, Kolar 563101.

Dr. Agarwal Hospital, Bengaluru 560025.

Dr. Rao's Maternity Hospital, Bengaluru 560079.

Dr. S.R.Ramanagoudar Nursing Home, Dharwad 580008.

Garden City Hospital & Medical Centre, Bengaluru 560011.

Gayathri Hospital, Bengaluru 560040.

Gopala Gowda Shanthaveri Memorial Hospital, Mysuru 570023.

Greenview Healthcare, Bengaluru 560034.

Guru Nanak Hospital (Bidar), Bidar 585402.

Highland Hospital, Mangaluru 575002.

Hitech Kidney Stone Hospital, Bengaluru 560001.

Hitech Medicare Hospital& Research Centre, Udupi 576103.

Hosmat Hospital, Bengaluru 560025.

Hosmath Hospital, Gadag 582101.

Jedi Speciality Hospital Pvt. Ltd., Madikeri 571201.

Jindal Sanjeevani Hospital, Ballari 583278.

K. R. Hospital ( Uttarahalli - Bengaluru ), Bengaluru 560050.

K.R.Hospital, Bengaluru 560050.

Kairali Ayurvedic Health Resort Pvt. Ltd., Karwar 581326.

Kamakshi Hospital, Mysuru 570009.

Kapl Hospital - Ayurvedagram Heirtage Wellness Center Pvt Ltd, Bengaluru 560067.

Karnataka Nephrology And Transplant Institute, Bengaluru 560042.

Karuna Hospital, Mysuru 570023.

Koshys Hospital ( Bengaluru), Bengaluru 560016.

Lakeside Medical Centre & Hospital, Bengaluru 560042.

Lokhande's Health Care Pvt. Ltd., Bengaluru 560043.

M. S. Ramaiah Medical Teaching Hospital, Bengaluru 560054.

Maharaja Agrasen Hospital (Bengaluru), Bengaluru 560070.

Mallige Medical Centre, Bengaluru 560001.

Mallya Hospital, Bengaluru 560001.

Manasa Hospital, Bengaluru 560079.

Mangala Hospital, Hassan 573201.

Mathru Nursing Home, Bengaluru 560060.

Mediscope Hospital Pvt.Ltd, Bengaluru 560045.

Mitra Hospital, Udupi 576101.

Namratha Nursing & Maternity Home, Bengaluru 560086.

Nandini Nursing Home, Mandya 571401.

Nanjappa Hospital, Shivamogga 577201.

Narayana Hrudayalaya ( Bengaluru), Bengaluru 562158.

Narayana Netralaya, Bengaluru 560010.

New Pragathi Nursing Home, Mandya 571401.

Northside Hospital & Diagnostic Centre, Bengaluru 560092.

P. D. Hinduja Sindhi Hospital, Bengaluru 560027.

Panacea Hospital Limited (Bengaluru), Bengaluru 560079.

Prashanthi Medical Centre, Bengaluru.

Prayavi Hospital, Bidar 585401.

Pristine Hospital. Bengaluru 560086.

Rajiv Gandhi Superspeciality Hospital, Raichur 584101.

Rajshekar Hospital, Bengaluru 560078.

Raman Medical Services, Mysuru 570004.

Ramkrishna Hospital Pvt Ltd/Ram Krishna Nursing Home, Bengaluru 560011.

Ravi Kirloskar Memorial Hospital, Bengaluru 560058.

Republic Hospital, Bengaluru 560042.

Sagar Apollo Hospital, Bengaluru 560041.

Sahana Hospital, Bengaluru 560060.

Saikrupa Hospital For Women & Surgical Centre, Bengaluru 560040.

Santosh Hospital, Bengaluru 560005.

Sarojini Hospital, Bengaluru 560057.

Sarvodaya Hospital(Bengaluru), Bengaluru 560079.

Seventh-Day Adventist Hospital, Bengaluru 560005.

Shakuntala Memorial Hospital & Reserach Centre, Hubballi 580030.

Shanbhag Nursing Home, Bengaluru 560079.

Shekar Netralaya ( Bengaluru), Bengaluru 560078.

Shekhar Hospital ( Jaya Nagar - Bengaluru ), Bengaluru 560069.

Shekhar Hospital(Bengaluru), Bengaluru 560040.

Shirdi Sai Hospital, Bengaluru 560054.

Shiva Krupa Hospital & Intensive Care Unit, Dharwad 580020.

Shree Sapthagiri Hospital, Kunigal, 572130.

Shreeya Hospital (Dharwad), Dharwad 580001.

Shreya Hospital, Bengaluru 560060.

Shridevi Hospital, Tumakuru 572101.

Sri Basaveswara Hospital, Shivamogga 577201.

Sri Ram Hospital ( Bengaluru), Bengaluru 560036.

Srinivasa Cardiology Center Pvt.Ltd.(Bhagwan Mahaveer Jain Heart Centre),Bengaluru 560052.

St. John's Medical College Hospital, Bengaluru 560034.

St. Martha's Hospital, Bengaluru 560001.

St. Philomena's Hospital, Bengaluru 560047.

Suraksha Nursing Home, Mandya 571401.

Sushruta Nursing Home, Bidar 585401.

The Bengaluru Hospital, Bengaluru 560004.

The Eye Surgical Centre, Bengaluru 560010 .

Trinity Hospital & Heart Foudation, Bengaluru 560004.

Unity Health Complex, Mangaluru 575002.

Varalakshmi Nursing & Maternity Home, Bengaluru 560010.

Vasan Eye Care Hospital (Hubballi), Hubballi 580029.

Vinayaka Hospital (Bengaluru), Bengaluru 560050.

Wockhardt Hospital Limited(Bengaluru), Bengaluru 560052.

Wockhardt Hospitals (Bannerghatta), Bengaluru 560076.

Yellamma Dasappa Hospital, Bengaluru 560027.

## HOSPITALS AND DISPENSARIES BY MANAGEMENT (ALLOPATHY)

(Numbers)

Year/District	State Government						Others *		Central ** Government	
	Dist. Hospi tals	Taluk Hq Hospitals	Other Hospitals Under HFW	CHCs	PHCs	Autono- mous & teaching Hospitals	Hospitals	Dispens- aries	Hospitals	Dispens- aries
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	10	11	12
2011-12	17	146	10	180	2310	29	3	15	31	10
2012-13	20	146	10	188	2350	25	3	15	31	10
2013-14	20	146	11	193	2233	29	3	15	31	10
<b>2013-14</b>										
1. Bagalkote	1	5	0	8	48	0	0	0	0	0
2. Belgaum	0	9	0	17	140	1	1	0	0	0
3. Bellary	0	6	1	8	55	2	1	0	0	0
4. Bengaluru U	0	3	6	5	82	14	1	1	29	10
5. Bengaluru R	0	4	0	2	48	0	0	0	0	0
6. Bidar	0	4	0	8	51	1	0	1	0	0
7. Bijapur	1	4	0	9	60	0	0	1	0	0
8. Chamarajnar	1	3	0	4	60	0	0	0	0	0
9. Chikkaballapura	1	5	0	2	56	0	0	0	0	0
10. Chikmagalur	1	6	0	5	88	0	0	0	0	0
11. Chitradurga	1	5	0	11	80	0	0	0	0	0
12. D. Kannada	1	4	1	7	63	0	0	1	0	0
13. Davangere	1	5	0	6	104	0	0	0	0	0
14. Dharwad	1	3	0	0	33	2	0	1	1	0
15. Gadag	1	4	0	2	39	0	0	0	0	0
16. Gulbarga	1	6	0	16	91	0	0	1	0	0
17. Hassan	0	7	0	15	136	1	0	0	0	0
18. Haveri	1	6	0	5	67	0	0	0	0	0
19. Kodagu	1	2	0	7	29	0	0	1	0	0
20. Kolar	1	4	2	2	61	0	0	0	0	0
21. Koppal	1	3	0	9	45	0	0	0	0	0
22. Mandya	0	6	0	7	119	1	0	0	0	0
23. Mysore	0	6	1	4	137	4	0	1	1	0
24. Raichur	0	4	0	6	50	2	0	1	0	0
25. Ramanagara	1	3	0	4	62	0	0	0	0	0
26. Shimoga	0	6	0	7	103	1	0	1	0	0
27. Tumkur	1	9	0	4	143	0	0	0	0	0
28. Udipi	1	2	0	6	59	0	0	1	0	0
29. Uttara Kannada	1	10	0	2	82	0	0	4	0	0
30. Yadagiri	1	2	0	5	42	0	0	0	0	0

Source: Directorate of Health and Family Welfare Services, Bangalore

\* PWD, Forest, Prisons etc.,

\*\* CGHS and Railway



**HOSPITALS AND DISPENSARIES BY MANAGEMENT  
(ALLOPATHY) contd..**

(Numbers)

Year/District	ESI		Urban Local Bodies		Private Medical Estt.	Total Hospitals	Total PHCs. & Dispensaries
	Hospitals	Dispensaries	Hospitals	Dispensaries	Hospitals and Clinics		
<b>1</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>18998</b>	<b>19481</b>	<b>2526</b>
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>21431</b>	<b>21921</b>	<b>2566</b>
<b>2013-14</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>22224</b>	<b>22725</b>	<b>2431</b>
<b>2013-14</b>							
1. Bagalkote	0	1	0	0	830	844	49
2. Belgaum	1	7	0	8	1875	1904	155
3. Bellary	0	1	0	0	526	544	56
4. Bengaluru U	3	39	59	41	5300	5420	173
5. Bengaluru R	0	4	0	0	156	162	52
6. Bidar	0	0	0	0	332	345	52
7. Bijapur	0	0	0	0	856	870	61
8. Chamarajnaragar	0	2	0	0	176	184	62
9. Chikkaballapura	0	0	0	0	90	98	56
10. Chikmagalur	0	0	0	0	179	191	88
11. Chitradurga	0	2	0	0	350	367	82
12. D. Kannada	1	6	0	0	1487	1501	70
13. Davangere	1	9	0	0	687	700	113
14. Dharwad	1	7	0	7	1394	1402	48
15. Gadag	0	1	0	0	482	489	40
16. Gulbarga	0	4	0	0	634	657	96
17. Hassan	0	1	0	0	476	499	137
18. Haveri	0	0	0	0	550	562	67
19. Kodagu	0	0	0	0	226	236	30
20. Kolar	0	2	0	0	264	273	63
21. Koppal	0	1	0	0	302	315	46
22. Mandya	0	2	0	0	438	452	121
23. Mysore	1	10	0	4	1445	1462	152
24. Raichur	0	1	0	0	485	497	52
25. Ramanagara	0	2	0	0	59	67	64
26. Shimoga	0	4	0	0	563	577	108
27. Tumkur	0	2	0	0	648	662	145
28. Udipi	0	4	0	0	939	948	64
29. Uttara Kannada	1	1	0	0	281	295	87
30. Yadagiri	0	0	0	0	194	202	42

Private Medical Estt. As registered under KPME Act

Source: Directorate of Health and Family Welfare Services, Bangalore

## BED STRENGTH IN HOSPITALS AND PRIMARY HEALTH CENTRES

(Numbers)

Year/District	Hospitals										Primary Health Centres
	State Government					Central Government **	E.S.I	Other Department *	Local bodies	Private*	
	Dist. Hospitals	Taluk Hq Hospitals	Other Hospitals	CHCs	Autonomous & teaching Hospitals						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
2011-12	4750	15170	2103	5500	18342	346	1255	125	775	35208	15405
2012-13	7515	15170	2103	5740	15943	346	1255	125	775	35208	15126
2013-14	7859	15120	2218	5790	17008	346	1275	125	775	35208	14424
<b>2013-14</b>											
1. Bagalkote	300	500	0	240	0	0	0	0	0	1872	278
2. Belgaum	0	900	0	510	1000	0	50	20	30	2700	788
3. Bellary	0	600	288	240	1110	0	0	5	0	930	352
4. Bengaluru U	0	300	1475	150	6273	96	900	100	705	11018	550
5. Bengaluru R	0	400	0	60	0	0	0	0	0	400	321
6. Bidar	0	400	0	240	1000	0	0	0	0	415	310
7. Bijapur	400	400	0	270	0	0	0	0	30	187	324
8. Chamarajnar	250	350	0	120	0	0	0	0	0	349	434
9. Chikkaballapura	100	510	0	60	0	0	0	0	0	444	387
10. Chikmagalur	400	600	0	150	0	0	0	0	0	568	600
11. Chitradurga	450	500	0	330	0	0	0	0	0	570	480
12. D. Kannada	965	400	100	210	0	0	100	0	10	1838	380
13. Davangere	1030	500	0	180	0	0	50	0	0	952	680
14. Dharwad	250	300	0	0	1375	149	50	0	0	1342	208
15. Gadag	304	400	0	60	0	0	0	0	0	488	244
16. Gulbarga	750	600	0	480	0	0	0	0	0	394	512
17. Hassan	0	950	0	450	1000	0	0	0	0	956	906
18. Haveri	250	600	0	150	0	0	0	0	0	819	408
19. Kodagu	410	360	0	210	0	0	0	0	0	280	269
20. Kolar	400	400	305	60	0	0	0	0	0	400	422
21. Koppal	250	300	0	270	0	0	0	0	0	325	266
22. Mandya	0	600	0	210	1000	0	0	0	0	830	901
23. Mysore	0	600	50	120	2050	101	100	0	0	2060	935
24. Raichur	0	400	0	180	1200	0	0	0	0	400	294
25. Ramanagara	100	300	0	120	0	0	0	0	0	435	405
26. Shimoga	0	650	0	210	1000	0	0	0	0	914	654
27. Tumkur	400	900	0	120	0	0	0	0	0	1478	956
28. Udupi	350	200	0	180	0	0	0	0	0	720	386
29. Uttara Kannada	400	1000	0	60	0	0	25	0	0	926	532
30. Yadagiri	100	200	0	150	0	0	0	0	0	198	242

\* Prison Dept.      \*\* Railway Dept.

\* Private Medical Estt. As registered under KPME Act

**FAMILY WELFARE PROGRAMME AND USERS OF CONTRACEPTIVES**  
(Nos)

Year/ District	Sterilization		I.U.D		C.C. Users		O.P. Users	
	Target	Achievement	Target	Achievement	Target	Achievement	Target	Achievement
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
2011-12	521711	312770	277404	195487	378038	1922876	239333	1251886
2012-13	484980	333302	311822	189981	559695	167302	275027	105149
2013-14	407102	311415	311883	179541	338600	171732	243880	113213
<b>2013-14</b>								
1. Bagalkote	15701	19013	11661	6588	7000	6300	7375	4238
2. Belgaum	37203	25221	23774	17692	31629	6733	19742	4931
3. Bellary	20425	16628	14000	10018	15614	7585	9466	6180
4. Bengaluru U	63746	39599	46284	28706	67038	27711	43896	19154
5. Bengaluru R	5650	4334	6110	3115	6873	3962	4680	2727
6. Bidar	13338	6639	8957	2460	10977	3581	6499	2965
7. Bijapur	20090	14435	16601	7523	14218	6012	8417	3382
8. Chamarajnar	5560	5133	4559	2047	4483	4564	2558	2572
9. Chikkaballapura	7350	3642	5760	3702	4600	2388	3500	1275
10. Chikmagalur	6117	5134	6543	3416	3309	6209	5717	2335
11. Chitradurga	8454	7672	10145	4570	10501	8245	6991	6415
12. D. Kannada	7469	4365	12791	4139	8800	6207	9062	2450
13. Davangere	11567	17242	8700	6830	10952	5723	10771	4875
14. Dharwad	12500	8970	9388	8446	12280	2982	7686	1777
15. Gadag	5425	5316	5280	4218	5983	2710	4405	1829
16. Gulbarga	21027	17134	14598	6629	8068	2009	8868	1032
17. Hassan	8200	8104	6200	5533	5000	6034	4377	3668
18. Haveri	14550	7659	7350	3356	9575	3737	6250	2953
19. Kodagu	3044	2571	2525	1727	3683	3213	1250	1303
20. Kolar	8600	7749	7194	5186	10392	3330	6795	2700
21. Koppal	13566	9777	7399	3363	8969	4515	5227	2799
22. Mandya	9915	8882	9107	6112	5972	2032	5644	1821
23. Mysore	19100	11709	12468	5301	14490	6344	11949	6193
24. Raichur	14998	9692	9599	3412	12785	1823	7986	1161
25. Ramanagara	6107	4844	4915	2754	7046	4542	4672	2401
26. Shimoga	9800	9148	10675	6619	8320	7417	7451	6142
27. Tumkur	12483	11804	11398	8651	8543	8677	7817	4751
28. Udupi	6833	4110	5322	2288	7498	7210	5096	3688
29. Uttara Kannada	5773	6578	5939	2878	6500	5659	5551	3253
30. Yadagiri	12511	8311	6641	2262	7502	4277	4182	2244

Source: Directorate of Health and Family Welfare Services, Bangalore



## MATERNITY AND CHILD HEALTH (M.C.H.) ACTIVITIES.

(Numbers)

Year/ District	M.C.H. Activities					
	DPT Immuni- zation	Polio Immuni- zation	BCG Immuni- zation	Measles Immuni- zation	TT(PW) Immuni- zation	Hepatitis 'B' Immuniza- tion
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>1130349</b>	<b>1115886</b>	<b>1178976</b>	<b>1062082</b>	<b>1259156</b>	<b>1005536</b>
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>1134700</b>	<b>1127987</b>	<b>1159252</b>	<b>1085495</b>	<b>1245414</b>	<b>1098815</b>
<b>2013-14</b>	<b>300186</b>	<b>1057853</b>	<b>1131948</b>	<b>1030082</b>	<b>1195474</b>	<b>291008</b>
<b>2013-14</b>						
1. Bagalkote	18797	43807	50425	41116	44335	15703
2. Belgaum	23200	92445	107499	87961	99144	22877
3. Bellary	16387	58018	59100	56837	70667	14366
4. Bengaluru U	36709	105864	121284	111661	154784	36056
5. Bengaluru R	3454	18706	13481	13671	17176	3485
6. Bidar	5622	33550	44000	31686	43657	7276
7. Bijapur	12752	53113	65217	48860	64797	14068
8. Chamarajnar	2827	13904	11557	13794	14853	2888
9. Chikkaballapur	11128	22424	19066	23199	24562	9308
10. Chikmagalur	4506	15802	15797	16045	15321	4727
11. Chitradurga	9171	28389	27486	27047	29466	9762
12. D. Kannada	2951	28930	28683	28662	25900	4245
13. Davangere	15268	34435	44067	32812	36411	14481
14. Dharwad	4055	38080	48275	37814	41466	6029
15. Gadag	4537	20745	20999	19871	22115	4524
16. Gulbarga	22604	63390	70233	60294	72097	19208
17. Hassan	4990	26232	23760	25575	24806	5310
18. Haveri	6195	30416	29693	29680	33015	5853
19. Kodagu	2205	7642	8054	7767	7728	2119
20. Kolar	5513	25393	21843	23699	26698	6218
21. Koppal	9558	29506	33973	27953	32289	7405
22. Mandya	4914	26054	22129	26113	29086	5428
23. Mysore	10779	41073	42976	41237	46981	9984
24. Raichur	15648	42006	49301	43029	50286	15018
25. Ramanagara	7890	15137	14289	15619	16908	7365
26. Shimoga	6984	28845	27471	27765	29159	7439
27. Tumkur	10362	42157	37725	41924	44624	10079
28. Udupi	5602	16883	16833	15851	16522	5111
29. Uttara Kannada	5101	22656	24242	22146	23831	4527
30. Yadagiri	10477	32251	32490	30394	36790	10149

Source: Directorate of Health and Family Welfare Services, Bangalore

## Chapter XII

# SOCIAL WELFARE MEASURES

**S**ocial welfare refers to the overall welfare of society. With sufficiently 12 strong assumptions, it can be specified as the summation of the welfare of all the individuals in the society. In applied welfare economics, such as in cost-benefit analysis, money-value estimates are often used, particularly where income-distribution effects are factored into the analysis or seem unlikely to undercut the analysis. The capabilities approach to welfare argues that freedom - what people are free to do or be - should be included in welfare assessments and the approach has been particularly influential in development policy circles where the emphasis on multi-dimensionality and freedom has shaped the evolution of the Human Development Index.

The Constitution of India provides certain special Constitutional safeguards for the welfare of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and other weaker sections of the society, so that they could take their rightful place in community. As citizens of the Republic of India, they are fully entitled to certain rights and privileges, which were denied to them in the past on the ground of Caste system and the practice of Untouchability. Keeping in view, the Constitutional mandate, The Government of Karnataka, through Social Welfare Department, formulated various programmes and schemes for the upliftment of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes especially for their socio-economic and educational advancement from the year 1956 onwards.

### Labour Welfare

The Labour Department headed by the Labour Commissioner is functioning with its head office in Bengaluru. The Labour Commissioner is assisted at the Head Quarters by two Additional Labour Commissioner, one Joint Labour Commissioner, one Deputy Labour Commissioner, one Secretary (Minimum wage Advisory Board), one Gazetted Manager, one Labour Officer (Industrial Relation) and three Managers. There are five Regional officers

in the Cadre of Deputy Labour Commissioner in the State of Karnataka of whom, two are in Bengaluru and one each at Hassan, Belagavi and Kalaburagi.

There are 11 Divisional offices, each, headed by the Asst. Labour Commissioner and 41 Sub-divisional offices, each headed by the Labour Officers at the District level, 83 Offices of Senior Labour Inspectors functioning in the City Municipal Corporations of various cities. 164 Labour Inspectors are working - 17 Labour Inspector are working as Office Assistants, 126 Labour Inspectors are functioning in taluk levels in the State and 21 Inspectors are working as Labour Inspectors (child labour) in various offices in the State.

### The main activities of this department are

- a) Timely preventive and curative intervention in case of strikes, lockouts, work stoppages for promotion of settlement of Industrial Disputes and for maintenance of Industrial peace and harmony in the State.
- b) To implement the awards of Labour Courts and Industrial Tribunals.
- c) Administration and enforcement of 27 various Central and State Labour Laws.
- d) Fixing/revising minimum wages at regular intervals for various scheduled employments after due consultation with the Karnataka State Minimum Wages Advisory Board under the Minimum wages Act, 1948.
- e) Ensuring payment of minimum rates of wages to unorganized categories of workers in agricultural and other scheduled employments as per the Minimum Wages Act-1948 and the rules there under.
- f) Implementation of ILO Conventions and recommendations ratified by the Government of India.
- g) Implementation of recommendations of various wage Boards inclusive of Sugar Wage Board and Working Journalists Wage Board.

- h) Implementation of the National Child Labour Policy (NCLP) and the State Action plan on elimination of Child Labour and their rehabilitation by mainstreaming in the schools (SCLP).

#### Schemes Implemented by the Department

- 1) Karnataka State Unorganised Workers Social Security Board
- 2) NPS-Lite Swavalamban Scheme
- 3) Karnataka State Private Commercial Vehicle Drivers Accident Benefit Scheme
- 4) Rastriya Swasthya Bhima Yojana (RSBY)
- 5) Karnataka Building and Other Construction Workers Welfare Board-12 Schemes for Construction Workers.
- 6) Karnataka Labour Welfare Board -
  - a) Various Schemes for the workers paying subscriptions to the Karnataka Labour Welfare Board
  - b) Rehabilitation of Child Labour NCLP and SCLP schemes.

During the year 1999-2000, there were twenty three strikes and seven lockouts involving 6,721 workers in the State. As per the Industrial dispute Act 1947, 334 cases were settled, 152 were withdrawn and 843 were pending at the end of December 1999. The number of applications received as per the Worker's Compensation Act 1923, were 3,655, the number of claims settled were 2,580 and as per the Industrial Employment (Standing Orders) Act, 1946, the number of establishments certified were 2,277. During 2004-05, there were nine strikes involving 3836 workers and the member of Mandays lost was 5516. In the same year three Lockouts and number of workers involved was 857 and mandays lost were 22491; Layoffs two, workers involved - 38, mandays lost 3542; refreshments affecting factories - 2, workers of retrenched 72; closures - 7 and workers affected - 253.

During the year 2012-13, there were three strikes and one lockouts involving 414 workers. As per the Industrial dispute Act 1947, 264 cases were settled, 1085 failed, 114 were withdrawn and 788 cases were pending at the end of December 2012. The number of applications received as per the Employees Compensation Act 1923, were 4200, the number of cases where compensation is

paid ₹ 2,927 and as per the Industrial Employment (Standing Orders) Act, 1946, the number of standing orders certified were 193.

**Employees State Insurance Scheme:** It was introduced in the year 1952 in accordance with the E.S.I Act 1948 and rules there under. Initially, this scheme was covering non-seasonal factories employing 20 or more workers who were drawing wages up to the maximum of ₹ 400 per month or less. This wage limit was raised to ₹ 15,000 per month with effect from 01-05-2010. Further, the extension of the scheme starts by notification of a class of establishment and an area for extending the benefits, by the concerned State Government. Once an activity and area comes within the ambit of such implementation, the Act becomes applicable to all the factories and establishments enjoying 10 or more workers within such area and for such activity.

Once notified, the Scheme covers all the employees employed in the factories/ establishments in these areas. In one of the latest amendments to the Act, the criteria of use of power to decide coverage has been done away with, thereby bringing the immense benefits available under the scheme to the workers of factories in cottage and village industries sectors also besides others. The ESI Scheme has been extended to the employees of educational and Medical Institution with effect from 16-03-2011.

The ESI Act, 1948 envisage the following seven benefits to the Insured Persons and their families are:

- 1) Medical benefit
- 2) Sickness benefit,
- 3) Maternity benefit
- 4) Disablement benefits
- 5) Dependent Benefit
- 6) Funeral Benefit and Un-employment allowance (Rajiv Gandhi Shramik Kalyan Yojana).

The E.S.I. Scheme made a humble beginning with 12 ESI dispensaries and one 100 bedded E.S.I. hospital in Karnataka as on 27-7-1958 at Bengaluru, catering 48,000 beneficiaries with a wage limit of ₹ 400/- p.m. In Karnataka full medical care has been extended to about 18.52 lakhs insured persons and about 100 lakhs of their families through a network of 09 E.S.I. Hospitals,



106 full time E.S.I. Dispensaries, 11 I.M.P. system Dispensaries and one Diagnostic Centre.

The achievements made during the year 2011-12 and 2012-13 are:

- 1) Full time ESI Dispensary has been commissioned in four places at Laggere, Madanayanakana halli, Devanahalli (Bengaluru Rural), Peenya Industrial Area, Bengaluru.
- 2) IMP System has been introduced in Sirsi, Sira, Soundatti, Jamkhandi, Gundalpet, Sindanoor and Tarikere.
- 3) The Department has purchased drugs worth of ₹ 5,841.65 lakhs for continuous supply of Medicines to the beneficiaries.
- 4) The Department has conducted 27 Health Checkup Camps.
- 5) The Department has conducted 27 Preventive and Social Educational Camps in Factories and Hospital premises.
- 6) The Department has conducted 12 Continuous Medical Educational Programmes.
- 7) ESI Scheme has been implemented in the new Geographical places at Varur (Dharwad Dist.), Koppal, Kanjur(D.K), Malagala and Meda Halli (Bengaluru Dist.), Dasara Hosahalli (KolarDist).
- 8) It is proposes to commission full time ESI Dispensaries in the following areas: Sahakara Nagar, Nayandahalli, Sunkadakatte, Nagavara in Bengaluru Harohalli (Ramanagara), Navabad (Bidar)
- 9) It is proposed to upgrade the existing Seven hospitals and 106 dispensaries in the interest of the beneficiaries by providing necessary and sophisticated equipments at the cost of ₹ 600 lakhs.
- 10) It is proposed to introduce IMP system at Kadakola (Mysuru), B.C.Road (Mangaluru), Solur (Ramanagara), Bidar, Chickamagalur, Tiptur, Kandlur(Udupi), Kushalanagar (Kodagu).
- 11) It is proposed to appoint 54 part time specialist through walk in interview commenced from 20-5-2013 to various ESI Hospitals to overcome the shortage of specialists in the hospital.
- 12) It is proposed to commission 100 bedded

ESI Hospitals at Bommasandra and Doddaballapura Industrial area by ESI Corporation

- 13) It is proposed to conduct 30 Health check-up camps
- 14) It is proposed to conduct 15 continuous Medical Education Programmes and update the knowledge in Medical field

In order to create awareness in the minds of both management and workers about safety, health and welfare while working in factories, the Department of Factories and Boilers, Industrial Safety and Health is working independently under the control of Labour Secretary to Government. The department has two wings viz., Factories wing and Boilers wings. The Director is also Head of the Central Safety Monitoring Cell, Pressure Vessels and Plants Safety Monitoring Cell, Boiler Testing, Training and Examination Cell, and Women Right's Training and Safety Monitoring Cell.

The Director is assisted by 07 officers supported by 57 ministerial staff at Head office level. The officers assisting are, one Administrative Officer in general administration, three Joint Directors in Enforcement, Accounts, Statistics, Legal and Boiler, one Joint Director (Medical) and one Occupational Health Specialist is health aspects along with one Assistant Director of Boilers. (BTTE Cell) and two Gazetted Managers. Three Joint Directors and One Administrative Officer are appointed as State Public Information Officers and other 38 officers at divisional level as Assistant Public Information Officer under the Right to Information Act, 2005.

The department is entrusted with the responsibilities of enforcing the following Acts and rules there under:

- a) The Factories Act- 1948
- b) The Payment of wages Act- 1936 (c) The Maternity Benefit Act-1961
- d) The Child Labour(Prohibition and Regulation) Act -1986
- e) The Environment (Protection) Act-1986
- f) The Building and other Construction Workers (Regulation of employment and conditions of Service) Act - 1996
- g) The Indian Boilers Act-1923.

The Department ensures a safe working environment for about 13.76 lakh workers employed in about 13,897 registered factories. The State also has 1032 hazardous industries, out of which 75 are Major Accident Hazard units. There are about 3869 number of boilers, 81 number of economizers and 3191 number of Steam lines in the State. 2508 number of Boilers inspected and 2496 boilers certified.

**Trade Union Movement:** Though Karnataka has a number of modern industrial units by the close of the First World War, labourers were not organized in the State till then. The Railway workers had organised themselves at Hubballi and Mysuru in 1920s. The Trade Unions Act that was passed in 1926 at the Centre was not extended to the erstwhile princely Mysuru state till 1941. As a result Trade Unions in erstwhile Mysuru, were registered as charitable institutions. The first labour union was organised by Congressmen in Bengaluru. The early leaders were A.M. Ramasharma, a Journalist, and K.T. Bhasyam who organized the Binny Mill workers in the 1920s. The Binny Mill firing of 1926 in which some persons were killed, resulted in the Congress conducting an enquiry by appointing a private Commission headed by C.V. Narasimha Murthy. This incident helped to strengthen the morale of the workers. The Raja and Minerva Mill workers were also organised by the congress leaders. In 1929, Bengaluru Textile Trade Union was founded and it became powerful. By 1938, it had acquired strength for compelling the State government to intervene on behalf of the Management Act similar to the Central Act 1926 which was passed in 1941.

Trade Union Movement was strong in many other districts of the state, like Gokak Falls, Hubballi and Mangaluru. In 1929, the Mysuru Railway Men's Association was established under the Presidentship of M. Venkatakrishnaiah. During 1930s, V.V. Giri, General Secretary of All-India Railwaymen's Federation visited the state to strengthen Trade Union Movement.

In Belagavi district, the Trade Union Movement was militated even before the passing of the Trade Union Act 1926. Some of the earliest Trade Unions as per the available sources were Presidency Postmen's and Lower Grade Staff Union (1918), the Belagavi Divisional Postal Union (1920), and the Belagavi District Postmen's and Lower Grade Staff Union (1925).

In Mangaluru, the Tile and Cashewnut workers and Beedi workers had also organised themselves in 1937, with Kamaladevi Chattopadhyaya being one of the leaders. The Bharat Mills of Hubballi and Gokak Mills of Gokak Falls organized such similar Trade Unions prior to the Second World War.

The textile worker's long strike in Bengaluru during 1940 forced the Mysuru Government to recognise labour unions by an Act of 1941. The Trade Unions all over, struck work for many days to support the Quit India Movement in 1942. Upto 1940, labour movement was more or less confined to textile industry. In the engineering industry which constitutes the second largest sector of the State, the movement emerged only after the Second World War.

The Hindustan Aircraft Employees Union was founded in 1946. An employee of HAL who organised labour was dismissed in 1951. The Union was received by outside leadership in 1954. This pattern was followed in other units and gradually the Trade Unions in the Industries, also admitted outside leadership. The Trade Union Movement was gradually becoming stronger in its membership and also in the number of unions year by year.

By the end of 1980, there were 1,636 trade unions which increased to 3,905 in 1999. By 2004-05, the number of registered trade unions was 4,012 and the total membership was 5,41,950. There are four Industrial Tribunals functioning in the state, two at Bengaluru, and one each at Hubballi and Mysuru. There are 12 Labour Courts, four at Bengaluru, two at Hubballi, one each at Mangaluru, Mysuru, Chikkamagaluru, Kalaburagi, Vijayapura and Madikeri.

**The total number of Trade Union registered and the total number of membership during the year 2010-11 to 2012-13**

Year	Trade Union Registered	Total No. of Membership
2010-2011	147	12575
2011-2012	147	52536
2012-2013	158	44950

Source: Labour Officer, Bengaluru

## Women and Child Welfare

The Women and Child Welfare Movement received impetus with the spread of modern education, liberal thought and the social reform movements in Karnataka. Christian Missionaries did pioneering work in the field for female education by starting Mitralaya in 1842 in Bengaluru. As early as 1881, the Maharani's high caste school was founded at Mysuru by the efforts of Ambale Narasimhalyengar to encourage female education. It became a college in 1901. During 1892, under the auspicious of the Literary Union, M. Venkatakrishnaiah of Mysuru initiated the discussion on the problem of Nautch girls and havocaused by the licensed prostitutes and requested the members of the union totake a pledge not to encourage tafes (dancing during marriages) and thereby toput an end to Nautch system which was then in practice.

In 1894, the Mysuru Infant Marriages Regulation was passed and marriage of girls below eight years was banned. Shama Rao VittalKaikini, the renowned lawyer of Uttara Kannada district translated a book on widow marriage into Kannada. Ganapathi Bhat Akkadasa, a veteran fighter and social worker of the same district translated a book on widow marriage into Kannada. He strongly advocated widow marriages and he conducted more than 100 widow marriage still 1932. He also wrote books and articles on widow marriages. The Civic and Social Progress Association of Bengaluru arranged a lecture tour on widow marriage in the erstwhile Mysuru State by Akkadasa in 1934, preceding the passage of Widow Marriage Act of the State. During 1906, Rukminiyamma and Srirangamma had the distinction of becoming the first women graduates of the Mysuru University. During 1907, a widow Home was started in Mysuru with the help of Darbar Bakshi Ambil Narasimhalyengar. The Brahma Samaj through its comprehensive programmes of social reforms influenced many people in Bengaluru. The members of the Samaj established a Girl's High School in 1872 in Ulsoor area in Bengaluru. Divine Providence Orphanage was started in Belagavi in 1921 to cater to the needs of orphans and destitute children.

Many attempts were made in the erstwhile State of Mysuru to promote the welfare of women and children through social legislation. Organisations and such other agencies are functioning in the

State for the cause of women and children welfare. The Vanitha Sadan, the Bhagini Seva Samaj and the Mahila Sadan of Mysuru, Abhaya Ashraya Destitutes Home of Mangaluru, Akkana Balaga's at Vijayapura and Hassan, Mahila Seva Samaj, Malleswaram Ladies Association, Basavanagudi Ladies Club and Sharada Sthree Samaj of Bengaluru, Vanitha Seva Samaj of Dharwad (1928) and Vanitha Vikasa Mandali of Kalaburagi are some of the examples for this. There are a number of Orphanages functioning in the State in order to provide food, clothing and shelter to the orphan children and also to encourage education for them. In order to implement various welfare programmes for the benefit of women and children, the women and Child Development Department is functioning in the State. The Department is also in charge of implementing social legislations like Child Marriage Act 1929, Prohibition of Offenders Act, 1958, Dowry Prohibition Act 1961. Devadasi (Prohibition of Dedication) Act 1982, Juvenile Justice 1986 and Suppression of Immortal Traffic (Amended) Act 1986. In Karnataka, the process of empowerment of women has been started with the reservations for women in Karnataka Panchayat Raj Act 1983 and 43.6% of Gram Panchayat seats have been allocated for women.

Similar reservations have been made at Taluk and Zilla Panchayat level. Under the programme of Social Defence (Under the control of the Women and Child Development Dept.). During 1999-00, 20 observation homes, 24 Juvenile homes, 16 Fit Person institutions, 11 Reception Centres, eight State Homes for women, two institutions for Mentally Retarded Women and nine Juvenile Service Bureaus are functioning in the State. During 2003-04, 27 Observation Homes, 17 Juvenile for boys, nine Juvenile homes for girls, 20 Fit person Institutions, 11 Reception centres, eight State Homes for Women, two After Care Home for mentally Retarded Women, five After Care Homes for Men and nine Juvenile Service Bureaus are functioning in the state. All women in Karnataka to become economically, socially and politically empowered, contributing as equal partners and all children in the State to be provided with care and protection that is required for a safe and healthy childhood, thereby laying the foundation for holistic development. Promoting social, economic and political empowerment of women through various policies and programmes, mainstreaming



gender concerns, creating awareness about their rights and facilitating institutional and legislative support for enabling them to develop to their full potential. Ensuring development and protection of children through various policies and programmes, spreading awareness about their rights and facilitating access to learning and supplementary nutrition for targeted groups, institutional and legislative support for enabling them to grow and develop to their full potential.

#### **The objectives of this department is**

- 1) To lay the foundation for development of children below six years with focus on Supplementary Nutrition, non-formal preschool education and awareness and capacity building for mothers for nutritional and health needs of the child.
- 2) To empower adolescent girls(11-18 years) through nutrition, health care and life skill education.
- 3) To provide a safe and secure environment for overall development of children who are in need of care and protection and those in conflict with law.
- 4) To create awareness on the consequences of Child Marriage and to prevent child marriage in the state to remove the bias against girl children, to correct adverse sex ratio and eradicate social evils.
- 5) To prevent women and children from being abused and trafficked.
- 6) To provide relief and rehabilitation to vulnerable and marginalized women who lack family/ societal support and independent means of income
- 7) To mainstream gender concerns in policies, programmes and schemes of Government through gender budgeting.
- 8) To ensure welfare of differently abled and senior citizens.
- 9) To provide various support services to women and children through State Social Welfare Board and its network of voluntary organizations.
- 10) To implement Rajiv Gandhi Creche scheme for the children of working mothers and its revision.
- 11) To implement programmes for economic empowerment of women through Women Development Corporation.
- 12) To empower women to participate in the justice delivery mechanism through Women's Commission.
- 13) To promote and bring out the creative talent among children by exposing to various extra curricular activities and creative activities through Bal Bhawan and Bala Vikas Academy.

#### **The Department is also in charge of implementing legislations for children are**

- 1) The Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Act, 2000 and Amendment Act 2006 and Karnataka Rules 2010.
- 2) The probation of Offenders Act 1958 and Rules 1960.
- 3) The Prohibition of Child Marriage Act 2006 and Rules 2008.
- 4) The Orphanages and other Charitable Homes (Supervision and Control) Act 1960 and Rules 2000.
- 5) The Persons with Disability (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and full participation) Act 1995.
- 6) Protection of Children from Sexual Offence Act 2012 and Rules 2012.

#### **And for Women**

- 1) Immoral Traffic (Prevention) Act 1956 and Rules 1999
- 2) The Dowry Prohibition Act 1961 with Amendments of 1984 and 1986 and Rules 2004.
- 3) The Dowry Prohibition (Maintenance of Lists of Presents to the bride and bridegroom) Rules 1985.
- 4) The Karnataka Marriage Act 1976 and Rules 2006.
- 5) The Indecent Representation of Women (Prohibition) Act 1986 and Rules 1987.
- 6) The Karnataka Devadasis (Prohibition of Dedication) Act 1982 and Rules 1988.
- 7) The Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act 2005 and Rules 2006.

The women and child development department aims at economic development and integration of women into the mainstream of economy,

equity and social justice. The strategy adopted for the programmes in the areas of women's development involves empowerment of women through awareness generation, education and greater emphasis on skill development and income generating activities, so as to enable women to enhance their earning capacity and status in life. To ensure that children get protection against neglect, abuse and exploitation, the department has taken up programmes and schemes to guarantee their basic rights including survival, protection, development and full participation in social, cultural, educational and other endeavour for their individual growth and well-being. The emphasis has been on improving the delivery of services to the children and also to achieve convergence of services available for women and children.

At the state level the department is headed by the Director, an IAS Officer, is assisted by the Joint Director in the five wings in the Directorate.

- 1) Administration
- 2) Integrated Child Development Services.
- 3) Programme Development and Monitoring Cell/ Child Welfare/Child marriage prohibition cell.
- 4) Stree Shakti/Women Welfare programmes.
- 5) Integrated Child Protection Scheme.

The district sector schemes is entrusted to Zilla Panchayats through the Deputy Director at the district level, who is assisted by a Women and Child Development Officer, a Programme Officer and ministerial staff for the effective implementation of the schemes and programmes of the department. At the taluk level, the Child Development Officer is incharge of implementation of the ICDS scheme as well as other programmes of the Department and is assisted by the Assistant Child Development Project Officer, Supervisors and other supporting staff of the ICDS Projects, the grassroot level functionaries being anganwadi workers and helpers at the village/ward level.

### Programmes for Women Development:

**1) Stree Shakti:** Stree Shakti scheme was launched throughout the state during the year 2000. So far 1.40 lakh Rural Stree Shakti groups have been formed in the state. The aim of the project is to empower women economically and socially by organizing them in self-help groups. Stree Shakti

groups have been provided 6% interest subsidy for the loans availed by them. The groups are given legal awareness, training on skill development and financial empowerment. Incentives are given to groups which have started Income Generating Activities and groups who have excess savings. During 2012-13 ₹ 1050.00 lakhs has been allotted under Stree Shakti scheme, out of which ₹ 950.00 lakhs is provided for the implementation of Rural Stree Shakti programme and ₹100.00 lakhs has been provided to Women Development Corporation for the implementation of Urban Stree Shakti Programme. So far 21 lakh women members have been organized in the rural Stree Shakti groups and these groups have saved ₹1207.96 crores since inception.

**2) Santhwana:** The scheme is implemented to provide legal assistance, temporary shelter and financial relief to the victims of dowry harassment, sexual harassment, domestic violence and rape and providing training / vocational training to these women to be self-reliant in order to empower them. At present, 173 Santhwana Centres are functioning. Police Women's Helpline 1091 is being used parallel by Santhwana Centres throughout the State.

**3) Karnataka Mahila Abhivrudhi Yojane (KMAJ) 2003-04 :** The KMAJ Cell was started in the Directorate from 3-5-2003 with a view to monitor the scheme for inter-sectoral allocation of funds for women under Karnataka MahilaAbhivrudhiYojane to ensure gender equality and to integrate women in the mainstream of development.

**4) Scheme for construction of working women's hostel :** To provide safe and suitable accommodation facilities for working women. Under this scheme grants of ₹ 22.50 lakhs were released to J.S.S. Mahavidyapeetha for construction of hostel at Chamarajanagar district headquarters.

**5) Swadhar:** A scheme for women in difficult: The main objective of this scheme is to empower women who are in difficult circumstances by providing them food, shelter, clothing, training and education. It is implemented through Voluntary Organisations which are registered at least three years before and have worked in the field of women welfare having good infrastructure. The Govt. of India grant is sanctioned to run Shelter Homes, Women's Help-line, Counselling Centre, Training Centre and Medical Centre. At present 34 Swadhar

homes are functioning in the State. Central Government has revised this scheme as new scheme called SwadharGreh. Under this scheme proposals of Swadhar and Short Stay Homes are being submitted to Government of India through State Level Empowered Committee for merger as SwadharGreh.

**and the other schemes are:**

- 1) Construction of Taluk marketing Bhavans
- 2) Empowerment of Block Society/Cluster Groups (S.D.P)
- 3) Construction of Divisional Level Training Centres for self-help groups and Clusters Groups.
- 4) Protection of Women from Domestic violence Act 2005 and Rules 2006
- 5) Financial assistance to women law graduates
- 6) International women's day and Kittur Rani Chennamma Award(2004-05).
- 7) Scheme of providing pension for destitute women (2009-10)
- 8) Honorarium to unmarried women (2011-12)
- 9) Special Cell for Eradication of Social Evils.
- 10) Karnataka Marriage Act 1976
- 11) Dowry Prohibition Act
- 12) Scheme for prevention of alcoholism and substance abuse.
- 13) Scheme of Assistance for the construction /expansion of hostel building for working women.

**Programmes of Child Development**

The programmes, policies and schemes of the Department are aimed at a holistic development of children in terms of tackling Declining sex ratio, Infant mortality, Maternal Mortality, Health and Nutrition issues, early childhood education, Protection of rights of children, Prevention of child abuse and exploitation, Provision of care and protection etc.

**1) Integrated Child Development Service Scheme:** The Integrated Child Development Services Scheme was started in Karnataka on 2<sup>nd</sup> October 1975 with a pilot project at T.Narsipura in Mysuru District with just 100 AnganwadiCentres. Since then, the programme has expanded to all

the revenue taluks in the state. The welfare of pregnant women, nursing mothers, adolescent girls and children below six years has acquired a prime place in the programme. At present 61187 AWCs and 3331 mini anganwadi centers are functioning in 204 ICDS projects in the state. Covering all the 175 taluks(181 rural projects and 12 tribal and 11 urban projects). During 2012-13, ₹ 55.07 lakh beneficiaries availed benefits under the scheme.

**2) Additional Honorarium to Anganawadi workers and Helpers:** Anganwadi workers, though grass root level workers, are the most visible workers at the village level. In recognition of their services to the community, the state government is paying additional honorarium of ₹ 1500 to each Anganwadi worker and ₹ 750 to each helper per month, out of state funds, besides the honorarium being paid by the Central Government.

**3) Supplementary Nutrition programme:** Govt. of India is reimbursing 50% of the expenditure incurred by the state government for SNP. Supplementary nutrition is provided to the beneficiaries under the ICDS programme with revised feeding norms of 500 calories of energy and 12-15gms of protein to 0-6 years children, 600 calories of energy and 18-20 gms of protein to pregnant women/lactating mothers/adolescents girls, 800 calories of energy and 20-25 gms of protein to severely malnourished children as a supplement to their normal intake, as envisaged in the schematic guidelines. Supplementary nutrition is given for 300 days in a year at a cost of ₹ 4.60 per beneficiary per day for normal children and ₹ 5.75 per beneficiary per day for pregnant/nursing mothers/adolescent girls and ₹ 6.90 to severely malnourished children.

**4) ICDS- Training Programme:** Training is an integral part of the scheme for all levels of ICDS functionaries. The CDPOs/ACDPOs are trained at NIPCCD, Southern Regional Centre, Bengaluru and Supervisors are given job training and refresher training at the middle Level Training Centres located at Ujire, Dakshina Kannada District. The anganwadi worker are given 32 days job training after their initial recruitment and refresher course training is given once in two years, through 21 Anganawadi Workers Training Centres located in the State. The anganwadi helpers are also given orientation training and refresher training in these centres. Refresher training was given to 1110



Supervisors, JTC was given to 4146 AWWs and 19361 AWWs were trained for RC, 2042 AWH were trained for orientation course and 11278 AWHs were trained for RC during 2012-13.

**5) Anganawadi Workers and Helpers death relief fund:** Anganwadi workers and Helpers are working on an honorary basis in ICDS projects. If anganwadi workers / helpers die while in service, or are suffering from severe ailments, their families are given some compensation and financial relief. A sum of ₹ 20,000 is sanctioned to the legal heir of the deceased anganwadi worker and ₹10,000 is sanctioned to the legal heir of the deceased Anganwadi Helper as death relief / medical reimbursement. During 2012-13 the families of 135 Anganwadi workers and 173 helpers were given death relief fund.

**6) Construction of Anganawadi Buildings:** A good building is the basic infrastructure to be provided for the smooth functioning of the anganwadi centre under ECDS, especially for indoor activities for anganwadi children and sufficient space for outdoor activities.

**7) Meeting Medical Expenses for severely malnourished children:** During 2007-08 a new scheme was introduced by the Government of Karnataka wherein ₹ 750 is given to each severely malnourished child for meeting medical expenses and for the therapeutic food as per doctor's prescription so as to improve the child's health and bring it to normalcy. During 2012-13 ₹ 407.61 lakhs has been spent for assisting 54348 severely malnourished children to meet the medical expenses. ₹ 35,000 to children who require tertiary care and for newborn treatment ₹ 50,000 is given as medical expenses. During 2012-13 ₹ 1091.22 lakhs has been spent to treat 7957 children.

**8) Kishori Shakthi Yojana:** Kishori Shakti Yojana is being implemented in 128 ICDS projects of 21 districts where SABLA is not being implemented. Under KSY, 180 Adolescent Girls in each project are given five days residential training every year, from funds released exclusively for the scheme (along with the administrative cost) and Supplementary Nutrition is being provided to two adolescent girls in each anganwadicentre for 300 days in a year. Taluk level trained members conduct five days residential training for the adolescent girls. During the year 2012-13, ₹ 70.94 lakhs was released out of which ₹ 59.94 lakhs has been spent.

**9) Rajiv Gandhi Scheme for Empowerment of Adolescent Girls :** Adolescence is a significant period for mental, emotional and physiological development of children. A need has emerged to formulate a new comprehensive scheme with richer content merging the erstwhile two schemes – Kishori Shakthi Yojana (KSY) and Nutrition Programme for Adolescent Girls (NPAG). During the year 2012-13, ₹ 290.55 lakhs was released out of which ₹ 290.55 lakhs has been spent.

**10) Anganawadi Workers / Helpers Contributory Pension Scheme:** The retirement age of Anganwadi Workers/Helpers in Karnataka is fixed as 60 yrs. As on 31.3.2011, Anganwadi Workers/Helpers who have completed 60 years or more have been given retirement from the service, will get lump sum amount of ₹ 50,000 and get ₹ 30,000 as pension benefit from the state respectively. During 2012-13 ₹ 1651 lakhs budget was allocated out of which ₹ 1486 lakhs has been spent.

**11) Indira Gandhi Matritva Sahayog Yojana:** From 2010-11 a new scheme called Indira Gandhi Matritva Sahayog Yojana (IGMSY) is being implemented on a pilot basis in two districts of the state viz. Dharwad and Kolar. During 2012-13 ₹ 1835.07 lakhs was allocated and ₹ 1676.18 lakhs has been spent for 82,408 beneficiaries.

**12) Bhagyalakshmi:** Bhagyalakshmi scheme was launched during 2006-07 with an objective to promote the birth of girl children in below poverty line families and to raise the status of the girl child in the family in particular and society in general.

**13) Child Tracking System (Banagaladatha Bale):** The importance of an effective child tracing system which tracks children from birth to 18 years has major implications for the wellbeing of a significant number of children. This system provides quick access for tracking children in the context of protection, continued education, prevention of child marriage, follow up on the growth and development of children.

**14) Hoysala and Keladi Chennamma Bravery Awards:** The scheme of giving bravery awards to children (both boys and girls) in the age group of 6-15 years who have shown exemplary courage in saving the life of others was accorded sanction during 2006-07. Two boys from each district are identified under Hoysala Award and two girls are identified under Keladi Chennamma Award. The award carries a cash prize of ₹10,000 and a citation.

These children are also given scholarship of ₹2000 every year till their schooling is completed.

**15) Scheme of Financial Assistance for the Education of Bravery Awardees and Children's day Celebrations:** On the lines of the National Awards instituted by the Government of India as a part of International year of the child in 1979, the state Government has instituted State Awards for the Institutions and individuals who have done best work in the fields of Child Welfare for a period of five years at the state level.

**16) Scheme for prevention of trafficking in women and children:** Trafficking of Women and Children has been increasing in an alarming rate. This evil has to be inevitably tackled at local levels. It is the duty of the civilized society to prevent this and rehabilitate women and children who are being trafficked. In order to control this organized menace, the department felt the need to create awareness at district, taluk and village level. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 50.00 lakhs has been earmarked. ₹ 12.37 lakhs has been released of Deputy Directors of 20 district to conduct two days residential training to Panchayath Development Officers. ₹ 12.60 lakhs has been released to 30 districts to conduct mass campaigns. Brouchers and hand bills has been printed at of cost of ₹ 12.52 lakhs.

**16 (a) The Prohibition of Child Marriage Act-2006 :** All children have right to care and protection to develop and grow into a complete and full individual. Child marriage is a blatant violation of all these rights as child marriages deny children their basic rights to good health, nutrition, education and freedom from violence, abuse and exploitation.

**17) Hostel for Girls:** To encourage girl's education in rural areas and to reduce school dropout rate, girl's hostels are run through NGOs.

**18) Attendance Scholarship for Girls form Rural Areas:** In order to encourage rural girls to pursue their education and to improve their educational level, scholarship is provided. An amount of 25 p.m for 10 months will be given to girls studying 5<sup>th</sup> to 7<sup>th</sup> standard and ₹ 50 p.m. to girls studying in 8<sup>th</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> standard. The scholarship is linked to a minimum of 80% attendance and successful completion of examinations. Family income of the girl must be

below ₹ 10,000 per annum and she must be a resident of the village with a population less than 20,000. The scheme is being implemented through Zilla Panchayath.

**19) Creches for children of working mothers:** Assistance is provided through Zilla Panchayath to Mahila Mandals and voluntary organisations to start creches for children of working women who are engaged in agriculture and other occupations in rural areas. The scheme provides day care services for children in the age group 0-3 years. Services include health care, supplementary nutrition, facilities for children to sleep, immunization, play and recreation..

**20) Scheme for care and maintenance of destitute children :** Financial assistance is given to registered voluntary organisations working in the field of child welfare for a period of at least 3 years, to run destitute cottages for the care and maintenance of destitute children, with a unit comprising of 25 children.

### The Government of India Schemes are

**1) National Award for Individuals and Institutions:** Government of India initiated the scheme of state recognition of voluntary efforts in the cause of children wherein it envisages award to three individuals who make outstanding contribution in the field of child development, child protection and child welfare and five institutions that have done the best work in any branch of child welfare. The award for each individual consists of a cash prize of ₹ 1.00 lakh and a citation and to each institution a cash prize of ₹ 3.00 lakhs and acitation.

**2) National Award for exceptional achievement:** Government of India has instituted awards to give recognition to children with exceptional abilities and who have achieved outstanding status in any field including academics, arts, culture and sports. Children between the age of 4-15 years who have shown exceptional achievement are considered for this award. During the year 2012-13, the committee constituted by the State Govt. has recommend the names of 18 children to Government of India. During the year 2012-13, Master Shivana Gouda Basavana Gouda Harnal, # 100, Meenakshi Chowk, Vijayapura has been honoured with Silver medal for achieving excellence in the field of Yoga.

### 3) Rajiv Gandhi Manav Seva Award:

Government of India has instituted an award to honour individuals who have made outstanding contribution towards services for children for over 10 years. The award carries a cash prize of ₹ 1.00 lakh and a citation. The name of the selected individual is announced on the birthday of late Sri Rajiv Gandhi i.e. on 20<sup>th</sup> August every year.

**4) Ujjwala:** The Ministry of Women and Child Development has formulated Ujjwala a new Comprehensive Scheme for Prevention of Trafficking and Rescue, Rehabilitation and Re-integration of victims of trafficking and Commercial Sexual Exploitation.

### Department of Welfare of Disable and Senior Citizens

The Department of Welfare of Disabled and Senior citizens was established in the year 1988. The Department is headed by the Director, who is assisted by Deputy Director, Asst. Director and Gazetted Manager, 21 staffs those who have been working in District Rehabilitation Centre, Mysuru and 72 staffs from the department of Women and Child Development are absorbed by the way of permanent transfer.

The main objectives of the department is to

- 1) Empower differently abled persons Socio-economically and integrate them in the main stream of the society
- 2) Provides special education to differently abled children
- 3) To enable persons with disabilities in securing employment opportunities and financial assistance through Government and Financial Institutions
- 4) Providing barrier free features to ensure barrier free mobility on par with able bodied persons
- 5) Advocacy/Redressal of grievances of PWDs on priority basis
- 6) Providing social security to PWDs
- 7) Providing equal opportunities to PWDs in all sectors
- 8) Organising educational, Training and employment, Social security and rehabilitation programmes to integrate persons with disabilities in the main stream of the society.

The programmes of the Department are broadly classified into three categories:

- 1) Programmes for Development of Differently Abled persons
- 2) Programmes for Development of Senior citizens
- 3) Social Security and Welfare programmes.

The different programmes for the welfare of the persons with disabilities are as follows:

#### A. Education

- 1) Schools for the hearing impaired
- 2) Schools for the visually impaired
- 3) Scholarships to physically handicapped
- 4) Braille printing press
- 5) Scheme of Incentive Award to Meritorious students with disabilities
- 6) Teachers Training Centre for Special Education.

#### B. Employment and Training

- 1) 5% Reservation in Government Services
- 2) Vocational Training Centres for PWDs
- 3) Hostels for Employees / Trainees with Disabilities
- 4) Assistance for Self-employment for disabled
- 5) Training and Employment scheme
- 6) Grameena Punarvasati Yojane
- 7) Hostel for disabled employees, trainees and students
- 8) Spoorthi Swasahaya Yojane

#### C. Social Security Schemes

- 1) Monthly financial assistance to disabled persons
- 2) Social Service Complex
- 3) Residential Homes for Mentally ill persons (Manasa Kendra)
- 4) Insurance Scheme for mentally retarded persons, parents/guardians



**D.Rehabilitation Schemes**

- 1) Aids and Applicances to disabled persons
- 2) District Disability Rehabilitation Centre Scheme
- 3) Medical Relief Fund for the corrective surgeries for the prevention of disabilities
- 4) Sadhane and Prathibe Scheme

**E.Public Awareness Schemes**

- 1) Public Awareness programme
- 2) Information Counseling Center

**F.Other Schemes**

- 1) National Awards
- 2) State Awards
- 3) Identity Cards to disable persons
- 4) Concessional Bus Pass for Disabled Persons
- 5) Right to Information Act
- 6) Action taken on Janaspandana and Public Grievances.

**The objective for the Welfare of Senior Citizens is**

- 1) To ensure safety of Senior Citizens
- 2) To protect the Senior Citizens by providing economic security, Health care and by protecting them against exploitation and ill treatment
- 3) To formulate programme for Senior Citizens in rural areas to ensure that they also get the benefits that their counter parts in Urban Areas enjoy
- 4) To create opportunities for Senior Citizens to lead a constructive and satisfactory life
- 5) These policy intents to have an objective of creating a society which includes people of all ages
- 6) The state recognizes the fact that senior citizens were also resource full person`s and are contributing members of the society
- 7) This policy has realized importance of allocating budget for the welfare of senior citizens who belong to economically weaker sections

- 8) The state policy with an objective of providing Health Care, Social Security, Housing shelter and protection property and life are sum of the aspects to be considered by this policy and implements for this purpose a Task Force of are constituted under the Chairmanship of the Chief Minister.

**Welfare Schemes for Senior Citizens**

- 1) Identity cards to Senior Citizen
- 2) Old age pensions
- 3) Old age homes
- 4) Day care Center
- 5) Helpline for Senior Citizens

**Karnataka Women`s Development Corporation**

Karnataka State Women`s Development Corporation has been established in 1987 under the Companies Act 1956 with an authorized Share Capital of ₹ 15.00 Crores and paid-up Share Capital of ₹ 1340.14 lakhs. The total population of the State is 61,09,52,297 as per 2011 census out of which 30,128,640 are women constituting 49.31% of the total population. The literacy percentage is 68.08. For the upliftment of weaker section, illiterate and backward classes women, the Corporation is implementing various schemes.

**The main objectives of the corporation are as follows**

- 1) To frame and implement the schemes for the socio-economic empowerment of women.
- 2) To identify prospective women entrepreneurs.
- 3) To provide permanent income generating schemes to the downtrodden and under privileged women and women groups.
- 4) To facilitate the availability of credit through Banks and other Financial Institutions.
- 5) To promote marketing facility by entering into an agreement with the State Level Marketing Associations.
- 6) To promote and strengthen women`s organizations and co-operatives.
- 7) To prepare a shelf of viable projects and to provide technical consultancy services.

- 8) To arrange job oriented training in trades/ skills through Women Polytechnic, I.T.I.'s Banks and NGOs.

### **The Schemes implemented by the Corporation during 2012-13**

- 1) Udyogini Scheme
- 2) Devadasi Rehabilitation Programme
- 3) Women training programme
- 4) Marketing Assistance Scheme
- 5) State Resource Centre
- 6) Micro Credit
- 7) Rehabilitation of sex workers
- 8) Rehabilitation of Trans Genders.

### **Karnataka State Commission for Women**

The purpose of protecting the interests of women and to ensure their progress and development, the Government of Karnataka constituted the Karnataka State Commission for Women(KSCW) on 26/05/1995 under the Karnataka State Commission for Women Act 1995. This is a Statutory Commission and has commenced work from 6/08/1996. The Commission consists of a one-woman chairperson and six non-official members and four ex-officio members to be nominated by the Government.

### **The activities of the Commission**

- 1) Help Desks in Family Courts
- 2) Parivarik Lok Adalat
- 3) Legal Awareness Programmes
- 4) Financial Assistance to Acid victims/poor women who have succumbed to burns by harassment under Suraksha Scheme
- 5) Complaints Committees for prevention of sexual harassment as per Vishaka judgement
- 6) Role of Appropriate Authorities in implementation of PC & PNDT Act
- 7) Family Counselling Centre in the Commission
- 8) Petitions received in the Commission.

### **Karnataka State Social Welfare Board**

The Central Social Welfare Board was established in the month of August 1953, under the Ministry of Human Resources Development,

Government of India. Its main objective is to take up welfare service to the needy and poor people and to bring about the development of women and children. The strategy of Central Social Welfare Board is to design welfare programmes to suit the needs of society and also to energise voluntary sectors in the country which is to be involved in the development of social issues and involve in the development of Women and Children. For the better and successful implementation of the programmes of the Board, the Central Social Welfare Board set up the State Social Welfare Boards in all the States and Union Territories.

### **The Karnataka State Social Welfare Board was constituted and established in the month of October 1954.**

#### **The programmes of the Board are**

- 1) Rajiv Gandhi National Creche Scheme for the children of working mothers
- 2) Condensed Course of education for Adult Women
- 3) Awareness Generation Programme
- 4) Family Councelling centres
- 5) Short Stay Home
- 6) Mahila Mandal
- 7) Orientation Training Programmes
- 8) Workshop on the rights of Girl Child and imbalanced sex ration
- 9) Vatsalya Mela- 2012 (State level exhibition-cum-sale of products)
- 10) Celebration of National Girl Child day.

### **Bal Bhavan Society, Bengaluru**

Bal Bavan was established in the year 1967 to promote children activities in the fields of Art, Performance, Creative Writing and Innovation in Science. Later during the year 1985, the institution was registered as a Society under the Registration for Societies Act 1960. The Society is functioning under the Ministry of Women and Child Development. The Society comprises of a non-official committee constituted by the Government under the bye law Rule- 11. Thus the committee is headed by chairperson and six members with Secretary as Member Secretary deputed by Woman and Child Development Department, Govt. of Karnataka.

**Programme conducted during the year 2012-13**

- 1) Children`s Summer Camp
- 2) Kalashree Award Camp
- 3) Celebration of National Festivals
- 4) Package Programme
- 5) Birthday celebrations
- 6) Library
- 7) Vijayaranga auditorium
- 8) Balavedike
- 9) Activity Area
- 10) Children`s films
- 11) Science Park
- 12) Literary Camp
- 13) Inter distinct cultural exchange programme
- 14) Art work shop
- 14) Bio-Fuel Day Celebration.

**Social Welfare Department**

The department of Social Welfare was established during the year 1956, the very purpose of starting the department is for the welfare of Scheduled Castes/Scheduled Tribes/Other Backward Classes/Women and Children. Subsequently, separate departments for welfare schemes pertaining to Women and Children, Other backward classes and Minorities and Scheduled Tribes were started. At present, the Department of Social Welfare is taking care of the welfare of Scheduled Castes only. The Administrative setup of the department has got three levels.

**1. State Level:** At the State Level, the Commissioner of Social Welfare is functioning as the Head of the Department and he is assisted by three Joint Director, five Deputy Directors, One Chief Accounts Officer and two Assistance Directors. Apart from this, one Joint Director of Social Welfare is working as Director of Dr. B. R. Ambedkar Research Institute. In addition one Deputy Director and one Administrative Officer with supporting staff are working in the Institute. Pre-Examination Training Centre at Bengaluru is imparting coaching to Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribe and OBC candidates who appear for the Civil Service Examinations and other competitive examinations conducted by Staff Selection Commission, Banking Service Recruitment Board, KPSC and other clerical

examinations etc. This centre is headed by a principal, who is of the Deputy Director cadre.

**2. District Level:** All the Programmes of the Social Welfare Department at the District Level are being implemented by the Zilla Panchayats. The District Social Welfare Officer is Head of the Social Welfare office at the District level and he assists the Chief Executive Officer of Zilla Panchayat in implementing the Social Welfare Programmes in the district.

**3. Taluk Level:** Taluk Social Welfare Officer is the Head of the Taluk Social Welfare Office and he is responsible for the implementation of Departmental schemes at Taluk level.

During 2012-13, budget provision of ₹ 148551.56 lakhs was made for plan schemes and ₹ 34915.20 lakhs for Non-plan schemes. Out of this ₹ 52985.35 lakhs was utilized for plan schemes and ₹ 20085.75 lakhs was spent for non-plan schemes up to the end of Dec-2012.

**State Sector: The schemes of the department are**

**1) Scheduled castes sub-plan(pooled fund) (Plan) :** In order to provide basic facilities to Scheduled Castes in priority sectors like education irrigation(Ganga kalyana) providing infrastructure facilities in the SC colonies and implementing training programmes for improving skills a system of pooling of funds out of the earmarked SC welfare outlays of different development departments is introduced as a special programme. During the year 2012-13 up to the end of December 2012 the number of beneficiaries is 3,83,575.

**2) Centrally sponsored coaching and allied schemes:** to depute the SC, ST and OBC candidates appearing for IAS/IPS for training to Delhi, Hyderabad and Bengaluru and imparting training for other competitive examinations like UPSC, KPSC, Bank and entrance examinations for technical courses. A training centre is started at Bengaluru which is housed in Dr.B.R.Ambedkar Bhavan, Vasanthnagar. Stipend is provided to candidates who undergo training. The SC, ST and OBC candidates who are aspiring to take up competitive examinations are benefitted by the scheme. During the year 2012-13 up to the end of December, 350 candidates are benefitted by the scheme.



### 3) Morarji Desai Residential Schools transferred from Education Dept. :

24 Morarji Desai Residential schools were transferred from education department during 2011-12. In each residential school 50 students will be admitted to each class from 6<sup>th</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> standard. Accordingly the total sanctioned strength of each MDRS will be 250. Of this 50% is reserved for SC, ST and OBC and remaining 50% are reserved for general category students. Students who have passed 5<sup>th</sup> standard can take up entrance exam for admission to 6<sup>th</sup> standard. The students will be admitted on the basis of marks obtained them in the entrance examination through counselling. The income of the family will be criteria for the admission. For SC students it should not exceed ₹ 1 lakh p.a. The responsibility of admission lies on the principal of the school. During 2012-13, 5262 students were admitted in these MRDS.

### 4) Morarji Desai Residential Schools (MRDS) transferred from Zilla Panchayath:

These Residential schools were working under Zilla Panchayath and have been transferred to the Karnataka Residential Education Institution Society. The Eligibility and selection method for admission - 50 students for each class from 6<sup>th</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> standards are admitted. The reservation is 75% for S.C.'s 25% for S.T.'s students. Students aspiring for admission to 6<sup>th</sup> standards must have passed 5<sup>th</sup> standard and should take up an entrance examination. Students who wish to take up the entrance examination must apply for the same to the taluk social welfare officer through concerned school head masters.

### 5) Construction of hostel buildings and servicing of debt:

The allocation is made for construction of hostel buildings in the state. During the year 2012 upto the end of December 2012, proposal is sent to Govt. seeking administrative approval for estimates for construction of 17 hostels. Apart from this, two installments was paid to HUDCO towards the principal amount borrowed.

### 6) Karnataka Dr. B.R. Ambedkar Development Corporation:

To engage the SC people in self-employment and thereby make themselves dependent. The investment is upto ₹ one lakh per unit, 20% of the amount is given as margin money under the self-employment scheme/ISB programme in the form of loan. The beneficiaries under the scheme upto end of December 2012 was 14330.

### 7) Development of Banjara community

To improve the Thandas in the state and for comprehensive development of the residents of the Thandas. The fund under the scheme is being utilized for the establishment charges of the Thanda development board.

### District Sector Schemes

**1) Maintenance of Post Matric SC Hostels:** To facilitate the poor SC students from rural parts to continue their education Govt. post-matric hostel are being run for providing free accommodation and food. The number of beneficiaries were 793 during the end of December 2012.

**2) Assistance to college students/other concessions assistance to Meritorious SC students:** To develop competitive spirit among SC students and to improve the education standards several incentives/concession are given to SC students. Cash award to students those who get through in first class in first attempt in PUC and Diploma is ₹ 750. For final year degree ₹ 1000, to Post Graduate ₹ 1250, to Engineering, Medical, Agriculture, Horticulture, Veterinary courses ₹ 1500 and Special training to SC students is given who appear for the entrance exam for the sainik schools.

**3) Grant in Aid to Private Hostels:** In order to provide Grant-in-aid to Private Hostels as per G.I.A. rules. During 2012-13 upto the end of December 2012, seven hostels under plan scheme and 47 hostels under non-plan scheme were provided with Grant-in-aid.

**4) Residential Schools for SCs:** These schools are established for the benefit of SC students studying from 1<sup>st</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> standard. ₹ 600 month per each student is spent for providing food. Apart from this two sets of uniforms, text books, beds and bed sheets, oil, soap, medical re-imbursment are provided. The number of beneficiaries were 6458 during the year 2012-13.

### 5) Scholarships to Post-Metric SC Students

To facilitate the SC students to continue their education after matriculation. GOI is providing post-matric scholarship. This Post-matric scholarship is sanctioned to student's studying in different courses in colleges approved by the Govt. of India. The annual income of the parents' should not exceed ₹ 2.00 lakhs p.a. The maintenance

charges and the compulsory fee to be paid by the SC students. A student who has availed this facility for one professional course will not be eligible for another course.

### Taluk Panchayat Schemes

**1) Assistance to Law graduates:** Assistance is provided to SC Law graduates in order to make them self employed by practicing law on their own. A sum of ₹ 5000/- is provided for purchase of law books and for registration in the bar council as one time assistance. A sum of ₹ 2000 p.m is provided for period of four years as stipend.

**2) Maintenance of Govt. pre-matric hostel building:** Maintenance of existing hostel buildings are taken up on a regular basis. Construction of additional rooms, repairs to buildings, paints, etc are being done to the pre-matric hostels. During 2012-13(upto the end of December 2012) 49 hostels were taken up for maintenance.

**3) Nursery-cum-women welfare centres:** In order to inculcate school going habits in SC children at an early age, this scheme introduced. There are 60 nursery-cum-women welfare centres in the state and 1454 children are getting this benefit. The children between the ages of three to five years are admitted to these centres.

In each centre 50(boys and girls) will be admitted. In each centre one welfare organizer and one conductress will look after the children. In addition to this, the conductress and organizer will teach the lessons in text books, songs, moral stories and other activities.

**4) Maintenance of Pre-Matric Hostels:** For providing food and residential facilities to SC students studying in 5<sup>th</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> standards. 1272 pre-matric hostels are being run by the department under plan and non-plan schemes ₹ 750 per month is spent per student. Books, stationary items, uniforms, beds and other facilities are also provided in this scheme

**5) Pre-matric Scholarship to SC students:** To inculcate the habit of learning and to decrease the dropout rates in 1 to 7<sup>th</sup> standard. Scholarship to students of I to VII std is paid at the following rate per child per year:

	Boys	Girls
1 to 5 <sup>th</sup> standard	250.00	250.00
6 to 7 <sup>th</sup> standard	250.00	350.00
8 to 10 <sup>th</sup> standard	500.00	700.00

In addition to this, Students who score more than 60% in the annual examination in the middle school level will be given ₹ 75 and ₹ 100 for high school students per year.

### 6)Pre-matric Scholarships to the children of those parents engaged in unclean occupation:

This is centrally sponsored schemes(50:50). The scholarship is sanctioned to the children whose parents are engaged in unclean occupation like tanning, scavenging etc. In order to inculcate the habit of going to schools in these children they are admitted to the hostels and are provided with scholarship. During 2012-13 upto the end of December 2012, 213 students were the beneficiaries of this scheme.

**7) Removal of Untouchability (CSS)-Incentives to Intercaste married couples:** to encourage removal of untouchability, incentive is given to intercaste married couples. During 2012-13 upto the end of December 2012 the number of beneficiaries were 57.

**8) Post-matric Scholarships to SC students:** This scholarship is sanctioned to the SC children whose parents annual income is below ₹ 2.00 lakhs p.a. The scholarship is provided for maintenance and also for compulsory payment of college fee. During 2012-13, the number of beneficiaries were 14,733 upto the December 2012.

### 9)Infrastructure Facilities to SC colonies :

Under this scheme Infrastructure like drinking water facilities, approach roads and sanitation facilities will be provided in SC colonies. During 2012-13, seven SC colonies were provided with infrastructure facilities upto the end of December 2012.

**10) Financial assistance to SC families:** In co-ordination with the different development departments like Agriculture, Horticulture, Animal husbandry, Sericulture, Co-operation, Financial assistance is provided to SC families to take up self-employment and thereby improve their economic status. During 2012-13, 730 families

were the beneficiaries up to the end of December 2012.

### Department of Scheduled Tribes Welfare

The Department of Scheduled Tribes Welfare is implementing various programmes for the educational, social and economic development of Scheduled Tribes in Karnataka.

**State Level:** The Department of Scheduled Tribes welfare is implementing various schemes for the all-round development of scheduled tribes in the State. An IAS officer heads the Department of Scheduled Tribes Welfare as the Director at State level. The Director is assisted by two Deputy Directors, one Assistant Director, one Research Officer, one Accounts Officer, one Assistant Statistical Officer and other staff in the Directorate.

**District level:** The Departmental schemes are being implemented through the District Social Welfare Officers in 16 Districts, In 5 ITDP Districts, i.e. Project coordinators are working and in 9 district i.e. Chitradurga, Belagavi, Raichur, Chamarajanagar, Davanagere, Ballari, Tumakuru, Haveri and Chikkaballapur District Tribal Welfare Officers are functioning they are working under the administrative control of the Chief Executive Officers of the ZillaPanchayaths of the concerned District.

**Taluk Level:** In 177 (Including newly formed kittur Taluk in Belagavi. dt.) taluks of the State, Taluk Social Welfare Officer is the head of the Taluk Social Welfare office. He is implementing the departmental schemes with supporting staff in taluks. They are working under the administrative control of Executive officer of the concerned taluk panchayath.

### State Sector Schemes

**1) Coaching and Allied Scheme:** Eligible Scheduled Tribe candidates are given coaching to enable them to appear for the various all India level competitive examinations like IAS, IPS etc. conducted by UPSC and also for state services conducted by KPSC. In addition to this, coaching is also provided to enable them to appear for the competitive examination conducted by SSC, Railway Recruitment Board, Banking Services Recruitment Board etc. The students are sponsored to coaching classes conducted by reputed private institutions as well as to Govt. Institutions like PETC. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 4.00 lakhs

is earmarked for this purpose. Upto the end of March 2013 ₹ 0.80 lakhs is spent.

**2) Construction of Hostels and Ashrama Schools Building:** To provide basic amenities to the inmates of the hostel and Ashrama Schools, buildings are being constructed for the institutions which are housed in rented buildings. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 1500.00 lakhs is earmarked. At the end of March 2013 ₹ 714.86 is spent.

**3) Morarji Desai Residential School:** For the educational benefit of Scheduled Tribe children, Morarji Desai Residential schools have been started. To meet the expenditure towards maintenance during the first year of their establishment, the amount is being released under this head of account. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 100 lakhs is earmarked.

**4) Construction of Residential School buildings:** To provide good residential hostel and other infrastructure facilities to the Scheduled Tribe students, Morarji Desai and Kitturu Rani chennamma residential school buildings have been taken up for construction. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 400.00 lakhs is released. At the end of March 2013 ₹ 400.00 lakhs is spent on construction of Buildings.

**5) Upgradation of Merit of Scheduled Tribe Students:** The meritorious Scheduled Tribe students studying in VI standard and above are being admitted to the reputed residential or non-residential schools of the concerned districts for their educational advancement. The tuition fees and maintenance charges are being paid to these educational institutions by the department provided the expenditure in respect of each candidate does not exceed the rate of tuition fees and maintenance charges of the Ramakrishna Residential School, Mysuru and Janaseva Vidya Kendra Channenahalli. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 450.00 lakhs is released. At the end of March 2013 ₹ 450.00 lakhs is spent benefitting 1200 students.

### The other schemes of this department are

1) Research and Training 2) Pooled Funds (under TSP) 3) Particularly Vulnerable Tribal Groups 4) Article 275(1) of Constitution of India 5) Special Central Assistance to Tribal Sub Plan 6) Starting of New Hostels 7) Construction of Hostel and Ashrama School Buildings 8) Maintenance of Morarji Desai Residential School.



## District Sector Programmes

### 1) Maintenance of Hostels for Scheduled

**Tribe Students:** Generally for the children who are living in far off and remote villages and who are unable to attend schools, these hostels are started. In these hostels, the children from V<sup>th</sup> to X<sup>th</sup> standard are given free lodging, boarding, food, stationery, uniform and other facilities. In these hostels admission is given to the students who are coming from villages at a distance of at least five km in priority. The maintenance expenditure of these hostels is met out of the funds provided under this programme. The students studying from I to V<sup>th</sup> standard are being admitted in the Ashrama Schools. These are residential schools where free education, boarding, lodging, uniforms, stationery and other facilities are provided to the students. The expenditure towards maintenance of these Ashrama Schools, and salary of the staff is met out of the provision made under this programme.

The intake capacity of the hostels and Ashrama Schools are enhanced from time to time as per the needs arising in the local area. This amount is also being utilized to meet the expenses towards the enhanced strength. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 1691.31 lakhs is earmarked. At the end of March 2013 ₹ 1545.16 lakhs is spent for maintenance of hostels and Ashrama Schools.

### 2) Hostels / Scholarships / Financial

**Assistance :** As per the requirement of hostels at District level, new pre-matric Hostels for Scheduled Tribe Boys and Girls are being sanctioned. The budget earmarked will be utilized for the maintenance of these new hostels. In addition to this, the funds under this head is also being utilized for the repairs and improvements of the existing hostel buildings.

To encourage the parents of the children belonging to the particularly vulnerable Tribal groups an incentive of ₹ 200.00 per parent per annum is given to the parent to send their children to the schools. For the Govt. recognized hostels run by the voluntary organization which are housed in the rented building, financial assistance will be given to the NGO, out of the funds earmarked in this budget head to construct own buildings for these hostels. The Universities in Karnataka including the Agriculture University, Financial Assistance is being sanctioned to the Scheduled Tribe students who have taken up research work in various

subjects. The fellowship is being sanctioned for collection of material for research work. For the student studying in M.phil course the fellowship amount is ₹ 8,000 and for the students studying in Ph.D.course, it is ₹ 10,000 for the entire course. Apart from this for the students who are studying in prestigious Institutions like IIM, IIT, IISC, NIT ₹ 1,00,000 is sanctioned to each scheduled tribe student for the entire course as one time grant. Unemployed scheduled tribe law graduates are imparted training for a period of four years in administration of justice. During the period of training a stipend of ₹ 2,000 p.m. is sanctioned under this budget head. The strength of inmates in the departmental Ashrama Schools and Hostels are enhance from time to time in accordance with requirement. To meet the demand of additional space, construction of separate rooms/dormitories and other alterations are taken up to the existing buildings out of the budget earmarked under this head of account. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 1096.81 lakhs is earmarked. Up to the end of March 2013 ₹ 762.33 lakhs is spent benefitting 94249 students.

### 3) Scholarship to Scheduled Tribe Students:

This scholarship is awarded to all Scheduled Tribe students studying in Pre-matric classes so as to encourage them to continue their studies. The rate of scholarship boys is ₹ 250 and 500 per annum for the students studying from 1<sup>st</sup> to 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> standard respectively. As per the revised rate of the Scholarship for girls 1<sup>st</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> ₹ 250, 6<sup>th</sup> to 7<sup>th</sup> ₹ .350 and 8<sup>th</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> ₹ 700. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 641.45 lakhs is earmarked. Out of this an amount of ₹ 547.20 lakhs has been spent up to end of March 2013 benefitting 185019 students.

### 4) Book Banks for Medical and Engineering

**students:** Book Banks are established in professional colleges like medical, engineering, agriculture, veterinary, polytechnics and law colleges etc. for the benefit of the scheduled tribe students who cannot afford to purchase expensive and costly books prescribed for their courses. One set of text books at the rate of ₹ 7500 for Medical Books is provided for two students. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 69.32 lakhs is earmarked. At the end of March 2013 ₹ 49.98 lakhs is spent benefitting 676 students.

**5) Assistance to ST Families:** During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 424.90 lakhs has been provided under Tribal Sub Plan for implementation of

Income Generating Programmes under sectors like agriculture, horticulture, animal husbandry, sericulture, industries and commerce etc., to enable the ST families to improve economically and to cross the poverty line. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 424.90 lakhs is earmarked. At the end of March 2013 ₹ 394.40 lakhs has been spent benefiting 15132 ST families.

### **District Sector Programmes**

#### **1) Maintenance of Pre-matric hostels:**

Generally for the children who are living in far off and remote villages and who are unable to attend schools, these hostels are started. In these hostels, the children from V to X standard are given free lodging, boarding, stationery, uniform and other facilities. In these hostels admission is given to the children who are coming from villages at a distance of at least five km. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 604.29 lakhs is earmarked. An amount of ₹ 502.63 lakhs has been spent upto end of March 2013.

#### **2) Scholarships to scheduled tribes students:**

The Post-matric Scholarship is being sanctioned to Scheduled Tribe students who are studying in post matric courses. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 2,500 lakhs is earmarked in the budget. An amount of ₹ 2316.19 lakhs has been spent up to the end of March 2013 benefiting 53453 students.

**3) Women Welfare Centres:** To inculcate the habit of school going among Scheduled Tribes children between the age group of three to five years, Nursery-cum-Women Welfare Centres are functioning. 1400 ST children are getting the benefit in 28 women welfare centres in the State. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 42.39 lakhs is earmarked. Out of this an amount of ₹ 28.91 lakhs has been spent up to the end of March 2013.

**4) Pre-Matric Scholarships:** This scholarship is awarded to Scheduled Tribe students studying in Pre-matric classes so as to encourage them to continue their studies. The rate of scholarship boys is ₹ 250 and 500 per annum for the students studying from 1<sup>st</sup> to 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> standard respectively. As per revised rate of the scholarship girls 1<sup>th</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup>- ₹ 250, 6<sup>th</sup> to 7<sup>th</sup> - ₹ 350, and 8<sup>th</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup>-₹ 700 being sanctioned to during 2012-13 and amount of ₹ 1,000 lakhs is earmarked. Out of this an amount of ₹ 739.87 lakhs has been spent up to end of March 2013 benefiting 1,83,959 students.

**5) Ashrama Schools:** Ashrama Schools are functioning in the state under non-plan. The salary of the staff, expenditure on the maintenance of Ashrama Schools such as food charges, stationery, uniform and miscellaneous expenditure are borne out of the budget provided under the head of account. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 1342.07 lakhs is earmarked. Out of this an amount of ₹ 1276.82 lakhs has been spent up to the end of March 2013.

#### **6) Grant-in-Aid to private institutions:**

The voluntary Organizations who are running hostels with Govt. recognition for the benefit of Scheduled Tribe children are given grants towards maintenance. At present 26 Grant-in-aid institutions are functioning for the benefit of 1375 students. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 74.80 lakhs is earmarked. Out of this an amount of ₹ 35.55 lakhs has been spent up to the end of March 2013.

**7) Tribal Area Sub Plan:** The expenditure towards salary and office maintenance of the ITDP offices at Mysuru, Udupi, Dakshina Kannada, Kodagu and Chikkamagaluru Districts are met out of this fund. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹164.33 lakhs is earmarked. Out of this an amount of ₹162.90 lakhs has been spent up to the end of March 2013.

**Tribal Sub Plan:** Tribal Sub Plan is a significant step in the direction of all round development of Scheduled Tribes. Tribal Sub Plan is being implemented in the state from 1976-77. Five Integrated Tribal Development Projects are functioning in the Districts of viable economic benefits.

1) To lay down policies which will protect Tribal culture and tradition. 2) To provide the Tribal habitat with the basic minimum infrastructure required. 3) To accelerate social and economic progress and to remove the obstacles in the way of development. Besides economic development, educational programmes are also taken up for the upliftment of Scheduled Tribes. Various infrastructure facilities like housing, drinking water, electricity, roads, health centres, drainage facility etc., are provided under Tribal Sub Plan. In 45 Departments/Boards/Corporations are implementing the Tribal sub plan schemes. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 2,07,500 lakhs has been provided under Tribal Sub Plan of different development departments.

### KARNATAKA SCHEDULED TRIBES DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION LTD.

The Government in its order No.188 SDC 2009 dated:20-11-2009 has sanctioned 174 posts of officers and staff for implementing the schemes of Karnataka Scheduled Tribes Development Corporation. At District level KSTDC has opened offices in Mysuru, Chitradurga, Davanagere, Tumakuru, Hassan and Chikkaballapura districts. In the remaining districts the District Manager and Staff of DR.B.R.Ambedkar Development Corporation are looking after the implementation of schemes of Karnataka Scheduled Tribes Development Corporation. The Govt. has released an amount of ₹10,500 lakhs from April 2012 to March 2013 and the Corporation has spent ₹ 11,895.08 lakhs(which includes backlog funds) from April 2012 to March 2013.

The Corporation is implementing the following schemes:

- I. Self Employment Scheme:
  - a) Self Employment Scheme b) I.S.B. Scheme
  - c) Direct Loan d) Micro Credit Scheme.
- II. Land Purchase Scheme
- III. Ganga Kalyana Schemes
  - a) Community Lift Irrigation Scheme
  - b) Individual Irrigation Borewells.

### DR. B.R.AMBEDKAR DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION LIMITED, BENGALURU

The Corporation with a view to develop the economic and social status of the Scheduled Castes living below the poverty line and to bring them into main stream of public life is implementing various economic schemes by extending loan and subsidy.

#### Schemes of the Corporation

**1) Self Employment Programme:** Under this scheme unemployed scheduled caste youths are being assisted with subsidy and loan to start self-employment activities. For project cost up to ₹1.00 lakh the Corporation sanctions maximum subsidy of ₹25,000/- and remaining amount will be raised as loan from banks. For project cost above ₹ 1.00 lakh the corporation provides subsidy to the tune of 33% of the unit cost or maximum ₹1.00 lakh. As on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2012, 5115 scheduled caste

beneficiaries have been assisted by financial assistance.

**1) Land Purchase Scheme:** Under the land purchase scheme one acre of wet land or two acres of dry land will be purchased from non-SC/ST land owners, and the same will be registered in the name of landless agricultural SC women beneficiary, thus making them land owners. The unit cost is ₹ 5.00 lakhs, in which 50% subsidy and 50% term loan. Upto December 2012, 442 beneficiaries were identified from Agriculture labourers belonging to Scheduled Caste and were provided 694.35 acres agriculture land (both wet and dry).

**2) Gangakalyana Scheme:** The dry land belonging to small and marginal SC farmers will be irrigated under the following activities a) Individual Irrigation Borewell b) Community/Lift Irrigation Scheme

**a) Individual Irrigation Borewell Scheme Unit cost ₹. 1.50 lakh:** Under this scheme Irrigation borewells will be drilled in the land belonging SC farmers whose land holdings are in between 1½ acre to five acres. The successful well so drilled will be provided with pumpset and other accessories, and later it will be energized. The unit cost is ₹1.50 lakhs, of which 1.00 lakh is subsidy and ₹ 0.50 lakhs is term loan from NSCFDC. During 2012-13, 4897 borewells have been drilled till the end of December 2012. 6154 borewells have been energized up to the end of December 2012.

**b) Community/Lift Irrigation Scheme:** The lands belonging to small and marginal SC farmers which are adjacent to perennial sources of water like river, lake and Canal etc. will be identified and will be irrigated. During 2012-13, 42 projects of previous years have been completed 258 beneficiaries have been assisted with irrigational facilities and an expenditure of ₹164.29 lakhs is incurred.

**3) Micro Credit Finance(small loan):** Under this scheme financial assistance is provided to member of the self-help groups to take up small business, vegetable/flower/fruit vending etc. Unit cost is ₹ 10,000 of which ₹ 5000 is subsidy and ₹ 5000 is margin money. During 2012-13, 14,330 beneficiaries were assisted till December 2012.

**4) Micro Credit Scheme:** Financial assistance in the form of loan and subsidy will be sanctioned for the units up to ₹ 25,000 to take up self-



employment. Subsidy is obtained from Grama Panchayath, Taluk Panchayath and other local bodies for from social welfare department. During 2012-13 (end of December 2012) 2937 beneficiaries have been assisted under this scheme.

#### **5) SafaiKarmachari Rehabilitation Programme :**

Under this scheme, financial assistance is provided to take up various self-employment activities to Safai Karmacharies and their dependents who are identified in the survey conducted by Urban Development Department and Rural Development Department, and Panchayath Raj Department. Financial assistance in the form of term loan is being extended to these beneficiaries out of NSKFDC funds and subsidy from State Government funds. For the unit cost up to ₹1.00 lakh 50% subsidy subject to a maximum of ₹25,000 will be sanctioned. For the unit cost above ₹1.00 lakh term loan is being sanctioned of which 5% margin money is borne out of share capital. During the end of December 2012, 1850 identified Safai Karmacharies have been assisted.

#### **KARNATAKA RESIDENTIAL EDUCATION INSTITUTION SOCIETY (KREIS), BENGALURU**

To impart quality education to poor children in rural part of Karnataka, residential schools have been sanctioned for different category. To bring the administration of different category of residential schools under one umbrella the KREIS was sanctioned by the Govt.

#### **Aims of the Society**

1)To conduct Study courses conferences, lectures workshop and other. Activities to the teachers so as to train them to impart quality education to the students studying in the residential schools.2) To create and recruit required posts for better management and for better academic aspect of these schools.3) To constitute committee which are necessary for proper implementation of different activities of the society and residential schools.4)To receive funds for maintenance of society and schools from Government of India and Government of Karnataka.5)To construct and maintain residential school complexes.

**The Karnataka Residential Education Institution Society is implementing following schemes.**

1)Releasing funds for management of MDRS/ KRCRS/PU College. 2) To Maintain in four EMRS

sanctioned by the Govt. of India for Welfare of ST. 3) To guide concerned to start new MDRS/KRCRS and Residential PUC on sanction by Govt. and to release necessary grants for maintenance of newly sanctioned residential schools.4)The construction of Residential school complexes and maintenance of the same.

#### **CENTRAL RELIEF COMMITTEE AND NIRASHRITHARA PARIHARA KENDRAS**

The Karnataka Prohibition of Beggary Act, 1975 has been enacted to prohibit beggary in the State and the same is extended to entire State vide Government Notification No.SWD 15 SBR 1997 dated 28-08-1997. However, any person involved in begging will be arrested and after following the procedure he will be detained in the Nirashrithara Parihara Kendras.

These Centers are being maintained out of 3% Beggary cess levied on Property Tax by all local authorities. Further in Government Notification No.SWD 15 SBR 97 fayed 24-03-2000, the Government has extended this levy to the rest of the areas in the State and directed to deposit the same to Central Relief Committee Fund.

At present 14 Nirashrithara Parihara Kendra are functioning at through out of State. The Central Relief Committee constitutes the Local Relief Committees under the Chairmanship of Deputy Commissioner. The Local Relief Committee will function with 11 official members and the District Social Welfare Officer or District Backward class and minorities officer will be the Member Secretary of the Committee. A Group-B Officer with designation of Superintendent will be the Head of the Nirashrithara Parihara Kendra.

#### **Facilities at NirashritharaPariharaKendras**

1)Every day Inmates/ Destitutes are being served one breakfast with coffee/tea and two nutritious meals. At Bengaluru center, this arrangement has been entrusted to ISKON foundation.2) In addition, banana and eggs are being provided three days respectively.3) Three pairs of uniform, one set of bedding, soap, oil, tooth powder & comb for women inmates are being given.4) Medical facilities is being provided in allKendras. Whenever additional health care/facility is required, the inmates will be admitted to the nearest Government Hospital for treatment.5) Apart from this BDA, has donated

a High Tech Ambulance for Emergency Medical Services and also installed CCTV Cameras in the premises as Surveillance Measures.

The BDA has also provided facilities for Telemedicine Service in co-ordination with Victoria Hospital.6)Solar water heaters were installed as a measure to provide hot water to inmates bathing. 7)Vocational training courses is provided for able inmates in horticulture, carpentry, weaving, coir mat making, envelop making, file wrapper making etc. to motivate self-reliance and rehabilitation among the destitute.8) Literacy activities are also being imparted for the inmates in association with Adult Education Department.9)In addition, the department of library has also started a library at Bengaluru center for the use of inmates.10) Every day inmates are involved in physical exercise, walking, yoga. Apart from this evening entertainment in curricular activities are also being conducted.11)At Bengaluru center, personal record management system (biometric) has been introduced for inmates to maintain their records. This software has been develop by KENOCS at the cost of ₹.15.95 lakhs. 12)With a view of provide hygienic clothing to the inmates a laundry with Jumbo Washing Machine and Ironing facility has been established at a cost of ₹.16.50 lakhs at Bengaluru Center. 13)New vehicles are provided to NirashritharaPariharaKendras of Raichur, Tumakuru, Kolar and Chitradurga at a cost of Rs.10.00 lakhs of each for the purpose of arresting beggars.

#### **KARNATAKA THANDA DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION LTD., BENGALURU**

The Government of Karnataka vide its order No.SWD 35 SDC 07, Bengaluru dated 31.08.2007 has ordered formation of a new Company under the provisions of Companies Act, 1956 for the development of Banjara Community in Karnataka. Accordingly, a new Company in the name ofThanda Development Banjara Corporation Limited was incorporated under the provisions of Companies Act, 1956 on 31.08.2007.

The name of the Company was changed to Karnataka Thanda Development Corporation Ltd., with effect from 17.09.2009.

Initially the objects sought to be achieved by the Corporation were similar to the objects of Dr.B.R.Ambedkar Development Corporation Ltd., and Karnataka ST Development Corporation which were mainly extending financial assistance to Banjara Community for their economic development. But in response to demands of the community leaders and associations, the objects were redrafted to include the following clauses, which were oriented towards creation of basic infrastructure in Thanda and to preserve the culture, language and customs of the community, while they continue to avail other benefits from Dr.BRADC. Hence, the name of the Corporation was also changed to Karnataka Thanda Development Corporation Limited.

#### **KARNATAKA STATE COMMISSION FOR SCHEDULED CASTES AND SCHEDULED TRIBES, BENGALURU**

The Government has constituted the State Commission for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and the Commission is functioning from 10-04-2003.

The Karnataka State Commission for Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribes is constituted with the sole aim to fulfill the Constitutional mandate of this section of the Society. Because of the extreme socio, educational and economic backwardness arising out of the practice of untouchability, these communities remained isolated from the main stream of the society. The framers of the Constitution strongly advocated for the Socio-Economic development of these communities and notified them Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes under Articles 341 and 342. The constitution of the SC/ST Commission in the State would, therefore, work towards safeguarding the interests of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and also facilitate effective implementation of all the schemes including adequate reservation, reasonable share in government jobs, elected offices, educational institutions and equal participation in Governance. These safeguards are contained in the Directive Principles of State Policy of the Constitution and a specific provision in Article 46 which is a comprehensive provision comprising both the developmental and regulatory aspects. In reads as follows: "The State should

promote with special care the Educational and Economic interests of the weaker sections of the people and in particular the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes and should protect them from social injustice and all forms of exploitation.

#### **FUNCTIONS OF THE COMMISSION:**

- a) To investigate and examine the working of various safeguards provided in the constitution of India or under any other law for the time being in force or under any order of the Government for the welfare and protection of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes of Karnataka.
- b) To inquire into specific complaints with respect to the deprivation of rights and safeguards of the SCs and STs of Karnataka and to take up such matter with the appropriate authorities.
- c) To participate and advice on the planning process of socio-economic development of the SCs and STs and to evaluate the progress of their development in the State.
- d) To make recommendations as to the measures that should be taken by the State for the effective implementation of safeguards and other measures for the protection, welfare and socio-economic development of the SCs and STs and to make report to the State Government annually and at such other time as the Commission may deem fit.
- e) To discharge such other functions in relation to the protection, welfare, development and advancement of the SCs and STs as may be prescribed.

#### **BACKWARD CLASSES WELFARE DEPARTMENT**

The Government of Karnataka has taken several measures for the Educational and Economic advancement of the Backward Classes under Article 15 (4) and 16(4) of the Constitution of India. 32% reservation has been provided to Backward Classes and Minorities in admission to professional courses and in State Government appointments as per Govt. Order No.SWD 225 BCA 2000 dated 30-03-2002. The Percentage of reservation provided to Backward classes is shown below.

Category I	4%
Category IIA	15%
Category IIB	4%
Category IIIA	4%
Category IIIB	5%
Total	32%

In addition to providing reservation for education and employment purpose, the Department of Backward Classes Welfare is implementing various education and economic schemes for the upliftment of Backward Classes.

At State level the Commissionarate of Backward Classes Welfare is headed by a Commissioner of IAS cadre and is assisted by three Joint Directors, three Deputy Directors, one Assistant Director, one Accounts Officer, one Gazetted Manager and other supporting staff. The State Sector schemes of the Department are being implemented through the Deputy Commissioners/Chief Executive Officers of the Zilla Panchayaths. At District level the Deputy Commissioner/Chief Executive Officer of the Zilla Panchayath supervise the schemes of the Department being implemented by the District Officer for Backward Classes Group A(Junior Scale) Officer with supporting staff. At taluk level, the Backward Classes Extension Officer of the department will supervise the implementation of Department schemes.

During the year 2012-13 a sum of ₹ 56893.48 lakhs under Plan and ₹ 26399.02 lakhs under Non Plan in total ₹ 83292.55 lakhs is provided and an amount of ₹ 63842.55 lakhs was released and an amount of ₹ 44944.79 lakhs has been utilized upto December 2012 benefiting 1313782 persons.

#### **State Sector Schemes**

**1) Pre-Examination Coaching:** To enable the Backward Class students to appear for IAS/ IPS/KAS etc. examinations conducted by UPSC/ KPSC, Coaching classes are arranged through reputed coaching Institutions. Candidates are paid monthly stipend besides paying the fee to the coaching centre.

**2) DevarajUrs Research Institute:** This Institute was established in the name of D.DevarajUrs, former Chief Minister of Karnataka. The objectives of the Institute is to help the Department in introducing new schemes for the upliftment of



Backward classes, to conduct Survey, Symposium, Work shop, and evaluation of schemes pertaining to Backward Classes. During the year 2012-13, for the maintenance of this Institute and for its activities an amount of ₹ 28.79 lakhs under Non plan and ₹.30.00 lakhs under plan is allocated.

**3) Construction of Hostel Building:** The Department is maintaining 1348 Pre-Matric Hostels and 30 model Post-Metric Hostels, totaling 1931 Hostels. Out of which 1227 are in own buildings and 704 in rented buildings. During 2012-13 under State Sector and Central sector scheme, an amount of ₹ 2000 lakhs is provided on 50:50 basis.

**4) Post-Matric Scholarship to OBC students:** The Govt. of India is providing assistance of implementing the scheme of award of Post-Matric Scholarship to OBC students. The students whose family annual income is ₹1,00,000 and below are eligible for this Scholarship. The rates of scholarships per month for various courses grouped under category A - ₹ 350, B- ₹ 335, C- ₹ 210, D- ₹ 160.

Govt. of India provides 100% assistance and the State has to meet the committed liability. An amount of ₹ 1,000.00 lakhs has been released and this amount has been re-released to the Zilla Panchayats.

**5) Pre-Matric Scholarship to OBC students(C.S.S):** The Govt. of India is providing assistance for implementing the Pre-matric scholarship scheme for OBC students. The student's whose family annual income is ₹ 44,500 and below are eligible for this scholarship. The rates of scholarships per month are as follows:-

1 <sup>st</sup> Std to 5 <sup>th</sup> Std	₹ 25
6 <sup>th</sup> Std to 8 <sup>th</sup> Std	₹ 40
9 <sup>th</sup> Std to 10 <sup>th</sup> Std	₹ 50

The Central Govt. and the State Govt. have to allocate 50:50 budget for this scheme. The State Government has to bear the committed liability. During 2012-13, ₹ 100 lakhs has been earmarked and the same has been released by the State Government. This amount has been re-released to the Zilla Panchayat.

**6) Construction of Devarajurs Bhavan:** Construction of Devarajurs Bhavan in Bengaluru was taken up at a cost of ₹ 1541.85 lakhs and from 28.09.2008, the Backward Class Welfare

Department, Devarajurs Backward Classes Development Corporation, D.Devrajurs Research Institute and Karnataka Backward Classes Commission have started functioning in this Bhavan and the Auditorium was inaugurated on 20-8-2009. During 2012-13 ₹ 125.00 lakhs has been provided. The said amount of ₹125.00 lakhs has been released for completion of Devarajurs Bhavan in District Head Quarters.

**7) Nursing Training:** Under this scheme candidates who are undergoing GNM and B.Sc Nursing courses, course fee and maintenance fee will be sanctioned. To avail this benefit candidate's family income should be within ₹ One lakh per annum and they should have been admitted under Government quota. For each candidates ₹ 19000 will be spent towards course fee and maintenance per annum. An amount of ₹ 380.00 lakhs is provided in 2012-13 budget, ₹ 285.00 lakhs has been released up to the end of December 2012 for the benefit of 1207 candidates, an amount of ₹ 169.05 has been released to the districts.

**The other schemes of the department are:** Koushalya Programme, Starting and Maintenance of new Post-Matric, Pre-Matric Hostels and Model Hostels(Post-Matric General Hostels, Schemes implemented to the Welfare of NT/SNTs(Nomadic and Semi-nomadic Tribes).

**I.Schemes implemented through Backward Classes Welfare Department**

**a)Special incentives for Nomadic Tribes / Semi Nomadic Tribes Secondary and High School Students:**To enable the NT/SNT students to avail and continue their education and to reduce the rate of school dropout among NT/SNTs special incentives are being provided as follows:

During 2012-13 ₹163.76 lakhs has been released to the districts as per demand.

Sl. No.	Class	Monthly Incentive rates		Duration
		Boys	Girls	
1	5 <sup>th</sup> to 7 <sup>th</sup>	₹ 100	₹ 150	10 months
2	8 <sup>th</sup> to 10 <sup>th</sup>	₹ 150	₹ 200	10 months

**B.Post-Matric Scholarship:** To enable Post Matric students to continue their education, Scholarship is being provided to the students as follows. In 2012-13 ₹ 203.27 lakhs has been released to the districts as per demand.

1	The students studying in PUC, ITI and Diploma Courses	Monthly ₹ 300 for 10 months
2	The students studying in Degree Courses except Medical and Technical Courses	Monthly ₹ 400 for 10 months
3	The students studying in Post-Graduation Courses	Monthly ₹ 400 for 10 months
4	The students studying in Medical and Technical Courses	Monthly ₹ 500 for 10 months

c. Maintenance of Ashrama Schools: Since NT/SNTs families migrate from one place to another, it is very difficult to their children to avail formal education. The Government has established four Ashrama Schools to provide residential education from class 1<sup>st</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> exclusively for NT/SNTs to enable them to get formal education. During 2012-13, ₹ 63.43 lakhs has been released for the purpose.

d. Providing opportunity to NT/SNT students to study in reputed schools

e. Providing sites to siteless NT/SNTs families

f. Providing Housing facility

g. Providing infrastructural facilities to NT/SNT colonies

### District Sector Schemes

**1) (a) Pre-Matric Hostels:** With a view to assist Backward Classes students to pursue their middle and Secondary education, pre-matric hostels are maintained by the Department. They are being supervised by the Extension Officers, Backward Classes Welfare Department at taluk level. Students studying in 5<sup>th</sup> Standard to 10<sup>th</sup> Standard are entitled to get admission and the sanctioned strength of each hostel ranges from 50 to 100 students. 90% of the seats are meant for those who come to school beyond five kms and 10% for those who come from places less than five kms distance. Admissions take place during second week of June every year. Towards boarding charges ₹ 750 p.m is being spent per student for 10 months in an academic year. In the District Sector 1348 Pre-Matric hostels are functioning and 69682 students will get hostel facilities.

### (b) Maintenance to Post-Matric Hostels:

Backward Classes students pursuing education in post matric courses, (PUC and above) are eligible for admission. These hostels are functioning under the control of the Extension Officers of the Backward Classes Welfare Department. The Taluk Level Committee invites application and select the students for admission to hostels as per rules. ₹ 850 p.m. towards boarding charges is spent for each boarder admitted to these hostels. There are 483 Post-Matric Hostels in which 63794 students get hostel benefits. During the year 2012-13 ₹ 7741.17 lakhs under plan and ₹ 16291.90 lakhs under Non-Plan totaling to ₹ 14033.07 lakhs is allocated and up to the end of December 2012 ₹ 14623.73 lakhs is spent.

**2) Ashram Schools:** The Department is maintaining 33 Ashram Schools, with a sanctioned strength of 1225. Children's studying from 1<sup>st</sup> to 4<sup>th</sup> standard and belonging to Cat-I and other Backward Classes are admitted to these schools. The Children of the Ashram Schools are provided with Food, Shelter, Dress, Bedding, Books and Stationery etc. The rate of boarding charges is ₹ 600 per month for 10 months. These Ashram Schools are supervised and controlled by the Executive Officers of Taluk Panchayath of concerned taluk. During 2012-13 ₹ 680.10 lakhs is provided for maintenance of Ashram Schools, out of which ₹ 353.57 lakhs has been spent up to end of December 2012.

**3) Grant in Aid to Orphanages:** There are 57 Orphanages managed by the Voluntary Organisations, with a sanctioned strength of 7920 boarders. The scheme is designed to provide food and accommodation to the orphans and destitute to assist them to pursue their education. The orphans and destitute, whose parent's or guardian's annual income is ₹ 11,000 and below, irrespective of caste and creed are entitled to avail this facility. They will be continued in the orphanage up to the completion of the High School Education. The Management of the Private Orphanages is being sanctioned boarding grant of ₹ 350 per month per boarder. ₹ 319.62 lakhs is provided during the year 2012-13, out of which ₹ 105.53 lakhs is spent up to the end of December 2012.

**4) Tailoring Training Centres:** To enable the Backward Classes women to acquire Tailoring skills and to earn their livelihood, this scheme

is being implemented. There are 49 Tailoring Training Centres in the State under the control of ZillaPanchayaths. In each of these centres, the sanctioned strength is 20. These candidates are selected through the Selection Committee constituted for the purpose. 75% of the candidate from BCs and 25% from SC/ST categories will be selected. At the time of selection of candidates, preference will be given to widows and deserted women. The Annual income prescribes is ₹15,000, whereas cat-1 candidates have no income ceiling. During the course of training, a monthly stipend of ₹ 300 will be paid to each for a period of 12 months. At the end of the training, the Department will conduct an examination, and the successful trainee will be given a certificate and a free sewing machine. During 2012-13 for this purpose, ₹ 179.72 lakhs has been provided under District Sector Plan and Non-plan, out of which, ₹ 61.55 lakhs is spent up to end of December 2012 benefiting 745 candidates.

**5) Morarji Desai Residential Schools:** There are 124 Morarji Desai Residential School for Backward Classes managed by Karnataka Residential Educational Institutions Society. In these schools students studying in VI to X standard are given free boarding, lodging and schooling facility. 12 new Morarji Desai Residential colleges are sanctioned during 2010-11. For the maintenance of these MDR Colleges during 2012-13 ₹ 635.00 lakhs is provided under state sector plan. Apart from this an allocation of ₹ 4500.00 lakhs has been provided under District Sector Plan for the maintenance of 132 schools. Out of which ₹ 3000.00 lakhs has been spent up to the end of December 2012. 3250 students are benefited from these schools.

**6.Fee Concession:** Students whose annual family income is ₹ 44500 and below are exempted from payment of Tuition, Laboratory and Examination fees irrespective of caste and creed to which they belong. Students belonging to Category-I of Backward Classes are exempted from the payment of other fees approved by the Government in addition to the payment of tuition, laboratory and examination fee. The annual income limit is ₹ 2.00 lakhs. The loss of income due to fee exemption in private aided, un-aided institutions, either recognized by the Government or affiliated to the universities in the state, will be reimbursed by the department at single standard rate as prescribed in the Govt. Institutions. For

SSLC students only examination fees is paid. ₹ 5000 lakhs is provided under Non-plan for the scheme during the year 2012-13, out of which ₹ 2314.26 lakhs has been spent up to the end of December 2012 benefiting 98677 students.

The other district sector schemes are: 1) Construction and Special Repairs to Hostel buildings 2) Grant-in-aid to Private Pre-Matric Hostels and Private Post-Matric Hostels 3) Incentive Awards to Hostellers 4) Award of Pre-Matric and Post-Matric Scholarships 5) Sanction of extra Boarding charges to Cat-I students 6) Stipend to Law Graduates

### D.DEVARAJURS BACKWARD CLASSES DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

D.DevarajUrs Backward Classes Development Corporation was established during 1977 under Companies Act, 1956. The objectives of the corporation is to promote Economic and Development activities and assist the poorer sections of Backward Classes in skill development and self-employment ventures.

#### Administrative set-up:

Managing Director is the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation. He is assisted by General Manager, Assistant General Manager, Assistant Executive Engineer, Accounts Officer and Zonal Managers. During 2012-13 State Govt. has provided ₹ 190.00 crore in the budget to implement the schemes for the economic upliftment of Backward Classes, and the National Backward Classes and Finance Development Corporation, New Delhi has allocated ₹ 20.00 crore loan to assist the Backward Classes.

#### Schemes of the Corporation are

**1) Chaitanya Subsidy cum Soft Loan Scheme:** the corporation extends loan to Backward classes upto ₹ 5.00 lakh unit cost, to take up Self Employment activities under small, Tiny Industries, Service Centres, Business, Agricultural and allied activities in collaboration with Bank/Financial institutions. The corporation releases 30% or maximum of ₹ 10,000/- subsidy for the project cost upto ₹ 25,000 and for the project cost of ₹ 25,001 to ₹ 1.00 lakh, the corporation releases 20% margin



money and subsidy of ₹ 10,000 per beneficiary. For the projects above ₹ 1.00 lakh, the corporation will release 20% Margin Money only. The corporation charges 4% interest p.a. on margin money. The Bank bill charge the interest at the prevailing lending rates of the Banks for their portion of loan. During 2012-13, it is proposed to assist 5000 beneficiaries at an outlay of ₹ 850.00 lakh. Upto the end of January 2013, 1310 beneficiaries have been assisted and ₹ 349.96 lakh loan and subsidy has been released.

### **2) Chaitanya Self Employment Direct loan:**

The Corporation is extending financial assistance upto ₹ 35,000/- per beneficiary for self-employment activities under Business, Service and Agricultural and allied activities. The amount includes 30% or maximum of ₹ 10,000 subsidy and remaining is loan amount at 4% interest per annum. During 2012-13, it is proposed to assist 10000 beneficiaries at an outlay of ₹ 2650.00 lakhs. Upto January 2013 an amount of ₹ 1656.11 lakhs loan and subsidy has been released to benefit 6767 Backward Class beneficiaries.

**3) Micro Credit Scheme:** The Main objective of the scheme is to provide small financial assistance to skilled/unskilled persons belonging to Backward Classes who are below the poverty line and are not having land. The activities like fruit, vegetable and flower vending, Tea stall etc., will be assisted. The Corporation extends financial assistance of ₹ 10,000 per beneficiary including ₹ 5,000 subsidy and ₹ 5,000 loan.

The loan portion carried 4% interest per annum. During 2012-13 it is proposed to assist 5000 beneficiaries at an outlay of ₹ 500.00 lakh. Upto January 2013 ₹ 155.60 lakh loan and subsidy has been released to 1556 Backward Class beneficiaries.

**4) Ganga Kalyana Irrigation Scheme:** The corporation provides irrigation facilities for the economic upliftment of small and marginal farmers belonging to Backward Classes.

**Individual Irrigation:** Is being implemented to assist small and marginal farmers among category 1 and 2A of the Backward Classes. The unit cost fixed for individual irrigation is ₹ 1.50 lakh, out of which ₹ 1.00 lakh is subsidy and upto ₹ 0.50 lakh is loan at 4% rate of interest.

**Community Irrigation:** The Corporation is also implementing Community irrigation scheme for small and marginal farmers belonging to Backward Classes. The unit cost fixed is ₹ 2.53 lakh to provide irrigation to 8 acres of land, ₹ 3.59 lakh to irrigate 15 acres of land. The cost includes drilling of borewells, supply of pumps etc. During 2012-13, Government has earmarked ₹ 9500 lakh for this scheme. It is proposed to take up 3990 individual irrigation units, 676 community irrigation units and 80 lift irrigation units at a cost of ₹ 6500 lakh. ₹ 3000 lakh is earmarked for energisation of Ganga kalyana Borewells. Upto the end of January 2013, 3082 borewells have been drilled and 2924 borewells have been energized at a cost of ₹ 6884.46 lakh.

### **5) Assistance to Traditional Artisans and Occupational Groups:**

The main object of this scheme is to upgrade the professional skill and technology of the Traditional Artisans and Occupational Groups belonging to Backward Classes. The Corporation provides them with financial assistance upto ₹ 30,000 in the form of loan and ₹ 5,000 as subsidy per artisan. During 2012-13, it is proposed to assist 20000 artisans at an outlay of ₹ 5,000 lakh. Upto January 2013 ₹ 3,542.93 lakhs loan and subsidy has been released to benefit 14453 artisans.

**Kumbarike Development Activity:** Kumbarike Development Mandali is established by the Government during 2010-11. The Corporation extends financial assistance of ₹ 30,000 per beneficiary. This includes ₹ 5000 subsidy and ₹ 25000 loan at 4% interest to take up pottery development activities by Kumbara community. During 2012-13, it is proposed to assist 2000 beneficiaries at an outlay of ₹ 500.00 lakh. Upto January 2013, ₹ 278.10 lakhs loan and subsidy has been released to 954 beneficiaries belonging to Kumbara Community.

### **6) Interest Free loan for Higher Education in Foreign Universities:**

The Corporation is sanctioning Interest Free loan upto ₹ 3.50 lakh per year and a maximum of ₹ 10.00 lakh for the course (for three years) to the students for higher studies like Ph.D., MS, Post-Doctoral in Foreign Universities. During 2012-13, nine students have been selected for Higher Education in Foreign Universities and ₹ 7.00 lakh has been disbursed to two students.

### D.DEVARAJ URS RESEARCH INSTITUTE, BENGALURU

The Government of Karnataka has established Sri D.DevarajUrs Research Institute, Bengaluru for the welfare of Backward Classes and Minorities. The objectives of the institute are to study remote and small communities of Backward classes and suggest remedial measure to conduct Survey, Plan Monitoring, Symposia, Workshops and evaluation of schemes pertaining to Backward Classes in accordance with the Government Order No.SWD/20/BCA/90 dated:04-08-1993 in consultation with the Director, Backward Classes Welfare Department. The budget for 2012-13 is ₹ 29.00 lakhs(plan) and ₹ 28.79 lakhs(Non-plan).

#### The Institute has conducted following programmes according to its Action Plan in 2012-13.

1)The Institute with the co-ordination of the Department of Information has released '**Arasu Album**' comprising of photos pertaining to Life and Achievements of D.Devarajurs, former Chief Minister of Karnataka on the occasion of 97<sup>th</sup> Birthday celebration of D.Devarajurs. 2)D.Devarajurs Research Institute and Dr.B.R.Ambedkar Research Institute have conducted combined Education Training Workshops for S.S.L.C students studying in the hostels of Backward Classes Department, Social Welfare Department and Tribal Welfare Department in nine districts of Bidar, Kalaburagi, Raichur, Yadgiri, Mysuru, Chamarajanagar, Chikkaballapur and Vijayapura. 3) A Documentary of most backward '**Helava Caste**' is being produced by the Institute which is in progress.

### KARNATAKA STATE COMMISSION FOR BACKWARD CLASSES

The Karnataka State Commission for Backward Classes has been constituted under the provisions of the Karnataka State Commission for Backward Classes Act, 1995. The Act was framed pursuant to the directions issued by the Hon'ble Supreme Court of India in the MANDAL'S case directing the Central and State Government to constitute a permanent Commission for Backward Classes in every State as also one at the Centre. Further, the Act was amended by the Karnataka Act 24 of 1997, which came into force from 1-12-1997.

### Functions Of The Commission:

The Commission has the following function to perform under Section 9 of the Act:

- i) To examine requests for inclusion of any class of citizens as a Backward Class in the lists and here complaints of over inclusion or under inclusion of any Backward Class in such lists and tender such advice to the State Government, as it deems appropriate.
- ii) To make the survey of the social and educational conditions and problems of the people belonging to the Backward Classes.
- iii) To supervise the implementation of various welfare schemes meant for the Backward Classes.

During 2012-13 a sum of ₹ 100.00 lakhs has been released out of which a sum of ₹ 96.04 lakhs has already been spent till the end of January 2013 towards maintenance and other expenditure of the commission.

### MINORITY WELFARE, HAJ AND WAKF DEPARTMENT

The Minority Welfare Department was set up as a Secretariat Department on 30-07-2004 carving it out from the Social Welfare Department in order to give impetus to the welfare of the minorities. The main objective of the department is to coordinate the welfare programmes of the minorities, initiate new measure and consolidate existing schemes for the welfare of minorities.

The department functions in close co-ordination with other Departments of Secretariat like Finance, Social Welfare, Backward Classes and other corporations like Dr.Devarajurs Backward Classes Development Corporation, Karnataka Residential Educational Institutions Society and Central agencies such as National Minorities Development and Financial Corporation, National Commission for minorities, Central Wakf Council and Haj Committee of India etc.

A Separate Directorate of Minorities is functioning from the year 1999-2000.

**1)Directorate Administration:** During 2012-13 for Officer/Staff Salary, Office Administration Dargas Development a sum of ₹ 422.90 lakhs budget was provided and ₹ 422.90 lakhs is released and ₹ 413.60 lakhs is spent upto March 2013.

**2) Shadi Mahal / Community hall for Minorities :** To encourage the Social and Cultural activities of the religious minorities a maximum grant up to ₹ 50 lakhs per Shadi Mahal / community halls in District Headquarter and up to ₹ 20 lakhs for taluks and other areas is provided. During 2012-13 as per revised budget a sum of ₹ 1040.00 lakhs was provided ₹ 1089.22 lakhs was released and a sum of ₹ 1089.22 lakhs is spent upto March 2013 for the construction of 115 ShadiMahals/Community Halls. (₹ 50.00 lakhs was Re-appropriated to development of Christian Community).

**3) Teaching and Learning Aid to Govt. Minorities Schools:** In order to increase the teaching standards of recognized minority school, an outlay is ₹ 150.00 lakhs was earmarked @ ₹ 10,000/- per school for buying teaching and learning aid materials. During 2012-13 an amount of ₹ 50.00 lakhs were provided ₹ 50.00 lakhs were released. ₹ 3.00 lakhs has been spent upto March 2013 benefiting 30 schools. ( ₹ 47.00 lakh was re-appropriated to hostels for Minorities District Sector Scheme)

**4)Incentives for Minority Students:** In order to create competition and to encourage the merited Minority students in their studies. Minority students of SSLC, PUC and degree will be given incentives of ₹ 3,000, ₹ 4,000 and ₹ 5,000 per student respectively. During 2012-13 as per revised budget ₹ 508.00 lakhs were provided and ₹ 508.00 lakhs were released, ₹ 508.00 lakhs has been spent upto March 2013 benefiting 16527 students.

**5) NewMorarji Desai Residential Schools:** During the financial year 2012-13 a sum of ₹ 200.00 lakh is provided in the budget to start three new Pre University Morarji Desai Residential Schools. During the year ₹ 200.00 lakhs is released. Which is further released to the Executive Director, Karnataka Residential Education Institution Society for Maintenance.

**6)Morarji Desai Residential School for Minorities:** 48 Morarji Desai Residential Schools, 5 Muslim Residential Schools are functioning in the purview of Minority Department which provide quality education to Minority students studying from 6<sup>th</sup> to 10<sup>th</sup> standard. During 2012-13 ₹ 2,415.00 lakhs has been provided and ₹ 2,415.00 has been released to and spent upto March 2013 benefiting 10,825 students.

### **7) Pre-Coaching to Minority candidate for UPSC/KPSC Competitive Civil Service Exams:**

Minority Students who are willing to take up Civil Service Competitive Examinations conducted by the U.P.S.C. and K.P.S.C are sponsored for pre-coaching through reputed institutions across the country and state respectively. The coaching fee of the selected candidate are being paid to the said institutes opted by the candidates and also a stipend of ₹ 5,000 per month per candidate undergoing coaching outside Karnataka State and ₹ 3000 per month per candidate undergoing coaching within Karnataka State is paid. Along with the coaching fee claimed by the respective institutes for imparting coaching to the sponsored student.

### **And the other schemes of the department are:**

1) Koushalya Skill Development Programme 2) New Hostel for Minorities 3)Remedial Coaching for Minority students 4)Working Women Hostels 5) Construction of Minority Hostels (Special Development Programme) 6) Scheme of National Scholarship for Minority students 7) Wakf Properties Protection fund 8) Honorarium to muazzans and Imaams of wakf institutions 9) For the upliftment of Christian Community in Karnataka.

### **II. District Sector programme**

1) Training for Minorities (stipend to law Graduates) 2) Hostels for Minorities: Post Matric and Pre Matric Hostels for Boys and Girls 3) Stipend for Minorities ITI/Diploma Students 4) Grant-in-aid to hostels run by Minority Organisations 5) Occupational Training for minorities 6) Grant-in-aid to Minority Orphanages

### **III. Central Government Schemes**

1) Merit-cum-means scholarship 2) Multi Sectoral Development Programmes 3) Scheme of Pre-Matric Scholarship 4) Scheme of Post-Matric Scholarship.

### **Karnataka Minorities Development Corporation Limited**

The people belonging to Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Jain and Parsis Buddhist communities comes under Minority Community. It was observed that majority of the Minority community was reeling under the poverty line and their economic and social status is sympathetic. In order to help in the development of the Minority community



in their economic and social status the task was entrusted to the then Karnataka Backward Classes Development Corporation (Renamed as D.DevarajUrs Backward Classes Development Corporation). However it was noticed by the then Hon`ble Chief Minister of Karnataka. That the development schemes implemented through KBDC has not shown much impact on the Minority Community and his concern for development of Minority Community in improving their status, socially, economically and to bring them in the main stream along with other developed communities under his leadership the state Government has established a separate corporation viz., Karnataka Minorities Development Corporation in the year 1986 with an objective of improving the status of Minority Community Socially Economically and Educationally.

Karnataka Minorities Development Corporation is a Govt. owned Corporation established under companies Act 1956 brought in existence on 7/2/1986 with a authorized share capital of ₹ 65 Crores and paid up share capital of ₹ 1 Crore. As on today the authorized Share Capital of the Corporation is ₹ 150 Crores. The Corporation now works under the supervision of the Minority Welfare Department of the Govt. of Karnataka. The Corporation is entrusted with the job of development of Minorities status educationally, socially and economically through the Govt. sponsored schemes, implemented through its District Offices located in all the District Head Quarters of Karnataka. Board of Directors and the Managing Director are the head of the Institution. In District level the District Managers are appointed by this Corporation are being the implementing officers and the development inspectors of the KMDC work under the District Managers.

**Schemes of the corporation:** 1) 'Swavalambana' Margin Money Loan Scheme 2) Subsidy Scheme 3) 'Arivu' (Education Loan) Scheme 4) Ganga Kalyana Scheme 5) 'Shramashakthi' Scheme 6) Land Purchase Scheme 7) Micro Loan Scheme 8) National Minorities Development and Finance Corporation's Direct Loan Schemes 9) Christian Development Programme.

#### **Karnataka State Board of Wakfs**

The Chairman of various District Wakf Advisory Committees and Muthawallis of the Wakf

institutions are the main pillars of the Board and their positive role and active involvement in developing the Wakf properties will alone lift the community as a whole. The Wakf Board is already in the right direction though at a very micro level in assisting through its institutions deserving students by way of scholarships and also assisting poor and deserving students by way of scholarships and also assisting poor and deserving patients. This activity should be properly addressed and focused by the Board and ensure that it is implemented by all the major Wakf institutions specially those whose annual income is above ₹ 1.00 lakh and this is being centralized to avoid duplication and misuse.

The KSBW has as many as 28584 Wakf Institutions and more than 50% of them are being administered by the Managing Committee or Muthawallis appointed by the Board.

<b>Particulars</b>	<b>Numbers</b>
Total number of Wakfs	28584
Wakfs administered by Muthawallis	5867
Wakf administered by Managing Committees	15834
Wakfs under the direct management	95
Wakf under self-styled committees	6788

#### **KARNATAKA STATE MINORITIES COMMISSION, BENGALURU**

Karnataka State Minorities Commission was constituted during the year 1983. Appointment of Chairman and members of the Commission have been made by the Govt. from time to time. The Government enacted the Karnataka State Minorities Commission Act 1994 and Karnataka State Minorities Commission Rules 2000. Government has nominated a Chairman & six members in Karnataka State Minorities Commission

**Details of Counselling Centre for Education & Employment for Minorities new programme:** Karnataka State Minorities Commission with co-ordinate of an NGO, has established a counseling

center in 2010. Through this counseling center Students, unemployed youths and general public belonging to minorities are provided counseling for Education and suggestions will be given regarding employment opportunities. In the “Rozgar” Scheme of this counseling center unemployed youths will be registered and they will be informed about employment opportunities, whenever opportunity commensurate with their qualification are available in Government/Public/ Private Sector. 3,500 Candidates are enrolled in the “RozgarYojna” Candidates belonging to Minority Communities were helped to apply through online applications (575) for various Recruitment of Karnataka Public Service Commission (KPSC) and other Central Government Recruitment. A Toll free helpline is provided in the Counseling Centre wherein till now more than 250 candidates in the last quarter are provided counseling regarding education/ employment.

Karnataka State Minorities Commission through M/S Pearson Education Services Private Ltd., is implementing **Edurites Digital Class Rooms Solutions** at Govt. Urdu High School D.J.Halli, Bengaluru. Which is a predominantly Minority Community dominated area and is Educationally, Socio-Economically backward locality. This program is taken up to improve with an Education Standard of students studying in 10<sup>th</sup> Std (SSLC) during the Academic Year 2012-13.

### Future Programs

1) Awareness programs will be conducted in minority schools/colleges (through counseling center). 2) Workshop/job fair will be conducted for the un-employed minority youths (through counseling center).

### Special study report on Misuse / Encroachment / illegal disposal of Wakf properties in Karnataka by the Karnataka State Wakf Board and its machinery:

Karnataka State Minorities Commission has made a pilot study on misuse/ encroachment/ illegal disposal of Wakf properties in Karnataka with particular reference to Bidar District and has submitted its report to Government on 26-3-2012 under section 10 of Karnataka State Minorities Commission Act 1994, which is yet to be placed before both the houses State Legislature by Government of Karnataka Minority Welfare

Department under section 15 of Karnataka State Minorities Commission Act 1994.

### KARNATAKA RURAL INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT LIMITED

The Karnataka Land Army Corporation Limited was established as an undertaking of the Government of Karnataka on dated 9<sup>th</sup> August 1974. The Director of Company felt that the name of the company was not representing the activity it is carrying out and hence with the approval of The Ministry of Corporate Affairs and the shareholders and Government of Karnataka, the name of the Company is changed from Karnataka Land Army Corporation Limited (KLAC) to Karnataka Rural Infrastructure Development Limited (KRIDL) with effect from 06/08/2009. Except the name of the Company, all other terms of constitution of the Company remain unchanged.

The company has achieved ever highest turnover of ₹ 601.09 crores during the financial year 2010-11. The company has achieved a net profit of ₹ 16.61 crore after providing for Income Tax and also paid ₹ 1.22 crore as dividend to Government of Karnataka. For the year 2011-12, the turn over achieved is ₹ 817.35 crores and achieved net profit of ₹ 42.77 crores (Tentative).

The company is making every effort relentlessly to increase the turnover by approaching different Government Departments to get entrustment works.

### The Objectives of KRIDL

a) Execution of Rural Development projects concentrating on labour oriented works so that rural unemployed and under employed youth are provided with adequate employment opportunities to improve their skill and economic conditions.

b) To undertake all rural development Civil works directly supervised and executing departmentally by eliminating middlemen, to avoid more premium and exploitation of the rural poor, thereby passing on the full worth of money to the people.

c) Help to build infrastructure, which is vital for development projects relating to integrated Area Development. Water Resources Development, Dairy, Fisheries, Minor Irrigation, Rural Communication, Bridges, Roads Buildings, like

Schools, Hospitals, Houses and soil conservation works are undertaken by KRIDL.

### Department of Sainik Welfare and Resettlement, Bengaluru

The Department of Sainik Welfare and Resettlement looks after the welfare and resettlement of Ex-Servicemen and their dependents, families of serving personnel and those killed in action and the disabled.

#### Vision:

To continue and extend the welfare measure for defence personnel and Ex-Servicemen, War wounded, next of kin of Battle casualties and their dependents, the department has formulated a consolidated programme as given below. This duty is being monitored by Director as Head of the Department with the support of Joint/Deputy Directors of ZillaSainik Board.

#### Mission and the Target

This department has formulated a Citizen Charter to reach the goal as set out in the organization for welfare and resettlement of the Ex-servicemen within the stipulated time frame and for speedy action on the following aspects:-

a) Issue of Identity b) Employment Registration c) CET Certificate d) BDA/Urban Development Authority Application Endorsement e) Grant of World War II Honorarium to Ex Servicemen f) Grant of World War II Honorarium to Widow g) Death Relief Grant h) Annual Maintenance Grant for Penury cases i) Financial Assistance for Medical Treatment j) Cash Grants for Gallantry/Non Gallantry Awards k) War Award l) PM Scholarship/Gen KS Thimayya Merit Scholarship/Book Grants m) Publication of Part II orders n) Endorsement of Family Pension of living pensioner o) Issue of Duplicate Discharge Certificate p) Issue of Duplicate Identity Card q) Spectacle, Hearing Aid and Denture grants r) Marriage Grant s) House Repair Grant t) Central Govt. Various Financial Assistance u) Financial Assistance to the infirm ESM/Dependents.

#### Achievement during the year 2012

a) Launching of Web site on 21<sup>st</sup> April 2012, a departmental website has been launched for the welfare of all ex-servicemen community with all the details about their entitlements,

rules, regulations and various other information.

- b) **Financial Grants to dependents of Battle Casualty (other than Kargil War Heroes):** ₹ 641.00 lakhs has been allocated from State Govt. Budget for the year 2012-13 as ex-gratia to the dependent members of Battle Casualties (other than Kargil War Heroes). Disbursement of the grant to the beneficiaries is under progress
- c) **Employment of Ex-Servicemen:** During the year 2011-12 approx. 750 ex-servicemen have been provided re-employment jobs through this department.
- d) **Pre-Recruitment Training:** Pre-recruitment training for more than 1000 youths of Karnataka for joining Armed Forces in various districts have been under taken. ₹ 10 lakhs has been allotted for this purpose by the State Govt.
- e) **Smarananjali :** Homage to Martyrs of Karnataka, Smarananjali programme has been organized at Raj Bhawan on 16 Dec 2013 in conjunction with Bengaluru Doordarshan Kendra.
- f) **Exemption of Property Tax:** An exemption of 50% property tax of building or land or ex-servicemen or to the family of deceased soldiers has been extended as welfare measure by the State Govt.
- g) **Enhancement of Scholarship to the wards of Ex-Servicemen:** Recently Government has approved for doubling the existing rates of Scholarships to the wards of ex-servicemen and disbursement process of the same is under progress.
- h) **Issue of Free Bus pass:** Issue of free bus passes to the dependent family member of Battle Casualties is under progress.
- i) **Opening of ECHS Polyclinics:** Planning to establish ECHS polyclinic facilities for ex-servicemen and their dependents in all 30 districts.
- j) Ex-Servicemen Rally being conducted in all districts.
- k) Army and Air Force Recruitment Rally conducted in the State.



**Different types of Pensioners benefitted in the State District wise as on 31-03-2012**

Sl.No	Districts	Old Age Pension-ers	Indira Gandhi National Oldage Pensioners	Widow Pension-ers	Disabled Pensioners	Disabled Pensioners (PHP)-75%	Sandhya Suraksha
1	Bengaluru	25232	671	45412	10179	7757	61530
2	Bengaluru Rural	16188	1828	19203	5903	2371	31567
3	Ramanagara	29760	34	34399	11683	3127	36513
4	Chitradurga	8112	140	25726	12786	8724	35871
5	Davanagere	8173	604	33254	12551	6726	49980
6	Kolar	25904	1946	30944	8921	6596	45161
7	Chikkaballapur	11085	1432	23499	9551	2919	29377
8	Shivamogga	5503	260	23756	10393	4893	29603
9	Tumakuru	17805	383	38726	21867	8139	68238
10	Chikkamagaluru	5132	127	16579	6715	2815	21923
11	Dakshina Kannada	5810	269	27059	9957	4676	21582
12	Udupi	1880	2	23023	6264	4267	34173
13	Hassan	53048	758	48448	17487	3876	31425
14	Kodagu	2534	77	9087	2747	1093	10983
15	Mandya	41568	566	69347	21694	6325	55548
16	Mysuru	32648	1760	55369	18150	8866	53730
17	Chamarajanagar	38407	0	31416	10368	3599	21867
18	Belagavi	42698	5848	65292	32667	16604	85477
19	Vijayapura	32670	697	36322	22849	3235	42475
20	Bagalkot	9636	1489	36885	16752	7763	46436
21	Dharwad	12212	3347	36484	13647	7002	38695
22	Gadag	16312	1468	25599	12656	7312	24930
23	Haveri	7693	14	42914	15743	10536	42707
24	Uttara Kannada	3178	1458	21601	9782	3084	22612
25	Ballari	26595	263	43918	17464	6106	41273
26	Bidar	15422	229	23142	13449	3506	49111
27	Kalaburagi	45397	1411	33090	20833	3650	39888
28	Yadgiri	11337	204	21333	7996	2353	25241
29	Raichur	18038	0	33200	10128	3357	20497
30	Koppal	13419	30	24434	12039	6094	35319
	<b>Total</b>	<b>583396</b>	<b>27315</b>	<b>999461</b>	<b>403221</b>	<b>167371</b>	<b>1153732</b>

Source: Karnataka at a glance 2011-12- Directorate of Treasury

**Scheduled Caste Student Hostels working in the State as on 31-03-2012**

Sl.No.	District	Government			
		Pre-Matric		Post- Matric	
		Number	Students (No.)	Number	Students (No.)
1	Bengaluru	37	1308	19	1710
2	Bengaluru Rural	23	1186	6	201
3	Ramanagara	37	1668	8	383
4	Chitradurga	54	3220	25	3184
5	Davanagere	46	2685	17	2848
6	Kolar	53	3508	21	2413
7	Chikkaballapur	49	3584	18	3083
8	Shivamogga	50	2672	15	1858
9	Tumakuru	70	3509	28	3961
10	Chikkamagaluru	37	2517	16	1231
11	Dakshina Kannada	19	987	5	430
12	Udupi	17	701	2	160
13	Hassan	61	3133	19	1742
14	Kodagu	18	597	3	119
15	Mandya	49	2520	17	1411
16	Mysuru	50	2472	22	1848
17	Chamarajanagar	40	1935	15	1297
18	Belagavi	68	3580	20	1304
19	Vijayapura	57	3869	10	895
20	Bagalkot	40	2381	7	681
21	Dharwad	15	830	7	972
22	Gadag	26	1583	10	872
23	Haveri	39	2116	10	731
24	Uttara Kannada	29	1127	3	111
25	Ballari	54	4180	16	1714
26	Bidar	44	3262	16	1065
27	Kalaburagi	73	5146	23	2324
28	Yadgiri	38	2375	8	788
29	Raichur	46	3180	19	1710
30	Koppal	33	2293	10	718
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1272</b>	<b>74124</b>	<b>415</b>	<b>41764</b>

*Source: Karnataka at a Glance – Social Welfare Department*

**Scheduled Caste Student Hostels working in the State as on 31-03-2012**

Sl.No.	District	Aided			
		Pre-Matric		Post- Matric	
		Number	Students (No.)	Number	Students (No.)
1	Bengaluru	10	613	1	32
2	Bengaluru Rural	2	75	-	-
3	Ramanagara	3	106	-	-
4	Chitradurga	18	964	7	925
5	Davanagere	24	1069	9	935
6	Kolar	3	300	-	-
7	Chikkaballapur	2	100	-	-
8	Shivamogga	1	38	-	-
9	Tumakuru	16	943	-	-
10	Chikkamagaluru	-	-	-	-
11	Dakshina Kannada	-	-	-	-
12	Udupi	-	-	-	-
13	Hassan	-	-	-	-
14	Kodagu	-	-	-	-
15	Mandya	2	126	1	50
16	Mysuru	5	230	2	111
17	Chamarajanagar	3	124	3	136
18	Belagavi	6	253	1	50
19	Vijayapura	18	756	5	195
20	Bagalkot	1	25	-	-
21	Dharwad	4	66	-	-
22	Gadag	9	462	3	190
23	Haveri	8	392	3	225
24	Uttara Kannada	1	100	-	-
25	Ballari	3	120	1	100
26	Bidar	5	232	-	-
27	Kalaburagi	35	2540	6	364
28	Yadgiri	11	925	4	350
29	Raichur	1	50	2	75
30	Koppal	-	-	-	-
	<b>Total</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>10609</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>3738</b>

Source: Karnataka at a Glance – Social Welfare Department



**Scheduled Tribe Student Hostels working in the State as on 31-03-2012**

Sl.No.	District	Government			
		Pre-Matric		Post- Matric	
		Number	Students (No.)	Number	Students (No.)
1	Bengaluru	0	0	4	345
2	Bengaluru Rural	1	50	0	0
3	Ramanagara	3	175	0	0
4	Chitradurga	7	400	1	112
5	Davanagere	7	450	0	0
6	Kolar	5	250	0	0
7	Chikkaballapur	1	50	3	225
8	Shivamogga	2	110	0	0
9	Tumakuru	5	300	3	300
10	Chikkamagaluru	6	375	1	75
11	Dakshina Kannada	9	392	2	225
12	Udupi	3	150	0	0
13	Hassan	3	150	0	0
14	Kodagu	8	346	0	0
15	Mandya	1	50	0	0
16	Mysuru	11	592	1	113
17	Chamarajanagar	6	300	2	171
18	Belagavi	7	425	2	225
19	Vijayapura	1	75	0	0
20	Bagalkot	1	50	0	0
21	Dharwad	1	75	3	300
22	Gadag	2	125	2	150
23	Haveri	4	200	1	112
24	Uttara Kannada	1	50	0	0
25	Ballari	12	725	8	738
26	Bidar	4	250	3	150
27	Kalaburagi	3	150	3	175
28	Yadgiri	3	150	0	0
29	Raichur	9	585	7	575
30	Koppal	7	450	4	225
	<b>Total</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>7450</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>4216</b>

**Scheduled Tribe Student Hostels working in the State as on 31-03-2012**

Sl.No.	District	Aided			
		Pre-Matric		Post- Matric	
		Number	Students (No.)	Number	Students (No.)
1	Bengaluru	0	0	0	0
2	Bengaluru Rural	0	0	0	0
3	Ramanagara	0	0	0	0
4	Chitradurga	17	923	0	0
5	Davanagere	3	115	0	0
6	Kolar	0	0	0	0
7	Chikkaballapur	0	0	0	0
8	Shivamogga	0	0	0	0
9	Tumakuru	1	48	0	0
10	Chikkamagaluru	0	0	0	0
11	Dakshina Kannada	0	0	0	0
12	Udupi	2	80	0	0
13	Hassan	0	0	0	0
14	Kodagu	0	0	0	0
15	Mandya	0	0	0	0
16	Mysuru	0	0	0	0
17	Chamarajanagar	1	50	1	50
18	Belagavi	2	130	0	0
19	Vijayapura	0	0	0	0
20	Bagalkot	0	0	0	0
21	Dharwad	1	50	0	0
22	Gadag	0	0	0	0
23	Haveri	0	0	1	50
24	Uttara Kannada	1	25	0	0
25	Ballari	0	0	1	50
26	Bidar	1	25	0	0
27	Kalaburagi	0	0	0	0
28	Yadgiri	1	50	1	50
29	Raichur	0	0	1	50
30	Koppal	0	0	0	0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>1496</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>250</b>

Source: Karnataka at a Glance – Directorate of Scheduled Tribe

**Backward Class Student Hostels working in the State as on 31-03-2011**

Sl.No.	District	Government			
		Pre-Matric		Post- Matric	
		Number	Students (No.)	Number	Students (No.)
1	Bengaluru	10	401	19	1705
2	Bengaluru Rural	21	910	3	285
3	Ramanagara	29	1193	11	1145
4	Chitradurga	51	2550	11	2065
5	Davanagere	44	2310	13	2288
6	Kolar	32	1626	9	1425
7	Chikkaballapur	35	1815	9	1465
8	Shivamogga	61	3216	29	5648
9	Tumakuru	57	2500	18	3392
10	Chikkamagaluru	60	3130	17	2883
11	Dakshina Kannada	27	1300	26	2745
12	Udupi	17	750	15	1550
13	Hassan	74	3650	19	2620
14	Kodagu	20	780	10	855
15	Mandya	65	3165	22	3175
16	Mysuru	47	1980	25	3558
17	Chamarajanagar	13	545	10	1085
18	Belagavi	101	5185	23	2710
19	Vijayapura	63	3560	10	1375
20	Bagalkot	43	2740	14	2360
21	Dharwad	29	1370	12	1925
22	Gadag	37	2083	8	905
23	Haveri	47	2440	13	1555
24	Uttara Kannada	63	3166	15	1495
25	Ballari	50	3425	19	2625
26	Bidar	51	2732	12	1615
27	Kalaburagi	78	4125	23	2700
28	Yadgiri	44	2390	7	740
29	Raichur	38	2140	11	1575
30	Koppal	41	2505	9	1200
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1358</b>	<b>69682</b>	<b>442</b>	<b>60669</b>



**Backward Class Student Hostels working in the State as on 31-03-2011**

Sl.No.	District	Aided			
		Pre-Matric		Post- Matric	
		Number	Students (No.)	Number	Students (No.)
1	Bengaluru	0	0	1	50
2	Bengaluru Rural	0	0	0	0
3	Ramanagara	3	150	0	0
4	Chitradurga	7	350	1	25
5	Davanagere	10	565	1	50
6	Kolar	2	175	0	0
7	Chikkaballapur	0	0	0	0
8	Shivamogga	7	345	0	0
9	Tumakuru	8	382	3	125
10	Chikkamagaluru	11	698	1	40
11	Dakshina Kannada	0	0	0	0
12	Udupi	2	92	0	0
13	Hassan	5	160	0	0
14	Kodagu	0	0	0	0
15	Mandya	11	850	3	100
16	Mysuru	6	585	0	0
17	Chamarajanagar	6	275	0	0
18	Belagavi	7	260	0	0
19	Vijayapura	27	1328	1	25
20	Bagalkot	24	987	0	0
21	Dharwad	7	890	0	0
22	Gadag	22	884	4	130
23	Haveri	14	545	0	0
24	Uttara Kannada	1	30	0	0
25	Ballari	7	190	2	84
26	Bidar	8	545	0	0
27	Kalaburagi	23	1365	1	25
28	Yadgiri	4	275	0	0
29	Raichur	6	375	0	0
30	Koppal	12	597	0	0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>12898</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>654</b>

Source: Karnataka at a Glance – Directorate of Backward Classes



*Dr.B.R. Ambedkar Boys Hostel, Chamarajnagara*



*Swami Vivekananda Girjana Kalyana Kendra's hostel, B.R. Hills.*





*Hostels for Minority Students, Bengaluru*



*Backward Class Hostel for Post Graduation*



### Expenditure On Development Of Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, Backward Classes & Minorities

₹ in Lakhs

Programme	2011-12		2012-13		2013-14	
	Plan	Non- plan	Plan	Non- plan	Plan	Non- plan
1	4	5	6	7	6	7
<b>I.Scheduled Castes</b>						
a) Education	53312.68	15312.42	63068.20	28049.04	79072.75	32754.67
b) Economic upliftment	42926.99	-	21919.15	376.30	27316.28	315.55
c) Health, housing and other schemes	24569.94	12963.54	55208.83	4374.16	42898.39	5117.33
d) Total under T.S.P	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>II.Scheduled Tribes</b>						
a) Education	3900.05	1944.13	4442.77	3056.06	3534.08	5323.11
b) Economic upliftment	2170.00	-	1853.25	-	1566.00	-
c) Health, housing and other schemes	6410.15	-	14045.21	-	13212.44	-
d) Total under T.S.P	147098.26	-	167978.91	-	195026.06	-
<b>III. Other Backward Classes</b>						
a) Education	18256.51	24616.62	20054.81	32531.03	-	-
b) Economic upliftment	1961.10	0.00	4000.00	0.00	-	-
c) Health, housing and other schemes	16602.24	32.93	28776.81	35.98	-	-
d) Total under T.S.P	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>IV. Minorities</b>						
a) Education	11673.48	305.10	15086.74	577.55	24668.71	601.00
b) Health Housing and other schemes	13529.69	200.00	13373.31	9.17	22075.02	1019.43

Source: Department of Social Welfare, Scheduled Tribes, Backward Classes and Department of Minorities

### Pre-Matric And Post-Matric Scholarships Of Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, Backward Classes & Minorities

₹ in Lakhs

Particulars	2011-12		2012-13		2013-14	
	Pre-Matric	Post-Matric	Pre-Matric	Post-Matric	Pre-Matric	Post-Matric
1	4	5	6	7	6	7
<b>1. Scheduled Castes</b>						
1. No. of students	784113	213248	781312	238840	650423	251640
2. Amount	2714.43	17967.00	2534.92	21517.55	3939.13	24201.97
<b>2.Scheduled Tribes</b>						
1. No. of students	438482	99452	368978	106185	312834.00	93423.00
2. Amount (Rs in lakhs)	797.90	5046.28	1287.07	6211.76	1458.25	7398.94
<b>3. Other Backward Classes</b>						
1. No. of students	313868	208000	419964	256705	NA	NA
2. Amount (Rs in lakhs)	375.32	562.99	2621.51	3370.77	NA	NA
<b>4.Minorities</b>						
1. No. of students	215155	38222	416243	33109	737351.00	65780.00
2. Amount	4000.00	1500.00	7000.00	2606.04	10260.00	3100.00

Source: Department of Social Welfare, Scheduled Tribes, Backward Classes and Department of Minorities

## Government Hostels For Sc,St, Backward Classes & Minorities

Year/District	Scheduled Castes		Scheduled Tribes		Backward Classes		Minorities	
	Hostels	Inmates	Hostels	Inmates	Hostels	Inmates	Hostels	Inmates
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>1687</b>	<b>115888</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>11666</b>	<b>1790</b>	<b>129906</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>7130</b>
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>1731</b>	<b>121772</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>12031</b>	<b>1982</b>	<b>144601</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>7130</b>
<b>2013-14</b>	<b>1728</b>	<b>119910</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>11941</b>	<b>1982</b>	<b>144601</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>9130</b>
<b>2013-14</b>								
1. Bagalkote	51	3412	2	100	73	6000	6	325
2. Bangalore	52	3190	4	305	33	2516	5	350
3. Bangalore (R)	30	1414	1	50	27	1445	2	100
4. Belgaum	90	5061	11	750	138	8960	5	275
5. Bellary	72	7076	20	1525	81	6750	8	375
6. Bidar	59	2928	8	425	69	4747	15	825
7. Bijapur	69	5418	1	75	84	5685	6	400
8. Chamarajnagar	56	3245	7	385	25	1830	1	75
9. Chikkaballapura	68	6134	4	200	46	3430	4	200
10. Chikmagalur	56	4104	8	500	80	6313	3	175
11. Chitradurga	79	6450	8	513	73	5415	3	150
12. D. Kannada	28	1618	11	517	56	4360	3	200
13. Davangere	68	7359	8	500	68	5398	4	275
14. Dharwad	27	1796	3	275	55	4045	6	405
15. Gadag	39	2609	5	325	49	3388	3	150
16. Gulbarga	97	6723	5	300	110	7525	27	1525
17. Hassan	81	5597	3	150	97	6680	8	425
18. Haveri	52	3052	6	350	66	4595	3	150
19. Kodagu	21	683	8	388	34	1935	2	100
20. Kolar	77	4264	5	250	48	3551	3	150
21. Koppal	45	2686	12	710	58	4305	7	375
22. Mandya	64	3861	1	60	89	6540	-	-
23. Mysore	73	5122	13	717	73	5638	4	250
24. Raichur	65	5195	16	1150	58	4215	7	425
25. Ramanagara	47	1916	3	175	42	2488	4	250
26. Shimoga	67	5306	2	150	93	9164	7	425
27. Tumkur	94	7689	8	536	80	6292	5	275
28. Udupi	21	1128	4	200	34	2500	1	50
29. Uttara Kannada	31	1397	1	50	85	5111	1	50
30. Yadagiri	49	3477	6	310	58	3780	7	400

Note: 1. Includes women's hostels and inmates. 2. Backward classes information during 2012-13.

Source: Department of Social Welfare, Scheduled Tribes, Backward Classes and Department of Minorities

### Houses Constructed Under Different Schemes

District/Year	ASHRAYA HOUSING SCHEME		Rural Dr. B.R. AMBEDKAR HOUSING SCHEME		INDIRA AWAAS YOJANA HOUSING SCHEME	
	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
2011-12	69529	4071	4722	0	26769	0
2012-13	126439	8985	5938	0	108493	0
2013-14	207594	6975	4101	0	98815	0
<b>2013-14</b>						
1. Bagalkote	5961	384	130	0	4648	0
2. Bangalore	1559	0	41	0	864	0
3. Bangalore (R)	2748	76	20	0	799	0
4. Belgaum	24680	406	359	0	11753	0
5. Bellary	8595	543	249	0	7646	0
6. Bidar	6183	160	339	0	2335	0
7. Bijapur	7998	203	595	0	6860	0
8. Chamarajnagar	3216	152	306	0	1745	0
9. Chikkaballapura	2894	95	73	0	1197	0
10. Chikmagalur	3904	68	47	0	1480	0
11. Chitradurga	4330	19	61	0	3602	0
12. D. Kannada	4228	166	32	0	816	0
13. Davangere	11558	143	152	0	3359	0
14. Dharwad	4971	289	67	0	3026	0
15. Gadag	4580	530	29	0	1908	0
16. Gulbarga	5291	1004	175	0	2262	0
17. Hassan	8551	73	175	0	2451	0
18. Haveri	14481	254	146	0	2989	0
19. Kodagu	1846	75	23	0	425	0
20. Kolar	5403	210	6	0	1275	0
21. Koppal	6316	148	239	0	5174	0
22. Mandya	8001	86	63	0	2034	0
23. Mysore	6473	252	165	0	2495	0
24. Raichur	9074	277	69	0	13167	0
25. Ramanagara	7698	101	30	0	1524	0
26. Shimoga	5024	928	54	0	2517	0
27. Tumkur	16869	152	201	0	4987	0
28. Udupi	3740	27	5	0	641	0
29. Uttara Kannada	6429	60	53	0	3285	0
30. Yadgir	4993	94	197	0	1551	0

Note: Total includes SC, ST & others

Source: Rajivee Gandhi Rural Housing Corporation Limited





## Chapter XIII

# LITERATURE AND CULTURE

The cultural heritage of Karnataka is rich and variegated. The Kannada words saw their entry through Halmidi inscription of 450 A.D. But prior to it, a Kannada word “Isila” occur in Ashoka’s Brahmagiri inscription of third century B.C. It is curious to note that the Sittanvasal inscription from Tamil Nadu of 1<sup>st</sup> century A.D. also has few Kannada words. The Kannada literature saw its first work entitled ‘Kavirajamarga’ during 850 A.D. and in modern times it is blessed with eight Jnanapeetha Awardees. Literary activity in other languages of neighbouring areas and purely local languages like Tulu and Kodava is also considerable. Journalism in Kannada has its history dating back to 1843 and has many achievements to its credit. Karnataka has outstanding personalities of historical significance. In the musical map of India, the State has bright spots, whether it is Hindustani or Karnatak, the latter having originated in this land. In the field of dance and art too Karnataka has creditable achievements. Yakshagana, both a folk and elite art is flourishing here. The State’s tradition in folk arts is also colourful. When one thinks of the cultural scene, Shivaram Karanth, Kuvempu, D.R.Bendre, Cine star Rajkumar, Maya Rao, Mallikarjuna Mansur, T.Chaudiah, K.K.Hebbar, Pandit Bheemasen Joshi, Gangubai Hangal, U.S.Krishna Rao and Chandrabhagadevi the dance couple, B.V. Karanth, U.R. Anantha Murthy, Girish Karnad, Chandrashekhar Kambar are a few bright faces that shine forth. Recently, the Central Government has accorded the Classical language status to Kannada language also. Sanskrit, Tamil, Malayalam, Telgu and Odia are the other five India languages, who have also obtained this status. An attempt is made to survey the cultural pageant of Karnataka in this chapter.

### LITERATURE

**Kannada Literature:** Kannada literature has a history dating back to at least 1500 years. This apart, the folk literature which began earlier, still runs parallel to the written form of Ganga king

Saigotta Sivarama’s ‘Gajashtaka’ which is cited as an example of early folk literature. The oldest available work in Kannada is however, a book on poetics, called ‘Kavirajamarga’ of 850 A.D. Some controversy regarding its authorship however is ended and it is attributed to the court poet Srivijaya of Rashtrakuta king Amoghavarsha Nripathunga. The work not only discusses figures of speech like ‘rasa’ and ‘dhwani’, but also gives descriptions about the geographical boundaries of Karnataka, as well as its dynamic life and culture.

Even before the existence of ‘Saigotta Shivarama’s Gajastaka’, folk literature was very much in existence in Karnataka. We can find concomitant indications in Sangam literature and Agastya-Kaveri episode in Kaveripurana.

Even before Halmidi inscription which has only about 27 kannada words and being greatly influenced by Sanskrit and still has some folk oriented words like *Balgalchu*, *Kurumbidi* and Sanskrit-Kannada mixed words like *petta jayan* etc., At Halmidi even today the circular pre-historic tomb is worshipped with all asterity as ‘Hirade lingana habba,’ a complete folk festival.

In Sangam literature we find the word ‘Erumainat’ whose Kannada version is ‘Eruminad’. This *eruminad* include Kodagu, Dakshina Kannada, Mysuru and some portions of Northern Kerala. The oldest Karnataka tribal royal dynasties were supposed to be ‘punnatas’ which is recognised in 2<sup>nd</sup> century, by Ptolemy, who also refers to *punnata* along with *banouse* (*Banavasi*), *patrigal* (*Pattadakal*), and *maise* (*mahisha mandala*). The people of these races were adept in royal folk varieties [heterogeneity] prior to *kavirajamarga*. Of course only Kannada could find its script and hence became prominent among scriptless languages like *tulu* and *kodava*. These languages used Kannada script for writing. As cited by Dr.S.Shetter, Iravathan Mahadevan has said that the oldest Kannada during the early phase of old tamil has wielded influence on Tamil language; This is clearly indicated from Jaina Tamil-Brahmi cave inscription of 1<sup>st</sup> century A.D

of Sittanvasal at Eladipattam hills in Pudukoti district. For this, the words cited are *natu>nadu*, and *posil (hosil)* (threshold). As a matter of fact we find 'Isila', said to be a Kannada word in Ashokan inscription. Moreover, Irvathan Mahadevan also recognised the influence of Kannada that wielded influence during 1<sup>st</sup> century B.C. to 4<sup>th</sup> century A.D. Apart from the word, '*eruminadu; kavudi*, the name of the person and of the family, equivalent to the word *gaundi; poshil-hosilu; 'taiyyar'* of Tamil inscription are definitely from Kannada and was in vogue in spoken form of colloquial speech.

The Kulagana inscription of 7-8<sup>th</sup> century records that Terakanambi and Bayalnadu [*vynadu* of Kerala] was in *kodagoor vishaya*, of *eruminad*. Even today in Vynad temples '*Kannada setties*' are the first heirs in receiving Hutturi spike-corn [Bendrukoleappa temple in Kerala]. One Nannan belonging to Erumai velir race was ruling in 1<sup>st</sup> century A.D, the Mysuru area, to Kodagu and Konkan. This has been quoted by the poets of Sangam period. The people of this Eruminad were adept in writing folk musical poems in Tamil since they were patronized by the Kings of that area. They have also written heroic poems and poems pertaining to '*turugol*' which is indicated in *purunanooru*, a poetic collection in Sangam literature [S.Settar: Shangam Tamilagam., p.190].

The poets of Eruminand, if they were adept in writing poems in Tamil language, they must have also creative genius in writing folk songs etc, in their respective mother tongue. This Eruminad people seems to have hailed from Velir families and Aruvalar tribal sect, who migrated with Agastya to the western parts of South India and Agastya established them in different parts of the ghats, is indicated in Kerala works [*K.Menon: Kerala Culture,P.80*]. Nannan is addressed as Nannan velir *konkana*' in Natrinai by Sangam poets. His valour also has been praised. Even the Kaviraja Marga's author has recognised the strong influence of 'Bedande and Chattana' which belong to the category of musical poems. Nannan was also adept in using Elephants in the war against the decedents of Muvendars [Chola, Chera and Pandyas]. This tradition probably has given stimulus or inspiration to Saigotta Shivamara to write Gajashtaka.

Samanta Bhadra of about 400 A.D. seems to have written Sanskrit and Prakrit works. His

works in Kannada might have been there but not confirmed. Anyhow from the instances in Sangam Literature, Sittalvassal inscription and ritual practises at Halmidi (16<sup>th</sup> line is entirely in Kannada language], We can deduce that folk music songs were in vogue in Karnataka during first century B.C. and 3<sup>rd</sup> century A.D. Moreover it has inspired later poets to engage in folk literature also in Karnataka.

Thumbalacharya is credited with having written 'Chudamani', a philosophical work, much earlier to *kavirajamarga*. But the earliest Kannada prose work is Sivakotyacharya's 'Vaddaradhane' which even to this day is considered a masterpiece. It is a collection of 19 Jaina stories, seems to have been based on an earlier Prakrit commentary called 'Bhagavathi Aradhana' of Acharya Shivaraya.

Pampa's 'Vikramarjuna Vijaya' based on 'Mahabharatha' and written in Champu style, (a mixture of prose and poetry), unique to Kannada, is the earliest epic work in Kannada. Pampa's influence on Kannada literature is so deep that T.N.Srikantaiah speaks of him as the Kalidasa of Kannada. Being a Jaina poet, he also wrote 'Adipurana' based on Jinasena's 'Mahapurana'.

It may also indicate that some Mahabharata text was available in poetic form, and Bhishma's incidence pictured there might have impressed both the poets. It is also possible that similar ideas and style flash to the creative writers but with a different mode of presentation.

Ponna's 'Shanthipurana' and Ranna's 'Gadayuddha' have made them immortal as poets. They were Jains and lived in 10<sup>th</sup> Century. Nagavarma II, also a Jain poet, who wrote 'Kavyavalokana', a book on poetics, and 'Karnataka Bhashabhushana' a Kannada grammar in Sanskrit. His 'Vardhamanapurana' was discovered only recently. Janna, a Jain poet again, wrote 'Yashodhara Charithe', a romantic story. Durgasimha, in 11<sup>th</sup> century, wrote 'Panchatantra' based on Vasubhaga's Sanskrit work, and it is a classic example of the ancient art of story telling. Rudrabhatta wrote 'Jagannatha Vijaya' based on 'Vishnu Purana', the last two were Brahmin poets.

Nagavarma who wrote 'Chandambhudhi' prosody i.e. a metrical science in Kannada, was in the court of Rakkasaganga in about 990 A.D. An inscription containing 'Ele' a metrical form which

suits to that kind of poems is found on the Shiva temple at Balale-palpare in Kodagu district. Its script is 17<sup>th</sup> century A.d.

The 12th century saw a sea of change in Kannada literature both in content and style, due to the rise and growth of Veerashaivism. It de-recognised un-touchability and saw women as equals. It liberated Kannada from the clutches of Sanskrit. The moving spirit behind this movement was Basaveshwara, who was a minister in the court of King Bijjala. His Vachanas which can be called prose-poems, have their origin in folk-literature and folk-culture, aims to liberate man from the bondage of untruth and ignorance. Allamaprabhu, Akkamahadevi, Channabasavanna, Siddarama, Madivala Machayya, Dohara Kakkayya, Goggavve, Urilinga peddi and others of Dalita origin, were the other few among the many important Vachanakaras.

After Basavanna, the greatest influence wielded on Kannada literature was Harihara, who used an innovative form called 'Ragale'. His 'Basavarajadevara Ragale', 'Nambiyannana Ragale' and 'Mahadeviyakkana Ragale' are the excellent examples of this genre. His poetical excellence was 'Girijakalyana' a champu classic. His nephew Raghavanka introduced yet another form of poetry called 'Shatpadi' and apart from 'Somanatha Charithe' and 'Siddarama Charithe' his 'Harischandra Kavya' is considered to be a masterpiece. The Sixteenth Century saw Veerashaiva poets of extra-ordinary merit. Sarvajna who was a real Vairagi had no settled home, and no religion, wrote "Sarvajnana Padagalu" in Tripadi style. This work is really a compendium of wit and wisdom. Nijaguna Sivayogi who was a ruler, saint and scholar wrote 'Viveka Chintamani' an encyclopedia in Kannada. His 'Kaivalya paddathi' is another master piece in the philosophical area and a commentary to this work, viz., 'Kaivalya paddati pradipike' based on 'Shakti Vishishadwaita' philosophy [Veerashaiva], has been written by Dr. Ja.Cha.Ni.

Dasakoota or the Vaishnava movement led by PurandaraDasa, who is also considered as the father of Karnatic music, influenced much the Kannada literature and culture. Through his Keerthanas, he propounded the Dwaitha Philosophy and gave an impetus to Bhakthi movement. Kanaka Dasa, though hailing from the Kuruba community, followed in the footsteps of Purandara Dasa. He

is credited with several Keertanas, apart from authorship of Mohanatarangini and Ramadhanya charite.

The Karnataka culture reached its zenith during the Vijayanagara Empire. Naranappa's (Kumaravyasa) 'Karnataka Bharatha Kathamanjari' or 'Gadugina Bharatha' as it is popularly known is the finest example of the literature of this period. This was followed by Lakshmisha's 'Jaimini Bharatha' which is also an immensely popular work. Chamarasa's 'Prabhulingalile' is another excellent work of this period.

Post-renaissance movement saw a four-lined folk-metre called 'Sangatya' which was particularly suitable for singing. Nanjundakavi who wrote 'Kumararamana Sangatya (Kathe)' proved its multi-dimensional application. But it was Rathnakaravarni who, in his 'Bharathesha Vaibhava', has explored its full potential.

The Wodeyars of Mysuru gave a boost to Kannada literature, especially during Chikkadevaraja Wodeyar's period (1672 to 1704). He himself wrote 'Chikkadevaraja Binnapa'. Tirumalaraya's 'Chikkadevaraja Vijaya' reveals Mysuru history in Champu style. Singararya's 'Mitravinda Govinda', translated from Harsha's 'Rathnavali' is considered to be the earliest Kannada play. Another noteworthy poetess of this period is Sanchi Honnamma who wrote "Hadibadeya Dharma" in Sangatya metre. Shadakshara Deva, who wrote Rajashekhara Vilasa, Basavaraja Vijaya, Shabara Shankara Vilasa, and in champu style Veerabhadra Dandaka, was a very famous poet of this period.

Mummadi Krishnaraja Wodeyar continued the tradition of his predecessor. Kempunarayana's 'Mudramanjusha' deserves a special mention. Wodeyars also started the Raja's English School (1833) and this along with the expansion of Missionary activities, increased the Western influence on Kannada literature.

Chamaraja Wodeyar's period saw a new era in Kannada literature. M.S.Puttanna's 'Madiddunno Maharaya'. Detective stories like 'Parimala' and 'Arindamana Sahasagalu', of D.Venkatachalayya; Dr.B.V.Venkateshaiyya and Galaganatha's social and historical novels, Kittel's dictionary, Cha. Vasudevaiyya's 'Bala Bodhe' belongs to this period. Muddanna's 'Ramashvamedha' is an epic episode in prose. This has a tinge of modem writing. Moreover, novels translated by B.Venkatacharya



and Galaganatha, mostly historical, made a deep impact on readers.

In 1921, B.M.Srikantayya heralded the 'Navodaya' movement. His 'English Geethagalu' was a free rendering of some great English poems. Around this period, Kuppali Venkatappa Puttappa (Kuvempu) had switched over from English writing to Kannada and the culmination of his work was 'Sri Ramayana Darshanam' written in blank verse. Puttappa's social novels such as 'Kanuru subbamma Heggadati' and 'Malegalalli Madumagalu' are equally well acclaimed.

Among the works of 1930s, D.V.Gundappa's 'Manku Thimmana Kagga' stands out as a jewel. It is considered to be unique in the sense that it contains ethical principles, philosophic truths and experiences of life. Samsa wrote many plays in Halegannada, of which 'Vigada Vikramaraya' is the best example. In the 20<sup>th</sup> century, Dr. Ja.Cha.Ni wrote more than 300 books comprising poetics, vachanas [about 8000], poems, research works, historical accounts of sindu culture (chigaritta chintana, Rudra-Bhadra-Renuka) and Veerashaiva philosophical works like Jeevana Siddhanta and 'Sampadaneya Sompu' is another similar philosophical work of high standard.

It is interesting to note that except U.R.Ananthamurthy and Girish Karnad, the other six Jnanapeeta awarddees in Kannada, viz., Kuvempu, Da.Ra Bendre, Shivarama Karantha, Masthi Venkatesha Iyengar, V.K.Gokak and Chandrashekhara Kambara have been writing since the Navodaya period. Da.Ra. Bendre won the award primarily for 'Naku Thanti' a metaphysical poetic work but his popularity is based more on his writings drawn from folk culture. Shivarama Karantha's writings range from encyclopedea to novels, essays, drama and poetry. 'Marali Mannige' is his often-mentioned novel, but 'Bettada Jeeva' 'Chomana Dudi' and 'Mookajjiya Kanasugalu' are also noteworthy. His works mirror the cultural ethos of Dakshina Kannada. Masthi Venkatesha Iyengar is primarily noted as short story writer, his 'Chennabasava Nayaka' and 'Chikaveerarajendra' are historical novels dealing with limitations of monarchy, and 'Subbanna' is a long story which reaches metaphysical heights. V.K. Gokak began as a Navodaya poet but his *magnum opus* is 'Bharatha Sindhu Rashmi', which seeks to find answers for the modern man's dilemmas in ancient epics. Significantly, Ananthamurthy's 'Samskara'

and 'Bhava' also seeks inspiration from traditional wisdom. Girish Karnad, basically a playwright, whose dramas are staged many times, has been translated to various Indian and foreign languages. Dr.Chandrashekhara Kambara, another Jnana Peeta Award recipient, is a poet, folklorist and a playwright, whose plays revolve round folk or mythology interlinked with contemporary issues.

K.S. Narasimha Swamy's 'Mysura Mallige', a collection of poems with love and separation as the theme, is a landmark of the Navodaya period. G.P. Rajarathnam's 'Rathnana Padagalu' perhaps stands unique in world literature in seeing truth a beauty in drunken man's gay gibberish. Pu.Thi. Narasimhachar's 'Gokula Nirgamana' has Krishna's separation from Radha as its theme. It again reaches spiritual heights. Gorur Ramaswamy Iyengar choose the easy form to portray the life of rural Karnataka. His 'Halliya Chitragalu' is considered the supreme example of his writings. His tradition was continued by A.N.Murthy Rao in 'Hagaluganasugalu' and M.R.Srinivasa Murthy in 'Rangannana Kanasina Dinagalu'.

The period also saw a spurt of literary criticism. Of these Thi.Nam.Srikantayya's 'Bharathiya Kavya Mimamse' is considered to be a classic. A.R. Krishna Shastry nurtured a whole generation of writers through 'Prabuddha Karnataka'; a periodical brought out by the Kannada Sangha of the Central College and later shifted the publication to Mysuru University. S.V.Ranganna, an English Professor, who had by this time established himself as a Kannada writer through 'Ranga Binnappa', wrote on literary criticism in 'Shaili' and 'Ruchi'. V.Sitaramayya's output varied from 'Hana Prapancha', an economic treatise, to 'Pampa Yathre' a travelogue, to host of writings, from poetry to literary criticism. R.S. Mugali wrote 'Kannada Sahitya Charithre' a succinct and balanced history of Kannada Literature.

In the mid-forties, the Navodaya movement gave way to Pragathisheela Chalavali and Aa.Na. Krishna Rao was its torch bearer. The movement brought writers from their ivory tower to the common man. Though A. Na. Kru's short stories are better examples from this genre of writing, than his novels, he is mainly noted for his novels such as 'Sandhya Raaga', 'Udaya Raaga', 'Nata Sarvabhooma', 'Grihini' and 'Kanneeru'. Basavaraja Kattimani, hailing from North Karnataka, wrote 'Nee Nanna Muttabela',

'Shivadara Janivara' and 'Nanoo Polisanagidde', portraying the other world behind the facade of Kaavi and Khaki. Ta.Ra.Su started as a progressive writer with novels like 'Hamsageethe', 'Masanada Hoovu' and 'Munjavinda Munjavu' found his forte in historical novels woven around his birth place Chitradurga, and 'Durgasthamana' is the finest example of his writing. Niranjana who was an active communist during freedom struggle wrote such down-to-earth novels as 'Doorada Betta' and 'Rangamma Vathara' as well as 'Chirasmara' based on agrarian movement, but his magnum opus is considered to be 'Mrityunjaya', dealing with Egyptian history. B.Puttaswamaiah was a famous Novelist and play wright. He wrote the novel 'Akkamahadevi' and dramas like 'Shahajahan' and 'Gauthama Buddha', which were enacted by great talented actor Mohammed Peer in 1930's. Dr.H.Thipperudraswamy, the great scholar, wrote 'Kadali Karpoora' a novel on Akkamahadevi. Chaduranga, who inspite of his close relationship with the Mysuru royal family was a rebel writer and wrote 'Sarvamangala' and 'Uyyale' both dealing with extra-marital love. Interestingly, his 'Vaishaka', written many decades later also deals with extra-marital relationship in a rural setting.

Among the women writers Triveni, whose novels like 'Bekkina Kannu', 'Sharapanjara' and 'Mucchida Bagilu' were essentially psycho-analytical in approach of Anupama Niranjana, who drew themes from her rich experience as a medical practitioner in stories like 'Aranyadallonduru Aragini', and M.K.Indira whose forte was the portrayal of Malnad life in novels such as 'Phaniyamma' were all offshoots of the then progressive movement. Kodagina Gowramma also finds a place in the same line.

Next to the progressive movement was the Navya movement. This was influenced mostly by the post-war writers like T.S.Eliot, Auden, Ezra Pound, D.H.Lawrence, Jean Paul, Sartre and Camus. Gopalakrishna Adiga was the foremost exponent of the Navya movement and his 'Bhoomi Geetha' is said to have been influenced by T.S.Eliot's 'Waste Land'. P. Lankesh's collection of stories 'Kurudu Kanchana' and his absurd play 'Teregalu', Srikrishna Alanahalli's long story 'Kadu', Shanthinatha Desai's 'Vikshepa', Poornachandra Tejaswi's 'Nigoodha Manushyaru', Nisar Ahmed's poems like 'Masthi' and 'Ramanu Satta Dina', U.R.Ananthamurthy's stories like 'Prashne'

and 'Clip Joint', Yeshwanth Chittala's 'Shikari', Vyasaraya Ballala's 'Bandaya' are some examples of the new writing in Kannada. B.C.Ramachandra Sharma and Chandrashekhara Patil have made their names as poets and progressive writers. Chandrashekhara Kambara and A. K. Ramanujam widened the frontiers of Navya poetry. Kambara has a good command on the diction and tunes of the folk poetry, like Bendre, but who used them to embody the tensions of life caught between tradition and a new culture. He has made a mark also as a poet, a novelist and a dramatist. His 'Jokumara Swamy' besides other awards, has won the prestigious Kamaladevi Chattopadhyaya Award. It is a hit play, with liveliness, good song and gaiety. A.K. Ramanujam, a remarkable poet, who presented clear and vivid pictures with an apparent casualness. S.L.Byrappa who shot into fame with his 'Vamshavriksha' is one writer who has scrupulously avoided confining himself into any frame. Some of his celebrated works are 'Anveshane', 'Grihabhanga', 'Thabbaliyu Neenade Magane', 'Daatu', 'Sartha', 'Mandra' 'Thanthu' and 'Aavarana'. He has won the 'Saraswati Samman Award' a prestigious National award.

Post-Navya writing is sometimes called as Navyotthara Sahitya or Bandaya Sahitya, or even Dalita Sahitya. The writers belonging to this movement are of the firm view that only Daliths can authentically write about their trials and tribulations, and anything written by others, however impressive it might be, will still remain a second-hand experience. Still, it is interesting to note that Devanuru Mahadeva who does not like to classify himself into this or that group or 'ism' has given some of the finest Dalit literature. His 'Odalala' and 'Kusuma Bale' have won many laurels. Chennanna Valikar, Siddalingaiah and others are notable Dalith writers. B.T. Lalitha Nayak, Aravinda Malagatti Geetha Nagabhushana and other are important writers who have identified with their notable Dalith works. G.Venkataiah of Maddur Taluk had written some books in 1940 itself highlighting the pains and pleasures of Dalith people even before there was any such movement. Karnataka Sahitya Academy has published the works dealing with life, Literature and culture of people belonging to Dalit and tribal class under the series of sub-culture [upa samskriti] series. The books written on Kembatti, Kudiya, Erava, Holeyas and others belong to that series.

The Feminist movement began after the Dalit movement. Women writers started writing independently about their own experiences that had quite a different dimension. They not only questioned the male supremacy in society but also tried to bring about equality with men. The works of R. Kalyanamma, who published 'Saraswathi' a monthly for 42 years, Nanjanagudu Tirumalamba who published 'Sathi Hithaishini' and then 'Karnataka Nandini'. Sarawathi Bai Rajawade (Giri Bale) who had new attitude and a vision of modern education for women, Kodagina Gouramma, Belagere Janakamma, Shyamala Devi Belagaonkar and the like, gained prominence before 80's and after, among the feminist writers. 'Phaniyamma' by M.K. Indira, 'Itigeetike' by Vijaya Dabbe, 'Gandasaru' by Veena Shanteshwar, 'Sahana' by Sara Abubakar, 'Seetha Rama Ravana' by H.V. Savitramma are some such quotable writings. The 'Karnataka Lekhakiyara Sangha' a feminist writers' organisation founded in 1978, is playing an important role in giving a feminist touch to social values and also in mirroring them in the writings of women. 'Streevani Praveshike' edited by B.N. Sumitra Bai and N. Gayathri is noteworthy. Many women writers wrote books on different fields from a womens' points of view. Among them mention may be made for their writings and related activities of Hemalatha Mahishi (Law), H. Girijamma and Leelavathi Devadas (Health), Nirupama, Vijaya and S. Malathi (Theatre), Nemichandra (Science and Fiction) and Vaidehi (Fiction). (The list is not exhaustive.) H.L.Pushpa, Prathibha Nandakumar, Shashikala etc., are the well established female poets. Feminist poets are large in number. Following this movement, discussions, seminars, workshops and conferences were held on the questions of women and feminism at all levels in the State. 'Women Studies' was introduced as a subject for students at degree level, first in NMKRV College, Bengaluru and then in almost all the Universities of the State.

Any survey of Kannada literature would be incomplete without the mention of some writers, who while not specifically representing this or that school were still successful in drawing enormous number of readers towards them. Krishnamurthy Puranika is one such. At one time, his novels like 'Dharmadevathe' which faithfully depicted the middleclass life of old Mysuru or Hyderabad Karnataka or Mumbai Karnataka were a rage among women readers. Likewise, N.Narasimiah

who wrote detective stories under the series 'Patthedara Purushotthamana Sahasagalu' was so successful that the series exceeded one hundred. He was never seen in any literary meet. It is doubtful if he ever got invited, nevertheless his books did inculcate the reading habit in school boys. Ma.Ramamurthy of Mandya District continued such type of writing detective novels. T.K.Rama Rao also wrote detective novels.

At the other end of the spectrum, we find B.G.L.Swamy who blended humour and science writing so effectively that his 'Hasiru Honnu' and Namma Hotteyalli America, deal about the botanical wealth around us. His 'Kaleju Ranga' and 'Kaleju Tharanga' are master peices of humour, dealing with his experiences as college teacher. In the sphere of drama, Girish Karnad's plays and performances are worth encore. His 'Tugalaq' and 'Nagamandala' with all its dramatic elements and high thoughts, made a big impact. 'Hayavadana' and 'Agni mattu male' Tippu Kanda Kanasugalu, Odakalu Bimba are also notable plays. Karnad has given many plays drawing profusely from history, folklore and epics. Along with the above plays, 'Yayati' also may be cited as an example for this. Similarly there are writers like C.K.Nagaraja Rao, Ma.Na.Murthy, Devudu Narashimha Shastry and K.V. Iyer who have written scholarly novels like (C.K.Nagaraja Rao) 'Pattamahishi Shanthala', 'Shanthala',(Devudu) 'Mahabrahmana' and 'Mahakshatriya', and '(K.V.Iyer) Rupadarshi'. A wizard of crosswords in Kannada, Aa. Na. Prahlada Rao's name has found an entry in the 'world Wikipedia Encyclopaedia.' He has also authored several books; popular among them is in 'Bangarada Manushya' (Biography on Dr. Raj Kumar published both in Kannada and English). Travelogues are far too many even to make a brief mention. However Shivaram Karanth's 'Apoorva Paschima', A.N.Murthy Rao's 'Apara Vayaskana America Yathre', Goruru's 'Americadalli Gorur', popular detective story writer T.K.Rama Rao's 'Golada Melondu Suttu', N. Lakshminarayan's 'Nirdeshakana Videsha Yathre', D. Javere Gowda's 'Videshadalli Nalku Vara', Krishnananda Kamat's 'Naanoo Americakke Hogidde', Navarathna Ram's 'Pyarissininda Preyasige', K. Anantharamu's 'Udaya Raviya Nadinalli', Susheela Koppa's 'Paduvanada Pathramale' may be cited as examples. Rastrakavi Dr.Shivarudrappa's 'Gangeya Shikaragalalli' is also famous in this line.



Harmonising Kannada literature with foreign language, thought and frame, many Kannada literarcy stalwarts made it rich. B.M.Sri introduced Lyric [Bhavageete] from English and Tragedies from Greek into Kannada. Treading in the similar fashion. Bendre, Kuvempu, Pu.ti.na, Adiga, Gokak, Ananthamurthy, Ramachandra Sharma, Sumatindra Nadig, Nisar Ahmed, etc. following T.S.Elliot, Ardin Wordsworth and others wrote modern poetry. G.S.Siddalingaiah being a senior poet himself translated English poems to Kannada.

The dramas like Romeo-Juliet, King Lear, A Midsummer Night's Dream etc, came to Kannada, synthesizing [reconciling] to its temperament. M.S.Puttana, Kailasam, Sriranga, Girish Karnad, Kambara, Lankesh etc, wrote good books utilising foreign literature, Indian puranas, and folklore episodes. Similarly from Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam, Sanskrit, Prakrit, Bengali, Marathi, Konkani, Hindi, Urdu and Gujarathi languages with mutual co-ordination the translated works been published in Kannada and from Kannada the translations have been made into those languages. Among the Prakrit writers many are from Kannada. Kundacharya, Shivakotacharya, Kumudendu have written Ramachandracharita purana, Vaddaradhane, pushpadanta's Mahapurana, Hala's Gathasaptashati are reputed classic works. Bakimchandra's novels have been translated from Bengali to Kannada by B.Venkatacharya prominently. It is interesting to note that the 35<sup>th</sup> Bengali Literacy Sammelana was arranged in 1959 at Bengaluru.

From Kannada, abundant literary works have been translated to other Indian languages like Marathi [some also to foreign languages]. From old Kannada works like Prabhulingaleele, Vivekachintamani, Harikathamrithasara, and Jaimini Bharata have been translated. Among the modern literature, works of A.na.kru, Karantha, Masti, Punekar, Sriranga, and S.L.Byrappa have been translated. Works like Gangavva Gangamayee, Alidamele etc., have been translated to Bengali Language. Many of these works in original language and their translations have won Kendra Sahitya Academy awards and also they have secured distinction awards and other awards by different academies. Pradhan Gurudath has translated Kuvempu's Ramayana Darshanam to Hindi. Gurumurthi Pendukur has translated Atal

Bihari Vajpayee's Poems from Hindi to Kannada and famous Telugu works of Srirangam Srinivasarao and Nelatoori Venkataramaiah to Kannada.

History oriented research studies have also contributed in other literary fields. Having influenced the century writing in which they lived and they have won literary awards and honours and enhanced the status of Kannada. M. Govindapai, Panje Mangesha Rao, R.S. Panchamukhi, S.C. Nandimutt, K.G. Kundanagar, Ph.Gu. Halakatti, S.S. Basavana, R.C. Rajapurohit, Kapataral Krishnarao, R.V. Dharwadkar, Dr.Ja.Cha.Ni, R.C. Hiremutt can be cited as prime names in this sector.

Among the modern scholars in this research field we can find Suryanatha U.Kamat, M. Chidanandamurthy, M.M. Kalburgi, T.V. Venkatachalashastri, C.P. Krishnakumar, Hampa Nagarajaiah, K.K. Kulakarni, Srinivasa Havanoor, K.V.Ramesh, Srinivasa Ritti, A.Sundara, S.Settar, and B.Sheik Ali. S.Vasanthamadhava, Srinivasa V.Padigar, Lakshman Telagavi, B. Rajashekarappa, M.G.Nagaraj, S.V.Venkateshaiah, Devarakonda Reddy, H.S.Gopala Rao, R.Sheshashastri, R.M.Shadaksharaiah, Sangamesha Savadatti Mutt, Channakka Pavate, Hanumakshi Gogi and innumeral researchers have contributed in their own way, in enriching our knowledge on Karnataka History and Culture.

Historically based research studies have been made and books are published, 'Kannada Lipia Ugama Mattu Vikasa' by A.V.Narashima Murty, Swatantra Sangramada Smrithigalu by Dr. Suryanath Kamath. Lipia Huttu mattu Belavanige by Dr. Devara Konda Reddy. 'Karnataka Ekikarana Ethihaa' by Dr.H.S.Gopalarao, 'Kodagina Haleri Rajavamshavu' in two volume and 'Karnataka Raita Chaluvali-Satyagrahagalu' in Six volumes by Dr.M.G.Nagaraj, 'Banarasara Shasanagalu's by D r.P.V.Krishnamurty, 'Karnatakada Veeragallugalu' by Dr.R.Sheshashastri, Krishnadevarayana Shasanagalu by Dr.D.V.Paramashivamurty 'Kannada Lipia Vikasa' by Dr.M.G.Manjunatha and Devarajaswami, 'Ithihasa Kathana' by Dr.B.Rajashekarappa and of others needs a special mention. Karnataka Ithihasa Academy (Regt) is bringing out 'Ithihasa Darshana' Volume since 28 years. Karnataka State Archaeology, Mueums and Heritage Commissionarate is bringing out district wise Historical research collections in several volume.

In the field of literary criticism, L.S.Sheshagiri Rao, Kirthinatha Kurthakoti, G.S.Amura, Banjagere Jayaprakash, T.P.Ashoka, D.R.Nagaraj, K.V.Narayana, Narahalli Balasubramanya, C.N.Ramachandran, H.S.Raghavendra Rao, Rahamat Tarikere; poets like N.S.Lakshminarayana Bhatta, S.S.Marulaiah, G.S.Siddalingiah, Sumathindra Nadig, B.R.Lakshmana rao, Manu Baligar, Nisar Ahmed, L.N.Mukundaraj, Siddalingiah Kambalu, Vasantha Kushtagi, Panchakshari Hiremutt, Doddarange Gowda, Prathiba Nandakumar, H.L.Pushpa, B.N.Sumitrabai, Nemichandra, Shashikala Vastrad; Story writers like Na.Mogasale, K.Satyanarayana Mahabalamurty Koodlekere, Dr.Guruprasad Kaginele, Vasudendra, Jogi, Kum.Veerabhadrappe, Boluvaru Mohamed Kuyee, Jayanth Kaikini, Katpadi, Abdul Rashid, Mogalli Ganesh, etc, can be named as examples.

Recollection of the rare contribution to the Kannada language and culture by many literary people, the foundations installed thus makes an inspiration for the coming generation. This is the cursory glance or bird's-eye view of Kannada literature which has generated through many centuries. Nevertheless, what has been given encompasses some of the best Kannada works.\*

The various Foundations and Trusts working in the state are; 1] Dr.Kuvempu Prathistan, Kuppali. 2] Dr.D.R.Bendre Rastriya Smaraka Trust, Dharwad. 3] Dr.Pu.Ti.Na.Trust, Melukote. 4] Dr.Mallikarjuna Mansoor Rastriya Smaraka Trust, Dharwad. 5] Dr.Masti Venkatesha Iyengar Trust, Kolar. 6] Dr.ShivaramaKarantha Trust, Dakshina Kannada and Udupi. 7] Alur Venkata Rao Trust, Dharwad. 8] Dr.Gangubai Hanagal Smaraka Trust. 9] Dr.Basavaraja Rajaguru Trust. 10] Dr.V.K. Gokak Trust. 11] Dr.Betageri Krishna Sharma Trust. 12] S.Nijalingappa Trust, Chitradurga. 13] Mylara Mahadeva Trust, Haveri. 14] Masti Venkatesha Iyengar Jeevana Karyalaya Trust, Bengaluru.

In the Kannada-Kannada Language Dictionary sector of Kannada sahitya parishat, starting from Bellave Venkata Narayanappa, B.M.Sri, Thi.Nam.Sri, Dr.A.R.Krishnashastri, D.L.N. since 1956, culminated in 1995 with eight volumes, bearing the services of Dr.G.S.Gai, Pro.G.Venkata Subhaiah and its Chief Editor Pro.N.Basavaradhya incessantly.

Dr.T.V.Venkatachalashastri in the field of Kannada prosody has brought out his famous work

'Kannada chandas swaroopa', a highly scholarly prosody volume. The philosophical literature in Kannada is very much flooded by Dr.Ja.Cha.Ni., who has authored more than 300 books. Scholarly works have been published abundant in the field of Archaeology, Inscriptions, Grammer, Linguistics, Dictionary, Prosody, Architecture, Sculpture, Paintings, etc, with a touch of creative impulses.

### Science Literature in Kannada

Literature, as a matter of fact is in a way reflects the life; it is in communion with life. The essence and core of literature is the expression of feelings. Its observation is a manifestation of sensible emotions. The science is a systematic observation of nature, which testifies by logical thinking, the events and occurrences in the nature open for examination and experiment. It is more an intellectual pursuit. It has a discipline of practice and performance. If we view from this background we can say that the Science Literature in Kannada has a history of about hundred and twentyfive years. The Karnataka State Science Parishath i.e. Karnataka Rajya Vignana Parishat undertook an important project of preparing a bibliography of Kannada science books [literature] in 1997. It has under that project listed out, the names of books as Science and Technology in Kannada starting from 1980 to 1996. It has authoritative valuable information regarding 3448 publications which belong to the different branches of science.

The 290 books published from 1900 to 1930 contain mostly matters pertaining to wealth, agriculture, geography, astronomy. Their captions [titles] themselves indicate the ornamental language i.e., sounding a figure of speech characteristic. For example, 'Vyavasaya bodhini' by Ramashastri in 1879; 'Vrushabhadigala Samrakshane', 'Vydyadigala kramavu' by G.R.Ganapaiah Chandavar in 1877; Sahasradha Vrukshadigala Varnane' by C.Stoles in 1881; Similarly 'Shukragrasta suryagrahanavu' by Chintamani Raghunathacharya in 1874. All these show the development of Kannada writing in science sector. That was limited to the utility of the science literature required at that period. Hence the explanations in those works were simple, unsophisticated and easy to understand.

The usage of Scientific and technological terms was not their prime purpose. But after 1<sup>st</sup> world war, abundant science literature was published

in western countries. In India, following the western spirit, the provincial languages matured themselves to communicate the well developed science literature and knowledge to the mass. Consequently the teaching fraternity in Karnataka prominently took the initiative of writing books on science in simple language that could be easily communicated to common people.

Bellave Venkatanarayanappa the physics professor in central college of Bengaluru and Nangapuram Venkatesha Iyengar of the Mysuru State Meteorological Department started 'Vignana Pracharan Samithi' in 1917, as suggested by Sir M.Visvesvaraya. The 'vignana' which was the mouth piece of this samiti, became a milestone on the occasion. At the time of hesitating to speak in Kannada in the society, a science Kannada magazine was published. It created a dynamic vigour among the Kannada people. It published about 60 contemporary scientific matters and episodes for two years. Both the above writers took articles almost from English sources and presented the same in Kannada language and texture. The headlines of those articles were so framed as a kind of surprise to the readers. For example 'Akkasaaleya Mosavannu Archimedis Kandu hididaddu' [Archimedis detected the dectet by the goldsmith]; 'vidyut emba Rakshasanannu naranu sere hididaddu' [man captured the demon electricity] etc; the magazines like 'Nature', Scientific American were the prime sources to these editors. Apart from this they stimulated and encouraged many teachers to write articles on science and showed that science in Kannada can also be communicated to the people of the land.

It is Bellave Venkata Narayanappa, who showed that the common people also read the pure science articles of scientific value and advantagious to the daily life. He wrote a book on heat matter by the name 'ushna vishaya'.

In the same period Nangapuram Venkatesha Iyengar wrote a fine book on Meteorology by the name 'Jyothir vinodini' an authoritative translated work in Kannada science literature. This work was based on the English translation of 'Astronomy for women' written by French author Kemil Flamerian originally. In 1939 Bellave Venkatanarayanappa through Kannada granthamala series of Mysuru University, published the book by name 'Jiva Vignana'. Thus these two stalwarts constructed the first base steps by writing Kannada Science

Literature. It is Bellave Venkatanarayanappa who stimulated to publish English-Kannada Dictionary by Mysuru University. He convinced Mirza Ismail about the utility of this dictionary and he was succesful in getting the financial grant from the Mysuru Government for its publication.

The second stage of Kannada Science literature starts with the contribution of Shivarama Karanth. In 1936 Karanth brought out three volumes of 'Balaprapancha'. Its contents were on 'prakriti vignana'[science of nature], 'Nadu-Nelevedu', Literature, Art, Sports, History, Physical Science, Machinary Science, the story of Life and valour of Vishwakarmas[life history of goldsmiths] etc. are integrated and written. This is the first attempt of writing Encyclopedia in Kannada. The children's' Encyclopedia in English was a model in this respect to Karanth. What the University was required to be taken up and finish the Encyclopedias' work, Karanth did it solitarily, indeed great credit to him. Except that there may be highly localized character and the same has overburdened on some technical terms, this encyclopedian work in Kannada language is really a record. This was published by Nittur Srinivas Rao of 'subhod' prakashan.

Prof.R.L.Narasimhaiah was teaching physics at Central College, Bengaluru. He wrote 'Jagattina Huttu-saavu' [the birth and death of the world] in 1952; 'shakthi' in 1953; 'Nakshatra darshana' [the sight of stars] in1951; 'shabdha prapancha' [the world of sound] in 1957. All these Kannada works were the rare and invaluable contribution to the science field. R.L.Narasimhaiah was thus responsible for Kannada science Literature to reach its sublimity and eminence. Through this Kannada science literture he exhibited that Kannada language has the capacity to digest and express Science Terminologies and its panel. Especially, in his work 'Nakshatradarshana', the usage of the words like 'Ardhayu, Swetakubja, Samasthani, etc. have been made acquainted [or introduced] to the readers. He has shown Indian Puranic [Mythological] names in Astronomy, and even today that book is deemed as a classic.

Shivarama Karantha, who published Bala prapancha, continued his pursuit. In the midst of 1959-64, he published four volumes viz., 'E Jagattu' [this world], 'Jiva-jeevana' [Life-Livelihood!], 'Vastu chaitanya' [matter-energy!] and 'vignana sadhana' [the tools of science]. In



these volumes he has pictured the development of Science and Technology that was current in that period. He did not worry himself much regarding the technical terminologies. He used abundantly the words from indigenous native language. He collected the rare pictures from reputed and renowned foreign science institutions. He himself photographed some pictures. His foot prints were impressed through these volumes in Kannada science literature. He strived to remove the lacuna wherever he could find in Kannada. About 8000 pages have the share for science portion alone out of his entire literature published.

The Mysuru University drew the attention of science readers by publishing the periodical 'Vignana Karnataka' from 1969, as the sister magazine to Prabhuddha Karnataka. The senior writer and chemistry professor J.R.Lakshmana Rao edited two golden Jubilee volumes under prime headings viz., Ithihasada mailigallugalu [the milestone of the history]; 'Vignana Munnade' [the March of Science!]; Prachalita Vignana [current Science!] and Bharatadalli Vignana [Science in India], all these are covered in about 1572 pages. The editor has stimulated the Science teachers to write good articles to these volumes got them edited and published. These are good reference works for the generations to have the knowledge of science.

During this period, the Mysuru University, implemented the preparation of Kannada Encyclopaedia. Kuvempu had put forth this project earlier to 1954. The first volume was published in 1969. The 14<sup>th</sup> volume was published in 2004. The reading of this Kannada encyclopaedia gives the same experience as that when we read the English 'Encyclopaedia Britannica'. It is a volume of abundant information. It has international citations and has more stress that is relevant to Indian circumstances. About 3000 articles on science are included in this volume. G.T.Narayana Rao, the senior science writer edited these articles and has given a definite shape, presentation and preciseness. These volumes have brought definite refinement in the usage of technical terminologies. If the index furnished at the end of the Encyclopaedia volume is compiled, it becomes a Kannada science words dictionary. As early as 1934, the Lecture Series of small books of four annas, published by Mysuru University, contains almost the contents of all disciplines of science.

Later Karnataka and Bengaluru Universities too emulated this tradition.

In 1970's 'Gnanagangothri' an encyclopaedia was published in seven volumes, edited by Niranjana. These volumes start from the story of human race [Homosapiens] and end with Bharatha story. We can know about 'Jeevajagattu' [The World of Life]; Bhouta jagattu [the Physical World]; Yantra Jagattu [the mechanical world], in these volumes. These volumes are good model to show how should be the presentation of Science contents or scientific matters. Another senior science writer Adyanada Krishna Bhatta was also responsible to bring out these editions. There are 400 articles in Bhouta Jagattu [the physical world] volume in an alphabetical order. Also it has eighty pages of review as an introductory note.

In 1998 'Nava Karnataka' published 'Jnana-vignana kosha' in four volumes. The accelerated development of science and its different dimensions have been taken into account, the matters related to science got written by the experts in those field and published in multi colour volumes 'Gnana Vignana kosha'. This volume edited by M.H.Sethurao and K.L.Gopalakrishna Rao has high demand.

During 1970's a marvellous change occurred in Kannada Science Literature writing. Many professional scientists, Professors of Science, began to write books, giving a stress on popular science aspects. For example B.G.L.Swami's 'Hasiru Honnu' is a famous popular work. Earlier to this, Science literature used to be published by Science teachers alone. This decade gave a turn to this practice. 'Popular science', as the name itself indicates, became popular during this decade.

At present more than 60 science writers in Kannada, rendering the communication in printing and electronic media. Even the public are showing interest in knowing about science. The periodicals and daily newspapers are publishing the news about science. Prajavani, Kannada Prabha, Vijaya Karnataka, Udayavani, Vijayavani, Hosadiganta etc., have allotted columns for science matters. Similarly articles on Environment and Ecology are being published for general awareness since 1980's in different media. From intellectual arena, the science is being projected to common man's understanding. Bengaluru AIR since 70's has conceived special programmes for the propagation of Science. The programme 'Vignana Munnade'

[the progress of Science] has become very popular. Now a days Bengaluru Television centre has given more propagation to science programmes. The science writers like Pro.R.L.Narasimaiah, G.T.NarayanaRao, J.R.LakshmanaRao, Dr.B.G.L.Swami, M.A.SethuRao, Krishnanda Kamat, Dr.B.S.Shylaja, Dr.B.P.Radhakrishna, S.Jeethendra Kumar, H.R.Krishna Murty, Pro.B.V.Subbarayappa, N.S.Rajaram, Nemichandra, T.R.Anantaramu, Nagesh Hegde, R. Nijagunappa, G.R.Srinivasan and others have contributed considerably to the Science Literature writing in Kannada.

In the field of Medical Literature, Dr.Vasantha Kulakarni, Dr.H.D.Chandrappa Gowda, Dr.Nagalothi Mutt, Dr.Anupama Niranjana, Dr.P.S.Shankar, Dr.D.K.Mahabala Raju, Dr.Karavira Prabhu Kyalakonda, Dr.B.M.Heggade, Dr.AshokaPai, Dr.C.R.Chandrashekhar, Dr.C.Annapurnamma, Dr.Leelavathi Devadas, Dr.Vasudara Bhupathi, Dr.K.R.Shridar, Dr.Vasantha Kumar, Dr.H.S.Mohan, Dr.H.R.Padmini, N.Vishwaroopachar, Dr.Kamini Rao, Dr.Vijayalakshmi Balekundri etc., and Ayurvedic doctors like Dr.K.SatyanarayanaBhat, Dr.S.V.Lalitha, Dr.K.S.Pavithra, Dr.K.S.Chetana etc., have written articles and literature in the respective medical divisions. The general awareness on health factors is being created among the people almost through the daily newspapers, periodicals, column writings, articles, suggestions, questions and answers and many medical Journals etc., Kannada Vaidya Sahitya Parishat is active in this direction since 1986.

**Dictionaries and periodicals for the propagation of science:** In 1917 a monthly magazine by name 'Vignana' was first started and afterwards many periodicals took their inception for the propagation of science in Karnataka. The Central Food Technological Research Institute [C.F.T.R.I.] started a bi-monthly magazine 'Ahara Vignana' in 1956. But it stopped in 1985. Later the Mysuru University from 1969 started the quarterly journal 'Vignana Karnataka' and continued the publication. Similarly in 1967, 'Vignana Loka' was started by a private agency. In 70's the Bengaluru University started publishing 'Janapriya Vijnana' a monthly magazine. In 90's a magazine by name 'Putani Vignana' was published from Chitradurga. But none of these periodicals survived for long

time. It did not mean that they were not popular. The enthusiasm could not be retained in the maintenance of these magazines. The Karnataka State Vignana Parishat since 1975 is publishing 'Bala Vignana' a monthly magazine. Even today it is serving as bridge between the teachers and students. Since 1992 it is publishing 'Vignana Sangati' a monthly magazine, whose circulation was 15000 earlier, has reduced now. 'Dharani Mandala' [a Science Magazine] being published since 2009 by a private agency, set apart itself to Environmental issue gained the popularity, swiftly.

Karnataka Government has established 'Vignana mattu Tantragnana Academy' [Science and Technology academy] in 2005 to which Pro.U.R.Rao is the President. It is bringing out since 2007, the quarterly magazine 'Vignana Loka' colourfully, as it reflects the contemporary state of affairs in Science arena. It has honoured by giving awards to the Science Teachers and Science Communicators numbering Seven in 2010. During 2011-12, it has honoured 47 Personalities of the above category. The Ecological Science has gained momentum in recent times. The writers and researchers like Nagesh Hegade, A.N.Yellapa reddy, T.S.Vivekananda, D.J.Mohan, Dr.M.G.Chandrakanth etc., are playing important role in the arena of conservation of Ecological Environment.

With regard to agriculture some 65 magazines are being published. But they don't extend themselves or subject themselves to public debates. In these days the common people also are attracted towards science. They are responding to the age of knowledge explosion. Science is creating general awareness among the people so as to be away from superstitions. The media also is supporting this cause. But it is required to be stretched much in rural areas.

The above picture is only a bird's eye view of development in various branches of Kannada Literature during the last hundred years. There may be more persons who are to be included in the above list. All though all the details, all the works of each writer could not be given here, as far as possible the best works in the field are cited here and it can be said a perusal or browsing.

The Award winners in different fields of achievement is furnished.

**Jnanapeeta Award:** This award will be given to any citizen of India who has given the best creative work to his credit in any Indian Language which is included in the 8<sup>th</sup> schedule of Indian constitution. Smt.Rama Jain commissioned this award in 1965. This is the highest literary award of India, which render Rs.7 lakhs in cash, plaque [shield] and an icon or statue. In Kannada literature till 2010 totally Eight Literateurs have secured this award, whose names are as follows: 1] K.V.Puttappa [1967] 2] D.R.Bendre [1973] 3] Shivarama Karantha [1977] 4] Masti Venkatesha Iyengar [1983] 5] V.K.Gokak [1990] 6] U.R.Anantha Murty [1994] 7] Girish Karnad [1998] 8] Dr.Chandrashekara Kambara [2010]

**Karnataka Ratna Award:** This is the best award that will be rendered to those who have strived for the all-round development of the state with accomplishment and erudite success, by the Karnataka Government. This was started in 1992. The award contains a Golden medal of 50gms, award letter, statue and a plaque. The following are the achievers of this award. Dr.K.V.Puttappa and Dr.Rajkumar [1992], S.Nijalingappa [1999], Pro.C.N.R.Rao [2000], Dr Devi Prasad Shetty(2001), Pandit Bhimasen Joshi [2005], Dr.Sri.Sri.Sri. Shivakumara Swamiji [2007], Dr.D.javare Gowda [2008], Dr.Veerendre Heggade [2009].

**Basava Puraskara:** This award was instituted in 2000 in honour of Basava, and honoured during Basava Jayanthi by the State Government. This award is being given to those who have rendered notable service in the Social field. This national award named as 'Basava Puraskara' earlier had 1.50 Lakh Rupees cash; now it has been raised to 10 lakh. Till the date, the winners of this puraskar is given here. Saraswathi Gora [2000], H.Narasimhaiah [2001], Puttaraja Gavai [2002], S.G.Susheelamma [2004], L.Basavaraju [2005], Dr.A.P.J. Abdul Kalam [2006], Dr.Shivakumara Swamiji [2007], Dr.Mahantappa Chittaragi [2008], Sri.Thontada Siddalinga Swamiji [2009], Dr.Javare Gowda [2010], Ramzan Darga [2011]. Dr UR Ananthamurthy(2012),

**Kanakashri Prashasti:** This award has been installed in memory of Kanakadasa, considering his invaluable contribution to the society, Literature, by message and virtuous life. The writers, scholars and researchers who have thrown new light on these aspects of Kanakadasa will be honoured by presenting this award which was instituted from

2008. It contains rupees Five lakh in cash, and a bronze idol of Kanakadasa,. The following persons secured this award. Pro.Sudhakara [2008]; Dr.T.N.Nagaratna [2009]; Dr.H.J.Lakkappa Gowda [2010]; Pro.Jyothi Hosur [2011]; Ka.Ta.Chikkanna [2012], Prof.Krishna Kolhar Kulakarni (2013). Prof. A V Navada (2014)

**Samyama Prashasti:** This award carries one lakh rupees cash with a momento, initiated in 2011 by Karnataka Madyapana Samyama Mandali which works under Information Department. Dr.Veerendra Heggade of Dharmasthala secured it in 2011. In 2012, Sri.Ni.Pra.Mahanta Swamiji of Ilakal Chittaragi Sri Vijaya Mahanteshwara Samstana Mutt secured it.

**Pampa Prashasti:** On the occasion of 40<sup>th</sup> year of Indian Independence day celebration, the Karnataka Government decided to give an award annually in the name Adikavi Pampa for the best Kannada literary work since 1987. The award contains rupees one lakh cash, and a plaque. A selection committee is formed to select the best literary work for the award.The Pampa Award Winners are: K.V.Puttappa [1987]; Ti.Nam. Srikantaiah [1988]; Dr.K.ShivaramaKarantha [1989]; S.S. BhusanurMutt[1990]; Pu.Ti. Narasimhachar [1991]; A.N.Murthi Rao[1992]; M.Gopala Krishna Adiga [1993]; Sediypu Krishna Bhatta [1994]; K.S.NarasimhaSwami [1995]; M.M.Kalburgi [1996]; G.S.Shivarudrappa [1997];D. JavareGowda[1998];M.Channaveera Kanavi [1999]; L.Basavaraju [2000]; K.P.Poornachandra Tejaswi [2001]; M.ChidandaMurty [2002]; Chandra Shekhara Kambara [2003]; H.L.Nage Gowda [2004]; S.L.Byrappa [2005]; G.S.Amur [2006]; Chandrashekara Patil [2009]; G.H.Naik [2010]; Baraguru Ramachandrappa [2011]. Kayyara Kinhana Rai (2012) D. N. Shankara Bhat (2013)

**Rajyothsava Award:** The Karnataka Government is honouring by recognising the best achievements made by the scholars, artists, folk-lorists, Sportsmen, Literateurs and service rendered by social workers, Lawyers, Doctors and institutions etc, in their respective area. It is encouraging them with Rajyothsava Awards on the Rajyothsava Day [November 1<sup>st</sup>] every year. This is in view of bringing progress in different aspects of culture and life of the people. Till 2013 A.D. the number of Rajyothsava awards granted were 1408. During 2014 the Rajyothsava Award was given to 59 persons respectively.



**Danachintamani Attimabbe Prashasti:** Attimabbe is famous for having commissioned 1000 copies of Ponna's Shanthipurana to propagate Jain religion and literature. She is acclaimed with the title 'Danachintamani Attimabbe', Gunadankakarathi, Katakavavitre, Jinadharmapatake in the Lakkundi inscription of 1007 A.D. In her name the Kannada and Culture department is showering an award to the female literateur considering their life achievement and service to literature since 1995. The award includes rupees one lakh in cash, and a plaque. The cash award was increased to Three lakh rupees since 2008 with other usual accessories. The award winners are: T. Sunandamma[1995]; Shanthadevi Malawad[1996]; Vaidehi [1997]; Kamala Hampana [1998]; Mallika Ghanti[1999]; Jayalakshmi Srinivasan [2000]; Sara Abu Bakar [2001]; Geetha Nagabhushan [2002]; Shylaja Uduchana [2003]; M. Sunnetha Shetty[2004]; Veena Shanteshwar [2005]; B.T. Lalitha Naik [2006]; Shashikala Veeriahswami [2007]; Dr. Vijaya Dabbe [2008]; Shantadevi Kanavi[2009]; Sudha Murty[2010]; Saraswathi Chimmalgi[2011]. B.N. Sumitra Bai (2012),

**Janapada Sri Award:** This Award instituted in 1994 is being given to the artists who have rendered outstanding service in folklore this award consists one lakh rupees cash. The artists who won the award are S.K. Karim Khan[1994]; Kamsale Mahadevaiah[1995]; Yadra Manhalli Dodda Bharamappa[1996]; Phakiravva Gudisagara[1997]; Hiriyadka Gopalarao[1998]; Sukri Bomma Gowda[1999]; Jakkalike Vithala Rao[2000]; Hamgi Mudi Mallappa[2001]; M.R. Basappa[2002]; Chittani Ramachandra Heggade[2003]; Channappa Veerabhadrapa Karadi[2004]; Siriyajji[2005]; Eshwarappa Gurappa Angadi[2006]; Belagallu Veeranna[2007]; Siddappa Meti[2008]; Putta Malle Gowda[2009]; Daroji Eramma[2010]; Kashi Bai Dadanatti[2011]

**Rastrakavi Award:** In the British Empire 'Rastrakavi' [National Poet] was used to be called as poet Laureate since 1670. The first poet laureate award was given to poet John Dryden. During the regime of Queen Victoria, Lord Tennyson was the National poet of England from 1850-1892. 'Rastrakavi' [National Poet] is the title that will be endowed on a Poet, who is worth for the great honour by the Government. The Greek and Roman people in olden days used to honour the poets by

putting green leaves crown on their heads. These crowns used to be prepared by laurel leaves and hence such crowned poets used to be called as 'Poet laureate'.

The State Governments after Independence started to select 'Rastra Kavi' of the respective state. In 1949 Madras government honoured M. Govinda Pai with 'Rastra Kavi' award, then Dakshina Kannada was in Madras State. Karnataka in 1969 honoured classic poet Kuvempu with 'Rastra Kavi' award. In 2006, the renowned eminent poet in Kannada, G.S. Shivarudrappa was honoured with 'Rastra Kavi' award. The award includes an honorarium of rupees 10 lakhs.

### ACADEMYS

The State Government has instituted different academies for the all-round development of Kannada Literary and cultural activities. It resulted in the formation of different academies. At the outset, these academies were under the control of Education department/secretariat and the Education minister used to be president of the academies. Later this policy was changed and the state Government started to appoint experts of the respective area to the respective academies since 1977. At present 13 academies are functioning. Eleven academies are autonomous but come into the administrative purview of Kannada and culture Directorate. Karnataka Madyama Academy comes to the purview of Information department]. Karnataka science and technology Academy comes under the purview of Information Technology Department. Some academies have their office located in Kannada Bhavan at Bengaluru. Karnataka Kodava Sahitya Academy has its office at Madikeri. Tulu, Konkani and Bary Academies are stationed at Mangaluru.

**Karnataka Sahitya Academy:** The Mysuru State Sahitya Academy established on 12.10.1961, later came to be called as Karnataka Sahitya Academy since 1973. Till 1977 Education minister used to be the president of this Academy except in 1971-72 with two literateurs. In 1977 for the first time litterateur was made the president of Sahitya Academy strictly. From 28.11.1978 the academy became autonomous. The presidents of the Sahitya Academy from its inception till the date are as follows: S.R. Kanti [1961-66]; K.V. Shankare Gowda [1968-70]; A.N. Krishna Rao [1971]; Adya

Rangacharya[1971-72]; A.R.BadariNarayan[1973-74]; M.Mallikarjuna Swami [1974-75]; R.Gundu Rao, K.H.Srinivas [1976]; Dr.M.Shivaram(Rasi) [1979-80]; H.M.Naik [1980-84]; K.S.Nisar Ahmed [1984-87]; G.S.Shivarudrappa[1987-90]; Baraguru Ramachandrappa [1990-95]; Shantarasa [1995-98]; Giraddi Govindaraj [1998-2001]; Gurulinga Kapase [2001-04]; Gita Nagabhushan [2004-07]; M.H.Krishnaiah [2008-11]; Malati Pattanashetti (since February 2014).

This Academy, engaged in awarding prizes to the judged and selected best Kannada books; conducting training camps to young writers, seminars and symposiums; sending writers to neighbouring states under the inter-state cultural exchange project giving grants; giving annual awards publishing decade Literary volumes; Conducting poets meet, publishing, social thinking literary series and sub-culture series. Inter discipline studies, Jnanapeeta awardees life history series, book fair and festival, literary workshop, conduct of centenaries of poets and Literateur, Aniketana Kannada, publication of quarterly in English and uploading to internet etc., have all been executed. The Academy is also honouring famous literteur and similar personalities with annual awards who have rendered out standing service in the field of Literature and culture for its development. Since the inception of Sahitya Academy Award i.e.from 1965 to 2011 it has honoured 248 dedicated achievers. Best books also are being given awards annually.

**Kuvempu Bhasha Bharathi Pradhikara:** This Academy was inaugurated on 6.1.2006 to commemorate the birth centenary of Kuvempu. This was instituted in the Jnanagangothri campus of Bengaluru University under the caption 'Kuvempu Bhasha Bharathi'. The translation of the old best literary works of different languages into Kannada and similarly the translation of old best Literary works from Kannada to different languages, was undertaken by this institution. Pradhan Gurudatt was the first president of the then Karnataka Anuvada Academy. From 3.2.2008, this Academy is merged with Bhasha Bharathi and renamed as 'Kuvempu Bhasha Bharathi Pradhikara' and Pradhan Gurudatt continued as its president. It has honoured 30 eminent Litterateurs till 2010, famous in translation. Dr K V Narayan was made its president in February 2014

### Karnataka Sangita and Nritya Academy

The Mysuru State Sangita and Nataka [music and drama] Academy was inaugurated on 18.2.1955. But in 1978 it was renamed as Kannada Culture and Dance Academy. Arranging Music, Drama and Dance conferences, honouring the artists with awards and providing monthly allowance or pensions, apprentice scholarship, arranging seminars and Symposiums, cultural exchange programmes, encouraging demonstration of artistic talents at State and National level, publication of significant and valuable books etc., are being executed by the Academy. It has provided four awards to the Music field. This Academy from 1959 to 2013 has honoured in total 635 artists with annual awards who were eminent in different branches of art and music. From 2008 and onwards this award is named as 'Karnataka Kalashri'.

It was remodified as 16 annual Kalashri awards and two Honour [Excellence] awards from 2005. But this honour award began to be given by rotation to the different areas of music and dance. The annual award carries a cash award of 25000 rupees, while honour award carries 10000 rupees. For the year 2011-12 Lalit.J.Rao, M.L.Channakeshava Shastri [Gamaka]; for 2012-13 B.V.Narayana [Karnataka Sangeetha], Komal Raj [sugama sangit] are the honour award winners.

The eminent artists who have been the presidents of this Academy are as follows: Komala Varadan[1978-81]; Gangubai Hanagal[1981-84]; VeenaDoreswamylyengar[1984-86]; MayaRao [1987-90]; Pandit.R.V.Sheshadri [1990-95]; Chandrabhagadevi [1995-97]; Shamala G. Bhava [1997-2001]; H.R.Leelavathi[2001-04]; Pandit Rajashekar Monsoor[2005-08]; Pandit Narasimhalu Vadavati[2008-11]; Vaijyanthi Kashi[2012]; Smt.Gangamma Keshavamurthy has been made its president in February 2014.

### Karnataka Lalithakala Academy

It took its birth in 1964. But in 2008 it was reconstituted, to create interest and impart knowledge in painting to common man and to encourage artists with variety of programmes.

Also it is planned to conceive such programmes so that the artist get recognition at state and National level; granting scholarship to give mono-demonstration both outside the state; to provide

aid for copying mural pictures; publication of art news periodicals; giving prizes and awards; demonstration of selected works of art; art painting camps and workshops; giving annual awards and encouraging art of photography etc., all these have envisaged.

Karnataka Lalithakala Academy award initiated in 1966 except during 1974-80 till about 173 artists have been honoured by the Academy. From 2011 the Lalithakala Academy introduced the practice of giving special award to those who have rendered distinct service in the field of fine arts. The achievers in this field are D.K.Chowta [2001]; C.Revanasiddaiah [2002]; K.R.KrishnaSwami [2003]; Sharana Basappa Appa [2006], Veerendra Heggade [2007], (2008), (2009) have been honoured so far by the Academy.

The presidents of the Academy which was reconstructed from 1978 are as follows: The international famous artist K.K.Hebbar [1978-81]; T.P.Akki [1981-84]; Somashekhar Sali [1984-87]; R.N.Hadapad [1987-90]; P.R.ThippeSwamy[1991-95]; C.Chandrashekar [1995-98]; B.G.Andani [1998-2001]; Peter Luis [2001-04]; B.Basavaraju [2005]; V.T.Kale[2005-2008]; Nadoja Dr.J.S.Khande Rao [2008-11]; Chi.Su.Krishna Shetty [from 2002 till the date]. Dr M S Murthy is chairing it since February 2014.

**Karnataka Nataka Academy:** The Nataka Academy started giving the award since 1959. Dr. Raja Kumar was honoured by presenting the title 'Kala Koustubha'. So far the Academy has given various awards like fellowship, annual awards, paddanna award annually, Drama company award, Nepatya award[Green room award], K.Hirannaiah award, C.G.K.Youth award, Ranga sahitya[stage Literture], Ranga sajjike (stage arrangements), Ranga geete-stage songs awards, lifetime theatrical achievement award etc., to artists and their organisations. Although some of the awards are stopped, few have been continued with new technical nomenclature. Till 2010 about 790 artists have been honoured. In 2011 the Nataka Academy celebrated 'Suvarna Sambhrama' and presented Suvarna Ranga Prashasti to 50 stage designers; A commemorative volume 'Ranga Sampannaru' was also published on the occasion.

The Academy has modelled the programmes for professional and amateur theatre for their development and progress. During 2011-12 and 2012-13, 30 artists were honoured with award.

The year 1985-86 was celebrated as 'Folk theatre year' and 1986-87 as 'Amateur theatre year'. Folk camps, district drama festivals, Kailasam's centenary celebrations, Mohamed peer centenary celebrations in March 1997 in collaboration with Kannada and culture department with a seminar was also organised.

The presidents of the Nataka Academy till to date are Girish Karnad[1977-80]; Dr.B.V.Karanth [1980-82]; Chandra Shekar Kambara [1982-87]; B.V.VaikuntaRaju [1987-89]; Parvathavani [1989-90]; Chindodi Leela[1991-95]; K.Murala Siddappa [1995-98]; C.G.Krishna Swamy [1998-2001]; R.Nagesh [2001-2004]; Srinivas G.Kappanna [2005-08]; B.V.RajaRam [2008-2011]; Malathi Sudhir [2011-13]. In February 2014 the government made Sri. L B Sheikh Master, the president of this Academy.

Theatre personality Lakshmi Chandrashekar of Bengaluru and painter K. Ameen of Ilkal have been awarded the Karnataka Nataka Academy's honorary theatre awards for 2014 and 2013 respectively. Comedian K. Hirannaiah Endowment Award was given to G.V. Krishna (2013) and Siddu Naalathawada (2014). Rajanna Jewargi of Kalaburagi was chosen for the Chindodi Veerappa Endowment Award for 2013 for professional theatre, while Revanna Hosurmath Siddaiah of Ballari has been chosen in the same category for 2014. G.N. Mohan's works Rangakinnari and Third Bell have been chosen for the Theatre Book Award for 2012 and 2013. Octogenarian N. Ramachandra Murthy will be presented an award in recognition of his six-decade-long career as a makeup artist. Mr. Siddharaju, academy registrar, and members Gudihalli Nagaraj, Akki V.N., Halakurke Shivashankar and Kalpana Naganath also spoke on the occasion.

#### **Karnataka Yashagana Bayalata Academy**

This Academy had its independent existence since 2008-09 having separated from Janapada and Yakshagana Academy. Kumbale Sudharao became its president. Dr.Amrita Someshwara was honoured with 'Parthisubba' award in 2009; Manjunatha Bhatta Hosthota in 2010. During 2011 Yakshagana Academy award was given to 9 artists and one institution. During 2011-12 and 2012-13 20 artists were honoured with award. Sri. Belagal Veeranna is its president since February 2014.



### Karnataka Janapada Academy

The folk and yakshagana art is an oral tradition of cultural eminence. It is abundant and hence to retain its mode and develop its continual existence in original form in the midst of modern planes, the Academy found its inception on 3.11.1980. Its Presidents were H.L.Nagegowda [1980-87]; S.K.Karim Khan[1987-90];Ji.Sham. Paramashivaiah[1991-95];H.J.Lakkappa Gowda [1995-98]; Kalegowda Nagavara [1998-2001]; Hi.Shi.Ramachandra Gowda [2001-04]; Keremane Shambhu Heggade 2005-08]; Go.Ru. Channabasappa [2008-11]; Later Bananduru Kempaiah [2012) became its president. Pichalli Srinivas has been made the president of this Academy in February 2014.Since 2008-09 'Janapada and Yakshagana Academy began to function as independent academies to encourage folklore Scholars and artists. They are being honoured with 'Janapada Tagna' title with annual awards. Till 2011 about 800 folk Literature and folk arts eminent have been honoured. 'Janapada Tagna' award winners are as follows.

SimpiLinganna[1986]; MattigattaKrishnamurty [1988]; D.Javaregowda [1989]; H.L.Nagegowda [1990]; H.M.Naik and B.B.Handi[1991];Ku. Shi.Haridasabhatt and K.R.Lingappa [1992]; Chandrashekara Kambara and Mudenuru Sanganna [1993]; M.Chidanandamurty, P.R.Tippeswamy and N.R.Nayak[1994]; G.Narayana, Go.Ru.Channabasappa, Devendra Kumar Hakari, M.G.Biradara, Amrita Someshwara andC.P.KrishnaKumar[1995];HampaNagarajaiah, Ramegowda [Ra.Gow]; Somashekar Imrapura and R.C.Hirematha[1996]; B.A.VivekaRai, Basavaraja Malashetti and P.K.Rajashekara[1997]; M.M.Kalaburgi, M.B.Neginahala, T.N.Shankara Narayana, D.K.Rajendra and P.K.Khandoba[1998]; Kyatanahalli Ramanna, ShanthiNaik and A.V.Navada[1999]; Num.TapaswiKumar, M.N.Wali and H.J.Lakkappa Gowda [2000]; Taltaje Keshava Bhatta, C.H.Mahadeva Naik, M.T.Dhupada, T.S.Rajappa and M.A.Jayachandra[2001]; Siddalingaiah, William Madta, Srirama Ittannavar [2002]; Channanna Walikar, B.S.Swami, Nallur Prasad[2003]; M.G.Eshwarappa, Srikantha Koodige, Prabhakara Joshi have also been honoured.

Since 2004 Janapada Tagna award was stopped. But in the name of B.S.Gaddagimath and Ji.Sham.Pa, the awards were begun to be issued

to folklore scholars. To the Janapada experts, an honorarium of Rupees 10 thousand cash award and a plaque, and to the folklore artists and folk literature books, the prize contents are 5 thousand rupees cash and plaque award used be given and honoured.

**Gaddagimutt Award:** Keremane Mahabala Heggade [2004]; Veeranna Dande [2005]; H.K.Rajegowda [2006] D.B.Naik [2007]; C.K.Navalagi [2008]; Dr.Kalegowda Nagavara [2009]; Dr.S.P.Padmaprasad, Prof.Sugaiah Hiremutt [2011]

**Ji.Sham.Pa award winners are:** Hi.Shi. Ramachandra Gowda [2004]; M.K.Raghava Nambiyar [2005]; Basavaraj Nellisara [2006]; G.S.Bhat [2007], Y.C.Bhanumathi [2008]; Dr.Krishnamurty Hanur [2009]; Dr.K.R.Sandya Reddy [2010]; Dr.MeeraSabihalli Shivanna [2011] each folklore experts will be given 10 thousand rupees, honorarium, award plaque; Prizes for books on folklore will be Five thousand rupees cash, award and a plaque.

### Karnataka Shilpakala Academy

In Karnataka, both architecture and sculpture are heterogenous, widespread and permeating. Since Neolithic age till modern age, it has the background of continuous growth and heritage. In order to sustain, protect and make this art to grow, on 10.8.1964, the Academy was established. It was a part of Lalitha Kala Academy in earlier days. Karnataka Shilpakala Academy was established as a separate entity in 1995. From 1996, Karnataka Shilpakala Academy started its activities. It honoured sculpturists, arranged sculptural workshops and demonstrations. It is publishing the books on traditional and modern sculptures from 1965. Upto 2009, about 78 famous sculptors has been honoured by the Academy. The Central Textile Commission for handicrafts has honoured the president of Shilpakala Academy [1998-2001] C.Parameshwarachar for his superb achievement in sculpture in 2003, with a cash of 7.5 lakh rupees. In 2004 Nilakantachar was honoured with the title 'shilpaguru'. The Academy is striving to preserve the traditionally developed temple sculptures carved in stones, copper, Panchaloha, ubbacchu, wood and mortar made classical sculptures. It is trying to get rid of paucity of skilled persons in Sculptural area; arranging sculpture camps, wooden sculpture camps, preparing scrap and murals in fibre glass, terracota workshop,

conference of sculpture artists, Karnataka sculpture festival, sculpture-picture-graphic art camps, designing Literteur and artists portraits sculpture; conducting seminars on traditional sculpture style, publishing books on traditional and modern sculptures; arranging Stone sculpture Exhibition giving tour-grants to the artists; on workshop conducting cement sculpture, Line drawing and mural painting practice camps have been executed by the Academy.

The presidents of the Academy from 1995 are as follows: K.Shamaraya Acharya [1995-98]; C.Parameshwaracharya [1998-2001]; N.G.Neelakantachar [2002-2005]; Venkatachalapathi [2005-2008]; K.Jnanananda [2009-2011]. Mahadevappa Shambhulingappa Shilpi is chairing it since February 2014.

#### **Jakanachari Award winners**

This award was instituted by the Department of Kannada and Culture in 1995 for the outstanding sculptors. The award carries one lakh rupees cash. The award winners are: C.Parameshwarachar [1995]; N.G.Neelakantachar[1996]; G.D.Mayachar [1997];V.RamachandrashtettyGudigar [1998];K. Shamacharya [1999]; M.Parameshwaracharya [2000]; Dhananjaya Shilpi [2001]; N.K.Mrutunjayachar [2002]; R.Kalachar [2003]; K.Kashinath [2004];C.Siddalingaiah[2005]; B.N.Channappacharya [2006]; Malloja BheemaRao [2007]; R.Veerabhadrachar [2008]; Puttannachar [2009]; Venkatachalapathi [2010]; Smt.Kanakamurty [2011].

#### **Karnataka Urdu Academy**

In 1977, Karnataka government founded this Academy for the all-round development of Urdu language and literature. The Academy has planned its function to publish: 1) Urdu nursery poems. 2) Urdu-Kannada, Kannada-urdu dictionary 3) translating famous Kannada works to urdu language 4) conducting Mushairas, Sham-A-gazal, Kavvali, 5) starting urdu library 6) arranging the function in memory of those who have given rare contribution to urdu Literature, culture and language 7) Developing urdu Journalism 8) Publishing quarterly Urdu magazine 'Akar' 9) Giving annual awards. 10) Offering financial help to littérateur and Artists. 11) Donating Urdu books to Urdu institutions etc. From 1988 to 2010, awards have been given to eight eminent writers and the books of famous ten writers.

The famous urdu littérateur who have been the presidents of the Academy are: Habib Tanvir [1977-79]; Mohammed Ayaz [1979-80;1983-86;1991-95]; Fahmida Begam [1980-82]; Layk khadija [1987-90]; Abul Gaffar Shakil [1995-2001]; M.A.Wahab Andaleeb[2001-04]; Pro.Nooruddin [2004-08]; Khaleel ur Rahaman [2008-10] Amjad Hussain Hafiza Karnataki[2010-12]. Dr Fouzia Chaudhry has been made its presedent in February 2014.

#### **Konkani Sahitya Academy**

This Academy was started due to the demand of Konkani speakers and literteurs in 1994. The Academy is functioning by honouring awards to Konkannies who have shown their achievements in different fields; Book felicitations; arranging Seminars; developing Konkani language-culture relations and children literture; arranging workshops and folklore-literture seminars in Konkani language; poets' meet; celebration of Konkani day; Exhibition of konkani arts; arranging translation workshops; kokani siri sampada etc., Since 1995-96 upto 2009-10 has given Konkani Academy awards to 79 eminent Konkani literteurs, Konkani Newspapers and institutions. The Academy is functioning having its office at Mangaluru. The Presidents of the Academy till to date are: V.J.P.Saldana [1994-95]; B.V.Baliga [1995-97]; Basti Vamana Shenai [1997-2001]; M.Alexander.F.Desuoja [2001-04]; ArikOzeria [2004-08]; Narayanakharvi [2009-11]; Kasaragodu Chinna [2012-13]. Sri. Roy Castelino has been made its president since February 2014.

#### **Karnataka Tulu Sahitya Academy**

In view of developing Tulu language, literature and culture Tulu Sahitya Academy was started along with Kodava Sahitya Academy and Konkani Sahitya Academy simultaneously. Tulu Sahitya Academy found its beginning at Mangaluru on 20-4-1994. After its inception, the academy projected itself in the activities like- study of Tulu Folklore; visual presentation of the pictures pertaining to Tulunadu; translation workshop; Radio drama writing workshop; 'poets' meet; conducting seminar; publication of Tulu language books; Tulu literature workshop; publication of quality journal 'Madipu' ; conducting Rani Abbakka memory festival; Karavali Art festival; cultural festival; giving Tulu scholarship; arranging Drama festival, memory of Koti Channayya; Siri-paddana celebration; Tulu conference; Workshop on Documentation of Madipu Idioms; Tribhasha

Yakshagana [Trud language yakshagana], Tala maddale programme etc., all these have been conducted. Tulu Academy honoured about 60 famous Tulu literateurs, from 1995 to 2010. A few Tulu organisations too have secured this honour. The presidents of the Tulu Academy since 1995 are B.H.Vivek Rai[1995-1998]; Balakrishna Polali [1998-2001] Vamana Nandavara[2001-04]; M.K.Sitaram Kulala[2004-08]; Pattadi Ramakrishna Achar[2008-10]; Umanatha Kotyan [2011-14] Prof Janaki Brahmavar of Udupi, was made its president in Feb.2013

### **Karnataka Kodava Sahitya Academy**

With a view to develop Kodava language and culture, this Academy was started in 1994. Kodava language propagation movement, study of Kodava folklore and developing Kodava Drama, literature and sports, conducting literary and cultural camps; imparting the training in kodava dance, art, publication of books and release of cassettes, AAT-PAAT programme, research in Kodava aspects of life-all these were undertaken by Kodava Academy. The Academy has given annual awards to 89 men of Note [Elites] from 1995 to 2011. The Academy has its office at Madikeri, Kodagu District. The presidents of the Academy are: Ulliyada M.Poovaiyah[1994-98]; Mekerira K.Karyappa[1998-2001]; Bacharaniyananda P.Appanna[2001-02]; Cheriyaipanda Rajappa[Raja Nanjappa] [2002-2004]; Ulliada Dati Poovaiyah[2005-2008]; Imudiyanda Rani Machaiah[2009-2011]; Addanda C. Kariyappa[from 2012-]. At present Prof Itteera K Biddappa is its president since February 2014.

### **Karnataka Bary (Beary) Sahitya Academy**

This Academy was established as per the Government order no Sum.Ka.Sum.Va.Pra.172 Kar 2007 of 3.10.2007. It motivated the Academy to function from 5.2.2009. The Academy is having its functional office at Karnataka Bary Sahitya Academy Developing Bary Language, Drama Display, Bary Literature competition, Bary folklore festival, and conferences, Bary cultural festival, cultural pomp [samskritica sambhramapadubidri], state level Bary women conference, Mangaluru district level Duf competition, Bary Literature Workshop, Seminar, Bary Literature and cultural pomp at Mysuru, student talent finding competition, Bary music, Bary humour evening[amusement show], Bary folk sports

gathering, Bary-Tulu get-together at Mumbai, Five languages harmony meet, Bary cultural meet etc., all these have been executed till the date. It has published 15 books. In 2008 Mohammed Kulay for Bary Literature, U.A.Kasim Ullal for Bary language, Ibrahim Tannirubhavi for Bary arts were honoured with award. In 2009, the award winners were Ahamed Soori for Bary Literature, Abdul Hassan Muhammed Moulvi for Bary language, Ismail Ustad for Bary folklore. In 2010 K.P.Abdul Khader Kuttetturu Literature, Mohammed Maripatta for language, Rahim Bisiroad for art, won the award. In 2011 Ahmed bava Bajad, Homzu Malar, Ismail Mudushedde were awarded. These awards carry 10 thousand rupees cash and a plaque award. Recently, the cinema in Beary language has won the National gold medal. Prof. B.A.Mohammed Haneef was made its president in Feb 2014.

### **Karnataka Science and Technology Academy**

Science being a systematized knowledge, is a symbol for progress and inventions. Similarly to the land, language and cultural progress, the progress of Science and technology is the prime factor. Keeping this in view the Academy was started on 1.9.2005 and famous space scientist Prof.U.R.Rao became its president, Prof.S.C.Sharma, Dr.Rajashekhhar Muddu, Pro. Shobhana Narasimhan have won the state science award.

### **Kendra Sahitya Academy**

This Academy was founded by Indian Government on 12.3.1954. It was registered under Co-operative society's registration act 1860 on 7.1.1956. This is an autonomous body. Jawaharlal Nehru was the first president of this Academy. He was again re-elected as the president in 1963. After his death in 1964, Dr.S.Radhakrishnan became the president of the Academy. Next the successors in the sequence are Dr.Jakir Hussain, Dr.Suneeth Kumar Chatterjee, K.R.Srinivasa Iyengar[vice president-executive president]; Pro.Uma Shankar joshi, Pro.V.K.Gokak, Dr.B.K.Bhattacharya, Dr.U.R.Anantha murty, Ramakant Rawat, Gopichand Naran, Sunil Gangapandya was the president till the earlier months of 2013. Now Dr.Vishwanath Prasad Tiwari is its president.

The office of the central Academy is at New Delhi. The provincial Academy offices were started



consecutively. The offices at Kolkatta in 1956, at Chennai in 1959, were started. The Chennai office was shifted to Bengaluru in 1990. This office takes care of the publications in Kannada, Tamil, Malayalam, Telugu and partly English. In 1972 the provincial office was started at Bombay and also separately at chennai in 2000. The central Sahitya Academy celebrated its Golden Jubilee in 1.11.2004.

Its functions as Publisher, undertake publication and selling. It maintains Library, provides variety of Scholarships. It gives Bhasha samman awards, Kendra Sahitya Academy award, and translation awards. It arranges [annual] samvatsar lectures; interviews with literateurs, poet Anuvac-poem recitations of both original and its translation will be arranged. The Lectures and conversations are arranged from the scholars and experts of the different areas of literature. It is 'men and books' programme. The 'Through my window' programme, which pictures the life and literature of famous writers is being arranged. Kavi Sandhi[poets meet], Katha Sandhi[story writers meet], Lok Asmitha[individuality], Avishkar[innovation], Antarala[Expression of innerself!], Mulakat, translation workshop Bahubhasha Kavi Gosti, [many languages poets meet], starting translation centre, scheme of Tribal and oral literature, grants

to writers tour as part of the culture exchange, conducting National seminar and Symposiums etc., have been the activities of the Academy.

### Kendra Sahitya Academy Award Winners

The central Sahitya Academy has recognised the quality of the provincial Literature from National Standards and honoured Literateurs and the best books of the region with awards. Many famous Literature and translators of the Karnataka have been honoured with awards for their best works. The best Kannada work translation to other languages has also secured Central Sahitya Academy awards. This is a symbol of the eminence in the literary field for our Kannada Literateurs. The award carries a cash of 50 thousand rupees with a memento. The list of awardees of Central Sahitya Academy is given below.

For the first time presenting award in children literature was started in 2010. The book 'Bapu Gandhi' of Boluvaru Mohammed Kunyee secured this award. For the year 2011 Na.D'Souza, 2012 Palakal Seetharama Bhat, 2013 H.S.Venkatesh Murthy got this award. For the 2011, the book titled 'Nelada Karuneyadani' of Veeranna Madivala of Chikkodi, Gadag District won the 'Yuva puraskara' of Kendriya Sahitya Academy. For the year 2012 Lakkur Anand has got this award.

### List of Kannada books secured the Kendra Sahitya Academy Award

Sl	Writers name	Name of the book	Year of award
1	Kuvempu	Sri.Ramayana Dharshanam	1955
2	Ram.Sri.Mugali	Kannada Sahitya Charite	1956
3	D.R.Bendre	Aralu Maralu	1958
4	Shivarama Karantha	Yakshagana mattu Byalata	1959
5	V.K.Gokak	Dyava-Prithvi	1960
6	A.R.Krishna Shastri	Bankima Chandra	1961
7	Devudu Narasimha Shastry	Maha Kshatriya	1962
8	B.Puttaswamaiah	Kranti Kalyana	1964
9	S.V.Ranganna	Rangabinnapa	1965
10	Pu.Ti.Narasimhachar	Hamsa Damayanthi mattu Itara Rupakagalu	1966
11	D.V.Gundappa	Srimad Bhagavatgita Tatparya athava Jeevana Dharmavogga	1967
12	Masti Venkatesha Iyengar	Sanna Kathegalu[Vol.12 & 13]	1968
13	H.Tipperudraswami	Karnataka Samskriti Samikshe	1969
14	Sham.Ba.joshi	Karnataka Samskritiya Purva Peetike part-1	1970
15	Sriranga	Kalidasa	1971
16	S.S.Bhusanurumatha	Shunyasampadaneya paramarshe	1972

17	V.Seetharamaiah	Aralu-Maralu	1973
18	M.Gopala Krishna Adiga	Vardha mana	1974
19	S.L.Byrappa	Datu	1975
20	M.Shivaram	Mahamanthana	1976
21	K.S.NarasimhaSwami	Tereda Bagilu	1977
22	B.G.L.Swami	Hasiru Honnu	1978
23	A.N.Murty Rao	Chitragalu-patragalu	1979
24	Gorur Ramaswami Iyengar	Americadalli Goruru	1980
25	Channaveera Kanavi	Jivadwani	1981
26	Chaduranga	Vyshaka	1982
27	Yashavantha chittala	Katteyadalu Hudugi	1983
28	G.S.Shivarudrappa	Kavyartha chintana	1984
29	Ta.Ra.Subbarao	Durgastamana	1985
30	Vyasaraya Ballala	Bandaya	1986
31	Poornachandra Tejasvi	Chidambara Rahasya	1987
32	Shankara Mokashi Punevara	Avadeshwari	1988
33	H.M.Nayak	Samprati	1989
34	Devanoor Mahadeva	Kusuma Bale	1990
35	Chandrashekara Kambara	SiriSampige	1991
36	Su.Rum.Yakkundi	Bakulada Hugalu	1992
37	P.Lankesh	Kallu karaguva samaya	1993
38	Girish Karnad	Taledanda	1994
39	Kirthinatha Kurthukoti	Uriya Nalige	1995
40	G.S.Amur	Bhuvanada Bhagya	1996
41	M.Chidananda Murty	Hosatu Hosatu	1997
42	B.C.Ramachandra Sharma	Saptapadi	1998
43	D.R.Nagaraj	Sahitya kathana	1999
44	Shanthinatha Desai	Onamo	2000
45	L.S.Sheshagiri Rao	English Sahitya Charitre	2001
46	Sujana	Yuga sandya	2002
47	K.V.Subbanna	Kaviraja Marga mattu Kannada Jagattu	2003
48	Geetha Nagabhushana	Baduku	2004
49	Raghavendra Patil	Teru	2005
50	M.M.Kalburgi	Marga-4	2006
51	Kum.Veerabhadrapa	Aramane	2007
52	Srinivas Vaidya	Halla bantu Halla	2008
53	Vaidehi	Krowncha pakshigalu	2009
54	Rahamat Tarikere	Kattiyanchina Dari	2010
55	Gopalakrishna Pai	Swapna saraswatha	2011
56	H.S.Shivaprakash]	Mabbina Haage Kaniveyassi	2012
57	C.N.Ramachandran	Akyana-Vyakyana (Essays)	2013
58	Govindray H. Nayak	Uttaraardha (Essays)	2014

## Translation Awards

Sl	Translated work into kannada	Name of the translator	Year of the award	Name of the original book	Language	Original writer
1	Kannada Kalidasa Maha Samputa	S.V.Parameshwara Bhatta	1990	Kalidasa Kriti Sangraha Kavya mattu Nataka	Sanskrit Poetry	Kalidasa
2	Rutuvilasa	H.S.Venkatesha Murty	1991	Ruta Samharam	Sanskrit Poetry	Kalidasa
3	Valmiki Ramayana Shapa mattu Vara	Saraswati Gajanana Risabooda	1992	Valmiki Ramayana Sapa Ani Vara	Marathi Epic[Marathi Mahakavya]	Sripad Raghunath
4	Marathi Samskriti Kelavu Samasyegalu	Keertinata Kurtakoti	1993	Marathi Samskriti	Marathi[sriticism]	Sham.B.Joshi
5	Jaya Yowdhiya	Prabhan Gurudatta	1994	Jaya Yowdheya	Hindi novel	Rahul Sankrityana
6	Nirmala	Tippeswamy	1995	Nirmala	Hindi novel	Premchand
7	Hadinentaneya Aksharekhe	Shesha Narayana	1996	Padinettavadu Aksharakoddu	Tamil novel	Ashoka Mitram
8	Kalhanana Rajatarangini, part 1 and 2	Nerpaji Bhimabhat	1997	Rajatarangini	Sanskrit Poetry	Kalhana
9	Indulekha	C.Raghavan	1998	Indulekha	Malayalam Novel	Balachandra Nemade
10	Kosala	Vaman D.Bendre	1999	Kosala	Marathi novel	C.Chndumenan
11	Buddha Charita	L.Basavaraju	2000	Buddha Charita	Sanskrit	Ashwaghosha Epic
12	Aveya Mannina Atada Bandi	Bannaje Govindacharya	2001	Mrucchakaticam	Sanskrit	Shudraka
13	Nadi Dweepagalu	Veena Shanteshwara	2002	Nadi Ke Dweep	Hindi novel	Agneya
14	Vichitra Varna	Snehalata Rohidekar	2003	Bichitra Barna	Bengali	Rabi Patnaik
15	Maha Nayak	Chandrakant Pokale	2004	Maha Nayak	Marathi Novel	Vishwas Patil
16	Hemantha Rutuvina Swaragalu	Panchakshari Hiremat	2005	Patha 2 barki Avaz	Urdu small stories	Qurratulain Hyder
17	Kannada Jnaneshwari	R.S.Lokapur	2006	Jnaneshwari	Marathi Poetry	Jnaneshwar
18	Kannada Vakrokti Jeevitha	R.Lakshmi Narayana	2007	Vakrokti Jeevitha	Sanskrit	Kuntaka
19	Rasit Tiketu	Hasan Nayeem Surakida	2008	Rasidi Tiket	Panjabi [autobiography]	Amrita Preetam
20	Bhishma Sahaniya Vara Pratinidhika Kathegalu	D.N.Srinath	2009	Bhishma Sahanike Kahaniya	Hindi Stories	Bhishma Sahani
21	Godan	A.Janaki	2010	Godan	Hindi noval	Premchand.



**Kannada books/works translated into other languages.**

Sl. No	Name of the original book	Original Author	Name of the book after traslation	Language	Author	Year of the award
1	108 vachanas	Basaveshwara	Famudett	Urdu	Hamid Almas	1989
2	Vamsha Vriksha [novel]	S.L.Byrappa	Vamsavriksha	Marathi	Uma Virupaksha Kulkarni	1989
3	Marali Mannige [novel]	K.Shivarama Kantha	Mannam Manitararam	Tamil	T.B.Siddalingaiah	1990
4	Mrutyunjaya [novel]	Niranjana	Mrutyunjay	Hindi	Kantideb	1992
5	Yaishaka	Chaduranga	Mounaolam	Tamil	K.Venkatachalam	1992
6	Faniyamma [novel]	M.K.Indira	Faniyamma	English	Tejaswini Niranjana	1993
7	Samskara [novel]	U.R.Anantha murty	Samskar	Konkani	Prakash G.Tali	1994
8	Hayavadhana [Drama]	Girish Karnad	Hayavadhana	Manipuri	E.Dinamani singh	1994
9	Kshitija[novel]	Shanthinath Desai	Kshitiz	Hindi	B.R.Narayan	1994
10	Taledanda [drama]	Girish Karnad	Taledandam	Telugu	Bhargavi P.Rao	1995
11	Marali Mannige [novel]	K.Shivarama Kantha	Matichomog	Konkani	Yashwanth Palegar	1997
12	Marali mannige [novel]	K.Shivarama Krantha	Mati mangal	Marathi	Navin Choudary	1997
13	Chandra giriya Tiradalli [novel]	Sara Abubakkar	Chandragiri Atrangaraiyil	Tamil	T.S.Sadshivam	1997
14	Durgasta mana [novel]	Ta.Ra.Su.	Durgada patan	Punjabi	Love Li Jali	1998
15	Tale Danda [Drama]	Girish Karnad	Raktak kalyan	Bengali	Sankagosh	1999
16	Bharathi Pura [novel]	U.R.Ananthamurty		English	P.Srinivas Rao	2000
17	Kannada vachana Sangraha of various writers	Matanndi Jyothidivilingam		Telugu	T. Subbarao	2002
18	Parva [Novel]	S.L.Byrappa	Parva	Telugu	Gangi Setta Lakshminarayana	2004
19	Parva [novel]	S.L.Byrappa	Paruvam	Tamil	Pavanam	2004
20	Sanna Kathegalu [Katha Sangraha]	Masti	Motaviyokatha	Konkani	Rameshlod	2005
21	Dharmasri [novel]	S.L.Byrappa	Dharmasri	Sanskrit	Janarahan Hegde	2005
22	Chidambara Rahasya [novel]	K.P.Poorna Chandra Tejaswi	Chidambara Rahasyam	Tamil	P.Krishna Murty	2005
23	Sanna Kathegalu 12-13	Masti Venkatesha Iyengar	Masti chinna kathegalu	Telugu	S.S.Mohan	2005
24	Sartha[novel]	S.L.Byrappa	Sartha	Sanskrit	H.V.Nagaraju Rao	2006
25	Samskara	U.R.Anantha murty	Samskar	Manipuri	Y.Phochi Singh	2008
26	Hayavadana	Girish Karnad	Hayavadan	Nepali	C.M.Narayana Gupta	2009

**Bharata Ratna Award :** 1] Dr.C.V.Raman:1954, 2] Dr.M.Visvesvaraya:1955, 3] Pandit Bhimasen Joshi:2008, 4] C.N.R.Rao-2013

**Dada Phalke Award :** 1] Dr.Singanalluru Rajkumar:2004, 2] V.K.Murthy:2010

### Padma Vibhushana Award

Sl.No	Name of the awardee	Year
1	Dr.Kasturi Ranga Varadha Rajarao	1974
2	Dr.Raja Ramanna	1975
3	Dr.Satish Dhavan	1981
4	Pro.C.N.R.Rao	1985
5	Smt.Kamaladevi Chattopadyaya	1987
6	Kuppalli Venkatappa Puttappa [Kuvempu]	1988
7	Kumara Gandharva	1990
8	Trilokanatha Chaturvedi	1990
9	Dr.Mallikarjuna Bhimarayappa Mansur	1992
10	Bhimsen Joshi	1999

Sl.No	Name of the awardee	Year
11	Krishnaswami Kastoori Rangan	2000
12	Smt.Gangoobai Hanagal	2002
13	Manapalli Narayana Rao Venkatachalaiah	2004
14	Marthanda Varma Shankaram Vallitham	2005
15	Obaid Siddiki	2006
16	RajaRao	2007
17	Narayan Murthy	2008
18	G.Madhava Nair	2009
19	Ajim Premji	2011
	Prof. Roddam Narasimha	2013
	Dr. D. Veerendra Heggade	2015

### Padma Bhooshana Award

Sl.No	Name of the awardee	Year
1	K.S.Thimmaiah	1954
2	V.Narahari Rao	1954
3	K.V.Puttappa[Kuvempu]	1958
4	Narayana Rao SudhaRao HardiKar	1958
5	Mysuru Vasudevacharya	1959
6	Swetoslar Rorich	1961
7	R.K.Narayan	1964
8	Dr.D.C.Pavate	1967
9	Dr.Shivarama Karanth	1968
10	Dr.Murugeppa Channa Veerappa Modi	1968
11	Dr.Prabhulal Bhatnagar	1968
12	Smt.Gangubai Hanagal	1971
13	Dr.Satish Dhavan	1971
14	C.Bevar	1972

Sl.No	Name of the awardee	Year
15	Mohammed Hayat	1972
16	Adya Rangacharya	1972
17	T.M.A.Pai	1972
18	Yashodhara Dasappa	1972
19	R.Majumdar	1973
20	Dr.Arunachala Srinivasan	1974
21	Dr.D.V.Gundappa	1974
22	MalliKarjuna Mansoor	1976
23	Pro.Udupi Ramachandra Rao	1976
24	Dr.Mysuru Narasimhachar Srinivasa	1977
25	Dr.V.Doreswamy iyengar	1983
26	Dr.Rajkumar	1983
27	Dr.H.Narasimhaiah	1984
28	Pro.Shivaraj Ramasheshan	1985

Sl.No	Name of the awardee	Year
29	Roddam Narasimha	1987
30	Clospet Dasappa Narasimhaiah	1990
31	Dr.Basavaraj Rajaguru	1991
32	Dr.Kadur Venkatalakshamma	1992
33	Smt.B.Sarojadevi	1992
34	Dr.Girish Karnad	1992
35	Dr. Krishnaswami Kasturi Rangan	1992
36	Dr.U.R.Ananthamurthy	1998
37	Pro.Vyadeshwaran Rajaram	1998
38	Shivaram Krishna Chandrashekara	1998
39	D.Veerendra Heggade	2000
40	Fakkiri Swami Chandrashekar	2000
41	Lakhmi Narayana Subramanyam	2001
42	Arcot Ramachandran	2003
43	Pro.Rajendra Kumar	2004
44	Govindarajan Padmanahan	2004
45	Manapalli Narayana Rao Venkatachalaiah	2005
46	Smt Kiran Majumdar Shah	2005
47	Marthandam Shankaram Vallitan	2005
48	Azim Prem G	2005
49	Dr.Narasimaiah Sheshagiri	2005
50	Mannade	2005
51	Tumakur Ramaiah Satish Chandran	2005

Sl.No	Name of the awardee	Year
52	Dr.Devaki Jain	2006
53	Dr.N.S.Ramaswami	2006
54	K.P.P.Nambiyar	2006
55	P.S.Appu	2006
56	Nandan Neelakheni	2006
57	K.V.Kamat	2008
58	Ramachandra Ganga	2009
59	Puttaraja Gavai	2010
60	Belle Monappa Heggade	2010
61	BalaGanghadharanath Swamiji	2010
62	Rudrapattana Krishna S.Srikantan	2011
63	Kris. Gopala Krishnan	2011
64	T.J.S.George	2011
65	Ramadas Madhava Pai	2011
66	Dr.Devi Prasad Shetty.	2012
67	Dr. B.N. Suresh	2013
68	Shri Rahul Dravid	2013
69	Prof Padmanabhan Balaram,	2014
70	Dr Madappa Mahadevappa	2014
71	Dr Radhakrishnan Koppillil,	2014
72	Dr. Shivakumara Swamy	2015
73	Dr. Kharag Singh Valdiya	2015
74	Shri T. V. Mohandas Pai	2015



**Padmashri Award**

Sl.No	Name of the awardees	Year
1	Humayun Kabir	1955
2	Dr.M.C.Modi	1956
3	Dr.Shayyali Ramamurty Ranganathan	1957
4	Smt.Devikarani Rorich	1958
5	Dr.Mari Ratnamma Isac	1959
6	Ganesha Govinda Karnis	1959
7	Mathyu Kandatail Mathulla	1959
8	Dr.Vydyanatha Subramanyan	1961
9	Ballari Keshavan	1961
10	Ms.Evenjiline Lazarus	1961
11	Agaram Krishnamachar	1961
12	Veeranna Gowda Vira Basavana Gowda Patil	1961
13	Vinayaka Krishna Gokak	1961
14	Channappa Krishnappa Venkataramaiah	1962
15	Dr.Janney Madhava Anantha Pai	1965
16	Dr.Vishnu Madhava Ghatge	1965
17	Dr.Satish Dhavan	1966
18	B.Shivamurthy Shastri	1966
19	Sangana Basappa Mallana Gowda Patil	1966
20	Shankar Lakshman	1967
21	Dattatreya Ramachandra Bendre	1968
22	Donti N.Krishna Shetty	1968
23	Smt. Sudha Venkata Shiva Reddy	1968
24	Dr.R.Basappa Gowda Patil	1969
25	Smt.Byrappa Sarojadevi Sriharsha	1969
26	Dr.P.Narasimhaiah	1970
27	E.Anantha Rao.S.Prasanna	1970

Sl.No	Name of the awardees	Year
28	Ghanashamdas Goyal	1970
29	Mallikarjuna Monsoor	1970
30	Basapattanna N.Balakrishna Rao	1971
31	K.Shanta Rao	1971
32	Ray Madan Meri Theyo Desai	1971
33	Gundappa Ranganatha Vishwanath	1971
34	Gubbi Hampanna Veerannna	1972
35	Ravivarma Marthandavarma	1972
36	Subramanya Chandra shekar	1972
37	Hariprasad Jayswal	1972
38	Palahalli Seetharamaiah	1972
39	Kodanda Rohini Poovaiah	1973
40	Govinda Swaroop	1973
41	Chinna Swami Rajan Subramanya	1973
42	Harishchandra Prashant Karve	1973
43	Dr. Sitaram Valluri	1974
44	Girish Karnad	1974
45	Kallori Gopala Rao	1974
46	Dr. Span Le john	1975
47	Basavaraja Rajaguru	1975
48	Nagendra Rattihalli Rao	1976
49	Madhava Dhanaraja Gadgil	1981
50	B.V.Karant	1981
51	Dr.Krishnaswami Kasturirangan	1982
52	Prakash Ramesh Padekone	1982
53	Syed.M.H.Kirmani	1982
54	Vokkaleri Narayana Rao	1982

Sl.No	Name of the awardees	Year
55	Neelambara Panth	1984
56	Major.Somanatha Bhaskar	1985
57	Govinda Bhimacharya Joshi	1986
58	Dr.Devi Prasanna Patnayak	1987
59	Dr.Ramadas Pane Mangaluru Shenai	1987
60	Smt.Chindodi Leela	1988
61	Kiran Majumdar	1989
62	Pro.Mallappa Krishna Bhargav	1990
63	Dr.Bengalore Puttaiah Radhakrishna	1991
64	Dr.Purohit Tiru Narayana Iyengar	1991
65	Pro.Govindarajan Padmanabhan	1991
66	B.K.Sundara Raja Iyengar	1991
67	Ramesh Gilli	1991
68	Rudraradhya Muddu Basavaradhya	1991
69	Dr.Manamohan Attatar	1998
70	Sister Leonarda Anjela Kasiragi	1998
71	Dr.Hanumappa Sudarshan	2000
72	Aluysin Prakash Fernandis	2000
73	Nagavara Ramarao Narayanamurty	2000
74	Dr.Chandrashekara Basavannappa Kambar	2001
75	Dr.Chandradil Gowri Krishnadas Nayar	2001
76	Dr.D.Javaregowda	2001
77	Dr.Premashankar Goel	2001
78	Mis.Malathi Krishnamurty Holla	2001
79	Pro.Govardhan Mehata	2001
80	Pro.Tirupattur Venkatachala Ramakrishna	2001
81	Mahesh Bhoopathi	2001
82	Dr.Kota Harinaryana	2002
83	Pro.Narayana Swami Balakrishnan	2002

Sl.No	Name of the awardees	Year
84	Pro.Padmanabhan Balaram	2002
85	Pro.Ramanatha Kowshik	2002
86	Vadiraja Raghavendra Katti	2002
87	Dr.Deviprasada Shetty	2004
88	Dr.Samuel Vel	2004
89	Dr.Syed Shah Mohammed Hussani	2004
90	Dr.Tumakuru Sitaramaiah Prahlad	2004
91	Dr.Vishwesharaiah prakash	2004
92	Pro.Mamannamani Vijayan	2004
93	Bacchu Lacchamaiah Srinivasa Murty	2004
94	Kadri Gopalanath	2004
95	Nalini Ranjan Mohanathi	2004
96	Rahul Dravid	2004
97	Pro.Bhatkal Vatsala Dattaguru	2005
98	Pro.Madappa Mahadevappa	2005
99	Anil Kumble	2005
100	K.C.Reddy	2005
101	Smt.Kavita Krishna Murty	2005
102	Dr.Devegowda Chinnaih	2006
103	Pro.Narendra Kumar	2006
104	Smt.Sudha Murty	2006
105	Abhinesh Michel Fernandis	2006
106	Dr.Manjunath Cholenahalli Nanjappa	2007
107	Dr.Tekkidal kochandi Alex	2007
108	Dr.Khuraxing Valdiya	2007
109	V.R.Gowrishankar	2008
110	Dr.K.S.Nisar Ahmed	2008
111	Shashi Deshapande	2009

Sl.No	Name of the awardees	Year
112	Pankaj Advani	2009
113	Bannaje Govindacharya	2009
114	Dr.Muthur Krishna Murty	2009
115	Dr.Bavaguttu Raghuram Shetty.	2009
116	Smt.Arudhathi Nag	2010
117	Dr.B.Ramana Rao	2010
118	Pro.Kodaganuru S.Gopinath	2010
119	Pro.M.R.Satyanarayana Rao	2010
120	Dr.Vijayalakshmi Ravindranath	2010
121	Girish Kasaravalli	2011
122	Nomitha Chandi	2011
123	Anitha Reddy	2011
124	Anantha Darshan Shankar	2011
125	Pro.M.Annamalai	2011
126	R.Nagaratnamma	2012
127	Dr.Yagnaswami Sundara Rajan	2012
128	Dr.Ullas Karanth	2012
129	Ramachandra S Subharaya Heggade Chittani	2012
130	B. Jayashree	2013
131	Krishnaswamy Vijayraghavan	2013
132	Hosanagara Nagarajegowda Girisha	2013
133	Prof. Ajay K. Sood	2013
134	Dr Kamini A Rao.	2014
135	Prof Eluvathingal Devassy Jemmis	2014
136	H Boniface Prabhu	2014
137	Shri S. Arunan	2015
138	Shri Vasant Shastri	2015
139	Shri Vasant Shastri	2015

### Kannada Pustaka Pradhikara

This Pradhikara which came into existence in 1993 is engaged in Publishing good Literary works giving 'PustakaSogasu' award for the best publishing institution and beautiful print of the book. It has also encouraged the upcoming/budding young writers by helping with financial assistance in the form of prize for publishing their first book. Since 1997 upto 2011 about 70 institutions have been awarded. Dr.G.P.Rajaratnam Sahitya Paricharaka Prashastri was started from 2011. Dr.G.Krishnappa was awarded in first instance. This award carries cash worth 50 thousand rupees cash and a plaque. The best publishing house award carries one lakh rupees and the award for the year 2011 was secured by Geetha Book House Mysuru. Medical Science Literature award placed in the name of Dr.Anupama Niranjana carries 25 thousand rupees cash. Dr.Leelavathi Devadas got this award for the year 2011. Dr Banjagere Jayaprakash has become its president in February 2014

### Kannada Sahitya Parishat

The early decades of 20<sup>th</sup> century with the emergence of Sir M.Visvesaraya the then Dewan of Mysuru, saw all-round development of Mysuru through 'Mysuru Sampadabhyudaya Samaja', which had to give suggestions and instructions for that purpose. Accordingly the Vidya Vishayika mandali committee headed [managed] by H.V.Nanjundaiah formed a sub-committee with Rajasabha Bhushana Karpura Srinivasa Rao and Dr. P.S.Achuta Rao as its members. The committee was instructed to invite the important persons of different Kannada regions, in order to form an organization which will help for Karnataka and Kannada language; revision and development of Kannada book writing. The committee strived in this direction and organised a conference on 3.5.1915 at Government Fort High School Ground, in Bengaluru.

Karnataka Vidyavardhaka Sangha, Karnataka Vidya Vyasanga Samaja, Karnataka Sabha of Bombay, representatives of the colleges and High Schools of the Mysuru State were also present on the occasion. It was an inspirational congregation of Kannada minds. The conference ran for four days. Rajamantra Pravina H.V.Nanjundaiah was the President of the conference for the first day.



Rao Bahadur K.P.Puttanna Shetty for the second day, Karpoori Srinivasa Rao for the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> day of the conference.

The resolution passed in the conference were, a prime organisation by the name *Karnataka Sahitya Parishat* should be instituted at Bengaluru for the development and publication of Kannada books, refinement of Kannada language; branches of Karnataka Sahitya Parishat should be formed at Bombay, Madras, Hyderabad and Kodagu provinces. The constitution, rules and regulations framed were also discussed and resolved to accept the same. Accordingly the Karnataka Sahitya Parishat was founded on 5.5.1915. The executive committee was formed by election. H.V.Nanjundaiah was elected its first president.

For the development of the Karnataka Sahitya Parishat Mysuru Government and Royal family of Mysuru also took special interest. His Highness, Nalwadi Krishnaraja Wodeyar, Yuvaraja Kantirava Narasimharaja Wodeyar and his son Sri. Jayachamarajendra Wodeyar even adorned the presidentship of the Parishat.

'Parishat Patrike' was started in 1916 as quarterly periodical. It published articles on the origin and history of Kannada alphabets, Kannada Literature and Poets, Bukkaraya charite, Karnataka Rajyavritanta, Kaifiat, Life history of Mohammed Gavan, Nrupatunga, Lakshmitha etc., This magazine started as weekly, was later converted monthly due to lack of financial support. From 1969 it began to be published as fortnightly, since the number of members was increased heavily and due to the free distribution of Magazine, again it was continued as monthly from 1991.

In 1917 the third annual conference of the parishat was held at Mysuru and inaugurated by Kanteerava Narasimharaja Wodeyar. On April 12 1931, Karpoori Srinivasa Rao, the Vice-President of the Parishat laid the foundation stone for the construction of the parishat building and designed it. Dewan Mirza Ismail granted 15,289 rupees for the construction. After the completion of Parishat building it was named as 'Sree Krishna Raja Parishanmandira'. On 29.5.1933, the building was inaugurated and the parishat office was transferred to this building.

B.M.Srikantaiah, assumed the office in 1937 after the Jamakhandi Sahitya Sammelana [December 1937]. He prepared a book 'Kannada

Bavuta' a poetic collection its contents were inscriptional citations of Kannada from 7<sup>th</sup> century to 20<sup>th</sup> century, old native songs, and modern poems; map of Kannada Nadu and the emblem. The flag framed by the artist Inamat: was published. In 1938, On 4.10.1935 he started the weekly 'Kannada Nudi' as the parishat spoke-weekly [Mukha Vani] in order to expand the public contact. The first editor appointed to *Kannada Nudi* was A.N.KrishnaRao, who rendered his service till 1939. Nalwadi Krishnaraja Wodeyar the Maharaja of Mysuru participated in the Silver Jubilee Celebrations of the parishat in 1940.

B.M.Sri started printing press in the parishat in 1939 in view of the publication of Parishatpatrike, Kannada Nudi and Literary Books. He himself donated about Six thousand rupees for this purpose.

In 1940, B.M.Sri started Kannada Sahitya [Kannada Literary] examinations viz., 'Kannada anuga', 'Kavya', 'Jana' for those interested in the study of Kannada literature later in 1966 'Kannada Ratna' and in 1992 'Kannada Pravesha' examinations were started.

The preparing of Kannada-Kannada dictionary, as resolved since indicated by R.S.Mugali in Hyderabad Sahitya Sammelana,(1941) was taken up. A Scholarly committee was formed under the presidentship of A.R.Krishna Shatry.

In 1950 M.R.Sri became the president of the Sahitya Sammelan held at Sollarapur and in the general body meeting held on the occasion it was resolved the president of the sammelan has to be in the president chair of the parishat for three years and carry out the activities. During M.R.Sri regime, publication of books, Library facilities, Saraswati Bhandara [Library]etc., found the progress. 'Kannada Nudi' continued as monthly publication. It was planned to start 'Karnataka Sangh' in villages, Taluks and districts of the state.

B.Shivamurty Sastri became the president of the parishat in 1956. He was the person who fought for the unification [Ekikarana] of Karnataka. He expanded the scope of the parishat to the nook and corner of Karnataka [Akhila Karnataka].

The design and composition of Kannada-Kannada dictionary found a firm foundation in the regime of shastriji. He expanded B.M.Sri printing press building and constructed upstairs to facilitate

an office to the Dictionary activities. Modern machines were brought and was arranged the printing of Dictionary in the Parishat itself. In 1964 April 26, the first part of the Kannada-kannada Dictionary was edited by D.L.Narasimhachar. L.Gundappa and N.Basavaradhya; Similarly 12 parts of this dictionary were compiled and published as the first volume of Kannada-Kannada Dictionary, containing 1320 pages from the alphabet Aa to Zz.

Pro.G.Venkata Subbaiah assumed the presidentship of the parishat in 1964 October. He got increased the annual grant of Rupees 25000 to the Parishat by the Government. He modeled the representation of members districtwise to the executive committee of the parishat. The amendment in the constitution of the parishat was made such that representative from education department, Journalism field, female organisation to be the member of the executive committee.

Sri.G.Narayana became the president of the parishat on 1969 May 12<sup>th</sup>. He got the sanction for the three year plan to develop the parishat by the executive committee and general body held in October 1969. Establishing the district branches of the parishat in all districts, conduct of Golden jubilee celebrations of parishat in December 1970, publishing 'Kannada Nudi' magazine as fortnightly, Publication of classic books, 100 general books, increasing endowments, conducting annual district Sahitya Sammelana Vasantostava, Publication of good books of the authors, were all in the plan and Sri.Narayana was successful in his target. Providing the facility for non-Kannadigas to learn Kannada, adult literary propagation, assistance to out state of Kannada Sangha were all done.

The golden jubilee celebration was held on December 1970 in Fort High School grounds Bengaluru; Foundation stone laid for Golden Jubilee celebration Building, released the golden Jubilee Souvernir, 'Chinnada Belasu', Publication of vivid 14 books, conduction of 'Antar Bharati' literary Seminar, felicitations to Kannada Literateurs and artists, release of First volume of Kannada-Kannada Dictionary, were all the items of the function. On the same occasion 47<sup>th</sup> Kannada Sahitya Sammelan was conducted from 27 to 29<sup>th</sup> December 1970. The president of the Sammelan was Pro.D.Javaregowda.

In 1972 February conference of Akhila

Karnataka Gamaka and Kirtanakars was conducted. In 1973 the Goden Jubilee celebration Building was completed. The Second volume of Kannada-Kannada Dictionary was released in 1976 and Third volume in 1977. For the benefit of common people and students, brief Kannada Dictionary 'RatnaKosa' was released on 2.10.1975. The 4<sup>th</sup> century celebration of the poet Sarvagna was planned on the occasion of Rajyotsava Day 1974. The Sarvagnotsava was done in more than 200 villages.

In 1975 UNESCO's 'International Women Year' plan was adopted by Parishat and functions arranged accordingly. 25 books pertaining to women were published and a state level 'International women year' conference was conducted on Feb.1976. Parishat paid attention folklore and published many books of folk songs Viz., 'Sobane Chikkamma Padagalu', 'Bayalu Simeya Janapada geethegalu' etc., The special activity in this regard, was the publication of 'Karnataka Janapada Kalegalu' an illustrative grand book in 1977 edited by G.R.Channabasappa.

The district and state level folk-Arts celebrations were held during 1975 to 1976. 700 hundred folk-artists from all districts of the Karnataka participated in the state level folk-arts conference arranged at Bengaluru. Four Kannada Literary conferences were held in the regime of G.Narayana. In the 48<sup>th</sup> Kannada Sahitya Sammelana held at Mandya the speciality was that Smt.Jayadevi Tayee Ligade, a female literary figure was the president of the conference. It was a first occasion that Lady was honoured with that position. From 47<sup>th</sup> Kannada Sahitya Sammelan held at Shivamogga in 1976, the nomenclature of the Sammelan came into Vogue as 'Akhila Bharata Kannada Sahitya Sammelan'.

The recorded voice of famous Literteurs, artists, gamakis numbering about 200 was in the collection of parishat. Concomitant to numbering about 200 is in the collection of parishat. Concomitant to the start of Museum on 14.9.1974, in the parishat the research wing was also found its existence. The estampages of inscriptions have been preserved in this section. The estampages of inscriptions have been preserved in this section. The Epigraphy class was started in 1974-75. 'Pravesha' and 'Prouda' designated courses of Epigraphy came to the existence and continued. Now in epigraphy section 'Diploma courses' are being held.

The endowment fund which was only Five thousand in 1943, increased to 77 thousand rupees during the regime of Narayana. Now it has reached more than 3.5 crore rupees.

The Diamond jubilee celebrations for six days from April 23-28, 1977 were held and Programmes were abundant. 'Koustubha' the venier of the occasion was published both in Kannada and English. The foundation for diamond Jubilee celebration building was laid in memory of the occasion. The 50<sup>th</sup> Akhila bhāratha Sahitya Sammelana was conducted successfully in 1978 at NewDelhi. Dr.G.P.Rajaratnam was the president of the Sammelan.

Dr.Hampa Nagarajaiah became the president of the parishat in 1978. During his tenure seminars on the poets and literateurs like Pampa, Kumaravyasa, Ranna, RatnaKaravarni, Harihara, Raghavanka, Lakshmisha, Rudrabhatta, Chamarasa, B.M.Sri. were held in their birth places. The one rupee contribution from each Kannadiga to 'Amrta Nidhi' was started. The Amrita mahotsava of parishat was conducted on 1985. Since its completion of 70 years existence, the office bearers in the previous terms of the parishat were honoured. About 300 books were published, one man commission headed by Shama Sundar made investigations of the parishat during this period.

H.B.Jwalanaiah was the president of the parishat in 1986. He recognised rural literateurs, conducted literary camps and planned for the writing of books by them. In 1987 A.R.Chandrasahya Gupta, became the administrator and conducted the activities of parishat. The fifth volume of Kannada-Kannada Dictionary was published. In 1988 I.M.Vittala Murthy became the administrator of the parishat. Amendments to rules and regulations with the consent of special general body meeting were made and got accepted by the registrar of the society.

In 1989, Pro.G.S.Siddalingaiah was elected as the president and assumed the charge of the parishat. During his tenure, poets' Yugadi meet, Workshop on poetry were held and the selected poems were published in anthology. The flag for the parishat was designed and approved by the executive committee in 1990. The practice of hoisting the parishat flag on parishat building daily and in conferences of parishat came into vogue.

In 1992, Go.Ru.Channabasappa became the president of the parishat. He prepared a three years plan and proceeded for its execution. The 'Amrta Nidhi' stamps were printed and distributed to district and Taluk branches for selling and collecting Amritanidhi. This developed an economic base to the parishat. The Government also donated 10 lakhs to 'Amrithanidhi'.

The research branch was modelled as research centre and Dr.M.Chidananda Murty served as the honorary director of the centre. The 80<sup>th</sup> year anniversary of the parishat under the caption 'Parishattu 80' was celebrated on 3<sup>rd</sup>-5<sup>th</sup> May 1995.

Dr.Sa.Shi.Marulaiah assumed the presidentship on 18<sup>th</sup> June 1995. During his tenure computer division was started. The completed 8<sup>th</sup> volume Kannada-Kannada Dictionary was released on 29.11.1995. The chief editor Pro.N.Basavaradya was felicitated on the occasion.

Prof.N.Basavaradhyia was next elected as the president of the parishat on 5.7.1998. During his tenure he modernised B.M.Sri printing press. The ground floor of Diamond jubilee of the parishat was designed for the rental purpose to Syndicate bank, which became an income source to the parishat. Pro.Basavaradhyia got sanctioned one crore rupees from chief minister S.M.Krishna for the publication of these dictionaries.

Harikrishna Punaruru became the 21<sup>st</sup> president of the parishat and assumed the chair on 11.7.2001. During his tenure, 'Grama Saraswati' programme became popular. The Literary conferences at village level, hobli level was held. District wise anthologies regarding short stories were published.

Dr.R.K.Nallur Prasad became the president of Kannada Sahitya Parishat in 2008. He started 'Grama Siri' programmes through the district units of Kannada Sahitya Parishat. During Dr.Prasad tenure, 'SriVijaya' Literary award, began to be presented. All the eight big volumes of Kannada-Kannada Nigantu, were reprinted. The membership of the parishat rose to one lakh forty thousand. The number of endowments reached 1400.

Sri.Pundalika Halambi, the current president of the Kannada Sahitya Parishat assumed the charge on 3.5.2012.

In nutshell, since the inception of Kannada Sahitya Parishat in 1915, the presidents have



exhibited their deep concern over Kannada language, land and Kannada people. According to the necessity of the time, they have acted to their capacity. Publication of Scholarly works, Economic reliance, efficient conduct of Kannada Sahitya Sannam, reciprocation to land and language problems; Now the parishat is approaching the centenary aim and it is the wish of all Kannadigas that the parishat to an eternal role even in the future.

**Kannada Sahitya Sannam** (Kannada Literature Conference) is the premier gathering of writers, poets and kannadigas. It is held with the aim of preserving and developing Kannada language, its literature, arts, culture and music. It was started in 1915 by H. V. Nanjundaiah and held at Bengaluru for the first time. It used to be inaugurated by prominent writers and poets from 1915 to 1948. Since then it has been inaugurated by the Chief Minister of Karnataka. The Kannada Sahitya Parishat is responsible for holding the gathering.

#### Kannada Sahitya Sannam Presidents' List

No	Year	Location	President
1	1915	Bangalore	H. V. Nanjundaiah
2	1916	Bangalore	H. V. Nanjundaiah
3	1917	Mysore	H. V. Nanjundaiah
4	1918	Dharwad	R. Narasimhachar
5	1919	Hassan	Karpura Srinivasa Rao
6	1920	Hospet	Rodda Srinivasa Rao
7	1921	Chikkamagaluru	K. P. Pattana Shetty
8	1922	Davangere	M. Venkatakrishnaiah
9	1923	Bijapur	Siddhanta Shivashankar Shastri
10	1924	Kolar	Hoskote Krishnashastri
11	1925	Belgaum	Benagal Ramarao
12	1926	Bellary	P. G. Halakatti
13	1927	Mangalore	R. Tatacharya
14	1928	Gulbarga	B. M. Srikantaiah
15	1929	Belgaum	Masti Venkatesh Iyengar
16	1930	Mysore	Aluru Venkata Rao
17	1931	Karwar	Muliya Thimmappaiah
18	1932	Madikeri	D. V. Gundappa
19	1933	Hubli	Y. Nagesh Shastri
20	1934	Raichur	Panje Mangesh Rao
21	1935	Mumbai	N. S. Subbarao
22	1937	Jamkhandi	Bellave Venkatanaranappa
23	1938	Bellary	Ranganath Diwakar

No	Year	Location	President
24	1939	Belgaum	Mudaveedu Krishnarao
25	1940	Dharwad	Y. Chandrashekar Shastri
26	1941	Hyderabad	A. R. Krishna Shastri
27	1943	Shimoga	D. R. Bendre
28	1944	Rabkavi	S. S. Basavanala
29	1945	Chennai	T. P. Kailasam
30	1947	Harpanahalli	C. K. Venkataramaiah
31	1948	Kasaragod	Ti Ta Sharma
32	1949	Gulbarga	Uttangi Channappa
33	1950	Solapur	M. R. Srinivasamurthy
34	1951	Mumbai	M. Govinda Pai
35	1952	Belur	S. C. Nandimath
36	1954	Kumta	M. V. Seetharamiah
37	1955	Mysore	Shivaram Karanth
38	1956	Raichur	Sriranga
39	1957	Dharwad	Kuvempu
40	1958	Bellary	V. K. Gokak
41	1959	Bidar	D. L. Narasimhachar
42	1960	Manipal	A. N. Krishna Rao
43	1961	Gadag	K. G. Kundangar
44	1963	Siddaganga	R. S. Mugali
45	1965	Karwar	Kadangodlu Shankar Bhatt
46	1967	Shravanabelagola	Dr. A.N. Upadhye
47	1970	Bangalore	Javare Gowda
48	1974	Mandya	Jayadevitayi Ligade
49	1976	Shimoga	S. V. Ranganna
50	1978	New Delhi	G. P. Rajarathnam
51	1979	Dharmasthala	Gopalakrishna Adiga
52	1980	Belgaum	Basavaraj Kattimani
53	1981	Chikkamagaluru	Pu Ti Narasimhachar
54	1981	Madikeri	Shamba Joshi
55	1982	Sirsi	Gorur Ramaswamy Iyengar
56	1984	Kaivara	A. N. Murthy Rao
57	1985	Bidar	Ha Ma Nayak
58	1987	Gulbarga	Siddaiah Puranik
59	1990	Hubli	R. C. Hiremath
60	1990	Mysore	K. S. Narasimhaswamy
61	1992	Davangere	G. S. Shivarudrappa
62	1993	Koppal	Simpi Linganna
63	1994	Mandya	Chaduranga
64	1995	Mudhol	H. L. Nage Gowda
65	1996	Hassan	Channaveera Kanavi
66	1997	Mangalore	Kayyar Kinhana Rai
67	1999	Kanakapura	S. L. Bhyrappa
68	2000	Bagalkot	Shantadevi Malawada
69	2002	Tumakuru	U. R. Ananthamurthy
70	2003	Belgaum	Patil Puttappa

No	Year	Location	President
71	2003	Moodabidri	Kamala Hampana
72	2006	Bidar	Shantarasa Hemberalu
73	2007	Shimoga	K. S. Nissar Ahmed
74	2008	Udupi	L. S. Sheshagiri Rao
75	2009	Chitradurga	L. Basavaraju
76	2010	Gadag	Geetha Nagabhushan
77	2011	Bengaluru	G. Venkatasubbaiah
78	2012	Gangavati	C.P.Krishnakumar
79	2013	Bijapur[2]	KO.Chanabassapa
80	2014	Madikeri[3]	Na D'Souza
81	2015	Shravanabelagola	Dr. Siddalingaiah

### Presidents of the Kannada Sahitya Parishat, Bengaluru (1915-2015)

Sri H.V,Nanjundiah	1915 to 1920
Sir. M. Kantaraja Urs.	1920 to 1923
Sri Kanteerava Narasimha Raja Odeyar Bahaddur	1924 to 1940
Sri. Jayachamaraja Odeyar Bahaddur	1940 to 1941
Sri.Basava Prabhu Raja Lakhamana Gouda Saradesayi Bahaddur	1941 to 1946
Sri Lokur Narayana Rao Swami Rao	1947 to 1949
Sri. Rev. Uttangi Channappa	1949 to 1950
Sri. M.R.Srinivasa Murthy	1950 to 1953
Dr. Masti Venkatesha Iyengar	1953 to 1954
Sri. A.N.Murthy Rao	1954 to 1956
Sri. B.Shivamurthy Shastry	1956 to 1964
Prof. G. Venkatasubbaiah	1964 to 1969
Sri. G. Narayana	1969 to 1978
Dr.Hampa Nagarajaiah	1978 to 1986
H.B.Jwalanayya	1986 to 1987
Prof.G.S.Siddalingaiah	1987 to 1992
Sri. G.R.Channabasappa	1992 to 1995
Dr. S.S. Marulayya	1995 to 1998
Sri. N. Basavaradhya	1998 to 2001
Sri. Harikrishna Punaroor	2001 to 2004
Prof.Chadrashkhara Patil	2004 to 2008
Dr Nalluru Prasad R.K.	2008 to 2012
Sri.Pundarika Halamlbi	Since 3-5-2012

Few prominent awards showered by the Parishat are B.Sarojadevi Award [since 1997]: ten thousand rupees cash; Chavundaraya Award[since 1995]:twenty thousand cash; and Dr.T.V.Venkatachala Shastry Award [25 thousand rupees cash once in three years].

**Nrupatunga Sahitya Award** [₹.5 lakh cash]. The winners of the Nrupatunga award are as follows: Nadoja. Dr.D.Javaregowda[2007]; Nadoja Dr.Patil

Puttappa [2008]; Nadoja Dr.G.S.Shivarudrappa [2009]; Dr.C.P.Krishna Kumar [2010]; Dr.M.M.Kalburgi [2011]; Dr.Sara Abu Bakkr [2012]; Dr. Baragooru Ramachandrappa (2013).

### *Tulu Language and Literature*

Tulu is one of the rich and ancient languages of the Dravidian family. Tulu speaking people are called Tulavas mostly found in Dakshina Kannada and Kasargodu district of Kerala. Tulunadu is bounded by the Kalyanapura River in the North, Arabian Sea in the west, and Western Ghats in the east and the Payaswini/Chandragiri River in the south.

Tulu has its own linguistic peculiarities and shares a number of common features with Kannada and other Dravidian languages. Tulu has a very vast folk tradition and is mainly found in Paddanas, Sandi, Kabita, Uralu, Padipu, Nriyapadya, Gadi, Ogatu, Jogula, Ajjikathe and other forms.

Tulu Brahmins are generally educated in the Vedas and Shastras. Their folk songs are based on the episodes from the epics 'Ramayana' and 'Mahabharatha'. Among the lower castes and Schedule caste and schedule tribes, the Bhuta worship tradition is prevalent.

When compared with other Dravidian languages, Tulu has a very little classical literature. During the past 150 years, Tulu has adopted the Kannada script for its literary works. Even though the works of Tulu literature initiated by the Basel Mission Christians were only translations of the teachings of Christianity in the beginning, and later a few important works like the Tulu-English Dictionary collections of their folksongs etc., and histories of Dakshina Kannada and Tulava Culture were also published. Works on Tulu Grammar, dialect and a doctoral thesis on the structure of Tulu verb transformational analysis were published in the latter half of the Twentieth Century. The Kerala and Karnataka governments have helped in developing lexicons and text books of Tulu. Many Kannada plays of Yakshagana and many religious works also have been translated into Tulu. Notable early writers of Tulu literature are Sankayya Bhagawat, Sheenappa Hegade, K.B. Narayana Shetty and M.V.Hegde. S.U.Phaniyadi established the Tulu Mahasabha at Udupi in 1928. This gave great boost to Tulu literature and culture. It led to a linguistic-cum-cultural movement in Tulu.

The Tulu theatre and dramas too developed during this period. K.Doddanna Shetty, K.N.Tailor, Rama Kirodian, U.R. Chandar, K.B. Bhandari, Mahendranath, Ramananda Charya, Sitaram Kulal, P.S.Rao, Vishu Kumar etc. were the pioneers of the Tulu Theatre. The beauty of Tulu idioms, proverbs and expressions is very well represented in the social activities of this period. Yakshaganas, the spectacular folk dances of Karnataka are becoming popular even in Tulu now-a-days. In recent years, Tulu poets like Amrita Someswara, Anatharam Bangady, Purushottama Punja, Nityananda Karanth, Ashok A. Shetty, K.Shekar.V.Shetty, G.Bayaru, Madhukumar and A.N.Shetty have composed Tulu Yakshagana epics. There are some organisation which are working for the propagation of Tulu language and culture. Tulu Koota of Mangaluru is one such organisation. A few Tulu journals are also being brought out.

Mangaluru University established in 1980 provided a new scope for the higher studies of Tulu. Tuluva paripuduponna moola katt (Matrilintal system in Tulu Culture) submitted to Dravidian University through the Department of Tulu and Translation studies Kuppam by Sayi geetha (ಸಾಯಿ ಗೀತಾ).

Many other poets have made a name in Tulu literature. The notable among them are Mandara Keshava Bhat (his 'Mandara Ramayana' is a wonderful epic), Venkataraju Puninchittaya, P.V.Acharya, Ramakrishna Achar, Dumappa Master, Vamana Nandavar, K.V.Ravi, Tilakanath Manjeshwar, Ratna Kumar, Yeshwantha Bolur, Bhaskar Rao, Sitaram Kulal, Sitaram Alwa and Bannanje.

In 20<sup>th</sup> century the scholars like Narayana Kille, Badakabail Parameshwaraiah, Tingalaya, Sathya mitrad, Bangera, Pakira mulaya, Padubidri Shivanna Hegde, historians like Basale Thore, Mukunda Prabhu P.N.Narasimha Murthy, B.VasanthShetty, VasanthaMadhava, K.V.Ramesh Pundikari, Ganapayya Bhat, B.Jagadish Settyh, T.Murigesha read the inscriptions of Tulu nadu and described them.

Three Tulu classics in Grantha script, each of them more than 200 years old have been found in palm manuscripts. They are 'Tulu Bhagavato' (by Vishnu Tunga) 'Kaveri' and a prose work 'Devi Mahatme'. Many scholars are engaged in research

on Tulu language, culture and folklore of the Tuluvas.

They are D.N.S.Bhat, S.N.Bhat, M.Rama, S. Mallikadevi, U.P. Upadhyaya, William Madta, T. Gopalakrishna Bhatta, Sediypu Krishna Bhatta, A. Acharya, Venkataraju Puninchattaya, Vivek Rai, Amrita Someshwar, Sushila Upadhyaaya, Chinnappa Gowda, K. Padmanabha Kekhunaya and other young scholars. Some of the works on Tulu linguistics and folklore brought out are: 'A comparative study of Tulu Dialects', 'Tulava Darshana', 'Folk epics of Tulunadu', 'Tulu Janapada Sahitya', 'Bhutaaraadhane', 'Tulu Baduku', 'Paddanagalu', 'Janapada Aaradhane Mattu Rangakale', 'Karaavali Jaanapada', etc. Tulu Academy was founded by the State Govt. in 1994.

Research on Tulu language, folklore and history is carried on in the Kannada department of the Mangaluru University and the Rashttrakavi Govinda Pai Research Centre at M.G.M.College, Udupi. Scholars in Pune, Annamalai and Trivandrum Universities are engaged in research in Tulu language. The Govinda Pai Centre at Udupi has compiled a multi-volume on modern Tulu Lexicon.

Tulu Sahitya Academy founded in 1995. So far 60 luminaries of Tulu literature were honoured by Tulu sahitya academy upto 2010.

It includes the Tulu associations also. Its office is at Mangaluru.

### ***Kodava Language and Literature***

Historically speaking according to 'Tamilagam Shangam Kannada Nadu-Nudi' [S.Settar], Kodava language was spoken as one of the principal language in Kodagu, along with Kannada, in the Sangam period. i.e. atleast from 3<sup>rd</sup> century A.D. Kodavas knew Kannada since the reign of Kadambas (4<sup>th</sup> century), Gangas[5<sup>th</sup> to 11<sup>th</sup> century], Kannada was the court language of Gangas, Kongalvas, Changanalvas, Hoysalas, Vijayanagara and Haleri Kings.

Among the 106 inscriptions published, 104 are in Kannada language. [the two inscription bear Malayam, Vatteluttu and Tamil mixed language]. This clearly indicates that Kannada was the court language. Kodava language was principally in co-usage by the people orally. It was the mother tongue of the Kodavas and 22 non-



kodava families of Kodagu. Out of which some have migrated from Kerala and Tulunadu. Kodagu had considerable Malayalam influence as its principal trade connections was with Malabar; It has also considerable cultural Tulunad [Dakshina Kannada] influence. Some of the main deities worshipped in coorg are from Malayalam and Tulunad.

By the time that the Haleri dynasty which took over the reins of administration of Kodagu [later parts of 16<sup>th</sup> century] continued Kannada as the court language, honoured oral usage of Kodava language. The Kannada influence since the adoption of Kannada script for writing of Kodava language has brought many shades in the usage. Kodava language has retained some of the poorva Halagannada characteristics, which has become obsolete in modern Kannada. For example, 'Akku' [meaning approximately 'yes'] used in 6<sup>th</sup> century Chalukya Mangalesha inscription is still used in Kodava language.

In 1902 A.D. Dr.Koravanda Appaiah of Kadagadalu village has written 'Kodagara Kulacharadadi Tattwojjivini'; he is supposed to be first person who tried to find Kodava Script for Kodava language- though the kodava lipi was in the Kannada script form. He has also written 'Kadagadalatool Joyidosoolidoe' a small book and Sallepat 1933 in Kodava language. Appaneravanda Haradasa Appaccha kavi supposed to be the Adikavi of Kodava Literature has written four dramas in Kodava language [Kaveri, yayathi, Subramanya, Savitri].

Nadikeriyanda Chinnappa in 1924 compiled 'pattole palme' containing folk songs of Kodava culture in Kodava language and explained the social aspects of the Kodava families in kodagu. He has translated 'Bhagavadgita' in the name 'Bhagavatanda Pot'. These classic authors were the pioneer writers in Kodava language. Dr.Boveriyanda Nanjamma Chinnappa couple have published the English translation of 'Pattole Palami' in 2002.

After the merger of Kodagu with Karnataka, the literary awakning had a positive progress. Dr.I.M.Muttanna the author of 'A Ting model state of South India', 'Coorg memories', has published the Kodava language poetic collection Viz., Pumale, Manimale and dramas. He has also written Kodava-kannada dictionary and 'Kodava Tak Aksharmale'.

He says 40% of Kannada is in usage in Kodava Language along with the Malayalam. Hence we find it is easy to understand Kodava language, and feel homely. B.D.Ganapathi has written two books Viz., Kuttumbolicha and 'Nanga Kodava' in Kodava language. His Kannada Book on Kodava culture 'Kodagu Mattu Kodavaru' has won him the state Academy award. His novel 'Kanni Kaveri' in Kannada is also famous. The Kodava Tak Parishat established in 1978 held first its Sammelan in the same year at Virarajendrapet. B.D.Ganpathi was the president of that Sammelan. This parishat is holding Kodava Literary conference every year.

Periyanda Changappa has published 'Kodavada Andolat Pot' which depicts the folk culture, geographical area and the view of the Kodavas towards the rulers and their administration etc., in Kodava language. Mukkatira S.Poovaliah has written 'Vidhi Mahime' and 'Druva Kamala' dramas in Kodava language. Major Puggare Biddappa has compiled a folk poems 'Nellakki Nadubade', which includes the incidents in the Kodagu, upto the British period. Kuppacchira Monnappa from Maggula village, has published 'Pommale Kodag' which gives the brief histry of Kodagu and family histry of the Kodavas residing in the nadus of Kodagu[different parts of Kodagu] and the heroic deeds by the members of the respective family. Murnad Madeyanda Ravi Somaiah has written novels out of which 'Telnir' is famous.

Non-Kodavas like late V.S.Ramakrishna a Senior Litterateur has written 'Sadguru Appaiah Swamy Charite'[a centenary memorial publication] in Kodava language. Also he has written Sri.Kaveri Mahatme, Shantidevara Mahatme, Sri. Maggula Mahatme in Bhamini Shatpadi Metre in Kodava language. He has also translated 'Kodagara beerangal, Devakad, Panya Bhoomi' from Kannada [written by M.G.Nagaraj] to Kodava language. It was published by Karnatka Kodava Sahitya Academy in 1997. Late Mandira Jaya Appanna has published her 'Kodava Jaya Bharatha', a Kodava language Epic in Shatpadi metre based on the story of Mahabharata in 2011. She had also won the bhasha Samman award for Kodava Language by Central Sahitya Academy in 2012, carrying a cash award 1 lakh rupees.

Addanda C.Cariyappa has written dramas in Kodava language and staged Kodava Dramas. He has won the Prestigious Bhasha Sammelan award for Kodava language by central Sahitya

Academy[Kendra Kannada Sahitya Academy] in 2012 carrying a cash award of rupees 1 lakh.

Polibetta Kuthand Parvati Poovaiah, Siddapur Chedaneda Dechamma Karumbaiah, Meena Koodlekere, Kodandera Smt.Biddappa, Ajjamada Sudha Muttanna, M.Rekha Madappa of Beligeri, Puliyaanda Sumi Chengappa of Mekur, Mande Panda Geetha Mandanna, Kachimada Subbamma are the writers who have made names in Kodava Literature field, writing Novels, Stories etc., Smt. Dotty Ulliyada Poovaiah is a famous novelist and journalist. She has written 11 novels, drama and brought out poetic collection.

Bacharaniyanda P.Appanna is a Senior Literateur who has written many Books in Kodava Language dealt on varios subjects. P.K.Changappa [who has translated Kodagina Gowramma's stories from Kannada to kodagu language], Nagesh Kaloor, Kullacchandra Chittappa Karyappa have written books in Kodava language. ChandraShekara MalloraHatti also has written a book in Kodava language viz., 'Narimangala' depicts the cultural zone of the Kodagu. The Kodava Eltakara Koota of Kodagu has published about 90 books to its credit in Kodagu language. There are still many more writers. The present information is only a very brief survey.

Kodava culture has a very rich folk tradition. Kodava folk songs depict the facets of their colourful life and tradition. The poems are both robust and humorous. The songs of the language have varied Peculiarities. The difference between the language used in those songs and the present spoken language is striking. The Kodavas and the Kodava language speaking families by tradition loved their land and we find their songs begin with patriotic praise of their land and their life giving river kaveri. Thus though they have a unique language, culture and tradition, they have shown their grateful and graceful loyalty to the state Karnataka and Indian Nation. Because they feel they are part and pareel of this entity.

The Kodava language weekly magazine 'Brahmagiri' was started in 1980, with ulliyada M.Poovaiah as its editor. At its inception the weekly had its stay at veerarajendrapet for about Six months. Later the office was shifted to Madikeri and even today it is being published from Madikeri as a popular Kodava weekly. Ulliyada M.Poovaiah is successfully editing the weekly as 'Kodava Takkra

Adya wara Patrike'. It also publishes annual Huttari Special issue. The script of the weekly is in Kannada. In 1983 another weekly in Kodava language 'Tuk Bolicha' began to be published from Veerarajendrapet. Balachanda. M. Changappa was the Editor. In the same year another weekly by name 'Jamma Nangada' was started at Gonikoppal, Paladira A.Ponnanna as editor. This weekly which was recognised as revolutionary had stagnation for some years and again took its start from 1986 at Murnad. Palandira Ramesh Ponnanna took initiative in this regard and became the Editor. 'Pommale' another weekly was started in 1992; during the year [2013], 'Kodava Palame' a monthly magazine has its inception and Ithichanda Ramesh Kuttappa is the Editor.

A feature film titled 'Nadu Mann Nada Kol' made in Kodava language and directed by S.R.Rajan was released in 1972; Ponnamma, Ponnira Manassu filmed by D.Costa was also released in 2010. Apadanda T.Raghu has made a feature film series on In mane-i.e., original ancestors home 'Mandara Poov' a Kodava language film was made by Singoor Poovaiah, C.D's on Kottupot,[folksongs with folk instruments] and RajaRasa[devotional songs] in Kodava language has been brought out by Karnataka Kodava Sahitya Academy in about 2006 A.D.

In 1994 Karnatak Kodava Sahitya Academy was founded by the state Government. Ulliada M.Poovaiah was the first president of the Academy. It was followed by Mekerira Karyappa [1998]; Bacharaniyanda.P.Appanna [2001]; Cheriapanda Raja Nanjappa[2002]; Dati ulliyada poovaiah[2005]; Imudiyanda Rani Machaiah[2009], Addanda C.Karyappa[2012]. The Academy has honoured more than 89 persons with annual Awards upto 2010-11 and is functioning from Madikeri.

### **Konakani in Karnataka**

Konkani which is an independent language is spoken by more than 15 lakh people spread all over the western coast of India of which more than 6 lakhs are in Karnataka. The Konkani speaking people were mostly living in Goa. But after the annexation of Goa by the Portuguese, many of them fled to Dakshina and Uttara Kannada fearing conversion to Christianity. At present, there is a large concentration of Konkani speaking people in South and North Kannada districts including Udupi district of Karnataka. Even though the

Konkani language and culture were suppressed by the Portuguese, the people who migrated from Goa managed to their culture to flourish. Among the Konkani literature produced in Karnataka, there are two distinct groups, one produced by the Konkani Hindus and the other by their Christian counterparts.

The Hindus Konkani works date back to the famous Bhakti poets and poetesses like Santappayya, Raghavadas, a Jogawa and Avadi Bai who composed devotional songs in Konkani. Later the Bhagavad Gita was rendered into Konkani by Bangle Narayana Kamath (1872-1918). Mangesh Ramakrishna Telang, Bolantur Krishna Prabhu, Upendra Pai, Swamy Prabhavananda. N.V.Prabhu and B.V.Baliga wrote excellent poems and plays in Konkani. Scholars like Udyavar Narayanachar, Hattangadi Narayana Rao and M.M.Shanbhag published Konkani grammars. Other notable writers are Sheshagiri Keshava Prabhu, Mundas Devadas Pai, Kodbet Ramaraya Kamati, Bantwal Pundalika Baliga, V.R.Prabhu, S.V.Kamat, M.G.Pai and others are note worthy.

Konkani language had also its newspapers and as early as in 1929 a fortnightly periodical by name 'Saraswat' was published from Mangaluru. Other journals like 'Navyug', 'Uzvadh', 'Konkana Kinara' and 'Sarvodaya' followed subsequently. Organisations like the Konkani Bhasha Mandal, Konkani Bhasha Parishad, Institute of Konkani, and Konkani Bhashabhimani Samiti are worked for the promotion of Konkani. Konkani feature films have also been made.

Konkani language flourished among the Christians of Dakshina Kannada. Konkani tracts and commentaries were prepared on the New Testament, Rev. Rafaele Pascetti and Rev. Fransesco Saverio da Santa Anna were the pioneers who studied Konkani.

The Jesuits who arrived and set up institutions like St. Joseph Seminary, St. Aloysius College, Fr. Muhller's Hospital and Kodialbail press gave a fillip to the development of Konkani culture and literature. Many other writers and poets wrote verses and commentaries on the Christian religion and culture.

As far as back 1912, two Mangalurian youngsters, Louis Mascarenhas and Louis Kannappa published the first Konkani journal with Kannada script, the 'Konkani Dirvem'. This was

followed by other journals like 'Rakno' 'Toinari', 'Mitr', 'Sukh-Dukh Y Sevak', 'Zag-mag' 'Vishal Konkani', 'Kanik' and 'Udev'.

Many Konkani playwrights like G.M.B. Rodrigues, A.T. Lobo, V.J.P Saldanha, M.P.D'esa, Henry D'Silva, Eddie D'Souza and C.F.D, Coasta have written many plays in Konkani and earned fame. Novels and stories in Konkani are also written. Many scholars are involved in research on Konkani language, literature and culture. Notable among them are Dr. William Madta and Dr. Rocky Miranda. Dharwad also is a centre for research and literary activity in Konkani language. Konkani stage is playing an important part in Karnataka. The pioneers in this field are Bolanthoor Krishna Prabhu, Kumble Narasimha Nayak, Benedict Rosario, Srinivasa Nayak, N.R. Kamath, Sridhara Bhat, KamalakshaNayak, Babuti Nayak and M.Venkatesh Prabhu. Two feature films titled 'Tapasvini' and 'Janamaria' were made by the Saraswats. The Catholics made 'Jeevit Amchem Ashem' and one or two other films. B.V.Baliga had been editing a Konkani monthly 'Panchkaday'.

Konkani has been recognised as the State language in Goa and is also included in the Eighth Schedule of the Indian Constitution. The State Government founded the Konkani Academy in 1994. From 1995-96 to 2011, 85 eminent writers were awarded by the Konkani Academy including Konkani newspapers and associations. Its office is at Mangaluru. 'Yuva puraskar' has been started from 2011, Mahadevi Kular, Vilas Nayak and Mahalakshmi Shenai were its recipients.

### **Urdu in Karnataka**

Urdu is being spoken by nine percent of the people in Karnataka and their number is next only to that of the Kannada speakers. It is the mother tongue of a majority of Muslims in the State. The Urdu Academy established in 1976, by the Karnataka Government to fostering Urdu language and literature.

The growth of Muslim power in the Deccan gave rise to a dire necessity for a new dialect which would help the ruling class to converse with various sections of the local population. The new dialect, the Deccani that emerged was a symbol of co-ordination, integration and understanding between the Hindus and the Muslims. The Bahamani Sultans patronised this language. There



were great literary works by celebrated writers and poets like Nijama {‘Kadam Rao Padam’}, Wajhi (‘Qutab Mushtari and Sub-Rus’), Gawasi (‘Saiful Mullock-O-Badie-UIKamat), Aajiz(‘Laila Majnu’), Balaqi (‘Meraj Nama’), Ibn-Nishati (Phool Ban), Tabie (‘Khaisa-L-Behram-O-Gul Andam’) and Sewak (‘Jung Nama’). Hazrath Bande Nawaz and his descendants wrote copiously in Urdu.

The advent of Haidar Ali and Tipu Sultan in Mysuru gave a fresh impetus to Urdu. They patronized some eminent writers like Mohammed Sayeed Mekhri Aasi, Shah Mohammed Sadruddin, Mohammed Ishaq Vijayapurai, Ziaul Abeddin Shustri, Hassan All Izzat, Ahmed Khan Sherwani, Syed Shah Aarif Khadri, Qazi Ghulam Ahmed, Lala Badha Singh, Lala Mehtab Rai Sabqat and Mir Hassan Kirmani.

The benevolent Maharajas of Mysuru also extended patronage to this language. The golden period was the 19th Century. The outstanding men who strived for the development of Urdu literature in this period were Shah Abu Haiwaiz, Hazrat Mohammed Khasim Khan, Sufi, Kaleem Athar, Dil, Sabir, Nawab Sultan Naseem, Jadoo, Ameer, Shoukat Nasir, Barq, Tahqiq, Amir, Tahiti and Aaram.

The development of Deccani as Urdu in North India led to Urdu becoming a written language and Deccani, the spoken language in Karnataka. The outstanding literateur during first half of the twentieth Century were Khaji Abdulla Hussain Khaleeli, Shah Abdul Hussain Abib, Syed Ghouse Mohiddeen, Hajrat Faiq, Hazrat Alta, Hajrat Zaiq, Hazart Showq and Mohamood Khan Mohmood. The literary personalities of the present generation who have followed in the footsteps of their predecessors are Sulaiman Khateeb, Imami, Tadbish, Khaleel Semabi, Mahmood Iyaz, Hameed Almas, Rahi Quereshi, Dr. Muddanna Manzar, Fiyaz Belgodi, Shula Mailli, Mohammed Hanif, Kaleem Mohammed Khan, Maher Monsoor and Manarijuddin Rafat. Spread of education among the ladies has brought many female writers to the fore. They are Sayeeda Akhtar, Mumtaz Shireen, Begum Rahmatunnisa, Maimon Tasneem, Husna Sarur, Zubaida Nusreen, Dr. Habibunnisa Begum, Dr. Amina Khaton, Dr. Waheedunnisa, Dr. Fahmida Begum and Basheerunnisa Begum.

Dr.Siddaiah Puranik’s Kannada poems have been translated by Hamid Almas in two volumes;

Devendra Kumar Hakari has translated Sher Shayiries to Kannada; Basavaraja Puranik has translated urdu stories to Kannada; Raghavendra Rao Jajba Alampuri has written urdu rubait[4 line poems] Revana Siddaiah Rudra Swamy Mutt has translated Kannada works to urdu and viceversa. Also he has a urdu poem collection to his credit. Dr.Vasantha Kushtagi has translated Historian Ferista’s diary from Urdu to Kannada and translated 40 Urdu selected Gazals to Kannada.

Many Urdu journals have started publication in the Twentieth Century. Urdu newspaper was brought out by Mohammed Khasim Gham under the name ‘Khasim-UI-Akhbar’ in 1860. In 1848 the first Urdu lithographic press called Mutha-E-Firdose was established at Bengaluru. Today there are nearly 200 lithographic and 25 to 30 power printing presses all over the state busy engaged in Urdu printing and publishing. The Marshum-E-Mohammedi, ‘Mysuru Akbhar’, ‘Sultan Akbhar’. ‘The Bengaluru Guardian’, the ‘Bengaluru Akbhar’ and ‘Nyer-E-Ajam’ are notable journals to mention. Some other journals include ‘Targheeb’, ‘Taleem’, ‘Mussale’ and ‘Sham-ESaqr’. Many other journals have been started in different cities of the state. ‘Salar’ (1964), ‘Karnataka Leader’ (1972), ‘Sultan’ (1990) and ‘Khubsurat’ (1994) are some journals from Bengaluru. The impact of Urdu on Kannada language is also notable. Scholars are of the opinion that about 438 Arabic and 614 Persian words which have entered into Kannada through Urdu. These are mostly seen in Revenue records. Some of them are- Zamindari, Muzrai, Masidi, Gumasta, Kacheri, Kharchu, Diwan, Karkhana, etc.,

### *Sanskrit in Karnataka*

It is difficult to trace the advent of Sanskrit into Karnataka because the earliest available inscriptions are in Prakrit, and only from fourth century we have Sanskrit records. Also Chandravalli inscription of Mayura Varma of 4<sup>th</sup> century has now been regarded as a Sanskrit inscription; due to Pro.B.Rajashekharappa a renowned epigraphist who has proved it beyond doubt. But Seetharam Jagirdar differs from this view. The early Jaina poets who first wrote in Prakrit, later switched over to Sanskrit and only in the 9th Century A.D. they started writing in Kannada. Kannada is a language of the Dravidian group while Prakrit and Sanskrit belong to the Indo-Aryan group. The early books

on Kannada grammar were modelled on the lines of Sanskrit grammar and some were also written in Sanskrit. Kannada script has originated from the Brahmi script which also fathered the Devanagari script used for Sanskrit.

In the field of poetics and prosody, Kannada has derived much from Sanskrit. 'Kavirajamarga', 'Uday adityalankara', 'Kavyalankara', 'Madhavalankara', 'Rasaviveka', 'Shringararatnakara', 'Aprathima VeeraCharita', 'Navarasalankara', 'Rasaratnakara', 'Narapativijaya' and many other works on 'alankara' written in Kannada, which closely follow Sanskrit 'alankara' works. Gradually many Sanskrit words entered Kannada and they were accepted into its fold. Literary works in Kannada mostly draw their themes from the original Sanskrit works like the Ramayana, Mahabharatha, Brihatkatha, Jain Agamas, the Saiva Aagamas and the Puranas. There were many poets and scholars in Karnataka who wrote in Sanskrit. 'Chudamani' (Vardhamanadeva), 'Kathasarith-sagara' (Somadeva) and many other Jain works are in Sanskrit. Some of the notable early works in Sanskrit that were produced by Sanskrit scholars of Karnataka are 'Parswanatha charita', 'Chandraprabha-charita', 'Varangacharita', 'Yashodhara charita', 'Harivamsha Purana', 'Gadya chinthamani', 'Jinadhata charita', 'Uttarapurana', 'Yashastilakachampu', 'Kavirahasya', 'Mritasanjeevini', 'Vikramankadeva Charita', 'Gadyakarnamrita', 'R ukminikalyana', 'Ushaharana', 'Madhwa Vijaya', 'Jayateertha Vijaya', 'Vadirajacharitamrita', 'Vidyadhishha Vijaya', 'Satyanathabhyudaya', 'Raghavendra Vijaya', 'Satyaboha Vijaya', 'Guruvamsha katha kalpataru', 'Udaharanamala', 'Ramollasa', 'Tripura vijaya', 'Veerakampanaraya charita' or 'Madhura Vijaya', 'Alankara Sudhanidhi', 'Subhashita sudhanidhi', 'Ramabhyudaya', 'Narakasuravijaya', 'Jambavathi Kalyana', 'Kavi Karnarasayana', 'Veerabhadra Vijaya', 'Subhadraharana Vijaya', 'Nanjaraja Yashobhushana', 'Konkanabhyudaya', 'Hamsa Sandesha', 'Subhadra Parinaya' etc. are in Sanskrit.

In recent times, writers like Jaggu Alwar Iyengar, Galagali Ramacharya, K.S. Nagarajan, K. T. Pandurangi, Raghavan, C. G. Purushottama etc. are working in the field of Sanskrit literature. Pandarinathacharya Galagli and Jaggu Vakulabhushanam have received Central Sahitya Akademy awards for their works. Dr.M.Shivakumaraswamy Rtd. Samskrut professor

of Bengaluru university has obtained Rashtrapathi award for his achievements in traditional Sanskrit Literary.

In the field of Kavya, Nataka and general literature the above mentioned works can be included. Karnataka's contribution in the field of literature on Shastras and religion in Sanskrit is very rich. Sureshwara-Vishwarupa. Anandagiri, Prakashatma, Anandabodha, Vidyarannya, Sayanacharya. Nrisimhashrama muni. Bharati teertha, Vadindra and Nrisimha sharma have written treatises on Advaita doctrines. Ramamishra deshika. Vatsyavarada. Parakalayati, Srinivasacharya and Anantacharya have written works on Vishitadvaita. Dr.Sri.Ja.Cha.Ni. also has rendered Sanskrit 'Siddanta Shikamani' to Kannada by the name Renukageeta, a Shakti Vishistadwaita philosophical work.

Karnataka has exclusive claim over the contribution made by the founder of Dwaita school of Philosophy. Madhwacharya wrote Bhashyas on many subjects. Writers like Anandateertha, Jayateertha, Vijayendra. Vadiraja, Vidyadhisha, Satyanatha, Raghavendra, Yadavarya, Srinivasabhata, Anandabhata, Keshavabhata and Srinivasateertha are scholars who enriched Sanskrit literature by their writings on the Dwaita philosophy.

Many Jain works, few about the Shivasharana, besides interesting works in polity, grammar, etymology etc., are also found. Sanskrit enjoyed royal patronage also in Karnataka. 'Manasollasa' and 'Shivatattava Ratnakara' are two Sanskrit encyclopaedias compiled by royal authors, viz., Chalukya Someshwara III and Keladi Basavaraja respectively. The recent poets and writers of Sanskrit are Jaggu Vakulabhushana, R. Ganesh, K. Nanjunda, Ghanapathi, M. Manjunatha Bhatta, Pandarinathacharya Galagali, R. S. Panchamukhi and others. Many great works of Kannada and other languages are also translated to Sanskrit. Gokarna, Sringeri, Udupi. Melkote and Shivayoga Mandira are centres where Sanskrit scholars are engaged in research and teaching of Sanskrit language and literature.

Moggeya Mayideva [15<sup>th</sup> century] has written 'Anubhava Sutra, Shataka traya in sanskrit; Ujjaneesha [15<sup>th</sup> century] and Marithntadarya have written commentaries on Siddhanta Shikhamani [a work on Shakti Vishishatadwaita]. M.G.Nanjundaradya has edited Srikhara Bhasya.

Dr.Sri Ja cha ni has not only translated the Sanskrit work siddanta shikhamani into kannda in the name 'Renuka Geetha', has also given free rendering of Siddanta Shikhamani into Kannada in different literary genre amounting to 36 publications and Manimakarani is one of the best work among them. Dr.Chandrashekhara shivacharya the head Kashi Jangamavadi mutt and a real snskrit scholar has published the interpretations of Siddantha Shikhamani in two large volumes. Dr.M.Shivakumara Swamy has translated the Sanskrit work Siddhanta Shikhamani to English. Dr.Mallikarjuna Paraddi has translated Akkamahadevi vachanas [Akkamahadevi's vachanani] and Basaveshwara vachanas to Sanskrit. He has also written an epic 'Basava Bhaskarodhaya' [16 chapters] in Sanskrit. Dr. M. Shivakumaraswamy, Dr. C. Shiva kumara Swamy, Dr. Prabhuswamy the trio have prepared 'Veerashaiva paribhashika padakosha' completely in Sanskrit, and the same has been published by Suttur Mutt. It is first of its kind. Dr. M. Shivakumaraswamy has translated Chandraganagama and parameshwaragama to Kannada; Dr. C. Shivakumaraswamy has translated Makutagama, Anubhasutra to Kannada.

Dr. H. V. Nagaraja Rao, Dr. Prahlada Char, Dr. T. V. Satyanarayana, Dr. P. N. Basavaraj [Edited Shaiva Ratnakara], Dr. H. P. Malledevaru and Vidwan Rajashekharaiah are famous Sanskrit scholars. Karnataka has still more Sanskrit scholars to be named.

Ubhaya Vedantha Sabha at Bengaluru, Madhwa Siddhantha Sabha at Udupi, Abhivridhikarini Sabha, Samirasamaya Sabha and other organisations conduct Vidvat Sabhas annually. Thus, Sanskrit is very much present in the intellectual life of Karnataka. An Academy of Sanskrit Research was set up at Melkote in 1978. Recently Sanskrit university has been established. Mallepuram G. Venkatesh has been made the first Vice-chancellor of this university.

Pro. T. V. Venkatachala Shastri opines that the word Karnataka ['Karnatah' in Sanskrit] is found in Mahabharata [4<sup>th</sup> century B.C.-4<sup>th</sup> century A.D.]. The word 'Karunadu' is found only in Tamil meagerly or sporadically. According to the Tamil linguistic code or regulation 'Karunadu' is derived from the Sanskrit form of Karnata [i.e. the tadbhava form of Karnata is Karunadu]. Hence the usage of the word 'Karunadar' in Inglo-Adigal's

Shilpapadikaram of a later date, can be said is nothing but a modification of the usage of the 'Karnata' as 'Karunadu' word. Dr. Chidananda Murty also holds that 'Karnata' a Kannada word according to Tamil pronunciation has its form as 'Karunad'; 'Karnatakar' has become 'Karunadar'. All these facts imply that 'Karnata' originally a Sanskrit word, which is continued in the same form in Kannada, but in Tamil as 'Karnadu'. Thus scholars view that the word 'Karnataka' is a contribution to Kannada from Sanskrit and not from Tamil.

### *Telugu in Karnataka*

The cultural, religious and literary affinities between the Karnataka and Andhra Pradesh are intimate and significant. Many Telugu kings ruled over large parts of the present day Karnataka and many Kannada rulers ruled over large areas of Telugu speaking country. Numerous Telugu inscriptions found in Karnataka and numerous Kannada inscriptions found in Andhra Pradesh reflect this fact. Before the advent of the Vijayanagar rulers both Telugu and Kannada had a common script. Now even though they have different scripts they are very close to each other. Palkurike Somanatha who is famous in Telugu literature as the author of 'Basava Puranam' is said to have written in Kannada, some of the Ragales and Vachanas and works like 'Sheela Sampadane' and 'Sahasra gananama'. Bhimakavi's 'Basavapurana' written in a classic Bhamini Shatpadi metre is the Kannada version of Palkurike Somanatha's Telugu Basavapurana. This Bhimakavi of 1369 A.D. writes that he has written in Kannada what palkurike Somanatha had written earlier the Basavapurana with aesthetic perception. The work of Bheemakavi though a translation has a natural story telling art and self-inspired, in depicting the history of Basavanna, without disturbing the original content of classic and has projected the untold facts.

Hosur Gowribidanur taluq Pullakavi an 18<sup>th</sup> century poet, has written 'Panditaradya Charitamu' a scholarly champu poetic classic in Telugu in seven chapters. It was further expanded to eight Ashwasas by Appacchu Kavi of Kottacheruvu Penegonda tq. This classic is in pure Telugu language, having placid style with beautiful meaningful words. It gives the history of Sri. Shaila Nidumamidi Petha of Gulur, inter-



woven with Shakti Vishishtadwaita philosophy in between.

Gutti Chandrashekahra Reddy has rendered Virappa Moily's 'Ramayan-anveshanam' and S.K.Ramachandra Rao's 'Tirupati Timmappa' into Telugu. JoladaRashi Doddanna Gowda's 'Shunya Sampadane' has been rendered to Telugu. Hagari Bommannahalli Gurusurthy Pendakur, a poet and historian has rendered 16 Telugu works Viz., Digambara Kavya; Sri Krishnadevaraya and Vijayanagara charite of Neluturu Venkataramaiah; Rayavachakamu of Kashi Vishwanatha Nayanaiah; Bhagna Vijaynagara Charita of Kundoor Eshwardutt; Oggukatha of Dr.R.Vasudeva Singh; Vyshya Dharma Prakashika of Atmuri Lakshmi Narasimha Somayaji etc., all these telugu works rendered to Kannada.

Chakanuru Ramgopal has translated 'Tejaswi Kathegalu', to Telugu. Aa.Na.Kru and S.L.Byrappa novels have been translated to Telugu and as a return fixture Yadamoori Veerendranath's Telagu novels, have been translated to Kannada. The history Srishaila Nidumamidi mutt (Gulur, Bagepalli Tq.) written by M.G.Nagaraja has been translated to Telugu There are also works in Telugu like 'Simhagiri Vachanas', and 'Venkateshwara Vachanas' modelled on the Vachanas of Basaveshwara. The Vijayanagara period was the golden age for both Kannada and Telugu. The Vijayanagara court was the meeting place of both these languages and cultures. It provided oppurtunity for large scale exchange of ideas between the two people.

During the 19th and 20th Century, works like 'Chowdeshwari Puranam' (Gummarajura Mahakavi), 'Sukarmaneeti Chintamani' (Komarla Ramachandraiah), 'Padmavathi Srinivasa' (Kahula Bhairava Kavi), etc., were written. What Sarvajna is to Kannada, Vemana is to Telugu. Bhimaraju, a Telugu poet of Karnataka translated Sarvajna's Vachanas to Telugu and Vemana's poems into Kannada.

In recent times considerable literary activity is seen in the realm of translations. Award winning works of literature of the two languages are translated to either language. In the field of translation T.V.Subba Rao, Badala Ramaiah, K.S. Janakiramaiah, R.V.S. Sundaram, Nirupama, Hariharapriya and Gurusurthy Pendaku are worthy of mention and they have done commendable work.

The universities of Bengaluru and Mysuru which have well established Telugu departments and they have helped the development of this language in Karnataka. Many research thesis on Telugu literature and culture have been submitted to these two Universities. Another notable trend is the translation of political and social satires and novels from Telugu to Kannada. Telugu and Kannada cinema have a very close relationship. Telugu Samiti and Andhra Vijnana Sangham in Bengaluru are trying to provide a common platform for literary and cultural activities. A common script for both Telugu and Kannada languages is often advocated.

### Tamil in Karnataka

Kannada and Tamil originated from the same proto-Dravidian language and Kannada is as old as Tamil in antiquity. Both Kannada and Tamil have influenced each other immensely. The Pallava and Chola dynasties ruled over large parts of the present Karnataka. The Gangas, Chalukyas, Hoysalas and the Vijayanagara emperors ruled over large parts of Tamilnadu. The two languages are so close to each other that some of the expressions of early Kannada are also found in Tamil. Like Tayiyar [in Tamil-Brahmi inscription]. 'Erumainat' is the Tamil form of original Kannada word 'Eruminadu', 'Poshil' in Tamil means door entrance is taken from 'Hosilu' of Kannada origin, [wide Shangam Tamilgam.p144].

Numerous Tamil inscriptions are found in present day Karnataka and numerous Kannada inscriptions are found in present-day Tamilnadu. Many Tamil words are found in Kannada with slight variations.

It is presumed that the earliest Kannada poet Pampa must have known Tamil also. While Karna, defeating Duryodhana's wife in a game of dice and snatching her necklace as stake which is narrated by Pampa in Vikramarjuna Vijaya, has a Tamil source. Harihara's Ragales with their Ragale metre might have been an adaptation of 'avagal' of Tamil metre. In the days of Ramanuja who took shelter in Kannada speaking regions, the Srivaishnava religion he propagated had its impact on Karnataka. Many Tamil Brahmanas settled in the 'Agraharas' at places like Tondnur and Melkote. This religion and its literature in Tamil made an impact on Kannada literature. Sripadaraya who initiated Haridasa Sahitya

was influenced by Tamil devotional songs. The love of the Tamil poets for their language, their enthusiasm for pure Tamil expression and their deliberate attempt not to borrow from Sanskrit and to retain a good number of Tamil idioms influenced Kannada poets and writers. This attitude is reflected in the writings of Srivaishnava Kannada poets, like Chikkupadhyaya, Singararya, Tirumalarya and Sanchi Honnamma. They have made use of chaste Kannada even though they were well versed in Sanskrit.

This attitude is also clearly reflected in the writings of B.M.Srikantaiah. His slogans like 'Sirigannadam Balge' 'El Kannada Tay' etc., clearly indicate his enthusiasm for chaste Kannada and in this respect he was influenced by Tamil literature.

Impact of Kannada on Tamil also is not small. Much religious movements in Karnataka like Jainism and the Ganapathi cult probably of Buddhist origin appear to have moved from Karnataka to Tamilnadu. The attention can also be drawn to that the name of the Ganapathi is also found in vedic literature. Another version is that Ganapathi was popular even before vedic age. It means he was a village deity. Tamil inscriptions speak of Jain ascetics from Shravanabelagola having been active in Tamilnadu.

Vatapi Ganapathi, whose praise is sung by Muttuswami Deekshitar, indicates the advent of Ganapathi cult into Tamilnadu via Karnataka. Chamarasa's 'Prabhulingaleele', Sarvajna's Vachanas, Vachanas of Basaveshwara and Akkamahadevi have been translated into Tamil. Tamil classics like 'Tirukkural', and 'Periyapuranam' have been rendered into Kannada. The Sanskrit Siddanta Shikamani of Shakti Vishistadwaita philosophy is also translated to Tamil.

### Malayalam in Karnataka

Evidence of cultural unity between Kerala and Karnataka emanate from the legends like those of Parashurama creating the coastal belt. This slogan is actually made by R.H.Deshapande in 1893 at Dharwad Karnatak Vidyavardhaka Sanga, celebration in which B.M.Sri was also present. Though the two cultures could be the sprouts from a common Dravidian source, both perhaps had exposure to more or less identical

foreign influences also, because the entire strip of the West Coast constituted the core of trade and commercial activities in early times.

Robert translated the novel entitled 'Sukumari' by Joseph Muliyl in 1899. It is the first Malayalam novel translated into Kannada. Kendra Sahitya Academy, National Book Trust of India and others are published so many translated books of Kannada and Malayalam.

There is a large readership in Kannada for Malayalam literature, and this can be understood from the fact that a large number of Malayalam translations are published in Kannada magazines. A Kannada weekly conducted a translation workshop at Kasaragod in 1988. After that workshop the Kannada weekly *Tharanga* published the Malayalam short stories in a special issue. *Tharanga* also brought out a memorial issue on the occasion of the centenary year of the Malayalam short story.

Mangala a Kannada weekly introduced a few works popular in Malayalam to its readers. Pustaka prapancha edited by Srikrishna Alanahalli encouraged the translation of Malayalam literary works. It also published a special issue on Vaikom Muhammed Basheer a well known Malayalam writer. Kannada magazines through their translations introduced most of the famous Malayalam writers and most of the popular Malayalam short stories and novels are often published in Kannada magazines.

There are many Malayalam to Kannada translators who are involved in the translation process. For example T.Ubaid, B.K.Thimmappa, Karunakaran K.S, K.K.Nair, M.S.Laxmanachar, Saa. Raa. Aboobackar, Parvathi G.Ithal, K.K.Gangadharan, Ashok Kumar, Mohana Kuntar, Arthikaje Srikrishna Bhat etc. we can also note that there are some unpublished translations also in this area. The above mentioned translators have been constantly trying to bring Malayalam works into Kannada, and through their efforts many Malayalam writers have become familiar to Kannada readers.

Many universities have prepared textbooks incorporating translations. They select and translate only such works which come within the frame work of their academic needs. Karnatak University has published a translation entitled Tullal Kathegalu (Stories from Kunjan Nambiar's

Tullal) and Bengaluru University has published Keral Panineeyam ( A grammar book by Raja Raja Varma).

The age old contact between Karnataka and Kerala entered into a new era during the missionary activities on the West Coast. Due to the patronage extended by the Sahitya Academy 'Chemmin', 'Yakshi' etc., of Malayali origin have been translated into Kannada. The Malayalam deities like Sri.Iggutappa with his brothers and sister have migrated from Kerala to Kodagu, probably in 13<sup>th</sup> century who are being worshipped as prominent deities the occasion of Huttari and other occasion on having their temples in Kodagu at Kakkare, Yavakapadi, Etc., Folk songs are also generated as them and published in pattole palame, a kodava kunguage folk edition. These temples have tantric ritual practices of Malayalam.

There are instances, though rare, of Kannada writers drawing inspiration from certain setting and features of Kerala life and *vice versa*. The well known progressive novel in Kannada, 'Chirasmarane' by Niranjana revolves around an incident that occurred in Kerala village Kayyar, and its Malayalam rendering won overwhelming appreciation. One of the latest poems by Dr. Ayyappa Panieker, the outstanding modern poet of Malayalam, is titled 'Chamundimaleyle Thiruvilayattam'. Mention may also be made of the Trivandrum Karnataka Association which brought out a volume viz., 'Mandara Mallige', a collection of representative pieces of Malayalam literature, translated into Kannada. In recent period a band of new writers have come up whose translation of short stories, novels, monographs etc., are bringing the two languages and culture into closer contact.

The Institute of South Indian books, Kannada Sahitya Parishat and the Department of Kannada and Culture etc., have published Malayalam works in Kannada. Kannada Sahitya Parishat and Department of Kannada and Culture have conducted Kannada-Malayalam translation workshops.

Kannada writers drawing inspiration from certain settings and features of Kerala life and *vice-versa*. The well known progressive novel in Kannada Chirasmarane by Niranjana revolves around an incident that occurred in a Kerala village, Kayyur, and it is no wonder that its Malayalam rendering

won a remarkably overwhelming appreciation. One of the latest poems by Dr.Ayyappa Panicker, the outstanding modern poet of Malayalam, goes under the title *Chamundimalayile Thiruvilayattam* and in the poem Kannada literary giant K.Shivarama Karanth along with the Kannada saint-composer Purandaradasa, appear in it as an image. But the acquaintance gathered through such instances is, after all, casual. More worthwhile than this will be the mode of mutual acquaintance which is sought to be fostered through the activities of Malayali cultural associations in Karnataka and thrir counterparts in Kerala.

The Malayali association functioning at Hosapete in the name of Kairali Cultural Association, and the Kerala Samajam of Northe west Bengaluru are affiliated to NORKA of (Kerala Government Non-Resident Keralite's Affairs) Thiruvananthapuram. These associations are active in Social Service and have honoured Kannada. Malayalam cultural ambassadors. Now a regional office of NORKA is functioning at Bengaluru for the welfare of Malayalis in Karnataka.

K.T.Sridhar('Manju'), P.V.Puninchattaya, ('Nanna jjani gondaneyittu'), Srikrishna Bhat Arthikaje ('Ayyappan'), K.K.Nair, C.Raghavar, M.S.Lakshmanachar, N.S.Sharada Prasad, P.G.Kamat, Sarah Abubakkar and Venugopala Kasaragod are prominent among them. In Tunchun festival in a Prestigious Indian poets conference held at Tiruvur organised by famous literateur M.T.Vasudeva Nair, L.N.Mukunda Raj and Smt. Hemapattana Shetty of Karnataka were invited to recite their poems in 2006. Also in the workshop translating Kannada poems to Malayalam and Malayalam poems into Kannada conducted in Kerala Kottayam poetry workshop. The Director being the famous poet H.S.Shivaprakash, L.N.Mukundaraj translated Malayalam poems to Kannada.

The Karnataka Sangha of Thiruvananthapuram has brought out a publication called 'Purandaradasara Keerthanavali' with Malayalam translations with details of musical notes and explanations. An inscription in palur mahalingeswara temple of Kodagu contains Malayalam Script and language, belonging to 14<sup>th</sup> century [Ec.Vol.1.Kodagu 20].

The universities in Karnataka offer Malayalam as one of the languages to be studied at the degree level. There is a department of Malayalam in the Mangaluru Government college. The M.A. course in



South India studies run by the Mysuru University has also given Malayalam its due recognition. Kannada University conducted Kannada-Malayalam poetry from station workshops twice, first in 1996 and again in 2007 collaboration with Karnataka and Kerala Sahitya Academy. The Kannada Translation of Malayalam poetry has been published and also in 1997 conducted a three way translation workshop in which Kannada plays and short stories were translated into Malayalam and English, some Malayalam into Kannada and English.

In 2007, Kannada University organized a seminar on problems of translation of social science text books in Kannada and Malayalam. Kannada Development Authority prepared and published a book entitled *Kannada Swayam Patanam* for the Malayalam students studying Medicine and Engineering in Karnataka.

Kannada University also published Kerala Kathana a book on Kerala culture written by Mohana Kuntar in 2006. Kannada Sahitya Parishat has brought out a cognate Dictionary of South Indian Dravidian Languages such as Tamil, Telugu, Tulu, Kodava and Malayalam.

*Shobda Thaaraavali* a Malayalam Dictionary prepared by Srikanteshwaran also contain words of other South Indian Language including Kannada. In the same way the Malayalam lexicon prepared by Kerala University, Thiruvananthapuram, also includes Kannada language.

### **Marathi in Karnataka**

Marathi and Kannada are very close to each other for centuries. Geographical, cultural, social, anthropological and religious bonds were responsible for their affinity. Mutual influences and exchanges are seen in the usage of these languages. When Kannada had rich literature, Marathi was being evolved through Maharastri Prakrit, popularly known as Jain Maharashtri. Linguistic peculiarities of the Marathi spoken in Karnataka are worth noting. Use of Kannada words and idiom forms are the major peculiarities. Some peculiarities like the dento-palatal pronunciation in the original Marathi are observed in the Marathi spoken in Karnataka. The influence of Kannada word 'avaru' used as a suffix after any proper name in Marathi is very significant.

The Muslim rulers of Vijayapura, Mysuru and many small *jahgirs* in Karnataka like Jamkhandi

etc., gave a significant place to the Marathi language and the Modi script. Till the end of the 19th century, the Modi script was in use especially in North Karnataka. Under the Maratha rule, Kannada and Marathi came in close contact and influenced each other to a considerable extent. Important literature in Marathi produced in Karnataka dates back to the 17th Century. Mudalagi, a place near Gokak has a tradition of Swamis belonging to the school of Mukundaraja, the first Marathi poet. Krishnaraja Wodeyar III patronised Marathi, He also wrote a book entitled 'Sankhya Ratnakosha' on the game of chess in Marathi. After the advent of British rule, because of the contacts of Karnataka with Maharashtra in several spheres like politics, education, literature fine arts, and other Marathi played a significant role in Karnataka. Political leaders like Gokhale and Tilak were respected and loved as their own people, by the people of Karnataka. Marathi theatre was very popular and stage actors like Balagandharva were very much liked in Karnataka. Historical novels of Hari Narayan Apte were translated into Kannada by Galaganatha. Works of Sane Guruji, Phadke, Khandekar, Savarkar and Ranjit Desai have been translated to Kannada. Many modern Marathi plays have been translated to Kannada and *vice versa*. Ramesh Tendulkar's plays are familiar in Karnataka and Girish Karnad's Kannada plays have gained appreciation and acceptance in Maharashtra. Bendre's 'Nakutanti', Vachana Basaveshwara, 'Vachanodaya'; Kailasam's 'Tollugatti', S.L.Byrappa's several novels, Karnad's 'Hayavadana' and 'Tughlaq' etc., have been translated to Marathi and have been immensely popular. Many able Marathi writers of Karnataka have a name for themselves. Notable among them are Govind Kelkar, Narayan Atiwadkar, Manohar Banne, G.G.Rajadhyaksh N.R.Killedar, G.A. Kulkarni etc.

Novelists Prof.Nikhumba, Indira Sant and Ranjit Desai, Prof Aravinda Yalgi, Madhavi Desai, Priya Prabhu are among the noted writers from Belagavi district. G.D.Khare of Gadag has won award for his work 'Gita Manna Darshan'. Prof G.A. Kulkarni from Dharwad was a noted short story writer. Dr. A.R.Toro from Ainapur has translated many Marathi works to Kannada and *vice versa*. He received the Jnanapith award for his Marathi works. R.G.Kalangade of Hubballi has written many religious works including one on Sayanacharya. Of writers from Dharwad Prof.

B.R. Modak, Vidya Sapre (novelist), and Baburao Gaekwad can be mentioned. S.S. Gokhale's unique work 'Akashasi Jadavu Nate' is on astronomy. Devalgaonkar and G.P.Joshi from Kalaburagi also write in Marathi and the latter's work on 'Krishna-Godavari Parisar' being a notable work on cultural history.

Marathi Journalism also flourished in Karnataka. Tarun Bharat, Ranqjwyar, Varta, Veeravani, Lokmat, Rashtraveer and Belagavi Samachar are some of the journals that are worthy mention.

### **JOURNALISM IN KARNATAKA**

The history of Kannada newspapers is just more than one and half a century old. The first Kannada newspaper appeared in Mangaluru in July 1843 called 'Mangalooru Samachara' with Rev. Herman Moegling, a Basel Mission priest as its editor. Although the prime idea behind this lithographic venture was propagation of Christianity, it contained news also. Soon, others followed Moegling and many more newspapers came into being.

The city of Mysuru was the centre of all literary and political activities in the erstwhile Mysuru State and naturally, newspapers and periodicals were born there. 'Mysuru Vruttanta Bodhini' and 'Karnataka Prakashika' were among them. Newspapers and periodicals were published from Belagavi, Vijayapura, Dharwad, Shivamogga, Karwar and Bengaluru also during the same period. M.Venkatakrishnaiah, the grand old man of Mysuru was an excelled adept in journalism. He ventured into journalism through the 'Hita Bodhini', a journal of high esteem in 1883. It was edited by M.B. Srinivasa Iyengar and M.S. Puttanna. Venkatakrishnaiah started his own weekly, the 'Vruttanta Chintamani' in 1885. Readers were thrilled to read his sharp editorial comments. He started many journals both in Kannada and English in Mysuru. 'Mysuru Herald' (1886, English), 'Wealth of Mysuru' (1912, English Monthly), the 'Sampadabhyudaya' (Kannada daily, 1912) the 'Nature Cure' (English), and the 'Sadhvi' (1912). The 'Sadhvi', started as a Kannada weekly, later served as a daily for long. As a man with reformist ideas, Venkatakrishnaiah has left his indelible mark on Kannada journalism.

In the beginning of the Twentieth Century political movements changed the surface of

Kannada journalism. The Indian National Congress and the entry of Mahatma Gandhi on the political scene of India did have their impact on this field. For many young enthusiasts, newspapers became the potent medium to preach the idea of national freedom. The 'Kannada Kesari' (Hubballi), the 'Chandrodaya' (1913), Dharwad, Kerur Vasudevacharya's 'Shubhodaya' (1917) Dharwad and the 'Sachitra Bharata' (1913), the 'Karmaveera' (1921, Dharwad), the 'Kannadiga' (1925, Bagalkot) and the 'Vijaya' (1921, Dharwad) extended their maximum support to the nationalist movement. D.V. Gundappa, a noted Kannada author, was also a journalist par excellence. His journalistic ventures include the 'Bharati' (1907, Bengaluru) a Kannada Daily, a bi-weekly the 'Mysuru Times' (1909, Bengaluru), the 'Artha Sadhaka Patrika' (1915) a Kannada monthly, and the 'Karnataka' (1912, Bengaluru) a bi-weekly in English. 'Vibhakara' (1917-18, Belagavi) a Kannada-English weekly started by Panditappa Chikkodi who spearheaded the movement for the backward classes. 'Mysuru Star' from Mysuru started by the close of the 19th century did similar work.

P.R. Ramaiah's 'Tayi Nadu' (1926, Mysuru) was a staunch nationalist newspaper. In the beginning, it was a weekly originating from Mysuru, but later was transferred to Bengaluru and converted into a daily (1928). N.S.Seetharama Sastry worked in both the weekly and daily. 'Desha Bandhu' (1931, Bengaluru) edited by C.Hayavadana Rao was succeeded by N.S. Venkoba Rao. The 'Veera Kesari' (1928, Bengaluru) of M. Seetharama Sastry made its presence felt, by his sharp editorials. T.T.Sharma who had a penchant for the hecking of authorities, endeared himself to the freedom lovers. The writings in his 'Vishwa Karnataka' (1925) always troubled the authorities. Siddavanahalli Krishna Sharma ran the paper when T.T. Sharma was unable to attend to his work for some time. B.N. Gupta's 'Prajamata' (1931, Madras) was an eye-sore to the authorities constantly. When it was shifted to Bengaluru it experienced difficulties and to avoid the proscribing of its copies. B.N. Gupta started publishing it under the title 'Prajamitra' from Hubballi. Gupta also founded the 'Janavani' an evening Kannada daily (1934). Other journals such as the 'Swadeshabhmani' (Mangaluru, 1907), the 'Nadegannadi' and the 'Vikata Vinodini' (monthly) the last being a monthly dedicated to

humour, 'Koravanji' being another such venture.

When the nationalist movement was at its peak, several literary journals managed to increase their propagation and leadership. Prominent among them are the 'Jaya Karnataka' (1922, Dharwad) of Alur Venkata Rao, Galaganatha's 'Sadbodha Chandrike' (1907, Agadi) the 'Jayanthi' (1938, Dharwad), the 'Prabhuddha Karnataka' (1932, Bengaluru) and the 'Kannada Sahitya Parishatpatrike' (1916, Bengaluru). 'Jeevana' (1940, Dharwad) was later brought to Bengaluru where the noted literary figure Masti Venkatesh Iyengar edited it.

In North Karnataka, the freedom movement was led by 'Samyuktha Karnataka'. In 1929, it was started as a weekly in Belagavi by a group of energetic men. Kabbur Madhava Rao, Rama Rao Hukkerikar and Ranganatha Ramachandra Diwakar ran it for sometime. In 1933, the Lokashikshana Trust of Diwakar took hold of it and started publishing it as a daily from Hubballi. Its Bengaluru edition was launched in 1959. Hanumantha Rao Moharey played a very important role in the development of Samyuktha Karnataka. R.R. Diwakar's 'Nava Shakti' (English 1923, Dharwad) was a weekly. Patil Puttappa has been editing the 'Prapancha' a weekly (1954, Hubballi) and the 'Vishwa Vani' (1959, daily). The 'Kasturi' (1956, Hubballi) and the 'Tushara' (1973, Manipal) 'Kailasa' a Kannada monthly from Bengaluru edited by the famous story writer Bharati Priya are all the popular monthly Kannada magazines of Karnataka.

The Printers (Private) Limited, Bengaluru, a joint stock company created history with its newspapers, the Prajavani (a Kannada daily) and the 'Deccan Herald' (an English daily) which were started in 1948. Now it is a large institution in the state by virtue of its large circulation. Its other publications are 'Sudha' a Kannada weekly and 'Mayura' a Kannada monthly. Another Kannada daily the 'Kannada Prabha' belongs to the Express group of newspapers and it has also large circulation. Its inaugural issue came out on November 4, 1967, with N.S.Seetharam Shastri as its editor.

The Mysuru city has a very large number of evening dailies, besides other periodicals and journals. They include, 'Mysuru Patrike' (1941), 'Varthamana' (1947), 'Vishwadoota' (1962), 'Asoka'

(1964), 'Rajya Dharma' (1967), 'Sudharma' (1970)-a Sanksrit daily, the 'Aruna' (1947), 'Vijaya' (1947), 'Independent' (1967) and 'Sankranthi' (1936) and sanskrit dailies 'Sadhvi' was run by Agaram Rangaiah who had his training in Journalism under Dr. Annie Besant.

The beginning of the eighties was the period of censorship. The National Emergency days of 1975 caused a suffocating atmosphere for Journalism. Journalism in particular had to live down its ignominy of buckling under pressure during the Emergency. Another important circumstance that determined the role of the press was the need for effective opposition due to the one-party rule for a long time in the country. Perhaps one of the most important magazines that caught the spirit of this prevailing mood and was successful in expressing it sharply without any adornment was 'Lankesh Patrike' (1978). Not that there were no such attempts before. Sheshappa's 'Kidi' heralded the trend by exposing the establishment. 'Kidi' was Sheshappa's one-man paper. Though Lankesh followed his example he did it in a different and organised manner. Of late 'Hai Bengaluru' is doing a similar job, led by Ravi Belagere.

The Proprietors Manipal Printers and Publishers Ltd., Manipal started its service, in Journalism by bringing out 'Udayavani', a Kannada daily in 1970. It is being published simultaneously from Bengaluru, Manipal and Mumbai. 'Tushara' a monthly is being published since 25 years. T. Satish U. Pai is the Managing Editor for this. R. Poornima served as an active journalist of Udayavani. The Taranga weekly published by the Pais of Manipal, was edited by experienced journalist Santosh Kumar Gulvadi (upto 1996). Sandhya S. Pai has taken charge after him. Vykuntharaju's 'Vara Patrike' became moderately successful with its simple straight and sober handling of public issues. He also edits a popular monthly 'Rajupatrike'. Of the other commendable journalistic attempts were 'Suddi Sangati' of Indudhara Honnapura and 'Sanketha' (a fortnightly) of I.K. Jagirdar and M.B.Singh, 'Manvantara' of Ashok Babu, 'Mardani' of Janagere Venkataramaiah, 'Abhimani' of T. Venkatesh, Agni by Shreedhar 'Vijaya Karnataka' daily, 'Nutana', weekly and 'Bhavana' monthly, under the group of Company of Vijaya Ananda Printers and Publishers etc. The daily 'Vijaya Karnataka' (2000) is being published from Hubballi, Bengaluru and Kalaburagi. 'Hosa Diganta', a daily



from Bengaluru is also being published from Bengaluru and Shivamogga.

'Vijayavani' daily under the leadership of Vijaya Sankeshwar was started in 2000 A.D. 'E Bhanuvara' a weekly started in 2005, is being edited and published by Mahadevaprakash ex-editor of 'Lokavani' daily and 'Kannada Nudi' of Kannada Sahitya Parishat. 'Bahujana Kannadigaru' a fortnight started in 1978 is being edited by Ramanna Kodi, Hosalli and published in Bengaluru.

Rural Journalism is developing very fast [finalacrity] and regional newspapers and journals are being published in sufficient number. [vide Gazeetter Kannada version P.837]- Apart from these dailies and weeklies, 'Mamidi', as a trimonthly research journal started in 1986. Siddaganga[1965], Prasada[1967], Basavapatha, Mahamane[1998], Rambhapuri Belagu[1992], 'Degula prabhe, are being published as monthlies. As Literary magazines Sankramana Gandhibazar, Shudra, Rujuvatu, Etc., are being published. From 1986-87, 'Ithihasa darshana' the annual scholarly research volume is being published from Bengaluru. Quarterly Journal of Mythic Society an English periodical published by Mythic Society Bengaluru Since 1909.

'Kannada Sahitya Parishat Patrike'[1916] a periodical in Kannada, 'Kannada Nudi'[1938] monthly are continuously published from Kannada Sahitya Parishat. 'Prabhudda Karnataka', 'Sadhane', 'Lochana', Etc., are published by universities and literary organizations. Similarly many Literary, research and news magazines exist. Universities, academies and literary organization are publishing literary periodicals and journals. 'E Masa Nataka' a drama oriented magazine is being published [1997-98] from Bengaluru.

The [Economic] Liberalisation which was influenced in the beginning of 90's the news media [Samooaha Madhyama] was benefitted much. The main advantage was avoidance of the dearth [paucity] in foreign exchange. The private satellite channel propagation was started in 90's alone and marvelous changes in field of media occurred. Earning in the T.V. Industry is comparatively high, while earning that of Journalism industry is about half of the T.V. Industry and that of Radio is comparitevely very meager to that of T.V.Industry. Another factor is that even though the regional

language newspapers have larger circulations they do not get much advertisements which is the main income source compared to that of English newspapers. Even 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the income of an English newspaper is not being accessible to the regional language newspapers.

In spite of all these factors, Newspapers have played their own role in political, Social, Literary and cultural life of Karnataka. Now a days, the Kannada newspapers have improved their circulations with sufficient advertisements and have become attractive with their Sunday special issues and regional editions. Even evening daily papers like Sanjeevani, E-Sanje etc., are being published in Bengaluru.

Their part in the freedom movement is notable. Newspapers supported the Unification movement of Karnataka whole-heartedly and also fostered emotional integration. The encouragement they gave to the cultural activities like drama, music, cinema, art, literarture and sports are commendable. They have played a very prominent part in the propagation of new and progressive thoughts and popularising the spirit of democracy.

English dalies like 'Deccan Herald' (1948), 'The Indian Express' (1965), 'The Hindu', 'The Times of India' 'Bengaluru Mirror' and the 'Asian Age' are from Bengaluru, have a wide circulation.

According to the Media List of the Department of Information and Publicity, the total number of daily newspapers published as on January 2005, in the State, was 266 and that of periodicals was 150. Approximately 1455 magazines and newspapers are published in the State, (296 Dailies, 6 Tri-Weeklies or BiWeeklies, 337 Weeklies, 217 Fortnightlies, 542 Monthlies, 17 Half Yearly and 3 Annuals.). Besides there are other popular Malayalam, Tamil and Urdu newspapers in the State. T.V.Channels in Electronic media has become popular. The Karnataka Patrika Academy was founded in 1982.

### ***Karnataka Madhyama Academy***

As per the wishes of executive Journalists for the start of Pakrike Academy, the then chief minister R.Gundu Rao consented for its inception. Consequently through the state department of information and publicity, with 23 members committee Karnataka patrika Academy was

established in Jan.25, 1984. Since the stretch and scope of the Journalism expanded through Television, Internet patrika academy was re-named as Karnataka Madhyama Academy on 17.5.2003. Dr.Nadig Krishnamurty became its first president. Next the Kannada prabha editor Shamanna became the president. G.Narayana was the president during 1987-1990. Next in order were K.N.Harikumar [1990-92]; S.G.Mysuru Matha[1993-95]; K.Shridhara Achar [1995-98]; Garudanagiri Nagaraj[1998-2000]; N.Arjunadeva [2001-04]; V.N.Subharao [2005-08]; A.P.Parameshwara [2008-2011]; M.A.Ponnappa [2011-13]. The academy developed stage by stage in during each president's Tenure. D.P.Prameshwarappa was made its president's

The Academy in the course of its activity; conducted training camps to the journalist of rural area at district level; publication of literature pertaining to journalism; publication of a paper[magazine]; duly awarding the journalists who have rendered distinctive service in their field; preparation of a documentary film as 'Kannada Journalism'; bringing out the cassette of the sound record of great Journalists; microfilming of old newspapers; conducting cartoonist camp; observation of newspaper day [Patrike Vinacharane] on July 1<sup>st</sup>; Developing Library of Madhyama Academy; training to Journalist in computer area; website arrangement; training to photographers of the Madhyama field; arranging Endowment lectures; Madhyama-Manthana colloquy [dialogue] programme; the four programme for desk Journalist; holding several seminars, Workshops, Lectures Etc., have all been in the executive pervue of the Academy, which were successfully carried. Also in 1989 the 145<sup>th</sup> Journalism yecar and for the first time Documentary film was prepared and exhibited. The introductory books on newspapers that have completed 25 years were also published. Smt. Yashodamma Narayana Endowment fund was also established in 'Karnataka Karya Nirata Patra Karthara Sangha'. The Academy has published books on 'Bharatiya Patrikodyama', 'Madhyama Paribhashika' [Technical words of the media], 'Karnataka Patrika Ithihasa' 9 volumes[History of Karnataka newspapers-media] all in total more than 30 books have been published.

Since the inception of the Academy it is honouring Journalists including different

newspapers and their institutions. Famous and senior Journalists are being honoured annually by the Academy. Some Newspapers and institutions are also honouring the Journalists with awards. The awards used to be given even to investigation [Shodana] reports, crime reports. In addition special awards are being given. From 1987 upto 2011 among the media people, 428 noteworthy Journalists have been awarded.

The special awards are also given to the excellent designing, reports, best newsreaders of Dooradharshan, News Documentaries. During 2007-08 totally 12 such outstanding persons have been awarded for different dimension of achievements in the field of Journalism.

The special award of Journalism presented to the following noteworthy Journalists: H.S.Krishna Swamy Iyengar [HSK:1996]; Venkatesha Kulakarni [1997]; B.ChandraGowda [1998]; M.Malliharjunaiah[1999]; Pro.G.Venkata Subbaiah [2000]; H.Y.Sharada Prasad [2001]; R.K.Lakshman [2002]; M.V.Kamat [2003]; U.R.Rao [2004]; K.S.Sacchidananda Murthy [2005]; Raj Changappa[2006]; Girish Nikkam [2007]; K.N.Shantha Kumar [2008]; Krishnaprasad [2009]; G.N.Raganatha Rao [2010]; Arakere Jayaram [2011].

**Andolana Award** have been presented to the following News-papers: Kolara Patrike [1997]; Janathavani (1998); Kannadamma [1999]; Janamitra [2000]; Kranthi [2001]; Hosadigantha[2002];Kranthi-Deepa [2003]; Prajapragati[2004]; Karawali Manjavu [2005]; Suddi Mula[2006]; Kannada Janatha Ranga [2007]; Karnataka Sandhyakala[2008]; Navodaya [2009]; Lokadarshana [2010]; Sulyasuddi Bidugade [2011].

**Abhimani Award** has been offered to the following eminent Journalists. Rajesh Shihaje [2000]; Abburu Rajashekar [2001]; D.N.Sripadu [2002]; S.Chandrashekar [2003]; Omkara Kakade [2004]; Sheshamurty Avadhani [2005]; Shivananda Tagadur [2006]; Y.G.Jagadish [2007]; Suchetana Nayaka [2008]; H.T.Anil [2009]; S.N.Suresh [2010]; K.Narasimha Murthy[2011].

The awardees of 'Mysuru Digantha' patrike prashasti are: M.Jayaram [2002]; Harshavardhana V.Sheelavantha [2003]; Maniyala Ganesha Shenay [2004]; Basavaraja Hongal [2005]; B.N.Sridhar [2006]; Mallikarjuna Siddanna navara [2007];

Kru.Pa.Ganesh[2008]; K.Shashikumar [2009]; Bharathi Hegde [2010]; T.L.Srinivasa [2011].

During 1989-90, four institutions namely Lokashikshana Trust, Hubballi; the Printers [Mysuru] Ltd., Bengaluru; Manipal Printers and Publications Ltd., Manipal; and 'Nadoja' Belagavi were honoured. Since 2008 'Varsha da vyakti' award is being offered and the following are the awardees: Vishweshwara Bhat [2008]; Gowri Lankesh[2009]; Dr.S.R.Ramaswami[2010]; Hunasavadi Rajan[2011].

**T.S. Ramachandra Rao Award:** This award is the highest honour in Journalism field. It is given by the Department of information and publicity to the eminent Journalists who have rendered service in best designing of Newspapers, reports, Newsreading in Television, and News documentary etc., in the name of Prajavani ex-editor T.S.Ramachandra Rao. The award which was instituted in 1993 carries a certificate of Honour, plaque and cash of one lakh rupees. The names of the award receivers so far are: 'Patil Puttappa' [1993]; N.S.Sitarama Shastri [1994]; K.Shamarao [1995]; P.L.Bankapura [1996]; M.B.Singh [1997]; S.V.Jayasheelarao [1998]; Vaddarse Raghuramashetty [1999]; S.G.Mysurumath [2000]; E.R.Seetharam [2001]; K.Satyanaryna [2002]; Shadaksharappa [2003]; Nagamani S.Rao [2004]; Sureendradani [2005]; Raja Shailesha Chandragupta [2006]; Shivananda Joshi [2007]; B.V.Vaikunta raju [2008]; Rajashekara Kati [2009]; G.N.Ranganatharao [2010]; Garudanagiri Nagaraj[2011]. Apart from this developing Journalism and Eco-Journalism awards in the name of Mohare HanumanthaRao installed in 2010 are being given Shivasharanappa wali won the award in 2010 M.B.Desai in 2011.

The award for developing Journalism was installed in 2001. K.V.Paramesh won the award in 2010; Ravindrabhat Inakai in 2011. The award for Eco-Journalism was installed in 2001. Narayana Karanth Peraje won the award for 2010; Ajjamada Ramesh Kuttappa for 2011.

The Karnataka Media Academy on Thursday announced its annual awards for 59 journalists for 2012 and 2013.

Senior journalists H.S. Balaram and T.U. Satish Pai and H.S. Eshwar have been chosen for the Special Award for their lifetime contribution

to journalism for 2012 and 2013, according to a release from M.A. Ponnappa, chairperson of the academy.

While Mr. Balaram has been chosen for 2012, Mr. Satish Pai and Prof. Eshwar have won it for 2013.

The 20 journalists chosen for 2012 include Thimmappa Bhat, E.V. Sathyanarayana, Yagati Krishnamurthy, Anantha Chinivar, B.M. Haneef, K.S. Shantarama Rao, M Shanmugam, Khadri S. Achutan, G.N.Mohan, B.R. Srikant, RoopaRajivrao, G.S. Narayana Rao, G.V. Choodanatha Iyer, Surendra S. Wagle, Mallikarjuna Siddannanavar, Rauf Ahmed, B.V. Singh, Cheluvvaraju, H.S. Vrishabharaju and B.M. Padaki.

Among the 30 journalists, who have been chosen for the 2013 awards include Afshan Yasmeen, Special Correspondent The Hindu Bangalore. The others in the list are Ravi Hegde, Sugata Srinivasaraju, P.S. Chandrashekar, B.V. Nagaraju, Asha Krishnaswamy, S. Ravikumar, B.N. Gurumurthy, Mallikarjuna Biradar, Vijay Grower, Sadashiva Shenoy, S.K. Shamasundara, M.N. Gurumurthy, Dayashankara Maili, K. Shivakumar, KoodliGururaj, B.G. Gujjarappa, G.N. Hanumantharayappa, M.S. Mani, N. Nagaraj, K.S. Ganesh, V. Mahesh Kumar, Pragati Gopalakrishna, N. Manjunath, Rajashekara Hatagundi, Syed Peer Basha Khadri, M.S. Rajendra Kumar, Tippanna Bhonsle and Raghavendra Bhat.

Andolana Award has been given to 'Namma Nadu' of Shimoga (2012) and 'Kittur Karnataka' of Gadag (2013). The Abhimani Award goes to Ugama Srinivas (2012) and Sachidananda Kurugunda (2013). Mysore Diganta Awards have been given to Chetan Padubidri (2012) and Raja Mannar (2013).

### Folk Literature

We may have heard a story of a rich boy or a girl falling in Love with a poor girl or boy. Afterwards he or She lover facing many hardships including fierce opposition from the would-be parents-in-law, eventually marry themselves. Our folk literature is abundant in such stories. Such stories as our film sector also do produce. For example, consider the story of a vagrant husband whose exploits are finally dicovered by the wife but pardoned immediately, true to the spirit of an ideal homewife. This as you may have thought is not a film story



either. This is the story of our lord Nanjunda Srikanteshwara of Nanjangud, who inspite of being wedded to the beautiful Deviri and Somaji [Dundiri!] the daughters of Devendraraya, had an affair going with Chamundi of the Chamundi hills. Because Chamundi had grace and elegance with holy language [Aaya ullollu ninu, chaya ullollu ninu-Nanjunda utters]. Or take the story of lord Ranganatha of the Biligiri hills, who fell in love with a poor Soliga girl and married her. So much importance is given to this story by the local people, the soligas, that they even to this day address Lord. Ranganatha as 'Bhava', that is Brother-in-law. These are the stories which could make wonderful film material, and it is no exaggeration if we say that the genesis of the majority of film stories is the folk-literature.

When we say folk literature we do not always mean written literature only. Folk tradition in Karnataka, as elsewhere, began orally. The systematic study of folk literature was initiated by European scholars. Anyone who glances at the Kittel dictionary is sure to be amazed by the abundant collection of proverbs most of which are of folk origin. Kittel was helped in this regard by his immediate superior at the Basel mission church Mangaluru, Rev-Moegling. Abbe Duboi's work, 'Hindu Manners Customs and Ceremonies'[1816] contain the details about those manners, customs, rituals etc., added with many folk tales. Mary Frere's 'old Deccan days' [1868] is an independent collection of 25 folk tales.

Among the Karnataka folklorists in Kodagu, Dr.Koravanda Appaiah in 1902 has written 'Kodagara Kulacharadi Tattwojjivini', containing Kodagina takkamme [headships], festivals, folk dances and songs, which is a study of folk and historical aspects of Kodagu. Nadikeriyanda, Chinnappa a scholar from Kodagu published in 1924, a book in Kudava language called 'Pattole Palame', which also contains the customs and rituals of Kodavas, explained in Kannad language in about 150 pages. The songs in this book are all in Kodava language. It is a collection of regional folklore with Kannada commentary.

This was followed by Halasangi brothers of North Karnataka who published three volumes of folk songs and ballads-Lavanis, titled 'Garatiya Hadu', 'Mallige Dande' and 'Jeevana Sangeetha'. Archaka B.RangaSwamy Bhatta of Mandya district brought

out a book 'Huttida Halli', a folk collection and Vithoba Venkanna brought out 'Halliya Hadugalu' [1933], which depicts the rural traditions of an entire village.

During pre-independence period B.S.Gaddagimath was perhaps the first scholar in Kannada to secure a doctorate for his thesis on folklore. When Mysuru university prescribed the folklore [folk literature] as a discipline/ subject, to Kannada M.A.classes, one Dhavalashri in 1967, brought out two volumes named 'Janapada Kathamruta' by editing the same. This can be said perhaps the first scientifically edited work of historical importance. Following this method Jee.Sham.Paramashivaiah wrote series of articles in Kannada Journals on folklore. H.M.Naik a scholar in linguistics published many articles on the study of folk culture. D.Javare Gowda, Chancellor of Mysuru University, established a 'Folklore Research Centre' at Mysuru. He also brought out a work Viz., 'Janapada Adhyana'. Bengaluru, Dharwad and Kalaburagi universities also have offered the oppurtunity to submit research scholarly thesis [Ph.d] on the study of folk culture. Even Hampi Kannada University, Shivamogga Kuvempu University Etc., have also been in the forefront now a days. In this regard 1993-94 Karnataka Sahitya Academy president Baragur Ramachandrappa envisaged the scheme publish to the books on sub-culture [upa-sanskriti; tributary culture]. The 37 books published in 1994 contain enormous folklore rich materials. The book entitled 'Kembatti Holeyara Samskriti' authored by M.G.Nagaraj, published under this scheme by the Academy. The author has comprehensively pictured the core of the folk culture of 'Kembatti' people of Kodagu. He has also furnished the collection of folk songs, stories, proverbs, thinking problems etc., in his book. His books Viz., 'Kodagu Zillya Suggikategalu', 'Kodagina Kaimadagalu', 'Kodagina Samskritika Janapada Nelegalu', are notable research oriented folklore works. Similarly the books on the people of sub-culture written by different authors to name a few are Dadapeer on Pinjar samskriti; Syed Zameerulla Sharif on Gondar Samskriti; Purushottama Bilimale on Koragara Samskriti; Siddagangaiah Kambalu on Iruligara Samskriti; Ambalike Hiriyanna on Kacche Gowligara Samskriti; Devendrakumara Hakari on Dombara Samskriti; D.B.Ramachandrachar on Kudiya Samskriti; P.N.Harish on yaravara Samskriti; Krishnamurti Honur in Myasa Bedara

Sanskriti; Lakshmi pathi Kolar on Mastikara Samskriti; Kotaganahalli Ramaiah on Sind Madigara Sanskriti; Rajappa Dalvai on Hakki Pikki Samskriti etc., contain the folk-culture factors comprehensively. As a matter of fact, the scheme first of its kind a new concept of studying basic culture-native culture in its original form, which was in dark.

Two other main centres for the study of folk literature are the Karnataka Janapada Trust and the Karnataka Janapada-Yakshagana Academy. The former has a collection of more than 1000 folk songs recorded from all over the state. The latter brings out an annual collection of folklore of about 100 pages at a low cost.

Kannada Sahitya Parishat also was running a diploma course in folklore. It has also published many books as folk-lore. In 2012 Janapada University has been established at Haveri. Hampi Kannada University has a research oriented course in folk-lore. In folk-lore section more than 30 Ph.d., degrees have been awarded; more than fifty books pertaining to folklore have been published. The Kodava Adhyayana Peetha of Mangaluru University is recording the variety of Kodava folk songs Balopat, Bodunammepat, Etc., afresh. Also it is recording the folk songs of Dalit Kembatti people.

Mathighatta Krishnamurty has brought out a series of voluminous books like 'Grihini Geethagalu', being a collection of folk songs. S.K. Karim Khan has travelled the length and breadth of Karnataka delivering lectures on folk literature.

'Karnataka Janapada Kathegalu' [1969] edited by Ramegowda; 'Kannada Janapada Kathegalu' [1970]; Aayda Janapada Kathegalu [selected folk stories], and Dakshina Karnatakada Janapada Kavya Prakaragalu by Gi. Sham. Paramashivaiah; 'Havagi Harida Annaiah by G.V. Dasegowda; 'Janapada Kathegalu', 'Ogatugalu' of H.J. Lakkappa Gowda; 'Padineralu' and 'Grama devategalu' of D. Lingaiah; 'Dalimbe Rani Mattitara Kathegalu', 'Belagam Jilleya Janapada Kathegalu', 'Dharvada Jilleya Janapada Kathegalu', Raichuru Jilleya Janapada Kathegalu' by T.S. Rajappa; 'Vijayapura Zilleya Gondaligara Purana Kathegalu', 'Gondaligara Kathegalu' by Kyathanahalli Ramanna have been edited by the respective authors and published.

Similarly other noteworthy books edited are: 'Sankirna Janapada Kathegalu' of

T.N. Shankaranarayana; 'uttara Kannadada Janapada Kathegalu', 'Namma Janapada Kathe', Halakki Okkaligaru, Gramokkalu and Karavali Kathegalu Ogatugalu, etc., of L.R. Heggade; 'Bidimakkalu Belado' of Dr. Kalegowda Nagavara; Shivamogga Zilleya Janapada Kathegalu of Dr. Ambalike Hiriyanna; 'Ballari Zilleya Janapada Kathegalu' of Basavaraja Malashetty; 'Kulda, Kunta, Keppa-Jana, Kalla, Sullara Janapada Kathegalu', 'Strivadi Janapada Kathegalu' of Zeenalli Siddalingappa.

'Bangara Koodala Rani' of M.G. Eshwarappa; 'Bedarubombe mattu Itara Janapada Kathegalu' of D.K. Rajendra; 'Lambani ogatugalu' of P.K. Khandoba; 'Janapada Samskriti Ayamgalu' of Dr. Hi. Shi. Ramachandragowda; 'Kannada ogatugala sameekshe' of Dr. Num. Tapasvi Kumar; 'Singamma Helida Janapada Kathegalu', 'Muttinragini' of Dr. P.K. Rajashekara; Kannada Lavanigalu of Srikantha Koodige; 'Janapada Ogatu, Kathegalu' of Kuruva Basavaraj Etc., are noteworthy editions.

Popular playwright novelist Chandrashekara Kambara has to his credit many popular adoptions of folk stories like Siri-Sampige, Singaravva Mattu Aramane, Kadu Kudure and Sangya-Balya. Girish Karnad, who wrote the folk story based play 'Nagamandala' has won international acclaim, and so did A.K. Ramanujan for his collection of folk-stories. The 106 Oral stories Ramanujan selected from Indian 22 languages wrote the same in English under the caption 'Bharatiya Janapada Kathegalu' and published. Dr. Mahabaleshwara Rao, has rendered those stories to Kannada language. B.V. Karanth and C. Ashwath are the pioneers in scoring folk music to films. They made their debut as music directors to 'Vamsha Vriksha' and 'Kakana Kote' respectively. Krishna Murthy Hanoor has published Janapada Vira geethagalu, Myasa Bedara samskriti, Suvarna Janapada vol. 1 & 2 [ed], 'Karnataka Budakattugalu', 'Savirasiribelagu', etc.,

Many eminent folklorists have done research and made collection in the field of folklore. Famous among them are H.L. Nagegowda, K.R. Lingappa. B.B. Handi, and H.K. Rajegowda, who have done remarkable work in this field. D. Lingaiah has published about 12 books on folklore. They include folk songs. Folk-stories, village deities and essays on folklore. Karnatakada Janapada Kavyagalu [1976], Janapada Katha Sangam [1979],

Kolatagalu[1983], Piriapattananda jagala[1989] are some of his noteworthy books. Dr.B.S.Swami has written books as folk literature and his book as 'Malemadeshwara' is a folk research work.

'Janapada Loka' of Janapada Parishat in the out-skirts of Ramanagaram has taken a good shape in the hands of H.L.Nagegowda. It has a rare collection of folk materials. 'Arambhadettu Inooru', 'Aane Banthondane', 'Nannuru', 'Veriyar Elvinnana Girijana Prapancha', 'Helavaru mathu avara Kavyagalu are some of his important collections. 'Kempanna Gowdana Yakshagana Kavyagalu', 'Vokkaliga Zangada sampradaya', 'Ithihasa Janapada' by H.K.Rajegowda are some of his notable works. The folklore books by K.R.Krishnaswamy[K.R.Kru] Rajegowda Hosalli, Hi.Chi.Boralingaiah and Mudenu Sanganna are also noteworthy. 'Karnataka Janapada Kalegalu' edited by Go.Ru.Channabasappa; His other folklore publications are 'Gramageethegalu' Maiduna Ramannana Tripadigalu, Baguru Nagamma Mattitara Hadugalu, Jogada Joku mattitara Hadugalu, Janapada dramas viz Sakshikallu and Bellakki Hindu Bedararyo and Honnabittaru Holakella (Ed). The folklore works by H.S.Siddagangappa are 'HalliaBalli', 'Bidar Zilleya Shishu Prasagalu', popular and noteworthy. Dr.Ja.cha.ni, a saint poet has also collected in 1999 and edited 'Korvanji sahitya. He has also written on village deities (Halagalada grama devategalu, 1940) and vrushaba samskrita based on folk practices are published.

Siddagangaiyah Kambalu has written the folklore books viz., Junjappana Kavya, Mathadu Mallige, Chendulla Makkala Ombattu Kodo Swamy. Similarly another folklorist T.Govinda Raju has brought out the books viz., Honna Kanaja, Hallimane, Prachya samskriti etc based on folklore.

Certain folk tales are common to all regions. One such tale is about a Harijan youth [S.C.] masquerading as Brahmin and marrying a girl from that community. When the girl discovers the deceit, throws herself into the pyre and becomes a Goddess. Another story is 'Kerege Hara'. The story is woven round a chaste woman. When the tank of the village was not filled up she sacrifices herself for the successful completion of village tank. We have many number of animal tales in which Fox takes the role of Trickster.

When we come to the realm of folk songs, we find songs for every rural activity, be it grinding, pounding, christening the baby[naming ceremony], marriage, nuptials or even tattooing, orally composed by folk. Tattooing is the Torte of a distinct community called the 'Koravanjies'. The 'Koravanji' songs is in the realm of folk songs. Kolata or Stick dance [cane dances] is unique to Karnataka. Especially Huttari Kolata the characteristic Kolata of Kodagu, which has about four types of minimum exhibit in its stick dance accompanied by the native drum voice.

Ballad or narative folk song is another distinct form. 'Ji.Sham.Pa' has classified them into twelve groups or tradition. They are: 1]DevaraGuddas 2]Neelagaras 3]Gane Players {4]Pillangovies} 4]Goravas 5]Chowdikeyavaru 6]Aradigalu 7] Karapaladavaru 8]Tambooriyavaru 9]Kinnara Jogigalu 10]Dombidasaru 11]Helavaru 12] Telagu Jangamaru.

Some of the popular folk story telling and ballads are Gunasagari, Sarjappanayakana kathe, Madakarinyaka, Kittor Chennamma, Sangolli Rayanna, Bala Nagamma, Male-Madeshwara Kavya, ManteSwamy Kavya, Nanjundeshwara Kavya, Zunjappana Kavya, Yallamma Kavya and Mylara Lingana Kavya.

Folk theatre too has a rich tradition in Karnataka. Who, for instance, has not heard of 'Yakshagana' of Coastal Karnataka, also in vogue in different parts of Karnataka, as Dodddata, Bayalata etc., Puppet theatre is another folk form, classified into two categories as Thogalugombe and Keelugombe. The former is a shadow play with the help of leather cut human or animal or superhuman forms and the latter are performed with the help of dolls with movable limbs controlled by strings by the operators. What Interests as literature is the narrative technique which would be quite engrossing. Then there are a host of books on folk medicine such as 'Padartha Sara', 'Vaidyaratnakara' etc. Many of these were brought out by, or with the help of the royal family of Mysuru.

Closely connected with folk literature are folk arts Kamsale, Chaudike, Ekataru etc., and dances like Lambani dance, Patada Kunita, Nandikolu Kunita, Veeragase, Dollu Kunita, Gorawara Kunita, Gondala, etc. These are all connected with religious rituals, tagged with some deity, and Yakshagana and puppet show are also of similar origin.



Govinda Pai Research Centre, Udupi (M.G.M. College) has been doing unique documentation work, and has collaborated with a Spanish University. In order to promote folk literature and folk arts, the Karnataka Jaanapada and Yakshagana Academy honours the outstanding folklore scholars and the artists every year by granting Jaanapada Tagna Award and Annual Awards.

### Theatre in Karnataka

The Kavirajamarga of Srivijaya indicates in the first Aashwasa the existence of Nataka and Natakashala of its period. Dr.H.K.Ranganath quoting from Salatore's 'History of Vijayanagara' writes in his [Karnataka Rangabhoomi] during Krishnadevaraya's regime, in the capital Vijayanagar 'Pattada Natakashale' was existing. Ikkeri [Keladi] the sub-ordinate[samantha] of Vijaynagara had a 'Navarathna Khachita Natakashala as a regional centre. It is interesting to note that Godnapur inscription of 550 A.D too refers to drama, among other finearts with which Mayra's destor Veerasharma. Another inscription form Mugunda [now Muguda village] in 1045 A.D, indicates the existence of a 'Kannada theatre'.

The first written play in Kannada belongs to 17<sup>th</sup> century A.D., 'Mitravinda Govinda' written by court poet 'Singararya'. It was an adoption of Sri Harsha's Sanskrit play 'Ratnavali'. As the Literary scene in Karnataka was dominated overwhelmingly by Sanskrit; almost everyone could understand Sanskrit plays and as all Kannada poets modelled their poems on great Sanskrit poems, they took pride in composing poetry than in writing plays. Thus Sanskrit plays were only available till 17<sup>th</sup> centuy. But still we can recall the mugunda inscription of 1045 A.D. There must have been Kannada plays or translated from Sanskrit to Kannada, plays which were played in Kannada Nataka Shala.

Gradually writing plays in Kannada by eminent Kannada writers picked up. The situation was that from historical perspective, we see that writing of plays was at that time considered vulgar and cheap taste. But classical style dramas were either written or translated from Sanskrit and English and later staged.

In the regime of Kantirava Narasaraja Wodeyar of Mysuru [1638-1659 A.D], the palace had

'Nataka Shale'. Govindavaidya has written this in his Kantirava Narasaraja Vijaya.

In Keladi during the regime of Venkatappa Naika 'Nataka Shale' existed as per 'Keladi Nripa Vijaya' of Linganna Kavi' Ratnakaravarni in his 'Bharatesha Vaibhava' [1577A.D.] describes 'Nataka Shale' of romantic nature.

The 'Jambavathi Kalyana' said to have been written in Sanskrit by Krishnadevaraya was staged during 'Virupaksha deity's Chaitrotsava' at Vijayanagar. Saletore has stated this with evidence. Durgasimha of 11<sup>th</sup> century in his Panchatantra, says about 'Kruthaka [artificial] NatakaShalas' which was used to be played for the amusement recreation of queens, in their apartments.

H.K.Ranganath in his book 'Karnataka Rangabhumi' says that Karavali Yakshagana of Karki Mandali has inspired the inception of Maharashtra professional theatre. Pagarana or Hagarana seems to be an amusement type of performance. It was a folk theatre type. In this inscription of Pattadakal of 8<sup>th</sup> century the famous 'Natyacharya' seems to be a folk dancer. H.K.Ranganath in his books also writes about the antiquity of Kannada [stage] theatre, folk theatre [stage], professional theatre, amusement theatre.

In 1850's Aliya Lingaraja Arasu had profusely written Yakshagana dramas. Many of them were used to be demonstrated in 'Palace Kudure Totti'. Aramane Dashavatara Company was established in 1812 with the help of Dharmastala artists. Girija Kalyana, Modi Nataka etc., in 1826[during Mummadi Krishnaraja Wodeyar] was said to be enacted by Aramane Drama Company. At Bengaluru N.G.Bullappa Hindu Theatrical Company used to enact some bayalatas during that period. Yakshagana dramas of Parthi subba and Nanjunda Bhagavata used to be played at Mangaluru. Yakshagana Dramas were also there at Dharwad. Just as Parsi companies trying to dominate theatre in South Karnataka, in North Karnataka, Maharashtra drama companies of Sangli and Jamakhandi were trying for cultural domination. Then by 1874, Sakkere Balacharya [Shantha Kavi] started Karnataka Drama Mandali at Gadag. Just little earlier Halasangi Nataka Mandali was started at Halasangi. Shantakavi brought his own dramas viz., Kichaka, Banasura and *Vatstrapaharana* on the stage. Halasangi Company used to play Srimati Parinaya, Madalasa Parinaya, Droupadi

Vatstrapaharana, and Bhoumasura vadhe etc., written by Venkannacharya Agalagatti. The North Karnataka stage in one way being a people theatre, took its birth as a challenge to Marathi theatre domination; while Mysuru theatre was patronised by Mysuru palace. It cannot be denied that the self-esteem was awakened with reference to professional Kannada theatre, when Marathi and Parsi Drama Companies staged their dramas in Mysuru with pomp and glitter of stage set [stage craft], scene composition, grandeur of costumes curtain drops and lifts etc, This gave a new attraction to the Mysuru people. Indirectly for the development of Kannada theatre, Balivala Parsi company staged dramas was also responsible.

Abhinava Kalidasa Basavappa Shastri translated Sanskrit dramas to Kannada in 1880 so as to fit in to stage acting and thus he was responsible for the Kannada stage inception. Sri Chamarajendra Wodeyar has established during 1880-82 `Sri Chamarajendra Karnataka Natakasabha in Mysuru. The palace scholars also had a role in this attempt.

Apart from this some interested artists in 1879 - 80 under the leadership of C.R.Raghunatha Rao started a Nataka Mandali [Drama company] by name `Sri Shakuntala Karnataka Nataka Sabha`. But when the palace Nataka Sabha was started the artists joined to it. Even Parsi Balivala Company`s some artists when they came again in 1902 joined palace Nataka Sabha.

`Nataka Sangha` started at Sultanpet. Though it has not long survived, a contemporary drama company namely `Pere Shamaiyangar Company took its birth at Sultanpet. Mandya Rangacharya, Bengaluru Veena Vidwan Gopala Rao Timmappa of Sangita Sagara Chandrodaya Nataka Sabha [Yalahanka bagila company] etc., took initiative in staging dramas. Another contemporary company namely `Gollarapete Nataka Company, later divided itself and gave rise to the above Sangita Sagara Chandrodaya Nataka Sabha and City Opera Troupe [Rangabhoomi, 1925,].

Mandya Rangacharya started `Metropoliton Theatrical opera` [Rajadhani Nataka Mandali] in the public interest. It ran for some time. Gowri Narasimhaiah who was acting hero role in that opera, started Saraswati, Vilasa Nataka Sabha, to which Varadacharya also entered and showed his superb talent. In 1890 this sabha went to

Bengaluru and Ballari, gave shows and became famous.

A revolutionary change came over the Kannada people`s theatre when the stories of the two Sanskrit epics- Ramayana and Mahabharata-were made available to them through oral tradition. The hold of these epics on the mind of illiterate common people can be gauged from the fact that even to this day the majority of themes of their plays come from the stories of these epics. Dance and music predominated such plays. Gradually plays were written to placate gods to bestow goodwill on the subjects. This gave rise to Yakshagana, Bayalata, Krishna Parijata and many other forms of folk theatre. The British colonialists also contributed in a great way for the development of the theatres. They brought with them theatre troupes, which performed plays of Shakespeare and other popular plays in English. Encouraged by this, translations of these English plays to Kannada appeared and they were staged successfully.

Gradually, to cater to the people`s tastes, plays with a lot of dance and music in them were written. In the early days, people of low castes, who worked as labourers in the day time were illiterates, used to perform on the stages. Gradually it changed and all section people started acting in plays. Many literates started performing and another fact was that earlier, only men used to appear on the stage. Later changes in society encouraged women also to appear on the stage. Professional drama troupes started touring the state and performing at different centres. Some very old troupes like the Gubbi Company toured the state successfully. They made a name even in the neighbouring states and flourished. In North Karnataka, the companies like the Konnur Company, the Shirahatti Company, the Vishwa Gunadarsha Company, etc., which had talented actors and singers like Yallamma, Gurusiddappa, Venkoba Rao, Garuda Sadashiva Rao, Master Vaman Rao and others, gained prominence. In Southern Karnataka, there were eminent people like Varadachar, Gubbi Veeranna, Mohammed Peer, Malavalli Sundaramma, Subbayya Naidu, R. Nagendra Rao, Hirannayya, H.L.N.Simha, B.V.Gurumurthappa and others. Again in thin stories, uninspiring dialogues and melodrama notwithstanding, which was in vogue these artistes held the audience spell bound by their melodious voices and comedy, playing with the dramas of suitable standard. Inspite

of all this, drama companies were unable to compete successfully with cinema as a source of entertainment, and commercial theatres slowly disintegrated. The latter part of the 19th Century and the early 20th Century were the best times for the commercial theatre.

Amateur theatre was the theatre of the educated people. It catered people of refined tastes and it has variety in subjects. Kalidasa's Shakuntala was translated into Kannada by Basavappa Shastri poet in the Mysuru court. These plays required educated artistes. This movement helped in bringing to light more and more educated Amateurs. In 1909, Amateur Dramatic Association (A.D.A.) was started in Bengaluru, Bharata Kalottejaka Sangha (1904) in Dharwad, Young Men's Football Association of Gadag etc.,

As a matter of fact, the stage plays seem to have jumped from puranic conscious of the first early half of 19<sup>th</sup> century to historical, social and national consciousness in early 20<sup>th</sup> century. That means puranic consciousness gave way to national consciousness in the theatrical opera. This is very clear from the dramas played by Mohammed Peer.

The translations started from Sanskrit Shakuntala in 1880's, to Kannada, proceeded with English dramas of Shakespear, Sheridan and Goldsmith were translated into Kannada. Court [palace] scholars like Bellave Narahari Sastri, Tirumale Srinivasa Iyenagar, Panyam Sundara Sastri, Ananthanarayana Sastry translated these dramas with the help of Basavappa Sastry and Jayarama Acharya. Subba Rao translated Othello [Shoorasena Charitre]. Anand Rao translated Romeo Juliat as Ramavarma Leelavathi], Merchant of Venice [Panchali parinaya] and Hamlet. These were staged at Dharwad, Belagavi, Ballari and Andra successfully.

H.K.Ranganath states that in the last decade of 19<sup>th</sup> century, Gubbi Company of Veerana had the credit of establishing the Kannada stage in South India. Many professional theaters also took birth in Mysuru and Bengaluru.

In the midst of traditional existence of these professional drama troupes, the 'Rathnavali' theatrical company of Varadachar increased the luster and charisma of the Kannada theatre in south India during 1904. Varadhacharya Nataka Mandala rendered profuse [copious] entertainments

both to scholars and common man. It improved stage music [theatrical music].

The classical stage or theatre in one way was Royal theatre/palace theatre. i.e., it was a court stage. Varadhachar transformed it into people's theatre. Mohamed Peer kept the music in the peoples theatre within the limits and converted it into prose oriented play theatre and poem oriented theatre. He enacted in Natakathna Gubbiveeranna Sri.Channabasaveshwara Kripa Poshita Nataka Sangha [1925]; Bharata Jana Manollasini Nataka Sabha[1925-26] and he himself established Lalitha Kala Vardhini Nataka Sabha[1927-29] Chandrakala Karnataka Nataka Mandali. Through his Mandali, he staged 'Gowthama Buddha and Shahajahan' plays written by B.Puttaswamaiah which were very popular. In the centenary celebration of Mohammed Peer (1997) a book on Mahannata Mohammed peer written by M.G.Nagaraja was released.

The theatrical movement got a fillip in the second decade of the 20th Century when Kailasam (Bengaluru) and Narayanrao Huilgol (Gadag), Samsa (Venkatadri Iyer) wrote their first original plays. To begin with, they were against the melodramatic commercial theatre. Secondly, they touched current social problems; and thirdly, they did away with music, dance and irrelevant comedy. Kailasam was a genius with his ready wit. Vasudeva Vinodini Sabha, Kannada Amateurs etc., were the new troupes. There were playwrights like Ksheerasagar, A.N. Krishna Rao, Parvatavani, Kaiwar Raja Rao, Sriranga and others. In the earlier years, the amateur theatre was mostly a theatre to be heard. The amateur theatre was a protest against the artificiality of professional theatre. The language of the dialogues was closer to the colloquial style as against to the pompous, artificial dramatic rhetoric of the commercial theatres. It was this which brought about an intimacy between an audience and the play. After Independence, amateur theatre saw a spurt of activity. Academies were established, subsidies were granted, drama festivals were conducted and competitions were arranged. National school of Drama established in Delhi trained some aspirants from Karnataka along with others. Sri Ranga introduced them to the Kannada amateur theatre. In the commercial theatre the audience used to watch a great actor or listen to a great singer in that particular troupe but in the case



of amateur theatre they went to watch the play itself. Thus, the need for a capable director was felt. Talented directors like B.V. Karanth, came into the limelight.

The latter part of the twentieth century was a period of assimilation of various Western ideas on theatre and following some of their practices regarding theoretical activity. Due to these inputs, contemporary theatre movement gained momentum. In 1945, Parvathavani's 'Bahaddur Ganda' (a transcreation) was staged 150 times continuously in which child prodigy Yamuna Murthy, the first lady artiste to appear on the Amateur Stage, played the lead role. Among the playwrights of the romantic period, Sriranga and G.B.Joshi could understand the new wave of theatres and wrote plays accordingly, and this happened after 1955, the reason being a change of outlook with the advent of freedom to the country.

Among the playwrights Girish Karnad, Lankesh, Chandrashekara Patil, Chandrashekara Kambara, B.C. Ramachandra Sharma, A.K. Ramanujan, Keertinatha Kurthakoti, N.Ratna and Puchante are the important people who contributed to the movement. New directors like B.Chandrashekar, B.V.Karanth, M.S.Nagaraj, K.V. Subbanna and N.Ratna rose to the occasion. Plays like 'Yayati', 'Tughlaq', 'Kelu Janamejaya', 'Teregalu', 'Jokumaraswamy', 'Appa', 'KuntaKuntaKuruvatti', 'Neelikagada', 'Neralu' 'Brahmarakshasa', 'Ellige', 'Yamala Prashne' etc., are important and popular even to this day.

Sriranga has been a pioneer in this field. He has about 45 plays to his credit and all his plays reflect social situations in the state. 'Harijanavara', 'Prapancha Panipattu', 'Sandhyakala', 'Shoka Chakra', 'Kelu Janamejaya', 'Nee Kode Naa Bide', 'Swargakke Mure Bagilu', and 'Agnisakshi' are some notable plays of Sriranga. The contributions of others are equally significant. Among them G.B.Joshi, Girish Karnad, P.Lankesh, Chandrashekhara Kambara are very important. Some plays worthy of mention of these writers are Sattavara neralu, 'Ma Nishada', 'Hayavadana', 'Anju Mallige', 'Hittina Hunja', 'Kranthi Bantu Kranthi', 'Sangya Balya', 'Baka', 'Neralu.', 'Neeli Kagada', 'Jokumaraswamy', 'SiriSampige', 'Rushya Srunga', 'Mohamaye' Etc.

Recent theatre enthusiasts like B.S.Venkataram, Prasanna, H.K. Ramachandra Murthy,

G.V.Shivanand, C.R. Simha and Ka.Vem. Rajagopal Siddagangaiah Kambalu adopted or translated many English plays of Brecht and staged them. Siddagangaiah Kambalu has written the plays viz., Benakana Kere Shunashefa, Tirukaraja, Chorapurana etc., L.N.Mukundaraj has rendered the Bengali drama of Smt. Shuvalimitra into Kannada as 'Nathariddu Anatha'. Vaishampayanatira and novel based dramas like 'Igo-Panjara-Ago mugilu' and Mullina Kirita; History based drama 'Sangrama Bharata', folk based drama Nelavanta and 'Jeevagatra', drama based on Adipurana of pampa, all these are to his credit, have been published.

In the 1980's theatre enthusiasts like B.V.V. Raju, Srinivasa Raju, T.N. Seetharam, Vishnu Kumar, 'Shudra' Sreenivasa and D.R. Nagaraj have been successful in carrying the theatre tradition forward. B.V.V.Raju's 'Sandarbha' and 'Sannivesha', T.N. Seetharam's 'Asphota', Sreenivasa Raju's 'Nale Yaarigu Illa', 'Yarillige Bandavaru' and Vishnu Kumar's 'Donkubalada Nayakaru' have made them famous. The theatre movement has reached all district centres while it was restricted to Mysuru, Dharwad and Bengaluru initially. Young directors like M.S.Prabhu, R. Nagesh, T.N.Narasimhan, C.G. Krishnaswamy and veterans like Prasanna and Jayashree are in great demand. K.V. Subbanna of Heggodu near Sagar has won the prestigious international Ramon Magsesay award for fostering the development of culture. This is a feather in Karnataka's cap.

In the past decade, the theatre movement has undergone a sea-change. It failed to sustain the interest of the audience and the plays folded up with a whimper. Several important theatre personalities migrated to cinema and many others went out of Karnataka in search of greener pastures. To overcome this gloom, several trends came to the fore in this decade. Stage versions of popular Kannada novels, short stories and even poems, appeared on the scene. 'Chomana Dudi', 'Karimayi', 'Tabarana Kathe', 'Odalala', 'Samskara', 'Chidambara Rahasya', 'Chikaveera Rajendra', 'Kakana Kote', 'Kalki', 'Helathena Kela', 'Saviraru Nadigalu', 'Vaishaka', 'Kusuma Bale', 'Bhoomigeetha', 'Kindari Jogi', 'Mookajjiya Kanasugalu' etc., were staged. Similarly Jangama Baduku, Singiraja and Mahachaitra of H.S.Shivaprakash, Jalagara[100 shows] and Yamana Solu have been staged, under the direction

of K.V.Nagaraja Murthy. Apart from this he has also directed 'Appa' of Champa [Chandrashekar Patil], 'Sayo Aata' of Bendre.; 'Kalyana Kranti' of Mahadeva Banakar., 'Mouni' of 'Ananth Murthy [100 shows], Kambali Seve [300 shows including the shows at America and London], 'Shivaratri', of Chandrashekar Kambara, all these have been directed by Nagaraja Murthy. He has also directed the rendered drama form of Kuvempu's Ramayana Darshanam. He himself wrote the drama Sonnalige Siddarama and directed it in the name 'Srusti'. He has planned student stage forum [Vidyarthi Rangabhoomi] and already trained 5000 Students under the banner of the troupe institution namely Bharata Yatra Kendra. He has also produced Urubhanga - under Sainikavarithanta written by H.S.Venkatesha Murthy. Mallammana Hotalu of H.S.Shivaprakash. Raja Bete [Royal Hunt] written in English by Srinivasa Prabhu and directed in which 110 artists participated and the expenditure for the production was 3 lacs rupees. 'Manteswami' Katha Prasanga directed by Suresh Aanagalli and produced by 'Prayoga Ranga' troupe of K.V.Nagaraja Murti has exceeded more than 380 shows. The drama 'Namma Nimmolagobba' has given 116 shows. The 'Ondu Sainika Vrittanta' has won National Drama Academy award for its direction.

Dr.Vasantha Kavali was a good Play-Wright and the famous director of dramas. 'Kanvacation' was his famous play written. 'Basaveshwara' was his best directed drama during centenary celebration[1964], which was performed many shows in Karnataka and even at Bombay. Adya Rangacharya[Sri Ranga] was not only play wright but also directed many dramas. He has written a valuable book 'Ranganataka Shastra'[1971-Dramatics] which is a scholarly manual very much useful to directors, actors, stage craft technicians etc., it is both Scientific and historic in contents. Sri Ranga also used to conduct teachers training camps in 1960's with the co-operation of Natya sangha theatre.

Another trend was the one-man-show by C.R. Simha in 1983, titled 'Typical, T.P.Kailasam'. Its success encouraged several similar attempts like 'Neegikonda Samsa', 'Shakespiyarana Swapna Nowke', 'Rasa Rushi-Kuvempu Darshana' etc., came to light.

During this period several plays reached their

hundred show-mark and notched up a rare feat in Kannada amateur theatre. Benaka's 'Sattavara Neralu', Kalagangothri's 'Mukhya Manthri', Ranga Sampada's 'Sangya Balya', Yashaswi Kalavidaru's 'Samsaradalli Sarigama', Sanketh's 'Nodi Swamy Naavirode Heege', and 'Nagamandala', 'Nataranga's 'Tughlaq', Vedike's 'Typical T.P.Kailasam'.

Several other institutions and dedicated theatre people at different centres of Karnataka are doing very useful service to the theatre movement. Ranga Shankara Amara Kala Sangha, Samudaya, Samathentho (Mysuru), Bhoomika, Abhivyakthi, Yavanika, Abhinaya, Ranga Bhoomi, Kalamandira, Nataranga, Prayogaranga, Ratha Beedi Geleyaru (Udupi), Ranga Nirantara are among the theatre groups.

Na. Damodara Shetty, Ananda Ganiga, Devi Prasad, I.K. Boluvaru (of Dakshina Kannada), Gopala Vajapeyi (Dharwad), Abhinaya Ranga, Garood (of Gadag), Srinivasa Thavarageri, Ashok Badardinni, Dhruvaraj Deshpande (of Vijayapura), Sripathi Manjanabailu (of Belagavi), M.B. Patil and Girish Hiremath (of Raichur), Mudenura Sanganna (of Chigateri), Dr. Basavaraja Malsetty (Hosapete), Vishwanatha Vamshakrithamatha (Ilkal), Addanda Cariappa (Kodagu), Suresh Aanagalli, R. Nagesh, Prasanna, Basavalingaiah and many others are actively associated with several activities of the theatre.

Outside the state also several persons and associations are striving to spread the essence of Kannada drama. In this regard Venugopala (Kasargod), Ballals, Manjunath, Karnataka Sangha and Mysuru Association (all of Bombay) and Karnataka Sangha, Kannada Bharathi Narayan Rao, Prabhakar Rao and Nagaraj (Old Delhi) can be mentioned. Suchitra film society Bengaluru is arranging Lectures on drama artists and play wrights and engage itself in theatric activities.

Amateur theatre New troupes are active throughout Karnataka. Rangashankara, K.H.Kalasoudha, have established themselves as prominent, prestigious luminary theatres. Ranga Shikshana Kendra of Sanehalli is in co-ordination with the esteemed Ninasam Ranga Shikshana Kendra. Similarly other theatrical education centres like Kundapur, Abhinaya Taranga, Vijayanagara-Bimba, M.E.S.Centre, District Rangayanas [three] are teaching, theatre disciple in Kannada. Shivasanchara of Sanehalli and accompanying

Ninasam and Rangayana repertoires are going to different parts of Karnataka and continuously rendering their stage performances, with new experiments. Very recently Basavalingaiah has transformed the novel "Malegalalli Madumagalu" of Kuvempu, for the stage performance at Mysuru Rangayana and Bengaluru Kalagrama, being exhibited with a fine direction. Similarly, the noteworthy directed theatrical performance are 'Let positive yane yare koogadali' of Kotaganahalli Ramaiah, 'Nirinatana and Baduku Bayalu of Shankar Venkateswaran, 'Shivarathri of Kambar, Bendakalu, on tust of Girish Karnad, 'Yettaharide hamsa of Raghunandan. 'Bharatayatre' of K.V.Akshara 'Anabhigna Shakuntala' of Prakash Belavadi and K.Y.Narayana Swamy etc, are some new dramas, in recent times. The theatre has become a challenge. The novels have been transformed and expose themselves for drama performances. The design of the theatre is extending and projecting itself in new facets. The dramas like Kusumabale, Manushajati Tanondevala, 'Malegalalli Madumagalu' are the fine examples in this direction.

Kasaragodu Chinna is not only a talented actor, but also strived diligently in direction, production and in many wings of the theatre. Dr.Vijaya has worked in the field of theatre and she is an eminent theatre critic also. She has written many dramas. B.T.Lalitha Naik also has written many dramas.

Mallikarjuna latte, Chandrakanta Kusanur, Channanna Walikar etc, are some of the noteworthy dramatist, who have written the new wave dramas collateral to the Amateur Theatre. Ranga Madhyama of Kalaburagi dt, Abhinaya Gangotri of Bidar dt, 'Rayachur dt, etc, have their own contribution to theatrical activities.

In the second half of the decade, significant plays emerged. H.S.Shivaprakash wrote 'Manteswamy Katha Prasanga' and 'Madari Madayya'. T.N.Seetharam's 'Nammolagobba Najukaiah', Gopala Vajapeyi's 'Doddappa', C.R.Simha's 'Bhairavi', Chandra Shekhara Kambara's 'Siri Sampige' and Girish Karnad's 'Thale Danda' and 'Nagamandala'.

'Suthradhara Vartha Patrike', now changed its name as 'E Masa Nataka', is a monthly being published by pratima Ranga Samshodana Pratistana and the managing editor is L.Krishnappa, 'E Masa Nataka and and 'Ranga

Tharanga' the new magazine are documenting theatre activities. Hubballi has 'Ranga Thorana', with similar purpose.

A tragical loss to the amateur theatre was the accidental death of young talened actor-director Shankar Nag in 1990 and B.V. Karanth in 2002. Ashok Badardinni and Druvaraj Deshpande are also no more. Kannada amateur theatre also went abroad in this decade. C.R. Simha's 'Typical T.P. Kailasam' created a record by being the first play to travel outside India by presenting sixteen shows in America and Canada during 1986. B. Jayashri took her 'Lakshapathi Rajana Kathe' to Egypt and Bulgaria. Prabhath Kalavidaru went out to the Far East and the U.S. Mysuru's Rangayana presented its 'Hippolytus' in New York.

K.V. Subbanna's 'Nee Naa Sam' and 'Thirugata' and the State Government's 'Rangayana' at Mysuru are active, with talented directors like Chidambara Rao Jambe, K.V. Akshara, K.G. Krishnamurthy and guest director Prasanna. 'Thirugata' has been coming out with three or four productions every year. Rangayana, a State run Theatre Repertary was headed by B.V. Karanth. With trained and talented people like Jayatirtha Joshi, Basalingaiah, Raghunandan and Gangadharaswamy. Rangayana has come out with significant productions like 'Kindari Jogi,' 'Shakeshpeyarige Namaskara', 'Kusuma Bale,' 'Bhoomigeeta' and 'Hippolytus'. Basavalingaiah has taken over the Directorship of Rangayana after B.V. Karanth and C.R.Jambe. the 'Malegalalli Madumagalu' of Rastrakavi Kuvempu was directed by Basavalingaiah, who staged it in such a way that it brings the dense experience of Malnad and it has become a highly popular drama which has made a record. Next the writer and dramatist Lingadevaru Halemane, Smt. Jayashree, B.V.Rajaram have become the directors of Rangayana in succession. Prayogaranga and Yuvaranga apart from their own productions, organise drama competitions regularly in Bengaluru to encourage college and industrial drama groups. C.G.K's Ranga Niranthara organises play writing by a group of young writers.

Karnataka Nataka Academy, in the last ten years has provided a lot of impetus throughout the state, by organising workshops, festivals and by providing financial grants to deserving professional companies. To help the theatre people monthly pensions are being sanctioned. Dr. Rajkumar, Famous Cine Artist is conferred with title "Kala



Kousthubha” by the Karnataka Nataka Academy and “Karnataka Ratna” by the Department of Kannada And Culture.

**Dr. Gubbi Veeranna Award** which is considered as the highest Theatre Award, established in 1994 is being given by Department of Kannada and Culture, to the best Theatre personalities. It carries a cash award of 1 lakh rupees. The following are the persons who have bagged this award: Enagi Balappa (1994), B.V. Karanth (1995), Girish Karnad (1996), Master Hirannayya (1997), H.K. Yoga Narasimha (1998), P.B. Duttaragi (1999) and H.N. Hoogara (2000), R.Nagarathnamma (2001), Chindodi Leela (2002), B.R.Arishanagodi (2003), Basavaraja Gudigere (2004), Renukamma Murugodu (2005), G.V. Malatamma (2006), Subhadramma Mansur (2007) H.T.Arasu[2008], P.Vajrappa[2009], Prameelamma Gudur[2010], L.B.K.Aldal[2011].

### ***Yakshagana***

Yakshagana, one among the several folk theatrical forms of Karnataka more popular in recent times. In addition, earlier forms like ‘Bayalata’, ‘Bhagavathara ata’ or ‘Dashavatara ata’ also existed . It acquired its present name because these plays were written in the form of musical dramas and that particular style of music was called Yakshagana. This term now has become a synonym for the theatrical form too.

We get rich harvest of Yakshagana plays during 16<sup>th</sup> - 18<sup>th</sup> Century in Karnataka. In between the 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> Century Siddendra Yogi, the founder of the Kuchipudi School of dance wrote his plays in the Yakshagana style. Thirthanarayana Yati, the disciple of Siddendra Yogi took these plays to Tanjore. Later, most of the 300 and odd playwrights came from the coastal regions of Karnataka, mainly undivided Dakshina Kannada. Old playwrights had utilized the Yakshagana style of music for every type of emotions and situations in their songs and dramas. Over 160 ‘ragas’ were used in their compositions, though today Bhagavatas are rarely conversant with 30 ragas or so. There are few ragas that are not found even in classical music. Nepali, Gujarati, Madhavi, Panchagati, Gopagite, Huvu, Divali, Charite, Haradi, Mechale etc. are some of them. The themes for the play are selected from the Ramayana, Mahabharata, Bhagavata and other Puranas. Barring a few narrative lines, all the rest was set to raga and tala. One essential element of

depiction consisted of music and the other, dance. Both had simple literary material as their basic text. The dance elements had good support from percussion instruments like Chande, Maddale and cymbals. The characters of the play wore ankle bells (gejje) too. The essence of the drama was conveyed to the audience in prose which is dependent on the textual content of the songs.

To an audience not conversant with the Kannada language, the range of costumes and make-up seemed to capture the grandeur of a wonderland, which was ably supported by a rich musical background. In totality, Yakshagana theatre is one of the few rich theatre forms that have persisted even today. The ethical and religious background provided by temples have yielded to commercialism, for popular entertainment.

Towards the beginning of this century, there were a number of Yakshagana troupes, sponsored by prominent temples in Dakshina Kannada and Udupi. Saukur, Marnakatte, Mandarthi in the north, Mulki, Dharamasthala and Koodlu in the south are prominent among them. The temples concerned used to maintain them from their funds and some devotee of the temple used to pay for each performance which was free to the audience. There were quite a number of local patrons in the villages too. The plays were staged each night on special request. The actors and dancers who were originally agriculturists, served in the plays more as service to the deity than as a profession.

From 1940’s things began to change very much in the institutional set up of the troupes. Temples began to auction the rights of conducting the shows. By then, the influence of the commercial drama troupes had attracted people very much and Yakshagana artistes began to copy the stage costumes and slowly discard traditional dance. Another feature, namely, the running of the troupes on a commercial basis with tents and allowing spectators entry into the tent by selling tickets, began to gain ground; with this the total attitude of Yakshagana theatre changed.

Now, there are a dozen commercial troupes and very few temple troupes maintained by devotees that offer free performance. Yakshagana has become a financial success by catering to mass appeal. Many traditional elements of the Yakshagana theatre have been left in the cold. Much of the Prose utterances in Yakshagana theatre have

eclipsed dance tradition. Like the cinema's craze for novelty, new themes are gradually replacing all old popular themes based on puranic and epic ones. Vulgarly in dialogue has become the chief element in creating mass appeal. A few prominent Yakshagana troupes are from Irodi, Surathkal, Saligrama, Amrutheshwara, Perdoor and Idugunji. Among old temple troupes those belonging to Mandarti, Dharmsthala, Katil and Maranakatte still thrive, but there too the trend of giving up old plays seem to gain ground. The M.G.M. College of Udupi has a Yakshagana Kendra where about a dozen students are taught traditional dance and Yakshagana methods. Two more training centres have working at Kota and Dharmasthala since 1972. The creative art form of Yakshagana with its rich costumes, dance and music has great potential, but the people have yet to realise its greatness. All efforts of bringing out Yakshagana as a sophisticated art form have received scant respect and encouragement.

Several artistes of Yakshagana have enriched the art by their efforts. Veerabhadra Nayak, Uppuru Narayana Bhagavata, Irodi Sadananda Hebbar, Polali Shastri, Malpe Shankaranarayana Samaga, Mowaru Kittanna Bhagavatha, Alike Ramayya Rai, Haaradi Krishna Ganiga, Haaradi Narayana Ganiga, Haaradi Rama Ganiga, Damodara Mandecha, Basava Naik, Bailpa Subbaraya, Hiriyaadka Gopala Rao, Agari Srinivasa Bhagvata, Kuriya Vithala Shastri, Udyavara Madhava Acharya etc., are among the noted exponents of Yakshagana from Dakshina Kannada. Keremane Shivarama Heggade (Kendra Sangeetha Nataka Academy awardee in 1971), K. Sadananda Heggade, Ganapathi Bhatta, Mudkani Narayana Heggade (Kendra Sangeetha Nataka Akademy awardee), Babu Bhatta, etc., are among the noted artistes of North Kanara District.

Yakshagana is very popular even in other parts of Karnataka and it is identified as 'Mudalapaya'. Aparala Tammanna the author of 'Sri Krishna Parijata', Kulagoda Tammanna of Kulagodu in Belagavi district and Aliya Lingaraja of Mysuru are famous Yakshagana poets. It is also said that Yakshagana tradition was in Mysuru district at the time of Kalale Veeraraja. Nanjunda Bhagavata's grandfather Dasaiah Bhagavatha is said to have migrated from Tulunadu with Yakshagana Mela to Mysuru or he may be a native of Mysuru. The name 'Nanjunda' indicates such happening, as viewed

by scholar S.K.Ramachandra Rao. This Nanjunda Bhagavata was patronised by Aliya Lingaraja [1799 – 1868]. He has written the book 'Vrushabhendra Vilasa Yakshagana Mahanataka', a pictorial text Yakshagana. This Yakshagana Mahanataka is primarily concerned with Bhakti Bhandari Basavanna of 12<sup>th</sup> century. Bhagavata's preceptor was Guru Recharya. 'Kavicharite' pre-suppose that Nanjunda Bhagavata might have migrated from ghat area and patronised by Aliya Lingaraja at Mysuru. It further suggest all his works are in Yakshagana form and enumerates those eight works as follows. Tripura dahana, Radha Vilasa, Somashekhara – Chitra Shekhara Kathe, Moha Viveka Kalaga, Harischandropakhyana, Balichakravarti Charitre, Sarangadharana Kathe, Chandrahasana Kathe.

S. Shivanna cites many more books of Nanjunda Bhagavata viz; Druva chatitre, Rukmangada Kathe, Viravaramana Kalaga, Vrushabendravilasa, Shanimahatme, Samudra Manthana, Siriyalana Kathe Etc., and it is said pururava kathe, Soundarya mohana nataka, hilayyanna kathe, Shwetha kathe, in all 23 works have been noticed though all of them are yet to be found physically.

Mainly 'Nanjunda Bhagavata Virachita Vrishabhendra Vilas Yakshagana Mahanataka' manuscript has been edited and published by the peethadhipati of Suttur mutt, Ja. Sri. Shivarathri deshikendra mahaswamiji in 2008. This Yakshagana Mahanataka was staged at Mysuru by the artists of Sri. Dharmastala Manjunatheshwara Kripa Poshita Yakshagana Mandali, in 2009.

In the coastal region, Nanjaiah, Parthi Subba, Halemakki Rama, Hattiangadi Ramabhatta. Venkata Ajapura, Nityananda Avadhuta, Pandeshwara Venkata, Gerasoppe Shanthappaiah, Nagire Subrahmanya, Dhvajapurada Nagappaiah, noted Kannada poet Muddanna and Halasinahalli Narasimha Shastry are among the noted writers. There are two school of Yakshagana, called Tenkutittu (Southern) and Badagutittu (Northern). They vary in costumes, dance and other aspects from each other. Many Telugu Yakshaganas also came to be written in Karnataka and among these Kempe Gowda, the ruler of Bengaluru composed 'Ganga Gowri Vilasam', Many more such works were composed in the Mysuru Court. In Puppet Theatre too, the text and theme is of Yakshagana itself. Uppinakuduru Kogga Kamath from Dakshina Kannada is an outstanding master of this art.

Mudalapaya is the variety of Yakshagana seen on the plateau, as mentioned above. An institute to foster it is functioning at Konchalli in Tiptur tq, by the efforts of Prof. J.S. Paramashivaiah, noted folklorist. The Mysuru University Folk Arts Department also promotes this school. In Kalaburagi and Dharwad areas it is called Doddatta. Karibhantana Kalaga, Sarangadhara, Kumara Ramana Kathe are popular themes in that area. Basavaraja Malasetty of Hosapete and Basavalingaiah Hirematha of Kittur are noted directors in the field. Narasappa Bhagavata of Konchalli, Puttashamachar of Bellur (Mandya dt.) Yatirajayya, (Gondetahalli) are some of the artistes from Southern Karnataka. Monappa Sutar from Afzalpur, Budeppa from Byahatti, Najundayya Hiremath from Talur (Sandur tq), Ganachari from Gogi and Chandanna Gogi from Hugar (Shahpur tq) are among the artistes of this school.

### **PAINTING IN KARNATAKA**

The earliest paintings of Karnataka are of the pre-historic period assigned to 2000-1000 B.C. The representations of animals, human figures etc., are painted beneath the projected rocks which formed the dwelling place of the prehistoric people. Such relics of the art of prehistoric man could be seen in the districts of Ballari, Vijayapura, Bagalkot, Koppal, Raichur, Tumakuru and Chitradurga. The Prehistoric sites like Hirebenakal, Piklihal etc., contain figures of hunters with weapons, horse-riders, bulls, etc. on rocks. The peacock boat in white colour, fish in black colour are found in Siddaganga-Rameshwara hill caves in Tumakuru Taluk in 1998.

Many coloured figures on mud pots are plentifully found in Brahmagiri, Chandravalli, Hemmige, Herokal, Maski and Bengaluru. The art of painting and its existence in the historical period have been referred to in the contemporary literature and inscriptions. Roots of painting clearly encouraged in Karnataka may be traced to the days of the Chalukyan ruler Mangalesha and only traces of the paintings of his time survive in Cave III of Badami. Due to historical factors, there are gaps in the continuity of this tradition of painting in Karnataka. We come across illustrated manuscripts 'Dhavala' at Moodubidare belonging to the Hoysala period. The figures, settings and the postures are different from the Kalpasutra paintings of Gujarat, illustrating the same themes. The style

is distinctly indigenous and leave an impression of the ornamentations in Hoysala sculptures. Many references to portraits and pictures are made by Kannada poets like Rudrabhatta. "Manasollasa" by Emperor Someshwara III has a section on this art.

A study of the paintings of the Vijayanagara period reveals that mural painting was practised on a large scale. The earliest such specimens are found on the ceilings of the Virupaksha temple at Hampi. A close study of the paintings in Karnataka indicates that instead of reflecting life as it was during those periods, the painters had adopted conventionalised settings, highly stylised postures, all bound strictly by the dictates of the Agamas.

The paintings seem to be pictorial versions of sculptures which are seen in abundance even today. Even secular themes followed these stylised postures. It is possible most of the major temples in Karnataka were decorated with such murals. The Mysuru Gazetteer edited by C. Hayavadana Rao mentions many such temples where mural paintings are or were found in old Mysuru province. The Terumalleshwara temple at Hiriya, Narasimha temple at Sibi, the Jaina Matha at Shravanabelagola, Mallikarjuna temple at Mudukutore, Virupaksha temple at Hampi, Prasanna Krishnaswamy Temple, Krishna and Varaha temples at Mysuru and the Divyalingeshwara temples at Haradnahalli, Jaina Temple at Saligrama are among them. Virabhadreshwara temple at Yadoor of Belagavi District, and Adanakuppe of Kanakapura Taluk. Ramanagara District contain mural paintings in indigenous style. These temples are long standing. The Daria Daulat at Srirangapattana, Jaganmohan Palace at Mysuru, the mansions at Nargund, Kamatagi near Vijayapura and Nippani, Amminabhavi near Dharwad, Rama temple at B.K. Halli near Haliyal, private houses at Raichur and Guledagud too have paintings. The Nalnad palace of Haleri Kings near the village Kakkabe of Kodagu Dt. contains beautiful colourful mural paintings.

From the later Vijayanagar period, the art of painting seems to have split into two branches. The Vijayanagar rulers and their feudatories followed the ancient tradition bound by the Agamas, while the rulers of Vijayapura, Kalaburagi and Bidar were responsible for the development of a distinct style known as the Daccani style. The finest specimens of this school were produced at Vijayapura. Though



this school was heavily influenced by the Mughal style, it has a strong indigenous strain.

The southern parts of Karnataka continued the ancient style which was developed at Vijayanagar. After the fall of Vijayanagar, the court migrated to different places in the South. The rulers of Mysuru extended patronage to art. A considerable section of artists settled in Srirangapattana under the patronage of Raja Wodeyar. The colourful paintings on the pillars, walls, roofs, etc., of the Dariya Daulat at Srirangapattana are of varied themes and subjects. Similarly traces of paintings are available in the palace of Tipu at Bengaluru. In addition to murals, the painters were also commissioned to illustrate manuscripts. Such illustrated manuscripts with attractive and colourful drawings were in the possession of many old families. The most famous of such manuscripts is the 'Sritatvanidhi,' a voluminous work prepared under the patronage of Mummadi Krishnaraja Wodeyar. This manuscript has nine parts, dealing with different topics, such as Shaktinidhi, Vishnunidhi, Brahmanidhi, Shivanidhi etc. The paintings illustrate ancient knowledge in the branches of the Aagama, Shilpas, Jyothisha, Tantra, etc. The Jaganmohana palace has portrait pictures of kings and other nobility and pictures relating to puranic themes either in water colour or oil colours on clothes, glasses, etc. Sundaraiah, Kondappa, Yellappa, Durgada Venkatappa, Narasimaiah, Thippajjappa and others adopted and developed this style. In those days, the painter prepared his own materials. The colours were from natural sources and were of vegetable, mineral or even of organic origin. Gold leaf was applied on the gesso works, the hallmark of all traditional paintings of Karnataka. Besides paper, the painters painted on glass too.

Raja Raviverma in the early decades of the twentieth century influenced many painters of the day in Mysuru. Introduction of the European style of painting as a course of study at the Sri Chamarajendra Technical Institute, Mysuru, relegated the older traditional painting style to the background and produced a new generations of painters trained in the Western mode and styles of painting.

Many painters were trained in different centres in India and even abroad. People like K. Venkatappa, Pavanje, K.K. Hebbar, K.S. Kulkarni, Almelkar, S.G. Vasudev, N.S. Swami,

Subbukrishna, K. Keshavaiya, S. Narasimhaswamy, S. Nanjundaswamy, Y. Subramanyaraju, Dandavathimath and N. Hanumaiah are artists of outstanding merit and reputation.

Among other artists of the state, S. Nanjundaswamy of Mysuru has made an impression by his renderings on all aspects of the art of painting. M. Veerappa, S.R. Swamy and H.S. Inamati are noted for their composition drawings and paintings, mainly of the Indian tradition. Shankar Rao Alandkar of Kalaburagi is famous for his paintings which are intense with emotions. V.R. Rao, S.S. Kukke and R. Sitaram are adept at portrait painting. The composition paintings of Janab Sufi and the exquisite incorporation of the art of painting in inlay works by Mir Shoukat Ali of Mysuru are memorable. Paintings of the historical episodes by Y. Subramanya Raju show an ideal admixture of Indian and Western systems of art. Ragamala Paintings of M.V. Minajigi and the technique of mixing of water colours by M.A. Chetti in his paintings are superb. M.T.V. Acharya was noted for his paintings based on puranic themes. The portrait paintings of S.N. Swamy in oil colours and his pencil sketches, landscape paintings of Tanksale, N. Hanumaiah and F.G. Yelavatti in water colours delight even though a novice in art. Y. Nagaraju, B.H. Ramachandra, S.R. Iyenger, D.V. Halbhavi, S.M. Pandit, S.N. Subbukrishna and M.H. Ramu were experts in portrait painting. Rumale Channabasavaiah, Shuddodhana, Subbukrishna, M.S. Chandrashekhar and P.R. Thippeswamy have a typical style of exposing the rural life in varied colours. P.R. Thippeswamy was also an expert painter of scenes of temples and shrines. Devanahalli Ashwattamma a drawing and modeling teacher in a sculpture art school, was preparing the idols out of mud and stone, skillfully.

Effective line drawings and caricatures are also another aspect of the art of Technical Education. Many private institutions have been established in various centres of Karnataka. The government conducts examinations on modelling. The Karnataka Lalithakala Academy assumed its present format in the year 1977. This Academy arranges annual exhibitions and art shows. It has also instituted awards that are given annually to outstanding works of art. The Academy encourages holding of art exhibitions and purchase of useful books by making liberal grants. The Academy has

built up its own collection of works of art. Art camps are organised by the Academy in different centres of the state. Central Lalithkala Academy is located at Delhi with its South Zone Cultural Centre in Chennai and South Central Cultural Zone in Nagpur. National gallery of modern art (NGMA)'s south zone centre is started at Bengaluru in 2008. Bengaluru city had the privilege of hosting many prestigious art exhibitions. Several camps have been organised by the Zonal Centres in which artists selected from the state participated.

The academies also conduct periodic seminars on art and bring out systematic publications on the subject. 'Kalavarthi' is the magazine brought out by the Lalitha Kala Academy. Karnataka State Government presented a bus to the Academy which has enabled it to organise mobile art exhibitions. The vehicle moves in different places and works of art are exhibited in it. The exhibition is arranged at venues where the academy conducts its programmes like art exhibitions, art camps, seminars, symposia and during the Dasara and Sahitya Sammelanas.

Kondachari of Ballari, Purushottam, Agaram Krishnamurthy, Sherigar, Bayiri, T.K. Rama Rao and K.B. Kulakarni of Hubballi and others are famous for their line drawings. R.K. Lakshman, R.S. Naldu, R. Murthy, Ramesh, Gopal, G.Y.Hubballikar, Ranganath, N.C. Raghu, Gujjar, Pa. Sa. Kumar, S.K. Nadig, M.Vishwanath and others are famous for their caricature drawings. P. Subba Rao, R.M. Hadpad, G.S. Shenoy, S.G. Vasudev, Dandavatimath, Halabavi, Vijayasindur, U. Bhaskar Rao, M.B.Patil, V.M.Sholapurkar, V.T.Kale, M.S.Chandrashekar, Ravi Kumar Kashi, C.Chandrashekar, Babu Eswara Prasad, V.G.Andani, Peter Lewis, V.B.Hiregowder, Usuf Arakal, M.S.Murthy, P.S.Kademani, Madhu Desai, Ramdas Adyanthaya, M.C.Chetty, John Devaraj, Shankar Patil, Chandranatha Acharya, J.M.S. Mani, E.G. Badigera, T.P. Akki, S.M. Pandit, Ramanarasaiiah, Raghottama Putti, Goolannanavar, M.E. Guru, S. Kalappa, M.S. Nanjunda Rao, M.B. Basavaraj, Vishnudas Ramadas, Sunkad, Manoli, R.H.Kulakarni and others have enlivened the art scene in the state. P.R. Kamalamma, Subhashinidevi, S. Dhanalakshmi, M.J. Kamalakshi, Sheela Gowda, Pushpa Dravid, Pushpamala, Shanthamani, Surekha, Renuka Markhande, Gayathri Desai etc., are among the noted lady artists. Siddalingaswamy,

Nagendrasthapathi and Mahadevaswamy are noted artists in classical paintings and drawing of traditional themes.

There are many constructive art critics of whom G. Venkatachalam of Pandavapura, Shivarama Karanth, A.N. Krishna Rao, S.K. Ramachandra Rao, B.V.K. Shastry P.R.Thippeswamy, C.S.Krishnasetty, K.V.Subramanyam, A.L.Narasimhan, Anil Kumar are noteworthy. A.L.Narasimhan also has written the artbooks and edited 'Shilpakala prapancha' a volume dealing with all aspects of Sculptures, containing the articles of scholars in the field. Art schools started by A.N. Subbarao, R.M. Hadapad, M.S. Nanjunda Rao in Bengaluru, Halbhavi at Dharwad, Minajigi at Hubballi, Akki at Gadag and Andani at Kalaburagi Babu Rao at Tumakuru, Mysuru and Mangaluru have become famous. The Government has established institutes to impart training in this field. The Chamarajendra Technical Institute at Mysuru was started in 1913 and the School of Arts and Crafts, (now University Lalitha Kala College), Davanagere was established in 1964. The state government honours outstanding artists with awards instituted by the Lalithakala Academy and during the Rajyotsava. In recent years several private arts colleges established at different places in the state, duly recognized by the respective universities are working. Chamarajendra Academy of Visual art is started at Mysuru in 1982. The Kannada University at Hampi is also conducting art exams and issuing certificates.

The Chitrakala Parishat formed by Late M.S.Nanjunda Rao, later headed by Kamalakshi Gowda (General Secretary) at present is running art colleges, conducting workshop, art exhibition etc. 'Chitra Sante' is a unique idea of it for promoting art works marketing.

The **K. Venkatappa Award** with a cash prize of Rs. One lakh has been instituted in 1994 and K.K. Hebbar is its first recipient (1994). Next D.V. Halabhavi (1995), M.C. Chetty (1996), P.R. Thippeswamy (1997), R.M. Hadapad (1998), M.J. Shuddhodhana (1999), M.S. Chandrashekar (2000) S.S.Manoli (2001), J.S.Khande Rao (2002) and S.G.Vasudev (2003) Usuf Arakal (2004), Vijaya Sindhoor (2005), B.K. Hubballi (2006) Shanakaragowda Bettadur (2007), M.B.Patil [2008], V.G.Andani [2009], Chandranatha Acharya [2010], are awarded Subsequently.

The following artists from the state have won the **Central Lalithakala Academy Awards** 1958-2000:

1. K.K. Hebbar, 2. S.G. Vasudev, 3. Balan Nambiar, 4. Yousuf from Arakkal, 5. Vijaya Sindhoor, 6. L.P. Anchan, 7. K.R. Subbanna, 8. N. Pushpamala, 9. K.S. Rao, 10. R. Umesh, 11, V.G. Andani, 12. M.B. Lohar, 13. Shesha Rao Biradar, 14. G.R. Eranna, 15. Veerandra Sha, 16. Ranganath 17. Ravi kumar Kashi, 18. Ramdas Adyantaya, 19. Sunil Mamddapur, 20. Rajesh Achar, 21. Gurusiddappa. Also K.K. Hebbar and S. Rorich were honoured as fellow of Academy.

### **MUSIC IN KARNATAKA**

Indian classical music consists of two systems called Hindustani and Karnatak. Interestingly both these systems are prevalent in Karnataka. The Tungabhadra river more or less divides the domain of these two in the state. The word 'Karnatak' in the context of music denotes a system of music prevailing in all the four states of the South India, i.e. Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Tamilnadu and Kerala, in the evolution of music, the role of Karnataka has been very significant.

Music, like literature and other creative arts, has been cultivated in Karnataka from ancient times. It was an indispensable part of the social and religious life of the people. Texts on music generally mention ancient theoreticians but not the performers who gave shape to these musical ideas. Bharata's 'Natya Shastra,' perhaps the oldest treatise on the subject seems to have been known in Karnataka from early times. The most notable work is Matanga's 'Brihaddeshi. This work deals elaborately with the science of music of the folk songs of his time. Matanga was the first to use the word 'raga' for the melodies that were current in his time and probably laid the foundation for the raga system of the present day music. Sharngadeva who was patronised by the Yadava (Sevuna) king of Devagiri, has given a total number of 26 'ragas' in his work, 'Sangeetharatnakara'. Between the 11th and 17th Centuries only 32 ragas were in use and this is evident from a Vachana of Basavanna. Venkatamakhi (1660 A.D.) formulated his scheme of 72 melakartas and the classification of ragas was completed by him.

A large number of theoretical works on music and dance were written by authors of Karnataka origin.

The prominent were 'Abhilashitartha Chintanmani' also called the 'Rajamanasollasa'. 'Bharata Bhashya,' Sangita Sudhakara and Sangeeta choodamani written by Haripala; Vidyaranya's 'Sangeetasara; Bharatasara sangraha'; Viveka Chintamani of Nijguna Shivayogi; Sangeeta Sarvodaya of Bhandaru Lakshmi Narayana; Tala deepika of Gopati Tippu; Swarna Mela Kalanidhi of Ramimatya; Sangita Sudha of Govind Dixit; 'Chaturdand' Prakashike` of Venkatamukhi; 'Shadraga Chandrodaya` Ragamanjari, Ragamala and Narthana Nirnaya of Pundarika Vittala; 'Shivatattva Ratnakara of Immadi Basavappa Naika; Shrusti Siddantha of 20<sup>th</sup> century Halaguru Krishnacharya and 'Nisshanka Hrudaya` of Mysuru by Dr.R.Sathyanarayana etc., are the main works in the field of music and dance.

An abundant variety of instruments were used in Karnataka. The Kannada poets were well aware of the classical four fold divisions of musical instruments into string, wind, percussion and solid. They also reveal familiarity with an astonishing number of these instruments which were in vogue. Among the stringed instruments kinnari, vellaki, vipanchi, ravanahasta, dandika, trisari, jantra, swaramandala and parivadini find a mention. Shankha, shringa, tittira, kahale, vamsa, bombuli are the wind instruments mentioned. Among the large number of percussion instruments tala (tada), karadi, mridanga, dhakke, pathala, dundubhi, panava, bheri, dindima, traivali, nissala, dhamaru, chambaka, dande, dollu, dolu and runja are prominently mentioned. Some solid instruments used were ghanta, jayaghanta, kinkini, jhallari, tala and kamsale. Palkuriki Somanatha mentions about Veena 32 types and flutes 18 types.

Khanda, Shukasarika, Tripadi, Chatushpadi, Shatpadi, Varna, Dhavala, Suladi, Pada, Vachana, Kirtana, Tattva, Ugabhoga were the different types of poetic composition. Karnataka had a great number of reputed composers whose compositions are popular and relevant even today. There were many prominent composers of the Veerasaiva faith like Sakalesha Madarasa, Basavanna, Nijguna Shivayogi, Muppina Shadakshari, Bala Leela Mahanta Shivayogi, Nagabhushana, Ghanamatarya, Madivalappa Kadakola, Nanjunda Shivayogi, Karibasavaswamy and Sarpabhusana Shivayogi. The Haridasa Kuta is said to have been founded by Narahari Teertha, the disciple of Madwacharya. Sripadaraya was called



Haridasa Pitamaha. The Haridasas composed songs in Kannada in praise of Lord Vishnu. Vyasaraya, Vadiraja, Purandaradasa, Kanakadasa and others composed Kirtanas. Mummadi Krishnaraja Wodeyar was also an able composer. Jayachamaraja Wodeyar too has composed 94 songs[Kritis] in different languages in Karnataka sangita tradition.

Purandaradasa strode like a colossus in the musical history of Karnataka. 'Pillari geetas' composed by Purandarasa, form the foundation for learning Karnataka music even today. Purandaradasa is revered as the 'Karnataka Sangita Pitamaha' and is credited to have given a new direction to Karnatak music.

In the 19th and 20th centuries, there was a marked separation of the popular and classical compositions. Mysuru Sadashiva Rao adorned the royal court of Mysuru was the guru of celebrities like Veena Subbanna, Sheshanna and others. Mysuru Sadashiva Rao was famous for his classical compositions – like 'Sri Parthasarathi' on god Parthasarathi of Tiruvallikkeni, Samrajyodaya Kesha' on the god Ekambaranatha of Kanchi, 'OM Raja Rajeswari' as the Goddess Devi Kamakshi; and Tillana, Padavarna based on Sringera rasa composed in favour of his patron Mummadi Krishnaraja Wodeyar the Maharaja of Mysuru.

Muthaiah Bhagavatar by about 1927 came to Mysuru and Krishnaraja Wodeyar IV admired his melodious music style and appointed him as his Asthana Vidwamsa [court scholar]. Bhagavatar has composed Astottara Kirtanas in Kannada, Telugu and Sanskrit on the Mysuru royal family deity Sri.Chamundeswari. Consequently he was awarded the title 'Gayaka Shikamani', in 1928 by the palace. He was the first doctorate achiever of music field in the year 1943.

Ponnaiah Pille of 19<sup>th</sup> century, was also court (music, dance) scholar of Mysuru palace. He has organised the order system of Baratanatya by using Sarale, Jantivarase and Dashakaranas. His main invaluable contribution to Baratanatyam system was Alaripu, Jatiswara Ragamalika shloka, Tillana. Mysuru Sadashiva Rao, Veena Subbanna, Sheshanna. Sambaiah, Muthaih Baghvathar, Mysuru K. Vasudevacharya composed kirtanas in Kannada, Sanskrit and Telugu. Devottama Jois, Karigiri Rao, Bidaram Krishnappa, Mysuru T. Chowdaiah, Jayachamaraja Wodeyar, Aliya Lingaraja, Veena Krishnacharya, Rudrapattnam

Venkataramanayya, Tiruppanandal Pattabhiramaiah, Kolar Chandrashekhara Sastry, Ballari Raja Rao and others have left behind a rich tradition of their compositions. Among the lady musicians mention may be made of Bengaluru Nagarathamma who renovated the samadhi of Sri Tyagaraja at Thiruvaiyar.

The reign of the Wodeyars of Mysuru may be considered the golden age of music in Karnataka. They extended patronage to local musicians and also musicians of other regions. Veena Bhakshi Venkatasubbayya, Shivaramaiah, Pallavi Ramalingaiah and Lakshminarayana were prominent among the musicians of the state who received royal patronage. Other eminent vocalists and instrumentalists who lived elsewhere but graced the Mysuru durbar were Sadashiva Rao, Lalgudi Ramayyar, Mugur Subbanna, Krishnappa, Karigiri Rao, Bhairavi Kempe Gowda, Rudrappa, Janjhamarutam Subbayya, Lalgudi Guruswamy Iyer, Bidaram Krishnappa, K. Vasudevacharya, Tiruvaiyaru Subramanya Iyer, Kolar Nagarathanamma, Shatkala Narasayya, ChikkaRama Rao, Belakavady Srinivasa Iyengar, Chintalpalli Venkata Rao, B.Devendrappa and Pitil T. Chowdaiah.

### Hindustani Music

As mentioned earlier, Pundarika Vitthala (1562-1599), a native of Satanur near Magadi was proficient in both Karnatak and Hindustani music. Though the Mysuru rulers mainly patronised Karnatak music, they also encouraged Hindustani music. In the northern part of Karnataka, petty principalities of Ramadurga and Jamakhandi patronised Hindustani music. Eminent Hindustani musicians were employed in their durbars. Giants of Hindustani music like Balakrishna Raste, Ganapath Rao Raste, Nandopant Joglekar, Balanwantrao Vaidya, Dada Khare, Antubuva Apte, Balawantrao Katkar, Alladiya Khan, Khan Abdul Karim Khan, Rahmat Khan, Ramakrishnabuva Vaze, Shivarambuva, MunjiKhan, Vishnupant Chatre, Nilkanthbuva, Shankara Dikshit Jantali, Siddarama Jambaldinni, Dattopanth Pathak, Panchakshari Gavai, Hanumantharao Valvekar, Vithalrao Koregaonkar and Ramabhau Kundgolkar (Savai Gandharva) were some artistes who resided permanently in these regions and brought luster and pleasure of fulfillment to these places with their music.

Some stalwarts in the Hindustani arena from Karnataka are Mallikarjuna Mansoor, Gangubai Hanagal, Basavaraja Rajaguru, Bhimsen Joshi, Kumar Gandharva, Devendra Murdeshwar, Vishudas Shirali, Puttaraja Gavai, Basavaraja Mansoor, Krishnabai Ramdurg, Phakeerappa Gavai, Gurubasavaiah Hiremath, V.V. Uttarkar, D. Garuda, N.G. Majumdar, R.S. Desai, Arjunasa Nakod, Sheshagiri Hanagal, Lakshmi G. Bhave, Manik Rao Raichurkar, Sangameshwar Gurav and Shyamala G. Bhave. Dr. Panchakshari Hiremath is also a notable musician in Hindustani music.

Many vocalists and instrumentalists have attained distinction and enriched the tradition of Karnataka by their original contribution. Among the vocalists, Chintalapalli Ramachandra Rao, Channakeshavaiah, Padmanabha Rao, T.N. Puttaswamaiah, R.S. Narayana Swamy, R.K. Ramanathan and R.K. Sreekantan, Kurudi Venkannacharya, Thitte Krishna Iyengar, L.S. Narayanaswamy Bhagavathar, B.S.R. Iyengar, A. Subba Rao, R. Chandrashekharaiyah, Pallavi Chandrappa, M.A. Narasimachar, Rallapalli Ananthakrishna Sharma, Sandyavandanam Srinivasa Rao, Srinivasa Iyengar, Vasadam Iyengar, Chokkamma, Neelamma Kadambi [with veena also], Channamma, Papa Chudamani, Tirumale sisters T. Sharada, T. Shacidevi etc. are prominent.

Among the instrumentalists, Veena players like Srikanta Iyer, V. Doreswamy Iyengar, Balakrishna, R.N. Doreswamy, M.J. Srinivasa Iyengar, R.K. Srinivasa murthy, R.K. Suryanarayana, R. Visweshwara, Chokkamma, R. Alamelu, Suma Sudhindra and Rajalakshmi Tirunarayana are notable. The flutists include M.R. Doreswamy, B. Shankar Rao, V. Deshikachar, M.P. Upadhyaya, Rajanarayana, Shashidhar and Shashank (child prodigy). The notable violinists are R.R. Keshavamurthy, Anoor Ramakrishna, H.V. Krishnamurthy, A. Veerabhadraiah, Mahadevappa. M. Nagaraj and M. Manjunath, Sheshagiri Rao, A.V. Krishnamachar, H.K. Venkataram, Tatachar, Kanchana Subbaratnam, M.S. Subramanyam, M.S. Govindaswamy, H.K. Narasimhamurthy, T.G. Tyagarajan and A.V. Venkataramaiah, B. Viswanath. Players of percussion instruments include M.S. Ramaiah, V.V. Ranganathan, Ramachar, M.S. Seshappa Bengaluru. K. Venkataram, A.V. Anand, T.A.S. Mani, K.N. Krishnamurthy, V.S. Rajagopal, Rajachar,

Rajakesari, Chandramouli, Bhadrachar, Praveen, Sosale Sheshagiridas, B.G. Lakshminarayana, Sukanya Ramagopal, Dattareya Sharma, Ananthakrishna Sharma and K. Muniratnam Ravindra Yavagal [Tabla] Naranappa (mukhaveena), Ramadasappa, Ravikiran (gotuvadya) and Kadri Gopalanath (saxophone), Narasimhalu Vadavatti, Bindu Madhava Pathak (Rudra Veena) and Rajiv Taranath (Sarodist) are other popular instrumentalists. Smt. Suma Sudheendra is notable Veena player who has secured 'Kalamani' title from Tamilnadu.

Gamaka art is an ancient one. The practitioners of this art in recent times include Joladarasi Doddanna Gowda, S. Nagesha Rao, B.S.S. Kaushik, H.K. Ramaswamy, Gunduramaiah, S. Vasudeva Rao. R. Shankarnarayana, Hosabele Seetharama Rao, G.B. Gopinatha Rao, Talakadu Mayigauda, M. Raghavendra Rao etc. There is a Gamaka Kala Parishat at Bengaluru.

The romantic poetry of modern period derived a new style, melody and new musical form, called 'Sugama Sangitha'. This form of music was influenced both by classical Karnataka and Hindustani music and also western music. P. Kalinga Rao was a pioneer in this field. He was followed by Mysuru Ananthaswamy who made this form of music extremely popular. C. Aswath. H.R. Leelavathi, Jayavanthi Devi Hirebet, Anuradha Dhareshwar, Shivamogga Subbanna, Ratnamala Prakash, Malathi Sharma, Kasturi Shankar, Shyamala G. Bhave, B.R. Chaya, B.K. Sumitra, Shymala Jahagirdar, Yeshwant Halibandi, Usha Ganesh, Narisimha Nayak, Indu Vishwanath, H.K. Narayana, E.G. Ramanath, Archana Udupa, Y.K. Muddukrishna and others have made light music popular.

Other noteworthy artists in the field of music are: Vidhushi B.S. Chandrakala, Pallavi Chandrappa Vidhushi B. Jayamma, Vidwan Srinivasa Raghavachar, Vidwan Parvathaiah, Mysuru M. Nagaraj and M. Manjunath [violinist brothers], Vidhushi Kasturi Shankar, Harmonium A. Arunachalappa, Violinist Veerabhadraiah and M.L. Veerabhadraiah, Master V. Praveen, Gamaki Ramaradhya, Shakuntaladevi Panduranga Rao, Puttur Narasimha naik etc.

The Government of Karnataka has a separate section devoted to the advancement of music in Karnataka. The Secondary Education Board

conducts examinations in music and awards certificates to the participating candidates. Many universities in the state offer courses at the graduation and post-graduation levels in music. The government also awards scholarships to talented and deserving candidates who are interested in learning music. The cassette revolution has made an immense contribution in popularising light music and also classical music by taking it into every household in the state. The role of the Kannada stage in popularising music (Ranga sangita) is in no way small. Varadachar, Malavalli Sundramma, Aswathamma, Nagesh Rao, Subbayya Naidu, Gangubai Guledgud, Sonubai, Subhadramma Mansoor, Vajrappa, Garuda Sadashiva Rao, Mohammed peer, Enagi Balappa, B.N. Chinnappa, Sarojamma Dhuttaragi, H.K. Yoga Narasimha are a few artistes who made a name in this field.

In addition, the annual music festivals like the Ramanavami and Ganesh Chaturthi, music festivals in Bengaluru and Mysuru, art festival in Hubballi, Savai Gandharva Festival at Kundagol and a host of other music festivals conducted annually by different organisations and association are providing stimulus for the popularisation of music in the state. Several institutions run by organisations are training students and aspiring youngsters in music. Sri Ayyanar College of Music, Vijaya College of Music, Ganakala Mandira, Vijayakalamandira, Sri Venkateshwara Gananilaya, Sri Vijaya Sangeetha Vidyalaya, Adarsha Film Institute, Vijaya Film Institute, (all founded in Bengaluru), Sri Panchankshari Krupa Poshita Sangita Shala (Gudur, Vijayapura), Sri Raghavendra Sangita Vidyalaya (Raichur), Tyagaraja Sangeeta Vidyalaya (Ramanagar), Sri Vanividya Society (Shivamogga), Sri Panchakshari Lalitha Kala and Sangitha Kala Sangha (Vijayapura), Suptha Mahilamandir, Tumakuru, Lalitha Kala Vrinda, Karkala, Ekanatheshwari Sangita Kala Mandira (Chitradurga), etc. are some of the institutions affiliated to Karnataka Sangita Nritya Academy, Bengaluru. In addition to this a large number of private institutions are running music classes in many urban centres of the state.

In the field of Music there are four different awards. The *State Sangeetha Nritya Academy* from 1959 to 2008 honoured 549 eminent artists in various disciplines of music. In the name of the

great dasas like Purandaradasa and Kanakadasa the composers of Kirtanas and Ugabhogas and the superb personalities of Karnataic music [parexcellence of Karnatic music], '**Kanaka-purandara**' award used to be awarded from 1991 for the musicians who have rendered unique service to music field. Since 2010 this award has been renominated as '**Nijaguna-Purandara**' Prashasti. The awards are being issued to persons rendered invaluable service in Karnatak, Hindustani music and musical instruments. The following are the award winners:

### ***Nijaguna-Purandara Award Winners***

Thitte Krishna Iyengar (1991), Gangubai Hanagal (1992), R.R. Keshava Murthi (1993), Bindumadhava Pathak (1994), Raghavendra Rao (1995), R.K. Srikantan (1996), Puttaraja Gavai (1997), M.S. Ramaiah (1998), Sheshagiri Hanagal (1999), Bhadragiri Achutadas (2000), A.Subbarao (2001), Pandit Panchakshariswamy Mattighatti (2002), M.J.Srinivasa Iyengar (2003) Pandit Vasantha Kanaka (2004), B.S.S. Kowshik (2005), V. Ramaratham (2006), Chandra Shekara Puranik Matt (2007), N.Chokkamma[2008].

### ***State Sangeetha Vidwan Award Winners***

This award is being given on the occasion of Mysuru Dasara celebration since 1993. The scholars of the first line, who have rendered a distinct service in music field are awarded with saraswati idol and award certificate. The awardees are:

Puttaraja Gavai (1993), R.K. Srikantan (1994), Rama Rao V. Naik (1995), A Subba Rao (1996), Sangameswara Gurav (1997), N. Chokkamma (1998), M.A. Narasimhachar (1999), T.S. Tatachar (2000), R.K.Vijayapurae (2001), R.Vishweshvaran (2002), R.R.Keshavamurthy (2003), Chandrashekara Puranik Matha (2004), S. Mahadevappa (2005), Manik Rao Raichurar (2006), K. Siddarama Swamy (2007), M.R. Gowtam (2008). Belakavadi Ramaswamy Iyengar (2009), Pandit Sheshagiri Hangal (2010), R.Satyanarayana (2011) (2012), Dr.Sampathkumaracharya (2013).

### ***T. Chowdaiah Award Winners***

This award is being awarded in memory of Pitil.Chowdaiah one of the greatest Karnataka Sangita scholar since 1995. The artist who has



best achieved in the field of instrumental music is being awarded as a National honour with the cash award of 1 lakh 50 thousand rupees. The following are the winners of the award.

Ustad Bismilla Khan (1995), Veena Doreswamy Iyenger (1966), Rajeeva Taranath (1997), Kunnaikudi R. Vaidyanathan (1998), Pandit Ustad Allarakha (1999), T.K. Murthy (2000), R.K.Vijayapurae (2001), Lalgudi Jayaraman (2002), Pandit G.R. Nimbargi (2003), S. Ramani (2004), Dattatreya Sadashiva Garud (2005), Vellur G. Ramabhadran (2006), Puttaraja Gavai (2007), A.K.C.Natarajan[2008], N.Rajam[2009].

### **Santa Shishunala Shareef Award Winners**

Santha Shishanala Sharif award is being given to such artists who have rendered noteworthy service in the Musical field viz., Tattwapada, Dasarapada, Vachana Sangeetha, Sugama Sangeetha. The award carries cash award of 1 lakh rupees. The following artists have won the award.

Jayavanthi Devi Hirebet (1995), C. Ashwath (1996), H.R. Leelavathi (1997), Anuradha Dharieswar (1998), Shivamogga Subbanna (1999), H.K. Narayana (2000), M.Prabhakar (2001), Ganthikere Raghanna (2002), Shayamala Jagirdar (2003), Murugodu Krishnadasa (2004), Eswarappa G. Minaji (2005), C.K. Tara (2006), Keshava Guram (2007), Gudibande Ramachar[2008], T.V.Raju[2009], B.K.Sumitra[2010].

### **Kumaravyasa Prahasti**

This award was established in 2009, in the name of Kumaravyasa. The artists who show special achievement and progress in the art of Gamaka are being awarded. In 2009 Raghupati Sastry, was honoured with this award.

### **The Central Sangeetha and Natak academy**

It honours artists selected from all over the country. Thus the following artists were honoured. K.Vasudevacharya (1954), T.Chowdaiah (1957), B.Devendrappa (1963), V.Doriswamy Iyengar (1970), Shantarao (1970), N.Channakeshavaiah (1971), T.Chandrakantamma (1971), Mallikarjuna Mansoor (1971), Gangubai Hangal (1973), Bheemasen Joshi (1975), R.K.Shree Kantan (1979), Basavaraja Rajaguru (1981), Devendra Murudeshwara (1986), U.S.Krishna Rao and Chandrabhagadevi (1987), Thitte Krishna Iyengar

(1989), Mayarao (1989), Honnappa Bhagavatar (1990), B.V.K.Shastrri (1999), R.R.Keshavamurthy (1999), H.R.Keshavamurthy (1999), Prathibha Prahalad (2001), Sangameshwara Guruv (2001), R.N.Doreswamy (2001), M.A.Narasimhachar (2002), Kadri Gopalanatha (2002), Nagamani Srinath[2010], M.Venkatesh Kumar[2011], Belagal Veeranna[2011].

### **DANCE IN KARNATAKA**

As dance is a visual art, the visual impression of this dynamic art is lost on the sands of time. The tradition of dances currently at vogue in Karnataka can be broadly divided as Janapada and Shista, the former being localised in certain areas only, whereas the latter has spread to other parts outside the state. Very few art lovers of yore have left any written literature on the then existing dances. The word 'Natakana' refers to a person who was the disciple of Damoraka and son of the acharya jayantaka. This information is in the Banavasi inscription of Satakarni Shivaskanda Nagasiri 159 A.D. The great Epigraphists Buhler [Indian Antiquary Vol.14] and G.S.Gai[Epigraphia Indica Vol.34] opine the 'Natakana' means 'Narthaka'[dancer]. It is an indication of existence of dancers in 2<sup>nd</sup> century in Karnataka.

The Tamil text 'Silapadhikaram' refers to a dance of the Kannadigas witnessed by the Chera king Sengoothavan. An inscription in Pattadakal reveals that Devadasis were engaged in 'Nritya seva' in temples. Ganga rulers like Durvineeta and Narasimhadeva Satyavakya are described as well versed in dancing and singing. During the Rashtrakuta and the later Chalukya periods, the courtesans had duties assigned to them in temples and they were accomplished dancers. Many inscriptions have praised Shantaladevi, the queen of Hoysala Vishnuvardhana as being an expert in dance. Bhandaru Lakshminarayana the Nityacharya in Krishnadevaraya's court was called Abhinava Bharata. Dancers and artistes were encouraged to perform during the annual Dasara celebrations by the Vijayanagar rulers. The Mysuru court also encouraged traditional dance, following the footsteps of the Vijayanagar rulers. 'Manasollasa' of Someshwara III, Pundarika Vitthala's 'Narthana Nirnaya', 'Lasya Ranjana' of Simha Bhupala, 'Rasikajana Manollasini' 'Sara Sangraha' and 'Bharata Shastra' written by Venkatamudarsani, are works devoted to the art of music and dancing. An inscription of Pattadakal

indicates that one by name 'Achalan' was an expert in Bharata[Natya]Sastra, during the regime of Vijayaditya of 696A.D. He was also famous as great dancer. The Shikaripur inscription describes the distinctive style of dance of Lacchaladevi. She was beset with title 'Sri Nrutya Vidyadhari'.

The Persian traveller Abdul Rajak was astonished about the agility of dancers of Early Vijayanagara period. The inscriptions of 8<sup>th</sup>-10<sup>th</sup> century indicates that there were dance artists troupes by name 'Natuvamela'. Even female artists were there in these troupes. U.S. Krishna Rao writes that in 1502A.D. during the reign of Narasimha in Vijayanagara, 'Brahmana[Brahmin] Bhagavatulu' adept in 'Koochipudi Bhagavatulu' of Andhra came to Vijayanagara and performed a dance-drama in the palace.

In Karnataka, regional traditional dances like Huttari Kolata (cultural ritual sports), Bhoota Nritya[spirit dances or ancestral memory dances], Harrest dances, Maleraya dances, Nandikolu dance, Lambani dance, Veeragase-Karadi Majalu Etc., belong to folk dance category.

Perhaps, the greatest phenomenon that contributed to the preservation and flourishing of dance in the state was the practice of Devadasis offering service in temples. By the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, in Mulbagal; Mugur near T. Narsipur and Poovalavadi near Chintamani, there were as many as 200 professional dancing women living with a number of Nattuvaras (or dance masters). There were many Brahmin scholars well versed in Sanskrit, Bharatanatya and Abhinaya who taught the Devadasis the intricate art of Abhinaya. In the erstwhile Mysuru state, it is heartening to note that Bharatanatya developed its own style, due to their efforts. There developed a repertory of Bharatanatya in which Mangalam, Stuti, Alaripu, Jatiswara, Vemam, Pada and Tillana came in a sequence. During that period Kavisvar Giriappa, Kashi Guru, Amritappa, Appaya, Dasappa, Kittappa and Jetty Tayamma are some reputed teachers, while, Venkatalakshamma, Puttadevamma, Ramamani and Mugur Tripurasundaramma were dancers of repute.

Bengaluru came to be recognised as a very important centre for the teaching of Bharatanatya. Between 1910-1930, the art and the artistes witnessed decline due to breakdown of social values and also due to the influence of Western education which eclipsed the traditional and

indigenous art. After 1930, people like E. Krishna Iyer, Rukmini Arundale, Ramagopal, U.S. Krishna Rao and his wife Chandrabhaga Devi popularised this art in the 1940s.

During the wake of this renaissance in the 40s, many dance teachers gained ground in Karnataka. In the 50s the state of affairs changed with the foundation of the Central and State Academies of Dance, Drama and Music. These academies extended grants and aid to good teachers and institutions. Gradually, in the erstwhile Mysuru state and later in Karnataka, the dissemination of the knowledge of dance art improved. Later, the then government of Mysuru started the government examination in Junior, Senior and Proficiency grades in Bharatanatya. The whole horizon of Bharatanatya also changed after the reorganisation of the State. As the 1970s dawned, Karnataka, especially Bengaluru and Mysuru could boast of many dance teachers and institutions capable of producing proficient dancers. The Bengaluru University started the department of dance, drama and music. The future of Bharatanatya therefore promises to be very encouraging in Karnataka.

Many Institutions run by veterans of art, are imparting training in Bharatanatya and other styles. In Bengaluru city, apart from the Mahamaya Nritya Peetha of Dr. U.S. Krishna Rao, others like the Keshava Nritya Shala of H.R. Keshavamurthy, Menaka Nritya Shala of T.S. Bhat, Bharatanatya Kalashale of Manikyam, Bharateeya Vidya Bhavana Nritya Kendra, Ganesha Nritya Shala of Lalitha Dorai, Saraswati Nritya Shala of Shekhar, Venkateshwara Natya Mandira of Radha Sridhar, Meenakshi Sundaram Pillai School of Leela Ramanathan, Chittaranjan Kalakshetra of C. Radhakrishna, M.V. School of Bharatanatya, Sri Venkateshwara Natya Mandira and Gana Nritya Kalashale of V.S. Lokaiah and the dance schools run by Maya Rao, Narmada, Prathiba Prahalad and Vani Ganpathy are among the noted ones. Many other schools in different centres of the state like Rajarajeswari Natyashala of K.M. Raman Melalaya have gained reputation.

A dance village named Nrityagrama was established in Hesaraghatta on the outskirts of Bengaluru city by the famous Odissi exponent, the late Protima Gauri. She had arranged for the training of students in all disciplines of traditional Indian dance under one roof in her Nrityagrama.

The Institute continues to promote dance even after the death of the founder. Even though Bharatanatyam is overwhelmingly dominated by female artistes, some men have stormed into this female bastion and have gained great reputation as worthy challengers. Some of them are, K.R.S. Prasanna, A.R. Sridhar, Ramu, Arun, B.K. Shyamprakash and Rajendra.

Artistes of great renown have been striving for popularising this art, N. Many Gundappa and K. Venkatalakshamma, S. Sundramma, M. Jeamma, Subbamma, Chandrakantamma, Maya Rao, Shanta Rao, Chinnamma, U.S. Krishna Rao, H.R. Keshavamurthy and V.S. Koushik are noteworthy. Besides, Leela Ramanathan, B.K. Vasanthalakshmi, C. Radhakrishna, Radha Sreedhar, Lalitha Srinivasa, Padmini Ramachandran, Padmini Ravi, Usha Datar, etc. have become famous and have also gained international recognition and reputation.

### ***Natyarani Shantala Award Winners***

This Award instituted in 1995 by the Department of Kannada and Culture, to those who have rendered extraordinary service in the dance field. It carries a cash award of rupees 1 lakh. The Awardees are: K. Venkatalakshamma (1995), Dr. U.S. Krishna Rao (1996), U.S. Krishna Rao (Mangaluru) (1997), H.R. Keshava Murthy (1998), Maya Rao (1999), K. Muralidhara Rao (2000), Narmada (2001), Padmashree Shanta Rao (2002) C. Radhakrishna (2003), Jayalaskhmi Alwa (2004), Leela Ramanathan (2005), K.B. Madhava Rao (2006), T.S. Bhat (2007), K.M. Raman [2008], Ullal Mohan Kumar [2009], Radha Sridhar [2010].

### ***CINEMA IN KARNATAKA***

The Film industry in Karnataka has a history of over six decades. In their early phase, films produced in Karnataka were only based on themes from the Kannada Theatre. The first 'Mooki' (silent) film 'Mrichchakatika' was produced and directed by Mohan Bhavanani with Yenakshi Rama Rao, Kamaladevi Chattopadhyaya, T.P. Kailasam, O.K. Nanda and others were its actors.

During the 1930s two Bombay Industrialists, Haribhai R. Desai and Bhogal Dave established the first Southern Indian studio in Bengaluru named Surya Film Company and made about 40 silent films in about four years. During 1929, with the

co-operation of Devudu Narasimha Sastri, Gubbi Veeranna and Algod of Belagavi, an organisation named 'Karnataka Pictures Corporation' was established through which silent movies 'Harimaya', 'Song of Life' and 'His Love Affair' were produced. 'Sadarama', (1935), 'Hemareddy Mallamma' (1945), 'Gunasagari', 'Bedara Kannappa' (1954), 'Bhutarajya' and 'Domingo' were the prominent movies of that age with the last two being produced by Dr. Shivaram Karanth. Other notable films were 'Sati Sulocaha' 'Samsara Naukey', 'Vasanthseena', 'Purandaradasa', 'Bhakta Kumbara', 'Mahatma Kabir', 'Krishnaleela', 'Chandrasahasa', 'Bharathi', 'Nagakannika' and 'Jaganmohini.'

The notable personalities who made an impact on the silver screen in the early times were T.P. Kailasam, M.G. Mari Rao, Gubbi Veeranna, R. Nagendra Rao, M.V. Subbiah Naidu, Tripuramba, C.T. Sheshachalam, M.V. Rajamma, B.R. Pantulu, Kemparaj Urs, Shankar Singh, B.V. Vithalacharya, H.L.N. Simha and B.S. Ranga, the last two of whom were instrumental in bringing the Kannada Film field from Madras to Bengaluru. 'Bedara Kannappa' (1954) launched Rajkumar who later grew into a legend in the Kannada film industry and also won the Dada Saheb Phalke award in 1997. In the 1950's the trend of social films began and the notable films of that decade were 'Premadaputri', 'Modala Thedhi', 'School Master', 'Kanyadana', 'Adarshasati', 'Bhakta Markandeya', 'Ratnagiri Rahasya', 'Nala Damayanti', 'Bhookailasa', 'Jagajyothi Basaveshwara', 'Dashavatara', 'Ranadheera Kantheerava' and 'Bhakta Kanakadasa.'

The year 1964 was significant in the history of Kannada films for the production of the first entirely colour movie 'Amarashilpi Jakanachari'. The same year witnessed the release of 'Naandi', a new wave film made by N. Lakshminarayan. In the 1960's the man acknowledged by one and all as the greatest director in Kannada film history, Puttanna Kanagal, made memorable films like 'Bellimoda' (1967), 'Gejje Pooje' (1968), 'Sharapanjara' and in the 70s movies like 'Sakshatkara', 'Nagara Havu' etc. The first film based on Children's subject 'Makkala Rajya' was also released during this period.

In the 1970's film makers started adopting Kannada novels of famous authors to the screen and this phenomenon became immensely popular. The novels of eminent novelists like Aa Na Kru,



Ta Raa Su, Krishnamurthy Puranik, Triveni, M.K.Indira, Poornachandra Tejasvi, S.L. Byrappa, Sai Sute and T.K. Rama Rao were made into movies. Poems of great poet like Kuvempu, Bendre, K.S. Narasimhaswamy, Gopalakrishna Adiga etc., were converted into film lyrics and they gained acclaim.

The decade 1970 is considered as the age of the new-wave or experimental films through movies like 'Samskara' (1970), 'Vamsa Vriksha' (1972), 'Abachurina Post Office' (1973), 'Kadu' (1974), 'Hamsageethe' (1975), 'Chomana Dudi' (1975), 'Pallavi' (1976), 'Karavall' (1977), 'Kanneshwara Rama' (1977), 'Ghatashraddha' (1977), 'Chitegu Chinte' (1978), 'Ondu Orina Kathe,' 'Ondaanonda Kaaladalli' 'Maleyamakklu,' 'Spandana' (all in 1978), 'Kadu Kudure' and 'Arivu\*' (1979), 'Yellindalo Bandavaru' (1980), 'Grahana' and 'Moorudarigalu' (1981), 'Bara' (1982), and in recent years Avasthe, Pushpaka Vimana, Surya, Tabarana Kathe, Kaadina Benki, Tarka, Idhu Sadhya, Santha Shishunala Sharif, Bannada Geje, Hagalu Vesha, Nagamandala, Vimukti, Shabari, Mouni, Athiti, Bettada Jeeva, Puttakkana Haiway, Bhagavati Kadu, Hejjegalu., etc. films can be noticed. The commercially successful films of that period were 'Nagar Havu' and 'Bangarada Manushya' (1972), 'Yedakallu Guddada Mele' and 'Professor Huchchuraya' (1973), 'Upasane' and 'Bhootayyana Maga Ayyu,' (1974), 'Aparichita' and 'Parasangada Gendethimma' (1978), 'Mother,' 'Mithuna' (1980), 'Gaal Maatu' (1981), Manasa Sarovara (1982), Phaniyamma (1983), Anubhava (1984), Bettada Hoovu, Masanada Hoovu (1985), Malaya Maruta (1986), Ondu Muttina Kathe (1987), Suprabhata (1988), Sankranti (1989), Udbhava, Shabarimale Swamy Ayyappa (1990), Ramachari (1991), Kraurya, Pallavi, Anuroopa, Khandavideko Mamsavideko, Sankalpa, Banker Margaiha, Geejagana Goodu, Savithri, Giddah, Ghata Shradda (President's Gold Medal), Akramana, Mane, Tayi Saheba (President's Gold Medal) (1997), Aparichita and Beladingala Bale. Chaytrada chigaru, Hoomale, Donisagali (1998). Kanuru Hegaadati, Chandramukhi Pranasakhi (1999). Mussanje, shapa, kurigalu sar kurigalu (2000). Dveepa, Eakangi, Shanti, Neela (2001). Artha, kshama, lali Hadu (2002). Chigaridakanasu (2003). Monalisa, Beeru, gowdru, Hasina (National award, Tara best actress), Mithaye mane (2004). Tutturi (2005). Nayineralu, Nayineralu,

Nenapirali Amrutashere (2006). Kallarali Hoovagi Kadabeladingalu, Care of Footpath (2007). Gulabi Talkies, Mooggina Jade, Preethi Prema Pranaya, Matad Matad Mallige, Banada Neralu (2008) etc.,

In the 1980s the Government of Karnataka granted 50% tax exemption to Kannada films completely made in Karnataka and it increased the subsidy amount to films. At present all Kannada Films produced and processed entirely in the State is eligible for Rs. 2.50 lakhs (black & white) and Rs. 3.50 lakhs (colour). L.V. Prasad established a Colour Processing Laboratory in Bengaluru, Besides, Sanketh, a recording studio of the Nag Brothers and the Chamundeshwari studio were started. The availability of good infrastructure and encouragement received from the Government and the viewership had a cascading effect and there was a jump in the number of films made each year, in this decade. Films based on political and social themes, like 'Accident,' 'Anth,' 'Bara,' 'Chakravyuha,' 'Aasphota,' etc., were made in this decade. Films that were commercially successful in this decade were 'Ahtha,' 'Chakravyooha,' 'Hosabelaku,' 'Haalu Jenu,' 'Mududida Taavare Aralithu,' 'Bandhana,' 'Benkiya Bale,' 'Anubhava,' 'Anand,' 'Rathasaptami,' 'Neebareda Kaadambari,' 'Premaloka,' 'Pushpaka Vimana,' 'Ranadheera,' 'Suprabhata,' 'Sangliyana,' Muttina Hara, 'Nanjundi Kalyana,' 'Avale Nanna Hendathi,' 'Hendthige Helabedi,' 'Indrajit' 'Dada,' 'Deva,' 'Anjadagandu,' 'Hridaya Haadithu,' 'Gagana,' 'CBI Shankar,' 'Gajapathi Garvabhanga,' 'Ramachari,' 'Chaitrada Premanjali,' 'Bhanda Nanna Ganda,' 'Jeevan Chaitra' and 'Aakasmika,' Yuddha Kanda, Halli Mestru, Janumada Jodi, Halunda Tavaru, Tavarige ba Tangi, Mungaru male, Manasare, Jogi, Akash, Yazamana, Aptamitra, Galipata, Mussanje Matu, Moggina Manasu., etc.

Even though the background instrumental music was in vogue in silent films, songs were sung in the first talkie film in 1934. It is said that the advent of modern orchestra in films was due to the efforts of P. Kalinga Rao in 1941. Playback Singing became popular later. Music directors like P. Shamanna, R. Sudarshan, G.K. Venkatesh, T.G. Lingappa, Vijaya Bhaskar, Rajan Nagendra and Hamasalekha have become popular. Non-Kannadigas like S.P. Balsubramanyam and Yesudas have sung songs for Kannada films and their songs are very popular. B.V. Karanth, Prema Karanth, Girish Kasaravalli, M.S. Satyu, Siddalingaiah,

Girish Karnad, Suvarna, G.V. Iyer, Nagabharana and Baraguru Ramachandrappa and Nagathihalli Chandrashekhara are film directors who have won national awards. A promising young women film maker is Kavitha Lankesh (Deveeri Film). Master Kishan who won the fame as the very youngest director by directing the film 'care of footpath' has been included to Ginnis record.

Many Kannada films have won a large number of State and National awards over this period of time. Karnataka Film Chamber of Commerce was started in Bengaluru in 1944. Also Karnataka Government is awarding from 1966, state awards to Kannada films. Some amateur film societies are producing film in 17 mm or 8 mm cameras. They are 'Aseema,' 'Srishti,' 'Swajan' and 'Suchitra' Societies.

The first regional office of the National film Archives of India, was started in Bengaluru in 1982 at Chowdiah Memorial Hall. It is engaged in collecting and preserving old and memorable films made in all the regional languages of South India. The popular film studios of Karnataka are Premier Studio at Mysuru and Chamundeshwari, Sree Kantheerava and Abhimaan at Bengaluru. Many colour laboratories, processing and recording units are also functioning in Bengaluru. It is deemed as the film city of Karnataka.

Apart from veteran "Karnataka Ratna" Dr. Rajkumar who has won prestigious Dada Phalke Award, the Kannada screen has produced a host of talented artistes like Ashwath, Balakrishna, Narasimha Raju, Kalyan Kumar, Udaya Kumar, Gangadhar, Vishnuvardhan, Ambarish, Prabhakar, Sridhar, Ravichandran, Kashinath, Shankar Nag, Ananth Nag, Lokesh, Rajesh, Sudharshan, Srinath, Tugudeepa Srinivas, C.R. Simha, Dwarkish, Vajramuni, Musari Krishna Murty, H.G. Dattatreya, Dhirendra Gopal, Shivaraja Kumar, Raghavendra, Rajakumar, Puneet Rajakumar, Darshan, Sudeep, Ramesh Arvind, Ramgopal etc., and actresses like M.V. Rajamma, Mynavati, Leelavathi, B.V. Radha, Jayamma, Pandari Bai, B. Saroja Devi, Jayanthi, Kalpana, Aarti, Bharati, Manjula, Harini, Jayamala, Padma Vasanthi, Jayalakshmi, Malashri, Sudha Rani, Vaishali Kasaravalli, Tara, Bhavya, Sruti, Umashri, Abhinaya, Bhavana, Prema, Vinaya Prasad, Soudarya, Ramya, Pooja Gandhi etc. G.V. Iyer is the first to make the Film in Sanskrit "Adi Shankaracharya" in 1984, which won for him the nations highest award. He further

made "Madhwacharya" in Kannada in 1986 and "Ramanujacharya" in 1988 in Tamil trying to bring out the teachings of those saint philosophers, through Cinema media. Iyer again won the national award for his film "Bhagavadgeetha" in 1993.

Both Central and State Government have established various awards separately and honouring film actors and actresses producers, directors, technicians and other related to film land annually. Dr. Rajakumar was given the nation's prestigious Dada Saheb Phalke award by the central Government in 1997. V.K. Murthy the cinema photographer was awarded Dada Saheb Phalke award in 1998. This is an honour bestowed on Kannadigas for their superb talents. Likewise the Swarna Kamal award for the best kannada films, best actors award to kannada artists are given by the central government regularly. So far many kannada movies and actors have received these awards.

For the first time for the work 'Sinima yana' written in Kannada with regard to film field, by K. Puttaswamy, has been given 'Swarna Kamala' award. Apart from giving awards for best Kannada films, for achievements in different fields of films, the Indian Government began to give film field awards at National level, which are best motion picture awards. It is a matter of pride that Kannada film, film producers; directors have secured such awards at National level. The postal department in 2009 has brought out the stamp in the name of the Dr. Rajakumar.

The Karnataka Government established Karnataka Chalana Chitra Academy in 2008. T.S. Nagabharana was the president of the academy during 2008-2011. Film actress Smt. Tara became the next president since 2011. S.V. Rajendra Singh Babu is heading the academy since February 2014. Now the academy consists a committee of nine members including the ex-official [officers] member from the government side. The Academy has in its activity, conducting International film festival, Bellihejje programme, dialogue with eminent personalities of the film-field, photography and documentary film exhibition, workshop for writing film story [chitra katha], camp for the knowledge of aesthetic perception, getting starting silver screen troupes, silver screen entity branches, publication of books on film field etc.,

Apart from this for the achievements in different fields talented Kannadigas, have the note worthy securement of Murtydevi award, Kalidas samman, Tansen samman, Dada Sahib Palke, Bilvara, Rajaji, Kumarn Ashan, Shankaradev, Godavari, Surasingar, Magesay, Right livelihood, Saraswati samman, etc., those being National and International awards.

In 2011, Dr.S.L.Byrappa secured Saraswati Samman award for his work 'Mandra' which carries a cash award of 7.50 lakh rupees. Dr.Geetha Nagabhushan has secured 'Rachana Samagra Sahitya Purascar' for the year 2011-12 from Bharatiya Basha Parishat of Calcutta, which carries a cash award of rupees 1 lakh with a memento. She is the first Kannada Literary woman who secured this award.

### Selected Bibliography

- 1] Kannada-Kannada Eight Bruhat Nighantu volumes
- 2] Namma parishattu by venkatesha sangli
- 3] Chinnada Belasu,[Ed] M.V.Seetharamaiah
- 4] Jagannath Hemadri Kannada Sahitya Parishat
- 5] Kannada Sahitya Parishat Patrike and Kannada Nudi magazines.
- 6] Dr.M.G.Nagaraj : Kannada Sahitya Parishattu - Sanchalana Sadhane', Dr.R.Gopal Bengaluru district History and Archaeology Pub. By Dept of Archaeology Mysuru 2012].

## Jnanpeeth Award Recipients



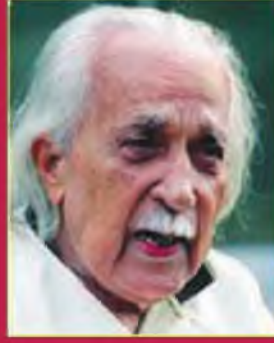
**Kuvempu**

1967, Sri Ramayana Darshanam



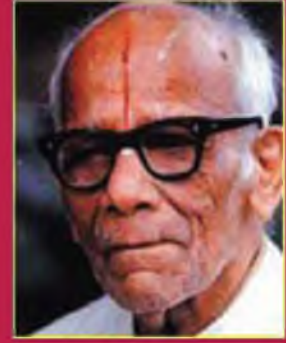
**D.R. Bendre**

1973, Nakutanti



**K. Shivaram Karanth**

1977, Mookajjiya Kanasugalu



**Masti Venkatesha Iyengar**

1983, Chikkaveera Rajendra



**V. K. Gokak**

1990, Bharatha Sindhu Rashmi



**U. R. Ananthamurthy**

1994, contributions to Kannada literature



**Girish Karnad**

1998, contributions to Kannada literature



**Chandrashekhara Kambara**

2010, contributions to Kannada literature





# KARNATAKA, THE TOURIST PARADISE

Both nature and human efforts have combined together in making Karnataka, a 'Tourist Paradise'. Its long sea shore has silvery beaches. The tall Western Ghats are covered with lush green forests full of varied fauna and flora, blessed with a number of east and west flowing rivers originating from the Ghats, enrich the soil of the land and contribute to State's agricultural prosperity. These rivers have created many water falls which are a feast to the eyes of the on-lookers. The plain area is renowned for its beautiful river banks and projecting wonderful stony hills looking like Natural Rock Parks. The hilly tracks have many Wild-life Sanctuaries. The Gangas, Alupas, Kadambas, Chalukyas, Rashtrakutas, Hoysalas, Vijayanagar a Rulers, Bahamanis of Kalaburagi and Bidar, Adil Shahis of Vijayapura, Barid Shahis of Bidar, Wodeyars of Mysuru, Nayaks of Chitradurga, Keladi, Magadi and other minor ruling dynasties have raised wonderful forts, beautiful temples decorated with impressive plastic art in stone, and magnificent mosques and mausoleums of Indo-Saracenic style. The advent of the Portuguese and the English introduced European Renaissance architecture, imitation of both gothic and Indo-European styles. They built imposing churches and captivating public as well as private buildings in Karnataka. The National Parks, the Animal and Bird Sanctuaries provide the tourist the sight of wild animals like elephants, tigers, bisons, deers, black-bucks, peacocks and a variety of other animals in their natural habitat. The National Parks also acquaint the visitor with a rich variety of flora like tall trees, bushy plants and creepers that try to entwine him. Karnataka is known for its aromatic sandal wood and broad and massive trees of pipal and banyan, with their hospitable broad shade. If one is spiritually inclined, there are living seers, whether Hindu, Christian or Muslim who can provide one with spiritual solace. There are also tombs of great religious leaders of Hindu, Muslim, Christian or Jaina affiliation. In the precincts of these tombs even today people seek spiritual solace.

**Waterfalls:** Karnataka is blessed with many waterfalls and the tallest water fall in India is at Jog (Shivamogga District) where the river Sharavati jumps from a height of 293 mts. into four cascades locally called Raja, Rani, Rocket and Roarer of awesome beauty. Presently the falls become active with full force only during one month following the rainy season (July-October). The



Cauvery at Shivasamudra (in Mandya district) has twin falls, Gaganachukki and *Irupu Falls, Kodagu Dt.* Bharachukki, one km away from each other and their water has been harnessed for production of Hydel power, first of its kind in the country installed in 1902. The river Shimsha is a tributary of the Cauvery and its fall is in Malavalli taluk, Mandya district. Kodagu district with its headquarters at Madikeri, a perennial hill-station, has the Abbi Falls, five km away from it. The Irpu falls of the river Lakshmana Tirtha, in Kodagu District, 48 km from Virajpet, has also an old Rameshwara temple near it. Chikkamagaluru district has many water falls. The hill station at Kemmannugundi has the Hebbe Falls and it is created by a stream later joining the Bhadra River, and the water jumps down from a height of about 500 feet. Manikyadhara is yet another water fall near the famous pilgrim centre called Baba Budangiri Dattatreya Peetha and here water spills down like small balls and visitors can enjoy a memorable shower bath. The Kallatti Falls at Kallattipura in Tarikere tq is 10 km from Kemmannugundi; water leaps down here from a height of 400 feet and there is an old Veerabhadra temple very near the fall. Mysuru district has the picturesque Chunchanakatte Falls at the place of the same name, besides which there is a Rama temple. Uttara Kannada is famous for its Unchalli (Lushington) also called 'Keppa Joga' fall, about 450 feet in height and the Aghanashini river creates this water cascade at a place which can be reached from Yellapur (19 km away) and also



*Shivasamudra, Mandya District*



*Gokak Falls, Belagavi District*



from Siddapur (12 km) via, Kolsirsi, Heggarme and Unchalli. From Unchalli one has to walk five km through the thick forest to reach the witnessing spot of this falls. Remnants of wooden Guest house built by Mr. Lushington, the then collector of Karwar facing this wonder full falls is even today noticed. The Magod Falls (situated at a distance of eight km from Yellapur) of the Bedti River can be reached from Siddapura (35 kms) as well as Yellapur in Uttara Kannada. The Chaya Bhagavathi falls, (five kms away from Narayanapur) in Surpur tq, the Yattipota falls near Chincholi, the Gurmitkal falls (four kms from Gurmitkal) in Yadgiri Tq. the Kotikal falls near Badami and the Kabbargi Falls in Koppal district are noteworthy. Belagavi District has the famous Gokak Falls, which is eight km away from the Gokak Town and Gokak Road Railway Station. The 170 feet tall cascade here is called 'Mini Niagara' for its spread and shape. Hydro Electric Power was harnessed here to mechanically run the cotton mill as early as in 1887.

There are many beautiful old temples at Gokak falls beginning from Badami Chalukyas till Later Chalukyan times and Vijayanagara periods and also a suspension bridge across the river Ghataprabha. The artificial but, attractive waterfalls at Sogala (Baihongal Tq.) needs special mention. The Mahadayi River creates the Vajrapoha Falls amidst the thick Jamboti forest in Khanapur taluk. While the river travels towards Goa, it is called Mandovi. A second fall of it at the lower valley which falls from a height of 50 mtr. although inaccessible, can be reached from Asoge, which is six km. away from this fall. Near Bengaluru is Muthyalamaduvu falls, not far away from Anekal, and 40 kms from Bengaluru. The proper season to visit this pearl valley or muthyala maduvlu is between September and January and Gokak Falls must be visited during July-August, when it will be in full bloom.

**Mosques:** : To the religious-minded and the devotees of every denomination, there are places worthy of a visit. One of the oldest mosques of Karnataka is in the Kalaburagi Fort, built in 1367 by the Bahmani King Muhammad Shah I. It is the biggest mosque in Karnataka, and when compared in plan and design, the mosque resembles the mosque at Cardova in Spain. The Jamiya masjid in Ferozabad of Kalaburagi Tq is of Bahamani period. Hirabibi masjid at Hirapur (Kalaburagi),

masjids at Gogi, Sagar etc. are noteworthy. The Jamiya mosque in Vijayapura is another wonderful huge monument built by All Adilshah (16th century). It has a proportionate dome and its mihrab is gorgeously painted. The Malika Jahan mosque in black stone is another notable mosque in Vijayapura. Bidar has the famous Solhambamb mosque with 16 cylindrical pillars built in 1423. The Andu masjid, (Vijayapura), the Mahal masjid of Afzalpur and the Khali masjid of Aland built during Adilshahi period are some beautiful examples of Islamic architecture. Raichur has Ekminar mosque and Lakshmeshwar (Gadag dt.) has artistically raised mosque in the style of a Hindu temple of Adilshahi times. Belagavi has the fine Safa mosque of Adilshahi times in the fort built by Asad Khan Lahiri. Another mosque in the fort is Jamia Masjid raised by Sher Khan of Vijayapura in 1586-87. Bhatkal has magnificent Chinnada Palli and the mosque at Mangaluru port is known for its fine wood work. The handsome Jamiya Mosque at Srirangapattana with its two tall minarets is the creation of Tipu. Sira has a mosque of Mughul times. The Mosque in the City Market, Bengaluru, is a large modernmarble structure with a series of windows crowned by arched canopies and rows of minaret-like pillasters. The Tara Mandal masjid in the Taramandalpet near Nagarthpet(Bengaluru) is the oldest mosque of Tipu's time.

**Dargahs:** The dargahs of Muslim Saints and Kings are equally famous. The Bande Nawaz Dargah at Kalaburagi is in a sprawling complex, where a Mughul mosque is also seen. The Mausoleum of Ahmed Shah Wali, at Ashtur near Bidar is a tall structure with paintings in it. This prince is venerated as a saint by both the Hindus and Muslims. Vijayapura has two princely Mausoleums. Ibrahim Rauza, a twin structure is standing on an arched platform. One end of the platform has a tomb and the other end a mosque, both domed structures; the domes emerging from lotus petals and surmounted with metallic pinnacles, makes a beautiful sight. The Gol Gumbaz is a famous mausoleum of another prince. The Yakub Kadri dargah at Yadagiri, Sarmast dargah at Sagar, Ladle Mashak dargah at Aland, Amin Sab dargah at Ijeri (Jevargi tq), Chanda Husaini dargah at Gogi, Sayad Abib Sha Wali dargah at Hirapur near Kalaburagi. Haji Khudanma Husaini dargah at Chincholi, Chita Sha Wali dargah at Chitapur, Khaji Shahabuddin





*Ibrahim Rauza, Vijayapura*

dargah at Karjagi (Afzalpur tq) are some of the important dargahs situated in Kalaburagi District. The Panje Sab Dargah at Talikote. Hajisab and Badakalsab dargahs at Tikota (Vijayapura tq) and Hasan Dongri dargah at Bilgi are noteworthy. The dargah of Malik Rihan is the most notable with its Polygonal layout, a Mughul Structure at Sira. The Gumbaz at Shrirangapattana where rest Haider and Tipu's mortal remains is a tall structure with a huge dome, its doors have fine inlay work. Syed Madani dargah at Ullala near Mangaluru is a modern structure. At the Asar Mahal palace of Vijayapura, Hazrat Bal, a hair of the Prophet is believed to be preserved in a holy casket. Wherever there is Muslim population they also raise dargahs ("chillas") of Mehboob Subani (famous Saint from Baghdad) and Chamansha Wali. Uruses are also held at these places. Many of the uruses are very large gatherings, attended by Hindus also as at the Raja Bagh Sawar urus at Yamanur near Navalgund or the one of Ahmadshah Wali at Ashtur near Bidar, which is also considered as the jatra of Veerashaiva Saint Allamaprabhu. A Veerashaiva priest officiates at it, beginning the rituals by doning green robes.

**Churches:** For those interested in churches, the best are at Bengaluru, Mysuru and Mangaluru. Though Christianity was propagated by the efforts of the Portuguese in Kanara (coastal area) far earlier than on the plateau, many of the churches they raised on the coast during the 16th to 18th centuries were razed to the ground by the Mysuru ruler in 1790s. Mangaluru has the magnificent St. Rozario Cathedral with its tall frontal towers. The original building was of 1526, rebuilt in 1910. The Milagres Church with beautiful and imposing facade accommodating many artistic images on its parapet, reminds one of St. Peter's Basilica in Rome. Equally notable is Our Lady of Sorrow



*Milagres Church, Mangaluru*



*Trinity Church, Bengaluru*

Church at Kodialbail built in 1857. It has a tall facade divided into four rectangles of equal size with a pediment atop them. Mangaluru has the Shanti Cathedral of the Basel Mission (now C.S.I.) raised in 1862 which is a simple structure with its well-planned layout. Virajpeth in Kodagu has a Catholic Church in Gothic style. It celebrated its bicentenary in 1993. The small Anglican Church in Madikeri, now houses the Government Museum managed by the State Archaeology Department. It has some rare antiquities and beautiful glass paintings.

The St. Mary's Church in Belagavi is a huge granite structure built in 1869 in the Camp area with fine piers in the prayer hall and gorgeous stained glass windows. The St. Philomina Church at Mysuru with its two towers of imposing size can be the pride of any town and the building has a crypt. The Abbe Dubois Church (Srirangapattana) is worth mentioning.



*St. Mary's Church, Belagavi*

Bengaluru has its oldest St. Mary's Basilica in Shivajinagar supposed to be raised around 1600, rebuilt in 1832, and it has a tall Gothic tower at the entrance. St. Marks Cathedral that took the present shape in 1927, is another imposing structure in the former Cantonment area, now known as the Church of South India. The St. Patrick's Church with north-south alignment in Greco-Roman style, was originally built for Irish soldiers in 1844 and rebuilt in 1898. The Trinity Church on the Mahatma Gandhi Road was the official Anglican Church of British time which was attended by Residents and other officers. It took its present shape in 1908; though originally built in 1851, it has fine ionic pillars and a portico with a majestic look. Its nave



*St. Mary's Basilica, Bengaluru*

is 90 feet long and the backwall has fine wooden carvings.

**Buddhist Monuments:** The Buddhists had their Tara Bhagavati temples at Belgami (Balligave) near Shiralkoppa (Shivamogga dt), Koliwada and Dambal, (both in Gadag dt). Remains of the razed stupas and a large number of Buddhist plaques of Satavahana period were unearthed recently at Sannatti and nearby Kanaganahalli in Kalaburagi dt. The Bauddha Vihara at Aihole and Buddhist remains at Badami (between cave 2 and 3) of Badami Chalukya period are noteworthy. Kadri in Mangaluru has three Buddhist bronze images in the Manjunatha temple; and of these, that of Avalokiteshwara is more than five feet tall, and is of ninth century.



*Sannatti, Kalaburagi Dt.*

The Tibetan Settlements at Mundgod in Uttara Kannada and Bailukuppe in Mysuru district look like mini-Tibet with their multi-coloured beautiful stupas and artistically painted prayer halls. The two New Bauddha Viharas at Kalaburagi are worth mentioning. The Mahabodhi Society in Bengaluru has a magnificent stupa, and a huge temple on the model of the Bodhagaya temple has been built inside the compound.



*Golden Temple, Bylakuppe*



*Bauddha Vihara, Kalaburagi*

**Jaina Monuments:** Jainism had been a very old religion of Karnataka and Shravanabelagola with its 58 feet tall Gommata (intalled in 981-82 AD), and many Jaina basatis on two rocky hills is the most important Jaina Centre. It is in Hassan dt. and Humcha, in the neighbouring district of Shivamogga is famous for the worship of Yakshi Padmavathi. Kambadahalli



*Bahubali, Gommatagiri*



(Nagamangala taluk) known for its Panchakuta  
Jaina Basadi (dwikuta and trikuta) of 10th C A.D.



*Padmavati Yakshi Temple, Humcha*

is unique by its varied  
amlaashilas adorning  
the shikaras of the  
trikuta temple with a  
huge monolithic pillar  
in front. Simhanagadde  
in Chikkamagaluru dt.  
(Narasimharajapur tq)  
has a Jaina Matha.

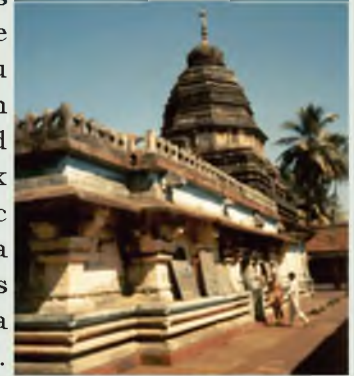
Dakshina Kannada has  
many Jaina centres. Mudabidre has the biggest  
Jaina Basadi in Karnataka called Thousand-  
pillared basadi with wonderful Jaina icons, both  
in metal and wood. The pillars of this 16th century  
structure are highly artistic. At this place, there  
are many more Jaina monuments. Neighbouring  
Karkala town has a Gommata statue installed in  
the 15th century, and a beautiful Chaturmukha  
basadi. Another nearby town is Venur which also  
hasa monolithic Gommata installed in 1604; also



*Thousand Pillared Basadi, Moodabadi,  
Dakshina Kannada District*

has the Shantinatha Basadi. Dharmasthala, a  
famous Shaiva Centre, has a monolithic Gommata  
installed in the last century. The beautiful Kamala  
basadi in later Chalukyan style is within the  
Belagavi Fort. The ancient centre Tavanidi near  
Nippani and newly created centre at Shedbal,  
where 24 Tirthankaras in white marble have been  
installed in a cluster, are quite imposing. Lakkundi  
in Gadag district has a huge Brahma Jinalaya  
of later Chalukyan style, built by a noble lady,  
Attimabbe. Near Mysuru is Gommatagiri with a 20  
feet tall Gommata monolith. Tippuru in Maddur Tq  
has a 15 ft. Gommata image of 10th Century A.D. A  
picturesque hill, Maleyur in Chamarajnagar taluk  
with a Parshwanatha basadi atop the hill and also  
the samadhi of the great Jaina Savant Pujyapada  
is another holy centre. This place on a rocky hill  
has serene atmosphere.

**Shaiva Monuments:** To the Shaivas, Gokarna  
is a great all-India centre where the Atmalinga  
(Mahabaleshwara) of Shiva, brought by Ravana,  
is believed to have been installed. Nearby is  
Murdeshwar where a huge modern Shiva temple  
in Dravidian Style has been raised, by renovating  
an ancient shrine. Both the places are on the sea-  
shore in Uttara Kannada. At Hampi is the famous  
Virupaksha Temple, venerated by generations of  
poets, scholars, kings and commoners. Madikeri  
has the famous  
Omkareshwara temple  
built by the Kodagu  
rulers during the 19th  
century. Its domes and  
arches make it look  
like an Indo-Saracenic  
building. Dharmasthala  
in Dakshina Kannada is  
the most popular Shaiva  
centre in Karnataka.  
Nanjangud in Mysuru  
dt. has the huge Shrikantheshwara temple, more  
than 1000 years old. The Chamarajeshwara in  
Chamarajanagar is built (in 19th Century) by  
Krishnaraja Odeyar III in memory of his father  
Chamaraja, and both these huge temples have  
fine stucco images. The Nanjangud temple is a  
museum for the study of Shaiva Iconography with  
its fine stone figures in the round. Bengaluru has  
the Ulsoor Someshwara temple of the 16th century  
built by the Kempegowda family with an imposing  
Rayagopura.



*Mahabaleshwara, Gokarna*

Equally remarkable pieces of art are the  
Virupaksha and the Mallikarjuna at Pattadakal in  
Bagalkote dt. Temples at Talakadu, Vijayapura and  
Mudukutore (Mallikarjuna on a hill) are together  
famous as five holy Lingas (Panchalingas) and are



*Bhoganandishwara Temple, Chikballapura District*





*Chamarajeshwara, Chamarajanagar*

on the bank of the Cauvery. The Shiva temple at Kudala Sangama in Bagalkote district is famous for its association with Saint Basaveshwara. On Shivaratri day, jatras are held at all these centres.

**Veerashaiva Monuments:** The Veerashaivas have many venerated places, either associated with Basaveshwara or his contemporaries. Basavana Bagewadi, place of birth and Kudala Sangama, the place of his spiritual practices, are in Vijayapura and Bagalkot dts. The latter is at the confluence of the river Krishna and the Malaprabha. Basava Kalyana, the ancient Chalukyan capital in Bidar district was the place where he conducted his socio-religious movement. Ulavi in Uttara Kannada, a quiet place amidst forests, has the 'samadhi' of Chennabasavanna, Basaveshwara's nephew. Belgami (Balligavi), the famous Chalukyan art centre in Shivamogga dt. is identified as the birth place of Allama Prabhu and Uduthadi near it, is the native place of Akka Mahadevi.

Veerashaiva saints of later period are associated with many places. Kodekal (Kalaburagi dt.) Basavanna temple, Kadakola Madivallajjana Matha, Sharana Basaveshwara temple and Dasoha Math at Kalaburagi are few more places of worship. The Mahadeshwara Betta in Chamarajanagar dt. is associated with a Veerashaiva Saint ascribed with many miracles. Yedyur in Tumakuru dt.



*Channabasaveshwara Temple, Ulavi*

has the 'gadduge' of Tontada Siddhalinga Yati, another renowned saint. Balehonnur in Chikkamagaluru dt. and Ujjini in Ballari dt. are the two among the five (Pancha) major important Veerashaiva Peethas of India in Karnataka. Athani has the 'samadhi' of the famous Veerashaiva Saint Shivayogi. Some of the outstanding Veerashaiva Mathas are seen at Naganur near Bailhongal and Kalmatha in Belagavi, Durundeshwara Matha at Arabhavi and Mahantaswamy Matha at Murgod are in Belagavi dt. Murugha Matha (Dharwad), Annadaneshwara Matha (Mundargi), Tontadarya Matha at Gadag and Dambal, Moorusavira Matha at Hubballi, Murugha Matha and Hukkeri Matha (Haveri), Taralabalu Matha at Sirigere, Murugharajendra Matha at Chitradurga, Banthanala Shivajogi Matha at Chadachan and Mahantaswamy Matha (Ilkal) are equally notable. The 'samadhi' of Sharanabasappa Appa at Kalaburagi,



*Siddharudha Mutt, Hubballi*

the Belimatha in Bengaluru, Siddhaganga Matha near Tumakuru and Jagadguru Shivaratreshwara Matha at Mysuru and Suttur are equally important. Kolar District has Nidumamidi Matha. These places and many more of the Veerashaiva Mathas are visited by pilgrims in thousands.



*Kudala Sangama, Bagalkote*

**Adwaita Centres:** Of the Adwaita School profounded by Adi Shankara, there is the famous Matha at Sringeri in Chikkamagaluru District. Kudli has another Matha in the same tradition in Shivamogga dt. Adwaita Matha at Swarnavalli (Uttara Kannada) has several palmleafmanuscripts and this Matha has a large number of followers, especially the Havayaks of Uttara Kannada district and elsewhere. Avani in Kolar dt., Shivaganga in Tumakuru dt. and Sankeshwara in Belagavi dt. are the other prominent centres of this affiliation. Of the Adwaita Sampradaya, are the famous Siddharudha Matha at Hubballi and the Shivananda Matha at Gadag.



*Datta Guru Temple, Deval Ganagapura*

**Dattatreya Worship:** It is popular in Karnataka and Devala Ganagapur in Kalaburagi dt. where one of the famous saints from Karnataka, Narasimha Saraswati had stayed for long, and Dattatreya devotees from all over throng the place. Kurugadda, an island in the Krishna in Raichur dt. has the samadhi of Sripada Vallabha, another devotee of Dattatreya, the guru of Narasimha Saraswati. At Balekundri near Belagavi is the 'samadhi' of another devotee of Dattatreya called Pantha Balekundri Maharaj. Murgod in Belagavi dt. and Agadi in Haveri dt. have similar centres. Inam Dattatreya Peetha at Bababudan Giri in Chikkamagaluru dt. is worshipped by both Hindus and Muslims. As a Muslim devotee of Dattatreya, Dada Hayath Khalandar stayed and worshipped Dattatreya at this shrine (cave) and the latter's 'samadhi' (tomb) is also seen on the hill. Maniknagar near Humnabad is another centre of Dattatreya worship and was consecrated by the presence of a saint, Manik Prabhu.



*Manjunatha Temple, Kadri*



*Kalabhairaveshwara Temple, Adichunchanagiri*

For the Nathapanthis, there are representation at Handibadaganath in Khanapur taluk. Appachiwadi near Nippani and Kadri in Mangaluru are the other notable centres. Bhairava, a manifestation of Shiva is worshipped in many places and of these Adichunchanagiri in Mandya dt. and Seethi Betta in Kolar dt. are quite famous. Adichunchanagiri has now the famous Matha of the Vokkaliga Community.

**Mailara Cult:** Mailara Marthanda or Malatesha or Khandoba is another manifestation of Shiva, whose temples are seen at Gudda Guddapur in Ranebennur taluk, Mannetti Mailara in Ballari dt., Khanapur in Bidar dt., Mangasuli in Belagavi dt., Bellur and Mailarapattana in Mandya dt. All these are popular centres of pilgrimage.



*Malatesha Temple, Devaraqudda*

**Veerabhadra Temples:** Another popular manifestation of Shaivism is Veerabhadra. He is supposed to be the son of Shiva. Popular centres of his worship are spread all over Karnataka, but Yedur on the banks of the Krishna and Godachi in Belagavi dt., Mugbalu and Savanadurga in Bengaluru dt., Channappanapura in Mysuru dt, Koppa in the Chikkamagaluru dt. and the Uddhana Veerabhadra temple at Hampi are some notable pilgrim centres of this God.



*Veerabhadra*

**Shakti Worship:** Shakti, the consort of Shiva is worshipped by many. The village deities like Maramma, Durgamma, Patalamma, Sappalamma, Plague Amma, Matangamma etc., have been identified with her. Of the Shakti centres to be noted are Chandralamba at Sannati (Kalaburagi), Bagavanti at Ghattaraki, Mayavva at Chinchli, Yellamma at Saundatti, Banashankari



*Banashankari Temple, Badami*





*Rajarajeshwari  
Temple, Polali*

near Badami (Bagalkote dt.), Bhuvaneshwari at Hampi, Marikamba at Sirsi (Uttara Kannada), Mookambika of Kollur, Annapurneshwari of Horanadu, Chamundeshwari in Mysuru and Hemadramma at Bannur (Mysuru dt.), Mahalakshmi at Doddagaddavalli near Hassan, Lakshmi at Goravanahalli, Hasanamba at Hassan, Honnadevi of Shivaganga, Mariyamma at Huskur, Banashankari at Bengaluru and the one near Badami and Kolararramma at Kolar are considered to be ancient. These places are visited by devotees of Goddess Shakti.

**Vaishnava Centres:** Among the Vaishnava Centres, Udupi is the foremost, as it is connected with Madhwacharya, who stayed and preached his doctrine. Lord Krishna (The image is said to have been found in a huge lump of Gopichandana sailing from Dwaraka in Gujarath coast) at Udupi was installed by Acharya Madhwa (1200 - 1280 AD) in the beginning of 13th C.A.D. and he founded eight Mathas to help conduct services of the Lord at Udupi. The Madhwa Vaishnavas have their own holy places like Sonda in Uttara Kannada, where Vadiraja Swamy's 'Brindavan' is seen. The pioneering Uttaradi Matha of the sect is at Hosapete. The moola Brindavanas of Jayateertha and AkshobhyaTheertha are at Malkhed on the bank of the river Kagina and is considered to be a very vibrating pilgrimage centre for Madhwas. The Navabrindavana or the 'Brindavanas' of nine great seers of the sect is at Anegundi to the north of Hampi in an island amidst the Tungabhadra. Mulabagal in Kolar dt. has the Brindavana of Sripadaraja. Abbur, Nanjangud, Sosale Bhimanakatte,



*Shri Krishna Mutt, Udupi*



*Vadiraj Mutt, Sonda*

Mahishi, Manur, Santebidanur (Andhra Pradesh), Mantralaya (Andhra Pradesh) and Savanur are holy places to the Madhwas, the last named having the Brindavan of Satyabodha Teertha of Uttaradi Matha, a Contemporary of Haider who paid him honours. The great Vaishnava saint, Kanakadasa's samadhi is at Kaginele in Haveri dt. where recently a Matha has been founded with the name Kanaka Guru Peetha. Kanakadasa one of the exponents of Haridasa Literature visited Udupi Krishna temple and the God is said to have turned backwards and given him darshan through the 'Kanakana kindi'. also called Dashvatara Kindi. Places like Mannur, Malkhed, Honnali, Kudli, Sosale, Yaragola Holehonnur, Honnali, Budikote etc., are also noteworthy Madhwa centres in the State.

**Srivaishnavism:** Srivaishnavism was preached by Ramanujacharya during the 12th century and he stayed at Saligrama (Mysuru dt. where there is the Bhashyakara Temple in his memory). Tonnur and Melukote in Mandya dt. At the last place he is believed to have renovated the Cheluvanarayana Swamy temple and conducted the pious for long. These are holy places to Srivaishnavas and also to others. There is the Parakala Matha at Mysuru and Jeeyar Yatiraja Matha at Bengaluru (Malleshwaram).



*Sri Ramanujacharya*

Apart from the above places which are holy to Srivaishnavas, temples of Vishnu and his incarnation are found all over the state. Reference







*Sharavathi Valley*





**KARNATAKA, THE  
TOURIST PARADISE**



*Tungabhadra Dam*







*Lakshmi Narasimha, Hampi*

is already made to Udupi, Melkote, Biligiri Rangana Betta and Himavad Gopaldaswamy Betta. Narasimha is worshipped in notable places like Raibag, Surpali, Halasi, Banawasi, Nagamangala and Maddur in Mandya dt. Zarani Narasimha near Bidar. Devarayanadurga and Sibi in Tumakuru dt., Toravi near Vijayapura and at T. Narasipur in Mysuru dt. Ranganatha has two famous centres of worship in islands in the Cauvery at Srirangapattana and Shivasamudra. They are respectively called Aadi Ranga, Madyaranga and Antyaranga (Srirangam in Tamil Nadu) Both are visited by hosts of devotees. Equally famous Ranganatha temple is seen at Anegondi in Koppal dt. The Chennakeshava at Belur. Keerti Narayana at Talakad, Veeranarayana at Gadag, Soumya Keshava at Nagamangala are famous Vaishnava pilgrimage centres.

Vishnu in Bhuvanahavatara form found at Halasi (Belagavi dt.) Varahanatha Kallahalli (Mandya dt.) and Mysuru are unique and note worthy. Chunchanakatte in Mysuru District and Hiremagalur near Chikkamagaluru and K.R.Nagar have very old Rama temples. Hanuman as a popular Vaishnava deity has his temples in Hampi, Bannur (Mysuru), Banaswasdi near Bengaluru, Karanji Anjaneya in Bengaluru, Yalagur in Bagalkot dt., Mulbagal in Kolar dt. Kadaramandalagi in Haveri dt. and Kengal Anjaneya and Sanjeevaraya near Channapattana and a host of other places. Muttatti on the banks of Cauvery in Mandya dt. also has a famous Hanuman Temple called Muttatiraya.



*Yantroddharaka Hunuman, Hampi*

Subrahmanya, son of Shiva, has his worshipping centres at Sandur in Ballari district (picturesque hill resort), Ghati Subrahmanya in Bengaluru Rural district and Kukke Subrahmanya



*Ghati Subrahmanya*

in Dakshina Kannada district, In certain areas, Kartikeya is identified with serpent worship and an elaborate ritual called Nagamandala is performed in a

huge arena decorated with coloured powders and flowers. Around this, special dance rituals are performed by trained priests. Witnessing Nagamandala or a Yakshagana in coastal Karnataka, will be a unique privilege to the visitor. So is seeing Bhuta worship rituals which are colourful and captivating. Other folk arts like Veeragase, intended to please God Veerabhadra



*A Yakshagana Artiste hold one spell bound.*

Dollinakunita to please Biredevaru is a mighty performance. Curious and funny is Somanakunita which entertains the onlookers though the huge mask wearing artists. The Kamsale dance by the Devaraguddas (devotees) of Mahadeshwara and Pathada kunitha of old Mysuru region are fascinating. The pageant of folk arts of Karnataka like Yakshagana, Bayalata etc., captivates the audience for a long period. Janapada Loka near Ramanagara (Mysuru Bengaluru Road) and the Regional Resources Centre at the M.G.M. College, Udupi, provide audio-visual tapes, and there is a huge Folk Museum in the Mysuru University.



*Janapada Loka, Ramanagara*



*Gurudwara at Halsur, Bengaluru*

**Sikhism:** The Sikhs have their famous Nanak Zhara in Bidar, a place believed to have been visited by Guru Nanak. Gurudvar Nanak Math in Kalaburagi of modern times is noteworthy. There is a modern Gurudwara at Ulsoor in Bengaluru, built of white marble. The Parsees have their fire



temple in Bengaluru.

**National Parks:** The State has many National Parks and Wild Life Sanctuaries. Of the National Parks one at Bannerghatta near Bengaluru is about 100 sq.km. in area within which is a Tiger Safari. Bandipur in Mysuru and Chamarajnar dt. is more than 800 sq.km. in area and famous for its wild



elephants. The Kudremukh National Park, 600 sq km in area is on the ranges of the Western Ghats and is known for all kinds of flora and fauna. The Kudremukh Iron Ore Co. at Malleshwara is amidst the park and has maintained a township and a guest house. The Nagarhole National Park spread over an extent of 640 sq km includes areas both in Kodagu and Mysuru districts, has forest lodges to accommodate visitors and this park is famous for its tiger population. The Brahmagiri Wild Life Sanctuary



is in Kodagu where nature in all its wild growth and animals in all their wild movements can be seen. This is at more than 2000 to 3000 ft above MSL. Ranebennur Wild Life Sanctuary in Haveri district is more than 100 sq km in area and is known for its agile blackbucks population. Adichunchanagiri has a Peacock Sanctuary. It is a hilly place where there is a Bhairava Temple and a Matha of the Vokkaligas and peacocks can be seen



in gay abandon in the mornings. Dandeli Wild Life Sanctuary in Uttara Kannada District is famous for bisons, deers and a variety of other wild fauna. Ranganatittu near Srirangapattana is

a small island in the Cauvery, where there is a Bird Sanctuary and emigrant birds of all types like pelican, storks and large numbers of other varieties are found perching on the trees and bushes, feeding or busy flying to feed their young ones. Gudvi Bird Sanctuary in Sorab taluk and Mandagadde Bird



*Kokkare Belluru*



*Ranganatittu*

Sanctuary in Tirthahalli taluk are famous, and they are in the Shivamogga district. An equally famous Bird Sanctuary is at Kokrebellur near Maddur in the Mandya district. Lovers of wild life who admire serenity of the forest and trekking at the hill tracks can visit these places and enjoy the natural bounty of the land of Karnataka. Karnataka has some outstanding Trekking spots. Places like Yana and Kavale caves in Uttara Kannada District. Gottamgotta (Kalaburagi dt), B.R. Hills (Chamaraj Nagar), Kabbal durga (Bengaluru dt.) Basavanabetta in Mandya dt. Mahadeshwara Betta in Chamarajanagar dt. Madhugiri, Siddara Betta and Shivaganga (Ramanagara), Nandi and Kolar hills in Kolar district etc., are noteworthy. Herein you come across tanks, rivulets and water falls to help cool your heels. The chirping sounds of birds and of wild insects provide one with fine natural music.

**Hill Stations:** Karnataka has many cool and pleasant hill resorts of which Kudremukh is one, mentioned above. Kemmannagundi in Chikkamagaluru district (in the Western Ghats) is another hill resort surrounded by a park with good accommodation facilities arranged by the Horticulture department (housed at Lalbag, Bengaluru). Biligiri Ranganabetta in Chamarajnar dt. is famous for its ancient



*Mulliahana Giri, Kemmannagundi*

Srinivasa temple atop a hill around which temple, there exists a Wild Life Sanctuary. Wild elephants are seen around the place. The place is inhabited by Soliga tribes. Himavathgopalabetta (Gopalswamy





*Nandhi Hills*



*Bababudangiri*



*Sunset, Agumbe*

Betta) is another resort where there is a Venugopala temple atop the hill. Rest house and food facilities are provided in the small hamlet that has grown around the temple. Devarayanadurga in Tumakuru district has temples of Lakshmi Narasimha and Yoga Narasimha atop the hill which is a cool resort and the whole hill is surrounded by picturesque fortification. Nandidurga in Kolar dt. is an ancient place with the Yoganandiswara Temple of Chola times atop it and fortifications around it, built by Haider and Tipu. The place is provided with lodging facilities, and the Horticulture Department has raised an attractive park above the hill. Mahatma Gandhi had stayed here more than once when he was in poor health.

Agumbe known as the Chirapunji of Karnataka in Shivamogga district, though not a hill resort is a hill track from where the sunset can be observed and it is a heavenly experience. There are hill resorts at Ramdurga in Ballari district, Biligiri Rangana Betta in Mysuru district, Siddara Betta in Tumakuru district, Tadiyanda Mol in Kodagu district and also at Jogimatti in Chitradurga district.

**Reservoirs:** The rivers of Karnataka have several reservoirs of tourist importance. Reservoirs like KRS (Mandya dt), Narayanapur and Almatti (Vijayapura dt.), Chandrampalli (Kalaburagi dt.) Navil Thirtha (Belagavi dt.), Shimsha (Mandya dt.) Munirabad (Koppal dt.) Lakkavalli (Chikkamagaluru dt.), Gorur (Hassan dt.), Bichanahalli (Mysuru dt.), Harangi (Kodagu dt.) Marikanive (Chitradurga dt.), Gajanur (Shivamogga dt.), Hidkal (Belagavi dt.), Karanja (Bidar dt.), Varahi (Udupi district), Supa dam (Uttara Kannada) etc. can serve as interesting picnic and tourist spots.



*Ravindranatha Tagore Park, Karawara*



*Maravante*

**Sea-shores:** If you want to bask in the sunshine of the sea shore or get beaten by the oceanic waves, there are fine beaches. At Bengre, which is almost an island and at Ullal, both near Mangaluru, are notable beaches. Ullal has provision for cottages and food facilities. Not far away from Mangaluru is the beach at Thanneerubhavi near Suratkal where there is the Regional Engineering College. Malpe near Udupi (both places were associated with great Vaishnava saint Madhwacharya) has a long magnificent beach and also an island near it.



*Tagore Statue ,  
Karawara*

**Islands:** The sea coast has some captivating islands too and of these the St. Mary's Island or Tonseparu near Malpe has peculiar pillar-like natural rock formations. The Nethrani Island near Murdeshwar is another captivating Island. Basavaraja Durga near Honavar is an island fort raised by the Keladi rulers during 16th and 17th centuries. It is surrounded by a strong fortification raised by gigantic laterite blocks and the hill has a flat top. Devagad and Kurmagad are two islands near Karwar. Visiting these places will be a wonderful experience.

Maravanthe in the Kundapur taluk of Udupi district has a fine beach on one side and river Sauparnika on the other, running parallel to the coast for a considerable distance before its confluence with the sea and the highway runs in between sea and the river provides the tourists an enchanting travel experience and the sunset here is a magnificent divine spectacle. Kapu beach near Kundapur is also an enchanting tourist spot. Gokarna, the holy town in Uttara Kannada, has a very long beach which has also become a second resort to many people who visit Goa. Karwar has a number of beaches like Blue Lagoon Beach, Ladies Beach around it and Poet Rabindranath Tagore had unforgettable experiences at Karwar beach to which he has given expression to in poetic prose. Om beach, Murudeshwar and Kasarkod are other beautiful serene beaches of Uttara Kannada Dist. These are only a few among the many. The beaches not only provide you an encounter with the sea, but also give you a chance to taste sea food available there.



*St. Marys Island, Near Udupi*



*Basavaraj Durga, Honnavara*





*Badami Painting*

**Old paintings:** If the visitor is interested in old paintings, the mural paintings of Vijayanagara times are seen at Hampi Virupaksha temple and also at Haradanahalli in the Chamarajanagar dt. Earlier, there were some paintings in Cave No. 3 at Badami of the 7th century.

They have faded. There are old paintings of considerable antiquity at the Jaina Matha in Shravanabelagola. Paintings of Vijayapura times are seen at Asar Mahal of the 16th-17th century. Asar Mahal has mostly floral figures now fading. Ragmala paintings and portraits of kings and queens like Chand Bibi are preserved in the Vijayapura Museum. A place near Vijayapura, Kumatagi has also some wall paintings around a swimming pool. Eighteenth century paintings are seen at Dariya Daulat Palace at Srirangapattana, some of them are war scenes, others personal portraits. The Sibi Temple near Tumakuru also has paintings of the 18th century of secular nature besides some astounding erotic figures.



*Razia Sultana*



*Mural Painting at Khajina Gowda Wade, Raichur*

The Eighteenth century paintings are also seen at Chamarajnagar and at Haleparivaradavara Chavadi in Kollegal and the Nalkunadu Palace in Kodagu. The paintings on an wooden plank from Kittur have been transferred to the Hire Matha at Amminbhavi in Dharwad dt. The 19th century paintings are seen in the palace of Nippani, (Belagavi dt.), Nargund (Gadag dt.) and two temples in the precincts of the Mysuru palace. The Jaganmohan Art Gallery has mural paintings and also traditional paintings of gods and goddesses drawn on cloth and also on glass. The traditional paintings of Mysuru

are preserved at the Chitrakala Parishat in Bengaluru too and they are mostly framed paintings of gods and goddesses of the Mysuru style. Small round 'Ganjifa' cards and various 'snake and ladder' type game boards of the 19th century also have fine paintings. Sritatvanidhi, a manuscript of the 19th century has hundreds of miniature paintings. In this series are nine unpublished coloured illustrated manuscripts originally prepared during the time of Krishnaraja Wodeyar III of the Mysuru Royal family, are now found in the Oriental Research Institute, Mysuru and of which only Shaktinidhi has been recently published. Sritatvanidhi's illustrations are considered to be outstanding and have been recently published in parts by Prof S.K.Ramachandra Rao.



*Chitrakala Parishat, Bengaluru*

**Schools of Art:** They also have good collection of modern paintings. The Ideal Fine Arts College at Kalaburagi, Vijaya Fine Arts College at Gadag, Arts School of Halbhavi at Dharwad, Arts School of Minajigi at Hubballi, Hadapad's Ken School of Art, Chitrakala Parishat and Kalamandira at Bengaluru and Art School at Davanagere may be specially mentioned. Art exhibitions called 'Kala Mela' are generally held in Bengaluru, Davanagere, Udupi, Dharwad, Hubballi, Kalaburagi, Mysuru, Mangaluru and other centres. Chamarajendra Academy of Visual Arts (CAVA) is a Government institution which is functioning in an old heritage building at Mysuru.

**Handicrafts:** Of the handicrafts of Karnataka, brocade weaving can be seen at Bengaluru, Hubballi, and other places. Wood inlay work is practised at Mysuru and it is a unique art. Lacquerware working can be seen at Channapatna, Kinahal and Kalaghatgi. Kinahal in Koppal district is doing special type of works. Sculptors are seen at Mysuru, Shivarapatna, Bengaluru, Gadag and other centres, carving stone figures. Sandalwood carving is practised by the Gudigars at Sagar, Sorab, Kumta and Honavar who undertake both big and small delicate Pieces. They also use other soft and hard wood as the medium, since sandalwood is very costly. Their delicate works





*Kimmal Art,*



*Bidari Work*



*Sandal Ganesha*

them secure remunerative prices for their products. Govt. Cauvery Emporia at Bengaluru, Mysuru and other centres have showrooms of handi craft products of Karnataka.

**Museums:** Of the Museums in the state, for art lovers, Jaganmohan Art Gallery housed in an old gorgeous palace of Mysuru is a must. There are not only fine art works (including some by Raja Ravi Varma) in colours, metals, ivory and wood but a huge collection of musical instruments too of yore. The Mysuru Palace has a large collection of art works from various countries, besides a gallery of armoury of olden days including a sword that can be worn round the waist like a belt.

Bengaluru Government Museum (1880) too has a collection of ancient arms, a sculpture gallery and a collection of old coins, which are shown at special request. There are exclusive painting collections of noted artists K. Venkatappa and K.K. Hebbar and plaster of paris sculptures of the former. At the district Museum in Shivamogga (housed in an old palace) queer items of Keladi rulers are preserved. The Kalaburagi Museum has not only the items of Bahmanshahi times but also a huge collection of Buddhist sculptures (Decorative plaques) from Sannati. Chitradurga Museum (1947) has many antiquities connected with the local chieftains, hero-stones, weapons and other items. There are State Government Museums at Kalaburagi, Kittur, Hassan, Keladi, Raichur, Basavakalyana, Huvina Hadagali, Dharwad, Gadag, Srirangapatna and Shivamogga which are worth Visiting.

The Central Government (Archaeological Survey of India) maintains a rich collection of



*Channapatna Dolls*

have few equals. Bidar has a special metallic craft called Bidariware in which on a black metal surface fine silvery or gold designs are embossed artistically. The Lambanis are known for their special embroidery work. Doll making is also a special talent found in Karnataka. Wonderful braziers are found at Nagamangala (Mandya dt), Gollaradoddi near Ramohalli (Bengaluru dt.), Udupi and Chikkodi(Belagavi dt). Observing the nimble fingers at work on cane or bamboo or with chisel, is a hair-raising experience. The Canara Bank at Jogaradoddi and the Sandur Industries at Sandur have opened workshops to make various type of craftsmen to sit under a single roof and work together. A show room is also opened to help



*Facade of Jaganmohan Palace, Mysuru*





*Lady with Lamp, Mysuru*



*Museum in Bengaluru*

armoury, coins, manuscripts and paintings at the Museum near Gol Gumbaz, Vijayapura. Hampi (at Kamalapura) has a similar site museum of Vijayanagara days, and it also contains many objects unearthed during recent excavations there. Srirangapattana's Daria Daulat Palace has a Museum on Tipu (1959) which contains



*Badami Museum*

manuscripts, drapery, coins, arms and paintings of his time. Halebidu, Balligave, Banavasi, Lakkundi, Aihole, Badami, Bagali etc., have Museums maintained by the central A.S.I.

In addition to the Folk Art Museum at the Mysuru University, the museum at the Janapada Loka at Ramanagara maintained by Karnataka Janapada Parishat founded by H.L. Nagegowda has to be specially mentioned. The Kannada Research Institute, Karnataka University, has a famous Museum of antiquities and its epigraphical gallery is the most notable. There is the Visweswaraya Industrial Museum at Bengaluru adjacent to the State Museum, founded (1962) by the Indian Council of Scientific and Industrial Research.



*Lajja Gauri*



*Manjusha Museum, Dharmasthala*

The finest and the best Museum in Karnataka is the 'Manjusha' seen at the famous pilgrim centre Dharmasthala which has a huge collection of all items like vessels, implements of day-to-day use, jewellery, watches, clocks, art pieces, typewriters, cars, coins, weapons, icons, manuscripts, copper plates, curious items, drapery etc., dating back to several centuries. Shashwati is a unique museum for women, having the items they used, created, wore etc., giving a complete picture of their life. It is situated at the N.M.K.R.V. College for Women at Jayanagar, Bengaluru.



*Zoo, Mysuru*

Karnataka can boast of the best pathology museum in India at the Jawaharlal Nehru Memorial Medical College, Belagavi, run by the K L E Society. It is both educative and entertaining, both to a layman and a medical person because all sorts of aberrations in human body in all its dimensions are attempted to be unmasked with detailed academic notes being provided at this museum.

Karnataka has one of the finest zoos in the country at Mysuru. The Sri Chamarajendra Zoological Garden founded in 1892, spread over an area of 100 acres, has a collection of nearly 1000 animals of all variety including many exotic ones like Sloth Bear, Chimpanzee, Orangutan etc., and also the White Tiger. The Bannerghatta National



Park near Bengaluru, has the Tiger Safari. The Natural Museum and the Fantasy Park at Mysuru are recent additions worth mentioning. The big Aquarium with varieties of coloured fishes at Bal Bhavan, Bengaluru, is noteworthy.

### Historical Forts

No survey of Karnataka from the tourist point will be complete without mentioning about its historical forts. The whole range of ancient capitals such as Bidar, Kalaburagi, Vijayapura, Vijayanagara, Badami, Banavasi, Basava Kalyana, Srirangapattana, Keladi, Chitradurga, Mysuru, etc. had their forts. In addition, forts were built at strategic centres. There are hill forts at the Nandi Hills (Kolar dt.), Savanadurga (Ramanagara dt.), Madhugiri, Pavagada, Nijagal, Midigeshi etc., in Tumakuru dt., Uchangi in Davanagere dt., Ballari and Sandur, in Ballari dt., Jamalabad in Dakshina Kannada, Manzarabad near Sakleshpur in Hassan dt. and Kavaledurga in Shivamogga dt., Yadgiri, Waghangeri, Jaladurga, Vanadurga, Shahapur and Surapur in Kalaburagi dt., Nargund fort built by Shivaji in Gadag dt. and



*Fort, Badami*



*Fort, Hampi*



*Fort, Madhugiri*

Parasgad and Hargapur forts in Belagavi dt., also raised by Shivaji. Bengaluru, Devanahalli, Magadi (Ramanagara dt.), Aymangala in Chitradurga dt., Chikbanavar in Hassan dt., Belagavi etc. have fortifications around some part of the towns even now. Rehmanghad and Gummanayakanapalya in Kolar District. Old forts have huge granite stones used without plastering materials. Raichur, Mudugal, Koppal forts too are noteworthy. Srirangapattana fort is protected by the arms (branches) of the Cauvery. The coastal island forts like Bahadurgad, Basavaraja Durga, Devagad and Kurmagad have already been mentioned. Old forts exist in hundreds in Karnataka. A visit to them gives an idea of the ancient architects', stone workers', builders' and military strategists' skill and fore-thought. They carrye your memory to the past, helping you to trace the foot-prints on the sands of time and make you think of men who fought to protect or to scale them, blood that was shed, intrigues involved in capturing them, and a long pageant of past events.

To substitute the efforts made till now to pinpoint the centres of special interest to visitors and tourists of various tastes and temperament, further efforts, are made here to describe some notable and outstanding tourist spots in



*Vairamudi Brahmotsava*

Karnataka. It is calculated that every year on an average two to three crore people visit Bengaluru for a variety of reasons and they also turn tourists and visit Mysuru in considerable numbers. They do not know that Karnataka has outstanding tourist spots and good facilities to visit them and also stay at those places. There is enough facility for trekking, water sports, sports like golf, snooker and other sophisticated games. Bengaluru and Mysuru have horse racing seasons too. Dasara at Mysuru is a great Cultural festival. Oflate, this festival is being Celebrated on a large scale and sytled as 'Nada Habba'. The Annual festivals of Hampi Utsav (November) and Kadambotsav (December) are conducted by the State Government regularly at Hampi and Banavasi respectively. Vairamudi and Rajamudi at Melukote is other unique occasions when the



*Karaga, Bengaluru*



## Forts



*Ballari*



*Jamalabad*



*Savandurga*



*Manjarabad*



*Mirjan*



*Gajendragadh*



*Bengaluru*



*Belagavi*



Utsavamurthy of Lord Narayana adorned with a diamond studded dazzling crown ('mudi') is taken in procession. During which lakhs of people tourists especially from abroad congregate. The Bengaluru Karaga on Chaitra Poornima night is also a colourful festival. With this background, some important places are introduced here, in an alphabetical order.

**Adichunchanagiri**, a noted centre of Bhairava worship, located on a hillock, is 21 km. from Nagamangala and 66 km from Mandya, the district headquarters. It was formerly a Natha Pantha centre and is now a seat of the Swamy of the Vokkaliga Community. The Gangadhareshwara Temple of the place attracts pilgrims in thousands during its annual Jatra. The place has a Peacock Sanctuary located in its natural settings. The Matha provides accommodation in its guest house to visitors.



*Adichunchanagiri, Mandya*

**Aihole** is a great centre of Badami Chalukyan art. The temples numbering over 100 of different

styles were raised from the 6th to the 12th century and many experiments in temple construction were carried out, making Percy Brown to call it "the cradles of Indian temple architecture." The place name "Aihole" found mentioned as 'Ayyahole' was also called Aryapura or Aryapolal (an agrahara) in several inscriptions of the same place. According to mythology, Parashurama after fulfilling his vow of avenging his mother's murder, is said to have come to the malaprabha shore and washed his hands and at the sight of the river turning red, uttered "Ai ai! Hole! and this later became Ayyahole. Agasthya is believed to have killed demon Vatapi's brother giant Ilavala here and thus the name 'Ilavalapuri', is another version. It is 510 km. from Bengaluru, 24 km. from Hungund and can be reached from Bagalkote. It has both a Jaina and a Vedic rock-cut shrine of about 6th Century A.D; if the former has fine Tirthankara images in and around, the latter has the life size relief image of dancing Nataraja surrounded by Saptamatrikas. If the Durga Temple is apsidal in plan, the Ladkhan temple is square in plan. Other important temples are Huchimalligudi, Gaudaragudi and Chakragudi, all in a variety of designs. The Meguti on a hill is a Jaina basti which has the famous Aihole inscription of Pulikeshin II. It also has a two-storied rock-cut Buddhist shrine below it. The temples here are full of attractive plastic art in stone, and to a student of temple architecture a visit to Aihole is a must.



*Durga Temple, Aihole*





*Amruteshwara Temple, Amruthapura, Chikkamagaluru*



*Fort, Aneundi*



*Navabrindavanam, Aneundi*



*Amruteswara Temple, Annigeri*



*Annigeri skull*

Siddanakolla nearby, has a beautiful Lajjagowri sculpture in a rare sitting posture near a small pond, besides the Siddesvara Temple of Badami Chalukya period.

**Amritapura** in Tarikere taluk Chikkamagaluru dt. is 247 km. away from Bengaluru. It is known by its famous Amruteshwara temple (Hoysala) built by Amrita Dandanayaka during the 12th century. It has a star shaped ground plan, and like many other Hoysala temples, is full of decorative art motifs in stone and is one of the finest examples of Hoysala style. The earliest inscription found in the temple is of 1197 and the temple has a wonderful life-size Amruteshwara Temple of seated Saraswathi.

**Aneundi** is to the North of Hampi across the Tungabhadra and is to be reached by crossing the river with basket boats from Talawar gatta (Hampi) or by road from Ganagavati. It has the famous Huchappayya Matha, now in ruins with fine later Chalukyan glazing pillars and worn out paintings on its ceiling. The ruined palace of the last rulers, Aravidu dynasty, is seen here and their descendants also stay at Aneundi. The Navabrindavanam or the Samadhis of the nine Madhwa Saints is in an nearby island Kurugadde amidst Tungabhadra river. The Brindavanam include those of saints Padmanabha Thirtha, Kavindrathirtha, Vageshathirtha, Raghuvaryathirtha, Vyasaraja thirtha and others. The cave shrine of Sheshashayi Ranganatha, Gagan mahal (Hawa mahal), an interesting Indo-Saracenic structure and a Jaina basti with wonderful decorative Chalukyan door frame are also here. Until 1949, Aneundi was a Samsthana ruled by the Chieftains, who were descendants of the Aravidu dynasty. An old wade of this family is still seen here.

**Annigeri**, in Naval Gund Taluk, Dharwad district, is 30 km. away from Hubballi, on the Hubballi-Gadag Road. It has the famous Amruteshwara temple of Kalyana Chalukya period. It was the head-quarters of the once Amruteshwara, Annigeri famous rich province of Belvola-300. It was the last capital of Chalukya Someshwara IV (1184-89). It is the birth place of great Kannada Poet



Pampa and has a Jain basadi of Parshwanatha. A partially ruined Banashankari Temple and seven mosques are seen at the place, in addition to two Veerashaiva Mathas. Near the railway station is an ancient Veerabhadra temple with some astounding erotic figures. The human skulls unearthed in good number during recent years has made the scholars to think of its cultural significance.

**Aralaguppe** a place in Tumakuru dt., situated



*Shiva-Parvathi, Aralaguppe*

six km. from Banasandra railway station has the famous Kalleshwara temple in Ganga-Nolamba style of the 9th century A.D. Its ceiling has wonderful dancing Shiva sculpture accompanied with musicians and eight Dikpalas surrounding him with all their paraphernalia. There is a Chennakeshava temple of the Hoysala style. The image

of Vishnu in the *garbhagriha* is magnificent. There are four Ganga temples at the place.

**Arasikerea** Taluk headquarters in Hassan district, famous for its coconut gardens, is also a commercial town and a railway junction, is situated 41 km. from Hassan and 176 km. from Bengaluru. The Kattameshwara temple here is also called Chandramouliswara and referred to as Kalmeshwara in a record of 1220 A.D. It is a fine Hoysala monument with a rare polygonal frontal mantapa with attractive designs. There is a fine Haluvokkalu Temple. There is also Sahasrakuta Jinalaya built in 1220 in the Hoysala style by Racharasa, a minister of Ballala II. **Malekal Tirupathi** near Arasikere has a Venkataramana temple atop a small hillock, being regularly visited by many devotees. from all over the State.



*Kattameshwara Temple, Arasikere*

**Avani** in Kolar dt. is 13 km. from Mulbagal, the Taluk headquarters, and the place has a Shankara Matha and a wonderful complex of temples of the Nolambas who were ruling from Henjeru or Hemavati, in the Madakshira taluk in Andhra Pradesh during 9-10th Century A.D. An early record calls it as the 'Gaya of the South'. According to a legend, sage Valmiki had his hermit here, and Sita gave birth to the twins at the same spot. There are Rameshwara, Lakshmaneshwara, Bharateshwara, Shatrughneswara, Sita and Subrahmanya temples. The Lakshmaneshwara, here is full of plastic art imitation and the most ornate. Atop the nearby small hill Agni Tirtha, a pond, and the Ekantha Ramaswamy Temple are also seen.



*Trikateshwara Temple Complex, Avani*

**Bagalkote:** It was a prominent city during the Badami Chalukya times. It was a commercial centre. Now Bagalokot is the headquarters of a (1997) new district, carved out of the former Vijayapura district. It includes Bagalkot, Bilagi, Jamakhandi, Mudhol, Hungund and Badamitaluks with a total area of 6,954 sq. km and a population of 16,52,232. Many pre-historic settlements like Terdal, Gombigudda, Pattadakal, Yelahatti etc., have been identified in this district. This place, being submerged due to the back-waters of Almatti dam, has been shifted to a nearby place called Navanagara. But, it was famous from early times and was the capital of Bagadage-70 under the later Chalukyas followed by the rule of Adilshahis and Marathas. Now it is famous for its Cement Production.

**Badami,** the ancient capital of the Early Chalukyas is 500 km. from Bengaluru and 113 km. from Bagalkot, the district headquarters was also known as 'Vatapi' and 'Badavi'. Its fort was raised by Chalukya Pulakeshin I in 543 A.D. He made it his capital and it lasted till 753 A.D. The



*Buthanatha Temple, Badami*

place is known for its wonderful rock-cut shrines of Vedic denomination. The fort was renovated during Vijayanagar period and later strengthened by Hyder, and Tipu-built a fine mosque here. The First rock-cut shrine has 18 armed unique Nataraja, engaged in Tandava dancing, a remarkable figure. On the ceiling of one of the caves is Nagaraja and Vidhyadhara couple. Figures of funny Kubjas or dwarfs are seen in variety of poses. There are more than life-size Bhuvanaraha and Trivikrama figures in the Second cave. The third cave is the most important and it is called the Vaishnava cave caused to be wrought in 578 A.D. by Mangalesha and here are figures of Paravasudeva seated on coiled serpent, Bhuvanaraha, Narasimha and Harihara, all engraved in vigorous style, and are taller than life-size figures. There are also bracket figures with secular scenes on the pillars in the rock-cut shrines. The cave at the top is a Jaina, full of figures of Thirthankaras, Yakshas and Yakshis. The Gommata figure here has long locks. The 'Upper Shivalaya' on the northern hill-fort has been identified as an earlier Vaishnava Temple, the 'Malegitti Shivalaya' as of Surya and the Lower Shivalaya as of Ganapathi. The Jambhulinga Shrine housing Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva is another important monument of the place. Queen Vinayavathi built it in 699 A.D. Badami rock-cut shrines are engraved in hard red sandstone and the figures here are of unrivalled beauty. Banashankari nearby, has the Banasankari temple, a big pond encircled by open pillared mantapas and an old temple of Rashtrakuta times. Annual Jatra gather on Banada Hunnime (Full moon day) in the month of January.

**Bagali**, situated at a distance of nine km. from Harapanahalli, on the Hadagali Road in Davanagere dt. was known as 'Baguli' in early times. Here is



*Kalleshwara Temple, Bagali*

a complex of temples called Kalleshwara which is mentioned in an inscription of 1013. There are twin temples of later Chalukyan times with attractive intricate plastic art of erotic sculptures on their outer walls and 59 shining polished pillars inside the temple. Its Kapotahas most peculiar erotic figures. The A.S.I. has maintained a sculpture shed Kalleshwara Temple Bagali near this magnificent Chalukya monument.

**Banavasi**, in Sirsi Taluk, Uttara Kannada District was the traditional capital of the early Kadambas, is found mentioned as Vanavasi, Vyjayanthi, Banousi in several inscriptions. It is a very ancient place, as Ashoka is said to have sent his Buddhist missionaries to 'Vanavasa' and a family called Chutus the feudatory line of the Satavahanas was ruling from here. The place is on the bank of the Varada river and its laterite fort is surrounded by the river on its three sides. Recent excavations at Banavasi have brought to light some Buddhist brick monuments. Chutu prince Nagashri built a Buddhist Vihara, a tank and installed a Naga image at the place according to a Prakrit record of the place. The striking monument at Banavasi, the Madhukeshwara temple has been renovated and



*Madhukeshwara Temple, Banavasi*



expanded by Kalyana Chalukyas, Vijayanagara and the Sode rulers. The Kadamba Nagara (stepped pyramidal) shikhara is seen on the garbhagriha of this temple. Around this main temple are shrines of Vithoba, Ardha Ganapathi, Rama etc., and to its left is Parvati Shrine and to the right, Narasimha temple of Vijayanagara times. The temple has an intricately carved monolithic cot with highly artistic designs. Records here indicate that Buddhism and Jainism were popular at this place. Not far away from Banavasi is Gudnapur with a massive Madhukeshwara Temple Complex, Banavasi tank and a Jain temple now housing Veerabhadra. There must have been a Manmatha temple at the place as indicated by the recently discovered Gudnapur inscription of Kadamba Ravi Varma.

**Bengaluru** is the capital of Karnataka from 1956 and it took the status of a capital in modern times from 1831 when the British Commissioners took over the administration of Mysuru State from the Mysuru Prince. The old town of Bengaluru was built on the left bank of the 'Vrishabhavati' river, which takes its birth at the foot of the Dodda Basavanna image in Basavanagudi saysa stone record seen there. The place name is found mentioned in a ninth century record of Begur as 'Benguluru'. 'Bengu' meaning a Shrub colloquially called Rakta Honne (Benga trees). Kempegowda II gave the same name to the new town, he founded i.e., the present Metro City. Earlier, it was the headquarters of the Yelahanka Nadaprabhus who ruled under Vijayanagara Empire and built the new town with the fort. Kempegowda II is believed to have raised the fort in 1537 as per the orders of Emperor Achutharaya of

Vijayanagara. The old Gavipura natural cave shrine of Gangadhara built during the Ganga period came to be expanded during the Vijayanagara

period and the monolithic Basava in Basavanagudi was got engraved by this family. The family also built the most beautiful Someshwara Temple at Ulsoor. The dynasty also created many tanks which include the Ulsoor tank, Dharmambudhi tank (present Bus Stand), Chennamba tank (now called Chennamma tank) near BSK II stage and Kempambudhi tank. In 1637 Vijayapura Army conquered Bengaluru and granted it as Jagir to Shahji, Shivaji's father. Shahji and his son Ekoji had Bengaluru under their control till 1687 when it was conquered by the Mughul army and the city was given on lease to Chikkadevaraya of Mysuru.



*Gavi Gangadhreshwara Temple, Bengaluru*



*Ranganatha Temple Avenue Road, Bengaluru*



*Kempegowda Tower, Sankey Road, Bengaluru*



*Delhi Gate Bengaluru Fort, an artwork by James Hunter*



He built the Venkataramana temple and a new fort beside the existing old fort. Bengaluru which had grown as an industrial and commercial centre under the Kempegowda family and the Marathas, was further developed by Chikkadevaraya as he invited weavers from Baramahal (Tamilnadu) area to come and settle down in Bengaluru. Later Bengaluru was granted as Jahgir to Haider and when he usurped power from the Wodeyars, he strengthened the new fort by using granite blocks.

He built a palace near the Venkataramana temple and started Lalbagh, the famous Botanical Garden of Bengaluru. Later a beautiful Glass House was built in 1889 due to the efforts of the government modeled on the Crystal Palace of England. This imposing structure has been renovated with attractive imported coloured glasses recently. Bengaluru was captured by the British in 1791 under the leadership of Lord Cornwallis and it was returned to Tipu after he signed a treaty with them. He dismantled the existing fort as it was found to be more useful to his enemies than to himself. Under Haider, Bengaluru grew as a prosperous commercial city and also catering to the needs of luxury of the Srirangapattana court. But under Tipu, its trade declined. The British who defeated Tipu in 1799 handed it over to the Mysuru Odeyars. Later, Diwan Purnaiah rebuilt the demolished fort. The British stationed their troops in 1809 at Ulsoor and a twin town, Bengaluru Cantonment emerged helping introduction of European way of life and modern ideas to the

old Bengaluru town which became the capital in 1831. The Atharakacheri, High Court, Central College, and Museum buildings were raised in the European Renaissance style and English education was introduced into Bengaluru. Many churches in European Renaissance style were built in Bengaluru during this period. Modern Textile mills like Binny Mills were started in the city. The city came to have a municipality in 1862 and the Cantonment area also had a separate Municipality called Civil and Military Station. The two came to be merged in 1949 to form the Bengaluru City Corporation. After Independence, many Central Government Industries were started in the city. There are ancient temples at Begur, Madiwala (Tavarekere), Kadugodi, Hesaraghatta and Dommalur. Other temples like Gavi Gangadhara in a natural cave, Basavanagudi with monolithic Nandi, Rangaswamy temple built around 1600 in the Rangaswamy Temple street, the Someshwara temple at Ulsoor and Kadumalleswara temple in Malleshwaram which had received a grant from Ekoji, are some of the interesting monuments. In addition, a large number of new temples have come up. The Dharmaraya temple of the Tigala community celebrates the famous Karaga festival on the full moon day of Chaitra. Satya sai Baba Ashram otherwise called 'Brindavan' started its activities about more than two decades at Kadugodi. Besides having a huge Prarthana Mandir, the Ashram runs several educational institutions. Its Bengaluru Branch of the High Tech Mega Hospital has been widely appreciated for its



*Bengaluru Palace, An imitation of Windsor Castle, London*



*Omkareshwara Hills, Bengaluru*

dedicated services and utmost cleanliness. Omkar Hills, situated on the outskirts of Bengaluru near Kenchenahally is an important religious centre with serene natural settings, where a huge Banyan tree crowns a circular hillock. Around the summit of this hillock a series of mantapa symbolizing the religious insignia of all the major religions Hinduism, Jainism, Buddhism, Christianity and Islam have been built with brick and cement in respective traditional styles of architecture. The Omkar Ashram has also taken up the stupendous task of building the 12 Jyotirlinga temples being a miniature representation of respective architectural styles of India. Every year devotees throng this spot especially during the swamiji's birthday.

A huge Electronic clock designed by HMT having a temple gong and Shanka for the hourly time beatings are embedded, which gives a pious and pleasant sound to a distance of nearly 1.5km radius. Being just 13 km. from the city this is an important religious place for peace aspiring tourists and devotees. The Art of Living Centre Ashram has recently been built by Saint Ravishankar on the Kanakapura Road near the city. Special Bhajans and Art of Living courses are organized on weekly basis. Of late it is attracting tourists from India and also abroad. A huge Rajarajeshwari temple built in Dravidian style at Kenchenahalli on the Mysuru Road and the Meenakshi Temple on the Bannerghatta road raised in recent decades are attracting a large number of devotees. Amrita Anandamayi Ashram has also started its branch in the city and has been attracting thousands of devotees regularly. Sri Koladamatha on the Siddaiah road has been undertaking several social oriented programmes since several decades.



*Iskcon Temple, Bengaluru*

**Iskcon** (1997) now situated atop a small hillock spreads in an area of seven acres on the West of Chord Road in Rajajinagar is an hi-tech temple complex. It is one among the most celebrated 108 ISKCON branches functioning all over the world. Its natural elevation of the land area has been fully exploited and an attractive but, complicated architectural designing has been accomplished with utmost cleanliness and perfection. There are five typical Dravidian shikharas built at three stages with a tall attractive rayagopura at the main entrance. The central garbhagriha has been designed on the Egyptian Pyramidal Model with three cells in a row comprising the images of Sri Nitai Gaurangain the first cell to the left Sri Radhakrishna Chandra in the central cell and Krishna-Balarama in the cell to the right. The spacious pentagonal central hall in front of the three garbhagrihas with a hallow domical ceiling decorated with delicate stained glasses intercepted by brass partitions. The pentagonal roof drops have excellent Mysuru traditional glass paintings depicting Krishna's life history.

Besides these there are small shrines dedicated to Sri Venkatesha and Sri Narasimha with separate short Dravidian styled shikhars. Facing the main temple is a 56 ft. tall dwajasthambha covered with gold plated decorated brass sheets. Special pujas are offered thrice daily one at sunrise, at noon and in the evening. Annually special pujas are performed during Gokula Ashthami (Lord Krishna's birthday), Nandotsava and Vaikuntha Ekadashi. Daily delicious prasadam prepared with utmost hygienic method are offered to the devotees visiting the temple. Another impressive programme of this organisation is the 'Akshaya Patra' yojana initiated mainly to cater the needs



of less privileged children studying in government schools in the rural areas. Recently, the same scheme is being extended in and around the city of Hubballi. Bhakti Vedantha, a monthly magazine dedicated to spread the gospel of Vaishnava philosophy and also the spiritual ideologies of ISKCON is being published regularly.

Vishwa Shanti dhama, Lord Shiva (near Air Port) etc., are the new additions to the long list of temples in Bengaluru.

**Mukthi Naga Temple:**Traditionally this place was called Junjappana bayalu where, it is believed, numerous serpents were dwelling. Ramohalli is situated at a distance of 18 kms. from Bengaluru off the Bengaluru-Mysuru road. To approach this spot (five km. from the Highway) one has to take deviation near Kumbalgodu village. It is just one km. from Ramohalli bus stand. In accordance with the sanctity of the place the tallest image of the seven hooded Naga has been installed inside a spacious garbhagriha.



*Mukti Naga Temple, Ramohalli, Bengaluru*

It is proposed to build this with 24 pillars in typical Dravidian style by using granite stone. This temple is surrounded by small shrines like Parvati Devi, Thrayambakeshwara, LakshmiNarasimha and Patladamma. This huge Mukthi Naga Temple, built in 2005, is being managed by a private trust under the stewardship of Dharmadhikari Daivagna Subrahmanya Shastri.

The Muslims have the Taramandal Sangeen Jamia Masjid built by a Mughal Officer in around 1687. The Ibrahim Shah Shahib's Mosque at Kumbarpet was raised in 1761, the Jamia Mosque at the City market is the creation of the 1940s and it is a vast modern building, equally impressive, built by using white marble. There is a dargah of Mastansab Wali at Cottonpet which is highly respected by Hindus as well as Muslims.



*Jumma Masjid, Bengaluru*

The oldest Church in Bengaluru is St. Mary's Basilica in Shivajinagar supposed to have been originally built in around 16th Century, but took the existing shape in 1832. There is the Trinity Church of the Anglicans on the M.G. Road and St. Marks Cathedral on the same road. St. Patrick church was originally for Irish Catholic soldiers and St. Andrew's, on the Cubbon Road for the Scottish soldiers. The Catholic Cathedral is St. Xaver's, a large granite building. The London Mission raised the Hudson Memorial Church. There are many Jain Basadis of which the one in Gandhinagar



*Hudson Memorial Church, Bengaluru*

and Jayanagar notable though modern. The Sikhs have their Gurudwara at Ulsoor, and Parsis have their fire temple. Bengaluru has beautiful gardens like Lalbagh and the Cubbon Park, which are the pride of the city. One of the fine large modern buildings raised by using granite is Vidhana Soudha built in traditional Dravidian style. Of late the government has constructed Vikasa Soudha adjacent to Vidhana Soudha immitating the same traditional dravidian style. Tipu's palace is a wooden structure and Bengaluru Palace is modelled on the Windsor Palace of Britain. Bengaluru has the Govt. Museum, Sir M. Visveswaraya Industrial Museum and the Jawaharlal Nehru Planetorium. Bengaluru being a celebrated education and advanced technical education as well as higher research facilities, boasts of several Educational Institutions such as Bengaluru University, Indira Gandhi National Centre for Arts-South Zone (IGNCA) started recently, Agricultural University,





*ISRO Headquarters, Bengaluru*



*Jawaharlal Nehru Planetarium, Bengaluru*

the Indian Institute of Science, Institute for Astrophysics, Indian Statistical Institute, Institute for Social and Economic change (ISEC), National Law School, Regional Institute of English, National Aeronautical Laboratory (NAL), Indian Institute of Information Technology (IIIT) and many others. Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO) and Institute of Management and all modern amenities for education. It has industries producing tractors, railway coaches, aeroplanes, etc. and finer things like silk sarees and sandal wood images. It is called the electronic and Silicon City of India, for its unparalleled progress in the field of computer science and Information Technology.

**International Technological Park:** The The 28 hectares International Tech Park is located in Whitefield, 18 km. from the city centre. It currently comprises of four buildings – ‘Discoverer’, ‘Innovator’, ‘Creator’ and ‘Explorer’ totaling some 1.6 million sq.ft. of office, production, commercial and retail units. All these buildings are centrally air-conditioned, set in attractively landscaped surroundings, the buildings have a very a modern facade with granite cladding for the lower three

floors and glittering glass and aluminium paneling for the floors above. The four buildings are connected at the lower ground floor level which houses the Tech Park Mall. The Mall comprises of various amenities, services and recreational centre complementing the ‘work, live play’ environment. Office space modules are customised to the tenants requirements and a number of configurations are possible. Office units are available for lease or purchase. Apart from the world class services and amenities, the buildings are provided with reliable power by a Dedicated power plant, water supply, communications network with five leading service providers located in the park and other necessities. The ITPL is built on the plug-and-play concept, providing tenants with all necessary amenities, ample car parking, a state-of-the-art Building Management System and more, making business a pleasure. Adding to these benefits is the fact that the International Tech Park has become a landmark in the IT scenario, and a perfect address for any business in IT or IT – enabled services. It has a Residential Tower of 51 apartments, infrastructure and other facilities.



*Sunrise Ulsoor Lake, Bangalore*



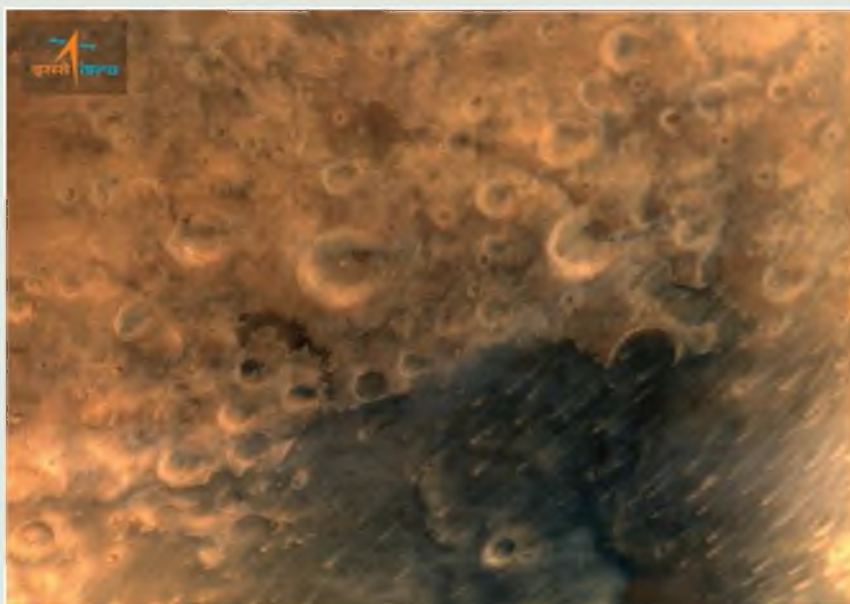
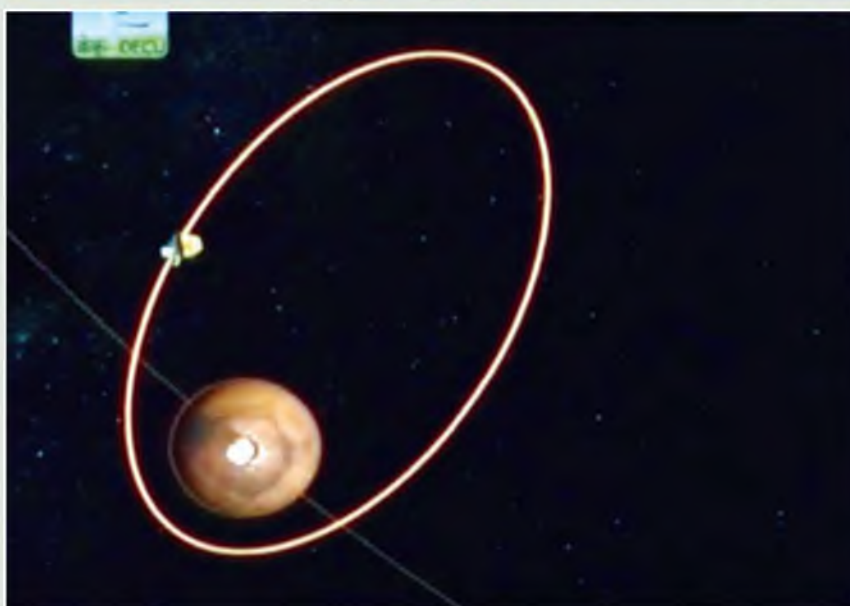
### **Mars Orbiter Mission (MOM)**

The Mars Orbiter Mission (MOM), also called Mangalyaan, is a spacecraft orbiting Mars since 24th September 2014. It was launched on 5th November 2013 by the Indian Space Research Organisation (ISRO). It is India's first interplanetary mission and ISRO has become the fourth space agency to reach Mars, after the Soviet space program, NASA, and the European Space Agency. It is the first Asian Nation to reach Mars orbit, and the first nation to do so on its first attempt. The total cost of the mission was approximately 450 Crore (US\$73 million), making it the least-expensive Mars mission to date.

Mars Orbiter Mission probe lifted-off from the First Launch Pad at Satish Dhawan Space Centre

Sri harikota Range (SHAR) Andhra Pradesh, using a Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle (PSLV) rocket C25 at 09:08 UTC (14:38 IST) on 5th November 2013. The launch window was approximately 20 days long and started on 28th October 2013. The MOM probe spent about a month in Earth orbit, where it made a series of seven apogee-raising orbital manoeuvres before trans-Mars injection on 30th November 2013 (UTC). After a 298-day transit to Mars, it was successfully inserted into Mars orbit on 24th September 2014. The Mars Orbiter Mission team won US-based National Space Society's 2015 Space Pioneer Award in the science and engineering category. NSS said the award was given as the Indian agency successfully executed a Mars mission in its first attempt;





The mission is a “technology demonstrator” project to develop the technologies for design, planning, management, and operations of an interplanetary mission. It carries five instruments that will help advance knowledge about Mars to achieve its secondary, scientific objective. The spacecraft is currently being monitored from the Spacecraft Control Centre at ISRO Telemetry, Tracking and Command Network (ISTRAC) in Bangalore with support from Indian Deep Space Network (IDSN) antennae at Byalalu.



**Bankapura** in Haveri district about 80 km. away from Dharwad is in Savanur taluk. The town was built by Bankeya, a commander of Amoghavarsha Nripatunga (9th century) and under the later Chalukyas, many beautiful temples



*Nagareswara Temple, Bankapura*

were raised in the city including the wonderful Nagreshwara temple in the fort. There is another Chalukya temple in the town called Siddeshwara. When the place was conquered by Ali Adilshah in about 1567, his records claim to have destroyed many temples and the Nagreshwara in spite of the damage it has suffered, is a magnificent monument. There is a beautiful mosque in the fort. Pancharabhavi, a swimming pool like structure in the town has an attractive queer design. Bankapur has the Kilari Cow Breeding Centre and a rabbit breeding centre with its office inside the fort. The Vijayapura commanders, who had this place as their headquarters, later shifted to Savanur, and were famous as Savanur Nawabs.

**Basava Kalyana**, the taluk headquarters in Bidar Dt, is 80 km. away from Bidar. It was the capital of the Later Chalukyas, It has an old fort renovated by the Bahamanis and inside it is an Archaeological Museum. Not much ancient remains of the Chalukyan or the Kalachuri times remain here except the dilapidated Narayanapur temple of the Chalukyas in the outskirts of the town. There is a modern Basaveshwara temple,



*Cave at Basava Kalyana*

Prabhudevara Gadduge, celebrated Jurist of the Kalyana Chalukyan period. Vijnaneshwara's Cave, Madivala Machiah's Pond, Akka Nagamma's Cave, fully renovated Siddheshwara temple and a new structure called Anubhava Mantapa. The Qaji's mosque is an impressive structure. There is also Raja Bagh Sawar Dargah. Basava Vana has been formed to commemorate the eighth birth centenary of Saint Basaveshwara.

**Basavana Bagewadi** in Vijayapura dt. is 43 km. to the east of Vijayapura and is a Tq. headquarters where Sharana Basaveshwara was born (12th Century). It was an agrahara. Basaveshwara



*Basaveshwara, Basavana Bagevadi*

was the son of the head of this institution. The main temple here the Basaveshwara, is of Chalukyan style, but called as Sangamanatha in records. The Samadhis of Siddharameshwara and Gurupadeshwara of the Inchageri School of spiritual pursuit are seen here. A spot here identified as Basava's ancestral house is declared as protected zone by the Trust.

**Basaral**, located 24 km north of Mandya is known for its famous Hoysala temple. During the Hoysala times it was an agrahara called Basurivala. The Mallikarjuna temple here was built by Harihara, the Dandanayaka of the Hoysala king Narasimha II, in



*Mallikarjuna Temple, Basaral*

the name of his father. The temple was endowed by Narasimha II, Virasomesvara, Narasimha III and Paleyagar Kempa Bhairarasa, as known from the inscriptions. The Mallikarjuna temple ranks among the most fine examples of Hoysala art. The temple is built on a stellar platform measuring one metre in height. This is a trikutachala structure. The sanctum in the west has at its front a sukanasi and the northern and southern sanctums open to navaranga extending to the east. The southern sanctum has at its entrance, the Vaishnava dwarapalas. An image of Surya is placed now in place of Vishnu. On the lintel of the navaranga are found the relief sculptures of Tandaveshvara and dvarapalas on its either side. The navaranga walls have fine artistic perforated windows. The niches in the outer walls have within them the sculptures of Saraswati, Ganesha, Mahisasuramardini. The adhistana has six horizontal friezes sculptured with the rows of elephants, horses, lions, panels of Puranic scenes, crocodiles and swans. The episodes from Ramayana are depicted on the southern entrance followed by the episodes from Mahabharata and Bhagavata. The sculptures on the walls which draw the attention of the visitors are Durga, Yoganarasimha, Bhairava, Halayudha, Manmatha-Rati, Bali-Vamana. Near this temple is the Vishnu temple also built during the Hoysala times.

**Belavadi** in Chikkamagaluru dt. is known for its fine Veeranarayana temple of the Hoysalas. It is a triple ('trikuta') shrine with its cells housing beautiful images of Veeranarayana, Venugopala and Yoganarasimha of wonderful workmanship. It has a record of 1206 and the temple must be previous to it and the place is 29 km. from Chikkamagaluru. The local people claim that it was the Ekachakranagara of Mahabharata days. There is also a Ganapathi temple called as Huttada Ganapathi.



*Veeranarayana Temple, Belavadi*

**Belagavi**, known in ancient period as 'Venug rama' (Bamboo village) is the District Head Quarters and was also Divisional Headquarters till recently, is 502 km away from Bengaluru, on the Bengaluru-Pune National Highway. It became



*Rani Channamma Statue, Belagavi*

the capital of the Rattas who shifted it to this place from Saundatti during the close of 12th century A.D. The place has a fort inside which is the Kamala Basadi, built by one Ratta Officer called Bichiraja in 1204 A.D. which exhibits the execution of a totally refined style of temple architecture. It has excellently and artistically carved huge protruding lotus

Petals of stone (Kamala) in its ceiling and this beautiful structure in Chalukyan style houses Neminatha Teerthankara image. The place came under the Sevunas (Yadavas) and Vijayanagara and later conquered by Mahamud Gawan in 1474. The fort was strengthened by the Adilshahis and there is an excellent structure, called Safa Mosque with three entrances, has rich floral and impressive calligraphic designs. Two of its pillars have Kannada Inscriptions in Nagari Script, one of 1199 of Ratta King Kartaveerya IV and another of 1261 of Sevuna (Yadava) Krishna. The Persian Inscription here states that the mosque was built by Asad Khan, the Vijayapura Commander. The Jamia Masjid in the fort was built by Sher Khan in 1585-86. There is a dargah of Khanjar Statue of Rani Channamma, Belagavi Wali near it. Belagavi later came under the Mughuls (who called it Azamnagar) and the Marathas till its conquest by





*Kamala Basti, Belagavi*

the British in 1818. Then the British founded their Cantonment here and made it the head-quarters of Maratha Light Infantry. The St. Mary's Church here was built in 1869. The Maruthi temple here is quite vast and has some antiquities of Chalukyan times. The fort has Chalukyan Pillars spread all over. The Kapileshwar temple in Shahpur (now a suburb of Belagavi was formerly in Sangli State) area was of Chalukyan times, now totally renovated. Vadgaon - Madhavapur another suburb of the Belagavi city was in a separate state called Junior Kurundawad. Near Vadgaon, the remnants of a Satavahana settlement has been identified with the head of Buddha in stucco has been unearthed. Belagavi has a City Corporation. It is a place with pleasant weather. It played a leading part in the freedom movement. The Jawaharlal Nehru Medical College here has a highly educative Pathological Museum.

**Be(a)lgami**, ancient 'Balligave' or 'Baligrama', the capital of the prosperous province of rich antiquity called Banavasi - 12,000, is 12 km. away from the taluk place Shikaripur and three km from Shiralkoppa. It was the place where Allamaprabhu is said to have born and Akkamahadevi believed to have married to Chalukya Governor of the palce called Kaushika or Keshimayya. The palace has the Kodimatha which was the Kedareshwara Matha of the Kalamukhas who were known for their learning. They ran a centre of learning Ghatikasthan or a University here. The Matha is a beautiful Chalukyan triple shrine located on the bank of a tank. The Tripurantaka temple adorned by the narrative panels of Panchatantra stories is another Chalukyan temple. Allamaprabhu is believed to have been attached to this temple. It was a cosmopolitan town with Mathas of five various denominations. A Buddhist Tarabhagavathi image has been found here. There was also a Buddhist Vihara. There is also small temples of Nagareshwara, Panchalingeshwara and Veerabhadra of later Chalukya period. The Kalika temple is of Vijayanagara times. Hoysala Vishnuvardhana's famous queen Shantala, and the builders of the Belur Temple, Dasoja and Chavana belonged to this place. A Chalukyan general installed a Bherunda Stambha to commemorate his victory. The place has a museum run by A.S.I. It was a great centre of learning and cultural activity in medieval times.

**Ballari**, now a district headquarters, is situated at a distance of 306 kms to the north-west of



*Kedareshwar Temple Complex, Balligavi*





*Fort, Ballari*

Bengaluru. It has spread round two rocky hills, and one of them called Balahari Betta has a temple. The fort built round the hill in Vijayanagara times is still intact. It passed into the hands of Vijayapura, Marathas, the Nizams and Haider. After the fall of Tipu, the town was ceded to the British by the Nizam. The Durgamma (Ballaramma) temple here has the deity represented by the heap of earth. The place has two large mosques. A Government Medical College was founded here in 1961. Ballari now has grown as a great centre of apparel manufacturing.

**Belur**, in Hassan district (222 kms. from Bengaluru) also a Taluk Head Quarters is famous for its magnificent Hoysala temple complex. The Chennakeshava temple here was completed in 1116 A.D. by Hoysala Vishnuvardhana to commemorate his victory over the Cholas, calling the god as Vijaya Narayana. The magnificent image is 3.7 mtr. tall and the temple standing on a platform has exquisite plastic art work on its outer walls and bracket figures of dancing girls in various poses, in perfect proportion. There are shrines of Kappe Chenniga, Andal, Saumya Nayaki, etc., in the precincts of this temple enclosed by a Prakara



*Hoysala Symbol*



*Chennakeshava Temple, Belur*

with 'gopura' (entrance tower) built by Belur Nayaka, a Vijayanagar feudatory. The temple here is a classic example of Hoysala art and Belur was one of the Hoysala capitals.

**Bhadravati**, an industrial town in Shivamogga dt., situated 256 km. away from Bengaluru, was formerly called 'Benkipura'. There is a 13th Century Lakshminarasimha Temple in Hoysala style here. The Visveswaraya Iron and Steel Works, a Cement Factory (1938) and Paper Factory (1935) function at this place on the banks of the Bhadra River.



*Lakshminarasimha Temple, Bhadravati*

**Bhagamandala**, in Kodagu dt. situated 288 km. from Bengaluru and 35 km. from Madikeri is on the bank of river Cauvery. It has a Shiva temple called Bhagandeshwara. It has gabled roofs covered with copper plates and has magnificent wooden carving representing Shaivapuranas gaily painted. The attractive wooden figures, big and small engage the attention of the onlooker. Ganapathi, Vishnu and Subrahmanya are other shrines here. This serene place with natural beauty will have big fair Bhagandeshwara Temple, Bhagamandala on Tula Sankramana.

**Bidar**, the District headquarters, described as Viduranagara, a place of Mahabharatha times, is 740 kms. to the north of Bengaluru. It is a cool place, being at an altitude of 664 metres. The Bahmanshahi rulers made it their capital, in c,

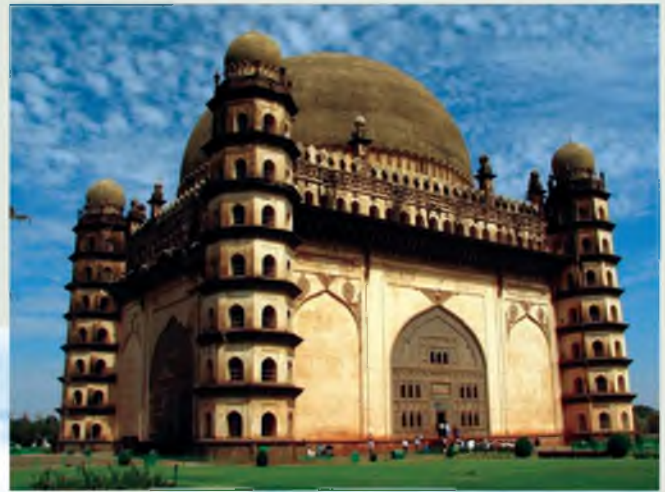




*Fort, Bidar*

1426 and fortified it. It is still intact. Inside it are the Solha Kamb mosque (1423) and palaces like Takht Mahal, Chini Mahal and Rangeen Mahal; some of them are highly decorated with mosaic and wood work etc., The fort has magnificent doorways and massive bastions. Gawan's Madrasa in the town is a gorgeous imposing building of Indo-Saracenic style. After the decline of Bahamanis, the Barid-Shahis ruled over Bidar and it was taken over by the Vijayapura rulers in 1619. Later it fell to Aurangzeb, and finally it came under the Nizam. Jharani Narasimha temple here is quite famous. Ashtur near Bidar has tombs of Bahmani Sultans which are tall structures, and one of them has paintings. The Gurudwara at Bidar is built at Nanak Zhira, which is described as a fountain created by Guru Nanak during his visit.

**Vijayapura**, the district headquarters, situated 579 km. away from Bengaluru is one of the most important centres of Indo-Saracenic art, being the capital of the Adilshahis of Vijayapura (1489-1686). The place is found mentioned as 'Vijayapura' in an inscription of 12th Century A.D. The Gol Gumbaz here has the biggest dome in India, 126 feet in diameter at its base and is the Mausoleum of Mohammed Adilshah (1626-56). It has an astonishing whispering gallery and it covers an area of 15,000 square feet. Ibrahim Rauza is a marvellous mausoleum of Ibrahim II (1580-1626) which stands on a platform supported by rows of arches, and at one end is the mosque and at the other the tomb. Henry Cousens called this, 'the Tajmahal of the South'. Anand Mahal, Gagan Mahal, Asar Mahal etc. are the other important monuments of this place. There are fine tanks like Tajbavadi and Chandbavadi. Asar Mahal has attractive paintings now fading away



*Gol Gumbaz, Vijayapura*



*Barakaman, Vijayapura*



due to weathering. The fort round the town has 96 bastions and six imposing doorways. The Mulk-e-Maidan here is a huge gun weighing 55 tons. Near Gol Gumbaz is a Museum. The place has a Municipal Corporation. It has many grand artistic mosques like Kali Masjid, Mecca Masjid, Malika Jahan's Mosque, and the Jami Masjid, the biggest one with a proportionate large dome. The Mahtar Mahal, the entrance of mosque has delicate stone brackets of intricate workmanship. To the west of the citadel is a Dattatreya temple, where a pair to sandals of Narashimha Saraswati is worshipped and the shrine was raised by Ibrahim II. There is a Parshwanatha basadi (1927) in the city and many modern temples of which twenty ft. Shivalinga temple (1954) is notable. Vijayapura had a population of over one million in its hay days and was a great commercial centre, called as "the Queen of Deccan". After its take over by Aurangzeb, the city lost its importance. It regained its importance after the British who made it their district headquarters during 1870s.

**Chamarajanagar**, the district head quarters, newly carved out of Mysuru dt. is 56 kms. away from Mysuru, formerly called Arikutara situated in Punnata Nadu during the Ganga period. It was the birth place of Chamaraja Odeyar in whose memory the Chamarajeshwara temple was raised (1825). It also has Parshwanatha basadi, Lakshmikantha and Virabhadra temples of early Times. Narasamangala, an ancient place close by, having an intact temple of the Ganga period is another important place with rich antiquities to be essentially visited by the tourists.



*Chamarajeshwara Temple, Chamarajanagara*

**Chikkamagaluru**, the district headquarters of the coffee growing Malnad area, is 251 kms. from Bengaluru and was known as 'Kiriya Mugali'



*Kodandarama Temple, Hiremagalur* in inscriptions and 'Priya Mugali' is Hiremagalur, an extension of this town where there is a Kodandarama temple of Hoysala times. (Mugali is the name of a plant). The Sangeen Mosque



here is an old structure. Jarni Mosque built during the 19th century is the largest one in the district. St. Joseph's Cathedral and St. Andrews Church (1880) are the other impressive monuments. The Kattiramma temple here has a priest of the SC community. The Kannika Parameshwari and the Rukmini Panduranga are modern temples. The town is placed in the backdrop of the Chandradrona Parvata or Bababudan Hill of the Western Ghats and Inam Dattatreya Peetha is 35 km. from here.

**Chitradurga**, the famous hill fort town, the district headquarters, 202 km. away from Bengaluru is on the Pune-Bengaluru road. It had a feudatory dynasty of Vijayanagara, called the Nayakas known for their heroic exploits. They built this hill fort with seven rounds of ramparts, a picturesque sight. In the high forts there are temples of the Sampige Siddheswara, Hidimbeshwara (a cave shrine), Ekanatheshwari, Phalguneshwara, Gopalkrishna, etc., amidst thick rocky surroundings. Those who know the heroic



*Fort, Chitradurga*



history of Chitradurga rulers will go into raptures while seeing the magnificent bastions, doors and ramparts of this vast hill-fort. The Galimantapa, opposite to the Hidimbeshwara is a unique tall stone structure. Near Rangayyana Bagilu is the Archaeological Museum. In the town are temples of Chennakeshava, Venkataramana, Anjaneya etc. and the Murugharajendra Brihanmatha is a venerable centre of the Veerashaiva sect.

**Dambal**, now in Gadag dt. is 21 kms. from Gadag. It is also known as 'Dharmapolalu' in ancient inscriptions. It was a Buddhist Centre too. The Doddabasappa and the Someshwara are the two notable Chalukyan temples here and the Doddabasappa has multigonal star-shaped garbhagriha. With fine sculptural representations and a huge Nandi image. The Someshwara could have been an old basadi. In the old ruined fort, there is a huge Ganapati image in a small shrine. The town has a 400 year old vast tank. There is the Thontada Siddhalingeswara Matha at the place.



*Dodda Basappa Temple, Dambal*

**Davanagere**, now a district Headquarters, situated 267 km. from Bengaluru, on the Pune-Bengaluru Road is also a modern industrial town that grew round a tank where itinerant traders took rest. The tank had the name Davanikere, 'Cattlerope Tank', dauoni being the rope tying the cattle. It was earlier a suburb of ancient centre Betur, a township under the Sevunas, and it was granted as a Jahgir by Haider Ali to Appaji Ram one of his officers who was responsible for its growth as a commercial centre. Davanagere grew as a centre of textile industry. It has also grown as an educational centre with a medical and engineering college. The Iswara temple of the nearby Anekonda Village is an important temple here.

**Devala Ganagapura** in Afzalpur taluk Kalaburagi dt. is 651 km. away from Bengaluru. It can also be reached from Ganagapur railway



*Sri Narasimha Saraswati Paduke, Devar Ganagapur* station. Sri Narasimha Saraswati who had stayed here for long and was granted a jahgir by the Bahmani Sultan. The Saint had cured the Sultan of a serious (incurable) boil. The saint is treated as an incarnation of Dattatreya and devotees from Maharashtra and Dattapaduke, Devala ganagapura Karnataka throng the place daily.

**Dharmasthala** is a very prominent Shaiva Centre where Manjunatha (Shiva) is worshipped by Madhwa Vaishnava priests of Shivalli tradition and the temple administrator or Dharmadarshi is Jaina and the temple treats Bhutas the remnants of animistic cult, in which departed persons are deified and treated as the 'ganas' of Shiva. It is 75 km. from Mangaluru and is amidst hilly green attractive settings. The temple has the main Manjunatha Linga and Devi. The place has Chandranatha Basti and a Gommata monolith 11.9metres in height, installed in 1980's. The 'Manjusha' Museum here is unique. Buses are available from all major centres of Karnataka and choultries for stay are plenty. There is a well executed food serving system for all the tourists irrespective of caste or creed. The temple management runs many institutions of learning.



*Sri Manjunatha Temple, Dharmasthala*



**Dharwad**, a district headquarters on the Pune-Bengaluru Road, 437 km. from Bengaluru is the cultural headquarters of North Karnataka. It was the home of Alur Venkatrao, the father of Karnataka Unification Movement, poet Bendre and outstanding Hindustani Vocalists Mallikarjuna Mansur. Now a part of Hubballi - Dharwad Corporation, Dharwad became the district headquarters when it came under the British from the Marathas in 1818, and grew to be a centre of learning due to the English School opened in 1848, high school opened by the Basel Mission in 1868 and the Training College was initiated in 1867 which became the centre of Kannada Movement. The Karnataka Vidyavardhaka Sangha (1890) sowed the seeds of Kannada Renaissance.

Mentioned as "Dharawada" in a record of the 12th century of the Kalyana Chalukyas, the place came under the Sevunas, Vijayanagara, Vijayapura, Mughuls, Marathas, and Haider and Tipu. The Vijayanagara rulers built a fort here which was strengthened by Vijayapura rulers. Its entrance alone remains now. The Durgadevi temple near the fort is renovated now and the Someshwara on Kalghatgi Road has a Chalukyan temple and a tank. The Mailara Linga temple at Vidyagiri is a Kalyana Chalukyan monument converted into a mosque by



*Fort Gateway, Dharwad*

Vijayapura army but again changed as a temple by the Peshwas. The place has many temples like Venkataramana, Nandikola Basavanna, Dattatreya, Ulavi Basavanna etc. The Murugha Matha is a centre of religious activity. The Sanskrit College is a four-storeyed building of the late 19th Century. The Karnataka University (1949), the Agricultural University (1986) and the All India Radio Station gave new life to the educational and cultural life of the the city. Dharwad played a prominent part

in the freedom movement. Dharwad firing in 1921 which killed three Khilafat Workers caused a stir in the country. Dharwad has churches of the Basel Mission and the Catholics.

**Doddagaddavalli** is a village located 14 km. from Hassan known for its Lakshmidēvi temple with five garbhagrihas, built in 1114 A.D. by a merchant called Kallahana Rahuta. It is one among the; earliest Hoysala works. It is called Dakshina Kolhapura and Lakshmi worshipped here represents Shakta Lakshmi. Bhairava and other deities are also worshipped here.



*Lakshmidēvi Temple, Doddagaddavalli*

**Gadag-Betgeri** is a twin city Municipality on the Dharwad-Guntakal Railway line, 80 km. from Dharwad and Gadag has become the district head



*Trikuteshwara Temple, Gadag*

quarters since 1997. It is a great centre of Kalyana Chalukyan art with the large Trikuteshwara temple, originally Rashtrakuta, later expanded by the Kalyana Chalukyas into a vast complex, and it has Trikuteshwara temple complex triple shrines once Trikuteshwara Temple Complex, gadag- Betgeri housing Shiva, Brahma and Surya. The Saraswati temple in its precinct has the finest shining decorative pillars, and the Saraswati image, though now damaged, is the finest examples of

Chalukyan Art. Recently a newly carved Saraswati image in the same Chalukyan style has been installed as the earlier one had broken up. The place has the Someshwara and Rameshwara temples of Chalukyan style, is also known for its religious harmony. The Veeranarayana temple of Chalukyan times, completely renovated in Vijayanagara times including the image of Narayana too replaced. The great Kannada poet Kumaravyasa composed his famous Karnataka Bharatha Kathamanjari by staying in this temple. Gadag has a mosque of Adilshahi times, highly artistic. There is a Church too of the Basel Mission (Now C.S.I.). Betageri has many artistic herostones, some dating back to 9th-10th centuries. ('Kaldugu' is the old name of Gadag and 'Battakere', 'Round Tank' of Betgeri). Gadag-Betageri are famous for weaving industry, and of late, Gadag has excelled in printing. To reach Lakkundi, Dambal, Itgi and Kukanur, Gadag is the gateway.

**Gokarna** situated in coastal Karnataka is 453 kms. from Bengaluru and about 55 kms. from the district head quarters Karwar. It is described as a Shaiva Centre, on par with Kashi and Rameshwar and the Mahabaleshwara Temple here has indications of atleast being originally built during 11-12th Century and the Portuguese destroyed it during the 18th century and it was renovated then. There is a famous Ganapathi Temple and the deity here is two-armed, standing, and is atleast 1500 years' old. Tamragauri is another shrine here. The Bhadrakali and Venkataramana temples, Jatayuteertha, Kotiteertha etc., are other holy places here. Gokarna has a long beach on the west and the Western Ghat ranges closeby in the east and is in a wonderful natural settings. Atmalinga brought by Ravana got struck here and his efforts to extricate it resulted in his throwing the coverings of the Linga to Dhareshwar, Gunavanteshwara,



*Mahadeva Temple, Gokarna*

Murdeshwar and Shejjeshwar Temples (the last place is near Karwar), according to tradition. All these places are in Uttara Kannada district.

**Kalaburagi**, the district and Regional Commissioner's (Divisional) head-quarters, formerly in the Nizam's State, is 623 km. from Bengaluru, was the first capital of the Bahmanis from 1347. Kannada records call the place as 'Kallumbarige', or 'Kalubarige' and it was named later by Muslims as Kalaburagi, giving it a floral touch. In Kannada 'Kalburgi' means a stony land



*Sharana Basaveshwara Temple, Kalaburagi*

or stone roofing. The fort here was originally said to have built by one Raja Gulchand, a feudatory of the Warangal Kakatiyas, and was rebuilt by All-ud-din Bahmani with 15 majestic towers. Inside the fort is the huge wonderful mosque built by Muhammed Bahmani in 1367 and it covers 38,000 sq. feet area. The place has a huge sprawling complex housing the tomb of Bande Nawaz, the great Sufi saint, who came to Kalaburagi in 1413. His tomb's walls have paintings and a mosque built by the Mughuls is near the tomb. The Khandar Khan's mosque and Hirapur mosque (1585) built by Chandbibi are some other monuments here, and the tomb of Sultan Hassan and Firoz Shah are imposing structures. In all there are seven mausoleums of Bahamani sultans. Sharana



*Bande Nawaz Dargah, Kalaburagi*



Basappa Appa's tomb here is highly venerated. The place has many modern temples and Kalaburagi University is housed here, outside the city in an attractive campus. The State Archaeology Museum here has Buddhist plaques brought from Sannati. The City has a Municipal Corporation.

**Halasi** in Khanapur taluk, 14 km. from Khanapur Railway Station, was the second capital of the Kadambas of Banavasi. It has one of the oldest basadis of Karnataka, built by the Early Kadambas who patronised Jainism. But the basadi is in dilapidated condition now. The huge Bhuvaraha Narasimha temple here was rebuilt by the Goa Kadambas during the 12th Century A.D., and has fine tall images of Varaha, Narasimha, Narayana and Surya. Halasi was the headquarters of a major province called Halasige - 12,000 under the Kalyana Chalukyas. The place has a fort, and also temples of Gokarneshwara, Kapileshwara, Swarneshwara and Hatakeshwara. The place is in the background of western ghats in lush green



*Bhuvaraha Temple, Halasi*

**Halebid** (former Dwarasamudra) in Belur taluk, Hassan dt., 27 kms. away from Hassan was the capital of Hoysalas after Belur. It has one of the finest Hoysala temples said to have been started by Ketamalla, a commander of Vishnuvardhana in a 1121 A.D. The twin Shiva Temples with a common platform and two garbhagrihas, one besides the other have a common broad *navaranga*. One of them houses Vishnuvardhana Hoysaleshwara Linga and the other Shanthaleshwara Linga. In front of the Hoysaleshwara is the Nandimantapa and behind that is a shrine of Surya with a two-metre-tall image. The temple doorways are highly ornate and impressive. Outer walls have rows of intricate figures narrating episodes from epics like Ramayana, Bharatha and Bhagavata. The place has a Parshwanatha basadi with highly



*Hoysaleswara Temple, Halebeedu*

polished pillars in which on-lookers queer images are reflected. There is a Museum of the A.S.I. The Kedareshwara temple is another monument built by Ketaladevi, Ballala II's Queen. Chatchatnahalli (nearby) has an attractive Hoysala Triakuta temple with rich architectural refinement built by Chatta Dandanayaka in 1220.

**Hampi** the site of the capital of Vijayanagara (1336), 10 km. from Hosapete in Ballari dt. was an ancient city and Buddhist remains of the early Christian era are found here. Known as Pampakshetra, because of Pampadevi temple, is on the banks of Tungabhadra. On the Hemakuta Hill behind the famous Virupaksha temple of Chalukyan times, there is a Badami Chalukya temple. Poet Harihara in Kannada has praised God Virupaksha during the 12th Century. This, rocky hilly area with Anegundi to the north of the river is identified as Kishkindha of Ramayana times. Virupaksha An aerial View of Virupaksha Complex, Hampi temple was provided with a long Kalyana Mantapa which is a pillared pavilion



*Stone Chariot, Vittala Temple Complex, Hampi*





*An Aerial view of Virupaksha Temple, Hampi*

with complex artistic monolithic pillars by Krishnadevaraya (1509-1529) in commemoration of his victory against Vijayapura and the Gajapatis. Its entrance tower called Bhistappayyana Gopura became the model for all Vijayanagara Gopuras built all over South India, called as Rayagopuras. Also called as an Open-Air Museum, Hampi has the Krishnaswamy temple, Hazara Ramaswamy Temple, Achutaraya Temple housing Ranganatha, Kodandaramaswamy temple, Vithalaswamy temple, Irugappa's Basti (called Ganigitti Jinalaya (1385), Uddhana Virabhadra temple, monolithic Lakshmi Narasimha (29 Feet tall installed by Krishnadevaraya in 1529), huge Badavi Linga, Kamala Mahal, Elephants' stable, Mahanavami Dibba, monolithic Ganeshas called as Kadalekalu and Sasivekalu Ganesha and a large number of other temples and monuments. Recent excavations have brought to light many palace foundations, a fine stepped tank with polished stone Royal enclosure, several Noblemen quarters and some Jaina bastis and some Buddhists plaques. The 'Moorish quarter' has a mosque. The foreign visitors to the capital during the 15th and 16th centuries have called it bigger than Rome. They are stunned by the grandeur of its Dasara Festival and the trade of the town. People from the East and the West were seen there. The City was destroyed and deserted in 1565, but its remains continued to be intact, though in ruined condition, spread over more than 25 square km. area. Kamalapura has an ASI Site Museum. The Kannada University

is also functioning from a new campus nearby, named as "Vidyaranya". Hampi is included in the World Heritage Sites by UNESCO.

**Hanagal**, now in Haveri dt. is also a taluk headquarters. It was the capital of the Hangal Kadambas, feudatories of the Chalukyas of Kalyana. It is mentioned as 'Panungal' in early records and identified by tradition with Viratanagara of Mahabharatha days Eighty km. away from Dharwad, it was once the headquarters of a district



*Tarakeshwara Temple, Hanagal*

called Panungal-500. The Tarakeshwara temple here is a huge structure with wonderful series of images and polished tall Chalukyan pillars spread over a vast area. The Virabhadra, Billeshwara and Ramalinga etc., are other important temples and the Ganesha temple near Tarakeshwara has a northern curvilinear (Nagara) Shikhara. The town is on the left bank of the Dharma river, and has



ruins of some fortification on the river bank. There is also a famous Veerashaiva Kumaraswamy Matha here.

**Harihara**, on the banks of Tungabhadra, is 277 km. from Bengaluru on the Pune-Bengaluru Rd, in Chitradurga dt. The rivulet Haridra joins it here and the place was called Kudalur, and it is called as Harihara now because of the temple



*Harihareshwara, Temple, Harihar*

of the name (of Hari and Hara unified), built by Polalva Dandanayaka under Hoysala Narasimha in 1233 left on the bank of the Tungabhadra river. This is a highly artistic monument reflecting a high degree of architectural perfection and artistic speculation. This is a highly artistic monument. There are also temples of Srirama, Dattatreya and Ishwara and the place grew to be an industrial centre with the Kirloskars starting their unit. Now the Harihara Polyfiber factory is started near Kumarapatna, a suburb of Harihara, but within Haveri dt. border.

**Hassan**, the district headquarters, is at a distance of about 150 kms from Bengaluru connected by roads and railway and has all modern amenities including hotels. The originally town was supposed to be called as Chennapatna which was founded in 11th century by Bukkanna Nayaka, a Chola officer. He erected a fort and petta on the site of his encampment. Channapattana means a handsome city. He also created a large tank.

According to tradition this place was conferred on Sanjeeva Krishnappa Nayaka, by the Hoysalas. The smiling Goddess Hasanamma is believed to have directed him to build a fort. The Nayaka did accordingly and named the fort Hasana after the Goddess. Thus it is believed to have been established in late 12th century. The Sthalapurana speaks of this place as called as 'Simhasana' and associates

it with Janamejaya of the Kuru dynasty. This place was one of the prominent centres of Hoysalas. This was also ruled by various dynasties from the days of Gangas. Chikkadevaraja won over this place in 1690 A.D.

There are two Hoysala temples dedicated to Chennakeshava and Virupakshehswara. The former temple was built by Pradhana Heggade Lakumaiah, a chief under Narasimha I and the latter is believed to have been renovated by Vidyanaya, the pontiff of the Sringeri Matha. The Hasanamba temple is a structure of post Vijayanagara period. The presiding deity is an anthill and the temple is devoid of an architectural excellence. In this temple complex, a shrine is dedicated to Siddeshwara. This temple opens only once in a year on Ashwayuja bahula dwitiya for a duration of one week. Together with these temples, there are the shrines of Kolala Gopalakrishna and Gangadhareshwara situated on the bank of the local tank Devigere. There is also a Jaina basti which is about 900 years old.



*Hasanamba, Hassan*

This place known as a 'Poor man's Ooty' is gaining tourist importance, with facilities for tourists to stay in government guest houses and hotels. Regular bus service from Bengaluru, Mysuru, Madikeri, Mangaluru, Hubballi and Shivamogga exists. From here reaching Belur Halebidu and other Hoysala Centres of art is easy. It has railway connection also to Bengaluru and Hubballi, and Hassan - Mangaluru line is closed for gauge conversion which may be over soon



*Hasanamba Temple, Hassan*



**Haveri**, now a district head quarters, situated on NH4, is 340 kms away from Bengaluru. It derives its name from the tank that lies 2.5 kms from the town, built in 10-11th Century. It has few ancient temples and the Siddeshwara temple complex here of Chalukyan times is known by its sculptural decorations. Ugranarasimha and Kalleshwara are the other important temples of early times. The Virakta Matha, Hukkeri Matha, Hosamatha, Murugaswami Matha and the Raghavendra Matha of Madhwa tradition are important. The annual fair of the Hukkeri Matha occurs in the month of January, while Siddeshwara fair falls during Dasara period. It was known for cardamum processing till recently, and is now famous for its beautiful cardamum garlands.



*Siddheswara Temple, Haveri*

**Horanadu** in Chikkamagaluru district, situated 15 kms. from Kalasa. Besides its local history, it is also famous by its Annapurneshwari temple and its scenic beauty. Pilgrim from different parts visits it in large number through out the year. Thousands of devotees are being fed by the temple authorities regularly, in accordance with the name of the presiding deity of the place. Annapurneshwari Temple. Horanadu



*Annapurneshwari Temple, Horanadu*

**Hosaholalu**, An ancient agrahara, situated at a distance of two km east of Krishnarajapet is Hosaholalu, a great centre of the Hoysala period. The Lakshminarayana temple, the Harihareswara temple and the Viranjaneya temple, the Parswanatha Basadi and also the remains of the fort around the town are the places worthy of visit here.

The Lakshminarayana temple is a trikutachala having the Lakshminarayana image in the central shrine and with an antarala and a five-tiered vimana. The shrine to the right has the idol of Lakshminarasimha, but the shrine to the left is vacant now, but formerly had the image of Venugopala as is sculptured on the lintel. All the



*Lakshminarayana Temple, Hosaholalu*

three shrines open to a common navaranga. In the devakostas of the navaranga, the sculptures of Ganapati and Mahisasuramardini are placed. The pillars in Hoysala style are highly polished and on the brackets of the pillar are found the sculptures of beautiful damsels (the Madanikas), a unique feature of the Hoysala art. In front of the navaranga are the pillared sabhamantapa and the mukhamantapa. The temple is placed on a high platform or adhishtana having the richly carved friezes of elephant, horses, foliage, Puranic panel, makara (crocodile), swans etc. The wall has been divided in two stages. The lower stage of the wall is ornamented with the sculptures of gods and goddesses like Brahma, Vishnu, Lakshminarayana, Keshava, 24 forms of Vishnu, Paravasudeva, Yoganarasimha, Lakshminarasimha, Indra, RamaLakshmana, Harihara, Bhairava Bhairavi, Kali, Adhishakti, Govardhanadhari Krishna, Kalingamardana, Lakshmi, Natyasaraswati, etc. In the upper part of the wall is found the decorative motifs of single pillar, and dual pillar sikhara and

devakoshtas and episodes of epics are carved out. Images of gods are found in some devakoshtas. Recently a Devi shrine has been built to the left side of the temple. There are no inscriptions giving details regarding the temple, but stylistically this temple can be assigned to the 13th century.

To the left side of this temple, on the way to the main entrance of the fort is the Parshwanatha Basadi. This basadi has been restored in recent times. In the sanctum are placed the images of Parshwanatha, Anantanatha and Yakshi Padmavathi. In the navaranga one can see the beautiful sculptures of Dharanendra Yaksha, Padmavathi Yakshi and a broken sculpture of Bahubali which are said to be brought from Bilibetta.

**Hubballi**, a part of Dharwad-Hubballi twin City Corporation is 408 km. away from Bengaluru, on the Bengaluru - Pune road, is both a railway junction and an industrial town. Rayara Hubballi, also called 'Eleya Puravada Halli' or 'Purballi' was the old Hubballi, where there is a Bhavani Shankara temple and Jaina basti. Under Vijayanagara Rayas, Rayara Hubballi grew as a commercial centre, famous for trade in cotton, saltpetre and iron. The British opened a factory here when it came under the Adilshahis. Shivaji looted the factory

in 1673. The Mughuls conquered it and the place came under the Savanur Nawab who built a new extension named Majidpura and trader Basappa Shetty built new Hubballi around the Durgadabail (fort maidan). There is the famous Moorusavira Matha, and the Matha authorities claim that it was begun by a Sharana of Basaveshwara's period. Hubballi was conquered by the Marathas from the Savanur Nawab in 1755-56. Later Haider conquered it, but it was recaptured by the Marathas in 1790, and the old town was administered by one Phadke under the Peshwa and the new town by Sangli Patwardhan. British took old Hubballi in 1817 and the new town with 47 other villages was handed over to the British by the Sangli Patwardhan in lieu of the subsidy in 1820. Hubballi is Hebic Memorial Church, Dharwad a prosperous handloom weaving centre and has a Textile Unit. The Railway Workshop started here in 1880, made it a reckonable industrial centre. The Bhavanishankar temple in old Hubballi and the impressive Chaturlinga temple in Unakal are of Chalukyan times. The Siddharudhaswamy (1837-1929) Matha in Old Hubballi is visited by hundreds. In addition to the impressive Moorusavira Matha, Rudrakshi Matha and Hanneradu Yattina Matha. There is Mahdi mosque at Bandiwadagase and Mastan Sofa Mosque in Old Hubballi. Of the churches, the Church of Ascension (1905), Church of Holy Name (1928), St. Joseph's (1858) and the St. Andrew's (1890) are notable. Unakal has a church of the Basel Mission and there is a Gurudwara of the Sikhs in Vidyanagar. The place has Medical (Govt.), Engineering and other colleges having all educational facilities. It has Indira Gandhi Memorial Glass House and Nripatunga Park on a Hillock. Kundgol, 15 km. south of Hubballi, has the huge Shambhu Linga temple of Chalukyan times.



*Siddharudha Temple, Hubballi*



*Hebic Memorial Church*

**Ikkeri**, a capital town of the Keladi Nayakas from 1512, is very near to Sagar in Shivamogga dt. The Aghoreshwara Temple here of the Kalamukha sect is a 16th Century monument of great attraction. There is also a Parvathi temple nearby. The Italian traveller Pietro Della Valle gives a long description of this capital he had visited in 1623. Keladi is another place nearby the original capital. It has the Rameshwara and Veerabhadra temples. There is also a Museum having rich collection of several sculptures besides, having a rich treasure of Palm





*Agoreshwara Temple, Ikkeri*

leaf manuscripts. The museum has also brought out several invaluable books on several subjects of historical importance.

**Itagi** in Yalburga taluk can be easily reached from Gadag (about 40 km.) and is within the reach of Bhanapur, a Railway station in Gadag-Hosapete line. It has the best of the Kalyana Chalukya temple called Mahadeva, described as “Devalaya Chakravarthi” (Emperor among temples) in early inscriptions, built by Mahadeva Dandanayaka, a commander of great Chalukya ruler Vikramaditya VI in 1112 A.D. This huge temple of fine polished pillars, intricately carved broad doorways and deep Bhuvaneshwaris in the ceiling with miniature carvings is a magnificent structure of ever lasting beauty. There are a number of other temples around it and there is a huge tank in front. A Saraswati Matha meant for the residence of students is also there. Percy Brown called the temple “as one of the best” after Halebid. Kukanur, 10 km. from here has the Navalinga temple complex of the



*Mahadeva Temple, Itagi*

Rashtrakutas Mahadeva Temple, Itagi besides the Mahamaya, Kalleshwara and Mallikarjuna of Kalyana Chalukya times.

**Kalagi** in Chitapura taluk, 60 kms from Kalaburagi was formerly the provincial headquarters of Mannedadi-1000 during Later Chalukyan times. It has five Later Chalukyan temples. Among them, the Mallikarjuna temple standing in the heart of the village built by Bana Mahamandaleshvara Vira Gonkarasa in 1163 A. D. is a beautiful piece of architecture, erected by



a team of 12 sculptors **Rathi Manmatha, Kalagi** headed by Ramoja. The Parswanatha basadi near Banasankari temple, a trikuta of 11th Century A.D., housing Parswanatha Thirthankara in the main shrine. The Kalinga temple complex situated half a km. south of the village on the bank of Kalagi stream, has some temples richly adorned with several dieties of lavish ornamentation. The Karidevaru (Suryanarayana) here, a trikuta, although now in ruins has the sculptures of Vishnu, Brahma, Maheshwara, Bhairava, Nataraja, Uma-maheshwara, Mahishamardini, Ganapati and the Madanikas in different postures on its walls. It may be the Jayalingeshwara temple referred in a 13th century epigraph. Bracket Figure of Kalagi The Kaleshwara temple here, earliest of the place, being referred to as Svayambhu Kaleshvar in a record of 1103 A.D., spaciouly placed, is crowded by Nilakanta, Revana Siddeshwara, Iswara, Someshwara and Bibbeshvara on either sides with a common sabha mantapa. Adjascent to it are Kasivishvanath, Ramalinga and Nandi temples. On the north bank of Kalagi stream are, Isvara and Narasimha temples amidst a Puskarani.

**Kambadahalli**, A great Jaina centre with a complex basti of the Ganga times, Kambadahalli lies at a distance of 16 km west of Nagamangala on the Sravanabelgola road. The epigraphic evidence reveals that the place was called Bindiganavileya Tirthabasadi. The tall manastambha here has helped to use the word Kambadahalli for the place. There is a wonderful complex of seven basadis comprising a trikuta Adinatha, a dwikuta basadi, and to the north of it another dwikuta Santinatha Basadis built in three different stages. In the



Adinatha trikuta Basadi Adinatha Tirthankara's image is in centre facing North and on its either sides facing east and west Neminatha and Shantinatha Tirthankara images are installed. In the antarala of the central sanctum the sculptures of about two-metre tall Parswanatha and Yaksha-Yakshi are found. The sculptures in the north-west corner of the navaranga are those of Santinatha's Yaksha and Yakshi. Other sculptures here are those of Dharanendra, Gomukha, Kushmandini, Padmavathi and Jvalamalini. The central bhuvaneshvari has the beautiful carving of Suparsvanatha surrounded by the Ashtadikpalakas and the Kshetrapalas.

The mantapa in front of the navaranga is a later addition. There is an octagonal pedestal with Ashta-dikpalakas. The four-tiered adhisthana has on it pilasters, decorated capitals and in



*Panchakuta Basadi, Kambadahalli*

the devakoshtas (niches) with the Tirthankara sculptures in them. The kapota is decorated by the panel of hamsas (swans). There are Dravida vimanas in three tiers upon the sanctums. The stupa of the eastern sikhara is circular whereas the stupa of the western and southern sikharas are square and octagonal respectively, which is a special feature rarely to be found elsewhere. About 10 ft. north of the mukhamantapa of the trikuta basadi, there are two sanctums opposite to each other with separate sukhanasis and navarangas. The space between these two sanctums is now added an open mantapa. The sanctums have with them the images of Tirthankaras in seated posture. The Santinatha Basadi which is to the north of the Panchakuta Basadi is a structure of the 12th century built by Boppa, the son of Gangaraja, the Hoysala General. The adhisthana of the this basadi has fine sculptures of elephant, lion, horse, vyali, bull etc. The navaranga has in it the sculptures of Neminatha, Dharanendra, Gomukha and Padmavati Yakshi. The bhuvaneshvari has the seated Tirthankara surrounded by

Ashtadikpalakas. In the western sanctum there is the idol of Shantinatha Tirthankara which is 3.5 metre high and the eastern sanctum is now used as the entrance. In front of the Panchakuta basadi to the north there is Brahma Sthambha which is about 15 mtr tall and is considered as one of the beautiful brahmasthambhas in Karnataka, and it is this which has given the place name.

**Kannambadi**, a Becharak village having the Krishnarajasagar Dam built across the river Cauvery. It had the Kanneshwara (Ganga) and the Gopalakrishna (Hoysala) temples of 10th and 13th Century A.D. respectively, now submerged in backwaters. Of late, both the temples have been shifted and re-constructed on a higher plain in a make-shift place due to the efforts of one philanthropist of Bengaluru. These temples are attracting the tourists in large numbers. The



*Gopalakrishna Temple Under Submerssion Kannambadi*



*Gopalakrishna Temple After renovation, New Kannambadi*

sculptures of these temples which were preserved in the newly built temples at North Bank village situated on the northern side of the K.R.S. Dam, are being shifted to the make shift temple in a phased manner. Krishnaraja Sagar (Mandya dt.) is a dam across the Cauvery, with the beautiful Brindavan gardens. The garden with musical fountain is to be seen in the evenings.



*Gommata Statue, Karkala*

**Karkala** in Dakshina Kannada (52 km. from Mangaluru) has been a notable Jaina Centre with the seat of Jaina dynasty called Bhairararasas or the Santaras whose prince Veera Pandya raised the Gommata Statue here in 1432. They also built the ornate Chaturmukha basadi with four entrances, housing Arhat, Malli and Suvrata Tlrthankaras in

16th century characters the Ananthashayana and Venkataramana temple, here are of considerable antiquity and on the bank of Ramasamudra tank is another basadi of early times. The St. Lawrence church here is highly venerated. Mudabidri in Dakshnina Kannada, situated 35 kms. away from Mangaluru is one of the famous Jaina Centres of South India. Among the 18 basadis here, the Tribhuvana Tilaka Chudamani Basadi, also known as thousand pillared Basadi is the biggest. Other basadis are also attractive and the Jaina Matha has rare Jain manuscripts and remarkable metallic images. It was the capital of Chautas and in their old palace, there are some wooden pillars having Navanari Kunjara and Panchanari Turaga motifs on them.

**Karwar** is the district headquarter 60 km from Bengaluru of Uttar Kannada district bordering Goa. The town was founded in 1863 by the British, naming it after Kadwad village (in the interior on the banks of the Kali, where they had their factory from 1638) which they used to call as 'Karwar'. Karwar has one of the finest facilities for allweather port with a row of islands like Anjadiv, Kurmagad, Devgad etc., protecting it from storm. It has Water rafting, Karwar Beach some of the finest beaches and is to the South of the Kali which meets the sea here. Across the Kali, crossing a new bridge is Sadashivagad, a hill fort built by Sonda Sadashiva



*Om Beach, Karawara*



Nayaka. Sadashivagad has a Durga temple and a Darga of Peer Kamruddin. Binaga is to the South of Karwar. It has a modern Caustic Soda factory. Goods movement along the Kali from her mouth reached Kadra, later taken by land to the interior during medieval times. Anjadeev Island (under Goa administration) is near Binaga. The Sea Bird Naval project of the Indian Navy has come up near Karwar recently and is already functioning.

**Kere Tonnuru**, It is situated 10 kms northwest of the taluk centre Pandavapura and 15 kms South of Melukote. Ancient inscriptions refer to this place as Tonnannuru, Tondanuru, Tonnuru, Yadavapura, Padmagiri and 'Yadavanarayana Chaturvedi Mangala'. It is believed that Sri Vaishnava Saint Ramanujacharya when attracted by Melukote, travelled from Tamilnadu across Ramanathapura, Mirle and Saligrama, stayed here for several years.

The bund constructed across the river Yadava also attributed to Ramanuja is the present Yadavasamudra, also referred as Thirumalasagara. When Nasirjung of Hyderabad, son of Dakkhan Subedar saw this, was delighted and named it 'Moti Talab' in 1766 A.D., being used today also.

Among the temples of this place, the Lakshminarayana temple of the reign of Hoysala Vishnuvardhana, is also referred as Nambi-Narayana. The garbhagriha houses the Narayana sculpture. The outer prakara, mahadwara (Main entrance) and the big entrance door are structures of the period of Ballala II. The records refer to this mantapa as 'Oolaga sale'. The Patalankana with big pillars and the brick shikhara on the temple are structures of the late Vijayanagar phase. In front of the mahadwara is a garuda pillar of about 40 feet high. The people from the neighbouring village of Lakshmisagara hold a Jatra for this deity.

The temple, referred in records as Vittirunda / Vinnagar / Perumale (Balakrishna) temple is nothing but the present (ambegalu) Krishna temple. This spacious temple has garbhagriha, antarala and navaranga built in dravidian style in 1158 A.D. The main garbhagriha houses a huge beautiful Balakrishna sculpture with Rukmini-Satyabhama sculptures on either side. In 1175 A.D., the rangamantapa and ardhmantapa were added to it. The vasantha mantapa, Masti stone and 18 feet tall stone door frame outside the shrine are attractive. A Car festival is held every year, a



*Tank, Keretonnur*

month after the Vairamudi festival at Melukote, for the deity by the villagers. The carving of a Plough with umbrella on a tablet near the temple is significant.

Outside the village in a paddy field is the Kailasa Udeyavar is a simple structure with garbhagriha, antarala, navaranga and Mukhamantapa. It is in a dilapidated stage and requires preservation. Nearby, is a ruined temple called Kallara Gudi.

The Yoganarasimha temple on the small hill to the north of the Lakshminarayana temple (referred as Singa Perumal temple in records) built in Chola style has garbhagriha, antarala with two ankanas, pradakshina patha, spacious Navaranga, and mukhamantapa. Scholars say that the temple resembles the Gopalakrishna temple of Terakanambi and Lakshminarayana temple of Raghavapura. The garbhagriha houses a beautifully crowned ornamented Narasimha sculpture sitting on a lotus pedestal, keeping his hands on his knees. The North West corner of the navaranga has been converted into a garbhagriha and a mortar sculpture of Ramanujacharya is added later. In a nearby place are the lakes Sreepada Teertha and the Ramanuja mantapa. On the small hillock (Padmagiri) by the side of the temple, is a Venkataramana temple (Utti Thimmappa) which has a garbhagriha, an antarala and a navaranga. The garbhagriha houses a Narayana sculpture. On the small hillock in the road to Chinakurali outside the village are the dargah of Syed Salar Masood and the tomb of Salar Masood, a Muslim chief from Delhi who died here in 1358 A.D.

**Kittur**, now a taluk headquarters, is on the Dharwad-Belagavi Road, 33 km from Dharwad was the headquarters of a Desagati (minor





*Rani Channamma Palace, Kittur*

principality) which became famous due to the revolt of Desayini Channammaji against the British in 1824. The place has the ruined Wada, a bastion, which formed part of fortification. The State Govt. Museum here has many antiquities collected from the Desai Wada. Inside the fort is the Kalmeshwara-Temple and the place has Veerashaiva Mathas called Chauki Matha and Hire Matha. Kittur has a Women's Sainik School. At Bailhongal, a taluk headquarters, the Samadhi of Channammaji, on which her bronze statue is installed. Degaon, five kms from Kittur has a 12th Century Kamala Narayana Temple in Chalukyan style, built by the Goa Kadambas. It is a fine monument known for its sophisticated art work.

Okkunda, 10 kms. from Bailhongal was an important town of Rashtrakuta times (850 A.D.). Now submerged due to Navilthirtha dam, is known by its Jaina and Shaiva Temples of Later Chalukyan times which Remains of Palace and Fort Kitturare accessible only Every year Kittur festival is celebrated .

**Kolar**, the district headquarters, 72 km away from Bengaluru is on the Bengaluru-Madras Road, called as "Kualalapura", the first capital of



*Someshwara Temple Kolar*

the Gangas, has the famous Kolaramma temple, originally of the Gangas, later renovated by the Cholas. Kolaramma is Mahishamardini and she is one among the seven Mothers (Sapta Matrikas) Installed there. In another shrine next to it are attractive individual stucco figures of Sapta Matrikas. The Someshwara, Venkataramana and Kodandarama are other major temples in the town. Someshwara Temple built in early Hoysala period is a State protected monument now in bad shape. The 'Makbara' here has the graves of Haider All's relations. Kolar is known for its local product, the country blanket (Kambli). Antaragange three km away from Kolar, on the Kolar hills has a perennial stream emanating from the mouth of a bull. It is considered as a holy spot. The hill top has several places like Teruhalli (old pre-Vijayanagara temple), Papparajanahalli and many other seven villages. This hillock overlooking the Kolar town is a fine trekking track for the Adventure Tourism.

**Kokkare Bellur**, A natural bird sanctuary, Kokkare Bellur village lies 18 km away to the northwest of Maddur. From the mouth of January to July pelicans come here from different quarters, build their nests on trees here and lay eggs and raise their young ones and later go back to their own places after winter. The pelicans of the Hejjarle species come here in large number. Some of them



*Bird Sanctuary Kokkare Bellur*

are slightly reddish, some are slightly dark and many of them are white. These pelicans feed on fish from the tank in the village. The villagers take care to see that the birds are not disturbed. The place is also declared as the National Protected Bird Sanctuary.

**Kollur**, one of the Shakti worship centres of Karnataka, situated 42 km. from Kundapur in Udupi District is famous by its Mukambika temple



*Mookambika Devi Temple, Kollur*

ascribed to Adi Shankaracharya. The Goddess installed on a Shri Chakra, consecrated by the saint Adi Shankara along with the Chandramouliswara of the place was renovated and worshipped by the Keladi rulers in medieval times, is in fine natural settings on the base of “Kodachadri”.

**Koppal**, now a district headquarters is ancient ‘Kopana’ a major holy place of the Jainas, has two Ashokan inscriptions at Palkigundu and Gavimatha. It has a hill fort. It was the capital of a branch of Shilaharas under the Chalukyas of



*Fort, Koppal*

Kalyana. Mundargi Bheema Rao and Hammige Kenchanagouda died fighting against British here in June 1858 (during the 1857 rising series). Palkigundu is described as the Indrakila parvata of epic fame and there is an ancient Shiva temple called the Male Malleshwara. Kinhal 13 kms away from Koppal is famous for its traditional colourful lacquerware work.

**Kotilingeshwara**, Kotilingeshwara temple is situated in the village Kammasandra in the Bangarpet taluk is attracting pilgrims from all over South India. This place is located on the Bangarpet KGF road. This temple project was initiated by saint Sambhashivamurthy who has his original hermitage called Valmiki Ashrama at Kammasandra who was born here on 23rd August 1947 has an ambition of accomplishing the installation of one

crore shivalingas by the ardent devotees thronging the holy place. Hence the place gets the name Kotilingeshwara. This temple complex consists of more than 70 Lakhs miniature Shivalingas already installed by the devotees through their donations and voluntary contributions. Besides this there are temples dedicated to Manjunath and Brahma, Vishnu and Maheshwara. At the entrance to the temple complex is a tall rayagopura built in Dravidian style. The Manjunatha temple consists of a garbagriha, antharala and navaranga and an open mukhamantapa. Inside the garbagriha is a tall Shivalinga and there is a smaller shikhara atop this. There are some sculptures representing shivapurana. The Brahma, Vishnu and Maheshwara temple has three cells in a row consisting of all the three deities with an antharala and modern navaranga. In front of this temple is a huge Bilwa tree where it is traditionally believed young couple tying trunk is thus surrounded by innumerable miniature cradles tied on it.



*Kotilinga, Kolar Dist.*

There is a huge shivalinga measuring 108 ft. tall and facing this is a stone bull measuring 35 ft. tall. The annual jatra is held here during shivaratri when lakhs of people visit the place. There are choultries maintained by the temple trust for the convenience of the Kotilingeshwara Temple, near Bangarpet pilgrims.

**Lakkundi** in Gadag taluk, 12 km from Gadag is one of the most famous centres of Kalyana Chalukyan art. The place has the highly ornate Kashi Vishveshwara temple in damaged condition, a twin temple, one housing Shivalinga and the other facing it of God Surya, now not seen. Another notable monument of the place is the huge Brahma Jinalaya ascribed to a noble lady called Dana Chintamani Attimabbe. This small town, full of ruined temples like Mallikarjuna,





*Brahma Jainalaya, Lakkundi*

Lakshminarayana, Manikeshwara, Virabhadra, Nanneshwara, Someshwara, Nilakanteshwara and others. Lakkundi also has a Museum of the A.S.I. There is a darga of Zindeshah Wali.

**Lakshmeshwara**, or ancient 'Huligere' or 'Puligere', the headquarters of Puligere- 300 district in historical times, in Shirhatti taluk, is 72 km from Dharwad. The Somanatha and the Lakshmaneshwara are famous temples here and over 50 stone records found here speak of its cultural importance. It was a Jaina Centre and Shankha basadi appears to be of the days of the Chalukyas of Badami, subsequently renovated.



*Someshwara Temple, Lakshmeswara*

The Kali Masjid here is an ornate structure, built by Vijayapura Commander Ankush Khan. Before Independence, the place belonged to the Miraj Patwardhan State.



*Narasimha Temple, Maddur*

**Maddur**, a taluk headquarters in Mandya dt. is 20 km from Mandya. It is described in early Tamil records as "Maranduru" (in Tamil, Marandu to mean medicine) and the Temple

referred too there as Vajjnatha (God of medicine). While traditions ascribe it to sage Kadamba and Arjuna, it was also called as NarasimhaChaturvedi Mangalam in the Hoysala records. Madduramma is the village goddess of the place. The Narasimha Swamy Temple here of the Hoysalas has the seven feet Narasimha sculpture. The Varadarajatemple is a Chola structure with a 12 feet tall Varadaraja image.



*Varadaraja*

Vaidyanathapura five kms. from Maddur situated on Shimsha bank is famous for its Vaidyanatha temple of Chola period. Shivapura nearby place was the site where the first session of Mysuru Congress was held in 1938. There is a modern building 'Satyagraha Saudha' to commemorate it.

**Madhugiri** in Tumakuru dt, 43 km from Tumakuru, is famous for its massive hill fort. Its ancient name is Maddagiri and it has temples of Venkataramana and Malleshwara built by Vijayanagara feudatories. There is also a Mallinatha basadi. Rani Virammaji of Keladi was held captive here by Haider Ali and later, Marathas released her, but she died on her way to Pune. The fort



*Fort, Madhugiri*

has majestic gateways called Antaralada Bagilu, Diddibagilu, Mysuru Gate etc. Midigeshi 19 km from here is another tall hill fort of importance in Medieval times.

**Madikeri**, the headquarters of the Kodagu district is on the ranges of Western Ghats, 250km from Bengaluru. It was the capital of a royal family called the Haleri Rajas whose rule was ended by the British in 1834. The place has a fort and a palace building in which district office now functions. The walls of the building have some paintings. There is an old Church inside the fort





*Omkareshwara Temple, Madikeri*

which houses the State Archaeology Museum. The Omkareshwara Temple and the tombs of the Kodagu Rajas, Doddaveera Rajendra and Lingarajendra are all in Indo-Saracenic style. The Raja's Seat overlooking the valley gives a panoramic view of the surrounding coffee and paddy growing lush green lands. The Kodavas have their own distinct culture and folk arts; they are known for their hospitality and valourous military qualities. Near Madikeri is 'Roshanara,' the residence of the late Field Marshall K.M. Kariyappa.

**Magadi**, a taluk headquarters of Bengaluru Rural dt., is 41 km from Bengaluru. Kempegowda was forced to leave Bengaluru in 1638 and made Magadi his headquarters where his family built the fort and the Rameshwara temple. There is also the Someshwara temple built in 1712 with Kempegowda's hazara near it. Its wall paintings are now fading. Tirumale is a hill near the town where there is a vast Ranganatha Temple, but



*Ranganatha Temple, Magadi*

actually the deity being worshipped is Srinivasa as Srinivasa is standing in samabhangi with shanka chakra, varada and katihasta as per the Shilpashastra.

**Mahadeshwara Betta**, a hill very close to the Eastern Ghats, is 220 kms from Bengaluru and 142 kms from Mysuru and is in Chamarajanagar



*Malemahadeswara Temple*

dt. A saint called Mahadeshwara who it is said, could ride tiger, lived here during the 14th and 15th century has his gadduge here. The hill is full of thick forests and thousands of pilgrims visit the place which has guest houses and other facilities. It is a very picturesque spot of Mahadeshwara Temple, Mahadeshwara Betta natural beauty.

**Mandya**, The district headquarters, Mandya lies at a distance of 100 km southwest of Bengaluru and 42 km northeast of Mysuru on the Mysuru-Bengaluru highway. It is also connected by Railway. An inscription speaks of the place as 'Manteya', its old name and it was also an agrahara. Mandya is an important industrial and commercial centre. The Mysuru Sugar company (1933) was the first of its kind to be established in India. Mandya and its surrounding villages bloomed 72 Mandya District Tourism Gazetteer 73 with greenery after the creation of K. R. Sagar dam and the farmers built good cooperative societies and educational institutions. The district is famous for its Bannur (sheep) mutton, an extra-ordinary delicacy, which is served in local hotels.

There is a Janardanaswamy temple here, held in sanctity and its jatra in summer is attended by thousands. The place is described as ancient Vedaranya according to local Lakshmi Janardhana Temple, Mandya tradition.

**Mangaluru** is the ancient town 'Mangalapura' and is on the west coast of Karnataka with both an old and a modern port. It is the head-quarters



*Lakshmi Janardhana Temple*



of the Dakshina Kannada District. It was for long the capital of the Alupas. The Vijayanagara rulers posted one of their governors here. It came under the Banga feudatory and the Portuguese opened a factory here for trade and brought Roman Catholic religion too. Conquered by Haider, it became the chief port of Mysuru and Sultan's Battery near the port is the remnants of his rule. When it fell to the English (1799) they made it the district headquarters of Kanara. The Basel Mission that came here in 1834 started an English school,



*Magala Devi Temple, Mangaluru*

printing, tile (terracotta) factory and weaving have helped to modernise the place. The first Kannada newspaper 'Mangaluru Samachara' (1834) was a missionary venture.

Mangaluru has the old Mangaladevi temple and the Kadri Manjunatha temple where once Buddhists had stayed. There are fine bronze statues of Avalokiteshwara and Dhyani Buddha and some laterite caves around Kadri temple. The Venkataramana, Mahamayi and the huge modern Gokarna Natha are important temples of Mangaluru. Bengre has a fine beach. The Light House Hill has the Idagah. The St. Aloysius College here has a chapel with fine paintings. St. Rozario Church, Church of the Most Holy Rosary and the Milagres Church are some fine Christian monuments here.



*Gokarnanath Temple, Mangaluru*

Shanti Cathedral of the Bassel Mission is also famous. The port area has an old mosque with fine wood work. Dongarkery has the Shamir mosque. Mangaluru is famous for its Sea Food and jasmine known for its unique aroma. A second grade college, founded by Madras Government in Mangaluru around 1869, was the first Rozario Church, Mangaluru of its kind in Karnataka. Mangaluru has now a University. It has tile, coffee curing, fish processing and cashew processing units. Beedi production is a home industry. Mangaluru



*Rosario Church, Mangaluru*

Fertilizers and petro chemicals Industries is a major public enterprise. Mangaluru has a City Corporation.

**Melukote**, the temple town in Mandya district is a great centre of pilgrimage. The Cheluvanarayana Swamy here was for long worshipped by Acharya Ramanuja (12th Century). The temple came to be expanded under Vijayanagar and Mysuru rulers. The latter presented the temple with many costly jewels including Vairamudi, a diamond-studded crown. On the hilltop there is a Narasimha temple also.

Melukote is a great centre of traditional Sanskrit learning and the Samskrita Academy



*Cheluvayaswami Temple, Melukote*





*Chamundeshwari Temple, Chamundi Hills*

here is a newly founded institution having a huge collection of ancient palm Leaf Manuscripts with modern amenities.

**Mysuru**, the district and divisional headquarters, is the ancient royal capital and the garden city. It is 139 km west of Bengaluru. Though described as 'Mahishapura', the old records speak 'Mayisooru' which has nothing to do with Mahisha or Mahishasura. In the inscriptions found here and elsewhere the place name has been mentioned as 'Mayisooru' which means 'mayi' (antelope) and 'Ooru' meaning place.



*Old Mysore Palace (Before 1897)*

The Mysuru royal palace is a major attraction with Indo-Saracenic exterior and Hoysala interior, completed in 1907. It is illuminated during holiday evenings. The palace's Kalyana Mantapa has fine wall paintings of the Dasara procession and Durbar scenes done in 1930s and 1940s by the Palace artists. Besides the several temples situated in the palace complex, the Kote Anjaneya, Kote Maramma, Parshwanatha (near corporation), Kanyaka Parameshwari

(Doddapet and Shivaram Pet), Renuka Yellamma (Mysuru Karaga fame) near zoo garden, Satyanarayana (Vantikoppal), Raghavendra Math, etc., are also important. The Chamundi Hill has a Mahishasura Statue outside, done in cement and a large entrance tower at the Chamundi Temple. Beside this temple, there is a tenth century Mahabala temple and records call the hill as "Marbala Betta". The hill has steps and on way is a monolithic Nandi. Lalita Mahal Palace is a hotel now. Another Palace Cheluvamba mansion which is a heritage building houses C.F.T.R.I. The Jagan Mohan Art Gallery also was a palace. The Parakala Matha is an imposing building near this.



*Mysore Palace Illuminated (1929 post card)*



*Mysore Palace Illuminated (2014)*

and records call the hill



*Mahishasura, Chamundi Hills*



*Old Mysore Palace 1930*



*Present Mysore Palace*

Mysuru has the famous zoo garden too. The Oriental Manuscript





Old Procession



Present Dasara Procession

Library is also housed in an impressive building. The University was founded in 1916. The Suttur Matha, the Railway Museum, the Premier Studio, the Ramakrishna Ashrama and the Sachidananda Ganapathi (Dattatreya Peetha) Ashrama are other attractions of Mysuru. The St. Philomina Church is an impressive Gothic style of architecture with imposing towers in N.R. Mohalla of Mysuru. Mysuru is the most important tourist centre of Karnataka.



Nandi, Chamundi Hills

Its Dasara festival is the most attractive pageant. Brindavan Gardens raised on the other bank of KRS dam with attractive musical fountain is very close to Mysuru city and also easily approachable. Mysuru has grown to be an industrial centre too with the Railway workshop, Ideal Jawa Factory, B.E.M.L.

Unit, Vikrant Tyres, etc., The Natural Museum near Mahishasura, Chamundi Hill D.F.R.L. in Siddartha Layout and the Fantasy Park on Bengaluru Road are the recent additions of tourist interest. It has a City Municipal Corporation. Of late Mysuru is being developed as a second IT city of Karnataka with the founding of Software Industries of International repute. Mysuru has been declared as a State Heritage city recently.

**Nanjangud**, a taluk head quarters in Mysuru district, situated 20 kms. from Mysuru on the bank of Kapila is famous due to the Nanjundeshwara temple, almost 1000 years old. It is a big complex having Nanjundeshwara and Parvati temples enclosed by prakara with a huge Gopura on the

entrance Gateway and on the hara of the prakara, beautifully designed stucco figures of gods and goddesses in rows are executed effectively. It is interesting to note that Tippu made donations



Srikanteshwara Temple, Nanjangud

to this temple of an Emerald Necklace. There is a Raghavendraswamy Matha, Suttur Matha and Siddappaji's shrine of the Manteshwamy tradition.

**Narasamangala**, Situated in the interior place, about twentyfour km from chamarajanagar, Narasamangala belongs to the same taluk and to be reached through Amachavadi. This was an agrahara of scholarly Brahmins called Narasimha Mangala, perhaps founded by Ganga rules Narasimha (921-33 AD). The place has a wonderful temple of the Gangas called the Rameswara. The monument can be ascribed to 9th or 10th century AD. This small temple has a magnificent shikhara with remarkable stucco

figures, still intact, for more than 1000 years. The figures include Shiva in standing A side view of the Rameswara Temple, Narasamangala posture on the head of Nandi, Tandaveswara, Uma and Dakshinamurthy, Vishnu, Garuda, Ugra Narasimha etc. They are very proportionate creations. The garbhagriha



Rameswara Temple, Narasamangala

has a huge Shivalinga in a square pedestal (peetha), one Rameswara Temple, Narasamangala metre in height. To the northeast of the temple here is a shrine of Saptamatrikas. To any lover of Ganga art, this place is a must. But the place, though having motorable road, has no regular bus facility. It has a sculpture shed maintained by the Archeological Survey of India.

**Pattadakal** saw the Badami Chalukyan art in its full bloom. It is 22 km away from Badami





*Mallikarjuna and Kashivishwanatha Temples, Pattadakal*

and 514 km from Bengaluru. The best temples like the Virupaksha (Trailokeshwara) and the Mallikarjuna (Lokeshwara) were built by the queens of Vikramaditya II (734-44 A.D.) in memory of his three victorious march against Kanchi, the Pallava capital. These magnificent temples with their nicely engraved lively figures on walls and the massive square pillars are in sand stone. Pattadakal itself was known as Kisuvolal ('Red Town') as the sand stone and soil here are reddish in colour. The Sangameshwara, Papanatha, Chandrashekhara, Jambulinga and Kadasiddeshwara are the other major temples here, and Pattadakal has also a Jaina basadi of the Rashtrakuta times with two beautiful elephants in its front. The Galaganath

temple here which is dilapidated, has curvilinear (rekhanagara) shikhara. This place is included in the World Heritage Series by the UNESCO.

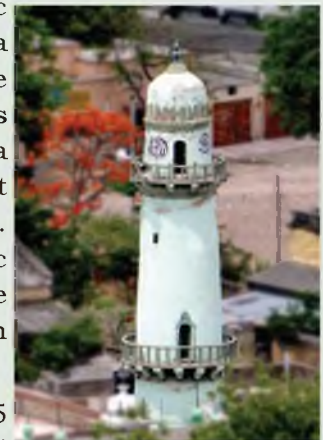
**Raichur**, the headquarters of the district of the



*Fort, Raichur*

same name is 475 km away from Bengaluru. It has a hillfort originally built in 1294 by a Kakatiya (of Warangal) officer and later

expanded by the Bahamanis. A 41 -feet long slab near the Raichur bus stand, fixed into the fort wall has a Telugu record and also sculptures of the scene of how huge slabs were transported atop the hill with the help of buffalo driven carts. The outer fortification has five majestic gateways, the Darwaza being impressive. The Navrangi Darwaza is created by Vijayanagara rulers with many court scenes of Vijayanagara. The town has a majestic Ekminar mosque of the days of Mohammed Shah Bahmani,



*Ek Minar Masjid, Raichur*



*Sunrise in the Ceiling, Pattadakal*

The lone minaret is 65 feet tall. The Jami Masjid



here is the biggest of its kind. There are many modern temples in the town of which Manikprabhu and the Ramalingeshwara temples are notable.

**Sandur** is a taluk headquarters in Ballari district. It is in a valley surrounded by hills, and the hills abound in quality iron and manganese ore. Sandur is derived from 'sandu' in Kannada, meaning a 'pass'. It was formerly under the Maratha rulers called the Ghorpades till 1947 and the palace surrounded by a fort is an attractive building. The town has a Vithoba temple with impressive pillars. One of the hill ranges has the attractive Kumaraswamy temple and also the Parvati temple. The Parvati temple perhaps was the original Kumaraswamy temple of Badami Chalukya times which now houses a recent Parvati figure and the Shanmukha (Kumaraswamy) temple is a



*Kartikeya Temple, Sandur*

Rashtrakuta structure with a modern image. The twin temples are excellent pieces of art and are in a sarene place, and are surrounded by rose gardens. The place is 12 km. from Sandur town. Not far away from here is the Nandihalli Post-Graduate Centre of the Kalaburagi University and 16 km. away from Sandur is Ramanadurga or Ramgad. There is a Rama temple on this cool hill resort, commemorating Kumara Rama, a historical figure who died fighting against Delhi Sultan's army.

**Sannati** in chitapur taluk of Kalaburagi district, situated 48 kms from chitapur and 18 kms from Nalwar railway station, on the left bank of river Bhima, is one of the important prehistoric and historic sites of Karnataka. It was an important Buddhist centre during both the Mauryas and the Sathavahanas. So far four Asokan edicts have been found at Sannati. In Kanaganahalli, a near



*Shatavahana Remnants, Sannati.*

by place, Buddhist stupas of Sathavahana period have been unearthed. Excavations held at this place have proved beyond doubt of its Sathavahana township. Some findings speak of its contact with Rome. But now the Chandralamba temple of the place has revived its lost glory. It is situated on a mound containing Mauryan remnants, built later during Rashtrakuta period and expanded during Later Chalukya period. People from different places throng here on the occasion of Sankramana,

**Saundatti** in Belagavi district is a taluk headquarters (74 km. from Belagavi) and the town proper has a fort on the hill built during the 18th Century, by the Sirasangi Desai with eight bastions. Earlier it was also the capital of the Rattas who later shifted their headquarters to Belagavi. There are two small Jaina basadis of Ratta times and the temples of Ankeshwara, Puradeshwara, Mallikarjuna, Venkateshwara and the Veerabhadra. The Puradeshwara is of the Kalyana Chalukyas, dilapidated now. The Ankeshwar was built by the Rattas in 1048, also in Chalukyan style. The Renukasagar



*Yellamma Temple, Saundatti*



waters (from the Naviluteertha dam across the Malaprabha) touch the outskirts of Saundatti. Yellmmmanagudda, 12 km. away from Saundatti is on a hill. This original Rashtrakuta basadi is now used to worship Yellamma or Renuka and the devotees visit it in hundreds daily. Two km. away is Parasgad, a wonderful hill fort, expanded by Shivaji, now getting dilapidated.

**Shivamogga** a district headquarters, 274 km. from Bengaluru is on the bank of the Tunga river. It was a notable centre under the Keladi Nayakas. Their palace now houses a museum of State Archaeology Department. The Kote Seetharamanjaneya temple and Sri Raghavendra Matha are the oldest in the town. Shivamogga is a centre of paddy and areca trade and there is a Govt. sandal oil factory here. It is a cool place near



*Shivappa Nayaka Palace, Shivamogga.*

Bhimeshwara, Lakshminarayana and Guddekal Siddheshwara temples Kuvempu University, Shivamogga and the Sacred Heart Church of the Catholics.

**Sirivala**, situated 15 kms from the taluk headquarters Shahapur, on the right bank of Bhima has more than 20 ancient temples. Among them, 10 are within the village seven scattered on the Anabi road and the remaining three situated on the other side of the stream flowing across the village. Among the last three, named Sujnyaneshwara, Nannaiah and Nagaiah temples, the last two are of Rashtrakuta period. Among the temples scattered across Anabi Sujnyaneshwara Temple, Sirivala road, five are Ekakutas and the remaining two are dvikuta temples in dilapidated condition. The Pushkarnies at Sujnyaneshvar and on the Anabi Road, have the narrative panels of PanchaTantra stories depicted beautifully. Of the ten temples in the village, Siddalingeswar temple is unique by its sarvatobhadra plan. It is a Panchakuta



*Sujnyaneshwara Temple, Sirivala*

temple with the main shrine at the centre and the remaining four situated on its four directions adorned with richly ornamented designs. One of the epigraphs of the place refer to Sharana Revana Siddaiah and his father Shivayogi Shantimaiah and confirm their affiliation with this place. The great Sharana Siriyalasetty is locally believed as a native of this place. There are other temples like Bala Bhimeshwara, Mallikarjuna, underground temple, Hanumantha, and an un named temple although in ruins are noteworthy.

**Shivagange**, a prominent pilgrimage centre in Bengaluru Rural dt., is about 60 km. from Bengaluru. It is a conical shaped hill and one of the caves has Shiva (Gangadhara) shrine and another cave has Honnadevl of Ganga times originally in a natural cave, which was expanded by the Hoysalas and subsequent rulers including the Kempegowdas of Bengaluru. The place was also known as Kakudgiri according to tradition. One can climb further on the hill and there is Kempegowda's Hazara with Vijayanagara style pillars, and at the top of the hill is an image of Kumbhi Basava. Below the hill there is a shiva temple called Shanteshwara, the Shankara Matha of Sringeri tradition and also a huge tank which has relief sculptures A Panoramic View Shivaganga Hill narrating epic events. There is a Lingayat Matha



*A Panoramic View Shivaganga Hill*



called Mahanta Matha on the hill, and once it is said, there were 64 Lingayat Mathas at the place. Of the many images in the Shiva temple, one of Kempegowda as a devotee is notable.

**Shravanabelagola** in Hassan District, 157 km. away from Bengaluru is an important Jaina centre. There is a pond and two stony



*Vindhyagiri Hills, Shravanabelagola*

hills, called Chandragiri and Indragiri. Chandragiri has the Chandragupta basadi of the Gangas and the Parshwanatha basadi here is the biggest. The town below the hill has the Jaina matha whose walls have very old paintings.

Indragiri has the Gommata monolith, 58' tall, installed by a Ganga general and scholar Chavundaraya, in 982 A.D. There is also Siddhara basadi, Odegal basadi, Chennanna basadi, Chauwisa Tirthankara basadi besides the finely engraved Tyagada Brahmadeva pillar with excellent floral designs. To the north of the town is Jinanathapura which has Aregal basadi and the Shantinatha basadi of Hoysala times. Shravanabelagola has over 500 inscriptions, and some of them record the death of Jaina ascetics and laymen by observing starvation ('sallekhana'). Gommata here is an image of unrivalled beauty. Head Anointing (Maha, Masthakabhisheka) festival is held once in 12 years.



*Gommata Statue*

**Sira**, in Tumakuru district a taluk headquarters is 52 km. from Tumakuru. The town called Siriya was founded by Rangappa Nayaka of Ratnagiri, a feudatory of Vijayanagara. It was conquered by the Mughuls in 1686 and they raised a beautiful garden called Khan Bag. The Jumma masjid here is a fine monument built in 1896 and the Malik Rihan's tomb is another impressive structure. The fort is still there in parts, was expanded by the Mughuls.



*Peer Mallik Rihan's Dargah, Sira*

The Gopalakrishna temple here has no image, and it is said to be housed in the Narayana temple. The place was the centre of a Mughul Fauzdari and Kasim Khan was the first fauzdar. Haider secured it as a gift later. Seebi, 24 km. to the south of Sira was known earlier as Sibburu and there is a Narasimhaswamy temple



*Narasimha Tempel, Seebi*

built during the 18th century by Nallappa an officer under Haider Ali. Nallappa has written 'Haider-naame' in Kannada. The temple is profusely decorated with mural paintings depicting the themes of Ramayana, Mahabharatha and Dashavatara. There are many secular themes including erotic figures in PeerMallik Rihan's Dragah, Siragood number.

**Sirsi**, a taluk headquarters in Uttara Kannada is 90 kms. from Karwar. In a record of 1150 AD from Tamadi Kallala in Siddapura Taluk, it is mentioned as "Sirise". The place has the Shankara, Ganapathi and Veerabhadra of early times, the



*Marikamba Temple, Sirsi*



Triyambakeshvara and the Gopalakrishna are of recent times. The Marikamba temple of the place is said to have been built in 1689, is most significant. Its architecture is marvellous. Its Car festival which occurs bi-annually in the month of Magha is attended by devotees in thousands. Mahatma Gandhi, visited this place in 1934, since Sirsi being a notable centre of freedom movement.

**Somanathpur**, ten km. away from T. Narsipur, the taluk headquarters and 40 km, from Mysuru, has the best of the Hoysala temples constructed when the Hoysala art was in full bloom. The three vesara shikharas of the Keshava temple are in good condition. Somanathpur was called Vidhyanidhi agrahara and Somanath Dandanayaka, the commander of Hoysala Narasimha III built the trikuta temple and the place was named after him. It is the finest monument of the place. The other temples are the Panchalingeshwara, Lakshminarayana and Narasimheswara.

The Keshava temple is enclosed by a courtyard of 215 feet in length and 177 feet in breadth. It stands on a platform with triple shrines with three majestic shikharas on them with a common navaranga and main entrance. It is profusely decorated on the outer walls and there are rows of figures of Natya Saraswati, Natya Ganapathi, Mahishamardini, Varaha, Ishwara, Indra etc.,



*Decorative Panel, Somanathpura*

and smaller figures narrating Vaishnava epics. The navaranga has 16 ankanas each with a highly decorative floral or geometric designs. The Keshava image in the main shrine is missing but Janardana and Venugopala are seen in other two garbhagrihas, are really charming. The shikharas look like highly decorated rathas.

The panels on the walls of the Keshava have sign-manuals of sculptors like Mallitamma, Baleya, Chaudeya, Chamaya, Bharmaya, Nanjaya



*Keshva Temple, Somanatha pura*



and Yelasamaya. The Keshava temple is a must for every lover of Hoysala art. The Panchalinga do not have much of embellishment, but it has five Shiva shrines in a row.

**Sonda** in Sirsi taluk of Uttara Kannada is 35 kms. away from Sirsi. It is in the middle of thick forest. It was the headquarters of the Sonde rulers who were feudatories of Vijayanagara. The place when occupied by Haider Ali in 1763 lost its importance though it was a major town earlier to that. Its large number of monuments are spread over a wide area in the forest. It was a Jaina centre, and has the samadhi of great scholar Bhattakalanka (died in 1604). There is a small Jaina Matha here. The Swarnavalli Matha near sonda is of the Smartha tradition. Arasappa Nayaka, a prince, was a devotee of Vadirajatirtha

(1480-1600), a great Madhwa saint, who shifted his matha (one of the eight of Udupi) to this place



*Sri Vadirajara Moola Brindavana, Sonda*

and his Samadhi (Brindavana) is seen here. He is considered as the first saint to enter the Brindavana alive much before saint Raghvendratirtha of Manthralayam. There is a Trivikrama temple raised by him. The Swarnavalli Matha of the Havyaka Brahmins found near Sonda has a rich collection of traditional Palm Vadirajamatha, Sonda Leaf Manuscripts. There is also the Shankaranarayana temple at Sonda and the Gaddige Matha. The river Shalmala creates a falls of 91 metres height called the Shivaganga falls, at a place five km. from Sonda. The Sahasralingas on the rocky path of the river is a wonderful scene. Thousands visit this place with utmost devotion.

**Sringeri** is one of four centres in India where Acharya Shankara founded his Mathas. The place in Chikkamagaluru district is 334 km.



*Sharadamba temple, Sringeri*

away from Bengaluru and is a taluk headquarter. Sringeri has an old Parshwanatha basadi. There is the Sharadamba temple ascribed to Acharya Shankara and the magnificent Vidyashankara temple on the banks of the Tunga river, built during the 14th century. It has 12 pillars inside called Rashikambhas and sun's rays fall on a specific pillar in the morning on each solar month. There is the Sachchidananda Vilasa Ashrama, the Kalabhairava temple, and temples built in memory of Narasimha Bharati and Chandrashekara Bharati, the previous pontiffs. The Sringeri Matha grew to be jahgir as Vijayanagara, Mysuru, and other families made munificent grants. Tipu also made liberal donations to the matha. Sringeri is a quiet serene place with many guest houses for visitors. It is a centre of Samskrit An imposing architecture of Vidyashankara Temple, Sringeri Learning also.

**Srirangapattana** in Mandya district is a holy place. It was also the capital of the Mysuru rulers. Under Haider and Tipu, it had a population of



*Sri Ranganatha Temple, Srirangapattana*

1.50 lakhs. It is 14 km. from Mysuru, and is an island in between two branches of the Cauvery. The Ranganath temple here is ascribed to a chieftain who raised it during the 9th Century A.D. Later Hoysala prince Vinayaditya expanded the temple during the 12th Century. The fort here was built in 1454. The Mysuru rulers made it their capital in 1610 in the days of Raja Wodeyar, who took it from the Vijayanagara Governor. The Ranganatha temple is called Adi Ranga which has Hoysala, Vijayanagara and later features and the Gppura (entrance) is in Vijayanagara style. Not far away from the temple is the mosque with twin impressive polygonal minarets. Its suburb, Ganjam has Dariya Daulat palace of Tipu and Gumbaz, the Mausoleum of Haider and Tipu both impressive structures of Indo-Saracenic style. The palace has paintings, fine wood work and it houses a museum. Paschima Vahini (the Western flow) of the river here, has many temples and old rest houses is a very serene place. The Abbe Dubbois



*Tipu Mausoleum, Srirangapatana*

Church and Nimishamba temple nearby are worth seeing.

**Surpur**, is a taluk centre in Kalaburagi district, 520 km. from Bengaluru. Its real name is Surapur and it was the headquarters of a feudatory Nayakas in the heart of Sagaranaadu. The place has a fine fort but the parts of palaces inside are



*Gopala Swamy Temple, Surpur*

being dismantled. Its prince Venkatappa Nayaka had revolted against the British in 1858. Meadows Taylor was the Resident here and his residence, Taylor Manzil is now used as a guest house. There is a Gopalaswamy temple in the gopala Swamy Temple, Surpur town.

**Talakad** in Mysuru district is a holy place on the banks of the Cauvery, 29 km. from T. Narasipur, its taluk headquarters. It was the second capital of the Gangas. They built the Pataleshwara and the Maruleshwara temples here. Hoysala Vishnuvardhana conquering it from the Cholas, built the Kirti Narayana temple. The Vaidyanatheshwara is another Shiva temple here. The Arkeshwara at Vijayapura not far away from Talakadu, three Shiva temples here and the Mallikarjuna on hill nearby called Mudukutore together are Pancha Lingas and a Jatra in honour of these five Shiva temples is held once in 12 years



*Excavated Site at Talakadu*

called Pancha Linga Darshana. Talakadu is full of sands, carried by the wind from the dried bed of the river, which has a bund across it here, built by Madhava Mantri of Vijayanagara during the 14th century. In summer, the dried bed supplies the sand. Excavations conducted recently have brought to light remains of the early centuries of the Christian era which include beads, a gold smelting clin etc., and also the remains of a basadi and two well-like cylindrical structures made by joining earthen rigs. Keerthinarayana Temple, Talakad (non Under reconstruction)

**Talakaveri** is the point of origin of the Cauvery river in Kodagu district, 28 km. from Madikeri on the ranges of the Brahmagiri hill. There is a small square tank from which the Cauvery is believed to emanate and move for some distance as a subterranean flow. There are two shrines dedicated to Ishwara and Ganapathi here. On Tula





*Origin of Cauvery River, Talakaveri*

Sankramana day Cauvery is believed to start her flow afresh from the Origin of, Cauvery, Talakaveri square tank and a large Jatra takes place here. Brahmagiri has steps from here, and atop the hill there are some remains of sacrificial altar. This quiet resort is amidst hilly forest surroundings. Tinthini, in Surapur taluk of Kalaburagi dt, on the bank of Krishna is famous due to the religious harmony. Maunappaiah, the Vishwakarma saint's tomb here is worshipped both by Hindus and Muslims with due respect.

**Tirumakudlu** Narasipura: A Taluk place, situated 28 km away from Mysuru, the district headquarters, is famous for its triveni sangama (the joining of three rivers viz., Kaveri, Kabini and a Tirtha) where Kumbha Mela is held once in three years.

The prehistoric remnants found in the vicinity traces the antiquity of this place to C 1000 B.C. The Agastheshwara temple seen at Tirumakudlu,



*Agastheshwara Temple, Tirumakudalu Narasipura*

is of Ganga Period and sacred from religious point of view. Likewise, the gulaganji Narasimha temple located at Narasipur is also significant, as it dates back to 14th century A.D.

**Tumakuru** is the district headquarters, 70 km. to the north of Bengaluru. It is called Tummugere' in a 10th Century record. The oldest temple here is Lakshminarayana built in 1560. It came under Mysuru during the 17th century when a Maruti temple was built. Nearby Kyatsandra



*Anjaneya Facing the Tank, Tumakuru*

the Siddhaganga Kshetra is situated on a hill. There is a Veerashaiva Matha at Siddhaganga known for its unique educational service. It runs a free hostel feeding nearly 5000 students. It also runs many educational institutions including an engineering college. Siddhaganga has the samadhi of Siddhalingeswara, a Veerashaiva saint and there is a natural spring called Siddhaganga.

**Udupi**, a holy place and now a district headquarters is 58 kms. away from Mangaluru. The Krishna temple here built and the main deity of Krishna was installed by Acharya Madhwa (1200-1280 AD) during the 13th century. He founded eight Mathas to conduct the services of Lord Krishna in turns. This changing



*Sri Krishna Temple, Udupi*

of turn, Paryaya festival, is held once in two years in January. The place has Kadiyali Durga temple, Ambalapadi Shakti temple, Raghavendra Matha and the Venkataramana swamy temple. Malpe a near by port has fine beach and the Vadabhandeshwara temple of Balarama. Manipal near Udupi is a great educational centre with a





*Sri Krishna, Udupi*

well equipped modern hospital and a pathological museum. It has a deemed University, MARE.

**Ulavi** in Uttara Kannada, 32 km. from Yellapur can be reached from Haliyal also. It is amidst thick forests, where there is the Samadhi of Chennabasavanna (the nephew of Saint Basaveshwara) who sought shelter here after leaving Kalyana in about 1167 when the Kalachuri king had resorted to a witch hunt against the Sharanas after the death of Bijjala. Gavi Matha here is a series of caves in which the Sharanas lived. One cave is named after Akka Nagamma, Chennabasavanna's mother. The imposing structure here is the Samadhi of Chennabasavanna which has Nandi installed in the sanctum. The Shikhara of this sanctum has stucco figures of the Sharanas. The temple was expanded by the Sode rulers. Every month on Poornima days, a jatra is held and the annual jatra is held on Shivaratri days. Hundreds visit the place daily. There are some rest houses for visitors. There is also a fort in ruins called Baburayana Kote.

**Vajrapoha Falls**, This scenic place 23 km from



*Channabasaveshwara, Ulavi*

Khanapur is situated amidst hilly surroundings of the Jamboti forest, not easily accessible. One has to travel from Jamboti upto a point four km beyond Chapoli and then cross the river Mahadayi which leads to an elevated flat hillock. The river flowing

in a serpentine fashion takes a first jump from a height of about 60 metre forming a milky block and then falls into a rocky valley with thunderous sound. Then the river takes another jump from a height of 50 metres, and the second jump from a height of 50 meters. But the second jump cannot be viewed from this point. The second falls can be reached from Asoga village near Khanapur by walk covering a distance of six km. The place is fit for a visit between November and January.

**Varakoodu:** Situated 12km away from Mysuru, is famous due to its recently renovated Varadaraja Temple datable to Hoysala period with additions and extentions made during the Vijayanagara and Mysuru Odeyar regime. Mentioned as Orekodu in the Kumarabeedu inscription of 12th Century A.D. Its has a garbhagraha, crowned by a shikhara; an antarala, navaranga with two entraces and a mukha mantapa in front. The Enclosure wall has few small shrines for housing the sub deities. It has attractive images of Varadaraja and his consorts. The Kalyani in the villege now under renovation of nearly two acres is also attractive.

**Yadagiri**, now a district head quarters, was formerly included in Kalaburagi district. It was the capital of the Kalyana Chalukyias and has an attractive fort of medieval period.

*Varadaraja Temple, Varakoodu*



*Before Renovation*



*After Renovation*

**Yana**, A revenue village 24 km from Kumta and 45 km from Sirsi. Yana can be approached from Kumta via Katgal-Harita (on the Kumta- Sirsi road) after taking a deviation to the far left of Harita. One has to walk a distance of 9 km through the irregular forest route which is open only during summer. This leads to a steep valley and then crossing the Vaddi Pass the spot can be reached. The place can also be reached from Sirsi, via the Devimane Ghat and Harita and also from Hegdekatta one can reach by walking nine km crossing the steep ghats. There is no motorable road to reach the place. Standing at the foot of the hill, one can see two beautiful steep hillocks of a height of 90 meters and 120 meters which are locally called Mohini Shikhara and Bhairaveshwara Shikhara respectively. The rocks are a solid composition of black crystalline lime stone whose sides have roughened due to constant exposure to air. A narrow path leads about half way up the side of the huge rock to a big horizontal gap or a deep cave measuring three meters at the entrance. Bees have closely nitted combs hanging from a ledge high on to the corners of the rocks. In the middle of the cave there is a two meter tall Shivalinga, called Bhairaveshwar and water drips from the hanging rock over the head of the Linga which is described as Gangodbhava. To the south of this is

a little cave opening which has the bronze icons of Chandika and Durga. Through the middle of the rocks flows a stream locally called Chandihole or the silver stream and it joins the Aghanashini river at Uppinapattana. According to tradition Bhasmasura who had received super powers from Shiva of reducing to ashes, anything that he could touch, ventured to use this boon against the donor i.e., Shiva who was forced to take shelter in these mountains. Vishnu in the form of a Mohini finally reduced Bhasmasura to ashes. The white ash-like soil found all around the place is ascribed to this burning of the demon. The annual jatra held here during Shivaratri attracts thousands. It is a belief that, people should take bath in 'Danditirtha' (stream) and take the holy waters then on to Gokarna for worshipping Mahabaleshwara there.

**Yediyur** in Tumakuru district (Kunigal taluk) has the samadhi (matha) of Tontada Siddhalingeswara Yati, a famous Veerashaiva saint who lived during the 16th century. The place is 30 km. away from Kunigal, Pilgrims who visit the place in hundreds daily are fed free, and there are rest houses for them. The Matha has a fine wooden chariot (ratha) with some interesting sculptures. The place has a Varadaraja temple and two Veerashaiva Mathas. The Matha's building has some old paintings on walls.



*Mohini and Bhairaveshwara Shikaras, Yana*



*Siddhalingeswara Temple, Yediyur*



## ANNEXURE

### SELECTED INDICATORS OF GROWTH

SL No.	Items	Unit	2011-12	2012-13	2013-4
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>I</b>	<b>AGRICULTURE @</b>				
	1. Area under Principal crops	000 Hectares			
	a. Cereals and millets	"	5476	5446	5113
	b. Pulses	"	2480	2792	2300
	<b>Total Food Grains (a+b)</b>	"	<b>7956</b>	<b>8238</b>	<b>7413</b>
	c. Oil Seeds	"	2001	1623	1413
	d. Sugar crops	"	497	644	647
	e. Tobacco	"	118	125	114
	f. Fibre				
	i) Cotton	"	457	547	148
	ii) Mesta	"	1	2	0.08
	<b>2. Production @</b>				
	a. Total Cereals & Minor Millets	000 Tonnes	9701	12257	10708
	b. Pulses	"	1102	1533	1030
	<b>Total Food Grains (a+b)</b>	"	<b>10803</b>	<b>13790</b>	<b>11738</b>
	c. Oil Seeds	000 Tonnes	900	1093	884
	d. Sugarcane	"	32285	42277	3947
	e. Tobacco	"	91	137	105
	<b>f. Fibre @</b>				
	i) Cotton	Bales of 170 Kgs	705	1150	1202
	ii) Mesta	Bales of 180 Kgs	2	2	2
	<b>3. Area under High yielding Varieties (Food Crops) @</b>				
	a. Rice	'000 Hectares	1328	1395	1287
	b. Ragi	"	761	785	677
	c. Jowar	"	1088	1035	944
	d. Bajra	"	293	302	282
	e. Wheat	"	203	169	148
	f. Maize	"	1232	1280	1345
	<b>4. Distribution of Fertilisers and Mixtures</b>				
		M.Tonnes	2215198	1527762	1640690
<b>II.</b>	<b>FISHERIES</b>				
	1. Fish Catch	Hundred Tonnes	546436.67	525566.2	555309.86
<b>III.</b>	<b>IRRIGATION</b>				
	a. Net Area Irrigated	'000 Hectares	3440	3420	-
	b. Net Area Irrigated by canals	"	1178	1136	-
	c. Gross Area Irrigated	"	4137	4007	-

Note : @ = data pertains to 2008-09, 2009-10 & 2010-11



**SELECTED INDICATORS OF GROWTH**

SL No.	Items	Unit	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>IV.</b>	<b>MINERAL PRODUCTION</b>				
	<b>a. Metallic</b>				
	1. Iron Ore	M.Tonnes	246633847	411258.68	877771
	2. Manganese	"	41232	24592	20706311
	3. Chromite	"	3410	7804	233
	4. Bauxite	"	86255	81450	68500
	5. Gold	Grams	2316221.61	1529735.31	1516592.89
	6. Silver	"	206440.40	137695.94	172713.54
	<b>b. Non-Metallic</b>				
	1. Magnesite	M.Tonnes	12540	13202	9692
<b>V.</b>	<b>ELECTRICITY</b>				
	a. Installed Capacity	M.W.s	11314	13179	14028
	b. Generation	MUS	54240	57476	59024
	<b>c. Consumption</b>				
	i. Domestic	MUS	8740.86	9301.59	9843.40
	ii. Industrial	"	9224.01	9900.46	10268.14
	iii. Irrigation	"	15771.83	17285.34	17896.98
	iv. Public Lighting	"	816.86	803.52	811.28
<b>VI.</b>	<b>INDUSTRIES</b>				
	No. of Registered factories	No.	13880	15973	15973
<b>VII.</b>	<b>BANKS</b>				
	a. Notionalised Bank Branches	No.	3160	3400	3679
	b. Deposits	Rupees in Crores	195533	215420	2273114
	c. Credit	Rupees in Crores	142133	152651	1646119
	d. Performance under priority sector advances	Rupees in Crores	299888	344870	395328
<b>VIII</b>	<b>CO-OPERATION</b>				
	a. Primary Agricultural Credit Co-op.societies	No.	4838	4901	-
	b. Membership of Primary Agricultural credit co-operative societies	'000 Nos.	7807	6027	-
<b>IX.</b>	<b>REGULATED MARKETS</b>				
	a. No. of Regulated Markets	No.	507	510	512
	b. Value of turnover in Regulated Markets	Rupees in Crores	23316	26497	31308

**SELECTED INDICATORS OF GROWTH**

SL No.	Items	Unit	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>X.</b>	<b>TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS</b>				
	a. Registered Motor Vehicles				
	i. Motor Cycles	'000 Nos.	7737	8575	9534
	ii. Motor Cars	"	1269	1421	1572
	iii. Goods Vehicles (PSV)	"	454	506	555
	iv. Others	"	309	330	344
	All Vehicles	"	10909	12063	13335
	b. Roads				
	i. Total	'000 Kms.	75	75	75
	ii. Of which surfaced	"	73	74	74
	c. Post Offices	Nos.	9703	9686	9681
	d. Telephones	"000 Nos	1952	1670	1670
<b>XI.</b>	<b>EMPLOYMENT AND MANPOWER</b>				
	a. Employment in Organised sector (i+ii)	'000 Nos.	2319	2347	2359
	i. Public Sector	"	1069	1062	1052
	ii. Private Sector	"	1250	1285	1307
	b. Employment in Plantations	Nos.	1929	787	1112
	c. Employment under State Govt. service	'000 Nos.	681	681	-
	d. Employment Exchange				
	i. Registrations	"	63	69	58
	ii. Placements	000 Nos	9	15	9
	iii. Employment seekers on live registers of exchange	000 Nos	467	421	396
<b>XII.</b>	<b>PRICES</b>				
	a. Index Numbers of Wholesale prices of	Base 1981-82=100			
	i. Cereals	"	902	990	1149
	ii. Pulses	"	889	1067	1177
	iii. Oil Seeds	"	777	1006	1056
	iv. Gur & Sugar	"	598	645	670
	v. Fibre	"	692	682	722
	vi. Condiments & Spices	"	847	720	816
vii. Miscellaneous	"	1195	1133	1291	
	<b>All Commodities</b>	"	876	941	1046

**SELECTED INDICATORS OF GROWTH**

No.	Items	Unit	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>XIII.</b>	<b>STATE INCOME</b>				
	a. State income				
	i. At current prices	Rupees in Lakhs	407860797	46681012	52919052
	ii. At 2004-05 prices	"	24705079	26009797	27351849
	b. Per capita income				
	i. At current prices	Rupees.	68227	77309	86788
	ii. At 2004-05 prices	Rupees.	41327	43075	44857
<b>XIV.</b>	<b>STATE FINANCE*</b>		Revised Estimate	revised Estimate	Budget Estimate
	a. Revenue Receipts	Rupees in Crores	68397.59	84883.67	97986.38
	b. Capital Receipts	"	15133.26	17505.44	20109.42
	c. Total Receipts	"	83530.85	102389.11	118095.80
	d. Revenue Expenditure	"	65253.81	83940.81	97390.53
	e. Capital Expenditure	"	17786.93	18465.19	20625.74
	f. Total Expenditure	"	83040.74	102406.00	118016.27
<b>XV.</b>	<b>ADMINISTRATIVE STATISTICS</b>				
	a. Police Stations (Including Outposts)	No.	906	920	923
<b>XVI.</b>	<b>EDUCATION</b>				
	a. Primary Education				
	i. Schools	No.	59555	60036	60485
	ii. Enrolment	'000 Nos.	7490	7428	7360
	b. Secondary Education				
	i. Schools	No.	13862	14194	14469
	ii. Enrolment	'000 Nos.	2607	2634	2646
<b>XVII.</b>	<b>HEALTH AND FAMILY WELFARE SERVICES</b>				
	a. CHCs,PHCs & Autonomous & Teaching hospitals	No.	2519	2563	2455
	b. Beds available	"	39247	36809	
<b>XVIII.</b>	<b>SOCIAL WELFARE</b>				
	a. Pre-metric and Post-metric sholarships for SCs and STs				
	i) Students	'000 Nos.	1535	1495	1308
	ii) Amounts	Rupees in lakhs	26525.61	31551.30	36998.29
	b. Hostels for SCs and STs	No.	1870	1927	1922
<b>XIX.</b>	<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>				
	Permanent Cinema Theatres	No.	765	747	739



## LAND UTILISATION

Unit : Area in Hectares

Year/District	Area according to village papers	Forest	Not available for cultivation		
			Land put to non-agricultural uses	Barren & Uncultivable land	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6
2010-11	19049836	3071833	1430363	786627	2216990
2011-12	19049836	3071833	1432956	786621	2219577
2012-13	19049836	3073376	1435603	786621	2222224
<b>2012-13</b>					
1. Bagalkote	658877	81126	28832	24810	53642
2. Bangalore	217410	5055	115852	4911	120763
3. Bangalore (R)	229519	11322	39978	11124	51102
4. Belgaum	1344382	190424	69815	44342	114157
5. Bellary	813196	97017	110291	53477	163768
6. Bidar	541765	27707	22006	19127	41133
7. Bijapur	1053471	1977	36133	29059	65192
8. Chamarajnagar	569901	275610	24611	21434	46045
9. Chikkaballapura	404501	49704	31933	34302	66235
10. Chikmagalur	722075	202028	43285	28322	71607
11. Chitradurga	770702	73719	51243	25403	76646
12. D. Kannada	477149	128476	66366	58780	125146
13. Davangere	597597	89918	39258	20533	59791
14. Dharwad	427329	35235	23313	3985	27298
15. Gadag	465715	32614	10481	11628	22109
16. Gulbarga	1094120	35316	38420	35113	73533
17. Hassan	662602	58775	79770	30365	110135
18. Haveri	485156	47454	33197	5793	38990
19. Kodagu	410775	134597	24215	31010	55225
20. Kolar	374966	20620	45677	28870	74547
21. Koppal	552495	29451	39003	16627	55630
22. Mandya	498244	24765	60906	21519	82425
23. Mysore	676382	62851	75946	45018	120964
24. Raichur	835843	18167	20563	20084	40647
25. Ramanagara	355912	69946	26225	24339	50564
26. Shimoga	847784	276855	88708	13312	102020
27. Tumkur	1064755	45177	85281	67539	152820
28. Udupi	356446	100102	40139	11595	51734
29. Uttara Kannada	1024679	813595	34547	16234	50781
30. Yadagiri	516088	33773	29609	27966	57575

Source: Directorate of Economics & Statistics, Annual Season & Crop Statistics Report

## LAND UTILISATION (contd..)

Unit : Area in Hectares

Year/District	Other uncultivated land excluding fallow land			
	Permanent pastures & other grazing land	Land under Misc.trees & Groves	Cultivable waste	Total
1	7	8	9	10
2010-11	912385	285986	414397	1612768
2011-12	908393	285013	413284	1606690
2012-13	908338	282674	412640	1603652
<b>2012-13</b>				
1. Bagalkote	3429	274	2035	5738
2. Bangalore	5674	7530	3863	17067
3. Bangalore (R)	3879	13533	3898	21310
4. Belgaum	24877	3093	11465	39435
5. Bellary	5472	3606	24839	33917
6. Bidar	13964	10915	19382	44261
7. Bijapur	9575	1316	5502	16393
8. Chamarajnar	22750	4741	7637	35128
9. Chikkaballapura	55550	6482	4743	66775
10. Chikmagalur	88585	19714	19322	127621
11. Chitradurga	88740	11317	21612	121669
12. D. Kannada	18902	31539	30295	80736
13. Davangere	19538	4955	8525	33018
14. Dharwad	3571	202	2669	6442
15. Gadag	2592	258	1010	3860
16. Gulbarga	25855	1131	9417	36403
17. Hassan	32943	6963	14142	54048
18. Haveri	12209	2290	2989	17488
19. Kodagu	13884	20219	9076	43179
20. Kolar	39418	7009	6397	52824
21. Koppal	14675	210	2568	17453
22. Mandya	32049	3428	41955	77432
23. Mysore	46808	5871	20670	73349
24. Raichur	19816	13684	10712	44212
25. Ramanagara	24662	3950	1178	29790
26. Shimoga	163463	26868	16311	206642
27. Tumkur	76453	21033	62642	160128
28. Udupi	10625	45000	38951	94576
29. Uttara Kannada	16625	4806	6450	27881
30. Yadagiri	11755	737	2385	14877

Source: D E S. Annual Season &amp; Crop Statistics Report

## LAND UTILISATION

Unit : Area in Hectares

Year/District	Fallow land			Net area sown	Area sown more than once	Total cropped area
	Current Fallows	Other fallows	Total			
1	11	12	13	14	15	16
2010-11	1199134	426458	1625592	10522653	2539510	13062163
2011-12	1671787	538550	2210337	9941399	2117968	12059367
2012-13	1822359	535397	2210337	9793060	1954797	11747857
<b>2012-13</b>						
1. Bagalkote	64604	9971	40790	443796	64271	508067
2. Bangalore	20390	6486	23170	47649	6525	54174
3. Bangalore (R)	12014	13794	21050	119977	2983	122960
4. Belgaum	344439	5870	233923	650057	246013	896070
5. Bellary	64843	13786	104422	439865	124033	563898
6. Bidar	36118	44927	77872	347619	86745	434364
7. Bijapur	127101	6377	221170	836431	96949	933380
8. Chamarajnagar	16227	11680	28722	185211	47075	232286
9. Chikkaballapura	44948	20464	16320	156375	61698	218073
10. Chikmagalur	19960	5130	27836	295729	37167	332896
11. Chitradurga	86631	22140	111568	389897	63520	453417
12. D. Kannada	7156	5899	11705	129968	26977	156945
13. Davangere	18381	5419	26039	391070	71599	462669
14. Dharwad	93090	6617	70043	258647	120954	379601
15. Gadag	51083	6363	54493	349686	73466	423152
16. Gulbarga	59340	21838	53042	867690	73946	941636
17. Hassan	49762	30666	80817	359216	75032	434248
18. Haveri	11260	5612	18118	364352	53534	417886
19. Kodagu	7588	3621	7852	166565	16105	182670
20. Kolar	37649	11549	43761	177777	10057	187834
21. Koppal	19304	40425	99763	390232	94855	485087
22. Mandya	63063	53628	81218	196931	45434	242365
23. Mysore	44281	41062	73573	333875	145340	479215
24. Raichur	165294	37605	274755	529918	104210	634128
25. Ramanagara	33822	27757	41310	144033	3989	148022
26. Shimoga	8380	23673	34302	230214	38385	268599
27. Tumkur	192390	24341	197413	489899	67046	556945
28. Udipi	3202	9252	8829	97580	15112	112692
29. Uttara Kannada	6136	14316	20120	111970	13755	125725
30. Yadagiri	113903	5129	106341	290831	68022	358853

Source: D E S, Annual Season & Crop Statistics Report



## MONTHLY NORMAL AND ACTUAL AVERAGE RAINFALL BY DISTRICTS.

(Unit : in Millimetres)

Year/District	January		February		March		April		May	
	Normal	Actual Average	Normal	Actual Average	Normal	Actual Average	Normal	Actual Average	Normal	Actual Average
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
<b>2011</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>2012</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>2013</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>92</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>2013</b>										
1. Bagalkote	2	0	2	0	5	0	23	28	56	43
2. Bangalore	1	0	3	4	6	1	33	20	81	115
3. Bangalore (R)	2	0	7	3	8	1	39	28	103	97
4. Belgaum	1	0	1	3	7	3	32	28	77	46
5. Bellary	1	0	2	4	3	1	25	59	63	58
6. Bidar	5	1	3	10	11	3	20	18	31	18
7. Bijapur	2	1	6	2	6	2	18	20	44	20
8. Chamarajnagar	3	0	3	0	12	3	58	80	133	69
9. Chikkaballapura	2	0	2	5	6	1	24	52	67	58
10. Chikmagalur	2	0	1	20	12	21	60	158	110	132
11. Chitradurga	1	0	2	5	4	5	26	127	39	113
12. D. Kannada	3	0	1	19	9	33	46	112	173	95
13. Davangere	1	2	4	2	4	10	33	111	73	109
14. Dharwad	3	2	1	3	8	13	46	52	88	100
15. Gadag	1	0	4	0	4	7	33	42	76	53
16. Gulbarga	3	0	2	10	8	1	19	29	38	29
17. Hassan	2	1	1	14	8	41	51	168	36	86
18. Haveri	1	16	5	0	5	4	41	93	81	70
19. Kodagu	4	0	4	20	19	48	84	135	162	73
20. Kolar	2	2	1	0	8	2	23	77	67	64
21. Koppal	1	0	4	2	2	0	21	36	53	52
22. Mandya	2	0	4	8	8	8	43	109	108	78
23. Mysore	3	0	4	4	11	6	60	104	124	68
24. Ramanagara	1	0	5	0	10	2	44	50	116	92
25. Raichur	2	2	2	7	4	0	18	28	40	44
26. Shimoga	1	0	0	10	5	2	30	78	89	68
27. Tumkur	1	0	2	4	6	2	25	100	76	73
28. Udupi	2	4	1	8	5	5	30	59	185	137
29. Uttara Kannada	1	4	0	10	3	2	25	53	119	48
30. Yadagiri	4	0	4	4	6	0	20	28	35	36

Note : Normal 50 years average

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics

## MONTHLY NORMAL AND ACTUAL AVERAGE RAINFALL BY DISTRICTS.

(Unit : in Millimetres)

Year/District	June		July		August		September	
	Normal	Actual Average	Normal	Actual Average	Normal	Actual Average	Normal	Actual Average
1	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
<b>2011</b>	<b>191</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>302</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>2012</b>	<b>191</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>302</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>322</b>	<b>153</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>2013</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>308</b>	<b>486</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>211</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>205</b>
<b>2013</b>								
1. Bagalkote	74	54	74	85	69	23	142	167
2. Bangalore	61	99	92	84	111	75	156	262
3. Bangalore (R)	67	74	94	79	120	69	182	252
4. Belgaum	122	143	210	283	128	115	114	147
5. Bellary	68	66	76	71	82	62	137	124
6. Bidar	132	144	191	369	195	111	187	166
7. Bijapur	89	66	87	117	86	51	167	195
8. Chamarajnar	46	39	64	58	61	62	110	120
9. Chikkaballapura	54	44	78	67	93	53	146	196
10. Chikmagalur	372	358	692	879	426	394	170	212
11. Chitradurga	44	63	52	69	53	51	107	167
12. D. Kannada	854	1168	1080	1483	752	673	292	370
13. Davangere	73	104	104	169	81	102	109	126
14. Dharwad	108	85	149	148	101	76	121	166
15. Gadag	80	74	72	49	74	39	140	150
16. Gulbarga	122	98	159	201	168	84	200	256
17. Hassan	160	288	301	499	198	242	123	175
18. Haveri	110	120	171	216	112	96	98	136
19. Kodagu	507	832	833	1390	556	583	222	254
20. Kolar	47	43	66	46	76	63	133	178
21. Koppal	66	75	79	76	87	50	145	156
22. Mandya	44	50	50	30	53	44	123	172
23. Mysore	72	93	103	142	67	53	93	115
24. Ramanagara	64	85	80	44	102	87	168	196
25. Raichur	79	94	111	96	120	78	153	212
26. Shimoga	524	635	974	1460	666	482	202	247
27. Tumkur	47	59	58	36	63	49	137	236
28. Udupi	1085	1288	1360	1795	895	841	416	368
29. Uttara Kannada	698	693	988	1454	598	584	253	289
30. Yadagiri	115	61	156	117	157	121	191	281

Note : Normal 50 years average

Source : Directorate of Economics and Statistics

## MONTHLY NORMAL AND ACTUAL AVERAGE RAINFALL BY DISTRICTS.

(concl..)

(Unit : in Millimetres)

Year/District	October		November		December		Annual	
	Normal	Actual Average	Normal	Actual Average	Normal	Actual Average	Normal	Actual Average
1	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
<b>2011</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1197</b>	<b>1375</b>
<b>2012</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1220</b>	<b>1409</b>
<b>2013</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1220</b>	<b>1409</b>
<b>2013</b>								
1. Bagalkote	105	120	28	0	7	0	588	528
2. Bangalore	151	105	44	47	11	0	751	744
3. Bangalore (R)	159	109	51	23	16	8	848	821
4. Belgaum	110	70	34	2	6	0	844	825
5. Bellary	107	91	30	3	11	0	606	482
6. Bidar	81	104	19	20	7	1	886	970
7. Bijapur	100	80	24	2	7	0	632	564
8. Chamarajnagar	152	86	62	37	28	1	735	536
9. Chikkaballapura	145	117	46	11	13	1	677	578
10. Chikmagalur	165	74	54	13	11	5	2075	2125
11. Chitradurga	110	57	32	2	8	0	507	548
12. D. Kannada	216	280	80	56	17	16	3524	4223
13. Davangere	111	52	40	1	7	0	637	701
14. Dharwad	112	87	41	3	7	0	787	696
15. Gadag	111	102	32	0	7	0	631	518
16. Gulbarga	97	76	20	5	5	0	842	776
17. Hassan	148	93	49	23	10	12	1147	1499
18. Haveri	111	64	43	1	8	0	782	764
19. Kodagu	206	170	78	26	18	5	2693	3429
20. Kolar	129	120	52	17	17	3	622	579
21. Koppal	106	133	22	1	6	0	587	560
22. Mandya	155	76	49	45	15	1	655	569
23. Mysore	143	98	47	47	13	0	739	681
24. Ramanagara	168	101	51	289	13	1	822	698
25. Raichur	106	93	19	4	6	0	658	639
26. Shimoga	141	119	41	10	6	0	2682	3059
27. Tumkur	126	76	39	29	8	2	589	584
28. Udupi	212	304	76	39	18	5	4285	4815
29. Uttara Kannada	140	131	50	8	10	0	2887	3237
30. Yadagiri	116	114	23	2	5	0	832	747

Note : Normal 50 years average

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics



## AREA UNDER PRINCIPAL CROPS

Unit : Area in hectares

Year/District	Cereals						Total Small Millets	Total Cereals & Millets (2 to 8)
	Rice	Jowar	Bajra	Maize	Ragi	Wheat		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
2009-10	1486478	1369410	305107	1240477	764374	283427	26682	5475955
2010-11	1539066	1244381	309227	1286436	787918	254755	24095	5445878
2011-12	1416135	1133523	286244	1349384	679931	225472	23174	5113863
<b>2011-12</b>								
1. Bagalkote	85	111391	33222	82297	0	25676	25	252696
2. Bangalore	1770	0	0	831	24651	0	0	27252
3. Bangalore (R)	1613	0	4	14551	42974	6	11	59159
4. Belgaum	68307	154736	12459	147998	525	44014	1816	429855
5. Bellary	116169	42185	16348	103650	3742	653	2815	285562
6. Bidar	6489	75806	6414	1527	0	6908	48	97192
7. Bijapur	88	167299	60052	81890	0	45949	0	355278
8. Chamaraj nagar	15441	17847	258	38707	17030	0	0	89283
9. Chikkaballapura	5622	0	843	58985	38708	0	75	104233
10. Chikmagalur	45376	6789	0	25064	39215	0	1182	117626
11. Chitradurga	5996	24676	1612	103061	41177	528	7189	184239
12. D. Kannada	55166	0	0	6	0	0	0	55172
13. Davangere	145319	16893	894	177824	14364	1006	243	356543
14. Dharwad	25829	44092	0	45272	50	42988	860	159091
15. Gadag	1707	53545	2159	63860	11	32351	212	153845
16. Gulbarga	3963	207898	20942	6959	0	16516	25	256303
17. Hassan	48869	2174	0	65095	71938	0	55	188131
18. Haveri	49678	30254	7	138978	604	471	3057	223049
19. Kodagu	34215	0	0	3703	249	0	0	38167
20. Kolar	5203	0	0	839	60273	0	70	66385
21. Koppal	76073	31563	65874	53116	0	4424	2759	233809
22. Mandya	74161	32	0	5259	55530	0	0	134982
23. Mysore	121004	9337	0	33202	45402	0	0	208945
24. Raichur	142700	86138	46216	687	0	2307	30	278078
25. Ramanagara	7697	0	0	2389	70958	0	106	81150
26. Shimoga	128979	303	0	63017	1059	0	0	193358
27. Tumkur	28437	195	90	25894	151461	0	2550	208627
28. Udupi	55332	0	0	30	0	0	0	55362
29. Uttara Kannada	75748	5	0	4214	10	0	0	79977
30. Yadagiri	69099	50365	18850	479	0	1675	46	140514

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Fully Revised Estimates 2011-12

### AREA UNDER PRINCIPAL CROPS (cont..)

Unit : Area in hectares

Year/District	Pulses				Total food grains
	Tur	Gram	Other pulses	Total pulses	
1	10	11	12	13	14
2009-10	604305	972374	902824	2479503	7955458
2010-11	891525	959173	940364	2791062	7904925
2011-12	767419	802666	729552	2299637	7413500
<b>2011-12</b>					
1. Bagalkote	7437	75580	46502	129519	382215
2. Bangalore	1013	2	3254	4269	31521
3. Bangalore (R)	1650	305	5257	7212	66371
4. Belgaum	4160	52173	28185	84518	514373
5. Bellary	9066	60244	5579	74889	360451
6. Bidar	76010	37860	58366	172236	269428
7. Bijapur	102093	119379	20420	241892	597170
8. Chamarajnar	1371	3047	26416	30834	120117
9. Chikkaballapura	7279	115	6627	14021	118254
10. Chikmagalur	595	6940	15790	23325	140951
11. Chitradurga	8567	29068	16841	54476	238715
12. D. Kannada	0	0	3277	3277	58449
13. Davangere	8352	2166	5444	15962	372505
14. Dharwad	2897	60643	26853	90393	249484
15. Gadag	2749	67604	58002	128355	282200
16. Gulbarga	370523	166956	55415	592894	849197
17. Hassan	2568	2282	48684	53534	241665
18. Haveri	2635	1152	9567	13354	236403
19. Kodagu	0	0	36	36	38203
20. Kolar	3401	28	16983	20412	86797
21. Koppal	10684	33152	29215	73051	306860
22. Mandya	1365	0	35045	36410	171392
23. Mysore	4439	972	107222	112633	321578
24. Raichur	42859	69776	3518	116153	394231
25. Ramanagara	3210	0	13647	16857	98007
26. Shimoga	466	65	2127	2658	196016
27. Tumkur	14476	746	41951	57173	265800
28. Udupi	0	0	5374	5374	60736
29. Uttara Kannada	30	4	2123	2157	82134
30. Yadagiri	77524	12407	31832	121763	262277

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Fully Revised Estimates 2011-12.

**AREA UNDER PRINCIPAL CROPS (contd..)**

Unit : Area in hectares

Year/District	Oil seeds				
	Groundnut	Sesamum	Rape & Mustard	Nigerseed	Saf-flower
1	15	16	17	18	19
<b>2009-10</b>	<b>817550</b>	<b>76280</b>	<b>5116</b>	<b>26380</b>	<b>67924</b>
<b>2010-11</b>	<b>845752</b>	<b>86724</b>	<b>3838</b>	<b>23385</b>	<b>55038</b>
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>677644</b>	<b>60680</b>	<b>4209</b>	<b>18547</b>	<b>55288</b>
<b>2011-12</b>					
1. Bagalkote	26675	1949	0	178	2500
2. Bangalore	190	84	336	364	0
3. Bangalore (R)	438	24	609	449	0
4. Belgaum	36253	502	489	446	6059
5. Bellary	66803	541	38	256	69
6. Bidar	860	3552	65	2698	9423
7. Bijapur	41750	1127	0	342	7976
8. Chamarajnar	18648	1951	6	1330	0
9. Chikkaballapura	29638	0	713	348	0
10. Chikmagalur	5557	4513	109	562	43
11. Chitradurga	93959	2193	51	74	602
12. D. Kannada	0	511	0	0	0
13. Davangere	18776	301	7	329	23
14. Dharwad	35650	212	15	178	14884
15. Gadag	50527	697	29	915	1852
16. Gulbarga	7546	5720	6	1264	5880
17. Hassan	793	4830	191	1687	0
18. Haveri	20085	206	14	313	1049
19. Kodagu	0	0	0	0	0
20. Kolar	10528	300	339	229	0
21. Koppal	41900	5245	0	808	1063
22. Mandya	1795	5504	0	1678	0
23. Mysore	4569	9580	0	2017	0
24. Raichur	38048	5327	0	44	2874
25. Ramanagara	4724	4576	593	916	0
26. Shimoga	1072	28	6	17	9
27. Tumkur	88548	734	561	1100	0
28. Udipi	2050	44	0	0	0
29. Uttara Kannada	2578	2	0	0	0
30. Yadagiri	27684	427	32	5	982

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Fully Revised Estimates 2011-12



**AREA UNDER PRINCIPAL CROPS (contd..)**

Unit : Area in hectares

Year/District	Oilseeds					Total oil seeds (excluding coconut)
	Castor	Linseed	Sunflower	Soyabean	Coconut	
1	20	21	22	23	24	25
2009-10	17829	12456	794165	183688	429860	2001388
2010-11	19100	11358	409253	168075	440741	1622523
2011-12	16282	8523	381267	190973	443753	1413412
<b>2011-12</b>						
1. Bagalkote	20	1758	50362	3026	695	86468
2. Bangalore	288	0	6	0	2264	1268
3. Bangalore (R)	203	0	21	0	4039	1744
4. Belgaum	140	718	16806	77257	307	138670
5. Bellary	265	0	21633	0	910	89605
6. Bidar	0	160	5632	81066	20	103456
7. Bijapur	5	3962	60151	0	288	115313
8. Chamarajnar	508	0	9368	0	11381	31811
9. Chikkaballapura	118	0	1445	0	3192	32262
10. Chikmagalur	632	0	3920	0	38113	15336
11. Chitradurga	952	0	13117	0	42531	110948
12. D. Kannada	0	0	0	0	16077	511
13. Davangere	128	0	3761	0	11710	23325
14. Dharwad	0	45	5926	23219	511	80129
15. Gadag	7	440	37994	0	461	92461
16. Gulbarga	108	395	35731	875	242	57525
17. Hassan	1820	0	2575	0	62575	11896
18. Haveri	16	116	2624	5528	1290	29951
19. Kodagu	0	0	0	0	1617	0
20. Kolar	87	0	12	0	2805	11495
21. Koppal	717	580	37337	0	652	87650
22. Mandya	851	0	0	1	26727	9829
23. Mysore	2739	0	1153	0	26280	20058
24. Raichur	890	299	54190	0	27	101672
25. Ramanagara	1441	0	14	0	14532	12264
26. Shimoga	2	30	1002	0	5954	2166
27. Tumkur	4317	0	2502	1	143110	97763
28. Udupi	0	0	0	0	17512	2094
29. Uttara Kannada	0	1	171	0	7713	2751
30. Yadagiri	28	19	13814	0	218	42991

**AREA UNDER PRINCIPAL CROPS (contd.)**

Unit : Area in hectares

Year/ District	Fibre			
	Cotton	Mesta	Sunhemp	Total
1	26	27	28	29
2009-10	456802	1300	282	458384
2010-11	547485	1907	341	549733
2011-12	148024	825	42	148891
<b>2011-12</b>				
1. Bagalkote	1155	4	0	1159
2. Bangalore	0	0	0	0
3. Bangalore (R)	0	0	0	0
4. Belgaum	11858	1	0	11859
5. Bellary	19296	102	0	19398
6. Bidar	10	396	32	438
7. Bijapur	10155	0	0	10155
8. Chamarajnagar	60	0	0	60
9. Chikkaballapura	196	0	0	196
10. Chikmagalur	0	0	0	0
11. Chitradurga	2965	0	0	2965
12. D. Kannada	0	0	0	0
13. Davangere	6114	0	0	6114
14. Dharwad	6181	5	0	6186
15. Gadag	11689	0	0	11689
16. Gulbarga	19815	312	0	20127
17. Hassan	0	0	0	0
18. Haveri	5945	0	0	5945
19. Kodagu	0	0	0	0
20. Kolar	0	0	0	0
21. Koppal	4252	0	0	4252
22. Mandya	0	0	0	0
23. Mysore	260	0	0	260
24. Raichur	23258	0	0	23258
25. Ramanagara	0	0	0	0
26. Shimoga	0	0	0	0
27. Tumkur	1052	0	10	1062
28. Udupi	0	0		0
29. Uttara Kannada	0	0		0
30. Yadagiri	23763	5		23768

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Fully Revised Estimates 2011-12.

## AREA UNDER PRINCIPAL CROPS (Concl.d.)

Unit : Area in hectares

Year/District	Sugar cane	Tobacco	Cashew-nut(processed)	Potato	Dry Chillies	Dry Ginger	Cardamom	Black pepper	Areca-nut (processed)
1	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38
2009-10	496742	118168	63314	37108	138711	44837	19182	19706	195802
2010-11	644369	125392	63448	40224	113849	46469	19081	21061	210592
2011-12	646908	114558	63165	38368	100417	29388	19366	21701	216168
<b>2011-12</b>									
1. Bagalkote	116199	0	1	0	2867	0	0	0	0
2. Bangalore	7	0	0	174	174	0	0	15	401
3. Bangalore (R)	4	0	16	1243	364	54	0	0	1615
4. Belgaum	255253	14746	796	3282	4152	0	0	0	4
5. Bellary	9466	218	0	0	13320	0	0	0	108
6. Bidar	33701	0	79	180	728	1382	0	0	0
7. Bijapur	75043	0	0	0	1441	0	0	0	0
8. Chamarajinagar	15951	94	56	268	604	55	1	28	332
9. Chikkaballapura	202	0	2708	2345	685	16	0	0	159
10. Chikmagalur	2426	40	286	5288	1615	611	2290	3585	23085
11. Chitradurga	47	438	4	4	1337	0	0	0	16363
12. D. Kannada	44	0	30967	0	122	306	130	2146	27734
13. Davangere	10143	597	36	97	1401	4	1	18	32199
14. Dharwad	7828	5	100	1182	30347	0	0	0	16
15. Gadag	5659	0	0	0	15010	0	0	0	0
16. Gulbarga	25917	0	0	100	2054	202	0	0	0
17. Hassan	5352	15902	4	20288	1880	13873	7707	3574	4325
18. Haveri	5398	0	61	0	8161	192	0	0	1655
19. Kodagu	0	225	1993	16	192	2047	8376	10643	3838
20. Kolar	165	0	1566	3588	1048	0	0	0	0
21. Koppal	2961	0	0	0	1646	0	0	0	0
22. Mandya	43349	0	2	180	435	47	0	0	883
23. Mysore	15709	82234	184	105	1594	2472	0	73	1424
24. Raichur	262	0	0	0	3483	0	0	0	0
25. Ramnagara	1199	18	1	0	602	9	0	2	2331
26. Shimoga	7182	39	1345	0	306	7460	327	838	45411
27. Tumkur	2546	2	150	28	3091	9	1	1	29807
28. Udupi	125	0	19784	0	187	89	0	347	7403
29. Uttara Kannada	2726	0	3026	0	6	560	533	431	17075
30. Yadagiri	2044	0	0	0	1565	0	1	0	0

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Fully Revised Estimates 2011-12



**(a) AREA, PRODUCTION AND AVERAGE YIELD OF COFFEE CROP**

Particulars/ District	2011-12*			2012-13			2013-14*		
	Arabica	Robusta	Total	Arabica	Robusta	Total	Arabica	Robusta	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
<b>I. Area (hectares)</b>									
1. Chikmagalur	57000	31853	88853	56900	31968	88868	56900	31968	88868
2. Kodagu/Coorg	28053	76727	104780	27963	76927	104890	27963	176927	104890
3. Hassan	24075	11950	36025	24140	12435	36575	24140	12435	36575
<b>State</b>	<b>109128</b>	<b>120530</b>	<b>229658</b>	<b>109003</b>	<b>121330</b>	<b>230333</b>	<b>109003</b>	<b>121330</b>	<b>230333</b>
<b>II. Production (Tonnes)</b>									
1. Chikmagalur	39775	36150	75925	37825	37200	75025	38250	30640	68890
2. Kodagu/Coorg	21800	93225	115025	21705	97575	119280	21040	90820	111860
3. Hassan	18250	11800	30050	19175	13725	32900	19150	11200	30350
<b>State</b>	<b>79825</b>	<b>141175</b>	<b>221000</b>	<b>78705</b>	<b>148500</b>	<b>227205</b>	<b>78440</b>	<b>132660</b>	<b>211100</b>
<b>III. Yield (Kgs/ha.)</b>									
1. Chikmagalur	813	1349	1001	742	1338	953	719	822	762
2. Kodagu/Coorg	829	1300	1175	814	1318	1185	785	1216	1102
3. Hassan	820	1127	919	844	1220	969	811	896	841
<b>State</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>1296</b>	<b>1071</b>	<b>785</b>	<b>1313</b>	<b>1065</b>	<b>757</b>	<b>1066</b>	<b>926</b>

\* = Post monsoon estimate

Source: Coffee Board ,Bangalore,

**AGRICULTURAL IMPLEMENTS AND MACHINERY,  
( 2007 Livestock Census)**

District	Ploughs			Sugarcane Crushers	Disc harrow
	Wooden	Iron	Carts		
1	2	3	4	5	6
1. Bagalkote	36546	33597	35829	337	27581
2. Bangalore	7248	8289	1164	6	5577
3. Bangalore (R)	27347	22019	4013	89	15360
4. Belgaum	84612	86378	79716	1717	57376
5. Bellary	57455	31836	36939	194	48209
6. Bidar	19741	35723	15681	862	18243
7. Bijapur	33939	44346	44585	1243	30247
8. Chamarajnagar	35137	28191	8111	51	4151
9. Chikkaballapura	44100	16184	5871	251	13467
10. Chikmagalur	33465	59679	17795	64	35146
11. Chitradurga	80978	39200	28797	55	74333
12. D. Kannada	6737	6790	-	-	579
13. Davangere	63519	44813	26504	29	59895
14. Dharwad	43886	28663	28553	579	36412
15. Gadag	25734	17174	22752	178	21423
16. Gulbarga/Yadagiri	54333	108086	78448	655	74596
17. Hassan	67920	197179	28067	198	70600
18. Haveri	64352	42174	38317	73	67980
19. Kodagu	12674	11452	119	4	18
20. Kolar	35199	39678	9236	255	16823
21. Koppal	32373	16590	21254	31	21564
22. Mandya	30001	133285	34609	207	26651
23. Mysore	98263	135520	33556	329	35753
24. Ramanagara	52442	66916	6218	29	29445
25. Raichur	45000	21810	23817	1080	27985
26. Shimoga	62747	63126	26977	489	36249
27. Tumkur	117264	122962	31766	1080	85257
28. Udupi	5226	20258	13	5	427
29. Uttara Kannada	39407	36872	8345	187	9807
<b>Karnataka</b>	<b>1317645</b>	<b>1518790</b>	<b>697052</b>	<b>10277</b>	<b>951154</b>

Source: Quinquennial Livestock Census 2007

Department of Animal Husbandry and Veterinary Sciences

**IRRIGATION  
SOURCES OF IRRIGATION**

(in Numbers)

Year/District	Reser- voirs	Government Canals		No.of* tube/ borewells	Wells*	
		Number	Length (Kms)		Other wells used for irrigation only	
					Masonry	Non- Masonry
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
2010-11	53	188	6236	671467	207410	236829
2011-12	53	188	6236	688757	207507	236419
2012-13	58	188	6243	877125	181413	209371
<b>2012-13</b>						
1. Bagalkote	2	3	189	29470	2347	9313
2. Bangalore	0	0	0	24753	2553	96
3. Bangalore (R)	1	0	0	43453	4639	2047
4. Belgaum	5	12	416	43484	15218	47777
5. Bellary	3	13	456	22137	4957	2702
6. Bidar	0	4	180	15265	3835	7890
7. Bijapur	2	5	296	31324	1757	40754
8. Chamarajnagar	3	8	187	22849	818	2340
9. Chikkaballapura	0	0	0	28995	567	166
10. Chikmagalur	2	2	50	24212	315	111
11. Chitradurga	2	3	143	48870	3979	8018
12. D. Kannada	0	0	0	15195	10382	15701
13. Davangere	0	4	203	43184	1932	1602
14. Dharwad	0	0	48	9409	19	5
15. Gadag	0	1	105	10521	1997	1775
16. Gulbarga	3	6	131	14001	3481	19059
17. Hassan	5	11	520	46392	529	423
18. Haveri	0	1	47	27408	45	111
19. Kodagu	2	9	92	1382	137	0
20. Kolar	0	0	0	81832	16963	10912
21. Koppal	2	6	112	28407	413	1398
22. Mandya	1	20	780	35709	5389	6461
23. Mysore	4	33	1308	26905	417	245
24. Raichur	0	8	150	7786	3711	6241
25. Ramanagara	5	7	178	38059	9775	2548
26. Shimoga	5	16	378	20980	6585	1088
27. Tumkur	4	5	87	121245	33671	5885
28. Udupi	0	0	0	2077	27170	8843
29. Uttara Kannada	4	4	20	6376	17028	3631
30. Yadagiri	3	7	167	5445	784	2229

Note : Wells\* includes both Private & Government .

Source: D E S, Annual Season & Crop Statistics Report



**SOURCES OF IRRIGATION (concl..)**

(in Numbers)

Year//District	Lift Irriga-tion	Tanks		Irrigation - pumpsets	
		With ayacat of 40 hecets. Or more	With ayacat of less than 40 hecets.	Electrical	Diesel
1	8	9	10	11	12
2010-11	24829	3064	29929	1670344	33790
2011-12	25069	3067	30233	1685641	33679
2012-13	40820	2792	31546	1682186	35511
<b>2012-13</b>					
1. Bagalkote	19	-	-	84943	884
2. Bangalore	-	71	762	25844	-
3. Bangalore (R)	1	100	1635	62865	-
4. Belgaum	6503	157	741	172979	1682
5. Bellary	3597	38	111	49712	123
6. Bidar	2153	74	57	28733	358
7. Bijapur	1	114	-	99670	504
8. Chamarajnagar	5	18	137	49588	192
9. Chikkaballapura	21	201	1780	28755	58
10. Chikmagalur	4075	123	1438	43620	2186
11. Chitradurga	107	-	368	77669	84
12. D. Kannada	2858	-	11	81367	10193
13. Davangere	1562	52	361	43100	-
14. Dharwad	-	75	1156	17929	272
15. Gadag	12	19	11	18228	107
16. Gulbarga	114	53	433	32366	744
17. Hassan	20	154	5912	46205	187
18. Haveri	5737	203	1701	33122	-
19. Kodagu	11	-	194	-	-
20. Kolar	-	111	1944	75578	-
21. Koppal	10	22	105	47591	-
22. Mandya	89	160	470	63856	1152
23. Mysore	3	38	899	53542	172
24. Raichur	5152	37	305	40843	249
25. Ramanagara	4	83	725	52885	820
26. Shimoga	4152	327	5650	44782	890
27. Tumkur	9	426	1806	199633	1495
28. Udupi	2208	4	287	47806	6357
29. Uttara Kannada	16	81	2290	48727	6343
30. Yadagiri	2381	51	257	10248	459

Note : \* = includes both Private & Government Lift irrigation

Source: D E S, Annual Season & Crop Statistics Report

## Net Area Irrigated by source

(in Hectares)

Year/District	Canals	Tanks	Well	Tube wells	Other sources (7-2 to 5)	All sources
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>2010-11</b>	<b>1156782</b>	<b>197047</b>	<b>437281</b>	<b>1280523</b>	<b>418171</b>	<b>3489804</b>
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>1178232</b>	<b>177762</b>	<b>423411</b>	<b>1277637</b>	<b>383383</b>	<b>3440425</b>
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>1136148</b>	<b>138076</b>	<b>407471</b>	<b>1587941</b>	<b>150885</b>	<b>3420521</b>
<b>2012-13</b>						
1. Bagalkote	23502	-	8772	109731	110523	252528
2. Bangalore	-	-	-	13862	-2178	11684
3. Bangalore (R)	-	-	-	24088	-2709	21379
4. Belgaum	74274	336	144430	199314	69114	487468
5. Bellary	93090	1640	2951	97282	18173	213136
6. Bidar	1121	562	20003	32316	-4740	49262
7. Bijapur	113206	42	77499	103929	-986	293690
8. Chamarajnar	11178	4822	2930	50501	-9008	60423
9. Chikkaballapura	-	-	-	61698	-6406	55292
10. Chikmagalur	5727	7128	129	25056	12443	50483
11. Chitradurga	2260	-	-	100636	-9680	93216
12. D. Kannada	-	-	40587	9956	20474	71017
13. Davangere	87885	1465	265	109052	-13924	184743
14. Dharwad	35445	-	-	23930	-7125	52250
15. Gadag	23910	-	763	36861	17883	79417
16. Gulbarga	35684	692	32005	29660	8094	106135
17. Hassan	35897	21918	609	38995	-2331	95088
18. Haveri	5665	7873	5	69427	2240	85210
19. Kodagu	999	123	-	30	303	1455
20. Kolar	-	-	-	33195	-10057	23138
21. Koppal	56734	146	-	108213	-33480	131613
22. Mandya	96731	15944	6851	5715	582	125823
23. Mysore	93355	8821	10483	34627	-9717	137569
24. Raichur	186526	990	11373	16545	4171	219605
25. Ramanagara	2222	353	-	37010	-976	38609
26. Shimoga	42231	44809	5767	38863	-3389	128281
27. Tumkur	4199	10535	1039	160576	-22086	154263
28. Udupi	-	535	23347	539	8332	32753
29. Uttara Kannada	-	6603	9830	3899	12096	32428
30. Yadagiri	104307	2739	7833	12435	5249	132563

Source: D E S, Annual Season & Crop Statistics Report

## MAJOR IRRIGATION PROJECTS

(As on 31-3-2014)

Sl. No.	Project	Total Expenditure (Rs.in lakhs)	Ultimate irrigation Potential (Hectares)	Irrigation potential created (Hectares)
1	2	3	4	5
<b>I.</b>	<b>Major projects Krishna Basin</b>			
1	Upper Krishna I	1649693.00	622020	609299
2	Upper Krishna II			
3	Hipparagi	161599.61	74742	72137
4	Ghataprabha Stage	179860.90	310823	302048
5	Mallaprabha	143353.16	220028	213537
6	Bennithora	24252.60	20234	19978
7	Bhadra Mond.	109368.78		
8	Tungabhadra Left Bank Canal Modn.	105592.71		
9	Tungabhadra Right Bank Canal	10953.00		
10	Dhudhganga	15769.67	15167	3800
11	Markandeya	35298.89	19105	14383
12	Ramthal Lift	38519.00	26200	14393
13	Bhima flow	49.45	42170	
14	Bhima Lift	42807.84	24292	11113
15	Upper Tunga	175387.71	80494	55134
16	Singatalur	112053.77	67584	23387
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2804560.09</b>	<b>1522859.00</b>	<b>1339209.00</b>
	<b>Cauvery Basin</b>			
17	K.R.S. Modernisation	46798.03	2125	2125
18	Harangi	64902.27	54591	53520
19	Hemavathy	342757.72	283592	248008
20	Kabini	89621.81	44616	44222
21	D.D. Urs Canal	53259.65	32375	31741
22	Yagachi	43451.24	14973	12647
	<b>Total</b>	<b>640790.72</b>	<b>432272</b>	<b>392263</b>
	<b>Other Major Basins</b>			
23	Varahi	53782.69	15702	1265
24	Mahadayi			
	<b>Total</b>	<b>53782.69</b>	<b>15702.00</b>	<b>1265.00</b>
25	Karanja	63755	35614	22793
	<b>Total Major Irrigaion</b>	<b>3562888.30</b>	<b>2006447.00</b>	<b>1755530.00</b>

Source: Irrigation Department



## MEDIUM IRRIGATION PROJECT

(As on 31.3.2014)

Sl. No.	Project	Total Expenditure (Rs. in Lakhs)	Ultimate (Irrigation Potential (in hectares)	Irrigation potential created (in hectares)
1	2	3	4	5
<b>II. Medium projects</b>				
<b>Krishna Basin</b>				
1	Amarja	24706.97	8903	7501
2	Upper Mullamari	1964.46	3279	3279
3	Lower Mullamari	22268.90	9713	9400
4	Hirehalla	22746.60	8330	7489
5	Itagi Sasalwad lift	2073.00	1983	1983
6	Maskinala	4617.51	3001	3001
7	Feedar Canal to Ranikere	949.44	3238	3238
8	Basapur lift	2295.50	2266	890
9	Gandhorinala	28743.17	8094	7943
10	Hodirayanahalla	1202.08		
11	Kagna			
12	Harinala	7569.42	3480	3480
<b>Total</b>		<b>119137.05</b>	<b>52287.00</b>	<b>48204.00</b>
<b>III. Cauvery Basin</b>				
13	Manchanabele	9447.18	2433	2433
14	Taraka	7085.34	7040	7040
15	Vatehole	6456.90	7487	7487
16	Arkavathy	20281.33	6232	6226
17	Chicklihole	1920.00	865	865
18	Iggalur	8903.71	4047	4196
19	Kamasamudra	6011.72	3670	3682
20	Huchanakoplu	6250.44	3670	3682
21	Uduthorehalla	23160.35	6602	6213
22	Nanjapura	7334.41	4049	4049
<b>Total</b>		<b>96851.38</b>	<b>46095.00</b>	<b>45873.00</b>
<b>IV. Godavari Basin</b>				
23	Chulkinala	7183.95	4047	4047
24	Manjra	63.09	2752	0
<b>Total</b>		<b>7247.04</b>	<b>6799.00</b>	<b>4047.00</b>
<b>Total Medium Irrigation</b>		<b>223235.47</b>	<b>105181.00</b>	<b>98124.00</b>

Source: Irrigation Department

**IRRIGATION POTENTIAL CREATED UNDER MINOR  
IRRIGATION SCHEMES**

District	Number	Atchkat (Hectare)
1	2	3
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>5719</b>	<b>667870</b>
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>6222</b>	<b>693923</b>
<b>2013-14</b>	<b>6864</b>	<b>719054</b>
<b>2013-14</b>		
1. Bagalkote	163	29199
2. Bangalore	56	5293
3. Bangalore (R)	103	10082
4. Belgaum	517	66653
5. Bellary	262	33671
6. Bidar	201	30543
7. Bijapur	284	39045
8. Chamarajnagar	81	15252
9. Chikkaballapura	342	22720
10. Chikmagalur	248	29837
11. Chitradurga	211	23194
12. D. Kannada	190	8936
13. Davangere	178	18123
14. Dharwad	204	19853
15. Gadag	133	17349
16. Gulbarga	293	49342
17. Hassan	241	18244
18. Haveri	382	40203
19. Kodagu	65	5679
20. Kolar	427	14808
21. Koppal	148	21168
22. Mandya	86	10857
23. Mysore	79	12352
24. Raichur	112	16637
25. Ramanagara	112	18066
26. Shimoga	467	33651
27. Tumkur	477	41283
28. Udupi	250	13075
29. Uttara Kannada	417	36273
30. Yadagiri	135	17666

Source: Irrigation Department.

**MINERAL OUTPUT - QUANTITY**

Minerals	Unit	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
1	2	3	4	5
<b>I. Metallic Minerals:</b>				
<b>a) Ferrous:</b>				
1. Chromite	M.Tonnes	3410.00	7804.00	233.00
2. Iron Ore	"	246633847.00	411258.68	877771.00
3. Manganese Ore	"	41232.00	24592.00	20706311.00
<b>b) Non - Ferrous:</b>				
1. Bauxite	"	86255.00	81450.00	68500.00
2. Copper Ore	M.Tonnes	53780.00	39504.00	31528.00
3. Gold	gms	2316221.61	1529735.31	1516592.89
4. Silver	gms	206440.40	137695.94	172713.54
<b>II. Non-Metallic Minerals:</b>				
1. Asbestos	M.Tonnes	-	-	-
2. Ochre (Red)	"	-	-	-
3. China Clay/Clay	"	4105.00	1148.00	11057.00
4. Corundum	Kgs	-	30.00	-
5. Felsite	M.Tonnes	777.00	1486.00	543.00
6. Fire Clay	"	20042.00	11950.00	2032.00
7. Kaolin	"	5026.00	-	-
8. Kyanite	"	-	3505.00	2100.00
9. Magnesite	"	12540.00	13202.00	9692.00
10. Ochre (Yellow)	"	-	-	-
11. Quartz	"	3820.00	4736.00	27455.00
12. Steatite/Soap Stone	"	-	-	-
13. Silica Sand	"	109676.00	161544.00	194637.00
14. Shale	"	710000.00	507004.00	609488.00
<b>III. Building Materials:</b>				
1. Dolomite	M.Tonnes	549394.00	759797.00	659329.70
2. Lime Shell	"	39398.00	15062.00	9809.00
3. Lime Stone	"	208628477.00	19970960.00	20299152.03
4. Moulding Sand	"	-	-	-
5. Red Oxide	"	-	-	-

Source: Department of Mines and Geology as per MPR.



**OUTPUT OF SELECTED MINERALS BY DISTRICT**

Mineral	District	Unit Quantity	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
1	2	3	4	5	6
1. Asbestos	Hassan	M.Tonnes	-	-	-
	Mandya	"	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>		"	-	-	-
2. Bauxite	Belgaum	"	86255	81450	68500
	D.Kannada	"	-	-	-
	Udupi	"	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>		"	<b>86255</b>	<b>81450</b>	<b>68500</b>
3. Chromite	Hassan	"	3410	7804	233
4. Dolomite	Belgaum	"	-	35000	42520
	Bijapur	"	-	-	-
	Mysore	"	-	-	-
	Tumkur	"	-	650	6615
	Bagalkote	"	-	724147	585999
<b>Total</b>		"	-	<b>759797</b>	<b>635134</b>
5. Gold	Kolar	gms	-	-	-
	Raichur	gms	2316221.61	1529735.31	1516592.89
<b>Total</b>		"	<b>2316221.61</b>	<b>1529735.31</b>	<b>1516592.89</b>
6. Iron ore	Bellary	M.Tonnes	70208	-	-
	Bijapur	"	-	-	-
	Chikamagalur	"	-	-	-
	Hospet		14606206	-	769470
	Koppal		93748	296968	53860
	Chitradurga	"	2801970	9872	-
	Dharwad	"	-	-	-
	Tumkur	"	327882	-	-
	Uttara Kannada	"	-	-	-
	Bagalkote	"	65798	35532	34333
	Shimoga	"	42000	56900	7500
	Gadag	"	26035	11986.68	-
	Haveri	"	-	-	-
	Davangere	"	-	-	-
<b>By e-action</b>		"	228600000	-	-
<b>Total</b>		"	<b>246633847.00</b>	<b>411258.68</b>	<b>865163</b>

Source: Department of Mines and Geology as per MPR.

**OUTPUT OF SELECTED MINERALS BY DISTRICT (Conclid..)**

<b>Mineral</b>	<b>District</b>	<b>Unit Quantit</b>	<b>2011-12</b>	<b>2012-13</b>	<b>2013-14</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>
7. Lime Stone	Belgaum	M.Tonnes	139710	107404	130400
	Bijapur	"	-	-	-
	Gulbarga	"	16083100	17096064	153498734
	Tumkur	"	297655	264833	198430
	Uttara Kannada	"	-	-	-
	Shimoga	"	-	3000	10000
	Chitradurga	"	200000	200000	187400
	Mysore	"	-	-	-
	Bagalkote	"	2299659	2299659	2815197
	<b>Total</b>	"	<b>19020124</b>	<b>19970960</b>	<b>156840161</b>
8. Manganese Ore	Belgaum	M.Tonnes	-	-	-
	Bellary	"	-	-	-
	Chitradurga	"	1488	1488	9339
	Shimoga	"	-	-	-
	Tumkur	"	-	-	-
	Uttara Kannada	"	-	-	-
	Chikmagalur	"	-	-	-
	Haveri	"	-	-	-
	Davangere	"	19088	19088	29392
	Hospet	"	4016	4016	33884
	<b>Total</b>	"	<b>24592</b>	<b>24592</b>	<b>72615</b>
9. Magnesite	Mysore	"	13202	13202	9692
	<b>Total</b>	"	<b>13202</b>	<b>13202</b>	<b>9692</b>

**Source: Department of Mines and Geology as per MPR.**

## INDEX NUMBER OF MINERAL PRODUCTION

(Base Year : 2004-05 = 100)

Minerals	Weight	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
<b>I. Metallic:</b>				
<b>(a) Ferrous:</b>				
1. Chromite	0.18	88.78	63.74	8.59
2. Iron ore	84.60	35.28	27.61	45.32
3. Manganese ore	1.26	35.19	5.39	33.61
<b>(b) Non - Ferrous:</b>				
1. Bauxite	0.03	117.71	102.67	93.67
2. Gold	7.74	62.52	46.07	39.52
<b>II. Non - Metallic:</b>				
1. Laterite	0.10	125.37	124.54	88.91
2. Kaolin	0.05	27.26	23.04	20.53
3. Shale	0.07	195.25	126.76	158.91
5. Kyanite	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00
6. Fire Clay	0.01	70.19	68.12	124.76
7. Ochre	0.02	4.48	0.00	0.00
8. Magnesite	0.07	31.66	45.88	21.91
9. Quartz	0.03	0.00	11.62	166.00
<b>III. Buliding Materials:</b>				
1. Dolomite	0.21	189.87	235.37	220.23
2. Limestone	4.49	156.17	159.32	161.25
3. Limeshell	0.21	12.37	0.00	0.00
4. Building Stones	0.86	0.00	0.00	0.00
5. Silica Sand	0.06	8.67	39.53	127.85
<b>All Minerals</b>	100.00	<b>43.07</b>	<b>35.08</b>	<b>49.94</b>

Note : Index is Revised after getting information from IBM, Nagpur

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics information not received



## INDEX NUMBERS OF WHOLESALE PRICES OF AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES

Base Year : 1981-82=100

Group/Commodities	Weight	2010	2011	2012	2013
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>CEREALS</b>	<b>29.89</b>	<b>894</b>	<b>902</b>	<b>990</b>	<b>1149</b>
Rice	19.50	1010	948	1032	1209
Jowar	1.17	673	1247	1187	959
Ragi	1.39	664	703	916	1276
Wheat	2.56	734	789	839	942
Bajra	1.74	738	871	1022	1244
Maize	3.53	609	709	813	940
<b>PULSES</b>	<b>4.92</b>	<b>989</b>	<b>889</b>	<b>1067</b>	<b>1177</b>
Tur	2.67	977	852	1007	1212
Bengal Gram	1.12	537	704	1083	866
Greengram	0.81	1429	1128	1129	1330
Blackgram	0.22	1857	1478	1532	1669
Horsegram	0.10	887	701	939	959
<b>OILSEEDS</b>	<b>17.31</b>	<b>676</b>	<b>777</b>	<b>1006</b>	<b>1056</b>
Groundnut	13.46	699	812	1060	1085
Sesamum	0.91	784	673	967	1364
Safflower	1.45	592	691	971	1059
Sunflower	0.76	338	434	480	494
Castor	0.29	844	1215	1008	980
Linseed	0.44	514	485	459	523
<b>Gur &amp; sugar</b>	<b>14.56</b>	<b>571</b>	<b>598</b>	<b>645</b>	<b>670</b>
Gur	3.70	724	671	724	804
Leavy Sugar	4.18	512	687	721	721
Free Sale Sugar	6.68	522	501	555	563
<b>Fibre</b>	<b>9.64</b>	<b>609</b>	<b>692</b>	<b>682</b>	<b>722</b>
Cotton Kapas	7.97	639	716	671	716
Cotton Lint	1.67	468	579	731	750
<b>Condiments &amp; Spices</b>	<b>2.27</b>	<b>623</b>	<b>847</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>816</b>
Dry Chillies	1.21	649	1031	856	944
Cardamum	0.65	532	436	287	301
Pepper	0.07	1040	1511	2003	2220
Corriander	0.34	616	843	801	1059
<b>Miscellaneous</b>	<b>21.41</b>	<b>895</b>	<b>1195</b>	<b>1133</b>	<b>1291</b>
Onion	1.19	1435	1468	1038	2858
Potato	0.63	550	535	716	801
Tamarind	0.38	609	1155	846	873
Arecanut	7.29	672	730	827	930
Coconut	1.20	385	538	497	609
Coffee	8.99	1053	1692	1555	1553
Tobacco	1.73	1183	1091	993	1116
<b>All Commodities</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>780</b>	<b>876</b>	<b>941</b>	<b>1046</b>

Source : Directorate of Economics and Statistics

**NO. OF NATIONALISED BANK OFFICES, DEPOSITS, CREDIT AND CREDIT RATIO**

(Rupees in Crores)

Year/District	Branches	Deposits	Credit	C.D Ratio
1	2	3	4	5
2010-11	2898	168090	123975	73.8
2011-12	3160	195533	142133	72.7
2012-13	3679	2273114	1646119	72.4
<b>2012-13</b>				
1. Bagalkote	79	14,104	17,563	124.5
2. Bangalore ( R )	79	17,632	12,590	71.4
3. Bangalore	926	14,93,445	10,91,296	73.1
4. Belgaum	226	68,623	51,429	74.9
5. Bellary	85	23,527	24,134	102.6
6. Bidar	38	6,500	5,523	85.0
7. Bijapur	74	14,860	18,232	122.7
8. Chamarajnagar	38	4,411	6,946	157.5
9. Chikkaballapura	52	6,965	7,717	110.8
10. Chikmagalur	95	17,218	18,201	105.7
11. Chitradurga	53	9,114	9,404	103.2
12. D. Kannada	329	1,61,733	79,273	49.0
13. Davangere	69	16,164	17,415	107.7
14. Dharwad	133	49,417	30,961	62.7
15. Gadag	46	6,815	7,707	113.1
16. Gulbarga	52	17,165	12,227	71.2
17. Hassan	119	18,915	21,280	112.5
18. Haveri	53	7,968	9,253	116.1
19. Kodagu	85	18,025	12,413	68.9
20. Kolar	54	9,775	10,085	103.2
21. Koppal	36	5,144	8,235	160.1
22. Mandya	86	10,815	13,269	122.7
23. Mysore	171	73,186	42,240	57.7
24. Raichur	52	8,777	12,194	138.9
25. Ramanagara	68	10,512	10,506	99.9
26. Shimoga	124	33,953	22,323	65.7
27. Tumkur	81	16,778	18,189	108.4
28. Udipi	221	94,692	42,671	45.1
29. Uttara Kannada	136	35,307	10,276	29.1
30. Yadgir	19	1,574	2,567	163.1

Source: Reserve Bank of India (Quarterly Statistics on deposits & credit of scheduled commercial banks March 2013)

**PERFAMANCE UNDER PRIORITY SECTOR ADVANCES AS ON MARCH**

Unit: Amount in Rupees Crores

Sl.No.	Particulars	2012	2013	2014
1	2	3	4	5
	<b>BANKING STATISTICS</b>			
1	A) Deposits	402158	458925	525425
2	B) Advances	299888	344870	395328
3	C) Credit deposit Ratio	74.57	75.15	75.24
4	Total Priority Sector Advances	120981	139283	158455
	% age to total advances	40.34	40.39	40.08
5	Advance to MSME (Micro, Small & Medium Enterprises)	51605	65953	57051
	% age to total advances	17.21	19.12	14.43
6	Agricultural Advances	54764	63724	77971
	% age to Agricultural advances to Total advances	18.26	18.48	19.72
7	Weaker section advances	37127	49704	57878
	% age of W.S advances to Total Advances	12.38	14.41	14.64
8	Advances to SC/STs	8328	9676	9966
	% age of SC/ST Advances to Total Advances	2.78	2.81	2.52
9	Advances to Women	23872	27590	26977
	% age of Woman Advances to Total Advances	7.96	8.00	6.82
10	Advances to Minorities	13737	14971	16968
	% age of Minorities Advances to Priority Sector Advances	11.35	10.75	10.71
11	<b>Branch Network (in Nos.)</b>			
	(i) Rural	3057	3295	3532
	(ii) Semi Urban	1668	1828	2210
	(iii) Urban	1649	1699	1845
	(iv) Metro / PT	1511	1608	1779
	<b>Total Branches</b>	<b>7885</b>	<b>8430</b>	<b>9366</b>

Source: State Level Bankers Committee



### Co-operative Societies in Karnataka Co-operation

Sl.No.	Particulars	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
1	2	3	4	
1	Primary Land Development Banks(PLD)	175	175	175
2	Primary Agricultural Credit Societies (PACS)	4811	4838	4901
3	Grain Banks	101	102	103
4	Urban Banks	248	247	246
5	Employees & other Co-operative Credit Societies.	3443	3439	3514
6	Marketing Co-operative Societies (General Purpose)	170	179	180
7	Special Commodity Marketing Co-operative Societies	126	106	105
8	Processing C.S.,	105	105	115
9	Farming C.S.,	70	71	64
10	Milk Supply C.S.,	12075	12630	13183
11	Live Stock C.S.,	333	370	384
12	Irrigation C.S.,	113	105	100
13	Fisheries C.S.,	516	536	568
14	Consumers C.S.,	1312	1301	1265
15	Housing C.S.,	1252	1280	1308
16	Weavers C.S.,	670	678	703
17	Industrial C.S.,	700	430	412
18	Water Users C.S.	2714	2735	2766
19	All Other Types of Co-operative Societies	4265	4908	5089
20	Societies under liquidation	2370	2230	2288
	<b>Total</b>	<b>35569</b>	<b>36465</b>	<b>37469</b>

Source:Department of Co-operation.

## PRIMARY AGRICULTURAL CREDIT SOCIETIES (PACs)

(Amount:Rupees in Lakhs)

Year/District	Total No. Of Societies	Member ship	Working capital	Loans advanced	Loans Out standing
1	2	3	4	5	6
2010-11	4811	8991885	939394	657934	594635
2011-12	4838	7807472	1224314.53	743412	573524.92
2012-13	4901	6027966	1626404	896552	949345
<b>2012-13</b>					
1. Bagalkote	223	298251	121761	63729	89377
2. Bangalore	38	94589	39117	11623	12247
3. Bangalore (R)	66	119995	18309	11567	10191
4. Belgaum	866	590671	10598	63816	65131
5. Bellary	139	263362	497210	22475	25285
6. Bidar	171	196394	56421	33013	40710
7. Bijapur	264	347629	71634	60124	51632
8. Chamarajnaragar	80	68640	863	3995	480
9. Chikkaballapura	76	103309	3124	22946	26418
10. Chikmagalur	114	175102	35148	989	1872
11. Chitradurga	144	254288	12787	7191	8068
12. D. Kannada	114	274037	228060	174218	227517
13. Davangere	183	237727	49539	14748	17298
14. Dharwad	157	101296	8010	3404	5063
15. Gadag	160	115402	15417	8636	8874
16. Gulbarga	169	215609	17724	12572	12720
17. Hassan	190	281139	42618	27655	28053
18. Haveri	223	193342	21412	12106	11926
19. Kodagu	68	110103	66871	55478	34364
20. Kolar	62	79187	15	10	1345
21. Koppal	93	121988	1240	7416	7701
22. Mandya	228	293832	46029	18718	25679
23. Mysore	165	153062	4006	15618	1191
24. Raichur	121	161669	5029	12809	3392
25. Ramanagara	93	105011	9477	10752	6536
26. Shimoga	161	186738	27018	24747	21891
27. Tumkur	234	356022	39330	27686	28380
28. Udipi	53	221911	90352	102789	101216
29. Uttara Kannada	164	202162	79518	61188	68969
30. Yadagiri	82	105499	7764	4537	5818

Excluding Societies Under Liquidation

Source:: Department of Co-operation.

## PRIMARY LAND DEVELOPMENT BANK

(Amount: Rupees in lakhs)

Year/District	Total No. of Banks	Member ship	Working capital	Loans Advanced	Loans Out standing
1	2	3	4	5	6
2010-11	175	1126726	227222	39786	139252
2011-12	175	1087984	160740	29807	127696
2012-13	175	1146976	175297.41	33869	136637.02
<b>2012-13</b>					
1. Bagalkote	6	37258	6203	1093	4885
2. Bangalore	3	18150	3741	801	2830
3. Bangalore (R)	4	27520	3412	855	2803
4. Belgaum	10	48514	9221	1591	7478
5. Bellary	6	23906	9141	1704	5241
6. Bidar	5	41003	2320	466	1779
7. Bijapur	5	51657	6464	1171	4137
8. Chamarajnar	4	13147	1975	155	1516
9. Chikkaballapura	5	55942	8286	1570	6454
10. Chikmagalur	8	39249	12364	818	9897
11. Chitradurga	6	52250	4205	510	3273
12. D. Kannada	5	50039	9288	2174	7043
13. Davangere	6	43657	7667	1009	5877
14. Dharwad	5	27367	5555	1184	4324
15. Gadag	5	19091	3909	763	3399
16. Gulbarga	7	47943	3020	314	2193
17. Hassan	8	68342	9177	1338	7662
18. Haveri	7	31428	6091	1375	4724
19. Kodagu	3	16548	3229	732	2679
20. Kolar	5	34970	4197	882	3360
21. Koppal	4	29325	1875	181	1515
22. Mandya	7	44812	5113	1113	4275
23. Mysore	7	29934	4208	646	3541
24. Raichur	5	36451	2169	140	1621
25. Ramanagara	4	21767	1545	300	1218
26. Shimoga	8	48732	11131	1751	9728
27. Tumkur	10	68411	7408	1329	6243
28. Udupi	3	22331	5025	1201	3102
29. Uttara Kannada	11	73826	16351	6512	12965
30. Yadagiri	3	23406	1009	191	874

Excluding Societies Under Liquidation

Source: Department of Co-operation.



## HOUSING CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

(Amount Rupees in lakhs)

Year/District	Total No. of Societies	Membership	Working Capital	Loans	
				Advanced	Outstanding
1	2	3	4	5	6
2010-11	1252	868976	66076	27370	14506
2011-12	1280	777545	55091	20852.96	11582
2012-13	1308	812711	171825	21747	18745
<b>2012-13</b>					
1. Bagalkote	28	4759	396	4	8
2. Bangalore	359	6510	42265	17652	12249
3. Bangalore (R)	13	472300	81	38	38
4. Belgaum	92	6884	1524	13	99
5. Bellary	26	18762	422	33	122
6. Bidar	30	13135	47	16	13
7. Bijapur	31	7165	504	0.7	0
8. Chamarajnagar	7	3256	10	0	0
9. Chikkaballapura	12	4422	315	0	135
10. Chikmagalur	10	11210	114019	0	90
11. Chitradurga	10	5918	367	16	202
12. D. Kannada	28	10267	3299	1759	1952
13. Davangere	22	4012	256	4	224
14. Dharwad	118	52428	1229	0	6
15. Gadag	25	3406	23	0	0
16. Gulbarga	52	19768	230	0	82
17. Hassan	25	9630	1605	530	1246
18. Haveri	13	2983	151	0	10
19. Kodagu	1	1790	298	1	219
20. Kolar	21	2569	99	0	79
21. Koppal	20	6193	39	0	6
22. Mandya	25	8478	423	66	261
23. Mysore	186	79750	1423	46	28
24. Raichur	37	8640	130	53	37
25. Ramanagara	11	4520	18.4	16	17.82
26. Shimoga	34	24693	994	435	473
27. Tumkur	35	11003	1335	1051	1113
28. Udupi	11	3948	51	0	12
29. Uttara Kannada	16	1784	240	12	14
30. Yadagiri	10	2528	30	-	11

Note: Excluding Societies under liquidation.

Source: Department of Co-operation.

**CONSUMERS CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES**

(Amount: Rupees in lakhs)

Year/District	Total No. Of Societies	Membership	Working capital	Total	
				Purchases	Sales
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>2010-11</b>	<b>1312</b>	<b>731762</b>	<b>3369</b>	<b>8596</b>	<b>8691</b>
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>1301</b>	<b>675027</b>	<b>3497.93</b>	<b>8744</b>	<b>9357.1</b>
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>1265</b>	<b>668926</b>	<b>8426.11</b>	<b>23516</b>	<b>25335</b>
<b>2012-13</b>					
1. Bagalkote	40	22826	255	855	767
2. Bangalore	264	168050	2173	3544	3251
3. Bangalore (R)	1	2671	2	2	3
4. Belgaum	140	70251	408	1007	2447
5. Bellary	118	35354	213	600	540
6. Bidar	10	6144	116	359	216
7. Bijapur	51	28359	223	835	900
8. Chamarajnagar	4	864	0	6	17
9. Chikkaballapura	7	4743	41	108	114
10. Chikmagalur	16	5724	20	24	25
11. Chitradurga	13	11693	119	0	0
12. D. Kannada	13	1674	130	70	73
13. Davangere	83	26171	208	7967	8007
14. Dharwad	21	20720	465	1536	1349
15. Gadag	25	3457	103	237	221
16. Gulbarga	41	15877	182	828	724
17. Hassan	28	27051	241	970	750
18. Haveri	7	6321	158	471	514
19. Kodagu	7	5732	80	470	363
20. Kolar	52	10222	24	16	24
21. Koppal	13	6839	27	69	74
22. Mandya	43	28181	120	278	286
23. Mysore	114	33201	127	1267	1369
24. Raichur	32	17900	56	339	373
25. Ramanagara	15	4896	1	66	98
26. Shimoga	21	11586	402	317	65
27. Tumkur	38	18559	199	271	948
28. Udupi	15	11479	254	576	1332
29. Uttara Kannada	16	54739	2056	408	460
30. Yadagiri	17	7642	21	18	25

Note: Excluding Societies under liquidation.

Source: Department of Co-operation.

**URBAN BANKS**  
**(Both Under BR Act and Non BR Act.)**

Amount Rupees in Lakh

Year/District	Total No. of Banks	Membership			Working Capital	Loans	
		Total	SC	ST		Advanced	Out-standing
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
<b>2010-11</b>	<b>248</b>	<b>1917569</b>	<b>100693</b>	<b>49159</b>	<b>1768472</b>	<b>911337</b>	<b>890493</b>
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>246</b>	<b>1938382</b>	<b>108813</b>	<b>49510</b>	<b>1431314.21</b>	<b>780367</b>	<b>902758</b>
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>246</b>	<b>1938382</b>	<b>108813</b>	<b>49510</b>	<b>1431326.92</b>	<b>780378</b>	<b>902774</b>
1. Bagalkote	14	181619	11348	6161	62985	88236	80048
2. Bangalore	40	472960	18349	6795	501797	188309	258078
3. Bangalore (R)	2	18506	912	320	11301	3046	6214
4. Belgaum	36	189926	10211	3418	39558	73577	73448
5. Bellary	3	8914	4029	1965	5892	4942	3321
6. Bidar	4	18025	1195	305	2051	4782	4102
7. Bijapur	19	123218	9720	2771	103119	53971	45398
8. Chamarajnagar	1	9911	1250	950	193	124	661
9. Chikkaballapura	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10. Chikmagalur	3	13204	1020	247	91	3863	5969
11. Chitradurga	1	8024	367	72	1491	671	531
12. D. Kannada	8	111573	4338	2852	90147	35859	64487
13. Davangere	11	79585	3744	2400	134583	50152	48628
14. Dharwad	10	140135	9210	4923	56839	34676	49186
15. Gadag	6	33161	371	474	5528	10927	8635
16. Gulbarga	8	29215	1351	1080	11097	7209	7213
17. Hassan	5	31196	1397	348	14159	6029	6012
18. Haveri	10	25595	719	373	9812	23917	14401
19. Kodagu	4	10822	625	530	7235	4149	2872
20. Kolar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
21. Koppal	5	17303	650	402	10433	4616	4940
22. Mandya	3	11562	631	217	4677	6382	2959
23. Mysore	10	103766	6237	4450	90060	48047	61934
24. Raichur	3	17	2106	1500	4278	2400	1212
25. Ramanagara	2	6950	4710	90	854	364	281
26. Shimoga	8	46753	2329	605	10449	11009	11171
27. Tumkur	12	62165	1428	751	169321	46132	87963
28. Udipi	6	116975	5617	2018	41751	47114	33890
29. Uttara Kannada	9	57672	4550	3176	39811	18699	18241
30. Yadagiri	3	9630	399	317	1802	1165	963

Note : BR Act. = Banking Regulation Act.

Note: Excluding Societies under liquidation.

Source: Department of Co-operation.



## DISTRICT CENTRAL CO-OPERATIVE BANKS

Rupees in lakhs

Year/District	No. of Banks		Membership	Working Capital	Loans	
	Head Office	Branches including H.O			Advanced	Outstanding
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
2010-11	21	628	65418	1261050	871713	764521
2011-12	21	627	72125	1843691	1318149	1161228
2012-13	21	627	72125	1843691	1318149	1161228
1. Bagalkote	1	36	11204	150848	119656	91824
2. Bangalore	1	23	1126	65871	37275	42057
3. Bangalore (R)	-	-	-	-	-	-
4. Belgaum	1	83	2494	243630	192304	144082
5. Bellary	1	24	670	57312	26780	28379
6. Bidar	1	43	385	151152	100739	87972
7. Bijapur	1	29	25702	140268	104844	94025
8. Chamarajnar	-	-	-	-	-	-
9. Chikkaballapura	-	-	-	-	-	-
10. Chikmagalur	1	19	15803	47172	34182	36330
11. Chitradurga	1	9	403	19592	10381	11362
12. D. Kannada	1	58	900	230461	208312	135933
13. Davangere	1	14	670	33365	19387	22202
14. Dharwad	1	38	1488	53616	29649	38143
15. Gadag	-	-	-	-	-	-
16. Gulbarga	1	11	930	30898	25147	24719
17. Hassan	1	31	396	67183	43079	44768
18. Haveri	-	-	-	-	-	-
19. Kodagu	1	13	274	69886	46872	41979
20. Kolar	1	13	879	13178	3425	7647
21. Koppal	-	-	-	-	-	-
22. Mandya	1	47	813	83343	61603	58605
23. Mysore	1	19	1425	53936	39360	39489
24. Raichur	1	18	842	43953	22724	29206
25. Ramanagara	-	-	-	-	-	-
26. Shimoga	1	28	627	84279	59774	59047
27. Tumkur	1	23	1089	78276	48226	52231
28. Udipi	-	-	-	-	-	-
29. Uttara Kannada	1	48	4005	125472	84430	71228
30. Yadagiri	-	-	-	-	-	-

Source: Department of Co-operation.

**URBAN BANKS**  
**(Both Under BR Act and Non BR Act.)**

Amount Rupees in Lakh

Year/District	Number of			Processing Units	Total value of turnover (Rupees in Lakhs)
	Main Markets	Sub-Markets	Total (2+3)		
1	2	3	4	5	6
2011-12	153	354	507	4214	2331643.17
2012-13	155	355	510	4144	2649656.00
2013-14	155	357	512	NA	3130898.10
<b>2013-14</b>					
1. Bagalkote	6	14	20	NA	49078.63
2. Bangalore	2	7	9	NA	694428.54
3. Bangalore (R)	2	4	6	NA	49336.06
4. Belgaum	10	37	47	NA	89855.57
5. Bellary	6	15	21	NA	128208.52
6. Bidar	5	9	14	NA	45235.69
7. Bijapur	4	13	17	NA	54369.92
8. Chamarajnagar	3	4	7	NA	22060.65
9. Chikkaballapura	4	8	12	NA	31512.99
10. Chikmagalur	5	10	15	NA	39148.15
11. Chitradurga	5	9	14	NA	82338.12
12. D. Kannada	5	10	15	NA	73810.69
13. Davangere	6	8	14	NA	151443.23
14. Dharwad	5	13	18	NA	136870.60
15. Gadag	5	17	22	NA	67502.43
16. Gulbarga	5	14	19	NA	157482.78
17. Hassan	6	17	23	NA	80394.08
18. Haveri	7	12	19	NA	168192.24
19. Kodagu	3	4	7	NA	16369.97
20. Kolar	5	7	12	NA	66868.27
21. Koppal	5	13	18	NA	98239.63
22. Mandya	6	11	17	NA	46080.03
23. Mysore	7	8	15	NA	77453.17
24. Ramanagara	3	5	8	NA	8274.63
25. Raichur	5	11	16	NA	197052.85
26. Shimoga	7	15	22	NA	203677.72
27. Tumkur	9	31	40	NA	110701.87
28. Udupi	3	3	6	NA	23722.32
29. Uttara Kannada	8	20	28	NA	73411.40
30. Yadagiri	3	8	11	NA	87777.35

Source: Agricultural Marketing Department.

**MAIN AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES SOLD IN REGULATED MARKETS.**

Year/District	Agricultural Commodities Sold	Betal Leaves (in bundles)	Coconut (in Nos.)	Tender Coconut (in Nos.)
1	2	3	4	5
2011-12	124949342	65239	531734754	196967639
2012-13	120009044	72890	646152340	224412014
2013-14	177164371	42945	577232139	167959240
<b>2013-14</b>				
1. Bagalkote	2595742	0	4262210	0
2. Bangalore	25555005	0	36134000	0
3. Bangalore (R)	3420164	204	710429	0
4. Belgaum	4241476	0	3006958	236485
5. Bellary	58960105	0	122000	5000
6. Bidar	1265213	0	260338	0
7. Bijapur	2108882	0	488950	0
8. Chamarajnar	1094236	0	18759060	3023520
9. Chikkaballapura	1891378	0	967200	20
10. Chikmagalur	1506997	0	63721266	705900
11. Chitradurga	3654119	0	65690274	0
12. D. Kannada	1209578	0	32228418	0
13. Davangere	7464612	0	14415378	17000
14. Dharwad	5599769	6120	5571385	0
15. Gadag	2594979	800	0	0
16. Gulbarga	3999021	0	0	0
17. Hassan	4568178	0	89284135	2823300
18. Haveri	7432474	12600	0	0
19. Kodagu	486695	0	280300	248700
20. Kolar	4141696	0	178780	0
21. Koppal	7032660	0	2110967	0
22. Mandya	1467892	0	49745840	140827445
23. Mysore	5277164	0	24874582	19479420
24. Ramanagara	274742	23126	35837423	4700
25. Raichur	6682936	0	4364000	0
26. Shimoga	5389892	40	9561606	563250
27. Tumkur	2773168	0	44629051	24000
28. Udupi	679422	0	62991855	0
29. Uttara Kannada	1031707	55	7035734	500
30. Yadagiri	2764469	0	0	0

Source: Agricultural Marketing Department.



## ANNUAL TURNOVER OF REGULATED MARKETS BY COMMODITY.

( Quantity in quintals and value in Lakh ₹ )

Commodity	2011-12		2012-13		2013-14	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>I. Food Grains:</b>						
1. Paddy	32176622	372591.00	28385839	502186.96	21988247	368027.95
2. Rice	6716689	151300.24	7742763	206647.48	8863999	272124.84
3. Ragi	1069449	9876.32	635971	9450.87	598212	10585.48
4. Jowar	608604	11947.65	763109	11791.85	821961	13275.70
5. Wheat	1847446	27439.87	2732433	41792.30	1566980	29908.53
6. Maize	23399640	247580.51	23102128	294087.05	27266461	347897.37
7. Bajra	836055	8661.97	998728	19498.70	961507	11887.00
8. Other food grains	1256853	16288.36	765402	14748.66	907558	16821.13
<b>II. Pulses:</b>						
9. Tur	3455455	123085.83	3298841	136933.12	4078391	175442.29
10. Horsegram	214074	2922.70	140841	3166.10	158648	3986.30
11. Blackgram	181591	6635.73	382869	13205.59	421261	15980.23
12. Greengram	1265318	51913.53	1046926	46206.15	1000197	50209.84
13. Bengalgram	1446431	47964.16	1352448	51512.78	1997605	61472.07
14. Other pulses	1959411	93833.15	2019700	117120.83	2357250	129072.40
<b>III. Oil seeds:</b>						
15. Groundnut (shells)	2277135	90234.25	2018230	87658.04	2642865	91557.94
16. Groundnut (seeds)	56531	3022.11	42569	3071.54	77187	5254.91
17. Castor seeds	7432	237.24	3309	71.38	2791	76.01
18. Sesamum	155742	6495.02	58832	4000.56	126079	11065.31
19. Niger seeds	14022	450.40	3598	153.03	4062	170.90
20. Safflower	50702	1273.51	34974	1131.40	44382	1357.84
21. Linseed	523	11.94	10	0.46	9	0.34
22. Sunflower	912379	26930.73	944139	35844.88	903910	29708.62
23. Other Oilseeds	784706	16818.64	602876	16631.78	1077361	33891.35

Source: Agricultural Marketing Department.

**ANNUAL TURNOVER OF REGULATED MARKETS BY COMMODITY.**

( Quantity in quintals and value in Lakh ₹ )

Commodity	2011-12		2012-13		2013-14	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<b>IV. Fibre (24 to 26)</b>						
24. Cotton	4569445	181607.44	4034824	161720.05	6065377	281003.34
25. Cotton (Lint)	69803	6342.47	103766	8618.41	149664	14598.58
26. Other fibres	4903	91.83	0	0	177	3.06
<b>V. Spices (27 to 30)</b>						
27. Chillies	899662	58668.49	826888	51272.39	1039431	70732.49
28. Corriander	141912	7138.85	137549	7380.99	126919	8436.56
29. Pepper	81445	17149.64	53247	14197.39	67562	18358.17
30. Other spices	1178668	53407.97	1173345	38632.92	1042863	54774.02
<b>VI. Fruits &amp; Vegetables</b>						
31. Onions	10585545	94684.86	10296111	111434.54	11916740	229207.96
32. Potato	4913094	44717.05	4509097	62535.79	4840297	80296.89
33. Sweet Potato	282904	1073.85	64919	219.11	249985	1569.68
<b>VII. Miscellaneous</b>						
34. Jaggery	2023615	47253.16	2428338	56197.63	1664578	50421.96
35. Tamarind	199898	9810.66	156736	9044.96	199178	11786.29
36. Coconut in numbers	531734754	33013.58	646152340	32106.99	577232139	41142.46
37. Copra	954537	61202.50	1029461	51432.25	1181363	67024.68
38. Arecanut	2187620	237669.85	1932568	243295.94	1971752	293732.77
39. Others	213196359	160296.11	238969214	184655.13	183331267	228034.84

Source: Agricultural Marketing Department.

**VALUE OF TURNOVER OF AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES AT REGULATED MARKETS BY DISTRICTS**

(₹ in lakhs)

District	Cereals	Pulses	Oil Seeds	Cotton	Chillies	Gur	Others	All Commodities
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>845685.92</b>	<b>326355.10</b>	<b>145473.84</b>	<b>181607.44</b>	<b>58668.49</b>	<b>47253.16</b>	<b>726599.22</b>	<b>2331643.17</b>
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>1100203.87</b>	<b>368144.57</b>	<b>148563.07</b>	<b>161720.05</b>	<b>51272.39</b>	<b>56197.63</b>	<b>763554.42</b>	<b>2649656.00</b>
<b>2013-14</b>	<b>1070535.54</b>	<b>436163.13</b>	<b>173083.22</b>	<b>281003.34</b>	<b>70732.49</b>	<b>50421.96</b>	<b>1048958.42</b>	<b>3130898.10</b>
<b>2013-14</b>								
1. Bagalkote	19914.72	3039.72	5954.73	1374.11	133.04	13542.41	5119.90	49078.63
2. Bangalore	208297.31	111886.86	5687.54	0.00	9544.05	5337.24	353675.54	694428.54
3. Bangalore (R)	42976.47	422.11	16.68	0.00	22.73	56.40	5841.67	49336.06
4. Belgaum	26671.52	3581.82	16639.30	25324.41	71.66	2487.83	15079.03	89855.57
5. Bellary	81342.49	7864.59	7158.65	19825.12	5815.83	316.04	5885.80	128208.52
6. Bidar	4238.38	33594.69	6523.18	0.00	0.00	116.78	762.66	45235.69
7. Bijapur	10749.37	10610.75	2979.36	24933.11	1.60	1121.61	3974.12	54369.92
8. Chamarajnagar	7326.64	933.85	750.58	3723.45	0.00	1351.24	7974.89	22060.65
9. Chikkaballapura	16922.80	312.17	817.04	56.91	7.28	15.72	13381.07	31512.99
10. Chikmagalur	10757.44	329.08	766.20	1281.84	9.41	28.75	25975.43	39148.15
11. Chitradurga	26667.70	945.04	17100.55	21848.50	637.46	9.90	15128.97	82338.12
12. D. Kannada	7658.08	4783.46	112.31	0.00	2393.17	238.79	58624.88	73810.69
13. Davangere	104007.49	1503.80	1557.60	2373.95	1.05	0.00	41999.34	151443.23
14. Dharwad	33286.54	16949.04	14036.62	35894.89	5933.76	550.85	30218.90	136870.60
15. Gadag	11285.11	18640.17	13754.71	16777.76	1029.61	1.23	6013.84	67502.43
16. Gulbarga	4625.81	146436.89	3759.50	1623.86	0.00	1036.72	0.00	157482.78
17. Hassan	25941.15	2827.06	1098.20	692.47	234.35	292.12	49308.73	80394.08
18. Haveri	61878.93	483.25	4948.52	48230.15	40855.76	0.00	11795.63	168192.24
19. Kodagu	2518.02	8.86	0.00	0.00	0.00	3.10	13839.99	16369.97
20. Kolar	31742.72	2066.43	510.80	0.75	5.07	2014.59	30527.91	66868.27
21. Koppal	92009.66	2037.18	3572.27	176.71	4.76	0.00	439.05	98239.63
22. Mandya	6886.86	772.13	1308.31	50.98	11.03	19924.47	17126.25	46080.03
23. Mysore	36199.27	9545.69	2845.70	12591.25	207.59	67.29	15996.38	77453.17
24. Ramanagara	563.60	119.96	897.07	0.00	0.00	96.70	6597.30	8274.63
25. Raichur	93840.37	25635.61	16591.91	52336.65	3457.46	103.40	5087.45	197052.85
26. Shimoga	55935.90	2618.27	785.73	870.21	103.93	1562.9	141800.78	203677.72
27. Tumkur	17024.23	799.58	2922.82	5.40	45.74	19.73	89884.37	110701.87
28. Udupi	7697.10	730.07	245.17	0.00	50.14	77.01	14922.83	23722.32
29. Uttara Kannada	7596.31	322.25	133.10	3289.47	84.01	10.55	61975.71	73411.40
30. Yadagiri	13973.55	26362.75	39609.07	7721.39	72.00	38.59	0.00	87777.35

Source: Agricultural Marketing Department.



**INSURANCE LIFE**  
**INSURANCE BUSINESS OF KARNATAKA GOVERNMENT INSURANCE**  
**DEPARTMENT**

Particulars	Unit	2011-12*	2012-13*	2013-14*
1	2	3	4	5
<b>I. New Business:</b>				
a) Issue of new Policies	Nos.	30269	144416	91425
b) Premium Income	₹ in Crores	308.78	159.42	124.78
c) Sum assured	₹ in Crores	719.66	3010.27	2153.04
<b>II. Total business in force at the end of the year</b>				
a) (i) No.of Policies in force	Nos.	1209210	1304967	1329366
(ii) Total Premium Income in force	₹ in Crores	476.89	537.24	598.00
(iii) Sum assured in force	₹ in Crores	9974.79	10968.00	14100.15
<b>III. Claims settled</b>				
i) Maturity Claims	Nos.	47550	43644	40984
ii) Death claims	Nos.	4226	3844	3708
iii) Surrender Value claims	Nos.	1322	1171	1444
iv) Total Amount Paid on claims	₹ in Crores	253.09	254.55	246.51
<b>IV. Life Insurance Fund Balance</b>	₹ in Crores	5078.09	5346.00	6039.29

\* Accounts yet to be audited

Source: Karnataka Government Insurance Department.

## FOREIGN TRADE-IMPORTS AND EXPORTS OF PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES.

(Thousand tonnes)

Particulars	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
1	2	3	4	5
<b>A.Imports</b>				
1. Foodgrains	-	-	-	-
2. Fertilizers	784	804	519	454
3. Rock phosphate	-	21	17	50
4. Cement	-	-	-	-
5. Timber	188	297	247	313
6. Cooking Coal	2746	4005	6910	8348
7. Lime Stone	326	55	26	55
8. P.O.L.	12241	13752	14299	15245
9. Edible Oil	564	635	620	543
10. Phosphoric Acid	-	139	117	138
11. Furnace Oil	56	-	-	-
12. Others	610	568	638	712
<b>Total</b>	<b>17515</b>	<b>20276</b>	<b>23393</b>	<b>25858</b>
<b>B. Exports</b>				
1. Manganese Ore	-	-	-	-
2. Iron Ore / Pellets	1937	649	-	112
3. Tiles and Ridges	-	-	-	-
4. Granite Stones	35	95	8	13
5. P.O.L.	4845	5453	6754	6736
6. Edible Oil	-	14	15	3
7. Granite Blocks	-	-	-	-
8. Orthophosphoric Acid	-	-	-	-
9. Alumina Tryhydrate	-	-	-	-
10. Maize	-	58	177	84
11. Others	528	480	500	524
<b>Total</b>	<b>7345</b>	<b>6749</b>	<b>7454</b>	<b>7472</b>

Source: New Mangalore Port Trust, Panambur, Mangalore.

**COASTAL TRADE-IMPORTS BY COMMODITIES.**

(Thousand tonnes)

Particulars	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
1	2	3	4	5
1. Fertilizers	-	-	-	-
2. Iron Ore	-	1170	1399	1658
3. Coal	-	17	-	-
4. Cement	243	254	262	213
5. P.O.L	2256	1582	1922	1382
6. Bentonite	46	32	34	13
7. Furnace Oil	255	268	254	169
8. Others	751	85	57	52
<b>Total</b>	<b>3551</b>	<b>3408</b>	<b>3928</b>	<b>3487</b>

**COASTAL TRADE-EXPORTS BY COMMODITIES.**

(Thousand tonnes)

Particulars	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
1	2	3	4	5
1. Sand	-	-	-	-
2. Timber	-	-	-	-
3. Tiles and Ridges	-	-	-	-
4. Iron Ore / Pellets	1178	1217	1071	1312
5. P.O.L	1898	1190	1072	1116
6. Granite Jelly	-	-	-	-
7. Cement	-	-	-	-
8. Salt	-	-	-	-
9. Granite Boulder	-	-	-	-
10. Edible Oil	-	10	-	4
11. Others	63	91	117	116
<b>Total</b>	<b>3139</b>	<b>2508</b>	<b>2260</b>	<b>2548</b>



**TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS.  
REGISTERED MOTOR VEHICLES**

(Numbers)

Year/District	Motor Cycles	Motor Cars	Jeeps	Auto rikshaws	Omni buses
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>7737364</b>	<b>1269430</b>	<b>42179</b>	<b>251535</b>	<b>113204</b>
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>8575104</b>	<b>1420767</b>	<b>43263</b>	<b>285895</b>	<b>116987</b>
<b>2013-14</b>	<b>9534792</b>	<b>1572521</b>	<b>44287</b>	<b>312565</b>	<b>120384</b>
<b>2013-14</b>					
1. Bagalkote	181415	8552	806	4415	4500
2. Bangalore	3479208	988101	7413	138470	47802
3. Bangalore (R)	114076	17908	184	961	500
4. Belgaum	608154	40856	2229	12239	12956
5. Bellary	292399	18223	2093	5836	4307
6. Bidar	105733	5011	421	3090	1297
7. Bijapur	169478	8648	1372	3360	3154
8. Chamarajnar	79561	4240	295	1981	194
9. Chikkaballapura	95952	5719	126	2948	1305
10. Chikmagalur	141306	19972	1365	6910	3123
11. Chitradurga	139306	8416	837	4324	499
12. D. Kannada	343608	91897	6869	17038	4962
13. Davangere	282700	22253	993	8076	625
14. Dharwad	284036	40659	1265	11194	5406
15. Gadag	83977	5242	413	2965	810
16. Gulbarga	220164	11413	2948	7624	6060
17. Hassan	198595	21293	1011	4816	1202
18. Haveri	154433	7188	500	4155	1505
19. Kodagu	56640	22342	4911	4663	4737
20. Kolar	154669	11893	321	5756	791
21. Koppal	103113	5804	508	2409	1274
22. Mandya	178779	10406	282	4755	314
23. Mysore	585971	65505	1425	11579	3394
24. Ramanagara	201726	24946	502	6927	1413
25. Raichur	162287	9108	645	3116	1252
26. Shimoga	302572	24264	1499	5581	1031
27. Tumkur	345281	20349	37	9982	1010
28. Udupi	185772	33759	1121	9474	1820
29. Uttara Kannada	223944	15782	621	4114	1937
30. Yadgiri	59937	2772	1275	3807	1204

Source: Transport Department

**REGISTERED MOTOR VEHICLES (Concl'd.)**

(Numbers)

Year/District	Public Service Vehicles			Tractors	Trailors	Others	Total
	Motor cabs	Stage Carriage	Goods Vehicles				
1	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>83319</b>	<b>32548</b>	<b>454582</b>	<b>363993</b>	<b>251553</b>	<b>309894</b>	<b>10909601</b>
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>94802</b>	<b>36148</b>	<b>506340</b>	<b>386376</b>	<b>267436</b>	<b>330568</b>	<b>12063686</b>
<b>2013-14</b>	<b>104793</b>	<b>50101</b>	<b>555254</b>	<b>413208</b>	<b>283101</b>	<b>344100</b>	<b>13335106</b>
<b>2013-14</b>							
1. Bagalkote	1549	696	7752	19915	19491	6027	255118
2. Bangalore	36333	26079	180611	9040	7082	129918	5050057
3. Bangalore (R)	119	36	6174	4468	3504	4104	152034
4. Belgaum	3194	2173	33866	39651	42545	10279	808142
5. Bellary	2430	475	17920	19766	12488	8667	384604
6. Bidar	1124	446	9247	4305	4201	1907	136782
7. Bijapur	2164	829	9619	17002	12066	6675	234367
8. Chamarajnar	744	184	5688	2957	2134	1843	99821
9. Chikkaballapura	1015	752	5241	9500	5737	3669	131964
10. Chikmagalur	1499	597	11358	13144	9177	7253	215704
11. Chitradurga	2764	131	18076	14115	9081	9920	207469
12. D. Kannada	11086	2414	32830	7317	7677	24890	550588
13. Davangere	2202	568	12759	26635	19475	7725	384011
14. Dharwad	2833	2455	25599	26172	11892	12154	423665
15. Gadag	1650	564	6008	11402	8402	3937	125370
16. Gulbarga	1894	996	14047	13557	9114	6839	294656
17. Hassan	1659	1204	13265	18716	12071	5963	279795
18. Haveri	2095	855	8861	13131	9207	5490	207420
19. Kodagu	1922	226	7295	6506	3965	4737	117944
20. Kolar	2138	241	10469	15304	7576	3432	212590
21. Koppal	1235	287	6579	11931	7144	4762	145046
22. Mandya	1556	243	12994	9265	7368	7723	233685
23. Mysore	3475	2522	22782	16828	8052	13003	734536
24. Ramanagara	7129	1478	15726	10382	2628	11742	284599
25. Raichur	1711	319	6963	20551	8720	5808	220480
26. Shimoga	1619	441	12673	14714	10096	12116	386606
27. Tumkur	1294	835	12274	21640	16628	7391	436721
28. Udupi	3179	789	13466	4283	143	8796	262602
29. Uttara Kannada	2237	1074	11364	3964	1426	5146	271609
30. Yadgiri	944	192	3748	7047	4011	2184	87121

Source: Transport Department

**VEHICLES IN OPERATION, DRIVING LICENCES, ROAD ACCIDENTS**

Year/District	Driving** Licences in force	**Conductors Licenses in force	Road Accidents*		
			Number of cases	Persons killed	Persons injured
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>2011-12</b>	<b>10543322</b>	<b>947299</b>	<b>44220</b>	<b>9054</b>	<b>58103</b>
<b>2012-13</b>	<b>11606821</b>	<b>982662</b>	<b>44097</b>	<b>9587</b>	<b>58599</b>
<b>2013-14</b>	<b>12551510</b>	<b>999495</b>	<b>43771</b>	<b>9763</b>	<b>58396</b>
<b>2013-14</b>					
1. Bagalkote	315701	38308	864	289	1287
2. Bangalore	4024088	115134	5211	767	4333
3. Bangalore (R)	54531	4527	2237	654	2197
4. Belgaum	665136	78926	2749	726	4232
5. Bellary	514085	29878	1123	324	1592
6. Bidar	379517	14671	1423	239	1736
7. Bijapur	256180	52384	1100	346	1385
8. Chamarajnar	112050	13262	539	139	580
9. Chikkaballapura	164504	24609	691	229	861
10. Chikmagalur	305756	29062	976	202	1356
11. Chitradurga	134438	30344	1942	365	3606
12. D. Kannada	685629	27268	2123	315	2891
13. Davangere	289287	28445	1230	224	2012
14. Dharwad	770989	47309	1269	323	1959
15. Gadag	127062	23420	446	148	846
16. Gulbarga	380079	46565	1523	374	1955
17. Hassan	244876	34482	1921	448	2724
18. Haveri	165468	25780	982	273	2017
19. Kodagu	174270	17310	493	80	642
20. Kolar	270198	40321	943	292	1335
21. Koppal	90832	16866	818	202	1427
22. Mandya	194827	28010	1852	351	2493
23. Mysore	694380	41873	2029	440	2437
24. Ramanagara	102388	15518	1805	395	2020
25. Raichur	168100	34152	861	227	1438
26. Shimoga	378016	55619	1817	321	2402
27. Tumkur	273453	37607	1906	492	2118
28. Udupi	278153	11426	1197	203	1577
29. Uttara Kannada	268263	24151	1203	241	1956
30. Yadagiri	69254	12268	498	134	982

\*\* Source: Transport Department

\*Source: Police Department



**ROAD LENGTH BY SURFACE TREATMENT.**

(Kilometres)

Year/District	Surfaced				Unsurfaced			
	Cement conc-rete	Black topped	Water bound macadam	Total (2 to 4)	Motor-able	Non-Motor-able	Total 6+7	All roads (5+8)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
2011-12	152.38	69661.82	3550.73	<b>73364.93</b>	1216.10	589.61	<b>1805.71</b>	<b>75170.64</b>
2012-13	223.96	70162.50	3295.34	<b>73681.80</b>	929.07	513.18	<b>1442.25</b>	<b>75124.05</b>
2013-14	274.07	70805.18	2789.50	<b>73868.75</b>	822.46	454.05	<b>1276.51</b>	<b>75145.26</b>
<b>2013-14</b>								
1. Bagalkote	10.90	2520.81	25.89	<b>2557.60</b>	28.43	5.33	<b>33.76</b>	<b>2591.36</b>
2. Bangalore	6.41	856.97	27.01	<b>890.39</b>	0.00	0.00	<b>0.00</b>	<b>890.39</b>
3. Bangalore (R)	0.80	1080.90	2.50	<b>1084.20</b>	0.00	0.00	<b>0.00</b>	<b>1084.20</b>
4. Belgaum	1.44	5535.92	29.00	<b>5566.36</b>	16.05	10.46	<b>26.51</b>	<b>5592.87</b>
5. Bellary	30.61	2858.39	117.15	<b>3006.15</b>	7.05	0.40	<b>7.45</b>	<b>3013.60</b>
6. Bidar	0.90	1656.18	28.10	<b>1685.18</b>	0.00	0.00	<b>0.00</b>	<b>1685.18</b>
7. Bijapur	5.27	3176.62	83.34	<b>3265.23</b>	108.55	38.45	<b>147.00</b>	<b>3412.23</b>
8. Chamarajnagar	0.00	1389.78	136.69	<b>1526.47</b>	0.00	0.00	<b>0.00</b>	<b>1526.47</b>
9. Chikkaballapura	1.81	1267.53	15.75	<b>1285.09</b>	0.00	15.83	<b>15.83</b>	<b>1300.92</b>
10. Chikmagalur	10.37	2265.94	84.45	<b>2360.76</b>	11.50	47.90	<b>59.40</b>	<b>2420.16</b>
11. Chitradurga	1.45	2690.95	38.68	<b>2731.08</b>	137.77	21.19	<b>158.96</b>	<b>2890.04</b>
12. D. Kannada	5.00	1550.30	2.85	<b>1558.15</b>	0.00	7.50	<b>7.50</b>	<b>1565.65</b>
13. Davangere	5.32	2237.53	112.60	<b>2355.45</b>	70.95	2.25	<b>73.20</b>	<b>2428.65</b>
14. Dharwad	8.20	1779.85	66.17	<b>1854.22</b>	58.50	143.19	<b>201.69</b>	<b>2055.91</b>
15. Gadag	1.41	1962.60	12.00	<b>1976.01</b>	4.35	8.00	<b>12.35</b>	<b>1988.36</b>
16. Gulbarga	11.75	2685.06	54.65	<b>2751.46</b>	0.00	14.00	<b>14.00</b>	<b>2765.46</b>
17. Hassan	14.20	3983.08	278.59	<b>4275.87</b>	66.55	23.10	<b>89.65</b>	<b>4365.52</b>
18. Haveri	23.63	2451.88	53.60	<b>2529.11</b>	0.00	8.72	<b>8.72</b>	<b>2537.83</b>
19. Kodagu	7.35	1347.62	11.00	<b>1365.97</b>	0.00	27.40	<b>27.40</b>	<b>1393.37</b>
20. Kolar	3.12	1469.83	43.62	<b>1516.57</b>	0.00	0.00	<b>0.00</b>	<b>1516.57</b>
21. Koppal	4.85	2244.82	57.10	<b>2306.77</b>	0.00	0.00	<b>0.00</b>	<b>2306.77</b>
22. Mandya	5.70	3039.57	365.63	<b>3410.90</b>	22.20	0.00	<b>22.20</b>	<b>3433.10</b>
23. Mysore	3.50	2911.27	357.92	<b>3272.69</b>	0.00	0.00	<b>0.00</b>	<b>3272.69</b>
24. Ramanagara	9.15	1836.08	98.70	<b>1943.93</b>	0.00	0.00	<b>0.00</b>	<b>1943.93</b>
25. Raichur	2.77	2284.21	227.45	<b>2514.43</b>	0.00	0.00	<b>0.00</b>	<b>2514.43</b>
26. Shimoga	20.72	3092.60	77.58	<b>3190.90</b>	8.20	21.40	<b>29.60</b>	<b>3220.50</b>
27. Tumkur	23.25	4462.57	253.30	<b>4739.12</b>	14.40	24.98	<b>39.38</b>	<b>4778.50</b>
28. Udupi	38.69	1245.55	2.45	<b>1286.69</b>	0.00	0.00	<b>0.00</b>	<b>1286.69</b>
29. Uttara Kannada	13.60	3232.63	55.53	<b>3301.76</b>	265.56	33.95	<b>299.51</b>	<b>3601.27</b>
30. Yadagiri	1.90	1688.14	70.20	<b>1760.24</b>	2.40	0.00	<b>2.40</b>	<b>1762.64</b>

Source: Public Work Department

## MAJOR BRIDGES.

(Numbers)

Year/District	Number of bridges having a linear water way of				
	60 mtrs. to 91 mtrs.	91.01 mtrs. to 152 mtrs.	152.01mtrs. to 304 mtrs.	Above 304.01 mtrs.	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6
2011-12	347	178	96	42	663
2012-13	317	175	90	40	622
2013-14	327	181	95	43	646
<b>2013-14</b>					
1. Bagalkote	13	9	4	3	29
2. Bangalore	-	-	-	-	0
3. Bangalore (R)	-	1	-	-	1
4. Belgaum	26	16	6	2	50
5. Bellary	12	4	2	3	21
6. Bidar	13	6	2	3	24
7. Bijapur	23	8	6	2	39
8. Chamarajnar	3	1	1	1	6
9. Chikkaballapura	6	4	0	0	10
10. Chikmagalur	6	6	1	0	13
11. Chitradurga	11	7	3	-	21
12. D. Kannada	14	8	6	1	29
13. Davangere	4	1	1	2	8
14. Dharwad	15	1	2	-	18
15. Gadag	22	6	1	-	29
16. Gulbarga	12	14	6	1	33
17. Hassan	5	2	8	1	16
18. Haveri	16	11	2	2	31
19. Kodagu	6	4	-	-	10
20. Kolar	-	2	-	-	2
21. Koppal	8	12	3	3	26
22. Mandya	8	9	8	2	27
23. Mysore	12	2	10	2	26
24. Ramanagara	15	4	-	-	19
25. Raichur	24	11	3	5	43
26. Shimoga	7	5	8	1	21
27. Tumkur	11	6	1	1	19
28. Udupi	10	8	3	4	25
29. Uttara Kannada	18	11	5	2	36
30. Yadagiri	7	2	3	2	14

Source: Public Work Department

## POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

(Numbers)

Year/District	Post Offices	Telephone exchanges	Telephones in use
1	2	3	4
2011-12	9703	2884	1951878
2012-13	9686	2802	1670378
2013-14	9681	2802	1670378
<b>2012-13</b>			
1. Bagalkote	335	82	18290
2. Bangalore	222	196	713963
3. Bangalore (R)	201	92	22692
4. Belgaum	728	189	77075
5. Bellary	384	117	32327
6. Bidar	305	81	18435
7. Bijapur	405	109	22059
8. Chamarajnar	204	41	7932
9. Chikkaballapura	147	70	13044
10. Chikmagalur	302	148	37400
11. Chitradurga	317	82	18802
12. D. Kannada	472	147	123868
13. Davangere	325	48	23472
14. Dharwad	213	55	59686
15. Gadag	171	63	17130
16. Gulbarga	428	125	29358
17. Hassan	418	103	32973
18. Haveri	259	55	13241
19. Kodagu	216	76	31948
20. Kolar	269	73	24229
21. Koppal	219	63	13439
22. Mandya	352	63	17148
23. Mysore	388	98	72567
24. Raichur	286	72	15691
25. Ramanagara	181	12	1397
26. Shimoga	355	140	49367
27. Tumkur	559	112	31358
28. Udipi	334	103	65745
29. Uttara Kannada	491	152	61274
30. Yadagiri	195	35	4468

Source: P &amp; T Department, Karnataka.



## INDEX NUMBERS OF WHOLESALE PRICES OF AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES MONTHWISE

Base Year : 1981-82=100

Group/ Commodities	Weight	2013												Average
		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
<b>CEREALS</b>	<b>29.89</b>	<b>1120</b>	<b>1168</b>	<b>1153</b>	<b>1162</b>	<b>1170</b>	<b>1154</b>	<b>1169</b>	<b>1140</b>	<b>1181</b>	<b>1148</b>	<b>1095</b>	<b>1131</b>	<b>1149</b>
Rice	19.50	1170	1234	1197	1209	1214	1216	1237	1203	1259	1218	1143	1202	1209
Jowar	1.17	994	1011	1025	1032	961	959	915	933	929	932	898	921	959
Ragi	1.39	1328	1379	1399	1320	1310	1237	1252	1229	1254	1236	1208	1159	1276
Wheat	2.56	886	938	953	957	932	940	930	940	955	953	948	968	942
Bajra	1.74	1230	1238	1295	1362	1331	1301	1249	1199	1199	1192	1162	1172	1244
Maize	3.53	917	908	933	933	1037	928	973	940	963	922	928	899	940
<b>PULSES</b>	<b>4.92</b>	<b>1153</b>	<b>1137</b>	<b>1158</b>	<b>1142</b>	<b>1199</b>	<b>1142</b>	<b>1141</b>	<b>1247</b>	<b>1232</b>	<b>1243</b>	<b>1211</b>	<b>1114</b>	<b>1177</b>
Tur	2.67	1124	1143	1155	1106	1243	1179	1181	1323	1331	1330	1314	1118	1212
Bengal Gram	1.12	1013	923	927	936	900	843	823	857	851	818	766	732	866
Greengram	0.81	1344	1282	1335	1360	1325	1246	1284	1359	1290	1388	1350	1391	1330
Blackgram	0.22	1517	1559	1670	1741	1634	1713	1645	1834	1645	1663	1587	1815	1669
Horsegram	0.10	1178	1285	1271	1354	1389	1385	1370	1376	1476	1599	1491	1487	1388
<b>OILSEEDS</b>	<b>17.31</b>	<b>1149</b>	<b>1143</b>	<b>1148</b>	<b>1126</b>	<b>1109</b>	<b>1056</b>	<b>1052</b>	<b>973</b>	<b>996</b>	<b>976</b>	<b>971</b>	<b>967</b>	<b>1056</b>
Groundnut	13.46	1215	1200	1207	1181	1162	1088	1083	986	1009	977	963	947	1085
Sesamum	0.91	1190	1239	1268	1232	1241	1264	1319	1313	1392	1479	1679	1749	1364
Safflower	1.45	1099	1117	1074	1074	1063	1087	1077	1031	1038	1032	1002	1017	1059
Sunflower	0.76	491	502	493	490	489	499	508	498	503	474	476	500	494
Castor	0.29	1032	1074	1049	1050	948	871	871	921	937	1021	921	1065	980
Linseed	0.44	429	429	532	532	532	631	532	532	532	532	532	532	523
<b>GUR &amp; SUGAR</b>	<b>14.56</b>	<b>679</b>	<b>668</b>	<b>669</b>	<b>674</b>	<b>684</b>	<b>687</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>670</b>	<b>665</b>	<b>667</b>	<b>663</b>	<b>644</b>	<b>670</b>
Gur	3.70	776	754	781	805	817	820	807	816	823	840	821	792	804
Leavy Sugar	4.18	721	721	721	721	721	721	721	721	721	721	721	721	721
Free Sale Sugar	6.68	599	586	576	571	586	592	565	556	543	536	538	513	563
<b>FIBRE</b>	<b>9.64</b>	<b>710</b>	<b>702</b>	<b>755</b>	<b>751</b>	<b>739</b>	<b>724</b>	<b>724</b>	<b>710</b>	<b>710</b>	<b>656</b>	<b>723</b>	<b>761</b>	<b>722</b>
Cotton Kapas	7.97	702	692	756	751	737	718	718	703	702	636	718	763	716
Cotton Lint	1.67	750	750	750	750	750	750	750	750	750	750	750	750	750
<b>CONDIMENTS &amp; SPICES</b>	<b>2.27</b>	<b>775</b>	<b>789</b>	<b>776</b>	<b>799</b>	<b>753</b>	<b>799</b>	<b>806</b>	<b>843</b>	<b>829</b>	<b>828</b>	<b>833</b>	<b>966</b>	<b>816</b>
Dry Chillies	1.21	880	896	921	920	896	955	919	979	957	933	914	1153	944
Cardamum	0.65	316	328	323	360	311	299	199	239	265	331	324	320	301
Pepper	0.07	2153	2268	2018	1821	1705	1834	2031	2035	2287	2576	2988	2927	2220
Corriander	0.34	992	988	873	998	891	986	1310	1270	1155	1044	1071	1134	1059
<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>	<b>21.41</b>	<b>1159</b>	<b>1155</b>	<b>1268</b>	<b>1154</b>	<b>1177</b>	<b>1251</b>	<b>1313</b>	<b>1458</b>	<b>1456</b>	<b>1432</b>	<b>1382</b>	<b>1291</b>	<b>1291</b>
Onion	1.19	1920	2184	1680	1529	1509	1916	3061	4897	4850	4156	4243	2355	2858
Potato	0.63	858	795	692	773	787	809	856	695	586	643	1053	1066	801
Tamarind	0.38	984	982	1107	1006	908	860	836	798	774	730	697	797	873
Arecanut	7.29	852	831	765	789	855	942	915	1016	1030	1085	1022	1052	930
Coconut	1.20	532	561	606	641	623	608	580	591	581	633	644	711	609
Coffee	8.99	1452	1423	1810	1531	1542	1595	1568	1600	1599	1580	1473	1466	1553
Tobacco	1.73	995	995	995	995	995	995	1243	1243	1243	1243	1243	1243	1116
<b>All Commodities</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>1024</b>	<b>1033</b>	<b>1060</b>	<b>1034</b>	<b>1041</b>	<b>1040</b>	<b>1054</b>	<b>1068</b>	<b>1082</b>	<b>1059</b>	<b>1036</b>	<b>1026</b>	<b>1046</b>

Source : Directorate of Economics & Statistics

ANNUAL AVERAGE RETAIL PRICES OF IMPORTANT AGRICULTURAL  
COMMODITIES.

(₹ Per Kg.)

Sl.No	Commodities	2009	2010	2011	2012
1	Rice (Coarse)	19.30	19.96	19.09	19.00
2	Jowar (white)	13.71	16.35	20.43	23.00
3	Wheat (white)	18.03	20.64	20.50	22.00
4	Ragi	11.36	12.74	13.10	15.00
5	Bajra	11.58	13.73	17.31	15.00
6	Maize	9.72	10.59	12.44	14.00
7	Gram (Whole)	30.20	29.32	32.00	48.00
	Gram (Split)	36.97	35.35	41.00	61.00
8	Tur (whole)	37.97	40.47	39.31	44.00
	Tur (Split)	65.13	69.80	63.00	66.00
9	Moong (whole)	46.60	64.40	55.83	61.00
	Moong (Split)	58.50	81.56	69.00	67.00
10	Urad (Whole)	41.28	43.71	49.00	48.00
	Urad (Split)	55.39	73.63	70.36	65.00
11	Sugar (open market)	26.92	33.91	30.67	35.00
12	Groundnut Oil	70.80	74.35	83.64	95.00
13	Coconut oil	93.86	83.82	116.50	85.00
14	Sesamum oil	71.45	66.85	75.77	79.00
15	Dry chillies	73.50	95.39	89.57	78.00
16	Pepper	158.96	181.68	291.76	401.00
17	Cardamum	687.84	808.35	844.28	998.00
18	Cashewnut	344.28	356.83	443.95	461.00
19	Arecanut	150.60	176.08	160.81	177.00
20	Horsegram	24.64	24.57	19.20	23.00
21	Coconut (per unit)	7.26	7.79	9.75	10.00

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics

**INDEX NUMBERS OF FARM (HARVEST) PRICES OF AGRICULTURAL  
COMMODITIES**

(Base : Triennium ending (1961-62=100))

Commodities	Base Year Price (Rs./Qntl.)	Weight	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11
1	2	3	4	5	6
<b>Food Crops</b>	-	<b>40.967</b>	<b>2363</b>	<b>2641</b>	<b>3022</b>
<b>Cereals</b>	-	<b>39.526</b>	<b>2220</b>	<b>2432</b>	<b>2862</b>
a) Paddy	37.83	19.376	2498	2702	2794
b) Jowar	38.58	10.764	2084	2408	3727
c) Bajra	36.23	1.052	2040	2067	2214
d) Maize	33.11	0.111	2283	2440	2981
e) Ragi	49.07	7.562	1734	1834	1918
f) Wheat	62.59	0.661	2093	2328	2552
<b>Pulses</b>	-	<b>1.441</b>	<b>6307</b>	<b>8385</b>	<b>7436</b>
a) Gram	42.18	0.449	4934	4519	5536
b) Tur	43.00	0.992	6928	10135	8295
<b>Non-Food Crop</b>	-	<b>59.033</b>	<b>3113</b>	<b>3412</b>	<b>3964</b>
i) Oilseeds	-	4.912	4066	4323	5395
a) Groundnut	56.75	4.577	3967	4271	5415
b) Sesamum	79.48	0.116	5980	5038	5182
c) Mustard	74.29	0.022	4694	4738	4458
d) Linseed	57.51	0.092	5244	5324	5060
e) Castor seed	49.05	0.105	5113	4842	5240
<b>Fibre</b>	-	<b>3.919</b>	<b>2725</b>	<b>2838</b>	<b>4955</b>
a) Cotton	92.29	3.919	2725	2838	4955
<b>Miscellaneous</b>	-	<b>50.202</b>	<b>3050</b>	<b>3368</b>	<b>3746</b>
a) Sugarcane	4.27	48.226	3068	3396	3747
b) Pepper	462.85	1.051	2488	2594	4632
c) Tobacco	285	0.222	3731	3894	3026
d) Potato	39.86	0.438	2391	2486	2514
e) Dry Chillies	211.48	0.265	2533	2415	2716
<b>ALL COMMODITIES</b>		<b>100.00</b>	<b>2806</b>	<b>3096</b>	<b>3578</b>

Note: Index numbers calculated as per current prices

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics



**FARM (HARVEST) PRICES OF SELECTED AGRICULTURAL  
COMMODITIES (STATE WEIGHTED AVERAGE) (contd.)**

Unit: ₹ per quintal

Commodities	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11
<b>I. Kharif</b>			
Paddy(Local)	835	918	1020
Paddy(HYV)	1035	1129	1044
Jowar(Local)	660	1053	1401
Jowar(HB)	733	835	891
Ragi (Local)	-	-	-
Ragi(HYV)	821	878	919
Bajra(Local)	-	-	-
Bajra (HB)	739	749	802
Tur	2979	4358	3567
Greengram	2784	4355	3649
Blackgram	2577	4224	3130
Avare	2025	2477	3775
Dry Chillies	5463	5107	5744
Mustard	3487	3520	3312
Sesamum	4753	4004	4119
Castor	2508	2375	2570
Onion	835	952	1259
Groundnut	2172	2379	2860
Potato	727	1085	887

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics

**FARM HARVEST PRICES OF SELECTED AGRICULTURAL  
COMMODITIES (STATE WEIGHTED AVERAGE) (conclcd...)**

Unit: ₹ per quintal

Commodities	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11
<b>Rabi</b>			
Jowar (Local)	838	1005	1650
Jowar (HB)	1011	972	2201
Wheat	1310	1457	1597
Maize(HB)	666	810	986
Bengalgram	2081	1906	2335
Safflower	2063	2088	2093
Sunflower	1975	2086	2756
Linseed	3016	3062	2910
<b>Summer</b>			
Paddy(Local)	781	940	-
Paddy(HYV)	1126	1129	1069
Jowar (HB)	780	779	1045
Ragi(HYV)	862	916	1031
Groundnut	2329	2469	3285
<b>Annual</b>			
Blackpepper	11517	12005	21441
Cardamom	55099	93430	128925
Turmeric	-	-	-
Cotton	2515	2619	4573
Tobacco	10633	11098	8624
Coconut (in 1000 nuts)	4956	4472	6265
Arecanut	7643	8898	10755
Cashewnut	4407	4331	6616
Sugarcane	131	145	160

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics

## CONSUMER PRICE INDEX NUMBERS FOR INDUSTRIAL WORKERS AT SELECTED CENTRES

CENTRAL SERIES

Base Year: 2001=100

Year / Month	Bangalore		Belgaum		Hubli-Dharwar		Mercara		Mysore	
	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General
2011	204	194	222	200	212	200	202	188	201	187
2012	226	211	241	217	238	219	217	208	221	205
2013	272	238	276	242	267	247	263	240	277	242
<b>2013</b>										
January	241	223	248	225	252	234	236	223	242	221
February	248	226	261	232	257	237	241	226	248	225
March	253	228	262	233	256	236	247	230	253	226
April	271	236	277	239	262	239	258	236	277	239
May	274	237	280	241	274	245	263	239	284	243
June	284	242	286	246	276	248	270	243	288	245
July	279	242	287	249	274	255	269	243	279	244
August	280	243	291	252	274	256	271	245	283	247
September	281	243	284	249	270	255	274	247	289	252
October	286	246	278	246	266	245	270	245	293	253
November	287	247	284	249	270	257	279	251	294	253
December	278	243	279	246	267	256	274	248	290	252

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics

## CONSUMER PRICE INDEX NUMBERS FOR INDUSTRIAL WORKERS AT SELECTED CENTRES

STATE SERIES

Base Year: 1987-88=100

Year/Month	Bellary		Bhadravathi		Davangere		Dandeli		Gulbarga		Harihara	
	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General
2011	575	472	603	490	656	533	637	511	583	461	569	441
2012	646	521	687	566	754	608	715	562	649	516	646	513
2013	738	596	808	648	891	698	810	632	724	568	763	599
<b>2013</b>												
January	697	561	747	605	819	654	752	589	677	536	702	557
February	701	566	763	614	834	662	764	596	678	536	719	565
March	702	570	778	623	846	669	770	603	683	539	733	573
April	712	578	795	631	858	677	783	611	696	545	741	582
May	722	586	813	640	872	686	800	620	713	553	754	591
June	738	595	821	648	887	695	810	630	732	563	767	600
July	747	604	818	657	903	704	816	638	735	573	775	609
August	753	610	827	664	914	712	834	645	743	583	785	615
September	760	615	828	666	928	720	844	652	755	591	786	617
October	771	621	837	671	938	727	858	659	755	595	797	623
November	775	624	844	675	948	733	859	668	762	599	803	627
December	773	626	829	677	939	737	832	675	764	608	794	630

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics



## CONSUMER PRICE INDEX NUMBERS FOR INDUSTRIAL WORKERS AT SELECTED CENTRES

STATE SERIES

Base Year: 1987-88=100

Year/Month	Hassan		Mandya		Mangalore		Raichur		Tumkur	
	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General	Food	General
2011	571	486	618	521	583	474	630	548	573	415
2012	642	541	709	598	583	491	719	609	618	448
2013	771	627	848	696	662	555	813	689	770	524
<b>2013</b>										
January	720	590	777	649	607	516	746	643	681	479
February	716	590	792	658	611	520	764	652	702	488
March	728	598	810	667	624	528	778	660	724	497
April	736	603	827	676	638	536	790	668	744	505
May	751	612	842	685	652	544	805	676	766	514
June	765	621	857	693	664	552	817	686	787	524
July	777	629	859	703	667	558	827	696	782	533
August	791	638	865	711	677	564	839	702	786	537
September	805	647	875	719	692	574	834	712	805	546
October	817	655	886	727	703	583	847	719	819	552
November	825	664	895	732	706	589	859	724	825	556
December	825	671	890	734	708	594	854	726	816	558

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics

## SILK YARN PRICES AT SILK EXCHANGE BANGALORE

In ₹

Catagory	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
1	2	3	4
<b>I. Filatures</b>			
Minimum	1390	1140	1900
Maximum	2170	3140	4275
Average	1780	2236	2898
<b>II. Charaka</b>			
Minimum	990	1220	1200
Maximum	1980	2905	3700
Average	1638	2182	2704
<b>III. Dupion</b>			
Minimum	700	600	820
Maximum	1220	1820	2350
Average	1019	1096	1096
<b>IV. Spun</b>			
Minimum	-	-	-
Maximum	-	-	-
Average	-	-	-

Source Department of Sericulture.

## SPOT BULLION PRICES AT BANGALORE

In ₹

Year/Month	Gold (Per 10 grams)	Silver (per Kg.)
1	2	3
2011-12	27013.58	60591.67
2012-13	30686.75	56575.00
2013-14	29729.75	45516.67
<b>2013-14</b>		
Apr-13	27734.00	46200.00
May-13	27651.00	44600.00
Jun-13	26268.00	40400.00
Jul-13	28806.00	41700.00
Aug-13	33367.00	53800.00
Sep-13	30424.00	48900.00
Oct-13	31128.00	48500.00
Nov-13	31198.00	44800.00
Dec-13	29835.00	43500.00
Jan-14	30246.00	43700.00
Feb-14	31120.00	47200.00
Mar-14	28980.00	42900.00

Source : Jeweller's Association, Bangalore

## MONTHLY CONSUMER PRICE INDEX NUMBERS FOR AGRICULTURAL LABOURERS (KARNATAKA)

(Base: 1986-87=100)

Month	Items	2011	2012	2013
1	2	3	4	5
January	Food	635	675	774
	General	609	667	758
February	Food	629	672	784
	General	614	669	765
March	Food	626	675	784
	General	616	672	767
April	Food	627	692	793
	General	619	684	775
May	Food	631	698	815
	General	623	691	792
June	Food	640	704	835
	General	629	696	808
July	Food	640	711	854
	General	631	702	822
August	Food	645	716	875
	General	637	706	838
September	Food	657	727	865
	General	648	713	832
October	Food	671	736	859
	General	658	725	831
November	Food	678	753	865
	General	665	739	835
December	Food	676	763	832
	General	664	746	817
Annual Average	Food	646	710	828
	General	634	701	803

## STATE INCOME BY INDUSTRY OF ORIGIN AT CURRENT PRICES

Unit: ₹ in Lakhs

Industry	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
1	2	3	4
<b>I. Primary sector (1 to 4)</b>	<b>7206795</b>	<b>7621437</b>	<b>8162849</b>
1. Agriculture	5817106	6050280	6377394
2. Forestry & logging	853145	1000729	1177616
3. Fishing	228972	248992	272219
4. Mining & quarrying	307572	321436	335620
<b>II. Secondary sector(5 to 7)</b>	<b>9862081</b>	<b>10729047</b>	<b>11384604</b>
5. Manufacturing (a + b)	<b>5112455</b>	<b>5425845</b>	<b>5593956</b>
(a) Registered	3765447	3992466	4115004
(b) Un registered	1347008	1433379	1478952
6. Construction	4211948	4720317	5127481
7. Electricity Gas and water supply	537678	582885	663167
<b>III. Tertiary sector (8 to 13)</b>	<b>23717221</b>	<b>28330528</b>	<b>33371599</b>
8. Transport, storage and Communications ( a to d )	<b>2680031</b>	<b>3329874</b>	<b>3875999</b>
a) Railways	138568	159191	174271
b) Transport by other means	2186835	2601364	2993308
c) Storage	8837	9737	10228
d) Communications	345791	559582	698192
9. Trade Hotels and Restaurants	6205008	6804041	7290899
10. Banking and Insurance	2626427	3082311	3570207
11. Real estate, ownership dwelling and business	7163023	8782492	10775694
12. Public Administration	1437290	1752498	1992667
13. Other Services	3605442	4579312	5866133
<b>State Income (I to III)</b>	<b>40786097</b>	<b>46681012</b>	<b>52919052</b>

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Bangalore



## STATE INCOME BY INDUSTRY OF ORIGIN AT 2004-05 PRICES

(₹ in Lakhs)

Industry	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14
1	2	3	4
<b>I. Primary sector (1 to 4)</b>	<b>3929084</b>	<b>3748098</b>	<b>3881194</b>
1. Agriculture	3182730	2978708	3076653
2. Forestry & logging	556609	587732	620662
3. Fishing	103691	94133	94843
4. Mining & quarrying	86054	87525	89036
<b>II. Secondary sector(5 to 7)</b>	<b>6158716</b>	<b>6415320</b>	<b>6481163</b>
5. Manufacturing (a + b)	<b>3374687</b>	<b>3569326</b>	<b>3574308</b>
(a) Registered	2469333	2657208	2663047
(b) Un registered	905354	912118	911261
6. Construction	2505376	2562300	2594487
7. Electricity Gas and water supply	278653	283694	312368
<b>III. Tertiary sector (8 to 13)</b>	<b>14617279</b>	<b>15846379</b>	<b>16989492</b>
8. Transport, storage and Communications ( a to d)	<b>2029136</b>	<b>2205756</b>	<b>2324934</b>
a) Railways	119224	126912	131940
b) Transport by other means	1195128	1294125	1344447
c) Storage	4670	4596	4695
d) Communications	710114	780123	843852
9. Trade Hotels and Restaurants	3889451	4021028	4132450
10. Banking and Insurance	2526420	2748818	3008734
11. Real estate, ownership dwelling and business	3378025	3692524	4024697
12. Public Administration	828008	920484	936589
13. Other Services	1966239	2257769	2562088
<b>State Income (I to III)</b>	<b>24705079</b>	<b>26009797</b>	<b>27351849</b>

Source: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Bangalore

**DISTRICT INCOME AT CURRENT PRICES**

Unit: ₹ in Lakhs

District	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12
1	2	3	4
1. Bagalkote	594067	767804	866048
2. Bangalore	9973814	11348769	13576247
3. Bangalore (R)	793399	873408	906130
4. Ramanagara	1668910	2084613	751277
5. Belgaum	1180396	1707365	2317711
6. Bellary	412724	563064	1514185
7. Bidar	592180	826023	603722
8. Bijapur	288018	349583	845041
9. Chamarajanagara	372940	430361	390102
10. Chikmagalur	540928	690129	747540
11. Chitradurga	573867	761291	682098
12. Dakshina Kannada	1551544	1791155	1867716
13. Davanagere	735194	873498	981568
14. Dharwad	1045704	1267518	1274440
15. Gadag	346464	430591	475118
16. Gulbarga	689615	927980	999230
17. Hassan	708567	901553	928733
18. Haveri	441462	547476	652614
19. Kodagu	443425	528105	633370
20. Kolar	656712	745854	794940
21. Chikkaballapura	409029	535658	535169
22. Koppal	520479	714317	635531
23. Mandya	1363040	1736676	810545
24. Mysore	530702	665798	1962752
25. Raichur	413782	702858	717274
26. Shimoga	757825	914766	943807
27. Tumkur	955397	1246097	1277242
28. Udupi	678575	845897	954628
29. Uttara Kannada	545997	735639	774713
30. Yadagiri	302715	319993	366605
<b>STATE</b>	<b>30087471</b>	<b>36833840</b>	<b>40786097</b>

Source: Directorate of Economics &amp; Statistics, Bangalore

## PER CAPITA DISTRICT INCOME AT CURRENT PRICES

District	Per Capita Income (Rupees)		
	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12
1	2	3	4
1. Bagalkote	32461	41516	46350
2. Bangalore	137716	155063	183607
3. Bangalore (R)	84153	91668	94124
4. Ramanagara	35743	44181	64454
5. Belgaum	52560	75231	48619
6. Bellary	24796	33476	66038
7. Bidar	29582	40832	35526
8. Bijapur	26925	32342	41347
9. Chamarajanagara	29296	33455	35720
10. Chikmagalur	42795	54030	57926
11. Chitradurga	34124	44798	39728
12. Dakshina Kannada	73799	84306	87012
13. Davanagere	37052	43562	48453
14. Dharwad	58833	70571	70233
15. Gadag	32181	39576	43224
16. Gulbarga	28623	38115	40622
17. Hassan	37148	46771	47691
18. Haveri	27690	33979	40092
19. Kodagu	72956	85983	102074
20. Kolar	42735	48027	50665
21. Chikkaballapura	30868	40001	41176
22. Koppal	26637	36175	46975
23. Mandya	46585	58735	40631
24. Mysore	28688	35614	65703
25. Raichur	36243	60922	37977
26. Shimoga	41646	49745	50800
27. Tumkur	33365	43061	43687
28. Udupi	55070	67933	75885
29. Uttara Kannada	36410	48541	50598
30. Yadagiri	28574	29895	33895
<b>KARNATAKA</b>	<b>51386</b>	<b>62251</b>	<b>68227</b>

Source: Directorate of Economics &amp; Statistics, Bangalore



**SECTORAL COMPOSITION OF NET DISTRICT INCOME AT CURRENT PRICES 2011-12**

Unit: ₹ in Lakhs

District	Agriculture including Animal Husbandry	Forestry and Logging	Fishing	Mining and Quarrying
1	2	3	4	5
1. Bagalkote	271287	24325	392	3986
2. Bangalore	121594	47526	1464	243
3. Bangalore (R)	128538	16552	509	139
4. Belgaum	561319	65108	2018	925
5. Bellary	218307	28658	4072	193800
6. Bidar	124873	25923	1804	485
7. Bijapur	232879	27733	3420	301
8. Chamarajnar	135166	17786	1277	686
9. Chikkaballapura	161118	22144	1563	996
10. Chikmagalur	261499	28722	2367	958
11. Chitradurga	138840	30542	3146	23551
12. D. Kannada	119551	34783	55866	23997
13. Davangere	262584	27504	4281	941
14. Dharwad	119860	17744	872	166
15. Gadag	99289	13080	333	147
16. Gulbarga	221885	29633	1494	13050
17. Hassan	272868	35637	3686	543
18. Haveri	208718	22757	2525	143
19. Kodagu	282013	17402	757	12
20. Kolar	208240	23504	557	2234
21. Koppal	197623	19656	1240	79
22. Mandya	237325	31059	3599	227
23. Mysore	283148	39661	3814	666
24. Ramanagara	149337	29093	4346	31267
25. Raichur	146299	17992	1558	1834
26. Shimoga	156121	37830	7095	99
27. Tumkur	284407	49548	5791	3239
28. Udupi	77207	31428	49876	2451
29. Uttara Kannada	63246	24705	57951	403
30. Yadagiri	71966	15110	1297	0
<b>STATE</b>	<b>5817106</b>	<b>853145</b>	<b>228972</b>	<b>307572</b>

Source: Directorate of Economics & Statistics, Bangalore

**SECTORAL COMPOSITION OF NET DISTRICT INCOME AT CURRENT PRICES 2011-12**

Unit: ₹ in Lakhs

District	Manufacturing		Construction	Electricity, gas & water supply	Railways
	Registered	Unregistered			
1	6	7	8	9	10
1. Bagalkote	35658	29104	101260	18189	1670
2. Bangalore	2094880	502955	1065651	145455	6322
3. Bangalore (R)	186742	29283	47370	20939	6167
4. Belgaum	182223	77240	249482	39120	8415
5. Bellary	154871	45702	148260	18505	13241
6. Bidar	23972	10597	76342	9392	3374
7. Bijapur	15706	19630	135639	13527	5553
8. Chamarajnagar	3523	8908	36870	7402	607
9. Chikkaballapura	12388	13041	72136	10546	2136
10. Chikmagalur	11240	20365	62950	7050	4058
11. Chitradurga	17489	24351	81235	10918	7304
12. D. Kannada	111045	49196	259289	16944	5067
13. Davangere	22637	21120	117717	14310	2008
14. Dharwad	83148	49951	168479	10436	5510
15. Gadag	14993	17416	59033	4091	4101
16. Gulbarga	44818	20260	111419	13765	7133
17. Hassan	30420	21487	101981	13245	10508
18. Haveri	21786	20333	64553	7691	4229
19. Kodagu	7348	3871	39138	3476	0
20. Kolar	72153	25621	82923	17296	5230
21. Koppal	47738	25086	63543	12257	2221
22. Mandya	34958	27247	93681	17682	4143
23. Mysore	181682	48420	235215	23924	5126
24. Ramanagara	32143	18224	90113	11772	2178
25. Raichur	72812	47286	41540	10129	2563
26. Shimoga	51653	42041	126302	13563	1260
27. Tumkur	76716	50675	173809	27156	4143
28. Udupi	89512	40089	121125	7613	4308
29. Uttara Kannada	25533	26932	130433	6361	7518
30. Yadagiri	5659	10576	54459	4924	2477
<b>STATE</b>	<b>3765447</b>	<b>1347008</b>	<b>4211948</b>	<b>537678</b>	<b>138568</b>

Source: Directorate of Economics & Statistics, Bangalore

**SECTORAL COMPOSITION OF NET DISTRICT INCOME AT CURRENT PRICES 2011-12**

Unit: ₹ in Lakhs

District	Transport by other means	Storage	Communi-cation	Trade,hotels and restaurants	Banking & Insurance
1	11	12	13	14	15
1. Bagalkote	34633	84	6356	56360	51846
2. Bangalore	810467	2444	76323	2978736	940846
3. Bangalore (R)	24460	151	8205	252216	29098
4. Belgaum	133444	337	19326	269350	121138
5. Bellary	65094	349	9597	232274	90179
6. Bidar	30050	264	3386	33625	23931
7. Bijapur	34148	98	7735	52050	45411
8. Chamarajnar	14077	27	2174	19890	13982
9. Chikkaballapura	19198	25	2966	28727	14749
10. Chikmagalur	39354	110	7308	51211	40709
11. Chitradurga	48666	441	6646	47989	31676
12. D. Kannada	174432	775	24826	263006	319190
13. Davangere	40856	252	6341	80406	54592
14. Dharwad	90912	268	15914	256847	118737
15. Gadag	20348	134	4317	37063	25861
16. Gulbarga	57428	441	8888	67897	43108
17. Hassan	39362	245	8825	63510	46178
18. Haveri	29612	101	3836	39867	26900
19. Kodagu	31076	35	5639	62467	34300
20. Kolar	32637	177	4841	73719	16209
21. Koppal	21187	115	3626	58391	19229
22. Mandya	34113	166	6701	59835	43184
23. Mysore	85301	442	17839	449075	122697
24. Ramanagara	26764	403	4477	61394	35636
25. Raichur	62767	107	36751	147558	7226
26. Shimoga	38803	362	11015	104612	57933
27. Tumkur	41683	110	10297	109384	43233
28. Udupi	51647	79	8113	155660	118267
29. Uttara Kannada	40113	111	11017	71330	76766
30. Yadagiri	14205	187	2507	20557	13613
<b>STATE</b>	<b>2186835</b>	<b>8837</b>	<b>345791</b>	<b>6205008</b>	<b>2626427</b>

Source: Directorate of Economics & Statistics, Bangalore



## SECTORAL COMPOSITION OF NET DISTRICT INCOME AT CURRENT PRICES 2011-12

₹ in Lakhs

District	Real Estate ownership of dwellings and business services	Public Administration	Other services	Net Domestic product
1	16	17	18	19
1. Bagalkote	94396	37032	99470	866048
2. Bangalore	3977179	135077	669084	13576247
3. Bangalore (R)	66119	38847	50796	906130
4. Belgaum	245668	86658	255940	2317711
5. Bellary	132474	32431	126371	1514185
6. Bidar	96586	34850	104267	603722
7. Bijapur	102577	27089	121542	845041
8. Chamarajnar	63448	18844	45434	390102
9. Chikkaballapura	74695	29845	68894	535169
10. Chikmagalur	80532	55255	73852	747540
11. Chitradurga	91935	33360	84011	682098
12. D. Kannada	181006	46371	182372	1867716
13. Davangere	128815	89478	107727	981568
14. Dharwad	146487	63604	125506	1274440
15. Gadag	58322	59227	57365	475118
16. Gulbarga	136848	52151	169012	999230
17. Hassan	112683	70806	96751	928733
18. Haveri	74828	48656	76077	652614
19. Kodagu	47518	41067	57250	633370
20. Kolar	102306	40649	86645	794940
21. Koppal	76701	17241	69597	635531
22. Mandya	102540	23504	90581	810545
23. Mysore	261635	40197	163909	1962752
24. Ramanagara	96383	29435	94307	717274
25. Raichur	74461	25866	54527	751277
26. Shimoga	122592	72544	99983	943807
27. Tumkur	186858	70805	139387	1277242
28. Udupi	82436	39475	75341	954628
29. Uttara Kannada	87939	52432	91922	774713
30. Yadagiri	57052	24496	67519	366605
<b>STATE</b>	<b>7163023</b>	<b>1437290</b>	<b>3605442</b>	<b>40786097</b>

Source: Directorate of Economics &amp; Statistics, Bangalore